Book of The Covenant

An
Integrated Translation & Transliteration
of the Hebraic Scriptures

2023 [6th] edition | RED Anah

Book of The Covenant

CONTAINING THE TORAH, NEVIIM, KETUVIM AND THE MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

2023 (6th) Edition
[R10 Amdt, 12 Sep'25]

An Integrated Translation and Transliteration (ITT) of the Hebraic Scriptures

Contents

Preface

BTC 2023 (6th) Edition

BTC Translation and Transliteration Protocols

Prologue

1 TORAH (Instructions)

- 1-1 Bereshit : Genesis [Gen]
- 1-2 Shemot : Exodus [Ex]
- 1-3 Vayikra : Leviticus [Lev]
- 1-4 Bamidbar : Numbers [Nu]
- 1-5 Devarim : Deuteronomy [Deu]

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

- 2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
  YAH
- 2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]
- 2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
  EL
- 2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
  EL
- 2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]
- 2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]
- 2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
  YAH
- 2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]

YAH

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

2-12el : Joel [Joe]
YAH

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

2-14 Ovad : Obadiah [Oba]
YAH

2-15 Yonah : Jonah [Jnh]

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

2-17 Nachum : Nahum [Nah]

2-18 Havakuk : Habakkuk [Hab]

2-19 Tzephan : Zephaniah [Zep]
YAH

2-20 Chaggay : Haggai [Hag]

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

2-22 Malachi : Malachi [Mal]

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-1 Tehillim : Psalms [Ps]

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

3-5 Ruth : Ruth [Rut]

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS [MTL]

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

4-11 Philippi : Philippians [Phi]

4-12 Colossae : Colossians [Col]

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

4-14 Thessalonica - Bet : 2 Thessalonians [2Th]

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

4-16 Timothy - Bet : 2 Timothy [2Tim]

4-17 Titus : Titus [Tit]

4-18 Philemon : Philemon [Phm]

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

4-22 The Dispersed - Bet : 2 Peter [2Pet]

4-23 General Letter ofchanan : 1 John [1Jn]
YAH

4-24 The Chosen Lady : 2 John [2Jn]

4-25 Gaius : 3 John [3Jn]

4-26 General Letter ofudah : Jude [Jud]
YAH

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach : Revelation [Rev]
YAH

5 APPENDICES

Appendix 1 - List of Transliterated Hebraic Words

Appendix 2 - List of Transliterated Hebraic Names

Appendix 3 - Shabat and 7 Festivals of

ADONAI

Preface

The faith of Abraham, Yitzchak and Yaaqob and the Covenant which ELOHIM made with him, his descendants and their gentile commonwealth is Hebraic in context. All scriptures undergirding this truth and the Covenant should be read, interpreted and applied in the context of its Hebraic framework. This will assure a valid understanding of these Hebraic scriptures. If these scriptures are interpreted or translated at the expense of their Hebraic context and pertinent terminology, then the reader's understanding and perspective would accordingly be compromised.

The foundation of the Hebraic scriptures is the Torah (Instructions), Neviim (Prophets) and Ketuvim (Writings) [TaNaKh - TNK]. All other scriptures, testimonies or writings, including the traditional twenty-seven Messianic Testimonies and Letters [MTL]; regardless of their language, context or source, have to derive their authenticity and validation from the TaNaKh; and particularly so, if they are intended to be a congruent and continuing Testimony of that everlasting Truth and Covenant.

It would be ideal if the global English-speaking community at large were conversant with the Hebraic language and context of the Scriptures. Since this is not so, a necessary mitigating action is to provide such readers with an Integrated Translation and Transliteration (ITT) of the Hebraic Scriptures. Such an ITT process (though not a literary translation norm) is a necessary remedy to manifest its original Hebraic context and critical terminologies. Hence, pertinent Hebraic terminologies including names and titles are transliterated in this Book of The Covenant (rather than being translated or substituted) to preserve their original Hebraic root word, and thereby their intended Hebraic meaning.

Shortcomings of the common comprehensive translation process (whether concordant or equivalence) have been apparent in the history of Scripture translations at large. It had resulted in the manifestation of non-Hebraic, substituted or contrived critical terminologies in the destination language, such as Lord, instead of YHWH; God, instead of EL, ELOAH, ELOHIM; Church, instead of Qahal; Jesus, instead of YAHshua; Christ, instead of Mashiach; Testament, instead of Covenant; Angel, instead of Malach. Such critical word-substitution or replacement process, coupled with a non-Hebraic theological framework, have resulted in the evolution of doctrines or religious systems which are not congruent with the original Hebraic Scriptures.

This Book of The Covenant (BTC) is a restoration of the Hebraic context of Scripture through an integrated translation and transliteration (ITT) of crucial Scripture terminologies.

Gimel UriYaH
BTC Principal Editor

BTC 2023 Edition

This is the 2023, 6th edition BTC epub
(R10 Amdt, 12th Sep'25)

i) ISBN 978-981-18-6243-4 (e-book)

ii) ASIN B0BT2586ZQ (Kindle)

Welcome to read/ download free BTC epub

Contact/ provide feedback to BTC Principal Editor (Gimel UriYaH) at:

btc2023.net

Permissions:

This translation may be freely shared for study and non-commercial purposes

BTC Translation and Transliteration Protocols

1. The glorious and *kadosh* (holy) name of יהוה

a) The *kadosh* name of
ELOHIM
is specifically respected and preserved in this
BTC
by using the original letters of the Hebrew alphabets יהוה (Yod-Heh-Waw-Heh). This protocol allows readers to pronounce the name according to their personal preference.

b)
ELOHIM
's people should magnify and exalt this most kadosh Name, especially when reading or quoting directly from the Scriptures. On other occasions, such as oral/ written conversation or instruction, it is expedient to address
HIM
by the unique personal title
ADONAI
(my
LORD
). In the case of reference purposes, it suffices to use the four-letters
YHWH
. For those without any particular pronunciation preference, one common option (used by most academics) is
YAHWEH
(refer Appendix 2, Sect A for more information). Where the name appears as the short form יה (Yod-Heh)(whether standalone, prefix or suffix), it is accordingly transliterated as
YAH
.

c) For the Messianic Testimonies and Letters

(MTL)
,
BTC
’s correlation to the kadosh Name is achieved by translating *kurios* as
ADONAI
, whenever context or quoted scripture is clearly pointing to
YHWH
.
MTL
reference to
YHWH
is provided for by the writers indirectly, through the titles
ADONAI
and
ELOHIM
. The former title (
ADONAI
) is absolutely personal and unique to
YHWH
alone. The reason
MTL
writers refrained from using the actual Name was probably due to the prevailing religious ruling which forbade the kadosh Name to be spoken or written (even when reading/ quoting directly from the Scriptures). Thus, the
MTL
writers were constrained to use the title
ADONAI
and/ or
ELOHIM
only, when referring to
YHWH
.

d) There should be no confusion between
ELOHIM

’s one unique name יהוה, from
HIS
various titles/ designations -
ADONAI
,
EL
,
ELOHIM
,
ABBA
, etc. The tradition of substituting the name with titles or generic terms as *Adonai, Elohim, Hashem, Kurios*,
LORD
,
GOD
etc during scripture translation or scripture reading is inappropriate. During normal conversation, writing or testimonies, it is expedient and prudent to address
YHWH
by
HIS
titles
ELOHIM
or
ADONAI
(lest we take
HIS
personal Name in vain). The common teaching that
HE
has many Names or
HIS
Name has been forgotten is unscriptural.
HE
has declared: This is (יהוה)
MY
name forever and this is
MY

memorial to all generations (Ex 3:15).

2. Titles and pronouns of יהוה
ELOHIM

a) All designations and pronouns (such as
ELOHIM
,
HE
,
HIM
,
MASTER
,
ADONAI
, etc) that refer directly to
YHWH
are consistently capitalized in full to ensure no ambiguity that
YHWH
is being referred to. It would be a substantial error where a pronoun or designation referring to
YHWH
is deliberately or ignorantly being misappropriated to someone else; even if that someone is the *Mashiach*. The unique title
ADONAI
(my
LORD
; full upper case) refers to and is applied to
YHWH
only, according to the Hebraic Scriptures. The *Mashiach*'s title is Adon (Lord; 1st letter upper case), never
ADONAI
. The equivalent title for all other human/ angelic lord is *adon* (lord; lower case). Likewise, BTC makes critical distinction between Mashiach's '*Elohim (elohim)*' designation (used for mighty men and angels as well), from

YHWH
's singular true '
ELOHIM
' nature and designation.

b) It may be noted in *Torah*, *Neviim* and *Ketuvim* (
TNK
), that the titles
ADONAI
and
ELOHIM
are often used instead of the name יהוה. This is prudent and appropriate in order not to use the kadosh Name unnecessarily, especially during normal conversation or correspondence.

3.'s name within the names of people
ELOHIM
HIS

The first syllable or short form of
ELOHIM
's name
YAH
, wherever embedded in the names of
HIS
people as a suffix, are duly restored from the imprecise -iah and -jah. Thus, names as Jos-iah and Eli-jah are restored to *Yoshiy*
YAH
and*i*
EL
YAH
, with the suffix
YAH
duly capitalized as per protocol number 2. Similarly, whenever
YAH
is embedded in the names of
HIS

people as a prefix, they are restored from the imprecise/ deviated Yo-, Jo-, Ye-, Yeho-, Jeho-. Thus, names as Jeho-shaphat and Yeho-shua are restored to*shaphat*
YAH
and*shua*
YAH
. A complete listing of all
BTC
transliterated Hebraic names with their original Hebraic meaning is in Appendix 2.

4. The name of*shua* the *Mashiach*
YAH

The name of *Mashiach* is restored to the *kadosh* Scriptures by transliterating from the Hebrew יהושע as*shua*
YAH
. This is the same name as various *Israites*
EL
(such as*shua*
YAH
the son of *Nun*,*shua*
YAH
the son of*zadak*
YAH
, etc) and commonly transliterated improperly, such as *Yehoshua, Yeshua, Joshua, Jeshua, Jesus*. The name*shua*
YAH
in the Hebrew letters means *saves*
YAH
or *Salvation of*
YAH
. It is a substantial omission/ error to regard the *Mashiach*'s name to mean *Salvation, Savior* or *He Saves*, as it amounts to a suppression or denial of the
ABBA

’s name
YAH
within the *Mashiach*’s name. Likewise, many other Hebrew names with the
YAH
prefix/ suffix have been suppressed by common translations, resulting in the distortion or loss of their original meaning. Other known transliterations of the Mashiach’s name are such as*ushua*
YAH
and*shuah*
YAH
.

5. Titles and pronouns of*shua* the *Mashiach*
YAH

All titles and pronouns (such as *Adon*, He, Him) that refer to *Mashiachshua*
YAH
have the first letter capitalized, at all times. This protocol ensures no confusion when pronouns or designations referring to
YHWH
and*shua*
YAH
respectively (or other persons as well), are in close proximity. It is important to note that the title *Adon* (Lord)/ *Adoni* (my Lord) is applicable to the *Mashiach* and never
ADONAI
(my
LORD
). As in the Hebraic Scriptures,
ADONAI
is that unique emphatic form of *adoni* which is applied to
YHWH
alone. Hence, there is no ambiguity or confusion (as to who is being referred to) when the titles *adon*, *Adon* or

ADONAI
appear on their own or in close proximity to one another, especially in the Messianic Testimonies and Letters (
MTL
). Confusion between the identity of *Adonshua*
YAH
and
ADONAI
YHWH
has been the regrettable outcome of all translations (and teachings) which fail to differentiate the respective names, pronouns and titles of *Adonshua*
YAH
the Mashiach and
ADONAI
יהוה.

6. Other crucial Hebraic names

a) Other crucial Hebraic words, names and titles are transliterated to preserve their original Hebraic context, pronunciation and associated meaning. Such transliterations are based on the Hebraic root word and not from subsequent Greek, Latin, German or other transliterations or translations. Names should always be transliterated and never translated. A name's pronunciation and not its meaning should be carried from the source to the destination language. This will preserve the name's root word and original meaning. There should be no confusion between a name and the meaning of a name. As an example, the Hebraic name *Kefa* [meaning *rock*] should have its pronunciation *Kefa* to be transliterated into the destination language, rather than having its meaning *rock* being translated into the destination language. Thus, transferring the meaning of *Kefa* [meaning *rock*] into a Greek name like *Petros* (Peter) [meaning *rock*] would be as inappropriate as to translate that person's name *Kefa* into English as *Rock* (unless, as a

casual informal epithet/ nickname only).

b) For proper accountability and traceability purposes, nicknames/ epithets should never replace properly given names. Otherwise, traceability and hence the true identity of a person may be lost. Hence, the proper name *Shaul*, meaning *Counseled/ Asked*, the disciple of*shua*
YAH
is always *Shaul*. Though he was subsequently referred to as *Paulos/ Paul* (under unknown circumstances), it would not be appropriate for translators to replace his proper Hebraic name *Shaul* with *Paul*. Similarly, we do not regard *Dani*
EL
's name as having been changed permanently to *Belteshazzar*, just because it was imposed upon him by the Babylonian king. Otherwise, a confusion of the person's original true name and identity results.

c) Substitution of a name with a word with neither meaning nor phonetic connection to the Hebraic source name/ word is improper, especially יהוה being substituted with
LORD
/ *Lord/ Kurios/ Adonai/ Hashem/*
GOD
. By so doing, such translators have effectively deleted/ negated/ suppressed (more than 6800 times)
ELOHIM
's name from the Scriptures.

7. Other crucial Hebraic words

a) Substitution of a source word with a specially created destination word with neither meaning nor phonetic equivalence to the source word is improper. An example is the Hebrew *qahal*, the specific source word referring to
ELOHIM

’s moadim (appointed times) assemblies, and its Greek translation ecclesia. Both have been substituted (hence bypassed) in common versions with a specifically created Anglo word church, which has no direct meaning, context nor phonetic equivalence to the original source word.
BTC
restores qahal accordingly (
TNK
and
MTL
), where the context refers to the *moadim* assemblies of
ELOHIM
’s Covenant people.

b) The word synagogue (Gk sunagoge – a generic word for any assembly/ gathering) has been misappropriated in common versions by selective (biased) transliteration, being applied to perceived*udim*
YAH
’s assemblies only.
BTC
translates ‘sunagoge’ as ‘assembly/ congregation’ consistently, as appropriate.

c) Translating a crucial word from a third-party translation or transliteration is not expedient. An example is the Anglo christ, which is a transliteration from the Greek christos, which is already a translation of the Hebraic source word *mashiach* (anointed one). Another example is the Anglo angel being transliterated from the Greek translation angelos, instead of transliterating from the Hebraic source word *malach* (messenger).
BTC
adopts the transliterated original Hebraic source word *malach/ malachim (pl)*, where *shamayim* (heavenly) messengers are referred to.

d) The original Hebraic word for grace *chen/ channan*, which has

been commonly deviated as mercy/ kindness/ favor (TNK), has been duly restored as grace in
BTC
. Grace has been the basis of
ELOHIM
's relationship with
HIS
Covenant people from time immemorial.

e) The original Hebraic word *chesed* meaning covenant-faithfulness (Greek, eleos) has been commonly deviated as lovingkindness/ mercy. It is now restored as covenant-faithfulness. Refer to *chesed* under List of Significant Hebraic Words (App 1).

f) The Hebraic word *imrah* (oral instructions/ torah) commonly translated as word and its Greek translation rhema, which are differentiated from *davar* and logos respectively, have been duly restored by transliteration as *imrah*.

g) The Anglo words *law, lawless* and *lawlessness* as well as their Greek equivalents *nomos, anomos*, are inadequate when the context refers to the *Torah*. Such translations have been mis-interpreted as referring to a generic law or any law. *Torah* refers to that specific *Torah* which
ELOHIM
gave to
HIS
Covenant people (Pentateuch).
BTC
uses *Torah, Torah-less* and *Torah-lessness* to ensure no ambiguity whatsoever, whenever context refers to the *Torah (of Mosheh)*.

h) The word *Torah-lessness (anomia)* has been restored in the following critical verses where they had been commonly mis-translated as *iniquity* or *sin* - Mt 7:23, 13:41, 23:28, 24:12; Rm 6:19; 2Cor 6:14; 2Th 2:3, 2:7; Tit 2:14; 1Jn 3:4; Heb 1:9. These verses

show*shua*
YAH
and *Shaul*'s clear teaching against *Torah-lessness*.

i) The Hebraic word *moed* (plural – *moadim*. Gk - kairos) is commonly translated as time (s)/ season (s). Its Hebraic meaning refers to
ELOHIM
's appointed or prophetic times/ festivals. Restoration of this word as *moed/ moadim* in
BTC
has now made the necessary distinction between
ELOHIM
's appointed/ prophetic times from other common times.

j) The Hebraic word *eretz*, whenever the context refers to the Land of *Canaan* which
ELOHIM
promised to *Abraham*, is translated and capitalized as Land. This ensures clarity between the promised Land and any other land.

Note: All significant transliterated names and words in the main text are in *italics* and listed accordingly with their original Hebraic meaning in the Appendices.

8. Integrated literal and contextual equivalence

a) Human language is constantly evolving (for better or for worse). No fallible human language is capable of expressing anything infallibly - the original Hebraic language of Scripture included. Language is an art, not science. No two languages share exactly the same grammar structure or linguistic protocols. There is no such a process as a *word for word* translation. All translations are effectively a combination of literal and equivalence (whether admitted or not). All human language writings involving what is perceived, envisioned, witnessed, heard or inspired are subject to

constraints of the human language used, apart from other human limitations. All subsequent copies or translations from such original writings are additionally subject to the constraints of source-to-destination language and cultural non-equivalence or mismatch, apart from any doctrinal bias or religious traditions.

b) An objective Scripture translation process should always adopt a literal-contextual approach as basic. Occasionally where sentences or phrases become apparently ambiguous or not meaningful from a literal protocol, then the necessity of supplementing with contextual-equivalence is essential. Translations that dogmatically stick to a literal or comprehensive translation protocol will result in readers having to encounter the occasional incongruent sentences or apparently contradictory statements. This
BTC
has adopted a literal-contextual approach, coupled with its unique Integrated Translation and Transliteration (ITT) protocol.

9. Hebraic context of Scripture

a) Given that the pertinent conversations and events in the Messianic Testimonies and Letters were (in spirit and in truth) Hebraic in context, it is therefore apparent that the writing of these Greek language accounts had necessarily been associated with an interpretation-translation process (from their original Hebraic context and terminology), whether by the writers themselves or with scribal-translator assistance. Thus, the normal limitations associated with any language interpretation-translation process would need to be taken into consideration by users of these Greek accounts, even though they were original works. The effects and constraints of any interpretation-translation process are the same, regardless of whether the interpretation-translation process was an internal bilingual-writer process or external scribal assistance process.

b) Although the Messianic Testimonies and Letters were recorded in

Greek, the fact is that Greek was the Hellenistic gentile language of the Roman Empire in those days. The Greek language and its historical Greco-Hellenistic culture was not intended to be a permanent *replacement-culture* or *substitute-language* or *revised-context* to the Hebraic Scriptures. Thus, the common practice of using purely Greek (or any other gentile language) in crucial Scripture root word study or exposition is neither expedient nor appropriate. As an illustration - any intent to understand the true concept and meaning of the original Hebraic title *Elohim* cannot be properly achieved by pursuing the historical, linguistic, philosophical, or cultural origins of the Anglo *God*, Greco *Theos*, African *Mungu*, Chinese *Shen* or any other divinity titles of any other gentile language or culture – it will only be at expense of the original Hebraic root word and intended meaning. Each of the above four gentile divinity titles would have their own root meaning, context and application which are not necessarily congruent with the Hebraic *Elohim*.

c) The actual conversation, interaction and thought processes amongst the*udim*
YAH
, especially amongst*shua*
YAH
and His disciples were always in the Hebraic context. Likewise, there is no other gentile language today that can be adequately used *on its own* for such crucial Scripture root word study or exegesis purposes – the Greek and English languages included.

d) This
BTC
Integrated Translation and Transliteration (ITT) aims to restore and preserve critical Hebraic Scripture terminologies and their original meaning and context.

Prologue

יהוה's *Torah*
is perfect, restoring the soul.

יהוה's Testimony
is sure, making wise the simple.

יהוה's Precepts
are right, rejoicing the heart.

יהוה's Commandment
is pure, enlightening the eyes.

יהוה's Fear
is clean, enduring forever.

יהוה's Ordinances
are true, and righteous altogether.

More to be desired are they than gold;
yes, than much fine gold.

Sweeter also than honey;
and the drippings of the honeycomb.

Moreover, by them is
YOUR
servant admonished;
in keeping them, there is great reward.

- Psalm 19:7-11

1 TORAH (Instructions)

1-1 Bereshit : Genesis [Gen]

1-2 Shemoth : Exodus [Ex]

1-3 Vayikra : Leviticus [Lev]

1-4 Bamidbar : Numbers [Nu]

1-5 Devarim : Deuteronomy [Deu]

1 TORAH (Instructions)

1-1 Bereshit : Genesis [Gen]

1 In the beginning

2 Creation

3 Disobedience

4 Qayin and Hevel

5 Adam to Noach

6 Mankind’s corruption

7 Noach and the ark

8 Flood subsides

9 ELOHIM’s Covenant with Noach

10 Noach’s descendants

11 Tower of Babel

12 Call of Abram

13 Abram and Lot

14 Abram and Melchizedek

15 ELOHIM’s Covenant with Abram

16 Sarai and Hagar

17 Covenant sign: circumcision

18 Sarah shall have a son

19 ELOHIM delivers Lot from Sodom

20 Abraham and Abimelech

21 Birth of Yitzchak

22 Sacrifice of Yitzchak

23 Sarah’s death

24 Yitzchak and Ribqah

25 Esav and Yaaqob

26 ELOHIM’s promise to Yitzchak

27 Yitzchak blesses Yaaqob

28 Yaaqob sent to Laban

29 Leah and Rachel.

30 Yaaqob’s children and prosperity.

31 Yaaqob flees from Laban.

32 Yaaqob struggles with ELOHIM.

33 Yaaqob meets Esav

34 Violation of Dinah by Shekem

35 Yaaqob renamed as YisraEL

36 Esav’s descendants

37 YAHseph’s dreams

38 YAHudah and Tamar

39 YAHseph and Potiphar’s wife

40 YAHseph interprets prisoners’ dreams

41 YAHseph interprets Pharoah’s dreams

42 YAHseph’s brothers go to Egypt

43 YAHseph’s brothers return to Egypt

44 YAHseph tests his brothers

45 YAHseph provides for his brothers

46 YAHseph brings his family to Egypt

47 YAHseph’s family settles in Goshen

48 Yaaqob bless Ephraim and Menasheh

49 Yaaqob’s prophetic blessings

50 Yaaqob’s death and burial

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

1 In the beginning

In the beginning
ELOHIM
created the *shamayim*[1] and the earth.
1:2 Now the earth was without form and empty. Darkness was on the surface of the deep. The
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
was hovering over the surface of the waters.
1:3
ELOHIM
said: Let there be light, and there was light.
1:4
ELOHIM
saw the light and saw that it was good.
ELOHIM
divided the light from the darkness.
1:5
ELOHIM
called the light day, and the darkness
HE
called night. There was evening and there was morning, one day.
1:6
ELOHIM
said: Let there be a firmament between the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.
1:7
ELOHIM
made the firmament and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament; and it was so.
1:8
ELOHIM
called the firmament *shamayim*. There was evening and there was morning, a second day.
1:9

ELOHIM
said: Let the waters under the *shamayim* be gathered to one place, and let the dry land appear; and it was so.
1:10
ELOHIM
called the dry ground land, and the gathering together of the waters
HE
called seas.
ELOHIM
saw that it was good.
1:11
ELOHIM
said: Let the earth yield grass, herbs yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit after their kind, with its seed in it, on the earth. And it was so.
1:12 The earth yielded grass, herbs yielding seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, with its seed in it, after their kind; and
ELOHIM
saw that it was good.
1:13 There was evening and there was morning, a third day.
1:14
ELOHIM
said: Let there be lights in the firmament of the *shamayim* to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for *moadim*[2], and for days and years,
1:15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of the *shamayim* to give light on the earth. And it was so.
1:16
ELOHIM
made the two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night.
HE
also made the stars.
1:17
ELOHIM
set them in the firmament of the *shamayim* to give light to the earth,
1:18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness.
ELOHIM
saw that it was good.

1:19 There was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.
1:20
ELOHIM
said: Let the waters abound with abundance of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth in the open firmament of the *shamayim*.
1:21
ELOHIM
created the large sea creatures, and every living creature that moves, with which the waters abounded, after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind.
ELOHIM
saw that it was good.
1:22
ELOHIM
blessed them, saying: Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth.
1:23 There was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.
1:24
ELOHIM
said: Let the earth produce living creatures after their kind, animals, creeping things, and beasts of the earth after their kind; and it was so.
1:25
ELOHIM
made the animals of the earth after their kind, and beasts after their kind, and everything that creeps on the ground after its kind.
ELOHIM
saw that it was good.
1:26
ELOHIM
said: Let us make man in our image, after our resemblance[2a]; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the *shamayim*, and over the animals, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.
1:27
ELOHIM
created man in
HIS
own image. In
ELOHIM

’s image
HE
created him; male and female
HE
created them.
1:28
ELOHIM
blessed them.
ELOHIM
said to them: Be fruitful, multiply, fill the earth, and subdue it. Have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the *shamayim*, and over every living thing that moves on the earth.
1:29
ELOHIM
said: Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree, which bears fruit yielding seed. It will be your food.
1:30 To every animal of the earth, and to every bird of the *shamayim*, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food; and it was so.[3]
1:31
ELOHIM
saw everything that
HE
had made, and behold, it was very good. There was evening and there was morning, a sixth day.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:1 - shamayim. heavens, cosmos, universe. Refer Appendix 1 'shamayim'.

[2] Vs 1:14 - moadim.
ELOHIM
's appointed times/ festivals. Refer Appendix 1 'moadim'.

[2a] Vs 1:26-27 – image (tselem), resemblance (demuth). Neither of these two words imply identical substance or equality with ELOHIM. Just as ELOHIM rules over HIS universal creation, man is hereby created to rule (parallel sub-set) over HIS creation on earth; as a representative and in resemblance to HIS universal-heavenly work.

[3] Vs 1:29-30: Mankind as well as all living creatures were originally created to eat

vegetation only. Thus, vegetation was the original diet for all creatures. Subsequent deviation from the Creator's diet plan is thus part of the degenerative consequence of life in this world, because of sin.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

2 Creation

2:1 The *shamayim* and the earth were finished and all their vast array.
2:2 On the seventh day
ELOHIM
finished
HIS
work which
HE
had made; and
HE
rested on the seventh day from all
HIS
work which
HE
had made.
2:3
ELOHIM
blessed the seventh day, and made it *kadosh*, because
HE
rested in it from all
HIS
work which
HE
had created and made.
2:4 This is the history of the *shamayim* and the earth when they were created. On that day when יהוה
ELOHIM
had created *shamayim* and earth,
2:5 no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; for יהוה
ELOHIM
had not caused it to rain on the earth and there was not a man to till the ground.
2:6 Rather, a mist went up from the earth and watered the whole surface of the ground.
2:7 יהוה

ELOHIM
formed *Adam*[4] from the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.
2:8 יהוה
ELOHIM
planted a garden of *Eden* in the east, and there
HE
put the man whom
HE
had formed.
2:9 Out of the ground יהוה
ELOHIM
made every tree to grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the Tree of Life also in the middle of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
2:10 A river went out of *Eden* to water the garden; and from there it was parted and became four riverheads.
2:11 The name of the first is *Pishon*: this is the one which flows through the whole land of *Chavilah*, where there is gold,
2:12 and the gold of that land are good. There is aromatic resin and onyx stone.
2:13 The name of the second river is *Gichon*: the same river that flows through the whole land of Cush.
2:14 The name of the third river is *Hiddeqel*[5]: this is the one which flows in front of Asshur. The fourth river is the *Perath*[6].
2:15 יהוה
ELOHIM
took the man and put him into the garden of *Eden* to dress it and to keep it.
2:16 יהוה
ELOHIM
commanded the man, saying: Of every tree of the garden, you may freely eat,
2:17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it; for in the day that you eat of it you will surely die.
2:18 יהוה
ELOHIM
said: It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a helper suitable for him.
2:19 Out of the ground יהוה

ELOHIM
formed every animal of the field, and every bird of the *shamayim*, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. Whatever the man called every living creature, that was its name.
2:20 The man gave names to all animals and to the birds of the *shamayim*, and to every beast of the field; but for man there was not found a helper suitable for him.
2:21 יהוה
ELOHIM
caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept; and
HE
took one of his ribs and closed the flesh in its place.
2:22 The rib which יהוה
ELOHIM
had taken from the man,
HE
made into a woman, and brought her to the man.
2:23 The man said: This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She will be called woman because she was taken out of man.
2:24 Therefore a man will leave his father and his mother, and will join with his wife, and they will be one flesh.
2:25 They were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 2:7 - *Adam.* Meaning 'man'

[5] Vs 2:14 - Tigris

[6] Vs 2:14 - Euphrates

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

3 Disobedience

3:1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which יהוה
ELOHIM
had created. He said to the woman, Has
ELOHIM
really said: You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?
3:2 The woman said to the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat,
3:3 but of the fruit of the tree, which is in the middle of the garden,
ELOHIM
has said: You shall not eat of it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.
3:4 The serpent said to the woman: You would not surely die,
3:5 for
ELOHIM
knows that in the day you eat it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like
ELOHIM
, knowing good and evil.
3:6 When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of its fruit, and ate; and she gave some to her man, and he ate.
3:7 Then the eyes of both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. They sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings.
3:8 They heard the voice of יהוה
ELOHIM
walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his woman hid themselves from the presence of יהוה
ELOHIM
among the trees of the garden.
3:9 יהוה
ELOHIM
called to the man, and said to him: Where are you?
3:10 The man said: I heard
YOUR
voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid

myself.
3:11
ELOHIM
said: Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?
3:12 The man said: The woman whom
YOU
gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate.
3:13 יהוה
ELOHIM
said to the woman: What is this you have done? The woman said: The serpent deceived me, and I ate.
3:14 יהוה
ELOHIM
said to the serpent: Because you have done this, you are cursed above all livestock, and above every animal of the field. On your belly you shall go, and you shall eat dust all the days of your life.
3:15 I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her offspring. He will bruise your head, and you will bruise his heel.
3:16 To the woman
HE
said: I will greatly multiply your pain in childbirth. In pain you will bear children. Unto your husband shall be the desire, and he will rule over you. [So 7:10; Eph 5:22]
3:17 To *Adam*
HE
said: Because you have listened to your wife's voice, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying: You shall not eat of it, cursed is the ground for your sake. In toil you will eat of it all the days of your life.
3:18 It will yield thorns and thistles to you; and you will eat the herb of the field.
3:19 By the sweat of your face will you eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For you are dust, and to dust you shall return.
3:20 The man called his wife *Chavah*[7], because she was the mother of all living.
3:21 יהוה
ELOHIM

made coats of skins for *Adam* and for his wife and clothed them.
3:22 יהוה
ELOHIM
said: Behold, the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil. Now, lest he reach out his hand, and take of the Tree of Life, and eat, and live forever,
3:23 Therefore יהוה
ELOHIM
sent him out from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which he was taken.
3:24 So,
HE
drove out the man; and
HE
placed *cheruvim* at the east of the garden of *Eden*, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the Tree of Life.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 3:20 - Meaning life-giver

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

4 Qayin and Hevel

4:1 The man knew *Chavah* his wife. She conceived, and gave birth to *Qayin*, and said: I have gotten a man with יהוה's help.
4:2 Again she gave birth, to *Qayin*'s brother *Hevel*. *Hevel* was a keeper of sheep, but *Qayin* was a tiller of the ground.
4:3 As time passed, it happened that *Qayin* brought an offering to יהוה from the fruit of the ground.
4:4 *Hevel* also brought some of the firstborn of his flock and of its fat. יהוה respected *Hevel* and his offering,
4:5 but
HE
did not respect *Qayin* and his offering. *Qayin* was very angry, and the expression on his face fell.
4:6 יהוה said to *Qayin*: Why are you angry? Why has the expression of your face fallen?
4:7 If you do well, will not your countenance be lifted? If not, sin crouches at the door. Its desire is for you, but you are to master over it.
4:8 *Qayin* said to *Hevel* his brother: Let us go into the field. It happened when they were in the field, that *Qayin* rose up against *Hevel*, his brother, and killed him.
4:9 יהוה said to *Qayin*: Where is *Hevel*, your brother? He said: I do not know. Am I my brother's keeper?
4:10 יהוה said: What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries to
ME
from the ground.
4:11 Now you are cursed because of the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.
4:12 From now on, when you till the ground, it would not yield its strength to you. You shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth.
4:13 *Qayin* said to יהוה: My punishment is greater than I can bear.
4:14 Behold,
YOU
have driven me out this day from the face of the land. I will be hidden from
YOUR

face, and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth. It will happen that whoever finds me will kill me.
4:15 יהוה said to him: Therefore, whoever slays *Qayin*, vengeance will be taken on him sevenfold. יהוה appointed a sign for *Qayin*, lest any finding him should strike him.
4:16 *Qayin* went out from יהוה's presence, and lived in the land of Nod, east of *Eden*.
4:17 *Qayin* knew his woman. She conceived and gave birth to *Chanok*. He built a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, *Chanok*.
4:18 To *Chanok* was born *Irad*. *Irad* beget *Mehuya*
EL
. *Mehuya*
EL
beget *Methusha*
EL
. *Methusha*
EL
beget *Lamech*.
4:19 *Lamech* took two wives: the name of the one was *Adah*, and the name of the other *Tsillah*.
4:20 *Adah* gave birth to *Yabal*, who was the father of those who dwell in tents and have livestock.
4:21 His brother's name was *Yuval*, who was the father of all who handle the lyre and flute.
4:22 *Tsillah* also gave birth to *Tubal-Qayin*, the forger of every cutting instrument of brass and iron. *Tubal Qayin*'s sister was *Naamah*.
4:23 *Lamech* said to his wives: *Adah* and *Tsillah*, hear my voice. You women of *Lamech*, listen to my *imrah*, for I have slain a man for wounding me, a young man for bruising me.
4:24 If *Qayin* will be avenged seven times, truly *Lamech* seventy-seven times.
4:25 *Adam* knew his wife again. She gave birth to a son, and named him *Sheth*, for
ELOHIM
has appointed me another child instead of *Hevel*, for *Qayin* killed him.
4:26 There was also born a son to *Sheth*, and he named him *Enosh*. Then men began to call on יהוה's name.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

5 Adam to Noach

5:1 This is the *sephar* of the generations of *Adam*. In the day that
ELOHIM
created man,
HE
made him in
ELOHIM
's likeness.
5:2
HE
created them male and female, and blessed them, and called their name *Adam*, in the day when they were created.
5:3 *Adam* lived one hundred thirty years, and beget a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him *Sheth*.
5:4 The days of *Adam* after he beget *Sheth* were eight hundred years, and he beget sons and daughters.
5:5 All the days that *Adam* lived were nine hundred thirty years, and then he died.
5:6 *Sheth* lived one hundred five years and beget *Enosh*.
5:7 *Sheth* lived after he beget *Enosh* eight hundred seven years and beget sons and daughters.
5:8 All the days of *Sheth* were nine hundred twelve years, and then he died.
5:9 *Enosh* lived ninety years and beget *Kenan*.
5:10 *Enosh* lived after he beget *Kenan*, eight hundred fifteen years, and beget sons and daughters.
5:11 All the days of *Enosh* were nine hundred five years, and then he died.
5:12 *Kenan* lived seventy years and beget *Mahalal*
EL
.
5:13 *Kenan* lived after he beget *Mahalal*
EL
eight hundred forty years and beget sons and daughters.
5:14 And all the days of *Kenan* were nine hundred ten years, and then he died.

5:15 *Mahalal*
EL
lived sixty-five years and beget *Yered*.
5:16 *Mahalal*
EL
lived after he beget *Yered* eight hundred thirty years and beget sons and daughters.
5:17 All the days of *Mahalal*
EL
were eight hundred ninety-five years, and then he died.
5:18 *Yered* lived one hundred sixty-two years and beget *Chanok*.
5:19 *Yered* lived after he beget *Chanok* eight hundred years and beget sons and daughters.
5:20 All the days of *Yered* were nine hundred sixty-two years, and then he died.
5:21 *Chanok* lived sixty-five years and beget *Methushelach*.
5:22 *Chanok* walked with
ELOHIM
after he beget *Methushelach* three hundred years and beget sons and daughters.
5:23 All the days of *Chanok* were three hundred sixty-five years.
5:24 *Chanok* walked with
ELOHIM
, and he was not, for
ELOHIM
took him.
5:25 *Methushelach* lived one hundred eighty-seven years and beget *Lamech*.
5:26 *Methushelach* lived after he beget *Lamech* seven hundred eighty-two years and beget sons and daughters.
5:27 All the days of *Methushelach* were nine hundred sixty-nine years, and then he died.
5:28 *Lamech* lived one hundred eighty-two years, and beget a son,
5:29 and he named him *Noach*, saying: This same will comfort us in our work and in the toil of our hands, because of the ground which יהוה has cursed.
5:30 *Lamech* lived after he beget *Noach* five hundred ninety-five years and beget sons and daughters.
5:31 All the days of *Lamech* were seven hundred seventy-seven years, and

then he died.
5:32 *Noach* was five hundred years old, and *Noach* beget *Shem*, *Cham*, and *Yepheth*.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

6 Mankind's corruption

6:1 It happened, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,
6:2 that the sons of the *elohim*[8] saw that the daughters of men were pleasant, and they took women for themselves of all that they chose.
6:3 יהוה said:
MY
RUACH
will not strive with man forever, because he also is flesh; yet will his days be one hundred twenty years.
6:4 The fallen ones[9] were in the earth in those days, and indeed after that the sons of the *elohim* came into the daughters of men, they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men of old, men of renown.
6:5 יהוה saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.
6:6 יהוה regretted that
HE
had made man on the earth, and it grieved
HIM
in
HIS
heart.
6:7 יהוה said: I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; man, along with animals, creeping things, and birds of the *shamayim*; for I regret that I have made them.
6:8 But *Noach* found grace in יהוה's eyes.
6:9 This is the history of the generations of *Noach*. *Noach* was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time. *Noach* walked with
ELOHIM
.
6:10 *Noach* begets three sons: *Shem*, *Cham*, and *Yepheth*.
6:11 The earth was corrupt before
ELOHIM
and the earth was filled with violence.
6:12

ELOHIM
saw the earth, and saw that it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.
6:13
ELOHIM
said to *Noach*: The end of all flesh has come before
ME
, for the earth is filled with violence through them. Behold, I will destroy them with the earth.
6:14 Make an ark of gopher wood. You shall make rooms in the ark and shall seal it inside and outside with pitch.
6:15 This is how you shall make it. The length of the ark will be three hundred cubits, its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits.
6:16 You shall make a roof in the ark, and you shall finish it to a cubit upward. You shall set the door of the ark in its side. You shall make it with lower, second, and third levels.
6:17 I, even I, do bring the flood of waters on this earth, to destroy all flesh having the breath of life from under the *shamayim*. Everything that is in the earth will die.
6:18 But I will establish
MY
covenant with you. You shall come into the ark, you, your sons, your wife, and your son's wives with you.
6:19 Of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every sort into the ark, to keep them alive with you. They shall be male and female.
6:20 Of the birds after their kind, of the livestock after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come to you, to keep them alive.
6:21 Take with you of all food that is eaten and gather it to yourself; and it will be for food for you, and for them.
6:22 Thus *Noach* did. According to all that
ELOHIM
commanded him, so he did.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 6:2, 4 - sons of the elohim. Apparently referring to sons of mighty men. Their offspring were mighty men of old, men of renown. In the age of Sheth and Enosh (Gen 5:7-11), they lived to between 800 to 900 years old; hence their mighty and great stature.

[9] Vs 6:4 - fallen ones (nephilim). Referring to the fallen nature of the sons of elohim, as manifested in their unrestrained relationships with multiple women (ref 6:2). Refer Nu 13:33, where it is indicated that the descendants of these fallen ones (sons of Anak) were men of great stature.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

7 Noach and the ark

7:1 יהוה said to *Noach*: Come with all your household into the ark, for I have seen your righteousness before
ME
in this generation.
7:2 You shall take seven pairs of every clean animal with you, the male, and his female. Of the animals that are not clean, take two, the male and his female.
7:3 Also of the birds of the *shamayim*, seven and seven, male and female, to keep seed alive on the surface of all the earth.
7:4 In seven days, I will cause it to rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights. Every living thing that I have made, I will destroy from the surface of the ground.
7:5 *Noach* did everything that יהוה commanded him.
7:6 *Noach* was six hundred years old when the flood of waters came on the earth.
7:7 *Noach* went into the ark with his sons, his wife, and his son's wives, because of the waters of the flood.
7:8 Clean animals, animals that are not clean, birds, and everything that creeps on the ground
7:9 went by pairs to *Noach* into the ship, male and female, as
ELOHIM
commanded *Noach*.
7:10 It happened after the seven days that the waters of the flood came on the earth.
7:11 In the six hundredth year of *Noach*'s life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day all the fountains of the great deep were burst open, and the *shamayim* windows were opened.
7:12 The rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.
7:13 In the same day *Noach*, and *Shem*, *Cham*, and *Yepheth*, the sons of *Noach*, and *Noach*'s wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, entered the ark;
7:14 they, and every animal after its kind, all the livestock after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird

after its kind, every bird of every sort.
7:15 They went to *Noach* into the ark, by pairs of all flesh with the breath of life in them.
7:16 Those who went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as
ELOHIM
commanded him; and יהוה shut him in.
7:17 The flood was forty days on the earth. The waters increased, and lifted up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.
7:18 The waters prevailed and increased greatly on the earth; and the ark floated on the surface of the waters.
7:19 The waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth. All the high mountains that were under the whole *shamayim* were covered.
7:20 The waters prevailed fifteen cubits upward and the mountains were covered.
7:21 All flesh died that moved on the earth, including birds, livestock, animals, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man.
7:22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was on the dry land, died.
7:23 Every living thing was destroyed that was on the surface of the ground, including man, livestock, creeping things, and birds of the *shamayim*. They were destroyed from the earth. Only *Noach* was left, and those who were with him in the ark.
7:24 The waters prevailed on the earth one hundred fifty days.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

8 Flood subsides

8:1
ELOHIM
remembered *Noach*, all the animals, and all the livestock that were with him in the ark; and
ELOHIM
made a wind to pass over the earth. The waters subsided.
8:2 The fountains of the deep and the windows of the *shamayim* were also stopped, and the rain from the *shamayim* was restrained.
8:3 The waters receded from the earth continually. After the end of one hundred fifty days the waters decreased.
8:4 The ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on Ararat's mountains.
8:5 The waters receded continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.
8:6 It happened at the end of forty days, that *Noach* opened the window of the ark which he had made,
8:7 and he sent out a raven. It went back and forth, until the waters were dried up from the earth.
8:8 He sent out a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from the surface of the land,
8:9 but the dove found no place to rest her foot, and she returned to him into the ark; for the waters were on the surface of the whole earth. He put out his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the ark.
8:10 He stayed yet another seven days, and again, he sent the dove out of the ark.
8:11 The dove came back to him in the evening, and behold, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off. So, *Noach* knew that the waters were abated from the land.
8:12 He stayed yet another seven days and sent out the dove; and she did not return to him anymore.
8:13 It happened in the six hundred first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from the earth. *Noach* removed the covering of the ark and looked. He saw that the surface of the ground

was dried.
8:14 In the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.
8:15
ELOHIM
spoke to *Noach*, saying:
8:16 Go out of the ark, you, and your wife, and your sons, and your sons' wives with you.
8:17 Bring out with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh, including birds, livestock, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth.
8:18 *Noach* went out, with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives with him.
8:19 Every animal, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatever moves on the earth, after their families, went out of the ark.
8:20 *Noach* built an altar to יהוה, and took of every clean animal, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.
8:21 יהוה smelled the pleasant aroma. יהוה said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground anymore for man's sake, because the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I ever again strike everything living, as I have done.
8:22 While the earth remains, seed time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

9
ELOHIM
's Covenant with *Noach*

9:1
ELOHIM
blessed *Noach* and his sons, and said to them: Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
9:2 The fear of you and the dread of you will be on every animal of the earth, and on every bird of the *shamayim*. Everything that the ground teems with, and all the fish of the sea are delivered into your hand.
9:3 Every moving thing that lives will be food for you. As the green herb, I have given everything to you.
9:4 But flesh with its life, its blood, you shall not eat.
9:5 I will surely require an accounting of the blood of your lives. At the hand of every animal, I will require it. At the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, I will require the accounting of the life of man.
9:6 Whoever sheds man's blood, his blood will be shed by man, for
ELOHIM
made man in
HIS
own image.
9:7 Be fruitful and multiply. Increase abundantly in the earth, and multiply in it.
9:8
ELOHIM
spoke to *Noach* and to his sons with him, saying:
9:9 As for
ME
, behold, I establish
MY
covenant with you, and with your offspring after you,
9:10 and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the livestock, and every animal of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ark, even every animal of the earth.
9:11 I will establish
MY

covenant with you: all flesh will not be cut off anymore by the waters of the flood, neither will there ever again be a flood to destroy the earth.
9:12
ELOHIM
said: This is the token of the covenant which I make between
ME
and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:
9:13 I set my rainbow in the cloud, and it will be for a sign of a covenant between
ME
and the earth.
9:14 It will happen, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud,
9:15 and I will remember
MY
covenant, which is between
ME
and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no longer become a flood to destroy all flesh.
9:16 The rainbow will be in the cloud. I will look at it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between
ELOHIM
and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.
9:17
ELOHIM
said to *Noach*: This is the token of the covenant which I have established between
ME
and all flesh that is on the earth.
9:18 The sons of *Noach* who went out from the ark were *Shem, Cham*, and *Yepheth*. *Cham* is the father of *Canaan*.
9:19 These three were the sons of *Noach*, and from these, the whole earth was populated.
9:20 *Noach* began to be a farmer and planted a vineyard.
9:21 He drank of the wine and got drunk. He was uncovered within his tent.
9:22 *Cham*, the father of *Canaan*, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.
9:23 *Shem* and *Yepheth* took a garment, and laid it on both their shoulders,

went in backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were backwards, and they did not see their father's nakedness.
9:24 *Noach* awoke from his wine and knew what his youngest son had done to him.
9:25 He said: *Canaan* is cursed. He will be servant of servants to his brothers.
9:26 He said: Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Shem*. Let *Canaan* be his servant.
9:27 May
ELOHIM
enlarge *Yepheth*. Let him dwell in the tents of *Shem*. Let *Canaan* be his servant.
9:28 *Noach* lived three hundred fifty years after the flood.
9:29 All the days of *Noach* were nine hundred fifty years, and then he died.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

10 *Noach*'s descendants

10:1 Now this is the history of the generations of the sons of *Noach* and of *Shem*, *Cham*, and *Yepheth*. Sons were born to them after the flood.
10:2 The sons of *Yepheth*: *Gomer*, *Magog*, *Maday*, *Yavan*, *Yabal*, *Meshech*, and *Tiras*.
10:3 The sons of *Gomer*: *Ashkenaz*, Riphath, and Togarmah.
10:4 The sons of *Yavan*: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
10:5 Of these were the islands of the nations divided in their lands, everyone after his language, after their families, in their nations.
10:6 The sons of *Cham*: Cush, *Mizraim*, Put, and *Canaan*.
10:7 The sons of Cush: Seba, *Chavilah*, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabteca. The sons of Raamah: *Sheba* and Dedan.
10:8 Cush beget Nimrod. He began to be a mighty one in the land.
10:9 He was a mighty hunter before יהוה. Therefore, it is said: Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before יהוה.
10:10 The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
10:11 Out of that land he went into *Asshur*, and built Nineveh, *Rechoboth*, Calah,
10:12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah, the same is the great city.
10:13 *Mizraim* beget Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim,
10:14 Pathrusim, Casluhim (which the Philistines descended from) and Caphtorim.
10:15 *Canaan* beget Sidon (his firstborn), Heth,
10:16 the Yebusite, the Amorite, the Girgashite,
10:17 the Hivite, the Arkite, the Sinite,
10:18 the Arvadite, the Zemarite and the Hamathite. Afterward the families of the *Canaanites* were spread abroad.
10:19 The border of the *Canaanites* was from Sidon, as you go toward Gerar, to Gaza; as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, to Lasha.
10:20 These are the sons of *Cham*, after their families, after their languages, in their lands, in their nations.
10:21 To *Shem*, the father of all the children of Eber, the elder brother of

Yepheth, to him also were children born.
10:22 The sons of *Shem*: Elam, *Asshur*, Arpachshad, Lud, and Aram.
10:23 The sons of Aram: Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash.
10:24 Arpachshad beget *Shelah*. *Shelah* beget Eber.
10:25 To Eber were born two sons. The name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided. His brother's name was Yoqtan.
10:26 Yoqtan beget Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Yerah,
10:27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
10:28 Obal, *Abima*
EL
, *Sheba*,
10:29 Ophir, *Chavilah* and Yobab. All these were the sons of Yoqtan.
10:30 Their dwelling was from Mesha, as you go toward *Sephar*, the mountain of the east.
10:31 These are the sons of *Shem*, after their families, after their languages, in their lands, after their nations.
10:32 These are the families of the sons of *Noach*, after their generations, in their nations. Of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

11 Tower of Babel

11:1 The whole earth was of one language and of one speech.
11:2 It happened, as they traveled east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they lived there.
11:3 They said one to another, Come, let us make bricks, and burn them thoroughly. They had brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar.
11:4 They said: Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top reaches to the *shamayim*, and let us make ourselves a name, lest we be scattered abroad on the surface of the whole earth.
11:5 יהוה came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built.
11:6 יהוה said: Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language, and this is what they begin to do. Now nothing will be withheld from them, which they intend to do.
11:7 Come, let us go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.
11:8 So, יהוה scattered them abroad from there on the surface of all the earth. They stopped building the city.
11:9 Therefore its name was called Babel, because there יהוה confused the language of all the earth. From there, יהוה scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth.
11:10 This is the history of the generations of *Shem*. *Shem* was one hundred years old and beget Arpachshad two years after the flood.
11:11 *Shem* lived five hundred years after he beget Arpachshad and beget sons and daughters.
11:12 Arpachshad lived thirty-five years and beget *Shelah*.
11:13 Arpachshad lived four hundred three years after he beget *Shelah* and beget sons and daughters.
11:14 *Shelah* lived thirty years, and beget Eber:
11:15 and *Shelah* lived four hundred three years after he beget Eber and beget sons and daughters.
11:16 Eber lived thirty-four years and beget Peleg.
11:17 Eber lived four hundred thirty years after he beget Peleg and beget sons and daughters.

11:18 Peleg lived thirty years and beget Reu.
11:19 Peleg lived two hundred nine years after he beget Reu and beget sons and daughters.
11:20 Reu lived thirty-two years and beget Serug.
11:21 Reu lived two hundred seven years after he beget Serug and beget sons and daughters.
11:22 Serug lived thirty years and beget Nahor.
11:23 Serug lived two hundred years after he beget Nahor and beget sons and daughters.
11:24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years and beget Terach.
11:25 Nahor lived one hundred nineteen years after he beget Terach and beget sons and daughters.
11:26 Terach lived seventy years, and beget *Abram*, Nahor, and *Haran*.
11:27 Now this is the history of the generations of Terach. Terach beget *Abram*, Nahor, and *Haran*. *Haran* beget *Lot*.
11:28 *Haran* died before his father Terach in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldees.
11:29 *Abram* and Nahor took wives. The name of *Abram*'s wife was *Sarai*, and the name of Nahor's wife, *Milkah*, the daughter of *Haran* who was also the father of Iscah.
11:30 *Sarai* was barren. She had no child.
11:31 Terach took *Abram* his son, *Lot* the son of *Haran*, his son's son, and *Sarai* his daughter-in-law, his son *Abram*'s wife. They went from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the Land of *Canaan*. They came to *Haran* and lived there.
11:32 The days of Terach were two hundred five years. Terach died in *Haran*.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

12 Call of Abram

12:1 Now יהוה said to *Abram*: Get out of your country, and from your relatives, and from your father's house to the Land that I will show you.
12:2 I will make of you a great nation. I will bless you and make your name great. You will be a blessing.
12:3 I will bless those who bless you, and him who treats you with contempt, I will destroy. All the families of the earth will be blessed in you.
12:4 So, *Abram* went, as יהוה had spoken to him. *Lot* went with him. *Abram* was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran.
12:5 *Abram* took *Sarai* his wife, *Lot* his brother's son, all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls whom they had gotten in Haran, and they went to go into the Land of *Canaan*. Into the Land of *Canaan*, they came.
12:6 *Abram* passed through the Land to the place of *Shekem*, to the oak of Moreh. The *Canaanite* was then in the land.
12:7 יהוה appeared to *Abram* and said: I will give this Land to your seed. He built an altar there to יהוה,
WHO
appeared to him.
12:8 He left from there to the mountain on the east of *Beth*
EL
, and pitched his tent, having *Beth*
EL
on the west and *Ayya* on the east. There he built an altar to יהוה and called on the name of יהוה.
12:9 *Abram* traveled, going on still toward the South.
12:10 There was a famine in the Land. *Abram* went down into Egypt to live as a foreigner there, for the famine was severe in the land.
12:11 It happened, when he had come near to enter Egypt, that he said to *Sarai* his wife: See now, I know that you are a beautiful woman to look at.
12:12 It will happen, when the Egyptians will see you, that they will say: This is his wife. They will kill me, but they will save you alive.
12:13 Please say that you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that my soul may live because of you.

12:14 It happened that when *Abram* had come into Egypt, the Egyptians saw that the woman was very beautiful.
12:15 The princes of Pharaoh saw her and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.
12:16 He dealt well with *Abram* for her sake. He had sheep, cattle, male donkeys, male servants, female servants, female donkeys, and camels.
12:17 יהוה plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues for the reason of *Sarai*, *Abram*'s wife.
12:18 Pharaoh called *Abram* and said: What is this that you have done to me? Why did not you tell me that she was your wife?
12:19 Why did you say: She is my sister, so that I took her to be my wife? Now therefore, see your wife, take her, and go your way.
12:20 Pharaoh commanded men concerning him, and they sent him away with his wife and all that he had.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

13 Abram and *Lot*

13:1 *Abram* went up out of Egypt: he, his wife, all that he had, and *Lot* with him, into the South.
13:2 *Abram* was very rich in livestock, in silver, and in gold.
13:3 He went on his journeys from the South even to *Beth*
EL
, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between *Beth*
EL
and *Ayya*,
13:4 to the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first. There *Abram* called on the name of יהוה.
13:5 *Lot* also, who went with *Abram*, had flocks, and herds, and tents.
13:6 The Land was not able to bear them that they might live together: for their substance was great, so that they could not live together.
13:7 There was strife between the herdsmen of *Abram*'s livestock and the herdsmen of *Lot*'s livestock: and the *Canaanite* and the Perizzite lived in the Land at that time.
13:8 *Abram* said to *Lot*: Please, let there be no strife between me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen; for we are relatives.
13:9 Is not the whole Land before you? Please separate yourself from me. If you go to the left hand, then I will go to the right. Or if you go to the right hand, then I will go to the left.
13:10 *Lot* lifted his eyes, and saw all the plain of the *Yarden*, that it was well-watered everywhere, before יהוה destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of יהוה, like the land of Egypt, as you go to Zoar.
13:11 So, *Lot* chose the Plain of the *Yarden* for himself. *Lot* traveled east, and they separated themselves the one from the other.
13:12 *Abram* lived in the Land of Canaan, and *Lot* lived in the cities of the plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom.
13:13 Now the men of Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinners against יהוה.
13:14 יהוה said to *Abram*, after *Lot* was separated from him, Now, lift up your eyes, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward,

13:15 for all the Land which you see, I will give to you, and to your offspring forever.
13:16 I will make your offspring as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then your seed may also be numbered.
13:17 Arise, walk through the Land in its length and in its breadth; for I will give it to you.
13:18 *Abram* moved his tent, and came and lived by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to יהוה.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

14 *Abram* and *Melchizedek*

14:1 It happened in the days of Amraphel, king of Shinar, Arioch, king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goiim,
14:2 that they made war with Bera, king of Sodom, and with Birsha, king of Gomorrah, Shinab, king of Admah, and Shemeber, king of Zeboiim, and the king of *Bela*.
14:3 All these joined together in the valley of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea.
14:4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year, they rebelled.
14:5 In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer came, and the kings who were with him, and struck the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzim in *Cham*, and the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim,
14:6 and the Horites in their Mount Seir, to Elparan, which is by the wilderness.
14:7 They returned, and came to *En-Mishpat*, and struck all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that lived in Hazazon *Tamar*.
14:8 The king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of *Bela* (the same is Zoar) went out; and they set the battle in array against them in the valley of Siddim;
14:9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five.
14:10 Now the valley of Siddim was full of clay pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and those who remained fled to the hills.
14:11 They took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their food, and went their way.
14:12 They took *Lot*, *Abram*'s brother's son, who lived in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.
14:13 One who had escaped came and told *Abram*, the Hebrew. Now he lived by the oaks of Mamre, the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were allies of *Abram*.
14:14 When *Abram* heard that his relative was taken captive, he led out his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued

as far as *Dan*.
14:15 He divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and struck them, and pursued them to Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.
14:16 He brought back all the goods, and also brought back his relative, *Lot*, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.
14:17 The king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him, at the valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley).
14:18 *Melchizedek* king of Shalem brought out bread and wine: and he was *kohen* of
EL ELYON
.
14:19 He blessed him, and said: Blessed be *Abram* of
EL ELYON
, possessor of the *shamayim* and earth:
14:20 and blessed be
EL ELYON
,
WHO
has delivered your enemies into your hand. *Abram* gave him a tenth of all.
14:21 The king of Sodom said to *Abram*: Give me the people and take the goods to yourself.
14:22 *Abram* said to the king of Sodom: I have lifted my hand to יהוה,
EL ELYON
, possessor of the *shamayim* and earth,
14:23 that I will not take a thread or a sandal strap or anything that is yours, lest you should say: I have made *Abram* rich.
14:24 I will accept nothing from you except that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me: Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre. Let them take their portion.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

15
ELOHIM
's Covenant with Abram

15:1 After these things the *davar* of יהוה came to *Abram* in a vision, saying: Do not be afraid, *Abram*. I
AM
your shield, your exceedingly great reward.
15:2 *Abram* said:
ADONAI
יהוה, what will
YOU
give me, since I go childless, and he who will inherit my estate is
EL
azar of Damascus?
15:3 *Abram* said: Behold, to me
YOU
have given no seed: and behold, one born in my house is my heir.
15:4 Behold, the *davar* of יהוה came to him, saying: This man will not be your heir, but he who comes out of your own body will be your heir.
15:5 יהוה brought him outside, and said: Look now toward the *shamayim*, and count the stars, if you can count them.
HE
said to *Abram*: So, shall your seed be.
15:6 He trusted in יהוה; and
HE
counted it to him for righteousness.
15:7
HE
said to him: I
AM
יהוה
WHO
brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give you this Land to inherit it.
15:8 He said:
ADONAI
יהוה, how will I know that I will inherit it?

15:9
HE
said to him: Bring
ME
a heifer three years old, a female goat three years old, a ram three years old, a turtledove, and a young pigeon.
15:10 He brought
HIM
all of these, and divided them in the middle, and laid each half opposite the other; but he did not divide the birds.
15:11 The birds of prey came down on the carcasses and *Abram* drove them away.
15:12 When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell on *Abram*. A fearful darkness came upon him.
15:13
HE
said to *Abram*: Know for sure that your seed will live as foreigners in a land that is not theirs and will serve them. They will afflict them four hundred years.
15:14 I will also judge that nation, whom they will serve. Afterward they will come out with great wealth,
15:15 but you will go to your fathers in *shalom*. You will be buried in a good old age.
15:16 In the fourth generation they will come here again, for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full.
15:17 It came to pass that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch[10] passed between those pieces.
15:18 In that day יהוה made a Covenant with *Abram*, saying: To your seed I have given this Land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates:
15:19 the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites,
15:20 the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim,
15:21 the Amorites, the *Canaanites*, the Girgashites, and the Yebusites.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 15:17 -

YHWH
's glory alone passing through the divided animal parts. Thus, a unilateral Covenant is made by

YHWH
with the sleeping Abram. Xref Jer 34:18-19 for a similar blood covenant protocol.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

16 Sarai and Hagar

16:1 Now *Sarai*, *Abram*'s wife, bore him no children. She had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.
16:2 *Sarai* said to *Abram*: See now, יהוה has restrained me from bearing. Please go into my handmaid. It may be that I will obtain children by her. *Abram* listened to the voice of *Sarai*.
16:3 *Sarai*, *Abram*'s wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after *Abram* had lived ten years in the Land of *Canaan*, and gave her to *Abram* her husband to be his wife.
16:4 He went into Hagar, and she conceived. When she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
16:5 *Sarai* said to *Abram*: This wrong is your fault. I gave my handmaid into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. יהוה judge between me and you.
16:6 But *Abram* said to *Sarai*, Behold, your maid is in your hand. Do to her whatever is good in your eyes. *Sarai* dealt harshly with her, and she fled from her face.
16:7 The *malach* of יהוה found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
16:8 He said: Hagar, *Sarai*'s handmaid, where did you come from? Where are you going? She said: I am fleeing from the face of my mistress *Sarai*.
16:9 The *malach* of יהוה said to her: Return to your mistress and submit yourself under her hands.
16:10 The *malach* of יהוה said to her: I will greatly multiply your seed, that they will not be numbered for multitude.
16:11 The *malach* of יהוה said to her: Behold, you are with child, and will bear a son. You shall call his name *Yishma*
EL
, because יהוה has heard your affliction.
16:12 He will be like a wild donkey among men. His hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him. He will live at odds with all of his brothers.
16:13 She called יהוה
WHO

spoke to her,-*Roi*
EL
[11], for she said: Have I even stayed alive after seeing
HIM
?
16:14 Therefore the well was called *Beer Lahai-Roi*[12]. Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.
16:15 Hagar bore a son for *Abram*. *Abram* called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, *Yishma*
EL
.
16:16 *Abram* was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore *Yishma*
EL
to *Abram*.

Footnotes

[11] Vs 16:13 -
ELOHIM
who sees

[12] Vs 16:14 - Well of the living One that sees me

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

17 Covenant sign: circumcision

17:1 When *Abram* was ninety-nine years old, יהוה appeared to *Abram*, and said to him: I
AM
EL SHADDAI
. Walk before
ME
, and be blameless.
17:2 I will make
MY
Covenant between
ME
and you, and will multiply you exceedingly.
17:3 *Abram* fell on his face.
ELOHIM
talked with him, saying:
17:4 As for
ME
, behold,
MY
Covenant is with you. You will be the father of a multitude of nations.
17:5 Neither will your name anymore be called *Abram*, but your name will be *Abraham*; for I have made you the father of a multitude of nations.
17:6 I will make you exceedingly fruitful and I will make nations of you. Kings will come out of you.
17:7 I will establish
MY
Covenant between
ME
and you and your seed after you throughout their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be an
ELOHIM
to you and to your seed after you.
17:8 I will give to you and to your seed after you, the Land where you are traveling, all the Land of *Canaan*, for an everlasting possession. I will be their

ELOHIM
.
17:9
ELOHIM
said to *Abraham*: As for you, you will keep
MY
Covenant, you and your descendants after you throughout their generations.
17:10 This is
MY
Covenant, which you shall keep, between
ME
and you and your seed after you. Every male among you shall be circumcised.
17:11 You shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin. It will be a token of the Covenant between
ME
and you.
17:12 He who is eight days old will be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he who is born in the house, or bought with money from any foreigner who is not of your seed.
17:13 He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your money, must be circumcised.
MY
Covenant will be in your flesh for an everlasting Covenant.
17:14 The uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people. He has broken
MY
Covenant.
17:15
ELOHIM
said to *Abraham*: As for *Sarai* your wife, you shall not call her name *Sarai*, but her name will be *Sarah*.
17:16 I will bless her, and moreover I will give you a son by her. Yes, I will bless her, and she will be a mother of nations. Kings of peoples will come from her.
17:17 Then *Abraham* fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Will a child be born to him who is one hundred years old? Will *Sarah*, who is ninety years old, give birth?

17:18 *Abraham* said to
ELOHIM
: O that *Yishma*
EL
might live before
YOU
17:19
ELOHIM
said: No, but *Sarah*, your wife, will bear you a son. You shall call his name *Yitzchak*. I will establish
MY
Covenant with him for an everlasting Covenant for his seed after him.
17:20 As for *Yishma*
EL
, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will become the father of twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation.
17:21 But
MY
Covenant I establish with *Yitzchak*, whom *Sarah* will bear to you at this time next year.
17:22 When
HE
finished talking with him,
ELOHIM
went up from *Abraham*.
17:23 *Abraham* took *Yishma*
EL
his son, all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with his money; every male among the men of *Abraham*'s house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the same day, as
ELOHIM
had said to him.
17:24 *Abraham* was ninety-nine years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
17:25 *Yishma*
EL
, his son, was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

17:26 In the same day both *Abraham* and *Yishma*
EL
, his son, were circumcised.
17:27 All the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money of a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

18 *Sarah* shall have a son

18:1 יהוה appeared[13] to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day.
18:2 He lifted up his eyes and looked, and saw that three men stood opposite him. When he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door and *shachah* himself to the earth,
18:3 and said: My *adonim*, if now I have found favor in your sight, please do not go away from your servant.
18:4 Now let a little water be fetched, wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.
18:5 I will get a morsel of bread so you can refresh your heart. After that you may go your way, now that you have come to your servant. They said: Very well, do as you have said.
18:6 *Abraham* hurried into the tent to *Sarah*, and said: Quickly prepare three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes.
18:7 *Abraham* ran to the herd, and fetched a tender and good calf, and gave it to the servant. He hurried to dress it.
18:8 He took butter, milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them. He stood by them under the tree, and they ate.
18:9 They asked him: Where is *Sarah*, your wife? He said: See, in the tent.
18:10
HE
said: I will certainly return to you when the time of life comes round. Behold, *Sarah* your wife will have a son. *Sarah* heard in the tent door, which was behind him.
18:11 Now *Abraham* and *Sarah* were old, well advanced in age. *Sarah* had passed the age of childbearing.
18:12 *Sarah* laughed within herself, saying: After I have grown old will I have pleasure, my *adon* being old also?
18:13 יהוה said to *Abraham*: Why did *Sarah* laugh, saying: Will I really bear a child, yet I am old?
18:14 Is anything too hard for יהוה? At the appointed time I will return to you, when the time of life comes round, and *Sarah* will have a son.
18:15 Then *Sarah* denied, saying: I did not laugh, for she was afraid. He

said: No, but you did laugh.
18:16 The men rose up from there, and looked toward Sodom. *Abraham* went with them to send them on their way.
18:17 יהוה said: Shall I hide from *Abraham* what I must do,
18:18 since *Abraham* shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him?
18:19 For I have known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of יהוה, to do righteousness and justice; to the end that יהוה may bring on *Abraham* that which
HE
has spoken of him.
18:20 יהוה said: Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous,
18:21 I will go down now, and see whether their deeds are as bad as the reports which have come to
ME
. If not, I will know.
18:22 The men turned from there, and went toward Sodom, but *Abraham* stood yet before 13].יהוה[b]
18:23 *Abraham* drew near, and said: Will
YOU
consume the righteous with the wicked?
18:24 What if there are fifty righteous within the city? Will you consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous who are in it?
18:25 Be it far from
YOU
to do things like that, to kill the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous should be like the wicked. May that be far from
YOU
. Should not the
JUDGE
of all the earth do right?
18:26 יהוה said: If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake.
18:27 *Abraham* answered: See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to
ADONAI
, who am but dust and ashes.
18:28 What if there will lack five of the fifty righteous? Will

YOU
destroy all the city for lack of five?
HE
said: I will not destroy it, if I find forty-five there.
18:29 He spoke to
HIM
yet again, and said: What if there are forty found there?
HE
said: I will not do it for the forty's sake.
18:30 He said: O let not
ADONAI
be angry, and I will speak. What if there are thirty found there?
HE
said: I will not do it, if I find thirty there.
18:31 He said: See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to
ADONAI
. What if there are twenty found there?
HE
said: I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake.
18:32 He said: O let not
ADONAI
be angry, and I will speak just once more. What if ten are found there?
HE
said: I will not destroy it for the ten's sake.
18:33 יהוה went
HIS
way, as soon as
HE
had finished communing with *Abraham*, and *Abraham* returned to his place.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 18:1-33 -
YHWH
appeared to him. Important to note that throughout this whole chapter, Abraham is speaking to
ADONAI
(in the form of the 3rd man in vs 18:2), as well as to the 2 men (malachim). It is apparent that the 2 malachim are 'shaliahs' (personal proxy/ representative) of
YHWH

; whose authority appears to permit them to speak sometimes as though the Principal Himself (the One Who sent them) is speaking, by using first person pronouns as 'I, Me, My, etc'. Review the Shaliah principle in Jn 20:21; Mt 10:40 footnote.

[13b] Vs 18:22 - Note how vs 21-22 manifest collaboration between the 2 angels and YHWH Himself. In vs 22, the 2 angels departed for Sodom while YHWH stayed behind with Abraham. Hence, vs 19:1 subsequently mentions '2 malachim came to Sodom'.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

19
ELOHIM
delivers *Lot* from Sodom

19:1 The two *malachim* came to Sodom at evening. *Lot* sat in the gate of Sodom. *Lot* saw them, and rose up to meet them. He *shachah* himself with his face to the earth,
19:2 and he said: See now my *adonim*, please turn aside into your servant's house, stay all night, wash your feet, and you can rise up early, and go on your way. They said: No, but we will stay in the street all night.
19:3 He urged them greatly, and they came in with him, and entered his house. He made them a feast, and baked *matstsah*, and they ate.
19:4 But before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, both young and old, all the people from every quarter.
19:5 They called to *Lot*, and said to him: Where are the men who came in to you this night? Bring them out to us, that we may know them.
19:6 *Lot* went out to them to the door, and shut the door after him.
19:7 He said: Please, my brothers, do not act so wickedly.
19:8 See now, I have two virgin daughters. Please let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them what seems good to you. Only do not do anything to these men, because they have come under the shadow of my roof.
19:9 They said: Stand back. Then they said: This one fellow came in to live as a foreigner, and he appoints himself a judge. Now will we deal worse with you, than with them. They pressed hard on the man *Lot*, and drew near to break the door.
19:10 But the men reached out their hand, and brought *Lot* into the house to them, and shut the door.
19:11 They struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.
19:12 The men said to *Lot*: Do you have anybody else here? Sons-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whoever you have in the city, bring them out of the place:
19:13 for we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has

grown great before יהוה that יהוה has *shalach* us to destroy it.
19:14 *Lot* went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said: Get up. Get out of this place, for יהוה will destroy the city. But he seemed to his sons-in-law to be joking.
19:15 When the morning came, then the *malachim* hurried *Lot*, saying: Get up. Take your wife, and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of the city.
19:16 But he lingered; and the men grabbed his hand, his wife's hand, and his two daughters' hands, יהוה being merciful to him; and they took him out, and set him outside of the city.
19:17 It came to pass, when they had taken them out, that he said: Escape for your life. Do not look behind you, and do not stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be consumed.
19:18 *Lot* said to them: O, not so,
ADONAI
[14],
19:19 See now,
YOUR
servant has found grace in
YOUR
sight, and
YOU
have magnified
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness[15], which
YOU
have shown to me in saving my life. I cannot escape to the mountain, lest evil overtake me, and I die.
19:20 See now, there is a city nearby to flee to, and it is a small one. O let me escape there, and my soul will live.
19:21 He said to him: Behold, I have accepted your countenance concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken.
19:22 Hurry, escape there, for I cannot do anything until you get there. Therefore, the name of the city was called *Zoar*.
19:23 The sun had risen on the land when *Lot* came to *Zoar*.
19:24 Then יהוה rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah, brimstone and fire; from יהוה out of the *shamayim*.
19:25

HE
overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew on the ground.
19:26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.
19:27 *Abraham* got up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before יהוה.
19:28 He looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and looked, and saw that the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.
19:29 It happened, when
ELOHIM
destroyed the cities of the plain, that
ELOHIM
remembered *Abraham*, and sent *Lot* out of the middle of the overthrow, when
HE
overthrew the cities in which *Lot* lived.
19:30 *Lot* went up out of *Zoar*, and lived in the mountain and his two daughters with him; for he was afraid to live in *Zoar*. He lived in a cave with his two daughters.
19:31 The firstborn said to the younger: Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in to us in the way of all the earth.
19:32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve our father's seed.
19:33 They made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father. He did not know when she lay down, nor when she arose.
19:34 It came to pass on the next day, that the firstborn said to the younger, Behold, I lay last night with my father. Let us make him drink wine again, tonight. You go in, and lie with him, that we may preserve our father's seed.
19:35 They made their father drink wine that night also. The younger went and lay with him. He did not know when she lay down, or when she got up.
19:36 Thus both of *Lot*'s daughters were with child by their father.
19:37 The firstborn bore a son, and named him *Moab*. He is the father of the Moabites to this day.
19:38 The younger also bore a son, and called his name *Ben-Ammi*. He is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 19:18 -

ADONAI
- Important to note that Lot is aware of the active presence of

YHWH
together with

HIS
malachim. As such, his conversation is addressing the malachim and

YHWH
concurrently. Thus, his use of

YHWH
's title '

ADONAI
' is prudent because of

YHWH
's overriding presence, even when addressing the messengers.

[15] Vs 19:19 - covenant-faithfulness. Refer Appendix 1 "chesed".

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

20 Abraham and Abimelech

20:1 *Abraham* traveled from there toward the land of the South, and lived between Kadesh and Shur. He lived as a foreigner in Gerar.
20:2 *Abraham* said about *Sarah* his wife: She is my sister. *Abimelech* king of Gerar sent, and took *Sarah*.
20:3 But
ELOHIM
came to *Abimelech* in a dream of the night, and said to him: Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken. For she is a man's wife.
20:4 Now *Abimelech* had not come near her. He said:
ADONAI
, will
YOU
kill even a righteous goy?
20:5 Did not he tell me: She is my sister? She, even she herself, said: He is my brother. In the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands have I done this.
20:6
ELOHIM
said to him in the dream: Yes, I know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I also withheld you from sinning against
ME
. Therefore, I did not allow you to touch her.
20:7 Now therefore, restore the man's wife. For he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you will live. If you do not restore her, know for sure that you will die, you, and all who are yours.
20:8 *Abimelech* rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ear. The men were very scared.
20:9 Then *Abimelech* called *Abraham*, and said to him: What have you done to us? How have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that ought not to be done.
20:10 *Abimelech* said to *Abraham*: What did you see, that you have done this thing?

20:11 *Abraham* said: Because I thought, surely the fear of
ELOHIM
is not in this place. They will kill me for my wife's sake.
20:12 Besides, she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.
20:13 It happened, when
ELOHIM
caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her: This is your covenant-faithfulness which you shall show to me. Everywhere that we go, say of me: He is my brother.
20:14 *Abimelech* took sheep and cattle, male servants and female servants, and gave them to *Abraham*, and restored *Sarah*, his wife, to him.
20:15 *Abimelech* said: Behold, my land is before you. Dwell where it pleases you.
20:16 To *Sarah* he said: Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, it is for you a covering of the eyes to all that are with you. Before everyone you are vindicated.
20:17 *Abraham* prayed to
ELOHIM
.
ELOHIM
healed *Abimelech*, and his wife, and his female servants, and they bore children.
20:18 For יהוה had closed up tight all the wombs of the house of *Abimelech*, because of *Sarah*, *Abraham*'s wife.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

21 Birth of *Yitzchak*

21:1 יהוה visited *Sarah* as
HE
had said: and יהוה did to *Sarah* as
HE
had spoken.
21:2 *Sarah* conceived, and bore *Abraham* a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which
ELOHIM
had spoken to him.
21:3 *Abraham* called his son who was born to him, whom *Sarah* bore to him, *Yitzchak*.
21:4 *Abraham* circumcised his son, *Yitzchak*, when he was eight days old, as
ELOHIM
had commanded him.
21:5 *Abraham* was one hundred years old when his son, *Yitzchak*, was born to him.
21:6 *Sarah* said:
ELOHIM
has made me laugh. Everyone who hears will laugh with me.
21:7 She said: Who would have said to *Abraham*, that *Sarah* would nurse children? For I have borne him a son in his old age.
21:8 The child grew, and was weaned. *Abraham* made a great feast on the day that *Yitzchak* was weaned.
21:9 *Sarah* saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to *Abraham*, mocking.
21:10 Therefore she said to *Abraham*, Cast out this handmaid and her son. For the son of this handmaid will not be heir with my son, *Yitzchak*.
21:11 The thing was very grievous in *Abraham*'s sight on account of his son.
21:12
ELOHIM
said to *Abraham*: Do not let it be grievous in your sight because of the boy, and because of your handmaid. In all that *Sarah* says to you, hearken to

her voice. For from *Yitzchak* will your seed be called.
21:13 I will also make a nation of the son of the handmaid, because he is your seed.
21:14 *Abraham* rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a skin of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder; and gave her the child, and sent her away. She departed, and wandered in the wilderness of *Beersheba*.
21:15 The water in the skin was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.
21:16 She went and sat down opposite him, a good way off, about a bow shot away. For she said: Do not let me see the death of the child. She sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept.
21:17
ELOHIM
heard the voice of the boy. The *malach* of
ELOHIM
called to Hagar out of the *shamayim*, and said to her: What ails you, Hagar? Do not be afraid. For
ELOHIM
has heard the voice of the boy where he is.
21:18 Get up, lift up the boy, and hold him in your hand. For I will make him a great nation.
21:19
ELOHIM
opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. She went, filled the skin with water, and gave the boy drink.
21:20
ELOHIM
was with the boy, and he grew. He lived in the wilderness, and became, as he grew up, an archer.
21:21 He lived in the wilderness of Paran. His mother took a wife for him out of the land of Egypt.
21:22 It happened at that time, that *Abimelech* and Phicol the captain of his army spoke to *Abraham*, saying:
ELOHIM
is with you in all that you do.
21:23 Now, therefore, swear to me here by
ELOHIM
that you will not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son’s

son. But according to the covenant-faithfulness that I have done to you, you shall do to me, and to the land in which you have lived as a foreigner.
21:24 *Abraham* said: I will swear.
21:25 *Abraham* complained to *Abimelech* because of a water well, which *Abimelech*'s servants had violently taken away.
21:26 *Abimelech* said: I do not know who has done this thing. You did not tell me, neither did I hear of it, until today.
21:27 *Abraham* took sheep and cattle, and gave them to *Abimelech*. Those two made a covenant.
21:28 *Abraham* set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.
21:29 *Abimelech* said to *Abraham*: What do these seven ewe lambs which you have set by themselves mean?
21:30 He said: You shall take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, that it may be a witness to me, that I have dug this well.
21:31 Therefore he called that place *Beersheba*, because they both swore there.
21:32 So, they made a covenant at *Beersheba*. *Abimelech* rose up with Phicol, the captain of his army, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.
21:33 *Abraham* planted a tamarisk tree in *Beersheba*, and called there on the name of יהוה, the everlasting
ELOHIM
.
21:34 *Abraham* lived as a foreigner in the land of the Philistines many days.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

22 Sacrifice of Yitzchak

22:1 It happened after these things, that
ELOHIM
tested *Abraham*, and said to him: *Abraham*. He said: Here I am.
22:2
HE
said: Now take your son, your only son, whom you love, even *Yitzchak*, and go into the land of *Mori*
YAH
. Offer him there for a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell you of.
22:3 *Abraham* rose early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and *Yitzchak* his son. He split the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of which
ELOHIM
had told him.
22:4 On the third day *Abraham* lifted up his eyes, and saw the place far off.
22:5 *Abraham* said to his young men, Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go yonder. We will shachah, and come back to you.
22:6 *Abraham* took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on *Yitzchak* his son. He took in his hand the fire and the knife. They both went together.
22:7 *Yitzchak* spoke to *Abraham* his father, and said: My father? He replied: Here I am, my son. He said: Here is the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?
22:8 *Abraham* said:
ELOHIM
will provide
HIMSELF
the lamb for a burnt offering, my son. So, they both went together.
22:9 They came to the place which
ELOHIM
had told him of. *Abraham* built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, bound *Yitzchak* his son, and laid him on the altar, on the wood.
22:10 *Abraham* stretched out his hand, and took the knife to kill his son.
22:11 The *malach* of יהוה called to him out of the *shamayim*, and said:

Abraham, *Abraham*. He said: Here I am.
22:12 He said: Do not lay your hand on the boy, neither do anything to him. For now, I know that you revere
ELOHIM
, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from
ME
.
22:13 *Abraham* lifted up his eyes, and looked, and saw that behind him was a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. *Abraham* went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering instead of his son.
22:14 *Abraham* called the name of that place יהוה-*yireh*[16]. As it is said to this day: On יהוה's mountain, it will be provided.
22:15 The *malach* of יהוה called to *Abraham* a second time out of the *shamayim*,
22:16 and said: I have sworn by
MYSELF
, says יהוה, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son,
22:17 that I will bless you greatly, and I will multiply your seed greatly like the stars of the *shamayim*, and like the sand which is on the seashore. Your seed will possess the gate of his enemies.
22:18 In your seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed, because you have obeyed
MY
voice.
22:19 So, *Abraham* returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to *Beersheba*. *Abraham* lived at *Beersheba*.
22:20 It happened after these things, that it was told *Abraham*, saying: Behold, *Milkah*, she also has borne children to your brother Nahor:
22:21 Uz his firstborn, Buz his brother, *Qemu*
EL
the father of Aram,
22:22 Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Yidlaph, and *Bethu*
EL
.
22:23 *Bethu*
EL
beget Ribqah. These eight *Milkah* bore to Nahor, *Abraham*'s brother.
22:24 His concubine, whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebah, Gaham,

Tahash, and *Maakah*.

Footnotes

[16] Vs 22:14 - *YHWH* will provide

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

23 Sarah's death

23:1 *Sarah* lived one hundred twenty-seven years. This was the length of *Sarah*'s life.
23:2 *Sarah* died in Qiryath Arba, in the Land of *Canaan*. *Abraham* came to mourn for *Sarah*, and to weep for her.
23:3 *Abraham* rose up and spoke to the children of Heth, saying:
23:4 I am a foreigner and a sojourner living with you. Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
23:5 The children of Heth answered *Abraham*, saying to him:
23:6 Hear us, my *adon*. You are a prince of
ELOHIM
among us. Bury your dead in the best of our tombs. None of us will withhold from you his tomb. Bury your dead.
23:7 *Abraham* rose up, and *shachah* himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.
23:8 He talked with them, saying: If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,
23:9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field. For the full price let him give it to me among you for a possession of a burying-place.
23:10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth. Ephron the Hittite answered *Abraham* in the hearing of the children of Heth, even of all who went in at the gate of his city, saying:
23:11 No, my *adon*, hear me. I give you the field, and I give you the cave that is in it. In the presence of the children of my people I give it to you. Bury your dead.
23:12 *Abraham shachah* himself before the people of the land.
23:13 He spoke to Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying: But if you will, please hear me. I will give the price of the field. Take it from me, and I will bury my dead there.
23:14 Ephron answered *Abraham*, saying to him:
23:15 My *adon*, listen to me. What is a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver between me and you? Therefore, bury your dead.

23:16 *Abraham* listened to Ephron. *Abraham* weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, according to the current merchant's expectation.
23:17 So, the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, the cave which was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all of its borders, were transferred
23:18 to *Abraham* for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his city.
23:19 After this, *Abraham* buried *Sarah* his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (that is, Hebron), in the Land of *Canaan*.
23:20 The field, and the cave that is in it, were transferred to *Abraham* for a possession of a burying place by the children of Heth.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

24 Yitzchak and Ribqah

24:1 *Abraham* was old, and well stricken in age. יהוה had blessed *Abraham* in all things.
24:2 *Abraham* said to his eldest servant[17] of his house, who ruled over all that he had: Please put your hand under my thigh.
24:3 I will make you swear by יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the *shamayim* and the
ELOHIM
of the earth, that you shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the *Canaanites*, among whom I live.
24:4 But you shall go to my country, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son *Yitzchak*.
24:5 The servant said to him: What if the woman is not willing to follow me to this Land? Must I bring your son again to the land you came from?
24:6 *Abraham* said to him: Beware that you do not bring my son there again.
24:7 יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the *shamayim*,
WHO
took me from my father's house, and from the land of my birth,
WHO
spoke to me, and
WHO
swore to me, saying: I will give this Land to your seed.
HE
will *shalach*
HIS
malach before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there.
24:8 If the woman is not willing to follow you, then you shall be clear from this my oath. Only you shall not bring my son there again.
24:9 The servant put his hand under the thigh of *Abraham* his *adon*, and swore to him concerning this matter.
24:10 The servant took ten camels, of his *adon*'s camels, and departed,

having a variety of good things of his *adon*'s with him. He arose, and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor.
24:11 He made the camels kneel down outside the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water.
24:12 He said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of my *adon Abraham*, please give me success this day, and show covenant-faithfulness to my *adon Abraham*.
24:13 Behold, I am standing by the spring of water. The daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.
24:14 Let it happen, that the young lady to whom I will say: Please let down your pitcher, that I may drink, and she will say: Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink, let her be the one
YOU
have appointed for
YOUR
servant *Yitzchak*. By this I will know that
YOU
have shown covenant-faithfulness to my *adon*.
24:15 It happened, before he had finished speaking, that behold, *Ribqah* came out, who was born to *Bethu*
EL
the son of *Milkah*, the wife of Nahor, *Abraham*'s brother, with her pitcher on her shoulder.
24:16 The young lady was very beautiful to look at, a virgin, neither had any man known her. She went down to the spring, filled her pitcher, and came up.
24:17 The servant ran to meet her, and said: Please give me a drink, a little water from your pitcher.
24:18 She said: Drink, my *adon*. She hurried, and let down her pitcher on her hand, and gave him drink.
24:19 When she had done giving him drink, she said: I will also draw for your camels, until they have done drinking.
24:20 She hurried, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw, and drew for all his camels.
24:21 The man looked steadfastly at her, remaining silent, to know whether יהוה had made his journey prosperous or not.
24:22 It happened, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a

golden ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets of ten shekels weight of gold,
24:23 and asked: Whose daughter, are you? Please tell me. Is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in?
24:24 She said to him: I am the daughter of *Bethu*
EL
, the son of *Milkah* and Nahor.
24:25 She said moreover to him: We have both straw and fodder enough, and room to lodge in.
24:26 The man bowed his head, and *shachah* יהוה.
24:27 He said: Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of my *adon Abraham*,
WHO
has not forsaken
HIS
covenant-faithfulness and
HIS
truth toward my *adon*. As for me, יהוה has led me in the way to the house of my *adon*'s relatives.
24:28 The young lady ran, and told her mother's house about these words.
24:29 *Ribqah* had a brother, and his name was Laban. Laban ran out to the man, to the spring.
24:30 It happened, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of *Ribqah* his sister, saying: This is what the man said to me, that he came to the man. Behold, he was standing by the camels at the spring.
24:31 He said: Come in, you blessed of יהוה. Why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.
24:32 The man came into the house, and he unloaded the camels. He gave straw and fodder for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him.
24:33 Food was set before him to eat, but he said: I will not eat until I have told my message. He said: Speak on.
24:34 He said: I am *Abraham*'s servant.
24:35 יהוה has blessed my *adon* greatly. He has become great.
HE
has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, male servants and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

24:36 *Sarah*, my *adon*'s wife, bore a son to my *adon* when she was old. He has given all that he has to him.
24:37 My *adon* made me swear, saying: You shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the *Canaanites*, in whose land I live,
24:38 but you shall go to my father's house, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son.
24:39 I asked my *adon*: What if the woman will not follow me?
24:40 He said to me: יהוה, before
WHOM
I walk, will *shalach*
HIS
malach[18] with you, and prosper your way. You shall take a wife for my son of my relatives, and of my father's house.
24:41 Then will you be clear from my oath, when you come to my relatives. If they do not give her to you, you shall be clear from my oath.
24:42 I came this day to the spring, and said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of my *adon Abraham*, if now
YOU
do prosper my way which I go,
24:43 behold, I am standing by this spring of water. Let it happen, that the maiden who comes out to draw, to whom I will say: Please give me a little water from your pitcher to drink,
24:44 and she will tell me, Drink, and I will also draw for your camels, let her be the woman whom יהוה has appointed for my *adon*'s son.
24:45 Before I had finished speaking in my heart, behold, *Ribqah* came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. She went down to the spring, and drew. I said to her: Please let me drink.
24:46 She hurried and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said: Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink. So, I drank, and she also gave the camels a drink.
24:47 I asked her, and said: Whose daughter, are you? She said: The daughter of *Bethu*
EL
, Nahor's son, whom *Milkah* bore to him. I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands.
24:48 I bowed my head, and *shachah* יהוה, and blessed יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of my *adon Abraham*,

WHO
had led me in the right way to take my *adon*'s brother's daughter for his son.
24:49 Now if you will show covenant-faithfulness and truth to my *adon*, tell me. If not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.
24:50 Then Laban and *Bethu*
EL
answered: The thing proceeds from יהוה. We cannot speak to you bad or good.
24:51 Behold, *Ribqah* is before you. Take her, and go, and let her be your *adon*'s son's wife, as יהוה has spoken.
24:52 It happened that when *Abraham*'s servant heard their words, he *shachah* himself down to the earth to יהוה.
24:53 The servant brought out jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing, and gave them to *Ribqah*. He also gave precious things to her brother and her mother.
24:54 They ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and stayed all night. They rose up in the morning, and he said: *Shalach* me away to my *adon*.
24:55 Her brother and her mother said: Let the young lady stay with us a few days, at least ten. After that she will go.
24:56 He said to them: Do not hinder me, since יהוה has prospered my way. *Shalach* me away that I may go to my *adon*.
24:57 They said: We will call the young lady, and ask her.
24:58 They called *Ribqah*, and said to her: Will you go with this man? She said: I will go.
24:59 They sent away *Ribqah*, their sister, with her nurse, *Abraham*'s servant, and his men.
24:60 They blessed *Ribqah*, and said to her: Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousand, and let your seed possess the gate of those who hate them.
24:61 *Ribqah* arose with her maids. They rode on the camels, and followed the man. The servant took *Ribqah*, and went his way.
24:62 *Yitzchak* came from the way of *Beer Lahai Roi*, for he lived in the land of the South.
24:63 *Yitzchak* went out to meditate in the field at the evening. He lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were camels coming.
24:64 *Ribqah* lifted up her eyes, and when she saw *Yitzchak*, she

dismounted from the camel.
24:65 She said to the servant: Who is the man who is walking in the field to meet us? The servant said: It is my *adon*. She took her veil, and covered herself.
24:66 The servant told *Yitzchak* all the things that he had done.
24:67 *Yitzchak* brought her into his mother *Sarah*'s tent, and took *Ribqah*, and she became his wife. He loved her. *Yitzchak* was comforted after his mother's death.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 24:2 - his servant. This whole chapter 24 is an excellent example to show the very broad scope of empowerment of a shaliah (personal proxy/ emissary/ representative). Abraham's servant (the shaliah) is authorised to speak, act and decide as though he was Abraham himself. Refer Jn 20:21; Mt 10:40 on this 'shaliah principle'.

[18] Vs 24:40 - will send
HIS
malach with you. The nature of Abraham's relationship/ trust with
ADONAI
is so matured/ understanding, such that he merely requested for a malach (angel) to be sent (as
ADONAI
's shaliah) along with his servant (rather than asking for
ADONAI
HIMSELF
to go with his servant). A great lesson about understanding that the shaliah principle is often employed by
ADONAI
to accomplish things on
HIS
behalf (through
HIS
malachim).

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

25 *Esav* and *Yaaqob*

25:1 *Abraham* took another wife, and her name was *Keturah*.
25:2 She bore him Zimran, Yokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and *Shuah*.
25:3 Yokshan beget *Sheba*, and Dedan. The sons of Dedan were *Asshur*im, Letushim, and Leummim.
25:4 The sons of Midian: Ephah, Epher, *Chanok*, Abida, and*daah*
EL
. All these were the children of *Keturah*.
25:5 *Abraham* gave all that he had to *Yitzchak*,
25:6 but to the sons of *Abraham*'s concubines, *Abraham* gave gifts. He sent them away from *Yitzchak* his son, while he yet lived, eastward, to the east country.
25:7 These are the days of the years of *Abraham*'s life which he lived: one hundred seventy-five years.
25:8 *Abraham* gave up the breath, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years, and was gathered to his people.
25:9 *Yitzchak* and *Yishma*
EL
, his sons, buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre,
25:10 the field which *Abraham* purchased of the children of Heth. *Abraham* was buried there with *Sarah*, his wife.
25:11 It happened after the death of *Abraham* that
ELOHIM
blessed *Yitzchak*, his son. *Yitzchak* lived by *Beer Lahai Roi*.
25:12 Now this is the history of the generations of *Yishma*
EL
, *Abraham*'s son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, *Sarah*'s handmaid, bore to *Abraham*.
25:13 These are the names of the sons of *Yishma*
EL
, by their names, according to the order of their birth: the firstborn of *Yishma*
EL
, Nebaioth, then Kedar, *Adbe*

EL
, Mibsam,
25:14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa,
25:15 Hadad, Tema, Yetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.
25:16 These are the sons of *Yishma*
EL
, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments: twelve princes, according to their nations.
25:17 These are the years of the life of *Yishma*
EL
: one hundred thirty-seven years. He gave up the breath and died, and was gathered to his people.
25:18 They lived from *Chavilah* to Shur that is before Egypt, as you go toward *Asshur*. They lived in hostility amongst all their relatives.
25:19 This is the history of the generations of *Yitzchak*, *Abraham*'s son. *Abraham* beget *Yitzchak*.
25:20 *Yitzchak* was forty years old when he took *Ribqah*, the daughter of *Bethu*
EL
the Aramean of Paddan Aram, the sister of Laban the Aramean, to be his wife.
25:21 *Yitzchak* entreated יהוה for his wife, because she was barren. יהוה was entreated by him, and *Ribqah* his wife conceived.
25:22 The children struggled together within her. She said: If it be so, why do I live? She went to inquire of יהוה.
25:23 יהוה said to her: Two nations are in your womb. Two peoples will be separated from your body. The one people will be stronger than the other people. The elder will serve the younger.
25:24 When her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.
25:25 The first came out red all over, like a hairy garment. They named him *Esav*.
25:26 After that, his brother came out, and his hand had hold on *Esav*'s heel. He was named *Yaaqob*. *Yitzchak* was sixty years old when she bore them.
25:27 The boys grew. *Esav* was a skillful hunter, a man of the field. *Yaaqob* was a quiet man, living in tents.
25:28 Now *Yitzchak* loved *Esav*, because he ate his venison. *Ribqah* loved

Yaaqob.
25:29 *Yaaqob* boiled stew. *Esav* came in from the field, and he was famished.
25:30 *Esav* said to *Yaaqob*: Please feed me with that same red stew, for I am famished. Therefore, his name was called *Edom*.
25:31 *Yaaqob* said: First, sell me your birthright.
25:32 *Esav* said: Behold, I am about to die. What good is the birthright to me?
25:33 *Yaaqob* said: Swear to me first. He swore to him. He sold his birthright to *Yaaqob*.
25:34 *Yaaqob* gave *Esav* bread and stew of lentils. He ate and drank, rose up, and went his way. So, *Esav* despised his birthright.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

26
ELOHIM
's promise to Yitzchak

26:1 There was a famine in the land, not the first famine that was in the days of *Abraham*. *Yitzchak* went to *Abimelech* king of the Philistines, to Gerar.
26:2 יהוה appeared to him, and said: Do not go down into Egypt. Live in the land I will tell you about.
26:3 Live in this Land, and I will be with you, and will bless you. For to you, and to your seed, I will give all these Land, and I will establish the oath which I swore to *Abraham* your father.
26:4 I will multiply your seed as the stars of the *shamayim*, and will give to your seed all these lands. In your seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed,
26:5 because *Abraham* obeyed
MY
voice, and kept
MY
charge,
MY
commandments,
MY
statutes, and
MY
Torah[19].
26:6 *Yitzchak* lived in Gerar.
26:7 The men of the place asked him about his wife. He said: She is my sister, for he was afraid to say: My wife, lest, he thought, the men of the place might kill me for *Ribqah*, because she is beautiful to look at.
26:8 It happened, when he had been there a long time, that *Abimelech* king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, *Yitzchak* was caressing *Ribqah*, his wife.
26:9 *Abimelech* called *Yitzchak*, and said: Behold, surely, she is your wife. Why did you say: She is my sister? *Yitzchak* said to him: Because I said: Lest I die because of her.

26:10 *Abimelech* said: What is this you have done to us? One of the people might easily have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us.
26:11 *Abimelech* commanded all the people, saying: He who touches this man or his wife will surely be put to death.
26:12 *Yitzchak* sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year one hundred times what he planted. יהוה blessed him.
26:13 The man grew great, and grew more and more until he became very great.
26:14 He had possessions of flocks, possessions of herds, and a great household. The Philistines envied him.
26:15 Now all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of his father *Abraham*, the Philistines had stopped, and filled with earth.
26:16 *Abimelech* said to *Yitzchak*: Go from us, for you are much mightier than we.
26:17 *Yitzchak* departed from there, encamped in the valley of Gerar, and lived there.
26:18 *Yitzchak* dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of *Abraham* his father. For the Philistines had stopped them after the death of *Abraham*. He called their names after the names by which his father had called them.
26:19 *Yitzchak*'s servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.
26:20 The herdsmen of Gerar argued with *Yitzchak*'s herdsmen, saying: The water is ours. He called the name of the well *Esek*, because they contended with him.
26:21 They dug another well, and they argued over that also. He called its name *Sitnah*.
26:22 He left that place, and dug another well. They did not argue over that one. He called it *Rechoboth*. He said: For now, יהוה has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land.
26:23 He went up from there to *Beersheba*.
26:24 יהוה appeared to him the same night, and said: I
AM
the
ELOHIM
of your father *Abraham*. Do not be afraid, for
I AM

with you, and will bless you, and multiply your seed for
MY
servant *Abraham*'s sake.
26:25 He built an altar there, and called on the name of יהוה, and pitched his tent there. There *Yitzchak*'s servants dug a well.
26:26 Then *Abimelech* went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the captain of his army.
26:27 *Yitzchak* said to them: Why have you come to me, since you hate me, and have sent me away from you?
26:28 They said: We saw plainly that יהוה was with you. We said: Let there now be an oath between us, even between us and you, and let us make a covenant with you,
26:29 that you will do us no harm, as we have not touched you, and as we have done to you nothing but good, and have sent you away in shalom. You are now the blessed of יהוה.
26:30 He made them a feast, and they ate and drank.
26:31 They rose up some time in the morning, and swore one to another. *Yitzchak* sent them away, and they departed from him in shalom.
26:32 It happened the same day, that *Yitzchak*'s servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said to him: We have found water.
26:33 He called it *Shebah*. Therefore, the name of the city is *Beersheba* to this day.
26:34 When *Esav* was forty years old, he took as wife*udith*
YAH
, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and *Basemath*, the daughter of *Elon* the Hittite.
26:35 They grieved *Yitzchak*'s and *Rebekah*'s spirit.

Footnotes

[19] Vs 26:5 - Torah. Note that this word 'Torah' (Instructions/ Directions) is used already here, before the giving of 'the Torah' at Mt Sinai.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

27 Yitzchak blesses Yaaqob

27:1 It happened, that when *Yitzchak* was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called *Esav* his elder son, and said to him: My son? He said to him: Here I am.
27:2 He said: See now, I am old. I do not know the day of my death.
27:3 Now therefore, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and take me venison.
27:4 Make me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, and that my soul may bless you before I die.
27:5 *Ribqah* heard when *Yitzchak* spoke to *Esav* his son. *Esav* went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.
27:6 *Ribqah* spoke to *Yaaqob* her son, saying: Behold, I heard your father speak to *Esav* your brother, saying:
27:7 Bring me venison, and make me savory food, that I may eat, and bless you before יהוה, before my death.
27:8 Now therefore, my son, *shema* my voice according to that which I command you.
27:9 Go now to the flock, and get me from there two good young goats. I will make them savory food for your father, such as he loves.
27:10 You shall bring it to your father, that he may eat, so that he may bless you before his death.
27:11 *Yaaqob* said to *Ribqah* his mother, Behold, *Esav* my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.
27:12 What if my father touches me? I will seem to him as a deceiver, and I would bring a curse on myself, and not a blessing.
27:13 His mother said to him: Let your curse be on me, my son. Only *shema* my voice, and go get them for me.
27:14 He went, and got them, and brought them to his mother. His mother made savory food, such as his father loved.
27:15 *Ribqah* took the good clothes of *Esav*, her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them on *Yaaqob*, her younger son.
27:16 She put the skins of the young goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck.
27:17 She gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared,

into the hand of her son *Yaaqob*.
27:18 He came to his father, and said: My father? He said: Here I am. Who are you, my son?
27:19 *Yaaqob* said to his father, I am *Esav* your firstborn. I have done what you asked me to do. Please arise, sit and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me.
27:20 *Yitzchak* said to his son: How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son? He said: Because יהוה your
ELOHIM
gave me success.
27:21 *Yitzchak* said to *Yaaqob*: Please come near, that I may feel you, my son, whether you are really my son *Esav* or not.
27:22 *Yaaqob* went near to *Yitzchak* his father. He felt him, and said: The voice is *Yaaqob*'s voice, but the hands are the hands of *Esav*.
27:23 He did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy, like his brother, *Esav*'s hands. So, he blessed him.
27:24 He said: Are you really my son *Esav*? He said: I am.
27:25 He said: Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless you. He brought it near to him, and he ate. He brought him wine, and he drank.
27:26 His father *Yitzchak* said to him: Come near now, and kiss me, my son.
27:27 He came near, and kissed him. He smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, and said: Behold, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which יהוה has blessed.
27:28
ELOHIM
give you of the dew of the *shamayim*, of the fatness of the earth, and plenty of grain and new wine.
27:29 Let peoples serve you, and nations *shachah* down to you. Be *adon* over your brothers. Let your mother's sons *shachah* down to you. Cursed be everyone who curses you. Blessed be everyone who blesses you.
27:30 It happened, as soon as *Yitzchak* had made an end of blessing *Yaaqob*, and *Yaaqob* had just gone out from the presence of *Yitzchak* his father, that *Esav* his brother came in from his hunting.
27:31 He also made savory food, and brought it to his father. He said to his father: Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that your soul may bless me.

27:32 *Yitzchak* his father said to him: Who are you? He said: I am your son, your firstborn, *Esav*.
27:33 *Yitzchak* trembled violently, and said: Who, then, is he who has taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before you came, and have blessed him? Yes, he will be blessed.
27:34 When *Esav* heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said to his father: Bless me, even me also, my father.
27:35 He said: Your brother came with deceit, and has taken away your blessing.
27:36 He said: Is not he rightly named *Yaaqob*? For he has supplanted me these two times. He took away my birthright. See, now he has taken away my blessing. He said: Have not you reserved a blessing for me?
27:37 *Yitzchak* answered *Esav*: Behold, I have made him your *adon*, and all his brothers have I given to him for servants. With grain and new wine have I sustained him. What then will I do for you, my son?
27:38 *Esav* said to his father: Have you but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, my father. *Esav* lifted up his voice, and wept.
27:39 *Yitzchak* his father answered him: Behold, of the fatness of the earth will be your dwelling, and of the dew of the *shamayim* from above.
27:40 By your sword will you live, and you will serve your brother. It will happen, when you will break loose, that you shall shake his yoke from off your neck.
27:41 *Esav* hated *Yaaqob* because of the blessing with which his father blessed him. *Esav* said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand. Thereafter I will kill my brother *Yaaqob*.
27:42 The words of *Esav*, her elder son, were told to *Ribqah*. She sent and called *Yaaqob*, her younger son, and said to him: Behold, your brother *Esav* comforts himself about you by planning to kill you.
27:43 Now therefore, my son, hear my voice. Arise, flee to Laban, my brother, in Haran.
27:44 Stay with him a few days, until your brother's fury turns away;
27:45 until your brother's anger turn away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send, and get you from there. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?
27:46 *Ribqah* said to *Yitzchak*, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If *Yaaqob* takes a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good will my life do me?

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

28 Yaaqob sent to Laban

28:1 *Yitzchak* called *Yaaqob*, blessed him, and commanded him: You shall not take a wife of the daughters of *Canaan*.
28:2 Arise, go to Paddan Aram, to the house of *Bethu*
EL
your mother's father. Take a wife from there from the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother.
28:3 May
EL SHADDAI
bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be a *qahal* of peoples,
28:4 and give you the blessing of *Abraham*, to you, and to your seed with you, that you may inherit the Land where you travel, which
ELOHIM
gave to *Abraham*.
28:5 *Yitzchak* sent *Yaaqob* away. He went to Paddan Aram to Laban, son of *Bethu*
EL
the Aramean, *Ribqah*'s brother, *Yaaqob*'s and *Esav*'s mother.
28:6 Now *Esav* saw that *Yitzchak* had blessed *Yaaqob* and sent him away to Paddan Aram, to take him a wife from there, and that as he blessed him, he gave him a command, saying: You shall not take a wife of the daughters of *Canaan*,
28:7 and that *Yaaqob* obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan Aram.
28:8 *Esav* saw that the daughters of *Canaan* did not please *Yitzchak*, his father.
28:9 *Esav* went to *Yishma*
EL
, and took, besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of *Yishma*
EL
, *Abraham*'s son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.
28:10 *Yaaqob* went out from *Beersheba*, and went toward Haran.
28:11 He came to a certain place, and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. He took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his

head, and lay down in that place to sleep.
28:12 He dreamed. Behold, a stairway set upon the earth, and its top reached to the *shamayim*. Behold, the *malachim* of
ELOHIM
ascending and descending on it.
28:13 Behold, יהוה stood above it, and said: I
AM
יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham* your father, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*. The Land whereon you lie, to you will I give it, and to your seed.
28:14 Your seed will be as the dust of the earth, and you will spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. In you and in your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed.
28:15 Behold, I
AM
with you, and will keep you, wherever you go, and will bring you again into this Land. For I will not leave you, until I have done that which I have spoken of to you.
28:16 *Yaaqob* awakened out of his sleep, and he said: Surely יהוה is in this place, and I did not know it.
28:17 He was afraid, and said: How fearful is this place. This is none other than
ELOHIM
's house, and this is the gate of the *shamayim*.
28:18 *Yaaqob* rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil on it.
28:19 He called the name of that place BethEL, but the name of the city was Luz at the first.
28:20 *Yaaqob* vowed a vow, saying: If
ELOHIM
will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on,
28:21 so that I come again to my father's house in *shalom*, and יהוה will be my
ELOHIM
,

28:22 then this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, will be
ELOHIM
’s house. Of all that
YOU
will give me I will surely give the tenth to
YOU
.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

29 Leah and Rachel
29:1 Then *Yaaqob* went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east.
29:2 He looked, and behold, a well in the field, and, behold, three flocks of sheep lying there by it. For out of that well they watered the flocks. The stone on the well's mouth was large.
29:3 There all the flocks were gathered. They rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the well's mouth in its place.
29:4 *Yaaqob* said to them: My relatives, where are you from? They said: We are from Haran.
29:5 He said to them: Do you know Laban, the son of Nahor? They said: We know him.
29:6 He said to them: Is it well with him? They said: It is well. See, *Rachel*, his daughter, is coming with the sheep.
29:7 He said: Behold, it is still the middle of the day, not time to gather the livestock together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them.
29:8 They said: We cannot, until all the flocks are gathered, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth. Then we water the sheep.
29:9 While he was yet speaking with them, *Rachel* came with her father's sheep, for she kept them.
29:10 It happened, when *Yaaqob* saw *Rachel* the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that *Yaaqob* went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
29:11 *Yaaqob* kissed *Rachel*, and lifted up his voice, and wept.
29:12 *Yaaqob* told *Rachel* that he was her father's relative, and that he was *Ribqah*'s son. She ran and told her father.
29:13 It happened, when Laban heard the news of *Yaaqob*, his sister's son, that he ran to meet *Yaaqob*, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. *Yaaqob* told Laban all these things.
29:14 Laban said to him: Surely you are my bone and my flesh. He lived with him for a month.
29:15 Laban said to *Yaaqob*: Because you are my relative, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what will your wages be?

29:16 Laban had two daughters. The name of the elder was *Leah*, and the name of the younger was *Rachel*.
29:17 *Leah*'s eyes were weak, but *Rachel* was beautiful in form and attractive.
29:18 *Yaaqob* loved *Rachel*. He said: I will serve you seven years for *Rachel*, your younger daughter.
29:19 Laban said: It is better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me.
29:20 *Yaaqob* served seven years for *Rachel*. They seemed to him but a few days, for the love he had for her.
29:21 *Yaaqob* said to Laban: Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her.
29:22 Laban gathered all the men of the place, and made a feast.
29:23 It happened in the evening, that he took *Leah* his daughter, and brought her to him. He went in to her.
29:24 Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid to his daughter *Leah* for a handmaid.
29:25 It happened in the morning that, behold, it was *Leah*. He said to Laban: What is this you have done to me? Did not I serve with you for *Rachel*? Why then have you deceived me?
29:26 Laban said: It is not done so in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn.
29:27 Fulfill the week of this one, and we will give you the other also for the service which you will serve with me yet seven other years.
29:28 *Yaaqob* did so, and fulfilled her week. He gave him *Rachel* his daughter as wife.
29:29 Laban gave to *Rachel* his daughter Bilhah, his handmaid, to be her handmaid.
29:30 He went in also to *Rachel*, and he loved also *Rachel* more than *Leah*, and served with him yet seven other years.
29:31 יהוה saw that *Leah* was hated, and
HE
opened her womb, but *Rachel* was barren.
29:32 *Leah* conceived, and bore a son, and she named him *Reuben*. For she said: Because יהוה has looked at my affliction. For now, my husband will love me.
29:33 She conceived again, and bore a son, and said: Because יהוה has heard that I am hated,

HE
has therefore given me this son also. She named him *Shimon*.
29:34 She conceived again, and bore a son and said: Now this time will my husband be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons. Therefore, his name was called *Levi*.
29:35 She conceived again, and bore a son. She said: This time will I praise יהוה. Therefore, she named him*udah*
YAH
. Then she stopped bearing.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

30 Yaaqob's children and prosperity.

30:1 When *Rachel* saw that she bore *Yaaqob* no children, *Rachel* envied her sister. She said to *Yaaqob*: Give me children, or else I will die.
30:2 *Yaaqob*'s anger was kindled against *Rachel*, and he said: Am I in *ELOHIM*'s place, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?
30:3 She said: Behold, my maid Bilhah. Go in to her, that she may bear on my knees, and I also may obtain children by her.
30:4 She gave him Bilhah her handmaid as wife, and *Yaaqob* went in to her.
30:5 Bilhah conceived, and bore *Yaaqob* a son.
30:6 *Rachel* said: *ELOHIM* has judged me, and has also heard my voice, and has given me a son. Therefore, called she his name *Dan*.
30:7 Bilhah, *Rachel*'s handmaid, conceived again, and bore *Yaaqob* a second son.
30:8 *Rachel* said: With mighty wrestlings, I have wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed. She named him *Naphtali*.
30:9 When *Leah* saw that she had finished bearing, she took Zilpah, her handmaid, and gave her to *Yaaqob* as a wife.
30:10 Zilpah, *Leah*'s handmaid, bore *Yaaqob* a son.
30:11 *Leah* said: A troop is coming. She named him *Gaad*.
30:12 Zilpah, *Leah*'s handmaid, bore *Yaaqob* a second son.
30:13 *Leah* said: Happy am I, for the daughters will call me happy. She named him *Asher*.
30:14 *Reuben* went in the days of wheat harvest, and found *dudaim*[20] in the field, and brought them to his mother, *Leah*. Then *Rachel* said to *Leah*: Please give me some of your son's *dudaim*.
30:15 She said to her: Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's *dudaim*, also? *Rachel* said: Therefore, he will lie with you tonight for your son's *dudaim*.
30:16 *Yaaqob* came from the field in the evening, and *Leah* went out to meet him, and said: You must come in to me; for I have surely hired you

with my son's *dudaim*. He lay with her that night.
30:17
ELOHIM
listened to *Leah*, and she conceived, and bore *Yaaqob* a fifth son.
30:18 *Leah* said:
ELOHIM
has given me my hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband. She named him *Issachar*.
30:19 *Leah* conceived again, and bore a sixth son to *Yaaqob*.
30:20 *Leah* said:
ELOHIM
has endowed me with a good dowry. Now my husband will live with me, because I have borne him six sons. She named him *Zebulun*.
30:21 Afterwards, she bore a daughter, and named her *Dinah*.
30:22
ELOHIM
remembered *Rachel*, and
ELOHIM
listened to her, and opened her womb.
30:23 She conceived, bore a son, and said:
ELOHIM
has taken away my reproach.
30:24 She named him*seph*
YAH
, saying: May יהוה add another son to me.
30:25 It happened, when *Rachel* had borne*seph*
YAH
, that *Yaaqob* said to Laban: *Shalach* me away, that I may go to my own place, and to my country.
30:26 Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go; for you know my service with which I have served you.
30:27 Laban said to him: If now I have found grace in your eyes, stay here, for I have observed that יהוה has blessed me for your sake.
30:28 He said: Appoint me your wages, and I will give it.
30:29 He said to him: You know how I have served you, and how your livestock have fared with me.
30:30 For it was little which you had before I came, and it has increased to a multitude. יהוה has blessed you wherever I turned. Now when will I provide for my own house also?

30:31 He said: What shall I give you? *Yaaqob* said: You shall not give me anything. If you will do this thing for me, I will again feed your flock and keep it.
30:32 I will pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted one, and every darkened one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats. This will be my hire.
30:33 So, my righteousness will answer for me hereafter, when you come concerning my hire that is before you. Every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and darkened among the sheep, that might be with me, will be counted stolen.
30:34 Laban said: Behold, let it be according to your word.
30:35 That day, he[21] removed the male goats that were streaked and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the darkened ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.
30:36 He set three days journey between himself and *Yaaqob*, and *Yaaqob* fed the rest of Laban's flocks.
30:37 *Yaaqob* took to himself branches of fresh poplar, almond, plane tree, peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the branches.
30:38 He set the branches which he had peeled opposite the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink. They conceived when they came to drink.
30:39 The flocks conceived before the branches, and the flocks produced streaked, speckled, and spotted.
30:40 *Yaaqob* separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the streaked and all the darkened in the flock of Laban: and he put his own droves apart, and did not put them into Laban's flock.
30:41 It happened, whenever the stronger of the flock conceived, that *Yaaqob* laid the branches before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the branches;
30:42 but when the flock were feeble, he did not put them in. So, the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger *Yaaqob*'s.
30:43 The man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, female servants and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

Footnotes

[20] Vs 30:14 - Mandrakes or 'love apples'.

[21] Vs 30:35 - Laban.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

31 Yaaqob flees from Laban.

31:1 He heard the words of Laban's sons, saying: *Yaaqob* has taken away all that was our father's. From that which was our father's, has he gotten all this wealth.
31:2 *Yaaqob* saw the expression on Laban's face, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.
31:3 יהוה said to *Yaaqob*: Return to the land of your father, and to your relatives, and I will be with you.
31:4 *Yaaqob* sent and called *Rachel* and *Leah* to the field to his flock,
31:5 and said to them: I see the expression on your father's face, that it is not toward me as before; but the
ELOHIM
of my father has been with me.
31:6 You know that I have served your father with all of my strength.
31:7 Your father has deceived me, and changed my wages ten times, but
ELOHIM
did not allow him to hurt me.
31:8 If he said this: The speckled will be your wages, then all the flock bore speckled. If he said this: The streaked will be your wages, then all the flock bore streaked.
31:9 Thus
ELOHIM
has taken away your father's livestock, and given them to me.
31:10 It happened during mating season that I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the male goats which leaped on the flock were streaked, speckled, and spotted.
31:11 The *malach* of
ELOHIM
said to me in the dream, *Yaaqob*, and I said: Here I am.
31:12 He said: Now lift up your eyes, and behold, all the male goats which leap on the flock are streaked, speckled, and spotted, for I have seen all that Laban does to you.
31:13 I
AM
the

EL
of *Beth*
EL
, where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to
ME
. Now arise, get out from this land, and return to the land of your birth.
31:14 *Rachel* and *Leah* answered him: Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
31:15 Are not we accounted by him as foreigners? For he has sold us, and has also quite devoured our money.
31:16 For all the riches which
ELOHIM
has taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's. Now then, whatever
ELOHIM
has said to you, do.
31:17 Then *Yaaqob* rose up, and set his sons and his wives on the camels,
31:18 and he took away all his livestock, and all his possessions which he had gathered, including the livestock which he had gained in Paddan Aram, to go to *Yitzchak* his father, to the Land of *Canaan*.
31:19 Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep: and *Rachel* stole the *teraphim* that were her father's.
31:20 *Yaaqob* deceived Laban the Aramean, in that he did not tell him that he was running away.
31:21 So, he fled with all that he had. He rose up, passed over the river[22], and set his face toward the mountain of Gilad.
31:22 Laban was told on the third day that *Yaaqob* had fled.
31:23 He took his relatives with him, and pursued after him seven days journey. He overtook him in the mountain of Gilad.
31:24
ELOHIM
came to Laban, the Aramean, in a dream of the night, and said to him: Take heed to yourself that you do not speak to *Yaaqob* either good or bad.
31:25 Laban caught up with *Yaaqob*. Now *Yaaqob* had pitched his tent in the mountain, and Laban with his relatives encamped in the mountain of Gilad.
31:26 Laban said to *Yaaqob*: What have you done, that you have deceived me, and carried away my daughters like captives of the sword?
31:27 Why did you flee secretly, and deceive me, and did not tell me, that I

might have sent you away with mirth and with songs, with tambourine and with harp;
31:28 and did not allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now have you done foolishly.
31:29 It is in the power of my hand to hurt you, but the
ELOHIM
of your father spoke to me last night, saying: Take heed to yourself that you do not speak to *Yaaqob* either good or bad.
31:30 Now, you want to be gone, because you greatly longed for your father's house, but why have you stolen my *elohim*?
31:31 *Yaaqob* answered Laban, Because I was afraid, for I said: Lest you should take your daughters from me by force.
31:32 Anyone you find your *elohim* with shall not live. Before our relatives, discern what is yours with me, and take it. For *Yaaqob* did not know that *Rachel* had stolen them.
31:33 Laban went into *Yaaqob*'s tent, into *Leah*'s tent, and into the tent of the two female servants; but he did not find them. He went out of *Leah*'s tent, and entered *Rachel*'s tent.
31:34 Now *Rachel* had taken the *teraphim*, put them in the camel's saddle, and sat on them. Laban felt about all the tent, but did not find them.
31:35 She said to her father: Do not let my *adon* be angry that I cannot rise up before you; for I am having my period. He searched, but did not find the *teraphim*.
31:36 *Yaaqob* was angry, and argued with Laban. *Yaaqob* answered Laban: What is my trespass? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued after me?
31:37 Now that you have felt around in all my stuff, what have you found of all your household stuff? Set it here before my relatives and your relatives, that they may judge between us two.
31:38 These twenty years I have been with you. Your ewes and your female goats have not cast their young, and I have not eaten the rams of your flocks.
31:39 That which was torn of animals, I did not bring to you. I bore its loss. Of my hand you required it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.
31:40 This was my situation: in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from my eyes.
31:41 These twenty years I have been in your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have

changed my wages ten times.
31:42 If not for the
ELOHIM
of my father, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, the
ONE
WHOM
Yitzchak fears, had been with me, surely now you would have sent me away empty.
ELOHIM
has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked you last night.
31:43 Laban answered *Yaaqob*: The daughters are my daughters, the children are my children, the flocks are my flocks, and all that you see is mine: and what can I do this day to these my daughters, or to their children whom they have borne?
31:44 Now come, let us make a covenant, you and I; and let it be for a witness between me and you.
31:45 *Yaaqob* took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.
31:46 *Yaaqob* said to his relatives, Gather stones. They took stones, and made a heap. They ate there by the heap.
31:47 Laban called it Yegar Sahadutha[23], but *Yaaqob* called it Galeed.
31:48 Laban said: This heap is witness between me and you this day. Therefore, it was named Galeed[24]
31:49 and *Mizpah*[25], for he said: יהוה watch between me and you, when we are absent one from another.
31:50 If you afflict my daughters, or if you take wives besides my daughters, even if no one is there with us; behold,
ELOHIM
is witness between me and you.
31:51 Laban said to *Yaaqob*: See this heap, and see the pillar, which I have set between me and you.
31:52 May this heap be a witness, and the pillar be a witness, that I will not pass over this heap to you, and that you will not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.
31:53 The
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, and the *elohim* of Nahor, the *elohim* of their father, judge

between us. But *Yaaqob* swore by the
ONE
his father *Yitzchak* feared.
31:54 *Yaaqob* offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his relatives to eat bread. They ate bread, and stayed all night in the mountain.
31:55 Early in the morning, Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. Laban departed and returned to his place.

Footnotes

[22] Vs 31:21 - Euphrates

[23] Vs 31:47 - Pile of witness in Aramaic

[24] Vs 31:48 - Pile of witness in Hebrew

[25] Vs 31:49 - Lookout

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

32 Yaaqob struggles with
ELOHIM
.

32:1 *Yaaqob* went on his way, and the *malachim* of
ELOHIM
met him.
32:2 When he saw them, *Yaaqob* said: This is
ELOHIM
's camp. He called the name of that place *Mahanaim*[26].
32:3 *Yaaqob shalach* messengers in front of him to *Esav*, his brother, to the land of Seir, the field of *Edom*.
32:4 He commanded them, saying: This is what you shall tell my *adon*, *Esav*: This is what your servant, *Yaaqob*, says. I have lived as a foreigner with Laban, and stayed until now.
32:5 I have cattle, donkeys, flocks, male servants, and female servants. I have sent to tell my *adon*, that I may find grace in your sight.
32:6 The messengers returned to *Yaaqob*, saying: We came to your brother *Esav*. Not only that, but he comes to meet you, and four hundred men with him.
32:7 Then *Yaaqob* was greatly afraid and was distressed. He divided the people who were with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two companies;
32:8 and he said: If *Esav* comes to the one company, and strikes it, then the company which is left will escape.
32:9 *Yaaqob* prayed:
ELOHIM
of my father *Abraham*, and
ELOHIM
of my father *Yitzchak*, יהוה,
WHO
said to me: Return to your country, and to your relatives, and I will do you good,
32:10 I am not worthy of the least of all the covenant-faithfulness, and of all the truth, which
YOU

have shown to
YOUR
servant; for with just my staff I passed over this *Yarden*; and now I have become two companies.
32:11 Please deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of *Esav*: for I fear him, lest he come and strike me, and the mothers with the children.
32:12
YOU
said: I will surely do you good, and make your seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered because there are so many.
32:13 He lodged there that night, and took from that which he had with him, a present for *Esav*, his brother:
32:14 two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,
32:15 thirty milk camels and their colts, forty cows, ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals.
32:16 He delivered them into the hands of his servants, every herd by itself, and said to his servants: Pass over before me, and put a space between herd and herd.
32:17 He commanded the foremost, saying: When *Esav*, my brother, meets you, and asks you, saying: Whose are you? Where are you going? Whose are these before you?
32:18 Then you shall say: They are your servant, *Yaaqob*'s. It is a present *shalach* to my *adon*, *Esav*. Behold, he also is behind us.
32:19 He commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the herds, saying: This is how you shall speak to *Esav*, when you find him.
32:20 You shall say: Not only that, but behold, your servant, *Yaaqob*, is behind us. For, he said: I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face. Perhaps he will accept me.
32:21 So, the present passed over before him, and he himself lodged that night in the camp.
32:22 He rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the Yabboq.
32:23 He took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that which he had.
32:24 *Yaaqob* was left alone, and wrestled with a man[27] there until the breaking of the day.

32:25 When he saw that he did not prevail against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh, and the hollow of *Yaaqob*'s thigh was strained, as he wrestled.
32:26 The man said: *Shalach* me away, for the day breaks. *Yaaqob* said: I would not *shalach* you away, unless you bless me.
32:27 He said to him: What is your name? He said: *Yaaqob*.
32:28 He said: Your name will no longer be called *Yaaqob*, but *Yisra*
EL
; for you have struggled with
ELOHIM
[28] and with men, and have prevailed.
32:29 *Yaaqob* asked him: Please tell me your name. He said: Why is it that you ask what my name is? He blessed him there. [Jdg 13:18]
32:30 *Yaaqob* called the name of the place *Penu*
EL
: for, he said: I have seen
ELOHIM
face to face[29], and my life is preserved.
32:31 The sun rose on him as he passed over *Penu*
EL
, and he limped because of his thigh.
32:32 Therefore the children of *Yisra*
EL
do not eat the sinew of the hip, which is on the hollow of the thigh, to this day, because He touched the hollow of *Yaaqob*'s thigh in the sinew of the hip.

Footnotes

[26] Vs 32:2 - Two camps

[27] Vs 32:24 - man - actually a malach (angel) as clarified in Hos 12:4.

[28] Vs 32:28 - you have struggled with
ELOHIM
. Xref Hos 12:3-4. The angel (malach) is a shaliah (personal proxy/ representative) of
ELOHIM
. Hence, Yaaqob's struggle with the shaliah of
ELOHIM
is effectively a struggle with
ELOHIM

. Same principle in vs 32:30. Refer Mt 10:40 footnote on shaliah principle.

[29] Vs 32:30 - seen
ELOHIM
face to face. Having seen the malach-shaliah of
ELOHIM
face to face is effectively seeing the
ONE
WHO
sent the shaliah. Same principle for vs 32:28.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

33 Yaaqob meets Esav

33:1 *Yaaqob* lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, *Esav* was coming, and with him four hundred men. He divided the children between *Leah*, *Rachel*, and the two handmaids.
33:2 He put the handmaids and their children in front, *Leah* and her children after, and *Rachel* and*seph*
YAH
at the rear.
33:3 He himself passed over in front of them, and *shachah* himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.
33:4 *Esav* ran to meet him, embraced him, fell on his neck, kissed him, and they wept.
33:5 He lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said: Who are these with you? He said: The children
WHOM
ELOHIM
has graciously given your servant.
33:6 Then the handmaids came near with their children, and they *shachah* themselves.
33:7 *Leah* also and her children came near, and *shachah* themselves. After them,*seph*
YAH
came near with *Rachel*, and they *shachah* themselves.
33:8 *Esav* said: What do you mean by all this company which I met? *Yaaqob* said: To find grace in the sight of my *adon*.
33:9 *Esav* said: I have enough, my brother; let that which you have be yours.
33:10 *Yaaqob* said: Please, no, if I have now found grace in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, because I have seen your face, as one sees the countenance of
ELOHIM
, and you were pleased with me.
33:11 Please take the gift that I brought to you, because
ELOHIM
has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. He urged him,

and he took it.
33:12 *Esav* said: Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before you.
33:13 *Yaaqob* said to him: My *adon* knows that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me have their young, and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die.
33:14 Please let my *adon* pass over before his servant, and I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the livestock that are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my *adon* to Seir.
33:15 *Esav* said: Let me now leave with you some of the folk who are with me. He replied: Why the bother? Let me just find grace in the sight of my *adon*.
33:16 So *Esav* returned that day on his way to Seir.
33:17 *Yaaqob* traveled to *Succoth*, built himself a house, and made shelters for his livestock. Therefore, the name of the place is called *Succoth*.
33:18 *Yaaqob* came in *shalom* to the city of *Shekem*, which is in the Land of *Canaan*, when he came from Paddan Aram; and encamped before the city.
33:19 He bought the parcel of ground where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, *Shekem*'s father, for one hundred pieces of money.
33:20 He erected an altar there, and called it-*Yisra*
EL-ELOHE
EL
.[30]

Footnotes

[30] Vs 33:20 - Mighty
ELOHIM
of Yisra
EL

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

34 Violation of Dinah by Shekem

34:1 *Dinah*, the daughter of *Leah*, whom she bore to *Yaaqob*, went out to see the daughters of the land.
34:2 *Shekem* the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her. He took her, lay with her, and humbled her.
34:3 However, his soul joined to *Dinah*, the daughter of *Yaaqob*, and he loved the young lady, and spoke kindly to the young lady.
34:4 *Shekem* spoke to his father, Hamor, saying: Get me this young lady as a wife.
34:5 Now *Yaaqob* heard that he had defiled *Dinah*, his daughter; and his sons were with his livestock in the field. *Yaaqob* held his peace until they came.
34:6 Hamor the father of *Shekem* went out to *Yaaqob* to talk with him.
34:7 The sons of *Yaaqob* came in from the field when they heard it. The men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had done folly in *Yisra*
EL
in lying with *Yaaqob*'s daughter; a thing which ought not to be done.
34:8 Hamor talked with them, saying: The soul of my son, *Shekem*, longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as a wife.
34:9 Make marriages with us. Give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves.
34:10 You shall dwell with us, and the land will be before you. Live and trade in it, and get possessions in it.
34:11 *Shekem* said to her father and to her brothers: Let me find grace in your eyes, and whatever you will tell me I will give.
34:12 Ask me a great amount for a dowry, and I will give whatever you ask of me, but give me the young lady as a wife.
34:13 The sons of *Yaaqob* answered *Shekem* and Hamor his father with deceit, because he had defiled *Dinah* their sister,
34:14 and said to them: We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised; for that is a reproach to us.
34:15 Only on this condition will we consent to you. If you will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised;

34:16 then will we give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.
34:17 But if you will not listen to us, to be circumcised, then we will take our sister, and we will be gone.
34:18 Their words pleased Hamor and *Shekem*, Hamor's son.
34:19 The young man did not wait to do this thing, because he had delight in *Yaaqob*'s daughter, and he was honored above all the house of his father.
34:20 Hamor and *Shekem*, his son, came to the gate of their city, and talked with the men of their city, saying:
34:21 These men are peaceful with us. Therefore, let them live in the land and trade in it. For behold, the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.
34:22 Only on this condition will the men consent to us to live with us, to become one people, if every male among us is circumcised, as they are circumcised.
34:23 Would not their livestock and their possessions and all their animals be ours? Only let us give our consent to them, and they will dwell with us.
34:24 All who went out of the gate of his city listened to Hamor, and to *Shekem* his son; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.
34:25 It happened on the third day, when they were sore, that two of *Yaaqob*'s sons, *Shimon* and *Levi*, *Dinah*'s brothers, each took his sword, came upon the unsuspecting city, and killed all the males.
34:26 They killed Hamor and *Shekem*, his son, with the edge of the sword, and took *Dinah* out of *Shekem*'s house, and went away.
34:27 *Yaaqob*'s sons came on the dead, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.
34:28 They took their flocks, their herds, their donkeys, that which was in the city, that which was in the field,
34:29 and all their wealth. They took captive all their little ones and their wives, and took as plunder everything that was in the house.
34:30 *Yaaqob* said to *Shimon* and *Levi*: You have troubled me, to make me odious to the inhabitants of the land, among the *Canaanites* and the Perizzites. I am few in number. They will gather themselves together against me and strike me, and I will be destroyed, I and my house.
34:31 They replied: Should he deal with our sister as with a whore?

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

35 Yaaqob renamed as Yisra
EL

35:1
ELOHIM
said to *Yaaqob*, Arise, go up to *Beth*
EL
, and live there. Make there an altar to
ELOHIM
,
WHO
appeared to you when you fled from the face of *Esav* your brother.
35:2 Then *Yaaqob* said to his household, and to all who were with him: Put away the foreign *elohim* that are among you, purify yourselves, change your garments.
35:3 Let us arise, and go up to *Beth*
EL
. I will make there an altar to
ELOHIM
,
WHO
answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.
35:4 They gave to *Yaaqob* all the foreign *elohim* which were in their hands, and the rings which were in their ears; and *Yaaqob* hid them under the oak which was by *Shekem*.
35:5 They traveled, and a terror of
ELOHIM
was on the cities that were around them, and they did not pursue the sons of *Yaaqob*.
35:6 So *Yaaqob* came to Luz (that is, *Beth*
EL
), which is in the Land of *Canaan*, he and all the people who were with him.
35:7 He built an altar there, and called the place
EL
of *Beth*
EL

; because there
ELOHIM
was revealed to him, when he fled from the face of his brother.
35:8 *Deborah*, *Ribqah*'s nurse, died, and she was buried below *Beth*
EL
under the oak; and its name was called Allon Bacuth.
35:9
ELOHIM
appeared to *Yaaqob* again, when he came from Paddan Aram, and blessed him.
35:10
ELOHIM
said to him: Your name is *Yaaqob*. Your name shall not be *Yaaqob* anymore, but your name will be *Yisra*
EL
.
HE
named him *Yisra*
EL
.
35:11
ELOHIM
said to him: I
AM
EL SHADDAI
. Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a *qahal* of nations will be from you, and kings will come out of your body.
35:12 The Land which I gave to *Abraham* and *Yitzchak*, I will give it to you, and to your seed after you will I give the Land.
35:13
ELOHIM
went up from him in the place where
HE
spoke with him.
35:14 *Yaaqob* set up a pillar in the place where
HE
spoke with him, a pillar of stone. He poured out a drink offering on it, and poured oil on it.
35:15 *Yaaqob* called the name of the place where
ELOHIM

spoke with him *Beth*
EL
.
35:16 They traveled from *Beth*
EL
. There was still some distance to come to Ephrath, and *Rachel* travailed. She had hard labor.
35:17 When she was in hard labor, the midwife said to her: Do not be afraid, for now you will have another son.
35:18 It happened, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she named him *Benoni*, but his father named him *Binyamin*.
35:19 *Rachel* died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath (the same is *Beit-lechem*).
35:20 *Yaaqob* set up a pillar on her grave. The same is the Pillar of *Rachel*'s grave to this day.
35:21 *Yisra*
EL
traveled, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder.
35:22 It happened, while *Yisra*
EL
lived in that land, that *Reuben* went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine, and *Yisra*
EL
heard of it. Now the sons of *Yaaqob* were twelve.
35:23 The sons of *Leah*: *Reuben* (*Yaaqob*'s firstborn), *Shimon*, *Levi*,*udah*
YAH
, *Issachar*, and *Zebulun*.
35:24 The sons of *Rachel*:*seph*
YAH
and *Binyamin*.
35:25 The sons of Bilhah (*Rachel*'s handmaid): *Dan* and *Naphtali*.
35:26 The sons of Zilpah (*Leah*'s handmaid): *Gaad* and *Asher*. These are the sons of *Yaaqob*, who were born to him in Paddan Aram.
35:27 *Yaaqob* came to *Yitzchak* his father, to Mamre, to Qiryath Arba (which is Hebron), where *Abraham* and *Yitzchak* lived as foreigners.
35:28 The days of *Yitzchak* were one hundred eighty years.
35:29 *Yitzchak* took his last breath, and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of days. *Esav* and *Yaaqob*, his sons, buried him.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

36 Esav's descendants

36:1 Now this is the history of the generations of *Esav* (that is, *Edom*).
36:2 *Esav* took his wives from the daughters of *Canaan*: *Adah* the daughter of *Elon*, the Hittite; and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, the Hivite;
36:3 and *Basemath*, *Yishma*
EL
's daughter, sister of Nebaioth.
36:4 *Adah* bore to *Esaviphaz*
EL
. *Basemath* bore *Reu*
EL
.
36:5 Oholibamah bore *Yeush*, Yalam, and *Korach*. These are the sons of *Esav*, who were born to him in the Land of *Canaan*.
36:6 *Esav* took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all the members of his household, with his livestock, all his animals, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the Land of *Canaan*, and went into a land away from his brother *Yaaqob*.
36:7 For their substance was too great for them to dwell together, and the land of their travels could not bear them because of their livestock.
36:8 *Esav* lived in the hill country of Seir. (*Esav* is *Edom*).
36:9 This is the history of the generations of *Esav* the father of the *Edom*ites in the hill country of Seir:
36:10 these are the names of *Esav*'s sons:*iphaz*
EL
, the son of *Adah*, the wife of *Esav*; and *Reu*
EL
, the son of *Basemath*, the wife of *Esav*.
36:11 The sons of*iphaz*
EL
were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and *Kenaz*.
36:12 Timna was concubine to*iphaz*
EL
, *Esav*'s son; and she bore to*iphaz*

EL
Amalek. These are the sons of *Adah*, *Esav*'s wife.
36:13 These are the sons of *Reu*
EL
: Nahath, *Zerach*, *Shamma*, and Mizzah. These were the sons of *Basemath*, *Esav*'s wife.
36:14 These were the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, *Esav*'s wife: she bore to *Esav Yeush*, Yalam, and *Korach*.
36:15 These are the chiefs of the sons of *Esav*: the sons of*iphaz*
EL
the firstborn of *Esav*: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief *Kenaz*,
36:16 chief *Korach*, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs who came of*iphaz*
EL
in the land of *Edom* and from *Adah*.
36:17 These are the sons of *Reu*
EL
, *Esav*'s son: chief Nahath, chief *Zerach*, chief *Shamma*, chief Mizzah. These are the chiefs who came of *Reu*
EL
in the land of *Edom* and from *Basemath*, *Esav*'s wife.
36:18 These are the sons of Oholibamah, *Esav*'s wife: chief *Yeush*, chief Yalam and chief *Korach*. These are the chiefs who came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, *Esav*'s wife.
36:19 These are the sons of *Esav* (that is, *Edom*), and these are their chiefs.
36:20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,
36:21 Dishon, *Ezer*, and Dishan. These are the chiefs who came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of *Edom*.
36:22 The children of Lotan were *Chori* and *Heman*. Lotan's sister was Timna.
36:23 These are the children of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
36:24 These are the children of Zibeon: Ayyah and Anah. This is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the donkeys of Zibeon his father.
36:25 These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah, the

daughter of Anah.
36:26 These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
36:27 These are the children of *Ezer*: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan.
36:28 These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
36:29 These are the chiefs who came of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah,
36:30 chief Dishon, chief *Ezer*, and chief Dishan: these are the chiefs who came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.
36:31 These are the kings who reigned in the land of *Edom*, before any king reigned over the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
36:32 *Bela*, the son of Beor, reigned in *Edom*. The name of his city was Dinhabah.
36:33 *Bela* died, and Yobab, the son of *Zerach* of Bozrah, reigned in his place.
36:34 Yobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.
36:35 Husham died, and Hadad, the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of *Moab*, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Avith.
36:36 Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.
36:37 Samlah died, and *Shaul* of Rechoboth by the river, reigned in his place.
36:38 *Shaul* died, and *Baal-hanan*, the son of Achbor reigned in his place.
36:39 *Baal Chanan* the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place. The name of his city was Pau. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
36:40 These are the names of the chiefs who came from *Esav*, according to their families, after their places, and by their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Yetheth,
36:41 chief Oholibamah, chief *Elah*, chief Pinon,
36:42 chief *Kenaz*, chief Teman, chief Mibzar,
36:43 chief *Magdi*
EL
, and chief Iram. These are the chiefs of *Edom*, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is *Esav*, the father of the *Edom*ites.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

37
YAHseph
's dreams

37:1 *Yaaqob* lived in the land where his father had lived, in the Land of *Canaan*.
37:2 This is the history of the generations of *Yaaqob*.*seph*
YAH
, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. He was a boy with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives.*seph*
YAH
reported about their evil deeds to their father.
37:3 Now *Yisra*
EL
loved*seph*
YAH
more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a coat of many colors.
37:4 His brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, and they hated him, and could not speak in *shalom* to him.
37:5*seph*
YAH
dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him all the more.
37:6 He said to them: Please hear this dream which I have dreamed:
37:7 for behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves came around, and *shachah* down to my sheaf.
37:8 His brothers said to him: Will you indeed reign over us? Or will you indeed have dominion over us? They hated him all the more for his dreams and for his words.
37:9 He dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said: Behold, I have dreamed yet another dream: and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars *shachah* down to me[31].
37:10 He told it to his father and to his brothers. His father rebuked him, and said to him: What is this dream that you have dreamed? Will I and your

mother and your brothers indeed come to *shachah* you to the ground?
37:11 His brothers envied him, but his father kept this saying in mind.
37:12 His brothers went to feed their father's flock in *Shekem*.
37:13 *Yisra*
EL
said to*seph*
YAH
: Are not your brothers feeding the flock in *Shekem*? Come, and I will send you to them. He said to him: Here I am.
37:14 He said to him: Go now, see whether it is well with your brothers, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So, he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to *Shekem*.
37:15 A certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field. The man asked him: What are you looking for?
37:16 He said: I am looking for my brothers. Tell me, please, where they are feeding the flock.
37:17 The man said: They have left here, for I heard them say: Let us go to Dothan.*seph*
YAH
went after his brothers, and found them in Dothan.
37:18 They saw him afar off, and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to kill him.
37:19 They said one to another, Behold, this dreamer comes.
37:20 Come now therefore, and let us kill him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say: An evil animal has devoured him. We will see what will become of his dreams.
37:21 *Reuben* heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said: Let us not take his life.
37:22 *Reuben* said to them: Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand on him, that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father.
37:23 It happened, when*seph*
YAH
came to his brothers, that they stripped*seph*
YAH
of his coat, the coat of many colors that was on him;
37:24 and they took him, and threw him into the pit. The pit was empty. There was no water in it.

37:25 They sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and saw a caravan of *Yishmaites*
EL
was coming from Gilad, with their camels bearing spices and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.
37:26*udah*
YAH
said to his brothers: What profit is it if we kill our brother and conceal his blood?
37:27 Come, and let us sell him to the *Yishmaites*
EL
, and not let our hand be on him; for he is our brother, our flesh. His brothers listened to him.
37:28 The Midianites who were merchants passed by, and the brothers drew and lifted up*seph*
YAH
out of the pit, and sold*seph*
YAH
to the *Yishmaites*
EL
for twenty pieces of silver. They brought*seph*
YAH
into Egypt.
37:29 *Reuben* returned to the pit; and saw that*seph*
YAH
was not in the pit; and he tore his clothes.
37:30 He returned to his brothers, and said: The child is no more; and I, where can I go?[32]
37:31 They took*seph*
YAH
’s coat, and killed a male goat, and dipped the coat in the blood.
37:32 They took the coat of many colors, and they brought it to their father, and said: We have found this. Examine it, now, whether it is your son’s coat or not.
37:33 He recognized it, and said: It is my son’s coat. An evil animal has devoured him.*seph*
YAH
is without doubt torn in pieces.
37:34 *Yaaqob* tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his waist, and

mourned for his son many days.
37:35 All his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted. He said: No, I will go down to sheol to my son mourning. His father wept for him.
37:36 The Midianites sold him into Egypt to Potiphar, an official of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard.

Footnotes

[31] Vs 37:9 - eleven stars shachah down to me. This dream is fulfilled in Gen 42:6,9; 43:26.

YAH
seph is the 12th star. Xref the twelve stars of Rev 12:1.

[32] Vs 37:30 - implying 'where can I hide? how shall I account for our missing brother?

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

38
YAH
udah and *Tamar*

38:1 It happened at that time, that*udah*
YAH
went down from his brothers, and visited a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.
38:2*udah*
YAH
saw there a daughter of a certain *Canaanite* whose name was *Shua*. He took her, and went in to her.
38:3 She conceived, and bore a son; and he named him *Er*.
38:4 She conceived again, and bore a son; and she named him *Onan*.
38:5 She yet again bore a son, and named him *Shelah*: and he was at Chezib, when she bore him.
38:6*udah*
YAH
took a wife for *Er*, his firstborn, and her name was *Tamar*.
38:7 *Er*,*udah*
YAH
's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of יהוה. יהוה killed him.
38:8*udah*
YAH
said to *Onan*: Go in to your brother's wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her, and raise up seed to your brother.
38:9 *Onan* knew that the seed would not be his; and it happened, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother.
38:10 The thing which he did was evil in the sight of יהוה, and
HE
killed him also.
38:11 Then*udah*
YAH
said to *Tamar*, his daughter-in-law: Remain a widow in your father's house, until *Shelah*, my son, is grown up; for*udah*
YAH

said: Lest he also die, like his brothers. *Tamar* went and lived in her father's house.
38:12 After many days, *Shua*'s daughter,*udah*
YAH
's wife, died.*udah*
YAH
was comforted, and went up to his sheepshearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah, the Adullamite.
38:13 It was told *Tamar*, saying: Behold, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.
38:14 She took off the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of *Enaim*, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that *Shelah* was grown up, and she was not given to him as a wife.
38:15 When*udah*
YAH
saw her, he thought that she was a whore, for she had covered her face.
38:16 He turned to her by the way, and said: Please come, let me come in to you, for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. She said: What will you give me, that you may come in to me?
38:17 He said: I will send you a young goat from the flock. She said: Will you give me a pledge, until you send it?
38:18 He said: What pledge will I give you? She said: Your signet and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand. He gave them to her, and came in to her, and she conceived by him.
38:19 She arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
38:20*udah*
YAH
sent the young goat by the hand of his friend, the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand, but he did not find her.
38:21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying: Where is the whore, that was at *Enaim* by the road? They said: There has been no whore here.
38:22 He returned to*udah*
YAH
, and said: I have not found her; and also, the men of the place said: There has been no whore here.
38:23*udah*
YAH

said: Let her keep it, lest we be shamed. Behold, I send this young goat, and you have not found her.
38:24 It happened about three months later, that it was told*udah*
YAH
, saying: *Tamar*, your daughter-in-law, has played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child by her harlotry.*udah*
YAH
said: Bring her out, and let her be burnt.
38:25 When she was brought out, she *shalach* to her father-in-law, saying: By the man, whose these are, I am with child. She also said: Please discern whose are these - the signet, and the cords, and the staff.
38:26*udah*
YAH
acknowledged them, and said: She is more righteous than I, because I did not give her to *Shelah*, my son. He knew her again no more.
38:27 It happened in the time of her travail, that behold, twins were in her womb.
38:28 When she travailed, one put out a hand, and the midwife took and tied a scarlet thread on his hand, saying: This came out first.
38:29 It happened, as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out, and she said: Why have you managed to breakout first? Therefore, his name was called *Perez*, meaning breaking out.
38:30 Afterward his brother came out, that had the scarlet thread on his hand, and his name was called *Zerach*, meaning scarlet or brightness.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

39
YAH
seph and Potiphar's wife

39:1*seph*
YAH
was brought down to Egypt. Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the hand of the *Yishmaites*
EL
that had brought him down there.
39:2 יהוה was with*seph*
YAH
, and he was a prosperous man. He was in the house of his *adon* the Egyptian.
39:3 His *adon* saw that יהוה was with him, and that יהוה made all that he did, prosper in his hand.
39:4*seph*
YAH
found grace in his sight. He served him, and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.
39:5 It happened from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that יהוה blessed the Egyptian's house for*seph*
YAH
's sake; and the blessing of יהוה was on all that he had, in the house and in the field.
39:6 He left all that he had in*seph*
YAH
's hand. He did not concern himself with anything, except for the food which he ate.*seph*
YAH
was well-built and handsome.
39:7 It happened after these things, that his *adon*'s wife cast her eyes on*seph*
YAH
; and she said: Lie with me.
39:8 But he refused, and said to his *adon*'s wife, Behold, my *adon* does not know what is with me in the house, and he has put all that he has into my

hand.
39:9 He is not greater in this house than I, neither has he kept back anything from me but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against
ELOHIM
?
39:10 As she spoke to*seph*
YAH
day by day, he did not listen to her, to lie by her, or to be with her.
39:11 One day, he went into the house to do his work, and there were none of the men of the house inside.
39:12 She caught him by his garment, saying: Lie with me. He left his garment in her hand, and ran outside.
39:13 When she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and had run outside,
39:14 she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying: Behold, he has brought in a Hebrew to us to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.
39:15 It happened, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and ran outside.
39:16 She laid up his garment by her, until his *adon* came home.
39:17 She spoke to him according to these words, saying: The Hebrew servant, whom you have brought to us, came in to me to mock me,
39:18 and it happened, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and ran outside.
39:19 It happened, when his *adon* heard the words of his wife, which she spoke to him, saying: This is what your servant did to me, that his wrath was kindled.
39:20*seph*
YAH
's *adon* took him, and put him into prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound, and he was there in custody.
39:21 But יהוה was with*seph*
YAH
, and showed covenant-faithfulness to him, and gave him grace in the sight of the keeper of the prison.
39:22 The keeper of the prison committed to*seph*
YAH

’s hand all the prisoners who were in the prison. Whatever they did there, he was responsible for it.
39:23 The keeper of the prison did not look after anything that was under his hand, because יהוה was with him; that which he did, יהוה made it prosper.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

40
YAH
seph interprets prisoners' dreams

40:1 It happened after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their *adon*, the king of Egypt.
40:2 Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.
40:3 He put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison, the place where*seph*
YAH
was bound.
40:4 The captain of the guard assigned them to*seph*
YAH
, and he took care of them. They stayed in prison many days.
40:5 They both dreamed a dream, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to its own meaning of his dream, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were bound in the prison.
40:6*seph*
YAH
came in to them in the morning, and saw that they were sad.
40:7 He asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in custody in his *adon*'s house, saying: Why do you look so sad today?
40:8 They said to him: We have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it.*seph*
YAH
said to them: Do not interpretations belong to
ELOHIM
? Please tell it to me.
40:9 The chief cupbearer told his dream to*seph*
YAH
, and said to him: In my dream, behold, a vine was in front of me,
40:10 and in the vine were three branches. It was as though it budded, it blossomed, and its clusters produced ripe grapes.
40:11 Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

40:12*seph*
YAH
said to him: This is its interpretation: the three branches are three days.
40:13 Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head, and restore you to your office. You will give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, the way you did when you were his cupbearer.
40:14 But remember me when it will be well with you, and please show covenant-faithfulness to me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.
40:15 For indeed, I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.
40:16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to*seph*
YAH
, I also was in my dream, and behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head.
40:17 In the uppermost basket there was all kinds of baked food for Pharaoh, and the birds ate them out of the basket on my head.
40:18*seph*
YAH
answered: This is its interpretation. The three baskets are three days.
40:19 Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you, and will hang you on a stake; and the birds will eat your flesh from off you.
40:20 It happened the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast for all his servants, and he lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and the head of the chief baker among his servants.
40:21 He restored the chief cupbearer to his position again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand;
40:22 but he hanged the chief baker, as*seph*
YAH
had interpreted to them.
40:23 Yet the chief cupbearer did not remember*seph*
YAH
, but forgot him.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

41
YAH
seph interprets Pharoah's dreams

41:1 It happened at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river.
41:2 Behold, there came up out of the river seven cattle, sleek and fat, and they fed in the marsh grass.
41:3 Behold, seven other cattle came up after them out of the river, ugly and thin, and stood by the other cattle on the brink of the river.
41:4 The ugly and thin cattle ate up the seven sleek and fat cattle. So, Pharaoh awoke.
41:5 He slept and dreamed a second time: and behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, healthy and good.
41:6 Behold, seven heads of grain, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
41:7 The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven healthy and full ears. Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.
41:8 It happened in the morning that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all of Egypt's diviners and wise men. Pharaoh told them his dreams, but there was no one who could interpret them to Pharaoh.
41:9 Then the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying: I remember my faults today.
41:10 Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker.
41:11 We each dreamed a dream in one night. We dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.
41:12 There was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard, and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams. To each man according to his dream he interpreted.
41:13 It happened, as he interpreted to us, so it was: I was restored to my office, and he was hanged.
41:14 Then Pharaoh sent and called*seph*
YAH
, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. He shaved himself, changed his clothing, and came to Pharaoh.

41:15 Pharaoh said to*seph*
YAH
, I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. I have heard it said of you, that when you hear a dream, you can interpret it.
41:16*seph*
YAH
answered Pharaoh, saying: It is not me.
ELOHIM
will give Pharaoh an answer of *shalom*.
41:17 Pharaoh spoke to*seph*
YAH
: In my dream, behold, I stood on the brink of the river:
41:18 and behold, there came up out of the river seven cattle, fat and sleek. They fed in the marsh grass,
41:19 and behold, seven other cattle came up after them, poor and very ugly and thin, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for ugliness.
41:20 The thin and ugly cattle ate up the first seven fat cattle,
41:21 and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ugly, as at the beginning. So, I awoke.
41:22 I saw in my dream, and behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, full and good:
41:23 and behold, seven heads of grain, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
41:24 The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven good heads of grain. I told it to the diviners, but there was no one who could explain it to me.
41:25*seph*
YAH
said to Pharaoh: The dream of Pharaoh is one. What
ELOHIM
is about to do
HE
has declared to Pharaoh.
41:26 The seven good cattle are seven years; and the seven good heads of grain are seven years. The dream is one.
41:27 The seven thin and ugly cattle that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty heads of grain blasted with the east wind; they will be seven years of famine.
41:28 That is the thing which I spoke to Pharaoh. What
ELOHIM

is about to do
HE
has shown to Pharaoh.
41:29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.
41:30 There will arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt. The famine will consume the land,
41:31 and the years of plenty will not be remembered in the land by reason of that famine which follows; for it will be very grievous.
41:32 The dream was doubled to Pharaoh, because the thing is established by
ELOHIM
, and
ELOHIM
will shortly bring it to pass.
41:33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look for a discreet and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt.
41:34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt's produce in the seven plenteous years.
41:35 Let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it.
41:36 The food will be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt; that the land not perish through the famine.
41:37 The thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
41:38 Pharaoh said to his servants: Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
?
41:39 Pharaoh said to*seph*
YAH
, Because
ELOHIM
has shown you all of this, there is none so discreet and wise as you.

41:40 You shall be over my house, and according to your word will all my people be ruled. Only in the throne I will be greater than you.
41:41 Pharaoh said to*seph*
YAH
, Behold, I have set you over all the land of Egypt.
41:42 Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it on*seph*
YAH
's hand, and arrayed him in robes of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck,
41:43 and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had. They cried before him, Bow the knee. He set him over all the land of Egypt.
41:44 Pharaoh said to*seph*
YAH
, I am Pharaoh, and without you shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.
41:45 Pharaoh called*seph*
YAH
's name Zaphenath-Paneah[33]; and he gave him Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On as a wife.*seph*
YAH
went out over the land of Egypt.
41:46*seph*
YAH
was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.*seph*
YAH
went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
41:47 In the seven plenteous years the earth produced abundantly.
41:48 He gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was around every city, he laid up in the same.
41:49*seph*
YAH
laid up grain as the sand of the sea, very much, until he stopped counting, for it was without number.
41:50 To*seph*
YAH
were born two sons before the year of famine came,
WHOM

Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On, bore to him.
41:51*seph*
YAH
called the name of the firstborn *Menasheh*: For, he said:
ELOHIM
has made me forget all my toil, and all my father's household.
41:52 The name of the second, he called *Ephraim*: For
ELOHIM
has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.
41:53 The seven years of plenty, that were in the land of Egypt, came to an end.
41:54 The seven years of famine began to come, just as*seph*
YAH
had said. There was famine in all lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.
41:55 When all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread, and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to*seph*
YAH
. What he says to you, do.
41:56 The famine was over all the surface of the earth.*seph*
YAH
opened all the store houses, and sold to the Egyptians. The famine was severe in the land of Egypt.
41:57 All countries came into Egypt, to*seph*
YAH
, to buy grain, because the famine was severe in all the earth.

Footnotes

[33] Vs 41:45 - meaning '
ELOHIM
speaks and He lives'

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

42
YAH
seph's brothers go to Egypt

42:1 Now *Yaaqob* saw that there was grain in Egypt, and *Yaaqob* said to his sons: Why do you look at one another?
42:2 He said: Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt. Go down there, and buy for us from there, so that we may live, and not die.
42:3*seph*
YAH
's ten brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt.
42:4 But *Yaaqob* did not send *Binyamin*,*seph*
YAH
's brother, with his brothers; for he said: Lest perhaps harm happen to him.
42:5 The sons of *Yisra*
EL
came to buy among those who came, for the famine was in the Land of *Canaan*.
42:6*seph*
YAH
was the governor over the land. It was he who sold to all the people of the land.*seph*
YAH
's brothers came, and *shachah* themselves down to him with their faces to the earth.
42:7*seph*
YAH
saw his brothers, and he recognized them, but acted like a stranger to them, and spoke roughly with them. He said to them: Where did you come from? They said: From the Land of *Canaan* to buy food.
42:8*seph*
YAH
recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him.
42:9*seph*
YAH
remembered the dreams which he dreamed about them. He said to them: You are spies. You have come to see the weaknesses of the land.

42:10 They said to him: No, my *adon*, but your servants have come to buy food.
42:11 We are all one man's sons; we are honest men. Your servants are not spies.
42:12 He said to them: No, but you have come to see the weaknesses of the land.
42:13 They said: We, your servants, are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the Land of *Canaan*; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is no more.
42:14*seph*
YAH
said to them: It is like I told you, saying: You are spies.
42:15 By this you shall be tested. By the life of Pharaoh, you shall not go out from here, unless your youngest brother comes here.
42:16 Send one of you, and let him get your brother, and you shall be bound, that your words may be tested, whether there is truth in you, or else by the life of Pharaoh surely you are spies.
42:17 He put them all together into custody for three days.
42:18*seph*
YAH
said to them the third day: Do this, and live, for I revere
ELOHIM
.
42:19 If you are honest men, then let one of your brothers be bound in your prison; but you go, carry grain for the famine of your houses.
42:20 Bring your youngest brother to me; so, will your words be verified, and you would not die. They did so.
42:21 They said one to another: We are certainly guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he begged us, and we would not listen. Therefore, this distress has come upon us.
42:22 *Reuben* answered them, saying: Did not I tell you, saying: Do not sin against the child, and you would not listen? Therefore also, behold, his blood is required.
42:23 They did not know that*seph*
YAH
understood them; for there was an interpreter between them.
42:24 He turned himself away from them, and wept. Then he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took *Shimon* from among them, and bound

him before their eyes.
42:25 Then*seph*
YAH
gave a command to fill their bags with grain, and to restore each man's money into his sack, and to give them food for the way. So, it was done to them.
42:26 They loaded their donkeys with their grain, and departed from there.
42:27 As one of them opened his sack to give his donkey food in the lodging place, he saw his money. Behold, it was in the mouth of his sack.
42:28 He said to his brothers: My money is restored. Behold, it is in my sack. Their hearts failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying: What is this that
ELOHIM
has done to us?
42:29 They came to *Yaaqob* their father, to the Land of *Canaan*, and told him all that had happened to them, saying:
42:30 The man, the *adon* of the land, spoke roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country.
42:31 We said to him: We are honest men. We are no spies.
42:32 We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is no more, and the youngest is this day with our father in the Land of *Canaan*.
42:33 The man, the *adon* of the land, said to us: By this I will know that you are honest men: leave one of your brothers with me, and take grain for the famine of your houses, and go your way.
42:34 Bring your youngest brother to me. Then I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest men. So, I will deliver your brother to you, and you shall trade in the land.
42:35 It happened as they emptied their sacks, that behold, each man's bundle of money was in his sack. When they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid.
42:36 *Yaaqob*, their father, said to them: You have bereaved me of my children.*seph*
YAH
is no more, *Shimon* is no more, and you want to take *Binyamin* away. All these things are against me.
42:37 *Reuben* spoke to his father, saying: Kill my two sons, if I do not bring him to you. Entrust him to my care, and I will bring him to you again.
42:38 He said: My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead,

and he only is left. If harm happens to him along the way in which you go, then you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to *sheol*.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

43
YAH
seph's brothers return to Egypt

43:1 The famine was severe in the land.
43:2 It happened, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said to them: Go again, buy us a little more food.
43:3*udah*
YAH
spoke to him, saying: The man solemnly warned us, saying: You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.
43:4 If you send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food,
43:5 but if you will not send him, we will not go down, for the man said to us: You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.
43:6 *Yisra*
EL
said: Why did you treat me so badly, telling the man that you had another brother?
43:7 They said: The man asked directly concerning ourselves, and concerning our relatives, saying: Is your father still alive? Have you another brother? We just answered his questions. Is there any way we could know that he would say: Bring your brother down?
43:8*udah*
YAH
said to *Yisra*
EL
, his father, Send the boy with me, and we will get up and go, so that we may live, and not die, both we, and you, and also our little ones.
43:9 I will be collateral for him. From my hand will you require him. If I do not bring him back to you, and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever,
43:10 for if we had not delayed, surely, we would have returned a second time by now.
43:11 Their father, *Yisra*
EL

, said to them: If it must be so, then do this. Take from the choice fruits of the land in your bags, and carry down a present for the man, a little balm, a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts, and almonds;
43:12 and take double money in your hand, and take back the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks. Perhaps it was an oversight.
43:13 Take your brother also, get up, and return to the man.
43:14 May
EL SHADDAI
give you mercy before the man, that he may release to you your other brother and *Binyamin*. If I am bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.
43:15 The men took those presents, and they took double money in their hand, and *Binyamin*; and got up, went down to Egypt, and stood before*seph*
YAH
.
43:16 When*seph*
YAH
saw *Binyamin* with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and butcher an animal, and prepare; for the men will dine with me at noon.
43:17 The man did as*seph*
YAH
commanded, and the man brought the men to*seph*
YAH
's house.
43:18 The brothers were afraid, because they were brought to*seph*
YAH
's house; and they said: Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, we are brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, attack us, and seize us as bondservants, along with our donkeys.
43:19 They came near to the steward of*seph*
YAH
's house, and they spoke to him at the door of the house,
43:20 and said: O, my *adon*, we indeed came down the first time to buy food.
43:21 When we came to the lodging place, we opened our sacks, and behold, each man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight. We have brought it back in our hand.

43:22 We have brought down other money in our hand to buy food. We do not know who put our money in our sacks.
43:23 He said: *shalom* be to you. Do not be afraid. Your
ELOHIM
, and the
ELOHIM
of your father, has given you treasure in your sacks. I was the one who handled your money. He brought *Shimon* out to them.
43:24 The man brought the brothers into*seph*
YAH
's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet. He gave their donkeys fodder.
43:25 They prepared the present for*seph*
YAH
's coming at noon, for they heard that they should eat bread there.
43:26 When*seph*
YAH
came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and *shachah* themselves down to him to the ground[34].
43:27 He asked them of their welfare, and said: Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he yet alive?
43:28 They said: Your servant, our father, is well. He is still alive. They *shachah* down humbly.
43:29 He lifted up his eyes, and saw *Binyamin*, his brother, his mother's son, and said: Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me? He then said:
ELOHIM
be gracious to you, my son.
43:30*seph*
YAH
hurried out, for his heart yearned over his brother; and he sought a place to weep. He entered his room, and wept there.
43:31 He washed his face, and came out. He controlled himself, and said: Serve the meal.
43:32 They served him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Egyptians, that ate with him, by themselves, because the Egyptians do not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians.
43:33 They sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth, and the brothers marveled one with

another.
43:34 Each was given his portion before him, but *Binyamin*'s portion was five times as much as any of theirs. They drank, and were merry with him.

Footnotes

[34] Vs 43:26 -
YAH
seph's dream (Gen 37:9-10) about his brothers bowing down to him is fulfilled. See also Gen 42:6, 9.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

44
YAH
seph tests his brothers

44:1 He commanded the steward of his house, saying: Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put each man's money in his sack's mouth.
44:2 Put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, with his grain money. He did according to the word that*seph*
YAH
had spoken.
44:3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.
44:4 When they had gone out of the city, and were not yet far off,*seph*
YAH
said to his steward: Up, follow after the men. When you overtake them, ask them: Why have you rewarded evil for good?
44:5 Is not this that from which my *adon* drinks, and by which he indeed divines? You have done evil in so doing.
44:6 He overtook them, and he spoke these words to them.
44:7 They said to him: Why does my *adon* speak such words as these? Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing.
44:8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sack's mouths, we brought again to you out of the Land of *Canaan*. How then should we steal silver or gold out of your *adon*'s house?
44:9 With whomever of your servants it is found, let him die, and we also will be my *adon*'s bondservants.
44:10 He said: Now also let it be according to your words: he with whom it is found will be my bondservant; and you will be blameless.
44:11 Then they hurried, and each man took his sack down to the ground, and each man opened his sack.
44:12 He searched, beginning with the eldest, and ending at the youngest. The cup was found in *Binyamin*'s sack.
44:13 Then they tore their clothes, and each man loaded his donkey, and returned to the city.
44:14*udah*

YAH
and his brothers came to*seph*
YAH
's house, and he was still there. They fell on the ground before him.
44:15*seph*
YAH
said to them: What deed is this that you have done? Do you not know that such a man as I can indeed divine?
44:16*udah*
YAH
said: What will we tell my *adon*? What will we speak? Or how will we clear ourselves?
ELOHIM
has found out the iniquity of your servants. Behold, we are my *adon*'s bondservants, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found.
44:17 He said: Far be it from me that I should do so. The man in whose hand the cup is found, he will be my bondservant; but as for you, go up in *shalom* to your father.
44:18 Then*udah*
YAH
came near to him, and said: O, my *adon*, please let your servant speak a word in my *adon*'s ears, and do not let your anger burn against your servant; for you are even as Pharaoh.
44:19 My *adon* had previously asked his servants, saying: Have you a father, or a brother?
44:20 We said to my *adon*: We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him.
44:21 You said to your servants: Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.
44:22 We said to my *adon*: The boy cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.
44:23 You said to your servants: Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will see my face no more.
44:24 It happened when we came up to your servant my father, we told him the words of my *adon*.
44:25 Our father said: Go again, buy us a little food.
44:26 We said: We cannot go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then we will go down: for we may not see the man's face, unless our youngest

brother is with us.
44:27 Your servant, my father, said to us: You know that my wife bore me two sons:
44:28 and the one went out from me, and I said: Surely, he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since.
44:29 If you take this one also from me, and harm happens to him, you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to *sheol*.
44:30 Now therefore when I return to your servant my father, and the boy is not with us; since his life is bound up in the boy's life;
44:31 it will happen, when he sees that the boy is no more, that he will die. Your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant, our father, with sorrow to *sheol*.
44:32 For your servant became collateral for the boy to my father, saying: If I do not bring him to you, then I will bear the blame to my father forever.
44:33 Now therefore, please let your servant stay, instead of the boy, as bondservant to my *adon*; and let the boy return with his brothers.
44:34 For how will I go up to my father, if the boy is not with me? - lest I see the evil that will come on my father.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

45
YAH
seph provides for his brothers

45:1 Then*seph*
YAH
could not control himself anymore before all those who stood before him, and he cried: Cause everyone to go out from me. No one else stood with him, while*seph*
YAH
made himself known to his brothers.
45:2 He wept aloud. The Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard.
45:3*seph*
YAH
said to his brothers, I am*seph*
YAH
. Does my father still live? His brothers could not answer him; for they were terrified at his presence.
45:4*seph*
YAH
said to his brothers, Come near to me, please. They came near. He said: I am*seph*
YAH
, your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.
45:5 Now do not be grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that you sold me here, for
ELOHIM
shalach me before you to preserve life.
45:6 For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are yet five years, in which there will be neither plowing nor harvest.
45:7
ELOHIM
shalach me before you to preserve for you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance.
45:8 So, now it was not you who *shalach* me here, but
ELOHIM

, and
HE
has made me a father to Pharaoh, *adon* of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt.
45:9 Hurry, and go up to my father, and tell him: This is what your son*seph*
YAH
says:
ELOHIM
has made me *adon* of all Egypt. Come down to me. Do not wait.
45:10 You shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and you will be near to me, you, your children, your children's children, your flocks, your herds, and all that you have.
45:11 There I will nourish you; for there are yet five years of famine; lest you come to poverty, you, and your household, and all that you have.
45:12 Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother *Binyamin*, that it is my mouth that speaks to you.
45:13 You shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen. You shall hurry and bring my father down here.
45:14 He fell on his brother *Binyamin*'s neck, and wept, and *Binyamin* wept on his neck.
45:15 He kissed all his brothers, and wept on them. After that his brothers talked with him.
45:16 The report of it was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying:*seph*
YAH
's brothers have come. It pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.
45:17 Pharaoh said to*seph*
YAH
: Tell your brothers, Do this. Load your animals, and go, travel to the Land of *Canaan*.
45:18 Take your father and your households, and come to me, and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.
45:19 Now you are commanded: do this. Take wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.
45:20 Also, do not concern yourselves about your belongings, for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.
45:21 The sons of *Yisra*
EL
did so.*seph*

YAH
gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.
45:22 He gave each one of them changes of clothing, but to *Binyamin* he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothing.
45:23 He *shalach* the following to his father: ten donkeys loaded with the good things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain and bread and provision for his father by the way.
45:24 So, he sent his brothers away, and they departed. He said to them: See that you do not quarrel[35] on the way.
45:25 They went up out of Egypt, and came into the Land of *Canaan*, to *Yaaqob* their father.
45:26 They told him, saying:*seph*
YAH
is still alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. His heart fainted, for he did not trust them.
45:27 They told him all the words of*seph*
YAH
, which he had said to them. When he saw the wagons which*seph*
YAH
had sent to carry him, the spirit of *Yaaqob*, their father, revived.
45:28 *Yisra*
EL
said: It is enough.*seph*
YAH
my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die.

Footnotes

[35] Vs 45:24 - As
YAH
seph anticipated that they might try to blame each other for their previous wicked deed of selling him off.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

46
YAH
seph brings his family to Egypt

46:1 *Yisra*
EL
traveled with all that he had, and came to *Beersheba*, and offered sacrifices to the
ELOHIM
of his father, *Yitzchak*.
46:2
ELOHIM
spoke to *Yisra*
EL
in the visions of the night, and said: *Yaaqob*, *Yaaqob*. He said: Here I am.
46:3
HE
said: I
AM
the
EL
, the
ELOHIM
of your father. Do not be afraid to go down into Egypt, for there I will make of you a great nation.
46:4 I will go down with you into Egypt. I will also surely bring you up again.*seph*
YAH
will close your eyes.
46:5 *Yaaqob* rose up from *Beersheba*, and the sons of *Yisra*
EL
carried *Yaaqob*, their father, their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had *shalach* to carry him.
46:6 They took their livestock, and their goods, which they had gotten in the Land of *Canaan*, and came into Egypt - *Yaaqob*, and all his seed with him,
46:7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons'

daughters, and he brought all his seed with him into Egypt.
46:8 These are the names of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, who came into Egypt, *Yaaqob* and his sons: *Reuben*, *Yaaqob*'s firstborn.
46:9 The sons of *Reuben*: *Chanok*, *Palluk*, *Chetsron*, and *Karmi*.
46:10 The sons of *Shimon*: *Yemu*
EL
, *Yamin*, Ohad, *Yakin*, Zohar, and *Shaul* the son of a *Canaanite* woman.
46:11 The sons of *Levi*: *Gereshon*, *Kohath*, and *Merari*.
46:12 The sons of*udah*
YAH
, *Er*, *Onan*, *Shelah*, *Perez*, and *Zerach*; but *Er* and *Onan* died in the Land of *Canaan*. The sons of *Perez* were *Chetsron* and Chamul.
46:13 The sons of *Issachar*: *Tola*, *Puvah*, *Iyyob*, and *Shimron*.
46:14 The sons of *Zebulun*: *Sered*, *Elon*, and *Yachle*
EL
.
46:15 These are the sons of *Leah*, whom she bore to *Yaaqob* in Paddan Aram, with his daughter *Dinah*. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three.
46:16 The sons of *Gaad*: Ziphion, *Chaggi*, *Shuni*, Ezbon, *Eri*, Arodi, and *Areli*.
46:17 The sons of *Asher*: *Yimnah*, Ishvah, *Yishvi*, *Beriah*, and *Serach* their sister. The sons of *Beriah*: *Cheber* and *Malki*
EL
.
46:18 These are the sons of Zilpah,
WHOM
Laban gave to *Leah*, his daughter, and these she bore to *Yaaqob*, even sixteen souls.
46:19 The sons of *Rachel*, *Yaaqob*'s wife:*seph*
YAH
and *Binyamin*.
46:20 To*seph*
YAH
in the land of Egypt were born *Menasheh* and *Ephraim*,
WHOM
Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera, *kohen* of On, bore to him.
46:21 The sons of *Binyamin*: *Bela*, *Beker*, *Ashbel*, Gera, *Naaman*, Ehi,

Rosh, Muppim, Chuppim, and Ard.
46:22 These are the sons of *Rachel*, who were born to *Yaaqob*: all the souls were fourteen.
46:23 The son of *Dan*: Chushim.
46:24 The sons of *Naphtali*: *Yachtze*
EL
, *Guni*, *Yetser*, and *Shillem*.
46:25 These are the sons of Bilhah,
WHOM
Laban gave to *Rachel*, his daughter, and these she bore to *Yaaqob*: all the souls were seven.
46:26 All the souls who came with *Yaaqob* into Egypt, who were his direct descendants, besides *Yaaqob*'s sons' wives, all the souls were sixty-six.
46:27 The sons of*seph*
YAH
, who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls. All the souls of the house of *Yaaqob*, who came into Egypt, were seventy.
46:28 He *shalachudah*
YAH
before him to*seph*
YAH
, to show the way before him to Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.
46:29*seph*
YAH
prepared his chariot, and went up to meet *Yisra*
EL
, his father, in Goshen. He presented himself to him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.
46:30 *Yisra*
EL
said to*seph*
YAH
, Now let me die, since I have seen your face, that you are still alive.
46:31*seph*
YAH
said to his brothers, and to his father's house: I will go up, and speak with Pharaoh, and will tell him: My brothers, and my father's house, who were in the Land of *Canaan*, have come to me.

46:32 These men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of livestock, and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.
46:33 It will happen, when Pharaoh summons you, and will say: What is your occupation?
46:34 that you shall say: Your servants have been keepers of livestock from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

47
YAH
seph's family settles in Goshen

47:1 Then*seph*
YAH
went in and told Pharaoh, and said: My father and my brothers, with their flocks, their herds, and all that they own, have come out of the Land of *Canaan*; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.
47:2 From among his brothers he took five men, and presented them to Pharaoh.
47:3 Pharaoh said to his brothers: What is your occupation? They said to Pharaoh: Your servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers.
47:4 They said to Pharaoh: We have come to live as foreigners in the land, for there is no pasture for your servants' flocks. For the famine is severe in the Land of *Canaan*. Now therefore, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen.
47:5 Pharaoh spoke to*seph*
YAH
, saying: Your father and your brothers have come to you.
47:6 The land of Egypt is before you. Make your father and your brothers dwell in the best of the land. Let them dwell in the land of Goshen. If you know any able men among them, then put them in charge of my livestock.
47:7*seph*
YAH
brought in *Yaaqob*, his father, and set him before Pharaoh, and *Yaaqob* blessed Pharaoh.
47:8 Pharaoh said to *Yaaqob*: How many are the days of the years of your life?
47:9 *Yaaqob* said to Pharaoh: The days of the years of my pilgrimage are one hundred thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.
47:10 *Yaaqob* blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh.
47:11*seph*

YAH
placed his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.
47:12*seph*
YAH
nourished his father, his brothers, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.
47:13 There was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very severe, so that the land of Egypt and the Land of *Canaan* fainted by reason of the famine.
47:14*seph*
YAH
gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the Land of *Canaan*, for the grain which they bought: and*seph*
YAH
brought the money into Pharaoh's house.
47:15 When the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the Land of *Canaan*, all the Egyptians came to*seph*
YAH
, and said: Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence? For our money fails.
47:16*seph*
YAH
said: Give me your livestock; and I will give you food for your livestock, if your money is gone.
47:17 They brought their livestock to*seph*
YAH
, and*seph*
YAH
gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the donkeys: and he gave them bread in exchange for all their livestock for that year.
47:18 When that year was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him: We will not hide from my *adon* how our money is all spent, and the herds of livestock are my *adon*'s. There is nothing left in the sight of my *adon*, but our bodies, and our lands.
47:19 Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh.

Give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land would not be desolate.
47:20 So,*seph*
YAH
bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, for every man of the Egyptians sold his field, because the famine was severe on them, and the land became Pharaoh's.
47:21 As for the people, he moved them to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end of it.
47:22 Only he did not buy the land of the priests, for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them. That is why they did not sell their land.
47:23 Then*seph*
YAH
said to the people, Behold, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Behold, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land.
47:24 It will happen at the harvests, that you shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four parts will be your own, for seed of the field, for your food, for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.
47:25 They said: You have saved our lives. Let us find grace in the sight of my *adon*, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.
47:26*seph*
YAH
made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt to this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth. Only the land of the priests alone did not become Pharaoh's.
47:27 *Yisra*
EL
lived in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they got themselves possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly.
47:28 *Yaaqob* lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So, the days of *Yaaqob*, the years of his life, were one hundred forty-seven years.
47:29 The time drew near that *Yisra*
EL
must die, and he called his son*seph*
YAH
and said to him: If now I have found grace in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh, and show covenant-faithfulness and truth with me. Please do not bury me in Egypt,

47:30 but when I sleep with my fathers, you shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place. He replied: I will do as you have said.
47:31 He said: Swear to me, and he swore to him. *Yisra*
EL
shachah himself humbly at the head of his bed.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

48 Yaaqob bless Ephraim and Menasheh

48:1 It happened after these things, that someone said to*seph*
YAH
, Behold, your father is sick. He took with him his two sons, *Menasheh* and *Ephraim*.
48:2 Someone told *Yaaqob*, and said: Behold, your son*seph*
YAH
comes to you, and *Yisra*
EL
strengthened himself, and sat on the bed.
48:3 *Yaaqob* said to*seph*
YAH
,
EL SHADDAI
appeared to me at Luz in the Land of *Canaan*, and blessed me,
48:4 and said to me: Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a *qahal* of peoples and will give this Land to your seed after you for an everlasting possession.
48:5 Now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you into Egypt, are mine; *Ephraim* and *Menasheh* will be as much mine even as *Reuben* and *Shimon* are mine.
48:6 Your other children, those whom you father after them, will be yours. They will be counted with their older brothers concerning their inheritance.
48:7 As for me, when I came from Paddan, *Rachel* died to my sorrow in the Land of *Canaan* in the way, when there was still some distance to come to Ephrath, and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath (the same is *Beit-lechem*).
48:8 *Yisra*
EL
saw*seph*
YAH
's sons, and said: Who are these?
48:9*seph*
YAH
said to his father: They are my sons, whom

ELOHIM
has given me here. He said: Please bring them to me, and I will bless them.
48:10 Now the eyes of *Yisra*
EL
were dim for age, so that he could not see. He brought them near to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.
48:11 *Yisra*
EL
said to*seph*
YAH
, I did not think I would see your face, and behold,
ELOHIM
has let me see your seed also.
48:12*seph*
YAH
brought them out from between his knees, and *shachah* himself with his face to the earth.
48:13*seph*
YAH
took them both, *Ephraim* in his right hand toward *Yisra*
EL
's left hand, and *Menasheh* in his left hand toward *Yisra*
EL
's right hand, and brought them near to him.
48:14 *Yisra*
EL
stretched out his right hand, and laid it on *Ephraim*'s head, who was the younger, and his left hand on *Menasheh*'s head, crossing his hands knowingly, though *Menasheh* was the firstborn.
48:15 He blessed*seph*
YAH
, and said: The
ELOHIM
before
WHOM
my fathers *Abraham* and *Yitzchak* walked, the
ELOHIM
WHO
has fed me all my life long to this day,

48:16 the *malach* who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers *Abraham* and *Yitzchak*. Let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.
48:17 When*seph*
YAH
saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of *Ephraim*, it displeased him. He held up his father's hand, to remove it from *Ephraim*'s head to *Menasheh*'s head.
48:18*seph*
YAH
said to his father: Not so, my father; for this is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head.
48:19 His father refused, and said: I know, my son, I know. He also will become a people, and he also will be great. However, his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become a multitude of nations.
48:20 He blessed them that day, saying: In you will *Yisra*
EL
bless, saying:
ELOHIM
make you as *Ephraim* and as *Menasheh* He set *Ephraim* before *Menasheh*.
48:21 *Yisra*
EL
said to*seph*
YAH
, Behold, I am dying, but
ELOHIM
will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers.
48:22 Moreover I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

49 Yaaqob's prophetic blessings

49:1 *Yaaqob* called to his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which will happen to you in the days to come.
49:2 Assemble yourselves, and listen, you sons of *Yaaqob*. Listen to *Yisra*
EL
, your father.
49:3 *Reuben*, you are my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength; excelling in dignity, and excelling in power.
49:4 Boiling over like water, you shall however not excel; because you went up to your father's bed, then defiled it. He went up to my couch[36].
49:5 *Shimon* and *Levi* are brothers. Their swords are weapons of violence.
49:6 My soul, do not come into their counsel. My glory, do not be united to their *qahal*; for in their anger, they killed men. In their self-will they hamstrung cattle.
49:7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel. I will divide them in *Yaaqob* and scatter them in *Yisra*
EL
.
49:8*udah*
YAH
, your brothers will praise you. Your hand will be on the neck of your enemies. Your father's sons will *shachah* before you.
49:9*udah*
YAH
is a lion's cub. From the prey, my son, you stand up. He stooped down, he crouched as a lion, as a lioness. Who dares to provoke him?
49:10 The scepter will not depart from*udah*
YAH
, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Him[37] to Whom it belongs comes. To Him will the obedience of the peoples be.
49:11 Binding his foal to the vine, his donkey's colt to the choice vine; he has washed his garments in wine, his robes in the blood of grapes.
49:12 His eyes will be red with wine, his teeth white with milk.
49:13 *Zebulun* will dwell at the haven of the sea. He will be for a haven of ships. His border will be on Sidon.

49:14 *Issachar* is a strong donkey, lying down between the saddlebags.
49:15 He saw a resting place, that it was good, the land, that it was pleasant. He bows his shoulder to the burden and becomes a servant doing forced labor.
49:16 *Dan* will judge his people as one of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
49:17 *Dan* will be a serpent in the way, an adder in the path, that bites the horse's heels, so that his rider falls backward.
49:18 I have waited for
YOUR
yeshuah, יהוה.
49:19 A troop will press on *Gaad*, but he will press on their heel.
49:20 *Asher*'s food will be rich. He will yield royal dainties.
49:21 *Naphtali* is a doe set free, who bears beautiful fawns.
49:22*seph*
YAH
is a fruitful vine, a fruitful vine by a spring. His branches run over the wall.
49:23 The archers have severely grieved him, shot at him, and persecute him:
49:24 But his bow remained strong. The arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the
STRONG
ONE
of *Yaaqob*, from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of *Yisra*
EL
,
49:25 even by the
EL
of your father,
WHO
will help you; by
EL SHADDAI
,
WHO
will bless you, with blessings of the *shamayim* above, blessings of the deep that lies below, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
49:26 The blessings of your father have prevailed above the blessings of your ancestors, above the boundaries of the ancient hills. They will be on

the head of*seph*
YAH
, on the crown of the head of him who is separated from his brothers.
49:27 *Binyamin* is a ravenous wolf. In the morning he will devour the prey. At evening he will divide the spoil.
49:28 All these are the twelve tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, and this is what their father spoke to them and blessed them. He blessed everyone according to his blessing.
49:29 He instructed them and said to them: I am to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,
49:30 in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the Land of *Canaan*, which *Abraham* bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite as a burial place.
49:31 There they buried *Abraham* and *Sarah*, his wife. There they buried *Yitzchak* and *Ribqah*, his wife, and there I buried *Leah*:
49:32 the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth.
49:33 When *Yaaqob* made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and took his last breath, and was gathered to his people.

Footnotes

[36] Vs 49:4 - A polite expression of Rueben's illegitimate intimacy with his father's concubine Bilhah (refer Gen 35:22)

[37] Vs 49:10 - Messianic prophecy of the Lion of the tribe of *YAHudah* (refer Rev 5:5). Xref Eze 21:27.

1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]

50 Yaaqob's death and burial

50:1*seph*
YAH
fell on his father's face, wept on him, and kissed him.
50:2*seph*
YAH
commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father; and the physicians embalmed *Yisra*
EL
.
50:3 Forty days were fulfilled for him, for that is how many the days it takes to embalm. The Egyptians wept for him for seventy days.
50:4 When the days of weeping for him were past,*seph*
YAH
spoke to the house of Pharaoh, saying: If now I have found grace in your eyes, please speak in the ears of Pharaoh, saying:
50:5 My father made me swear, saying: Behold, I am dying. Bury me in my grave which I have dug for myself in the Land of *Canaan*. Now therefore, please let me go up and bury my father, and I will come again.
50:6 Pharaoh said: Go up, and bury your father, just like he made you swear.
50:7*seph*
YAH
went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, all the elders of the land of Egypt,
50:8 all the house of*seph*
YAH
, his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
50:9 There went up with him both chariots and horsemen. It was a very great company.
50:10 They came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the *Yarden*, and there they lamented with a very great and severe lamentation. He mourned for his father seven days.
50:11 When the inhabitants of the land, the *Canaanites*, saw the mourning

in the floor of Atad, they said: This is a grievous mourning by the Egyptians. Therefore, its name was called Hevel Mizraim[38], which is beyond the *Yarden*.
50:12 His sons did for him just as he commanded them,
50:13 for his sons carried him into the Land of *Canaan*, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which *Abraham* bought with the field, for a possession of a burial site, from Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.
50:14 After he had buried his father,*seph*
YAH
returned into Egypt - he, and his brothers, and all that went up with him to bury his father.
50:15 When*seph*
YAH
's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said: It may be that*seph*
YAH
will hate us, and will fully pay us back for all of the evil which we did to him.
50:16 They sent a message to*seph*
YAH
, saying: Your father commanded before he died, saying:
50:17 You shall tell*seph*
YAH
, Now please forgive the disobedience of your brothers, and their sin, because they did evil to you. Now, please forgive the disobedience of the servants of the
ELOHIM
of your father.*seph*
YAH
wept when they spoke to him.
50:18 His brothers also went and fell down before his face; and they said: Behold, we are your servants.
50:19*seph*
YAH
said to them: Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of
ELOHIM
?
50:20 As for you, you meant evil against me, but
ELOHIM
meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save many people alive.

50:21 Now therefore do not be afraid. I will nourish you and your little ones. He comforted them, and spoke kindly to them.
50:22*seph*
YAH
lived in Egypt, he, and his father's house.*seph*
YAH
lived one hundred ten years.
50:23*seph*
YAH
saw *Ephraim*'s children to the third generation. The children also of *Makir*, the son of *Menasheh*, were born on*seph*
YAH
's knees.
50:24*seph*
YAH
said to his brothers, I am dying, but
ELOHIM
will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land to the Land which he swore to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*.
50:25*seph*
YAH
took an oath of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying:
ELOHIM
will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here.
50:26 So,*seph*
YAH
died, being one hundred ten years old, and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Footnotes

[38] Vs 50:11 - Mourning of Egypt

1 TORAH (Instructions)

1-2 Shemot : Exodus [Ex]

1 YisraEL increases greatly in Egypt

2 Birth of Mosheh

3 Burning bush

4 Mosheh's powerful signs

5 Make bricks without straw

6 ELOHIM promises deliverance

7 Mosheh and Aharon before Pharoah

8 Frogs | Gnats | Flies

9 Livestock | Boils | Hail

10 Locusts | Darkness

11 Death of all firstborn

12 First Pesach | Exodus

13 Firstborn | Festival of matstsah

14 Crossing the Sea of Suf

15 Song of Mosheh | Water of Marah

16 Bread from shamayim

17 Water from the rock

18 Mosheh appoint rulers

19 YisraEL at Mount Sinai

20 Ten Commandments

21 Bond-servants | Injury | Restitution

22 Justice | Righteousness | Compassion

23 Shabat and festivals

24 Sephar of the Covenant

25 Ark of the Covenant | Table | Menorah

26 The tabernacle

27 Bronze altar

28 Kohen's garments

29 Consecration of kohanim

30 Altar of incense

31 Shabat keeping

32 The molten calf

33 Tent of moed | Mosheh meets ADONAI

34 YisraEL's covenantal obligations

35 Preparations for tabernacle construction

36 Details of tabernacle construction

37 Kapporeth | Menorah | Alter of incense

38 Altar of burnt offering | Bronze basin

39 Aharon's kohen garments

40 Tabernacle raised

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

1 Yisra
EL
increases greatly in Egypt

Now these are the names of the sons of *Yisra*
EL
, who came into Egypt (every man and his household came with *Yaaqob*):
1:2 *Reuben*, *Shimon*, *Levi*, and*udah*
YAH
,
1:3 *Issachar*, *Zebulun*, and *Binyamin*,
1:4 *Dan* and *Naphtali*, *Gaad* and *Asher*.
1:5 All the souls who came out of *Yaaqob*'s body were seventy souls, and*seph*
YAH
was in Egypt already.
1:6*seph*
YAH
died, as did all his brothers, and all that generation.
1:7 The children of *Yisra*
EL
were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and grew exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them.
1:8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know*seph*
YAH
.
1:9 He said to his people, Behold, the people of the children of *Yisra*
EL
are more and mightier than we.
1:10 Come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it happen that when any war breaks out, they also join themselves to our enemies, and fight against us, and escape out of the land.
1:11 Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. They built storage cities for Pharaoh: Pithom and Raamses.
1:12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread out. They were grieved because of the children of *Yisra*
EL

.
1:13 The Egyptians ruthlessly made the children of *Yisra*
EL
serve,
1:14 and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all kinds of service in the field, all their service, in which they ruthlessly made them serve.
1:15 The king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah[1],
1:16 and he said: When you perform the duty of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them on the birth stool; if it is a son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live.
1:17 But the midwives revered
ELOHIM
, and did not do what the king of Egypt commanded them but saved the baby boys alive.
1:18 The king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said to them: Why have you done this thing, and have saved the boys alive?
1:19 The midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women; for they are vigorous and give birth before the midwife comes to them.
1:20
ELOHIM
dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very mighty.
1:21 It happened, because the midwives revered
ELOHIM
, that
HE
gave them families.
1:22 Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying: You shall cast every son who is born into the river, and every daughter you shall save alive.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:15 - names meaning Beautiful and Brilliant.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

2 Birth of *Mosheh*

2:1 A man of the house of *Levi* went and took a daughter of *Levi* as his wife.
2:2 The woman conceived and bore a son. When she saw that he was a fine child, she hid him three months.
2:3 When she could no longer hide him, she took a papyrus basket for him, and coated it with tar and with pitch. She put the child in it, and laid it in the reeds by the river's bank.
2:4 His sister stood far off, to see what would be done to him.
2:5 Pharaoh's daughter came down to bathe at the river. Her maidens walked along by the riverside. She saw the basket among the reeds, and sent her handmaid to get it.
2:6 She opened it, and saw the child, and behold, the baby cried. She had compassion on him and said: This is one of the Hebrews children.
2:7 Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Should I go and call a nurse for you from the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?
2:8 Pharaoh's daughter said to her: Go. The maiden went and called the child's mother.
2:9 Pharaoh's daughter said to her: Take this child away, and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages. The woman took the child and nursed it.
2:10 The child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. She named him *Mosheh* and said: Because I drew him out of the water.
2:11 It happened in those days, when *Mosheh* had grown up, that he went out to his brothers, and looked at their burdens. He saw an Egyptian striking a Hebrew, one of his brothers.
2:12 He looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no one, he killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.
2:13 He went out the second day, and behold, two men of the Hebrews were fighting with each other. He said to him who did the wrong: Why do you strike your fellow?
2:14 He said: Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you plan to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian? *Mosheh* was afraid, and said: Surely

this thing is known.
2:15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to kill *Mosheh*. But *Mosheh* fled from the face of Pharaoh, and lived in the land of Midian, and he sat down by a well.
2:16 Now the *kohen* of Midian had seven daughters. They came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.
2:17 The shepherds came and drove them away; but *Mosheh* stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.
2:18 When they came to *Reu*
EL
, their father, he said: How is it that you have returned so early today?
2:19 They said: An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock.
2:20 He said to his daughters: Where is he? Why is it that you have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.
2:21 *Mosheh* was content to dwell with the man. He gave *Mosheh* Zipporah, his daughter.
2:22 She bore a son, and he named him *Gereshon*[2], for he said: I had lived as a sojourner in a foreign land.
2:23 It happened in those many days, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of *Yisra*
EL
sighed because of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up to
ELOHIM
because of the bondage.
2:24
ELOHIM
heard their groaning, and
ELOHIM
remembered his Covenant with *Abraham*, with *Yitzchak*, and with *Yaaqob*.
2:25
ELOHIM
saw the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and
ELOHIM
was concerned about them.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:22 - driven/ cast out

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

3 Burning bush

3:1 Now *Mosheh* was keeping the flock of *Yithro*, his father-in-law, the *kohen* of Midian, and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to
ELOHIM
's mountain, to *Choreb*.
3:2 The *malach* of יהוה appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush. He looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.
3:3 *Mosheh* said: I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.
3:4 When יהוה saw that he turned aside to see,
ELOHIM
called to him out of the midst of the bush, and said: *Mosheh*. *Mosheh*. He said: Here I am.
3:5
HE
said: Do not come close. Take your sandals off your feet, for the place you are standing on is *kadosh* ground.
3:6 Moreover
HE
said: I
AM
the
ELOHIM
of your father, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*. *Mosheh* hid his face; for he was afraid to look at
ELOHIM
.
3:7 יהוה said: I have surely seen the affliction of
MY

people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows.
3:8 I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land to a good and large Land, to a Land flowing with milk and honey; to the place of the *Canaanite*, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite.
3:9 Now, behold, the cry of the children of *Yisra*
EL
has come to
ME
. Moreover, I have seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them.
3:10 Come now therefore, and I will *shalach* you to Pharaoh, that you may bring
MY
people, the children of *Yisra*
EL
, out of Egypt.
3:11 *Mosheh* said to
ELOHIM
: Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of Egypt?
3:12
HE
said: Certainly, I will be with you. This will be the token to you, that I have *shalach* you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you shall serve
ELOHIM
on this mountain.
3:13 *Mosheh* said to
ELOHIM
, Behold, when I come to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: The
ELOHIM
of your fathers has *shalach* me to you; and they ask me: What is
HIS

name? What should I tell them?
3:14
ELOHIM
said to *Mosheh*:
EYEH ASHER EYEH
.[3] You shall say to the children of *Yisra*
EL
that
EYEH
has sent you.
3:15 Thus,
ELOHIM
said to *Mosheh*: This is what you shall say to the children of *Yisra*
EL
: 4]יהוה] the
ELOHIM
of our fathers, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*, has *shalach* me to you. This is
MY
name forever, and this is
MY
memorial to all generations. [Hos 12:5-6]
3:16 Go, and gather the elders of *Yisra*
EL
together, and tell them: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, of *Yitzchak*, and of *Yaaqob*, has appeared to me, saying: I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt;
3:17 and I have said: I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the *Canaanite*, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey.
3:18 They will listen to your voice, and you shall come, you and the elders of *Yisra*

EL
, to the king of Egypt, and you shall tell him, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the Hebrews, has met with us. Now please let us go three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to יהוה, our
ELOHIM
.
3:19 I know that the king of Egypt would not give you permission to go, no, not even by a mighty hand.
3:20 I will reach out
MY
hand and strike Egypt with all
MY
wonders which I will do in its midst, and after that he will let you go.
3:21 I will give this people grace in the sight of the Egyptians, and it will happen that when you go, you shall not go empty-handed.
3:22 But every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her who visits her house, jewels of silver, jewels of gold, and clothing; and you shall put them on your sons, and on your daughters. You shall plunder the Egyptians.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 3:14 -
EYEH ASHER EYEH
(eigo eimi ho on). This explanatory statement (preceding the Name in the next verse) essentially means 'I
AM
the eternal
BEING
'; which is the fundamental attribute of
ELOHIM
(Isa 40:28; Gen 21:33; Rev 11:17). The actual Name associated with this statement is revealed in the following verse 3:15.

[4] Vs 3:15 -
YAHWEH
(a common transliteration option).
ELOHIM
's unique-personal Name. Hence, vs 14 reveals the essential explanatory *meaning* of
ELOHIM
's name, whilst verse 15 reveals its *pronunciation* (verbalization/ calling). Note: '
EYEH ASHER EYEH

' (*meaning* of the name) is mentioned only once in the Scriptures, whereas '
YHWH
' (its verbalization/ calling) is proclaimed more than 6,800 times. Do not confuse the *meaning* from the *pronunciation* of the Name. The eternal unchanging
ELOHIM
has only one memorial name,
YHWH
. Xref Hos 12:5. Also, be not confused between
YHWH
's unique '
EYEH ASHER EYEH
' one-time explicatory statement, from the very common self-identifying "I am" (eigo eimi) statement. Latter is used by and applicable for anybody (including
YHWH
and the Mashiach). Former applies to
YHWH
alone.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

4 Mosheh's powerful signs

4:1 *Mosheh* answered: But behold, they will not trust me, nor listen to my voice; for they will say: יהוה has not appeared to you.
4:2 יהוה said to him: What is that in your hand? He said: A staff.
4:3
HE
said: Throw it on the ground. He threw it on the ground, and it became a snake; and *Mosheh* ran away from it.
4:4 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Stretch out your hand, and take it by the tail. He stretched out his hand, and took hold of it, and it became a staff in his hand.
4:5 This is so that they may trust that יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*, has appeared to you.
4:6 יהוה said furthermore to him: Now put your hand inside your cloak. He put his hand inside his cloak, and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow.
4:7
HE
said: Put your hand inside your cloak again. He put his hand inside his cloak again, and when he took it out of his cloak, behold, it had turned again as his other flesh.
4:8 It will happen, if they will neither trust you nor listen to the voice of the first sign, that they will trust the voice of the latter sign.
4:9 It will happen, if they will not trust even these two signs, neither listen to your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river, and pour it on the dry land. The water which you take out of the river will become blood on the dry land.
4:10 *Mosheh* said to יהוה, O

ADONAI
, I am not eloquent, neither before, nor since
YOU
have spoken to
YOUR
servant; for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.
4:11 יהוה said to him: Who made man's mouth? Or who makes one mute, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not I, יהוה?
4:12 Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth, and teach you what you shall speak.
4:13 He said: O,
ADONAI
, please *shalach* someone else.
4:14 The anger of יהוה was kindled against *Mosheh*, and
HE
said: What about *Aharon*, your brother, the *Levite*? I know that he can speak well. Also, behold, he comes out to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart.
4:15 You shall speak to him and put the words in his mouth. I will be with your mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what you shall do.
4:16 He will be your spokesman to the people; and it will happen, that he will be to you a mouth, and you will be to him as *elohim*.
4:17 You shall take this staff in your hand, with which you shall do the signs.
4:18 *Mosheh* went and returned to *Yithro* his father-in-law and said to him: Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Egypt, and see whether they are still alive. *Yithro* said to *Mosheh*: Go in *shalom*.
4:19 יהוה said to *Mosheh* in Midian, Go, return into Egypt; for all the men who sought your life are dead.
4:20 *Mosheh* took his wife and his sons, and set them on a donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt. *Mosheh* took
ELOHIM
's rod in his hand.
4:21 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: When you go back into Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in your hand, but I will harden his heart, and he will not let the people go.
4:22 You shall tell Pharaoh: Thus, says יהוה: *Yisra*
EL
is

MY
son,
MY
firstborn,
4:23 and I have said to you: Send
MY
son away, that he may serve
ME
; and you have refused to send him away. Behold, I will kill your son, your firstborn.
4:24 It happened on the way at a lodging place, that יהוה met *Mosheh* and wanted to kill him.
4:25 Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet; and she said: You are a bridegroom of blood to me.
4:26 So,
HE
let him alone. She had said then: You are a bridegroom of blood, referring to the circumcision.
4:27 יהוה said to *Aharon*: Go into the wilderness to meet *Mosheh*. He went, and met him on
ELOHIM
's mountain, and kissed him.
4:28 *Mosheh* told *Aharon* all the *devarim* of יהוה with which
HE
had sent him, and all the signs with which
HE
had instructed him.
4:29 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* went and gathered all the elders of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
4:30 *Aharon* spoke all the words which יהוה had spoken to *Mosheh* and did the signs in the sight of the people.
4:31 The people trusted, and when they heard that יהוה had visited the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and that
HE
had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and *shachah*.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

5 Make bricks without straw

5:1 Afterward *Mosheh* and *Aharon* came, and said to Pharaoh: This is what יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, says: Send
MY
people away, that they may celebrate a festival to
ME
in the wilderness.
5:2 Pharaoh said: Who is יהוה, that I should listen to
HIS
voice to let *Yisra*
EL
go? I do not know יהוה, and moreover I will not let *Yisra*
EL
go.
5:3 They said: The
ELOHIM
of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go three days journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to יהוה, our
ELOHIM
, lest
HE
fall on us with pestilence, or with the sword.
5:4 The king of Egypt said to them: Why do you, *Mosheh*, and *Aharon*, take the people from their work? Get back to your burdens.
5:5 Pharaoh said: Behold, the people of the land are now many, and you make them rest from their burdens.
5:6 The same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying:
5:7 You shall no longer give the people straw to make brick, as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves.
5:8 The number of bricks, which they made before, you require from them. You shall not diminish anything of it, for they are idle; therefore, they cry,

saying: Let us go and sacrifice to our
ELOHIM
.
5:9 Let heavier work be laid on the men, that they may labor therein; and do not let them pay any attention to lying words.
5:10 The taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying: This is what Pharaoh says: I will not give you straw.
5:11 Go yourselves, get straw where you can find it, for nothing of your work shall be diminished.
5:12 So, the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.
5:13 The taskmasters were urgent saying: Fulfill your work quota daily, as when there was straw.
5:14 The officers of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded: Why have not you fulfilled your quota both yesterday and today, in making brick as before?
5:15 Then the officers of the children of *Yisra*
EL
came and cried to Pharaoh, saying: Why do you deal this way with your servants?
5:16 No straw is given to your servants, and they tell us: Make brick. and behold, your servants are beaten; but the fault is in your own people.
5:17 But he said: You are idle. You are idle. Therefore, you say: Let us go and sacrifice to יהוה.
5:18 Go therefore now, and work, for no straw shall be given to you, yet you shall deliver the same number of bricks.
5:19 The officers of the children of *Yisra*
EL
saw that they were in trouble, when it was said: You shall not diminish anything from your daily quota of bricks.
5:20 They met *Mosheh* and *Aharon*, who stood in the way, as they came out from Pharaoh:
5:21 and they said to them: May יהוה look at you, and judge, because you have made us a stench to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us.

5:22 *Mosheh* returned to יהוה, and said:
ADONAI
, why have
YOU
brought trouble on this people? Why is it that
YOU
have *shalach* me?
5:23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in
YOUR
name, he has brought trouble on this people; neither have
YOU
delivered
YOUR
people at all.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

6
ELOHIM
promises deliverance

6:1 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh, for by a strong hand he shall let them go, and by a strong hand he shall drive them out of his land.
6:2
ELOHIM
spoke to *Mosheh*, and said to him: I
AM
יהוה;
6:3 and I appeared to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*, as
EL SHADDAI
; and by
MY
name יהוה did I not make
MYSELF
known to them?[5]
6:4 I have also established
MY
Covenant with them, to give them the Land of *Canaan*, the Land of their pilgrimage, in which they will dwell.
6:5 Moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage, and I have remembered
MY
Covenant.
6:6 Therefore tell the children of *Yisra*
EL
, I
AM
יהוה, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments:
6:7 and I will take you to
ME

for a people, and I will be to you as
ELOHIM
; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brings you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
6:8 I will bring you into the Land which I swore to give to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*; and I will give it to you for a heritage: I
AM
יהוה.
6:9 *Mosheh* spoke so to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, but they did not listen to *Mosheh* for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.
6:10 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
6:11 Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of *Yisra*
EL
go out of his land.
6:12 *Mosheh* spoke before יהוה, saying: Behold, the children of *Yisra*
EL
have not listened to me. How then shall Pharaoh listen to me, who am of uncircumcised lips?
6:13 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, and gave them a command to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of the land of Egypt.
6:14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of *Reuben* the firstborn of *Yisra*
EL
: *Chanok*, and *Palluk*, *Chetsron*, and *Karmi*; these are the families of *Reuben*.
6:15 The sons of *Shimon*: *Yemu*
EL
, and *Yamin*, and Ohad, and *Yakin*, and Zohar, and *Shaul* the son of a

Canaanite woman; these are the families of *Shimon*.
6:16 These are the names of the sons of *Levi* according to their generations: *Gereshon*, and *Kohath*, and *Merari*; and the years of the life of *Levi* were one hundred thirty-seven years.
6:17 The sons of *Gereshon*: *Libni* and *Shimei*, according to their families.
6:18 The sons of *Kohath*: *Amram*, and *Yitzhar*, and Hebron, and *Uzzi*
EL
; and the years of the life of *Kohath* were one hundred thirty-three years.
6:19 The sons of *Merari*: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the *Levite*s according to their generations.
6:20 *Amram* took*kebed*
YAH
his father's sister to himself as wife; and she bore him *Aharon* and *Mosheh*: and the years of the life of *Amram* were a hundred and thirty-seven years.
6:21 The sons of *Yitzhar*: *Korach*, and *Nepheg*, and *Zikri*.
6:22 The sons of *Uzzi*
EL
: *Misha*
EL
, and*zaphan*
EL
, and Sithri.
6:23 *Aharon* took*isheba*
EL
, the daughter of *Amminadab*, the sister of *Nachshon*, as his wife; and she bore him *Nadab* and *Abihu*,*azar*
EL
and *Ithamar*.
6:24 The sons of *Korach*: Assir, and*kanah*
EL
, and Abiasaph; these are the families of the *Korahites*.
6:25*azar*
EL
, *Aharon*'s son took one of the daughters of Putiel as his wife; and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the *Levite*s according to their families.
6:26 This is that *Aharon* and *Mosheh*, to whom יהוה said: Bring out the children of *Yisra*
EL

from the land of Egypt according to their divisions.
6:27 These are those who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of *Yisra*
EL
from Egypt. This is that *Mosheh* and *Aharon*.
6:28 It happened on the day when יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* in the land of Egypt,
6:29 that יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying: I
AM
יהוה, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I speak to you.
6:30 *Mosheh* said before יהוה, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh listen to me?

Footnotes

[5] Vs 6:3 - A rhetorical question with an obvious Yes answer. See following verses where the 3 patriarchs had previously called upon
YHWH
's name, Gen 14:22; 15:7; 17:1; 22:14; 27:20; 28:21; 30:24, 30, etc.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

7 Mosheh and Aharon before Pharoah

7:1 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Behold, I have made you as
ELOHIM
to Pharaoh; and *Aharon* your brother shall be your prophet.
7:2 You shall speak all that I command you; and *Aharon* your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of *Yisra*
EL
go out of his land.
7:3 I will harden Pharaoh's heart and multiply
MY
signs and
MY
wonders in the land of Egypt.
7:4 But Pharaoh will not listen to you, and I will lay
MY
hand on Egypt, and bring out
MY
armies, my people the children of *Yisra*
EL
, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.
7:5 The Egyptians shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I stretch out
MY
hand on Egypt, and bring out the children of *Yisra*
EL
from among them.
7:6 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* did so. As יהוה commanded them, so they did.
7:7 *Mosheh* was eighty years old, and *Aharon* eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.
7:8 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
7:9 When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying: Perform a miracle. then you shall tell *Aharon*: Take your staff, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent.
7:10 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, as יהוה had commanded: and *Aharon* cast down his staff before Pharaoh and before

his servants, and it became a serpent.
7:11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers. They, the diviners of Egypt, did also the same thing with their enchantments.
7:12 For they each cast down their rods, and they became serpents: but *Aharon*'s staff swallowed up their rods.
7:13 Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them; as יהוה had spoken.
7:14 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Pharaoh's heart is stubborn. He refuses to let go the people.
7:15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Behold, he goes out to the water; and you shall stand by the river's bank to meet him; and the staff which was turned to a serpent you shall take in your hand.
7:16 You shall tell him, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the Hebrews, has *shalach* me to you, saying: Let go of
MY
people, that they may serve
ME
in the wilderness: and behold, until now you have not listened.
7:17 Thus says יהוה: In this you shall know that I
AM
יהוה. Behold, I will strike with the staff that is in my hand on the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
7:18 The fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall become foul; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river.
7:19 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Tell *Aharon*: Take your staff, and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.
7:20 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* did so, as יהוה commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.
7:21 The fish that were in the river died; and the river became foul, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt.
7:22 The diviners of Egypt did the same thing with their enchantments; and

Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them; as יהוה had spoken.
7:23 Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and he did not even take this to heart.
7:24 All the Egyptians dug around the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.
7:25 Seven days were fulfilled, after יהוה had struck the river.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

8 Frogs | Gnats | Flies

8:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*: Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him: This is what יהוה says: Let go of
MY
people, that they may serve
ME
.
8:2 If you refuse to send them away, behold, I will plague all your borders with frogs:
8:3 and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into your house, and into your bedroom, and on your bed, and into the house of your servants, and on your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading troughs:
8:4 and the frogs shall come up both on you, and on your people, and on all your servants.
8:5 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Tell *Aharon*, stretch out your hand with your staff over the rivers, over the streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt.
8:6 *Aharon* stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.
8:7 The diviners did the same thing with their enchantments and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.
8:8 Then Pharaoh called for *Mosheh* and *Aharon*, and said: Entreat יהוה, that
HE
takes away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to יהוה.
8:9 *Mosheh* said to Pharaoh, I give you the honor of setting the time that I should pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses and remain in the river only.
8:10 He said: Tomorrow. He said: Be it according to your word, that you may know that there is none like יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
8:11 The frogs shall depart from you, and from your houses, and from your

servants, and from your people. They shall remain in the river only.
8:12 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* went out from Pharaoh, and *Mosheh* cried to יהוה concerning the frogs which he had brought on Pharaoh.
8:13 יהוה did according to the word of *Mosheh*, and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields.
8:14 They gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.
8:15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was a respite, he hardened his heart, and did not listen to them, as יהוה had spoken.
8:16 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Tell *Aharon*, stretch out your staff, and strike the dust of the earth, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
8:17 They did so; and *Aharon* stretched out his hand with his staff, and struck the dust of the earth, and there were lice on man, and on animal; all the dust of the earth became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
8:18 The diviners tried with their enchantments to produce lice, but they could not. There were lice on man, and on animal.
8:19 Then the diviners said to Pharaoh: This is the finger of
ELOHIM
: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them; as יהוה had spoken.
8:20 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; behold, he comes out to the water; and tell him: This is what יהוה says: Let go of my people, that they may serve
ME
.
8:21 Else, if you will not let go of
MY
people, behold, I will send swarms of flies on you, and on your servants, and on your people, and into your houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.
8:22 I will set apart in that day the land of Goshen, in which
MY
people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end you may know that I
AM
יהוה in the midst of the earth.
8:23 I will put a separation between
MY
people and your people: by tomorrow shall this sign be.
8:24 יהוה did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of

Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land of Egypt the land was corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies.
8:25 Pharaoh called for *Mosheh* and for *Aharon*, and said: Go, sacrifice to your
ELOHIM
in the land.
8:26 *Mosheh* said: It is not appropriate to do so; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to יהוה our
ELOHIM
. Behold, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and would not they stone us?
8:27 We will go three days journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to יהוה our
ELOHIM
, as
HE
shall command us.
8:28 Pharaoh said: I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to יהוה your
ELOHIM
in the wilderness, only you shall not go very far away. Pray for me.
8:29 *Mosheh* said: Behold, I go out from you, and I will pray to יהוה that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow; only do not let Pharaoh deal deceitfully anymore in not letting the people go to sacrifice to יהוה.
8:30 *Mosheh* went out from Pharaoh and prayed to יהוה.
8:31 יהוה did according to the word of *Mosheh*, and
HE
removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. There remained not one.
8:32 Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

9 Livestock | Boils | Hail

9:1 Then יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him: This is what יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the Hebrews, says: Let go of
MY
people, that they may serve
ME
.
9:2 For if you refuse to send them away, and hold them still,
9:3 behold, the hand of יהוה is on your livestock which are in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the herds, and on the flocks with a very grievous pestilence.
9:4 יהוה will make a distinction between the livestock of *Yisra*
EL
and the livestock of Egypt; and nothing shall die of all that belongs to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
9:5 יהוה determined a time, saying: Tomorrow יהוה shall do this thing in the land.
9:6 יהוה did that thing on the next day; and all the livestock of Egypt died, but of the livestock of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, not one died.
9:7 Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the livestock of *Yisra*
EL
dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he did not let the people go.
9:8 יהוה said to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*: Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let *Mosheh* sprinkle it toward the *shamayim* in the sight of Pharaoh.
9:9 It shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt and shall be a boil breaking out with boils on man and on animal, throughout all the land of

Egypt.
9:10 They took ashes of the furnace and stood before Pharaoh; and *Mosheh* sprinkled it up toward the *shamayim*; and it became a boil breaking out with boils on man and on animal.
9:11 The diviners could not stand before *Mosheh* because of the boils; for the boils were on the diviners, and on all the Egyptians.
9:12 יהוה hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not listen to them, as יהוה had spoken to *Mosheh*.
9:13 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and tell him: This is what יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the Hebrews, says: Let go of
MY
people, that they may serve
ME
.
9:14 For this time I will send all
MY
plagues against your heart, against your officials, and against your people; that you may know that there is none like
ME
in all the earth.
9:15 For now I would have stretched out
MY
hand, and struck you and your people with pestilence, and you would have been cut off from the earth;
9:16 but indeed for this cause I have made you stand: to show you
MY
power, and that
MY
name may be declared throughout all the earth;
9:17 as you still exalt yourself against
MY
people, that you would not send them away.
9:18 Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as has not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now.
9:19 Now therefore command that all your livestock and all that you have in the field be brought into shelter. Every man and animal that is found in the

field, and is not brought home, the hail shall come down on them, and they shall die.
9:20 Those who feared the *davar* of יהוה among the servants of Pharaoh made their servants and their livestock flee into the houses.
9:21 Whoever did not respect the *davar* of יהוה left his servants and his livestock in the field.
9:22 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Stretch out your hand toward the *shamayim*, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, on man, and on animal, and on every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.
9:23 *Mosheh* stretched out his staff toward the *shamayim*, and יהוה sent thunder, hail, and lightning flashed down to the earth. יהוה rained hail on the land of Egypt.
9:24 So, there was very severe hail, and lightning mixed with the hail, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.
9:25 The hail struck throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and animal; and the hail struck every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field.
9:26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of *Yisra*
EL
were, there was no hail.
9:27 Pharaoh sent, and called for *Mosheh* and *Aharon*, and said to them: I have sinned this time. יהוה is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.
9:28 Pray to יהוה; for there has been enough of mighty thundering and hail. I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer.
9:29 *Mosheh* said to him: As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands to יהוה. The thunders shall cease, neither shall there be anymore hail; that you may know that the earth is יהוה's.
9:30 But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear יהוה
ELOHIM
.
9:31 The flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom.
9:32 But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they had not grown up.
9:33 *Mosheh* went out of the city from Pharaoh and spread abroad his hands to יהוה; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth.
9:34 When Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were

ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.
9:35 The heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the children of
Yisra
EL
go, just as יהוה had spoken through *Mosheh*.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

10 Locusts | Darkness

10:1 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I may show these
MY
signs in their midst,
10:2 and that you may tell in the hearing of your son, and of your son's son, what things I have done to Egypt, and
MY
signs which I have done among them; that you may know that I
AM
יהוה.
10:3 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* went in to Pharaoh, and said to him: This is what יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the Hebrews, says: How long will you refuse to humble yourself before
ME
? Let go of
MY
people, that they may serve
ME
.
10:4 Or else, if you refuse to send
MY
people away, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country,
10:5 and they shall cover the surface of the earth, so that one would not be able to see the earth. They shall eat the residue of that which has escaped, which remains to you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which grows for you out of the field.
10:6 Your houses shall be filled, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither your fathers nor your fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to this day. He turned, and went out from Pharaoh.
10:7 Pharaoh's servants said to him: How long will this man be a snare to us? Send the men away, that they may serve יהוה, their
ELOHIM

. Do not you yet know that Egypt is destroyed?
10:8 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* were brought again to Pharaoh, and he said to them: Go, serve יהוה your
ELOHIM
; but who are those who will go?
10:9 *Mosheh* said: We will go with our young and with our old; with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must celebrate a festival to יהוה.
10:10 He said to them: יהוה be with you if I will let go of you with your little ones. See, evil is clearly before your faces.
10:11 Not so. Go now you who are men, and serve יהוה; for that is what you desire. They were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.
10:12 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up on the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail has left.
10:13 *Mosheh* stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and יהוה brought an east wind on the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.
10:14 The locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt. They were very grievous. Before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.
10:15 For they covered the surface of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. There remained nothing green, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt.
10:16 Then Pharaoh called for *Mosheh* and *Aharon* in haste, and he said: I have sinned against יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and against you.
10:17 Now therefore please forgive my sin again, and pray to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, that
HE
may also take away from me this death.
10:18 He went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to יהוה.
10:19 יהוה turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Sea of *Suf*. There remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt.

10:20 But יהוה hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he did not let the children of *Yisra*
EL
go.
10:21 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Stretch out your hand toward the *shamayim*, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.
10:22 *Mosheh* stretched out his hand toward the *shamayim*, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.
10:23 They did not see one another, neither did anyone rise from his place for three days; but all the children of *Yisra*
EL
had light in their dwellings.
10:24 Pharaoh called to *Mosheh*, and said: Go, serve יהוה. Only let your flocks and your herds stay behind. Let your little ones also go with you.
10:25 *Mosheh* said: You must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
10:26 Our livestock also shall go with us. Not a hoof shall be left behind, for of it we must take to serve יהוה our
ELOHIM
; and we do not know with what we must serve יהוה, until we reach there.
10:27 But יהוה hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he would not send them away.
10:28 Pharaoh said to him: Get away from me. Be careful to see my face no more; for in the day you see my face you shall die.
10:29 *Mosheh* said: You have spoken well. I will see your face again no more.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

11 Death of all firstborn

11:1 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Yet one plague more will I bring on Pharaoh, and on Egypt; afterwards he will let you go. When he let you go away, he will surely thrust you out altogether.
11:2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.
11:3 יהוה gave the people grace in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man *Mosheh* was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.
11:4 *Mosheh* said[6], This is what יהוה says: About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt,
11:5 and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant who is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of livestock.
11:6 There shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there has not been, nor shall be anymore.
11:7 But against any of the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall no dog even growl or move its tongue, against man or animal; that you may know that יהוה makes a distinction between the Egyptians and *Yisra*
EL
.
11:8 All these your servants shall come down to me, and *shachah* themselves to me, saying: Get out, together with all the people who follow you; and after that I will go out. He went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.
11:9 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Pharaoh would not listen to you, that
MY
wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.
11:10 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* did all these wonders before Pharaoh, and יהוה hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of *Yisra*
EL
go out of his land.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 11:4 - Mosheh said to Pharoah.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

12 First Pesach | Exodus

12:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and *Aharon* in the land of Egypt, saying:
12:2 This month shall be to you the beginning of months. It shall be the first month of the year to you.
12:3 Speak to all the community of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: On the tenth day of this month, they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for a household;
12:4 and if the household is too little for a lamb, then he and his neighbor next to his house shall take one according to the number of the souls; according to what everyone can eat you shall make your count for the lamb.
12:5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male a year old. You shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats:
12:6 and you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole *qahal* of the community of *Yisra*
EL
shall sacrifice it at evening.
12:7 They shall take some of the blood, and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel, on the houses in which they shall eat it.
12:8 They shall eat the flesh in that night, roasted with fire, and *matstsah*. They shall eat it with bitter herbs.
12:9 Do not eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted with fire; with its head, its legs and its inner parts.
12:10 You shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remains of it until the morning you shall burn with fire.
12:11 This is how you shall eat it: with your belt on your waist, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste: it is יהוה's *Pesach*[7].
12:12 For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and animal. Against all the *elohim* of Egypt I will execute judgments: I
AM
יהוה.

12:13 The blood shall be to you for a token on the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be on you to destroy you, when I strike the land of Egypt.
12:14 This day shall be to you for a memorial, and you shall keep it a festival to יהוה: throughout your generations you shall keep it a festival by an ordinance forever.
12:15 seven days you shall eat *matstsah*; even the first day you shall put away leaven out of your houses, for whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from *Yisra*
EL
.
12:16 In the first day there shall be to you a *kadosh sephar* reading[7a], and in the seventh day a *kadosh sephar* reading; no kind of work shall be done in them, except that which every man must do to eat, that only may be done by you.
12:17 You shall observe the festival of *Matstsah*; for in this same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore, you shall observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance forever.
12:18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat *matstsah*, until the twenty first day of the month at evening.
12:19 There shall be no leaven found in your houses for seven days, for whoever eats that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the community of *Yisra*
EL
, whether he be a proselyte, or one who is born in the Land.
12:20 You shall eat nothing leavened. In all your habitations you shall eat *matstsah*.
12:21 Then *Mosheh* called for all the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, and said to them: Draw out, and take lambs according to your families, and slaughter at the *Pesach*.
12:22 You shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning.
12:23 For יהוה will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when
HE
sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two doorposts, יהוה will pass over

the door, and will not allow the destroyer to come in to your houses to strike you.
12:24 You shall observe this thing for an ordinance to you and to your sons forever.
12:25 It shall happen when you have come to the Land which יהוה will give you, according as
HE
has promised, that you shall keep this service.
12:26 It will happen, when your children ask you: What do you mean by this service?
12:27 that you shall say: It is the sacrifice of יהוה's *Pesach*,
WHO
passed over the houses of the children of *Yisra*
EL
in Egypt, when
HE
struck the Egyptians, and spared our houses. The people bowed their heads and *shachah*.
12:28 The children of *Yisra*
EL
went and did so; as יהוה had commanded *Mosheh* and *Aharon*, so they did.
12:29 It happened at midnight, that יהוה struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of livestock.
12:30 Pharaoh rose in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead.
12:31 He called for *Mosheh* and *Aharon* by night, and said: Rise up, get out from among my people, both you and the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and go, serve יהוה, as you have said.
12:32 Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said: and be gone; and bless me also.
12:33 The Egyptians were urgent with the people, to send them out of the land in haste, for they said: We are all dead men.
12:34 The people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes on their shoulders.
12:35 The children of *Yisra*
EL

did according to the word of *Mosheh*; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing.
12:36 יהוה gave the people grace in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. They despoiled the Egyptians.
12:37 The children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled from Rameses to *Succoth*, about six hundred thousand on foot who were men, besides children.
12:38 A mixed multitude went up also with them, with flocks, herds, and even very much livestock.
12:39 They baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not wait, neither had they prepared for themselves any food.
12:40 Now the time that the children of *Yisra*
EL
lived in Egypt was four hundred thirty years.
12:41 It happened at the end of four hundred thirty years, even the same day it happened, that all the divisions of יהוה went out from the land of Egypt.
12:42 It is a night to be much observed to יהוה for bringing them out from the land of Egypt. This is that night of יהוה, to be much observed of all the children of *Yisra*
EL
throughout their generations.
12:43 יהוה said to *Mosheh* and *Aharon*: This is the ordinance of the *Pesach*. No foreigner shall eat of it,
12:44 but every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then shall he eat of it.
12:45 A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat of it.
12:46 In one house shall it be eaten; you shall not carry out anything of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall you break a bone of it.
12:47 All the community of *Yisra*
EL
shall keep it.
12:48 When a proselyte shall dwell with you, and will keep the *Pesach* to יהוה, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one who is born in the Land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat of it.

12:49 One *Torah* shall be to him who is born at home, and to the proselyte who dwells among you.
12:50 All the children of *Yisra*
EL
did so. As יהוה commanded *Mosheh* and *Aharon*, so they did.
12:51 It happened the same day, that יהוה brought the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of the land of Egypt by their divisions.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 12:11 - Passover

[7a] Vs 12:16 – kadosh sephar reading. “Miqra” – the act or occasion to proclaim/ read/ recite scripture texts. Refer Lk 4:16-20; Act 13:15; 15:21.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

13 Firstborn | Festival of matstsah

13:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
13:2 Sanctify to
ME
all of the firstborn, whatever opens the womb among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, both of man and of animal. It is
MINE
.
13:3 *Mosheh* said to the people; Remember this day, in which you came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand יהוה brought you out from this place. No leavened bread shall be eaten.
13:4 This day you go out in the month Abib.
13:5 It shall be, when יהוה shall bring you into the land of the *Canaanite*, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Yebusite, which
HE
swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this month.
13:6 Seven days you shall eat *matstsah*, and in the seventh day shall be a festival to יהוה.
13:7 *Matstsah* shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and no leavened bread shall be seen with you, neither shall leaven be seen with you, in all your borders.
13:8 You shall tell your son in that day, saying: It is because of that which יהוה did for me when I came out of Egypt.
13:9 It shall be for a sign[8] to you on your hand, and for a memorial between your eyes, that the *Torah* of יהוה may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand יהוה has brought you out of Egypt.
13:10 You shall therefore keep this ordinance in its *moed* from year to year.
13:11 It shall be, when יהוה shall bring you into the land of the *Canaanite*, as
HE
swore to you and to your fathers, and shall give it you,
13:12 that you shall set apart to יהוה all that opens the womb, and every firstborn which you have that comes from an animal. The males shall be

יהוה's.
13:13 Every firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck; and you shall redeem all the firstborn of man among your sons.
13:14 It shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying: What is this? that you shall tell him; By strength of hand יהוה brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage;
13:15 and it happened, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go away, that יהוה killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of animal. Therefore, I sacrifice to יהוה all that opens the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.
13:16 It shall be for a sign[9] on your hand, and for symbols between your eyes: for by strength of hand יהוה brought us out of Egypt.
13:17 It happened, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that
ELOHIM
did not lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for
ELOHIM
said; Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and they return to Egypt;
13:18 but
ELOHIM
led the people around by the way of the wilderness by the Sea of *Suf*; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
went up armed out of the land of Egypt.
13:19 *Mosheh* took the bones of*seph*
YAH
with him, for he had made the children of *Yisra*
EL
swear, saying:
ELOHIM
will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones away from here with you.
13:20 They took their journey from *Succoth*, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.
13:21 יהוה went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them on their way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, that they might go by day and by night:

13:22 the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, did not depart from before the people.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 13:9 - for a sign. Celebrating the 7 days festival of Matstsah would involve activities of hand, eyes and mouth (Torah reading, etc), hence serving as a sign and memorial to what

ADONAI
had done for the children of Yisra

EL
. Compare Rev 13:16 on the sign/ mark of the beast to be placed on the hand or forehead.

[9] Vs 13:16 - for a sign. The process of sacrificing firstborn of animals and redemption of firstborn sons would involve activities of hand, eyes and Torah reading; hence serving as a sign and memorial on how

ADONAI
had passed over the firstborn of YisraEL in Egypt. Compare Rev 13:16 on the sign/ mark of the beast to be placed on the hand or forehead.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

14 Crossing the Sea of Suf

14:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
14:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they turn back and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before *Baal-Tsephon*. You shall encamp opposite it by the sea.
14:3 Pharaoh will say of the children of *Yisra*
EL
: They are entangled in the land. The wilderness has shut them in.
14:4 I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will follow after them; and I will get honor over Pharaoh, and over all his armies; and the Egyptians shall know that I
AM
יהוה. They did so.
14:5 It was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said: What is this we have done, that we have let *Yisra*
EL
go from serving us?
14:6 He prepared his chariot, and took his army with him;
14:7 and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them.
14:8 יהוה hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of *Yisra*
EL
; for the children of *Yisra*
EL
went out with a high hand.
14:9 The Egyptians pursued after them: all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen, and his army; and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before *Baal-Tsephon*.
14:10 When Pharaoh drew near, the children of *Yisra*
EL
lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians were marching after them; and they were very afraid. The children of *Yisra*

EL
cried out to יהוה.
14:11 They said to *Mosheh*: Because there were no graves in Egypt, have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you treated us this way, to bring us out of Egypt?
14:12 Is not this the word that we spoke to you in Egypt, saying: Leave us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.
14:13 *Mosheh* said to the people; Do not be afraid. Standstill, and see the *yeshuah* of יהוה, which
HE
will work for you today: for the Egyptians whom you have seen today, you shall never see them again.
14:14 יהוה will fight for you, and you shall be still.
14:15 יהוה said to *Mosheh*; Why do you cry to
ME
? Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they go forward.
14:16 Lift up your staff, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground.
14:17 I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and I will get
MYSELF
honor over Pharaoh, and over all his armies, over his chariots, and over his horsemen.
14:18 The Egyptians shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I have gotten
MYSELF
honor over Pharaoh, over his chariots, and over his horsemen.
14:19 The *malach* of
ELOHIM
, who went before the camp of *Yisra*
EL
, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them, and stood behind them.

14:20 It came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of *Yisra*
EL
; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one did not come near the other all the night.
14:21 *Mosheh* stretched out his hand over the sea, and יהוה caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.
14:22 The children of *Yisra*
EL
went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.
14:23 The Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea: all of Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
14:24 It happened in the morning watch, that יהוה looked out on the Egyptian army through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and confused the Egyptian army.
14:25 He took off their chariot wheels, and they drove them heavily; so that the Egyptians said: Let us flee from the face of *Yisra*
EL
, for יהוה fights for them against the Egyptians.
14:26 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come again on the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen.
14:27 *Mosheh* stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it. יהוה overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.
14:28 The waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen, even all Pharaoh's army that went in after them into the sea. There remained not so much as one of them.
14:29 But the children of *Yisra*
EL
had walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left.
14:30 Thus יהוה saved *Yisra*
EL
that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and *Yisra*
EL
saw the Egyptians perish on the seashore.
14:31 *Yisra*

EL
saw the great work which יהוה did to the Egyptians, and the people revered יהוה; and they trusted in יהוה, and in
HIS
servant *Mosheh*.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

15 Song of Mosheh | Water of Marah

15:1 Then *Mosheh* and the children of *Yisra*
EL
sang this song to יהוה, and said: I will sing to יהוה, for
HE
has triumphed gloriously. The horse and his rider,
HE
has thrown into the sea.
15:2
YAH
is my strength and song.
HE
has become my *yeshuah*.
HE
is my
EL
, and I will praise
HIM
; my father's
ELOHIM
, and I will exalt
HIM
.
15:3 יהוה is a man-of-war[10]. יהוה is
HIS
name.
15:4
HE
has cast Pharaoh's chariots and his army into the sea. His chosen captains are sunk in the Sea of *Suf*.
15:5 The deeps cover them. They went down into the depths like a stone.
15:6
YOUR
right hand, יהוה, is glorious in power.
YOUR
right hand, יהוה, dashes the enemy in pieces.

15:7 In the greatness of
YOUR
excellency,
YOU
overthrow those who rise up against
YOU
.
YOU
send forth
YOUR
wrath. It consumes them as stubble.
15:8 With the blast of
YOUR
nostrils, the waters were piled up. The floods stood upright as a heap. The deeps were curdled in the heart of the sea.
15:9 The enemy said: I will pursue. I will overtake. I will divide the spoil. My desire shall be satisfied on them. I will draw my sword; my hand shall destroy them.
15:10
YOU
blew with
YOUR
wind. The sea covered them. They sank like lead in the mighty waters.
15:11 Who is like
YOU
, O יהוה, among the *elohim*?[11] Who is like
YOU
, glorious in sanctity, awesome in praises, doing wonders?
15:12
YOU
stretched out
YOUR
right hand. The earth swallowed them.
15:13
YOU
, in
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, have led the people that
YOU
have redeemed.

YOU
have guided them in
YOUR
strength to
YOUR
kadosh habitation.
15:14 The peoples have heard. They tremble. Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
15:15 Then the chiefs of *Edom* were dismayed. Trembling takes hold of the mighty men of *Moab*. All the inhabitants of *Canaan* are melted away.
15:16 Terror and dread falls on them. By the greatness of
YOUR
arm, they are as still as a stone - until
YOUR
people pass over, יהוה, until the people pass over whom
YOU
have purchased.
15:17
YOU
shall bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of
YOUR
inheritance, the place, יהוה, which
YOU
have made for
YOURSELF
to dwell in; the sanctuary,
ADONAI
, which
YOUR
hands have established.
15:18 יהוה shall reign forever and ever.
15:19 For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and יהוה brought back the waters of the sea on them; but the children of *Yisra*
EL
walked on dry land in the midst of the sea.
15:20 *Miriam* the prophetess, the sister of *Aharon*, took a tambourine in her hand; and all the women went out after her with tambourines and with dances.
15:21 *Miriam* answered them: Sing to יהוה, for

HE
has triumphed gloriously. The horse and his rider,
HE
has thrown into the sea.
15:22 *Mosheh* led *Yisra*
EL
onward from the Sea of *Suf*, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
15:23 When they came to Marah, they could not drink from the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore, its name was called Marah.
15:24 The people murmured against *Mosheh*, saying: What shall we drink?
15:25 Then he cried to יהוה. יהוה showed him a tree, and he threw it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There
HE
made a statute and an ordinance for them, and there
HE
tested them;
15:26 and
HE
said: If you will diligently hearken to the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and will do that which is right in
HIS
eyes, and will pay attention to
HIS
commandments, and keep all
HIS
statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you, which I have put on the Egyptians; for I
AM
יהוה-*Rophechah*[12].
15:27 They came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 15:3 - man-of-war. Warrior (emphasis). It may be noted that all the wars of the Covenant people are in principle, the wars of
YHWH
(Nu 21:14).

[11] Vs 15:11 - Rhetorical question. The answer is obvious that there is none amongst all that may be called or deemed to be 'elohim' (including the future Mashiach) who may be reckoned as 'like' or 'equal' to

YHWH

ELOHIM

, whether in self sufficiency, substance, nature, authority or position. Ref Ps 82:1, 6.

[12] Vs 15:26 - meaning

YHWH

-Who-Heals-You

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

16 Bread from shamayim

16:1 They took their journey from Elim, and all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
came to the wilderness of Seen, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
16:2 The whole community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
murmured against *Mosheh* and against *Aharon* in the wilderness;
16:3 and the children of *Yisra*
EL
said to them: We wish that we had died by the hand of יהוה in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the meat pots, when we ate our fill of bread, for you have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole *qahal* with hunger.
16:4 Then יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Behold, I will rain bread from the *shamayim* for you, and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in
MY
Torah, or not.
16:5 It shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.
16:6 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* said to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
: At evening, then you shall know that יהוה has brought you out from the land of Egypt;
16:7 and in the morning, then you shall see the glory of יהוה; because
HE
hears your murmurings against יהוה. Who are we, that you murmur against us?
16:8 *Mosheh* said: Now יהוה shall give you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to satisfy you; because יהוה hears your murmurings which you murmur against
HIM

. And who are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against יהוה.
16:9 *Mosheh* said to *Aharon*: Tell all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
: Come near before יהוה, for
HE
has heard your murmurings.
16:10 It happened, as *Aharon* spoke to the whole community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of יהוה appeared in the cloud.
16:11 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
16:12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of *Yisra*
EL
. Speak to them, saying: At evening you shall eat meat, and in the morning, you shall be filled with bread: and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
16:13 It happened at evening that quail came up and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay around the camp.
16:14 When the dew that lay had gone, behold, on the surface of the wilderness was a small round thing, small as the frost on the ground.
16:15 When the children of *Yisra*
EL
saw it, they said one to another: What is it? For they did not know what it was. *Mosheh* said to them: It is the bread which יהוה has given you to eat.
16:16 This is the thing which יהוה has commanded: Gather of it everyone according to his eating; an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, you shall take it, every man for those who are in his tent.
16:17 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did so, and gathered some more, some less.
16:18 When they measured it with an omer, he who gathered much had nothing over, and he who gathered little had no lack. They gathered every man according to his eating.
16:19 *Mosheh* said to them: Let no one leave of it until the morning.
16:20 Notwithstanding they did not listen to *Mosheh*, but some of them left

of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and became foul: and *Mosheh* was angry with them.
16:21 They gathered it morning by morning, everyone according to his eating. When the sun grew hot, it melted.
16:22 It happened that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one, and all the rulers of the community came and told *Mosheh*.
16:23 He said to them: This is that which יהוה has spoken, Tomorrow is a solemn rest, a *kadosh shabat* to יהוה. Bake that which you want to bake, and boil that which you want to boil; and all that remains over lay up for yourselves to be kept until the morning.
16:24 They laid it up until the morning, as *Mosheh* asked, and it did not become foul, neither was there any worm in it.
16:25 *Mosheh* said: Eat that today, for today is a *shabat* to יהוה. Today you shall not find it in the field.
16:26 Six days you shall gather it, but on the seventh day is the *shabat*. In it there shall be none.
16:27 It happened on the seventh day, that some of the people went out to gather, and they found none.
16:28 יהוה said to *Moshe*: How long do you refuse to keep
MY
commandments and
MY
Torah?
16:29 Behold, because יהוה has given you the *shabat*, therefore
HE
gives you on the sixth day the bread of two days. Everyone stays in his place. Let no one go out of his place on the seventh day.
16:30 So, the people rested on the seventh day.
16:31 The house of *Yisra*
EL
called its name Manna[13], and it was like coriander seed, white; and its taste was like wafers with honey.
16:32 *Mosheh* said: This is the thing which יהוה has commanded: Let an omer-full of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.
16:33 *Mosheh* said to *Aharon*: Take a pot, and put an omer-full of manna in

it, and lay it up before יהוה, to be kept throughout your generations.
16:34 As יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, so *Aharon* laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
16:35 The children of *Yisra*
EL
ate the manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate the manna until they came to the borders of the Land of *Canaan*.
16:36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an *ephah*.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 16:31 - What is it?

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

17 Water from the rock

17:1 All the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled from the wilderness of Seen, by their journeys, according to יהוה's commandment, and encamped in Rephidim; but there was no water for the people to drink.
17:2 Therefore the people quarreled with *Mosheh*, and said: Give us water to drink. *Mosheh* said to them: Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test יהוה?
17:3 The people were thirsty for water there; and the people murmured against *Mosheh*, and said: Why have you brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, our children, and our livestock with thirst?
17:4 *Mosheh* cried to יהוה, saying: What shall I do with these people? They are almost ready to stone me.
17:5 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Walk on before the people, and take the elders of *Yisra*
EL
with you, and take the staff in your hand with which you struck the Nile, and go.
17:6 Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in *Choreb*. You shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink. *Mosheh* did so in the sight of the elders of *Yisra*
EL
.
17:7 He called the name of the place Massah[14] and Meribah[15], because the children of *Yisra*
EL
quarreled, and because they tested יהוה, saying: Is יהוה among us, or not?
17:8 Then Amalek came and fought with *Yisra*
EL
in Rephidim.
17:9 *Mosheh* said to*shua*
YAH
: Choose men for us, and go out, fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with

ELOHIM
's staff in my hand.
17:10 So,*shua*
YAH
did as *Mosheh* had told him, and fought with Amalek; and *Mosheh*, *Aharon*, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.
17:11 It happened, when *Mosheh* held up his hand, that *Yisra*
EL
prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
17:12 But *Mosheh*'s hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat on it. *Aharon* and Hur held up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side. His hands were steady until sunset.
17:13*shua*
YAH
defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
17:14 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Write this for a memorial in a *sephar*, and rehearse it in the ears of*shua*
YAH
: that I will utterly blot out the memory of Amalek from under the *shamayim*.
17:15 *Mosheh* built an altar, and called its name יהוה-*Nissi*[16]
17:16 He said:
YAH
has sworn, יהוה will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 17:7 - Massah 'Testing'.

[15] Vs 17:7 - Meribah 'place of strife'.

[16] Vs 17:15 - meaning '
YHWH
- is-my-banner'

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

18 Mosheh appoint rulers

18:1 Now *Yithro*, the *kohen* of Midian, *Mosheh* father-in-law, heard of all that
ELOHIM
had done for *Mosheh*, and for *Yisra*
EL
his people, how that יהוה had brought *Yisra*
EL
out of Egypt.
18:2 *Yithro*, *Mosheh* father-in-law, took Zipporah, *Mosheh*'s wife back, after he had sent her away,
18:3 and her two sons. The name of one son was *Gereshon*, for *Mosheh* said: I have lived as a sojourner in a foreign land.
18:4 The name of the other was*azar*
EL
, for he said: My father's
ELOHIM
was my help and delivered me from Pharaoh's sword.
18:5 *Yithro*, *Mosheh*'s father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to *Mosheh* into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the Mountain of
ELOHIM
.
18:6 He said to *Mosheh*: I, your father-in-law *Yithro*, have come to you with your wife, and her two sons with her.
18:7 *Mosheh* went out to meet his father-in-law, and *shachah* and kissed him. They asked each other of their welfare, and they came into the tent.
18:8 *Mosheh* told his father-in-law all that יהוה had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for *Yisra*
EL
's sake, all the hardships that had come on them on the way, and how יהוה delivered them.
18:9 *Yithro* rejoiced for all the goodness which יהוה had done to *Yisra*
EL
, in that
HE

had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians.
18:10 *Yithro* said: Blessed be יהוה,
WHO
has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh;
WHO
has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.
18:11 Now I know that יהוה is greater than all other *elohim*, for in this matter
HE
is above those who dealt arrogantly against them.
18:12 *Yithro*, *Mosheh*'s father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for
ELOHIM
. *Aharon* came with all of the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, to eat bread with *Mosheh*'s father-in-law before
ELOHIM
.
18:13 It happened on the next day, that *Mosheh* sat to judge the people, and the people stood around *Mosheh* from the morning to the evening.
18:14 When *Mosheh*'s father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said: What is this thing that you do for the people? Why do you sit alone, and all the people stand around you from morning to evening?
18:15 *Mosheh* said to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to inquire of
ELOHIM
.
18:16 When they have a matter, they come to me, and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make them know the statutes of
ELOHIM
, and his *Torah*.
18:17 *Mosheh* father-in-law said to him: The thing that you do is not good.
18:18 You will surely wear away, both you, and this people that is with you; for the thing is too heavy for you. You are not able to perform it yourself alone.
18:19 Listen now to my voice. I will give you counsel, and
ELOHIM
be with you. You represent the people before
ELOHIM
, and bring the causes to

ELOHIM
.
18:20 You shall teach them the statutes and the *Torah*, and shall show them the way in which they must walk, and the work that they must do.
18:21 Moreover you shall provide out of all the people able men, such as revere
ELOHIM
: men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
18:22 Let them judge the people at all times. It shall be that every great matter they shall bring to you, but every small matter they shall judge themselves. So, shall it be easier for you, and they shall share the load with you.
18:23 If you will do this thing, and
ELOHIM
commands you so, then you will be able to endure, and all these people also will go to their place in *shalom*.
18:24 So, *Mosheh* listened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.
18:25 *Mosheh* chose able men out of all *Yisra*
EL
, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
18:26 They judged the people at all times. They brought the hard causes to *Mosheh*, but every small matter they judged themselves.
18:27 *Mosheh* let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

19 Yisra
EL
at Mount Sinai

19:1 In the third month after the children of *Yisra*
EL
had gone out of the land of Egypt, on that same day they came into the wilderness of Sinai.
19:2 When they had departed from Rephidim, and had come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there *Yisra*
EL
encamped before the mountain.
19:3 *Mosheh* went up to
ELOHIM
, and יהוה called to him out of the mountain, saying: This is what you shall tell the house of *Yaaqob*, and tell the children of *Yisra*
EL
:
19:4 You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to
MYSELF
.
19:5 Now therefore, if you will indeed hear
MY
voice, and keep
MY
Covenant, then you shall be
MY
special treasure among all peoples; for all the earth is
MINE
;
19:6 and you shall be to
ME
a kingdom of *kohanim*, and a *kadosh* nation. These are the words which you shall speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.

19:7 *Mosheh* came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which יהוה commanded him.
19:8 All the people answered together, and said: All that יהוה has spoken we will do. *Mosheh* reported the words of the people to יהוה.
19:9 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Behold, I come to you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also trust you forever. *Mosheh* told the words of the people to יהוה.
19:10 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments,
19:11 and be ready against the third day; for on the third day יהוה will come down in the sight of all the people on Mount Sinai.
19:12 You shall set bounds to the people all around, saying: Be careful that you do not go up onto the mountain, or touch its border. Whoever touches the mountain shall be surely put to death.
19:13 No hand shall touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it is animal or man, he shall not live. When the ram's horn sounds long, they shall come up to the mountain.
19:14 *Mosheh* went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.
19:15 He said to the people, Be ready by the third day. Do not have intimate relations with a woman.
19:16 It happened on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of an exceedingly loud *shofar*; and all the people who were in the camp trembled.
19:17 *Mosheh* led the people out of the camp to meet
ELOHIM
; and they stood at the lower part of the mountain.
19:18 Mount Sinai was enveloped in smoke, because יהוה descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly.
19:19 When the sound of the *shofar* grew louder and louder, *Mosheh* spoke, and
ELOHIM
answered him by a voice.
19:20 יהוה came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. יהוה called *Mosheh* to the top of the mountain, and *Mosheh* went up.
19:21 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Go down, warn the people, lest they break

through to יהוה to gaze, and many of them perish.
19:22 Let the *kohanim* also, who come near to יהוה, sanctify themselves, lest יהוה break forth on them.
19:23 *Mosheh* said to יהוה: The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai, for
YOU
warned us, saying: set bounds around the mountain, and sanctify it.
19:24 יהוה said to him: Go down and you shall bring *Aharon* up with you, but do not let the *kohanim* and the people break through to come up to יהוה, lest
HE
break forth on them.
19:25 So, *Mosheh* went down to the people, and told them.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

20 Ten Commandments

20:1
ELOHIM
spoke all these *devarim*, saying:
20:2 I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage[17a].
20:3 You shall have no other *elohim* before
ME
[17];
20:4 you shall not make for yourselves an idol, nor any image of anything that is in the *shamayim* above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth;
20:5 you shall not *shachah* them, nor serve them, for I, יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
AM
a jealous
EL
, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate
ME
,
20:6 and showing covenant-faithfulness to thousands of those who love
ME
and keep
MY
commandments.
20:7 You shall not take the name of יהוה your
ELOHIM
in vain, for יהוה will not hold him guiltless who takes
HIS

name in vain.
20:8 Remember the *shabat* day, to keep it *kadosh*;
20:9 you shall labor six days, and do all your work,
20:10 but the seventh day is a *shabat* to יהוה your
ELOHIM
; you shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your proselyte who is within your gates;
20:11 for in six days יהוה made the *shamayim* and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore, יהוה blessed the *shabat* day, and made it *kadosh*.
20:12 Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you.
20:13 You shall not murder.
20:14 You shall not commit adultery.
20:15 You shall not steal.
20:16 You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.
20:17 You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbor's.
20:18 All the people perceived the thundering, the lightning, the sound of the *shofar*, and the mountain smoking. When the people saw it, they trembled, and stayed at a distance.
20:19 They said to *Mosheh*: Speak with us yourself, and we will *shema*; but do not let
ELOHIM
speak with us, lest we die.
20:20 *Mosheh* said to the people: Do not be afraid, for
ELOHIM
has come to test you, and that
HIS
fear may be before you, that you would not sin.
20:21 The people stayed at a distance, and *Mosheh* drew near to the thick darkness where
ELOHIM
was.
20:22 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: This is what you shall tell the children of *Yisra*

EL
: You yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from the *shamayim*.
20:23 You shall most certainly not create alongside of
ME
elohim of silver, or *elohim* of gold for yourselves.
20:24 You shall make an altar of earth for
ME
, and shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your cattle. In every place where I invoke
MY
name, I will come to you and I will bless you.
20:25 If you make
ME
an altar of stone, you shall not build it of cut stones; for if you lift up your tool on it, you have polluted it.
20:26 Neither shall you ascend to
MY
altar, that your nakedness may not be exposed to it.

Footnotes

[17a] Vs 20:2 - Important to note that this verse 2 is the (commonly neglected) 1st commandment, out of the ten commandments (vs 2 to 17). It is a crucial statement of
ELOHIM
's Covenant relationship with Yisra
EL
. Remaining nine commandments: 2nd (vs 3-6); 3rd (vs 7); 4th (vs 8-11); 5th (vs 12); 6th (vs 13); 7th (vs 14); 8th (vs 15); 9th (vs 16); 10th (vs 17).

[17] Vs 20:3 - No other elohim before
ME
. Xref Isa 43:10, 45:5, 14, 21; 44:8; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

21 Bond-servants | Injury | Restitution

21:1 Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them.
21:2 If you buy a Hebrew servant, he shall serve six years and in the seventh he shall go out free without paying anything.
21:3 If he comes in by himself, he shall go out by himself. If he is married, then his wife shall go out with him.
21:4 If his *adon* gives him a wife and she bear him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her *adon*'s, and he shall go out by himself.
21:5 But if the servant shall plainly say: I love my *adon*, my wife, and my children. I will not go out free;
21:6 then his *adon* shall bring him to the *elohim*[18], and shall bring him to the door or to the doorpost, and his *adon* shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him forever.
21:7 If a man sells his daughter to be a female servant, she shall not go out as the male servants do.
21:8 If she does not please her *adon*, who has married her to himself, then he shall let her be redeemed. He shall have no right to sell her to a foreign people, since he has broken faithfulness with her.
21:9 If he marries her to his son, he shall deal with her as a daughter.
21:10 If he takes another wife to himself, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marital rights.
21:11 If he does not do these three things for her, she may go free without paying any money.
21:12 One who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death,
21:13 but not if it is unintentional, but
ELOHIM
allows it to happen: then I will appoint you a place where he shall flee.
21:14 If a man schemes and comes presumptuously on his neighbor to kill him, you shall take him from
MY
altar, that he may die.
21:15 Anyone who attacks his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.
21:16 Anyone who kidnaps someone and sells him, or if he is found in his

hand, he shall surely be put to death.
21:17 Anyone who treats his father or his mother with contempt shall surely be put to death.
21:18 If men quarrel and one strikes the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he does not die, but is confined to bed;
21:19 if he rises again and walks around with his staff, then he who struck him shall be cleared: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall provide for his healing until he is thoroughly healed.
21:20 If a man strikes his servant or his maid with a rod, and he dies under his hand, he shall surely be punished.
21:21 Notwithstanding, if he gets up after a day or two, he shall not be punished, for he is his property.
21:22 If men fight and hurt a pregnant woman so that she gives birth prematurely, and yet no harm follows, he shall be surely fined as much as the woman's husband demands and the judges allow.
21:23 But if any harm follows, then you must take life for life,
21:24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
21:25 burning for burning, wound for wound, and bruise for bruise.
21:26 If a man strikes his servant's eye, or his maid's eye, and destroys it, he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.
21:27 If he strikes out his male servant's tooth, or his female servant's tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.
21:28 If a bull gores a man or a woman to death, the bull shall surely be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall not be held responsible.
21:29 But if the bull had a habit of goring in the past, and it has been testified to its owner, and he has not kept it in, but it has killed a man or a woman, the bull shall be stoned, and its owner shall also be put to death.
21:30 If a ransom is laid on him, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatever is laid on him.
21:31 Whether it has gored a son or has gored a daughter, according to this judgment it shall be done to him.
21:32 If the bull gores a male servant or a female servant, thirty shekels of silver shall be given to their *adon*, and the ox shall be stoned.
21:33 If a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and a bull or a donkey falls into it,
21:34 the owner of the pit shall make it good. He shall give money to its owner, and the dead animal shall be his.

21:35 If one man’s bull injures another’s, so that it dies, then they shall sell the live bull, and divide its price; and they shall also divide the dead animal.
21:36 Or if it is known that the bull was in the habit of goring in the past, and its owner has not kept it in, he shall surely pay bull for bull, and the dead animal shall be his own.

Footnotes

[18] Vs 21:6 - 'the elohim' is a Hebraic term occasionally used in reference to 'the judges/ rulers' amongst

ELOHIM
's people, in their role as representatives of the

ELOHIM
of YisraEL. See similar usage in Ex 22:8, 9; Ps 82:6, etc. Likewise, Mashiach

YAH
shua is no less an 'elohim' amongst

YHWH
's people, especially when He shall be the Ruler in

ELOHIM
's future Kingdom. Thus, being called 'elohim' (Ps 82:6) does not mean equality or identity with

YHWH

ELOHIM
. Refer

YAH
shua's own testimony in Jn 10:34, who quoted Ps 82:6.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

22 Justice | Righteousness | Compassion

22:1 If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it, or sells it; he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.
22:2 If the thief is found breaking in, and is struck so that he dies, there shall be no guilt of bloodshed for him.
22:3 If the sun has risen on him, guilt of bloodshed shall be for him; he shall make restitution. If he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.
22:4 If the stolen property is found in his hand alive, whether it is ox, donkey, or sheep, he shall pay double.
22:5 If a man causes a field or vineyard to be eaten, and lets his animal loose, and it grazes in another man's field, he shall make restitution from the best of his own field, and from the best of his own vineyard.
22:6 If fire breaks out, and catches in thorns so that the stocks of grain, or the standing grain, or the field are consumed; he who kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.
22:7 If a man delivers to his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it is stolen out of the man's house; if the thief is found, he shall pay double.
22:8 If the thief is not found, then the master of the house shall come near to the *elohim*[19], to find out if he has not put his hand to his neighbor's goods.
22:9 For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for clothing, or for any kind of lost thing, about which one says: This is mine, the cause of both parties shall come before the *elohim*[20]. He whom the *elohim* condemns shall pay double to his neighbor.
22:10 If a man delivers to his neighbor a donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any animal to keep, and it dies or is injured, or driven away, no man seeing it;
22:11 the oath of יהוה shall be between them both, whether he has not put his hand to his neighbor's goods; and its owner shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution.
22:12 But if it is stolen from him, he shall make restitution to its owner.
22:13 If it is torn in pieces, let him bring it for evidence. He shall not make good that which was torn.
22:14 If a man borrows anything of his neighbor's, and it is injured, or dies, its owner not being with it, he shall surely make restitution.

22:15 If its owner is with it, he shall not make it good. If it is a leased thing, it came for its lease.
22:16 If a man entices a virgin who is not pledged to be married, and lies with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife.
22:17 If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.
22:18 You shall not allow a sorceress to live.
22:19 Whoever has sex with an animal shall surely be put to death.
22:20 He who sacrifices to any *elohim*, except to יהוה only, shall be utterly destroyed.
22:21 You shall not wrong a foreigner, neither shall you oppress him, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.
22:22 You shall not take advantage of any widow or fatherless child.
22:23 If you take advantage of them at all, and they cry at all to
ME
, I will surely hear their cry;
22:24 and
MY
wrath will grow hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.
22:25 If you lend money to any of
MY
people with you who is poor, you shall not be to him as a creditor; neither shall you charge him interest.
22:26 If you take your neighbor's garment as collateral, you shall restore it to him before the sun goes down,
22:27 for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What would he sleep in? It will happen, when he cries to
ME
, that I will hear, for I
AM
gracious.
22:28 You shall not show contempt for an *elohim*[21], nor curse a ruler of your people.
22:29 You shall not delay to offer from your harvest and from the outflow of your presses. You shall give the firstborn of your sons to
ME
.
22:30 You shall do likewise with your cattle and with your sheep. Seven

days it shall be with its mother, then on the eighth day you shall give it to ME
.
22:31 You shall be *kadosh* men to ME, therefore you shall not eat any flesh that is torn by animals in the field. You shall cast it to the dogs.

Footnotes

[19] Vs 22:8 - 'the elohim' is a Hebraic term occasionally used in reference to 'judges/ rulers' amongst ELOHIM 's people, in their role as representatives of the ELOHIM of Yisra EL . See similar usage in vs 9 and Ex 21:6.

[20] Vs 22:9 - 'the elohim' - see above vs 8 footnote and Ex 21:6 footnote.

[21] Vs 22:28 - elohim - may refer to the mighty men anointed by ELOHIM or to gentile deities. See preceding 22:9, 20 and 23:13 for same context.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

23 Shabat and festivals

23:1 You shall not spread a false report. Do not join your hand with the wicked to be a malicious witness.
23:2 You shall not follow a crowd to do evil; neither shall you testify in court to side with a multitude to pervert justice;
23:3 neither shall you favor a poor man in his cause.
23:4 If you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall surely bring it back to him again.
23:5 If you see the donkey of him who hates you fallen down under his burden, do not leave him, you shall surely help him with it.
23:6 You shall not deny justice to your poor people in their disputes.
23:7 Keep far from a false charge, and do not kill the innocent and righteous: for I will not justify the wicked.
23:8 You shall take no bribe, for a bribe blind those who have sight and perverts the words of the righteous.
23:9 You shall not oppress a foreigner, for you know the heart of a foreigner, since you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.
23:10 For six years you shall sow your Land, and shall gather in its increase,
23:11 but the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave the animal of the field shall eat. In the same way, you shall deal with your vineyard and with your olive grove.
23:12 Six days you shall do your work, and on the seventh day you shall rest, that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and the son of your handmaid, and the proselyte may be refreshed.
23:13 Be careful to do all things that I have said to you; and do not invoke the name of other *elohim*, neither let them be heard out of your mouth.
23:14 You shall observe a festival to
ME
three times a year.
23:15 You shall observe the festival of *Matstsah*. Seven days you shall eat *matstsah*, as I commanded you, at the *moed* in the month Abib (for in it you came out from Egypt), and no one shall appear before

ME
empty.
23:16 And the festival of harvest, the first fruits of your labors, which you sow in the field: and the festival of harvest, at the end of the year, when you gather in your labors out of the field.
23:17 Three times in the year all your males shall appear before
ADONAI
, יהוה.
23:18 You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my festival remain all night until the morning.
23:19 The first of the first fruits of your ground you shall bring into the house of יהוה your
ELOHIM
. You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.
23:20 Behold, I *shalach* a *malach* before you, to keep you by the way, and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.
23:21 Pay attention to him, and listen to his voice. Do not provoke him, for he will not pardon your disobedience, for
MY
name is in him.
23:22 But if you indeed listen to his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adversary to your adversaries.
23:23 For
MY
malach shall go before you, and bring you in to the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the *Canaanite*, the Hivite, and the Yebusite; and I will cut them off.
23:24 You shall not *shachah* their *elohim*, nor serve them, nor follow their practices, but you shall utterly overthrow them and demolish their pillars.
23:25 You shall serve יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and
HE
will bless your bread and your water, and I will take sickness away from your midst.
23:26 No one will miscarry or be barren in your Land. I will fulfill the number of your days.
23:27 I will send
MY

terror before you, and will confuse all the people to whom you come across, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you.
23:28 I will send the hornet before you, which will drive out the Hivite, the *Canaanite*, and the Hittite, from before you.
23:29 I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the animals of the field multiply against you.
23:30 Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased and inherit the land.
23:31 I will set your border from the Sea of *Suf* even to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the river; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the Land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you.
23:32 You shall make no covenant with them, nor with their *elohim*.
23:33 They shall not dwell in your Land, lest they make you sin against
ME
, for if you serve their *elohim*, it will surely be a snare to you.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

24 Sephar of the Covenant

24:1
HE
said to *Mosheh*: Come up to יהוה, you, and *Aharon*, *Nadab*, and *Abihu*, and seventy of the elders of *Yisra*
EL
; and *shachah* from a distance.
24:2 *Mosheh* alone shall come near to יהוה, but they shall not come near, neither shall the people go up with him.
24:3 *Mosheh* came and told the people all the *devarim* of יהוה, and all the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, and said: All the words which יהוה has spoken will we do.
24:4 *Mosheh* wrote all the *devarim* of יהוה, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
24:5 He sent young men of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of cattle to יהוה.
24:6 *Mosheh* took half of the blood and put it in sprinkling bowls, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.
24:7 He took the *Sephar* of the Covenant and read it in the hearing of the people, and they said: All that יהוה has spoken will we do, and be obedient.
24:8 *Mosheh* took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said: Look, this is the blood of the Covenant, which יהוה has made with you concerning all these *devarim*.
24:9 Then *Mosheh*, *Aharon*, *Nadab*, *Abihu*, and seventy of the elders of *Yisra*
EL
went up.
24:10 They saw the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

. Under
HIS
feet was like a paved work of sapphire stone, like the skies for clearness.
24:11
HE
did not lay
HIS
hand on the nobles of the children of *Yisra*
EL
. They saw
ELOHIM
, and ate and drank.
24:12 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Come up to
ME
on the mountain, and stay here, and I will give you the tables of stone with the *Torah* and the commandments that I have written, that you may teach them.
24:13 *Mosheh* rose up with*shua*
YAH
, his servant, and *Mosheh* went up onto
ELOHIM
's Mountain.
24:14 He said to the elders: Wait here for us, until we come again to you. Behold, *Aharon* and Hur are with you. Whoever is involved in a dispute can go to them.
24:15 *Mosheh* went up on the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.
24:16 The glory of יהוה settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. The seventh day
HE
called to *Mosheh* out of the midst of the cloud.
24:17 The appearance of the glory of יהוה was like devouring fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
24:18 *Mosheh* entered the midst of the cloud, and went up on the mountain; and *Mosheh* was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

25 Ark of the Covenant | Table | Menorah

25:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
25:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they take an offering for
ME
. From everyone whose heart makes him willing you shall take
MY
offering.
25:3 This is the offering which you shall take from them: gold, silver, brass,
25:4 blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goat's hair,
25:5 rams skins dyed red, sea cow hides, shittim wood,
25:6 oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,
25:7 onyx stones, and stones to be set for the *ephod* and for the breastplate.
25:8 Let them make
ME
a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.
25:9 According to all that I show you, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all of its furniture, even so you shall make it.
25:10 They shall make an ark of shittim wood. Its length shall be two and a half cubits, its breadth a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height.
25:11 You shall overlay it with pure gold. You shall overlay it inside and outside, and you shall make a gold molding around it.
25:12 You shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four feet. Two rings shall be on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.
25:13 You shall make poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.
25:14 You shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark to carry the ark.
25:15 The poles shall be in the rings of the ark. They shall not be taken from it.
25:16 You shall put the Testimony which I shall give you into the ark.
25:17 You shall make a *kapporeth* of pure gold. Two and a half cubits shall be its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth.

25:18 You shall make two *cherubim* of hammered gold. You shall make them at the two ends of the *kapporeth*.
25:19 Make one *cherub* at the one end, and one *cherub* at the other end. You shall make the *cherubim* on its two ends of one piece with the *kapporeth*.
25:20 The *cherubim* shall spread out their wings upward, covering the *kapporeth* with their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the *cherubim* shall be toward the *kapporeth*.
25:21 You shall put the *kapporeth* on top of the ark, and in the ark, you shall put the Testimony that I will give you.
25:22 There I will meet with you, and I will tell you from above the *kapporeth*, from between the two *cherubim* which are on the ark of the Testimony, all that I command you for the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
25:23 You shall make a table of shittim wood. Two cubits shall be its length, and a cubit its breadth, and one and a half cubits its height.
25:24 You shall overlay it with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it.
25:25 You shall make a rim of a handbreadth around it. You shall make a golden molding on its rim around it.
25:26 You shall make four rings of gold for it, and put the rings in the four corners that are on its four feet.
25:27 the rings shall be close to the rim, for places for the poles to carry the table.
25:28 You shall make the poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be carried with them.
25:29 You shall make its dishes, its spoons, its ladles, and its bowls to pour out offerings with. You shall make them of pure gold.
25:30 You shall set *lechem hapanim* on the table before me always.
25:31 You shall make a *menorah* of pure gold. Of hammered work shall the *menorah* be made, even its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers, shall be of one piece with it.
25:32 There shall be six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the *menorah* out of its one side, and three branches of the *menorah* out of its other side;
25:33 three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower; and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a

bud and a flower, so for the six branches going out of the *menorah*;
25:34 and in the *menorah* four cups made like almond blossoms, its buds and its flowers;
25:35 and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the *menorah*.
25:36 Their buds and their branches shall be of one piece with it, all of it one beaten work of pure gold.
25:37 You shall make its lamps seven, and they shall light its lamps to give light to the space in front of it.
25:38 Its snuffers and its snuff dishes shall be of pure gold.
25:39 It shall be made of a talent of pure gold, with all these accessories.
25:40 See that you make them after their pattern, which has been shown to you on the mountain.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

26 The tabernacle

26:1 Moreover you shall make the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with *cherubim*. The work of the skillful workman you shall make them.
26:2 The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure.
26:3 Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and the other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.
26:4 You shall make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling; and likewise, you shall make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second coupling.
26:5 You shall make fifty loops in the one curtain, and you shall make fifty loops in the edge of the curtain that is in the second coupling. The loops shall be opposite one to another.
26:6 You shall make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps: and the tabernacle shall be a unit.
26:7 You shall make curtains of goat's hair for a covering over the tabernacle. You shall make them eleven curtains.
26:8 The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure.
26:9 You shall couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shall double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent.
26:10 You shall make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which is outmost in the second coupling.
26:11 You shall make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.
26:12 The overhanging part that remains of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remains, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.
26:13 The cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remains in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.
26:14 You shall make a covering for the tent of ram's skins dyed red, and a

covering of sea cow hides above.
26:15 You shall make the boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.
26:16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and one and a half cubits the breadth of each board.
26:17 There shall be two tenons in each board, joined to one another: thus, you shall make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
26:18 You shall make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward.
26:19 You shall make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.
26:20 For the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards,
26:21 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
26:22 For the far part of the tabernacle westward you shall make six boards.
26:23 You shall make two boards for the corners of the tabernacle in the far part.
26:24 They shall be double beneath, and in the same way they shall be whole to its top to one ring. Thus, shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
26:25 There shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
26:26 You shall make bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
26:27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the far part westward.
26:28 The middle bar in the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to end.
26:29 You shall overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and you shall overlay the bars with gold.
26:30 You shall set up the tabernacle according to the way that it was shown to you on the mountain.
26:31 You shall make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine

twined linen, with *cherubim*. The work of the skillful workman shall it be made.
26:32 You shall hang it on four pillars of shittim overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, on four sockets of silver.
26:33 You shall hang up the veil under the clasps, and shall bring the ark of the Testimony in there within the veil: and the veil shall separate the *kadosh* place from the most *kadosh* for you.
26:34 You shall put the *kapporeth* on the ark of the Testimony in the most *kadosh* place.
26:35 You shall set the table outside the veil, and the *menorah* over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and you shall put the table on the north side.
26:36 You shall make a screen for the door of the tabernacle, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer.
26:37 You shall make for the screen five pillars of shittim, and overlay them with gold: their hooks shall be of gold: and you shall cast five sockets of brass for them.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

27 Bronze altar

27:1 You shall make the altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and its height shall be three cubits.
27:2 You shall make its horns on its four corners; its horns shall be of one piece with it; and you shall overlay it with brass.
27:3 You shall make its pots to take away its ashes, its shovels, its sprinkling bowls, its flesh hooks, and its censers: all its vessels you shall make of brass.
27:4 You shall make a grating for it of network of brass: and on the net you shall make four bronze rings in its four corners.
27:5 You shall put it under the ledge around the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar.
27:6 You shall make poles for the altar, poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.
27:7 Its poles shall be put into the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar, when carrying it.
27:8 You shall make it with hollow planks. They shall make it as it has been shown you on the mountain.
27:9 You shall make the court of the tabernacle. For the south side southward, there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen one hundred cubits long for one side;
27:10 and its pillars shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.
27:11 Likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings one hundred cubits long, and its pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.
27:12 For the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
27:13 The breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits.
27:14 The hangings for the one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
27:15 For the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars

three, and their sockets three.
27:16 For the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four.
27:17 All the pillars of the court around shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass.
27:18 The length of the court shall be one hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.
27:19 All the instruments of the tabernacle in all its service, and all its pins, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.
27:20 You shall command the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually.
27:21 In the tent of *moed*, outside the veil which is before the Testimony, *Aharon* and his sons shall keep it in order from evening to morning before יהוה: it shall be a statute forever throughout their generations on the behalf of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

28 Kohen's garments

28:1 Bring *Aharon* your brother, and his sons with him, near to you from among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that he may serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office, even *Aharon*, *Nadab* and *Abihu*,*azar*
EL
and *Ithamar*, *Aharon*'s sons.
28:2 You shall make *kadosh* garments for *Aharon* your brother, for glory and for beauty.
28:3 You shall speak to all who are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make *Aharon*'s garments to sanctify him, that he may serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office.
28:4 These are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an *ephod*, and a robe, and a coat of checker work, a turban, and a sash: and they shall make *kadosh* garments for *Aharon* your brother, and his sons, that he may serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office.
28:5 They shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.
28:6 They shall make the *ephod* of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the skillful workman.
28:7 It shall have two shoulder straps joined to the two ends of it, that it may be joined together.
28:8 The skillfully woven band, which is on it, that is on him, shall be like its work and of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
28:9 You shall take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of *Yisra*
EL
:

28:10 six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, in the order of their birth.
28:11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, you shall engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of *Yisra*
EL
: you shall make them to be enclosed in settings of gold.
28:12 You shall put the two stones on the shoulder straps of the *ephod*, to be stones of memorial for the children of *Yisra*
EL
: and *Aharon* shall bear their names before יהוה on his two shoulders for a memorial.
28:13 You shall make settings of gold,
28:14 and two chains of pure gold; you shall make them like cords of braided work: and you shall put the braided chains on the settings.
28:15 You shall make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the skillful workman; like the work of the *ephod*, you shall make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, you shall make it.
28:16 It shall be square and folded double; a span[22] shall be its length of it, and a span its breadth.
28:17 You shall set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of ruby, topaz, and beryl shall be the first row;
28:18 and the second row a turquoise, a sapphire, and an emerald;
28:19 and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;
28:20 and the fourth row a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be enclosed in gold in their settings.
28:21 The stones shall be according to the names of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes.
28:22 You shall make on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold.
28:23 You shall make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.
28:24 You shall put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.
28:25 The other two ends of the two braided chains you shall put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder straps of the *ephod* in its

forepart.
28:26 You shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which is toward the side of the *ephod* inward.
28:27 You shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two shoulder straps of the *ephod* underneath, in its forepart, close by its coupling, above the skillfully woven band of the *ephod*.
28:28 They shall bind the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the *ephod* with a lace of blue, that it may be on the skillfully woven band of the *ephod*, and that the breastplate may not swing out from the *ephod*.
28:29 *Aharon* shall bear the names of the children of *Yisra*
EL
in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he goes in to the *kadosh* place, for a memorial before יהוה continually.
28:30 You shall put in the breastplate of judgment the *Urim* and the *Thummim*; and they shall be on *Aharon*'s heart, when he goes in before יהוה: and *Aharon* shall bear the judgment of the children of *Yisra*
EL
on his heart before יהוה continually.
28:31 You shall make the robe of the *ephod* all blue.
28:32 It shall have a hole for the head in its midst: it shall have a binding of woven work around its hole, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it not be torn.
28:33 On its hem you shall make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, around its hem; and bells of gold between and around them:
28:34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, around the hem of the robe.
28:35 It shall be on *Aharon* to serve: and its sound shall be heard when he goes in to the *kadosh* place before יהוה, and when he comes out, that he not die.
28:36 You shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, like the engravings of a signet: Kadosh to יהוה.
28:37 You shall put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be on the sash; on the front of the sash, it shall be.
28:38 It shall be on *Aharon*'s forehead, and *Aharon* shall bear the iniquity of the *kadosh* things, which the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall make *kadosh* in all their *kadosh* gifts; and it shall be always on his

forehead, that they may be accepted before יהוה.
28:39 You shall weave the coat in checker work of fine linen, and you shall make a turban of fine linen, and you shall make a sash, the work of the embroiderer.
28:40 You shall make coats for *Aharon*'s sons, and you shall make sashes for them and you shall make headbands for them, for glory and for beauty.
28:41 You shall put them on *Aharon* your brother, and on his sons with him, and shall anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office.
28:42 You shall make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the waist even to the thighs they shall reach:
28:43 They shall be on *Aharon*, and on his sons, when they go in to the tent of *moed*, or when they come near to the altar to serve in the *kadosh* place; that they do not bear iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute forever to him and to his descendants after him.

Footnotes

[22] Vs 28:16 - A span is the length from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the little finger when the hand is stretched out (about 9 inches or 22.8 cm)

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

29 Consecration of kohanim

29:1 This is the thing that you shall do to them to make them *kadosh*, to serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office: take one young bull and two rams without blemish,
29:2 *matstsah*, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil: you shall make them of fine wheat flour.
29:3 You shall put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bull and the two rams.
29:4 You shall bring *Aharon* and his sons to the door of the tent of *moed*, and shall wash them with water.
29:5 You shall take the garments, and put on *Aharon* the coat, the robe of the *ephod*, the *ephod*, and the breastplate, and clothe him with the skillfully woven band of the *ephod*;
29:6 and you shall set the turban on his head, and put the *kadosh* crown on the turban.
29:7 Then you shall take the anointing oil, and pour it on his head, and anoint him.
29:8 You shall bring his sons, and put coats on them.
29:9 You shall clothe them with belts, *Aharon,* and his sons, and bind headbands on them: and they shall have the office of *kohen* by a perpetual statute: and you shall consecrate *Aharon* and his sons.
29:10 You shall bring the bull before the tent of *moed*: and *Aharon* and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bull.
29:11 You shall kill the bull before יהוה, at the door of the tent of *moed*.
29:12 You shall take of the blood of the bull, and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger; and you shall pour out all the blood at the base of the altar.
29:13 You shall take all the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar.
29:14 But the flesh of the bull, and its skin, and its dung, you shall burn with fire outside of the camp: it is a sin offering.
29:15 You shall also take the one ram; and *Aharon* and his sons shall lay

their hands on the head of the ram.
29:16 You shall slay the ram, and you shall take its blood, and sprinkle it around on the altar.
29:17 You shall cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its innards, and its legs, and put them with its pieces, and with its head.
29:18 You shall burn the whole ram on the altar: it is a burnt offering to יהוה; it is a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to יהוה.
29:19 You shall take the other ram; and *Aharon* and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.
29:20 Then you shall slay the ram, and take some of its blood, and put it on the tip of the right ear of *Aharon*, and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood around on the altar.
29:21 You shall take of the blood that is on the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on *Aharon*, and on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be made *kadosh*, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.
29:22 Also you shall take some of the ram's fat, the fat tail, the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, the fat that is on them, and the right thigh - for it is a ram of consecration,
29:23 and one loaf of bread, one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of *matstsah* that is before יהוה.
29:24 You shall put all of this in *Aharon*'s hands, and in his sons' hands, and shall wave them for a wave offering before יהוה.
29:25 You shall take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar on the burnt offering, for a pleasant aroma before יהוה: it is an offering made by fire to יהוה.
29:26 You shall take the breast of *Aharon*'s ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before יהוה: and it shall be your portion.
29:27 You shall sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the thigh of the wave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for *Aharon*, and of that which is for his sons:
29:28 and it shall be for *Aharon* and his sons as their portion forever from the children of *Yisra*
EL
; for it is a wave offering: and it shall be a wave offering from the children of *Yisra*

of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, even their wave offering to יהוה.
29:29 The *kadosh* garments of *Aharon* shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them.
29:30 Seven days shall the son who is *kohen* in his place put them on, when he comes into the tent of *moed* to serve in the *kadosh* place.
29:31 You shall take the ram of consecration, and boil its flesh in a *kadosh* place.
29:32 *Aharon* and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of *moed*.
29:33 They shall eat those things with which atonement was made, to consecrate and sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat of it, because they are *kadosh*.
29:34 If anything of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remains to the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is *kadosh*.
29:35 You shall do so to *Aharon*, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you. You shall consecrate them seven days.
29:36 Every day you shall offer the bull of sin offering for atonement: and you shall cleanse the altar, when you make atonement for it; and you shall anoint it, to sanctify it.
29:37 Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most *kadosh*; whatever touches the altar shall be *kadosh*.
29:38 Now this is that which you shall offer on the altar: two year-old lambs, day by day continually.
29:39 The one lamb you shall offer in the morning; and the other lamb you shall offer at evening:
29:40 and with the one lamb a tenth part of an *ephah* of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering.
29:41 The other lamb you shall offer at evening, and shall do to it according to the meal offering of the morning, and according to its drink offering, for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to יהוה.
29:42 It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of *moed* before יהוה, where I will meet with you, to speak there to you.
29:43 There I will meet with the children of *Yisra*

EL
; and the place shall be sanctified by
MY
glory.
29:44 I will sanctify the tent of *moed* and the altar: *Aharon* also and his sons I will sanctify, to serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office.
29:45 I will dwell among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and will be their
ELOHIM
.
29:46 They shall know that I
AM
יהוה their
ELOHIM
, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell among them: I
AM
יהוה their
ELOHIM
.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

30 Altar of incense

30:1 You shall make an altar to burn incense on. You shall make it of shittim wood.
30:2 Its length shall be a cubit, and its breadth a cubit. It shall be square, and its height shall be two cubits. Its horns shall be of one piece with it.
30:3 You shall overlay it with pure gold, its top, its sides around it, and its horns; and you shall make a gold molding around it.
30:4 You shall make two golden rings for it under its molding; on its two ribs, on its two sides you shall make them; and they shall be for places for poles with which to bear it.
30:5 You shall make the poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.
30:6 You shall put it before the veil that is by the ark of the Testimony, before the *kapporeth* that is over the Testimony, where I will meet with you.
30:7 *Aharon* shall burn incense of sweet spices on it every morning. When he tends the lamps, he shall burn it.
30:8 When *Aharon* lights the lamps at evening, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before יהוה throughout your generations.
30:9 You shall offer no strange incense on it, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering; and you shall pour no drink offering on it.
30:10 *Aharon* shall make atonement on its horns once in the year; with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year he shall make atonement for it throughout your generations. It is most *kadosh* to יהוה.
30:11 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
30:12 When you take a census of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, according to those who are numbered among them, then each man shall give a ransom for his soul to יהוה, when you number them; that there be no plague among them when you number them.
30:13 They shall give this, everyone who passes over to those who are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary; half a shekel for an offering to יהוה.
30:14 Everyone who passes over to those who are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering to יהוה.
30:15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than

the half shekel, when they give the offering of יהוה, to make atonement for your souls.
30:16 You shall take the atonement money from the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and shall appoint it for the service of the tent of *moed*; that it may be a memorial for the children of *Yisra*
EL
before יהוה, to make atonement for your souls.
30:17 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
30:18 You shall also make a basin of brass, and its base of brass, in which to wash. You shall put it between the tent of *moed* and the altar, and you shall put water in it.
30:19 *Aharon* and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in it.
30:20 When they go into the tent of *moed*, they shall wash with water, that they not die; or when they come near to the altar to serve, to burn an offering made by fire to יהוה.
30:21 So, they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they not die: and it shall be a statute forever to them, even to him and to his descendants throughout their generations.
30:22 Moreover יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
30:23 Also take fine spices: of liquid myrrh, five hundred shekels; and of fragrant cinnamon half as much, even two hundred and fifty; and of fragrant cane, two hundred and fifty;
30:24 and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary; and a hin of olive oil.
30:25 You shall make it a *kadosh* anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be a *kadosh* anointing oil.
30:26 You shall use it to anoint the tent of *moed*, the ark of the Testimony,
30:27 the table and all its articles, the *menorah* and its accessories, the altar of incense,
30:28 the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin with its base.
30:29 You shall sanctify them, that they may be most *kadosh*. Whatever touches them shall be *kadosh*.
30:30 You shall anoint *Aharon* and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office.

30:31 You shall speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: This shall be a *kadosh* anointing oil to
ME
throughout your generations.
30:32 It shall not be poured on man's flesh, neither shall you make any like it, according to its composition: it is *kadosh*. It shall be *kadosh* to you.
30:33 Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever puts any of it on a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.
30:34 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Take to yourself sweet spices, gum resin, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: there shall be an equal weight of each;
30:35 and you shall make incense of it, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure and *kadosh*:
30:36 and you shall beat some of it very small, and put some of it before the Testimony in the tent of *moed*, where I will meet with you. It shall be to you most *kadosh*.
30:37 The incense which you shall make, according to its composition you shall not make for yourselves: it shall be to you *kadosh* for יהוה.
30:38 Whoever shall make any like that, to smell of it, he shall be cut off from his people.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

31 Shabat keeping

31:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
31:2 Behold, I have called by name *Bezal*
EL
the son of *Uri*, the son of Hur, of the tribe of*udah*
YAH
:
31:3 and I have filled him with the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all kinds of workmanship,
31:4 to devise skillful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
31:5 and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of workmanship.
31:6 I, behold, I have appointed with him *Oholiab*, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of *Dan*; and in the heart of all who are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded you:
31:7 the tent of *moed*, the ark of the Testimony, the *kapporeth* that is on it, all the furniture of the tabernacle,
31:8 the table and its vessels, the pure *menorah* with all its vessels, the altar of incense,
31:9 the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, the basin and its base,
31:10 the finely worked garments - the *kadosh* garments for *Aharon* the *kohen* -the garments of his sons to serve in the *kohen*'s office,
31:11 the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the *kadosh* place: according to all that I have commanded you they shall do.
31:12 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
31:13 Speak also to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Most certainly you shall keep
MY
*shabat*s: for it is a sign between
ME

and you throughout your generations; that you may know that I
AM
יהוה
WHO
sanctifies you.
31:14 You shall keep the *shabat* therefore; for it is *kadosh* to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
31:15 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a *shabat* of solemn rest, *kadosh* to יהוה. Whoever does any work on the *shabat* day shall surely be put to death.
31:16 Therefore the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall keep the *shabat*, to observe the *shabat* throughout their generations, for a perpetual Covenant.
31:17 It is a sign between
ME
and the children of *Yisra*
EL
forever; for in six days יהוה made the *shamayim* and the earth, and on the seventh day
HE
rested, and was refreshed.
31:18
HE
gave to *Mosheh*, when
HE
finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, the two tablets of the Testimony, stone tablets, written with
ELOHIM
’s finger.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

32 The molten calf

32:1 When the people saw that *Mosheh* delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to *Aharon*, and said to him: Come, make us *elohim*, which shall go before us; for as for this *Mosheh*, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.
32:2 *Aharon* said to them: Take off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them to me.
32:3 All the people took off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them to *Aharon*.
32:4 He received what they handed him, and fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made it a molten calf; and they said: These are your *elohim*, *Yisra*
EL
, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
32:5 When *Aharon* saw this, he built an altar before it; and *Aharon* made a proclamation, and said: Tomorrow shall be a festival to יהוה.
32:6 They rose up early on the next day, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.
32:7 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, Go, get down; for your people, who you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves.
32:8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molten calf, and have *shachah* it, and have sacrificed to it, and said: These are your *elohim*, *Yisra*
EL
, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
32:9 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: I have seen these people, and behold, they are a stiff-necked people.
32:10 Now therefore leave
ME
alone, that
MY
wrath may burn hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of you a great nation.
32:11 *Mosheh* begged יהוה his

ELOHIM
, and said: יהוה, why does
YOUR
wrath burn hot against
YOUR
people, that
YOU
have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?
32:12 Why should the Egyptians speak, saying:
HE
brought them forth for evil, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the surface of the earth? Turn from
YOUR
fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against
YOUR
people.
32:13 Remember *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, and *Yisra*
EL
,
YOUR
servants, to whom
YOU
swore by
YOUR
own self, and said to them: I will multiply your seed as the stars of the *shamayim*, and all this Land that I have spoken of I will give to your seed, and they shall inherit it forever.
32:14 יהוה repented of the evil which
HE
said
HE
would do to
HIS
people.
32:15 *Mosheh* turned, and went down from the mountain, with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hand; tablets that were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other they were written.
32:16 The tablets were the work of
ELOHIM

, and the writing was the writing of
ELOHIM
, engraved on the tables.
32:17 When*shua*
YAH
heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to *Mosheh*: There is the noise of war in the camp.
32:18 He said: It is not the voice of those who shout for victory, neither is it the voice of those who cry for being overcome; but the noise of those who sing that I hear.
32:19 It happened, as soon as he came near to the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and *Mosheh*'s anger grew hot, and he threw the tablets out of his hands, and broke them beneath the mountain.
32:20 He took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, ground it to powder, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of *Yisra*
EL
drink of it.
32:21 *Mosheh* said to *Aharon*: What did these people do to you, that you have brought a great sin on them?
32:22 *Aharon* said: Do not let the anger of my *adon* grow hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil.
32:23 For they said to me: Make us *elohim*, which shall go before us; for as for this *Mosheh*, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.
32:24 I said to them: Whoever has any gold, let them take it off: so, they gave it to me; and I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf.
32:25 When *Mosheh* saw that the people were unrestrained, for *Aharon* had let them loose to the derision of their enemies,
32:26 then *Mosheh* stood in the gate of the camp, and said: Whoever is on יהוה's side, come to me. All the sons of *Levi* gathered themselves together to him.
32:27 He said to them: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, every man put his sword on his thigh, and go back and forth from gate to gate throughout the camp, and every man kill his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.

32:28 The sons of *Levi* did according to the word of *Mosheh*: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.
32:29 *Mosheh* said: Consecrate yourselves today to יהוה, because every man has been against his son, and against his own brother; that
HE
may bestow on you a blessing this day.
32:30 It happened on the next day, that *Mosheh* said to the people: You have sinned a great sin. Now I will go up to יהוה. Perhaps I shall make atonement for your sin.
32:31 *Mosheh* returned to יהוה, and said: O, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made themselves *elohim* of gold.
32:32 Yet now, if
YOU
will, forgive their sin, and if not, please blot me out of
YOUR
sephar which
YOU
have written.
32:33 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Whoever has sinned against
ME
, him will I blot out of
MY
sephar.
32:34 Now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. Behold,
MY
malach shall go before you. Nevertheless, in the day when I punish, I will punish them for their sin.
32:35 יהוה struck the people with a plague, because they made the calf, the one which *Aharon* made.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

33 Tent of moed | Mosheh meets
ADONAI

33:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, Depart, go up from here, you and the people that you have brought up out of the land of Egypt, to the Land of which I swore to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*, saying: I will give it to your seed.
33:2 I will send a *malach* before you; and I will drive out the *Canaanite*, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite.
33:3 Go up to a Land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in the midst of you, for you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you in the way.
33:4 When the people heard this evil news, they mourned: and no one put on his jewelry.
33:5 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Tell the children of *Yisra*
EL
: You are a stiff-necked people. If I were to go up into your midst for one moment, I would consume you. Therefore, now take off your ornaments from you, that I may know what to do to you.
33:6 The children of *Yisra*
EL
stripped themselves of their ornaments at Mount *Choreb* and thereafter.
33:7 Now *Mosheh* used to take a tent and to pitch it outside the camp, far away from the camp, and he called it, the tent of *moed*. It happened that everyone who sought יהוה went out to the tent of *moed*, which was outside the camp.
33:8 It happened that when *Mosheh* went out to the Tent, that all the people rose, and stood, everyone at their tent door, and watched *Mosheh*, until he had gone into the Tent.
33:9 It happened, when *Mosheh* entered the Tent, that the pillar of cloud descended, stood at the door of the Tent, and spoke with *Mosheh*.
33:10 All the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent, and all the people rose up and *shachah*, everyone at their tent door.
33:11 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. He turned again into the camp, but his servant*shua*
YAH

, the son of *Nun*, a young man, did not depart out of the Tent.
33:12 *Mosheh* said to יהוה: Behold,
YOU
tell me - Bring up this people; and
YOU
have not let me know whom
YOU
will *shalach* with me. Yet
YOU
have said: I know you by name, and you have also found grace in
MY
sight.
33:13 Now therefore, if I have found grace in
YOUR
sight, please show me now
YOUR
way, that I may know
YOU
, so that I may find grace in
YOUR
sight: and consider that this nation is
YOUR
people.
33:14
HE
said:
MY
presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.
33:15 He said to
HIM
: If
YOUR
presence does not go with me, do not carry us up from here.
33:16 For how would people know that I have found grace in
YOUR
sight, I and
YOUR
people? Is it not that
YOU
go with us, so that we are sanctified, I and

YOUR
people, from all the people who are on the surface of the earth?
33:17 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: I will do this thing also that you have spoken; for you have found grace in
MY
sight, and I know you by name.
33:18 He said: Please show me
YOUR
glory.
33:19
HE
said: I will make all
MY
comeliness pass before you, and will proclaim
MY
name יהוה before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.
33:20
HE
said: You cannot see
MY
face, for man may not see
ME
and live.
33:21 יהוה also said: Behold, there is a place by
ME
, and you shall stand on the rock.
33:22 It will happen, while
MY
glory passes by, that I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and will cover you with
MY
hand until I have passed by;
33:23 then I will take away
MY
hand, and you will see
MY
back; but
MY
face shall not be seen.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

34 Yisra
EL
's covenantal obligations

34:1 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Chisel two stone tablets like the first: and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke.
34:2 Be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to
ME
on the top of the mountain.
34:3 No one shall come up with you; neither let anyone be seen throughout all the mountain; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mountain.
34:4 He chiseled two tablets of stone like the first; and *Mosheh* rose up early in the morning, and went up to Mount Sinai, as יהוה had commanded him, and took in his hand two stone tablets.
34:5 יהוה descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of יהוה.
34:6 יהוה passed by before him, and proclaimed, יהוה, יהוה, a merciful and gracious
EL
, slow to anger, and abundant in covenant-faithfulness and truth,
34:7 keeping covenant-faithfulness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and disobedience and sin; and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children's children, on the third and on the fourth generation. [Ps 136]
34:8 *Mosheh* hurried and bowed his head toward the earth, and *shachah*.
34:9 He said: If now I have found grace in
YOUR
sight
ADONAI
, please let
ADONAI
go in the midst of us; although this is a stiff-necked people; forgive our iniquity and our sin, and take us for
YOUR

inheritance.
34:10 He said: Behold, I make a Covenant - Before all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been worked in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people amongst you shall see the work of יהוה; for it is an awesome thing that I do with you.
34:11 Observe that which I command you this day. Behold, I drive out before you the Amorite, the *Canaanite*, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite.
34:12 Be careful, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be for a snare in the midst of you:
34:13 but you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their *asherim*;
34:14 for you shall *shachah* no other
EL
: for יהוה, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous
EL
.
34:15 Do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they play the whore after their *elohim*, and sacrifice to their *elohim*, and one call you and you eat of his sacrifice;
34:16 and you take of their daughters to your sons, and their daughters play the whore after their *elohim*, and make your sons play the whore after their *elohim*.
34:17 You shall make no cast idols for yourselves.
34:18 You shall keep the festival of *Matstsah*. Seven days you shall eat *matstsah*, as I commanded you, at the *moed* in the month Abib; for in the month Abib you came out from Egypt.
34:19 All that opens the womb is
MINE
; and all your livestock that is male, the firstborn of cattle and sheep.
34:20 The firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb: and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. All the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem. No one shall appear before
ME
empty.
34:21 Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest.
34:22 You shall observe the festival of *Shavuot* with the first fruits of wheat

harvest, and the festival of harvest at the year's end.
34:23 Three times in the year all your males shall appear before
ADONAI
, יהוה; the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
34:24 For I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your borders; neither shall any man desire your Land when you go up to appear before יהוה, your
ELOHIM
, three times in the year.
34:25 You shall not offer the blood of
MY
sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the sacrifice of the festival of *Pesach* be left to the morning.
34:26 You shall bring the first of the first fruits of your ground to the house of יהוה your
ELOHIM
. You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.
34:27 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Write you these words: for in accordance with these words I have made a Covenant with you and with *Yisra*
EL
.
34:28 He was there with יהוה forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread, nor drank water. He wrote on the tablets the *devarim* of the Covenant, the ten commandments.
34:29 It happened, when *Mosheh* came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the Testimony in *Mosheh* hand, when he came down from the mountain, that *Mosheh* did not know that the skin of his face shone by reason of his speaking with
HIM
.
34:30 When *Aharon* and all the children of *Yisra*
EL
saw *Mosheh*, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come near him.
34:31 *Mosheh* called to them, and *Aharon* and all the rulers of the

community returned to him; and *Mosheh* spoke to them.
34:32 Afterward all the children of *Yisra*
EL
came near, and he gave them all the commandments that יהוה had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.
34:33 When *Mosheh* was done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.
34:34 But when *Mosheh* went in before יהוה to speak with
HIM
, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of *Yisra*
EL
that which he was commanded.
34:35 The children of *Yisra*
EL
saw *Mosheh*'s face, that the skin of *Mosheh*'s face shone: and *Mosheh* put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with
HIM
.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

35 Preparations for tabernacle construction

35:1 *Mosheh* assembled all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and said to them: These are the words which יהוה has commanded, that you should do them.
35:2 six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be a *kadosh* day for you, a *shabat* of solemn rest to יהוה: whoever does any work in it shall be put to death.
35:3 You shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the *shabat* day.
35:4 *Mosheh* spoke to all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: This is the thing which יהוה commanded, saying:
35:5 Take from among you an offering to יהוה. Whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, יהוה's offering: gold, silver, brass,
35:6 blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goat's hair,
35:7 rams skins dyed red, sea cow hides, shittim wood,
35:8 oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,
35:9 onyx stones, and stones to be set for the *ephod* and for the breastplate.
35:10 Let every wise-hearted man among you come, and make all that יהוה has commanded:
35:11 the tabernacle, its outer covering, its roof, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets;
35:12 the ark, and its poles, the *kapporeth*, the veil of the screen;
35:13 the table with its poles and all its vessels, and the *lechem hapanim*;
35:14 the *menorah* also for the light, with its vessels, its lamps, and the oil for the light;
35:15 and the altar of incense with its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle;
35:16 the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, it poles, and all its vessels, the basin and its base;
35:17 the hangings of the court, its pillars, their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court;
35:18 the pins of the tabernacle, the pins of the court, and their cords;

35:19 the finely worked garments, for serving in the *kadosh* place, the *kadosh* garments for *Aharon* the *kohen*, and the garments of his sons, to serve in the *kohen*'s office.
35:20 All the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
departed from the presence of *Mosheh*.
35:21 They came, everyone whose heart stirred him up, and everyone whom his spirit made willing, and brought יהוה's offering, for the work of the tent of *moed*, and for all its service, and for the *kadosh* garments.
35:22 They came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought brooches, earrings, signet rings, and armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man who offered an offering of gold to יהוה.
35:23 Everyone, with whom was found blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair, rams skins dyed red, and sea cow hides, brought them.
35:24 Everyone who offered an offering of silver and brass brought יהוה's offering; and everyone, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.
35:25 All the women who were wise-hearted spun with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen.
35:26 All the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goat's hair.
35:27 The rulers brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the *ephod* and for the breastplate;
35:28 and the spice, and the oil for the light, for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.
35:29 The children of *Yisra*
EL
brought a freewill offering to יהוה; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which יהוה had commanded to be made by *Mosheh*.
35:30 *Mosheh* said to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, Behold, יהוה has called by name *Bezal*
EL
the son of *Uri*, the son of Hur, of the tribe of*udah*
YAH
.

35:31
HE
has filled him with the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all kinds of workmanship;
35:32 and to make skillful works, to work in gold, in silver, in brass,
35:33 in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of skillful workmanship.
35:34
HE
has put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and *Oholiab*, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of *Dan*.
35:35
HE
has filled them with wisdom of heart, to work all kinds of workmanship, of the engraver, of the skillful workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of those who do any workmanship, and of those who make skillful works.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

36 Details of tabernacle construction

36:1 *Bezal*
EL
and *Oholiab* shall work with every wise-hearted man, in whom יהוה has put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that יהוה has commanded.
36:2 *Mosheh* called *Bezal*
EL
and *Oholiab*, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart יהוה had put wisdom, even everyone whose heart stirred him up to come to the work to do it:
36:3 and they received from *Mosheh* all the offering which the children of *Yisra*
EL
had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, with which to make it. They brought yet to him freewill offerings every morning.
36:4 All the wise men, who performed all the work of the sanctuary, each came from his work which they did.
36:5 They spoke to *Mosheh*, saying: The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which יהוה commanded to make.
36:6 *Mosheh* gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying: Let neither man nor woman make anything else for the offering for the sanctuary. So, the people were restrained from bringing.
36:7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.
36:8 All the wise-hearted men among those who did the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, blue, purple, and scarlet, with *cherubim*, the work of the skillful workman, they made them.
36:9 The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits. All the curtains had one measure.
36:10 He coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he coupled one to another.
36:11 He made loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge

in the coupling. Likewise, he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second coupling.
36:12 He made fifty loops in the one curtain, and he made fifty loops in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling. The loops were opposite one to another.
36:13 He made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps, so the tabernacle was a unit.
36:14 He made curtains of goat's hair for a covering over the tabernacle. He made them eleven curtains.
36:15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain. The eleven curtains had one measure.
36:16 He coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.
36:17 He made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the coupling, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which was outmost in the second coupling.
36:18 He made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be a unit.
36:19 He made a covering for the tent of ram's skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.
36:20 He made the boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.
36:21 Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board.
36:22 Each board had two tenons, joined one to another. He made all the boards of the tabernacle this way.
36:23 He made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side southward.
36:24 He made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.
36:25 For the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards,
36:26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
36:27 For the far part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.
36:28 He made two boards for the corners of the tabernacle in the far part.
36:29 They were double beneath, and in the same way they were all the way to its top to one ring. He did this to both of them in the two corners.

36:30 There were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board two sockets.
36:31 He made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
36:32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward.
36:33 He made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the boards from the one end to the other.
36:34 He overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.
36:35 He made the veil of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen: with *cherubim*. He made it the work of a skillful workman.
36:36 He made four pillars of shittim for it, and overlaid them with gold. Their hooks were of gold. He cast four sockets of silver for them.
36:37 He made a screen for the door of the tent, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer;
36:38 and the five pillars of it with their hooks. He overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold, and their five sockets were of brass.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

37 Kapporeth | Menorah | Alter of incense

37:1 *Bezal*
EL
made the ark of shittim wood. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its breadth a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height.
37:2 He overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a molding of gold for it around it.
37:3 He cast four rings of gold for it, in its four feet; even two rings on its one side, and two rings on its other side.
37:4 He made poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
37:5 He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.
37:6 He made a *kapporeth* of pure gold. Its length was two and a half cubits, and a cubit and a half its breadth.
37:7 He made two *cherubim* of gold. He made them of beaten work, at the two ends of the *kapporeth*;
37:8 one *cherub* at the one end, and one *cherub* at the other end. He made the *cherubim* of one piece with the *kapporeth* at its two ends.
37:9 The *cherubim* spread out their wings on high, covering the *kapporeth* with their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the *cherubim* were toward the *kapporeth*.
37:10 He made the table of shittim wood. Its length was two cubits, and its breadth was a cubit, and its height was a cubit and a half.
37:11 He overlaid it with pure gold, and made a gold molding around it.
37:12 He made a border of a handbreadth around it, and made a golden molding on its border around it.
37:13 He cast four rings of gold for it, and put the rings in the four corners that were on its four feet.
37:14 The rings were close by the border, the places for the poles to carry the table.
37:15 He made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the table.
37:16 He made the vessels which were on the table, its dishes, its spoons, its bowls, and its pitchers with which to pour out, of pure gold.
37:17 He made the *menorah*[23] of pure gold. He made the *menorah* of

beaten work. Its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers were of one piece with it.
37:18 There were six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the *menorah* out of its one side, and three branches of the *menorah* out of its other side:
37:19 three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a bud, and a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a bud and a flower: so, for the six branches going out of the *menorah*.
37:20 In the *menorah* were four cups made like almond blossoms, its buds, and its flowers;
37:21 and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it.
37:22 Their buds and their branches were of one piece with it. The whole thing was one beaten work of pure gold.
37:23 He made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, of pure gold.
37:24 He made it of a talent of pure gold, with all its vessels.
37:25 He made the altar of incense of shittim wood. It was square: its length was a cubit, and its breadth a cubit. Its height was two cubits. Its horns were of one piece with it.
37:26 He overlaid it with pure gold, its top, its sides around it, and its horns. He made a gold molding around it.
37:27 He made two golden rings for it under its molding crown, on its two ribs, on its two sides, for places for poles with which to carry it.
37:28 He made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
37:29 He made the *kadosh* anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

Footnotes

[23] Vs 37:17 - Seven golden candle-lampstand

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

38 Altar of burnt offering | Bronze basin

38:1 He made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood. It was square. Its length was five cubits, its breadth was five cubits, and its height was three cubits.
38:2 He made its horns on its four corners. Its horns were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with brass.
38:3 He made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, the shovels, the sprinkling bowls, the forks, and the censers. He made all its vessels of brass.
38:4 He made for the altar a grating of a network of brass, under the ledge around it beneath, reaching halfway up.
38:5 He cast four rings for the four ends of brass grating, to be places for the poles.
38:6 He made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.
38:7 He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. He made it hollow with planks.
38:8 He made the basin of brass, and its base of brass, out of the mirrors of the serving women who served at the door of the tent of *moed*.
38:9 He made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits;
38:10 their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
38:11 For the north side one hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.
38:12 For the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.
38:13 For the east side eastward fifty cubits.
38:14 The hangings for the one side were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three;
38:15 and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
38:16 All the hangings around the court were of fine twined linen.
38:17 The sockets for the pillars were of brass. The hooks of the pillars and

their fillets were of silver; and the overlaying of their capitals, of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.
38:18 The screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. Twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, like to the hangings of the court.
38:19 Their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals, and their fillets, of silver.
38:20 All the pins of the tabernacle, and around the court, were of brass.
38:21 This is the amount of material used for the tabernacle, even the tent of the Testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of *Mosheh*, for the service of the *Levite*s, by the hand of *Ithamar*, the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*.
38:22 *Bezal*
EL
the son of *Uri*, the son of Hur, of the tribe of*udah*
YAH
, made all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
38:23 With him was *Oholiab*, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of *Dan*, an engraver, and a skillful workman, and an embroiderer in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen.
38:24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
38:25 The silver of those who were numbered of the community was one hundred talents, and one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
38:26 a beka a head, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for everyone who passed over to those who were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty men.
38:27 The one hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; one hundred sockets for the one hundred talents, a talent for a socket.
38:28 Of the one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them.
38:29 The brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels.

38:30 With this he made the sockets to the door of the tent of *moed*, the bronze altar, the bronze grating for it, all the vessels of the altar,
38:31 the sockets around the court, the sockets of the gate of the court, all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins around the court.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

39 Aharon's kohen garments

39:1 Of the blue, purple, and scarlet, they made finely worked garments, for serving in the *kadosh* place, and made the *kadosh* garments for *Aharon*; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
39:2 He made the *ephod* of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen.
39:3 They beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, in the purple, in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of the skillful workman.
39:4 They made shoulder straps for it, joined together. At the two ends it was joined together.
39:5 The skillfully woven band that was on it, with which to fasten it on, was of the same piece, like its work; of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
39:6 They worked the onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold, engraved with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
39:7 He put them on the shoulder straps of the *ephod*, to be stones of memorial for the children of *Yisra*
EL
, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
39:8 He made the breastplate, the work of a skillful workman, like the work of the *ephod*; of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen.
39:9 It was square. They made the breastplate double. Its length was a span, and its breadth a span, being double.
39:10 They set in it four rows of stones. A row of ruby, topaz, and beryl was the first row;
39:11 and the second row, a turquoise, a sapphire, and an emerald;
39:12 and the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;
39:13 and the fourth row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper. They were enclosed in gold settings.
39:14 The stones were according to the names of the children of *Yisra*

EL
, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, for the twelve tribes.
39:15 They made on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold.
39:16 They made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.
39:17 They put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.
39:18 The other two ends of the two braided chains they put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder straps of the *ephod*, in its front.
39:19 They made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which was toward the side of the *ephod* inward.
39:20 They made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder straps of the *ephod* underneath, in its front, close by its coupling, above the skillfully woven band of the *ephod*.
39:21 They bound the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the *ephod* with a lace of blue, that it might be on the skillfully woven band of the *ephod*, and that the breastplate might not come loose from the *ephod*, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
39:22 He made the robe of the *ephod* of woven work, all blue.
39:23 The opening of the robe in its midst was like the opening of a coat of mail, with a binding around its opening, that it should not be torn.
39:24 They made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet, and twined linen.
39:25 They made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates around the skirts of the robe, between the pomegranates;
39:26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, around the skirts of the robe, to serve in, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
39:27 They made the coats of fine linen of woven work for *Aharon*, and for his sons,
39:28 and the turban of fine linen, and the linen headbands of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen,
39:29 and the sash of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
39:30 They made the plate of the *kadosh* crown of pure gold, and wrote on it a writing, like the engravings of a signet: *Kadosh* to יהוה.
39:31 They tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on the turban above, as יהוה

commanded *Mosheh*.
39:32 Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of *moed* was finished. The children of *Yisra*
EL
did according to all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*; so, they did.
39:33 They brought the tabernacle to *Mosheh*, the tent, with all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets,
39:34 the covering of ram's skins dyed red, the covering of sea cow hides, the veil of the screen,
39:35 the ark of the Testimony with its poles, the *kapporeth*,
39:36 the table, all its vessels, the *lechem hapanim*,
39:37 the pure *menorah*, its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, all its vessels, the oil for the light,
39:38 the golden altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door of the tabernacle,
39:39 the bronze altar, its grating of brass, its poles, all its vessels, the basin and its base,
39:40 the hangings of the court, its pillars, its sockets, the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, its pins, all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of *moed*,
39:41 the finely worked garments for serving in the *kadosh* place, the *kadosh* garments for *Aharon* the *kohen*, and the garments of his sons, to serve in the *kohen*'s office.
39:42 According to all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, so the children of *Yisra*
EL
did all the work.
39:43 *Mosheh* saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as יהוה had commanded, even so had they done it: and *Mosheh* blessed them.

1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]

40 Tabernacle raised

40:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
40:2 On the first day of the first month you shall raise up the tabernacle of the tent of *moed*.
40:3 You shall put the ark of the Testimony in it, and you shall screen the ark with the veil.
40:4 You shall bring in the table, and set in order the things that are on it. You shall bring in the *menorah*, and light its lamps.
40:5 You shall set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the Testimony, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle.
40:6 You shall set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of *moed*.
40:7 You shall set the basin between the tent of *moed* and the altar, and shall put water therein.
40:8 You shall set up the court around it, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.
40:9 You shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and shall make it *kadosh*, and all its furniture: and it will be *kadosh*.
40:10 You shall anoint the altar of burnt offering, with all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar will be most *kadosh*.
40:11 You shall anoint the basin and its base, and sanctify it.
40:12 You shall bring *Aharon* and his sons to the door of the tent of *moed*, and shall wash them with water.
40:13 You shall put on *Aharon* the *kadosh* garments; and you shall anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office.
40:14 You shall bring his sons, and put coats on them.
40:15 You shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, that they may serve
ME
in the *kohen*'s office. Their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.
40:16 *Mosheh* did so. According to all that יהוה commanded him, so he did.

40:17 It happened in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was raised up.
40:18 *Mosheh* raised up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up its boards, and put in its bars, and raised up its pillars.
40:19 He spread the covering over the tent, and put the roof of the tabernacle above on it, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
40:20 He took and put the Testimony into the ark, and set the poles on the ark, and put the *kapporeth* above on the ark.
40:21 He brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the Testimony, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
40:22 He put the table in the tent of *moed*, on the side of the tabernacle northward, outside of the veil.
40:23 He set the bread in order on it before יהוה, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
40:24 He put the *menorah* in the tent of *moed*, opposite the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.
40:25 He lit the lamps before יהוה, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
40:26 He put the golden altar in the tent of *moed* before the veil;
40:27 and he burnt incense of sweet spices on it, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
40:28 He put up the screen of the door to the tabernacle.
40:29 He set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of *moed*, and offered on it the burnt offering and the meal offering, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
40:30 He set the basin between the tent of *moed* and the altar, and put water therein, with which to wash.
40:31 *Mosheh*, *Aharon*, and his sons washed their hands and their feet there.
40:32 When they went into the tent of *moed*, and when they came near to the altar, they washed, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
40:33 He raised up the court around the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So, *Mosheh* finished the work.
40:34 Then the cloud covered the tent of *moed*, and the glory of יהוה filled the tabernacle.
40:35 *Mosheh* was not able to enter the tent of *moed*, because the cloud stayed on it, and יהוה's glory filled the tabernacle.
40:36 When the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children

of *Yisra*
EL
went onward, throughout all their journeys;
40:37 but if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not travel until the day that it was taken up.
40:38 For the cloud of יהוה was on the tabernacle by day, and there was fire in the cloud by night, in the sight of all the house of *Yisra*
EL
, throughout all their journeys.

1 TORAH (Instructions)

1-3 Vayikra : Leviticus [Lev]

1 Burnt offerings

2 Grain offerings

3 Peace offerings

4 Sin offerings

5 Guilt offerings

6 Administration of Offerings

7 Administration of Offerings

8 Consecration of Aharon and sons

9 ADONAI accepts Aharon's offering

10 Death of Nadab and Abihu

11 Clean and unclean food

12 Purification after childbirth

13 Leprosy

14 Cleansing lepers and houses

15 Bodily discharges

16 Day of atonement

17 Syncretism | Eating blood forbidden

18 Forbidden sexual relations

19 Statutes and instructions (i)

20 Statutes and instructions (ii)

21 Sanctity and the Kohanim

22 Kadosh things and offerings

23 Seven festivals of ELOHIM

24 Menorah | Lechem panim | Blasphemy

25 Land shabat | Yovel year | Brotherly support

26 Blessings and chastisement

27 Vows

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

1 Burnt offerings

יהוה called to *Mosheh*, and spoke to him out of the tent of *moed*, saying:
1:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When anyone of you offers a *korban* to יהוה, you shall offer your *korban* of the livestock, from the herd and from the flock.
1:3 If his *korban* is a burnt offering from the herd, he shall offer a male without blemish. He shall offer it at the door of the tent of *moed*, that he may be accepted before יהוה.
1:4 He shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.
1:5 He shall slay the bull before יהוה. *Aharon*'s sons, the *kohanim*, shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood around on the altar that is at the door of the tent of *moed*.
1:6 He shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into pieces.
1:7 The sons of *Aharon* the *kohen* shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on the fire;
1:8 and *Aharon*'s sons, the *kohanim*, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar;
1:9 but its innards and its legs he shall first wash with water. The *kohen* shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
1:10 If his *korban* is from the flock, from the sheep, or from the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall offer a male without blemish.
1:11 He shall slay it on the north side of the altar before יהוה. *Aharon*'s sons, the *kohanim*, shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar.
1:12 He shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat. The *kohen* shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar,
1:13 but the innards and the legs he shall first wash with water. The *kohen* shall offer the whole, and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
1:14 If his *korban* to יהוה is a burnt offering of birds, then he shall offer his *korban* of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.
1:15 The *kohen* shall bring it to the altar, and wring off its head, and burn it

on the altar; and its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar;
1:16 and he shall take away its crop with its filth, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes.
1:17 He shall tear it by its wings, but shall not divide it apart. The *kohen* shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

2 Grain offerings

2:1 When anyone offers a *korban* of a meal offering to יהוה, his *korban* shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it.
2:2 He shall bring it to *Aharon*'s sons, the *kohanim*; and he shall take his handful of its fine flour, and of its oil, with all its frankincense; and the *kohen* shall burn this memorial portion on the altar, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
2:3 That which is left of the meal offering shall be *Aharon*'s and his sons'. It is a most *kadosh* thing of the offerings of יהוה made by fire.
2:4 When you offer a *korban* of a meal offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.
2:5 If your *korban* is a meal offering of the griddle, it shall be of unleavened fine flour, mixed with oil.
2:6 You shall cut it in pieces, and pour oil on it. It is a meal offering.
2:7 If your *korban* is a meal offering of the pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
2:8 You shall bring the meal offering that is made of these things to יהוה: and it shall be presented to the *kohen*, and he shall bring it to the altar.
2:9 The *kohen* shall take from the meal offering its memorial, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
2:10 That which is left of the meal offering shall be *Aharon*'s and his sons. It is a thing most *kadosh* of the offerings of יהוה made by fire.
2:11 No meal offering, which you shall offer to יהוה, shall be made with leaven; for you shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire to יהוה.
2:12 As a *korban* of first fruits you shall offer them to יהוה: but they shall not ascend for a pleasant aroma on the altar.
2:13 Every *korban* of your meal offering you shall season with salt; neither shall you allow the salt of the Covenant of your
ELOHIM
to be lacking from your meal offering. With all your *korban* you shall offer salt.
2:14 If you offer a meal offering of first fruits to יהוה, you shall offer for the

meal offering of your first fruits grain in the ear parched with fire, bruised grain of the fresh ear.
2:15 You shall put oil on it, and lay frankincense on it: it is a meal offering.
2:16 The *kohen* shall burn as its memorial, part of its bruised grain, and part of its oil, along with all its frankincense: it is an offering made by fire to יהוה.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

3 Peace offerings

3:1 If his *korban* is a sacrifice of peace offerings; if he offers it from the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before יהוה.
3:2 He shall lay his hand on the head of his *korban*, and slay it at the door of the tent of *moed*: and *Aharon*'s sons, the *kohanim* shall sprinkle the blood around on the altar.
3:3 He shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire to יהוה; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards,
3:4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away.
3:5 *Aharon*'s sons shall burn it on the altar on the burnt offering, which is on the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
3:6 If his *korban* for a sacrifice of peace offerings to יהוה is from the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.
3:7 If he offers a lamb for his *korban*, then he shall offer it before יהוה;
3:8 and he shall lay his hand on the head of his *korban*, and slay it before the tent of *moed*; and *Aharon*'s sons shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar.
3:9 He shall offer from the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by fire to יהוה; its fat, the entire tail fat, he shall take away close to the backbone; and the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards,
3:10 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away.
3:11 The *kohen* shall burn it on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire to יהוה.
3:12 If his *korban* is a goat, then he shall offer it before יהוה:
3:13 and he shall lay his hand on its head, and slay it before the tent of *moed*; and the sons of *Aharon* shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar.
3:14 He shall offer from it as his *korban*, an offering made by fire to יהוה; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards,
3:15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away.

3:16 The *kohen* shall burn them on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a pleasant aroma; all the fat is יהוה's.
3:17 It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that you shall eat neither fat nor blood.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

4 Sin offerings

4:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
4:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: If anyone sins unintentionally, in any of the things which יהוה has commanded not to be done, and does any one of them:
4:3 if the *mashiach kohen* sins so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin, which he has sinned, a young bull without blemish to יהוה for a sin offering.
4:4 He shall bring the bull to the door of the tent of *moed* before יהוה; and he shall lay his hand on the head of the bull, and slay the bull before יהוה.
4:5 The *mashiach kohen* shall take some of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the tent of *moed*.
4:6 The *kohen* shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before יהוה, before the veil of the sanctuary.
4:7 The *kohen* shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before יהוה, which is in the tent of *moed*; and he shall pour out all of rest of the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of *moed*.
4:8 He shall take all the fat of the bull of the sin offering off it; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards,
4:9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away,
4:10 as it is taken off the bull of the sacrifice of peace offerings. The *kohen* shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering.
4:11 The bull's skin, all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, its innards, and its dung,
4:12 even the whole bull shall he carry forth outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. Where the ashes are poured out it shall be burned.
4:13 If the whole community of *Yisra*
EL
sins, and the thing is hidden from the eyes of the *qahal*, and they have done any of the things which יהוה has commanded not to be done, and are

guilty;
4:14 when the sin in which they have sinned is known, then the *qahal* shall offer a young bull for a sin offering, and bring it before the tent of *moed*.
4:15 The elders of the community shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before יהוה; and the bull shall be slain before יהוה.
4:16 The *mashiach kohen* shall bring of the blood of the bull to the tent of *moed*:
4:17 and the *kohen* shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before יהוה, before the veil.
4:18 He shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before יהוה, that is in the tent of *moed*; and the rest of the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of *moed*.
4:19 All its fat he shall take from it, and burn it on the altar.
4:20 Thus shall he do with the bull; as he did with the bull of the sin offering, so shall he do with this; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven.
4:21 He shall carry forth the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is the sin offering for the *qahal*.
4:22 When a ruler sins, and unwittingly does any one of all the things which יהוה his
ELOHIM
has commanded not to be done, and is guilty;
4:23 if his sin, in which he has sinned, is made known to him, he shall bring as his *korban* - a goat, a male without blemish.
4:24 He shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and slay it in the place where they slay the burnt offering before יהוה. It is a sin offering.
4:25 The *kohen* shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. He shall pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.
4:26 All its fat he shall burn on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and he will be forgiven.
4:27 If anyone of the common people sins unwittingly, in doing any of the things which יהוה has commanded not to be done, and is guilty;
4:28 if his sin, which he has sinned, is made known to him, then he shall bring for his *korban* - a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has sinned.

4:29 He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of burnt offering.
4:30 The *kohen* shall take some of its blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.
4:31 All its fat he shall take away, like the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the *kohen* shall burn it on the altar for a pleasant aroma to יהוה; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.
4:32 If he brings a lamb as his *korban* for a sin offering, he shall bring a female without blemish.
4:33 He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they slay the burnt offering.
4:34 The *kohen* shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and all the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.
4:35 All its fat he shall take away, like the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the *kohen* shall burn them on the altar, on the offerings of יהוה made by fire; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned, and he will be forgiven.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

5 Guilt offerings

5:1 If anyone sins because he does not speak up when he hears a public charge to testify regarding something he has seen or learned about, he shall bear his iniquity.
5:2 Or if anyone touches any unclean thing, whether it is the carcass of an unclean animal, or the carcass of unclean livestock, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and he is unaware of it, and he is unclean, then he shall be guilty.
5:3 Or if he touches the uncleanness of man, whatever his uncleanness is with which he is unclean, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty.
5:4 Or if anyone swears rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatever it is that a man might utter rashly with an oath, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty of one of these.
5:5 It shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, he shall confess that in which he has sinned:
5:6 and he shall bring his trespass offering to יהוה for his sin which he has sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a goat, for a sin offering; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.
5:7 If he cannot afford a lamb, then he shall bring his trespass offering for that in which he has sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to יהוה; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.
5:8 He shall bring them to the *kohen*, who shall first offer the one which is for the sin offering, and wring off its head from its neck, but shall not sever it completely.
5:9 He shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering.
5:10 He shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven.
5:11 But if he cannot afford two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his *korban* for that in which he has sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall put no oil on it, neither shall

he put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering.
5:12 He shall bring it to the *kohen*, and the *kohen* shall take his handful of it as the memorial portion, and burn it on the altar, on the offerings of יהוה made by fire. It is a sin offering.
5:13 The *kohen* shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned in any of these things, and he will be forgiven; and the rest shall be the *kohen's*, as the meal offering.
5:14 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
5:15 If anyone commits a trespass, and sins unwittingly, in the *kadosh* things of יהוה; then he shall bring his trespass offering to יהוה, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering.
5:16 He shall make restitution for that which he has done wrong in the *kadosh* thing, and shall add a fifth part to it, and give it to the *kohen*; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and he will be forgiven.
5:17 If anyone sins, and does any of the things which יהוה has commanded not to be done; though he did not know it, yet he is guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.
5:18 He shall bring a ram without blemish from of the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the *kohen*; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him concerning the thing in which he sinned and did not know it, and he will be forgiven.
5:19 It is a trespass offering. He is certainly guilty before יהוה.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

6 Administration of Offerings (i)

6:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
6:2 If anyone sins, and commits a trespass against יהוה, and deals falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit, or of bargain, or of robbery, or has oppressed his neighbor,
6:3 or has found that which was lost, and dealt falsely therein, and swearing to a lie; in any of all these things that a man does, sinning therein;
6:4 then it shall be, if he has sinned, and is guilty, he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he has gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found,
6:5 or anything about which he has sworn falsely; he shall restore it even in full, and shall add a fifth part more to it. To him to whom it belongs he shall give it, in the day of his being found guilty.
6:6 He shall bring his trespass offering to יהוה, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the *kohen*.
6:7 The *kohen* shall make atonement for him before יהוה, and he will be forgiven concerning whatever he does to become guilty.
6:8 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
6:9 Command *Aharon* and his sons, saying: This is the *Torah* of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be on the hearth on the altar all night until the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.
6:10 The *kohen* shall put on his linen garment, and he shall put on his linen breeches upon his body; and he shall remove the ashes from where the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.
6:11 He shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.
6:12 The fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, it shall not go out; and the *kohen* shall burn wood on it every morning: and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn on it the fat of the peace offerings.
6:13 Fire shall be kept burning on the altar continually; it shall not go out.
6:14 This is the *Torah* of the meal offering: the sons of *Aharon* shall offer it before יהוה, before the altar.

6:15 He shall take from there his handful of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the meal offering, and shall burn it on the altar for a pleasant aroma, as its memorial, to יהוה.
6:16 That which is left of it, *Aharon* and his sons shall eat. It shall be eaten without leaven in a *kadosh* place. They shall eat it in the court of the tent of *moed*.
6:17 It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire. It is most *kadosh*, as the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.
6:18 Every male among the children of *Aharon* shall eat of it, as their portion forever throughout your generations, from the offerings of יהוה made by fire. Whoever touches them shall be *kadosh*.
6:19 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
6:20 This is the *korban* of *Aharon* and of his sons, which they shall offer to יהוה in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening.
6:21 It shall be made with oil in a griddle. When it is soaked, you shall bring it in. You shall offer the meal offering in baked pieces for a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
6:22 The *mashiach kohen* that will be in his place from among his sons shall offer it. By a statute forever, it shall be wholly burnt to יהוה.
6:23 Every meal offering of a *kohen* shall be wholly burned. It shall not be eaten.
6:24 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
6:25 Speak to *Aharon* and to his sons, saying: This is the *Torah* of the sin offering: in the place where the burnt offering is slain, the sin offering shall be slain before יהוה. It is most *kadosh*.
6:26 The *kohen* who offers it for sin shall eat it. It shall be eaten in a *kadosh* place, in the court of the tent of *moed*.
6:27 Whatever shall touch its flesh shall be *kadosh*. When there is any of its blood sprinkled on a garment, you shall wash that on which it was sprinkled in a *kadosh* place.
6:28 But the earthen vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; and if it is boiled in a bronze vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water.
6:29 Every male among the *kohanim* shall eat of it: it is most *kadosh*.
6:30 No sin offering, of which any of the blood is brought into the tent of

moed to make atonement in the *kadosh* Place, shall be eaten: it shall be burned with fire.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

7 Administration of Offerings (i)

7:1 This is the *Torah* of the trespass offering. It is most *kadosh*.
7:2 In the place where they slay the burnt offering, he shall slay the trespass offering; and its blood he shall sprinkle around on the altar.
7:3 He shall offer all its fat: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the innards,
7:4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away;
7:5 and the *kohen* shall burn them on the altar for an offering made by fire to יהוה: it is a trespass offering.
7:6 Every male among the *kohanim* may eat of it. It shall be eaten in a *kadosh* place. It is most *kadosh*.
7:7 As is the sin offering, so is the trespass offering; there is one *Torah* for them. The *kohen* who makes atonement with them shall have it.
7:8 The *kohen* who offers any man's burnt offering, even the *kohen* shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered.
7:9 Every meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the pan, and on the griddle, shall be the *kohen's* who offers it.
7:10 Every meal offering, mixed with oil or dry, belongs to all the sons of *Aharon*, one as well as another.
7:11 This is the *Torah* of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which one shall offer to יהוה.
7:12 If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mixed with oil.
7:13 With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his *korban* with the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving.
7:14 Of it he shall offer one out of each *korban* for a heave offering to יהוה. It shall be the *kohen's* who sprinkles the blood of the peace offerings.
7:15 The flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his *korban*. He shall not leave any of it until the morning.
7:16 But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow, or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice; and on the next day what remains of it shall be eaten;

7:17 but what remains of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire.
7:18 If any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings is eaten on the third day, it will not be accepted, and neither shall it be imputed to him who offers it. It will be an abomination, and the soul who eats any of it will bear his iniquity.
7:19 The flesh that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten. It shall be burned with fire. As for the flesh, everyone who is clean may eat it;
7:20 but the soul who eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that belongs to יהוה, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from his people.
7:21 When anyone touches any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean animal, or any unclean abomination, and eats some of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which belong to יהוה, that soul shall be cut off from his people.
7:22 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
7:23 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: You shall eat no fat, of bull, or sheep, or goat.
7:24 The fat of that which dies of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of animals, may be used for any other service, but you shall in no way eat of it.
7:25 For whoever eats the fat of the animal, of which men offer an offering made by fire to יהוה, even the soul who eats it shall be cut off from his people.
7:26 You shall not eat any blood, whether it is of bird or of animal, in any of your dwellings.
7:27 Whoever it is who eats any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.
7:28 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
7:29 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: He who offers the sacrifice of his peace offerings to יהוה shall bring his *korban* to יהוה out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.
7:30 With his own hands he shall bring the offerings of יהוה made by fire. He shall bring the fat with the breast, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before יהוה.
7:31 The *kohen* shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be

Aharon's and his sons'.
7:32 The right thigh you shall give to the *kohen* for a heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.
7:33 He among the sons of *Aharon* who offers the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right thigh for a portion.
7:34 For the waved breast and the heaved thigh I have taken from the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them to *Aharon* the *kohen* and to his sons as their portion forever from the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
7:35 This is the anointing portion of *Aharon*, and the anointing portion of his sons, out of the offerings of יהוה made by fire, in the day when he presented them to serve יהוה in the *kohen's* office;
7:36 which יהוה commanded to be given them of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, in the day that he anointed them. It is their portion forever throughout their generations.
7:37 This is the *Torah* of the burnt offering, of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace offerings;
7:38 which יהוה commanded *Mosheh* in Mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of *Yisra*
EL
to offer their *korban* to יהוה, in the wilderness of Sinai.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

8 Consecration of Aharon and sons

8:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
8:2 Take *Aharon* and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of *matstsah*;
8:3 and assemble all the community at the door of the tent of *moed*.
8:4 *Mosheh* did as יהוה commanded him; and the community was assembled at the door of the tent of *moed*.
8:5 *Mosheh* said to the community: This is the thing which יהוה has commanded to be done.
8:6 *Mosheh* brought *Aharon* and his sons, and washed them with water.
8:7 He put the coat on him, tied the sash on him, clothed him with the robe, put the *ephod* on him, and he tied the skillfully woven band of the *ephod* on him, and fastened it to him with it.
8:8 He placed the breastplate on him; and in the breastplate he put the *Urim* and the *Thummim*.
8:9 He set the turban on his head; and on the turban, in front, he set the golden plate, the *kadosh* crown; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
8:10 *Mosheh* took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and sanctified them.
8:11 He sprinkled it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the basin and its base, to sanctify them.
8:12 He poured some of the anointing oil on *Aharon*'s head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.
8:13 *Mosheh* brought *Aharon*'s sons, and clothed them with coats, and tied sashes on them, and put headbands on them; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
8:14 He brought the bull of the sin offering, and *Aharon* and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin offering.
8:15 He slew it; and *Mosheh* took the blood, and put it around on the horns of the altar with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it.
8:16 He took all the fat that was on the innards, and the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat; and *Mosheh* burned it on the altar.

8:17 But the bull, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
8:18 He presented the ram of the burnt offering: and *Aharon* and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.
8:19 He slew it; and *Mosheh* sprinkled the blood around on the altar.
8:20 He cut the ram into its pieces; and *Mosheh* burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat.
8:21 He washed the innards and the legs with water; and *Mosheh* burned the whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a pleasant aroma. It was an offering made by fire to יהוה; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
8:22 He presented the other ram, the ram of consecration: and *Aharon* and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.
8:23 He slew it; and *Mosheh* took some of its blood, and put it on the tip of *Aharon*'s right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot.
8:24 He brought *Aharon*'s sons; and *Mosheh* put some of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and *Mosheh* sprinkled the blood around on the altar.
8:25 He took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the innards, and the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right thigh;
8:26 and out of the basket of *matstsah*, that was before יהוה, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat, and on the right thigh.
8:27 He put all these in *Aharon's* hands and in his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before יהוה.
8:28 *Mosheh* took them from their hands, and burned them on the altar on the burnt offering. They were a consecration for a pleasant aroma. It was an offering made by fire to יהוה.
8:29 *Mosheh* took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before יהוה. It was *Mosheh* portion of the ram of consecration, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
8:30 *Mosheh* took some of the anointing oil, and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on *Aharon*, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with him, and sanctified *Aharon*, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.
8:31 *Mosheh* said to *Aharon* and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of *moed*, and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of

consecration, as I commanded, saying: *Aharon* and his sons shall eat it.
8:32 What remains of the flesh and of the bread you shall burn with fire.
8:33 You shall not go out from the door of the tent of *moed* seven days, until the days of your consecration are fulfilled: for he shall consecrate you seven days.
8:34 What has been done this day, so יהוה has commanded to do, to make atonement for you.
8:35 You shall stay at the door of the tent of *moed* day and night seven days, and keep יהוה's command, that you do not die: for so I am commanded.
8:36 *Aharon* and his sons did all the things which יהוה commanded by *Mosheh*.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

9
ADONAI
accepts Aharon's offering

9:1 It happened on the eighth day, that *Mosheh* called *Aharon* and his sons, and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
;
9:2 and he said to *Aharon*: Take a calf from the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before יהוה.
9:3 You shall speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Take a male goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, without blemish, for a burnt offering;
9:4 and a bull and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before יהוה; and a meal offering mixed with oil: for today יהוה appears to you.
9:5 They brought what *Mosheh* commanded before the tent of *moed*: and all the community drew near and stood before יהוה.
9:6 *Mosheh* said: This is the thing which יהוה commanded that you should do: and the glory of יהוה shall appear to you.
9:7 *Mosheh* said to *Aharon:* Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin offering, and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for the people; and offer the *korban* of the people, and make atonement for them; as יהוה commanded.
9:8 So, *Aharon* drew near to the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.
9:9 The sons of *Aharon* presented the blood to him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar:
9:10 but the fat, and the kidneys, and the cover from the liver of the sin offering, he burned upon the altar; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
9:11 The flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp.
9:12 He slew the burnt offering; and *Aharon*'s sons delivered the blood to him, and he sprinkled it around on the altar.
9:13 They delivered the burnt offering to him, piece by piece, and the head: and he burned them upon the altar.

9:14 He washed the innards and the legs, and burned them on the burnt offering on the altar.
9:15 He presented the people's *korban*, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, like the first.
9:16 He presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance.
9:17 He presented the meal offering, and filled his hand from there, and burned it upon the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning.
9:18 He also slew the bull and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: and *Aharon's* sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled around on the altar,
9:19 and the fat of the bull and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covers the innards, and the kidneys, and the cover of the liver:
9:20 and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar:
9:21 and the breasts and the right thigh *Aharon* waved for a wave offering before יהוה, as *Mosheh* commanded.
9:22 *Aharon* lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings.
9:23 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* went into the tent of *moed*, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of יהוה appeared to all the people.
9:24 There came forth fire from before יהוה, and consumed the burnt offering and the fat upon the altar: and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

10 Death of Nadab and Abihu

10:1 *Nadab* and *Abihu*, the sons of *Aharon*, each took his censer, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and offered strange fire before יהוה, which
HE
had not commanded them.
10:2 And fire came forth from before יהוה, and devoured them, and they died before יהוה.
10:3 Then *Mosheh* said to *Aharon:* This is what יהוה spoke of, saying: I will show
MYSELF
kadosh to those who come near
ME
, and before all the people I will be glorified. *Aharon* held his peace.
10:4 *Mosheh* called *Misha*
EL
and
EL
zaphan, the sons of *Uzzi*
EL
the uncle of *Aharon*, and said to them: Draw near, carry your brothers from before the sanctuary out of the camp.
10:5 So, they drew near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as *Mosheh* had said.
10:6 *Mosheh* said to *Aharon*, and to
EL
azar and to *Ithamar*, his sons: Do not let the hair of your heads go loose, neither tear your clothes; that you do not die, and wrath come upon all the community: but let your kinsmen, the whole house of *Yisra*
EL
, bewail the burning which יהוה has kindled.
10:7 You shall not go out from the door of the tent of *moed*, lest you die; for the anointing oil of יהוה is on you. They did according to the word of *Mosheh*.
10:8 יהוה spoke to *Aharon*, saying:
10:9 Drink no wine nor strong drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you

go into the tent of *moed*, that you do not die: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations:
10:10 and that you are to make a distinction between the *kadosh* and the common, and between the unclean and the clean;
10:11 and that you are to teach the children of *Yisra*
EL
all the statutes which יהוה has spoken to them by *Mosheh*.
10:12 *Mosheh* spoke to *Aharon*, and to
EL
azar and to *Ithamar*, his sons who were left, Take the meal offering that remains of the offerings of יהוה made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it is most *kadosh*;
10:13 and you shall eat it in a *kadosh* place, because it is your portion, and your sons' portion, of the offerings of יהוה made by fire: for so I am commanded.
10:14 The waved breast and the heaved thigh you shall eat in a clean place, you, and your sons, and your daughters with you: for they are given as your portion, and your sons' portion, out of the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:15 The heaved thigh and the waved breast they shall bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before יהוה: and it shall be yours, and your sons with you, as a portion forever; as יהוה has commanded.
10:16 *Mosheh* diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burned: and he was angry with
EL
azar and with *Ithamar*, the sons of *Aharon* who were left, saying:
10:17 Why have not you eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, since it is most *kadosh*, and he has given it you to bear the iniquity of the community, to make atonement for them before יהוה*?*
10:18 Behold, its blood was not brought into the inner part of the sanctuary: you certainly should have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded.
10:19 *Aharon* spoke to *Mosheh*, Behold, this day they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before יהוה; and such things as these have happened to me: and if I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been pleasing in the sight of יהוה*?*

10:20 When *Mosheh* heard that, it was pleasing in his sight.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

11 Clean and unclean food

11:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying to them:
11:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: These are the living things which you may eat among all the animals that are on the earth.
11:3 Whatever parts the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and chews the cud among the animals, that you may eat.
11:4 Nevertheless these you shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those who part the hoof: the camel, because he chews the cud but does not have a parted hoof, he is unclean to you.
11:5 The coney, because he chews the cud but does not have a parted hoof, he is unclean to you.
11:6 The hare, because she chews the cud but does not part the hoof, she is unclean to you.
11:7 The swine, because he has a split hoof, and is cloven-footed, but does not chew the cud, he is unclean to you.
11:8 Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch; they are unclean to you.
11:9 These you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, that you may eat.
11:10 All that do not have fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination to you,
11:11 and you detest them. You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall detest their carcasses.
11:12 Whatever has no fins nor scales in the waters, that is an abomination to you.
11:13 These you shall detest among the birds; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the vulture, and the black vulture,
11:14 and the red kite, any kind of black kite,
11:15 any kind of raven,
11:16 the horned owl, the screech owl, and the gull, any kind of hawk,
11:17 the little owl, the cormorant, the great owl,

11:18 the white owl, the desert owl, the osprey,
11:19 the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe, and the bat.
11:20 All flying insects that walk on all fours are an abomination to you.
11:21 Yet you may eat these: of all winged creeping things that go on all fours, which have legs above their feet, with which to hop on the earth.
11:22 Even of these you may eat: any kind of locust, any kind of katydid, any kind of cricket, and any kind of grasshopper.
11:23 But all winged creeping things which have four feet, are an abomination to you.
11:24 By these you will become unclean: whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.
11:25 Whoever carries any part of their carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.
11:26 Every animal which parts the hoof, and is not cloven-footed, nor chews the cud, is unclean to you. Everyone who touches them shall be unclean.
11:27 Whatever goes on its paws, among all animals that go on all fours, they are unclean to you. Whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.
11:28 He who carries their carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.
11:29 These are they which are unclean to you among the creeping things that creep on the earth: the weasel, the rat, any kind of great lizard,
11:30 the gecko, and the monitor lizard, the wall lizard, the skink, and the chameleon.
11:31 These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep. Whoever touches them when they are dead, shall be unclean until the evening.
11:32 On whatever any of them falls when they are dead, it shall be unclean; whether it is any vessel of wood, or clothing, or skin, or sack, whatever vessel it is, with which any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening; then it will be clean.
11:33 Every earthen vessel, into which any of them falls, all that is in it shall be unclean, and you shall break it.
11:34 All food which may be eaten, that on which water comes, shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean.
11:35 Everything whereupon part of their carcass falls shall be unclean;

whether oven, or range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be unclean to you.
11:36 Nevertheless a spring or a cistern in which water is a gathered shall be clean: but that which touches their carcass shall be unclean.
11:37 If part of their carcass falls on any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean.
11:38 But if water is put on the seed, and part of their carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.
11:39 If any animal, of which you may eat, dies; he who touches its carcass shall be unclean until the evening.
11:40 He who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. He also who carries its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.
11:41 Every creeping thing that creeps on the earth is an abomination. It shall not be eaten.
11:42 Whatever goes on its belly, and whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet, even all creeping things that creep on the earth; them you shall not eat; for they are an abomination.
11:43 You shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creeps, neither shall you make yourselves unclean with them, that you should be defiled thereby.
11:44 For I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be *kadosh*; for I am *kadosh*: neither shall you defile yourselves with any kind of creeping thing that moves on the earth.
11:45 For I
AM
יהוה
WHO
brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your
ELOHIM
. You shall therefore be *kadosh*, for I
AM
kadosh.
11:46 This is the *Torah* of the animal, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the

earth,
11:47 to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

12 Purification after childbirth

12:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
12:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: If a woman conceives, and bears a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her monthly period she shall be unclean.
12:3 In the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.
12:4 She shall continue in the blood of purification thirty-three days. She shall not touch any *kadosh* thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are completed.
12:5 But if she bears a female child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her period; and she shall continue in the blood of purification sixty-six days.
12:6 When the days of her purification are completed, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring to the *kohen* at the door of the tent of *moed*, a year-old lamb for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering:
12:7 and he shall offer it before יהוה, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the *Torah* for her who bears, whether a male or a female.
12:8 If she cannot afford a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the *kohen* shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

13 Leprosy

13:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
13:2 When a man shall have a rising in his body's skin, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it becomes in the skin of his body the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought to *Aharon* the *kohen*, or to one of his sons, the *kohanim*:
13:3 and the *kohen* shall examine the plague in the skin of the body: and if the hair in the plague has turned white, and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the body's skin, it is the plague of leprosy; and the *kohen* shall examine him, and pronounce him unclean.
13:4 If the bright spot is white in the skin of his body, and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, and its hair has not turned white, then the *kohen* shall isolate the infected person for seven days.
13:5 The *kohen* shall examine him on the seventh day, and, behold, if in his eyes the plague is arrested, and the plague has not spread in the skin, then the *kohen* shall isolate him for seven more days.
13:6 The *kohen* shall examine him again on the seventh day; and behold, if the plague has faded, and the plague has not spread in the skin, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him clean. It is a scab. He shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
13:7 But if the scab spreads on the skin, after he has shown himself to the *kohen* for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the *kohen* again.
13:8 The *kohen* shall examine him; and behold, if the scab has spread on the skin, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him unclean. It is leprosy.
13:9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought to the *kohen*;
13:10 and the *kohen* shall examine him. Behold, if there is a white rising in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and there is raw flesh in the rising,
13:11 it is a chronic leprosy in the skin of his body, and the *kohen* shall pronounce him unclean. He shall not isolate him, for he is unclean.
13:12 If the leprosy breaks out all over the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of the infected person from his head even to his feet, as far as it appears to the *kohen*;

13:13 then the *kohen* shall examine him; and, behold, if the leprosy has covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean of the plague. It has all turned white: he is clean.
13:14 But whenever raw flesh appears in him, he shall be unclean.
13:15 The *kohen* shall examine the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean. It is leprosy.
13:16 Or if the raw flesh turns again, and is changed to white, then he shall come to the *kohen*;
13:17 and the *kohen* shall examine him; and, behold, if the plague has turned white, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him clean of the plague. He is clean.
13:18 When the body has a boil on its skin, and it has healed,
13:19 and in the place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be shown to the *kohen*;
13:20 and the *kohen* shall examine it; and behold, if its appearance is lower than the skin, and its hair has turned white, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. It has broken out in the boil.
13:21 But if the *kohen* examines it, and behold, there are no white hairs in it, and it is not deeper than the skin, but is dim, then the *kohen* shall isolate him seven days.
13:22 If it spreads in the skin, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him unclean. It is a plague.
13:23 But if the bright spot stays in its place, and has not spread, it is the scar from the boil; and the *kohen* shall pronounce him clean.
13:24 Or when the body has a burn from fire on its skin, and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white, or white,
13:25 then the *kohen* shall examine it; and behold, if the hair in the bright spot has turned white, and its appearance is deeper than the skin; it is leprosy. It has broken out in the burning, and the *kohen* shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy.
13:26 But if the *kohen* examines it, and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is not lower than the skin, but is faded; then the *kohen* shall isolate him seven days.
13:27 The *kohen* shall examine him on the seventh day. If it has spread in the skin, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy.
13:28 If the bright spot stays in its place, and has not spread in the skin, but is faded, it is the swelling from the burn, and the *kohen* shall pronounce

him clean; for it is the scar from the burn.
13:29 When a man or woman has a plague on the head or on the beard,
13:30 then the *kohen* shall examine the plague; and behold, if its appearance is deeper than the skin, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him unclean: it is an itch, it is leprosy of the head or of the beard.
13:31 If the *kohen* examines the plague of itching, and behold, its appearance is not deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the *kohen* shall isolate him the person infected with itching seven days.
13:32 On the seventh day the *kohen* shall examine the plague; and behold, if the itch has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the appearance of the itch is not deeper than the skin,
13:33 then he shall be shaved, but he shall not shave the itch; and the *kohen* shall shut him up who has the itch seven more days.
13:34 On the seventh day, the *kohen* shall examine the itch; and behold, if the itch has not spread in the skin, and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, then the *kohen* shall pronounce him clean. He shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
13:35 But if the itch spreads in the skin after his cleansing,
13:36 then the *kohen* shall examine him; and behold, if the itch has spread in the skin, the *kohen* shall not look for the yellow hair; he is unclean.
13:37 But if in his eyes the itch is arrested, and black hair has grown in it; the itch is healed, he is clean. The *kohen* shall pronounce him clean.
13:38 When a man or a woman has bright spots in the skin of the body, even white bright spots;
13:39 then the *kohen* shall examine them; and behold, if the bright spots on the skin of their body are a dull white, it is a harmless rash, it has broken out in the skin; he is clean.
13:40 If a man's hair has fallen from his head, he is bald. He is clean.
13:41 If his hair has fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald. He is clean.
13:42 But if there is in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
13:43 Then the *kohen* shall examine him; and, behold, if the rising of the plague is reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh,
13:44 he is a leprous man. He is unclean. The *kohen* shall surely pronounce him unclean. His plague is on his head.

13:45 The leper in whom the plague is shall wear torn clothes, and the hair of his head shall hang loose. He shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean. Unclean.
13:46 All the days in which the plague is in him he shall be unclean. He is unclean. He shall dwell alone. Outside of the camp shall be his dwelling.
13:47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it is a woolen garment, or a linen garment;
13:48 whether it is in warp, or woof; of linen, or of wool; whether in a skin, or in anything made of skin;
13:49 if the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything made of skin; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shown to the *kohen*.
13:50 The *kohen* shall examine the plague, and isolate the plague seven days.
13:51 He shall examine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever use the skin is used for, the plague is a destructive mildew. It is unclean.
13:52 He shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in wool or in linen, or anything of skin, in which the plague is: for it is a destructive mildew. It shall be burned in the fire.
13:53 If the *kohen* examines it, and behold, the plague has not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin;
13:54 then the *kohen* shall command that they wash the thing in which the plague is, and he shall isolate it seven more days.
13:55 Then the *kohen* shall examine it, after the plague is washed; and behold, if the plague has not changed its color, and the plague has not spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it in the fire. It is a mildewed spot, whether the bareness is inside or outside.
13:56 If the *kohen* looks, and behold, the plague has faded after it is washed, then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:
13:57 and if it appears again in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is spreading. You shall burn with fire that in which the plague is.
13:58 The garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin it is, which you shall wash, if the plague has departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and it will be clean.

13:59 This is the *Torah* of the plague of mildew in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or in anything of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

14 Cleansing lepers and houses

14:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
14:2 This shall be the *Torah* of the leper in the day of his cleansing. He shall be brought to the *kohen*,
14:3 and the *kohen* shall go forth out of the camp. The *kohen* shall examine him, and behold, if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper,
14:4 then the *kohen* shall command them to take for him who is to be cleansed two living clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.
14:5 The *kohen* shall command them to slay one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.
14:6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was slain over the running water.
14:7 He shall sprinkle on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird go into the open field.
14:8 He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water; and he shall be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days.
14:9 It shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off. He shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his body in water, then he shall be clean.
14:10 On the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenths of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.
14:11 The *kohen* who cleanses him shall set the man who is to be cleansed, and those things, before יהוה, at the door of the tent of *moed*.
14:12 The *kohen* shall take one of the male lambs, and offer him for a trespass offering, with the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before יהוה.
14:13 He shall slay the male lamb in the place where they slay the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of the sanctuary; for as the sin offering is the *kohen's*, so is the trespass offering. It is most *kadosh*.

14:14 The *kohen* shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the *kohen* shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.
14:15 The *kohen* shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand.
14:16 The *kohen* shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before יהוה.
14:17 The *kohen* shall put some of the rest of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering.
14:18 The rest of the oil that is in the *kohen's* hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, and the *kohen* shall make atonement for him before יהוה.
14:19 The *kohen* shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness: and afterward he shall slay the burnt offering;
14:20 and the *kohen* shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering on the altar. The *kohen* shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.
14:21 If he is poor, and cannot afford so much, then he shall take one male lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil;
14:22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he can afford; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.
14:23 On the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing to the *kohen*, to the door of the tent of *moed*, before יהוה.
14:24 The *kohen* shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the *kohen* shall wave them for a wave offering before יהוה.
14:25 He shall slay the lamb of the trespass offering. The *kohen* shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.
14:26 The *kohen* shall pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand;
14:27 and the *kohen* shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before יהוה.

14:28 Then the *kohen* shall put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass offering.
14:29 The rest of the oil that is in the *kohen's* hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before יהוה.
14:30 He shall offer one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he is able to afford,
14:31 even such as he is able to afford, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering. The *kohen* shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before יהוה.
14:32 This is the *Torah* for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to afford the sacrifice for his cleansing.
14:33 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
14:34 When you have come into the Land of *Canaan*, which I give to you for a possession, and I put a spreading mildew in a house in the Land of your possession,
14:35 then he who owns the house shall come and tell the *kohen*, saying: There seems to me to be some sort of plague in the house.
14:36 The *kohen* shall command that they empty the house, before the *kohen* goes in to examine the plague, that all that is in the house not be made unclean: and afterward the *kohen* shall go in to inspect the house.
14:37 He shall examine the plague; and behold, if the plague is in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and it appears to be deeper than the wall;
14:38 then the *kohen* shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.
14:39 The *kohen* shall come again on the seventh day, and look. If the plague has spread in the walls of the house,
14:40 then the *kohen* shall command that they take out the stones in which is the plague, and cast them into an unclean place outside of the city:
14:41 and he shall cause the inside of the house to be scraped all over, and they shall pour out the mortar, that they scraped off, outside of the city into an unclean place.
14:42 They shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.
14:43 If the plague comes again, and breaks out in the house, after he has taken out the stones, and after he has scraped the house, and after it was

plastered;
14:44 then the *kohen* shall come in and look; and behold, if the plague has spread in the house, it is a destructive mildew in the house. It is unclean.
14:45 He shall break down the house, its stones, and its timber, and all the house's mortar. He shall carry them out of the city into an unclean place.
14:46 Moreover he who goes into the house while it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening.
14:47 He who lies down in the house shall wash his clothes; and he who eats in the house shall wash his clothes.
14:48 If the *kohen* shall come in, and examine it, and behold, the plague has not spread in the house, after the house was plastered, then the *kohen* shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.
14:49 To cleanse the house he shall take two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.
14:50 He shall slay one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.
14:51 He shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.
14:52 He shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, with the living bird, with the cedar wood, with the hyssop, and with the scarlet;
14:53 but he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the open field. So, shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.
14:54 This is the *Torah* for any plague of leprosy, and for an itch,
14:55 and for the destructive mildew of a garment, and for a house,
14:56 and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot;
14:57 to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean. This is the *Torah* of leprosy.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

15 Bodily discharges

15:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
15:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When any man has a discharge from his body, because of his discharge he is unclean.
15:3 This shall be his uncleanness in his discharge: whether his body runs with his discharge, or his body has stopped from his discharge, it is his uncleanness.
15:4 Every bed whereon he who has the discharge lies shall be unclean; and everything he sits on shall be unclean.
15:5 Whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:6 He who sits on anything whereon the man who has the discharge sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:7 He who touches the body of him who has the discharge shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:8 If he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:9 Whatever saddle he who has the discharge rides on shall be unclean.
15:10 Whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until the evening. He who carries those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:11 Whoever he who has the discharge touches, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:12 The earthen vessel, which he who has the discharge touches, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.
15:13 When he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.
15:14 On the eighth day he shall take two turtledoves, or two young

pigeons, and come before יהוה to the door of the tent of *moed*, and give them to the *kohen*:
15:15 and the *kohen* shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. The *kohen* shall make atonement for him before יהוה for his discharge.
15:16 If any man has an emission of semen, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:17 Every garment, and every skin, whereon the semen is, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:18 If a man lies with a woman and there is an emission of semen, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:19 If a woman has a discharge, and her discharge in her flesh is blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days: and whoever touches her shall be unclean until the evening.
15:20 Everything that she lies on in her impurity shall be unclean. Everything also that she sits on shall be unclean.
15:21 Whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:22 Whoever touches anything that she sits on shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:23 If it is on the bed, or on anything whereon she sits, when he touches it, he shall be unclean until the evening.
15:24 If any man lies with her, and her monthly flow is on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lies shall be unclean.
15:25 If a woman has a discharge of her blood many days not in the time of her period, or if she has a discharge beyond the time of her period; all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness shall be as in the days of her period: she is unclean.
15:26 Every bed whereon she lies all the days of her discharge shall be to her as the bed of her period: and everything whereon she sits shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her period.
15:27 Whoever touches these things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.
15:28 But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she shall count to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.
15:29 On the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them to the *kohen*, to the door of the tent of *moed*.
15:30 The *kohen* shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a

burnt offering; and the *kohen* shall make atonement for her before יהוה for the uncleanness of her discharge.
15:31 Thus you shall separate the children of *Yisra*
EL
from their uncleanness, so they will not die in their uncleanness, when they defile
MY
tabernacle that is in their midst.
15:32 This is the *Torah* of him who has a discharge, and of him who has an emission of semen, so that he is unclean thereby;
15:33 and of her who has her period, and of a man or woman who has a discharge, and of him who lies with her who is unclean.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

16 Day of atonement

16:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, after the death of the two sons of *Aharon*, when they drew near before יהוה, and died;
16:2 and יהוה said to Mosheh: Tell *Aharon* your brother, not to come just any time into the Most *kadosh* Place within the veil, before the *kapporeth* which is on the ark; lest he die: for I will appear in the cloud on the *kapporeth*.
16:3 Herewith shall *Aharon* come into the sanctuary: with a young bull for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.
16:4 He shall put on the *kadosh* linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches on his body, and shall put on the linen sash, and he shall be clothed with the linen turban. They are the *kadosh* garments. He shall bathe his body in water, and put them on.
16:5 He shall take from the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
two male goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.
16:6 *Aharon* shall offer the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house.
16:7 He shall take the two goats, and set them before יהוה at the door of the tent of *moed*.
16:8 *Aharon* shall cast lots for the two goats; one lot for יהוה, and the other lot for the scapegoat.
16:9 *Aharon* shall present the goat on which the lot fell for יהוה, and offer him for a sin offering.
16:10 But the goat, on which the lot fell for the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before יהוה, to make atonement for it, to send it away as the scapegoat into the wilderness.
16:11 *Aharon* shall present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall slay the bull of the sin offering which is for himself.
16:12 He shall take a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before יהוה, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil:
16:13 and he shall put the incense on the fire before יהוה, that the cloud of

the incense may cover the *kapporeth* that is on the Testimony, so that he will not die.
16:14 He shall take some of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it with his finger on the *kapporeth* on the east; and before the *kapporeth* he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.
16:15 Then he shall slay the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the *kapporeth*, and before the *kapporeth*:
16:16 and he shall make atonement for the *kadosh* place, because of the uncleanness of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and because of their transgressions, even all their sins; and so, he shall do for the tent of *moed*, that dwells with them in the midst of their uncleanness.
16:17 No one shall be in the tent of *moed* when he enters to make atonement in the *kadosh* place, until he comes out, and has made atonement for himself and for his household, and for all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
.
16:18 He shall go out to the altar that is before יהוה and make atonement for it, and shall take some of the bull's blood, and some of the goat's blood, and put it around on the horns of the altar.
16:19 He shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and make it *kadosh* from the uncleanness of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
16:20 When he has made an end of atoning for the *kadosh* place, the tent of *moed*, and the altar, he shall present the live goat.
16:21 *Aharon* shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who is in readiness.
16:22 The goat shall carry all their iniquities on himself to a solitary land, and he shall let the goat go in the wilderness.

16:23 *Aharon* shall come into the tent of *moed*, and shall take off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the *kadosh* place, and shall leave them there.
16:24 Then he shall bathe himself in water in a *kadosh* place, and put on his garments, and come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people.
16:25 The fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar.
16:26 He who lets the goat go for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
16:27 The bull for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the *kadosh* place, shall be carried forth outside the camp; and they shall burn their skins, their flesh, and their dung with fire.
16:28 He who burns them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
16:29 It shall be a statute to you forever: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and shall do no kind of work, the native-born, or the proselyte who dwells among you;
16:30 for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins you shall be clean before יהוה.
16:31 It is a *shabat* of solemn rest to you, and you shall afflict your souls; it is a statute forever.
16:32 The *kohen*, who is anointed and who is consecrated to be *kohen* in his father's place, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the *kadosh* garments.
16:33 Then he shall make atonement for the *kadosh* Sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the tent of *moed* and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the *kohanim* and for all the people of the *qahal*.
16:34 This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for the children of *Yisra*
EL
once in the year because of all their sins. It was done as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

17 Syncretism | Eating blood forbidden

17:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
17:2 Speak to *Aharon*, and to his sons, and to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and say to them: This is the thing which יהוה has commanded,
17:3 Whatever man there is of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, who slays a bull, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or who slays it outside the camp,
17:4 and has not brought it to the door of the tent of *moed*, to offer it as a *korban* to יהוה before the tabernacle of יהוה: blood shall be imputed to that man. He has shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people.
17:5 This is to the end that the children of *Yisra*
EL
may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they may bring them to יהוה, to the door of the tent of *moed*, to the *kohen*, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace offerings to יהוה.
17:6 The *kohen* shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of יהוה at the door of the tent of *moed*, and burn the fat for a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
17:7 They shall no longer sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat idols, after which they play the whore. This shall be a statute forever to them throughout their generations.
17:8 You shall say to them: Any man there is of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, or of the proselyte who dwell among them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice,
17:9 and does not bring it to the door of the tent of *moed*, to sacrifice it to יהוה; that man shall be cut off from his people.
17:10 Any man of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, or of the proselyte who dwell among them, who eats any kind of blood, I will set my face against that soul who eats blood, and will cut him off from among his people.
17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you on

the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that makes atonement by reason of the life.
17:12 Therefore I have said to the children of *Yisra*
EL
: No person among you shall eat blood, neither shall any proselyte who dwell among you eat blood.
17:13 Whatever man there is of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, or of the proselytes who dwell among them, who takes in hunting, any animal or bird that may be eaten; he shall pour out its blood, and cover it with dust.
17:14 For as to the life of all flesh, its blood is with its life: therefore, I said to the children of *YisraEL:* You shall not eat the blood of any kind of flesh; for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off.
17:15 Every person that eats what dies of itself, or that which is torn by animals, whether he is native-born or a proselyte, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening: then he shall be clean.
17:16 But if he does not wash them, or bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

18 Forbidden sexual relations

18:1 יהוה said to Mosheh:
18:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and say to them: I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
18:3 You shall not do as they do in the land of Egypt, where you lived: and you shall not do as they do in the Land of *Canaan*, where I
AM
bringing you; neither shall you walk in their statutes.
18:4 You shall do my ordinances, and you shall keep my statutes, and walk in them: I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
18:5 You shall therefore keep
MY
statutes and
MY
ordinances; which if a man does, he shall live. I
AM
יהוה.
18:6 None of you shall approach anyone who are his close relatives, to uncover their nakedness: I
AM
יהוה.
18:7 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, nor the nakedness of your mother: she is your mother. You shall not uncover her nakedness.
18:8 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife: it is your father's nakedness.
18:9 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of

your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home, or born abroad.
18:10 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your son's daughter, or of your daughter's daughter, even their nakedness: for theirs is your own nakedness.
18:11 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, conceived by your father, since she is your sister.
18:12 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister: she is your father's near kinswoman.
18:13 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister: for she is your mother's near kinswoman.
18:14 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother; you shall not approach his wife: she is your aunt.
18:15 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law: she is your son's wife. You shall not uncover her nakedness.
18:16 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife: it is your brother's nakedness.
18:17 You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter. You shall not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are near kinswomen: it is wickedness.
18:18 You shall not take a wife to her sister, to be a rival, to uncover her nakedness, while her sister is yet alive.
18:19 You shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is impure by her uncleanness.
18:20 You shall not lie carnally with your neighbor's wife, and defile yourself with her.
18:21 You shall not give any of your children to sacrifice to *Molech*; neither shall you profane the name of your
ELOHIM
: I
AM
יהוה.
18:22 You shall not lie with a man, as with a woman. That is detestable.
18:23 You shall not lie with any animal to defile yourself with it; neither shall any woman give herself to an animal, to lie down with it: it is a perversion.
18:24 Do not defile yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations which I cast out before you were defiled.
18:25 The Land was defiled: therefore, I punished its iniquity, and the Land

vomited out her inhabitants.
18:26 You therefore shall keep
MY
statutes and
MY
ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the native-born, nor the proselyte who dwells among you;
18:27 for all these abominations have the men of the Land done, that were before you, and the Land became defiled;
18:28 that the land not vomit you out also, when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.
18:29 For whoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people.
18:30 Therefore you shall keep
MY
requirements, that you do not practice any of these abominable customs, which were practiced before you, and that you do not defile yourselves with them: I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

19 Statutes and instructions (1)

19:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
19:2 Speak to all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: You shall be *kadosh*; for I יהוה your
ELOHIM
am *kadosh*.
19:3 Each one of you shall revere his mother and his father. You shall keep
MY
shabats. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
19:4 Do not turn to idols, nor make molten
ELOHIM
for yourselves. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
19:5 When you offer a sacrifice of peace offerings to יהוה, you shall offer it so that you may be accepted.
19:6 It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the next day: and if anything remains until the third day, it shall be burned with fire.
19:7 If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination. It will not be accepted;
19:8 but everyone who eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the *kadosh* thing of יהוה, and that soul shall be cut off from his people.
19:9 When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest.
19:10 You shall not glean your vineyard, neither shall you gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard; you shall leave them for the poor and for the sojourner. I

AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
19:11 You shall not steal. You shall not lie. You shall not deceive one another.
19:12 You shall not swear by
MY
name falsely, and profane the name of your
ELOHIM
. I
AM
יהוה.
19:13 You shall not oppress your neighbor, nor rob him. The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning.
19:14 You shall not treat the deaf with contempt, nor put a stumbling block before the blind; but you shall revere your
ELOHIM
. I
AM
יהוה.
19:15 You shall do no injustice in judgment: you shall not be partial to the poor, nor show favoritism to the great; but you shall judge your neighbor in righteousness.
19:16 You shall not go up and down as a slanderer among your people. You shall not endanger the life of your neighbor. I
AM
יהוה.
19:17 You shall not hate your brother in your heart. You may surely rebuke your neighbor, but shall not incur sin because of him.
19:18 You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people; but you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I
AM
יהוה.
19:19 You shall keep
MY
statutes. You shall not crossbreed different kinds of animals. you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed; neither shall there come upon you a garment made of two kinds of material.

19:20 If a man lies carnally with a woman who is a bondservant girl, pledged to be married to another man, and not ransomed, or given her freedom; they shall be punished. They shall not be put to death, because she was not free.
19:21 He shall bring his trespass offering to יהוה, to the door of the tent of *moed*, even a ram for a trespass offering.
19:22 The *kohen* shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before יהוה for his sin which he has committed: and the sin which he has committed shall be forgiven him.
19:23 When you come into the Land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as uncircumcised. Three years shall they be forbidden to you. It shall not be eaten.
19:24 But in the fourth year all its fruit shall be *kadosh*, for giving praise to יהוה.
19:25 In the fifth year you shall eat its fruit, that it may yield its increase to you. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
19:26 You shall not eat any meat with the blood still in it; neither shall you use enchantments, nor practice sorcery.
19:27 You shall not cut the hair on the sides of your heads, neither shall you clip off the edge of your beard.
19:28 You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor tattoo any marks on you. I
AM
יהוה.
19:29 Do not profane your daughter, to make her a whore; lest the Land fall to harlotry, and the Land become full of wickedness.
19:30 You shall keep
MY
shabats, and reverence
MY
sanctuary; I
AM
יהוה.
19:31 Do not turn to those who are mediums, nor to the wizards. Do not seek them out, to be defiled by them. I

AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
19:32 You shall rise up before the gray head, and honor the face of an old man, and you shall revere your
ELOHIM
. I
AM
יהוה.
19:33 When a foreigner dwells with you in your Land, you shall not do him wrong.
19:34 The foreigner who dwells with you shall be to you as the native-born among you, and you shall love him as yourself; for you lived as foreigners in the land of Egypt. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
19:35 You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity.
19:36 You shall have just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you out of the land of Egypt.
19:37 You shall observe all
MY
statutes, and all
MY
ordinances, and do them. I
AM
יהוה.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

20 Statutes and instructions (2)

20:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
20:2 Moreover, you shall tell the children of *YisraEL:* Anyone of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, or of the proselytes who live in *Yisra*
EL
, who gives any of his seed to *Molech*; he shall surely be put to death. The people of the Land shall stone him with stones.
20:3 I also will set
MY
face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people because he has given of his seed to *Molech*, to defile
MY
sanctuary, and to profane
MY
kadosh name.
20:4 If the people of the Land all hide their eyes from that person, when he gives of his seed to *Molech*, and do not put him to death;
20:5 then I will set
MY
face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all who play the whore after him, to play the whore with *Molech*, from among their people.
20:6 The person that turns to those who are mediums, and to the wizards, to play the whore after them, I will even set
MY
face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people.
20:7 sanctify yourselves therefore, and be *kadosh*; for I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
20:8 You shall keep
MY
statutes, and do them. I

AM
יהוה
WHO
sanctifies you.
20:9 For everyone who treats his father or his mother with contempt shall surely be put to death: he has despised his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.
20:10 The man who commits adultery with another man's wife, even he who commits adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.
20:11 The man who lies with his father's wife has uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
20:12 If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have committed a perversion; their blood shall be upon them.
20:13 If a man lies with a male, as with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
20:14 If a man takes a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burned with fire, both he and they; that there may be no wickedness among you.
20:15 If a man lies with an animal, he shall surely be put to death; and you shall kill the animal.
20:16 If a woman approaches any animal, and lies down with it, you shall kill the woman, and the animal: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.
20:17 If a man takes his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and sees her nakedness, and she sees his nakedness; it is covenant-faithfulness that they be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he has uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.
20:18 If a man lies with a woman having her monthly period, and uncovers her nakedness; he has made naked her fountain, and she has uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.
20:19 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, nor of your father's sister; for he has made naked his close relative - they shall bear their iniquity.

20:20 If a man lies with his uncle's wife, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.
20:21 If a man takes his brother's wife, it is an impurity: he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.
20:22 You shall therefore keep all
MY
statutes, and all
MY
ordinances, and do them; that the Land, where I
AM
bringing you to dwell, may not vomit you out.
20:23 You shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I will cast out before you: for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.
20:24 But I have said to you: You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a Land flowing with milk and honey. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
has set you apart from the peoples.
20:25 You shall therefore make a distinction between the clean animal and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and you shall not make yourselves abominable by animal, or by bird, or by anything that creeps on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean for you.
20:26 You shall be *kadosh* to
ME
: for I, יהוה,
AM
kadosh, and have set you apart from the peoples, that you should be
MINE
.
20:27 A man or a woman that is a medium, or is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon them.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

21 Sanctity and the Kohanim

21:1 יהוה said to *Mosheh*: Speak to the *kohanim*, the sons of *Aharon*, and say to them: A *kohen* shall not defile himself for the dead among his people;
21:2 except for his relatives that are near to him: for his mother, for his father, for his son, for his daughter, for his brother,
21:3 and for his virgin sister who is near to him, who has had no husband; for her he may defile himself.
21:4 He shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.
21:5 They shall not shave their heads, neither shall they shave off the corners of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
21:6 They shall be *kadosh* to their
ELOHIM
, and not profane the name of their
ELOHIM
; for they offer the offerings of יהוה made by fire, the bread of their
ELOHIM
; therefore, they shall be *kadosh*.
21:7 They shall not marry a woman who is a whore, or profane; neither shall they marry a woman sent away from her husband; for he is *kadosh* to his
ELOHIM
.
21:8 You shall sanctify him therefore; for he offers the bread of your
ELOHIM
. He shall be *kadosh* to you; for I יהוה,
WHO
sanctify you,
AM
kadosh.
21:9 The daughter of any *kohen*, if she profanes herself by playing the whore, she profanes her father: she shall be burned with fire.
21:10 He who is the high *kohen* among his brothers, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments,

shall not let the hair of his head hang loose, nor tear his clothes;
21:11 neither shall he attend to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;
21:12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his
ELOHIM
; for the crown of the anointing oil of his
ELOHIM
is upon him. I
AM
יהוה.
21:13 He shall take a wife in her virginity.
21:14 A widow, or one divorced, or a woman who has been defiled, or a whore, these he shall not marry; but a virgin of his own people shall he take as a wife.
21:15 He shall not profane his seed among his people; for I
AM
יהוה
WHO
sanctifies him.
21:16 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
21:17 Say to *Aharon:* None of your seed throughout their generations who has a blemish, may approach to offer the bread of his
ELOHIM
.
21:18 For whatever man he is that has a blemish, he shall not draw near - a blind man, or a lame, or he who has a flat nose, or any deformity,
21:19 or a man who has an injured foot, or an injured hand,
21:20 or hunchbacked, or a dwarf, or one who has a defect in his eye, or an itching disease, or scabs, or who has damaged testicles.
21:21 No man of the seed of *Aharon* the *kohen* who has a blemish, shall come near to offer the offerings of יהוה made by fire. Since he has a blemish, he shall not come near to offer the bread of his
ELOHIM
.
21:22 He shall eat the bread of his
ELOHIM
, both of the most *kadosh*, and of the *kadosh*.
21:23 He shall not come near to the veil, nor come near to the altar,

because he has a blemish; that he may not profane
MY
sanctuaries, for I
AM
יהוה
WHO
sanctifies them.
21:24 So, *Mosheh* spoke to *Aharon*, and to his sons, and to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

22 Kadosh things and offerings

22:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
22:2 Tell *Aharon* and his sons to separate themselves from the *kadosh* things of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which they make *kadosh* to
ME
, and that they not profane my *kadosh* name. I
AM
יהוה.
22:3 Tell them: If anyone of all your seed throughout your generations approaches the *kadosh* things, which the children of *Yisra*
EL
make *kadosh* to יהוה, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from before me. I
AM
יהוה.
22:4 Whoever of the seed of *Aharon* is a leper or has an issue; he shall not eat of the *kadosh* things, until he is clean. Whoever touches anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goes from him;
22:5 or whoever touches any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatever uncleanness he has;
22:6 the person that touches any such shall be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat of the *kadosh* things, unless he bathe his body in water.
22:7 When the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the *kadosh* things, because it is his bread.
22:8 That which dies of itself, or is torn by animals, he shall not eat, defiling himself by it. I
AM
יהוה.
22:9 They shall therefore follow my requirements, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it. I
AM
יהוה

WHO
sanctifies them.
22:10 No stranger shall eat of the *kadosh* thing: a foreigner living with the *kohanim*, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the *kadosh* thing.
22:11 But if a *kohen* buys a soul, purchased by his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread.
22:12 If a *kohen's* daughter is married to an outsider, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the *kadosh* things.
22:13 But if a *kohen's* daughter is a widow, or divorced, and has no child, and has returned to her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's bread: but no stranger shall eat any of it.
22:14 If a man eats something *kadosh* unwittingly, then he shall add the fifth part of its value to it, and shall give the *kadosh* thing to the *kohen*.
22:15 The *kohanim* shall not profane the *kadosh* things of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which they offer to יהוה,
22:16 and so cause them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt, when they eat their *kadosh* things: for I
AM
יהוה
WHO
sanctifies them.
22:17 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
22:18 Speak to *Aharon*, and to his sons, and to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and say to them: Whoever is of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, or of the proselytes in *Yisra*
EL
, who offers his *korban*, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill offerings, which they offer to יהוה for a burnt offering;
22:19 that you may be accepted, you shall offer a male without blemish, of the bulls, of the sheep, or of the goats.
22:20 But whatever has a blemish, that you shall not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.
22:21 Whoever offers a sacrifice of peace offerings to יהוה to accomplish a vow, or for a freewill offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; no blemish shall be therein.

22:22 Blind, injured, maimed, having a wart, festering, or having a running sore, you shall not offer these to יהוה, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to יהוה.
22:23 Either a bull or a lamb that has any deformity or lacking in his parts, that you may offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.
22:24 That which has its testicles bruised, crushed, broken, or cut, you shall not offer to יהוה; neither shall you do thus in your Land.
22:25 Neither shall you offer the bread of your
ELOHIM
from the hand of a foreigner of any of these; because their corruption is in them. There is a blemish in them. They shall not be accepted for you.
22:26 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
22:27 When a bull, or a sheep, or a goat, is born, then it shall remain seven days with its mother; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for the *korban* of an offering made by fire to יהוה.
22:28 Whether it is a cow or ewe, you shall not kill it and its young both in one day.
22:29 When you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to יהוה, you shall sacrifice it so that you may be accepted.
22:30 It shall be eaten on the same day; you shall leave none of it until the morning. I
AM
יהוה.
22:31 Therefore you shall keep
MY
commandments, and do them. I
AM
יהוה.
22:32 You shall not profane
MY
kadosh name, but I will be made *kadosh* among the children of *Yisra*
EL
. I
AM
יהוה
WHO
makes you *kadosh*,
22:33

WHO
brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your
ELOHIM
. I
AM
יהוה.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

23 Seven festivals[1] of ELOHIM

23:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
23:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: The *moadim* of יהוה, which you shall proclaim to be *kadosh sephar* readings, even these are
MY
moadim:
23:3 Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day is a *shabat* of solemn rest, a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no kind of work. It is a *shabat* to יהוה in all your dwellings.
23:4 These are the *moadim* of יהוה; even *kadosh sephar* readings, which you shall proclaim in their *moadim*.
23:5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, is יהוה's *Pesach*.
23:6 On the fifteenth day of the same month is the festival of *matstsah* to יהוה. Seven days you shall eat *matstsah*.
23:7 In the first day you shall have a *kadosh sephar* reading. You shall do no regular work.
23:8 But you shall offer an offering made by fire to יהוה seven days. In the seventh day is a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no regular work.
23:9 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
23:10 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When you have come into the land which I give to you, and shall reap its harvest, then you shall bring the sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the *kohen*:
23:11 and he shall wave the sheaf before יהוה, to be accepted for you. On the next day after the *shabat* the *kohen* shall wave it.
23:12 On the day when you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a male lamb without blemish a year old for a burnt offering to יהוה.
23:13 The meal offering with it shall be two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire to יהוה for a pleasant aroma; and the drink offering with it shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin.

23:14 You shall eat neither bread, nor roasted grain, nor fresh grain, until this same day, until you have brought the *korban* of your
ELOHIM
. This is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
23:15 You shall count from the next day after the *shabat*, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven *shabats* shall be completed:
23:16 even to the next day after the seventh *shabat* you shall number fifty days; and you shall offer a fresh meal offering to יהוה.
23:17 You shall bring out of your habitations two loaves of bread for a wave offering made of two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour. They shall be baked with leaven, for first fruits to יהוה.
23:18 You shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish a year old, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be a burnt offering to יהוה, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to יהוה.
23:19 You shall offer one male goat for a sin offering, and two male lambs a year old for a sacrifice of peace offerings.
23:20 The *kohen* shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits for a wave offering before יהוה, with the two lambs. They shall be *kadosh* to יהוה for the *kohen*.
23:21 You shall make proclamation on the same day; there shall be a *kadosh sephar* reading to you; you shall do no regular work. This is a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.
23:22 When you reap the harvest of your Land, you shall not wholly reap into the corners of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest; you shall leave them for the poor, and for the sojourner. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
23:23 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
23:24 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest to you, a memorial of blowing of *shofar*, a *kadosh sephar* reading.
23:25 You shall do no regular work; and you shall offer an offering made by

fire to יהוה.
23:26 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
23:27 However on the tenth day of this seventh month is *Yom Kippur*[2]. It shall be a *kadosh sephar* reading to you, and you shall afflict yourselves; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to יהוה.
23:28 You shall do no kind of work in that same day; for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
23:29 For whoever it is who shall not deny himself in that same day; shall be cut off from his people.
23:30 Whoever it is who does any kind of work in that same day, that person I will destroy from among his people.
23:31 You shall do no kind of work: it is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
23:32 It shall be a *shabat* of solemn rest for you, and you shall deny yourselves. In the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall keep your *shabat*.
23:33 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
23:34 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and say: On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the festival of *Sukkot* for seven days to יהוה.
23:35 On the first day shall be a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no regular work.
23:36 Seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to יהוה. On the eighth day shall be a *kadosh sephar* reading to you; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to יהוה. It is a solemn assembly; you shall do no regular work.
23:37 These are the *moadim* of יהוה, which you shall proclaim to be *kadosh sephar* readings, to offer an offering made by fire to יהוה, a burnt offering, and a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own day;
23:38 besides the *shabats* of יהוה, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings, which you give to יהוה.
23:39 so on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruits of the Land, you shall keep the festival of יהוה seven days: on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest.

23:40 You shall take on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before יהוה your
ELOHIM
seven days.
23:41 You shall keep it a festival to יהוה seven days in the year: it is a statute forever throughout your generations; you shall keep it in the seventh month.
23:42 You shall dwell in tents seven days. All who are native-born in *Yisra*
EL
shall dwell in tents,
23:43 that your generations may know that I made the children of *Yisra*
EL
to dwell in tents, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
23:44 *Mosheh* declared to the children of *Yisra*
EL
the *moadim* of יהוה.

Footnotes

[1] Seven festivals (moadim) of
ADONAI
- refer Appendix 3 for summary.

[2] Vs 23:27 - Day of Atonement

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

24 Menorah | Lechem panim | Blasphemy

24:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
24:2 Command the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually.
24:3 Outside of the veil of the Testimony, in the tent of *moed*, shall *Aharon* keep it in order from evening to morning before יהוה continually: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations.
24:4 He shall keep in order the lamps on the pure gold *menorah* before יהוה continually.
24:5 You shall take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes of it: two tenth parts of an ephah shall be in one cake.
24:6 You shall set them in two rows, six on a row, on the pure gold table before יהוה.
24:7 You shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire to יהוה.
24:8 Every *shabat* day he shall set it in order before יהוה continually. It is on the behalf of the children of *Yisra*
EL
an everlasting Covenant.
24:9 It shall be for *Aharon* and his sons; and they shall eat it in a *kadosh* place: for it is most *kadosh* to him of the offerings of יהוה made by fire by a perpetual statute.
24:10 The son of an *Yisra*
EL
ite woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and the son of the *Yisra*
EL
ite woman and a man of *Yisra*
EL
strove together in the camp.
24:11 The son of the *Yisra*

EL
ite woman blasphemed the name, and cursed; and they brought him to *Mosheh*. His mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of *Dan*.
24:12 They put him in custody, until the will of יהוה should be declared to them.
24:13 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
24:14 Bring out of the camp him who cursed; and let all who heard him lay their hands on his head, and let all the community stone him.
24:15 You shall speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Whoever curses his
ELOHIM
shall bear his sin.
24:16 He who blasphemes the name of יהוה, he shall surely be put to death; all the community shall certainly stone him: the proselyte as well as the native-born, when he blasphemes the name, shall be put to death.
24:17 He who strikes any man mortally shall surely be put to death.
24:18 He who strikes an animal mortally shall make it good, life for life.
24:19 If anyone injures his neighbor; as he has done, so shall it be done to him:
24:20 fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he has injured someone, so shall it be done to him.
24:21 He who kills an animal shall make it good; and he who kills a man shall be put to death.
24:22 You shall have one standard of *Torah*, for the proselyte as well as the native-born: for I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
24:23 *Mosheh* spoke to the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and they brought out him who had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. The children of *Yisra*
EL
did as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

25 Land shabat | Yovel year | Brotherly support

25:1 יהוה said to *Mosheh* in Mount Sinai,
25:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When you come into the Land which I give you, then the Land shall keep a *shabat* to יהוה.
25:3 Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruits;
25:4 but in the seventh year there shall be a *shabat* of solemn rest for the Land, a *shabat* to יהוה. You shall not sow your field or prune your vineyard.
25:5 What grows of itself from the seeds of your previous harvest you shall not reap, and the grapes of your undressed vine you shall not gather. It shall be a year of solemn rest for the Land.
25:6 The *shabat* of the Land shall be for food for you; for yourself, for your servant, for your maid, for your hired servant, and the foreigner who lives with you.[3a]
25:7 For your livestock also, and for the animals that are in your land, shall all its increase be for food.
25:8 You shall count off seven *shabats* of years, seven times seven years; and there shall be to you the days of seven *shabats* of years, even forty-nine years.
25:9 Then you shall sound the loud *shofar* on the tenth day of the seventh month. On *Yom Kippur* you shall sound the *shofar* throughout all your Land.
25:10 You shall make the fiftieth year *kadosh*, and proclaim liberty throughout the Land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a *Yovel*[3] to you; and each of you shall return to his own property, and each of you shall return to his family.
25:11 That fiftieth year shall be a *Yovel* to you. In it you shall not sow, neither reap that which grows of itself, nor gather from the undressed vines.
25:12 For it is a *Yovel*; it shall be *kadosh* to you. You shall eat of its increase out of the field.
25:13 In this Year of *Yovel* each of you shall return to his property.

25:14 If you sell anything to your neighbor, or buy from your neighbor, you shall not wrong one another.
25:15 According to the number of years after the *Yovel* you shall buy from your neighbor. According to the number of years of the crops he shall sell to you.
25:16 According to the length of the years you shall increase its price, and according to the shortness of the years you shall diminish its price; for he is selling the number of the crops to you.
25:17 You shall not wrong one another; but you shall revere your
ELOHIM
: for I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
25:18 Therefore you shall do
MY
statutes, and keep my ordinances and do them; and you shall dwell in the Land in safety.
25:19 The Land shall yield its fruit, and you shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.
25:20 If you said: What shall we eat the seventh year? Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase;
25:21 then I will command my blessing on you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years.
25:22 You shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, the old store; until the ninth year, until its fruits come in, you shall eat the old store.
25:23 The Land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the Land is
MINE
; for you are sojourners and pilgrims with
ME
.
25:24 In all the Land of your possession you shall grant a redemption for the Land.
25:25 If your brother becomes poor, and sells some of his possessions, then his kinsman who is next to him shall come, and redeem that which his brother has sold.
25:26 If a man has no kinsman to redeem it, and he becomes prosperous and finds sufficient means to redeem it;

25:27 then let him reckon the years since its sale, and restore the surplus to the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return to his property.
25:28 But if he is not able to get it back for himself, then what he has sold shall remain in the hand of him who has bought it until the Year of *Yovel*; and in the *Yovel* it shall be released, and he shall return to his property.
25:29 If a man sells a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it has been sold. For a full year he shall have the right of redemption.
25:30 If it is not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him who bought it, throughout his generations. It shall not be released in the *Yovel*.
25:31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall around them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall be released in the *Yovel*.
25:32 Nevertheless the cities of the *Levites*, the houses in the cities of their possession, the *Levites* may redeem at any time.
25:33 The *Levites* may redeem the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, and it shall be released in the *Yovel*; for the houses of the cities of the *Levites* are their possession among the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
25:34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.
25:35 If your brother has become poor, and his hand cannot support him among you; then you shall uphold him. He shall live with you like a proselyte or a pilgrim.
25:36 Take no interest from him or profit, but revere your
ELOHIM
; that your brother may live among you.
25:37 You shall not lend him your money at interest, nor give him your food for profit.
25:38 I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the Land of *Canaan*,

and to be your
ELOHIM
.
25:39 If your brother has grown poor among you, and sells himself to you; you shall not make him to serve as a bondservant.
25:40 As a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with you; he shall serve with you until the Year of *Yovel*:
25:41 then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and shall return to his own family, and to the possession of his fathers.
25:42 For they are
MY
servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. They shall not be sold as bondservants.
25:43 You shall not rule over him with harshness, but shall revere your
ELOHIM
.
25:44 As for your male and your female bondservants, whom you may have; of the nations that are around you, from them you may buy male and female bondservants.
25:45 Moreover of the children of the sojourner who live together with you, of them you may buy, and of their families who are with you, which they have conceived in your Land; and they will be your inheritance.
25:46 You may make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them may you take your bondservants forever: but over your kinsmen the children of *Yisra*
EL
you shall not rule, one over another, with harshness.
25:47 If a proselyte or sojourner becomes rich, and your brother close to you has grown poor, and sells himself to the proselyte or sojourner dwelling among you, or to a descendant of the proselyte's family;
25:48 after he is sold, he may be redeemed. One of his brothers may redeem him;
25:49 or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any who is a close relative to him of his family may redeem him; or if he has grown rich, he may redeem himself.
25:50 He shall reckon with him who bought him from the year that he sold himself to him to the Year of *Yovel*: and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of years; according to the time of a hired servant

shall he be with him.
25:51 If there are yet many years, according to them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.
25:52 If there remain but a few years to the year of *Yovel*, then he shall reckon with him; according to his years of service he shall give back the price of his redemption.
25:53 As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: he shall not rule with harshness over him in your sight.
25:54 If he is not redeemed by these means, then he shall be released in the Year of *Yovel*, he, and his children with him.
25:55 For to
ME
the children of *Yisra*
EL
are servants; they are
MY
servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 25:10 - Jubilee

[3a] Vs 25:6 – produces of itself. There shall be no sowing, pruning, harvesting, and trading (which is the normal work in the six years). Only gathering for self/ family sustenance is implied.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

26 Blessings and chastisement

26:1 You shall make for yourselves no idols, neither shall you raise up an engraved image or a pillar, neither shall you place any figured stone in your Land, to *shachah* it: for I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
26:2 You shall keep
MY
shabats, and have reverence for
MY
sanctuary. I
AM
יהוה.
26:3 If you walk in
MY
statutes, and keep
MY
commandments, and do them;
26:4 then I will give you your rains in their *moed*, and the Land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
26:5 Your threshing shall reach to the vintage, and the vintage shall reach to the sowing time; and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your Land safely.
26:6 I will give *shalom* in the Land, and you shall lie down, and no one will make you afraid; and I will remove evil animals out of the Land, neither shall the sword go through your Land.
26:7 You shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.
26:8 Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
26:9 I will have respect for you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and will establish
MY

Covenant with you.
26:10 You shall have to clear out old stocks in order to make room for the fresh.
26:11 I will set
MY
tabernacle among you; and
MY
soul would not abhor you.
26:12 I will walk among you, and will be your
ELOHIM
, and you will be
MY
people.
26:13 I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their bondservants; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.
26:14 But if you will not listen to
ME
, and will not do all these commandments;
26:15 and if you shall reject
MY
statutes, and if your soul abhors
MY
ordinances, so that you will not do all
MY
commandments, but break
MY
Covenant;
26:16 I also will do this to you: I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away; and you will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it.
26:17 I will set
MY
face against you, and you will be struck before your enemies. Those who

hate you will rule over you; and you will flee when no one pursues you.
26:18 If you in spite of these things will not listen to
ME
, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins.
26:19 I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your *shamayim* like iron, and your soil like brass;
26:20 and your strength will be spent in vain; for your Land would not yield its increase, neither will the trees of the Land yield their fruit.
26:21 If you walk contrary to
ME
, and would not listen to
ME
, then I will bring seven times more plagues on you according to your sins.
26:22 I will send the wild animals among you, which will rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your roads will become desolate.
26:23 If by these things you would not be corrected by
ME
, but will walk contrary to
ME
;
26:24 then I will also walk contrary to you; and I will strike you, even I, seven times for your sins.
26:25 I will bring a sword upon you, that will execute the vengeance of the Covenant; and you will be gathered within your cities: and I will send the pestilence among you; and you will be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
26:26 When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight; and you shall eat, and not be satisfied.
26:27 If you in spite of this would not listen to
ME
, but walk contrary to
ME
;
26:28 then I will walk contrary to you in wrath; and I also will chastise you seven times for your sins.
26:29 You will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters.

26:30 I will destroy your high places, and cut down your incense altars, and cast your dead bodies upon the bodies of your idols; and
MY
soul will abhor you.
26:31 I will lay your cities waste, and will bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not take delight in the sweet fragrance of your offerings.
26:32 I will bring the Land into desolation; and your enemies that dwell therein will be astonished at it.
26:33 I will scatter you among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you; and your Land will be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.
26:34 Then the Land will enjoy its *shabats* as long as it lies desolate and you are in your enemies' land. Even then the Land will rest and enjoy its *shabats*.
26:35 As long as it lies desolate it shall have rest, even the rest which it did not have in your *shabats*, when you lived on it.
26:36 As for those of you who are left, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a driven leaf will put them to flight; and they shall flee, as one flees from the sword; and they will fall when no one pursues.
26:37 They will stumble over one another, as it were before the sword, when no one pursues; and you will have no power to stand before your enemies.
26:38 You will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will eat you up.
26:39 Those of you who are left will pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
26:40 If they confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against
ME
, and that, because they walked contrary to
ME
,
26:41 I also walked contrary to them, and brought them into the land of their enemies. Nevertheless, if then their uncircumcised heart is humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their iniquity;

26:42 then I will remember
MY
Covenant with *Yaaqob*; and,
MY
Covenant with *Yitzchak*, and
MY
Covenant with *Abraham*; and I will remember the Land.
26:43 The Land also will be left by them, and will enjoy its *shabats* while it lies desolate without them; and they will accept the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they rejected
MY
ordinances, and their soul abhorred
MY
statutes.
26:44 Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break
MY
Covenant with them; for I
AM
יהוה their
ELOHIM
;
26:45 but I will for their sake remember the Covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their
ELOHIM
. I
AM
יהוה.
26:46 These are the statutes, ordinances, and *Torah*, which יהוה made between
HIM
and the children of *Yisra*
EL
in Mount Sinai by the hand of *Mosheh*.

1-3 Vayikra: Leviticus [Lev]

27 Vows

27:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
27:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and say to them: When a man makes a vow to consecrate a person to יהוה,
27:3 the redemption value you are to assign to a male from twenty years old even to sixty years old, shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
27:4 If it is a female, then your valuation shall be thirty shekels.
27:5 If the person is from five years old even to twenty years old, then your valuation shall be for a male twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels.
27:6 If the person is from a month old even to five years old, then your valuation shall be for a male five shekels of silver, and for a female your valuation shall be three shekels of silver.
27:7 If the person is from sixty years old and upward; if it is a male, then your valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for a female ten shekels.
27:8 But if he is poorer than your valuation, then he shall be set before the *kohen*, and the *kohen* shall value him; according to the ability of him who vowed shall the *kohen* value him.
27:9 If it is an animal, of which men offer a *korban* to יהוה, all that any man gives of such to יהוה becomes *kadosh*.
27:10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change animal for animal, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be *kadosh*.
27:11 If it is any unclean animal, of which they do not offer as a *korban* to יהוה, then he shall set the animal before the *kohen*;
27:12 and the *kohen* shall value it, whether it is good or bad. As you the *kohen* values it, so shall it be.
27:13 But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of it to its valuation.
27:14 When a man dedicates his house to be *kadosh* to יהוה, then the *kohen* shall evaluate it, whether it is good or bad: as the *kohen* shall evaluate it, so shall it stand.

27:15 If he who dedicates it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall be his.
27:16 If a man dedicates to יהוה part of the field of his possession, then your valuation shall be according to the seed for it: the sowing of an omer of barley shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.
27:17 If he dedicates his field from the Year of *Yovel*, according to your valuation it shall stand.
27:18 But if he dedicates his field after the *Yovel*, then the *kohen* shall reckon to him the money according to the years that remain to the Year of *Yovel*; and an abatement shall be made from your valuation.
27:19 If he who dedicated the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall remain his.
27:20 If he will not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed anymore;
27:21 but the field, when it goes out in the *Yovel*, shall be *kadosh* to יהוה, as a field devoted; it shall be owned by the *kohanim*.
27:22 If he dedicates to יהוה a field which he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession,
27:23 then the *kohen* shall reckon to him the worth of your valuation up to the Year of *Yovel*; and he shall give your valuation on that day, as a *kadosh* thing to יהוה.
27:24 In the Year of *Yovel* the field shall return to him from whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongs.
27:25 All your valuations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs to the shekel.
27:26 Only the firstborn among animals, which is made a firstborn to יהוה, no man may dedicate it; whether an ox or sheep, it is יהוה's.
27:27 If it is an unclean animal, then he shall buy it back according to your valuation, and shall add to it the fifth part of it: or if it is not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your valuation.
27:28 However, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote to יהוה of all that he has, whether of man or animal, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most *kadosh* to יהוה.
27:29 No devoted person, who has been devoted from among men may be redeemed; he shall surely be put to death.
27:30 All the tithe of the Land, whether of the seed of the Land or of the fruit of the trees, is יהוה's. It is *kadosh* to יהוה.
27:31 If a man redeems anything of his tithe, he shall add a fifth part to it.

27:32 All the tithe of the herds or the flocks, whatever passes under the staff, the tenth one shall be *kadosh* to יהוה.
27:33 He shall not search whether it is good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he changes it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be *kadosh*. It shall not be redeemed.
27:34 These are the commandments which יהוה commanded *Mosheh* for the children of *Yisra*
EL
on Mount Sinai.

1 TORAH (Instructions)

1-4 Bamidbar : Numbers [Nu]

1 Census of YisraEL's warriors

2 Camp arrangement

3 Kohanim | Levites | Firstborn redemption

4 Duties of Kohathites

5 Uncleaness | Trespass | Adultery

6 Nazirite vow | Aharon's blessing

7 Consecration of the tabernacle

8 Seven lamps | Consecration of Levites

9 Pesach | Cloud and fire over tabernacle

10 Silver trumpets | YisraEL leaves Sinai

11 Craving for meat | Seventy elders | Plague

12 Aharon and Miriam speak against Mosheh

13 Explorers of the Land and their reports

14 Rebellion | Intercession | Judgment

15 Offerings | Unintentional sins | Tzitzit

16 Korah's rebellion

17 Aharon's rod buds

18 Duties of kohanim and Levites

19 Instructions on purification

20 Meribah | Edom | Death of Aharon

21 Arad | Hormah | Bronze serpent | Sihon | Og

22 Balak | Bilam | Malach of ADONAI

23 Bilam's first and second parables

24 Bilam's third and final parable

25 Baal worship | Zeal of Phinehas

26 Census of next generation

27 Daughter inheritance | YAHshua's commission

28 Offerings: Day-Week-Month | Pesach | Shavuot

29 Offerings: Teruah | Kippur | Sukkot

30 Men and women's vows

31 ADONAI's vengeance on Midian

32 Reuben and Gaad settle in Gilad

33 Recounting journey | Drive out inhabitants

34 Land boundaries | Tribal leaders

35 Cities for Levites | Cities for refuge

36 Female heirs to marry within the tribe

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

1 Census of Yisra
EL
's warriors

יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of *moed*, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying:
1:2 Take a census of all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, every male, one by one;
1:3 from twenty years old and upward, all who are able to go out to war in *Yisra*
EL
. You and *Aharon* shall number them by their divisions.
1:4 With you there shall be a man of every tribe; everyone head of his fathers' house.
1:5 These are the names of the men who shall stand with you: Of *Reuben*: *Elitzur* the son of *Shedeur*.
1:6 Of *Shimon*: *Shelumi*
EL
the son of *Tzuri-Shaddai*.
1:7 Of
YAH
udah: *Nachshon* the son of *Amminadab*.
1:8 Of *Issachar*: *Nethan*
EL
the son of *Tsuar*.
1:9 Of *Zebulun*:
EL
i
AB
the son of *Chelon*.
1:10 Of the children of
YAH
seph: Of *Ephraim*:
EL

ishama the son of *Ammihud*. Of *Menasheh*: *Gamali*
EL
the son of *Pedahtzur*.
1:11 Of *Binyamin*: *Abidan* the son of *Gidoni*.
1:12 Of *Dan*: *Achiezur* the son of *Ammi-Shaddai*.
1:13 Of *Asher*: *Pagi*
EL
the son of *Okran*.
1:14 Of *Gaad*:
EL
yasaph the son of *Deu*
EL
.
1:15 Of *Naphtali*: *Achira* the son of *Enan*.
1:16 These are those who were called of the community, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of *Yisra*
EL
.
1:17 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* took these men who are mentioned by name.
1:18 They assembled all the community together on the first day of the second month; and they declared their ancestry by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, one by one.
1:19 As יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.
1:20 The children of *Reuben*, *Yisra*
EL's
firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:21 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Reuben*, were forty-six thousand five hundred.
1:22 Of the children of *Shimon*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those who were numbered of it, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:23 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Shimon*, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.
1:24 Of the children of *Gaad*, their generations, by their families, by their

fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:25 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Gaad*, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.
1:26 Of the children of
YAH
udah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:27 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of
YAH
udah, were sixty-four thousand six hundred.
1:28 Of the children of *Issachar*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:29 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Issachar*, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.
1:30 Of the children of *Zebulun*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:31 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Zebulun*, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.
1:32 Of the children of
YAH
seph, of the children of *Ephraim*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:33 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Ephraim*, were forty thousand five hundred.
1:34 Of the children of *Menasheh*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:35 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Menasheh*, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.
1:36 Of the children of *Binyamin*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war;
1:37 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Binyamin*, were

thirty-five thousand four hundred.
1:38 Of the children of *Dan*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;
1:39 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Dan*, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.
1:40 Of the children of *Asher*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;
1:41 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Asher*, were forty-one thousand five hundred.
1:42 Of the children of *Naphtali*, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war;
1:43 those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of *Naphtali*, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.
1:44 These are those who were numbered, whom *Mosheh* and *Aharon* numbered, and the princes of *Yisra*
EL
, being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers' house.
1:45 So, all those who were numbered of the children of *Yisra*
EL
by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war in *Yisra*
EL
;
1:46 even all those who were numbered were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty.
1:47 But the *Levites* after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.
1:48 For יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
1:49 Only the tribe of *Levi* you shall not number, neither shall you take a census of them among the children of *Yisra*
EL
;
1:50 but appoint the *Levites* over the tent of the Testimony, and over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it. They shall carry the tabernacle, and all its furnishings; and they shall take care of it, and shall encamp

around it.
1:51 When the tabernacle is to move, the *Levites* shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be set up, the *Levites* shall set it up. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death.
1:52 The children of *Yisra*
EL
shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their divisions.
1:53 But the *Levites* shall encamp around the tent of the Testimony, that there may be no wrath on the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
: and the *Levites* shall be responsible for the tent of the Testimony.
1:54 Thus the children of *Yisra*
EL
did. According to all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, so they did.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

2 Camp arrangement

2:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
2:2 The children of *Yisra*
EL
shall encamp every man by his own standard, with the banners of their fathers' houses: at a distance from the tent of *moed* shall they encamp around it.
2:3 Those who encamp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of
YAH
udah, according to their divisions: and the prince of the children of
YAH
udah shall be *Nachshon* the son of *Amminadab*.
2:4 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.
2:5 Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of *Issachar*: and the prince of the children of *Issachar* shall be *Nethan*
EL
the son of *Tsuar*.
2:6 His division, and those who were numbered of it, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.
2:7 The tribe of *Zebulun*: and the prince of the children of *Zebulun* shall be
EL
i
AB
the son of *Chelon*.
2:8 His division, and those who were numbered of it, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.
2:9 All who were numbered of the camp of
YAH
udah were one hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out first.
2:10 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of *Reuben* according to their divisions. The prince of the children of *Reuben* shall be *Elitzur* the son of *Shedeur*.

2:11 His division, and those who were numbered of it, were forty-six thousand five hundred.
2:12 Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of *Shimon*. The prince of the children of *Shimon* shall be *Shelumi*
EL
the son of *Tzuri-Shaddai*.
2:13 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.
2:14 The tribe of *Gaad*: and the prince of the children of *Gaad* shall be
EL
yasaph the son of *Reu*
EL
.
2:15 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.
2:16 All who were numbered of the camp of *Reuben* were one hundred fifty-one thousand four hundred fifty, according to their hosts. They shall set out second.
2:17 Then the tent of *moed* shall set out, with the camp of the *Levites* in the midst of the camps. As they encamp, so shall they set out, every man in his place, by their standards.
2:18 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of *Ephraim* according to their divisions: and the prince of the children of *Ephraim* shall be
EL
ishama the son of *Ammihud*.
2:19 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty thousand five hundred.
2:20 Next to him shall be the tribe of *Menasheh*: and the prince of the children of *Menasheh* shall be *Gamali*
EL
the son of *Pedahtzur*.
2:21 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.
2:22 The tribe of *Binyamin*: and the prince of the children of *Binyamin* shall be *Abidan* the son of *Gidoni*.
2:23 His army, and those who were numbered of them, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

2:24 All who were numbered of the camp of *Ephraim* were one hundred eight thousand one hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out third.
2:25 On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of *Dan* according to their divisions: and the prince of the children of *Dan* shall be *Achiezur* the son of *Ammi-Shaddai*.
2:26 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.
2:27 Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of *Asher*: and the prince of the children of *Asher* shall be *Pagi*
EL
the son of *Okran*.
2:28 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty-one thousand and five hundred.
2:29 The tribe of *Naphtali*: and the prince of the children of *Naphtali* shall be *Achira* the son of *Enan*.
2:30 His division, and those who were numbered of them, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.
2:31 All who were numbered of the camp of *Dan* were one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set out last by their standards.
2:32 These are those who were numbered of the children of *Yisra*
EL
by their fathers' houses. All who were numbered of the camps according to their armies were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty.
2:33 But the *Levites* were not numbered among the children of *Yisra*
EL
; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
2:34 Thus the children of *Yisra*
EL
did according to all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, so they encamped by their standards, and so they set out, everyone by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

3 Kohanim | Levites | Firstborn redemption

3:1 Now this is the history of the generations of *Aharon* and *Mosheh* in the day that יהוה spoke with *Mosheh* in Mount Sinai.
3:2 These are the names of the sons of *Aharon*: *Nadab* the firstborn, and *Abihu*,
EL
azar, and *Ithamar*.
3:3 These are the names of the sons of *Aharon*, the *kohanim* who were anointed, whom he consecrated to serve in the *kohen's* office.
3:4 *Nadab* and *Abihu* died before יהוה, when they offered strange fire before יהוה, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children.
EL
azar and *Ithamar* served in the *kohen's* office in the presence of *Aharon* their father.
3:5 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
3:6 Bring the tribe of *Levi* near, and set them before *Aharon* the *kohen*, that they may serve him.
3:7 They shall keep his requirements, and the requirements of the whole community before the tent of *moed*, to do the service of the tabernacle.
3:8 They shall keep all the furnishings of the tent of *moed*, and the obligations of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to do the service of the tabernacle.
3:9 You shall give the *Levites* to *Aharon* and to his sons. They are wholly given to him on the behalf of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:10 You shall appoint *Aharon* and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death.
3:11 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
3:12 Behold, I have taken the *Levites* from among the children of *Yisra*
EL
instead of all the firstborn who open the womb among the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and the *Levites* shall be

MINE
:
3:13 for all the firstborn are
MINE
. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I made *kadosh* to
ME
all the firstborn in *Yisra*
EL
, both man and animal. They shall be mine. I
AM
יהוה.
3:14 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* in the wilderness of Sinai, saying:
3:15 Count the children of *Levi* by their fathers' houses, by their families. You shall count every male from a month old and upward.
3:16 *Mosheh* numbered them according to the *davar* of יהוה, as he was commanded.
3:17 These were the sons of *Levi* by their names: *Gereshon*, and *Kohath*, and *Merari*.
3:18 These are the names of the sons of *Gereshon* by their families: *Libni* and *Shimei*.
3:19 The sons of *Kohath* by their families: *Amram*, and *Yitzhar*, Hebron, and *Uzzi*
EL
.
3:20 The sons of *Merari* by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the *Levites* according to their fathers' houses.
3:21 Of *Gereshon* was the family of the *Libnites*, and the family of the Shimeites: these are the families of the *Gershonites*.
3:22 Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those who were numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred.
3:23 The families of the *Gershonites* shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward.
3:24 The prince of the fathers' house of the *Gershonites* shall be
EL
yasaph the son of *La*
EL
.

3:25 The duty of the sons of *Gereshon* in the tent of *moed* shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, its covering, and the screen for the door of the tent of *moed*,
3:26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and around the altar, and its cords for all of its service.
3:27 Of *Kohath* was the family of the *Amramites*, and the family of the *Izharites*, and the family of the *Hebronites*, and the family of the *Uzzi*
EL
ites: these are the families of the *Kohathites*.
3:28 According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, keeping the requirements of the sanctuary.
3:29 The families of the sons of *Kohath* shall encamp on the south side of the tabernacle.
3:30 The prince of the fathers' house of the families of the *Kohathites* shall be
EL
zaphan the son of *Uzzi*
EL
.
3:31 Their duty shall be the ark, the table, the lamp stand, the altars, the vessels of the sanctuary with which they serve, and the screen, and all its service.
3:32
EL
azar the son of *Aharon* the *kohen* shall be prince of the princes of the *Levites*, with the oversight of those who keep the requirements of the sanctuary.
3:33 Of *Merari* was the family of the *Mahlites*, and the family of the *Mushites*. These are the families of *Merari*.
3:34 Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand two hundred.
3:35 The prince of the father's house of the families of *Merari* was *Tsuri*
EL
the son of *Abichayil*. They shall encamp on the north side of the tabernacle.
3:36 The appointed duty of the sons of *Merari* shall be the tabernacle's boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, all its instruments, all its service,

3:37 the pillars of the court around it, their sockets, their pins, and their cords.
3:38 Those who encamp before the tabernacle eastward, in front of the tent of *moed* toward the sunrise, shall be *Mosheh*, and *Aharon* and his sons, keeping the requirements of the sanctuary for the duty of the children of *Yisra*
EL
. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death.
3:39 All who were numbered of the *Levites*, whom *Mosheh* and *Aharon* numbered at the commandment of יהוה, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand.
3:40 יהוה said to Mosheh: Number all the firstborn males of the children of *Yisra*
EL
from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.
3:41 You shall take the *Levites* for
ME
, I
AM
יהוה, instead of all the firstborn among the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and the livestock of the *Levites* instead of all the firstborn among the livestock of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:42 *Mosheh* numbered, as יהוה commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:43 All the firstborn males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those who were numbered of them, were twenty-two thousand two hundred seventy-three.
3:44 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
3:45 Take the *Levites* instead of all the firstborn among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and the livestock of the *Levites* instead of their livestock; and the *Levites* shall be mine. I
AM
יהוה.

3:46 For the redemption of the two hundred seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, who exceed the number of the *Levites*,
3:47 you shall take five shekels apiece for each one; after the shekel of the sanctuary you shall take them, the shekel is twenty gerahs:
3:48 and you shall give the money, with which their remainder is redeemed, to *Aharon* and to his sons.
3:49 *Mosheh* took the redemption money from those who exceeded the number of those who were redeemed by the *Levites*;
3:50 from the firstborn of the children of *Yisra*
EL
he took the money, one thousand three hundred sixty-five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
3:51 and *Mosheh* gave the redemption money to *Aharon* and to his sons, according to the *davar* of יהוה, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

4 Duties of Kohathites

4:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
4:2 Take a census of the sons of *Kohath* from among the sons of *Levi*, by their families, by their fathers' houses,
4:3 from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all who enter into the service, to do the work in the tent of *moed*.
4:4 This is the service of the sons of *Kohath* in the tent of *moed*, the most *kadosh* things.
4:5 When the camp moves forward, *Aharon* shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the Testimony with it,
4:6 and shall put a covering of sealskin on it, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put in its poles.
4:7 On the table of *lechem hapanim* they shall spread a blue cloth, and put on it the dishes, the spoons, the bowls, and the cups with which to pour out; and the continual bread shall be on it.
4:8 They shall spread on them a scarlet cloth, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles.
4:9 They shall take a blue cloth, and cover the *menorah* of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, and all its oil vessels, with which they serve it.
4:10 They shall put it and all its vessels within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it on the frame.
4:11 On the golden altar they shall spread a blue cloth, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles.
4:12 They shall take all the vessels of service, with which they serve in the sanctuary, and put them in a blue cloth, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame.
4:13 They shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it.
4:14 They shall put on it all its vessels, with which they serve about it, the censers, the flesh hooks, the shovels, and the sprinkling bowls; all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread on it a covering of sealskin, and put in its poles.

4:15 When *Aharon* and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp moves forward; after that, the sons of *Kohath* shall come to carry it: but they shall not touch the sanctuary, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of *Kohath* in the tent of *moed*.
4:16 The duty of
EL
azar the son of *Aharon* the *kohen* shall be the oil for the light, the sweet incense, the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the requirements of all the tabernacle, and of all that is in it, the sanctuary, and its furnishings.
4:17 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
4:18 Do not cut off the tribe of the families of the *Kohathites* from among the *Levites*;
4:19 but thus do to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach to the most *kadosh* things: *Aharon* and his sons shall go in, and appoint them everyone to his service and to his burden;
4:20 but they shall not go in to see the sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.
4:21 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
4:22 Take a census of the sons of *Gereshon* also, by their fathers' houses, by their families;
4:23 you shall count them from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old; all who enter in to wait on the service, to do the work in the tent of *moed*.
4:24 This is the service of the families of the *Gershonites*, in serving and in bearing burdens:
4:25 they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of *moed*, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above on it, and the screen for the door of the tent of *moed*,
4:26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and around the altar, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatever shall be done with them. Therein shall they serve.
4:27 At the commandment of *Aharon* and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the *Gershonites*, in all their burden, and in all their service; and you shall appoint their duty to them in all their responsibilities.
4:28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the *Gershonites* in the

tent of *moed*: and their duty shall be under the hand of *Ithamar* the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*.
4:29 As for the sons of *Merari*, you shall number them by their families, by their fathers' houses;
4:30 you shall count them from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who enters on the service, to do the work of the tent of *moed*.
4:31 This is the duty of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of *moed*: the tabernacle's boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets,
4:32 and the pillars of the court around it, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name you shall appoint the instruments of the duty of their burden.
4:33 This is the service of the families of the sons of *Merari*, according to all their service, in the tent of *moed*, under the hand of *Ithamar* the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*.
4:34 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* and the princes of the community numbered the sons of the *Kohathites* by their families, and by their fathers' houses,
4:35 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered the service, for work in the tent of *moed*.
4:36 Those who were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred fifty.
4:37 These are those who were numbered of the families of the *Kohathites*, all who served in the tent of *moed*, whom *Mosheh* and *Aharon* numbered according to the commandment of יהוה by *Mosheh*.
4:38 Those who were numbered of the sons of *Gereshon*, their families, and by their fathers' houses,
4:39 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered the service, for work in the tent of *moed*,
4:40 even those who were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand six hundred thirty.
4:41 These are those who were numbered of the families of the sons of *Gereshon*, all who served in the tent of *moed*, whom *Mosheh* and *Aharon* numbered according to the commandment of יהוה.
4:42 Those who were numbered of the families of the sons of *Merari*, by their families, by their fathers' houses,
4:43 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered the service, for work in the tent of *moed*,
4:44 even those who were numbered of them by their families, were three

thousand two hundred.
4:45 These are those who were numbered of the families of the sons of *Merari*, whom *Mosheh* and *Aharon* numbered according to the commandment of יהוה by *Mosheh*.
4:46 All those who were numbered of the *Levites*, whom *Mosheh* and *Aharon* and the princes of *Yisra*
EL
numbered, by their families, and by their fathers' houses,
4:47 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of *moed*,
4:48 even those who were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred eighty.
4:49 According to the commandment of יהוה they were numbered by *Mosheh*, everyone according to his service, and according to his burden. Thus, were they numbered by him, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

5 Uncleaness | Trespass | Adultery

5:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
5:2 Command the children of *Yisra*
EL
that they put out of the camp every leper, and everyone who has an issue, and whoever is unclean by the dead.
5:3 Both you shall put male and female outside of the camp; that they not defile their camp, in the midst of which I dwell.
5:4 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did so, and put them out outside of the camp; as יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, so did the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:5 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
5:6 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
: When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit, so as to trespass against יהוה, and that soul is guilty;
5:7 then he shall confess his sin which he has done, and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add to it the fifth part of it, and give it to him in respect of whom he has been guilty.
5:8 But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made to יהוה shall be the *kohen's*; besides the ram of the atonement, by which atonement shall be made for him.
5:9 Every heave offering of all the *kadosh* things of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which they present to the *kohen*, shall be his.
5:10 Every man's *kadosh* things shall be his: whatever any man gives the *kohen*, it shall be his.
5:11 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
5:12 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: If any man's wife goes astray, and is unfaithful to him,

5:13 and a man lies with her carnally, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and is kept close, and she is defiled, and there is no witness against her, and she is not taken in the act;
5:14 and the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she is defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she is not defiled;
5:15 then the man shall bring his wife to the *kohen*, and shall bring her *korban* for her - the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal. He shall pour no oil on it, nor put frankincense on it, for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to memory.
5:16 The *kohen* shall bring her near, and set her before יהוה;
5:17 and the *kohen* shall take *kadosh* water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the *kohen* shall take, and put it into the water.
5:18 The *kohen* shall set the woman before יהוה, and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy. The *kohen* shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that brings a curse.
5:19 The *kohen* shall cause her to swear, and shall tell the woman: If no man has lain with you, and if you have not gone aside to uncleanness, being under your husband, be free from this water of bitterness that brings a curse.
5:20 But if you have gone astray, being under your husband, and if you are defiled, and some man has lain with you besides your husband:
5:21 then the *kohen* shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the *kohen* shall tell the woman, יהוה make you a curse and an oath among your people, when יהוה allows your thigh to fall away, and your body to swell;
5:22 and this water that brings a curse will go into your bowels, and make your body swell, and your thigh fall away. The woman shall say: Amen, Amen.
5:23 The *kohen* shall write these curses in a scroll, and he shall blot them out into the water of bitterness.
5:24 He shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causes the curse; and the water that causes the curse shall enter into her and become bitter.
5:25 The *kohen* shall take the meal offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal offering before יהוה, and bring it to the altar.

5:26 The *kohen* shall take a handful of the meal offering, as its memorial, and burn it on the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water.
5:27 When he has made her drink the water, then it shall happen, if she is defiled, and has committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that causes the curse will enter into her and become bitter, and her body will swell, and her thigh will fall away: and the woman will be a curse among her people.
5:28 If the woman is not defiled, but is clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.
5:29 This is the *Torah* of jealousy, when a wife, being under her husband, goes astray, and is defiled;
5:30 or when the spirit of jealousy comes on a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then he shall set the woman before יהוה, and the *kohen* shall execute on her all this *Torah*.
5:31 The man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

6 Nazirite vow | Aharon's blessing

6:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
6:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of a Nazirite, to separate himself to יהוה,
6:3 he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink. He shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of fermented drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried.
6:4 All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is made of the grapevine, from the seeds even to the skins.
6:5 All the days of his vow of separation no razor shall come on his head, until the days are fulfilled, in which he separates himself to יהוה. He shall be *kadosh*. He shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.
6:6 All the days that he separates himself to יהוה he shall not go near a dead body.
6:7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because his separation to
ELOHIM
is on his head.
6:8 All the days of his separation he is *kadosh* to יהוה.
6:9 If any man dies very suddenly beside him, and he defiles the head of his separation; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing. On the seventh day he shall shave it.
6:10 On the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the *kohen*, to the door of the tent of *moed*.
6:11 The *kohen* shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall make his head *kadosh* that same day.
6:12 He shall separate to יהוה the days of his separation, and shall bring a male lamb a year old for a trespass offering; but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.
6:13 This is the *Torah* of the Nazirite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought to the door of the tent of *moed*,

6:14 and he shall offer his *korban* to יהוה, one male lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,
6:15 and a basket of *matstsah*, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings.
6:16 The *kohen* shall present them before יהוה, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering.
6:17 He shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings to יהוה, with the basket of *matstsah*. The *kohen* shall offer also its meal offering, and its drink offering.
6:18 The Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of *moed*, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace offerings.
6:19 The *kohen* shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them on the hands of the Nazirite, after he has shaved the head of his separation;
6:20 and the *kohen* shall wave them for a wave offering before יהוה. This is *kadosh* for the *kohen*, together with the breast that is waved and the thigh that is offered. After that the Nazirite may drink wine.
6:21 This is the *Torah* of the Nazirite who vows, and of his *korban* to יהוה for his separation, besides that which he is able to get. According to his vow which he vows, so he must do after the *Torah* of his separation.
6:22 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
6:23 Speak to *Aharon* and to his sons, saying: This is how you shall bless the children of *Yisra*
EL
. You shall tell them:
6:24 יהוה bless you, and keep you.
6:25 יהוה make
HIS
face to shine upon you, and be gracious to you.
6:26 יהוה lift up
HIS
countenance toward you, and give you *shalom*.
6:27 So, they shall put
MY

name on the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and I will bless them.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

7 Consecration of the tabernacle

7:1 It happened on the day that *Mosheh* had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, with all its furniture, and the altar with all its vessels, and had anointed and sanctified them;
7:2 that the princes of *Yisra*
EL
, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered. These were the princes of the tribes. These are they who were over those who were numbered:
7:3 and they brought their *korban* before יהוה, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented them before the tabernacle.
7:4 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
7:5 Accept these from them, that they may be used in doing the service of the tent of *moed*; and you shall give them to the *Levites*, to every man according to his service.
7:6 *Mosheh* took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the *Levites*.
7:7 He gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of *Gereshon*, according to their service:
7:8 and he gave four wagons and eight oxen to the sons of *Merari*, according to their service, under the direction of *Ithamar* the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*.
7:9 But to the sons of *Kohath* he gave none, because the service of the sanctuary belonged to them; they carried it on their shoulders.
7:10 The princes gave *korban* for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes gave their offerings before the altar.
7:11 יהוה said to *Mosheh:* They shall offer their *korban*, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar.
7:12 He who offered his *korban* the first day was *Nachshon* the son of *Amminadab*, of the tribe of
YAH
udah,
7:13 and his *korban* was one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal

offering;
7:14 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:15 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:16 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:17 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Nachshon* the son of *Amminadab*.
7:18 On the second day *Nethan*
EL
the son of *Tsuar*, prince of *Issachar*, gave his offering.
7:19 He offered for his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:20 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:21 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:22 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:23 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Nethan*
EL
the son of *Tsuar*.
7:24 On the third day
EL
i the son of Chelon, prince of the children of Zebulun
AB
7:25 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:26 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:27 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:28 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:29 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of
EL

i
AB
the son of *Chelon*.
7:30 On the fourth day *Elitzur* the son of *Shedeur*, prince of the children of *Reuben*
7:31 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:32 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:33 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:34 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:35 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Elitzur* the son of *Shedeur*.
7:36 On the fifth day *Shelumi*
EL
the son of *Tzuri-Shaddai*, prince of the children of *Shimon*
7:37 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:38 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:39 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:40 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:41 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old: this was the *korban* of *Shelumi*
EL
the son of *Tzuri-Shaddai*.
7:42 On the sixth day,
EL
yasaph the son of *Deu*
EL
, prince of the children of *Gaad*
7:43 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one

hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:44 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:45 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:46 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:47 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of
EL
yasaph the son of *Deu*
EL
.
7:48 On the seventh day
EL
ishama the son of *Ammihud*, prince of the children of *Ephraim*
7:49 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:50 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:51 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:52 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:53 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of
EL
ishama the son of *Ammihud*.
7:54 On the eighth day *Gamali*
EL
the son of *Pedahtzur*, prince of the children of *Menasheh*
7:55 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:56 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:57 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

7:58 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:59 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Gamali*
EL
the son of *Pedahtzur*.
7:60 On the ninth day *Abidan* the son of *Gidoni*, prince of the children of *Binyamin*
7:61 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:62 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:63 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:64 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:65 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Abidan* the son of *Gidoni*.
7:66 On the tenth day *Achiezur* the son of *Ammi-Shaddai*, prince of the children of *Dan*
7:67 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:68 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:69 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:70 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:71 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Achiezur* the son of *Ammi-Shaddai*.
7:72 On the eleventh day *Pagi*
EL
the son of *Okran*, prince of the children of *Asher*
7:73 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal

offering;
7:74 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:75 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:76 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:77 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Pagi*
EL
the son of *Okran*.
7:78 On the twelfth day *Achira* the son of *Enan*, prince of the children of *Naphtali*
7:79 gave his *korban* - one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
7:80 one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
7:81 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
7:82 one male goat for a sin offering;
7:83 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the *korban* of *Achira* the son of *Enan*.
7:84 This was the dedication of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, by the princes of *Yisra*
EL
: twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden ladles;
7:85 each silver platter weighing one hundred thirty shekels, and each bowl seventy; all the silver of the vessels two thousand four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
7:86 the twelve golden ladles, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the ladles weighed one hundred twenty shekels;
7:87 all the cattle for the burnt offering twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs a year old twelve, and their meal offering; and the male goats for a sin offering twelve;
7:88 and all the cattle for the sacrifice of peace offerings twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty, the male lambs a year old sixty. This

was the dedication of the altar, after it was anointed.
7:89 When *Mosheh* went into the tent of *moed* to speak with יהוה, he heard HIS
voice speaking to him from above the *kapporeth* that was on the ark of the Testimony, from between the two *cherubim*: and HE
spoke to him.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

8 Seven lamps | Consecration of Levites

8:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
8:2 Speak to *Aharon*, and tell him: When you light the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the *menorah*.
8:3 *Aharon* did so. He lit its lamps to light the area in front of the *menorah*, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
8:4 This was the workmanship of the *menorah*, beaten work of gold. From its base to its flowers, it was beaten work: according to the pattern which יהוה had shown *Mosheh*, so he made the *menorah*.
8:5 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
8:6 Take the *Levites* from among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and cleanse them.
8:7 You shall do this to them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of cleansing on them, let them shave their whole bodies with a razor, and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves.
8:8 Then let them take a young bull, and its meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil; and another young bull you shall take for a sin offering.
8:9 You shall present the *Levites* before the tent of *moed*. You shall assemble the whole community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
8:10 You shall present the *Levites* before יהוה. The children of *Yisra*
EL
shall lay their hands on the *Levites*,
8:11 and *Aharon* shall offer the *Levites* before יהוה for a wave offering, on the behalf of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that it may be theirs to do the service of יהוה.
8:12 The *Levites* shall lay their hands on the heads of the bulls, and you shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering to יהוה, to make atonement for the *Levites*.
8:13 You shall set the *Levites* before *Aharon*, and before his sons, and offer them as a wave offering to יהוה.
8:14 Thus you shall separate the *Levites* from among the children of *Yisra*

EL
, and the *Levites* shall be
MINE
.
8:15 After that, the *Levites* shall go in to do the service of the tent of *moed*: and you shall cleanse them, and offer them as a wave offering.
8:16 For they are wholly given to me from among the children of *Yisra*
EL
; instead of all who open the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, I have taken them to
ME
.
8:17 For all the firstborn among the children of *Yisra*
EL
are
MINE
, both man and animal. On the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for
MYSELF
.
8:18 I have taken the *Levites* instead of all the firstborn among the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
8:19 I have given the *Levites* as a gift to *Aharon* and to his sons from among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to do the service of the children of *Yisra*
EL
in the tent of *moed*, and to make atonement for the children of *Yisra*
EL
; that there be no plague among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, when the children of *Yisra*
EL
come near to the sanctuary.
8:20 *Mosheh*, and *Aharon*, and all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL

did so to the *Levites*. According to all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh* concerning the *Levites*, so the children of *Yisra*
EL
did to them.
8:21 The *Levites* purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and *Aharon* offered them for a wave offering before יהוה; and *Aharon* made atonement for them to cleanse them.
8:22 After that, the *Levites* went in to do their service in the tent of *moed* before *Aharon*, and before his sons: as יהוה had commanded *Mosheh* concerning the *Levites*, so they did to them.
8:23 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
8:24 This is that which belongs to the *Levites*: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to wait on the service in the work of the tent of *moed*;
8:25 and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting on the work, and shall serve no more,
8:26 but shall serve with their brothers in the tent of *moed*, to perform the duty, and shall do no service. You shall do thus to the *Levites* concerning their duties.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

9 Pesach | Cloud and fire over tabernacle

9:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying:
9:2 Moreover let the children of *Yisra*
EL
keep the *Pesach* in its *moed*.
9:3 On the fourteenth day of this month, at evening, you shall keep it in its *moed*, according to all its statutes, and according to all its ordinances, you shall keep it.
9:4 *Mosheh* spoke to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they should keep the *Pesach*.
9:5 They kept the *Pesach* in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at evening, in the wilderness of Sinai. According to all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, so the children of *Yisra*
EL
did.
9:6 There were certain men, who were unclean because of the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the *Pesach* on that day, and they came before *Mosheh* and before *Aharon* on that day.
9:7 Those men said to him: We are unclean because of the dead body of a man. Why are we kept back, that we may not offer the *korban* of יהוה in its *moed* among the children of *Yisra*
EL
?
9:8 *Mosheh* answered them: Wait, that I may hear what יהוה will command concerning you.
9:9 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
9:10 Say to the children of *Yisra*
EL:
If any man of you or of your generations is unclean by reason of a dead body, or is on a journey far away, he shall still keep the *Pesach* to יהוה.
9:11 In the second month, on the fourteenth day at evening they shall keep it; they shall eat it with *matstsah* and bitter herbs.
9:12 They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone of it.

According to all the statute of the *Pesach* they shall keep it.
9:13 But the man who is clean, and is not on a journey, and fails to keep the *Pesach*, that soul shall be cut off from his people; because he did not offer the *korban* of יהוה in its *moed*, that man shall bear his sin.
9:14 If a proselyte lives among you, and desires to keep the *Pesach* to יהוה; according to the statute of the *Pesach*, and according to its ordinance, so shall he do. You shall have one statute, both for the proselyte, and for him who is born in the Land.
9:15 On the day that the tabernacle was raised up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the Testimony: and at evening it was over the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morning.
9:16 So, it was continually. The cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night.
9:17 Whenever the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, then after that the children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled; and in the place where the cloud remained, there the children of *Yisra*
EL
encamped.
9:18 At the commandment of יהוה, the children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled, and at the commandment of יהוה they encamped. As long as the cloud remained on the tabernacle, they remained encamped.
9:19 When the cloud stayed on the tabernacle many days, then the children of *Yisra*
EL
kept יהוה's command, and did not travel.
9:20 Sometimes the cloud was a few days on the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of יהוה they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of יהוה they traveled.
9:21 Sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they traveled: or by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they traveled.
9:22 Whether it was two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud stayed on the tabernacle, remaining on it, the children of *Yisra*
EL
remained encamped, and did not travel; but when it was taken up, they

traveled.
9:23 At the commandment of יהוה they encamped, and at the commandment of יהוה they traveled. They kept יהוה's command, at the commandment of יהוה by *Mosheh*.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

10 Silver trumpets | Yisra
EL
leaves Sinai

10:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
10:2 Make two trumpets of silver. You shall make them of beaten work. You shall use them for the calling of the community, and for the journeying of the camps.
10:3 When they blow them, all the community shall gather themselves to you at the door of the tent of *moed*.
10:4 If they blow just one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of *Yisra*
EL
, shall gather themselves to you.
10:5 When you blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall go forward.
10:6 When you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall go forward. They shall blow an alarm for their journeys.
10:7 But when the *qahal* is to be gathered, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.
10:8 The sons of *Aharon*, the *kohanim*, shall blow the trumpets. This shall be to you for a statute forever throughout your generations.
10:9 When you go to war in your Land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets. Then you will be remembered before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and you will be saved from your enemies.
10:10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your *moadim*, and in the beginnings of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your
ELOHIM
. I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM

.
10:11 It happened in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tent of the Testimony.
10:12 The children of *Yisra*
EL
went forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud stayed in the wilderness of Paran.
10:13 They first went forward according to the commandment of יהוה by *Mosheh*.
10:14 First, the standard of the camp of the children of
YAH
udah went forward according to their hosts. *Nachshon* the son of *Amminadab* was over his host.
10:15 *Nethan*
EL
the son of *Tsuar* was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Issachar*.
10:16
EL
i
AB
the son of *Chelon* was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Zebulun*.
10:17 The tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of *Gereshon* and the sons of *Merari*, who bore the tabernacle, went forward.
10:18 The banner of the camp of *Reuben* went forward according to their armies. *Elitzur* the son of *Shedeur* was over his host.
10:19 *Shelumi*
EL
the son of *Tzuri-Shaddai* was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Shimon*.
10:20
EL
yasaph the son of *Deu*
EL
was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Gaad*.
10:21 The *Kohathites* set forward, bearing the sanctuary. The others set up the tabernacle before they arrived.
10:22 The banner of the camp of the children of *Ephraim* set forward according to their armies.

EL
ishama the son of *Ammihud* was over his host.
10:23 *Gamali*
EL
the son of *Pedahtzur* was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Menasheh*.
10:24 *Abidan* the son of *Gidoni* was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Binyamin*.
10:25 The banner of the camp of the children of *Dan*, which was the rear guard of all the camps, set forward according to their armies. *Achiezur* the son of *Ammi-Shaddai* was over his host.
10:26 *Pagi*
EL
the son of *Okran* was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Asher*.
10:27 *Achira* the son of *Enan* was over the host of the tribe of the children of *Naphtali*.
10:28 Thus were the travels of the children of *Yisra*
EL
according to their armies; and they went forward.
10:29 *Mosheh* said to Hobab, the son of *Reu*
EL
the Midianite, *Mosheh* father-in-law: We are journeying to the place of which יהוה said: I will give it to you. Come with us, and we will treat you well; for יהוה has spoken good concerning *Yisra*
EL
.
10:30 He said to him: I will not go; but I will depart to my own land, and to my relatives.
10:31 He said: Do not leave us, please; because you know how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and you can be our eyes.
10:32 It shall be, if you go with us, yes, it shall be, that whatever good יהוה does to us, we will do the same to you.
10:33 They set forward from the Mount of יהוה three days journey. The ark of the Covenant of יהוה went before them three days journey, to seek out a resting place for them.
10:34 The cloud of יהוה was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.
10:35 It happened, when the ark went forward, that *Mosheh* said: Rise up, יהוה, and let your enemies be scattered. Let those who hate you flee before

you.
10:36 When it rested, he said: Return, יהוה, to the ten thousand of the thousands of *Yisra*
EL
.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

11 Craving for meat | Seventy elders | Plague

11:1 The people were complaining in the ears of יהוה. When יהוה heard it, his anger was kindled; and יהוה's fire burnt among them, and consumed some of the outskirts of the camp.
11:2 The people cried to *Mosheh*; and *Mosheh* prayed to יהוה, and the fire abated.
11:3 The name of that place was called Taberah, because יהוה's fire burnt among them.
11:4 The mixed multitude that was among them lusted exceedingly; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
also wept again, and said: Who will give us meat to eat?
11:5 We remember the fish, which we ate in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic;
11:6 but now we have lost our appetite. There is nothing at all except this manna to look at.
11:7 The manna was like coriander seed, and its appearance like the appearance of bdellium.
11:8 The people went around, gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it. Its taste was like the taste of fresh oil.
11:9 When the dew fell on the camp in the night, the manna fell on it.
11:10 *Mosheh* heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent; and the anger of יהוה was kindled greatly; and *Mosheh* was displeased.
11:11 *Mosheh* said to יהוה: Why have you treated with your servant so badly? Why have not I found grace in
YOUR
sight, that
YOU
lay the burden of all this people on me?
11:12 Have I conceived all this people? Have I brought them forth, that
YOU
should tell me: Carry them in your bosom, as a nurse carries a nursing infant, to the Land which

YOU
swore to their fathers?
11:13 Where could I get meat to give to all this people? For they weep to me, saying: Give us meat, that we may eat.
11:14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.
11:15 If
YOU
treat me this way, please kill me right now, if I have found grace in
YOUR
sight; and do not let me see my wretchedness.
11:16 יהוה said to *Mosheh:* Gather to me seventy men of the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, whom you know to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them to the tent of *moed*, that they may stand there with you.
11:17 I will come down and talk with you there. I will take of the
RUACH
which is on you, and will put it on them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you not bear it yourself alone.
11:18 Say to the people: Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and you will eat meat; for you have wept in the ears of יהוה, saying: Who will give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt. Therefore, יהוה will give you meat, and you will eat.
11:19 You will not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days,
11:20 but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it is loathsome to you; because that you have rejected יהוה
WHO
is among you, and have wept before
HIM
, saying: Why did we come out of Egypt?
11:21 *Mosheh* said: The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand men on foot; and
YOU
have said: I will give them meat, that they may eat a whole month.
11:22 Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to be sufficient for them? Shall all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, to be sufficient for them?
11:23 יהוה said to Mosheh: Has יהוה's hand grown short? Now you will see

whether
MY
davar will happen to you or not.
11:24 *Mosheh* went out, and told the people the *devarim* of יהוה; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them around the tabernacle.
11:25 יהוה came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the
RUACH
that was on him, and put it on the seventy elders: and it happened that when the
RUACH
rested on them, they prophesied, and they did not cease.
11:26 There were two men who remained in the camp. The name of one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the
RUACH
rested on them; and they were of those who were written, but had not gone out to the tabernacle; and they prophesied in the camp.
11:27 A young man ran, and told *Mosheh*, and said: Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.
11:28
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, the servant of *Mosheh*, one of his chosen men, answered: My *adon Mosheh*, forbid them.
11:29 *Mosheh* said to him: Are you jealous for my sake? I wish that all יהוה's people were prophets, that יהוה would put his
RUACH
on them.
11:30 *Mosheh* went into the camp, he and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
.
11:31 A wind from יהוה went out and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, around the camp, and about two cubits above the surface of the earth.
11:32 The people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails. He who gathered least gathered ten homers; and they spread them all abroad for themselves around the camp.
11:33 While the meat was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, the anger of יהוה was kindled against the people, and יהוה struck the people

with a very great plague.
11:34 The name of that place was called Kibroth Hattaavah[1], because there they buried the people who lusted.
11:35 From Kibroth Hattaavah the people traveled to Hazeroth; and they stayed at Hazeroth.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 11:34 - Graves of desire

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

12 Aharon and Miriam speak against Mosheh

12:1 *Miriam* and *Aharon* spoke against *Mosheh* because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman.
12:2 They said: Has יהוה indeed spoken only with *Mosheh*? Has not
HE
spoken also with us? And יהוה heard it.
12:3 Now the man *Mosheh* was very humble, above all the men who were on the surface of the earth.
12:4 יהוה spoke suddenly to *Mosheh*, to *Aharon*, and to *Miriam*, You three come out to the tent of *moed*. The three of them came out.
12:5 יהוה came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and called *Aharon* and *Miriam*; and they both came forward.
12:6
HE
said: Listen now
MY
devarim - If there is a prophet among you, I יהוה will make
MYSELF
known to him in a vision. I will speak with him in a dream.
12:7 My servant *Mosheh* is not so. He is faithful in all
MY
house.
12:8 With him I will speak mouth to mouth, even plainly, and not in riddles; and he shall see יהוה's manifestation. Why then were you not afraid to speak against
MY
servant, against *Mosheh*?
12:9 The anger of יהוה was kindled against them; and
HE
departed.
12:10 The cloud departed from over the tabernacle; and behold, *Miriam* was leprous, as white as snow. *Aharon* looked at *Miriam*, and behold, she was leprous.
12:11 *Aharon* said to Mosheh: O, my *adon*, please do not count this sin against us, in which we have done foolishly, and in which we have sinned.

12:12 Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb.
12:13 *Mosheh* cried to יהוה, saying: Heal her, O
EL
, I beg
YOU
.
12:14 יהוה said to *Mosheh:* If her father had but spit in her face, should not she be ashamed seven days? Let her be shut up outside of the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again.
12:15 *Miriam* was shut up outside of the camp seven days, and the people did not travel until *Miriam* was brought in again.
12:16 Afterward the people traveled from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

13 Explorers of the Land and their reports

13:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
13:2 *Shalach* men, that they may explore the Land of *Canaan*, which I give to the children of *Yisra*
EL
. Of every tribe of their fathers, you shall *shalach* a man, everyone a prince among them.
13:3 *Mosheh* sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of יהוה: all of them men who were heads of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
13:4 These were their names: Of the tribe of *Reuben*, *Shammua* the son of *Zakkur*.
13:5 Of the tribe of *Shimon*, *Shaphat* the son of *Chori*.
13:6 Of the tribe of
YAH
udah, *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*.
13:7 Of the tribe of *Issachar*, *Yigal* the son of
YAH
seph.
13:8 Of the tribe of *Ephraim*, *Hoshea* the son of *Nun*.
13:9 Of the tribe of *Binyamin*, *Palti* the son of *Raphu*.
13:10 Of the tribe of *Zebulun*, *Gawddi*
EL
the son of *Sodi*.
13:11 Of the tribe of
YAH
seph, of the tribe of *Menasheh*, *Gaaddi* the son of *Susi*.
13:12 Of the tribe of *Dan*, *Ammi*
EL
the son of *Gemalli*.
13:13 Of the tribe of *Asher*, *Sethur* the son of *Mika*
EL
.

13:14 Of the tribe of *Naphtali*, *Nachbi* the son of *Vophsi*.
13:15 Of the tribe of *Gaad*, *Geu*
EL
the son of *Maki*.
13:16 These are the names of the men who *Mosheh shalach* to explore the Land. *Mosheh* called *Hoshea* the son of *Nun*
YAH
shua.
13:17 *Mosheh shalach* them to explore out the Land of *Canaan*, and said to them: Go up this way by the South, and go up into the hill country:
13:18 and see the Land, what it is; and the people who dwell therein, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many;
13:19 and what the Land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds;
13:20 and what the Land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there is wood therein, or not. Be courageous, and bring of the fruit of the Land. Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.
13:21 So, they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, to the entrance of Hamath.
13:22 They went up by the South, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)
13:23 They came to the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it on a staff between two. They also brought some of the pomegranates and figs.
13:24 That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of *Yisra*
EL
cut down from there.
13:25 They returned from exploring the Land at the end of forty days.
13:26 They went and came to *Mosheh*, and to *Aharon*, and to all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to all the community, and showed them the fruit of the Land.
13:27 They told him, and said: We came to the Land where you *shalach* us; and surely it flows with milk and honey; and this is its fruit.

13:28 However the people who dwell in the Land are strong, and the cities are fortified and very large. Moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.
13:29 Amalek dwells in the Land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Yebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the hill country; and the *Canaanite* dwells by the sea, and along by the side of the *Yarden*.
13:30 *Kaleb* stilled the people before *Mosheh*, and said: Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.
13:31 But the men who went up with him said: We are not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.
13:32 They brought up an evil report of the land which they had explored to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: The Land, through which we have gone to explore, is a Land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people who we saw in it are men of great stature.
13:33 There we saw the nephilim[2], the sons of Anak, who come of the nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 13:33 - Nephilim. Meaning 'fallen ones'. Based on this verse it is apparent that these 'sons of Anak' were men of giant stature. Xref Gen 6:4.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

14 Rebellion | Intercession | Judgment

14:1 All the community lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.
14:2 All the children of *Yisra*
EL
murmured against *Mosheh* and against *Aharon*: and the whole community said to them: Would that we had died in the land of Egypt. or would that we had died in this wilderness.
14:3 Why does יהוה bring us to this Land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will be a prey: would not it be better for us to return into Egypt?
14:4 They said one to another: Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.
14:5 Then *Mosheh* and *Aharon* fell on their faces before all the *qahal* of the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
14:6
YAH
shua the son of *Nun* and *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*, who were of those who spied out the Land, tore their clothes:
14:7 and they spoke to all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: The Land, which we passed through to explore, is an exceeding good Land.
14:8 If יהוה delights in us, then
HE
will bring us into this Land, and give it to us; a Land which flows with milk and honey.
14:9 Only do not rebel against יהוה, neither fear the people of the Land; for they are bread for us: their defense is removed from over them, and יהוה is with us. Do not fear them.
14:10 But all the community threatened to stone them with stones. The glory of יהוה appeared in the tent of *moed* to all the children of *Yisra*
EL

.
14:11 יהוה said to *Mosheh:* How long will this people despise
ME
? and how long will they not trust in
ME
, for all the signs which I have worked among them?
14:12 I will strike them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they.
14:13 *Mosheh* said to יהוה, Then the Egyptians will hear it; for
YOU
brought up this people in
YOUR
might from among them;
14:14 and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this Land. They have heard that
YOU
יהוה are in the midst of this people; for
YOU
יהוה are seen face to face, and
YOUR
cloud stands over them, and
YOU
go before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night.
14:15 Now if
YOU
killed this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of
YOU
will speak, saying:
14:16 Because יהוה was not able to bring this people into the Land which
HE
swore to them, therefore
HE
has slain them in the wilderness.
14:17 Now please let the power of
ADONAI
be great, according as
YOU
have spoken, saying:
14:18 יהוה is slow to anger, and abundant in covenant-faithfulness,

forgiving iniquity and disobedience; and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation.
14:19 Please forgive the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, and according as
YOU
have forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.
14:20 יהוה said: I have forgiven according to your word:
14:21 but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of יהוה;
14:22 because all those men who have seen
MY
glory, and
MY
signs, which I worked in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted
ME
these ten times, and have not listened to
MY
voice;
14:23 surely, they shall not see the Land which I swore to their fathers, neither shall any of those who despised
ME
see it:
14:24 but
MY
servant *Kaleb*, because he had another spirit with him, and has followed
ME
fully, him will I bring into the Land into which he went; and his seed shall possess it.
14:25 Now the Amalekite and the *Canaanite* dwell in the valley, tomorrow turn around and go into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of *Suf*
14:26 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
14:27 How long shall I bear with this evil community, that murmur against
ME
? I have heard the murmurings of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which they murmur against

ME
.
14:28 Tell them: As I live, says יהוה, surely as you have spoken in
MY
ears, so will I do to you;
14:29 your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all who were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against
ME
,
14:30 surely you shall not come into the Land, concerning which I swore that I would make you dwell therein, except *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*, and
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*.
14:31 But your little ones, that you said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the Land which you have rejected.
14:32 But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness.
14:33 Your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your harlotry, until your dead bodies be consumed in the wilderness.
14:34 After the number of the days in which you spied out the Land, even forty days, for every day a year, you will bear your iniquities, even forty years, and you will know the consequence of going against
ME
.
14:35 I, יהוה, have spoken, surely this will I do to all this evil community, who are gathered against
ME
. In this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.
14:36 The men, whom *Mosheh shalach* to explore the Land, who returned, and made all the community to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the Land,
14:37 even those men who brought up an evil report of the Land, died by the plague before יהוה.
14:38 But
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, and *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*, remained alive of those men who went to explore the Land.

14:39 *Mosheh* told these words to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and the people mourned greatly.
14:40 They rose up early in the morning, and went up to the top of the mountain, saying: Behold, we are here, and will go up to the place which יהוה has promised; for we have sinned.
14:41 *Mosheh* said: Why now do you disobey the commandment of יהוה, since it shall not prosper?
14:42 Do not go up, for יהוה is not among you; that you not be struck down before your enemies.
14:43 For there the Amalekite and the *Canaanite* are before you, and you shall fall by the sword; because you are turned back from following יהוה, therefore יהוה will not be with you.
14:44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain; nevertheless, the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, and *Mosheh*, did not depart out of the camp.
14:45 Then the Amalekite came down, and the *Canaanite* who lived in that mountain, and struck them and beat them down, even to Hormah.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

15 Offerings | Unintentional sins | Tzitzit

15:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
15:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When you have come into the Land of your habitations, which I give to you,
15:3 and will make an offering by fire to יהוה, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or as a freewill offering, or in your *moadim*, to make a pleasant aroma to יהוה, of the herd, or of the flock;
15:4 then he who offers his *korban* shall offer to יהוה a meal offering of a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of oil;
15:5 and wine for the drink offering, the fourth part of a hin, you shall prepare with the burnt offering, or for the sacrifice, for each lamb.
15:6 Or for a ram, you shall prepare for a meal offering two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mixed with the third part of a hin of oil;
15:7 and for the drink offering you shall offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
15:8 When you prepare a bull for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or for peace offerings to יהוה;
15:9 then shall he offer with the bull a meal offering of three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil;
15:10 and you shall offer for the drink offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
15:11 Thus shall it be done for each bull, or for each ram, or for each of the male lambs, or of the young goats.
15:12 According to the number that you shall prepare, so you shall do to everyone according to their number.
15:13 All who are native-born shall do these things in this way, in offering an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
15:14 If a proselyte dwells with you, or whoever may be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה; as you do, so he shall do.
15:15 For the *qahal,* there shall be one statute for you and for the proselyte who dwells with you, a statute forever throughout your generations; as you

are, so shall the proselyte be before יהוה. [Eph 4:4-6]
15:16 One *Torah* and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the proselyte who dwells with you.
15:17 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
15:18 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When you come into the Land where I bring you,
15:19 then it shall be that when you eat of the bread of the Land, you shall offer up a gift offering to יהוה.
15:20 Of the first of your dough you shall offer up a cake for a gift offering; as the gift offering of the threshing floor, so you shall offer it.
15:21 Of the first of your dough you shall give to יהוה a gift offering throughout your generations.
15:22 When you shall go astray unwittingly, and not observe all these commandments, which יהוה has spoken to *Mosheh*,
15:23 even all that יהוה has commanded you by *Mosheh*, from the day that יהוה gave commandment, and onward throughout your generations;
15:24 then it shall be, if it be done unwittingly, without the knowledge of the community, that all the community shall offer one young bull for a burnt offering, for a pleasant aroma to יהוה, with the meal offering of it, and the drink offering of it, according to the ordinance, and one male goat for a sin offering.
15:25 The *kohen* shall make atonement for all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and they shall be forgiven; for it was unintentional, and they have brought their *korban*, an offering made by fire to יהוה, and their sin offering before יהוה, for their unintentional sin;
15:26 and all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall be forgiven, and the proselyte who dwells among them; for in respect of all the people it was done unwittingly.
15:27 If one person sins unwittingly, then he shall offer a female goat a year old for a sin offering.
15:28 The *kohen* shall make atonement for the soul who goes astray, when he sins unwittingly, before יהוה, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven.
15:29 You shall have one *Torah* for him who does anything unwittingly, both

for him that is born among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and for the proselyte who dwells among them.
15:30 But the soul who does anything with a high hand, whether he is a native or a proselyte, the same blasphemes יהוה; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
15:31 Because he has despised the *davar* of יהוה, and has broken
HIS
commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be on him.
15:32 While the children of *Yisra*
EL
were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the *shabat* day.
15:33 Those who found him gathering sticks brought him to *Mosheh* and *Aharon*, and to all the community.
15:34 They put him in custody, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.
15:35 יהוה said to Mosheh: The man shall surely be put to death: all the community shall stone him with stones outside of the camp.
15:36 All the community brought him outside of the camp, and stoned him to death with stones; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
15:37 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
15:38 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them that they should make themselves *tzitzit*[3] in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put on the *tzitzit* of each border a cord of blue;
15:39 and it shall be to you for a *tzitzit*, that you may look on it, and remember all the commandments of יהוה, and do them; and that you not follow after your own heart and your own eyes, after which you use to play the whore;
15:40 that you may remember and do all
MY
commandments, and be *kadosh* to your
ELOHIM
.
15:41 I
AM
יהוה your

ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your
ELOHIM
; I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 15:38 - Tassles or fringes.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

16 Korah's rebellion

16:1 Now *Korach*, the son of *Yitzhar*, the son of *Kohath*, the son of *Levi*, with *Dathan* and *Abiram*, the sons of
EL
i
AB
, and *On*, the son of *Peleth*, sons of *Reuben*, took men;
16:2 and they rose up before *Mosheh*, with certain of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, two hundred fifty princes of the community, called to the appointed time, men of renown;
16:3 and they assembled themselves together against *Mosheh* and against *Aharon*, and said to them: You take too much on yourself, since all the community are *kadosh*, every one of them, and יהוה is among them; why then lift yourselves up above the *qahal* of יהוה?
16:4 When *Mosheh* heard it, he fell on his face;
16:5 and he spoke to *Korach* and to all his company, saying: In the morning יהוה will show who are
HIS
, and who is *kadosh*, and will cause him to come near to
HIM
; even him whom
HE
shall choose
HE
will cause to come near to
HIM
.
16:6 Do this: Take censers, *Korach*, and all his company;
16:7 and put fire in them, and put incense on them before יהוה tomorrow: and it shall be that the man whom יהוה chooses, he shall be *kadosh*. You have gone too far, you sons of *Levi.*
16:8 *Mosheh* said to *Korach*: Listen now, you sons of *Levi.*
16:9 Is it a small thing to you, that the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
has separated you from the community of *Yisra*
EL
, to bring you near to
HIMSELF
, to do the service of the tabernacle of יהוה, and to stand before the community to serve to them;
16:10 and that
HE
has brought you near, and all your brothers the sons of *Levi* with you, and are you seeking the priesthood also?
16:11 Therefore you and all your company are gathered against יהוה and *Aharon*; what is he that you murmur against him?
16:12 *Mosheh shalach* to call *Dathan* and *Abiram*, the sons of
EL
i
AB
; and they said: We would not come up.
16:13 Is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but you must also make yourself a prince over us?
16:14 Moreover you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you now put out the eyes of these men? We would not come up.
16:15 *Mosheh* was very angry, and said to יהוה: Do not respect their offering; I have not taken one donkey from them, neither have I hurt one of them.
16:16 *Mosheh* said to *Korach*: You and all your company go before יהוה, you, and they, and *Aharon*, tomorrow;
16:17 and each man take his censer, and put incense on them, and each man bring before יהוה his censer, two hundred fifty censers; you also, and *Aharon*, each his censer.
16:18 They each took his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of *moed* with *Mosheh* and *Aharon*.
16:19 *Korach* assembled all the community against them to the door of the tent of *moed*; and the glory of יהוה appeared to all the community.
16:20 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:

16:21 Separate yourselves from among this community, that I may consume them in a moment.
16:22 They fell on their faces, and said: O
EL
, the
ELOHIM
of the spirit of all flesh, shall one man sin, and will
YOU
be angry with all the community?
16:23 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
16:24 Speak to the community, saying: Get away from around the tent of *Korach*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*.
16:25 *Mosheh* rose up and went to *Dathan* and *Abiram*; and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
followed him.
16:26 He spoke to the community, saying: Depart, please, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest you be consumed in all their sins.
16:27 So, they went away from the tent of *Korach*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, on every side; and *Dathan* and *Abiram* came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.
16:28 *Mosheh* said: Hereby you shall know that יהוה has *shalach* me to do all these works; for they are not from my own mind.
16:29 If these men die the common death of all men, only sharing the manner of death common to all men; then יהוה has not sent me.
16:30 But if יהוה make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, with all that pertain to them, and they go down alive into *sheol*; then you shall understand that these men have despised יהוה.
16:31 It happened, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground split apart that was under them;
16:32 and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men who pertained to *Korach*, and all their goods.
16:33 So, they, and all that pertained to them, went down alive into *sheol*; and the earth closed on them, and they perished from among the *qahal.*
16:34 All *Yisra*
EL
that were around them fled at their cry; for they said: Lest the earth swallow

us up.
16:35 Fire came forth from יהוה, and devoured the two hundred fifty men who offered the incense.
16:36 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
16:37 Speak to
EL
azar the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*, that he take up the censers out of the burning mass, and scatter their coals yonder; for they are *kadosh*;
16:38 and the censers of these, who sinned against their own lives; let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before יהוה; therefore they are *kadosh*; and they shall be a sign to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
16:39
EL
azar the *kohen* took the bronze censers, which those who were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar,
16:40 to be a memorial to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to the end that no ordinary person, who is not of the seed of *Aharon*, comes near to burn incense before יהוה; that he not be as *Korach*, and as his company; as יהוה spoke to him by *Mosheh*.
16:41 But on the next day all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
murmured against *Mosheh* and against *Aharon*, saying: You have killed יהוה's people.
16:42 It happened, when the community was assembling against *Mosheh* and against *Aharon*, that they looked toward the tent of *moed*; and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of יהוה appeared.
16:43 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* came to the front of the tent of *moed*.
16:44 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
16:45 Get away from among this community, that I may consume them in a moment. They fell on their faces.
16:46 *Mosheh* said to *Aharon*: Take your censer, and put fire from the altar in it, and lay incense on it, and carry it quickly to the community, and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from יהוה: The plague has begun.

16:47 *Aharon* did as *Mosheh* said; and ran into the midst of the *qahal;* and behold, the plague has begun among the people; and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people.
16:48 He stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.
16:49 Now those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those who died previously from the rebellion of *Korach*.
16:50 *Aharon* returned to *Mosheh* to the door of the tent of *moed*; and the plague was stayed.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

17 Aharon's rod buds

17:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
17:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods; write every man's name on his rod.
17:3 You shall write *Aharon's* name on the rod of *Levi*; for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses.
17:4 You shall lay them up in the tent of *moed* before the Testimony, where I meet with you.
17:5 It shall happen, that the rod of the man whom I shall choose shall bud; and I will make to cease from
ME
the murmurings of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which they murmur against you.
17:6 *Mosheh* spoke to the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods; and the rod of *Aharon* was among their rods.
17:7 *Mosheh* laid up the rods before יהוה in the tent of the Testimony.
17:8 It happened on the next day, that *Mosheh* went into the tent of the Testimony; and behold, the rod of *Aharon* for the house of *Levi* was budded, and put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and bore ripe almonds.
17:9 *Mosheh* brought out all the rods from before יהוה to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and they looked, and took every man his rod.
17:10 יהוה said to Mosheh: Put back the rod of *Aharon* before the Testimony, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that you may make an end of their murmurings against
ME

, that they not die.
17:11 *Mosheh* did so. As יהוה commanded him, so he did.
17:12 The children of *Yisra*
EL
spoke to *Mosheh*, saying: Behold, we perish. We are undone. We are all undone.
17:13 Everyone who comes near, who comes near to the tabernacle of יהוה, dies. Will we all perish?

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

18 Duties of kohanim and Levites

18:1 יהוה said to *Aharon*: You and your sons and your father's house with you shall be responsible for any iniquity in the sanctuary; and you and your sons with you shall be responsible for any iniquity of the priesthood.
18:2 Your brothers also, the tribe of *Levi*, the tribe of your father, bring near with you, that they may be joined to you, and serve you; but you and your sons with you shall be before the tent of the Testimony.
18:3 They shall keep your commands, and the duty of all the tabernacle; but they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the altar, that they not die, neither they, nor you.
18:4 They shall be joined to you, and keep the responsibility of the tent of *moed*, for all the service of the tabernacle; and a stranger shall not come near to you.
18:5 You shall perform the duty of the sanctuary, and the duty of the altar; that there be no more wrath on the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
18:6 I, behold, I have taken your brothers the *Levites* from among the children of *Yisra*
EL
; to you they are a gift, given to יהוה, to do the service of the tent of *moed*.
18:7 You and your sons with you shall keep your *kohen* service for everything of the altar, and for that within the veil; and you shall serve. I entrust the service required of *kohanim* to you; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.
18:8 יהוה spoke to *Aharon*: I, behold, I have given you the command of my gift offerings, even all the *kadosh* things of the children of *Yisra*
EL
; to you have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to your sons, as a portion forever.
18:9 This shall be yours of the most *kadosh* things from the fire; every *korban* of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render to
ME
, shall be most *kadosh* for you and for your sons.

18:10 You shall eat of it like the most *kadosh* things. Every male shall eat of it. It shall be *kadosh* to you.
18:11 This is yours, too; the gift offering amongst their offerings, even all the gift offerings of the children of *Yisra*
EL
. I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, as a portion forever. Everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it.
18:12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the vintage, and of the grain, the first fruits of them which they give to יהוה, to you have I given them.
18:13 The first-ripe fruits of all that is in their Land, which they bring to יהוה, shall be yours; everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it.
18:14 Everything consecrated by *Yisra*
EL
shall be yours.
18:15 Everything that opens the womb, of all flesh which they offer to יהוה, both of man and animal shall be yours: nevertheless you shall surely redeem the firstborn of man, and you shall redeem the firstborn of unclean animals.
18:16 You shall redeem those who are to be redeemed of them from a month old, according to your estimation, for five shekels of money, after the shekel of the sanctuary (the same is twenty gerahs).
18:17 But you shall not redeem the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat. They are *kadosh*. You shall sprinkle their blood on the altar, and shall burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
18:18 Their flesh shall be yours, as the gift offering of the breast or as the right thigh, they shall be yours.
18:19 All the gift offerings of the *kadosh* things, which the children of *Yisra*
EL
offer to יהוה, have I given you, and your sons and your daughters with you, as a portion forever; it is a covenant of salt[4] forever before יהוה to you and to your seed with you.
18:20 יהוה said to *Aharon*: You shall have no inheritance in their Land, neither shall you have any portion among them. I
AM
your portion and your inheritance among the children of *Yisra*
EL

.
18:21 To the children of *Levi*, behold, I have given all the tithe in *Yisra*
EL
for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of *moed*.
18:22 Henceforth the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall not come near the tent of *moed*, lest they bear sin, and die.
18:23 But the *Levites* shall do the service of the tent of *moed*, and they shall be responsible for any iniquity thereof; it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations; and among the children of *Yisra*
EL
they shall have no inheritance.
18:24 For the tithe of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which they offer as a gift offering to יהוה, I have given to the *Levites* for an inheritance: therefore I have said to them: Among the children of *Yisra*
EL
they shall have no inheritance.
18:25 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
18:26 Moreover you shall speak to the *Levites*, and tell them: When you take of the children of *Yisra*
EL
the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall offer up a gift offering of it for יהוה, a tithe of the tithe.
18:27 Your gift offering shall be reckoned to you, as though it were the grain of the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the winepress.
18:28 Thus you also shall offer a gift offering to יהוה of all your tithes, which you receive of the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and of it you shall give יהוה's gift offering to *Aharon* the *kohen*.
18:29 Out of all your gifts you shall offer every gift offering of יהוה, of all its best, even the *kadosh* part of it.
18:30 Therefore you shall tell them: When you lift its best from it, then it shall be reckoned to the *Levites* as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the winepress.
18:31 You may eat it in any place, you and your households; for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of *moed*.
18:32 You shall bear no sin by reason of it, when you have lifted from it, its

best; but you shall not profane the *kadosh* things of the children of *Yisra EL*
, that you not die.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 18:19 - Covenant of salt - that is, an incorruptible, everlasting covenant. Refer also 2Chr 13:5.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

19 Instructions on purification

19:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to *Aharon*, saying:
19:2 This is the statute of the *Torah* which יהוה has commanded. Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they bring you a red heifer without spot, in which is no blemish, and which was never yoked.
19:3 You shall give her to
EL
azar the *kohen*, and he shall bring her forth outside of the camp, and one shall kill her before his presence:
19:4 and
EL
azar the *kohen* shall take of its blood with his finger, and sprinkle its blood toward the front of the tent of *moed* seven times.
19:5 One shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn;
19:6 and the *kohen* shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.
19:7 Then the *kohen* shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the *kohen* shall be unclean until the evening.
19:8 He who burns her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the evening.
19:9 A man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up outside of the camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, for use in the water of cleansing[5]; it is a sin offering.
19:10 He who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening; and it shall be to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and to the proselyte who dwells among them, for a statute forever.
19:11 He who touches the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days;

19:12 the same shall purify himself with water on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he does not purify himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.
19:13 Whoever touches a dead person, the body of a man who has died, and does not purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of יהוה; and that soul shall be cut off from *Yisra*
EL
; because the water for impurity was not sprinkled on him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet on him.
19:14 This is the *Torah* when a man dies in a tent: Everyone who comes into the tent, and everyone who is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.
19:15 Every open vessel, which has no covering bound on it, is unclean.
19:16 Whoever in the open field touches one who is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.
19:17 For the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering; and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel;
19:18 and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water of cleansing, and sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the persons who were there, and on him who touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave;
19:19 and the clean person shall sprinkle on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at evening.
19:20 But the man who shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the *qahal,* because he has defiled the sanctuary of יהוה; the water for cleansing has not been sprinkled on him; he is unclean.
19:21 It shall be a perpetual statute to them; and he who sprinkles the water for cleansing shall wash his clothes, and he who touches the water for impurity shall be unclean until evening.
19:22 Whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and the soul that touches it shall be unclean until evening.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 19:9 - Refer vs 18, 20, 21 for its application.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

20 Meribah | Edom | Death of Aharon

20:1 The children of *Yisra*
EL
, even the whole community, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month; and the people stayed in Kadesh; and *Miriam* died there, and was buried there.
20:2 There was no water for the community; and they assembled themselves together against *Mosheh* and against *Aharon*.
20:3 The people strove with *Mosheh*, and spoke, saying: We wish that we had died when our brothers died before יהוה.
20:4 Why have you brought the *qahal* of יהוה into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our animals?
20:5 Why have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.
20:6 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* went from the presence of the *qahal* to the door of the tent of *moed*, and fell on their faces; and the glory of יהוה appeared to them.
20:7 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
20:8 Take the staff, and assemble the community, you, and *Aharon* your brother, and speak to the rock cliff before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and you shall bring forth to them water out of the rock cliff; so you shall give the community and their livestock drink.
20:9 *Mosheh* took the staff from before יהוה, as
HE
commanded him.
20:10 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* gathered the *qahal* together before the cliff, and he said to them: Listen now, you rebels; are we supposed to bring water out of this rock for you?
20:11 *Mosheh* lifted up his hand, and struck the rock with his staff twice; and water came forth abundantly, and the community drank, and their livestock.
20:12 יהוה said to *Mosheh* and *Aharon*: Because you did not trust[6]
ME

, to sanctify
ME
in the eyes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, therefore you shall not bring this *qahal* into the Land which I have given them.
20:13 These are the waters of Meribah[7]; because the children of *Yisra*
EL
strove with יהוה, and
HE
was sanctified in them.
20:14 *Mosheh shalach* messengers from Kadesh to the king of *Edom*, saying: Thus says your brother *Yisra*
EL
: You know all the travail that has happened to us;
20:15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we lived in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and our fathers;
20:16 and when we cried to יהוה,
HE
heard our voice, and *shalach* a *malach*, and brought us forth out of Egypt; and behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of your border.
20:17 Please let us pass through your land; we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells; we will go along the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed your border.
20:18 *Edom* said to him: You shall not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against you.
20:19 The children of *Yisra*
EL
said to him: We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of your water, I and my livestock, then will I give its price; let me only, without doing anything else, pass through on my feet.
20:20 He said: You shall not pass through. *Edom* came out against him with many people, and with a strong hand.
20:21 Thus *Edom* refused to give *Yisra*
EL
passage through his border, so *Yisra*
EL
turned away from him.

20:22 They traveled from Kadesh; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
, even the whole community, came to Mount Hor.
20:23 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and *Aharon* in Mount Hor, by the border of the land of *Edom*, saying:
20:24 *Aharon* shall be gathered to his people; for he shall not enter into the Land which I have given to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which rebelled against
MY
word at the waters of Meribah.
20:25 Take *Aharon* and
EL
azar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor;
20:26 and remove *Aharon* of his garments, and put them on
EL
azar his son; and *Aharon* shall be gathered, and shall die there.
20:27 *Mosheh* did as יהוה commanded; and they went up into Mount Hor in the sight of all the community.
20:28 *Mosheh* removed *Aharon* of his garments, and put them on
EL
azar his son; and *Aharon* died there on the top of the mountain; and *Mosheh* and
EL
azar came down from the mountain.
20:29 When all the community saw that *Aharon* was dead, they wept for *Aharon* thirty days, even all the house of *Yisra*
EL
.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 20:12 - Instead of speaking to the rock as instructed by
YHWH
(vs8), Mosheh struck the rock twice (vs11) with his rod, in apparent unhappiness and doubt. For this, he lost the privilege of leading the people into the Promised Land himself (vs 12).

[7] Vs 20:13 - Meribah 'place of strife'.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

21 Arad | Hormah | Bronze serpent | Sihon | Og

21:1 The *Canaanite*, the king of Arad, who lived in the South, heard that *Yisra*
EL
came by the way of Atharim; and he fought against *Yisra*
EL
, and took some of them captive.
21:2 *Yisra*
EL
vowed a vow to יהוה, and said: If
YOU
will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.
21:3 יהוה heard the voice of *Yisra*
EL
, and delivered up the *Canaanites*; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called Hormah[8].
21:4 They traveled from Mount Hor by the way to the Sea of *Suf*, to circumvent the land of *Edom*: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the detour.
21:5 The people spoke against
ELOHIM
, and against *Mosheh*: Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loathes this worthless bread.
21:6 יהוה sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many people of *Yisra*
EL
died.
21:7 The people came to *Mosheh*, and said: We have sinned, because we have spoken against יהוה, and against you. Pray to יהוה, that
HE
take away the serpents from us. *Mosheh* prayed for the people.
21:8 יהוה said to Mosheh: Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a standard: and it shall happen, that everyone who is bitten, when he behold it, shall

live.
21:9 *Mosheh* made a serpent of brass, and set it on the pole; and it happened, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked to the serpent of brass, he lived.
21:10 The children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled, and encamped in Oboth.
21:11 They traveled from Oboth, and encamped at Iyeabarim, in the wilderness which is before *Moab*, toward the sunrise.
21:12 From there they traveled, and encamped in the valley of Zered.
21:13 From there they traveled, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that comes out of the border of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the border of *Moab*, between *Moab* and the Amorites.
21:14 Therefore it is said in the *sephar* of the Wars of יהוה, what
HE
did in the Sea of *Suf*, the valleys of the Arnon,
21:15 the slope of the valleys that incline toward the dwelling of Ar, and lies on the border of *Moab*.
21:16 From there they traveled to Beer; that is the well of which יהוה said to Mosheh: Gather the people together, and I will give them water.
21:17 Then sang *Yisra*
EL
this song: Spring up, well; sing to it;
21:18 the well, which the princes dug, which the nobles of the people dug, with the scepter, and with their poles. From the wilderness they traveled to Mattanah;
21:19 and from *Mattanah* to *Nahali*
EL
; and from *Nahali*
EL
to Bamoth;
21:20 and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of *Moab*, to the top of Pisgah, which looks down on the desert.
21:21 *Yisra*
EL
sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying:
21:22 Let me pass through your land; we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells; we will go by the

king's highway, until we have passed your border.
21:23 Sihon would not allow *Yisra*
EL
to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against *Yisra*
EL
into the wilderness, and came to Yahats; and he fought against *Yisra*
EL
.
21:24 *Yisra*
EL
struck him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon to the Yabboq, even to the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.
21:25 *Yisra*
EL
took all these cities; and *Yisra*
EL
lived in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its towns.
21:26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of *Moab*, and taken all his land out of his hand, even to the Arnon.
21:27 Therefore those who speak in proverbs say: Come to Heshbon. Let the city of Sihon be built and established;
21:28 for a fire has gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon. It has devoured Ar of *Moab*, the *adonim* of the high places of the Arnon.
21:29 Woe to you, *Moab*. You are undone, people of Chemosh. He has given his sons as fugitives, and his daughters into captivity, to Sihon king of the Amorites.
21:30 We have shot at them. Heshbon has perished even to Dibon. We have laid waste even to Nophah, which reaches to Medeba.
21:31 Thus *Yisra*
EL
lived in the land of the Amorites.
21:32 *Mosheh* sent to spy out Yazer; and they took its towns, and drove out the Amorites who were there.
21:33 They turned and went up by the way of Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
21:34 יהוה said to Mosheh: Do not fear him; for I have delivered him into

your hand, and all his people, and his land; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.
21:35 So, they struck him, and his sons and all his people, until there was none left him remaining; and they possessed his land.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 21:3 - Hormah 'asylum, destruction'.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

22 Balak | Bilam | Malach of ADONAI

22:1 The children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled, and encamped in the plains of *Moab* beyond the *Yarden* at Yericho.
22:2 Balak the son of Zippor saw all that *Yisra*
EL
had done to the Amorites.
22:3 *Moab* was very afraid of the people, because they were many; and *Moab* was distressed because of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:4 *Moab* said to the elders of Midian: Now this horde will lick up all that is around us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field. Balak the son of Zippor was king of *Moab* at that time.
22:5 He sent messengers to *Bilam* the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the river, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying: Behold, there is a people who came out from Egypt. Behold, they cover the surface of the land, and they are staying opposite me.
22:6 Please come now therefore curse for me this people; for they are too mighty for me; perhaps I shall prevail, that we may strike them, and that I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed.
22:7 The elders of *Moab* and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came to *Bilam*, and spoke to him the words of Balak.
22:8 He said to them: Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as יהוה shall speak to me. The princes of *Moab* stayed with *Bilam*.
22:9
ELOHIM
came to *Bilam*, and said: Who are these men with you?
22:10 *Bilam* said to
ELOHIM
: Balak the son of Zippor, king of *Moab*, has sent to me saying:

22:11 Behold, the people that has come out of Egypt, it covers the surface of the earth: now, come curse them for me; perhaps I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out.
22:12
ELOHIM
said to *Bilam*: You shall not go with them. You shall not curse these people; for they are blessed.
22:13 *Bilam* rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak: Go to your land; for יהוה refuses to permit me to go with you.
22:14 The princes of *Moab* rose up, and they went to Balak, and said: *Bilam* refuses to come with us.
22:15 Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they.
22:16 They came to *Bilam*, and said to him: Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: Please let nothing hinder you from coming to me;
22:17 for I will promote you to very great honor, and whatever you say to me I will do. Please come therefore, and curse this people for me.
22:18 *Bilam* answered the servants of Balak: If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the *davar* of יהוה my
ELOHIM
, to do less or more.
22:19 Now therefore, please wait also here this night, that I may know what יהוה will speak to me more.
22:20
ELOHIM
came to *Bilam* at night, and said to him: If the men have come to call you, rise up, go with them; but only the *davar* which I speak to you, that you shall do.
22:21 *Bilam* rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of *Moab*.
22:22*'s*
ELOHIM
anger was kindled because he went; and the *malach* of יהוה placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.
22:23 The donkey saw the *malach* of יהוה standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the donkey turned aside out of the way, and went into the field; and *Bilam* struck the donkey, to turn her into the way.
22:24 Then the *malach* of יהוה stood in a narrow path between the

vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.
22:25 The donkey saw the *malach* of יהוה, and she thrust herself to the wall, and crushed *Bilam's* foot against the wall; and he struck her again.
22:26 The *malach* of יהוה went further, and stood in a narrow place, where there was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.
22:27 The donkey saw the *malach* of יהוה, and she lay down under *Bilam*; and *Bilam's* anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey with his staff.
22:28 יהוה opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to *Bilam*: What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?
22:29 *Bilam* said to the donkey: Because you have mocked me, I wish there were a sword in my hand, for now I would have killed you.
22:30 The donkey said to Bilam: Am I not your donkey, on which you have ridden all your life long to this day? Was I ever in the habit of doing so to you? He said: No.
22:31 Then יהוה opened the eyes of *Bilam*, and he saw the *malach* of יהוה standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed his head, and *shachah* to the ground.
22:32 The *malach* of יהוה said to him: Why have you struck your donkey these three times? Behold, I have come forth as an adversary, because your way is perverse before me:
22:33 and the donkey saw me, and turned aside before me these three times. Unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I would have killed you, and saved her alive.
22:34 *Bilam* said to the *malach* of יהוה, I have sinned; for I did not know that you stood in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displeases you, I will go back again.
22:35 The *malach* of יהוה said to *Bilam*: Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak to you, that you shall speak. So, *Bilam* went with the princes of Balak.
22:36 When Balak heard that *Bilam* had come, he went out to meet him to the city of *Moab*, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border.
22:37 Balak said to *Bilam*: Did not I earnestly sent you to call you? Why did not you come to me? Am I not able indeed to promote you to honor?
22:38 *Bilam* said to Balak: Behold, I have come to you; do I now have any power at all to speak anything? The *davar* that
ELOHIM
puts in my mouth, that shall I speak.

22:39 *Bilam* went with Balak, and they came to Qiryath Huzoth.
22:40 Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and sent to *Bilam*, and to the princes who were with him.
22:41 It happened in the morning, that Balak took *Bilam*, and brought him up into the high places of *Baal*[9]; and he saw from there the utmost part of the people.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 22:41 - Pagan/ Phoenician deity meaning Lord/ Master/ Protector. Bilam has seriously failed to discern between this Baal (Lord) false deity and

ADONAI
(Lord)

YHWH
, the only true

ELOHIM
.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

23 Bilam's first and second parables

23:1 *Bilam* said to Balak: Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams.
23:2 Balak did as *Bilam* had spoken; and Balak and *Bilam* offered on every altar a bull and a ram.
23:3 *Bilam* said to Balak: Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go; perhaps יהוה will come to meet me; and whatever
HE
shows me I will tell you. He went to a bare height.
23:4
ELOHIM
met *Bilam*: and he said to
HIM
: I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bull and a ram on every altar[10].
23:5 יהוה put a *davar* in *Bilam's* mouth, and said: Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak.
23:6 He returned to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes of *Moab*.
23:7 He took up his parable, and said: From Aram has Balak brought me, the king of *Moab* from the mountains of the East. Come, curse *Yaaqob* for me. Come, defy *Yisra*
EL
.
23:8 How shall I curse whom
EL
has not cursed? How shall I defy whom יהוה has not defied?
23:9 For from the top of the rocks I see him. From the hills I see him. Behold, it is a people that dwells alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.
23:10 Who can count the dust of *Yaaqob*, or number the fourth part of *Yisra*
EL
? Let me die the death of the righteous. Let my last end be like his.
23:11 Balak said to *Bilam:* What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and behold, you have blessed them altogether.

23:12 He answered and said: Must I not take heed to speak that which יהוה puts in my mouth?
23:13 Balak said to him: Please come with me to another place, where you may see them; you shall see only the utmost part of them, and shall not see them all; and curse them from there.
23:14 He took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar.
23:15 He said to Balak: Stand here by your burnt offering, while I meet over there.
23:16 יהוה met *Bilam*, and put a *davar* in his mouth, and said: Return to Balak, and say this.
23:17 He came to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt offering, and the princes of *Moab* with him. Balak said to him: What has יהוה spoken?
23:18 He took up his parable, and said: Rise up, Balak, and hear. Listen to me, you son of Zippor.
23:19
EL
is not a man, that
HE
should lie, nor the son of man, that
HE
should repent. Has
HE
said: and will
HE
not do it? Or has
HE
spoken, and will
HE
not make it good?
23:20 Behold, I have received a command to bless.
HE
has blessed, and I cannot reverse it.
23:21
HE
has not seen iniquity in *Yaaqob*. Neither has
HE
seen perverseness in *Yisra*

EL
. יהוה his
ELOHIM
is with him. The shout of a
KING
is among them.
23:22
EL
brings them out of Egypt. He has as it were the strength of the wild ox.
23:23 Surely there is no enchantment with *Yaaqob*; Neither is there any divination with *Yisra*
EL
. Now it shall be said of *Yaaqob* and of *YisraEL:* What is this that
EL
has done.
23:24 Behold, the people rise up as a lioness; as a lion he lifts himself up. He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain.
23:25 Balak said to *Bilam*: You have obviously not cursed them at all, but at least do not bless them.
23:26 But *Bilam* answered Balak: Did not I tell you, saying: All that יהוה speaks, that I must do?
23:27 Balak said to Bilam: Come now, I will take you to another place; perhaps it will please
ELOHIM
that you may curse me them from there.
23:28 Balak took *Bilam* to the top of Peor, that looks down on the desert.
23:29 *Bilam* said to Balak: Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams.
23:30 Balak did as *Bilam* had said: and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 23:4 - Bilam has compromised the worship of
YHWH
with the worship of Baal (Lord) by preparing the 7 altars within the high places of Baal (vs 1, 4)

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

24 Bilam's third and final parable

24:1 When *Bilam* saw that it pleased יהוה to bless *Yisra*
EL
, he did not go, as at the other times, to engage in enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
24:2 *Bilam* lifted up his eyes, and he saw *Yisra*
EL
dwelling according to their tribes; and the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
came on him.
24:3 He took up his parable, and said: *Bilam* the son of Beor says, the man whose eye was closed;
24:4 the oracle of him who hears the words of
EL
, who sees the vision of the
SHADDAI
, having fallen, and yet having his eyes open:
24:5 How goodly are your tents, *Yaaqob*, and your tents, *Yisra*
EL
.
24:6 As valleys they are spread forth, as gardens by the riverside, as aloes which יהוה has planted, as cedar trees beside the waters.
24:7 Water shall flow from his buckets. His seed shall be in many waters. His king shall be higher than Agag. His kingdom shall be exalted.
24:8
EL
brings him out of Egypt. He has as it were the strength of the wild ox. He shall eat up the nations his adversaries, shall break their bones in pieces, and pierce them with his arrows.
24:9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, as a lioness; who shall rouse him up? Everyone who blesses you is blessed. Everyone who curses you is cursed.
24:10 Balak's anger was kindled against *Bilam*, and he struck his hands

together; and Balak said to Bilam: I called you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have altogether blessed them these three times.
24:11 Therefore now flee you to your place. I thought to promote you to great honor; but, behold, יהוה has kept you back from my rewards.
24:12 *Bilam* said to Balak: Did not I also tell your messengers whom you *shalach* to me, saying:
24:13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the *davar* of יהוה, to do either good or bad of my own mind. I will say what יהוה says?
24:14 Now, behold, I go to my people. Come, I will inform you what this people shall do to your people in the latter days.
24:15 He took up his oracle and said: *Bilam* the son of Beor says, the man whose eye was closed says;
24:16 the oracle of him who hears the words of
EL
, who knows the knowledge of
ELYON
, and who sees the vision of
SHADDAI
, who has fallen, and yet having his eyes open:
24:17 I see him, but not now. I see him, but not near. A star will come out of *Yaaqob*. A scepter will rise out of *Yisra*
EL
, and shall strike through the corners of *Moab*, and break down all the sons of Sheth.
24:18 *Edom* shall be a possession. Seir, his enemies, also shall be a possession, while *Yisra*
EL
does valiantly.
24:19 Out of *Yaaqob* shall one have dominion, and shall destroy the remnant of the city.
24:20 He looked at Amalek, and took up his parable, and said: Amalek was the beginning of the *goyim*, but his latter end shall come to destruction.
24:21 He looked at the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said: Your dwelling place is strong. Your nest is set in the rock.
24:22 Nevertheless *Qayin* shall be wasted, until *Asshur* carries you away captive.
24:23 He took up his parable, and said: Alas, who shall live when
EL

does this?
24:24 But ships shall come from the coast of Kittim. They shall afflict *Asshur*, and shall afflict Eber. He also shall come to destruction.
24:25 *Bilam* rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

25 Baal worship | Zeal of Phinehas

25:1 *Yisra*
EL
stayed in Shittim; and the people began to play the whore with the daughters of *Moab*;
25:2 for these called the people to the sacrifices of their *elohim*; and the people ate, and *shachah* down to their *elohim*.
25:3 *Yisra*
EL
joined himself to *Baal-Peor*;[11] and the anger of יהוה was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
.
25:4 יהוה said to *Mosheh:* Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them to יהוה before the sun, that the fierce anger of יהוה may turn away from *Yisra*
EL
.
25:5 *Mosheh* said to the judges of *Yisra*
EL
: Everyone kill his men who have joined themselves to *Baal-Peor*.
25:6 Behold, one of the children of *Yisra*
EL
came and brought to his brothers a Midianite woman in the sight of *Mosheh*, and in the sight of all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, while they were weeping at the door of the tent of *moed*.
25:7 When Phinehas, the son of
EL
azar, the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the community, and took a spear in his hand;
25:8 and he went after the man of *Yisra*
EL
into the tabernacle, and thrust both of them through, the man of *Yisra*
EL
, and the woman through her body. So, the plague was stayed from the

children of *Yisra*
EL
.
25:9 Those who died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.
25:10 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
25:11 Phinehas, the son of
EL
azar, the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*, has turned
MY
wrath away from the children of *Yisra*
EL
, in that he was jealous with
MY
jealousy among them, so that I did not consume the children of *Yisra*
EL
in
MY
jealousy.
25:12 Therefore say: Behold, I give to him
MY
Covenant of *shalom*;
25:13 and it shall be to him, and to his seed after him, the Covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his
ELOHIM
, and made atonement for the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
25:14 Now the name of the man of *Yisra*
EL
that was slain, who was slain with the Midianite woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a father's house among the *Shimonites*.
25:15 The name of the Midianite woman who was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a father's house in Midian.
25:16 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
25:17 Distress the Midianites, and strike them;
25:18 for they harassed you with their wiles, with which they have deceived you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.

Footnotes

[11] Vs 25:3 - A Moabite false deity meaning Lord of Peor.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

26 Census of next generation

26:1 It happened after the plague, that יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* and to
EL
azar the son of *Aharon* the *kohen*, saying:
26:2 Take a census of all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all who are able to go forth to war in *Yisra*
EL
.
26:3 *Mosheh* and
EL
azar the *kohen* spoke with them in the plains of *Moab* by the *Yarden* at Yericho, saying:
26:4 Take a census, from twenty years old and upward; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh* and the children of *Yisra*
EL
. These are those that came out of the land of Egypt.
26:5 *Reuben*, the firstborn of *Yisra*
EL
; the sons of *Reuben* were: *Chanok*, the family of the *Chanokites*; *Pallu*, the family of the *Palluites*;
26:6 *Chetsron*, the family of the *Chetsronites*; *Karmi*, the family of the *Karmites*.
26:7 These are the families of the *Reubenites*, and those who were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred thirty.
26:8 The sons of *Pallu*:
EL
i
AB
;
26:9 and the sons of
EL
i
AB
were *Nemu*

EL
, *Dathan* and *Abiram*. These are that *Dathan* and *Abiram*, who were called of the community, who strove against *Mosheh* and against *Aharon* in the company of *Korach*, when they strove against יהוה,
26:10 and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with *Korach*, when that company died; and the fire devoured two hundred fifty men, and they became a sign.
26:11 Notwithstanding, the sons of *Korach* did not die.
26:12 The sons of *Shimon* after their families, were: *Nemu*
EL
, the family of the *Nemu*
EL
ites; *Yamin*, the family of the *Yaminites*; *Yakin*, the family of the *Yakinites*;
26:13 *Zerach*, the family of the *Zerachites*; *Shaul*, the family of the *Shaulites*.
26:14 These are the families of the *Shimonites*, twenty-two thousand two hundred.
26:15 The sons of *Gaad* after their families, were: *Tsephon*, the family of the *Tsephonites*; *Chaggi*, the family of the *Chaggites*; *Shuni*, the family of the *Shunites*;
26:16 *Ozni*, the family of the *Oznites*; *Eri*, the family of the *Erites*;
26:17 *Arod*, the family of the *Arodites*; *Areli*, the family of the *Arelites*.
26:18 These are the families of the sons of *Gaad* according to those who were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.
26:19 The sons of
YAH
udah: *Er* and *Onan*; but *Er* and *Onan* died in the Land of *Canaan*.
26:20 The sons of
YAH
udah after their families, were: *Shelah*, the family of the *Shelanites*; *Perez*, the family of the *Perezites*; *Zerach*, the family of the *Zerachites*.
26:21 The sons of *Perez* were: *Chetsron*, the family of the *Chetsronites*; *Chamul*, the family of the *Chamulites*.
26:22 These are the families of
YAH
udah according to those who were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.
26:23 The sons of *Issachar* after their families, were: *Tola*, the family of the *Tolaites*; *Puvah*, the family of the *Punites*;

26:24 *Yashub*, the family of the *Yashubites*; *Shimron*, the family of the *Shimronites*.
26:25 These are the families of *Issachar* according to those who were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.
26:26 The sons of *Zebulun* after their families, were: *Sered*, the family of the *Seredites*; *Elon*, the family of the *Elonites*; *Yachle'*
EL
, the family of the *Yachle'*
EL
ites.
26:27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those who were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.
26:28 The sons of
YAH
seph after their families, were: *Menasheh* and *Ephraim*.
26:29 The sons of *Menasheh*, were: *Makir*, the family of the *Makirites*; and *Makir* beget Gilad; of Gilad, the family of the Giladites.
26:30 These are the sons of Gilad: *Lezer*, the family of the *Lezerites*; *Cheleq*, the family of the *Cheleqites*;
26:31 and *Asri*
EL
, the family of the *Asri*
EL
ites; and *Shekem*, the family of the *Shekemites*;
26:32 and *Shemida*, the family of the *Shemidaites*; and *Chepher*, the family of the *Chepherites*.
26:33 *Tselopchad* the son of *Chepher* had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of *Tselopchad* were *Machlah*, and *Noach*, *Choglah*, *Milkah*, and *Tirzah*.
26:34 These are the families of *Menasheh*; and those who were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.
26:35 These are the sons of *Ephraim* after their families: *Shuthelach*, the family of the *Shuthelachites*; *Beker*, the family of the *Bekerites*; *Tachan*, the family of the *Tachanites*.
26:36 These are the sons of *Shuthelach*: *Eran*, the family of the *Eranites*.
26:37 These are the families of the sons of *Ephraim* according to those who were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of
YAH

seph after their families.
26:38 The sons of *Binyamin* after their families: *Bela*, the family of the *Belaites*; *Ashbel*, the family of the *Ashbelites*; *Achiram*, the family of the *Achiramites*;
26:39 *Shephupham*, the family of the *Shephuphamites*; *Chupham*, the family of the *Chuphamites*.
26:40 The sons of *Bela* were *Ard* and *Naaman*: the family of the *Ardites*; of *Naaman*, the family of the *Naamites*.
26:41 These are the sons of *Binyamin* after their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.
26:42 These are the sons of *Dan* after their families: *Shucham*, the family of the *Shuchamites*. These are the families of *Dan* after their families.
26:43 All the families of the *Shuchamites*, according to those who were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.
26:44 The sons of *Asher* after their families: *Yimnah*, the family of the *Yimnites*; *Yishvi*, the family of the *Yishvites*; *Beriah*, the family of the *Berites*.
26:45 Of the sons of *Beriah*: *Cheber*, the family of the *Cheberites*; *Malki*
EL
, the family of the *Malki*
EL
ites.
26:46 The name of the daughter of *Asher* was *Serach*.
26:47 These are the families of the sons of *Asher* according to those who were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.
26:48 The sons of *Naphtali* after their families: *Yachtze*
EL
, the family of the *Yachtze*
EL
ites; *Guni*, the family of the *Gunites*;
26:49 *Yetser*, the family of the *Yetserites*; *Shillem*, the family of the *Shillemites*.
26:50 These are the families of *Naphtali* according to their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.
26:51 These are those who were numbered of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, six hundred one thousand seven hundred thirty.
26:52 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:

26:53 To these the Land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.
26:54 To the more, you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance; to everyone according to those who were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given.
26:55 Notwithstanding, the Land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.
26:56 According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.
26:57 These are those who were numbered of the *Levites* after their families: *Gereshon*, the family of the *Gershonites*; *Kohath*, the family of the *Kohathites*; *Merari*, the family of the *Merarites*.
26:58 These are the families of *Levi*: the family of the *Libnites*, the family of the *Hebronites*, the family of the *Mahlites*, the family of the *Mushites*, the family of the *Korahites*. *Kohath* beget *Amram*.
26:59 The name of *Amram's* wife was
YAH
kebed, the daughter of *Levi*, who was born to *Levi* in Egypt: and she bore to *Amram Aharon* and *Mosheh*, and *Miriam* their sister.
26:60 To *Aharon* were born *Nadab* and *Abihu*,
EL
azar and *Ithamar*.
26:61 *Nadab* and *Abihu* died, when they offered strange fire before יהוה.
26:62 Those who were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
26:63 These are those who were numbered by *Mosheh* and
EL
azar the *kohen*, who numbered the children of *Yisra*
EL
in the plains of *Moab* by the *Yarden* at Yericho.
26:64 But among these there was not a man of them who were numbered by *Mosheh* and *Aharon* the *kohen*, who numbered the children of *Yisra*
EL
in the wilderness of Sinai.

26:65 For יהוה had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. There was not left a man of them, except *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*, and *YAH*
shua the son of *Nun*.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

27 Daughter inheritance |
YAH
shua's commission

27:1 Then drew near the daughters of *Tselopchad*, the son of *Chepher*, the son of Gilad, the son of *Makir*, the son of *Menasheh*, of the families of *Menasheh* the son of
YAH
seph; and these are the names of his daughters: *Machlah*, *Noach*, and *Choglah*, and *Milkah*, and *Tirzah*.
27:2 They stood before *Mosheh*, and before
EL
azar the *kohen*, and before the princes and all the community, at the door of the tent of *moed*, saying:
27:3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of those who gathered themselves together against יהוה in the company of *Korach*: but he died in his own sin; and he had no sons.
27:4 Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give to us a possession among the brothers of our father.
27:5 *Mosheh* brought their cause before יהוה.
27:6 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
27:7 The daughters of *Tselopchad* speak right: you shall surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brothers; and you shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.
27:8 You shall speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: If a man dies, and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.
27:9 If he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.
27:10 If he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.
27:11 If his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his kinsman who is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be to the children of *Yisra*

EL
a statute and ordinance, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
27:12 יהוה said to Mosheh: Go up into this mountain of Abarim, and see the Land which I have given to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
27:13 When you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, as *Aharon* your brother was gathered;
27:14 because you rebelled against
MY
word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the community, to sanctify
ME
at the waters before their eyes. (These are the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)
27:15 *Mosheh* spoke to יהוה, saying:
27:16 Let יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the spirit of all flesh, appoint a man over the community,
27:17 who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the community of יהוה not be as sheep which have no shepherd.
27:18 יהוה said to Mosheh: Take
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, a man in whom is the
RUACH
, and lay your hand on him;
27:19 and set him before
EL
azar the *kohen*, and before all the community; and commission him in their sight.
27:20 You shall put your honor on him, that all the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
may obey.
27:21 He shall stand before
EL
azar the *kohen*, who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the *Urim* before יהוה. At his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of *Yisra*

EL
with him, even all the community.
27:22 *Mosheh* did as יהוה commanded him; and he took
YAH
shua, and set him before
EL
azar the *kohen*, and before all the community:
27:23 and he laid his hands on him, and commissioned him, as יהוה spoke by *Mosheh*.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

28 Offerings: Day-Week-Month | Pesach | Shavuot

28:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
28:2 Command the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them;
MY
korban,
MY
food for
MY
offerings made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to
ME
, you shall observe to offer to
ME
in their due *moed*.
28:3 You shall tell them: This is the offering made by fire which you shall offer to יהוה; male lambs a year old without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt offering.
28:4 You shall offer the one lamb in the morning, and you shall offer the other lamb at evening;
28:5 with the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil.
28:6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in Mount Sinai for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to יהוה.
28:7 Its drink offering shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb. You shall pour out a drink offering of strong drink to יהוה in the *kadosh* place.
28:8 The other lamb you shall offer at evening; as the meal offering of the morning, and as the drink offering of it, you shall offer it, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה.
28:9 On the *shabat* day two male lambs a year old without blemish, and two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mixed with oil, and the drink offering of it;
28:10 this is the burnt offering of every *shabat*, besides the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering of it.
28:11 In the beginnings of your months you shall offer a burnt offering to

יהוה; two young bulls, and one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;
28:12 and three tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram;
28:13 and a tenth part of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering to every lamb; for a burnt offering of a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to יהוה.
28:14 Their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bull, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.
28:15 Also a male goat for a sin offering to יהוה; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering of it.
28:16 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is יהוה's *Pesach*.
28:17 On the fifteenth day of this month shall be a festival; seven days shall *matstsah* be eaten.
28:18 In the first day shall be a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no servile work;
28:19 but you shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering to יהוה; two young bulls, and one ram, and seven male lambs a year old; they shall be to you without blemish;
28:20 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil; you shall offer three tenth parts for a bull, and two tenth parts for the ram.
28:21 You shall offer a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;
28:22 and one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you.
28:23 You shall offer these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.
28:24 In this way you shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering of it.
28:25 On the seventh day you shall have a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no servile work.
28:26 Also in the day of the first fruits, when you offer a fresh meal offering to יהוה in your festival of *Shavuot*, you shall have a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no servile work;
28:27 but you shall offer a burnt offering for a pleasant aroma to יהוה; two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs a year old;

28:28 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for each bull, two tenth parts for the one ram,
28:29 a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;
28:30 one male goat, to make atonement for you.
28:31 Besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering of it, you shall offer them (they shall be to you without blemish), and their drink offerings.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

29 Offerings: Teruah | Kippur | Sukkot

29:1 In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no servile work; it is a day of joyful celebration to you.
29:2 You shall offer a burnt offering for a pleasant aroma to יהוה; one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:3 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for the bull, two tenth parts for the ram,
29:4 and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;
29:5 and one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you;
29:6 besides the burnt offering of the new moon, and the meal offering of it, and the continual burnt offering and the meal offering of it, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance, for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to יהוה.
29:7 On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a *kadosh sephar* reading; and you shall afflict your souls; you shall do no kind of work;
29:8 but you shall offer a burnt offering to יהוה for a pleasant aroma: one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old; they shall be to you without blemish;
29:9 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for the bull, two tenth parts for the one ram,
29:10 a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs;
29:11 one male goat for a sin offering; besides the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering of it, and their drink offerings.
29:12 On the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a *kadosh sephar* reading; you shall do no servile work, and you shall keep a festival to יהוה seven days;
29:13 and you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה; thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish;
29:14 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for every bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenth parts for each ram of the two

rams,
29:15 and a tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs;
29:16 and one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, the meal offering of it, and the drink offering of it.
29:17 On the second day you shall offer twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:18 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
29:19 and one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering of it, and their drink offerings.
29:20 On the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:21 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
29:22 and one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering of it, and the drink offering of it.
29:23 On the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:24 their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
29:25 and one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal offering of it, and the drink offering of it.
29:26 On the fifth day nine bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:27 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
29:28 and one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering of it, and the drink offering of it.
29:29 On the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:30 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
29:31 and one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal offering of it, and the drink offerings of it.
29:32 On the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:33 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;

29:34 and one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal offering of it, and the drink offering of it.
29:35 On the eighth day you shall have a solemn assembly; you shall do no servile work;
29:36 but you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to יהוה; one bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;
29:37 their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance;
29:38 and one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering of it, and the drink offering of it.
29:39 You shall offer these to יהוה in your *moadim*, besides your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meal offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.
29:40 *Mosheh* told the children of *Yisra*
EL
according to all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

30 Men and women's vows

30:1 *Mosheh* spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of *Yisra EL*
, saying: This is the thing which יהוה has commanded.
30:2 When a man makes a vow to יהוה, or swears an oath to bind by some agreement, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.
30:3 Also when a woman vows a vow to יהוה, and binds herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth,
30:4 and her father hears her vow, and her agreement with which she has bound her soul, and her father holds his peace to her; then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement with which she has bound her soul shall stand.
30:5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he hears, then none of her vows, or of her agreements with which she has bound her soul, shall stand; and יהוה will forgive her, because her father disallowed her.
30:6 If she has a husband, while her vows are on her, or the rash utterance of her lips, with which she has bound her soul,
30:7 and her husband hears it, and hold his peace to her in the day that he hears it; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds with which she has bound her soul shall stand.
30:8 But if her husband forbids her in the day that he hears it, then he shall make void her vow which is on her, and the rash utterance of her lips, with which she has bound her soul; and יהוה will forgive her.
30:9 But the vow of a widow, or of her who is divorced, everything with which she has bound her soul, shall stand against her.
30:10 If she (a widow) had vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by some agreement with an oath,[11a]
30:11 and her husband had heard it, and held his peace at her, and did not disallow her; then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement with which she bound her soul shall stand.
30:12 But if her husband had made them null and void in the day that he had heard them, then whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the agreement of her soul, shall not stand; her

husband has made them void; and יהוה will forgive her.
30:13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.
30:14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establishes all her vows, or all her agreements, which are on her; he has established them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.
30:15 And if he shall make them null and void sometime after he has heard them, then he shall bear the consequences of her guilt.
30:16 These are the statutes, which יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

Footnotes

[11a] Vs 30:10-12 - a widow's vow/ oath. A husband's decision (allow or disallow) his wife's vow/ oath in the day that he heard it (not sometime after - vs 30:15) - remains valid even after his decease. Underlying principle is the headship of man over his wife/woman (1Cor 11:3).

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

31
ADONAI
's vengeance on Midian

31:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
31:2 Avenge the children of *Yisra*
EL
for the Midianites. Afterward you shall be gathered to your people.
31:3 *Mosheh* spoke to the people, saying: Arm men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian, to execute יהוה's vengeance on Midian.
31:4 Of every tribe one thousand, throughout all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, you shall send to the war.
31:5 So, there were delivered, out of the thousands of *Yisra*
EL
, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.
31:6 *Mosheh* sent them, one thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of
EL
azar the *kohen*, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand.
31:7 They warred against Midian, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*; and they killed every male.
31:8 They killed the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: *Bilam* also the son of Beor they killed with the sword.
31:9 The children of *Yisra*
EL
took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their livestock, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey.
31:10 All their cities in the places in which they lived, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire.
31:11 They took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of animal.
31:12 They brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, to *Mosheh*, and to

EL
azar the *kohen*, and to the community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to the camp at the plains of *Moab*, which are by the *Yarden* at Yericho.
31:13 *Mosheh*, and
EL
azar the *kohen*, and all the princes of the community, went forth to meet them outside of the camp.
31:14 *Mosheh* was angry with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war.
31:15 *Mosheh* said to them: Have you saved all the women alive?
31:16 Behold, these caused the children of *Yisra*
EL
, through the counsel of *Bilam*, to commit trespass against יהוה in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the community of יהוה.
31:17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has known man by lying with him.
31:18 But all the girls, who have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.
31:19 Encamp outside of the camp seven days; whoever has killed any person, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives.
31:20 As to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goat's hair, and all things made of wood, you shall purify yourselves.
31:21
EL
azar the *kohen* said to the men of war who went to the battle, This is the statute of the *Torah* which יהוה has commanded *Mosheh*:
31:22 As the gold, silver, brass, iron, tin, and lead,
31:23 everything that may withstand the fire, you shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless, they shall also be cleansed with water for purification; and all that does not withstand the fire you shall make to go through the water.
31:24 You shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean; and afterward you shall come into the camp.
31:25 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
31:26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of animal,

you, and
EL
azar the *kohen*, and the heads of the fathers' households of the community;
31:27 and divide the prey into two parts; between the men skilled in war, who went out to battle, and all the community.
31:28 Levy a tribute to יהוה of the men of war who went out to battle: One-five-hundredth of the persons, cattle, donkeys, and of the flocks.
31:29 Take it of their half, and give it to
EL
azar the *kohen*, for יהוה's gift offering.
31:30 Of the children of *Yisra*
EL's
half, you shall take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, cattle, donkeys, and of the flocks, of all the livestock; and give them to the *Levites*, who perform the duty of the tabernacle of יהוה.
31:31 *Mosheh* and
EL
azar the *kohen* did as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
31:32 Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred seventy-five thousand sheep,
31:33 and seventy-two thousand head of cattle,
31:34 and sixty-one thousand donkeys,
31:35 and thirty-two thousand persons in all, of the women who had not known man by lying with him.
31:36 The half, which was the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep:
31:37 and יהוה's tribute of the sheep was six hundred seventy-five.
31:38 The cattle were thirty-six thousand; of which יהוה's tribute was seventy-two.
31:39 The donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred; of which יהוה's tribute was sixty-one.
31:40 The persons were sixteen thousand; of whom יהוה's tribute was thirty-two persons.
31:41 *Mosheh* gave the tribute, which was יהוה's gift offering, to
EL
azar the *kohen*, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
31:42 Of the children of *Yisra*
EL's
half, which *Mosheh* divided off from the men who warred

31:43 (now the community's half was three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,
31:44 and thirty-six thousand head of cattle,
31:45 and thirty thousand five hundred donkeys,
31:46 and sixteen thousand persons),
31:47 even of the children of *Yisra*
EL's
half, *Mosheh* took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of animal, and gave them to the *Levites*, who performed the duty of the tabernacle of יהוה; as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
31:48 The officers who were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near to *Mosheh*;
31:49 and they said to Mosheh: Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war who are under our command, and there lacks not one man of us.
31:50 We have brought יהוה's *korban*, what every man has gotten, of jewels of gold, armlets, and bracelets, signet rings, earrings, and necklaces, to make atonement for our souls before יהוה.
31:51 *Mosheh* and
EL
azar the *kohen* took their gold, even all worked jewels.
31:52 All the gold of the gift offering that they offered up to יהוה, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred fifty shekels.
31:53 (The men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.)
31:54 *Mosheh* and
EL
azar the *kohen* took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of *moed*, for a memorial for the children of *Yisra*
EL
before יהוה.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

32 Reuben and Gaad settle in Gilad

32:1 Now the children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* had a very great multitude of livestock: and when they saw the Land of Yazer, and the Land of Gilad, that behold, the place was a place for livestock;
32:2 the children of *Gaad* and the children of *Reuben* came and spoke to *Mosheh*, and to
EL
azar the *kohen*, and to the leaders of the community, saying:
32:3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Yazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon,
32:4 the Land which יהוה struck before the community of *Yisra*
EL
, is a Land for livestock; and your servants have livestock.
32:5 They said: If we have found grace in your sight, let this Land be given to your servants for a possession; do not bring us over the *Yarden*.
32:6 *Mosheh* said to the children of *Gaad*, and to the children of *Reuben*: Shall your brothers go to the war, and shall you sit here?
32:7 Why do you discourage the heart of the children of *Yisra*
EL
from going over into the Land which יהוה has given them?
32:8 Your fathers did so when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to see the Land.
32:9 For when they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the Land, they discouraged the heart of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that they should not go into the Land which יהוה had given them.
32:10 יהוה's anger was kindled in that day, and
HE
swore, saying:
32:11 surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the Land which I swore to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*; because they have not wholly followed
ME
;
32:12 except *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh* the Kenizzite, and

YAH
shua the son of *Nun*; because they have followed יהוה completely.
32:13 יהוה's anger was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
, and
HE
made them wander back and forth in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, who had done evil in the sight of יהוה, was consumed.
32:14 Behold, you have risen up in your fathers' place, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of יהוה toward *Yisra*
EL
.
32:15 For if you turn away from after
HIM
,
HE
will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and you will destroy all this people.
32:16 They came near to him, and said: We will build sheepfolds here for our livestock, and cities for our little ones;
32:17 but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of *Yisra*
EL
, until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.
32:18 We will not return to our houses, until the children of *Yisra*
EL
have inherited every man his inheritance.
32:19 For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the *Yarden*, and forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side of the *Yarden* eastward.
32:20 *Mosheh* said to them: If you will do this thing, if you will arm yourselves to go before יהוה to the war,
32:21 and every armed man of you will pass over the *Yarden* before יהוה, until he has driven out his enemies from before him,
32:22 and the Land is subdued before יהוה; then afterward you shall return, and be guiltless towards יהוה, and towards *Yisra*
EL
; and this Land shall be to you for a possession before יהוה.

32:23 But if you will not do so, behold, you have sinned against יהוה; and be sure your sin will find you out.
32:24 Build cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which has proceeded out of your mouth.
32:25 The children of *Gaad* and the children of *Reuben* spoke to *Mosheh*, saying: Your servants will do as my *adon* commands.
32:26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our livestock, shall be there in the cities of Gilad;
32:27 but your servants will pass over, every man who is armed for war, before יהוה to battle, as my *adon* says.
32:28 So, *Mosheh* commanded concerning them to
EL
azar the *kohen*, and to
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, and to the heads of the fathers' households of the tribes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
32:29 *Mosheh* said to them: If the children of *Gaad* and the children of *Reuben* will pass with you over the *Yarden*, every man who is armed to battle, before יהוה, and the Land shall be subdued before you; then you shall give them the Land of Gilad for a possession:
32:30 but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the Land of *Canaan*.
32:31 The children of *Gaad* and the children of *Reuben* answered, saying: As יהוה has said to your servants, so will we do.
32:32 We will pass over armed before יהוה into the Land of *Canaan*, and the possession of our inheritance shall remain with us beyond the *Yarden*.
32:33 *Mosheh* gave to them, even to the children of *Gaad*, and to the children of *Reuben*, and to the half-tribe of *Menasheh* the son of
YAH
seph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the Land, according to its cities and borders, even the cities of the surrounding land.
32:34 The children of *Gaad* built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
32:35 and Atrothshophan, and Yazer, and Yogbehah,
32:36 and Beth Nimrah, and Beth Haran; fortified cities, and folds for sheep.

32:37 The children of *Reuben* built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,
32:38 and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed), and Sibmah; and they gave other names to the cities which they built.
32:39 The children of *Makir* the son of *Menasheh* went to Gilad, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were therein.
32:40 *Mosheh* gave Gilad to *Makir* the son of *Menasheh*; and he lived therein.
32:41 *Yair* the son of *Menasheh* went and took its towns, and called them Havvoth *Yair*.
32:42 Nobah went and took Kenath, and its villages, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

33 Recounting journey | Drive out inhabitants

33:1 These are the journeys of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, when they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their armies under the hand of *Mosheh* and *Aharon*.
33:2 *Mosheh* wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of יהוה; and these are their journeys according to their goings out.
33:3 They traveled from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the next day after the *Pesach* the children of *Yisra*
EL
went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians,
33:4 while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom יהוה had struck among them; on their *elohim* also יהוה executed judgments.
33:5 The children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled from Rameses, and encamped in *Succoth*.
33:6 They traveled from *Succoth*, and encamped in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.
33:7 They traveled from Etham, and turned back to Pihahiroth, which is before *Baal Tsephon*; and they encamped before Migdol.
33:8 They traveled from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness; and they went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah.
33:9 They traveled from Marah, and came to Elim; and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there.
33:10 They traveled from Elim, and encamped by the Sea of *Suf*.
33:11 They traveled from the Sea of *Suf*, and encamped in the wilderness of Seen.
33:12 They traveled from the wilderness of Seen, and encamped in Dophkah.
33:13 They traveled from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
33:14 They traveled from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

33:15 They traveled from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.
33:16 They traveled from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth Hattaavah.
33:17 They traveled from Kibroth Hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth.
33:18 They traveled from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah.
33:19 They traveled from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon *Perez*.
33:20 They traveled from Rimmon *Perez*, and encamped in Libnah.
33:21 They traveled from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah.
33:22 They traveled from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.
33:23 They traveled from Kehelathah, and encamped in Mount Shepher.
33:24 They traveled from Mount Shepher, and encamped in Haradah.
33:25 They traveled from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.
33:26 They traveled from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath.
33:27 They traveled from Tahath, and encamped in Terach.
33:28 They traveled from Terach, and encamped in Mithkah.
33:29 They traveled from Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah.
33:30 They traveled from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.
33:31 They traveled from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene Yaakan.
33:32 They traveled from Bene Yaakan, and encamped in Hor Haggidgad.
33:33 They traveled from Hor Haggidgad, and encamped in Yotbathah.
33:34 They traveled from Yotbathah, and encamped in Abronah.
33:35 They traveled from Abronah, and encamped in Ezion *Geber*.
33:36 They traveled from Ezion *Geber*, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin (the same is Kadesh).
33:37 They traveled from Kadesh, and encamped in Mount Hor, in the edge of the land of *Edom*.
33:38 *Aharon* the *kohen* went up to Mount Hor at the commandment of יהוה, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of *Yisra*
EL
had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month.
33:39 *Aharon* was one hundred twenty-three years old when he died in Mount Hor.
33:40 The *Canaanite*, the king of Arad, who lived in the South in the Land of *Canaan*, had heard of the coming of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.

33:41 So they departed from Mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.
33:42 They traveled from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.
33:43 They traveled from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.
33:44 They traveled from Oboth, and encamped in Iye Abarim, in the border of *Moab*.
33:45 They traveled from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon *Gaad*.
33:46 They traveled from Dibon *Gaad*, and encamped in Almon Diblathaim.
33:47 They traveled from Almon Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
33:48 They traveled from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of *Moab* by the *Yarden* at Yericho.
33:49 They encamped by the *Yarden*, from Beth Yeshimoth even to *Hevel* Shittim in the plains of *Moab*.
33:50 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* in the plains of *Moab* by the *Yarden* at Yericho, saying:
33:51 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When you pass over the *Yarden* into the Land of *Canaan*,
33:52 then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the Land from before you, destroy all their stone idols, destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places.
33:53 You shall take possession of the Land, and dwell therein; for I have given the Land to you to possess it.
33:54 You shall inherit the Land by lot according to your families; to the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance: wherever the lot falls to any man, that shall be his. You shall inherit according to the tribes of your fathers.
33:55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the Land from before you, then those you let remain of them will be as pricks in your eyes and as thorns in your sides, and they will harass you in the Land in which you dwell.
33:56 It shall happen that as I thought to do to them, so will I do to you.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

34 Land boundaries | Tribal leaders

34:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
34:2 Command the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When you come into the Land of *Canaan* (this is the Land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, even the Land of *Canaan* according to its borders),
34:3 then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the side of *Edom*, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt Sea eastward;
34:4 and your border shall turnabout southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin; and the goings out of it shall be southward of Kadesh Barnea; and it shall go forth to Hazar Addar, and pass along to Azmon;
34:5 and the border shall turnabout from Azmon to the brook of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
34:6 For the western border, you shall have the great sea and its border; this shall be your west border.
34:7 This shall be your north border; from the great sea you shall mark out for you Mount Hor;
34:8 from Mount Hor you shall mark out to the entrance of Hamath; and the goings out of the border shall be at Zedad;
34:9 and the border shall go forth to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar Enan; this shall be your north border.
34:10 You shall mark out your east border from Hazar Enan to Shepham;
34:11 and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall go down, and shall reach to the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward;
34:12 and the border shall go down to the *Yarden*, and the goings out of it shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your Land according to its borders around it.
34:13 *Mosheh* commanded the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: This is the Land which you shall inherit by lot, which יהוה has

commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe;
34:14 for the tribe of the children of *Reuben* according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of *Gaad* according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half-tribe of *Menasheh* have received, their inheritance:
34:15 the two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the *Yarden* at Yericho eastward, toward the sunrise.
34:16 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
34:17 These are the names of the men who shall divide the Land to you for inheritance;
EL
azar the *kohen*, and
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*.
34:18 You shall take one leader of every tribe, to divide the Land for inheritance.
34:19 These are the names of the men: Of the tribe of
YAH
udah, *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*.
34:20 Of the tribe of the children of *Shimon*, *Shemu*
EL
the son of *Ammihud*.
34:21 Of the tribe of *Binyamin*, Elidad the son of Chislon.
34:22 Of the tribe of the children of *Dan* a leader, *Buqqiy*
YAH
the son of Yogli.
34:23 Of the children of
YAH
seph: Of the tribe of the children of *Menasheh* a leader, *Channi*
EL
the son of *Ephod*.
34:24 Of the tribe of the children of *Ephraim* a leader, *Qemu*
EL
the son of Shiphtan.
34:25 Of the tribe of the children of *Zebulun* a leader,
EL
zaphan the son of Parnach.
34:26 Of the tribe of the children of *Issachar* a leader, *Palti*
EL

the son of Azzan.
34:27 Of the tribe of the children of *Asher* a leader, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
34:28 Of the tribe of the children of *Naphtali* a leader, Pedahel the son of *Ammihud*.
34:29 These are they whom יהוה commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of *Yisra*
EL
in the Land of *Canaan*.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

35 Cities for Levites | Cities for refuge

35:1 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* in the plains of *Moab* by the *Yarden* at Yericho, saying:
35:2 Command the children of *Yisra*
EL
that they give to the *Levites* of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and you shall give suburbs for the cities around them to the *Levites*.
35:3 The cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their livestock, and for their substance, and for all their animals.
35:4 The suburbs of the cities, which you shall give to the *Levites*, shall be from the wall of the city and outward one thousand cubits around it.
35:5 You shall measure outside of the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.
35:6 The cities which you shall give to the *Levites*, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the manslayer to flee to; and besides them you shall give forty-two cities.
35:7 All the cities which you shall give to the *Levites* shall be forty-eight cities together with their suburbs.
35:8 Concerning the cities which you shall give of the possession of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, from the many you shall take many; and from the few you shall take few; everyone according to his inheritance which he inherits shall give of his cities to the *Levites*.
35:9 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*, saying:
35:10 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: When you pass over the *Yarden* into the Land of *Canaan*,
35:11 then you shall appoint cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer who kills any person unwittingly may flee there.
35:12 The cities shall be to you for refuge from the avenger, that the

manslayer not die, until he stands before the community for judgment.
35:13 The cities which you shall give shall be for you six cities of refuge.
35:14 You shall give three cities beyond the *Yarden*, and you shall give three cities in the Land of *Canaan*; they shall be cities of refuge.
35:15 For the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and for the proselyte and for the sojourner living among them, shall these six cities be for refuge; that everyone who kills any person unwittingly may flee there.
35:16 But if he struck him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.
35:17 If he struck him with a stone in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.
35:18 Or if he struck him with a weapon of wood in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.
35:19 The blood kinsman shall himself put the murderer to death; when he meets him, he shall put him to death.
35:20 If he thrust him out of hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died,
35:21 or in enmity struck him with his hand, so that he died; he who struck him shall surely be put to death; he is a murderer; the blood kinsman shall put the murderer to death, when he meets him.
35:22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or hurled on him anything without lying in wait,
35:23 or with any stone, by which a man may die, not seeing him, and cast it on him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm;
35:24 then the community shall judge between the striker and the blood kinsman according to these ordinances;
35:25 and the community shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the blood kinsman, and the community shall restore him to his city of refuge, where he was fled; and he shall dwell therein until the death of the high *kohen*, who was anointed with the *kadosh* oil.
35:26 But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge, where he flees,
35:27 and blood kinsman find him outside of the border of his city of refuge, and the blood kinsman kill the manslayer; he shall not be guilty of blood,

35:28 because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high *kohen*; but after the death of the high *kohen* the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession.
35:29 These things shall be for a statute and ordinance to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
35:30 Whoever kills any person, the murderer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against any person that he die.
35:31 Moreover you shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death.
35:32 You shall take no ransom for him who is fled to his city of refuge, that he may come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the *kohen*.
35:33 so you shall not pollute the Land in which you are; for blood, it pollutes the Land; and no atonement can be made for the Land for the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him who shed it.
35:34 You shall not defile the Land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell; for I, יהוה, dwell in the midst of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.

1-4 Bamidbar: Numbers [Nu]

36 Female heirs to marry within the tribe

36:1 The heads of the fathers' households of the family of the children of Gilad, the son of *Makir*, the son of *Menasheh*, of the families of the sons of *YAH* *seph,* came near, and spoke before *Mosheh*, and before the leaders, the heads of the fathers' households of the children of *Yisra* *EL* ;
36:2 and they said: יהוה commanded my *adon* to give the Land for inheritance by lot to the children of *Yisra* *EL* ; and my *adon* was commanded by יהוה to give the inheritance of *Tselopchad* our brother to his daughters.
36:3 If they are married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of *Yisra* *EL* , then will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong; so will it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance.
36:4 When the *Yovel* of the children of *Yisra* *EL* shall be, then will their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong; so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
36:5 *Mosheh* commanded the children of *Yisra* *EL* according to the *davar* of יהוה, saying: The tribe of the sons of *YAH* *seph* speaks right.
36:6 This is the thing which יהוה does command concerning the daughters of *Tselopchad*, saying: Let them be married to whom they think best; only into the family of the tribe of their father shall they be married.
36:7 So, shall no inheritance of the children of *Yisra* *EL* remove from tribe to tribe; for the children of *Yisra*

EL
shall all keep the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
36:8 Every daughter who possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of *Yisra*
EL
may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers.
36:9 So, shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall each keep his own inheritance.
36:10 The daughters of *Tselopchad* did as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*:
36:11 for *Machlah*, *Tirzah*, and *Choglah*, and *Milkah*, and *Noach*, the daughters of *Tselopchad*, were married to their father's brothers' sons.
36:12 They were married into the families of the sons of *Menasheh* the son of
YAH
seph; and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.
36:13 These are the commandments and the ordinances which יהוה commanded by *Mosheh* to the children of *Yisra*
EL
in the plains of *Moab* by the *Yarden* at Yericho.

1 TORAH (Instructions)

1-5 Devarim : Deuteronomy [Deu]

1 Beyond Choreb | Leaders | Rebellion | Penalty

2 Wilderness years | Defeat of Sihon

3 Defeat of Og | Mosheh will not cross Yarden

4 Obedience | Idolatry | ADONAI alone

5 Ten commandments

6 The greatest commandment

7 A chosen kadosh people

8 Remember the chastisement of ADONAI

9 Not for your righteousness | Molten calf

10 New tablets | Circumcise your heart

11 Love and hold fast to ADONAI

12 Chosen place of worship

13 No other elohim

14 Clean and unclean food

15 Year of release for debts and bondservants

16 Pesach | Shavuot | Sukkot | Judges | Asherim

17 Idolatry | Resolution of issues | King's duty

18 Kohanim | Divination | Future Prophet

19 Cities of refuge | Boundaries | Witnesses

20 Warfare rules

21 Disputes | Captives | Firstborn | Rebellion

22 Various rules | Virginity | Sexual immorality

23 Qahal exclusion | Uncleanness | Rules

24 Divorce | Various rules

25 Levirate marriage | Lineage preservation

26 First-fruits | Tithes | ADONAI's decrees

27 Altar on Mt Ebal | Twelve imprecations

28 Blessings and curses

29 Reiteration of the Covenant in Moab

30 Prosperity or destruction | Life or death

31 YAHshua succeed Mosheh | Torah reading

32 Song of Mosheh | Mosheh's death

33 Mosheh blesses the twelve tribes

34 Mosheh buried in Moab

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

1 Beyond Choreb | Leaders | Rebellion | Penalty

These are the words which *Mosheh* spoke to all *Yisra*
EL
beyond the *Yarden* in the wilderness, in the Arabah over against Suph, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.
1:2 It is eleven days journey from *Choreb* by the way of Mount Seir to Kadesh Barnea.
1:3 It happened in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that *Mosheh* spoke to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, according to all that יהוה had given him in commandment to them;
1:4 after he had struck Sihon the king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who lived in *Ashtaroth*, at Edrei.
1:5 Beyond the *Yarden*, in the land of *Moab*, began *Mosheh* to declare this *Torah*, saying:
1:6 יהוה our
ELOHIM
spoke to us in *Choreb*, saying: You have lived long enough in this mountain.
1:7 Turn, and take your journey, and go to the hill country of the Amorites, and to all the places near there, in the Arabah, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the South, and by the seashore, the land of the *Canaanites*, and Lebanon; as far as the great river, the river Euphrates.
1:8 Behold, I have set the Land before you: go in and possess the Land which יהוה swore to your fathers, to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*, to give to them and to their seed after them.
1:9 I spoke to you at that time, saying: I am not able to bear you myself alone:
1:10 יהוה your
ELOHIM
has multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the stars of the *shamayim* for multitude.
1:11 יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, make you a thousand times as many as you are, and bless

you, as
HE
has promised you.
1:12 How can I myself alone bear your encumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?
1:13 Take wise men of understanding and well known according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you.
1:14 You answered me, and said: The thing which you have spoken is good to do.
1:15 So, I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes.
1:16 I commanded your judges at that time, saying: Hear cases between your brothers, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the proselyte who is living with him.
1:17 You shall not show partiality in judgment; you shall hear the small and the great alike; you shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is*'s*
ELOHIM
. The case that is too hard for you, you shall bring to me, and I will hear it.
1:18 I commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.
1:19 We traveled from *Choreb*, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which you saw, by the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as יהוה our
ELOHIM
commanded us; and we came to Kadesh Barnea.
1:20 I said to you: You have come to the hill country of the Amorites, which יהוה our
ELOHIM
gives to us.
1:21 Behold, יהוה your
ELOHIM
has set the Land before you. Go up, take possession, as יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, has spoken to you; do not be afraid, neither be dismayed.
1:22 You came near to me every one of you, and said: Let us *shalach* men before us, that they may search the Land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities to which we shall come.

1:23 The thing pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe;
1:24 and they turned and went up into the hill country, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out.
1:25 They took of the fruit of the Land in their hands, and brought it down to us, and brought us word again, and said: It is a good Land which יהוה our
ELOHIM
gives to us.
1:26 Yet you would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of יהוה your
ELOHIM
;
1:27 and you murmured in your tents, and said: Because יהוה hated us,
HE
has brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.
1:28 Where are we going up? Our brothers have made our heart to melt, saying: The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to the *shamayim*; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there.
1:29 Then I said to you: Do not dread, neither be afraid of them.
1:30 יהוה your
ELOHIM
WHO
goes before you,
HE
will fight for you, according to all that
HE
did for you in Egypt before your eyes;
1:31 and in the wilderness, where you have seen how that יהוה your
ELOHIM
bore you, as a man does bear his son, in all the way that you went, until you came to this place.
1:32 Yet in this thing you did not trust יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
1:33
WHO
went before you in the way, to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in, in

fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in the cloud by day.
1:34 יהוה heard the voice of your words, and was angry, and swore, saying:
1:35 Surely not one of these men of this evil generation shall see the good Land, which I swore to give to your fathers,
1:36 except *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*; he shall see it, and to him will I give the Land that he has trodden on, and to his children, because he has wholly followed יהוה.
1:37 Also יהוה was angry with me for your sakes, saying: You also shall not go in there:
1:38
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, who stands before you, he shall go in there. Encourage you him, for he shall cause *Yisra*
EL
to inherit it.
1:39 Moreover your little ones, whom you said should be a prey, and your children, who this day have no knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in there, and to them will I give it, and they shall possess it.
1:40 But as for you, turn, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of *Suf*.
1:41 Then you answered and said to me: We have sinned against יהוה, we will go up and fight, according to all that יהוה our
ELOHIM
commanded us. Every man of you put on his weapons of war, and were ready to go up into the hill country.
1:42 יהוה said to me: Tell them: Do not go up, neither fight; for I
AM
not among you; lest you be struck before your enemies.
1:43 So, I spoke to you, and you did not listen; but you rebelled against the commandment of יהוה, and were presumptuous, and went up into the hill country.
1:44 The Amorites, who lived in that hill country, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and beat you down in Seir, even to Hormah.
1:45 You returned and wept before יהוה; but יהוה did not listen to your voice, nor gave ear to you.
1:46 So, you stayed in Kadesh many days, according to the days that you remained.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

2 Wilderness years | Defeat of Sihon

2:1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of *Suf*, as יהוה spoke to me; and we encircled Mount Seir many days.
2:2 יהוה spoke to me, saying:
2:3 You have encircled this mountain long enough; turn northward.
2:4 Command the people, saying: You are to pass through the border of your brothers the children of *Esav*, who dwell in Seir, and they will be afraid of you; take good heed to yourselves therefore.
2:5 Do not contend with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on; because I have given Mount Seir to *Esav* for a possession.
2:6 You shall purchase food of them for money, that you may eat; and you shall also buy water of them for money, that you may drink.
2:7 For יהוה your
ELOHIM
has blessed you in all the work of your hand;
HE
has known your walking through this great wilderness. These forty years יהוה your
ELOHIM
has been with you; you have lacked nothing.
2:8 So, we passed by from our brothers the children of *Esav*, who dwell in Seir, from the way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion *Geber*. We turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of *Moab*.
2:9 יהוה said to me: Do not bother *Moab*, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give you of his land for a possession; because I have given Ar to the children of *Lot* for a possession.
2:10 The Emim lived therein before, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim.
2:11 They are also considered Rephaim, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim.
2:12 The Horites also lived in Seir before, but the children of *Esav* succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and lived in

their place; as *Yisra*
EL
did to the Land of his possession, which יהוה gave to them.
2:13 Now rise up, and cross over the brook Zered. We went over the brook Zered.
2:14 The days in which we came from Kadesh Barnea, until we had come over the brook Zered, were thirty-eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as יהוה swore to them.
2:15 Moreover the hand of יהוה was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.
2:16 So, it happened, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,
2:17 that יהוה spoke to me, saying:
2:18 You are this day to pass over Ar, the border of *Moab*;
2:19 and when you come near over against the children of Ammon, do not bother them, nor contend with them; for I will not give you of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession; because I have given it to the children of *Lot* for a possession.
2:20 (This also is considered a land of Rephaim: Rephaim lived therein before; but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim,
2:21 a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim; but יהוה destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place;
2:22 as
HE
did for the children of *Esav*, who dwell in Seir, when
HE
destroyed the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place even to this day;
2:23 and the Avvim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim, who came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and lived in their place.)
2:24 Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon. Behold, I have given into your hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.
2:25 This day will I begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you on the peoples who are under the whole *shamayim*, who shall hear the report of you, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of you.
2:26 I *shalach* messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon

king of Heshbon with words of *shalom*, saying:
2:27 Let me pass through your land: I will go along by the highway; I will turn neither to the right hand nor to the left.
2:28 You shall sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only let me pass through on my feet,
2:29 as the children of *Esav* who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me; until I shall pass over the *Yarden* into the Land which יהוה our
ELOHIM
gives us.
2:30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that
HE
might deliver him into your hand, as at this day.
2:31 יהוה said to me: Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before you: begin to possess, that you may inherit his land.
2:32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Yahats.
2:33 יהוה our
ELOHIM
delivered him up before us; and we struck him, and his sons, and all his people.
2:34 We took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones; we left none remaining;
2:35 only the livestock we took for a prey to ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken.
2:36 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the valley, even to Gilad, there was not a city too high for us; יהוה our
ELOHIM
delivered up all before us;
2:37 only to the land of the children of Ammon you did not come near; all the side of the river Yabboq, and the cities of the hill country, and wherever יהוה our
ELOHIM
forbade us.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

3 Defeat of Og | Mosheh will not cross Yarden

3:1 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
3:2 יהוה said to me: Do not fear him; for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into your hand; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.
3:3 So, יהוה our
ELOHIM
delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people; and we struck him until none was left to him remaining.
3:4 We took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we did not take from them; sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
3:5 All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides the unwalled towns a great many.
3:6 We utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones.
3:7 But all the livestock, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.
3:8 We took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the *Yarden*, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon.
3:9 The Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.
3:10 We took all the cities of the plain, and all Gilad, and all Bashan, to Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
3:11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Rephaim; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is not it in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits was its length, and four cubits its breadth, after the cubit of a man.
3:12 This land we took in possession at that time; from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilad, and its cities, gave I to the *Reubenites* and to the Gaadites;
3:13 and the rest of Gilad, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I to the half-tribe of *Menasheh*; all the region of Argob, even all Bashan. The same

is called the land of Rephaim.
3:14 *Yair* the son of *Menasheh* took all the region of Argob, to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called them, even Bashan, after his own name, Havvoth *Yair*, to this day.
3:15 I gave Gilad to *Makir*.
3:16 To the *Reubenites* and to the Gaadites I gave from Gilad even to the valley of the Arnon, the middle of the valley, and its border, even to the river Yabboq, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
3:17 the Arabah also, and the *Yarden* and its border, from Chinnereth even to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.
3:18 I commanded you at that time, saying: יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given you this Land to possess it; you shall pass over armed before your brothers the children of *Yisra*
EL
, all the men of valor.
3:19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your livestock, I know that you have much livestock, shall live in your cities which I have given you,
3:20 until יהוה gives rest to your brothers, as to you, and they also possess the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives them beyond the *Yarden*; then you shall return every man to his possession, which I have given you.
3:21 I commanded
YAH
shua at that time, saying: Your eyes have seen all that יהוה your
ELOHIM
has done to these two kings; so shall יהוה do to all the kingdoms where you go over.
3:22 You shall not fear them; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
HE
it is
WHO
fights for you.
3:23 I begged יהוה at that time, saying:
3:24

ADONAI
יהוה,
YOU
have begun to show
YOUR
servant
YOUR
greatness, and
YOUR
strong hand; for what
EL
is there in the *shamayim* or in the earth, that can do according to
YOUR
works, and
YOUR
gevurah?
3:25 Please let me go over and see the good Land that is beyond the *Yarden*, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.
3:26 But יהוה was angry with me for your sakes, and did not listen to me; and יהוה said to me: Let it suffice you; speak no more to
ME
of this matter.
3:27 Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see with your eyes; for you shall not go over this *Yarden*.
3:28 But commission
YAH
shua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the Land which you shall see.
3:29 So, we stayed in the valley over against Beth Peor.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

4 Obedience | Idolatry |
ADONAI
alone

4:1 Now, *Yisra*
EL
, *shema* to the statutes and to the ordinances, which I teach you, to do them; that you may live, and go in and possess the Land which יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, gives you.
4:2 You shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish from it, that you may keep the commandments of יהוה your
ELOHIM
which I command you.
4:3 Your eyes have seen what יהוה did because of *Baal-Peor*; for all the men who followed *Baal-Peor,* יהוה your
ELOHIM
has destroyed them from the midst of you.
4:4 But you who were faithful to יהוה your
ELOHIM
are all alive this day.
4:5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as יהוה my
ELOHIM
commanded me, that you should do so in the midst of the Land where you go in to possess it.
4:6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, who shall hear all these statutes, and say: Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.
4:7 For what great nation is there, that has an *eloah* so near to them, as יהוה our
ELOHIM
is, whenever we call on
HIM
?
4:8 What great nation is there, that has statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this *Torah*, which I set before you this day?
4:9 Only take heed to yourself, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget

the things which your eyes saw, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; but make them known to your children and your children's children;
4:10 the day that you stood before יהוה your
ELOHIM
in *Choreb*, when יהוה said to me: Assemble
ME
the people, and I will make them hear
MY
devarim, that they may learn to revere
ME
all the days that they live on the earth, and that they may teach their children.
4:11 You came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of the *shamayim*, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness.
4:12 יהוה spoke to you out of the midst of the fire; you heard the voice of words, but you saw no form; you only heard a voice.
4:13
HE
declared to you
HIS
Covenant, which
HE
commanded you to perform, even the ten commandments; and
HE
wrote them on two tables of stone.
4:14 יהוה commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that you might do them in the Land where you go over to possess it.
4:15 Take therefore good heed to yourselves; for you saw no kind of form on the day that יהוה spoke to you in *Choreb* out of the midst of the fire.
4:16 Lest you corrupt yourselves, and make yourself an engraved image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female,
4:17 the likeness of any animal that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the *shamayim*,
4:18 the likeness of anything that creeps on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth;
4:19 and lest you lift up your eyes to the *shamayim*, and when you see the

sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of the *shamayim*, you are drawn away and *shachah* them, and serve them, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has allotted to all the peoples under the whole *shamayim*.
4:20 But יהוה has taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to
HIM
a people of inheritance, as at this day.
4:21 Furthermore יהוה was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the *Yarden*, and that I should not go in to that good Land, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance;
4:22 but I must die in this land, I must not go over the *Yarden*; but you shall go over, and possess that good Land.
4:23 Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the Covenant of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, which
HE
made with you, not to make you any engraved image in the form of anything which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has forbidden you.
4:24 For יהוה your
ELOHIM
is a devouring fire, a jealous
EL
.
4:25 When you shall father children, and children's children, and you shall have been long in the Land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make an engraved image in the form of anything, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to provoke
HIM
to anger;
4:26 I call the *shamayim* and the earth to witness against you this day, that you would then surely perish from off the Land whereunto you go over the *Yarden* to possess it; you would not prolong your days on it, but shall utterly

be destroyed.
4:27 יהוה will scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the nations, where יהוה shall lead you away.
4:28 There you shall serve those *elohim*, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.
4:29 But from there you shall seek יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and you shall find
HIM
, when you search after
HIM
with all your heart and with all your soul.
4:30 When you are under oppression, and all these things have come on you in the latter days, you shall then return to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and listen to
HIS
voice;
4:31 for יהוה your
ELOHIM
is a merciful
EL
;
HE
will not fail you, neither destroy you, nor forget the Covenant of your fathers which
HE
swore to them.
4:32 For inquire now of the days that are past, which were before your time, since the day that
ELOHIM
created man on the earth, and from the one end of the *shamayim* to the other, whether there has been anything as great as this, or has been heard like it?
4:33 Did any other people ever hear the voice of
ELOHIM
speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and lived?
4:34 Or has
ELOHIM

tried to go and take any another nation for
HIMS
EL
F
from the midst of other nations, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that יהוה your
ELOHIM
did for you in Egypt before your eyes?
4:35 It was shown to you so that you might know that יהוה is
ELOHIM
. There is no one else besides
HIM
.[1]
4:36 Out of the *shamayim*
HE
made you to hear
HIS
voice, that
HE
might instruct you: and on earth
HE
made you to see
HIS
great fire; and you heard
HIS
words out of the midst of the fire.
4:37 Because
HE
loved your fathers, therefore
HE
chose their seed after them, and brought you out with
HIS
presence, with
HIS
great power, out of Egypt;
4:38 to drive out nations from before you greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as at this day.
4:39 Know therefore this day, and lay it to your heart, that יהוה,
HE

is
ELOHIM
in the *shamayim* above and on the earth beneath; there is none else.[2]
4:40 You shall keep
HIS
statutes, and
HIS
commandments, which I command you this day, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the Land, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, forever.
4:41 Then *Mosheh* set apart three cities beyond the *Yarden* toward the sunrise;
4:42 that the manslayer might flee there, who kills his neighbor unawares, and did not hate him in time past; and that fleeing to one of these cities he might live:
4:43 Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, for the *Reubenites*; and Ramoth in Gilad, for the Gaadites; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.
4:44 This is the *Torah* which *Mosheh* set before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
4:45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which *Mosheh* spoke to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, when they came forth out of Egypt,
4:46 beyond the *Yarden*, in the valley over against Beth Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon, whom *Mosheh* and the children of *Yisra*
EL
struck, when they came forth out of Egypt.
4:47 They took his land in possession, and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the *Yarden* toward the sunrise;
4:48 from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even to Mount Sion, the same is Hermon,
4:49 and all the Arabah beyond the *Yarden* eastward, even to the sea of the Arabah, under the slopes of Pisgah.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 4:35 - No other
ELOHIM
- Isa 43:10, 45:5, 14, 21; 44:8; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:39; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3.

[2] Vs 4:39 - There is none else - Isa 43:10; 44:8; 45:5, 6, 14, 21; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Mk 12:32; Jn 17:3.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

5 Ten commandments

5:1 *Mosheh* called to all *Yisra*
EL
, and said to them: *Shema*, *Yisra*
EL
, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears this day, that you may learn them, and observe to do them.
5:2 יהוה our
ELOHIM
made a Covenant with us in *Choreb*.
5:3 יהוה did not make this Covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.
5:4 יהוה spoke with you face to face on the mountain out of the midst of the fire,
5:5 I stood between יהוה and you at that time, to show you the *davar* of יהוה; for you were afraid because of the fire, and did not go up onto the mountain.
HE
said:
5:6 I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.[3a]
5:7 You shall have no other
ELOHIM
before
ME
.[3]
5:8 You shall not make an engraved image for yourself, any likeness of what is in the *shamayim* above, or what is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth;
5:9 you shall not *shachah* them, nor serve them; for I, יהוה, your
ELOHIM

,
AM
a jealous
EL
, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate
ME
;
5:10 and showing covenant-faithfulness to thousands of those who love
ME
and keep
MY
commandments.
5:11 You shall not regard the name of יהוה your
ELOHIM
as worthless; for יהוה will not hold him guiltless who treats
HIS
name as worthless.
5:12 Observe the *shabat* day, to keep it *kadosh*, as יהוה your
ELOHIM
commanded you.
5:13 You shall labor six days, and do all your work;
5:14 but the seventh day is a *shabat* to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, in which you shall not do any work, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your livestock, nor your proselyte who is within your gates; that your male servant and your female servant may rest as well as you.
5:15 You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and יהוה your
ELOHIM
brought you out of there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm; therefore יהוה your
ELOHIM
commanded you to keep the *shabat* day.
5:16 Honor your father and your mother, as יהוה your
ELOHIM
commanded you; that your days may be long, and that it may go well with

you, in the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you.
5:17 You shall not murder.
5:18 Neither shall you commit adultery.
5:19 Neither shall you steal.
5:20 Neither shall you give false testimony against your neighbor.
5:21 Neither shall you covet your neighbor's wife; neither shall you desire your neighbor's house, his field, or his male servant, or his female servant, his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor's.
5:22 These words יהוה spoke to all your *qahal* on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and
HE
added no more.
HE
wrote them on two tables of stone, and gave them to me.
5:23 It happened, when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that you came near to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;
5:24 and you said: Behold, יהוה our
ELOHIM
has shown us
HIS
glory and
HIS
greatness, and we have heard
HIS
voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that
ELOHIM
does speak with man, and
HE
lives.
5:25 Now therefore why should we keep risking death? For this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of יהוה our
ELOHIM
anymore, then we shall die.
5:26 For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living
ELOHIM

speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?
5:27 Go near, and hear all that יהוה our
ELOHIM
shall say; and tell us all that יהוה our
ELOHIM
shall tell you; and we will listen, and do it.
5:28 יהוה heard the voice of your words, when you spoke to me; and יהוה said to me: I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken to you; they have well said all that they have spoken.
5:29 O that there were such a heart in them, that they would revere
ME
, and keep all
MY
commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children forever.
5:30 Go tell them: Return to your tents.
5:31 But as for you, stand here by
ME
, and I will tell you all the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which you shall teach them, that they may do them in the Land which I give them to possess it.
5:32 You shall observe to do therefore as יהוה your
ELOHIM
has commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.
5:33 You shall walk in all the way which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has commanded you, that you may live, and that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days in the Land which you shall possess.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 5:7 - No other
ELOHIM
before
ME
- Isa 43:10, 45:5, 14, 21; 44:8; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3.

[3a] Vs 5:6 - Important to note that this verse 6 is the 1st davar out of the ten devarim (vs 6 to 21). It is a crucial statement of

ELOHIM
's Covenant relation-ship with Yisra
EL
. Vs 7 to 10 is the 2nd davar; etc.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

6 The greatest commandment

6:1 Now this is the commandment, the statutes, and the ordinances, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
commanded to teach you, that you might do them in the Land where you go over to possess it;
6:2 that you might revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to keep all
HIS
statutes and
HIS
commandments, which I command you, you, and your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged.
6:3 Hearken therefore, *Yisra*
EL
, and observe to do it; that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily, as יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, has promised to you, in a Land flowing with milk and honey.
6:4 *Shema Yisra*
EL
; יהוה our
ELOHIM
; יהוה the only
ONE
;
6:5 and you shall love יהוה your
ELOHIM
with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.
6:6 These words, which I command you this day, shall be in your heart;
6:7 and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.
6:8 You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for symbols between your eyes[4].

6:9 You shall write them on the door posts of your house, and on your gates.
6:10 It shall be, when יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall bring you into the Land which
HE
swore to your fathers, to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*, to give you, great and goodly cities, which you did not build,
6:11 and houses full of all good things, which you did not fill, and cisterns dug out, which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees, which you did not plant, and you shall eat and be full;
6:12 then beware lest you forget יהוה,
WHO
brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
6:13 You shall revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
; and you shall serve
HIM
, and shall swear by
HIS
name.
6:14 You shall not go after other *elohim*, of the *elohim* of the peoples who are around you;
6:15 for יהוה your
ELOHIM
in the midst of you is a jealous
EL
; lest the anger of יהוה your
ELOHIM
be kindled against you, and
HE
destroy you from off the face of the earth.
6:16 You shall not tempt יהוה your
ELOHIM
, as you tempted
HIM
in Massah.
6:17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and

HIS
testimonies, and
HIS
statutes, which
HE
has commanded you.
6:18 You shall do that which is right and good in the sight of יהוה; that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and possess the good Land which יהוה swore to your fathers,
6:19 to thrust out all your enemies from before you, as יהוה has spoken.
6:20 When your son asks you in time to come, saying: What do the testimonies, the statutes, and the ordinances, which יהוה our
ELOHIM
has commanded you mean?
6:21 then you shall tell your son: We were Pharaoh's bondservants in Egypt; and יהוה brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand;
6:22 and יהוה showed great and awesome signs and wonders on Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his house, before our eyes;
6:23 and
HE
brought us out from there, that
HE
might bring us in, to give us the Land which
HE
swore to our fathers.
6:24 יהוה commanded us to do all these statutes, to revere יהוה our
ELOHIM
, for our good always, that
HE
might preserve us alive, as at this day.
6:25 It shall be righteousness to us, if we observe to do all this commandment before יהוה our
ELOHIM
, as
HE
has commanded us.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 6:8 - on your hand/ between your eyes. Compare Rev 13:16 on the sign/ mark of the beast to be placed on the hand or forehead.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

7 A chosen kadosh people

7:1 When יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall bring you into the Land where you go to possess it, and shall cast out many nations before you, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the *Canaanite*, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Yebusite, seven nations greater and mightier than you;
7:2 and when יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall deliver them up before you, and you shall strike them; then you shall utterly destroy them; you shall make no covenant with them, nor show grace to them.
7:3 Neither shall you make marriages with them; your daughter you shall not give to his son, nor shall you take his daughter for your son.
7:4 For he will turn away your son from following
ME
, that they may serve other *elohim*; so the anger of יהוה would be kindled against you, and
HE
would destroy you quickly.
7:5 But you shall deal with them like this: you shall break down their altars, and dash their pillars in pieces, and cut down their *asherim*, and burn their engraved images with fire.
7:6 For you are a *kadosh* people to יהוה your
ELOHIM
; יהוה your
ELOHIM
has chosen you to be a people for
HIS
own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.
7:7 יהוה did not set
HIS
love on you, nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people; for you were the fewest of all peoples;
7:8 but because יהוה loves you, and because

HE
would keep the oath which
HE
swore to your fathers, has יהוה brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
7:9 Know therefore that יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
HE
is
ELOHIM
, the faithful
EL
,
WHO
keeps Covenant and covenant-faithfulness with them who love
HIM
and keep
HIS
commandments to a thousand generations, [Ps 136]
7:10 and repays those who hate
HIM
to their face, to destroy them.
HE
will not be slack to him who hates
HIM
,
HE
will repay him to his face.
7:11 You shall therefore keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command you this day, to do them.
7:12 It shall happen, because you listen to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that יהוה your
ELOHIM
will keep with you the Covenant and the covenant-faithfulness which
HE
swore to your fathers;
7:13 and
HE

will love you, and bless you, and multiply you;
HE
will also bless the fruit of your body and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your livestock and the young of your flock, in the Land which
HE
swore to your fathers to give you.
7:14 You shall be blessed above all peoples. There shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your livestock.
7:15 יהוה will take away from you all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you know, will
HE
put on you, but will lay them on all those who hate you.
7:16 You shall consume all the peoples whom יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall deliver to you; your eye shall not pity them; neither shall you serve their
ELOHIM
; for that will be a snare to you.
7:17 If you shall say in your heart: These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?
7:18 You shall not be afraid of them: you shall well remember what יהוה your
ELOHIM
did to Pharaoh, and to all Egypt;
7:19 the great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, by which יהוה your
ELOHIM
brought you out; so shall יהוה your
ELOHIM
do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid.
7:20 Moreover יהוה your
ELOHIM
will send the hornet among them, until those who are left, and hide themselves, perish from before you.
7:21 You shall not be scared of them; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
is in the midst of you, a great and awesome
EL

.
7:22 יהוה your
ELOHIM
will cast out those nations before you little by little; you may not consume them at once, lest the animals of the field increase on you.
7:23 But יהוה your
ELOHIM
will deliver them up before you, and will confuse them with a great confusion, until they be destroyed.
7:24 He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name to perish from under the *shamayim*; no man shall be able to stand before you, until you have destroyed them.
7:25 You shall burn the engraved images of their *elohim* with fire. You shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it for yourself, lest you be snared in it; for it is an abomination to יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
7:26 You shall not bring an abomination into your house, and become a cursed thing like it. You shall utterly detest it, and you shall utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

8 Remember the chastisement of
ADONAI

8:1 You shall observe to do all the commandment which I command you this day, that you may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the Land which יהוה swore to your fathers.
8:2 You shall remember all the way which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has led you these forty years in the wilderness, that
HE
might humble you, to prove you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep
HIS
commandments, or not.
8:3
HE
humbled you, and allowed you to be hungry, and fed you with manna, which you did not know, neither did your fathers know; that
HE
might make you know that man does not live by bread only, but by all that proceed out of the mouth of יהוה*,* does man live.
8:4 Your clothing did not grow old on you, neither did your foot swell, these forty years.
8:5 You shall consider in your heart that as a man chastens his son, so יהוה your
ELOHIM
chastens you.
8:6 You shall keep the commandments of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to walk in
HIS
ways, and to revere
HIM
.
8:7 For יהוה your
ELOHIM
brings you into a good Land, a Land of brooks of water, of springs, and

underground water flowing into valleys and hills;
8:8 a Land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a Land of olive trees and honey;
8:9 a Land in which you shall eat bread without scarceness, you shall not lack anything in it; a Land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you may dig copper.
8:10 You shall eat and be full, and you shall bless יהוה your
ELOHIM
for the good Land which
HE
has given you.
8:11 Beware lest you forget יהוה your
ELOHIM
, in not keeping
HIS
commandments, and
HIS
ordinances, and
HIS
statutes, which I command you this day;
8:12 lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built goodly houses, and lived therein;
8:13 and when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied;
8:14 then your heart be lifted up, and you forget יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage;
8:15
WHO
led you through the great and terrible wilderness, with fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where there was no water;
WHO
brought you forth water out of the rock of flint;
8:16
WHO
fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers did not know; that
HE

might humble you, and that
HE
might prove you, to do you good at your latter end;
8:17 and lest you say in your heart: My power and the might of my hand has gotten me this wealth.
8:18 But you shall remember יהוה your
ELOHIM
, for it is
HE
WHO
gives you power to get wealth; that
HE
may establish
HIS
Covenant which
HE
swore to your fathers, as at this day.
8:19 It shall be, if you shall forget יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and walk after other *elohim*, and serve them, and *shachah* them, I testify against you this day that you shall surely perish.
8:20 As the nations that יהוה makes to perish before you, so you shall perish; because you would not listen to the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

9 Not for your righteousness | Molten calf

9:1 *Shema*, *Yisra*
EL
; you are to pass over the *Yarden* this day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourself, cities great and fortified up to the *shamayim*,
9:2 a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you have heard say: Who can stand before the sons of Anak?
9:3 Know therefore this day, that יהוה your
ELOHIM
is
HE
WHO
goes over before you as a devouring fire;
HE
will destroy them, and
HE
will bring them down before you; so you shall drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as יהוה has spoken to you.
9:4 Do not say in your heart, after יהוה your
ELOHIM
has thrust them out from before you, saying: For my righteousness יהוה has brought me in to possess this Land; because יהוה drives them out before you because of the wickedness of these nations.
9:5 Not for your righteousness, or for the uprightness of your heart, do you go in to possess their Land; but for the wickedness of these nations יהוה your
ELOHIM
does drive them out from before you, and that
HE
may establish the *davar* which יהוה swore to your fathers, to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*.
9:6 Know therefore, that יהוה your
ELOHIM
does not give you this good Land to possess it for your righteousness; for you are a stiff-necked people.

9:7 Remember, do not forget, how you provoked יהוה your
ELOHIM
to wrath in the wilderness; from the day that you went forth out of the land of Egypt, until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against יהוה.
9:8 Also in *Choreb* you provoked יהוה to wrath, and יהוה was angry with you to destroy you.
9:9 When I was gone up onto the mountain to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the Covenant which יהוה made with you, then I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor drank water.
9:10 יהוה delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the finger of
ELOHIM
; and on them were all the words which יהוה spoke with you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the *qahal.*
9:11 It came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that יהוה gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the Covenant.
9:12 יהוה said to me: Arise, get down quickly from here; for your people whom you have brought out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they have quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.
9:13 Furthermore יהוה spoke to me, saying: I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people;
9:14 let
ME
alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under the *shamayim*; and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they.
9:15 So, I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire; and the two tables of the Covenant were in my two hands.
9:16 I looked, and behold, you had sinned against יהוה your
ELOHIM
; you had made yourselves a molten calf; you had turned aside quickly out of the way which יהוה had commanded you.
9:17 I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.
9:18 I fell down before יהוה, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor drank water; because of all your sin which you

sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, to provoke
HIM
to anger.
9:19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, with which יהוה was angry against you to destroy you. But יהוה listened to me that time also.
9:20 יהוה was very angry with *Aharon* to destroy him; and I prayed for *Aharon* also at the same time.
9:21 I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust; and I cast its dust into the brook that descended out of the mountain.
9:22 At Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth Hattaavah, you provoked יהוה to wrath.
9:23 When יהוה sent you from Kadesh Barnea, saying: Go up and possess the Land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and you did not trust
HIM
, nor listen to
HIS
voice.
9:24 You have been rebellious against יהוה from the day that I knew you.
9:25 So, I fell down before יהוה the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because יהוה had said
HE
would destroy you.
9:26 I prayed to יהוה, and said:
ADONAI
יהוה, do not destroy
YOUR
people and
YOUR
inheritance, that
YOU
have redeemed through
YOUR
greatness, that
YOU
have brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

9:27 Remember
YOUR
servants, *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, and *Yaaqob*; do not look on the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin,
9:28 lest the land you brought us out from say: Because יהוה was not able to bring them into the Land which
HE
promised to them, and because
HE
hated them,
HE
has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.
9:29 Yet they are
YOUR
people and
YOUR
inheritance, which
YOU
brought out by
YOUR
great power and by
YOUR
outstretched arm.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

10 New tablets | Circumcise your heart

10:1 At that time יהוה said to me: Cut two tables of stone like the first, and come up to
ME
onto the mountain, and make an ark of wood.
10:2 I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which you broke, and you shall put them in the ark.
10:3 So, I made an ark of shittim wood, and cut two tables of stone like the first, and went up onto the mountain, having the two tables in my hand.
10:4
HE
wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which יהוה spoke to you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly; and יהוה gave them to me.
10:5 I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they are as יהוה commanded me.
10:6 The children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled from Beeroth Bene Yaakan to Moserah. There *Aharon* died, and there he was buried; and
EL
azar his son served in the *kohen's* office in his place.
10:7 From there they traveled to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Yotbathah, a land of brooks of water.
10:8 At that time יהוה set apart the tribe of *Levi*, to bear the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, to stand before יהוה to serve
HIM
, and to bless in
HIS
name, to this day.
10:9 Therefore *Levi* has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers; יהוה is his inheritance, according as יהוה your
ELOHIM
spoke to him.
10:10 I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty

nights; and יהוה listened to me that time also; יהוה would not destroy you.
10:11 יהוה said to me: Arise, take your journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the Land, which I swore to their fathers to give to them.
10:12 Now, *Yisra*
EL
, what does יהוה your
ELOHIM
require of you, but to revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to walk in all
HIS
ways, and to love
HIM
, and to serve יהוה your
ELOHIM
with all your heart and with all your soul,
10:13 to keep the commandments of יהוה, and
HIS
statutes, which I command you this day for your good.
10:14 Behold, to יהוה your
ELOHIM
belongs the *shamayim* and the highest of *shamayim*, the earth, with all that is therein.
10:15 Surely יהוה had a delight in your fathers to love them, and
HE
chose their seed after them, even you above all peoples, as at this day.
10:16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart[5], and be no more stiff-necked.
10:17 For יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
HE
is
ELOHIM
of *elohim*, and
ADONAI
of *adonim*[6]; the great, the mighty and awesome
ELOHIM
,

WHO
does not respect faces, nor takes a bribe.
10:18
HE
does execute justice for the fatherless and widow, and loves the sojourner, in giving him food and clothing.
10:19 Therefore love the sojourner; for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt.
10:20 You shall revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
; you shall serve
HIM
; and you shall cling to
HIM
, and you shall swear by
HIS
name.
10:21
HE
is your praise, and
HE
is your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
has done for you these great and awesome things, which your eyes have seen.
10:22 Your fathers went down into Egypt with seventy persons; and now יהוה your
ELOHIM
has made you as the stars of the *shamayim* for multitude.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 10:16 - This verse shows that physical circumcision was always meant by ELOHIM
to reflect heart circumcision for his covenant people. It was meant to be the physical evidence of an inward sanctification. Xref Rom 2:29.

[6] Vs 10:17 -

ELOHIM
of elohim,

ADONAI
of adonim.

YHWH
alone holds these two titles.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

11 Love and hold fast to
ADONAI

11:1 Therefore you shall love יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and keep
HIS
instructions, and
HIS
statutes, and
HIS
ordinances, and
HIS
commandments, always.
11:2 Know this day; for I do not speak with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
HIS
greatness,
HIS
mighty hand, and
HIS
outstretched arm,
11:3 and
HIS
signs, and
HIS
works, which
HE
did in the midst of Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and to all his land;
11:4 and what
HE
did to the host of Egypt, to their horses, and to their chariots; how
HE
made the water of the Sea of *Suf* to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how יהוה has destroyed them to this day;

11:5 and what
HE
did to you in the wilderness, until you came to this place;
11:6 and what
HE
did to *Dathan* and *Abiram*, the sons of
EL
i
AB
, the son of *Reuben*; how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all *Yisra*
EL
;
11:7 but your eyes have seen all the great work of יהוה which
HE
did.
11:8 Therefore you shall keep all the commandment which I command you this day, that you may be strong, and go in and possess the Land, where you go over to possess it;
11:9 and that you may prolong your days in the Land, which יהוה swore to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a Land flowing with milk and honey.
11:10 For the Land, where you go in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, that you came out from, where you sowed your seed, and watered it with your foot, as a garden of herbs;
11:11 but the Land, where you go over to possess it, is a Land of hills and valleys which drinks water of the rain of the *shamayim*,
11:12 a Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
cares for; the eyes of יהוה your
ELOHIM
are always on it, from the beginning of the year even to the end of the year.
11:13 It shall happen, if you shall diligently hearken to my commandments which I command you this day, to love יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and to serve
HIM
with all your heart and with all your soul,

11:14 that
HE
will give the rain of your Land in its *moed*, the former rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your grain, and your new wine, and your oil.
11:15
HE
will give grass in your fields for your livestock, and you shall eat and be full.
11:16 Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside, and serve other *elohim*, and *shachah* them;
11:17 and the anger of יהוה be kindled against you, and
HE
shut up the *shamayim*, so that there shall be no rain, and the Land shall not yield its fruit; and you perish quickly from off the good Land which יהוה gives you.
11:18 Therefore you shall lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and you shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for symbols between your eyes[7].
11:19 You shall teach them your children, talking of them, when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.
11:20 You shall write them on the door posts of your house, and on your gates;
11:21 that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the Land which יהוה swore to your fathers to give them, as the days of the *shamayim* above the earth.
11:22 For if you shall diligently keep all this commandment which I command you, to do it, to love יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to walk in all
HIS
ways, and to cling to
HIM
;
11:23 then will יהוה drive out all these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves.
11:24 Every place where upon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even to the western sea shall be your border.
11:25 No man shall be able to stand before you; יהוה your

ELOHIM
shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you on all the land that you shall tread on, as
HE
has spoken to you.
11:26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;
11:27 the blessing, if you shall hear the commandments of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, which I command you this day;
11:28 and the curse, if you shall not hear the commandments of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other *elohim*, which you have not known.
11:29 It shall happen, when יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall bring you into the Land where you go to possess it, that you shall set the blessings toward Mount Gerizim, and the curses toward Mount Ebal.[8]
11:30 Are not they beyond the *Yarden*, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the *Canaanites* who dwell in the Arabah, over against *Gilgal*, beside the oaks of Moreh?
11:31 For you are to pass over the *Yarden* to go in to possess the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, and you shall possess it, and dwell therein.
11:32 You shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you this day.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 11:18 - on your hand or between your eyes. Compare Rev 13:16 on the sign/ mark of the beast to be placed on the hand or forehead.

[8] Vs 11:29 - Reiteration (reminder) of
YHWH
's conditional blessings and curses within the Torah. Duly performed by
YAH
shua in Jos 8:33.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

12 Chosen place of worship

12:1 These are the statutes and the ordinances which you shall observe to do in the Land which יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, has given you to possess it, all the days that you live on the earth.
12:2 You shall surely destroy all the places in which the *goyim* that you shall dispossess served their *elohim*, on the high mountains, and on the hills, and under every green tree;
12:3 and you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and burn their *asherim* with fire; and you shall cut down the engraved images of their *elohim*; and you shall destroy their name out of that place.
12:4 You shall not do so to יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
12:5 But to the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose out of all your tribes, to put
HIS
name there, even to
HIS
habitation you shall seek, and there you shall come;
12:6 and there you shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the gift offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock:
12:7 and there you shall eat before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and you shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has blessed you.
12:8 You shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatever is right in his own eyes;
12:9 for you have not yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which יהוה your

ELOHIM
gives you.
12:10 But when you go over the *Yarden*, and dwell in the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
causes you to inherit, and
HE
gives you rest from all your enemies around you, so that you dwell in safety;
12:11 then it shall happen that to the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose, to cause
HIS
name to dwell there, there you shall bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the gift offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which you vow to יהוה.
12:12 You shall rejoice before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, you, and your sons, and your daughters, and your male servants, and your female servants, and the *Levite* who is within your gates, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you.
12:13 Take heed to yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see;
12:14 but in the place which יהוה shall choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.
12:15 However, you may kill and eat flesh within your own gates, after all the desire of your soul, according to the blessing of יהוה your
ELOHIM
which
HE
has given you; persons who are ceremonially unclean and the clean may eat, such as the flesh of gazelle, and of the hart.
12:16 Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the earth as water.
12:17 You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your oil, or the firstborn of your herd or of your flock, nor any of your vows which you vow, nor your freewill offerings, nor the gift offering of your hand;

12:18 but you shall eat them before יהוה your
ELOHIM
in the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your male servant, and your female servant, and the *Levite* who is within your gates; and you shall rejoice before יהוה your
ELOHIM
in all that you put your hand to.
12:19 Take heed to yourself that you do not forsake the *Levite* as long as you live in your Land.
12:20 When יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall enlarge your border, as
HE
has promised you, and you shall say: I want to eat meat, because your soul desires to eat meat; you may eat meat, after all the desire of your soul.
12:21 If the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose, to put
HIS
name there, is too far from you, then you shall slay of your herd and of your flock, which יהוה has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your gates, after all the desire of your soul.
12:22 Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so you may eat of it; persons who are ceremonially unclean and the clean may eat of such alike.
12:23 Only be sure that you do not eat the blood, for the blood is the life; and you shall not eat the life with the flesh.
12:24 You shall not eat it; you shall pour it out on the earth as water.
12:25 You shall not eat it; that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of יהוה.
12:26 Only your *kadosh* things which you have, and your vows, you shall take, and go to the place which יהוה shall choose;
12:27 and you shall offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of יהוה your
ELOHIM
; and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the altar of יהוה your
ELOHIM

; and you shall eat the flesh.
12:28 Observe and hear all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you forever, when you do that which is good and right in the eyes of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
12:29 When יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall cut off the nations from before you, where you go in to dispossess them, and you displace them, and dwell in their land;
12:30 take heed to yourself that you not be ensnared to follow them, after that they are destroyed from before you; and that you do not inquire after their *elohim*, saying: How do these nations serve their *elohim?* I will do likewise.
12:31 You shall not do so to יהוה your
ELOHIM
; for every abomination to יהוה, which
HE
hates, have they done to their *elohim*; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their *elohim*.
12:32 Whatever thing I command you, that you shall observe to do; you shall not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

13 No other elohim

13:1 If there arise in the midst of you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give you a sign or a wonder,
13:2 and the sign or the wonder come to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying: Let us go after other *elohim* (which you have not known) and let us serve them.
13:3 You shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
proves you, to know whether you love יהוה your
ELOHIM
with all your heart and with all your soul.
13:4 You shall walk after יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and revere
HIM
, and keep
HIS
commandments, and obey
HIS
voice, and you shall serve
HIM
, and cling to
HIM
.
13:5 That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which יהוה your
ELOHIM
commanded you to walk in. So, you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.
13:6 If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter,

or the wife of your bosom, or your friend, who is as your own soul, entice you secretly, saying: Let us go and serve other *elohim*, which you have not known, you, nor your fathers;
13:7 of the *elohim* of the peoples who are around you, near to you, or far off from you, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth;
13:8 you shall not consent to him, nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him;
13:9 but you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.
13:10 You shall stone him to death with stones, because he has sought to draw you away from יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
13:11 All *Yisra*
EL
shall hear, and fear, and shall not do anymore such wickedness as this in the midst of you.
13:12 If you shall hear say concerning one of your cities, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you to dwell there, saying:
13:13 Certain base fellows are gone out from the midst of you, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying: Let us go and serve other *elohim*, which you have not known;
13:14 then you shall inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is done in the midst of you,
13:15 you shall surely strike the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and its livestock, with the edge of the sword.
13:16 You shall gather all its spoil into the midst of its street, and shall burn with fire the city, and all its spoil every whit, to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and it shall be a heap forever; it shall not be built again.
13:17 Nothing of the cursed thing shall cling to your hand; that יהוה may turn from the fierceness of
HIS

anger, and show you mercy, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, as
HE
has sworn to your fathers;
13:18 when you shall listen to the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to keep all
HIS
commandments which I command you this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

14 Clean and unclean food

14:1 You are the children of יהוה your
ELOHIM
. You shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness above your foreheads in mourning for the dead.
14:2 For you are a *kadosh* people to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and יהוה has chosen you to be a people for
HIS
own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.
14:3 You shall not eat any abominable thing.
14:4 These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,
14:5 the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the ibex, and the antelope, and the chamois.
14:6 Every animal that parts the hoof, and has the hoof cloven in two and chews the cud, among the animals, that may you eat.
14:7 Nevertheless these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of those who have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew the cud but do not part the hoof, they are unclean to you.
14:8 The swine, because it has a split hoof but does not chew the cud, is unclean to you; of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch.
14:9 These you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales may you eat;
14:10 and whatever does not have fins and scales you shall not eat; it is unclean to you.
14:11 Of all clean birds you may eat.
14:12 But these are they of which you shall not eat: the eagle, and the vulture, and the osprey,
14:13 and the red kite, and the falcon, and the kite after its kind,
14:14 and every raven after its kind,
14:15 and the ostrich, and the owl, and the seagull, and the hawk after its

kind,
14:16 the little owl, and the great owl, and the horned owl,
14:17 and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cormorant,
14:18 and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.
14:19 All winged creeping things are unclean to you; they shall not be eaten.
14:20 Of all clean birds you may eat.
14:21 You shall not eat of anything that dies of itself; you may give it to the proselyte living among you who is within your gates, that he may eat it; or you may sell it to a foreigner; for you are a *kadosh* people to יהוה your
ELOHIM
. You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.
14:22 You shall surely tithe all the increase of your seed, that which comes forth from the field year by year.
14:23 You shall eat before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, in the place which
HE
shall choose, to cause
HIS
name to dwell there, the tithe of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock; that you may learn to revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
always.
14:24 If the way is too long for you, so that you are not able to carry it, because the place is too far from you, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose, to set
HIS
name there, when יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall bless you;
14:25 then you shall turn it into money, and bind up the money in your hand, and shall go to the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose;
14:26 and you shall bestow the money for whatever your soul desires, for

cattle, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever your soul asks of you; and you shall eat there before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.
14:27 The *Levite* who is within your gates, you shall not forsake him; for he has no portion nor inheritance with you.
14:28 At the end of every three years you shall bring forth all the tithe of your increase in the same year, and shall lay it up within your gates;
14:29 and the *Levite*, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, and the proselyte living among you, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within your gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that יהוה your
ELOHIM
may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

15 Year of release for debts and bondservants

15:1 At the end of every seven years you shall make a release.
15:2 This is the way of the release: every creditor shall release that which he has lent to his neighbor; he shall not exact it of his neighbor and his brother; because יהוה's release has been proclaimed.
15:3 Of a foreigner you may exact it; but whatever of yours is with your brother your hand shall release.
15:4 However there shall be no poor with you (for יהוה will surely bless you in the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance to possess it);
15:5 if only you diligently hearken to the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to observe to do all this commandment which I command you this day.
15:6 For יהוה your
ELOHIM
will bless you, as
HE
promised you: and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.
15:7 If a poor man, one of your brothers, is with you within any of your gates in your Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, you shall not harden your heart, nor shut your hand from your poor brother;
15:8 but you shall surely open your hand to him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need, which he lacks.
15:9 Beware that there not be a base thought in your heart, saying: The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and your eye be evil against your poor brother, and you give him nothing; and he cry to יהוה against you, and it be sin to you.
15:10 You shall surely give him, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him; because that for this thing יהוה your
ELOHIM

will bless you in all your work, and in all that you put your hand to.
15:11 For the poor will never cease out of the Land; therefore, I command you, saying: You shall surely open your hand to your brother, to your needy, and to your poor, in your Land.
15:12 If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you, and serves you six years; then in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you.
15:13 When you let him go free from you, you shall not let him go empty;
15:14 you shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, and out of your threshing floor, and out of your winepress, as יהוה your
ELOHIM
has blessed you; you shall give to him.
15:15 You shall remember that you were a bondservant in the land of Egypt, and יהוה your
ELOHIM
redeemed you; therefore I command you this thing today.
15:16 It shall be, if he tells you, I will not go out from you; because he loves you and your house, because he is well with you;
15:17 then you shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant forever. Also, to your female servant you shall do likewise.
15:18 It shall not seem hard to you, when you let him go free from you; for during his six years of service he has been worth twice as much as a hireling; and יהוה your
ELOHIM
will bless you in all that you do.
15:19 All the firstborn males that are born of your herd and of your flock you shall sanctify to יהוה your
ELOHIM
; you shall do no work with the firstborn of your herd, nor shear the firstborn of your flock.
15:20 You shall eat it before יהוה your
ELOHIM
year by year in the place which יהוה shall choose, you and your household.
15:21 If it has any blemish, is lame or blind, or has any defect whatever, you shall not sacrifice it to יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
15:22 rather you shall eat it within your gates. The unclean person and the

clean alike may eat it, like the gazelle, or the deer.
15:23 Only you shall not eat its blood; you shall pour it out on the ground as water.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

16 Pesach | Shavuot | Sukkot | Judges | Asherim

16:1 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the *Pesach* to יהוה your
ELOHIM
; for in the month of Abib יהוה your
ELOHIM
brought you forth out of Egypt by night.
16:2 You shall sacrifice the *Pesach* to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, of the flock and the herd, in the place which יהוה shall choose, to cause
HIS
name to dwell there.
16:3 You shall eat no leavened bread with it. You shall eat *matstsah* with it seven days, even the bread of affliction; for you came forth out of the land of Egypt in haste; that you may remember the day when you came forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.
16:4 No leaven shall be seen with you in all your borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which you sacrifice the first day at evening, remain all night until the morning.
16:5 You may not sacrifice the *Pesach* within any of your gates, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you;
16:6 but at the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose, to cause
HIS
name to dwell in, there you shall sacrifice the *Pesach* at evening, at the going down of the sun, at the *moed* that you came forth out of Egypt.
16:7 You shall roast and eat it in the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose: and you shall return in the morning, and go to your tents.
16:8 Six days you shall eat *matstsah*. On the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to יהוה your
ELOHIM
; you shall do no work.

16:9 You shall count for yourselves seven weeks; from the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing grain you shall begin to number seven weeks.
16:10 You shall keep the festival of *Shavuot* to יהוה your
ELOHIM
with a freewill offering of your hand, which you shall give, according as יהוה your
ELOHIM
blesses you;
16:11 and you shall rejoice before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your male servant, and your female servant, and the *Levite* who is within your gates, and the proselyte, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are in the midst of you, in the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose, to cause
HIS
name to dwell there.
16:12 You shall remember that you were a bondservant in Egypt; and you shall observe and do these statutes.
16:13 You shall keep the festival of *Sukkot* seven days, after that you have gathered in from your threshing floor and from your winepress;
16:14 and you shall rejoice in your festival, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your male servant, and your female servant, and the *Levite*, and the proselyte, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within your gates.
16:15 You shall keep a festival to יהוה your
ELOHIM
seven days in the place which יהוה shall choose; because יהוה your
ELOHIM
will bless you in all your increase, and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be altogether joyful.
16:16 Three times in a year shall all your males appear before יהוה your
ELOHIM
in the place which
HE
shall choose; in the festival of *matstsah*, and in the festival of *Shavuot*, and in the festival of *Sukkot*; and they shall not appear before יהוה empty;

16:17 every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of יהוה your
ELOHIM
which
HE
has given you.
16:18 You shall make judges and officers in all your gates, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, according to your tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.
16:19 You shall not pervert justice; you shall not respect persons; neither shall you take a bribe; for a bribe does blind the eyes of the wise, and twist the words of the righteous.
16:20 You shall follow that which is altogether just, that you may live, and inherit the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you.
16:21 You shall not set up for yourselves an *asherah*[9] of any kind of wood beside the altar of יהוה your
ELOHIM
which you shall build.
16:22 Neither shall you set yourself up a sacred pillar[10]; which יהוה your
ELOHIM
hates.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 16:21 - Wooden image or object representing idolatrous worship.

[10] Vs 16:22 - Standing pillar. Verses 21 and 22 is a solemn warning for contemporary worshipers of
ELOHIM
, against the setting up of religious poles, pillars or stakes beside or in place of the altar of
YHWH
.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

17 Idolatry | Resolution of issues | King's duty

17:1 You shall not sacrifice to יהוה your
ELOHIM
an ox, or a sheep, in which is a blemish, or anything evil; for that is an abomination to יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
17:2 If there is found in the midst of you, within any of your gates which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, man or woman, who does that which is evil in the sight of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, in transgressing
HIS
Covenant,
17:3 and has gone and served other *elohim*, and *shachah* them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of the *shamayim*, which I have not commanded;
17:4 and it be told you, and you have heard of it, then you shall inquire diligently; and behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is done in *Yisra*
EL
,
17:5 then you shall bring forth that man or that woman, who has done this evil thing, to your gates, even the man or the woman; and you shall stone them to death with stones.
17:6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he who is to die be put to death; at the mouth of one witness, he shall not be put to death.
17:7 The hand of the witnesses shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So, you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.
17:8 If there arises a matter too hard for you in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being

matters of controversy within your gates; then you shall arise, and go up to the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose;
17:9 and you shall come to the *kohanim* the *Levites*, and to the judge who shall be in those days; and you shall inquire, and they shall show you the sentence of judgment.
17:10 You shall do according to the terms of the sentence which they shall show you from that place which יהוה shall choose; and you shall observe to do according to all that they shall teach you;
17:11 according to the sentence of the *Torah* which they shall teach you, and according to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall do; you shall not turn aside from the sentence which they shall show you, to the right hand, nor to the left.
17:12 The man who does presumptuously, and will not listen to the *kohen* who stands to serve there before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, or to the judge, even that man shall die; and you shall put away the evil from *Yisra*
EL
.
17:13 All the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.
17:14 When you have come to the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, and shall possess it, and shall dwell therein, and shall say: I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are around me;
17:15 you shall surely set him king over yourselves, whom יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose; one from among your brothers you shall set king over you; you may not put a foreigner over you, who is not your brother.
17:16 Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he may multiply horses there; because יהוה has said to you: You shall not go back that way again.
17:17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart not turn away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.
17:18 It shall be, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this *Torah* in a *sephar*, out of that copy which is before the *kohanim* the *Levites*;

17:19 and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to revere יהוה his
ELOHIM
, to keep all the *devarim* of this *Torah* and these statutes, to do them;
17:20 that his heart not be lifted up above his brothers, and that he not turn aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left; to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of *Yisra*
EL
.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

18 Kohanim | Divination | Future Prophet

18:1 The *kohanim* the *Levites*, all the tribe of *Levi*, shall have no portion nor inheritance with *Yisra*
EL
; they shall eat the offerings of יהוה made by fire, and his inheritance.
18:2 They shall have no inheritance among their brothers; יהוה is their inheritance, as
HE
has spoken to them.
18:3 This shall be the *kohanim's* due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give to the *kohen* the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.
18:4 The first fruits of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, you shall give him.
18:5 For יהוה your
ELOHIM
has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand to serve in the name of יהוה, him and his sons forever.
18:6 If a *Levite* comes from any of your gates out of all *Yisra*
EL
, where he dwells, and comes with all the desire of his soul to the place which יהוה shall choose;
18:7 then he shall serve in the name of יהוה his
ELOHIM
, as all his brothers the *Levites* do, who stand there before יהוה.
18:8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which comes of the sale of his father's estate.
18:9 When you have come into the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, you shall not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.
18:10 There shall not be found with you anyone who makes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one who practices divination, one who practices sorcery, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer,
18:11 or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

18:12 For whoever does these things is an abomination to יהוה; and because of these abominations יהוה your
ELOHIM
does drive them out from before you.
18:13 You shall be perfect with יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
18:14 For these nations, that you shall dispossess, listen to those who practice sorcery, and to diviners; but as for you, יהוה your
ELOHIM
has not allowed you so to do.
18:15 יהוה your
ELOHIM
will raise up to you a prophet from the midst of you, of your brothers, like me. You shall hearken to him[11].
18:16 This is according to all that you desired of יהוה your
ELOHIM
in *Choreb* in the day of the *qahal,* saying: Let me not hear again the voice of יהוה my
ELOHIM
, neither let me see this great fire anymore, that I not die.
18:17 יהוה said to me: They have well said that which they have spoken.
18:18 I will raise them up a prophet from among their brothers, like you; and I will put
MY
devarim in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him.
18:19 It shall happen, that whoever will not listen to
MY
devarim which he shall speak in
MY
name, I will require it of him.
18:20 But the prophet, who shall speak a *davar* presumptuously in
MY
name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other *elohim*, that same prophet shall die.
18:21 If you say in your heart: How shall we know the word which יהוה has not spoken?
18:22 When a prophet speaks in the name of יהוה, if the thing does not

follow, nor happen, that is the thing which יהוה has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously, you shall not be afraid of him[12].

Footnotes

[11] Vs 18:15 - This verse is not necessarily referring to the ultimate Messianic Prophet only, but collectively to all prophets that is to come (Act 3:24) - from

YAH
shua the son of Nun, to

YAH
shua the Mashiach. Refer vs 18 to 22.

[12] Vs 18:22: Verses 18-22 is the acid test for all true prophets - come from the children of YisraEL; speak in the name of

YHWH
ELOHIM
; and what is spoken must come to past.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

19 Cities of refuge | Boundaries | Witnesses

19:1 When יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall cut off the nations, whose land יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, and you succeed them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses;
19:2 you shall set apart three cities for you in the midst of your Land, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you to possess it.
19:3 You shall prepare you the way, and divide the borders of your Land, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
causes you to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee to these cities.
19:4 This is the case of the manslayer, that shall flee there and live: whoever kills his neighbor unawares, and did not hate him in time past;
19:5 as when a man goes into the forest with his neighbor to chop wood, and his hand takes a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle, and lands on his neighbor, so that he dies; he shall flee to one of these cities and live;
19:6 lest the blood kinsman pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and strike him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he did not hate him in time past.
19:7 Therefore I command you, saying: You shall set apart three cities for yourselves.
19:8 If יהוה your
ELOHIM
enlarges your border, as
HE
has sworn to your fathers, and gives you all the Land which
HE
promised to give to your fathers;

19:9 if you keep all this commandment to do it, which I command you this day, to love יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and to walk ever in
HIS
ways; then you shall add three cities more for yourselves, besides these three;
19:10 so that innocent blood not be shed in the midst of your Land, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance, and so blood guilt be on you.
19:11 But if any man hates his neighbor, and lies in wait for him, and rises up against him, and strikes him mortally so that he dies, and he flees into one of these cities;
19:12 then the elders of his city shall send and bring him there, and deliver him into the hand of the blood kinsman, that he may die.
19:13 Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall put away the innocent blood from *Yisra*
EL
, that it may go well with you.
19:14 You shall not remove your neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in your inheritance which you shall inherit, in the Land that יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you to possess it.
19:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sins. At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established.
19:16 If an unrighteous witness rises up against any man to testify against him of wrongdoing,
19:17 then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before יהוה, before the *kohanim* and the judges who shall be in those days;
19:18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition; and, behold, if the witness is a false witness, and has testified falsely against his brother;
19:19 then you shall do to him as he had thought to do to his brother. So, you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.
19:20 Those who remain shall hearken, and revere, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of you.

19:21 Your eyes shall not pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

20 Warfare rules

20:1 When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and see horses, chariots, and a people more than you, you shall not be afraid of them; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
is with you,
WHO
brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
20:2 It shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the *kohen* shall approach and speak to the people,
20:3 and shall tell them: *Shema*, *Yisra*
EL
, you draw near this day to battle against your enemies. Do not let your heart faint; do not be afraid, nor tremble, neither be fearful of them;
20:4 for יהוה your
ELOHIM
is
HE
WHO
goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.
20:5 The officers shall speak to the people, saying: What man is there who has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.
20:6 What man is there who has planted a vineyard, and has not used its fruit? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use its fruit.
20:7 What man is there who has pledged to be married a wife, and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.
20:8 The officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say: What man is there who is fearful and fainthearted? Let him go and return to his house, lest his brother's heart melt as his heart.
20:9 It shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking to the people, that they shall appoint captains of armies at the head of the people.
20:10 When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then proclaim *shalom*

to it.
20:11 It shall be, if it gives you an answer of *shalom*, and opens to you, then it shall be, that all the people who are found therein shall become tributary to you, and shall serve you.
20:12 If it will make no *shalom* with you, but will make war against you, then you shall besiege it;
20:13 and when יהוה your
ELOHIM
delivers it into your hand, you shall strike every male of it with the edge of the sword;
20:14 but the women, and the little ones, and the livestock, and all that is in the city, even all its spoil, you shall take for a prey to yourself; and you shall eat the spoil of your enemies, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given you.
20:15 Thus you shall do to all the cities which are very far off from you, which are not of the cities of these nations.
20:16 But of the cities of these peoples, that יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance, you shall not let live anything that breathes;
20:17 but you shall utterly destroy them: the Hittite, and the Amorite, the *Canaanite*, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite; as יהוה your
ELOHIM
has commanded you;
20:18 that they not teach you to do after all their abominations, which they have done to their *elohim*; so as to make you sin against יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
20:19 When you shall besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy its trees by wielding an axe against them; for you may eat of them, and you shall not cut them down; for is the tree of the field a man, that it should be besieged by you?
20:20 Only the trees of which you know that they are not trees for food, you may destroy and cut them down, to build bulwarks against the city that makes war with you, until it falls.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

21 Disputes | Captives | Firstborn | Rebellion

21:1 If one be found slain in the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you to possess it, lying in the field, and it is not known who has struck him;
21:2 then your elders and your judges shall come forth, and they shall measure to the cities which are around him who is slain;
21:3 and it shall be, that the city which is nearest to the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd, which has not been worked with, and which has not drawn in the yoke;
21:4 and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer to a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley.
21:5 The *kohanim* the sons of *Levi* shall come near; for them יהוה your
ELOHIM
has chosen to serve
HIM
, and to bless in the name of יהוה; and according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be resolved.
21:6 All the elders of that city, who are nearest to the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley;
21:7 and they shall answer and say: Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.
21:8 Forgive, יהוה, your people *Yisra*
EL
, whom
YOU
have redeemed, and do not allow innocent blood in the midst of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
. The blood shall be forgiven them.
21:9 So, you shall put away the guilt of innocent blood from the midst of you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of יהוה.
21:10 When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and יהוה your

ELOHIM
delivers them into your hands, and you carry them away captive,
21:11 and see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you have a desire to her, and would take her to you as wife;
21:12 then you shall bring her home to your house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;
21:13 and she shall put aside the clothing of her captivity, and shall remain in your house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that you shall go in to her, and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.
21:14 It shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall let her go where she will; but you shall not sell her at all for money, you shall not deal with her as a bondservant, because you have humbled her.
21:15 If a man has two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers who was hated;
21:16 then it shall be, in the day that he causes his sons to inherit that which he has, that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn;
21:17 but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he has; for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.
21:18 If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and, though they chasten him, will not listen to them;
21:19 then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out to the elders of his city, and to the gate of his place;
21:20 and they shall tell the elders of his city: This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.
21:21 All the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones. So, you shall put away the evil from the midst of you; and all *Yisra*
EL
shall hear, and revere.
21:22 If a man has committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and you hang him on a stake;
21:23 his body shall not remain all night on the stake, but you shall surely bury him the same day[13]; for he who is hanged is cursed of
ELOHIM
; that you do not defile your Land which יהוה your

ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 21:23 - accursed of
ELOHIM
. Xref Gal 3:13.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

22 Various rules | Virginity | Sexual immorality

22:1 You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide yourself from them; you shall surely bring them again to your brother.
22:2 If your brother is not near to you, or if you do not know him, then you shall bring it home to your house, and it shall be with you until your brother seek after it, and you shall restore it to him.
22:3 So, you shall do with his donkey; and so you shall do with his garment; and so you shall do with every lost thing of your brother's, which he has lost, and you have found; you may not hide yourself.
22:4 You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide yourself from them; you shall surely help him to lift them up again.
22:5 A woman shall not wear men's clothing, neither shall a man put on women's clothing; for whoever does these things is an abomination to יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
22:6 If a bird's nest chance to be before you in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the hen sitting on the young, or on the eggs, you shall not take the hen with the young:
22:7 you shall surely let the hen go, but the young you may take to yourself; that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days.
22:8 When you build a new house, then you shall make a wall for your roof, that you do not bring blood on your house, if any man falls from there.
22:9 You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest the whole fruit be defiled; the seed which you have sown, and the increase of the vineyard.
22:10 You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together.
22:11 You shall not wear clothing woven with two kinds of threads; wool and linen together.
22:12 You shall make yourselves *tzitzit* on the four borders of your cloak, with which you cover yourself.
22:13 If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and hates her,
22:14 and accuses her of shameful things, and brings up an evil name on

her, and says: I took this woman, and when I came near to her, I did not find in her the tokens of virginity;
22:15 then shall the father of the young lady, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the young lady's virginity to the elders of the city in the gate;
22:16 and the young lady's father shall tell the elders, I gave my daughter to this man to wife, and he hates her;
22:17 and behold, he has accused her of shameful things, saying: I did not find in your daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. They shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.
22:18 The elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him;
22:19 and they shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver, and give them to the father of the young lady, because he has brought up an evil name on a virgin of *Yisra*
EL
, and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.
22:20 But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the young lady;
22:21 then they shall bring out the young lady to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done folly in *Yisra*
EL
, to play the whore in her father's house: so you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.
22:22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, the man who lay with the woman, and the woman. So, you shall put away the evil from *Yisra*
EL
.
22:23 If there is a young lady who is a virgin pledged to be married to a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;
22:24 then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones; the lady, because she did not cry, being in the city; and the man, because he has humbled his neighbor's wife; so you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.
22:25 But if the man finds the lady who is pledged to be married in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only who lay with her

shall die;
22:26 but to the lady you shall do nothing; there is in the lady no sin worthy of death: for as when a man rises against his neighbor, and murders him, even so is this matter;
22:27 for he found her in the field, the pledged to be married lady cried, and there was none to save her.
22:28 If a man finds a lady who is a virgin, who is not pledged to be married, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;
22:29 then the man who lay with her shall give to the lady's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he has defiled her; he may not put her away all his days.
22:30 A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

23 Qahal exclusion | Uncleanness | Rules

23:1 He who is wounded in the stones, or has his privy member cut off, shall not participate in a *qahal* of יהוה.
23:2 A *mamzer*[14] shall not participate in a *qahal* of יהוה; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into a *qahal* of יהוה.
23:3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into a *qahal* of יהוה; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into a *qahal* of יהוה, forever;
23:4 because they did not meet you with bread and with water in the way, when you came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against you *Bilam* the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you.
23:5 Nevertheless יהוה your
ELOHIM
would not listen to *Bilam*; but יהוה your
ELOHIM
turned the curse into a blessing to you, because יהוה your
ELOHIM
loved you.
23:6 You shall not seek their *shalom* nor their prosperity all your days forever.
23:7 You shall not abhor an Edomite; for he is your brother. You shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you lived as a foreigner in his land.
23:8 The children of the third generation who are born to them shall enter into the *qahal* of יהוה.
23:9 When you go forth in camp against your enemies, then you shall keep yourselves from every evil thing.
23:10 If there is among you any man who is not clean by reason of any nocturnal emission, then shall he go outside of the camp. He shall not come within the camp;
23:11 but it shall be, when evening comes on, he shall bathe himself in water; and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp.
23:12 You shall have a place also outside of the camp, where you can relief yourself;
23:13 and you shall have a paddle among your weapons; and it shall be,

when you squat down to relief yourself, you shall dig therewith, and shall turn back and cover that which comes from you;
23:14 for יהוה your
ELOHIM
walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you, and to give up your enemies before you. Therefore, your camp shall be *kadosh*, that
HE
may not see an unclean thing in you, and turn away from you.
23:15 You shall not deliver to his *adon* a servant who is escaped from his *adon* to you.
23:16 He shall dwell with you, in the midst of you, in the place which he shall choose within one of your gates, where it pleases him best; you shall not oppress him.
23:17 There shall be no whore of the daughters of *Yisra*
EL
, neither shall there be a sodomite of the sons of *Yisra*
EL
.
23:18 You shall not bring the hire of a whore, or the wages of a dog[15], into the house of יהוה your
ELOHIM
for any vow; for even both these are an abomination to יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
23:19 You shall not lend on interest to your kinsmen; interest of money, interest of food, interest of anything that is eligible for an interest.
23:20 To a foreigner you may lend on interest; but to your kinsmen you shall not lend on interest, that יהוה your
ELOHIM
may bless you in all that you put your hand to, in the Land where you go in to possess it.
23:21 When you shall vow a vow to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, you shall not be slack to pay it, for יהוה your
ELOHIM
will surely require it of you; and it would be sin in you.
23:22 But if you shall choose not to vow, it shall be no sin in you.
23:23 That which is gone out of your lips you shall observe and do; according as you have vowed to יהוה your

ELOHIM
as a freewill offering, which you have promised with your mouth.
23:24 When you come into your neighbor's vineyard, then you may eat your fill of grapes at your own pleasure; but you shall not put any in your basket.
23:25 When you come into your neighbor's standing grain, then you may pluck the ears with your hand; but you shall not move a sickle to your neighbor's standing grain.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 23:2 - Persons born of certain Torah forbidden relationships such as incest and adultery.

[15] Vs 23:18 - dog. Male prostitute (euphemism); contemptible persons (figurative).

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

24 Divorce | Various rules

24:1 When a man takes a wife, and marries her, then it shall be, if she finds no grace in his eyes, because he has found something unseemly[16a] in her, that he shall give her a scroll of divorce[16], and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.
24:2 When she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.
24:3 If the latter husband hates her, and write her a bill of divorce, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her to be his wife;
24:4 her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before יהוה; and you shall not cause the Land to sin, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance.
24:5 When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out in the army, neither shall he be assigned any business; he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he has taken.
24:6 No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge; for he takes a life in pledge.
24:7 If a man be found to have kidnap any of his brothers of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and makes him as a bondservant, or sell him; then that thief shall die. So, you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.
24:8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently, and do according to all that the *kohanim* the *Levites* shall teach you; as I commanded them, so you shall observe to do.
24:9 Remember what יהוה your
ELOHIM
did to *Miriam*, by the way as you came forth out of Egypt.
24:10 When you do lend your neighbor any kind of loan, you shall not go into his house to get his pledge.
24:11 You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you do lend shall

bring forth the pledge outside to you.
24:12 If he be a poor man, you shall not sleep with his pledge;
24:13 you shall surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless you; and it shall be righteousness to you before יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
24:14 You shall not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he be of your brothers, or of your proselytes who are in your Land within your gates.
24:15 In his day you shall give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down on it; for he is poor, and sets his heart on it; lest he cry against you to יהוה, and it be sin to you.
24:16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers; every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
24:17 You shall not deprive the proselyte, or the fatherless of justice, nor take a widow's clothing in pledge;
24:18 but you shall remember that you were a bondservant in Egypt, and יהוה your
ELOHIM
redeemed you there. Therefore, I command you to do this thing.
24:19 When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgot a sheaf in the field, you shall not go again to get it; it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that יהוה your
ELOHIM
may bless you in all the work of your hands.
24:20 When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
24:21 When you harvest your vineyard, you shall not glean it after yourselves; it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
24:22 You shall remember that you were a bondservant in the land of Egypt. Therefore, I command you to do this thing.

Footnotes

[16] Vs 24:1 - scroll of divorce. 'Kerithuth' (cut-off, repudiation). Ref Isa 50:1; Jer 3:8. Xref

Mt 1:19; 5:31; 19:3, 7; Mk 10:4.

[16a] Vs 24:1 - something unseemly. Hebrew ‘ervah’ (H6172). Some unacceptable attribute or physical condition (gynecological/ sexual).

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

25 Levirate marriage | Lineage preservation

25:1 If there is a controversy between men, and they come to judgment, and the judges judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked;
25:2 and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by proportion.
25:3 Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed; lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then your brother should seem degraded in your sight.
25:4 You shall not muzzle the ox when he treads out the grain.
25:5 If brothers dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not be married outside to a stranger; her husband's brother shall go in to her, and take her to him as wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her.
25:6 It shall be, that the firstborn whom she bears shall succeed in the name of his brother who is dead, that his name not be blotted out of *Yisra*
EL
.
25:7 If the man does not want to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate to the elders, and say: My husband's brother refuses to raise up to his brother a name in *Yisra*
EL
; he will not perform the duty of a husband's brother to me.
25:8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him; and if he stands, and say: I do not want to take her;
25:9 then his brother's wife shall come to him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say: So, shall it be done to the man who does not build up his brother's house.
25:10 His name shall be called in *Yisra*
EL
: The house of him who has his shoe untied.
25:11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one

draw near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him who strikes him, and puts forth her hand, and takes him by the privates;
25:12 then you shall cut off her hand, your eye shall have no pity.
25:13 You shall not have in your bag a set of differing weights, a heavier and a lighter.
25:14 You shall not have in your house a set of differing measures, a larger and a smaller.
25:15 You shall have a full and just weight. You shall have a full and just measure, that your days may be long in the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you.
25:16 For all who do such things, all who do unrighteousness, are an abomination to יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
25:17 Remember what Amalek did to you by the way as you came forth out of Egypt;
25:18 how he met you by the way, and struck the hindmost of you, all who were feeble behind you, when you were faint and weary; and he did not fear
ELOHIM
.
25:19 Therefore it shall be, when יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given you rest from all your enemies all around, in the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance to possess it, that you shall blot out the memory of Amalek from under the *shamayim*; you shall not forget.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

26 First-fruits | Tithes |
ADONAI
's decrees

26:1 It shall be, when you have come in to the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you for an inheritance, and possess it, and dwell therein,
26:2 that you shall take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which you shall bring in from your Land that יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you; and you shall put it in a basket, and shall go to the place which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall choose, to cause
HIS
name to dwell there.
26:3 You shall come to the *kohen* who shall be in those days, and tell him, I profess this day to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, that I am come to the Land which יהוה swore to our fathers to give us.
26:4 The *kohen* shall take the basket out of your hand, and set it down before the altar of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
26:5 You shall answer and say before יהוה your
ELOHIM
: An Aramean ready to perish was my father; and he went down into Egypt, and lived there, few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.
26:6 The Egyptians dealt ill with us, and afflicted us, and laid on us hard bondage;
26:7 and we cried to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of our fathers, and יהוה heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil, and our oppression;
26:8 and יהוה brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror, and with signs, and with wonders;

26:9 and
HE
has brought us into this place, and has given us this Land, a Land flowing with milk and honey.
26:10 Now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which
YOU
, יהוה, have given me. You shall set it down before יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and *shachah* before יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
26:11 You shall rejoice in all the good which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given to you, and to your house, you, and the *Levite*, and the proselyte who is in the midst of you.
26:12 When you have made an end of tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, then you shall give it to the *Levite*, to the proselyte, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within your gates, and be filled.[17]
26:13 You shall say before יהוה your
ELOHIM
: I have taken out the *kadosh* things out of my house, and also have given them to the *Levite*, and to the proselyte, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all
YOUR
commandment which
YOU
have commanded me; I have not transgressed any of
YOUR
commandments, neither have I forgotten them;
26:14 I have not eaten of it in my mourning, neither have I taken away any of it for any unclean use, nor used any of it for the dead; I have listened to the voice of יהוה my
ELOHIM
; I have done according to all that
YOU
have commanded me.
26:15 Look down from
YOUR

kadosh habitation, from the *shamayim*, and bless
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, and the ground which
YOU
have given us, as
YOU
swore to our fathers, a Land flowing with milk and honey.
26:16 This day יהוה your
ELOHIM
commands you to do these statutes and ordinances; you shall therefore keep and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul.
26:17 You have declared יהוה this day to be your
ELOHIM
, and that you would walk in
HIS
ways, and keep
HIS
statutes, and
HIS
commandments, and
HIS
ordinances, and listen to
HIS
voice;
26:18 and יהוה has declared you this day to be a people for
HIS
own possession, as
HE
has promised you, and that you should keep all
HIS
commandments;
26:19 and to make you high above all nations that
HE
has made, in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that you may be a *kadosh* people to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, as
HE

has spoken.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 26:12 - Note that this tithe is meant for Levites, proselytes, fatherless and widows.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

27 Altar on Mt Ebal | Twelve imprecations

27:1 *Mosheh* and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
commanded the people, saying: Keep all the commandment which I command you this day.
27:2 It shall be on the day when you shall pass over the *Yarden* to the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, that you shall set yourself up great stones, and plaster them with plaster;
27:3 and you shall write on them all the *devarim* of this *Torah*, when you have passed over; that you may go in to the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you, a Land flowing with milk and honey, as יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, has promised you.
27:4 It shall be, when you have passed over the *Yarden*, that you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in Mount Ebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster.
27:5 There you shall build an altar to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, an altar of stones; you shall lift up no iron on them.
27:6 You shall build the altar of יהוה your
ELOHIM
of uncut stones; and you shall offer burnt offerings thereon to יהוה your
ELOHIM
;
27:7 and you shall sacrifice peace offerings, and shall eat there; and you shall rejoice before יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
27:8 You shall write on the stones all the *devarim* of this *Torah* very plainly.
27:9 *Mosheh* and the *kohanim* the *Levites* spoke to all *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Keep silence, and listen, *Yisra*
EL

. This day you have become the people of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
27:10 You shall therefore hear the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and do
HIS
commandments and
HIS
statutes, which I command you this day.
27:11 *Mosheh* commanded the people the same day, saying:
27:12 These shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have passed over the *Yarden*: *Shimon*, and *Levi*, and
YAH
udah, and *Issachar*, and
YAH
seph, and *Binyamin*.
27:13 These shall stand on Mount Ebal to proclaim a curse: *Reuben*, *Gaad*, and *Asher*, and *Zebulun*, *Dan*, and *Naphtali*.
27:14 The *Levites* shall answer, and tell all the men of *Yisra*
EL
with a loud voice:
27:15 Cursed is the man who makes an engraved or molten image, an abomination to יהוה, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret. All the people shall answer and say: Amen.
27:16 Cursed is he who dishonors his father or his mother. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:17 Cursed is he who removes his neighbor's landmark. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:18 Cursed is he who makes the blind to wander out of the way. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:19 Cursed is he who pervert justice for the sojourner, fatherless and widow. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:20 Cursed is he who lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's skirt. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:21 Cursed is he who lies with any kind of animal. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:22 Cursed is he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. All the people shall say: Amen.

27:23 Cursed is he who lies with his mother-in-law. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:24 Cursed is he who strikes his neighbor in secret. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:25 Cursed is he who takes a bribe to kill an innocent person. All the people shall say: Amen.
27:26 Cursed is he who does not affirm the *devarim* of this *Torah* and to do them. All the people shall say: Amen.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

28 Blessings and curses

28:1 It shall happen, if you shall hearken diligently to the voice of יהוה your *ELOHIM*, to observe to do all HIS commandments which I command you this day, then יהוה your *ELOHIM* will set you on high above all the nations of the earth;
28:2 and all these blessings shall come on you in abundance, if you shall hearken to the voice of יהוה your *ELOHIM*.
28:3 You shall be blessed in the city, and you shall be blessed in the field.
28:4 You shall be blessed in the fruit of your body, the fruit of your ground, the fruit of your animals, the increase of your livestock, and the young of your flock.
28:5 Your basket and your kneading trough shall be blessed.
28:6 You shall be blessed when you come in, and you shall be blessed when you go out.
28:7 יהוה will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be struck before you. They will come out against you one way, and will flee before you seven ways.
28:8 יהוה will command the blessing on you in your barns, and in all that you put your hand to; and HE will bless you in the Land which יהוה your *ELOHIM* gives you.
28:9 יהוה will establish you for a *kadosh* people to HIMSELF, as HE has sworn to you; if you shall keep the commandments of יהוה your *ELOHIM*

, and walk in
HIS
ways.
28:10 All the peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of יהוה; and they shall be afraid of you.
28:11 יהוה will make you plenteous for good, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, in the Land which יהוה swore to your fathers to give you.
28:12 יהוה will open to you
HIS
good treasure in the *shamayim*, to give the rain of your Land in its *moed*, and to bless all the work of your hand; and you shall lend to many nations, and you shall not borrow.
28:13 יהוה will make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall be above always, and you shall not be underneath; if you shall listen to the commandments of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, which I command you this day, to observe and to do,
28:14 and shall not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other *elohim* to serve them.
28:15 But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen to the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to observe to do all
HIS
commandments and
HIS
statutes which I command you this day, that all these curses shall come on you, and overtake you.
28:16 You shall be cursed in the city, and you shall be cursed in the field.
28:17 Your basket and your kneading trough shall be cursed.
28:18 The fruit of your body, the fruit of your ground, the increase of your livestock, and the young of your flock shall be cursed.
28:19 You shall be cursed when you come in, and you shall be cursed when you go out.
28:20 יהוה will send on you cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all that you put your hand to do, until you are destroyed, and until you perish quickly; because of the evil of your doings, by which you have forsaken
ME

.
28:21 יהוה will make the pestilence cling to you, until
HE
has consumed you from off the Land, where you go in to possess it.
28:22 יהוה will strike you with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with the sword, and with blight, and with mildew; and they shall pursue you until you perish.
28:23 Your *shamayim* that is over your head shall be brass, and the earth that is under you shall be iron.
28:24 יהוה will make the rain of your Land powder and dust; from the *shamayim* shall it come down on you, until you are destroyed.
28:25 יהוה will cause you to be struck before your enemies; you shall go out one way against them, and shall flee seven ways before them; and you shall be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth.
28:26 Your dead body shall be food to all birds of the *shamayim*, and to the animals of the earth; and there shall be none to frighten them away.
28:27 יהוה will strike you with the boil of Egypt, and with the tumors, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, of which you cannot be healed.
28:28 יהוה will strike you with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart;
28:29 and you shall grope at noonday, as the blind gropes in darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways; and you shall be oppressed and robbed always, and there shall be none to save you.
28:30 You shall betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her; you shall build a house, and you shall not dwell therein; you shall plant a vineyard, and shall not use its fruit.
28:31 Your ox shall be slain before your eyes, and you shall not eat of it; your donkey shall be violently taken away from before your face, and shall not be restored to you; your sheep shall be given to your enemies, and you shall have none to save you.
28:32 Your sons and your daughters shall be given to another people; and your eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day; and there shall be nothing in the power of your hand.
28:33 The fruit of your ground, and all your labors, shall a nation which you do not know eat up; and you shall be oppressed and crushed always;
28:34 so that you shall be mad for the sight of your eyes which you shall see.
28:35 יהוה will strike you in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, of

which you cannot be healed, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head.
28:36 יהוה will bring you, and your king whom you shall set over you, to a nation that you have not known, you nor your fathers; and there you shall serve other *elohim*, of wood and stone.
28:37 You shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples where יהוה shall drive you away.
28:38 You shall carry much seed out into the field, and shall gather little in; for the locust shall consume it.
28:39 You shall plant vineyards and dress them, but you shall neither drink of the wine, nor harvest; for the worm shall eat them.
28:40 You shall have olive trees throughout all your borders, but you shall not anoint yourself with the oil; for your olives shall drop off.
28:41 You shall father sons and daughters, but they shall not be yours; for they shall go into captivity.
28:42 All your trees and the fruit of your ground shall the locust possess.
28:43 The foreigner who is in the midst of you shall mount up above you higher and higher; and you shall come down lower and lower.
28:44 He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail.
28:45 All these curses shall come on you, and shall pursue you, and overtake you, until you are destroyed; if you do not hearken to the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to keep
HIS
commandments and
HIS
statutes which
HE
commanded you;
28:46 and they shall be on you for a sign and for a wonder, and on your seed forever.
28:47 Because you did not serve יהוה your
ELOHIM
with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things;
28:48 therefore you shall serve your enemies whom יהוה shall send against

you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things; and
HE
shall put a yoke of iron on your neck, until
HE
has destroyed you.
28:49 יהוה will bring a nation against you from far, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flies; a nation whose language you shall not understand;
28:50 a nation of fierce facial expressions, that shall not respect the person of the old, nor show grace to the young,
28:51 and shall eat the fruit of your livestock, and the fruit of your ground, until you are destroyed; that also shall not leave you grain, new wine, or oil, the increase of your livestock, or the young of your flock, until they have caused you to perish.
28:52 They shall besiege you in all your gates, until your high and fortified walls come down, in which you trusted, throughout all your Land; and they shall besiege you in all your gates throughout all your Land, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given you.
28:53 You shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and of your daughters, whom יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies shall distress you.
28:54 The man who is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children whom he has remaining;
28:55 so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he has nothing left him, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you in all your gates.
28:56 The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure to set the sole of her foot on the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,
28:57 and toward her young one who comes out from between her feet, and toward her children whom she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things, secretly, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you in your gates.

28:58 If you will not observe to do all the *devarim* of this *Torah* that are written in this *sephar*, that you may revere this glorious and awesome name, יהוה your
ELOHIM
;
28:59 then יהוה will bring extraordinary plagues upon you and your descendants, even great plagues, severe sicknesses, and of long continuance.
28:60
HE
will bring on you again all the diseases of Egypt, which you were afraid of; and they shall cling to you.
28:61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the *sephar* of this *Torah*, יהוה will bring them on you, until you are destroyed.
28:62 You shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of the *shamayim* for multitude; if you do not listen to the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
28:63 It shall happen that as יהוה rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so יהוה will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and you shall be plucked from off the Land where you go in to possess it.
28:64 יהוה will scatter you among all peoples, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; and there you shall serve other *elohim*, which you have not known, you nor your fathers, even wood and stone.
28:65 Among these nations you shall find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of your foot; but יהוה will give you there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and pining of soul;
28:66 and your life shall hang in doubt before you; and you shall fear night and day, and shall have no assurance of your life.
28:67 In the morning you shall say: I wish it were evening, and at evening you shall say: I wish it were morning; for the fear of your heart which you shall fear, and for the sight of your eyes which you shall see.
28:68 יהוה will bring you into Egypt again with ships, by the way of which I said to you: You shall see it no more again; and there you shall sell yourselves to your enemies for bondservants and for bond-maids, and no man shall buy you.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

29 Reiteration of the Covenant in Moab

29:1 These are the *devarim* of the Covenant which יהוה commanded *Mosheh* to make with the children of *Yisra*
EL
in the land of *Moab*, besides the Covenant which
HE
made with them in *Choreb*.
29:2 *Mosheh* called to all *Yisra*
EL
, and said to them: You have seen all that יהוה did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land;
29:3 the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders;
29:4 yet יהוה has not given you a heart to understand, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day.
29:5 I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your clothes have not grown old on you, and your shoes have not grown old on your feet.
29:6 You have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink; that you may know that I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
29:7 When you came to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us to battle, and we struck them;
29:8 and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the *Reubenites*, and to the Gaadites, and to the half-tribe of the Manassites.
29:9 Keep therefore the *devarim* of this Covenant, and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do.
29:10 You stand this day all of you before יהוה your
ELOHIM
; your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of *Yisra*
EL
;

29:11 your little ones, your wives, and your proselyte who is in the midst of your camps, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water;
29:12 that you may enter into the Covenant of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and into
HIS
oath, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
makes with you this day;
29:13 that
HE
may establish you this day to
HIMS
EL
F
for a people, and that
HE
may be to you the
ELOHIM
, as
HE
spoke to you, and as
HE
swore to your fathers, to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*.
29:14 Neither with you only do I make this Covenant and this oath,
29:15 but with him who stands here with us this day before יהוה our
ELOHIM
, and also with him who is not here with us this day
29:16 (for you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed;
29:17 and you have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them);
29:18 lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turns away this day from יהוה our
ELOHIM
, to go to serve the *elohim* of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that bears gall and wormwood;
29:19 and it happen, when he hears the words of this oath, that he blesses himself in his heart, saying: I shall have *shalom*, though I walk in the

stubbornness of my heart, thus destroying the dry with the moist.[18]
29:20 יהוה will not forgive him, for then the anger of יהוה and
HIS
jealousy will smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this *sephar* shall lie on him, and יהוה will blot out his name from under the *shamayim*.
29:21 יהוה will set him apart for evil out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, according to all the curses of the Covenant that is written in this *Sephar* of the *Torah*.
29:22 The generation to come, your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner who shall come from a far land, shall say: when they see the plagues of that Land, and the sicknesses with which יהוה has made it sick;
29:23 and that the whole Land of it is sulfur, salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor bears, nor any grass grows therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which יהוה overthrew in
HIS
anger, and in
HIS
wrath;
29:24 even all the nations shall say: Why has יהוה done thus to this Land? What does the heat of this great anger mean?
29:25 Then men shall say: Because they forsook the Covenant of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, which
HE
made with them when
HE
brought them forth out of the land of Egypt,
29:26 and went and served other *elohim*, and *shachah* them, *elohim* that they did not know, and that
HE
had not given to them;
29:27 therefore the anger of יהוה was kindled against this Land, to bring on it all the curse that is written in this *sephar*;
29:28 and יהוה rooted them out of their Land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day.
29:29 The secret things belong to יהוה our

ELOHIM
; but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the *devarim* of this *Torah*.

Footnotes

[18] Vs 29:19 - cannot keep dried goods and moistened goods in same vessel. Right confession and sinful acts cannot mix; latter will destroy the former.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

30 Prosperity or destruction | Life or death

30:1 It shall happen, when all these things have come on you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you, and you shall recall them to mind in the midst of all the nations, where יהוה your
ELOHIM
has driven you,
30:2 and shall return to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and shall hear
HIS
voice according to all that I command you this day, you and your children, with all your heart, and with all your soul;
30:3 that then יהוה your
ELOHIM
will reverse your captivity, and have compassion on you, and will return and regather you from all the peoples, where יהוה your
ELOHIM
has scattered you.
30:4 If your dispersed are in the uttermost parts of the *shamayim*, from there will יהוה your
ELOHIM
regather you, and from there
HE
will bring you back;
30:5 and יהוה your
ELOHIM
will bring you back into the Land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it; and
HE
will do you good, and multiply you above your fathers.
30:6 יהוה your
ELOHIM
will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your descendants, to love יהוה your
ELOHIM
with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live.

30:7 יהוה your
ELOHIM
will put all these curses on your enemies, and on those who hate you, who persecuted you.
30:8 You shall return and hear the voice of יהוה, and do all
HIS
commandments which I command you this day.
30:9 יהוה your
ELOHIM
will make you plenteous in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, for good; for יהוה will again rejoice over you for good, as
HE
rejoiced over your fathers;
30:10 if you shall hear the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to keep
HIS
commandments and
HIS
statutes which are written in this *Sephar* of the *Torah*; if you turn to יהוה your
ELOHIM
with all your heart, and with all your soul.
30:11 For this commandment which I command you this day, it is not too hard for you, neither is it far off.
30:12 It is not in the *shamayim*, that you should say: Who shall go up for us to the *shamayim*, and bring it to us, and make us to hear, that we may do it?
30:13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that you should say: Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, and make us to hear, that we may do it?
30:14 But the *davar* is very near to you, in your mouth, and in your heart, that you may do it.
30:15 Behold, I have set before you this day life and good, and death and evil;
30:16 in that I command you this day to love יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to walk in
HIS

ways, and to keep
HIS
commandments and
HIS
statutes and
HIS
ordinances, that you may live and multiply, and that יהוה your
ELOHIM
may bless you in the Land where you go in to possess it.
30:17 But if your heart turns away, and you will not listen, but shall be drawn away, and *shachah* other *elohim*, and serve them;
30:18 I declare to you this day, that you shall surely perish; you shall not prolong your days in the Land, where you pass over the *Yarden* to go in to possess it.
30:19 I call the *shamayim* and the earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before you - life and death, the blessing and the curse. Therefore, choose life, that you may live, you and your seed;
30:20 to love יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to obey
HIS
voice, and to cling to
HIM
; for
HE
is your life, and the length of your days; that you may dwell in the Land which יהוה swore to your fathers, to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*, to give them.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

31
YAH
shua succeed Mosheh | Torah reading

31:1 *Mosheh* went and spoke these words to all *Yisra*
EL
.
31:2 He said to them: I am one hundred twenty years old this day; I can no longer go out and come in; and יהוה has said to me: You shall not go over this *Yarden*.
31:3 יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
HE
will go over before you;
HE
will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess them.
YAH
shua shall go over before you, as יהוה has spoken.
31:4 יהוה will do to them as
HE
did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land; whom
HE
destroyed.
31:5 יהוה will deliver them up before you, and you shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you.
31:6 Be strong and courageous, do not be afraid, nor be scared of them; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
HE
it is
WHO
goes with you;
HE
will not fail you, nor forsake you.
31:7 *Mosheh* called to

YAH
shua, and said to him in the sight of all *Yisra*
EL
: Be strong and courageous; for you shall go with this people into the Land which יהוה has sworn to their fathers to give them; and you shall cause them to inherit it.
31:8 יהוה,
HE
it is
WHO
goes before you;
HE
will be with you,
HE
will not fail you, neither forsake you: do not be afraid, neither be dismayed.
31:9 *Mosheh* wrote this *Torah*, and delivered it to the *kohanim* the sons of *Levi*, who bore the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, and to all the elders of *Yisra*
EL
.
31:10 *Mosheh* commanded them, saying: At the end of every seven years, in the *moed* of the year of release, in the festival of *Sukkot*,
31:11 when all *Yisra*
EL
has come to appear before יהוה your
ELOHIM
in the place which
HE
shall choose, you shall proclaim this *Torah* before all *Yisra*
EL
in their hearing.
31:12 Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and your proselyte who is within your gates, that they may *shema*, and that they may learn, and revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and observe to do all the *devarim* of this *Torah*;
31:13 and that their children, who have not known, may hearken, and learn to revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
, as long as you live in the Land where you go over the *Yarden* to possess it.

31:14 יהוה said to Mosheh: Behold, your days approach that you must die. Call
YAH
shua, and present yourselves in the tent of *moed*, that I may commission him. *Mosheh* and
YAH
shua went, and presented themselves in the tent of *moed*.
31:15 יהוה appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.
31:16 יהוה said to Mosheh: Behold, you shall sleep with your fathers; and this people will rise up, and play the whore after the strange *elohim* of the Land, where they go to be among them, and will forsake
ME
, and break
MY
Covenant which I have made with them.
31:17 Then
MY
anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide
MY
face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come on them; so that they will say in that day: Have not these evils come on us because our
ELOHIM
is not among us?
31:18 I will surely hide
MY
face in that day for all the evil which they shall have worked, in that they are turned to other *elohim*.
31:19 Now therefore write this song for yourselves, and teach it to the children of *Yisra*
EL
; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for
ME
against the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
31:20 For when I shall have brought them into the Land which I swore to

their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and grown fat; then will they turn to other *elohim*, and serve them, and despise
ME
, and break
MY
Covenant.
31:21 It shall happen, when many evils and troubles have come on them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they frame this day, before I have brought them into the Land which I swore.
31:22 So, *Mosheh* wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
31:23 He commissioned
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, and said: Be strong and courageous; for you shall bring the children of *Yisra*
EL
into the Land which I swore to them; and I will be with you.
31:24 It happened, when *Mosheh* had made an end of writing the *devarim* of this *Torah* in a *sephar*, until they were finished,
31:25 that *Mosheh* commanded the *Levites*, who bore the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, saying:
31:26 Take this *Sephar* of the *Torah*, and put it by the side of the ark of the Covenant of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, that it may be there for a witness against you.
31:27 For I know your rebellion, and your stiff neck; behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, and you have been rebellious against יהוה; and how much more after my death?
31:28 Assemble to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call the *shamayim* and the earth to witness against them.
31:29 For I know that after my death you will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will happen to you in the latter days; because you will do that which is evil in the sight

of יהוה, to provoke
HIM
to anger through the work of your hands.
31:30 *Mosheh* spoke in the ears of all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
the words of this song, until they were finished:

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

32 Song of Mosheh | Mosheh's death

32:1 Give ear, you *shamayim*, and I will speak. Let the earth hear the words of my mouth.
32:2 My teaching shall drop as the rain. My *imrah* shall condense as the dew, as the small rain on the tender grass, as the showers on the herb.
32:3 For I will proclaim the name of יהוה. Ascribe greatness to our
ELOHIM
.
32:4 The
ROCK
,
HIS
work is perfect, for all
HIS
ways are justice;
EL
of truth and without injustice. Righteous and upright is
HE
.
32:5 They have ruined themselves and acted as though they are not
HIS
children, they are blemished, a perverse and crooked generation.
32:6 Is this how you repay יהוה, foolish people and unwise? Is not
HE
your
ABBA
WHO
has bought you? Has
HE
not made you, and established you?
32:7 Remember the days of old. Consider the years of many generations. Ask your father, and he will show you; your elders, and they will tell you.
32:8 When the
ELYON
divided the nations, when
HE

separated the children of men, the boundaries of those peoples were as numerous as the population of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.[19]
32:9 But יהוה's portion is
HIS
own people. *Yaaqob* is the lot of
HIS
own inheritance.
32:10
HE
found him in a desert land, in the waste howling wilderness.
HE
surrounded him.
HE
cared for him.
HE
kept him as the pupil of
HIS
eye.
32:11 As an eagle that stirs up her nest, that flutters over her young,
HE
spread abroad
HIS
wings,
HE
took them,
HE
bore them on
HIS
feathers.
32:12 יהוה alone led him. There was no foreign *eloah* with
HIM
.
32:13
HE
made him ride on the high places of the earth. He ate the increase of the field.
HE
caused him to suck honey out of the rock, oil out of the flinty rock;

32:14 Butter of the herd, and milk of the flock, with fat of lambs, rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the finest of the wheat. Of the blood of the grape, you drank wine.
32:15 But *Yeshurun* grew fat, and kicked. You have grown fat. You have grown thick. You have become sleek. Then he forsook the
ELOAH
WHO
made him, and lightly esteemed the
ROCK
of his *yeshuah*.
32:16 They moved
HIM
to jealousy with strange *elohim*. They provoked
HIM
to anger with abominations.
32:17 They sacrificed to demons that were not
ELOAH
, but to *elohim* that they did not know, that came up recently, which your fathers did not dread.
32:18 Of the
ROCK
WHO
became your
ABBA
, you are unmindful, and have forgotten
EL
WHO
gave you birth. [Isa 17:10; Jer 2:27]
32:19 יהוה saw and abhorred, because of the provocation of
HIS
sons and
HIS
daughters.
32:20
HE
said: I will hide
MY
face from them. I will see what their end shall be; for they are a very perverse generation, children in whom is no faithfulness.
32:21 They have moved

ME
to jealousy with that which is not
EL
. They have provoked
ME
to anger with their idols. I will move them to jealousy with those who are not a people. I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
32:22 For a fire is kindled in
MY
anger, burns to the lowest *sheol*, devours the earth with its increase, and sets the foundations of the mountains on fire.
32:23 I will heap adversity on them. I will spend
MY
arrows on them.
32:24 They shall be wasted with hunger, and devoured with burning heat and bitter destruction. I will send the teeth of animals on them; with the poison of crawling things of the dust.
32:25 Outside, the sword shall bereave, and in the rooms, terror; on both young man and virgin, the nursing infant with the gray-haired man.
32:26 I said: I would scatter them afar. I would make their memory to cease from among men;
32:27 but I dreaded the taunting of their enemy, lest their adversaries should judge wrongly, lest they should declare: Our hand has triumphed, יהוה has not done all this.
32:28 For they are a nation void of counsel. There is no understanding in them.
32:29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.
32:30 How could one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, unless their
ROCK
had sold them, and יהוה had surrendered them?
32:31 For our enemies have no rock like our
ROCK
, even our enemies themselves have so discerned.
32:32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, of the fields of Gomorrah. Their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.
32:33 Their wine is the poison of serpents, the cruel venom of asps.
32:34 Are not these laid up in store with

ME
, sealed up among
MY
treasures?
32:35 Vengeance is
MINE
, and recompense, at the time when their foot staggers; for the day of their calamity is at hand. The things that are to come on them shall make haste.
32:36 For יהוה will vindicate
HIS
people, and have compassion on
HIS
servants, when
HE
sees that their power is gone, there is none remaining, bond or free.
32:37
HE
will say: Where are their *elohim*, the rock in which they took refuge;
32:38 which ate the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offering? Let them rise up and help you. Let them be your protection.
32:39 See now that I, even I,
AM
HE
. There is no
ELOAH
beside
ME
[20]. I kill, and I make alive. I wound, and I heal. There is no one who can deliver out of
MY
hand.
32:40 For I lift up
MY
hand to the *shamayim*, and declare: As surely as I live forever,
32:41 when I sharpen
MY
glittering sword, and set
MY
hand to judgment; I will render vengeance to
MY

adversaries, and will recompense those who hate
ME
.
32:42 I will make
MY
arrows drunk with blood.
MY
sword shall devour flesh with the blood of the slain and the captives, from the heads of the leaders of the enemy.
32:43 Rejoice, you nations with
HIS
people, for
HE
will avenge the blood of
HIS
servants.
HE
will render vengeance to
HIS
adversaries, and will make atonement for
HIS
Land, for
HIS
people.
32:44 *Mosheh* came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*.
32:45 *Mosheh* made an end of speaking all these words to all *Yisra*
EL
.
32:46 He said to them: Set your heart to all the words which I testify to you this day, which you shall command your children to observe to do, all the *devarim* of this *Torah*.
32:47 For it is not a trivial matter for you; because it is your life, and through this thing you shall prolong your days in the Land, where you go over the *Yarden* to possess it.
32:48 יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* that same day, saying:
32:49 Go up into this mountain of Abarim, to Mount Nebo, which is in the

land of *Moab*, that is over against Yericho; and see the Land of *Canaan*, which I give to the children of *Yisra*
EL
for a possession;
32:50 and die on the mountain where you go up, and be gathered to your people, as *Aharon* your brother died on Mount Hor, and was gathered to his people;
32:51 for you acted unfaithfully towards
ME
in the midst of the children of *Yisra*
EL
at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because you did not sanctify
ME
in the midst of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
32:52 For you shall see the Land before you; but you shall not go there into the Land which I give the children of *Yisra*
EL
.

Footnotes

[19] Vs 32:8 - meaning the boundaries (territories) of the gentile nations are as numerous as the population of YisraEL (figuratively speaking). Intent is to contrast with the single small allotment which
ELOHIM
had reserved for
HIS
Covenant people, Yisra
EL
- as reflected in the next vs 9.

[20] Vs 32:39 - There is no other
ELOAH
besides
YHWH
. - Isa 43:10, 45:5, 14, 21; 44:8; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

33 Mosheh blesses the twelve tribes

33:1 This is the blessing, with which *Mosheh* the man of
ELOHIM
blessed the children of *Yisra*
EL
before his death.
33:2 He said: יהוה came from Sinai, and rose from Seir to them.
HE
shone forth from Mount Paran.
HE
came in the midst of ten thousand of *kadosh* ones. At
HIS
right hand was a fiery *Torah* for them.
33:3 Surely, it is
YOU
WHO
loves the people. All
YOUR
kadosh ones are in
YOUR
hand. They sat down at
YOUR
feet; each receives
YOUR
words.
33:4 *Mosheh* commanded us a *Torah*, an inheritance for the *qahal* of *Yaaqob*.
33:5 Then a king arose in *Yeshurun*, when the heads of the people were gathered, all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
together.
33:6 Let *Reuben* live, and not die; nor let his men be few. [Gen 49:3-4]
33:7 Of
YAH
udah he said: *Shema*, יהוה, the cry of
YAH

udah. Bring him in to his people. With his hands he contended for himself.
YOU
shall be a help against his adversaries.
33:8 Of *Levi* he said: Your *Thummim* and your *Urim* are with your gracious
ONE
,
WHOM
you proved at Massah, with
WHOM
you strove at the waters of Meribah;
33:9 who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brothers, nor did he know his own children: for they have observed
YOUR
imrah, and keep
YOUR
Covenant.
33:10 They shall teach *Yaaqob*
YOUR
ordinances, and *Yisra*
EL
YOUR
Torah. They shall put incense before
YOU
, and whole burnt offering on
YOUR
altar.
33:11 יהוה, bless his substance. Accept the work of his hands. Strike through the hips of those who rise up against him, of those who hate him, that they not rise again.
33:12 Of *Binyamin* he said: The beloved of יהוה shall dwell in safety by
HIM
.
HE
covers him all the day long. He dwells between
HIS
shoulders.
33:13 Of
YAH
seph he said: His Land is blessed by יהוה, for the precious things of the

shamayim, for the dew, for the deep that couches beneath,
33:14 for the precious things of the fruits of the sun, for the precious things of the growth of the moons,
33:15 for the chief things of the ancient mountains, for the precious things of the everlasting hills,
33:16 for the precious things of the earth and its fullness, the good will of
HIM
WHO
lived in the bush. Let this come on the head of
YAH
seph, on the crown of the head of him who was separated from his brothers.
33:17 The firstborn of his herd, majesty is his. His horns are the horns of the wild ox. With them he shall push all of the peoples, to the ends of the earth. They are the ten thousand of *Ephraim*. They are the thousands of *Menasheh*.
33:18 Of *Zebulun* he said: Rejoice, *Zebulun*, in your going out; and *Issachar*, in your tents.
33:19 They shall call the peoples to the mountain. There they will offer sacrifices of righteousness, for they shall draw out the abundance of the seas, the hidden treasures of the sand.
33:20 Of *Gaad* he said:
HE
WHO
enlarges *Gaad* is blessed. He dwells as a lioness, and tears the arm, yes, the crown of the head.
33:21 He provided the first part for himself, for there was the ruler's portion reserved. He came with the heads of the people. He executed the righteousness of יהוה,
HIS
ordinances concerning *Yisra*
EL
.
33:22 Of *Dan* he said: *Dan* is a lion's cub that leaps out of Bashan.
33:23 Of *Naphtali* he said: *Naphtali*, satisfied with favor, full of the blessing of יהוה, possess the west and the south.
33:24 Of *Asher* he said: *Asher* is blessed with children. Let him be acceptable to his brothers. Let him dip his foot in oil.
33:25 Your bars shall be iron and brass. As your days, so your strength will

be.
33:26 O *Yeshurun*, there is none like
EL
,
WHO
rides through the *shamayim* to help you, in
HIS
MAJESTY
through the skies.
33:27 The eternal
ELOHIM
is your dwelling place. Underneath are the everlasting arms.
HE
thrust out the enemy from before you, and said: Destroy.
33:28 *Yisra*
EL
dwells in safety, the fountain of *Yaaqob* alone; in a Land of grain and new wine. Yes, his *shamayim* drop down dew.
33:29 You are blessed, *Yisra*
EL
. Who is like you, a people saved by יהוה, the shield of your help, the sword of your excellency. Your enemies shall submit themselves to you. You shall tread on their high places.

1-5 Devarim: Deuteronomy [Deu]

34 Mosheh buried in Moab

34:1 *Mosheh* went up from the plains of *Moab* to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Yericho. יהוה showed him all the Land of Gilad, to *Dan*,
34:2 and all *Naphtali*, and the Land of *Ephraim* and *Menasheh*, and all the Land of
YAH
udah, to the hinder sea,
34:3 and the South, and the plain of the valley of Yericho the city of palm trees, to Zoar.
34:4 יהוה said to him: This is the Land which I swore to *Abraham*, to *Yitzchak*, and to *Yaaqob*, saying: I will give it to your descendants. I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over there.
34:5 So, *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה died there in the land of *Moab*, according to the word of יהוה.
34:6
HE
buried him in the valley in the land of *Moab* over against Beth Peor; but no man knows of his tomb to this day.
34:7 *Mosheh* was one hundred twenty years old when he died; his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
34:8 The children of *Yisra*
EL
wept for *Mosheh* in the plains of *Moab* thirty days; so, the days of weeping in the mourning for *Mosheh* were ended.
34:9
YAH
shua the son of *Nun* was full of the spirit of wisdom; for *Mosheh* had laid his hands on him; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
listened to him, and did as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
34:10 There has not arisen a prophet since in *Yisra*
EL
like *Mosheh*, whom יהוה knew face to face,
34:11 in all the signs and the wonders, which יהוה *shalach* him to do in the

land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,
34:12 and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which *Mosheh* worked in the sight of all *Yisra*
EL
.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-1 YAHshua | Joshua [Jos]

2-2 Shoftim | Judges [Jdg]

2-3 ShemuEL - Alef | 1 Samuel [1Sa]

2-4 ShemuEL - Bet | 2 Samuel [2Sa]

2-5 Melachim - Alef | 1 Kings [1Ki]

2-6 Melachim - Bet | 2 Kings [2Ki]

2-7 YeshaYAH | Isaiah [Isa]

2-8 YirmeYAH | Jeremiah [Jer]

2-9 YechezqEL | Ezekiel [Eze]

2-10 DaniEL | Daniel [Dan]

2-11 Hoshea | Hosea [Hos]

2-12 YAHel | Joel [Joe]

2-13 Amos | Amos [Amo]

2-14 OvadYAH | Obadiah [Oba]

2-15 Yonah | Jonah [Jnh]

2-16 Mikah | Micah [Mic]

2-17 Nachum | Nahum [Nah]

2-18 Havakuk | Habakkuk [Hab]

2-19 TzephanYAH | Zephaniah [Zep]

2-20 Chaggay | Haggai [Hag]

2-21 ZekarYAH | Zechariah [Zec]

2-22 Malachi | Malachi [Mal]

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-1
YAH
shua : Joshua [Jos]

1 ADONAI commissions YAHshua

2 Rachab and the spies

3 Crossing the Yarden

4 Twelve memorial stones

5 Circumcision at Gilgal

6 Fall of Yericho

7 Achan's trespass

8 Ayya destroyed | Covenant renewal

9 Gibeonite deception

10 Sun stood still | Kings and cities taken

11 Northern kings defeated

12 List of defeated kings

13 Land still to be possessed

14 West Yarden inheritance | Kaleb's portion

15 YAHudah's allotment

16 Ephraim's allotment

17 Menasheh's allotment

18 Remaining Land | Benjamin's lot

19 Other tribes and YAHshua's allotments

20 Cities of refuge

21 Towns for the Levites

22 Eastern tribes return to their allotments

23 YAHshua's farewell to the leaders

24 Reiteration of the Covenant at Shekem

2-1shua | Joshua [Jos]
YAH

1
ADONAI
commissions
YAH
shua

Now it happened after the death of *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה, that יהוה spoke to
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, *Mosheh's* servant, saying:
1:2 *Mosheh*
MY
servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this *Yarden*, you, and all this people, to the Land which I give to them, even to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
1:3 I have given you every place that the sole of your foot will tread on, as I told *Mosheh*.
1:4 From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even to the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border.
1:5 No man will be able to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with *Mosheh*, so I will be with you. I will not fail you nor forsake you.
1:6 Be strong and courageous; for you shall cause this people to inherit the Land which I swore to their fathers to give them.
1:7 Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the *Torah*, which *Mosheh*
MY
servant commanded you. Do not turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may have good success wherever you go.
1:8 This *Sephar* of the *Torah* shall not depart out of your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written therein; for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success.
1:9 Have not I commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Do not be afraid, neither be dismayed; for יהוה your

ELOHIM
is with you wherever you go.
1:10 Then
YAH
shua commanded the officers of the people, saying:
1:11 Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying: Prepare food; for within three days you are to pass over this *Yarden*, to go in to possess the Land, which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you to possess it.
1:12
YAH
shua spoke to the *Reubenites*, and to the Gaadites, and to the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, saying:
1:13 Remember the word which *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה commanded you, saying: יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives you rest, and will give you this Land.
1:14 Your wives, your little ones and your livestock shall live in the Land which *Mosheh* gave you beyond the *Yarden*; but you shall pass over before your brothers armed, all the mighty men of valor, and shall help them,
1:15 until יהוה has given your brothers rest, as
HE
has given you, and they have also possessed the Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
gives them. Then you shall return to the Land of your possession, and possess it, which *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה gave you beyond the *Yarden* toward the sunrise.
1:16 They answered
YAH
shua, saying: All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.
1:17 Just as we hearken to *Mosheh* in all things, so we will hearken to you. Only may יהוה your
ELOHIM
be with you, as
HE
was with *Mosheh*.
1:18 Whoever rebels against your commandment, and does not listen to

your words in all that you command him, he shall be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

2 Rachab and the spies

2:1
YAH
shua the son of *Nun* secretly sent two men out of Shittim as spies, saying: Go, view the Land, including Yericho. They went and came into the house of a whore whose name was *Rachab*, and slept there.
2:2 The king of Yericho was told: Behold, men of the children of *Yisra*
EL
came in here tonight to spy out the Land.
2:3 The king of Yericho sent to *Rachab*, saying: Bring out the men who have come to you, who have entered your house; for they have come to spy out all the Land.
2:4 The woman took the two men and hid them. Then she said: Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know where they came from.
2:5 It happened about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out. Where the men went, I do not know. Pursue them quickly; for you will overtake them.
2:6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order on the roof.
2:7 The men pursued them the way to the *Yarden* to the passes; and as soon as those who pursued them had gone out, they shut the gate.
2:8 Before they had laid down, she came up to them on the roof;
2:9 and she said to the men, I know that יהוה has given you the Land, and that the fear of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the Land melt away before you.
2:10 For we have heard how יהוה dried up the water of the Sea of *Suf* before you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the *Yarden*, to Sihon and to Og, whom you utterly destroyed.
2:11 As soon as we had heard it, our hearts melted, neither did there remain anymore spirit in any man, because of you; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
HE

is
ELOHIM
in the *shamayim* above, and on the earth beneath.
2:12 Now therefore, please swear to me by יהוה, since I have showed covenant-faithfulness with you, that you also will show covenant-faithfulness with my father's house, and give me a true token;
2:13 and that you will save alive my father, my mother, my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death.
2:14 The men said to her: Our life for yours, if you do not talk about this business of ours; and it shall be, when יהוה gives us the Land, that we will show covenant-faithfulness and truth with you.
2:15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was on the side of the wall, and she lived on the wall.
2:16 She said to them: Go to the mountain, lest the pursuers find you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned. Afterward, you may go your way.
2:17 The men said to her: We will not be guilty of violating your oath which you have made us to swear.
2:18 Behold, when we come into the Land, you shall bind this line of scarlet cord in the window which you used to let us down. You shall gather to yourself into the house your father, your mother, your brothers, and all your father's household.
2:19 It shall be that whoever goes out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood will be on his head, and we will be guiltless. Whoever is with you in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand is on him.
2:20 But if you talk about this business of ours, then we shall be guiltless of your oath which you have made us to swear.
2:21 She said: According to your words, so be it. She sent them away, and they departed. She tied the scarlet cord in the window.
2:22 They went, and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days, until the pursuers had returned. The pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but did not find them.
2:23 Then the two men returned, descended from the mountain, passed over, and came to
YAH
shua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had happened to them.
2:24 They said to
YAH

shua: Truly יהוה has delivered into our hands all the Land. Moreover, all the inhabitants of the Land melt away before us.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

3 Crossing the Yarden

3:1
YAH
shua rose up early in the morning; and they moved from Shittim, and came to the *Yarden*, he and all the children of *Yisra*
EL
. They lodged there before they passed over.
3:2 It happened after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp;
3:3 and they commanded the people, saying: When you see the ark of the Covenant of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and the *kohanim* the *Levites* bearing it, then you shall move from your place, and follow it.
3:4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Do not come near to it, that you may know the way by which you must go; for you have not passed this way before.
3:5
YAH
shua said to the people: Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow יהוה will do wonders among you.
3:6
YAH
shua spoke to the *kohanim*, saying: Take up the ark of the Covenant, and pass over before the people. They took up the ark of the Covenant, and went before the people.
3:7 יהוה said to
YAH
shua, Today I will begin to magnify you in the sight of all *Yisra*
EL
, that they may know that as I was with *Mosheh*, so I will be with you.
3:8 You shall command the *kohanim* who bear the ark of the Covenant, saying: When you come to the brink of the waters of the *Yarden*, you shall stand still in the *Yarden*.

3:9
YAH
shua said to the children of *Yisra*
EL
: Come here, and hear the *devarim* of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
3:10
YAH
shua said: Hereby you shall know that the living
EL
is among you, and that
HE
will without fail drive the *Canaanite*, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Yebusite out from before you.
3:11 Behold, the ark of the Covenant of the
MASTER
of all the earth passes over before you into the *Yarden*.
3:12 Now therefore take twelve men out of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, for every tribe a man.
3:13 It shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the *kohanim* who bear the ark of יהוה, the
MASTER
of all the earth, rest in the waters of the *Yarden*, that the waters of the *Yarden* will be cut off, even the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand in one heap.
3:14 It happened, when the people moved from their tents to pass over the *Yarden*, the *kohanim* who bore the ark of the Covenant being before the people,
3:15 and when those who bore the ark had come to the *Yarden*, and the feet of the *kohanim* who bore the ark had dipped in the edge of the water (for the *Yarden* overflows all its banks all the time of harvest),
3:16 that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way off, at *Adam*, the city that is beside Zarethan; and those that went down toward the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off. Then the people passed over right against Yericho.
3:17 The *kohanim* who bore the ark of the Covenant of יהוה stood firm on

dry ground in the middle of the *Yarden*; and all *Yisra*
EL
passed over on dry ground, until all the nation had passed completely over the *Yarden*.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

4 Twelve memorial stones

4:1 It happened, when all the nation had completely passed over the *Yarden*, that יהוה spoke to
YAH
shua, saying:
4:2 Take twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,
4:3 and command them, saying: Take from out of the middle of the *Yarden*, out of the place where the *kohanim's* feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging place, where you will lodge tonight.
4:4 Then
YAH
shua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, out of every tribe a man.
4:5
YAH
shua said to them: Pass over before the ark of יהוה your
ELOHIM
into the middle of the *Yarden*, and each of you pick up a stone and put it on your shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
;
4:6 that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to come, saying: What do you mean by these stones?
4:7 Then you shall tell them: Because the waters of the *Yarden* were cut off before the ark of the Covenant of יהוה. When it passed over the *Yarden*, the waters of the *Yarden* were cut off. These stones shall be for a memorial to the children of *Yisra*
EL
forever.
4:8 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did as

YAH
shua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the middle of the *Yarden*, as יהוה spoke to
YAH
shua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and they carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.
4:9
YAH
shua set up twelve stones in the middle of the *Yarden*, in the place where the feet of the *kohanim* who bore the ark of the Covenant stood; and they are there to this day.
4:10 For the *kohanim* who bore the ark stood in the middle of the *Yarden*, until everything was finished that יהוה commanded
YAH
shua to speak to the people, according to all that *Mosheh* commanded
YAH
shua; and the people hurried and passed over.
4:11 It happened, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark of יהוה passed over, with the *kohanim*, in the presence of the people.
4:12 The children of *Reuben*, and the children of *Gaad*, and the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, passed over armed before the children of *Yisra*
EL
, as *Mosheh* spoke to them.
4:13 About forty thousand men, ready and armed for war passed over before יהוה to battle, to the plains of Yericho.
4:14 On that day, יהוה magnified
YAH
shua in the sight of all *Yisra*
EL
; and they revered him, as they revered *Mosheh*, all the days of his life.
4:15 יהוה spoke to
YAH
shua, saying:
4:16 Command the *kohanim* who bear the ark of the Testimony, that they come up out of the *Yarden*.
4:17
YAH

shua therefore commanded the *kohanim*, saying: Come up out of the *Yarden*.
4:18 It happened, when the *kohanim* who bore the ark of the Covenant of יהוה had come up out of the middle of the *Yarden*, and the soles of the *kohanim's* feet were lifted up to the dry ground, that the waters of the *Yarden* returned to their place, and went over all its banks, as before.
4:19 The people came up out of the *Yarden* on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in *Gilgal*, on the east border of Yericho.
4:20
YAH
shua set up those twelve stones, which they took out of the *Yarden*, in *Gilgal*.
4:21 He spoke to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: When your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying: What do these stones mean?
4:22 Then you shall let your children know, saying: *Yisra*
EL
came over this *Yarden* on dry ground.
4:23 For יהוה your
ELOHIM
dried up the waters of the *Yarden* from before you, until you had passed over, as יהוה your
ELOHIM
did to the Sea of *Suf*, which he dried up from before us, until we had passed over;
4:24 that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of יהוה, that it is mighty; that you may revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
forever.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

5 Circumcision at Gilgal

5:1 It happened, when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the *Yarden* westward, and all the kings of the *Canaanites*, who were by the sea, heard how that יהוה had dried up the waters of the *Yarden* from before the children of *Yisra*
EL
, until we had passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them anymore, because of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:2 At that time, יהוה said to
YAH
shua: Make flint knives, and circumcise again the children of *Yisra*
EL
the second time.
5:3
YAH
shua made himself flint knives, and circumcised the children of *Yisra*
EL
at Gibeath-Haaraloth[1].
5:4 The reason
YAH
shua circumcised was that all the people who came out of Egypt, who were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.
5:5 For though all the people who came out were circumcised; but all the people who were born in the wilderness by the way as they came out of Egypt had not been circumcised.
5:6 For the children of *Yisra*
EL
walked forty years in the wilderness, until all the nation, even the men of war who came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they did not hearken to the voice of יהוה. יהוה swore to them that
HE

would not let them see the Land which יהוה swore to their fathers that
HE
would give us, a Land flowing with milk and honey.
5:7 Their children, whom
HE
raised up in their place, were circumcised by
YAH
shua; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way.
5:8 It happened, when they were done circumcising all the nation, that they stayed in their places in the camp until they were healed.
5:9 יהוה said to
YAH
shua: Today I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Therefore, the name of that place was called *Gilgal*[2], to this day.
5:10 The children of *Yisra*
EL
encamped in *Gilgal*. They kept the *Pesach* on the fourteenth day of the month at evening in the plains of Yericho.
5:11 The day after *Pesach* they ate what the Land produced, *matstsah* and parched grain that day.
5:12 The manna ceased on the next day, after they had eaten of the produce of the Land. The children of *Yisra*
EL
did not have manna anymore; but they ate of the fruit of the Land of *Canaan* that year.
5:13 It happened, when
YAH
shua was by Yericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man stood in front of him with his sword drawn in his hand.
YAH
shua went to him, and said to him: Are you for us, or for our adversaries?
5:14 He said: No; but I have come now as commander of יהוה's army.
YAH
shua fell on his face to the earth, and *shachah*, and said to him: What does
ADONAI
say[3] to
HIS
servant?

5:15 The commander of יהוה's army said to
YAH
shua: Take your shoes off your feet; for the place on which you stand is *kadosh*.
YAH
shua did so.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 5:3 - Gibeath-Haaraloth 'Hill of the foreskins'.

[2] Vs 5:9 - Gilgal. Literally, rolling away

[3] Vs 5:14 - Note that
YAH
shua is fully conscious of the fact that this 'man' (malach) is a shaliah of
ADONAI
. Hence, his query here is addressed to
ADONAI
instead of to the malach.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

6 Fall of Yericho

6:1 Now Yericho was tightly shut up because of the children of *Yisra*
EL
. No one went out, and no one came in.
6:2 יהוה said to
YAH
shua: Behold, I have given Yericho into your hand, with its king and the mighty men of valor.
6:3 All your men of war shall march around the city, going around the city once. You shall do this six days.
6:4 Seven *kohanim* shall bear seven *shofars* of ram's horns before the ark. On the seventh day, you shall march around the city seven times, and the *kohanim* shall blow the *shofars*.
6:5 It shall be that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the *shofar*, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him.
6:6
YAH
shua the son of *Nun* called the *kohanim*, and said to them: Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and let seven *kohanim* bear seven *shofars* of ram's horns before the Ark of יהוה.
6:7 They said to the people: Advance. March around the city, and let the armed men pass on before יהוה's Ark.
6:8 It was so, that when
YAH
shua had spoken to the people, the seven *kohanim* bearing the seven *shofars* of ram's horns before יהוה advanced, and blew the *shofars*; and the Ark of the Covenant of יהוה followed them.
6:9 The armed men went before the *kohanim* who blew the *shofars*, and the Ark went after them. The *shofars* sounded as they went.
6:10
YAH
shua commanded the people, saying: You shall not shout, nor let your

voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I tell you to shout. Then you shall shout.
6:11 So, he caused the Ark of יהוה to go around the city, going about it once. Then they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.
6:12
YAH
shua rose early in the morning, and the *kohanim* took up the Ark of יהוה.
6:13 The seven *kohanim* bearing the seven *shofars* of ram's horns before the Ark of יהוה went on continually, and blew the *shofars*; and the armed men went before them. The rear guard came after the Ark of יהוה. The *shofars* sounded as they went.
6:14 The second day they marched around the city once, and returned into the camp. They did this six days.
6:15 It happened on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and marched around the city in the same way seven times. Only on this day they marched around the city seven times.
6:16 It happened at the seventh time, when the *kohanim* blew the *shofars*,
YAH
shua said to the people: Shout, for יהוה has given you the city.
6:17 The city shall be devoted, even it and all that is in it, to יהוה. Only *Rachab* the whore shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we *shalach*.
6:18 But as for you, only keep yourselves from the devoted things, lest when you take of those devoted things, you would make the camp of *Yisra*
EL
accursed, and trouble it.
6:19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are *kadosh* to יהוה. They shall come into יהוה's treasury.
6:20 So, the people shouted, and the *kohanim* blew the *shofars*. It happened, when the people heard the sound of the *shofar*, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.
6:21 They utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and donkey, with the edge of the sword.
6:22
YAH
shua said to the two men who had spied out the Land: Go into the whore's

house, and bring out from there the woman and all that she has, as you swore to her.
6:23 The young men who were spies went in, and brought out *Rachab* with her father, her mother, her brothers, and all that she had. They also brought out all her relatives, and they set them outside of the camp of *Yisra*
EL
.
6:24 They burnt the city with fire, and all that was in it. Only they put the silver, the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron into the treasury of יהוה's house.
6:25 But *Rachab* the whore, her father's household, and all that she had,
YAH
shua saved alive. She lived in the midst of *Yisra*
EL
to this day, because she hid the messengers, whom
YAH
shua shalach to spy out Yericho.
6:26
YAH
shua commanded them with an oath at that time, saying: Cursed is the man before יהוה, who rises up and re-builds this city Yericho. With the loss of his firstborn shall he lay its foundation, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up its gates.
6:27 So, יהוה was with
YAH
shua; and his fame was in all the Land.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

7 Achan's trespass

7:1 But the children of *Yisra*
EL
committed a trespass in the devoted things; for Achan, the son of *Karmi*, the son of *Zabdi*, the son of *Zerach*, of the tribe of
YAH
udah, took some of the accursed things. Therefore, יהוה's anger burned against the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
7:2
YAH
shua sent men from Yericho to *Ayya*, which is beside *Beth-Arb*
EL
, on the east side of *Beth*
EL
, and spoke to them, saying: Go up and spy out the Land. The men went up and spied out *Ayya*.
7:3 They returned to
YAH
shua, and said to him: Do not let all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and strike *Ayya*. Do not make all the people to toil there, for there are only a few of them.
7:4 So, about three thousand men of the people went up there, and they fled before the men of *Ayya*.
7:5 The men of *Ayya* struck about thirty-six men of them, and they chased them from before the gate even to Shebarim and struck them at the descent. The hearts of the people melted and became like water.
7:6
YAH
shua tore his clothes and fell to the earth on his face before the Ark of יהוה until the evening, he and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
; and they put dust on their heads.

7:7
YAH
shua said: Alas,
ADONAI
יהוה, why have
YOU
brought this people over the *Yarden* at all, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? I wish that we had been content and lived beyond the *Yarden*.
7:8 O,
ADONAI
, what shall I say; after that *Yisra*
EL
has turned their backs before their enemies.
7:9 For the *Canaanites* and all the inhabitants of the Land will hear of it, and will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. What will
YOU
do for
YOUR
great name?
7:10 יהוה said to
YAH
shua: Get up. Why are you fallen on your face like that?
7:11 *Yisra*
EL
has sinned. Yes, they have even transgressed
MY
Covenant which I commanded them. Yes, they have even taken of the accursed things, and have also stolen, and also deceived. They have even put it among their own stuff.
7:12 Therefore the children of *Yisra*
EL
cannot stand before their enemies. They turn their backs before their enemies because they have become cursed for destruction. I will not be with you anymore unless you destroy the accursed things from among you.
7:13 Get up. Sanctify the people, and say: Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, for יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, says: There is a devoted thing in the midst of you, *Yisra*
EL
. You cannot stand before your enemies until you take away the devoted thing from among you.
7:14 In the morning therefore you shall be brought nigh by your tribes. It shall be that the tribe which יהוה selects shall come nigh by families. The family which יהוה selects shall come nigh by households. The household which יהוה selects shall come near man by man.
7:15 It shall be, that he who is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed the Covenant of יהוה, and because he has done a disgraceful thing in *Yisra*
EL
.
7:16 So,
YAH
shua rose early in the morning and brought *Yisra*
EL
nearby their tribes. The tribe of
YAH
udah was selected.
7:17 He brought near the family of
YAH
udah; and the family of the *Zerachites* was selected. He brought near the family of the *Zerachites* man by man, and *Zabdi* was selected.
7:18 He brought near his household man by man, and Achan, the son of *Karmi*, the son of *Zabdi*, the son of *Zerach*, of the tribe of
YAH
udah, was selected.
7:19
YAH
shua said to Achan: My son, please give glory to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, and make confession to
HIM
. Tell me now, what you have done, do not hide it from me.
7:20 Achan answered
YAH

shua, and said: I have truly sinned against יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, and this is what I have done.
7:21 When I saw among the spoil a beautiful Babylonian robe, two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels, then I coveted them and took them. Behold, they are hidden in the ground in the middle of my tent, with the silver under it.
7:22 So,
YAH
shua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. Behold, it was hidden in his tent, with the silver under it.
7:23 They took them from the middle of the tent and brought them to
YAH
shua and to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
. They laid them down before יהוה.
7:24
YAH
shua, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, took Achan the son of *Zerach*, the silver, the robe, the wedge of gold, his sons, his daughters, his cattle, his donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them up to the valley of *Achor*.
7:25
YAH
shua said: Why have you troubled us? יהוה will trouble you this day. All *Yisra*
EL
stoned him with stones, and they burned them with fire and stoned them with stones.
7:26 They raised over him a great heap of stones that remains to this day. יהוה turned from the fierceness of
HIS
anger. Therefore, the name of that place was called: The valley of *Achor*[4] to this day.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 7:26 - Meaning, troubled

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

8 Ayya destroyed | Covenant renewal

8:1 יהוה said to
YAH
shua: Do not be afraid, neither be dismayed. Take all the people of war with you, and arise, go up to *Ayya*. Behold, I have given into your hand the king of *Ayya*, with his people, his city, and his land.
8:2 You shall do to *Ayya* and her king as you did to Yericho and her king, except its spoil and its livestock, you shall take for a plunder for yourselves. Set an ambush for the city behind it.
8:3 So,
YAH
shua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to *Ayya*.
YAH
shua chose thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valor, and sent them out by night.
8:4 He commanded them, saying: Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, but all of you be ready.
8:5 I, and all the people who are with me, will approach to the city. It shall happen, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.
8:6 They will come out after us, until we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say: They flee before us, like the first time. So, we will flee before them,
8:7 and you shall rise from the ambush and take possession of the city; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
will deliver it into your hand.
8:8 It shall be, when you have seized on the city, that you shall set the city on fire. You shall do this according to the *davar* of יהוה. Behold, I have commanded you.
8:9
YAH
shua sent them out; and they went to set up the ambush, and stayed

between *Beth*
EL
and *Ayya*, on the west side of *Ayya*; but
YAH
shua stayed among the people that night.
8:10
YAH
shua rose early in the morning, mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, before the people to *Ayya*.
8:11 All the people, even the men of war who were with him, went up, and drew near, and came before the city, and encamped on the north side of *Ayya*. Now there was a valley between him and *Ayya*.
8:12 He took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between *Beth*
EL
and *Ayya*, on the west side of the city.
8:13 So, they set the people, even all the host who was on the north of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city; and
YAH
shua went that night into the midst of the valley.
8:14 It happened, when the king of *Ayya* saw it, that they hurried and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against *Yisra*
EL
to battle, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before the Arabah; but he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city.
8:15
YAH
shua and all *Yisra*
EL
made as if they were beaten before them and fled by the way of the wilderness.
8:16 All the people who were in the city were called together to pursue after them. They pursued
YAH
shua and were drawn away from the city.
8:17 There was not a man left in *Ayya* or *Beth*-
EL

who did not go out after *Yisra*
EL
. They left the city open, and pursued *Yisra*
EL
.
8:18 יהוה said to
YAH
shua: Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward *Ayya*, for I will give it into your hand.
YAH
shua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city.
8:19 The ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they raced as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered the city, and took it. They hurried and set the city on fire.
8:20 When the men of *Ayya* looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended to the *shamayim*, and they had no power to flee this way or that way. The people who fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers.
8:21 When
YAH
shua and all *Yisra*
EL
saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and killed the men of *Ayya*.
8:22 The others came out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of *Yisra*
EL
, some on this side, and some on that side. They struck them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.
8:23 They captured the king of *Ayya* alive and brought him to
YAH
shua.
8:24 It happened, when *Yisra*
EL
had made an end of killing all the inhabitants of *Ayya* in the field, in the wilderness in which they pursued them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all *Yisra*
EL
returned to *Ayya*, and struck it with the edge of the sword.

8:25 All that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of *Ayya*.
8:26 For
YAH
shua did not draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had destroyed all the inhabitants of *Ayya*.
8:27 Only the livestock and the spoil of that city *Yisra*
EL
took for prey to themselves, according to the *davar* of יהוה which
HE
commanded
YAH
shua.
8:28 So,
YAH
shua burnt *Ayya*, and made it a heap forever, even a desolation, to this day.
8:29 He hanged the king of *Ayya* on a stake until the evening, and at the sundown
YAH
shua commanded, and they took his body down from the stake, and threw it at the entrance of the gate of the city and raised a great heap of stones on it that remains to this day.
8:30 Then
YAH
shua built an altar to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, in Mount Ebal,
8:31 as *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה commanded the children of *Yisra*
EL
, as it is written in the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, an altar of uncut stones, on which no man had lifted any iron. They offered burnt offerings on it to יהוה and sacrificed peace offerings.
8:32 He wrote there on the stones a copy of the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, which he wrote in the presence of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
8:33 All *Yisra*

EL
, and their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the *kohanim* the *Levites*, who carried the ark of יהוה's Covenant, the proselyte as well as the native; half of them towards Mount Gerizim, and half of them towards Mount Ebal, as *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of *Yisra*
EL
.[5]
8:34 Following this, he read all the *devarim* of the *Torah*, the blessing, and the curse, according to all that is written in the *Sephar* of the *Torah*.
8:35 There was not a word of all that *Mosheh* commanded, which
YAH
shua did not read before all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
, with the women, the little ones, and the proselytes who lived among them.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 8:33 - Reiteration (reminder) of
YHWH
's blessings and curses recorded in the Torah, as commanded by Mosheh in Deu 11:29. Duly performed here in vs 34-35. Rationale for separate facing (Ebal and Gerizim) may be to make clear distinction between obedience (blessings) and disobedience (curses).

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

9 Gibeonite deception

9:1 It happened, when all the kings who were beyond the *Yarden*, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, the Amorite, the *Canaanite*, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite, heard of it;
9:2 that they gathered themselves together to fight with
YAH
shua and with *Yisra*
EL
, with one accord.
9:3 But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what
YAH
shua had done to Yericho and to *Ayya*,
9:4 they also resorted to a ruse, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks on their donkeys, and wineskins, old and torn and bound up,
9:5 and old and patched shoes on their feet and wore old garments. All the bread of their provision was dry and moldy.
9:6 They went to
YAH
shua to the camp at *Gilgal*, and said to him, and to the men of *Yisra*
EL
: We have come from a far country. Now therefore make a covenant with us.
9:7 The men of *Yisra*
EL
said to the Hivites: How do we know that you do not live here amongst us? If you do, we cannot make a covenant with you.
9:8 They said to
YAH
shua: We are your servants.
YAH
shua said to them: Who are you? Where do you come from?
9:9 They said to him: Your servants have come from a very far country

because of the name of יהוה your
ELOHIM
; for we have heard of
HIS
fame, all that
HE
did in Egypt,
9:10 and all that
HE
did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the *Yarden*, to Sihon king of Heshbon and to Og king of Bashan, who was at *Ashtaroth*.
9:11 Our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying: Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and tell them: We are your servants. Now make a covenant with us.
9:12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we went out to go to you; but now, behold, it is dry, and has become moldy.
9:13 These wineskins, which we filled, were fresh; and behold, they are torn. These our garments and our shoes have become old because of the very long journey.
9:14 The men sampled their provisions, and did not ask counsel from the mouth of יהוה.
9:15
YAH
shua made *shalom* with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live. The rulers of the community swore to them.
9:16 It happened at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they lived among them.
9:17 The children of *Yisra*
EL
traveled and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and Qiryath-yearim.
9:18 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did not strike them, because the rulers of the community had sworn to them by יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*

EL
. All the community murmured against the rulers.
9:19 But all the rulers said to all the community: We have sworn to them by יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
; now therefore we may not touch them.
9:20 This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be on us, because of the oath which we swore to them.
9:21 The leaders said to them: Let them live, so they became wood cutters and drawers of water for all the community, as the leaders had spoken to them.
9:22
YAH
shua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying: Why have you deceived us, saying: We are very far from you, when you live among us?
9:23 Now therefore you are cursed, and some of you will never fail to be bondservants, both wood cutters and drawers of water for the house of my
ELOHIM
.
9:24 They answered
YAH
shua, and said: Because your servants were certainly told how יהוה your
ELOHIM
commanded his servant *Mosheh* to give you all the Land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the Land from before you. Therefore, we were very afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing.
9:25 Now, behold, we are in your hand. Do to us as it seems good and right to you to do.
9:26 He did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, so that they did not kill them.
9:27 That day
YAH
shua made them wood cutters and drawers of water for the community and for the altar of יהוה, in the place which
HE

should choose, to this day.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

10 Sun stood still | Kings and cities taken

10:1 Now it happened when *Adonizedek* king of *Yerushalayim* heard how
YAH
shua had taken *Ayya*, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Yericho and her king, so he had done to *Ayya* and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made *shalom* with *Yisra*
EL
, and were among them;
10:2 that they were very afraid, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than *Ayya*, and all its men were mighty.
10:3 Therefore *Adonizedek* king of *Yerushalayim* sent to Hoham king of Hebron, to Piram king of Yarmuth, to *Yaphia* king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying:
10:4 Come up to me, and help me, and let us strike Gibeon; for it has made *shalom* with
YAH
shua and with the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of *Yerushalayim*, the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up; they and all their armies, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.
10:6 The men of Gibeon sent to
YAH
shua to the camp to *Gilgal*, saying: Do not abandon your servants. Come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country have gathered against us.
10:7 So,
YAH
shua went up from *Gilgal*, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.
10:8 יהוה said to

YAH
shua: Do not fear them, for I have delivered them into your hands. Not a man of them will stand before you.
10:9
YAH
shua therefore came on them suddenly. He went up from *Gilgal* all night.
10:10 יהוה confused them before *Yisra*
EL
, and he killed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth Horon, and struck them to Azekah and to Makkedah.
10:11 It happened, as they fled from before *Yisra*
EL
, while they were at the descent of Beth Horon, that יהוה cast down great stones from the *shamayim* on them to Azekah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than who the children of *Yisra*
EL
killed with the sword.
10:12 Then
YAH
shua spoke to יהוה in the day when יהוה delivered up the Amorites before the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and he said in the sight of *Yisra*
EL
: Sun, stand still on Gibeon. You, moon, stop in the valley of Aijalon.
10:13 The sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves of their enemies. Is not this written in the *sephar* of *Yashar*[6]*?* The sun stayed in the midst of the *shamayim*, and did not hurry to go down about a whole day.
10:14 There was no day like that before it or after it, that יהוה heeded the voice of a man; for יהוה fought for *Yisra*
EL
.
10:15
YAH
shua returned, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, to the camp to *Gilgal*.

10:16 These five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.
10:17
YAH
shua was told, saying: The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah.
10:18
YAH
shua said: Roll large stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to guard them;
10:19 but do not stay. Pursue your enemies, and strike them from the rear. Do not allow them to enter into their cities; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
has delivered them into your hand.
10:20 It happened, when
YAH
shua and the children of *Yisra*
EL
had finished killing them with a very great slaughter until they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered the fortified cities,
10:21 that all the people returned to the camp to
YAH
shua at Makkedah in *shalom*. None moved his tongue against any of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:22 Then
YAH
shua said: Open the mouth of the cave, and bring those five kings out of the cave to me.
10:23 They did so, and brought those five kings out of the cave to him; the king of *Yerushalayim*, the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.
10:24 It happened, when they brought those kings out to
YAH
shua, that
YAH
shua called for all the men of *Yisra*
EL

, and said to the chiefs of the men of war who went with him: Come near, put your feet on the necks of these kings. They came near, and put their feet on their necks.
10:25
YAH
shua said to them: Do not be afraid, nor be dismayed. Be strong and courageous, for יהוה will do this to all your enemies against whom you fight.
10:26 Afterward
YAH
shua struck them, put them to death, and hanged them on five stakes. They were hanging on the stakes until the evening.
10:27 It happened at the time of the going down of the sun, that
YAH
shua commanded, and they took them down off the stakes, and cast them into the cave in which they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, which remain to this very day.
10:28
YAH
shua took Makkedah on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, with its king. He utterly destroyed them and all the souls who were in it. He left none remaining. He did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Yericho.
10:29
YAH
shua passed from Makkedah, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, to Libnah, and fought against Libnah.
10:30 יהוה delivered it also, with its king, into the hand of *Yisra*
EL
. He struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were in it. He left none remaining in it. He did to its king as he had done to the king of Yericho.
10:31
YAH
shua passed from Libnah, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.
10:32 יהוה delivered Lachish into the hand of *Yisra*
EL

. He took it on the second day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, with all the souls who were in it, according to all that he had done to Libnah.
10:33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and
YAH
shua struck him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
10:34
YAH
shua passed from Lachish, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, to Eglon; and they encamped and fought against it.
10:35 They took it on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword. He utterly destroyed all the souls who were in it that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.
10:36
YAH
shua went up from Eglon, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, to Hebron; and they fought against it.
10:37 They took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, with its king and all its cities, and all the souls who were in it. He left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; for he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls who were in it.
10:38
YAH
shua returned, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, to Debir, and fought against it.
10:39 He took it, with its king and all its cities. They struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls who were in it. He left none remaining. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to its king; as he had done also to Libnah, and to its king.
10:40 So,
YAH
shua struck all the Land, the hill country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings. He left none remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, commanded.
10:41
YAH
shua struck them from Kadesh Barnea even to Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon.
10:42
YAH
shua took all these kings and their land at the same time, because יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, fought for *Yisra*
EL
.
10:43
YAH
shua returned, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, to the camp to *Gilgal*.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 10:13 - Meaning- uprightness.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

11 Northern kings defeated

11:1 It happened, when Yabin king of Hazor heard of it, that he sent to Yobab king of Madon, to the king of *Shimron*, to the king of Achshaph,
11:2 and to the kings who were on the north, in the hill country, in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west,
11:3 to the *Canaanite* on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Yebusite in the hill country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of *Mizpah*.
11:4 They went out, they and all their armies with them, many people, even as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with very many horses and chariots.
11:5 All these kings met together; and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with *Yisra*
EL
.
11:6 יהוה said to
YAH
shua: Do not be afraid because of them; for tomorrow at this time, I will deliver them up all slain before *Yisra*
EL
. You shall hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.
11:7 So,
YAH
shua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell on them.
11:8 יהוה delivered them into the hand of *Yisra*
EL
, and they struck them, and chased them to great Sidon, and to Misrephoth Maim, and to the valley of Mizpeh eastward. They struck them until they left them none remaining.
11:9
YAH
shua did to them as יהוה told him. He hamstrung their horses and burnt

their chariots with fire.
11:10
YAH
shua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and struck its king with the sword; for Hazor used to be the head of all those kingdoms.
11:11 They struck all the souls who were in it with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was no one left who breathed. He burnt Hazor with fire.
11:12
YAH
shua captured all the cities of those kings, with their kings, and he struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them; as *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה commanded.
11:13 But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, *Yisra*
EL
burned none of them, except Hazor only.
YAH
shua burned that.
11:14 The children of *Yisra*
EL
took all the spoil of these cities, with the livestock, as spoils for themselves; but every man they struck with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them. They did not leave any who breathed.
11:15 As יהוה commanded *Mosheh*
HIS
servant, so *Mosheh* commanded
YAH
shua.
YAH
shua did so. He left nothing undone of all that יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
11:16 So,
YAH
shua captured all that land, the hill country, all the South, all the land of Goshen, the lowland, the Arabah, the hill country of *Yisra*
EL
, and the lowland of the same;
11:17 from Mount Halak, that goes up to Seir, even to *Baal-Gawd* in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon. He took all their kings, struck them, and put them to death.

11:18
YAH
shua made war a long time with all those kings.
11:19 There was not a city that made *shalom* with the children of *Yisra*
EL
, except the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon. They took all others in battle.
11:20 For it was of יהוה to harden their hearts, to come against *Yisra*
EL
in battle, that
HE
might utterly destroy them, that they might have no grace, but that
HE
might destroy them, as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
11:21
YAH
shua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of
YAH
udah, and from all the hill country of *Yisra*
EL
;
YAH
shua utterly destroyed them with their cities.
11:22 There were none of the Anakim left in the Land of the children of *Yisra*
EL
. Only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain.
11:23 So,
YAH
shua took the whole Land, according to all that יהוה spoke to *Mosheh*; and
YAH
shua gave it for an inheritance to *Yisra*
EL
according to their divisions by their tribes. The Land had rest from war.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

12 List of defeated kings

12:1 Now these are the kings of the Land, whom the children of *Yisra*
EL
struck, and possessed their Land beyond the *Yarden* toward the sunrise, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon, and all the Arabah eastward.
12:2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the middle of the valley, and half Gilad, even to the river Yabboq, the border of the children of Ammon;
12:3 and the Arabah to the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and to the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth-heshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah;
12:4 and the border of Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who lived at *Ashtaroth* and at Edrei,
12:5 and ruled in Mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilad, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
12:6 *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה and the children of *Yisra*
EL
struck them. *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה gave it for a possession to the *Reubenites*, and the Gaadites, and the half-tribe of *Menasheh*.
12:7 These are the kings of the Land whom
YAH
shua and the children of *Yisra*
EL
struck beyond the *Yarden* westward, from *Baal-Gawd* in the valley of Lebanon even to Mount Halak, that goes up to Seir.
YAH
shua gave it to the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
for a possession according to their divisions;
12:8 in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amorite, and

the *Canaanite*, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite:
12:9 the king of Yericho; the king of *Ayya*, which is beside *Beth*
EL
;
12:10 the king of *Yerushalayim*; the king of Hebron;
12:11 the king of Yarmuth; the king of Lachish;
12:12 the king of Eglon; the king of Gezer;
12:13 the king of Debir; the king of Geder;
12:14 the king of Hormah; the king of Arad;
12:15 the king of Libnah; the king of Adullam;
12:16 the king of Makkedah; the king of *Beth*
EL
;
12:17 the king of Tappuah; the king of Chepher;
12:18 the king of Aphek; the king of Lassharon;
12:19 the king of Madon; the king of Hazor;
12:20 the king of *Shimron* Meron; the king of Achshaph;
12:21 the king of Tanak; the king of *Megiddon*;
12:22 the king of Qedesh; the king of Jokneam in *Karmel*;
12:23 the king of Dor in the height of Dor; the king of Goiim in *Gilgal*;
12:24 the king of *Tirzah*: all the kings thirty-one of them.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

13 Land still to be possessed

13:1 Now
YAH
shua was old and well advanced in years. יהוה said to him: You are old and advanced in years, and there remains yet very much Land to be possessed.
13:2 This is the Land that still remains: All the regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites;
13:3 from the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even to the border of Ekron northward, which is counted as *Canaanite*; the five *adonim* of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also, the Avvim,
13:4 on the south; all the land of the *Canaanites*, and Mearah that belongs to the Sidonians, to Aphek, to the border of the Amorites;
13:5 and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from *Baal-Gawd* under Mount Hermon to the entrance of Hamath;
13:6 all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to Misrephoth Maim, even all the Sidonians; them will I drive out from before the children of *Yisra*
EL
: you will have to allocate them to *Yisra*
EL
for an inheritance, as I have commanded you.
13:7 Now therefore divide this Land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of *Menasheh*.
13:8 With the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, the *Reubenites* and the Gaadites received their inheritance, which *Mosheh* gave them, beyond the *Yarden* eastward, even as *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה gave them;
13:9 from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon;
13:10 and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon;
13:11 and Gilad, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan to Salecah;

13:12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in *Ashtaroth* and in Edrei (the same was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); for *Mosheh* attacked these, and drove them out.
13:13 Nevertheless the children of *Yisra*
EL
did not drive out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites; but Geshur and Maacath dwell in the midst of *Yisra*
EL
to this day.
13:14 Only he gave no inheritance to the tribe of *Levi*. The offerings of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, made by fire are his inheritance, as
HE
spoke to him.
13:15 *Mosheh* gave to the tribe of the children of *Reuben* according to their families.
13:16 Their border was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain by Medeba;
13:17 Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the plain; Dibon, *Bamoth-Baal*, *Beth-Baal-Meon,*
13:18 Yahats, Kedemoth, Mephaath,
13:19 Kiriathaim, Sibmah, Zereth Shahar in the mount of the valley,
13:20 Beth-Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, Beth-Yeshimoth,
13:21 all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom *Mosheh* struck with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, who lived in the Land.
13:22 The children of *Yisra*
EL
also killed *Bilam* the son of Beor, who practiced divination, with the sword, among the rest of their slain.
13:23 The border of the children of *Reuben* was the bank of the *Yarden*. This was the inheritance of the children of *Reuben* according to their families, the cities and its villages.
13:24 *Mosheh* gave to the tribe of *Gaad*, to the children of *Gaad*, according

to their families.
13:25 Their border was Yazer, and all the cities of Gilad, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer that is before Rabbah;
13:26 and from Heshbon to Ramath Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from *Machanaim* to the border of Debir;
13:27 and in the valley, Beth Haram, Beth Nimrah, *Succoth*, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the *Yarden*'s bank, to the uttermost part of the sea of Chinnereth beyond the *Yarden* eastward.
13:28 This is the inheritance of the children of *Gaad* according to their families, the cities and its villages.
13:29 *Mosheh* gave an inheritance to the half-tribe of *Menasheh*. It was for the half-tribe of the children of *Menasheh* according to their families.
13:30 Their border was from *Machanaim*, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of *Yair*, which are in Bashan, sixty cities.
13:31 Half Gilad, *Ashtaroth*, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of *Makir* the son of *Menasheh*, even for the half of the children of *Makir* according to their families.
13:32 These are the inheritances which *Mosheh* distributed in the plains of *Moab*, beyond the *Yarden* at Yericho, eastward.
13:33 But to the tribe of *Levi Mosheh* gave no inheritance. יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, is their inheritance, as he spoke to them.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

14 West Yarden inheritance | Kaleb's portion

14:1 These are the inheritances which the children of *Yisra*
EL
took in the Land of *Canaan*, which
EL
azar the *kohen*,
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, distributed to them,
14:2 by the lot of their inheritance, as יהוה commanded by *Mosheh*, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe.
14:3 For *Mosheh* had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the *Yarden*; but to the *Levites* he gave no inheritance among them.
14:4 For the children of
YAH
seph were two tribes, *Menasheh* and *Ephraim*; and they gave no portion to the *Levites* in the Land, except cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their livestock and for their property.
14:5 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did as יהוה commanded *Mosheh*, and they divided the Land.
14:6 Then the children of
YAH
udah drew near to
YAH
shua in *Gilgal*. *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh* the Kenizzite said to him: You know the thing that יהוה spoke to *Mosheh* the man of
ELOHIM
concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh Barnea.
14:7 I was forty years old when *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה *shalach* me from Kadesh Barnea to spy out the Land. I brought him word again as it

was in my heart.
14:8 Nevertheless, my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed יהוה my
ELOHIM
.
14:9 *Mosheh* swore on that day, saying: surely the Land where you walked shall be an inheritance to you and to your children forever, because you have wholly followed יהוה my
ELOHIM
.
14:10 Now, behold, יהוה has kept me alive, as
HE
spoke, these forty-five years, from the time that יהוה spoke this *davar* to *Mosheh*, while *Yisra*
EL
walked in the wilderness. Now, behold, I am eighty-five years old, today.
14:11 As yet I am as strong today as I was in the day that *Mosheh shalach* me; as my strength was then, even so is my strength now for war, to go out and to come in.
14:12 Now therefore give me this hill country, of which יהוה spoke in that day; for you heard in that day how the Anakim were there, and great and fortified cities. It may be that יהוה will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as יהוה spoke.
14:13
YAH
shua blessed him; and he gave Hebron to *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh* for an inheritance.
14:14 Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh* the Kenizzite to this day; because he wholly followed יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
14:15 Now the name of Hebron before was Qiryath Arba, after the greatest man among the Anakim. The Land had rest from war.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

15
YAH
udah's allotment

15:1 The lot for the tribe of the children of
YAH
udah according to their families was to the border of *Edom*, even to the wilderness of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south.
15:2 Their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the bay that looks southward;
15:3 and it went out southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh Barnea, and passed along by *Chetsron*, went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka;
15:4 and it passed along to Azmon, went out at the brook of Egypt; and the border ended at the sea. This shall be your south border.
15:5 The east border was the Salt Sea, even to the end of the *Yarden*. The border of the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the end of the *Yarden*.
15:6 The border went up to Beth *Choglah*, and passed along by the north of Beth Arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of *Reuben*.
15:7 The border went up to Debir from the valley of *Achor*, and so northward, looking toward *Gilgal*, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river. The border passed along to the waters of En Shemesh, and ended at En Rogel.
15:8 The border went up by the valley of *Ben-Hinnom* to the side of the Yebusite southward (the same is *Yerushalayim*); and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the *GeHinnom* westward, which is at the farthest part of the valley of Rephaim northward.
15:9 The border extended from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of Mount Ephron; and the border extended to *Baalah* (the same is Qiryath-yearim);
15:10 and the border turned about from *Baalah* westward to Mount Seir, and passed along to the side of Mount Yearim on the north (the same is Chesalon), and went down to *Beth-shemesh*, and passed along by Timnah;

15:11 and the border went out to the side of Ekron northward; and the border extended to Shikkeron, and passed along to Mount *Baalah*, and went out at *Yabne*
EL
; and the border ending at the sea.
15:12 The west border was to the shore of the great sea. This is the border of the children of
YAH
udah according to their families.
15:13 To *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh* he gave a portion among the children of
YAH
udah, according to the commandment of יהוה to
YAH
shua, even Qiryath Arba, named after the father of Anak (the same is Hebron).
15:14 *Kaleb* drove out the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.
15:15 He went up against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Qiryath Sepher.
15:16 *Kaleb* said: He who strikes Qiryath Sepher, and takes it, to him will I give *Aksah* my daughter as wife.
15:17 *Othni*
EL
the son of *Kenaz*, the brother of *Kaleb*, took it; and he gave him *Aksah* his daughter as wife.
15:18 It happened, when she came, that she had him ask her father for a field. She got off of her donkey, and *Kaleb* said: What do you want?
15:19 She said: Give me a blessing. Because you have set me in the Land of the South, give me also springs of water. He gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.
15:20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of
YAH
udah according to their families.
15:21 The farthest cities of the tribe of the children of
YAH
udah toward the border of *Edom* in the South were *Qabze*
EL
, Eder, Yagur,

15:22 Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,
15:23 Qedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,
15:24 Ziph, Telem, Bealoth,
15:25 Hazor Hadattah, Kerioth *Chetsron* (the same is Hazor),
15:26 Amam, *Shema*, Moladah,
15:27 Hazar Gaaddah, Heshmon, Beth Pelet,
15:28 Hazar Shual, *Beersheba*, Biziothiah,
15:29 *Baalah*, Iim, Ezem,
15:30 Eltolad, Chesil, Hormah,
15:31 Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah,
15:32 Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and Rimmon. All the cities are twenty-nine, with their villages.
15:33 In the lowland, Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah,
15:34 Zanoah, En Gannim, Tappuah, Enam,
15:35 Yarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah,
15:36 Shaaraim, Adithaim and Gederah (or Gederothaim); fourteen cities with their villages.
15:37 Zenan, Hadashah, *Migdal-Gaad*,
15:38 Dilean, Mizpeh, Joktheel,
15:39 Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,
15:40 Cabbon, Lahmam, Chitlish,
15:41 Gederoth, Beth Dagon, *Naamah*, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.
15:42 Libnah, Ether, Ashan,
15:43 Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib,
15:44 Keilah, Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.
15:45 Ekron, with its towns and its villages;
15:46 from Ekron even to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.
15:47 Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages; to the brook of Egypt, and the great sea with its coastline.
15:48 In the hill country, Shamir, Yattir, Socoh,
15:49 Dannah, Qiryath Sannah (which is Debir),
15:50 Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim,
15:51 Goshen, Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.
15:52 Arab, Dumah, Eshan,
15:53 Janim, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah,
15:54 Humtah, Qiryath Arba (the same is Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with

their villages.
15:55 Maon, *Karmel*, Ziph, Jutah,
15:56 *Yizre*
EL
, Jokdeam, Zanoah,
15:57 *Qayin*, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.
15:58 Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor,
15:59 Maarath, Beth Anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.
15:60 Qiryath-*Baal* (the same is Qiryath-yearim), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.
15:61 In the wilderness, Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah,
15:62 Nibshan, the City of Salt, and En Gedi; six cities with their villages.
15:63 As for the Yebusites, the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, the children of
YAH
udah could not drive them out; but the Yebusites live with the children of
YAH
udah at *Yerushalayim* to this day.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

16 Ephraim's allotment

16:1 Then the lot came out for the children of
YAH
seph from the *Yarden* at Yericho, at the waters of Yericho on the east, even the wilderness, going up from Yericho through the hill country to *Beth*
EL
.
16:2 It went out from *Beth*
EL
to Luz, and passed along to the border of the Archites to Ataroth;
16:3 and it went down westward to the border of the Yaphletites, to the border of Beth Horon the lower, even to Gezer; and ended at the sea.
16:4 The children of
YAH
seph, *Menasheh* and *Ephraim*, took their inheritance.
16:5 This was the border of the children of *Ephraim* according to their families. The border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth Addar, to Beth Horon the upper.
16:6 The border went out westward at Michmethath on the north. The border turned about eastward to Taanath Shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Yanoah.
16:7 It went down from Yanoah to Ataroth, to Naarah, reached to Yericho, and went out at the *Yarden*.
16:8 From Tappuah the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah; and ended at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of *Ephraim* according to their families;
16:9 together with the cities which were set apart for the children of *Ephraim* in the midst of the inheritance of the children of *Menasheh*, all the cities with their villages.
16:10 They did not drive out the *Canaanites* who lived in Gezer; but the *Canaanites* dwell in the midst of *Ephraim* to this day, and have become servants to do forced labor.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

17 Menasheh's allotment

17:1 This was the lot for the tribe of *Menasheh*, for he was the firstborn of *YAH*
seph. As for *Makir* the firstborn of *Menasheh*, the father of Gilad, because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilad and Bashan.
17:2 So, this was for the rest of the children of *Menasheh* according to their families: for the children of *Abiezer*, for the children of *Cheleq*, for the children of *Asri*
EL
, for the children of *Shekem*, for the children of *Chepher*, and for the children of *Shemida*. These were the male children of *Menasheh* the son of *YAH*
seph according to their families.
17:3 But *Tselopchad*, the son of *Chepher*, the son of Gilad, the son of *Makir*, the son of *Menasheh*, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters: *Machlah*, *Noach*, *Choglah*, *Milkah*, and *Tirzah*.
17:4 They came near before
EL
azar the *kohen*, and before
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, and before the rulers, saying: יהוה commanded *Mosheh* to give us an inheritance among our brothers. Therefore according to the commandment of יהוה he gave them an inheritance among the brothers of their father.
17:5 Ten parts fell to *Menasheh*, besides the land of Gilad and Bashan, which is beyond the *Yarden*;
17:6 because the daughters of *Menasheh* had an inheritance among his sons. The land of Gilad belonged to the rest of the sons of *Menasheh*.
17:7 The border of *Menasheh* was from *Asher* to Michmethath, which is before *Shekem*. The border went along to the right hand, to the inhabitants of En Tappuah.
17:8 The land of Tappuah belonged to *Menasheh*; but Tappuah on the border of *Menasheh* belonged to the children of *Ephraim*.
17:9 The border went down to the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook.

These cities belonged to *Ephraim* among the cities of *Menasheh*. The border of *Menasheh* was on the north side of the brook, and ended at the sea.
17:10 Southward it was *Ephraim's*, and northward it was *Menasheh's*, and the sea was his border. They reached to *Asher* on the north, and to *Issachar* on the east.
17:11 *Menasheh* had three heights in *Issachar*, in *Asher Beth-shean* and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Tanak and its towns, and the inhabitants of *Megiddon* and its towns.
17:12 Yet the children of *Menasheh* could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the *Canaanites* would dwell in that land.
17:13 It happened, when the children of *Yisra*
EL
had grown strong, that they put the *Canaanites* to forced labor, and did not utterly drive them out.
17:14 The children of
YAH
seph spoke to
YAH
shua, saying: Why have you given me just one lot and one part for an inheritance, since I am a great people, because יהוה has blessed me so far?
17:15
YAH
shua said to them: If you are a great people, go up to the forest, and clear land for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill country of *Ephraim* is too narrow for you.
17:16 The children of
YAH
seph said: The hill country is not enough for us. All the *Canaanites* who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are in *Beth-shean* and its towns, and those who are in the valley of *Yizre*
EL
.
17:17
YAH
shua spoke to the house of
YAH

seph, even to *Ephraim* and to *Menasheh*, saying: You are a great people, and have great power. You shall not have one lot only;
17:18 but the hill country shall be yours. Although it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and it is farthest extent shall be yours; for you shall drive out the *Canaanites*, though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

18 Remaining Land | Benjamin's lot

18:1 The whole community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of *moed* there. The Land was subdued before them.
18:2 Seven tribes remained among the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which had not yet divided their inheritance.
18:3
YAH
shua said to the children of *Yisra*
EL
: How long will you neglect to go in to possess the Land, which יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, has given you?
18:4 Appoint for yourselves three men from each tribe. I will send them, and they shall arise, walk through the Land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come to me.
18:5 They shall divide it into seven portions.
YAH
udah shall live in his borders on the south, and the house of
YAH
seph shall live in their borders on the north.
18:6 You shall survey the Land into seven parts, and bring the description here to me; and I will cast lots for you here before יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
18:7 For the *Levites* have no portion among you; for the priesthood of יהוה is their inheritance. *Gaad*, *Reuben*, and the half-tribe of *Menasheh* have received their inheritance beyond the *Yarden* eastward, which *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה gave them.
18:8 The men arose and went.
YAH
shua commanded those who went to survey the Land, saying: Go walk

through the Land, survey it, and come again to me. I will cast lots for you here before יהוה in Shiloh.
18:9 The men went and passed through the Land, and surveyed it by cities into seven portions in a *sephar*. They came to
YAH
shua to the camp at Shiloh.
18:10
YAH
shua cast lots for them in Shiloh before יהוה. There
YAH
shua divided the Land to the children of *Yisra*
EL
according to their divisions.
18:11 The lot of the tribe of the children of *Binyamin* came up according to their families. The border of their lot went out between the children of
YAH
udah and the children of
YAH
seph.
18:12 Their border on the north quarter was from the *Yarden*. The border went up to the side of Yericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward. It ended at the wilderness of *Beth-Arb*
EL
.
18:13 The border passed along from there to Luz, to the side of Luz (the same is *Beth*
EL
), southward. The border went down to Ataroth Addar, by the mountain that lies on the south of Beth Horon the lower.
18:14 The border extended, and turned around on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lies before Beth Horon southward; and ended at Qiryath *Baal* (the same is Qiryath-yearim), a city of the children of
YAH
udah. This was the west quarter.
18:15 The south quarter was from the farthest part of Qiryath-yearim. The border went out westward, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah.
18:16 The border went down to the farthest part of the mountain that lies before the valley of *Ben-Hinnom*, which is in the valley of Rephaim

northward. It went down to the *GeHinnom*, to the side of the Yebusite southward, and went down to En Rogel.
18:17 It extended northward, went out at En Shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim. It went down to the stone of Bohan the son of *Reuben*.
18:18 It passed along to the side over against the Arabah northward, and went down to the Arabah.
18:19 The border passed along to the side of Beth *Choglah* northward; and the border ended at the north bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the *Yarden*. This was the south border.
18:20 The *Yarden* was its border on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of *Binyamin*, by the borders around it, according to their families.
18:21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of *Binyamin* according to their families were Yericho, Beth *Choglah*, Emek Keziz,
18:22 Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, *Beth*
EL
,
18:23 Avvim, Parah, *Ophrah*,
18:24 Chephar Ammoni, Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages.
18:25 Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth,
18:26 Mizpeh, Chephirah, Mozah,
18:27 Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah,
18:28 Zelah, Eleph, the Yebusite (the same is *Yerushalayim*), Gibeath, and Qiryath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of *Binyamin* according to their families.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

19 Other tribes and YAH shua's allotments

19:1 The second lot came out for *Shimon*, even for the tribe of the children of *Shimon* according to their families. Their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of
YAH
udah.
19:2 They had for their inheritance *Beersheba* (or *Sheba*), Moladah,
19:3 Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem,
19:4 Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah,
19:5 Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah,
19:6 Beth Lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities with their villages;
19:7 Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their villages;
19:8 and all the villages that were around these cities to *Baal*ath Beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of *Shimon* according to their families.
19:9 Out of the part of the children of
YAH
udah was the inheritance of the children of *Shimon*; for the portion of the children of
YAH
udah was too much for them. Therefore the children of *Shimon* had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.
19:10 The third lot came up for the children of *Zebulun* according to their families. The border of their inheritance was to Sarid.
19:11 Their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth. It reached to the brook that is before Jokneam.
19:12 It turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise to the border of Chisloth Tabor. It went out to Daberath, and went up to *Yaphia*.
19:13 From there it passed along eastward to Gath Chepher, to Ethkazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretches to Neah.
19:14 The border turned around it on the north to Hannathon; and it ended at the valley of Iphtah El;

19:15 Kattath, Nahalal, *Shimron*, Idalah, and *Beit-lechem*; twelve cities with their villages.
19:16 This is the inheritance of the children of *Zebulun* according to their families, these cities with their villages.
19:17 The fourth lot came out for *Issachar*, even for the children of *Issachar* according to their families.
19:18 Their border was to *Yizre*
EL
, Chesulloth, *Shunem*,
19:19 Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath,
19:20 Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez,
19:21 Remeth, Engannim, En Haddah, and Beth Pazzez.
19:22 The border reached to Tabor, Shahazumah, and *Beth-shemesh*. Their border ended at the *Yarden*: sixteen cities with their villages.
19:23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of *Issachar* according to their families, the cities with their villages.
19:24 The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of *Asher* according to their families.
19:25 Their border was Helkath, Hali, Beten, Achshaph,
19:26 Allammelech, Amad, Mishal. It reached to *Karmel* westward, and to Shihorlibnath.
19:27 It turned toward the sunrise to Beth Dagon, and reached to *Zebulun*, and to the valley of Iphtah El northward to Beth Emek and Neiel. It went out to Cabul on the left hand,
19:28 and Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah, even to great Sidon.
19:29 The border turned to Ramah, to the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah. It ended at the sea by the region of Achzib;
19:30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob; twenty-two cities with their villages.
19:31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of *Asher* according to their families, these cities with their villages.
19:32 The sixth lot came out for the children of *Naphtali*, even for the children of *Naphtali* according to their families.
19:33 Their border was from Heleph, from the oak in Zaanannim, Adaminekeb, and *Yabne*
EL
, to Lakkum. It ended at the *Yarden*.
19:34 The border turned westward to Aznoth Tabor, and went out from

there to Hukkok. It reached to *Zebulun* on the south, and reached to *Asher* on the west, and to
YAH
udah at the *Yarden* toward the sunrise.
19:35 The fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chinnereth,
19:36 Adamah, Ramah, Hazor,
19:37 Qedesh, Edrei, En Hazor,
19:38 Iron, Migdal El, Horem, Beth *Anath*, and *Beth-shemesh*; nineteen cities with their villages.
19:39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of *Naphtali* according to their families, the cities with their villages.
19:40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of *Dan* according to their families.
19:41 The border of their inheritance was Zorah, Eshtaol, Irshemesh,
19:42 Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Ithlah,
19:43 *Elon*, Timnah, Ekron,
19:44 Eltekeh, Gibbethon, *Baal*ath,
19:45 Yehud, Bene Berak, Gath Rimmon,
19:46 Me-Hayarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against Joppa.
19:47 The border of the children of *Dan* went out beyond them; for the children of *Dan* went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and lived therein, and called Leshem, *Dan*, after the name of *Dan* their father.
19:48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of *Dan* according to their families, these cities with their villages.
19:49 So, they made an end of distributing the Land for inheritance by its borders. The children of *Yisra*
EL
gave an inheritance to
YAH
shua the son of *Nun* in their midst.
19:50 According to the commandment of יהוה, they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnathserah in the hill country of *Ephraim*; and he built the city, and lived there.
19:51 These are the inheritances, which
EL
azar the *kohen*,
YAH

shua the son of *Nun*, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before יהוה, at the door of the tent of *moed*. So, they made an end of dividing the Land.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

20 Cities of refuge

20:1 יהוה spoke to
YAH
shua, saying:
20:2 Speak to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Assign the cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you by *Mosheh*,
20:3 that the manslayer who kills any person accidentally or unintentionally may flee there. They shall be to you for a refuge from the blood kinsman.
20:4 He shall flee to one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city. They shall take him into the city with them, and give him a place, that he may live among them.
20:5 If the blood kinsman pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he struck his neighbor unintentionally, and did not hate him before.
20:6 He shall dwell in that city until he stands before the community for judgment, until the death of the high *kohen* that shall be in those days. Then the manslayer shall return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to the city he fled from.
20:7 They set apart Qedesh in Galilee in the hill country of *Naphtali*, *Shekem* in the hill country of *Ephraim*, and Qiryath Arba (the same is Hebron) in the hill country of
YAH
udah.
20:8 Beyond the *Yarden* at Yericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of *Reuben*, Ramoth in Gilad out of the tribe of *Gaad*, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of *Menasheh*.
20:9 These were the appointed cities for all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and for the proselyte who lives among them, that whoever kills any person unintentionally might flee there, and not die by the hand of the blood kinsman, until he stands before the community.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

21 Towns for the Levites

21:1 Then the heads of fathers' houses of the *Levites* came near to
EL
azar the *kohen*, and to
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, and to the heads of fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
21:2 They spoke to them at Shiloh in the Land of *Canaan*, saying: יהוה commanded *Mosheh* to give us cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for our livestock.
21:3 The children of *Yisra*
EL
gave to the *Levites* out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of יהוה, these cities with their suburbs.
21:4 The lot came out for the families of the *Kohathites*. The children of *Aharon* the *kohen*, who were of the *Levites*, had thirteen cities by lot out of the tribe of
YAH
udah, out of the tribe of the *Shimonites*, and out of the tribe of *Binyamin*.
21:5 The rest of the children of *Kohath* had ten cities by lot out of the families of the tribe of *Ephraim*, out of the tribe of *Dan*, and out of the half-tribe of *Menasheh*.
21:6 The children of *Gereshon* had thirteen cities by lot out of the families of the tribe of *Issachar*, out of the tribe of *Asher*, out of the tribe of *Naphtali*, and out of the half-tribe of *Menasheh* in Bashan.
21:7 The children of *Merari* according to their families had twelve cities out of the tribe of *Reuben*, out of the tribe of *Gaad*, and out of the tribe of *Zebulun*.
21:8 The children of *Yisra*
EL
gave these cities with their suburbs by lot to the *Levites*, as יהוה commanded by *Mosheh*.

21:9 They gave out of the tribe of the children of
YAH
udah, and out of the tribe of the children of *Shimon*, these cities which are mentioned by name:
21:10 and they were for the children of *Aharon*, of the families of the *Kohathites*, who were of the children of *Levi*; for theirs was the first lot.
21:11 They gave them Qiryath Arba, named after the father of Anak (the same is Hebron), in the hill country of
YAH
udah, with its suburbs around it.
21:12 But they gave the fields of the city and its villages to *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh* for his possession.
21:13 To the children of *Aharon* the *kohen* they gave Hebron with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, Libnah with its suburbs,
21:14 Yattir with its suburbs, Eshtemoa with its suburbs,
21:15 Holon with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs,
21:16 Ain with its suburbs, Yuttah with its suburbs, and *Beth-shemesh* with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.
21:17 Out of the tribe of *Binyamin*, Gibeon with its suburbs, Geba with its suburbs,
21:18 Anathoth with its suburbs, and Almon with its suburbs; four cities.
21:19 All the cities of the children of *Aharon*, the *kohanim*, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.
21:20 The families of the children of *Kohath*, the *Levites*, even the rest of the children of *Kohath*, had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of *Ephraim*.
21:21 They gave them *Shekem* with its suburbs in the hill country of *Ephraim*, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with its suburbs,
21:22 Kibzaim with its suburbs, and Beth Horon with its suburbs; four cities.
21:23 Out of the tribe of *Dan*, Elteke with its suburbs, Gibbethon with its suburbs,
21:24 Aijalon with its suburbs, Gath Rimmon with its suburbs; four cities.
21:25 Out of the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, Tanak with its suburbs, and Gath Rimmon with its suburbs; two cities.
21:26 All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of *Kohath* were ten with their suburbs.
21:27 They gave to the children of *Gereshon*, of the families of the *Levites*, out of the half-tribe of *Menasheh* Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Be Eshterah with its suburbs; two cities.

21:28 Out of the tribe of *Issachar*, Kishion with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs,
21:29 Yarmuth with its suburbs, En Gannim with its suburbs; four cities.
21:30 Out of the tribe of *Asher*, Mishal with its suburbs, Abdon with its suburbs,
21:31 Helkath with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; four cities.
21:32 Out of the tribe of *Naphtali*, Qedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, Hammothdor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs; three cities.
21:33 All the cities of the *Gershonites* according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.
21:34 To the families of the children of *Merari*, the rest of the *Levites*, out of the tribe of *Zebulun*, Yokneam with its suburbs, Kartah with its suburbs,
21:35 Dimnah with its suburbs, and Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities.
21:36 Out of the tribe of *Reuben*, Bezer with its suburbs, Yahats with its suburbs,
21:37 Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs; four cities.
21:38 Out of the tribe of *Gaad*, Ramoth in Gilad with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and *Machanaim* with its suburbs,
21:39 Heshbon with its suburbs, Yazer with its suburbs; four cities in all.
21:40 All these were the cities of the children of *Merari* according to their families, even the rest of the families of the *Levites*. Their lot was twelve cities.
21:41 All the cities of the *Levites* in the midst of the possession of the children of *Yisra*
EL
were forty-eight cities with their suburbs.
21:42 Each of these cities included their suburbs around them. It was this way with all these cities.
21:43 So, יהוה gave to *Yisra*
EL
all the Land which
HE
swore to give to their fathers. They possessed it, and lived in it.
21:44 יהוה gave them rest all around, according to all that
HE
swore to their fathers. Not a man of all their enemies stood before them.

יהוה delivered all their enemies into their hand.
21:45 Nothing failed of any good thing which יהוה had spoken to the house of *Yisra*
EL
. All came to pass.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

22 Eastern tribes return to their allotments

22:1 Then
YAH
shua called the *Reubenites*, the Gaadites, and the half-tribe of *Menasheh*,
22:2 and said to them: You have kept all that *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה commanded you, and have hearkened to my voice in all that I commanded you.
22:3 You have not left your brothers these many days to this day, but have performed the duty of the commandment of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
22:4 Now יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given rest to your brothers, as
HE
spoke to them. Therefore now return and go to your tents, to the Land of your possession, which *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה gave you beyond the *Yarden*.
22:5 Only take diligent heed to do the commandment and the *Torah* which *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה commanded you, to love יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to walk in all
HIS
ways, to keep
HIS
commandments, to hold fast to
HIM
, and to serve
HIM
with all your heart and with all your soul.
22:6 So,
YAH
shua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents.
22:7 Now to the one half-tribe of *Menasheh Mosheh* had given inheritance in Bashan; but to the other half gave

YAH
shua among their brothers beyond the *Yarden* westward. Moreover when
YAH
shua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them,
22:8 and spoke to them, saying: Return with much wealth to your tents, with very much livestock, with silver, with gold, with brass, with iron, and with very much clothing. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.
22:9 The children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* and the half-tribe of *Menasheh* returned, and departed from the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of Shiloh, which is in the Land of *Canaan*, to go to the Land of Gilad, to the Land of their possession, which they owned, according to the commandment of יהוה by *Mosheh*.
22:10 When they came to the region about the *Yarden*, that is in the Land of *Canaan*, the children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* and the half-tribe of *Menasheh* built there an altar by the *Yarden*, a great altar to look at.
22:11 The children of *Yisra*
EL
heard this, Behold, the children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* and the half-tribe of *Menasheh* have built an altar in the forefront of the Land of *Canaan*, in the region about the *Yarden*, on the side that pertains to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:12 When the children of *Yisra*
EL
heard of it, the whole community of the children of *Yisra*
EL
gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.
22:13 The children of *Yisra*
EL
sent to the children of *Reuben*, and to the children of *Gaad*, and to the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, into the land of Gilad, Phinehas the son of
EL
azar the *kohen*,
22:14 and with him ten rulers, one ruler of a father's house for each of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL

; and they were every one of them head of their fathers' houses among the thousands of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:15 They came to the children of *Reuben*, and to the children of *Gaad*, and to the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, to the land of Gilad, and they spoke with them, saying:
22:16 Thus says the whole community of יהוה: What trespass is this that you have committed against the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to turn away this day from following יהוה, in that you have built yourselves an altar, to rebel this day against יהוה?
22:17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves to this day, although there came a plague on the community of יהוה,
22:18 that you must turn away this day from following יהוה? It will be, since you rebel today against יהוה, that tomorrow
HE
will be angry with the whole community of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:19 However, if the land of your possession is unclean, then pass over to the land of the possession of יהוה, in which יהוה's tabernacle dwells, and take possession among us; but do not rebel against יהוה, nor rebel against us, in building an altar other than the altar of יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
22:20 Did not Achan the son of *Zerach* commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the community of *Yisra*
EL
? That man did not perish alone in his iniquity.
22:21 Then the children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* and the half-tribe of *Menasheh* answered, and spoke to the heads of the thousands of *Yisra*
EL
:
22:22 יהוה

EL
ELOHIM
, יהוה
EL
ELOHIM
,
HE
knows; and *Yisra*
EL
shall know, if it was in rebellion, or if in trespass against יהוה, then do not save us this day.
22:23 If we have built us an altar to turn away from following יהוה; or if to offer burnt offering or meal offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings, let יהוה
HIMSELF
inquire into it.
22:24 If we have not out of concern done this, and for a reason, saying: In time to come your children might speak to our children, saying: What have you to do with יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
?
22:25 For יהוה has made the *Yarden* a border between us and you, you children of *Reuben* and children of *Gaad*. You have no portion in יהוה. So, your children might make our children cease from fearing יהוה.
22:26 Therefore we said: Let us now prepare to build ourselves an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice;
22:27 but it will be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may perform the service of יהוה before
HIM
with our burnt offerings, with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not tell our children in time to come: You have no portion in יהוה.
22:28 Therefore we said: It shall be, when they tell us or our generations this in time to come, that we shall say: Behold the pattern of the altar of יהוה, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you.
22:29 Far be it from us that we should rebel against יהוה, and turn away

this day from following יהוה, to build an altar for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of יהוה our
ELOHIM
that is before
HIS
tabernacle.
22:30 When Phinehas the *kohen*, and the leaders of the community, even the heads of the thousands of *Yisra*
EL
that were with him, heard the words that the children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* and the children of *Menasheh* spoke, it pleased them well.
22:31 Phinehas the son of
EL
azar the *kohen* said to the children of *Reuben*, to the children of *Gaad*, and to the children of *Menasheh:* Today we know that יהוה is in the midst of us, because you have not committed this trespass against יהוה. Now you have delivered the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of the hand of יהוה.
22:32 Phinehas the son of
EL
azar the *kohen*, and the leaders, returned from the children of *Reuben*, and from the children of *Gaad*, out of the Land of Gilad, to the Land of *Canaan*, to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and brought them word again.
22:33 The thing pleased the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
blessed
ELOHIM
, and spoke no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the Land in which the children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* lived.
22:34 The children of *Reuben* and the children of *Gaad* named the altar: It is a witness between us that יהוה is the
ELOHIM
.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

23
YAH
shua's farewell to the leaders

23:1 It happened after many days, when יהוה had given rest to *Yisra*
EL
from their enemies all around, and
YAH
shua was old and well advanced in years,
23:2 that
YAH
shua called for all *Yisra*
EL
, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said to them: I am old and well advanced in years.
23:3 You have seen all that יהוה your
ELOHIM
has done to all these nations because of you; for it is יהוה your
ELOHIM
WHO
has fought for you.
23:4 Behold, I have allotted to you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the *Yarden*, with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the great sea toward the going down of the sun.
23:5 יהוה your
ELOHIM
will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight. You shall possess their Land, as יהוה your
ELOHIM
spoke to you.
23:6 Therefore be very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, that you not turn aside from it to the right hand or to the left;
23:7 that you not come among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their *elohim*, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor *shachah* them;

23:8 but hold fast to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, as you have done to this day.
23:9 For יהוה has driven great and strong nations out from before you. As for you, no one has been able to stand before you to this day.
23:10 One man of you shall chase a thousand; for it is יהוה your
ELOHIM
WHO
fights for you, as
HE
spoke to you.
23:11 Take good heed therefore to yourselves, that you love יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
23:12 But if you do at all go back, and hold fast to the remnant of these nations, even these who remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in to them, and they to you;
23:13 know for a certainty that יהוה your
ELOHIM
will no longer drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap to you, a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from off this good Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given you.
23:14 Behold, today I am going the way of all the earth. You know in all your hearts and in all your souls that not one thing has failed of all the good things which יהוה your
ELOHIM
spoke concerning you. All have happened to you. Not one thing has failed of it.
23:15 It shall happen that as all the good things have come on you of which יהוה your
ELOHIM
spoke to you, so יהוה will bring on you all the evil things, until
HE
has destroyed you from off this good Land which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has given you,
23:16 when you disobey the Covenant of יהוה your

ELOHIM
, which
HE
commanded you, and go and serve other *elohim*, and *shachah* them. Then the anger of יהוה will be kindled against you, and you will perish quickly from off the good Land which
HE
has given to you.

2-1shua : Joshua [Jos]
YAH

24 Reiteration of the Covenant at Shekem

24:1
YAH
shua gathered all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
to *Shekem*, and called for the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, for their heads, for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before
ELOHIM
.
24:2
YAH
shua said to all the people: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, Your fathers lived of old time beyond the river, even Terach, the father of *Abraham*, and the father of Nahor; and they served other *elohim*.
24:3 I took your father *Abraham* from beyond the river, and led him throughout all the Land of *Canaan*, and multiplied his seed, and gave him *Yitzchak*.
24:4 I gave to *Yitzchak Yaaqob* and *Esav*; and I gave to *Esav* Mount Seir, to possess it. *Yaaqob* and his children went down into Egypt.
24:5 I *shalach Mosheh* and *Aharon*, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in its midst; and afterward I brought you out.
24:6 I brought your fathers out of Egypt; and you came to the sea. The Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen to the Sea of *Suf*.
24:7 When they cried out to יהוה,
HE
put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea on them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt; and you lived in the wilderness many days.

24:8 I brought you into the land of the Amorites, that lived beyond the *Yarden*; and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand. You possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you.
24:9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of *Moab*, arose and fought against *Yisra*
EL
. He sent and called *Bilam* the son of Beor to curse you;
24:10 but I would not listen to *Bilam*; therefore, he blessed you still. So, I delivered you out of his hand.
24:11 You went over the *Yarden*, and came to Yericho. The protectors of Yericho fought against you, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the *Canaanite*, the Hittite, the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Yebusite; and I delivered them into your hand.
24:12 I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; not with your sword, nor with your bow.
24:13 I gave you a Land whereon you had not labored, and cities which you did not build, and you live in them. You eat of vineyards and olive groves which you did not plant.
24:14 Now therefore revere יהוה, and serve
HIM
in sincerity and in truth. Put away the *elohim* which your fathers served beyond the river, in Egypt; and serve יהוה.
24:15 If it seems evil to you to serve יהוה, choose this day whom you will serve; whether the *elohim* which your fathers served that were beyond the river, or the *elohim* of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve יהוה.
24:16 The people answered: Far be it from us that we should forsake יהוה, to serve other *elohim*;
24:17 for it is יהוה our
ELOHIM
WHO
brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and
WHO
did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way in which we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed.
24:18 יהוה drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who lived in the land. Therefore, we also will serve יהוה; for
HE

is our
ELOHIM
.
24:19
YAH
shua said to the people: You cannot serve יהוה; for
HE
is a *kadosh*
ELOHIM
.
HE
is a jealous
EL
.
HE
will not forgive your disobedience nor your sins.
24:20 If you forsake יהוה, and serve foreign *elohim*, then
HE
will turn and do you evil, and consume you, even though
HE
had done you good.
24:21 The people said to
YAH
shua: No, but we will serve יהוה.
24:22
YAH
shua said to the people: You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen יהוה yourselves, to serve
HIM
. They said: We are witnesses.
24:23 Now therefore put away the foreign *elohim* which are among you, and incline your heart to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
24:24 The people said to
YAH
shua: We will serve יהוה our
ELOHIM

, and we will hearken to
HIS
voice.
24:25 So,
YAH
shua made a covenant with the people that day, and made for them a statute and an ordinance in *Shekem*.
24:26
YAH
shua wrote these *devarim* in the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of
ELOHIM
; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of יהוה.
24:27
YAH
shua said to all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it has heard all the *devarim* of יהוה which
HE
spoke to us. It shall be therefore a witness against you, lest you deny your
ELOHIM
.
24:28 So,
YAH
shua sent the people away, every man to his inheritance.
24:29 It happened after these things, that
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, the servant of יהוה, died, being one hundred and ten years old.
24:30 They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathserah, which is in the hill country of *Ephraim*, on the north of the mountain of Gaash.
24:31 *Yisra*
EL
served יהוה all the days of
YAH
shua, and all the days of the elders who outlived
YAH
shua, and had known all the work of יהוה, that
HE
had worked for *Yisra*

EL
.
24:32 They buried the bones of
YAH
seph, which the children of *Yisra*
EL
brought up out of Egypt, in *Shekem*, in the parcel of ground which *Yaaqob* bought of the sons of Hamor the father of *Shekem* for a hundred pieces of money. They became the inheritance of the children of
YAH
seph.
24:33
EL
azar the son of *Aharon* died. They buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in the hill country of *Ephraim*.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

1 Continuing conquest of Canaan

2 Unfaithful new generation | Judges raised

3 Remnant nations | OthniEL | Ehud | Shamgar

4 Deborah and Barak

5 Song of Deborah

6 Gidon

7 Gidon defeats Midianites

8 No help from Succoth and PenuEL

9 Abimelech's conspiracy and downfall

10 Tola | Yair | Further disobedience

11 Yiphtach delivers YisraEL

12 Conflict with Ephraim | Ibzan | Elon | Abdon

13 Birth of Shimshon

14 Shimshon's marriage

15 Shimshon defeats Philistines

16 Shimshon and Delilah

17 Mikah and the Levite

18 Danites take the Levite and idol

19 Levite's concubine | Binyamites' wickedness

20 YisraEL's war with Binyamin

21 Wives provided for tribe of Binyamin

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

1 Continuing conquest of Canaan

It happened after the death of
YAH
shua, the children of *Yisra*
EL
asked of יהוה, saying: Who should go up for us first against the *Canaanites*, to fight against them?
1:2 יהוה said:
YAH
udah shall go up. Behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.
1:3
YAH
udah said to *Shimon* his brother: Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the *Canaanites*; and I likewise will go with you into your lot. So, *Shimon* went with him.
1:4
YAH
udah went up; and יהוה delivered the *Canaanites* and the Perizzites into their hand; and they struck of them in Bezek ten thousand men.
1:5 They found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they struck the *Canaanites* and the Perizzites.
1:6 But Adoni-Bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.
1:7 Adoni-Bezek said: Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, scavenged under my table: as I have done, so
ELOHIM
has requited me. They brought him to *Yerushalayim*, and he died there.
1:8 The children of
YAH
udah fought against *Yerushalayim*, and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.
1:9 Afterward the children of
YAH
udah went down to fight against the *Canaanites* who lived in the hill country, and in the South, and in the lowland.

1:10
YAH
udah went against the *Canaanites* who lived in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before was Qiryath Arba); and they struck Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.
1:11 From there he went against the inhabitants of Debir (Now the name of Debir before was Qiryath Sepher).
1:12 *Kaleb* said: He who strikes Qiryath Sepher, and takes it, to him will I give *Aksah* my daughter as wife.
1:13 *Othni*
EL
the son of *Kenaz*, *Kaleb's* younger brother, took it; and he gave him *Aksah* his daughter as wife.
1:14 It happened, when she came, that she got him to ask her father for a field; and she alighted from off her donkey; and *Kaleb* said to her: What would you like?
1:15 She said to him: Give me a blessing; for that you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. Then *Kaleb* gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.
1:16 The children of the Kenite, *Mosheh's* father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of
YAH
udah into the wilderness of
YAH
udah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and lived with the people.
1:17
YAH
udah went with *Shimon* his brother, and they struck the *Canaanites* who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. The name of the city was called Hormah.
1:18 Also
YAH
udah took Gaza with its border, and Ashkelon with its border, and Ekron with its border.
1:19 יהוה was with
YAH
udah; and drove out the inhabitants of the hill country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

1:20 They gave Hebron to *Kaleb*, as *Mosheh* had spoken; and he drove out there the three sons of Anak.
1:21 The children of *Binyamin* did not drive out the Yebusites who inhabited *Yerushalayim*; but the Yebusites dwell with the children of *Binyamin* in *Yerushalayim* to this day.
1:22 The house of
YAH
seph, they also went up against *Beth*
EL
; and יהוה was with them.
1:23 The house of
YAH
seph sent to spy out *Beth*
EL
(Now the name of the city before was Luz).
1:24 The watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said to him: Please show us the entrance into the city, and we will show covenant-faithfulness with you.
1:25 He showed them the entrance into the city; and they struck the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man go and all his family.
1:26 The man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.
1:27 *Menasheh* did not drive out the inhabitants of *Beth-shean* and its towns, nor Tanak and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of *Megiddon* and its towns; but the *Canaanites* would dwell in that land.
1:28 It happened, when *Yisra*
EL
had grown strong, that they put the *Canaanites* to forced labor, and did not utterly drive them out.
1:29 *Ephraim* did not drive out the *Canaanites* who lived in Gezer; but the *Canaanites* lived in Gezer among them.
1:30 *Zebulun* did not drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the *Canaanites* lived among them, and became subject to forced labor.
1:31 *Asher* did not drive out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob;

1:32 but the Asherites lived among the *Canaanites*, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.
1:33 *Naphtali* did not drive out the inhabitants of *Beth-shemesh*, nor the inhabitants of Beth *Anath*; but he lived among the *Canaanites*, the inhabitants of the land. Nevertheless, the inhabitants of *Beth-shemesh* and of Beth *Anath* became subject to forced labor.
1:34 The Amorites forced the children of *Dan* into the hill country; for they would not allow them to come down to the valley;
1:35 but the Amorites would dwell in Mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in *Shaalbim*: yet the hand of the house of
YAH
seph prevailed, so that they became subject to forced labor.
1:36 The border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

2 Unfaithful new generation | Judges raised

2:1 The *malach* of יהוה came up from *Gilgal* to *Bochim*, and said: I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you to the Land which I swore to your fathers; and I said: I will never break
MY
Covenant with you;
2:2 and you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this Land; you shall break down their altars. But you have not hearkened to
MY
voice; why have you done this?
2:3 Therefore I also said: I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be in your sides, and their *elohim* shall be a snare to you.
2:4 It happened, when the *malach* of יהוה spoke these *devarim* to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.
2:5 They called the name of that place *Bochim*[1]; and they sacrificed there to יהוה.
2:6 Now when
YAH
shua had sent the people away, the children of *Yisra*
EL
went every man to his inheritance to possess the Land.
2:7 The people served יהוה all the days of
YAH
shua, and all the days of the elders who outlived
YAH
shua, who had seen all the great work of יהוה that
HE
had worked for *Yisra*
EL
.
2:8
YAH
shua the son of *Nun*, the servant of יהוה, died, being one hundred ten years old.

2:9 They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath Heres, in the hill country of *Ephraim*, on the north of the mountain of Gaash.
2:10 Also all that generation were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, who did not know יהוה, nor yet the work which
HE
had worked for *Yisra*
EL
.
2:11 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and served the *baalim*;
2:12 and they forsook יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers,
WHO
brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other *elohim*, of the *elohim* of the peoples who were around them, and *shachah* themselves down to them; and they provoked יהוה to anger.
2:13 They forsook יהוה, and served *Baal* and *ashtoreth*[2].
2:14 The anger of יהוה was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
, and
HE
delivered them into the hands of pillagers who plundered them; and
HE
sold them into the hands of their enemies all around, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.
2:15 Wherever they went out, the hand of יהוה was against them for evil, as יהוה had spoken, and as יהוה had sworn to them; and they were very distressed.
2:16 יהוה raised up judges, who saved them out of the hand of those who despoiled them.
2:17 Yet they did not listen to their judges; for they played the whore after other *elohim*, and *shachah* themselves down to them; they turned aside quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of יהוה. They did not do so.
2:18 When יהוה raised them up judges, then יהוה was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it

grieved יהוה because of their groaning by reason of those who oppressed them and troubled them.
2:19 But it happened, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other *elohim* to serve them, and to *shachah* them. They did not cease from their doings, nor from their stubborn way.
2:20 The anger of יהוה was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
; and
HE
said: Because this nation has transgressed
MY
Covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not listened to
MY
voice;
2:21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations that
YAH
shua left when he died;
2:22 that by them I may prove *Yisra*
EL
, whether they will keep the way of יהוה to walk therein, as their fathers kept it, or not.
2:23 So, יהוה left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered
HE
them into the hand of
YAH
shua.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:5 - meaning - mourners

[2] Vs 2:13 - Baal - meaning the Lord/ Master. Ashtoreth - goddess of love and youth

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

3 Remnant nations | Othni
EL
| Ehud | Shamgar

3:1 Now these are the nations which יהוה left, to prove *Yisra*
EL
by them, even as many as had not known all the wars of *Canaan*;
3:2 only that the generations of the children of *Yisra*
EL
might know, to teach them war, at the least those who knew nothing of it:
3:3 the five *adonim* of the Philistines, and all the *Canaanites*, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites who lived on Mount Lebanon, from Mount *Baal-Hermon* to the entrance of Hamath.
3:4 They were left to test *Yisra*
EL
by them, to know whether they would listen to the commandments of יהוה, which
HE
commanded their fathers by *Mosheh*.
3:5 The children of *Yisra*
EL
lived among the *Canaanites*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Yebusites;
3:6 and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons and served their *elohim*.
3:7 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and forgot יהוה their
ELOHIM
, and served the *baalim* and the Asheroth.
3:8 Therefore the anger of יהוה was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
, and
HE
gave them into the hand of Cushan Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of *Yisra*
EL

served Cushan Rishathaim eight years.
3:9 When the children of *Yisra*
EL
cried to יהוה, יהוה raised up a *deliverer* to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, who saved them, even *Othni*
EL
the son of *Kenaz*, *Kaleb*'s younger brother.
3:10 The
RUACH
of יהוה came on him, and he judged *Yisra*
EL
; and he went out to war, and יהוה delivered Cushan Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Cushan Rishathaim.
3:11 The Land had rest forty years. *Othni*
EL
the son of *Kenaz* died.
3:12 The children of *Yisra*
EL
again did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה; and יהוה strengthened Eglon the king of *Moab* against *Yisra*
EL
, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of יהוה.
3:13 He gathered to him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and struck *Yisra*
EL
, and they possessed the city of palm trees.
3:14 The children of *Yisra*
EL
served Eglon the king of *Moab* eighteen years.
3:15 But when the children of *Yisra*
EL
cried to יהוה, יהוה raised them up a *deliverer*, *Ehud* the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a man left-handed. The children of *Yisra*
EL
sent tribute by him to Eglon the king of *Moab*.
3:16 *Ehud* made himself a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length; and he wore it under his clothing on his right thigh.

3:17 He offered the tribute to Eglon king of *Moab*; now Eglon was a very fat man.
3:18 When he had made an end of offering the tribute, he sent away the people who bore the tribute.
3:19 But he himself turned back from the quarries that were by *Gilgal*, and said: I have a secret errand to you, king. The king said: Keep silence. All who stood by him went out from him.
3:20 *Ehud* came to him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. *Ehud* said: I have a message from
ELOHIM
to you. He arose out of his seat.
3:21 *Ehud* put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body;
3:22 and the handle also went in after the blade; and the fat closed on the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his body; and it came out behind.
3:23 Then *Ehud* went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room on him, and locked them.
3:24 Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and behold, the doors of the upper room were locked; and they said: Surely, he is covering his feet in the upper room.
3:25 They waited until they were ashamed; and behold, he did not open the doors of the upper room. Therefore, they took the key, and opened them, and behold, their *adon* was fallen down dead on the earth.
3:26 *Ehud* escaped while they waited, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped to Seirah.
3:27 It happened, when he had come, that he blew a *shofar* in the hill country of *Ephraim*; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
went down with him from the hill country, and he before them.
3:28 He said to them: Follow me; for יהוה has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. They followed him, and took the crossings of the *Yarden* against the Moabites, and did not allow any man to pass over.
3:29 They struck of *Moab* at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valor; and there escaped not a man.
3:30 So, *Moab* was subdued that day under the hand of *Yisra*
EL
. The Land had rest eighty years.

3:31 After him was *Shamgar* the son of *Anath*, who struck of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad; and he also saved *Yisra*
EL
.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

4 Deborah and Barak

4:1 The children of *Yisra*
EL
again did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, when *Ehud* was dead.
4:2 יהוה gave them into the hand of Yabin king of *Canaan*, who reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose army was Sisera, who lived in Harosheth of the nations.
4:3 The children of *Yisra*
EL
cried to יהוה; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
4:4 Now *Deborah*, a prophetess, the wife of *Lappidoth*, she judged *Yisra*
EL
at that time.
4:5 She lived under the palm tree of *Deborah* between Ramah and *Beth*
EL
in the hill country of *Ephraim*; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
came up to her for judgment.
4:6 She sent and called *Barak* the son of *Abinoam* out of Qedesh *Naphtali*, and said to him: Has not יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, commanded: Go and draw to Mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men of the children of *Naphtali* and of the children of *Zebulun*?
4:7 I will draw to you, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Yabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into your hand.
4:8 *Barak* said to her: If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you will not go with me, I will not go.
4:9 She said: I will surely go with you. Nevertheless, the journey that you take shall not be for your honor; for יהוה will sell Sisera into the hand of a

woman. *Deborah* arose, and went with *Barak* to Qedesh.
4:10 *Barak* called *Zebulun* and *Naphtali* together to Qedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet; and *Deborah* went up with him.
4:11 Now *Cheber* the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab the brother-in-law of *Mosheh*, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Zaanannim, which is by Qedesh.
4:12 They told Sisera that *Barak* the son of *Abinoam* was gone up to Mount Tabor.
4:13 Sisera gathered all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from Harosheth of the nations, to the river Kishon.
4:14 *Deborah* said to *Barak:* Go; for this is the day in which יהוה has delivered Sisera into your hand. Has not יהוה gone out before you? So, *Barak* went down from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.
4:15 יהוה confused Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before *Barak*; and Sisera alighted from his chariot, and fled away on his feet.
4:16 But *Barak* pursued after the chariots, and after the army, to Harosheth-hagoyim; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; there was not a man left.
4:17 However Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of *Yael* the wife of *Cheber* the Kenite; for there was *shalom* between Yabin the king of Hazor and the house of *Cheber* the Kenite.
4:18 *Yael* went out to meet Sisera, and said to him: Turn in, my *adon*, turn in to me; do not be afraid. He came in to her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug.
4:19 He said to her: Please give me a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. She opened a skin of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.
4:20 He said to her: Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man comes and inquires of you, and says: Is there any man here? that you shall say: No.
4:21 Then *Yael, Cheber*'s wife took a tent peg, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and struck the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he was in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died.
4:22 Behold, as *Barak* pursued Sisera, *Yael* came out to meet him, and said to him: Come, and I will show you the man whom you seek. He came to her; and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent peg was in his temples.

4:23 So,
ELOHIM
subdued on that day Yabin the king of *Canaan* before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
4:24 The hand of the children of *Yisra*
EL
prevailed more and more against Yabin the king of *Canaan*, until they had destroyed Yabin king of *Canaan*.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

5 Song of Deborah

5:1 Then *Deborah* and *Barak* the son of *Abinoam* sang on that day, saying:
5:2 When the leaders took the lead in *Yisra*
EL
, when the people offered themselves willingly; blessed be יהוה.
5:3 Listen, you kings. Give ear, you princes. I, even I, will sing to יהוה. I will sing praise to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:4 יהוה, when
YOU
went forth out of Seir, when
YOU
marched out of the field of *Edom*, the earth trembled, the *shamayim* also dropped. Yes, the clouds dropped water.
5:5 The mountains quaked at the presence of יהוה, even Sinai, at the presence of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:6 In the days of *Shamgar* the son of *Anath*, in the days of *Yael*, the highways were unoccupied. The travelers walked through byways.
5:7 The peasantry ceased in *Yisra*
EL
. They ceased until I, *Deborah*, arose; until I arose a mother in *Yisra*
EL
.
5:8 They chose new *elohim,* when war was at the gates. Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in *Yisra*
EL
?
5:9 My heart is toward the governors of *Yisra*
EL

, who offered themselves willingly among the people; bless יהוה.
5:10 Speak, you who ride on white donkeys, you who sit on rich carpets, and you who walk by the way.
5:11 Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water, there they will rehearse the righteous acts of יהוה, the righteous acts of
HIS
rule in *Yisra*
EL
. Then the people of יהוה went down to the gates.
5:12 Awake, awake, *Deborah*. Awake, awake, utter a song. Arise, *Barak*, and lead away your captives, you son of *Abinoam*.
5:13 Then a remnant of the nobles and the people came down. יהוה came down for me against the mighty.
5:14 Those who had a root against Amalek came out of *Ephraim*, after you, *Binyamin*, among your people. Governors come down out of *Makir*. Those who handle the marshal's staff came out of *Zebulun*.
5:15 The leaders of *Issachar* were with *Deborah*. As was *Issachar*, so was *Barak*; they rushed into the valley behind him. By the watercourses of *Reuben*, there was great resolution of heart.
5:16 But why did you sit among the sheepfolds, to hear the whistling for the flocks? At the watercourses of *Reuben,* there were great searchings of heart.
5:17 Gilad lived beyond the *Yarden*. Why did *Dan* remain in ships? *Asher* sat still at the haven of the sea, and lived by his creeks.
5:18 *Zebulun* was a people that risked their lives to the death; *Naphtali* also, on the high places of the field.
5:19 The kings came and fought, then the kings of *Canaan* fought at Tanak by the waters of *Megiddon*. They took no plunder of silver.
5:20 From the *shamayim* the stars fought. From their courses, they fought against Sisera.
5:21 The river Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. My soul, march on with strength.
5:22 Then the horse hoofs stamped because of the prancings, the prancings of their strong ones.
5:23 Curse Meroz, said the *malach* of יהוה. Curse bitterly its inhabitants, because they did not come to help יהוה, to help יהוה against the mighty.
5:24 *Yael* shall be blessed above women, the wife of *Cheber* the Kenite; blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

5:25 He asked for water. She gave him milk. She brought him butter in an *adon's* dish.
5:26 She put her hand to the tent peg, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer. With the hammer she struck Sisera. She struck through his head. Yes, she pierced and struck through his temples.
5:27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay. At her feet he bowed, he fell. Where he bowed, there he fell down dead.
5:28 Through the lattice of her window, Sisera's mother looked out and cried: Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why do the wheels of his chariots wait?
5:29 Her wise ladies answered her; yes, she repeated the answer to herself:
5:30 Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil? A lady, two ladies to every man; to Sisera a spoil of dyed garments, a spoil of dyed garments embroidered, of dyed garments embroidered on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?
5:31 So, let all
YOUR
enemies perish, יהוה; but let those who love
HIM
be as the sun when it rises forth in its strength. Then the Land had rest forty years.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

6 Gidon

6:1 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה; and יהוה delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.
6:2 The hand of Midian prevailed against *Yisra*
EL
; and because of Midian the children of *Yisra*
EL
made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.
6:3 So, it was, when *Yisra*
EL
had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east; they came up against them;
6:4 and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the Land, until you come to Gaza, and left no sustenance in *Yisra*
EL
, neither sheep, nor ox, nor donkey.
6:5 For they came up with their livestock and their tents; they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number; and they came into the Land to destroy it.
6:6 *Yisra*
EL
was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
cried to יהוה.
6:7 It happened, when the children of *Yisra*
EL
cried to יהוה because of Midian,
6:8 that יהוה *shalach* a prophet to the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and he said to them: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;
6:9 and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all who oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land;
6:10 and I said to you, I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
; you shall not fear the *elohim* of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But you have not listened to
MY
voice.
6:11 The *malach* of יהוה came, and sat under the oak which was in *Ophrah*, that pertained to
YAH
ash the Abiezrite; and his son *Gidon* was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.
6:12 The *malach* of יהוה appeared to him, and said to him: יהוה is with you, you mighty man of valor.
6:13 *Gidon* said to him: O, my *adon*, if יהוה is with us, why then has all this happened to us? Where are all
HIS
wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying: Did not יהוה bring us up from Egypt? But now יהוה has cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian.
6:14 יהוה beheld him, and said: Go in this your might, and save *Yisra*
EL
from the hand of Midian. Have not I *shalach* you?
6:15 He said to
HIM
: O
ADONAI
, how shall I save *Yisra*
EL
? Behold, my family is the poorest in *Menasheh*, and I am the least in my father's house.
6:16 יהוה said to him: Surely I will be with you, and you shall strike the Midianites as one man.

6:17 He said to
HIM
: If now I have found grace in
YOUR
sight, then show me a sign that it is
YOU
WHO
talk with me.
6:18 Please do not go away, until I come to
YOU
, and bring out my present, and lay it before
YOU
.
HE
said: I will wait until you come back.
6:19 *Gidon* went in, and prepared a young goat, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal. He put the meat in a basket and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the oak, and presented it.
6:20 The *malach* of
ELOHIM
said to him: Take the meat and the unleavened cakes, and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth. He did so.
6:21 Then the *malach* of יהוה stretched out the end of the staff that was in his hand and touched the meat and the unleavened cakes; and fire went up out of the rock, and consumed the meat and the unleavened cakes; and the *malach* of יהוה departed out of his sight.
6:22 *Gidon* saw that he was the *malach* of יהוה; and *Gidon* said: Alas,
ADONAI
יהוה, because I have seen the *malach* of יהוה, face to face.
6:23 יהוה said to him: *Shalom* be to you. Do not be afraid. You shall not die.
6:24 Then *Gidon* built an altar there to יהוה, and called it יהוה-*shalom*. To this day it is still in *Ophrah* of the Abiezrites.
6:25 It happened the same night, that יהוה said to him: Take your father's bull, even the second bull seven years old, and throw down the altar of *Baal* that your father has, and cut down the *asherah* that is by it;
6:26 and build an altar to יהוה your
ELOHIM
on the top of this stronghold, in an orderly way, and take the second bull, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the *asherah* which you shall cut

down.
6:27 Then *Gidon* took ten men of his servants, and did as יהוה had spoken to him; and it happened, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.
6:28 When the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of *Baal* was broken down, and the *asherah* was cut down that was by it, and the second bull was offered on the altar that was built.
6:29 They said one to another: Who has done this thing? When they inquired and asked, they said: *Gidon* the son of
YAH
ash has done this thing.
6:30 Then the men of the city said to
YAH
ash: Bring out your son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of *Baal*, and because he has cut down the *asherah* that was by it.
6:31
YAH
ash said to all who stood against him: Will you contend for *Baal*? Or will you save him? He who will contend for him, let him be put to death by morning. If he is an *elohim*, let him contend for himself, because someone has broken down his altar.
6:32 Therefore on that day he named him *Yerub-Baal*[3], saying: Let *Baal* contend against him, because he has broken down his altar.
6:33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over and encamped in the valley of *Yizre*
EL
.
6:34 But the
RUACH
of יהוה came on *Gidon*; and he blew a *shofar*; and Abiezrites was gathered after him.
6:35 He sent messengers throughout all *Menasheh*; and they also were gathered after him; and he sent messengers to *Asher*, and to *Zebulun*, and to *Naphtali*; and they came up to meet them.
6:36 *Gidon* said to
ELOHIM
, If
YOU

will save *Yisra*
EL
by my hand, as
YOU
have spoken,
6:37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor; if there is dew on the fleece only, and it is dry on all the ground, then shall I know that
YOU
will save *Yisra*
EL
by my hand, as
YOU
have spoken.
6:38 It was so; for he rose up early on the next day, and pressed the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.
6:39 *Gidon* said to
ELOHIM
: Do not let
YOUR
anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once. Please let me make a test just this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry only on the fleece, and on all the ground let there be dew.
6:40
ELOHIM
did so that night; for it was dry on the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 6:32 - Meaning 'Let Baal contend against him (Gidon)'.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

7 Gidon defeats Midianites

7:1 Then *Yerub-Baal*, who is *Gidon*, and all the people who were with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the spring of Harod; and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.
7:2 יהוה said to *Gidon*: The people who are with you are too many for
ME
to give the Midianites into their hand, lest *Yisra*
EL
vaunt themselves against
ME
, saying: My own hand has saved me.
7:3 Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying: Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from Mount Gilad. Twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and ten thousand remained.
7:4 יהוה said to *Gidon:* The people are still too many. Bring them down to the water, and I will test them for you there. It shall be, that of whom I tell you: This shall go with you, the same shall go with you; and of whoever I tell you: This shall not go with you, the same shall not go.
7:5 So, he brought down the people to the water; and יהוה said to *Gidon:* Everyone who laps of the water with his tongue, like a dog laps, you shall set him on one side; likewise everyone who bows down on his knees to drink.
7:6 The number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth[4], was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water.
7:7 יהוה said to *Gidon*: By the three hundred men who lapped will I save you and deliver the Midianites into your hand. Let all the other people go, each to his own place.
7:8 So, the people took food in their hand, and their *shofars*; and he sent all the men of *Yisra*
EL
every man to his tent but retained the three hundred men; and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.
7:9 It happened the same night, that יהוה said to him: Arise, go down into the camp; for I have delivered it into your hand.

7:10 But if you are afraid to go down, go with Purah your servant down to the camp;
7:11 and you shall hear what they say; and afterward your hands will be strengthened to go down into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant to the outermost part of the armed men who were in the camp.
7:12 The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is on the seashore for multitude.
7:13 When *Gidon* had come, behold, there was a man telling a dream to his fellow; and he said: Behold, I dreamed a dream; and behold, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came to the tent, and struck it so that it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat.
7:14 His fellow answered: This is nothing other than the sword of *Gidon* the son of
YAH
ash, a man of *Yisra*
EL
.
ELOHIM
has delivered Midian into his hand, with all the army.
7:15 It was so, when *Gidon* heard the telling of the dream, and its interpretation, that he *shachah*; and he returned into the camp of *Yisra*
EL
and said: Arise; for יהוה has delivered the army of Midian into your hand.
7:16 He divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them *shofars*, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers.
7:17 He said to them: Watch me and do likewise. Behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so you shall do.
7:18 When I blow the *shofar*, I and all who are with me, then blow the *shofars* also on every side of all the camp, and shout: For יהוה and for *Gidon*.
7:19 So, *Gidon*, and the hundred men who were with him, came to the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the *shofars*, and broke in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands.
7:20 The three companies blew the *shofars*, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the *shofars* in their right hands with

which to blow; and they shouted: The sword of יהוה and of *Gidon*.[4a]
7:21 They each stood in his place around the camp; and all the army ran; and they shouted and put them to flight.
7:22 They blew the three hundred *shofars*, and יהוה set every enemy's sword against his fellow, and against all their army; and the army fled as far as Beth Shittah toward Zererah, as far as the border of *Hevel* Meholah, by Tabbath.
7:23 The men of *Yisra*
EL
were gathered out of *Naphtali*, and out of *Asher*, and out of all *Menasheh*, and pursued after Midian.
7:24 *Gidon* sent messengers throughout all the hill country of *Ephraim*, saying: Come down against Midian, and take before them the watering places, as far as Beth Barah, even the *Yarden*. So, all the men of *Ephraim* were gathered, and took the waters as far as Beth Barah, even the *Yarden*.
7:25 They took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they killed at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian; and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to *Gidon* beyond the *Yarden*.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 7:6 - Lapping water off one's hands is evidence of alertness against enemies, whilst drinking with one's face contacting the water surface shows lack of vigilance.

[4a] Vs 7:18, 20 – For
YHWH
and for Gidon. Note that the shout (praise/ glory) is accorded to both
YHWH
and Gidon in the same breath. An anointed shaliah/ proxy of
YHWH
is reckoned as
YHWH
HIMSELF
. See Mt 10:40 Shaliah principle.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

8 No help from Succoth and Penu
EL

8:1 The men of *Ephraim* said to *Gidon*: Why have you treated us this way, that you did not call us, when you first went to fight with Midian? They rebuked him sharply.
8:2 He said to them: What have I now done in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of *Ephraim* better than the vintage of *Abiezer?*
8:3
ELOHIM
has delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. What was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.
8:4 *Gidon* came to the *Yarden*, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men who were with him, faint, yet pursuing.
8:5 He said to the men of *Succoth:* Please give loaves of bread to the people who follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.
8:6 The princes of *Succoth* said: Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?
8:7 *Gidon* said: Therefore, when יהוה has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.
8:8 He went up there to *Penu*
EL
and spoke to them in the same way; and the men of *Penu*
EL
answered him as the men of *Succoth* had answered.
8:9 He spoke also to the men of *Penu*
EL
, saying: When I come again in *shalom*, I will break down this tower.
8:10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the army of the children of the east; for there fell one hundred twenty thousand men who drew sword.
8:11 *Gidon* went up by the way of those who lived in tents on the east of

Nobah and Yogbehah and struck the army; where the army thought they were safe.
8:12 Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and confounded all the army.
8:13 *Gidon* the son of
YAH
ash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres.
8:14 He caught a young man of the men of *Succoth* and inquired of him; and he described for him the princes of *Succoth*, and its elders, seventy-seven men.
8:15 He came to the men of *Succoth*, and said: See Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom you taunted me, saying: Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are weary?
8:16 He took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught a lesson to the men of *Succoth*.
8:17 He broke down the tower of *Penu*
EL
and killed the men of the city.
8:18 Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, What kind of men were they whom you killed at Tabor? They answered: They were like you. Each one resembled the children of a king.
8:19 He replied: They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As יהוה lives, if you had saved them alive, I would not kill you.
8:20 He said to Yether his firstborn: Get up, and kill them. But the youth did not draw his sword; for he was afraid, because he was yet a youth.
8:21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said: Rise and fall on us; for as the man is, so is his strength. *Gidon* arose, and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescent ornaments that were on their camels' necks.
8:22 Then the men of *Yisra*
EL
said to *Gidon*: Rule over us, both you, and your son, and your son's son also; for you have saved us out of the hand of Midian.
8:23 *Gidon* said to them: I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you. יהוה shall rule over you.
8:24 *Gidon* said to them: I would make a request of you, that you would give me every man the earrings of his war booty (For the enemy had golden earrings because they were *Yishma*

EL
ites[5]).
8:25 They answered: We will willingly give them. They spread a garment, and every man threw the earrings of his spoil into it.
8:26 The weight of the golden earrings that he requested was one thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold, besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple clothing that was on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks.
8:27 *Gidon* made an *ephod* of it, and put it in his city, even in *Ophrah*; and all *Yisra*
EL
played the whore after it there; and it became a snare to *Gidon*, and to his house.
8:28 So, Midian was subdued before the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and they lifted up their heads no more. The Land had rest forty years in the days of *Gidon*.
8:29 *Yerub-Baal* the son of
YAH
ash went and lived in his own house.
8:30 *Gidon* had seventy sons conceived from his body; for he had many wives.
8:31 His concubine who was in *Shekem*, she also bore him a son, and he named him *Abimelech*.
8:32 *Gidon* the son of
YAH
ash died in a good old age and was buried in the tomb of
YAH
ash his father, in *Ophrah* of the Abiezrites.
8:33 It happened, as soon as *Gidon* was dead, that the children of *Yisra*
EL
turned again, and played the whore after the *baalim*, and made *Baal-berith*[6] their *elohim*.
8:34 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did not remember יהוה their
ELOHIM
,
WHO

had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side;
8:35 neither did they show covenant-faithfulness to the house of *Yerub-Baal*, *Gidon*, according to all the goodness which he had shown to *Yisra EL*
.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 8:24 - Note that the Midianites were descendants of *Yishma EL*
and had ornamental moon crescents with them (vs 21, 26)

[6] Vs 8:33 - meaning - lord of the covenant (a Shechemite deity).

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

9 Abimelech's conspiracy and downfall

9:1 *Abimelech* the son of *Yerub-Baal* went to *Shekem* to his mother's brothers, and spoke with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying:
9:2 Please speak in the ears of all the men of *Shekem*: Is it better for you that all the sons of *Yerub-Baal*, who are seventy persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.
9:3 His mother's brothers spoke of him in the ears of all the men of *Shekem* all these words; and their hearts inclined to follow *Abimelech*; for they said: He is our brother.
9:4 They gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of *Baal-berith*, with which *Abimelech* hired vain and light fellows, who followed him.
9:5 He went to his father's house at *Ophrah*, and killed his brothers, the sons of *Yerub-Baal*, being seventy persons, on one stone; but
YAH
tham the youngest son of *Yerub-Baal* was left; for he hid himself.
9:6 All the men of *Shekem* assembled themselves together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made *Abimelech* king, by the oak of the pillar that was in *Shekem*.
9:7 When they told it to
YAH
tham, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them: Hearken to me, you men of *Shekem*, that
ELOHIM
may hearken to you:
9:8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive tree: Reign over us.
9:9 But the olive tree said to them: Should I leave my fatness, with which by me they honor
ELOHIM
and man, and go to wave back and forth over the trees?
9:10 The trees said to the fig tree: Come and reign over us.
9:11 But the fig tree said to them: Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave back and forth over the trees?

9:12 The trees said to the vine: Come and reign over us.
9:13 The vine said to them: Should I leave my new wine, which cheers
ELOHIM
and man, and go to wave back and forth over the trees?
9:14 Then all the trees said to the bramble: Come and reign over us.
9:15 The bramble said to the trees: If in truth you anoint me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shade; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.
9:16 Now therefore, if you have dealt truly and righteously, in that you have made *Abimelech* king, and if you have dealt well with *Yerub-Baal* and his house, and have done to him according to the deserving of his hands
9:17 (for my father fought for you, and risked his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian;
9:18 and you have risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy persons, on one stone, and have made *Abimelech*, the son of his female servant, king over the men of *Shekem*, because he is your brother);
9:19 if you then have dealt truly and righteously with *Yerub-Baal* and with his house this day, then rejoice in *Abimelech*, and let him also rejoice in you;
9:20 but if not, let fire come out from *Abimelech*, and devour the men of *Shekem*, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of *Shekem*, and from the house of Millo, and devour *Abimelech*.
9:21
YAH
tham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and lived there, for fear of *Abimelech* his brother.
9:22 *Abimelech* was ruler over *Yisra*
EL
three years.
9:23
ELOHIM
shalach an evil spirit between *Abimelech* and the men of *Shekem*; and the men of *Shekem* dealt treacherously with *Abimelech*;
9:24 that the violence done to the seventy sons of *Yerub-Baal* might come, and that their blood might be laid on *Abimelech* their brother, who killed them, and on the men of *Shekem*, who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers.

9:25 The men of *Shekem* set an ambush for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who came along that way by them; and it was told *Abimelech*.
9:26 Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brothers and went over to *Shekem*; and the men of *Shekem* put their trust in him.
9:27 They went out into the field, and harvested their vineyards, and trod the grapes, and held festival, and went into the house of their *elohim*, and ate and drank, and cursed *Abimelech*.
9:28 Gaal the son of Ebed said: Who is *Abimelech*, and who is *Shekem*, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of *Yerub-Baal?* and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of *Shekem*: For why should we serve him?
9:29 Would that this people were under my hand. Then I would remove *Abimelech*. He said to *Abimelech:* Increase your army and come out.
9:30 When Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.
9:31 He sent messengers to *Abimelech* craftily, saying: Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers have come to *Shekem*; and behold, they incite the city against you.
9:32 Now therefore, go up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field;
9:33 and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, you shall rise early, and rush on the city; and behold, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, then may you do to them as you shall find occasion.
9:34 *Abimelech* rose up, and all the people who were with him, by night, and they laid wait against *Shekem* in four companies.
9:35 Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and *Abimelech* rose up, and the people who were with him, from the ambush.
9:36 When Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul: Behold, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. Zebul said to him: You see the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.
9:37 Gaal spoke again and said: Behold, people are coming down by the middle of the land, and one company comes by the way of the oak of Meonenim.
9:38 Then Zebul said to him: Now where is your mouth, that you said: Who is *Abimelech*, that we should serve him? Is not this the people that you

have despised? Please go out now and fight with them.
9:39 Gaal went out before the men of *Shekem* and fought with *Abimelech*.
9:40 *Abimelech* chased him, and he fled before him, and many fell wounded, even to the entrance of the gate.
9:41 *Abimelech* lived at Arumah; and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, that they should not dwell in *Shekem*.
9:42 It happened on the next day, that the people went out into the field; and they told *Abimelech*.
9:43 He took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; he rose up against them and struck them.
9:44 *Abimelech*, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city, and the two companies rushed on all who were in the field, and struck them.
9:45 *Abimelech* fought against the city all that day; and he took the city and killed the people who were therein; and he beat down the city and sowed it with salt.
9:46 When all the men of the tower of *Shekem* heard of it, they entered the stronghold of the house of *el-berith*[7].
9:47 It was told *Abimelech* that all the men of the tower of *Shekem* were gathered.
9:48 *Abimelech* went up to Mount *Tsalmon*, he and all the people who were with him; and *Abimelech* took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder; and he said to the people who were with him: What you have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.
9:49 All the people likewise each cut down his bough, and followed *Abimelech*, and put them at the base of the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire on them; so that all the people of the tower of *Shekem* died also, about a thousand men and women.
9:50 Then went *Abimelech* to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.
9:51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and there fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and went up to the roof of the tower.
9:52 *Abimelech* came to the tower, and fought against it, and drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire.
9:53 A certain woman cast an upper millstone on *Abimelech's* head and

broke his skull.
9:54 Then he called hastily to the young man his armor bearer, and said to him: Draw your sword, and kill me, that men not say of me: A woman killed him. His young man thrust him through, and he died.
9:55 When the men of *Yisra*
EL
saw that *Abimelech* was dead, they departed every man to his place.
9:56 Thus
ELOHIM
requited the wickedness of *Abimelech*, which he did to his father, in killing his seventy brothers;
9:57 and all the wickedness of the men of *Shekem* did
ELOHIM
requite on their heads; and on them came the curse of
YAH
tham the son of *Yerub-Baal*.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 9:46 - meaning, el of the covenant

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

10 Tola | Yair | Further disobedience

10:1 After *Abimelech* there arose to save *Yisra*
EL
, *Tola* the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of *Issachar*; and he lived in Shamir in the hill country of *Ephraim*.
10:2 He judged *Yisra*
EL
twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.
10:3 After him arose *Yair*, the Gileadite; and he judged *Yisra*
EL
twenty-two years.
10:4 He had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkey colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Chavvoth-*Yair*[8] to this day, which are in the Land of Gilad.
10:5 *Yair* died and was buried in Kamon.
10:6 The children of *Yisra*
EL
again did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and served the *baalim*, and the *ashtoreth*, the *elohim* of *Aram*, and the *elohim* of Sidon, and the *elohim* of *Moab*, and the *elohim* of the children of Ammon, and the *elohim* of the Philistines; and they forsook יהוה, and did not serve
HIM
.
10:7 The anger of יהוה was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
, and
HE
gave them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon.
10:8 They troubled and oppressed the children of *Yisra*
EL
that year. For eighteen years, they oppressed all the children of *Yisra*
EL
that were beyond the *Yarden* in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilad.
10:9 The children of Ammon passed over the *Yarden* to fight also against
YAH

udah, and against *Binyamin*, and against the house of *Ephraim*; so that *Yisra*
EL
was very distressed.
10:10 The children of *Yisra*
EL
cried to יהוה, saying: We have sinned against
YOU
, even because we have forsaken our
ELOHIM
, and have served the *baalim*.
10:11 יהוה said to the children of *Yisra*
EL
: Did not I save you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?
10:12 The Sidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, oppressed you; and you cried to
ME
, and I saved you out of their hand.
10:13 Yet you have forsaken
ME
, and served other *elohim*; therefore, I will save you no more.
10:14 Go and cry to the *elohim* which you have chosen. Let them save you in the time of your distress.
10:15 The children of *Yisra*
EL
said to יהוה: We have sinned; do
YOU
to us whatever seems good to
YOU
; only deliver us, please, this day.
10:16 They put away the foreign *elohim* from among them and served יהוה; and
HIS
soul was grieved for the misery of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered and encamped in Gilad. The children of *Yisra*
EL

assembled themselves together and encamped in *Mizpah*.
10:18 The people, the princes of Gilad, said one to another: What man is he who will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilad.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 10:4 -Tent villages of Yair.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

11 Yiphtach delivers Yisra
EL

11:1 Now *Yiphtach* the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he was the son of a whore; and Gilad beget *Yiphtach*.
11:2 Gilad*'s* wife bore him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out *Yiphtach* and said to him: You shall not inherit in our father's house; for you are the son of another woman.
11:3 Then *Yiphtach* fled from his brothers and lived in the land of Tob; and there were gathered vain fellows to *Yiphtach*, and they went out with him.
11:4 It happened after a while, that the children of Ammon made war against *Yisra*
EL
.
11:5 It was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against *Yisra*
EL
, the elders of Gilad went to get *Yiphtach* out of the land of Tob;
11:6 and they said to *Yiphtach*: Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.
11:7 *Yiphtach* said to the elders of Gilad: Did not you hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? Why have you come to me now when you are in distress?
11:8 The elders of Gilad said to *Yiphtach:* Therefore we have turned again to you now, that you may go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon; and you shall be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilad.
11:9 *Yiphtach* said to the elders of Gilad: If you bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and יהוה deliver them before me, shall I be your head?
11:10 The elders of Gilad said to *Yiphtach*, יהוה shall be witness between us; surely according to your word so will we do.
11:11 Then *Yiphtach* went with the elders of Gilad, and the people made him head and chief over them; and *Yiphtach* spoke all his words before יהוה in *Mizpah*.
11:12 *Yiphtach* sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying: What have you to do with me, that you have come to me to fight against my Land?

11:13 The king of the children of Ammon answered to the messengers of *Yiphtach*: Because *Yisra*
EL
took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even to the Yabboq, and to the *Yarden*; now therefore restore that territory again in *shalom*.
11:14 *Yiphtach* sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon;
11:15 and he said to him: Thus says *Yiphtach*: *Yisra*
EL
did not take away the land of *Moab*, nor the land of the children of Ammon,
11:16 but when they came up from Egypt, and *Yisra*
EL
went through the wilderness to the Sea of *Suf*, and came to Kadesh;
11:17 then *Yisra*
EL
sent messengers to the king of *Edom*, saying: Please let me pass through your land; but the king of *Edom* did not listen. In the same way, he sent to the king of *Moab*, but he would not; and *Yisra*
EL
stayed in Kadesh.
11:18 Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of *Edom*, and the land of *Moab*, and came by the east side of the land of *Moab*, and they encamped on the other side of the Arnon; but they did not come within the border of *Moab*, for the Arnon was the border of *Moab*.
11:19 *Yisra*
EL
sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and *Yisra*
EL
said to him: Please let us pass through your land to my place.
11:20 But Sihon did not trust *Yisra*
EL
to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Yahats, and fought against *Yisra*
EL
.
11:21 יהוה, the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of *Yisra*
EL
, and they struck them; so *Yisra*
EL
possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.
11:22 They possessed all the border of the Amorites, from the Arnon even to the Yabboq, and from the wilderness even to the *Yarden*.
11:23 So, now יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people *Yisra*
EL
, and should you now possess them?
11:24 Would not you possess that which Chemosh your *elohim* gives you to possess? So, whoever יהוה our
ELOHIM
has dispossessed from before us, them will we possess.
11:25 Now are you anything better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of *Moab*? Did he ever strive against *Yisra*
EL
, or did he ever fight against them?
11:26 While *Yisra*
EL
lived in Heshbon and its towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of the Arnon, three hundred years; why did not you recover the land from them within that time?
11:27 I therefore have not sinned against you, but you do me wrong to war against me. יהוה, the
JUDGE
, be
JUDGE
this day between the children of *Yisra*
EL
and the children of Ammon.
11:28 However the king of the children of Ammon did not listen to the words of *Yiphtach* which he sent him.

11:29 Then the
RUACH
of יהוה came on *Yiphtach*, and he passed over Gilad and *Menasheh*, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilad, and from Mizpeh of Gilad he passed over to the children of Ammon.
11:30 *Yiphtach* vowed a vow to יהוה, and said: If
YOU
will indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand,
11:31 then it shall be, that whatever comes forth from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in *shalom* from the children of Ammon, it shall be יהוה's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.
11:32 So, *Yiphtach* passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them; and יהוה delivered them into his hand.
11:33 He struck them from Aroer until you come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and to Abelcheramim, with a very great slaughter. So, the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
11:34 *Yiphtach* came to *Mizpah* to his house; and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambourines and with dances: and she was his only child; besides her he had neither son nor daughter.
11:35 It happened, when he saw her, that he tore his clothes, and said: Alas, my daughter. You have brought me very low, and you have troubled me; for I have opened my mouth to יהוה, and I cannot go back.
11:36 She said to him: My father, you have opened your mouth to יהוה; do to me according to that which has proceeded out of your mouth, because יהוה has taken vengeance for you on your enemies, even on the children of Ammon.
11:37 She said to her father: Let this thing be done for me; let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down on the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.
11:38 He said: Go. He sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her companions, and mourned her virginity on the mountains.
11:39 It happened at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed; and she was a virgin. Henceforth, it was a custom in *Yisra*
EL
,

11:40 that the daughters of *Yisra*
EL
went yearly to celebrate the daughter of *Yiphtach* the Gileadite four days in a year.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

12 Conflict with Ephraim | Ibzan | Elon | Abdon

12:1 The men of *Ephraim* were gathered, and passed northward; and they said to *Yiphtach:* Why did you pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and did not call us to go with you? We will burn your house around you with fire.
12:2 *Yiphtach* said to them: I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, you did not save me out of their hand.
12:3 When I saw that you did not save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and יהוה delivered them into my hand. Why then have you come up to me this day, to fight against me?
12:4 Then *Yiphtach* gathered all the men of Gilad and fought with *Ephraim*; and the men of Gilad struck *Ephraim*, because they said: You are fugitives of *Ephraim*, you Giladites, in the midst of *Ephraim*, and in the midst of *Menasheh*.
12:5 The Giladites took the crossings of the *Yarden* against the Ephramites. It was so, that when the fugitives of *Ephraim* said: Let me go over, then the men of Gilad said to him: Are you an Ephramite? If he said: No,
12:6 then they said to him: Now say Shibboleth[9]; and he said Sibboleth; for he could not manage to pronounce it right; then they seized him, and killed him at the crossings of the *Yarden*. At that time, forty-two thousand of *Ephraim* fell.
12:7 *Yiphtach* judged *Yisra*
EL
six years. Then *Yiphtach* the Gileadite died and was buried in the cities of Gilad.
12:8 After him Ibzan of *Beit-lechem* judged *Yisra*
EL
.
12:9 He had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. He judged *Yisra*
EL
seven years.

12:10 Ibzan died and was buried at *Beit-lechem*.
12:11 After him *Elon* the Zebulunite judged *Yisra*
EL
; and he judged *Yisra*
EL
ten years.
12:12 *Elon* the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the Land of *Zebulun*.
12:13 After him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged *Yisra*
EL
.
12:14 He had forty sons and thirty sons' sons, who rode on seventy donkey colts; and he judged *Yisra*
EL
eight years.
12:15 Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon in the Land of *Ephraim*, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 12:6 - meaning 'ear of grain'.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

13 Birth of Shimshon

13:1 The children of *Yisra*
EL
again did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה; and יהוה delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.
13:2 There was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was *Manoah*; and his wife was barren, and did not bear.
13:3 The *malach* of יהוה appeared to the woman, and said to her: See now, you are barren, and do not bear; but you shall conceive, and bear a son.
13:4 Now therefore please beware and drink no wine nor strong drink, and do not eat any unclean thing;
13:5 for, behold, you shall conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head; for the child shall be a Nazirite to
ELOHIM
from the womb; and he shall begin to save *Yisra*
EL
out of the hand of the Philistines.
13:6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying: A man of
ELOHIM
came to me, and his face was like the face of the *malach* of
ELOHIM
, very awesome; and I did not ask him where he was from, neither did he tell me his name:
13:7 but he said to me: Behold, you shall conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink and eat not any unclean thing; for the child shall be a Nazirite to
ELOHIM
from the womb to the day of his death.
13:8 Then *Manoah* entreated יהוה, and said: O,
ADONAI
, please let the man of
ELOHIM
whom you did *shalach* come again to us and teach us what we shall do to the child who shall be born.
13:9

ELOHIM
hearkened to the voice of *Manoah*; and the *malach* of
ELOHIM
came again to the woman as she sat in the field; but *Manoah*, her husband, was not with her.
13:10 The woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said to him: Behold, the man has appeared to me, who came to me that day.
13:11 *Manoah* arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him: Are you the man who spoke to the woman? He said: I am.
13:12 *Manoah* said: Now let your *devarim* happen. What shall the child's way of life and mission be?
13:13 The *malach* of יהוה said to *Manoah*: Of all that I said to the woman let her beware.
13:14 She may not eat of anything that comes of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her let her observe.
13:15 *Manoah* said to the *malach* of יהוה: Please, let us detain you, that we may make a young goat ready for you.
13:16 The *malach* of יהוה said to *Manoah:* Though you detain me, I would not eat of your bread; and if you will prepare a burnt offering, you must offer it to יהוה. For *Manoah* did not know that he was the *malach* of יהוה.
13:17 *Manoah* said to the *malach* of יהוה: What is your name, that when your *davar* happen, we may honor you?
13:18 The *malach* of יהוה said to him: How is it that you ask about my name, since it is not to be revealed at this time? [9a]
13:19 So, *Manoah* took the young goat with the meal offering and offered it on the rock to יהוה. Then the *malach* did a wonderful thing as *Manoah* and his wife looked on.
13:20 For it happened, when the flame went up toward the *shamayim* from off the altar, that the *malach* of יהוה ascended in the flame of the altar; and *Manoah* and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.
13:21 And the *malach* of יהוה did not appear to *Manoah* or to his wife anymore. Then *Manoah* knew that he was the *malach* of יהוה.
13:22 *Manoah* said to his wife: We shall surely die, because we have encountered
ELOHIM
.
13:23 But his wife said to him: If יהוה were pleased to kill us,

HE
would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would
HE
have shown us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these.
13:24 The woman bore a son, and named him *Shimshon*; and the child grew, and יהוה blessed him.
13:25 The
RUACH
of יהוה began to move him in Mahaneh *Dan*, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Footnotes

[9a] Vs 13:18 - not to be revealed at this time. The request for the angel's name is denied, and yet hinted as to be revealed in a future time (Dan 8:16). Possible that this angel may be Gabri
EL
(messenger from the presence of
ELOHIM
). Xref Gen 32:29 (message on Yaaqob's new name Yisra
EL
) - possibly Gabri
EL
as well. Subsequent announcements from Gabri
EL
on conception of YisraEL's Mashiach - Lk 1:19; 1:26.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

14 Shimshon's marriage

14:1 *Shimshon* went down to Timnah and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines.
14:2 He came up, and told his father and his mother, and said: I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines; now therefore get her for me as wife.
14:3 Then his father and his mother said to him: Is there never a woman among the daughters of your brothers, or among all my people, that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? *Shimshon* said to his father: Get her for me; for she pleases me well.
14:4 But his father and his mother did not know that it was of יהוה; for
HE
sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over *Yisra*
EL
.
14:5 Then went *Shimshon* down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah; and behold, a young lion roared against him.
14:6 The
RUACH
of יהוה came mightily on him, and he tore it as he would have torn a young goat; and he had nothing in his hand; but he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.
14:7 He went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased *Shimshon* well.
14:8 After a while he returned to take her; and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion; and behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey.
14:9 He took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went; and he came to his father and mother, and gave to them, and they ate; but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.
14:10 His father went down to the woman; and *Shimshon* made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

14:11 It happened, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.
14:12 *Shimshon* said to them: Let me tell you a riddle now. If you can declare it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing;
14:13 but if you cannot declare it to me, then you shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing. They said to him: Put forth your riddle, that we may hear it.
14:14 He said to them: Out of the eater came forth food. Out of the strong came forth sweetness. They could not in three days declare the riddle.
14:15 It happened on the seventh day, that they said to *Shimshon's* wife: Entice your husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you called us to impoverish us? Is it not so?
14:16 *Shimshon's* wife wept before him, and said: You just hate me, and do not love me. You have put forth a riddle to the children of my people and have not told it me. He said to her: Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell you?
14:17 She wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted; and it happened on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him severely; and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
14:18 The men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down: What is sweeter than honey? What is stronger than a lion? He said to them: If you had not plowed with my heifer, you would not have found out my riddle.
14:19 The
RUACH
of יהוה came mightily on him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and struck thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave the changes of clothing to those who declared the riddle. His anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.
14:20 But *Shimshon's* wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

15 Shimshon defeats Philistines

15:1 But it happened after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that *Shimshon* visited his wife with a young goat; and he said: I will go in to my wife into the room. But her father would not allow him to go in.
15:2 Her father said: I most certainly thought that you had utterly hated her; therefore, I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister more beautiful than she? Please take her, instead.
15:3 *Shimshon* said to them: This time I will be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I harm them.
15:4 *Shimshon* went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in the midst between every two tails.
15:5 When he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines and burnt up both the shocks and the standing grain, and also the olive groves.
15:6 Then the Philistines said: Who has done this? They said: *Shimshon*, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he has taken his wife, and given her to his companion. The Philistines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.
15:7 *Shimshon* said to them: If you behave like this, surely, I will take revenge on you, and after that I will stop.
15:8 He struck them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and lived in the cleft of the rock of Etam.
15:9 Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in
YAH
udah, and spread themselves in Lehi.
15:10 The men of
YAH
udah said: Why have you come up against us? They said: We have come up to bind *Shimshon*, to do to him as he has done to us.
15:11 Then three thousand men of
YAH
udah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to *Shimshon*: Do not you know that the Philistines are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done to us? He said to them: As they did to me, so have I done to

them.
15:12 They said to him: We have come down to bind you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the Philistines. *Shimshon* said to them: Swear to me that you will not fall on me yourselves.
15:13 They spoke to him, saying: Not; but we will bind you fast, and deliver you into their hand; but surely, we will not kill you. They bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.
15:14 When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him; and the
RUACH
of יהוה came mightily on him, and the ropes that were on his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands dropped from off his hands.
15:15 He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and put forth his hand, and took it, and struck a thousand men therewith.
15:16 *Shimshon* said: With the jawbone of a donkey, heaps on heaps; with the jawbone of a donkey, I have struck a thousand men.
15:17 It happened, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and that place was called Ramath Lehi[10].
15:18 He was very thirsty, and called on יהוה, and said:
YOU
have given this great deliverance by the hand of
YOUR
servant; and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?
15:19 But
ELOHIM
split the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came out of it. When he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived; therefore, its name was called En Hakkore[11], which is in Lehi, to this day.
15:20 He judged *Yisra*
EL
in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 15:17 - meaning, jawbone heights.

[11] Vs 15:19 - meaning, fountain of the One who calls.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

16 Shimshon and Delilah

16:1 *Shimshon* went to Gaza, and saw there a whore, and went in to her.
16:2 The Gazites were told: *Shimshon* is here. They surrounded him, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying: Wait until morning light, then we will kill him.
16:3 *Shimshon* lay until midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them on his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.
16:4 It came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.
16:5 The *adonim* of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her: Entice him, and see in which his great strength lies, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will each give you eleven hundred pieces of silver.
16:6 Delilah said to *Shimshon*: Please tell me where your great strength lies, and what you might be bound to afflict you.
16:7 *Shimshon* said to her: If they bind me with seven green cords that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man.
16:8 Then the *adonim* of the Philistines brought up to her seven green cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.
16:9 Now she had an ambush waiting in the inner room. She said to him: The Philistines are on you, *Shimshon*. He broke the cords, as a string of tow is broken when it touches the fire. So, his strength was not known.
16:10 Delilah said to *Shimshon*: Behold, you have mocked me and told me lies; now please tell me with which you might be bound.
16:11 He said to her: If they only bind me with new ropes with which no work has been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man.
16:12 So, Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said to him: The Philistines are on you, *Shimshon*. The ambush was waiting in the inner room. He broke them off his arms like a thread.
16:13 Delilah said to *Shimshon:* Until now, you have mocked me and told me lies. Tell me with what you might be bound. He said to her: If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web.

16:14 She fastened it with the pin and said to him: The Philistines are on you, *Shimshon*. He awakened out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.
16:15 She said to him: How can you say: I love you, when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times and have not told me where your great strength lies.
16:16 It happened, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was troubled to death.
16:17 He told her all his heart and said to her: No razor has ever come on my head; for I have been a Nazirite to
ELOHIM
from my mother's womb. If I am shaved, then my strength will go from me, and I will become weak, and be like any other man.
16:18 When Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the *adonim* of the Philistines, saying: Come up this once, for he has told me all his heart. Then the *adonim* of the Philistines came up to her and brought the money in their hand.
16:19 She made him sleep on her knees; and she called for a man and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.
16:20 She said: The Philistines are upon you, *Shimshon*. He awoke out of his sleep and said: I will go out as at other times and shake myself free. But he did not know that יהוה had departed from him.
16:21 The Philistines laid hold on him and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza and bound him with fetters of brass; and he ground at the mill in the prison.
16:22 However the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaved.
16:23 The *adonim* of the Philistines gathered them together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their *elohim*, and to rejoice; for they said: Our *elohim* has delivered *Shimshon* our enemy into our hand.
16:24 When the people saw him, they praised their *eloah*; for they said: Our *eloah* has delivered our enemy and the destroyer of our country, who has slain many of us, into our hand.
16:25 It happened, when their hearts were merry, that they said: Call for *Shimshon*, that he may entertain us. They called for *Shimshon* out of the prison; and he performed before them. They set him between the pillars;
16:26 and *Shimshon* said to the boy who held him by the hand: Allow me to

feel the pillars whereupon the house rests, that I may lean on them.
16:27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the *adonim* of the Philistines were there; and there were on the roof about three thousand men and women, who saw while *Shimshon* performed.
16:28 *Shimshon* called to יהוה, and said:
ADONAI
יהוה, remember me, please, and strengthen me, please, only this once,
ELOHIM
, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.
16:29 *Shimshon* took hold of the two middle pillars on which the house rested, and leaned on them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left.
16:30 *Shimshon* said: Let me die with the Philistines. He bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell on the *adonim*, and on all the people who were therein. So, the dead that he killed at his death were more than those who he killed in his life.
16:31 Then his brothers and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burial site of *Manoah* his father. He judged *Yisra*
EL
twenty years.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

17 Mikah and the Levite

17:1 There was a man of the hill country of *Ephraim*, whose name was *Mikah*.
17:2 He said to his mother: The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from you, about which you uttered a curse, and also spoke it in my ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. His mother said: יהוה bless you, my son.
17:3 He restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother; and his mother said: I most certainly dedicate the silver to יהוה from my hand for my son, to make an engraved image and a molten image. Now therefore I will restore it to you.
17:4 When he restored the money to his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to the silversmith, who made of it an engraved image and a molten image; and it was in the house of *Mikah*.
17:5 The man *Mikah* had a house of elohim, and he made an *ephod*, and *teraphim*, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his *kohen*.
17:6 In those days there was no king in *Yisra*
EL
; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.
17:7 There was a young man out of *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah, of the family of
YAH
udah, who was a *Levite*; and he lived there.
17:8 The man departed out of the city, out of *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah, to live where he could find a place, and he came to the hill country of *Ephraim* to the house of *Mikah*, as he traveled.
17:9 *Mikah* said to him: Where did you come from? He said to him: I am a *Levite* of *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah, and I am looking for a place to live.
17:10 *Mikah* said to him: Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a *kohen*, and I will give you ten pieces of silver per year, a suit of clothing, and your food. So, the *Levite* went in.

17:11 The *Levite* was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons.
17:12 *Mikah* consecrated the *Levite*, and the young man became his *kohen*, and was in the house of *Mikah*.
17:13 Then *Mikah* said: Now know I that יהוה will do good to me, since I have a *Levite* to my *kohen*.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

18 Danites take the Levite and idol

18:1 In those days there was no king in *Yisra*
EL
; and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day, their inheritance had not fallen to them among the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
18:2 The children of *Dan* sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valor, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the Land, and to search it; and they said to them: Go, explore the Land. They came to the hill country of *Ephraim*, to the house of *Mikah*, and lodged there.
18:3 When they were by the house of *Mikah*, they knew the voice of the young man the *Levite*; and they turned aside there, and said to him: Who brought you here? What do you do in this place? What do you have here?
18:4 He said to them: Thus, and thus has *Mikah* dealt with me, and he has hired me, and I am become his *kohen*.
18:5 They said to him: Please ask counsel of
ELOHIM
, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
18:6 The *kohen* said to them: Go in *shalom*. Your way in which you go is before יהוה.
18:7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people who were therein, how they lived in security, in the way of the Sidonians, quiet and secure; for there was none in the land, possessing authority, that might put them to shame in anything, and they were far from the Sidonians, and had no dealings with any man.
18:8 They returned to their brothers to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brothers said to them: What do you say?
18:9 They said: Arise and let us go up against them; for we have seen the Land, and behold, it is very good. Do you stand still? Do not be slothful to go and to enter in to possess the Land.
18:10 When you go, you shall come to a secure people, and the Land is large; for
ELOHIM

has given it into your hand, a place where there is no want of anything that is in the earth.
18:11 There set forth from there of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men armed with weapons of war.
18:12 They went up, and encamped in Qiryath-yearim, in
YAH
udah; therefore, they called that place Mahaneh-Dan[12], to this day; behold, it is behind Qiryath-yearim.
18:13 They passed there to the hill country of *Ephraim* and came to the house of *Mikah*.
18:14 Then the five men who went to spy out the country of Laish answered, and said to their brothers: Do you know that there is in these houses an *ephod*, and *teraphim*, and an engraved image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what you have to do.
18:15 They turned aside there and came to the house of the young man the *Levite*, even to the house of *Mikah*, and asked him of his welfare.
18:16 The six hundred men armed with their weapons of war, who were of the children of *Dan*, stood by the entrance of the gate.
18:17 The five men who went to spy out the Land went up, and came in there, and took the engraved image, and the *ephod*, and the *teraphim*, and the molten image; and the *kohen* stood by the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men armed with weapons of war.
18:18 When these went into *Mikah*'s house, and fetched the engraved image, the *ephod*, and the *teraphim*, and the molten image, the *kohen* said to them: What are you doing?
18:19 They said to him: Hold your peace, put your hand on your mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a *kohen*. Is it better for you to be *kohen* to the house of one man, or to be *kohen* to a tribe and a family in *Yisra*
EL
?
18:20 The *kohen's* heart was glad, and he took the *ephod*, and the *teraphim*, and the engraved image, and went in the midst of the people.
18:21 So, they turned and departed and put the little ones and the livestock and the goods before them.
18:22 When they were a good way from the house of *Mikah*, the men who were in the houses near to *Mikah*'s house were called out, and they overtook the children of *Dan*.

18:23 They cried to the children of *Dan*. They turned their faces, and said to *Mikah*: What ails you, that you come with such a company?
18:24 He said: You have taken away my *elohim* which I made, and the *kohen*, and have gone away, and what more do I have? How then do you say to me: What ails you?
18:25 The children of *Dan* said to him: Do not let your voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows fall on you, and you lose your life, with the lives of your household.
18:26 The children of *Dan* went their way; and when *Mikah* saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.
18:27 They took that which *Mikah* had made, and the *kohen* whom he had, and came to Laish, to a people quiet and secure, and struck them with the edge of the sword; and they burnt the city with fire.
18:28 There was no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lies by Beth Rehob. They built the city and lived therein.
18:29 They called the name of the city *Dan*, after the name of *Dan* their father, who was born to *Yisra*
EL
; however, the name of the city was Laish at the first.
18:30 The children of *Dan* set up for themselves the engraved image; and
YAH
nathan, the son of *Gereshon*, the son of *Mosheh*, he and his sons were *kohanim* to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the Land.
18:31 So, they set them up *Mikah*'s engraved image which he made, all the time that*'s*
ELOHIM
house was in Shiloh.

Footnotes

[12] Vs 18:12 - Camp of Dan.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

19 Levite's concubine | Binyamites' wickedness

19:1 It happened in those days, when there was no king in *Yisra*
EL
, that there was a certain *Levite* living on the farther side of the hill country of *Ephraim*, who took to him a concubine out of *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah.
19:2 His concubine played the whore against him and went away from him to her father's house to *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah, and was there the space of four months.
19:3 Her husband arose, and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of donkeys; and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the young lady saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.
19:4 His father-in-law, the young lady's father, retained him; and he stayed with him three days; so they ate and drink, and lodged there.
19:5 It happened on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart; and the young lady's father said to his son-in-law: Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward you shall go your way.
19:6 So, they sat down, ate, and drank, both of them together; and the young lady's father said to the man: Please be happy to stay all night, and let your heart be merry.
19:7 The man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again.
19:8 He arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the young lady's father said: Please strengthen your heart and stay until the day declines; and they both ate.
19:9 When the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law (his concubine's father) said to him: Behold, now the day draws toward evening, please stay all night; behold, the day grows to an end, lodge here, that your heart may be merry; and tomorrow go on your way early, that you may go home.

19:10 But the man would not stay that night, but he rose up and departed and came over against *Yebus* (the same is *Yerushalayim*); and there were with him a couple of donkeys saddled; his concubine also was with him.
19:11 When they were by *Yebus*, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his *adon*: Please come and let us turn aside into this city of the Yebusites, and lodge in it.
19:12 His *adon* said to him: We would not turn aside into the city of a foreigner, that is not of the children of *Yisra*
EL
; but we will pass over to Gibeah.
19:13 He said to his servant: Come and let us draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah.
19:14 So, they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down on them near to Gibeah, which belongs to *Binyamin*.
19:15 They turned aside there, to go in to lodge in Gibeah; and he went in and sat him down in the street of the city; for there was no man who took them into his house to lodge.
19:16 Behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at evening; now the man was of the hill country of *Ephraim*, and he lived in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjamites.
19:17 He lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said: Where are you going? Where did you come from?
19:18 He said to him: We are passing from *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah to the farther side of the hill country of *Ephraim*. I am from there, and I went to *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah. I am going to the house of יהוה; and there is no man who takes me into his house.
19:19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our donkeys; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for your handmaid, and for the young man who is with your servants; there is no want of anything.
19:20 The old man said: *Shalom* be to you; howsoever let all your wants lie on me; only do not lodge in the street.
19:21 So, he brought him into his house and gave the donkeys fodder; and they washed their feet and ate and drink.
19:22 As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city,

certain base fellows, surrounded the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying: Bring out the man who came into your house, that we may know him.
19:23 The man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them: No, my brothers, please do not act so wickedly; since this man has come into my house, do not do this folly[13].
19:24 Behold, here is my virgin daughter and this man's concubine. I will bring them out now. Humble them and do with them what seems good to you; but to this man do not do any such folly.
19:25 But the men would not listen to him; so the man took hold of the concubine, and brought her out to them; and they abused her all night until the morning; and when the day began to dawn, they let her go[14].
19:26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day and fell down at the door of the man's house where her *adon* was, until it was light.
19:27 Her *adon* rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and behold, the woman, his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands on the threshold.
19:28 He said to her: Get up and let us be going. but there was no answer. Then he took her up on the donkey; and the man rose up and went to his place.
19:29 When he had come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of *Yisra*
EL
.
19:30 It was so, that all who saw it said: There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of *Yisra*
EL
came up out of the land of Egypt to this day. Consider it, take counsel, and speak up.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 19:23 - The old man was aware that his guest was a *kadosh* man (vs 1 and 18), hence he wanted to ensure his sanctity was not violated.

[14] Vs 19:25 - Note that the Levite's concubine had played the whore previously (vs 19:2).

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

20 Yisra
EL
's war with Binyamin

20:1 Then all the children of *Yisra*
EL
went out, and the community was assembled as one man, from *Dan* even to *Beersheba*, with the Land of Gilad, to יהוה at *Mizpah*.
20:2 The chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, presented themselves in the *qahal* of the people of
ELOHIM
, four hundred thousand footmen who drew sword.
20:3 (Now the children of *Binyamin* heard that the children of *Yisra*
EL
had gone up to *Mizpah*.) The children of *Yisra*
EL
said: Tell us, how did this wickedness happen?
20:4 The *Levite*, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered: I came into Gibeah that belongs to *Binyamin*, I and my concubine, to lodge.
20:5 The men of Gibeah rose against me and surrounded the house by night. They thought to have slain me, and they forced my concubine, and she is dead.
20:6 I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of *Yisra*
EL
; for they have committed lewdness and folly in *Yisra*
EL
.
20:7 Behold, you children of *Yisra*
EL
, all of you, give here your advice and counsel.
20:8 All the people arose as one man, saying: None of us will go to his tent, neither will any of us turn to his house.
20:9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up against it by lot;
20:10 and we will take ten men of one hundred throughout all the tribes of

Yisra
EL
, and one hundred of one thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to get food for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of *Binyamin*, according to all the folly that they have worked in *Yisra*
EL
.
20:11 So, all the men of *Yisra*
EL
were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.
20:12 The tribes of *Yisra*
EL
sent men through all the tribe of *Binyamin*, saying: What wickedness is this that has happened among you?
20:13 Now therefore deliver up the men, the base fellows, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from *Yisra*
EL
. But *Binyamin* would not listen to the voice of their brothers the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
20:14 The children of *Binyamin* gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
20:15 The children of *Binyamin* were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men.
20:16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; everyone could sling stones at a hair-breadth, and not miss.
20:17 The men of *Yisra*
EL
, against *Binyamin*, were numbered four hundred thousand men who drew sword; all these were men of war.
20:18 The children of *Yisra*
EL
arose, and went up to *Beth*
EL
, and asked counsel of

ELOHIM
; and they said: Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of *Binyamin*? יהוה said:
YAH
udah first.
20:19 The children of *Yisra*
EL
rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.
20:20 The men of *Yisra*
EL
went out to battle against *Binyamin*; and the men of *Yisra*
EL
set the battle in array against them at Gibeah.
20:21 The children of *Binyamin* came forth out of Gibeah and destroyed down to the ground of *Yisra*
EL
on that day twenty-two thousand men.
20:22 But the people, the men of *Yisra*
EL
, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day.
20:23 The children of *Yisra*
EL
went up and wept before יהוה until evening; and they asked of יהוה, saying: Shall I again draw near to battle against the children of *Binyamin* my brother? יהוה said: Go up against him.
20:24 The children of *Yisra*
EL
came near against the children of *Binyamin* the second day.
20:25 *Binyamin* went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day and destroyed down to the ground of the children of *Yisra*
EL
again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.
20:26 Then all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and all the people, went up, and came to *Beth*
EL
, and wept, and sat there before יהוה, and fasted that day until evening; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before יהוה.

20:27 The children of *Yisra*
EL
asked of יהוה (for the ark of the Covenant of
ELOHIM
was there in those days,
20:28 and Phinehas, the son of
EL
azar, the son of *Aharon*, stood before it in those days), saying: Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of *Binyamin* my brother, or shall I cease? יהוה said: Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver him into your hand.
20:29 *Yisra*
EL
set ambushes all around Gibeah.
20:30 The children of *Yisra*
EL
went up against the children of *Binyamin* on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.
20:31 The children of *Binyamin* went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to strike and kill of the people, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goes up to *Beth*
EL
, and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty men of *Yisra*
EL
.
20:32 The children of *Binyamin* said: They are struck down before us, as at the first. But the children of *Yisra*
EL
said: Let us flee and draw them away from the city to the highways.
20:33 All the men of *Yisra*
EL
rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at *Baal Tamar*, and the ambushers of *Yisra*
EL
broke forth out of their place, even out of Maareh Geba.
20:34 There came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all *Yisra*
EL
, and the battle was severe; but they did not know that evil was close on them.

20:35 יהוה struck *Binyamin* before *Yisra*
EL
; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
destroyed of *Binyamin* that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men: all these drew the sword.
20:36 So, the children of *Binyamin* saw that they were struck; for the men of *Yisra*
EL
gave ground to *Binyamin*, because they trusted the ambushers whom they had set against Gibeah.
20:37 The ambushers hurried and rushed on Gibeah; and the ambushers drew themselves along, and struck all the city with the edge of the sword.
20:38 Now the appointed sign between the men of *Yisra*
EL
and the ambushers was that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city.
20:39 The men of *Yisra*
EL
appeared to retreat in the battle, and *Binyamin* began to strike and kill of the men of *Yisra*
EL
about thirty persons; for they said: Surely, they are struck down before us, as in the first battle.
20:40 But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them; and behold, the whole of the city went up in smoke to the *shamayim*.
20:41 The men of *Yisra*
EL
advanced, and the men of *Binyamin* were dismayed; for they saw that evil had come on them.
20:42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of *Yisra*
EL
to the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in its midst.
20:43 They surrounded the Benjamites, chased them, and trod them down at their resting place, as far as over against Gibeah toward the sunrise.
20:44 There fell of *Binyamin* eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valor.

20:45 They turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon; and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and followed hard after them to Gidom, and struck of them two thousand men.
20:46 So, that all who fell that day of *Binyamin* were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword; all these were men of valor.
20:47 But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon and stayed in the rock of Rimmon four months.
20:48 The men of *Yisra*
EL
turned again on the children of *Binyamin*, and struck them with the edge of the sword, both the entire city, and the livestock, and all that they found; moreover all the cities which they found they set on fire.

2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]

21 Wives provided for tribe of Binyamin

21:1 Now the men of *Yisra*
EL
had sworn in *Mizpah*, saying: There shall not any of us give his daughter to *Binyamin* as wife.
21:2 The people came to *Beth*
EL
, and sat there until evening before
ELOHIM
, and lifted up their voices, and wept severely.
21:3 They said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, why has this happened in *Yisra*
EL
, that there should be today one tribe lacking in *Yisra*
EL
?
21:4 It happened on the next day that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
21:5 The children of *Yisra*
EL
said: Who is there among all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
who did not come up in the *qahal* to יהוה*?* For they had made a great oath concerning him who did not come up to יהוה to *Mizpah*, saying: He shall surely be put to death.
21:6 The children of *Yisra*
EL
grieved for *Binyamin* their brother and said: There is one tribe cut off from *Yisra*
EL
this day.
21:7 How shall we provide wives for those who remain, since we have sworn by יהוה that we will not give them of our daughters as wives?

21:8 They said: What one is there of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
who did not come up to יהוה to *Mizpah*? Behold, there came none to the camp from Yabesh Gilad to the *qahal.*
21:9 For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Yabesh Gilad there.
21:10 The community sent there twelve thousand men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying: Go and strike the inhabitants of Yabesh Gilad with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones.
21:11 This is the thing that you shall do: You shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman who has lain with a man.
21:12 They found among the inhabitants of Yabesh Gilad four hundred young virgins, who had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them to the camp to Shiloh, which is in the Land of *Canaan*.
21:13 The whole community sent and spoke to the children of *Binyamin* who were in the rock of Rimmon and proclaimed *shalom* to them.
21:14 *Binyamin* returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Yabesh Gilad; and yet so they were not enough for them.
21:15 The people grieved for *Binyamin*, because that יהוה had made a breach in the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
21:16 Then the elders of the community said: How shall we provide wives for those who remain, since the women are destroyed out of *Binyamin*?
21:17 They said: There must be an inheritance for those who are escaped of *Binyamin*, that a tribe not be blotted out from *Yisra*
EL
.
21:18 However we may not give them wives of our daughters, for the children of *Yisra*
EL
had sworn, saying: Cursed is he who gives a wife to *Binyamin*.
21:19 They said: Behold, there is a festival of יהוה from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of *Beth*
EL
, on the east side of the highway that goes up from *Beth*
EL
to *Shekem*, and on the south of Lebonah.

21:20 They commanded the children of *Binyamin*, saying: Go and lie in wait in the vineyards,
21:21 and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and each man catch his wife of the daughters of Shiloh and go to the Land of *Binyamin*.
21:22 It shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, that we will say to them: Be gracious to them for our sake, because we did not take for each man his wife in battle, neither did you give them wives at this time, otherwise you would now be guilty of your oath.
21:23 The children of *Binyamin* did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of those who danced, whom they carried off. They went and returned to their inheritance, built the cities, and lived in them.
21:24 The children of *Yisra*
EL
departed there at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from there every man to his inheritance.
21:25 In those days there was no king in *Yisra*
EL
; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-3 Shemu
EL
- Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]

1 Birth of ShemuEL

2 Channah's prayer | ADONAI rejects Eli

3 ADONAI calls ShemuEL

4 Philistines capture ark of ELOHIM

5 Dagon demolished | Philistine calamities

6 Ark return to YisraEL

7 ShemuEL judges YisraEL

8 YisraEL wants a king | ADONAI accedes

9 Shaul is chosen

10 Shaul anointed king

11 Ammonites defeated | Kingdom renewed

12 ShemuEL's farewell address

13 Shaul's unlawful sacrifice

14 Shaul's rash vow

15 Shaul's disobedience on devoted spoils

16 Dawid is anointed | Shaul's declension

17 Dawid and Goliath

18 Dawid and YAHnathan | Dawid marries Mikal

19 Shaul tries to kill Dawid

20 YAHnathan warns Dawid

21 Dawid meets Achimelek and King of Achish

22 Cave of Adullam | Shaul kills Achimelek

23 Dawid saves Keilah | Pursued by Shaul

24 Dawid spares Shaul's life at Engedi

25 ShemuEL's death | Dawid and Abigayil

26 Dawid spares Shaul's life at Hachilah

27 Dawid flees to the Philistines

28 Shaul and the medium of Endor

29 Philistines reject Dawid

30 Dawid rescue wives and defeats Amalekites

31 Death of Shaul and three sons

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

1 Birth of Shemu
EL

Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim Zophim, of the hill country of *Ephraim*, and his name was
EL
kanah, the son of *Yerocham*, the son of
EL
ihu, the son of *Tochu*, the son of *Tsuph*, an Ephramite;
1:2 and he had two wives; the name of the one was *Channah*, and the name of other *Peninnah*; and *Peninnah* had children, but *Channah* had no children.
1:3 This man went up out of his city from year to year to *shachah* and to sacrifice to יהוה *Tzevaot* in Shiloh. The two sons of *Eli*, Hophni and Phinehas, *kohanim* to יהוה, were there.
1:4 When the day came that
EL
kanah sacrificed, he gave to *Peninnah* his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions;
1:5 but to *Channah* he gave a double portion; for he loved *Channah*, but יהוה had shut up her womb.
1:6 Her rival provoked her severely, to make her fret, because יהוה had shut up her womb.
1:7 As he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of יהוה, so she provoked her; therefore, she wept, and did not eat.
1:8
EL
kanah her husband said to her: *Channah*, why do you weep? Why do not you eat? Why is your heart grieved? Am I not better to you than ten sons?
1:9 So, *Channah* rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now *Eli* the *kohen* was sitting on his seat by the doorpost of יהוה's temple.
1:10 She was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to יהוה, and wept bitterly.
1:11 She vowed a vow, and said: יהוה *Tzevaot*, if
YOU

will indeed look on the affliction of
YOUR
handmaid, and remember me, and not forget
YOUR
handmaid, but will give to
YOUR
handmaid a boy, then I will give him to יהוה all the days of his life, and no razor shall come on his head.
1:12 It happened, as she continued praying before יהוה, that *Eli* saw her mouth.
1:13 Now *Channah* spoke in her heart. Only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore, *Eli* thought she had been drunken.
1:14 *Eli* said to her: How long will you be drunken? Put away your wine from you.
1:15 *Channah* answered: No, my *adon*, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before יהוה.
1:16 Do not count your handmaid for a wicked woman; for I have been speaking out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation.
1:17 Then *Eli* answered: Go in *shalom*; and may the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
grant your petition that you have asked of
HIM
.
1:18 She said: Let your handmaid find grace in your sight. So, the woman went her way and ate; and her facial expression was not sad anymore.
1:19 They rose up in the morning early, and *shachah* before יהוה, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah; and
EL
kanah knew *Channah* his wife; and יהוה remembered her.
1:20 It happened, when the time had come, that *Channah* conceived, and bore a son; and she named him *Shemu*
EL
[1], saying: Because I have asked him of יהוה.
1:21 The man
EL
kanah, and all his house, went up to offer to יהוה the yearly sacrifice, and

his vow.
1:22 But *Channah* did not go up; for she said to her husband: Not until the child is weaned; then I will bring him, that he may appear before יהוה, and stay there forever.
1:23
EL
kanah her husband said to her: Do what seems good to you. Wait until you have weaned him; may יהוה establish
HIS
davar. So, the woman waited and nursed her son, until she weaned him.
1:24 When she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bulls, and one ephah of meal, and a skin of wine, and brought him to יהוה's house in Shiloh. The child was young.
1:25 They offered up the bull and brought the child to *Eli*.
1:26 She said: O, my *adon*, as your soul lives, my *adon*, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to יהוה.
1:27 For this child I prayed; and יהוה has given me my petition which I asked of
HIM
.
1:28 Therefore also I have granted him to יהוה. As long as he lives, he is granted to יהוה. She *shachah* יהוה there.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:20 - Heard of
EL

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

2 Channah's prayer |
ADONAI
rejects Eli

2:1 *Channah* prayed and said: My heart exults in יהוה. My horn is exalted in יהוה. My mouth is enlarged over my enemies because I rejoice in
YOUR
yeshuah.
2:2 There is no one as *kadosh* as יהוה, for there is no one besides
YOU
[2], nor is there any rock like our
ELOHIM
.
2:3 Talk no more so exceedingly proud. Do not let arrogance come out of your mouth; for יהוה is an
EL
of knowledge; by
HIM
actions are weighed.
2:4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, while the feeble are armed with strength.
2:5 Those who were full have hired themselves out for bread, while those who were hungry are satisfied. Yes, the barren has borne seven, while she who has many children languishes.
2:6 יהוה kills and makes alive.
HE
brings down to *sheol* and brings up.
2:7 יהוה makes poor and makes rich.
HE
brings low,
HE
also lifts up.
2:8
HE
raises up the poor out of the dust.
HE

lifts up the needy from the dunghill, to make them sit with princes, and inherit the throne of glory. For the pillars of the earth are יהוה's.
HE
has set the world on them.
2:9
HE
will keep the feet of
HIS
pious ones, but the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness; for no man shall prevail by strength.
2:10 Those who strive with יהוה shall be broken to pieces.
HE
will thunder against them from the *shamayim*. יהוה will judge the ends of the earth.
HE
will give strength to
HIS
king and exalt the horn of
HIS
mashiach.
2:11
EL
kanah went to Ramah to his house. The child served יהוה before *Eli* the *kohen*.
2:12 Now the sons of *Eli* were base men; they did not know יהוה.
2:13 The custom of the *kohanim* with the people was that when any man offered sacrifice, the *kohen's* servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with a fork of three teeth in his hand;
2:14 and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot; all that the fork brought up the *kohen* took therewith. So, they did in Shiloh to all *Yisra*
EL
who came there.
2:15 Yes, before they burnt the fat, the *kohen's* servant came, and said to the man who sacrificed: Give meat to roast for the *kohen*; for he will not accept boiled meat from you, but raw.
2:16 If the man said to him: Let the fat be burned first, and then take as much as your soul desires; then he would say: No, but you shall give it to me now; and if not, I will take it by force.
2:17 The sin of the young men was very great before יהוה; for the men

despised the offering of יהוה.
2:18 But *Shemu*
EL
served before יהוה, being a child, clothed with a linen *ephod*.
2:19 Moreover his mother made him a little robe each year, and brought it to him when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.
2:20 *Eli* blessed
EL
kanah and his wife and said: יהוה give you children from this woman because of the boy you have loaned to יהוה. They returned to their own home.
2:21 יהוה visited *Channah*, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. The child *Shemu*
EL
grew before יהוה.
2:22 Now *Eli* was very old; and he heard all that his sons did to all *Yisra*
EL
, and how that they lay with the women who ministered at the door of the tent of *moed*.
2:23 He said to them: Why do you do such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people.
2:24 No, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear; you make יהוה's people disobey.
2:25 If one man sin against another,
ELOHIM
shall judge him; but if a man sin against יהוה, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they did not listen to the voice of their father, because יהוה had decided to kill them.
2:26 The child *Shemu*
EL
grew on, and increased in favor both with יהוה, and also with men.
2:27 A man of
ELOHIM
came to *Eli*, and said to him: Thus, says יהוה: Did I not reveal
MYSELF
to the house of your father, when they were in Egypt in bondage to Pharaoh's house?
2:28 Did I not choose him out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL

to be
MY
kohen, to go up to
MY
altar, to burn incense, to wear an *ephod* before
ME
? Did I not give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of *Yisra*
EL
made by fire?
2:29 Why do you kick at
MY
sacrifice and at
MY
offering, which I have commanded in
MY
habitation, and honor your sons above
ME
, to make yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of *Yisra*
EL
MY
people?
2:30 Therefore יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, says: I said indeed that your house, and the house of your father, should walk before
ME
forever. But now יהוה says: Be it far from
ME
; for those who honor
ME
I will honor, and those who despise
ME
shall be cursed.
2:31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off your arm, and the arm of your father's house, that there shall not be an old man in your house.
2:32 You shall see distress within
MY

dwelling, inspite of all the good which I shall give *Yisra*
EL
; and there shall not be an old man in your house forever.
2:33 Any man of yours, whom I shall not cut off from
MY
altar, shall consume your eyes, and grieve your heart; and all the increase of your house shall die in the flower of their age.
2:34 This shall be the sign to you, that shall come on your two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall both die.
2:35 I will raise
ME
up a faithful *kohen*, that shall do according to that which is in
MY
heart and in
MY
mind. I will build him a sure house; and they all shall walk before
MY
mashiach.
2:36 It shall happen, that everyone who is left in your house shall come and *shachah* him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread and shall say: Please put me into one of the *kohanim* offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:2 - no one besides
YHWH
- Isa 43:10, 45:5, 14, 21; 44:8; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 32:39; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

3
ADONAI
calls Shemu
EL

3:1 The child *Shemu*
EL
served יהוה before *Eli*. The *davar* of יהוה was precious in those days; there was no frequent revelation.
3:2 It happened at that time, when *Eli* was laid down in his bed (now his eyes had begun to grow dim, so that he could not see),
3:3 and the lamp of
ELOHIM
had not yet gone out, and *Shemu*
EL
had laid down in יהוה's temple, where the ark of
ELOHIM
was;
3:4 that יהוה called *Shemu*
EL
; and he said: Here I am.
3:5 He ran to *Eli* and said: Here I am; for you called me. He said: I did not call; lie down again. He went and lay down.
3:6 יהוה called yet again: *Shemu*
EL
. *Shemu*
EL
arose and went to *Eli* and said: Here I am; for you called me. He answered: I did not call, my son; lie down again.
3:7 Now *Shemu*
EL
did not yet know יהוה, neither was the *davar* of יהוה yet revealed to him.
3:8 יהוה called *Shemu*
EL
again the third time. He arose and went to *Eli* and said: Here I am; for you called me. *Eli* perceived that יהוה had called the child.

3:9 Therefore *Eli* said to *Shemu*
EL
: Go, lie down; and it shall be, if
HE
calls you, that you shall say: Speak, יהוה; for
YOUR
servant hears. So, *Shemu*
EL
went and lay down in his place.
3:10 יהוה came, and stood, and called as at other times: *Shemu,*
EL
Shemu.
EL
Then *Shemu*
EL
said: Speak; for
YOUR
servant hears.
3:11 יהוה said to *Shemu*
EL
: Behold, I will do a thing in *Yisra*
EL
, at which both the ears of everyone who hears it shall tingle.
3:12 In that day I will perform against *Eli* all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even to the end.
3:13 For I have told him that I will judge his house forever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons brought a curse on themselves, and he did not restrain them.
3:14 Therefore I have sworn to the house of *Eli*, that the iniquity of *Eli's* house shall not be removed with sacrifice nor offering forever.
3:15 *Shemu*
EL
lay until the morning and opened the doors of the house of יהוה. *Shemu*
EL
feared to show *Eli* the vision.
3:16 Then *Eli* called *Shemu*
EL
, and said: *Shemu*
EL
, my son. He said: Here I am.

3:17 He said: What is the thing that
HE
has spoken to you? Please do not hide it from me.
ELOHIM
do so to you, and more also, if you hide anything from me of all the things that
HE
spoke to you.
3:18 *Shemu*
EL
told him every bit and hid nothing from him. He said: It is יהוה. Let
HIM
do what seems good to
HIM
.
3:19 *Shemu*
EL
grew, and יהוה was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground[3].
3:20 All *Yisra*
EL
from *Dan* even to *Beersheba* knew that *Shemu*
EL
was established to be a prophet of יהוה.
3:21 יהוה appeared again in Shiloh; for יהוה revealed
HIMSELF
to *Shemu*
EL
in Shiloh by the *davar* of יהוה.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 3:19 - Whatever Shemu
EL
said or prophesied came to past. Xref Lk 2:52.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

4 Philistines capture ark of ELOHIM

4:1 The word of *Shemu*
EL
came to all *Yisra*
EL
. Now *Yisra*
EL
went out against the Philistines to battle and encamped beside *Eben Haezer*; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.
4:2 The Philistines put themselves in array against *Yisra*
EL
; and when they joined battle, *Yisra*
EL
was struck before the Philistines; and they killed of the army in the field about four thousand men.
4:3 When the people had come into the camp, the elders of *Yisra*
EL
said: Why has יהוה struck us today before the Philistines? Let us get the ark of the Covenant of יהוה out of Shiloh to us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies.
4:4 So, the people sent to Shiloh; and they brought from there the ark of the Covenant of יהוה *Tzevaot*, which sits above the *cherubim*; and the two sons of *Eli*, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the Covenant of
ELOHIM
.
4:5 When the ark of the Covenant of יהוה came into the camp, all *Yisra*
EL
shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.
4:6 When the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said: What does the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean? They understood that the ark of יהוה had come into the camp.
4:7 The Philistines were afraid, for they said: *elohim* has come into the camp. They said: Woe to us, for there has not been such a thing before.

4:8 Woe to us, who shall deliver us out of the hand of these powerful *elohim?* These are the *elohim* that struck the Egyptians with all kinds of plagues in the wilderness.
4:9 Be strong, and behave like men, O you Philistines, that you not be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Strengthen yourselves like men, and fight.
4:10 The Philistines fought, and *Yisra*
EL
was struck, and they fled every man to his tent; and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of *Yisra*
EL
thirty thousand footmen.
4:11 The ark of
ELOHIM
was taken; and the two sons of *Eli*, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.
4:12 There ran a man of *Binyamin* out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes torn, and with earth on his head.
4:13 When he came, behold, *Eli* was sitting on his seat by the road watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of
ELOHIM
. When the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.
4:14 When *Eli* heard the noise of the crying, he said: What does the noise of this tumult mean? The man hurried and came and told *Eli*.
4:15 Now *Eli* was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, so that he could not see.
4:16 The man said to *Eli*, I am he who came out of the army, and I fled today out of the army. He said: How did the matter go, my son?
4:17 He who brought the news answered: *Yisra*
EL
has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great slaughter among the people. Your two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of
ELOHIM
has been captured.
4:18 It happened, when he made mention of the ark of
ELOHIM
, that *Eli* fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck broke, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy. He had judged *Yisra*
EL

forty years.
4:19 His daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered. When she heard the news that the ark of
ELOHIM
was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and gave birth; for her pains came on her.
4:20 About the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her: Do not be afraid; for you have given birth to a son. But she did not answer, neither did she regard it.
4:21 She had named the child *Ikabod*[4], saying: The glory has departed from *Yisra*
EL
; because the ark of
ELOHIM
was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.
4:22 She said: The glory has departed from *Yisra*
EL
; for the ark of
ELOHIM
is taken.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 4:21 - No glory

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

5 Dagon demolished | Philistine calamities

5:1 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of
ELOHIM
, and they brought it from *Eben Haezer* to Ashdod.
5:2 The Philistines took the ark of
ELOHIM
, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.
5:3 When they of Ashdod arose early on the next day, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of יהוה. They took Dagon and set him in his place again.
5:4 When they arose early on the next day morning, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of יהוה; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off on the threshold. Only Dagon's torso was intact.
5:5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any who come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, to this day.
5:6 But the hand of יהוה was heavy on them of Ashdod, and
HE
destroyed them, and struck them with tumors, even Ashdod and its borders.
5:7 When the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said: The ark of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
shall not stay with us; for
HIS
hand is severe on us, and on Dagon our *elohim*.
5:8 They sent therefore and gathered all the *adonim* of the Philistines to them, and said: What shall we do with the ark of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
? They answered: Let the ark of the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
be carried over to Gath. They carried the ark of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
there.
5:9 It was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of יהוה was against the city with a very great confusion; and
HE
struck the men of the city, both small and great; and tumors broke out on them.
5:10 So, they sent the ark of
ELOHIM
to Ekron. It happened, as the ark of
ELOHIM
came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying: They have brought about the ark of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
to us, to kill us and our people.
5:11 They sent therefore and gathered all the *adonim* of the Philistines, and they said: Send away the ark of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, and let it go again to its own place, that it not kill us and our people. For there was a deadly confusion throughout all the city; the hand of
ELOHIM
was very heavy there.
5:12 The men who did not die were struck with the tumors; and the cry of the city went up to the *shamayim*.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

6 Ark return to Yisra
EL

6:1 The ark of יהוה was in the country of the Philistines seven months.
6:2 The Philistines called for their priests and the diviners, saying: What shall we do with the ark of יהוה? Tell us how to send it back where it belongs.
6:3 They said: If you send away the ark of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, do not send it empty; but by all means return
HIM
a trespass offering; then you shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why
HIS
hand is not removed from you.
6:4 Then they said: What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to
HIM
? They said: Five golden tumors, and five golden mice, for the number of the *adonim* of the Philistines; for the same plague was on you all, and on your *adonim*.
6:5 Therefore you shall make images of your tumors, and images of your mice that mar the land; and you shall give glory to the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
- perhaps
HE
will lighten
HIS
hand from off you, and from off your *elohim*, and from off your land.
6:6 Why then do you harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When
HE

had worked severely among them, did not they let the people go, and they departed?
6:7 Now therefore take and prepare yourselves a new cart, and two milk cows, on which there has come no yoke; and tie the cows to the cart, and bring their calves home from the cows;
6:8 and take the ark of יהוה and lay it on the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which you return
HIM
for a trespass offering, in a coffer by its side; and send it away, that it may go.
6:9 Behold; if it goes up by the way of its own border to *Beth-shemesh*, then
HE
has done us this great evil; but if not, then we shall know that it is not
HIS
hand that struck us; it was a chance that happened to us.
6:10 The men did so, and took two milk cows, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home[5];
6:11 and they put the ark of יהוה on the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumors.
6:12 The cows took the straightway by the way to *Beth-shemesh*. They went along the highway, lowing as they went, and did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left; and the *adonim* of the Philistines went after them to the border of *Beth-shemesh*.
6:13 They of *Beth-shemesh* were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.
6:14 The cart came into the field of
YAH
shua of *Beth-shemesh*, and stood there, where there was a great stone; and they split the wood of the cart and offered up the cows for a burnt offering to יהוה.
6:15 The *Levites* took down the ark of יהוה, and the coffer that was with it, in which the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone; and the men of *Beth-shemesh* offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to יהוה.
6:16 When the five *adonim* of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.
6:17 These are the golden tumors which the Philistines returned for a

trespass offering to יהוה: For Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;
6:18 and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five *adonim*, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even to Abel, whereon they set down the ark of יהוה. That stone remains to this day in the field of
YAH
shua of *Beth-shemesh*.
6:19
HE
struck of the men of *Beth-shemesh*, because they had looked into the ark of יהוה.
HE
struck of the people fifty thousand seventy men[5a]; and the people mourned, because יהוה had struck the people with a great slaughter.
6:20 The men of *Beth-shemesh* said: Who is able to stand before יהוה, this *kadosh*
ELOHIM
? To whom shall it go to from us?
6:21 They sent messengers to the inhabitants of Qiryath-yearim, saying: The Philistines have brought back the ark of יהוה; come down, and bring it up to yourselves.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 6:10 - Under normal circumstances the cows would be expected to return to their calves. In this case they headed in the opposite direction - back to Shiloh. This proves that the cows were under miraculous direction.

[5a] Vs 6:19 - Possible scribal error in the fifty thousand seventy figure.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

7 Shemu
EL
judges Yisra
EL

7:1 The men of Qiryath-yearim came, and fetched up the ark of יהוה, and brought it into the house of *Abinadab* on the hill, and sanctified
EL
azar his son to keep the ark of יהוה.
7:2 It happened, from the day that the ark stayed in Qiryath-yearim, that a long time had passed; for it was twenty years; and all the house of *Yisra*
EL
yearned after יהוה.
7:3 *Shemu*
EL
spoke to all the house of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: If you do return to יהוה with all your heart, then put away the foreign *elohim* and the *ashtoreth* from among you, and direct your hearts to יהוה, and serve
HIM
only; and
HE
will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.
7:4 Then the children of *Yisra*
EL
removed the *baalim* and the *ashtoreth* and served יהוה only.
7:5 *Shemu*
EL
said: Gather all *Yisra*
EL
to *Mizpah*, and I will pray for you to יהוה.
7:6 They gathered to *Mizpah*, and drew water, and poured it out before יהוה, and fasted on that day, and said there: We have sinned against יהוה. *Shemu*
EL

judged the children of *Yisra*
EL
in *Mizpah*.
7:7 When the Philistines heard that the children of *Yisra*
EL
were gathered at *Mizpah*, the *adonim* of the Philistines went up against *Yisra*
EL
. When the children of *Yisra*
EL
heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.
7:8 The children of *Yisra*
EL
said to *Shemu*
EL
: Do not cease to cry to יהוה our
ELOHIM
for us, that
HE
will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.
7:9 *Shemu*
EL
took a suckling lamb and offered it for a whole burnt offering to יהוה; and *Shemu*
EL
cried to יהוה for *Yisra*
EL
; and יהוה answered him.
7:10 As *Shemu*
EL
was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against *Yisra*
EL
; but יהוה thundered with a great thunder on that day on the Philistines and confused them; and they were struck down before *Yisra*
EL
.
7:11 The men of *Yisra*
EL
went out of *Mizpah*, and pursued the Philistines, and struck them, until they

came under Beth Kar.
7:12 Then *Shemu*
EL
took a stone, and set it between *Mizpah* and Shen, and called its name *Eben-ha-ezer*[6], saying: יהוה helped us until now.
7:13 So, the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the border of *Yisra*
EL
. The hand of יהוה was against the Philistines all the days of *Shemu*
EL
.
7:14 The cities which the Philistines had taken from *Yisra*
EL
were restored to *Yisra*
EL
, from Ekron even to Gath; and *Yisra*
EL
recovered its border out of the hand of the Philistines. There was *shalom* between *Yisra*
EL
and the Amorites.
7:15 *Shemu*
EL
judged *Yisra*
EL
all the days of his life.
7:16 He went from year to year in circuit to *Beth*
EL
and *Gilgal*, and *Mizpah*; and he judged *Yisra*
EL
in all those places.
7:17 Then he would return to Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged *Yisra*
EL
; and he built there an altar to יהוה.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 7:12 - stone of the help.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

8 Yisra
EL
wants a king |
ADONAI
accedes

8:1 It happened, when *Shemu*
EL
was old, that he made his sons judges over *Yisra*
EL
.
8:2 Now the name of his firstborn was
YAH
el; and the name of his second,
AB
i
YAH
: they were judges in *Beersheba*.
8:3 His sons did not walk in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.
8:4 Then all the elders of *Yisra*
EL
gathered themselves together, and came to *Shemu*
EL
to Ramah;
8:5 and they said to him: Behold, you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways; now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.
8:6 But the thing displeased *Shemu*
EL
, when they said: Give us a king to judge us. *Shemu*
EL
prayed to יהוה.
8:7 יהוה said to *Shemu*
EL
: Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they tell you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected
ME

, that I should not be
KING
over them.
8:8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even to this day, in that they have forsaken
ME
, and served other *elohim*, so do they also to you.
8:9 Now therefore hearken to their voice. However, you shall earnestly forewarn them, and shall show them the way of the king who shall reign over them.
8:10 *Shemu*
EL
told all the *devarim* of יהוה to the people who asked of him a king.
8:11 He said: This will be the way of the king who shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them to him, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall run before his chariots;
8:12 and he will appoint them to him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and he will assign some to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots.
8:13 He will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.
8:14 He will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive groves, even their best, and give them to his servants.
8:15 He will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.
8:16 He will take your male servants, and your female servants, and your best young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work.
8:17 He will take the tenth of your flocks; and you shall be his servants.
8:18 You shall cry out in that day because of your king whom you shall have chosen; and יהוה will not answer you in that day.
8:19 But the people refused to hearken to the voice of *Shemu*
EL
; and they said: No; but we will have a king over us,
8:20 that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.
8:21 *Shemu*
EL

heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of יהוה.

8:22 יהוה said to *Shemu*
EL
: Listen to their voice and make them a king. *Shemu*
EL
said to the men of *Yisra*
EL
: Every man go to his city.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

9 Shaul is chosen

9:1 Now there was a man of *Binyamin*, whose name was Kish, the son of
AB
i
EL
, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of valor.
9:2 He had a son, whose name was *Shaul*, an impressive young man; and there was not among the children of *Yisra*
EL
a better-looking person than he. From his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.
9:3 The donkeys of Kish, *Shaul's* father, were lost. Kish said to *Shaul* his son: Take now one of the servants with you, and arise, go seek the donkeys.
9:4 He passed through the hill country of *Ephraim*, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not there; and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they did not find them.
9:5 When they had come to the land of *Tsuph*, *Shaul* said to his servant who was with him: Come, and let us return, lest my father stop caring about the donkeys, and be anxious for us.
9:6 His servant said to him: See now, there is in this city a man of
ELOHIM
, and he is a man who is held in honor. All that he says comes surely to pass. Now let us go there. Perhaps he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go.
9:7 Then *Shaul* said to his servant: But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? For the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of
ELOHIM
. What do we have?
9:8 The servant answered *Shaul* again, and said: Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver. I will give that to the man of

ELOHIM
, to tell us our way.
9:9 (In earlier times in *Yisra*
EL
, when a man went to inquire of
ELOHIM
, thus he said: Come, and let us go to the seer; for he who is now called a prophet was before called a Seer.)
9:10 Then *Shaul* said to his servant, Well said. Come, let us go. So, they went to the city where the man of
ELOHIM
was.
9:11 As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them: Is the seer here?
9:12 They answered them, and said: He is. Behold, he is before you. Hurry now, for he has come today into the city; for the people have a sacrifice today in the high place.
9:13 As soon as you have come into the city, you shall immediately find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he blesses the sacrifice. Afterwards those who are invited eat. Now therefore go up; for at this time, you shall find him.
9:14 They went up to the city. As they came within the city, behold, *Shemu*
EL
came out toward them, to go up to the high place.
9:15 Now יהוה had revealed to *Shemu*
EL
a day before *Shaul* came, saying:
9:16 Tomorrow about this time I will *shalach* you a man out of the land of *Binyamin*, and you shall anoint him to be leader over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
; and he shall save
MY
people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked on
MY
people, because their cry has come to
ME
.

9:17 When *Shemu*
EL
saw *Shaul*, יהוה said to him: Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you; this same shall have authority over
MY
people.
9:18 Then *Shaul* drew near to *Shemu*
EL
in the gate and said: Please tell me where the seer's house is.
9:19 *Shemu*
EL
answered *Shaul* and said: I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you shall eat with me today. In the morning, I will let you go, and will tell you all that is in your heart.
9:20 As for your donkeys who were lost three days ago, do not set your mind on them; for they are found. For whom is all that is desirable in *Yisra*
EL
? Is it not for you, and for all your father's house?
9:21 *Shaul* answered: Am I not a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
? And my family the least of all the families of the tribe of *Binyamin*? Why then do you speak to me like this?
9:22 *Shemu*
EL
took *Shaul* and his servant, and brought them into the guest room, and made them sit in the best place among those who were invited, who were about thirty persons.
9:23 *Shemu*
EL
said to the cook: Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I said to you, set it aside.
9:24 The cook took up the thigh, and that which was on it, and set it before *Shaul*. *Shemu*
EL
said: Behold, that which has been reserved. Set it before yourself and eat; because for the appointed time has it been kept for you, for I said: I have invited the people. So, *Shaul* ate with *Shemu*
EL

that day.
9:25 When they had come down from the high place into the city, he talked with *Shaul* on the housetop.
9:26 They arose early; and it happened about the break of day, that *Shemu*
EL
spoke to *Shaul* on the housetop, saying: Get up, that I may send you away. *Shaul* arose, and they went out both of them, he and *Shemu*
EL
.
9:27 As they were going down at the end of the city, *Shemu*
EL
said to *Shaul*: Tell the servant pass on before us (and he passed on), but stand still first, that I may cause you to hear the *davar* of
ELOHIM
.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

10 Shaul anointed king

10:1 Then *Shemu*
EL
took the vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said: Is not it that יהוה has anointed you to be leader over
HIS
inheritance?
10:2 When you have departed from me today, then you shall find two men by *Rachel's* tomb, in the border of *Binyamin* at Zelzah; and they will tell you: The donkeys which you went to seek have been found; and behold, your father has stopped caring about the donkeys, and is anxious for you, saying: What shall I do for my son?
10:3 Then you shall go on forward from there, and you shall come to the oak of Tabor; and three men shall meet you there going up to
ELOHIM
to *Beth*
EL
, one carrying three young goats, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a skin of wine;
10:4 and they will greet you, and give you two loaves of bread, which you shall receive of their hand.
10:5 After that you shall come to the hill of
ELOHIM
, where is the garrison of the Philistines; and it shall happen, when you have come there to the city, that you shall meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tambourine, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they will be prophesying;
10:6 and the
RUACH
of יהוה will come mightily on you, and you shall prophesy with them, and shall be turned into another man.
10:7 Let it be, when these signs have come to you, that you do as occasion shall serve you; for
ELOHIM

is with you.
10:8 You shall go down before me to *Gilgal*; and behold, I will come down to you, to offer burnt offerings, and to present sacrifices of peace offerings. You shall wait seven days, until I come to you, and show you what you shall do.
10:9 It was so, that when he had turned his back to go from *Shemu*
EL
,
ELOHIM
gave him another heart; and all those signs happened that day.
10:10 When they came there to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
came mightily on him, and he prophesied among them.
10:11 It happened, when all who knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another: What is this that has come to the son of Kish? Is *Shaul* also among the prophets?
10:12 One of them answered: Must a prophet's father be someone special? Therefore, it became a byword: Can *Shaul* be among the prophets?
10:13 When he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.
10:14 *Shaul's* uncle said to him and to his servant: Where did you go? He said: To seek the donkeys. When we saw that they were not found, we came to *Shemu*
EL
.
10:15 *Shaul's* uncle said: Please tell me what *Shemu*
EL
said to you.
10:16 *Shaul* said to his uncle: He told us plainly that the donkeys were found. But concerning the matter of the kingship, of which *Shemu*
EL
spoke, he did not tell him.
10:17 *Shemu*
EL
called the people together to יהוה to *Mizpah*;
10:18 and he said to the children of *Yisra*

EL
: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, I brought up *Yisra*
EL
out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you;
10:19 but you have this day rejected your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
HIMSELF
saves you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and you have said to
HIM
: No. Set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before יהוה by your tribes, and by your thousands.
10:20 So, *Shemu*
EL
brought all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
near, and the tribe of *Binyamin* was taken.
10:21 He brought the tribe of *Binyamin* near, by their families; and the family of the Matrites was taken; and *Shaul* the son of Kish was taken: but when they sought him, he could not be found.
10:22 Therefore they asked of יהוה further, Is there yet a man to come here? יהוה answered: Behold, he has hidden himself among the baggage.
10:23 They ran and fetched him there; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.
10:24 *Shemu*
EL
said to all the people: You see him whom יהוה has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? All the people shouted and said: Long live the king.
10:25 Then *Shemu*
EL

told the people the regulations of the kingdom, and wrote it in a *sephar*, and laid it up before יהוה. *Shemu*
EL
sent all the people away, every man to his house.
10:26 *Shaul* also went to his house to Gibeah; and there went with him the army, whose hearts
ELOHIM
had touched.
10:27 But certain worthless fellows said: How shall this man save us? They despised him, and brought him no present. But he held his peace.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

11 Ammonites defeated | Kingdom renewed

11:1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Yabesh Gilad; and all the men of Yabesh said to Nahash: Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you.
11:2 Nahash the Ammonite said to them: On this condition I will make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a reproach on all *Yisra*
EL
.
11:3 The elders of Yabesh said to him: Give us seven days, that we may send messengers to all the borders of *Yisra*
EL
; and then, if there is no one to save us, we will come out to you.
11:4 Then the messengers came to Gibeah of *Shaul*, and spoke these words in the ears of the people; and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept.
11:5 Behold, *Shaul* came following the oxen out of the field; and *Shaul* said: What ails the people that they weep? They told him the words of the men of Yabesh.
11:6 The
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
came mightily on *Shaul* when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly.
11:7 He took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of *Yisra*
EL
by the hand of messengers, saying: Whoever does not come forth after *Shaul* and after *Shemu*
EL
, so shall it be done to his oxen. The dread of יהוה fell on the people, and they came out as one man.
11:8 He numbered them in Bezek; and the children of *Yisra*

EL
were three hundred thousand, and the men of
YAH
udah thirty thousand.
11:9 They said to the messengers who came: Thus, you shall tell the men of Yabesh Gilad: Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you shall have deliverance. The messengers came and told the men of Yabesh; and they were glad.
11:10 Therefore the men of Yabesh said: Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you shall do with us all that seems good to you.
11:11 It was so on the next day, that *Shaul* put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and struck the Ammonites until the heat of the day; and it happened, that those who remained were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.
11:12 The people said to *Shemu*
EL
: Who is he who said: Shall *Shaul* reign over us? Bring those men, that we may put them to death.
11:13 *Shaul* said: There shall not a man be put to death this day; for today יהוה has worked deliverance in *Yisra*
EL
.
11:14 Then *Shemu*
EL
said to the people: Come, and let us go to *Gilgal*, and renew the kingship there.
11:15 All the people went to *Gilgal*; and there they made *Shaul* king before יהוה in *Gilgal*; and there they offered sacrifices of peace offerings before יהוה; and there *Shaul* and all the men of *Yisra*
EL
rejoiced greatly.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

12 Shemu
EL
's farewell address

12:1 *Shemu*
EL
said to all *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I have listened to your voice in all that you said to me and have made a king over you.
12:2 Now, behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my youth to this day.
12:3 Here I am. Witness against me before יהוה, and before
HIS
mashiach. Whose ox have I taken? Whose donkey have I taken? Whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed? Of whose hand have I taken a ransom to blind my eyes therewith? I will restore it to you.
12:4 They said: You have not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither have you taken anything of any man's hand.
12:5 He said to them: יהוה is witness against you, and
HIS
mashiach is witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand. They said:
HE
is witness.
12:6 *Shemu*
EL
said to the people: It is יהוה
WHO
appointed *Mosheh* and *Aharon*, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.
12:7 Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before יהוה concerning all the righteous acts of יהוה, which
HE
did to you and to your fathers.

12:8 When *Yaaqob* had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to יהוה, then יהוה *shalach Mosheh* and *Aharon*, who brought your fathers out of Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place.
12:9 But they forgot יהוה their
ELOHIM
; and
HE
sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the army of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of *Moab*; and they fought against them.
12:10 They cried to יהוה, and said: We have sinned, because we have forsaken יהוה, and have served the *baalim* and the *ashtoreth*; but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve
YOU
.
12:11 יהוה *shalach YerubBaal*, and Bedan, and *Yiphtach*, and *Shemu*
EL
, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side; and you lived in safety.
12:12 When you saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, you said to me: No, but a king shall reign over us; when יהוה your
ELOHIM
was your
KING
.
12:13 Now therefore see, the king whom you have chosen, and whom you have asked for; and behold, יהוה has set a king over you.
12:14 If you will revere יהוה, and serve
HIM
, and hearken to
HIS
voice, and not rebel against the commandment of יהוה, then both you and also the king who reigns over you are followers of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
12:15 But if you will not hearken to the voice of יהוה, but rebel against the commandment of יהוה, then will the hand of יהוה be against you, as it was against your fathers.

12:16 Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which יהוה will do before your eyes.
12:17 Is not it wheat harvest today? I will call to יהוה, that
HE
may send thunder and rain; and you shall know and see that your wickedness is great, which you have done in the sight of יהוה, in asking for a king.
12:18 So, *Shemu*
EL
called to יהוה; and יהוה sent thunder and rain that day; and all the people greatly revered יהוה and *Shemu*
EL
.
12:19 All the people said to *Shemu*
EL
: Pray for your servants to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, that we not die; for we have added to all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.
12:20 *Shemu*
EL
said to the people: Do not be afraid. You have indeed done all this evil; yet do not turn aside from following יהוה, but serve יהוה with all your heart.
12:21 Do not turn aside to go after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain.
12:22 For יהוה will not forsake
HIS
people for
HIS
great name's sake, because it has pleased יהוה to make you a people to
HIMSELF
.
12:23 Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against יהוה in ceasing to pray for you; but I will instruct you in the good and the right way.
12:24 Only revere יהוה and serve
HIM
in truth with all your heart; for consider how great things
HE
has done for you.

12:25 But if you shall still do wickedly, you shall be consumed, both you and your king.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

13 Shaul's unlawful sacrifice

13:1 *Shaul* reigned a year; and in the second year of his reign over *Yisra*
EL
[6a],
13:2 *Shaul* chose for himself three thousand men of *Yisra*
EL
, of which two thousand were with *Shaul* in Michmash and in the Mount of *Beth*
EL
, and one thousand were with
YAH
nathan in Gibeah of *Binyamin*; and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
13:3
YAH
nathan struck the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba; and the Philistines heard of it. *Shaul* blew the *shofar* throughout all the Land, saying: Let the Hebrews hear.
13:4 All *Yisra*
EL
heard that *Shaul* had struck the garrison of the Philistines, and also that *Yisra*
EL
had become an abomination with the Philistines. The people were gathered after *Shaul* to *Gilgal*.
13:5 The Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with *Yisra*
EL
, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the seashore in multitude; and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward of *Beth-Arb*
EL
.
13:6 When the men of *Yisra*
EL
saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed), then the

people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in coverts, and in pits.
13:7 Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the *Yarden* to the Land of *Gaad* and Gilad; but as for *Shaul*, he was yet in *Gilgal*, and all the people followed him trembling.
13:8 He stayed seven days, according to the time set by *Shemu*
EL
; but *Shemu*
EL
did not come to *Gilgal*; and the people were scattering away from him.
13:9 *Shaul* said: Bring here the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. He offered the burnt offering.
13:10 It came to pass that as soon as he had made an end of sacrificing the burnt offering, behold, *Shemu*
EL
came; and *Shaul* went out to meet him, that he might greet him.
13:11 *Shemu*
EL
said: What have you done? *Shaul* said: Because I saw that the people were scattering from me, and that you did not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash;
13:12 therefore I said: Now the Philistines will come down on me to *Gilgal*, and I have not entreated the favor of יהוה. I forced myself therefore and offered the burnt offering.
13:13 *Shemu*
EL
said to *Shaul:* You have done foolishly. You have not kept the commandment of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, which
HE
commanded you; for now, יהוה would have established your kingdom on *Yisra*
EL
forever.
13:14 But now your kingdom shall not continue. יהוה has sought for
HIMSELF
a man after

HIS
own heart, and יהוה has appointed him to be ruler over
HIS
people, because you have not kept that which יהוה commanded you.
13:15 *Shemu*
EL
arose and went from *Gilgal* to Gibeah of *Binyamin*. *Shaul* numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.
13:16 *Shaul*, and
YAH
nathan his son, and the people who were present with them, stayed in Geba of *Binyamin*; but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.
13:17 The spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies. One company turned to the way that leads to *Ophrah*, to the land of Shual;
13:18 and another company turned the way to Beth Horon; and another company turned the way of the border that looks down on the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.
13:19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the Land of *Yisra*
EL
; for the Philistines said: Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears;
13:20 thus all of *Yisra*
EL
went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his plowshare, mattock, axe, and sickle;
13:21 yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the plowshares, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to set the goads.
13:22 So, it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with *Shaul* and
YAH
nathan; but with *Shaul* and with
YAH
nathan his son was there found.
13:23 The garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

Footnotes

[6a] Vs 13:1 – 2nd year of his reign. Shaul's action of choosing 3k men (vs 2) occurred in his 2nd year reign. Note that in Act 13:21, it mentions there about the total duration of

Shaul's 40 years reign.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

14 Shaul's rash vow

14:1 Now it fell on a day, that
YAH
nathan the son of *Shaul* said to the young man who bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garrison, that is on the other side. But he did not tell his father.
14:2 *Shaul* stayed in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron; and the people who were with him were about six hundred men;
14:3 and *Achiy*
YAH
, the son of *Achitub*, *Ikabod's* brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of *Eli*, the *kohen* of יהוה in Shiloh, wearing an *ephod*. The people did not know that
YAH
nathan was gone.
14:4 Between the passes, by which
YAH
nathan sought to go over to the Philistines garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side; and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
14:5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba.
14:6
YAH
nathan said to the young man who bore his armor: Come and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised. It may be that יהוה will work for us; for there is no restraint on יהוה to save by many or by few.
14:7 His armor bearer said to him: Do all that is in your heart. Turn and behold, I am with you according to your heart.
14:8 Then
YAH
nathan said: Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will reveal ourselves to them.

14:9 If they say thus to us: Wait until we come to you. then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up to them.
14:10 But if they say this: Come up to us. then we will go up; for יהוה has delivered them into our hand. This shall be the sign to us.
14:11 Both of them revealed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said: Behold, the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they had hidden themselves.
14:12 The men of the garrison answered
YAH
nathan and his armor bearer, and said: Climb up to us, and we will show you something.
YAH
nathan said to his armor bearer: Come up after me; for יהוה has delivered them into the hand of *Yisra*
EL
.
14:13
YAH
nathan climbed up by his hands and his feet, and his armor bearer after him: and the men fell before
YAH
nathan; and his armor bearer killed them after him.
14:14 That first slaughter, which
YAH
nathan and his armor bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land.
14:15 There was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled; and the earth quaked; so, there was an exceeding great trembling.
14:16 The watchmen of *Shaul* in Gibeah of *Binyamin* looked; and behold, the multitude melted away and scattered.
14:17 Then *Shaul* said to the people who were with him: Count now and see who is missing from us. When they had counted, behold,
YAH
nathan and his armor bearer were not there.
14:18 *Shaul* said to *Achiy*
YAH
: Bring the ark of
ELOHIM

here. For the ark of
ELOHIM
was with the children of *Yisra*
EL
at that time.
14:19 It happened, while *Shaul* talked to the *kohen*, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and *Shaul* said to the *kohen*: Withdraw your hand.
14:20 *Shaul* and all the people who were with him were gathered, and came to the battle; and behold, every man's sword was against his fellow; a very great confusion.
14:21 Now the Hebrews who were with the Philistines previously, and who went up with them into the camp, from all around, even they turned around to be with those of *Yisra*
EL
who were with *Shaul* and
YAH
nathan.
14:22 Likewise all the men of *Yisra*
EL
who had hidden themselves in the hill country of *Ephraim*, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.
14:23 So, יהוה saved *Yisra*
EL
that day; and the battle passed over by *Beth-Arb*
EL
.
14:24 The men of *Yisra*
EL
were distressed that day; for *Shaul* had adjured the people, saying: Cursed is the man who eats any food until it is evening, and I am avenged of my enemies. So, none of the people tasted food.
14:25 All the people came into the forest; and there was honey on the ground.
14:26 When the people had come to the forest, behold, the honey dripped; but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath.
14:27 But
YAH

nathan did not hear when his father commanded the people with the oath; therefore, he put forth the end of the staff who was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.
14:28 Then one of the people answered and said: Your father directly commanded the people with an oath, saying: Cursed is the man who eats food this day. The people were faint.
14:29 Then
YAH
nathan said: My father has troubled the Land. Please look how my eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.
14:30 How much more, if perhaps the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found? For would there not have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?
14:31 They struck of the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon. The people were very faint;
14:32 and the people flew on the spoil, and took sheep, and cattle, and calves, and killed them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood.
14:33 Then they told *Shaul*, saying: Behold, the people are sinning against יהוה, in that they eat meat with the blood. He said: You have dealt treacherously. Roll a large stone for me this day.
14:34 *Shaul* said: Disperse yourselves among the people and tell them: Bring me here every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and do not sin against יהוה in eating meat with the blood. All the people brought every man his ox with him that night and killed them there.
14:35 *Shaul* built an altar to יהוה. This was the first altar that he built to יהוה.
14:36 *Shaul* said: Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. They said: Do whatever seems good to you. Then the *kohen* said: Let us draw near here to
ELOHIM
.
14:37 *Shaul* asked counsel of
ELOHIM
, Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will you deliver them into the hand of
Yisra

EL
? But
HE
did not answer him that day.
14:38 *Shaul* said: Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people; and know and see in which this sin has been this day.
14:39 For, as יהוה lives, who saves *Yisra*
EL
, though it is in
YAH
nathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people who answered him.
14:40 Then he said to all *Yisra*
EL
: You be on one side, and I and
YAH
nathan my son will be on the other side. The people said to *Shaul:* Do what seems good to you.
14:41 Therefore *Shaul* said to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Show who is guilty.
YAH
nathan and *Shaul* were chosen; but the people escaped.
14:42 *Shaul* said: Cast lots between me and
YAH
nathan my son.
YAH
nathan was selected.
14:43 Then *Shaul* said to
YAH
nathan: Tell me what you have done.
YAH
nathan told him, and said: I certainly did taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and behold, I must die.
14:44 *Shaul* said:
ELOHIM
do so and more also; for you shall surely die,
YAH

nathan.
14:45 The people said to *Shaul*, Shall
YAH
nathan die, who has worked this great *yeshuah* in *Yisra*
EL
? Far from it. As יהוה lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has worked with
ELOHIM
this day. So, the people rescued
YAH
nathan, that he did not die.
14:46 Then *Shaul* went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.
14:47 Now when *Shaul* had taken the kingdom over *Yisra*
EL
, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against *Moab*, and against the children of Ammon, and against *Edom*, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and wherever he turned himself, he defeated them.
14:48 He did valiantly, and struck the Amalekites, and delivered *Yisra*
EL
out of the hands of those who despoiled them.
14:49 Now the sons of *Shaul* were
YAH
nathan, and *Yishvi*, and *Malchishua*; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger *Mikal*;
14:50 and the name of *Shaul's* wife was *Achinoam* the daughter of *Ahimaats*. The name of the captain of his army was *Abner* the son of Ner, *Shaul's* uncle.
14:51 Kish was the father of *Shaul*; and Ner the father of *Abner* was the son of
AB
i
EL
.
14:52 There was severe war against the Philistines all the days of *Shaul*; and when *Shaul* saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to himself.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

15 Shaul's disobedience on devoted spoils

15:1 *Shemu*
EL
said to *Shaul*, יהוה *shalach* me to anoint you to be king over
HIS
people, over *Yisra*
EL
. Now therefore *shema* to the voice of the *devarim* of יהוה.
15:2 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: I have marked that which Amalek did to *Yisra*
EL
, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt.
15:3 Now go and strike Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and do not spare them; but kill both man and woman, infant and nursing baby, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.
15:4 *Shaul* summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of
YAH
udah.
15:5 *Shaul* came to the city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.
15:6 *Shaul* said to the Kenites: Go, depart, go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for you showed covenant-faithfulness to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, when they came up out of Egypt. So, the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.
15:7 *Shaul* struck the Amalekites, from *Chavilah* as you go to Shur, that is before Egypt.
15:8 He took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.
15:9 But *Shaul* and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the cattle, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them; but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.
15:10 Then the *davar* of יהוה came to *Shemu*

EL
, saying:
15:11 It grieves
ME
that I have set up *Shaul* to be king; for he is turned back from following
ME
and has not performed
MY
devarim. *Shemu*
EL
was angry; and he cried to יהוה all night.
15:12 *Shemu*
EL
rose early to meet *Shaul* in the morning; and it was told to *Shemu*
EL
, saying: *Shaul* came to *Karmel*, and behold, he set up a monument for himself, and turned, and passed on, and went down to *Gilgal*.
15:13 *Shemu*
EL
came to *Shaul*; and *Shaul* said to him: You are blessed by יהוה. I have performed the *davar* of יהוה.
15:14 *Shemu*
EL
said: Then what does this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the cattle which I hear mean?
15:15 *Shaul* said: They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the cattle, to sacrifice to יהוה your
ELOHIM
. We have utterly destroyed the rest.
15:16 Then *Shemu*
EL
said to *Shaul*: Stay, and I will tell you what יהוה has said to me last night. He said to him: Say on.
15:17 *Shemu*
EL
said: Though you were little in your own sight, were not you made the head of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
? יהוה anointed you king over *Yisra*

EL
;
15:18 and יהוה *shalach* you on a journey, and said: Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.
15:19 Why then did not you obey the voice of יהוה, but took the spoils, and did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה*?*
15:20 *Shaul* said to *Shemu*
EL
: But I have obeyed the voice of יהוה, and have gone the way which יהוה sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.
15:21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and cattle, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice to יהוה your
ELOHIM
in *Gilgal*.
15:22 *Shemu*
EL
said: Has יהוה as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as to obey the voice of יהוה*?* Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.
15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and stubbornness is as idolatry and *teraphim*. Because you have rejected the *davar* of יהוה,
HE
has also rejected you from being king.
15:24 *Shaul* said to *Shemu*
EL
: I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of יהוה, and your words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.
15:25 Now therefore, please pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may *shachah* יהוה.
15:26 *Shemu*
EL
said to *Shaul*, I will not return with you; for you have rejected the *davar* of יהוה, and יהוה has rejected you from being king over *Yisra*
EL
.
15:27 As *Shemu*
EL
turned about to go away, *Shaul* grabbed the skirt of his robe, and it tore.

15:28 *Shemu*
EL
said to him: יהוה has torn the kingdom of *Yisra*
EL
from you this day, and has given it to a neighbor of yours who is better than you.
15:29 Also the Glory of *Yisra*
EL
will not lie nor repent; for
HE
is not a man, that
HE
should repent.
15:30 Then he said: I have sinned; yet please honor me now before the elders of my people, and before *Yisra*
EL
, and come back with me, that I may *shachah* יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
15:31 So, *Shemu*
EL
went back with *Shaul*; and *Shaul shachah* יהוה.
15:32 Then *Shemu*
EL
said: Bring here to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. Agag came to him cheerfully. Agag said: Surely the bitterness of death is past.
15:33 *Shemu*
EL
said: As your sword has made women childless, so your mother will be childless among women. *Shemu*
EL
cut Agag in pieces before יהוה in *Gilgal*.
15:34 Then *Shemu*
EL
went to Ramah; and *Shaul* went up to his house to Gibeah of *Shaul*.
15:35 *Shemu*
EL
came no more to see *Shaul* until the day of his death; for *Shemu*
EL
was grieved because of *Shaul*; and יהוה regretted that

HE
had made *Shaul* king over *Yisra*
EL
.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

16 Dawid is anointed | Shaul's declension

16:1 יהוה said to *Shemu*
EL
: How long will you mourn for *Shaul*, since I have rejected him from being king over *Yisra*
EL
? Fill your horn with oil, and go. I will *shalach* you to *Yishay* the Bethlehemite; for I have provided a king for
MYSELF
among his sons.
16:2 *Shemu*
EL
said: How can I go? If *Shaul* hears it, he will kill me. יהוה said: Take a heifer with you and say: I have come to sacrifice to יהוה.
16:3 Call *Yishay* to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do. You shall anoint to
ME
him whom I name to you.
16:4 *Shemu*
EL
did that which יהוה spoke and came to *Beit-lechem*. The elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said: Do you come in *shalom?*
16:5 He said: In *shalom*; I have come to sacrifice to יהוה. Sanctify yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice. He sanctified *Yishay* and his sons and called them to the sacrifice.
16:6 It happened, when they had come, that he looked at
EL
i
AB
, and said: Surely יהוה's *mashiach* is before him.
16:7 But יהוה said to *Shemu*
EL
: Do not look on his face, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him; for I see not as man sees; for man looks at the outward

appearance, but יהוה looks at the heart.
16:8 Then *Yishay* called *Abinadab* and made him pass before *Shemu*
EL
. He said: Neither has יהוה chosen this one.
16:9 Then *Yishay* made *Shamma* to pass by. He said: Neither has יהוה chosen this one.
16:10 *Yishay* made seven of his sons to pass before *Shemu*
EL
. *Shemu*
EL
said to *Yishay*, יהוה has not chosen these.
16:11 *Shemu*
EL
said to *Yishay*: Are all your children here? He said: There remains yet the youngest, and behold, he is keeping the sheep. *Shemu*
EL
said to *Yishay*: Send and get him; for we will not sit down until he comes here.
16:12 He sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful face, and goodly to look on. יהוה said: Arise, anoint him; for this is he.
16:13 Then *Shemu*
EL
took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the
RUACH
of יהוה came mightily on *Dawid* from that day forward. So, *Shemu*
EL
rose up, and went to Ramah.
16:14 Now the
RUACH
of יהוה departed from *Shaul*, and an evil spirit from יהוה troubled him.
16:15 *Shaul's* servants said to him: See now, an evil spirit from
ELOHIM
troubles you.
16:16 Let our *adon* now command your servants who are before you, to seek out a man who is a skillful player on the harp. It shall happen, when the evil spirit from
ELOHIM
is on you, that he shall play with his hand, and you shall be well.

16:17 *Shaul* said to his servants: Provide me now a man who can play well, and bring him to me.
16:18 Then one of the young men answered, and said: Behold, I have seen a son of *Yishay* the Bethlehemite, who is skillful in playing, a mighty man of valor, a man of war, prudent in speech, and a comely person; and יהוה is with him.
16:19 Therefore *Shaul* sent messengers to *Yishay*, and said: Send me *Dawid* your son, who is with the sheep.
16:20 *Yishay* took a donkey loaded with bread, and a skin of wine, and a young goat, and sent them by *Dawid* his son to *Shaul*.
16:21 *Dawid* came to *Shaul* and stood before him. He loved him greatly; and he became his armor bearer.
16:22 *Shaul* sent to *Yishay*, saying: Please let *Dawid* stand before me; for he has found grace in my sight.
16:23 It happened, when the spirit from
ELOHIM
was on *Shaul*, that *Dawid* took the harp, and played with his hand; so *Shaul* was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

17 Dawid and Goliath

17:1 Now the Philistines gathered their armies to battle; and they were gathered at Socoh, which belongs to
YAH
udah, and encamped between Socoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim.
17:2 *Shaul* and the men of *Yisra*
EL
were gathered, and encamped in the valley of *Elah*, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.
17:3 The Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and *Yisra*
EL
stood on the mountain on the other side; and there was a valley between them.
17:4 There went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.
17:5 He had a helmet of brass on his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.
17:6 He had brass shin armor on his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders.
17:7 The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and his shield bearer went before him.
17:8 He stood and cried to the armies of *Yisra*
EL
and said to them: Why have you come out to set your battle in array? Am I not a Philistine, and you servants to *Shaul?* Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me.
17:9 If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then you will be our servants, and serve us.
17:10 The Philistine said: I defy the armies of *Yisra*
EL
this day. Give me a man, that we may fight together.
17:11 When *Shaul* and all *Yisra*

EL
heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.
17:12 Now *Dawid* was the son of that Ephrathite of *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah, whose name was *Yishay*; and he had eight sons; and the man was an old man in the days of *Shaul*, stricken among men.
17:13 The three eldest sons of *Yishay* had gone after *Shaul* to the battle; and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were
EL
i
AB
the firstborn, and next to him *Abinadab*, and the third *Shamma*.
17:14 *Dawid* was the youngest; and the three eldest followed *Shaul*.
17:15 Now *Dawid* went back and forth from *Shaul* to feed his father's sheep at *Beit-lechem*.
17:16 The Philistine drew near morning and evening; and presented himself forty days.
17:17 *Yishay* said to *Dawid* his son: Now take for your brothers an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers;
17:18 and bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and see how your brothers are doing, and bring back news.
17:19 Now *Shaul*, and they, and all the men of *Yisra*
EL
, were in the valley of *Elah*, fighting with the Philistines.
17:20 *Dawid* rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as *Yishay* had commanded him; and he came to the place of the wagons, as the army which was going forth to the fight shouted for the battle.
17:21 *Yisra*
EL
and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army.
17:22 *Dawid* left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers.
17:23 As he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same words; and *Dawid* heard them.
17:24 All the men of *Yisra*
EL

, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were terrified.
17:25 The men of *Yisra*
EL
said: Have you seen this man who has come up? He has surely come up to defy *Yisra*
EL
. It shall be, that the man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in *Yisra*
EL
.
17:26 *Dawid* spoke to the men who stood by him, saying: What shall be done to the man who kills this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from *Yisra*
EL
? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living
ELOHIM
?
17:27 The people answered him in this way, saying: So, shall it be done to the man who kills him.
17:28
EL
i
AB
his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and
EL
i's
AB
anger was kindled against *Dawid*, and he said: Why have you come down? With whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride, and the naughtiness of your heart; for you have come down that you might see the battle.
17:29 *Dawid* said: What have I now done? Is there not a cause?
17:30 He turned away from him toward another and spoke like that again; and the people answered him again the same way.
17:31 When the words were heard which *Dawid* spoke, they rehearsed them before *Shaul*; and he sent for him.
17:32 *Dawid* said to *Shaul*: Let no man's heart fail because of him. Your

servant will go and fight with this Philistine.
17:33 *Shaul* said to *Dawid:* You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for you are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.
17:34 *Dawid* said to *Shaul:* Your servant was keeping his father's sheep; and when a lion or a bear came, and took a lamb out of the flock,
17:35 I went out after him, and struck him, and rescued it out of his mouth. When he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and struck him, and killed him.
17:36 Your servant struck both the lion and the bear. This uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, since he has defied the armies of the living
ELOHIM
.
17:37 *Dawid* said: יהוה
WHO
delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear,
HE
will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. *Shaul* said to *Dawid:* Go; and יהוה shall be with you.
17:38 *Shaul* dressed *Dawid* with his clothing. He put a helmet of brass on his head, and he clad him with a coat of armor.
17:39 *Dawid* strapped his sword on his clothing, and he tried to move; for he had not tested it. *Dawid* said to *Shaul*: I cannot go with these; for I have not tested them. *Dawid* took them off.
17:40 He took his staff in his hand, and chose for himself five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his wallet. His sling was in his hand; and he drew near to the Philistine.
17:41 The Philistine came on and drew near to *Dawid*; and the man who bore the shield went before him.
17:42 When the Philistine looked about, and saw *Dawid*, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair face.
17:43 The Philistine said to *Dawid*: Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks? The Philistine cursed *Dawid* by his *elohim*.
17:44 The Philistine said to *Dawid:* Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the *shamayim*, and to the animals of the field.
17:45 Then *Dawid* said to the Philistine: You come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin; but I come to you in the name of יהוה

Tzevaot, the
ELOHIM
of the armies of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHOM
you have defied.
17:46 Today, יהוה will deliver you into my hand. I will strike you and take your head from off you. I will give the dead bodies of the army of the Philistines this day to the birds of the *shamayim*, and to the wild animals of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is
ELOHIM
in *Yisra*
EL
,
17:47 and that all this *qahal* may know that יהוה does not save with sword and spear; for the battle is יהוה's, and
HE
will give you into our hand.
17:48 It happened, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew near to meet *Dawid*, that *Dawid* hurried, and ran toward the front-line to meet the Philistine.
17:49 *Dawid* put his hand in his bag, took a stone, and slung it, and struck the Philistine in his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.
17:50 So, *Dawid* prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Philistine, and killed him; but there was no sword in the hand of *Dawid*.
17:51 Then *Dawid* ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and killed him, and cut off his head therewith. When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.
17:52 The men of *Yisra*
EL
and of
YAH
udah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until you come to Gai, and to the gates of Ekron. The wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to Ekron.
17:53 The children of *Yisra*

returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they plundered their camp.
17:54 *Dawid* took the head of the Philistine and brought it to *Yerushalayim*; but he put his armor in his tent.
17:55 When *Shaul* saw *Dawid* go forth against the Philistine, he said to *Abner*, the captain of the army: *Abner*, whose son is this youth? *Abner* said: As your soul lives, O king, I cannot tell.
17:56 The king said: Inquire whose son the young man is.
17:57 As *Dawid* returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, *Abner* took him and brought him before *Shaul* with the head of the Philistine in his hand.
17:58 *Shaul* said to him: Whose son are you, young man? *Dawid* answered: I am the son of your servant *Yishay* the Bethlehemite.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

18 Dawid and
YAH
nathan | Dawid marries Mikal

18:1 It happened, when he had made an end of speaking to *Shaul*, that the soul of
YAH
nathan was knit with the soul of *Dawid*, and
YAH
nathan loved him as his own soul.
18:2 *Shaul* took him that day and would let him go no more home to his father's house.
18:3 Then
YAH
nathan and *Dawid* made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.
18:4
YAH
nathan stripped himself of the robe that was on him, and gave it to *Dawid*, and his clothing, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his sash.
18:5 *Dawid* went out wherever *Shaul* sent him and behaved himself wisely; and *Shaul* set him over the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of *Shaul's* servants.
18:6 It happened as they came, when *Dawid* returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of *Yisra*
EL
, singing and dancing, to meet king *Shaul*, with tambourines, with joy, and with instruments of music.
18:7 The women sang one to another as they played, and said: *Shaul* has slain his thousands, *Dawid* his ten thousands.
18:8 *Shaul* was very angry, and this saying displeased him; and he said: They have ascribed to *Dawid* ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands. What can he have more but the kingdom?
18:9 *Shaul* eyed *Dawid* from that day and forward.
18:10 It happened on the next day, that an evil spirit from
ELOHIM

came upon *Shaul*, and he prophesied in the midst of the house. *Dawid* played with his hand, as he did day by day. *Shaul* had his spear in his hand;
18:11 and *Shaul* threw the spear; for he said: I will pin *Dawid* even to the wall. *Dawid* escaped from his presence twice.
18:12 *Shaul* was afraid of *Dawid*, because יהוה was with him, and was departed from *Shaul*.
18:13 Therefore *Shaul* distanced himself from him and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.
18:14 *Dawid* behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and יהוה was with him.
18:15 When *Shaul* saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him.
18:16 But all *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah loved *Dawid*; for he went out and came in before them.
18:17 *Shaul* said to *Dawid*: Behold, my elder daughter Merab, I will give her to you as wife. Only be valiant for me, and fight יהוה's battles. For *Shaul* said: Do not let my hand be on him but let the hand of the Philistines be on him.
18:18 *Dawid* said to *Shaul:* Who am I, and what is my life, or my father's family in *Yisra*
EL
, that I should be son-in-law to the king?
18:19 But it happened at the time when Merab, *Shaul's* daughter, should have been given to *Dawid*, that she was given to *Adri*
EL
the Meholathite as wife.
18:20 *Mikal*, *Shaul's* daughter, loved *Dawid*; and they told *Shaul*, and the thing pleased him.
18:21 *Shaul* said: I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Therefore, *Shaul* said to *Dawid:* You shall this day be my son-in-law, a second time.
18:22 *Shaul* commanded his servants: Talk with *Dawid* secretly, and say: Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you; now therefore be the king's son-in-law.
18:23 *Shaul's* servants spoke those words in the ears of *Dawid*. *Dawid*

said: Does it seems to you a light thing to be the king's son-in-law, since I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?
18:24 The servants of *Shaul* told him, saying: *Dawid* spoke like this.
18:25 *Shaul* said: You shall tell *Dawid:* The king desires no dowry except one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now *Shaul* thought to make *Dawid* fall by the hand of the Philistines.
18:26 When his servants told *Dawid* these words, it pleased *Dawid* well to be the king's son-in-law. Even before the days were due;
18:27 *Dawid* arose and went, he and his men, and killed of the Philistines two hundred men; and *Dawid* brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. *Shaul* gave him *Mikal* his daughter as wife.
18:28 *Shaul* saw and knew that יהוה was with *Dawid*; and *Mikal*, *Shaul's* daughter, loved him.
18:29 *Shaul* was yet the more afraid of *Dawid*; and *Shaul* was *Dawid's* enemy continually.
18:30 When the princes of the Philistines came forth; and it happened, as often as they came forth, that *Dawid* conducted himself more successfully than all the servants of *Shaul*; so that his name was highly esteemed.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

19 Shaul tries to kill Dawid

19:1 *Shaul* spoke to
YAH
nathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill *Dawid*. But
YAH
nathan, *Shaul's* son, delighted much in *Dawid*.
19:2
YAH
nathan told *Dawid*, saying: *Shaul* my father seeks to kill you. Now therefore, please take care of yourself in the morning, and live in a secret place, and hide yourself.
19:3 I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will talk with my father about you; and if I see anything, I will tell you.
19:4
YAH
nathan spoke good of *Dawid* to *Shaul* his father, and said to him: Do not let the king sin against his servant, against *Dawid*; because he has not sinned against you, and because his works have been very good toward you;
19:5 for he put his life in his hand, and struck the Philistine, and יהוה worked a great victory for all *Yisra*
EL
. You saw it, and rejoiced. Why then will you sin against innocent blood, to kill *Dawid* without a cause?
19:6 *Shaul* listened to the voice of
YAH
nathan; and *Shaul* swore: As יהוה lives, he shall not be put to death.
19:7
YAH
nathan called *Dawid*, and
YAH
nathan showed him all those things.
YAH
nathan brought *Dawid* to *Shaul*, and he was in his presence, as before.
19:8 There was war again. *Dawid* went out, and fought with the Philistines,

and killed them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him.
19:9 An evil spirit from יהוה was on *Shaul*, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and *Dawid* was playing with his hand.
19:10 *Shaul* sought to pin *Dawid* even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of *Shaul's* presence, and he stuck the spear into the wall. *Dawid* fled, and escaped that night.
19:11 *Shaul* sent messengers to *Dawid's* house, to watch him, and to kill him in the morning. *Mikal*, *Dawid's* wife, told him, saying: If you do not save your life tonight, tomorrow you will be killed.
19:12 So, *Mikal* let *Dawid* down through the window. He went, fled, and escaped.
19:13 *Mikal* took the *teraphim*, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goat's hair at its head, and covered it with the clothes.
19:14 When *Shaul* sent messengers to take *Dawid*, she said: He is severely sick.
19:15 *Shaul* sent the messengers to see *Dawid*, saying: Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him.
19:16 When the messengers came in, behold, the *teraphim* was in the bed, with the pillow of goat's hair at its head.
19:17 *Shaul* said to *Mikal:* Why have you deceived me thus, and sent my enemy away, so that he is escaped? *Mikal* answered *Shaul*: He said to me: Send me away, or I will kill you.
19:18 Now *Dawid* fled, and escaped, and came to *Shemu*
EL
to Ramah, and told him all that *Shaul* had done to him. He and *Shemu*
EL
went and lived in Naioth.
19:19 It was told *Shaul*, saying: Behold, *Dawid* is at Naioth in Ramah.
19:20 *Shaul* sent messengers to take *Dawid*; and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying[7], and *Shemu*
EL
standing as head over them, the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
came on the messengers of *Shaul*, and they also prophesied.
19:21 When it was told *Shaul*, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. *Shaul* sent messengers again the third time, and they also

prophesied.
19:22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Seku: and he asked: Where are *Shemu*
EL
and *Dawid*? One said: Behold, they are at Naioth in Ramah.
19:23 He went there to Naioth in Ramah. Then the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
came on him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.
19:24 He also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before *Shemu*
EL
, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore, they say: Is *Shaul* also among the prophets?

Footnotes

[7] Vs 19:20 - To speak, proclaim or sing under
RUACH
influence.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

20
YAH
nathan warns Dawid

20:1 *Dawid* fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before
YAH
nathan: What have I done? What is my iniquity? What is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?
20:2 He said to him: Far from it; you shall not die. Behold, my father does nothing either great or small, but that he discloses it to me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so.
20:3 *Dawid* swore moreover and said: Your father knows well that I have found grace in your eyes; and he says: Do not let
YAH
nathan know this, lest he be grieved. But truly as יהוה lives, and as your soul lives, there is but a step between me and death.
20:4 Then
YAH
nathan said to *Dawid:* Whatever your soul desires, I will even do it for you.
20:5 *Dawid* said to
YAH
nathan: Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to dine with the king; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field to the third day at evening.
20:6 If your father misses me at all, then say: *Dawid* earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to *Beit-lechem* his city; for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family.
20:7 If he says: It is well; your servant shall have *shalom*. But if he be angry, then know that evil is determined by him.
20:8 Therefore show covenant-faithfulness with your servant; for you have brought your servant into a covenant of יהוה with you. But if there is iniquity in me, kill me yourself; for why should you bring me to your father?
20:9
YAH
nathan said: Far be it from you; for if I should at all know that evil was

determined by my father to come on you, then would not I tell you that?
20:10 Then *Dawid* said to
YAH
nathan: Who shall tell me if perchance your father answers you harshly?
20:11
YAH
nathan said to *Dawid*: Come and let us go out into the field. They both went out into the field.
20:12
YAH
nathan said to *Dawid:* By יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, when I have sounded my father about this time tomorrow, or the third day, behold, if there is good toward *Dawid*, shall I not then send to you, and disclose it to you?
20:13 יהוה do so to
YAH
nathan, and more also, should it please my father to do you evil, if I do not disclose it to you, and send you away, that you may go in *shalom*; and יהוה be with you, as
HE
has been with my father.
20:14 You shall not only while yet I live show me the covenant-faithfulness of יהוה, that I not die;
20:15 but also you shall not cut off your covenant-faithfulness from my house forever; no, not when יהוה has cut off the enemies of *Dawid* everyone from the surface of the earth.
20:16 So,
YAH
nathan made a covenant with the house of *Dawid*, saying: יהוה will require it at the hand of *Dawid's* enemies.
20:17
YAH
nathan caused *Dawid* to swear again, for the love that he had to him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.
20:18 Then
YAH

nathan said to him: Tomorrow is the new moon: and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.
20:19 When you have stayed three days, you shall go down quickly and come to the place where you hid yourself when this started, and shall remain by the stone Ezel.
20:20 I will shoot three arrows on its side, as though I shot at a mark.
20:21 Behold, I will send the boy, saying: Go, find the arrows. If I tell the boy: Behold, the arrows are on this side of you. Take them; then come; for there is *shalom* to you and no hurt, as יהוה lives.
20:22 But if I say this to the boy: Behold, the arrows are beyond you; then go your way; for יהוה has sent you away.
20:23 Concerning the matter which you and I have spoken of, behold, יהוה is between you and me forever.
20:24 So, *Dawid* hid himself in the field: and when the new moon had come, the king sat him down to eat food.
20:25 The king sat on his seat, as at other times, even on the seat by the wall; and
YAH
nathan stood up, and *Abner* sat by *Shaul's* side; but *Dawid's* place was empty.
20:26 Nevertheless *Shaul* did not say anything that day, for he thought: Something has happened to him. He is not clean. Surely, he is not clean.
20:27 It happened on the next day after the new moon, the second day, that *Dawid's* place was empty. *Shaul* said to
YAH
nathan his son: Why does not the son of *Yishay* come to eat, neither yesterday, nor today?
20:28
YAH
nathan answered *Shaul*: *Dawid* earnestly asked leave of me to go to *Beit-lechem*.
20:29 He said: Please send me away, for our family has a sacrifice in the city. My brother has commanded me to be there. Now, if I have found grace in your eyes, please let me go away and see my brothers. Therefore, he has not come to the king's table.
20:30 Then *Shaul's* anger was kindled against
YAH
nathan, and he said to him: You son of a perverse rebellious woman, do

not I know that you have chosen the son of *Yishay* to your own shame, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?
20:31 For as long as the son of *Yishay* lives on the earth, you shall not be established, nor your kingdom. Therefore, now send and bring him to me, for he shall surely die.
20:32
YAH
nathan answered *Shaul* his father, and said to him: Why should he be put to death? What has he done?
20:33 *Shaul* cast his spear at him to strike him. By this
YAH
nathan knew that his father was determined to put *Dawid* to death.
20:34 So,
YAH
nathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no food the second day of the month; for he was grieved for *Dawid*, because his father had done him shame.
20:35 It happened in the morning, that
YAH
nathan went out into the field at the time appointed with *Dawid*, and a little boy with him.
20:36 He said to his boy, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.
20:37 When the boy had come to the place of the arrow which
YAH
nathan had shot,
YAH
nathan cried after the boy, and said: Is not the arrow beyond you?
20:38
YAH
nathan cried after the boy: Go fast; hurry; do not delay.
YAH
nathan's boy gathered up the arrows, and came to his *adon*.
20:39 But the boy did not know anything. Only
YAH
nathan and *Dawid* knew the matter.
20:40
YAH
nathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to him: Go, carry them to the

city.
20:41 As soon as the boy was gone, *Dawid* arose out of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and *shachah* himself three times. They kissed one another, and wept one with another, and *Dawid* wept the most.
20:42
YAH
nathan said to *Dawid:* Go in *shalom*, because we have both sworn in the name of יהוה, saying: יהוה shall be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed, forever. He arose and departed; and
YAH
nathan went into the city.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

21 Dawid meets Achimelek and King of Achish

21:1 Then came *Dawid* to Nob to *Achimelek* the *kohen*. *Achimelek* came to meet *Dawid* trembling, and said to him: Why are you alone, and no man with you?
21:2 *Dawid* said to *Achimelek* the *kohen:* The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me: Let no man know anything of the business about which I send you, and what I have commanded you; and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place.
21:3 Now therefore what is under your hand? Give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatever there is present.
21:4 The *kohen* answered *Dawid* and said: There is no common bread under my hand, but there is *kadosh* bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women.
21:5 *Dawid* answered the *kohen*, and said to him: Truly, women have been kept from us about these three days. When I came out, the vessels of the young men were *kadosh*, though it was but a common journey. How much more then today shall their vessels be *kadosh*?
21:6 So, the *kohen* gave him *kadosh* bread; for there was no bread there but the *lechem hapanim*, that was taken from before יהוה, in order to put hot bread in its place.
21:7 Now a certain man of the servants of *Shaul* was there that day, detained before יהוה; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the chief of the herdsmen who belonged to *Shaul*.
21:8 *Dawid* said to *Achimelek*: Is not there here under your hand spear or sword? For I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.
21:9 The *kohen* said: The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the valley of *Elah*, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the *ephod*. If you will take that, take it; for there is no other except that here. *Dawid* said: There is none like that. Give it to me.
21:10 *Dawid* arose, and fled that day for fear of *Shaul*, and went to Achish the king of Gath.
21:11 The servants of Achish said to him: Is not this *Dawid* the king of the

land? Did not they sing one to another about him in dances, saying: *Shaul* has slain his thousands, *Dawid* his ten thousand?
21:12 *Dawid* laid up these words in his heart and was very afraid of Achish the king of Gath.
21:13 He changed his behavior before them, and pretended to be mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall on his beard.
21:14 Then Achish said to his servants: Look, you see the man is mad. Why then have you brought him to me?
21:15 Do I lack madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

22 Cave of Adullam | Shaul kills Achimelek

22:1 *Dawid* therefore departed there and escaped to the cave of Adullam. When his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him.
22:2 Everyone who was in distress, and everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was discontented, gathered themselves to him; and he became captain over them; and there were with him about four hundred men.
22:3 *Dawid* went there to Mizpeh of *Moab*, and he said to the king of *Moab:* Please let my father and my mother come out to stay with you, until I know what
ELOHIM
will do for me.
22:4 He brought them before the king of *Moab*; and they lived with him all the while that *Dawid* was in his stronghold.
22:5 The prophet *Gaad* said to *Dawid:* Do not stay in the stronghold. Depart, and go into the Land of
YAH
udah. Then *Dawid* departed and came into the forest of Hereth.
22:6 *Shaul* heard that *Dawid* was discovered, and the men who were with him. Now *Shaul* was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him.
22:7 *Shaul* said to his servants who stood about him: Hear now, you Benjamites. Will the son of *Yishay* give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds,
22:8 that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none who discloses to me when my son makes a treaty with the son of *Yishay*, and there is none of you who is sorry for me, or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
22:9 Then Doeg the Edomite, who stood by the servants of *Shaul*, answered and said: I saw the son of *Yishay* coming to Nob, to *Achimelek* the son of *Achitub*.

22:10 He inquired of יהוה for him, gave him food, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.
22:11 Then the king sent to call *Achimelek* the *kohen*, the son of *Achitub*, and all his father's house, the *kohanim* who were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king.
22:12 *Shaul* said: Hear now, you son of *Achitub*. He answered: Here I am, my *adon*.
22:13 *Shaul* said to him: Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of *Yishay*, in that you have given him bread, and a sword, and have inquired of
ELOHIM
for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
22:14 Then *Achimelek* answered the king, and said: Who among all your servants is so faithful as *Dawid*, who is the king's son-in-law, and is taken into your council, and is honorable in your house?
22:15 Have I today begun to inquire of
ELOHIM
for him? Be it far from me. Do not let the king impute anything to his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for your servant knows nothing of all this, less or more.
22:16 The king said: You shall surely die, *Achimelek*, you, and all your father's house.
22:17 The king said to the guard who stood about him, Turn, and kill the *kohanim* of יהוה; because their hand also is with *Dawid*, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall on the *kohanim* of יהוה.
22:18 The king said to Doeg: Turn and attack the *kohanim.* Doeg the Edomite turned, and he attacked the *kohanim*, and he killed on that day eighty-five people who wore a linen *ephod*.
22:19 He struck Nob, the city of the *kohanim*, with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and nursing babies, and cattle and donkeys and sheep, with the edge of the sword.
22:20 One of the sons of *Achimelek*, the son of *Achitub*, named *Abiathar*, escaped, and fled after *Dawid*.
22:21 *Abiathar* told *Dawid* that *Shaul* had slain יהוה's *kohanim*.
22:22 *Dawid* said to *Abiathar*: I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell *Shaul*. I am responsible for the death of all the persons of your father's house.

22:23 Stay with me, do not be afraid; for he who seeks my life seeks your life. For with me you shall be in safeguard.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

23 Dawid saves Keilah | Pursued by Shaul

23:1 *Dawid* was told: Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah and are robbing the threshing floors.
23:2 Therefore *Dawid* inquired of יהוה, saying: Shall I go and strike these Philistines? יהוה said to *Dawid*: Go strike the Philistines, and save Keilah.
23:3 *Dawid's* men said to him: Behold, we are afraid here in
YAH
udah, how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?
23:4 Then *Dawid* inquired of יהוה yet again. יהוה answered him and said: Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into your hand.
23:5 *Dawid* and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their livestock, and killed them with a great slaughter. So, *Dawid* saved the inhabitants of Keilah.
23:6 It happened, when *Abiathar* the son of *Achimelek* fled to *Dawid* to Keilah, that he came down with an *ephod* in his hand.
23:7 It was told *Shaul* that *Dawid* had come to Keilah. *Shaul* said:
ELOHIM
has delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that has gates and bars.
23:8 *Shaul* summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege *Dawid* and his men.
23:9 *Dawid* knew that *Shaul* was devising mischief against him; and he said to *Abiathar* the *kohen*: Bring the *ephod* here.
23:10 Then *Dawid* said: O יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
YOUR
servant has surely heard that *Shaul* seeks to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.
23:11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will *Shaul* come down, as

YOUR
servant has heard? יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, I beg
YOU
, tell
YOUR
servant. יהוה replied: He will come down.
23:12 Then *Dawid* said: Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of *Shaul?* יהוה said: They will deliver you up.
23:13 Then *Dawid* and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went wherever they could go. It was told *Shaul* that *Dawid* was escaped from Keilah; and he gave up going there.
23:14 *Dawid* stayed in the wilderness in the strongholds and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. *Shaul* sought him every day, but
ELOHIM
did not deliver him into his hand.
23:15 *Dawid* saw that *Shaul* had come out to seek his life. *Dawid* was in the wilderness of Ziph, in the forest.
23:16
YAH
nathan, *Shaul's* son, arose, and went to *Dawid* into the woods, and strengthened his hand in
ELOHIM
.
23:17 He said to him: Do not be afraid; for the hand of *Shaul* my father shall not find you; and you shall be king over *Yisra*
EL
, and I shall be next to you; and that also *Shaul* my father knows.
23:18 They both made a covenant before יהוה; and *Dawid* stayed in the woods, and
YAH
nathan went to his house.
23:19 Then the Ziphites came up to *Shaul* to Gibeah, saying: Does not *Dawid* hide himself with us in the strongholds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desert?
23:20 Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of

your soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand.
23:21 *Shaul* said: You are blessed by יהוה; for you have had compassion on me.
23:22 Please go make yet more sure and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who has seen him there; for it is told me that he deals very subtly.
23:23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hides himself, and come again to me with certainty, and I will go with you; and it shall happen, if he is in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of
YAH
udah.
23:24 They arose and went to Ziph before *Shaul*; but *Dawid* and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah on the south of the desert.
23:25 *Shaul* and his men went to seek him. When *Dawid* was told, he went down to the rock and stayed in the wilderness of Maon. When *Shaul* heard that, he pursued *Dawid* in the wilderness of Maon.
23:26 *Shaul* went on this side of the mountain, and *Dawid* and his men on that side of the mountain, and *Dawid* made haste to get away for fear of *Shaul*; for *Shaul* and his men surrounded *Dawid* and his men to take them.
23:27 But a messenger came to *Shaul*, saying: Hurry and come; for the Philistines have made a raid on the Land.
23:28 So, *Shaul* returned from pursuing after *Dawid*, and went against the Philistines; therefore, they called that place Sela-Hamachlekot[8].
23:29 *Dawid* went up from there and lived in the strongholds of En Gedi.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 23:28 - Rock of escape.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

24 Dawid spares Shaul's life at Engedi

24:1 It happened, when *Shaul* was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying: Behold, *Dawid* is in the wilderness of En Gedi.
24:2 Then *Shaul* took three thousand chosen men out of all *Yisra*
EL
and went to seek *Dawid* and his men on the rocks of the wild goats.
24:3 He came to the sheep pens by the way, where there was a cave; and *Shaul* went in to relieve himself. Now *Dawid* and his men were abiding in the innermost parts of the cave.
24:4 The men of *Dawid* said to him: Behold, the day of which יהוה said to you: Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good to you. Then *Dawid* arose and cut off the skirt of *Shaul's* robe secretly.
24:5 It happened afterward, that *Dawid's* heart struck him, because he had cut off *Shaul's* skirt.
24:6 He said to his men, יהוה forbid that I should do this thing to my *adon*, יהוה's *mashiach*, to put forth my hand against him, since he is יהוה's *mashiach*.
24:7 So, *Dawid* held back his men with these words, and did not allow them to rise against *Shaul*. *Shaul* rose up out of the cave and went on his way.
24:8 *Dawid* also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after *Shaul*, saying: My *adon* the king. When *Shaul* looked behind him, *Dawid* bowed with his face to the earth, and *shachah*.
24:9 *Dawid* said to *Shaul:* Why do you listen to men's words, saying: Behold, *Dawid* seeks your hurt?
24:10 Behold, this day your eyes have seen how that יהוה had delivered you today into my hand in the cave. Some urged me to kill you; but I spared you; and I said: I will not send my hand against my *adon*; for he is יהוה's *mashiach*.
24:11 Moreover, my father, behold, yes, see the skirt of your robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of your robe, and did not kill you, know and see that there is neither evil nor disobedience in my hand, and I have

not sinned against you, though you hunt for my life to take it.
24:12 May יהוה judge between me and you, and may יהוה avenge me of you; but my hand shall not be on you.
24:13 As the proverb of the ancients says: Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness; but my hand shall not be on you.
24:14 Against whom has the king of *Yisra*
EL
come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog? A flea?
24:15 May יהוה therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and you, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of your hand.
24:16 It came to pass, when *Dawid* had made an end of speaking these words to *Shaul*, that *Shaul* said: Is this your voice, my son *Dawid? Shaul* lifted up his voice and wept.
24:17 He said to *Dawid:* You are more righteous than I; for you have done good to me, whereas I have done evil to you.
24:18 You have declared this day how you have dealt well with me, because when יהוה had delivered me up into your hand, you did not kill me.
24:19 For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away unharmed? Therefore, may יהוה reward you good for that which you have done to me this day.
24:20 Now, behold, I know that you shall surely be king, and that the kingdom of *Yisra*
EL
shall be established in your hand.
24:21 Swear now therefore to me by יהוה, that you will not cut off my seed after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father's house.
24:22 *Dawid* swore to *Shaul*. *Shaul* went home; but *Dawid* and his men went up to the stronghold.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

25 Shemu
EL
's death | Dawid and Abigayil

25:1 *Shemu*
EL
died; and all *Yisra*
EL
gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. *Dawid* arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.
25:2 There was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in *Karmel*; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in *Karmel*.
25:3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife *Abigayil*; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful face, but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of *Kaleb*.
25:4 *Dawid* heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.
25:5 *Dawid* sent ten young men, and *Dawid* said to the young men: Go up to *Karmel*, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.
25:6 You shall tell him: Long life to you. *shalom* be to you, and *shalom* be to your house, and *shalom* be to all that you have.
25:7 Now I have heard that you have shearers. Your shepherds have now been with us, and we did not hurt them, neither was there anything missing from them, all the while they were in *Karmel*.
25:8 Ask your young men, and they will tell you. Therefore, let the young men find grace in your eyes; for we come in a good day. Please give whatever comes to your hand, to your servants, and to your son *Dawid*.
25:9 When *Dawid's* young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of *Dawid* and ceased.
25:10 Nabal answered *Dawid's* servants, and said: Who is *Dawid?* Who is the son of *Yishay?* There are many servants who break away from their *adonim* these days.
25:11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men who I do not know where they

come from?
25:12 So, *Dawid's* young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words.
25:13 *Dawid* said to his men: Every man put on his sword. So every man put on his sword. *Dawid* also put on his sword. About four hundred men followed *Dawid*; and two hundred stayed by the baggage.
25:14 But one of the young men had told *Abigayil*, Nabal's wife, saying: Behold, *Dawid* sent messengers out of the wilderness to greet our *adon*; and he railed at them.
25:15 But the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we went with them, when we were in the fields.
25:16 They were a wall to us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.
25:17 Now therefore know and consider what you will do; for evil is determined against our *adon*, and against all his house; for he is such a worthless fellow that one cannot speak to him.
25:18 Then *Abigayil* hurried and took two hundred loaves of bread, two bottles of wine, five sheep ready dressed, five measures of parched grain, one hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on donkeys.
25:19 She said to her young men, Go on before me. Behold, I come after you. But she did not tell her husband, Nabal.
25:20 It was so, as she rode on her donkey, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that behold, *Dawid* and his men came down toward her; and she met them.
25:21 Now *Dawid* had said: Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained to him. He has returned me evil for good.
25:22
ELOHIM
do so to the enemies of *Dawid*, and more also, if I leave of all that belongs to him by the morning light so much as one who urinates on a wall.
25:23 When *Abigayil* saw *Dawid*, she hurried, and alighted from her donkey, and fell before *Dawid* on her face, and *shachah* herself to the ground.
25:24 She fell at his feet, and said: On me, my *adon*, on me be the iniquity; and please let your handmaid speak in your ears. Hear the words of your

handmaid.
25:25 Please do not let my *adon* regard this worthless fellow, even Nabal; for as his name is, so is he. Nabal[9] is his name, and folly is with him; but I, your handmaid, did not see the young men of my *adon*, whom you *shalach*.
25:26 Now therefore, my *adon*, as יהוה lives, and as your soul lives, since יהוה has withheld you from blood guiltiness, and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now therefore let your enemies, and those who seek evil to my *adon*, be as worthless as Nabal.
25:27 Now this present which your servant has brought to my *adon*, let it be given to the young men who follow my *adon*.
25:28 Please forgive the trespass of your handmaid. For יהוה will certainly make my *adon* a sure house, because my *adon* fights the battles of יהוה; and evil shall not be found in you all your days.
25:29 Though men may rise up to pursue you, and to seek your soul, yet the soul of my *adon* shall be bound in the bundle of life[9a] with יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
HE
will sling out the souls of your enemies, as from the hollow of a sling.
25:30 It shall come to pass, when יהוה has done to my *adon* according to all the good that
HE
has spoken concerning you, and shall have appointed you leader over *Yisra*
EL
,
25:31 that what happens here will not have become an obstacle to you or a cause for remorse to my *adon*, neither that you have shed blood without cause, nor that my *adon* took vengeance into his own hands. When יהוה has dealt well with my *adon*, then remember your handmaid.
25:32 *Dawid* said to *Abigayil*: Blessed is יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
sent you this day to meet me.
25:33 Blessed is your discretion, and blessed are you, that have kept me this day from blood guiltiness, and from avenging myself with my own

hand.
25:34 For indeed, as יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, lives,
WHO
has withheld me from hurting you, unless you had hurried and come to meet me, surely there would not have been left to Nabal by the morning light so much as one who urinates on a wall.
25:35 So, *Dawid* received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said to her: Go up in *shalom* to your house. Behold, I have hearkened to your voice and have granted your request.
25:36 *Abigayil* came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken. Therefore, she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.
25:37 It happened in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.
25:38 It happened about ten days after, that יהוה struck Nabal, so that he died.
25:39 When *Dawid* heard that Nabal was dead, he said: Blessed is יהוה,
WHO
has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal and has kept back
HIS
servant from evil. יהוה has returned the evildoing of Nabal on his own head. *Dawid* sent and spoke concerning *Abigayil*, his intent to take her to him as wife.
25:40 When the servants of *Dawid* had come to *Abigayil* to *Karmel*, they spoke to her, saying: *Dawid* has sent us to you, to take you to him as wife.
25:41 She arose, and *shachah* with her face to the earth, and said: Behold, your handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my *adon*.
25:42 *Abigayil* hurried, and arose, and rode on a donkey, with five ladies of hers who followed her; and she went after the messengers of *Dawid* and became his wife.
25:43 *Dawid* also took *Achinoam* of *Yizre*
EL

; and they both became his wives.
25:44 Now *Shaul* had given *Mikal* his daughter, *Dawid's* wife, to *Palti* the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 25:25: Nabal. Meaning foolishly wicked.

[9a] Vs 25:29 bundle of life. Xref Sephar of Life (Ps 69:28; Phi 4:3; Rev 3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 20:12, 15; 21:27).

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

26 Dawid spares Shaul's life at Hachilah

26:1 The Ziphites came to *Shaul* to Gibeah, saying: Does not *Dawid* hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert?
26:2 Then *Shaul* arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of *Yisra*
EL
with him, to seek *Dawid* in the wilderness of Ziph.
26:3 *Shaul* encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert, by the way. But *Dawid* stayed in the wilderness, and he saw that *Shaul* came after him into the wilderness.
26:4 *Dawid* therefore sent out spies and understood that *Shaul* had certainly come.
26:5 *Dawid* arose and came to the place where *Shaul* had encamped; and *Dawid* saw the place where *Shaul* lay, and *Abner* the son of Ner, the captain of his army; and *Shaul* lay within the place of the wagons, and the people were encamped around him.
26:6 Then answered *Dawid* and said to *Achimelek* the Hittite, and to *Abishay* the son of *Tseru*
YAH
, brother to
YAH
ab, saying: Who will go down with me to *Shaul* to the camp? *Abishay* said: I will go down with you.
26:7 So, *Dawid* and *Abishay* came to the people by night; and behold, *Shaul* lay sleeping within the place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and *Abner* and the people lay around him.
26:8 Then *Abishay* said to *Dawid*:
ELOHIM
has delivered up your enemy into your hand this day. Now therefore please let me strike him with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not strike him the second time.
26:9 *Dawid* said to *Abishay:* Do not destroy him; for who can put forth his hand against יהוה's *mashiach*, and be guiltless?
26:10 *Dawid* said: As יהוה lives, יהוה will strike him; or his day shall come to

die; or he shall go down into battle and perish.
26:11 יהוה forbid that I should send my hand against יהוה's *mashiach*; but now please take the spear that is at his head, and the jar of water, and let us go.
26:12 So, *Dawid* took the spear and the jar of water from *Shaul's* head; and they went away; and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake; for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from יהוה was fallen on them.
26:13 Then *Dawid* went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them;
26:14 and *Dawid* cried to the people, and to *Abner* the son of Ner, saying: Do not you answer, *Abner*? Then *Abner* answered: Who are you who cries to the king?
26:15 *Dawid* said to *Abner*: Are not you a man? Who is like you in *Yisra*
EL
? Why then have you not kept watch over your *adon*, the king? For one of the people came in to destroy the king your *adon*.
26:16 This thing is not good that you have done. As יהוה lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not kept watch over your *adon*, יהוה's *mashiach*. Now see where the king's spear is, and the jar of water that was at his head.
26:17 *Shaul* knew *Dawid's* voice, and said: Is this your voice, my son *Dawid? Dawid* said: It is my voice, my *adon*, O king.
26:18 He said: Why does my *adon* pursue after his servant? For what have I done? Or what evil is in my hand?
26:19 Now therefore, please let my *adon* the king hear the words of his servant. If it is so that יהוה has stirred you up against me, let
HIM
accept an offering. But if it is the children of men, they are cursed before יהוה; for they have driven me out this day that I should not share in יהוה's inheritance, saying: Go, serve other *elohim.*
26:20 Now therefore, do not let my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of יהוה; for the king of *Yisra*
EL
has come out to seek a flea, as when one hunts a partridge in the mountains.
26:21 Then *Shaul* said: I have sinned. Return, my son *Dawid*; for I will no more do you harm, because my life was precious in your eyes this day. Behold, I have played the fool and have erred exceedingly.

26:22 *Dawid* answered: Behold the spear, O king. Then let one of the young men come over and get it.
26:23 יהוה will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; because יהוה delivered you into my hand today, and I would not put forth my hand against יהוה's *mashiach*.
26:24 Behold, as your life was respected this day in my eyes, so let my life be respected in the eyes of יהוה and let
HIM
deliver me out of all oppression.
26:25 Then *Shaul* said to *Dawid:* You are blessed, my son *Dawid*. You shall both do mightily and shall surely prevail. So, *Dawid* went his way, and *Shaul* returned to his place.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

27 Dawid flees to the Philistines

27:1 *Dawid* said in his heart: I shall now perish one day by the hand of *Shaul*. There is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and *Shaul* will despair of me, to seek me anymore in all the borders of *Yisra*
EL
. So, shall I escape out of his hand.
27:2 *Dawid* arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath.
27:3 *Dawid* lived with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even *Dawid* with his two wives, *Achinoam* the *Yizre*
EL
ite, and *Abigayil* the *Karmelite*, Nabal's wife.
27:4 It was told *Shaul* that *Dawid* was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.
27:5 *Dawid* said to Achish: If now I have found grace in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?
27:6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day; that is why Ziklag belongs to the kings of
YAH
udah to this day.
27:7 The number of the days that *Dawid* lived in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.
27:8 *Dawid* and his men went up, and made a raid on the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalekites; for those were the inhabitants of the land, who were of old, as you go to Shur, even to the land of Egypt.
27:9 *Dawid* struck the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the cattle, and the donkeys, and the camels, and the clothing; and he returned, and came to Achish.
27:10 Achish said: Against whom have you made a raid today? *Dawid* said: Against the South of
YAH
udah, against the South of the *Yerachme*

EL
ites, and against the South of the Kenites.
27:11 *Dawid* saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying: Lest they should tell on us, saying: *Dawid* did this. This had been his strategy all the time he lived in the country of the Philistines.
27:12 Achish trusted *Dawid*, saying: He has now made his people *Yisra*
EL
utterly to abhor him. Therefore, he shall be my servant forever.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

28 Shaul and the medium of Endor

28:1 It happened in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with *Yisra*
EL
. Achish said to *Dawid:* Know assuredly that you shall go out with me in the army, you and your men.
28:2 *Dawid* said to Achish: Therefore, you shall know what your servant will do. Achish said to *Dawid:* Therefore, will I make you my bodyguard forever.
28:3 Now *Shemu*
EL
was dead, and all *Yisra*
EL
had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. *Shaul* had put away those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.
28:4 The Philistines gathered themselves together and came and encamped in *Shunem*: and *Shaul* gathered all *Yisra*
EL
together, and they encamped in Gilboa.
28:5 When *Shaul* saw the army of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.
28:6 When *Shaul* inquired of יהוה, יהוה did not answer him, neither by dreams, nor by *Urim*, nor by prophets.
28:7 Then *Shaul* said to his servants: Seek me a woman who is a medium, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. His servants said to him: Behold, there is a woman who is a medium at Endor.
28:8 *Shaul* disguised himself, and put on other clothing, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said: Please divine to me and bring up for me whomever I shall name to you.
28:9 The woman said to him: Behold, you know what *Shaul* has done, how he has cut off those who were mediums and conjurers out of the land. Why then do you lay a snare for my life, to cause me to die?
28:10 *Shaul* swore to her by יהוה, saying: As יהוה lives, no punishment shall happen to you for this thing.

28:11 Then the woman said: Whom shall I bring up to you? He said: Bring *Shemu*
EL
up for me.
28:12 When the woman saw *Shemu*
EL
, she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to *Shaul*, saying: Why have you deceived me? For you are *Shaul.*
28:13 The king said to her: Do not be afraid. For what do you see? The woman said to *Shaul*, I see an *elohim* coming up out of the earth.
28:14 He said to her: What does he look like? She said: An old man comes up. He is covered with a robe. *Shaul* reckoned that it was *Shemu*
EL
, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and *shachah*.[9b]
28:15 *Shemu*
EL
said to *Shaul:* Why have you disturbed me, to bring me up? *Shaul* answered: I am very distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and
ELOHIM
has departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams. Therefore, I have called you, that you may make known to me what I shall do.
28:16 *Shemu*
EL
said: Why then do you ask of me, since יהוה has departed from you and has become your adversary?
28:17 יהוה has done to you as
HE
spoke by me. יהוה has torn the kingdom out of your hand, and given it to your neighbor, even to *Dawid*.
28:18 Because you did not obey the voice of יהוה, and did not execute
HIS
fierce wrath on Amalek, therefore יהוה has done this thing to you this day.
28:19 Moreover יהוה will abandon *Yisra*
EL
also with you into the hand of the Philistines; and tomorrow you and your sons will be with me[9c]. יהוה will deliver the army of *Yisra*
EL

also into the hand of the Philistines.
28:20 Then *Shaul* fell immediately his full length on the earth, and was terrified, because of the words of *Shemu*
EL
. There was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.
28:21 The woman came to *Shaul*, and saw that he was very troubled, and said to him: Behold, your handmaid has hearkened to your voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have heeded to your words which you spoke to me.
28:22 Now, therefore, please hearken also to the voice of your handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before you; and eat, that you may have strength, when you go on your way.
28:23 But he refused and said: I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he listened to their voice. So, he arose from the earth and sat on the bed.
28:24 The woman had a fattened calf in the house. She hurried and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and baked *matstsah* of it.
28:25 She brought it before *Shaul*, and before his servants; and they ate. Then they rose up and went away that night.

Footnotes

[9b] Vs 28:14 Shaul reckoned that it was Shemu
EL
. Probable that a spirit/ malach had been permitted (by
ELOHIM
) to be disguised as Shemu
EL
, to talk to Shaul. Less likely, if that “elohim” was indeed Shemu
EL
himself, then it could possibly be the same phenomenon as
EL
i
YAH
and Mosheh being brought up by
ELOHIM
to meet Mashiach YAHshua in Mt 17:3. In either case, the intent is to bring forth the prophetic message to Shaul; and convict him of the sin of divination (vs 28:8). Xref Eze 14:2-8.

[9c] Vs 28:19 will be with me. A prophetic message about Shaul and sons' impending death; and hence will be in sheol with Shemu

EL
(where the dead are, pending day of judgement/ resurrection).

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

29 Philistines reject Dawid

29:1 Now the Philistines gathered all their armies to Aphek: and *Yisra*
EL
encamped by the spring which is in *Yizre*
EL
. [9d]
29:2 The *adonim* of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands; and *Dawid* and his men passed on in the rear with Achish.
29:3 Then the princes of the Philistines said: What about these Hebrews? Achish said to the princes of the Philistines: Is not this *Dawid*, the servant of *Shaul* the king of *Yisra*
EL
, who has been with me these days, or rather these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away to this day?
29:4 But the princes of the Philistines were angry with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him: Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where you have appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us. What better way could there be for him to get reconciled with his *adon* than with the heads of these men?
29:5 Is not this *Dawid*, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying: *Shaul* has slain his thousands, *Dawid* his ten thousands?
29:6 Then Achish called *Dawid*, and said to him: As יהוה lives, you have been upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the army is good in my sight; for I have not found evil in you since the day of your coming to me to this day. Nevertheless, the *adonim* do not favor you.
29:7 Therefore now return, and go in *shalom*, that you not displease the *adonim* of the Philistines.
29:8 *Dawid* said to Achish: But what have I done? What have you found in your servant so long as I have been before you to this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my *adon* the king?
29:9 Achish answered *Dawid*: I know that you are good in my sight, as a messenger of
ELOHIM

. Notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said: He shall not go up with us to the battle.
29:10 Therefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of your *adon* who have come with you; and as soon as you are up early in the morning, and have light, depart.
29:11 So, *Dawid* rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. The Philistines went up to *Yizre*
EL
.

Footnotes

[9d] Vs 29:1 - assembly and encampment places. In comparison to 1Sa 28:4, it is apparent that the Philistines had assembled at Afek, then moved on to encamp at Shunem; whilst YisraEL had assembled at spring of *Yizre*
EL
, then moved on to encamp at Gilboa.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

30 Dawid rescue wives and defeats Amalekites

30:1 It happened, when *Dawid* and his men had come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid on the South, and on Ziklag, and had struck Ziklag, and burned it with fire,
30:2 and had taken captive the women and all who were therein, both small and great. They did not kill any, but carried them off, and went their way.
30:3 When *Dawid* and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive.
30:4 Then *Dawid* and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.
30:5 *Dawid's* two wives were taken captive, *Achinoam* the *Yizre*
EL
ite, and *Abigayil* the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
30:6 *Dawid* was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters; but *Dawid* strengthened himself in יהוה his
ELOHIM
.
30:7 *Dawid* said to *Abiathar* the *kohen*, the son of *Achimelek:* Please bring me here the *ephod*. *Abiathar* brought the *ephod* to *Dawid*.
30:8 *Dawid* inquired of יהוה, saying: If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them?
HE
answered him: Pursue; for you shall surely overtake them and shall without fail recover all.
30:9 So, *Dawid* went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those who were left behind stayed.
30:10 But *Dawid* pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.
30:11 They found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to *Dawid*, and gave him bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink.

30:12 They gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins. when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.
30:13 *Dawid* asked him: To whom do you belong? Where are you from? He said: I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my *adon* left me, because three days ago I fell sick.
30:14 We made a raid on the South of the Cherethites, and on that which belongs to
YAH
udah, and on the South of *Kaleb*; and we burned Ziklag with fire.
30:15 *Dawid* said to him: Will you bring me down to this troop? He said: Swear to me by
ELOHIM
that you will neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my *adon*, and I will bring you down to this troop.
30:16 When he had brought him down, behold, they were spread around over all the ground, eating, drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of
YAH
udah.
30:17 *Dawid* struck them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day. Not a man of them escaped from there, except four hundred young men, who rode on camels and fled.
30:18 *Dawid* recovered all that the Amalekites had taken; and *Dawid* rescued his two wives.
30:19 There was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor anything that they had taken to them. *Dawid* brought back all.
30:20 *Dawid* took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other livestock, and said: This is *Dawid's* spoil.
30:21 *Dawid* came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow *Dawid*, whom also they had made to stay at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet *Dawid*, and to meet the people who were with him. When *Dawid* came near to the people, he greeted them.
30:22 Then all the wicked men and base fellows, of those who went with *Dawid*, answered and said: Because they did not go with us, we will not give them anything of the spoil that we have recovered, except to every

man his wife and his children, that he may lead them away, and depart.
30:23 Then *Dawid* said: You shall not do so, my brothers, with that which יהוה has given to us,
WHO
has preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand.
30:24 Who will listen to you in this matter? For as his share is who goes down to the battle, so shall his share be who tarries by the baggage; they shall share alike.
30:25 It was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for *Yisra*
EL
to this day.
30:26 When *Dawid* came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil to the elders of
YAH
udah, even to his friends, saying: Behold, a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of יהוה.
30:27 He sent it to those who were in *Beth*
EL
, and to those who were in Ramoth of the South, and to those who were in Yattir,
30:28 and to those who were in Aroer, and to those who were in Siphmoth, and to those who were in Eshtemoa,
30:29 and to those who were in Racal, and to those who were in the cities of the *Yerachme*
EL
ites, and to those who were in the cities of the Kenites,
30:30 and to those who were in Hormah, and to those who were in Borashan, and to those who were in Athach,
30:31 and to those who were in Hebron, and to all the places where *Dawid* himself and his men used to stay.

2-3 Shemu - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]
EL

31 Death of Shaul and three sons

31:1 Now the Philistines fought against *Yisra*
EL
; and the men of *Yisra*
EL
fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa.
31:2 The Philistines followed hard on *Shaul* and on his sons; and the Philistines killed
YAH
nathan, and *Abinadab*, and *Malchishua*, the sons of *Shaul*.
31:3 The battle went hard against *Shaul*, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers.
31:4 Then *Shaul* said to his armor bearer: Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not; for he was terrified. Therefore, *Shaul* took his sword, and fell on it.
31:5 When his armor bearer saw that *Shaul* was dead, he likewise fell on his sword, and died with him.
31:6 So, *Shaul* died, and his three sons, and his armor bearer, and all his men, that same day together.
31:7 When the men of *Yisra*
EL
who were on the other side of the valley, and those who were beyond the *Yarden*, saw that the men of *Yisra*
EL
fled, and that *Shaul* and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and lived in them.
31:8 It happened on the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found *Shaul* and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.
31:9 They cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines all around, to carry the news to the house of their idols, and to the people.
31:10 They put his armor in the house of the *ashtoreth*; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth Shan.

31:11 When the inhabitants of Yabesh Gilad heard concerning him that which the Philistines had done to *Shaul*,
31:12 all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of *Shaul* and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth Shan; and they came to Yabesh and burnt them there.
31:13 They took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Yabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-4 Shemu
EL
- Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]

1 Dawid lament for Shaul and YAHnathan

2 Dawid anointed king | Battle with Ishbosheth

3 Abner joins Dawid | YAHab kills Abner

4 Ishbosheth murdered

5 Dawid king of YisraEL | Defeats Philistines

6 The ark brought to Yerushalayim

7 ELOHIM's Covenant with Dawid

8 Dawid's victories

9 Dawid's kindness to Mephibosheth

10 Dawid defeats Ammon and Aram

11 Dawid and Bathsheba

12 Nathan rebukes Dawid | Shelomoh's birth

13 Aminon and Tamar | Abishalom kills Aminon

14 Abishalom returns to Yerushalayim

15 Abishalom's conspiracy | Dawid flees

16 Dawid meets Ziba | Shimei curses Dawid

17 Chushay saves Dawid

18 Abishalom killed | Dawid's grief

19 Dawid in Yerushalayim | Enemies pardoned

20 Rebellion of Sheba

21 Gibeonites avenged | War with Philistines

22 Dawid's song of deliverance

23 Last words of Dawid | His mighty men

24 Dawid's census | ADONAI's judgment

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

1 Dawid lament for Shaul and
YAH
nathan

It came to pass after the death of *Shaul*, when *Dawid* was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and *Dawid* had stayed two days in Ziklag;
1:2 it came even to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from *Shaul*, with his clothes torn, and earth on his head; and so it was, when he came to *Dawid*, that he fell to the earth, and *shachah*.
1:3 *Dawid* said to him: Where do you come from? He said to him: I have escaped out of the camp of *Yisra*
EL
.
1:4 *Dawid* said to him: How did it go? Please tell me. He answered: The people have fled from the battle, and many of the people also have fallen and are dead; and *Shaul* and
YAH
nathan his son are dead also.
1:5 *Dawid* said to the young man who told him: How do you know that *Shaul* and
YAH
nathan his son are dead?
1:6 The young man who told him said: As I happened by chance on Mount Gilboa, behold, *Shaul* was leaning on his spear; and behold, the chariots and the horsemen were bearing down on him.
1:7 When he looked behind him, he saw me, and called to me. I answered: Here I am.
1:8 He said to me: Who are you? I answered him: I am an Amalekite.
1:9 He said to me: Please stand beside me, and kill me; for anguish has taken hold of me, because my life is yet whole in me.
1:10 So, I stood beside him, and killed him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he had fallen. I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my *adon*.
1:11 Then *Dawid* took hold on his own clothes, and tore them; and likewise,

all the men who were with him.
1:12 They mourned, and wept, and fasted until evening, for *Shaul*, and for *YAH*
nathan his son, and for the people of יהוה, and for the house of *Yisra*
EL
; because they were fallen by the sword.
1:13 *Dawid* said to the young man who had spoken to him: Where are you from? He answered: I am the son of a proselyte, an Amalekite.
1:14 *Dawid* said to him: How were you not afraid to put forth your hand to destroy יהוה's *mashiach*?
1:15 *Dawid* called one of the young men, and said: Go near, and fall on him. He struck him, so that he died.
1:16 *Dawid* said to him: Your blood be on your head; for your mouth has testified against you, saying: I have slain יהוה's *mashiach*.
1:17 *Dawid* lamented with this lamentation over *Shaul* and over *YAH*
nathan his son,
1:18 and he commanded them to teach the children of *YAH*
udah; behold, it is written in the *sephar* of *Yashar* [Jos 10:13]:
1:19 Your glory, *Yisra*
EL
, is slain on your high places. How the mighty have fallen.
1:20 Do not tell it in Gath. Do not publish it in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
1:21 You mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew nor rain on you, neither fields of offerings. For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away, the shield of *Shaul* as if he had not been anointed with oil.
1:22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, *YAH*
nathan's bow did not turn back. *Shaul's* sword did not return empty.
1:23 *Shaul* and *YAH*
nathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives. In their death, they were not divided. They were swifter than eagles. They were stronger than lions.
1:24 You daughters of *Yisra*
EL
, weep over *Shaul*, who clothed you in scarlet delicately, who put

ornaments of gold on your clothing.
1:25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle.
YAH
nathan is slain on your high places.
1:26 I am distressed for you, my brother
YAH
nathan. You have been very pleasant to me. Your love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.
1:27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

2 Dawid anointed king | Battle with Ishbosheth

2:1 It happened after this, that *Dawid* inquired of יהוה, saying: Shall I go up into any of the cities of
YAH
udah? יהוה said to him: Go up. *Dawid* said: Where shall I go up?
HE
said: To Hebron.
2:2 So, *Dawid* went up there, and his two wives also, *Achinoam* the *Yizre*
EL
ite, and *Abigayil* the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
2:3 *Dawid* brought up his men who were with him, every man with his household. They lived in the cities of Hebron.
2:4 The men of
YAH
udah came, and there they anointed *Dawid* king over the house of
YAH
udah. They told *Dawid*, saying: The men of Yabesh Gilad were those who buried *Shaul*.
2:5 *Dawid* sent messengers to the men of Yabesh Gilad and said to them: Blessed are you by יהוה, that you have shown this covenant-faithfulness to your *adon*, even to *Shaul*, and have buried him.
2:6 Now may יהוה show covenant-faithfulness and truth to you. I also will reward you for this kindness because you have done this thing.
2:7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be valiant; for *Shaul* your *adon* is dead, and also the house of
YAH
udah have anointed me king over them.
2:8 Now *Abner* the son of Ner, captain of *Shaul's* army, had taken *Ishbosheth* the son of *Shaul*, and brought him over to *Machanaim*;
2:9 and he made him king over Gilad, and over the Asherites, and over *Yizre*
EL
, and over *Ephraim*, and over *Binyamin*, and over all *Yisra*
EL

.
2:10 *Ishbosheth*, *Shaul's* son, was forty years old when he began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
, and he reigned two years. But the house of
YAH
udah followed *Dawid*.
2:11 The time that *Dawid* was king in Hebron over the house of
YAH
udah was seven years and six months.
2:12 *Abner* the son of Ner, and the servants of *Ishbosheth* the son of *Shaul*, went out from *Machanaim* to Gibeon.
2:13
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
, and the servants of *Dawid*, went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.
2:14 *Abner* said to
YAH
ab: Please let the young men arise and have a contest before us.
YAH
ab said: Let them arise.
2:15 Then they arose and went over by number; twelve for *Binyamin* and for *Ishbosheth* the son of *Shaul*, and twelve of the servants of *Dawid*.
2:16 They each caught his opponent by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together. Therefore, that place was called Helkath Hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.
2:17 The battle was very severe that day; and *Abner* was beaten, and the men of *Yisra*
EL
, before the servants of *Dawid*.
2:18 The three sons of *Tseru*
YAH
were there,
YAH
ab, and *Abishay*, and *Asah*
EL

; and *Asah*
EL
was as light of foot as a wild gazelle.
2:19 *Asah*
EL
pursued after *Abner*; and in going he did not turn to the right hand nor to the left from following *Abner*.
2:20 Then *Abner* looked behind him, and said: Is it you, *Asah*
EL
? He answered: It is I.
2:21 *Abner* said to him: Turn aside to your right hand or to your left, and grab one of the young men, and take his armor. But *Asah*
EL
would not turn aside from following him.
2:22 *Abner* said again to *Asah:*
EL
Turn aside from following me. Why should I strike you to the ground? How then should I hold up my face to
YAH
ab your brother?
2:23 However he refused to turn aside. Therefore, *Abner* with the back end of the spear struck him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there and died in the same place. It happened, that as many as came to the place where *Asah*
EL
fell and died stood still.
2:24 But
YAH
ab and *Abishay* pursued after *Abner*; and the sun went down when they had come to the hill of Ammah, that lies before *Giah* by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.
2:25 The children of *Binyamin* gathered themselves together after *Abner*, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill.
2:26 Then *Abner* called to
YAH
ab, and said: Shall the sword devour forever? Do not you know that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then, before you ask the people to return from following their brothers?
2:27

YAH
ab said: As
ELOHIM
lives, if you had not spoken, surely then the people would have continued pursuing their brothers until the morning.
2:28 So,
YAH
ab blew the *shofar*; and all the people stood still, and pursued after *Yisra*
EL
no more, neither fought they anymore.
2:29 *Abner* and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over the *Yarden*, and walked all morning, and came to *Machanaim*.
2:30
YAH
ab returned from following *Abner*; and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of *Dawid's* servants nineteen men and *Asah*
EL
.
2:31 But the servants of *Dawid* had struck of *Binyamin*, and of *Abner's* men, so that three hundred sixty men died.
2:32 They took up *Asah*
EL
, and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was in *Beit-lechem*.
YAH
ab and his men went all night, and the day broke on them at Hebron.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

3 Abner joins Dawid |
YAH
ab kills Abner

3:1 Now there was long war between the house of *Shaul* and the house of *Dawid*; and *Dawid* grew stronger and stronger, but the house of *Shaul* grew weaker and weaker.
3:2 To *Dawid* were sons born in Hebron; and his firstborn was *Aminon*, of *Achinoam* the *Yizre*
EL
ite;
3:3 and his second, *Kilab*, of *Abigayil* the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, *Abishalom* whose mother was *Maakah* the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;
3:4 and the fourth, *Adoni*
YAH
the son of *Chaggith*; and the fifth, *Shephat*
YAH
the son of Abital;
3:5 and the sixth, *Yithream*, of Eglah, *Dawid's* wife. These were born to *Dawid* in Hebron.
3:6 It happened, while there was war between the house of *Shaul* and the house of *Dawid*, that *Abner* made himself strong in the house of *Shaul*.
3:7 Now *Shaul* had a concubine, whose name was *Ritspah*, the daughter of *Ayyah*; and *Ishbosheth* said to *Abner:* Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?
3:8 Then was *Abner* very angry for the words of *Ishbosheth*, and said: Am I a dog's head that belongs to
YAH
udah? Till this moment I have shown covenant-faithfulness to the house of *Shaul* your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of *Dawid*; and yet you charge me this day with a fault concerning this woman.
3:9
ELOHIM

do so to *Abner*, and more also, if, as יהוה has sworn to *Dawid*, I do not so accomplish according to that promise;
3:10 to transfer the kingdom from the house of *Shaul*, and to set up the throne of *Dawid* over *Yisra*
EL
and over
YAH
udah, from *Dan* even to *Beersheba*.
3:11 He could not answer *Abner* another word, because he feared him.
3:12 *Abner* sent messengers to *Dawid*, saying: Whose is the Land? and saying: Make your alliance with me, and behold, my hand shall be with you, to bring all *Yisra*
EL
around to you.
3:13 *Dawid* replied saying: Good; I will make a treaty with you; but one thing I require of you. That is, you shall not see my face, unless you first bring *Mikal*, *Shaul's* daughter, when you come to see my face.
3:14 *Dawid* sent messengers to *Ishbosheth*, *Shaul's* son, saying: Deliver me my wife *Mikal*, who was pledged to be married to me for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines.
3:15 *Ishbosheth* sent, and took her from her husband, even from *Palti*
EL
the son of Laish.
3:16 Her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then *Abner* said to him: Go. Return. and he returned.
3:17 *Abner* had communication with the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: In times past, you sought for *Dawid* to be king over you.
3:18 Now then do it; for יהוה has spoken of *Dawid*, saying: By the hand of
MY
servant *Dawid*, I will save
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.
3:19 *Abner* also spoke in the ears of *Binyamin*; and *Abner* went also to speak in the ears of *Dawid* in Hebron all that seemed good to *Yisra*
EL
, and to the whole house of *Binyamin*.

3:20 So, *Abner* came to *Dawid* to Hebron, and twenty men with him. *Dawid* made *Abner* and the men who were with him a feast.
3:21 *Abner* said to *Dawid*, I will arise and go, and will gather all *Yisra*
EL
to my *adon* the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your soul desires. *Dawid* sent *Abner* away; and he went in *shalom*.
3:22 Behold, the servants of *Dawid* and
YAH
ab came from a foray and brought in a great spoil with them; but *Abner* was not with *Dawid* in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in *shalom*.
3:23 When
YAH
ab and all the army who was with him had come, they told
YAH
ab, saying: *Abner* the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he is gone in *shalom*.
3:24 Then
YAH
ab came to the king, and said: What have you done? Behold, *Abner* came to you. Why is it that you have sent him away, and he is quite gone?
3:25 You know *Abner* the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do.
3:26 When
YAH
ab had come out from *Dawid*, he sent messengers after *Abner*, and they brought him back from the well of Sirah; but *Dawid* did not know it.
3:27 When *Abner* was returned to Hebron,
YAH
ab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and struck him there in the body, so that he died, for the blood of *Asah*
EL
his brother.
3:28 Afterward, when *Dawid* heard it, he said: I and my kingdom are guiltless before יהוה forever of the blood of *Abner* the son of Ner.
3:29 Let it fall on the head of
YAH
ab, and on all his father's house. Let there not fail from the house of

YAH
ab one who has an issue, or who is a leper, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread.
3:30 So,
YAH
ab and *Abishay* his brother killed *Abner*, because he had slain their brother *Asah*
EL
at Gibeon in the battle.
3:31 *Dawid* said to
YAH
ab, and to all the people who were with him: Tear your clothes, and clothe yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before *Abner*. King *Dawid* himself followed behind the casket.
3:32 They buried *Abner* in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of *Abner*; and all the people wept.
3:33 The king lamented for *Abner*, and said: Should *Abner* die as a fool dies?
3:34 Your hands were not bound, nor your feet put into fetters. As a man falls before the children of iniquity, so you fell. All the people wept again over him.
3:35 All the people came to cause *Dawid* to eat bread while it was yet day; but *Dawid* swore, saying:
ELOHIM
do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or anything else, until the sun goes down.
3:36 All the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king did pleased all the people.
3:37 So, all the people and all *Yisra*
EL
understood that day that it was not of the king to kill *Abner* the son of Ner.
3:38 The king said to his servants: Do not you know that a leader and a great man has fallen this day in *Yisra*
EL
?
3:39 I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of *Tseru*
YAH
are too hard for me. May יהוה reward the evildoer according to his

wickedness.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

4 Ishbosheth murdered

4:1 When *Shaul's* son heard that *Abner* was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all of *Yisra*
EL
were troubled.
4:2 *Shaul's* son had two men who were captains of bands. The name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of *Binyamin* (for Beeroth is counted as part of *Binyamin*;
4:3 and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim and have lived as foreigners there until this day).
4:4 Now
YAH
nathan, *Shaul's* son, had a son who was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the news came of *Shaul* and
YAH
nathan out of *Yizre*
EL
; and his nurse took him up, and fled; and it happened, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. His name was *Mephibosheth*.
4:5 The sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of *Ishbosheth*, as he took his rest at noon.
4:6 They came there into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they struck him in the body; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.
4:7 Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedroom, they struck him, and killed him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah all night.
4:8 They brought the head of *Ishbosheth* to *Dawid* to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold, the head of *Ishbosheth*, the son of *Shaul*, your enemy, who sought your life. יהוה has avenged my *adon* the king this day of *Shaul*, and of his seed.
4:9 *Dawid* answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon

the Beerothite, and said to them: As יהוה lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity,
4:10 when someone told me: Behold, *Shaul* is dead, thinking to have brought good news, I took hold of him, and killed him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his news.
4:11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house on his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?
4:12 *Dawid* commanded his young men, and they killed them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of *Ishbosheth* and buried it in the grave of *Abner* in Hebron.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

5 Dawid king of Yisra
EL
| Defeats Philistines

5:1 Then came all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
to *Dawid* to Hebron, and spoke, saying: Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.
5:2 In times past, when *Shaul* was king over us, it was you who led out and brought in *Yisra*
EL
. יהוה said to you: You shall be shepherd of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
, and you shall be ruler over *Yisra*
EL
.
5:3 So, all the elders of *Yisra*
EL
came to the king to Hebron; and king *Dawid* made a covenant with them in Hebron before יהוה; and they anointed *Dawid* king over *Yisra*
EL
.
5:4 *Dawid* was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.
5:5 In Hebron he reigned over
YAH
udah seven years and six months; and in *Yerushalayim* he reigned thirty-three years over all *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah.
5:6 The king and his men went to *Yerushalayim* against the Yebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who taunted *Dawid*, saying: Except you take away

the blind and the lame[1], you shall not be able to come in here. They were thinking that *Dawid* would not have the ability to take them on.
5:7 Nevertheless *Dawid* took the stronghold of *Tziyon*; the same is now the City of *Dawid*.
5:8 *Dawid* said on that day: Whoever strikes the Yebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and strike the lame and the blind, who are hated by *Dawid's* soul. Hence the expression: The blind and the lame cannot keep him from coming into the house.
5:9 *Dawid* lived in the stronghold and called it the City of *Dawid*. *Dawid* built around from Millo and inward.
5:10 *Dawid* grew greater and greater; for יהוה
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, was with him.
5:11 *Chiram* king of Tyre sent messengers to *Dawid*, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built *Dawid* a house.
5:12 *Dawid* perceived that יהוה had established him king over *Yisra*
EL
, and that
HE
had exalted his kingdom for
HIS
people *Yisra's*
EL
sake.
5:13 *Dawid* took him more concubines and wives out of *Yerushalayim*, after he had come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to *Dawid*.
5:14 These are the names of those who were born to him in *Yerushalayim*: *Shammua*, and *Shobab*, and *Nathan*, and *Shelomoh*,
5:15 and *Yibchar*, and
EL
ishua, and *Nepheg*, and *Yaphia*,
5:16 and
EL
ishama, and
EL
yada, and
EL
iphelet.

5:17 When the Philistines heard that they had anointed *Dawid* king over *Yisra*
EL
, all the Philistines went up to seek out *Dawid*; and *Dawid* heard of it and went down to the stronghold.
5:18 Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
5:19 *Dawid* inquired of יהוה, saying: Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will
YOU
deliver them into my hand? יהוה said to *Dawid:* Go up; for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand.
5:20 *Dawid* came to *Baal-perazim*, and *Dawid* struck them there; and he said: יהוה has broken my enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore, he called the name of that place *Baal-perazim*.
5:21 They left their idols there; and *Dawid* and his men took them away.
5:22 The Philistines came up yet again and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
5:23 When *Dawid* inquired of יהוה,
HE
said: You shall not go up. Circle around behind them and attack them over against the mulberry trees.
5:24 It shall be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, that then you shall stir yourself up; for then יהוה has gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines.
5:25 *Dawid* did so, as יהוה commanded him, and struck the Philistines from Geba until you come to Gezer.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 5:6 - Meaning that even the blind and the lame would be able to fight off Dawid.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

6 The ark brought to Yerushalayim

6:1 *Dawid* again gathered all the chosen men of *Yisra*
EL
, thirty thousand.
6:2 *Dawid* arose and went with all the people who were with him, from Baale of
YAH
udah, to bring from there the ark of
ELOHIM
, which is called by the name, even the name of יהוה *Tzevaot* who sits above the *cherubim*.
6:3 They set the ark of
ELOHIM
on a new cart and brought it out of the house of *Abinadab* that was in the hill; and *Uzzah* and *Achyo*, the sons of *Abinadab*, drove the new cart.
6:4 They brought it out of the house of *Abinadab*, which was in the hill, with the ark of
ELOHIM
; and *Achyo* went before the ark.
6:5 *Dawid* and all the house of *Yisra*
EL
played before יהוה with all kinds of instruments made of fir wood, and with harps, and with stringed instruments, and with tambourines, and with castanets, and with cymbals.
6:6 When they came to the threshing floor of Nacon, *Uzzah* reached for the ark of
ELOHIM
, and took hold of it; for the cattle stumbled.
6:7 The anger of יהוה was kindled against *Uzzah*; and
ELOHIM
struck him there for his irreverence; and there he died by the ark of[2a]
ELOHIM
.
6:8 *Dawid* was distressed, because יהוה had broken forth on *Uzzah*; and he

called that place *Perez-Uzzah*[2], to this day.
6:9 *Dawid* was afraid of יהוה that day; and he said: How shall the ark of יהוה come to me?
6:10 So, *Dawid* would not move the ark of יהוה to be with him in the city of *Dawid*; but *Dawid* carried it aside into the house of *Obed-Edom* the Gittite.
6:11 The ark of יהוה remained in the house of *Obed-Edom* the Gittite three months; and יהוה blessed *Obed-Edom*, and all his house.
6:12 It was told king *Dawid*, saying: יהוה has blessed the house of *Obed-Edom*, and all that pertains to him, because of the ark of
ELOHIM
. *Dawid* went and brought up the ark of
ELOHIM
from the house of *Obed-Edom* into the city of *Dawid* with joy.
6:13 It was so, that, when those who bore the ark of יהוה had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fattened calf.
6:14 *Dawid* danced before יהוה with all his might; and *Dawid* was clothed in a linen *ephod*.
6:15 So, *Dawid* and all the house of *Yisra*
EL
brought up the ark of יהוה with shouting, and with the sound of the *shofar*.
6:16 It was so, as the ark of יהוה came into the city of *Dawid*, that *Mikal* the daughter of *Shaul* looked out at the window and saw king *Dawid* leaping and dancing before יהוה; and she despised him in her heart.
6:17 They brought in the ark of יהוה, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that *Dawid* had pitched for it; and *Dawid* offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before יהוה.
6:18 When *Dawid* had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of יהוה *Tzevaot*.
6:19 He gave to all the people, even among the whole multitude of *Yisra*
EL
, both to men and women, to everyone a portion of bread, dates, and raisins. So, all the people departed everyone to his house.
6:20 Then *Dawid* returned to bless his household. *Mikal* the daughter of *Shaul* came out to meet *Dawid* and said: How glorious the king of *Yisra*
EL
was today, who lightened himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows uncover and exhibit himself.
6:21 *Dawid* said to *Mikal:* It was before יהוה,
WHO

chose me above your father, and above all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of יהוה, over *Yisra*
EL
. Therefore, will I celebrate before יהוה.
6:22 I will be yet more abased than this and will be humbled in my own sight. But of the handmaids of whom you have spoken, they shall honor me.
6:23 *Mikal* the daughter of *Shaul* had no child to the day of her death[3].

Footnotes

[2] Vs 6:8 - Breach of Uzzah

[2a] Vs 6:7 - The anger of ADONAI was because of a clear trespass against HIS Torah (Nu 4:15; 7:9) - that the ark (and all furnishings of the sanctuary) is to be covered and carried by the men of Kohath, instead of an ox cart; neither are the furnishings to be touched by human hands.

[3] Vs 6:23 - An apparent consequence of her contempt for Dawid.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

7
ELOHIM
's Covenant with Dawid

7:1 It happened, when the king lived in his house, and יהוה had given him rest from all his enemies all around,
7:2 that the king said to *Nathan* the prophet: See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of
ELOHIM
dwells within curtains.
7:3 *Nathan* said to the king: Go, do all that is in your heart; for יהוה is with you.
7:4 It happened the same night, that the *davar* of יהוה came to *Nathan*, saying:
7:5 Go and tell my servant *Dawid:* Thus, says יהוה: Shall you build
ME
a house for
ME
to dwell in?
7:6 For I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of Egypt, even to this day, but have moved around in a tent, even in a tabernacle.
7:7 In all places in which I have walked with all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, did I say a word to any of the scepter of *Yisra*
EL
, whom I commanded to be shepherd of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Why have you not built
ME
a house of cedar?
7:8 Now therefore you shall tell

MY
servant *Dawid* this: Thus, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, that you should be ruler over
MY
people, over *Yisra*
EL
.
7:9 I have been with you wherever you went and have cut off all your enemies from before you. I will make you a great name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth.
7:10 I will appoint a place for
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them anymore, as at the first,
7:11 and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
. I will cause you to rest from all your enemies. Moreover, יהוה tells you that יהוה will make you a house.
7:12 When your days are fulfilled, and you shall sleep with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who shall proceed out of your bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.
7:13 He shall build a house for
MY
name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.
7:14 I will be his
ABBA
, and he shall be
MY
son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men;
7:15 but
MY
covenant-faithfulness shall not depart from him, as I took it from *Shaul*, whom I put away before you.

7:16 Your house and your kingdom shall be made sure forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever.
7:17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so *Nathan* spoke to *Dawid*.
7:18 Then *Dawid* the king went in, and sat before יהוה; and he said: Who am I,
ADONAI
יהוה, and what is my house, that
YOU
have brought me thus far?
7:19 This was yet a small thing in
YOUR
eyes,
ADONAI
יהוה; and
YOU
have spoken also of the future of
YOUR
servant's house - is this the way
YOU
esteem men,
ADONAI
יהוה?
7:20 What more can *Dawid* say to
YOU
? For
YOU
know
YOUR
servant,
ADONAI
יהוה.
7:21 For
YOUR
davar's sake, and according to
YOUR
own heart,
YOU
have worked all this greatness, to make
YOUR

servant know it.
7:22 Therefore,
YOU
are great, יהוה
ELOHIM
. For there is none like
YOU
, neither is there any
ELOHIM
besides
YOU
, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
7:23 What nation in the earth is like
YOUR
people, even like *Yisra*
EL
, whom
ELOHIM
went to redeem to
HIMSELF
for a people, and to make
HIMSELF
a name, and to do great things for
YOU
, and awesome things for
YOUR
Land, before
YOUR
people, whom
YOU
redeem to
YOURSELF
out of Egypt, from the nations and their *elohim?*
7:24
YOU
established for
YOURSELF
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL

to be a people to
YOU
forever; and
YOU
, יהוה, became their
ELOHIM
.
7:25 Now, יהוה
ELOHIM
, the *davar* that
YOU
have spoken concerning
YOUR
servant, and concerning his house, confirm it forever, and do as
YOU
have spoken.
7:26 Let
YOUR
name be magnified forever, so that it will be said: יהוה *Tzevaot* is
ELOHIM
over *Yisra*
EL
; and the house of
YOUR
servant *Dawid* shall be established before
YOU
.
7:27 For
YOU
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, have revealed to
YOUR
servant, saying: I will build you a house. Therefore,
YOUR
servant has found in his heart to pray this prayer to
YOU
.

7:28 Now, O
ADONAI
יהוה,
YOU
are
ELOHIM
, and
YOUR
devarim are truth, and
YOU
have promised this good thing to
YOUR
servant.
7:29 Now therefore, let it please
YOU
to bless the house of
YOUR
servant, that it may continue forever before
YOU
; for
YOU
,
ADONAI
יהוה, have spoken it. Let the house of
YOUR
servant be blessed forever with
YOUR
blessing.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

8 Dawid's victories

8:1 After this it happened that *Dawid* struck the Philistines and subdued them; and *Dawid* took the bridle of the mother city[3a] out of the hand of the Philistines.
8:2 He struck *Moab*, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. The Moabites became servants to *Dawid* and brought tribute.
8:3 *Dawid* struck also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at the river.
8:4 *Dawid* took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and *Dawid* hamstrung all the chariot horses but reserved of them for one hundred chariots.
8:5 When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, *Dawid* struck of the Arameans two and twenty thousand men.
8:6 Then *Dawid* put garrisons in *Aram* of Damascus; and the Arameans became servants to *Dawid* and brought tribute. יהוה gave victory to *Dawid* wherever he went.
8:7 *Dawid* took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to *Yerushalayim*.
8:8 From Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king *Dawid* took exceeding much brass.
8:9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that *Dawid* had struck all the army of Hadadezer,
8:10 then Toi sent *Yoram* his son to king *Dawid*, to greet him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him; for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. *Yoram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass.
8:11 King *Dawid* also dedicated these to יהוה, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued;
8:12 of *Aram*, and of *Moab*, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

8:13 *Dawid* earned a reputation when he returned from smiting the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men. [1Chr 18:12]
8:14 He put garrisons in *Edom*; throughout all *Edom* put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to *Dawid*. יהוה gave victory to *Dawid* wherever he went.
8:15 *Dawid* reigned over all *Yisra*
EL
; and *Dawid* executed justice and righteousness to all his people.
8:16
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
was over the army; and
YAH
shaphat the son of *Achilud* was recorder;
8:17 and *Zadok* the son of *Achitub*, and *Achimelek* the son of *Abiathar*, were *kohanim*; and *Sera*
YAH
was scribe;
8:18 and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and *Dawid's* sons were *kohanim*.

Footnotes

[3a] Vs 8:1 - Metheg-ammah. Meaning 'bridle of the mother city', which is an epithet for Gath. Xref 1Chr 18:1.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

9 Dawid's kindness to Mephibosheth

9:1 *Dawid* said: Is there yet any who is left of the house of *Shaul*, that I may show him covenant-faithfulness for
YAH
nathan's sake?
9:2 There was of the house of *Shaul* a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him to *Dawid*; and the king said to him: Are you Ziba? He said: Your servant is he.
9:3 The king said: Is there not yet any of the house of *Shaul*, that I may show the covenant-faithfulness of
ELOHIM
to him? Ziba said to the king:
YAH
nathan has yet a son, who is lame of his feet.
9:4 The king said to him: Where is he? Ziba said to the king: Behold, he is in the house of *Makir* the son of *Ammi*
EL
, in Lo Debar. [Jos 13:26]
9:5 Then king *Dawid* sent and fetched him out of the house of *Makir* the son of *Ammi*
EL
, from Lo Debar.
9:6 *Mephibosheth*, the son of
YAH
nathan, the son of *Shaul*, came to *Dawid*, and fell on his face, and *shachah*. *Dawid* said: *Mephibosheth*. He answered: Behold, your servant.
9:7 *Dawid* said to him: Do not be afraid, for I will surely show you covenant-faithfulness for
YAH
nathan your father's sake and will restore to you all the land of *Shaul* your father. You shall eat bread at my table continually.
9:8 He *shachah*, and said: What is your servant, that you should look on such a dead dog as I am?
9:9 Then the king called to Ziba, *Shaul's* servant, and said to him: All that

pertained to *Shaul* and to all his house have I given to your *adon's* son.
9:10 You shall till the land for him, you, and your sons, and your servants; and you shall bring in the harvest, that your *adon's* son may have bread to eat; but *Mephibosheth* your *adon's* son shall eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.
9:11 Then Ziba said to the king: According to all that my *adon* the king commands his servant, so shall your servant do. So, *Mephibosheth* ate at the king's table, like one of the king's sons.
9:12 *Mephibosheth* had a young son, whose name was *Mikah*. All that lived in the house of Ziba were servants to *Mephibosheth*.
9:13 So, *Mephibosheth* lived in *Yerushalayim*; for he ate continually at the king's table. He was lame in both his feet.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

10 Dawid defeats Ammon and Aram

10:1 It happened after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place.
10:2 *Dawid* said: I will show covenant-faithfulness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father showed covenant-faithfulness to me. So, *Dawid shalach* his servants to comfort him concerning his father. *Dawid's* servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.
10:3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their *adon:* Do you think that *Dawid* honors your father, in that he has *shalach* comforters to you? Has not *Dawid shalach* his servants to you to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?
10:4 So, Hanun took *Dawid's* servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.
10:5 When they told it to *Dawid*, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said: Wait at Yericho until your beards have grown, and then return.
10:6 When the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to *Dawid*, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Arameans of Beth Rehob, and the Arameans of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of *Maakah* with one thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men.
10:7 When *Dawid* heard of it, he sent
YAH
ab, and all the army of the mighty men.
10:8 The children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate; and the Arameans of Zobah and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and *Maakah*, were by themselves in the field.
10:9 Now when
YAH
ab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of *Yisra*
EL
and put them in array against the Arameans.

10:10 The rest of the people he committed into the hand of *Abishay* his brother; and he put them in array against the children of Ammon.
10:11 He said: If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come and help you.
10:12 Be courageous, and let us be strong for our people, and for the cities of our
ELOHIM
; and יהוה do that which seems good to
HIM
.
10:13 So
YAH
ab and the people who were with him drew near to the battle against the Arameans: and they fled before him.
10:14 When the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans had fled, they likewise fled before *Abishay* and entered the city. Then
YAH
ab returned from the children of Ammon and came to *Yerushalayim*.
10:15 When the Arameans saw that they were defeated by *Yisra*
EL
, they gathered themselves together.
10:16 Hadadezer sent and brought out the Arameans who were beyond the river; and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the army of Hadadezer at their head.
10:17 It was told *Dawid*; and he gathered all *Yisra*
EL
together, and passed over the *Yarden*, and came to Helam. The Arameans set themselves in array against *Dawid* and fought with him.
10:18 The Arameans fled before *Yisra*
EL
; and *Dawid* killed of the Arameans seven hundred charioteers, and forty thousand horsemen, and struck Shobach the captain of their army, so that he died there.
10:19 When all the kings who were servants to Hadadezer saw that they were defeated before *Yisra*
EL
, they made *shalom* with *Yisra*
EL

and served them. So, the Arameans feared to help the children of Ammon anymore.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

11 Dawid and Bathsheba

11:1 It happened, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, that *Dawid shalach*
YAH
ab, and his servants with him, and all *Yisra*
EL
; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But *Dawid* stayed at *Yerushalayim*.
11:2 It happened at evening, that *Dawid* arose from off his bed, and walked on the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to look on.
11:3 *Dawid* sent and inquired after the woman. Someone said: Is not this *Bathsheba*, the daughter of
EL
iam, the wife of *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite?
11:4 *Dawid* sent messengers and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her; and after she was purified from her uncleanness, she returned to her house.
11:5 The woman conceived; and she sent and told *Dawid* and said: I am with child.
11:6 *Dawid* sent to
YAH
ab: Send me *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite.
YAH
ab sent *Uri*
YAH
to *Dawid*.
11:7 When *Uri*
YAH
had come to him, *Dawid* asked of him how
YAH

ab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered.
11:8 *Dawid* said to *Uri*
YAH
: Go down to your house and wash your feet. *Uri*
YAH
departed out of the king's house, and a gift from the king was sent after him.
11:9 But *Uri*
YAH
slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his *adon*, and did not go down to his house.
11:10 When they had told *Dawid*, saying: *Uri*
YAH
did not go down to his house, *Dawid* said to *Uri:*
YAH
Have not you come from a journey? Why did not you go down to your house?
11:11 *Uri*
YAH
said to *Dawid:* The ark, *Yisra*
EL
, and
YAH
udah, are staying in booths; and my *adon*
YAH
ab, and the servants of my *adon*, are encamped in the open field. Shall I then go into my house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing.
11:12 *Dawid* said to *Uri:*
YAH
Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart. So, *Uri*
YAH
stayed in *Yerushalayim* that day, and the next day.
11:13 When *Dawid* had called him, he ate and drink before him; and he made him drunk. At evening, he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his *adon*, but did not go down to his house.
11:14 It happened in the morning, that *Dawid* wrote a letter to
YAH
ab, and sent it by the hand of *Uri*
YAH

.
11:15 He wrote in the letter, saying: Send *Uri*
YAH
to the forefront of the hottest battle, and retreat from him, that he may be struck, and die.
11:16 It happened, when
YAH
ab kept watch on the city, that he assigned *Uri*
YAH
to the place where he knew that valiant men were.
11:17 The men of the city came out and fought with
YAH
ab. Some of the people fell, even of the servants of *Dawid*; and *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite died also.
11:18 Then
YAH
ab sent and told *Dawid* all the things concerning the war;
11:19 and he commanded the messenger, saying: When you have finished telling all the things concerning the war to the king,
11:20 it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he asks you: Why did you go so near to the city to fight? Did not you know that they would shoot from the wall;
11:21 who struck *Abimelech* the son of *Yerubbesheth*? Did not a woman cast an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so near the wall? Then you shall say: Your servant *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite is dead also.
11:22 So, the messenger went, and came and showed *Dawid* all that
YAH
ab had sent him for.
11:23 The messenger said to *Dawid:* The men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field, and we were on them even to the entrance of the gate.
11:24 The shooters shot at your servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite is dead also.
11:25 Then *Dawid* said to the messenger: Thus, you shall tell

YAH
ab: Do not let this thing displease you, for the sword devours one as well as another. Make your battle stronger against the city and overthrow it. Encourage him.
11:26 When the wife of *Uri*
YAH
heard that *Uri*
YAH
her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband.
11:27 When the mourning was past, *Dawid* sent and took her to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that *Dawid* had done displeased יהוה.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

12 Nathan rebukes Dawid | Shelomoh's birth

12:1 יהוה *shalach Nathan* to *Dawid*. He came to him and said to him: There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.
12:2 The rich man had very many flocks and herds,
12:3 but the poor man had nothing, except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and raised. It grew up together with him, and with his children. It ate of his own food, drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was to him like a daughter.
12:4 A traveler came to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man who had come to him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man who had come to him.
12:5 *Dawid's* anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to *Nathan:* As יהוה lives, the man who has done this is worthy to die.
12:6 He shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.
12:7 *Nathan* said to *Dawid:* You are the man. This is what יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, says: I anointed you king over *Yisra*
EL
, and I delivered you out of the hand of *Shaul*.
12:8 I gave you your *adon's* house, and your *adon's* wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of *Yisra*
EL
and of
YAH
udah; and if that would have been too little, I would have added to you many more such things.
12:9 Why have you despised the *davar* of יהוה, to do that which is evil in
HIS
sight? You have struck *Uri*
YAH

the Hittite with the sword, and have taken his wife to be your wife, and have slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
12:10 Now therefore, the sword will never depart from your house, because you have despised
ME
, and have taken the wife of *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite to be your wife.
12:11 This is what יהוה says: Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes, and give them to your opponent, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. [2Sa 16:22]
12:12 For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all *Yisra*
EL
, and before the sun.
12:13 *Dawid* said to *Nathan*, I have sinned against יהוה. *Nathan* said to *Dawid*, יהוה also has put away your sin. You will not die.
12:14 However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to יהוה's enemies to blaspheme, the child also who is born to you shall surely die.
12:15 *Nathan* departed to his house. יהוה struck the child that *Uri's*
YAH
wife bore to *Dawid*, and it was very sick.
12:16 *Dawid* therefore, begged
ELOHIM
for the child; and *Dawid* fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth.
12:17 The elders of his house arose beside him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.
12:18 It happened on the seventh day, that the child died. The servants of *Dawid* feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said: Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he did not listen to our voice. How will he then harm himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?
12:19 But when *Dawid* saw that his servants were whispering together, *Dawid* perceived that the child was dead; and *Dawid* said to his servants: Is the child dead? They said: He is dead.
12:20 Then *Dawid* arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothing; and he came into the house of יהוה, and *shachah*; then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set

bread before him, and he ate.
12:21 Then his servants said to him: What is this that you have done? You fasted and wept for the child while he was alive; but when the child was dead, you rose up and ate bread.
12:22 He said: While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said: Who knows whether יהוה will not be gracious to me, that the child may live?
12:23 But now he is dead, why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.
12:24 *Dawid* comforted *Bathsheba* his wife, and went in to her, and lay with her. She bore a son, and he called his name *Shelomoh*. יהוה loved him;
12:25 and
HE
shalach by the hand of *Nathan* the prophet; and he called him *Yedide*[4]
YAH
, for the sake of יהוה.
12:26 Now
YAH
ab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon and took the royal city.
12:27
YAH
ab sent messengers to *Dawid* and said: I have fought against Rabbah. Yes, I have taken the city of waters.
12:28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.
12:29 *Dawid* gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.
12:30 He took the crown of their king from off his head; and its weight was a talent of gold, and in it were precious stones; and it was set on *Dawid's* head. He brought out the spoil of the city, exceedingly much.
12:31 He brought out the people who were therein, and put them to work with saws, and iron picks, and axes of iron, and made them cross over to work in the brick kiln; and he did so to all the cities of the children of Ammon. *Dawid* and all the people returned to *Yerushalayim*.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 12:25 - Yedide

YAH
(one occurrence). 'Beloved of
YHWH
'. This expression is Nathan's communication of
ADONAI
's love for the child. Note that the child's name remains as 'Shelomoh', which was previously given by
ADONAI
to Dawid in 1Chr 22:9.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

13 Aminon and Tamar | Abishalom kills Aminon

13:1 It happened after this, that *Abishalom* the son of *Dawid* had a beautiful sister, whose name was *Tamar*; and *Aminon* the son of *Dawid* loved her.
13:2 *Aminon* was so troubled that he fell sick because of his sister *Tamar*; for she was a virgin; and it seemed difficult for *Aminon* to approach her.
13:3 But *Aminon* had a friend, whose name was
YAH
nadab, the son of *Shimah*, *Dawid's* brother; and
YAH
nadab was a very subtle man.
13:4 He said to him: Why, son of the king, are you so sad from day to day? Would not you tell me? *Aminon* said to him: I love *Tamar*, my brother *Abishalom's* sister.
13:5
YAH
nadab said to him: Lay down on your bed and pretend to be sick. When your father comes to see you, tell him: Please let my sister *Tamar* come and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand.
13:6 So, *Aminon* lay down and faked being sick. When the king came to see him, *Aminon* said to the king: Please let my sister *Tamar* come and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.
13:7 Then *Dawid* sent home to *Tamar*, saying: Go now to your brother *Aminon's* house, and prepare food for him.
13:8 So, *Tamar* went to her brother *Aminon's* house; and he was laid down. She took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.
13:9 She took the pan and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. *Aminon* said: Have all men leave me. Every man went out from him.
13:10 *Aminon* said to *Tamar*: Bring the food into the room, that I may eat from your hand. *Tamar* took the cakes which she had made and brought them into the room to *Aminon* her brother.
13:11 When she had brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her: Come, lie with me, my sister.

13:12 She answered him: No, my brother, do not force me. For no such thing ought to be done in *Yisra*
EL
. Do not you do this folly.
13:13 I, where would I carry my shame? And as for you, you will be as one of the fools in *Yisra*
EL
. Now therefore, please speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from you.
13:14 However he would not listen to her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced her and lay with her.
13:15 Then *Aminon* hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. *Aminon* said to her: Arise, be gone.
13:16 She said to him: Not so, because this great wrong to send me away is worse than the other that you did to me. But he would not listen to her.
13:17 Then he called his servant who served him and said: Put now this woman out from me and bolt the door after her.
13:18 She had a garment of various colors on her; for with such robes were the king's daughters who were virgins dressed. Then his servant brought her out and bolted the door after her.
13:19 *Tamar* put ashes on her head and tore her garment of various colors that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went.
13:20 *Abishalom* her brother said to her: Has *Aminon* your brother been with you? But now hold your peace, my sister. He is your brother. Do not take this thing to heart. So, *Tamar* remained desolate in her brother *Abishalom's* house.
13:21 But when king *Dawid* heard of all these things, he was very angry.
13:22 *Abishalom* spoke to *Aminon* neither good nor bad; for *Abishalom* hated *Aminon*, because he had forced his sister *Tamar*.
13:23 It happened after two full years, that *Abishalom* had sheepshearers in *Baal- Hazor*, which is beside *Ephraim*; and *Abishalom* invited all the king's sons.
13:24 *Abishalom* came to the king, and said: See now, your servant has sheepshearers. Please let the king and his servants go with your servant.
13:25 The king said to *Abishalom:* No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to you. He pressed him; however, he would not go but

blessed him.
13:26 Then *Abishalom* said: If not, please let my brother *Aminon* go with us. The king said to him: Why should he go with you?
13:27 But *Abishalom* pressed him, and he let *Aminon* and all the king's sons go with him.
13:28 *Abishalom* commanded his servants, saying: Mark now, when *Aminon's* heart is merry with wine; and when I tell you, strike *Aminon*, then kill him. Do not be afraid. Have not I commanded you? Be courageous and be valiant.
13:29 The servants of *Abishalom* did to *Aminon* as *Abishalom* had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got up on his mule, and fled.
13:30 It happened, while they were in the way, that the news came to *Dawid*, saying: *Abishalom* has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.
13:31 Then the king arose, and tore his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes torn.
13:32
YAH
nadab, the son of *Shimah*, *Dawid's* brother, answered: Do not let my *adon* suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for *Aminon* only is dead; for by the appointment of *Abishalom* this has been determined from the day that he forced his sister *Tamar*.
13:33 Now therefore, do not let my *adon* the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for *Aminon* only is dead.
13:34 But *Abishalom* fled. The young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, many people were coming by way of the hillside behind him.
13:35
YAH
nadab said to the king: Behold, the king's sons are coming. It is as your servant said.
13:36 It happened, as soon as he had finished speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept. The king also and all his servants wept bitterly.
13:37 But *Abishalom* fled, and went to Talmai the son of Ammihur, king of Geshur. *Dawid* mourned for his son every day.
13:38 So, *Abishalom* fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

13:39 King *Dawid* longed to go forth to *Abishalom*: for he was comforted concerning *Aminon*, since he was dead.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

14 Abishalom returns to Yerushalayim

14:1 Now
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
perceived that the king's heart was toward *Abishalom*.
14:2
YAH
ab sent to Tekoa, and fetched there a wise woman, and said to her: Please act like a mourner, and put on mourning clothing, please, and do not anoint yourself with oil, but be as a woman who has mourned a long time for the dead.
14:3 Go in to the king and speak like this to him. So,
YAH
ab put the words in her mouth.
14:4 When the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, *shachah*, and said: Help, O king.
14:5 The king said to her: What ails you? She answered: Truly I am a widow, and my husband is dead.
14:6 Your handmaid had two sons, and they both fought together in the field, and there was no one to part them, but the one struck the other and killed him.
14:7 Behold, the whole family has risen against your handmaid, and they say: Deliver him who struck his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he killed, and so destroy the heir also. Thus, they would quench my coal which is left and would leave to my husband neither name nor remnant on the surface of the earth.
14:8 The king said to the woman: Go to your house, and I will give a command concerning you.
14:9 The woman of Tekoa said to the king: My *adon*, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless.
14:10 The king said: Whoever says anything to you, bring him to me, and he shall not touch you anymore.
14:11 Then she said: Please let the king remember יהוה your

ELOHIM
, that the blood kinsman destroy not anymore, lest they destroy my son. He said: As יהוה lives, not one hair of your son shall fall to the earth.
14:12 Then the woman said: Please let your handmaid speak a word to my *adon* the king. He said: Say on.
14:13 The woman said: Why then have you devised such a thing against the people of
ELOHIM
? For in speaking this word the king is as one who is guilty, in that the king does not bring home again his banished one.
14:14 For we must die, and are as water spilled on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither does
ELOHIM
take away life, but devises means, that he who is banished not be an outcast from
HIM
.
14:15 Now therefore, seeing that I have come to speak this word to my *adon* the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and your handmaid said: I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant.
14:16 For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of
ELOHIM
.
14:17 Then your handmaid said: Please let the word of my *adon* the king bring rest; for as a *malach* of
ELOHIM
, so is my *adon* the king to discern good and bad. May יהוה, your
ELOHIM
, be with you.
14:18 Then the king answered the woman: Please do not hide anything from me that I ask you. The woman said: Let my *adon* the king now speak.
14:19 The king said: Is the hand of
YAH
ab with you in all this? The woman answered: As your soul lives, my *adon* the king, no one can turn to the right hand or to the left from anything that my *adon* the king has spoken; for your servant
YAH

ab, he urged me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid;
14:20 to change the face of the matter has your servant
YAH
ab done this thing. My *adon* is wise, according to the wisdom of a messenger of
ELOHIM
, to know all things that are in the earth.
14:21 The king said to
YAH
ab: Behold now, I have done this thing. Go therefore, bring the young man *Abishalom* back.
14:22
YAH
ab fell to the ground on his face, *shachah*, and blessed the king.
YAH
ab said: Today your servant knows that I have found grace in your sight, my *adon*, king, in that the king has performed the request of his servant.
14:23 So
YAH
ab arose and went to Geshur and brought *Abishalom* to *Yerushalayim*.
14:24 The king said: Let him return to his own house and let him not see my face. So, *Abishalom* returned to his own house, and did not see the king's face.
14:25 Now in all *Yisra*
EL
there was none to be so much praised as *Abishalom* for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.
14:26 When he cut the hair of his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut it; because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it); he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight.
14:27 To *Abishalom* there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was *Tamar*: she was a woman of a beautiful face.
14:28 *Abishalom* lived two full years in *Yerushalayim*; and he did not see the king's face.
14:29 Then *Abishalom* sent for
YAH
ab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him; and he sent

again a second time, but he would not come.
14:30 Therefore, he said to his servants: Behold,
YAH
ab's field is near mine, and he has barley there. Go and set it on fire. *Abishalom's* servants set the field on fire.
14:31 Then
YAH
ab arose, and came to *Abishalom* to his house, and said to him: Why have your servants set my field on fire?
14:32 *Abishalom* answered
YAH
ab, Behold, I sent to you, saying: Come here, that I may send you to the king, to say: Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me to be there still. Now therefore, let me see the king's face; and if there is iniquity in me, let him kill me.
14:33 So,
YAH
ab came to the king, and told him; and when he had called for *Abishalom*, he came to the king, and *shachah* himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed *Abishalom*.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

15 Abishalom's conspiracy | Dawid flees

15:1 It happened after this, that *Abishalom* prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
15:2 *Abishalom* rose up early and stood beside the way of the gate. It was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then *Abishalom* called to him, and said: What city are you from? He said: Your servant is of one of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:3 *Abishalom* said to him: Behold, your matters are good and right; but there is no man deputized by the king to hear you.
15:4 *Abishalom* said moreover: O that I were made judge in the Land, that every man who has any suit or cause might come to me, and I would do him justice.
15:5 It was so, that when any man came near to do him *shachah*, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him.
15:6 *Abishalom* did this sort of thing to all *Yisra*
EL
who came to the king for judgment. So, *Abishalom* stole the hearts of the men of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:7 It happened at the end of forty years, that *Abishalom* said to the king: Please let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to יהוה, in Hebron.
15:8 For your servant vowed a vow while I stayed at Geshur in *Aram*, saying: If יהוה shall indeed bring me again to *Yerushalayim*, then I will serve יהוה.
15:9 The king said to him: Go in *shalom*. So, he arose and went to Hebron.
15:10 But *Abishalom* sent spies throughout all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: As soon as you hear the sound of the *shofar*, then you shall say: *Abishalom* is king in Hebron.
15:11 Two hundred men went with *Abishalom* out of *Yerushalayim*, who were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they did not know anything.

15:12 *Abishalom* sent for *Achithophel* the Gilonite, *Dawid's* counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. The conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with *Abishalom*.
15:13 A messenger came to *Dawid*, saying: The hearts of the men of *Yisra*
EL
are after *Abishalom*.
15:14 *Dawid* said to all his servants who were with him at *Yerushalayim*: Arise and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from *Abishalom*. Make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil on us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword.
15:15 The king's servants said to the king: Behold, your servants are ready to do whatever my *adon* the king chooses.
15:16 The king went forth, and all his household after him. The king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house.
15:17 The king went forth, and all the people after him; and they stayed in Beth-Merhak.
15:18 All his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.
15:19 Then the king said to *Ittay* the Gittite: Why do you also go with us? Return and stay with your king; for you are a foreigner, and also an exile. Return to your own place.
15:20 Whereas you came but yesterday, should I this day make you go up and down with us, since I go where I may? Return and take back your brothers. Covenant-faithfulness and truth be with you.
15:21 *Ittay* answered the king, and said: As יהוה lives, and as my *adon* the king lives, surely in what place my *adon* the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will your servant be.
15:22 *Dawid* said to *Ittay*: Go and pass over. *Ittay* the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones who were with him.
15:23 All the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over; the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.
15:24 Behold, *Zadok* also came, and all the *Levites* with him, bearing the ark of the Covenant of
ELOHIM
; and they set down the ark of

ELOHIM
; and *Abiathar* went up, until all the people finished passing out of the city.
15:25 The king said to *Zadok*: Carry back the ark of
ELOHIM
into the city. If I find grace in the eyes of יהוה,
HE
will bring me again, and show me both it, and
HIS
habitation;
15:26 but if
HE
say thus: I have no delight in you; behold, here am I. Let
HIM
do to me as seems good to
HIM
.
15:27 The king said also to *Zadok* the *kohen*: Are not you a seer? Return into the city in *shalom*, and your two sons with you, *Ahimaats* your son, and
YAH
nathan the son of *Abiathar*.
15:28 Behold, I will stay at the fords of the wilderness, until word comes from you to inform me.
15:29 *Zadok* therefore, and *Abiathar* carried the ark of
ELOHIM
again to *Yerushalayim*; and they stayed there.
15:30 *Dawid* went up by the ascent of the Mount of Olives and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot; and all the people who were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.
15:31 Someone told *Dawid*, saying: *Achithophel* is among the conspirators with *Abishalom*. *Dawid* said: יהוה, please turn the counsel of *Achithophel* into foolishness.
15:32 It happened that when *Dawid* had come to the top, where it was customary to *shachah,*
ELOHIM
behold, *Chushay* the Archite came to meet him with his coat torn, and earth on his head.
15:33 *Dawid* said to him: If you pass on with me, then you will be a burden to me;

15:34 but if you return to the city, and tell *Abishalom*: I will be your servant, O king. As I have been your father's servant in time past, so will I now be your servant; then will you defeat for me the counsel of *Achithophel*.
15:35 Do not you have *Zadok* and *Abiathar* the *kohanim* there with you? Therefore, it shall be, that whatever thing you shall hear out of the king's house, you shall tell it to *Zadok* and *Abiathar* the *kohanim*.
15:36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, *Ahimaats*, *Zadok's* son, and
YAH
nathan, *Abiathar's* son; and by them you shall send to me everything that you shall hear.
15:37 So, *Chushay*, *Dawid's* friend, came into the city; and *Abishalom* came into *Yerushalayim*.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

16 Dawid meets Ziba | Shimei curses Dawid

16:1 When *Dawid* was a little past the top, behold, Ziba the servant of *Mephibosheth* met him, with a couple of donkeys saddled, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and one hundred summer fruits, and a skin of wine.
16:2 The king said to Ziba: What do you mean by these? Ziba said: The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink.
16:3 The king said: Where is your *adon's* son? Ziba said to the king: Behold, he is staying in *Yerushalayim*; for he said: Today the house of *Yisra EL*
will restore me the kingdom of my father. [2Sa 19:25-27]
16:4 Then the king said to Ziba: Behold, all that pertains to *Mephibosheth* is yours. Ziba said: I do *shachah*. Let me find grace in your sight, my *adon*, O king. [2Sa 9:9]
16:5 When king *Dawid* came to Bahurim, behold, a man of the family of the house of *Shaul* came out, whose name was *Shimei*, the son of Gera. He came out, and cursed still as he came.
16:6 He cast stones at *Dawid*, and at all the servants of king *Dawid*, and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.
16:7 *Shimei* said when he cursed: Be gone, be gone, you man of blood, and base fellow.
16:8 יהוה has returned on you all the blood of the house of *Shaul*, in whose place you have reigned. יהוה has delivered the kingdom into the hand of *Abishalom* your son. Behold, you are caught by your own mischief, because you are a man of blood.
16:9 Then *Abishay* the son of *Tseru YAH*
said to the king: Why should this dead dog curse my *adon* the king? Please let me go over and take off his head.
16:10 The king said: What have I to do with you, you sons of *Tseru YAH*
? Because he curses, and because יהוה has said to him: Curse *Dawid*; who

then shall say: Why have you done so?
16:11 *Dawid* said to *Abishay*, and to all his servants: Behold, my son, who came forth from my bowels, seeks my life. How much more this Benjamite, now? Leave him alone and let him curse; for יהוה has invited him.
16:12 It may be that יהוה will look on the wrong done to me, and that יהוה will repay me good for the cursing of me today.
16:13 So, *Dawid* and his men went by the way; and *Shimei* went along on the hillside opposite him, and cursed as he went, threw stones at him, and threw dust.
16:14 The king, and all the people who were with him became weary; and he refreshed himself there.
16:15 *Abishalom*, and all the people, the men of *Yisra*
EL
, came to *Yerushalayim*, and *Achithophel* with him.
16:16 It happened, when *Chushay* the Archite, *Dawid's* friend, had come to *Abishalom*, that *Chushay* said to *Abishalom*: Long live the king. Long live the king.
16:17 *Abishalom* said to *Chushay*: Is this your covenant-faithfulness to your friend? Why did not you go with your friend?
16:18 *Chushay* said to *Abishalom:* No; but whomever יהוה, and this people, and all the men of *Yisra*
EL
have chosen, his will I be, and with him I will stay.
16:19 Again, whom should I serve? Should not I serve in the presence of his son? As I have served in your father's presence, so will I be in your presence.
16:20 Then *Abishalom* said to *Achithophel:* Give your counsel what we shall do.
16:21 *Achithophel* said to *Abishalom:* Go in to your father's concubines, that he has left to keep the house. Then all *Yisra*
EL
will hear that you are abhorred by your father. Then the hands of all who are with you will be strong.
16:22 So, they spread *Abishalom* a tent on the top of the house; and *Abishalom* went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all *Yisra*
EL
.
16:23 The counsel of *Achithophel*, which he gave in those days, was as if a

man inquired by the *dabar* of
ELOHIM
: so was all the counsel of *Achithophel* both with *Dawid* and with *Abishalom*.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

17 Chushay saves Dawid

17:1 Moreover *Achithophel* said to *Abishalom:* Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after *Dawid* tonight.
17:2 I will come on him while he is weary and exhausted and will make him afraid. All the people who are with him shall flee. I will strike the king only;
17:3 and I will bring back all the people to you, except the man whom you seek. All the people shall be in *shalom*.
17:4 The saying pleased *Abishalom* well, and all the elders of *Yisra*
EL
.
17:5 Then *Abishalom* said: Now call *Chushay* the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he says.
17:6 When *Chushay* had come to *Abishalom*, *Abishalom* spoke to him, saying: *Achithophel* has spoken like this. Shall we do what he says? If not, speak up.
17:7 *Chushay* said to *Abishalom:* The counsel that *Achithophel* has given this time is not good.
17:8 *Chushay* said moreover: You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are fierce in their minds, like a bear robbed of her cubs in the field. Your father is a man of war and will not lodge with the people.
17:9 Behold, he is now hidden in some pit, or in some other place. It will happen, when some of them have fallen at the first, that whoever hears it will say: There is a slaughter among the people who follow *Abishalom*.
17:10 Even he who is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt; for all *Yisra*
EL
knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men.
17:11 But I counsel that all *Yisra*
EL
be gathered to you, from *Dan* even to *Beersheba*, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that you go to battle in your own person.
17:12 So, shall we come on him in some place where he shall be found,

and we will light on him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men who are with him we will not leave so much as one.
17:13 Moreover, if he be gone into a city, then shall all *Yisra*
EL
bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there is not one small stone found there.
17:14 *Abishalom* and all the men of *Yisra*
EL
said: The counsel of *Chushay* the Archite is better than the counsel of *Achithophel*. For יהוה had ordained to defeat the good counsel of *Achithophel*, to the intent that יהוה might bring evil on *Abishalom*.
17:15 Then *Chushay* said to *Zadok* and to *Abiathar* the *kohanim*: *Achithophel* counseled *Abishalom* and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
that way; and I have counseled this way.
17:16 Now therefore, send quickly, and tell *Dawid*, saying: Do not lodge this night at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him.
17:17 Now
YAH
nathan and *Ahimaats* were staying by En Rogel; and a female servant would go and tell them; and they in turn went and told king *Dawid*. For they might not be seen to come into the city.
17:18 But a boy saw them and told *Abishalom*. Then they both went away quickly and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there.
17:19 The woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth and spread out bruised grain on it; and nothing was known.
17:20 *Abishalom's* servants came to the woman to the house; and they said: Where are *Ahimaats* and
YAH
nathan? The woman said to them: They have gone over the brook of water. When they had sought and could not find them, they returned to *Yerushalayim*.
17:21 It happened, after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king *Dawid*; and they said to *Dawid*: Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has *Achithophel* counseled against you.
17:22 Then *Dawid* arose, and all the people who were with him, and they

passed over the *Yarden*. By the morning light there lacked not one of them who had not gone over the *Yarden*.
17:23 When *Achithophel* saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, and arose, and went home, to his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.
17:24 Then *Dawid* came to *Machanaim*. *Abishalom* passed over the *Yarden*, he and all the men of *Yisra*
EL
with him.
17:25 *Abishalom* set *Amasa* over the army instead of
YAH
ab. Now *Amasa* was the son of a man, whose name was Yethur the *Yishma*
EL
ite, who went in to *Abigayil* the daughter of Nahash, sister to *Tseru*
YAH
,
YAH
ab's mother.
17:26 *Yisra*
EL
and *Abishalom* encamped in the land of Gilad.
17:27 It happened, when *Dawid* had come to *Machanaim*, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and *Makir* the son of *Ammi*
EL
of Lodebar, and *Barzillay* the Gileadite of Rogelim,
17:28 brought beds, basins, earthen vessels, wheat, barley, meal, parched grain, beans, lentils, roasted grain,
17:29 honey, butter, sheep, and cheese of the herd, for *Dawid*, and for the people who were with him, to eat: for they said: The people are hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

18 Abishalom killed | Dawid's grief

18:1 *Dawid* numbered the people who were with him and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.
18:2 *Dawid* sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of
YAH
ab, and a third part under the hand of *Abishay* the son of *Tseru*
YAH
,
YAH
ab's brother, and a third part under the hand of *Ittay* the Gittite. The king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.
18:3 But the people said: You shall not go forth; for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us. But you are worth ten thousand of us. Therefore, now it is better that you are ready to help us out of the city.
18:4 The king said to them: I will do what seems best to you. The king stood beside the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.
18:5 The king commanded
YAH
ab and *Abishay* and *Ittay*, saying: Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with *Abishalom*. All the people heard when the king commanded all the captains concerning *Abishalom*.
18:6 So, the people went out into the field against *Yisra*
EL
: and the battle was in the forest of *Ephraim*.
18:7 The people of *Yisra*
EL
were struck there before the servants of *Dawid*, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men.
18:8 For the battle was there spread over the surface of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.
18:9 *Abishalom* happened to meet the servants of *Dawid*. *Abishalom* was riding on his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great

oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the air and ground; and the mule that was under him went on.
18:10 A certain man saw it, and told
YAH
ab, and said: Behold, I saw *Abishalom* hanging in an oak.
18:11
YAH
ab said to the man who told him: Behold, you saw it, and why did not you strike him there to the ground? I would have given you ten pieces of silver, and a sash.
18:12 The man said to
YAH
ab: Though I should receive a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, I still would not stretch out my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king commanded you and *Abishay* and *Ittay*, saying: Beware that none touch the young man *Abishalom*.
18:13 Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against his life (and there is no matter hidden from the king), then you yourself would have set yourself against me.
18:14 Then
YAH
ab said: I am not going to wait like this with you. He took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of *Abishalom*, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.
18:15 Ten young men who bore
YAH
ab's armor surrounded and struck *Abishalom* and killed him.
18:16
YAH
ab blew the *shofar*, and the people returned from pursuing after *Yisra*
EL
; and
YAH
ab held back the people.
18:17 They took *Abishalom* and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones. Then all *Yisra*
EL
fled everyone to his tent.
18:18 Now *Abishalom* in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a

pillar, which is in the king's valley; for he said: I have no son to keep my name in memory. He called the pillar after his own name; and it is called *Yad Abishalom*, to this day.
18:19 Then *Ahimaats* the son of *Zadok* said: Let me now run, and bear the king news, how that יהוה has avenged him of his enemies.
18:20
YAH
ab said to him: You shall not be the bearer of news this day, but you shall bear news another day. But today you shall bear no news because the king's son is dead.
18:21 Then
YAH
ab said to the Cushite: Go, tell the king what you have seen. The Cushite *shachah* himself to
YAH
ab and ran.
18:22 Then *Ahimaats* the son of *Zadok* said yet again to
YAH
ab: But come what may, please let me also run after the Cushite.
YAH
ab said: Why do you want to run, my son, since that you will have no reward for the news?
18:23 But come what may, he said: I will run. He said to him: Run. Then *Ahimaats* ran by the way of the plain and outran the Cushite.
18:24 Now *Dawid* was sitting between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate to the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.
18:25 The watchman cried and told the king. The king said: If he is alone, there is news in his mouth. He came closer and closer.
18:26 The watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter, and said: Behold, a man running alone. The king said: He also brings news.
18:27 The watchman said: I think the running of the first one is like the running of *Ahimaats* the son of *Zadok*. The king said: He is a good man, and comes with good news.
18:28 *Ahimaats* called and said to the king: All is well. He *shachah* himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said: Blessed is יהוה your
ELOHIM
,

WHO
has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my *adon* the king.
18:29 The king said: Is it well with the young man *Abishalom*? *Ahimaats* answered: When
YAH
ab sent the king's servant, even me your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I do not know what it was.
18:30 The king said: Turn aside and stand here. He turned aside and stood still.
18:31 Behold, the Cushite came. The Cushite said: News for my *adon* the king; for יהוה has avenged you this day of all those who rose up against you.
18:32 The king said to the Cushite: Is it well with the young man *Abishalom*? The Cushite answered: May the enemies of my *adon* the king, and all who rise up against you to do you harm, be as that young man is.
18:33 The king was much moved, and went up to the room over the gate, and wept. As he went, he said: My son *Abishalom*. My son, my son *Abishalom*. I wish I had died for you, *Abishalom*, my son, my son.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

19 Dawid in Yerushalayim | Enemies pardoned

19:1 It was told
YAH
ab: Behold, the king weeps and mourns for *Abishalom*.
19:2 The victory that day was turned into mourning to all the people; for the people heard it said that day: The king grieves for his son.
19:3 The people sneaked into the city that day, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.
19:4 The king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice: My son *Abishalom*, *Abishalom*, my son, my son.
19:5
YAH
ab came into the house to the king, and said: You have shamed this day the faces of all your servants, who this day have saved your life, and the lives of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines;
19:6 in that you love those who hate you and hate those who love you. For you have declared this day, that princes and servants are nothing to you. For today I perceive that if *Abishalom* had lived, and all we had died this day, then it would have pleased you well.
19:7 Now therefore, arise, go out, and speak to comfort your servants; for I swear by יהוה, if you do not go out, not a man will stay with you this night. That would be worse to you than all the evil that has happened to you from your youth until now.
19:8 Then the king arose and sat in the gate. They told to all the people, saying: Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. All the people came before the king. Now *Yisra*
EL
had fled every man to his tent.
19:9 All the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the land from *Abishalom*.

19:10 *Abishalom*, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore, why do not you speak a word of bringing the king back?
19:11 King *Dawid* sent to *Zadok* and to *Abiathar* the *kohanim*, saying: Speak to the elders of
YAH
udah, saying: Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? Since the speech of all *Yisra*
EL
has come to the king, to return him to his house.
19:12 You are my brothers; you are my bone and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring back the king?
19:13 Say to *Amasa*: Are not you my bone and my flesh?
ELOHIM
do so to me, and more also, if you are not captain of the army before me continually in the room of
YAH
ab.
19:14 He turned the heart of all the men of
YAH
udah, even as one man; so that they sent to the king, saying: Return, you and all your servants.
19:15 So, the king returned and came to the *Yarden*.
YAH
udah came to *Gilgal*, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the *Yarden*.
19:16 *Shimei* the son of Gera, the Benjamite, who was of Bahurim, hurried and came down with the men of
YAH
udah to meet king *Dawid*.
19:17 There were a thousand men of *Binyamin* with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of *Shaul*, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through the *Yarden* in the presence of the king.
19:18 A ferry boat went to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. *Shimei* the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he had come over the *Yarden*.
19:19 He said to the king: Do not let my *adon* impute iniquity to me, nor remember that which your servant did perversely the day that my *adon* the king went out of *Yerushalayim*, that the king should take it to his heart.
19:20 For your servant knows that I have sinned. Therefore, behold, I have

come this day the first of all the house of
YAH
seph to go down to meet my *adon* the king.
19:21 But *Abishay* the son of *Tseru*
YAH
answered: Shall *Shimei* not be put to death for this, because he cursed יהוה's *mashiach*?
19:22 *Dawid* said: What have I to do with you, you sons of *Tseru*
YAH
, that you should this day be adversaries to me? Shall there any man be put to death this day in *Yisra*
EL
? For do not I know that I am this day king over *Yisra*
EL
?
19:23 The king said to *Shimei:* You shall not die. The king swore to him.
19:24 *Mephibosheth* the son of *Shaul* came down to meet the king; and he had neither groomed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in *shalom*.
19:25 It happened, when he had come to *Yerushalayim* to meet the king, that the king said to him: Why did not you go with me, *Mephibosheth*?
19:26 He answered: My *adon*, O king, my servant deceived me. For your servant said: I will saddle me a donkey, that I may ride thereon, and go with the king; because your servant is lame.
19:27 He has slandered your servant to my *adon* the king; but my *adon* the king is as a messenger of
ELOHIM
. Do therefore, what is good in your eyes.
19:28 For all my father's house were but dead men before my *adon* the king; yet you set your servant among those who ate at your own table. What right therefore, have I yet that I should cry anymore to the king?
19:29 The king said to him: Why do you speak anymore of your matters? I say you and Ziba divide the land.
19:30 *Mephibosheth* said to the king: Yes, let him take all, because my *adon* the king has come in *shalom* to his own house.
19:31 *Barzillay* the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over the *Yarden* with the king, to send him over the *Yarden*.
19:32 Now *Barzillay* was a very aged man, even eighty years old: and he

had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at *Machanaim*; for he was a very great man.
19:33 The king said to *Barzillay:* Come over with me, and I will sustain you with me in *Yerushalayim*.
19:34 *Barzillay* said to the king: How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to *Yerushalayim*?
19:35 I am this day eighty years old. Can I discern between good and bad? Can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear anymore the voice of singing men and singing women? Why then should your servant be yet a burden to my *adon* the king?
19:36 Your servant would but just go over the *Yarden* with the king. Why should the king repay me with such a reward?
19:37 Please let your servant turn back again, that I may die in my own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, your servant *Kimham*; let him go over with my *adon* the king; and do to him what shall seem good to you.
19:38 The king answered: *Kimham* shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good to you. Whatever you require of me, that I will do for you.
19:39 All the people went over the *Yarden*, and the king went over. Then the king kissed *Barzillay* and blessed him; and he returned to his own place.
19:40 So, the king went over to *Gilgal*, and *Kimham* went over with him. All the people of
YAH
udah brought the king over, and also half the people of *Yisra*
EL
.
19:41 Behold, all the men of *Yisra*
EL
came to the king, and said to the king: Why have our brothers the men of
YAH
udah stolen you away, and brought the king, and his household, over the *Yarden*, and all *Dawid's* men with him?
19:42 All the men of
YAH
udah answered the men of *Yisra*
EL
: Because the king is a close relative to us. Why then are you angry about

this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's cost? Or has he given us any gift?
19:43 The men of *Yisra*
EL
answered the men of
YAH
udah and said: We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more claim to *Dawid* than you. Why then did you despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? The words of the men of
YAH
udah were fiercer than the words of the men of *Yisra*
EL
.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

20 Rebellion of Sheba

20:1 There happened to be there a base fellow, whose name was *Sheba*, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew the *shofar*, and said: We have no portion in *Dawid*, neither have we inheritance in the son of *Yishay*. Every man to his tents, *Yisra*
EL
.
20:2 So, all the men of *Yisra*
EL
went away from following *Dawid* and followed *Sheba* the son of Bichri; but the men of
YAH
udah joined with their king, from the *Yarden* even to *Yerushalayim*.
20:3 *Dawid* came to his house at *Yerushalayim*; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in custody, and provided them with sustenance, but did not go in to them. So, they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.
20:4 Then the king said to *Amasa:* Call me the men of
YAH
udah together within three days, and be here present.
20:5 So, *Amasa* went to call the men of
YAH
udah together; but he stayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him.
20:6 *Dawid* said to *Abishay*: Now *Sheba* the son of Bichri will do us more harm than *Abishalom* did. Take your *adon's* servants, and pursue after him, lest he get himself fortified cities, and escape out of our sight.
20:7 There went out after him
YAH
ab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of *Yerushalayim*, to pursue after *Sheba* the son of Bichri.
20:8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, *Amasa* came to meet them.
YAH

ab was clothed in his apparel of war that he had put on, and on it was a sash with a sword fastened on his waist in its sheath; and as he went forth it fell out.
20:9
YAH
ab said to *Amasa*: Is it well with you, my brother?
YAH
ab took *Amasa* by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.
20:10 But *Amasa* took no heed to the sword that was in
YAH
ab's hand. So, he struck him with it in the body, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and did not strike him again; and he died.
YAH
ab and *Abishay* his brother pursued after *Sheba* the son of Bichri.
20:11 There stood by him one of
YAH
ab's young men, and said: He who favors
YAH
ab, and he who is for *Dawid*, let him follow
YAH
ab.
20:12 *Amasa* lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. When
YAH
ab saw that all the people stood still, he carried *Amasa* out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that everyone who came by him stood still.
20:13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after
YAH
ab, to pursue after *Sheba* the son of Bichri.
20:14 He went through all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
to *Hevel*, and to Beth *Maakah*, and all the *Berites*: and they were gathered, and went also after him.
20:15 They came and besieged him in *Abel* of *Beth Maakah*, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and all the people who were with
YAH
ab battered the wall, to throw it down.

20:16 Then a wise woman cried out of the city: Hear, hear. Please say to
YAH
ab: Come near here, that I may speak with you.
20:17 He came near to her; and the woman said: Are you
YAH
ab? He answered: I am. Then she said to him: Listen to the words of your handmaid. He answered: I am listening.
20:18 Then she spoke, saying: They were used to say in old times: They shall surely ask counsel at *Abel*; and that would end the discussion.
20:19 I am among those who are peaceable and faithful in *Yisra*
EL
. You seek to destroy a city and a mother in *Yisra*
EL
. Why will you swallow up the inheritance of יהוה*?*
20:20
YAH
ab answered: Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.
20:21 The matter is not so. But a man of the hill country of *Ephraim*, *Sheba* the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, even against *Dawid*. Deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. The woman said to
YAH
ab: Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall.
20:22 Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. They cut off the head of *Sheba* the son of Bichri and threw it out to
YAH
ab. He blew the *shofar*, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent.
YAH
ab returned to *Yerushalayim* to the king.
20:23 Now
YAH
ab was over all the army of *Yisra*
EL
; and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH

yada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites;
20:24 and *Adoram* was over the men subject to forced labor; and
YAH
shaphat the son of *Achilud* was the recorder;
20:25 and *Sheva* was scribe; and *Zadok* and *Abiathar* were *kohanim*;
20:26 and also *Ira* the *Yairite* was chief *kohen* to *Dawid*.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

21 Gibeonites avenged | War with Philistines

21:1 There was a famine in the days of *Dawid* three years, year after year; and *Dawid* sought the face of יהוה. יהוה said: It is for *Shaul*, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites.
21:2 The king called the Gibeonites, and said to them (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
had sworn to them; and *Shaul* sought to kill them in his zeal for the children of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah);
21:3 and *Dawid* said to the Gibeonites: What shall I do for you? And with what shall I make atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of יהוה?
21:4 The Gibeonites said to him: It is not a matter of silver or gold between us and *Shaul*, or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in *Yisra*
EL
. He said: Whatever you say: that will I do for you.
21:5 They said to the king: The man who consumed us, and who devised against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of *Yisra*
EL
,
21:6 let seven men of his sons be delivered to us, and we will hang them up to יהוה in Gibeah of *Shaul*, the chosen of יהוה. The king said: I will give them.
21:7 But the king spared *Mephibosheth*, the son of
YAH
nathan the son of *Shaul*, because of יהוה's oath that was between them, between *Dawid* and

YAH
nathan the son of *Shaul*.
21:8 But the king took the two sons of *Ritspah* the daughter of *Ayyah*, whom she bore to *Shaul*, *Armoni* and *Mephibosheth*; and the five sons of *Mikal* the daughter of *Shaul*, whom she brought up for *Adri*
EL
the son of *Barzillay* the Meholathite.
21:9 He delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before יהוה, and all seven of them fell together. They were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest.
21:10 *Ritspah* the daughter of *Ayyah* took sackcloth, and spread it for her on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured on them from the *shamayim*. She allowed neither the birds of the *shamayim* to rest on them by day, nor the animals of the field by night.
21:11 It was told *Dawid* what *Ritspah* the daughter of *Ayyah*, the concubine of *Shaul*, had done.
21:12 *Dawid* went and took the bones of *Shaul* and the bones of
YAH
nathan his son from the men of Yabesh Gilad, who had stolen them from the street of Beth Shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines killed *Shaul* in Gilboa;
21:13 and he brought up from there the bones of *Shaul* and the bones of
YAH
nathan his son; and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged.
21:14 They buried the bones of *Shaul* and
YAH
nathan his son in the country of *Binyamin* in Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded. After that
ELOHIM
was entreated for the Land.
21:15 The Philistines had war again with *Yisra*
EL
; and *Dawid* went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. *Dawid* grew faint;
21:16 and Yishbi-benob, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being armed with a new sword, had intended to slay *Dawid*.
21:17 But *Abishay* the son of *Tseru*

YAH
helped him, and struck the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men swore to *Dawid*, saying: You shall go no more out with us to battle, that we may not quench the lamp of *Yisra*
EL
.
21:18 It came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; then *Sibbekay* the Hushathite killed Saph, who was of the sons of the giant.
21:19 There was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and
EL
chanan the son of *Yaare-oregim* the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite's brother, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
21:20 There was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.
21:21 When he defied *Yisra*
EL
,
YAH
nathan the son of *Shimei*, *Dawid's* brother, killed him.
21:22 These four were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of *Dawid*, and by the hand of his servants.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

22 Dawid's song of deliverance

22:1 *Dawid* spoke to יהוה the words of this song in the day that יהוה delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of *Shaul*;
22:2 and he said: יהוה is my
ROCK
, my fortress, and my
DELIVERER
, even mine;
22:3
ELOHIM
, my
ROCK
, in
HIM
I will take refuge; my shield, and the horn of my *yeshuah*, my high tower, and my refuge. My
DELIVERER
,
YOU
save me from violence.
22:4 I will call on יהוה,
WHO
is worthy to be praised. So, shall I be saved from my enemies.
22:5 For the waves of death surrounded me. The floods of destruction made me afraid.
22:6 The cords of *sheol* were around me. The snares of death caught me.
22:7 In my distress I called on יהוה. Yes, I called to my
ELOHIM
.
HE
heard my voice out of
HIS
temple. My cry came into
HIS

ears.
22:8 Then the earth shook and trembled. The foundations of the *shamayim* quaked and were shaken, because
HE
was angry.
22:9 Smoke went up out of
HIS
nostrils. Fire out of
HIS
mouth devoured. Coals were kindled by it.
22:10
HE
stretched the *shamayim* also, and came down. Thick darkness was under
HIS
feet.
22:11
HE
rode on a *cherub* and flew. Yes,
HE
was seen on the wings of the wind.
22:12
HE
made darkness pavilions around
HIMSELF
; gathering of waters, and thick clouds of the skies.
22:13 At the brightness before
HIM
, coals of fire were kindled.
22:14 יהוה thundered from the *shamayim*. The
ELYON
uttered
HIS
voice.
22:15
HE
sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and confused them.
22:16 Then the channels of the sea appeared. The foundations of the world were laid bare by the rebuke of יהוה, at the blast of the breath of
HIS
nostrils.

22:17
HE
shalach from on high and
HE
took me.
HE
drew me out of many waters.
22:18
HE
delivered me from my strong enemy, from those who hated me, for they were too mighty for me.
22:19 They came on me in the day of my calamity, but יהוה was my support.
22:20
HE
also brought me out into a large place.
HE
delivered me, because
HE
delighted in me.
22:21 יהוה rewarded me according to my righteousness.
HE
rewarded me according to the cleanness of my hands.
22:22 For I have kept the ways of יהוה and have not wickedly departed from my
ELOHIM
.
22:23 For all
HIS
ordinances were before me. As for
HIS
statutes, I did not depart from them.
22:24 I was also perfect toward
HIM
. I kept myself from my iniquity.
22:25 Therefore, יהוה has rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in
HIS
eyesight.
22:26 With the sanctified

YOU
will show
YOURSELF
sanctified. With the perfect man
YOU
will show
YOURSELF
perfect.
22:27 With the pure
YOU
will show
YOURSELF
pure. With the crooked
YOU
will show
YOURSELF
shrewd.
22:28
YOU
will save the afflicted people, But
YOUR
eyes are on the haughty, that
YOU
may bring them down.
22:29 For
YOU
are my lamp, יהוה. יהוה will light up my darkness.
22:30 For by
YOU
, I run against a troop. By my
ELOHIM
, I leap over a wall.
22:31 As for
EL
,
HIS
way is perfect. The *imrah* of יהוה is tested.
HE
is a shield to all those who take refuge in
HIM

.
22:32 For who is
EL
, besides יהוה*?* Who is a rock, besides our
ELOHIM
?
22:33
EL
is my strong fortress.
HE
makes my way perfect.
22:34
HE
makes his feet like hinds' feet and sets me on my high places.
22:35
HE
teaches my hands to war, so that my arms bend a bow of brass.
22:36
YOU
have also given me the shield of
YOUR
yeshuah.
YOUR
humility has made me great.
22:37
YOU
have enlarged my steps under me. My feet have not slipped.
22:38 I have pursued my enemies and destroyed them. I did not turn again until they were consumed.
22:39 I have consumed them, and struck them through, so that they cannot arise. Yes, they have fallen under my feet.
22:40 For
YOU
have armed me with strength for the battle.
YOU
have subdued under me those who rose up against me.
22:41
YOU
have also made my enemies turn their backs to me, that I might cut off those who hate me.

22:42 They looked, but there was none to save; even to יהוה, but
HE
did not answer them.
22:43 Then I beat them as small as the dust of the earth. I crushed them as the mire of the streets and spread them abroad.
22:44
YOU
also have delivered me from the strivings of my people.
YOU
have kept me to be the head of the nations. A people whom I have not known will serve me.
22:45 The foreigners will submit themselves to me. As soon as they hear of me, they will obey me.
22:46 The foreigners will fade away and will come trembling out of their close places.
22:47 יהוה lives. Blessed be my
ROCK
. Exalted be
ELOHIM
, the
ROCK
of my *yeshuah*,
22:48 even the
EL
WHO
executes vengeance for me,
WHO
brings down peoples under me,
22:49
WHO
brings me away from my enemies. Yes,
YOU
lift me up above those who rise up against me.
YOU
deliver me from the violent man.
22:50 Therefore, I will give thanks to
YOU
, יהוה, among the nations. I will sing praises to
YOUR
name.

22:51
HE
gives great deliverance to
HIS
king, and shows covenant-faithfulness to
HIS
mashiach, to *Dawid* and to his seed, forevermore.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

23 Last words of Dawid | His mighty men

23:1 Now these are the last words of *Dawid*. The oracle of *Dawid* the son of *Yishay* says, the man who was raised on high, *mashiach* of the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*, the sweet psalmist of *Yisra*
EL
.
23:2 The
RUACH
of יהוה spoke by me;
HIS
word was on my tongue.
23:3 The
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
said; the
ROCK
of *Yisra*
EL
spoke to me: One who rules over people must be upright, ruling in the reverence of
ELOHIM
;
23:4 like the morning light at sunrise on a cloudless day that makes the tender grass springs out of the earth after the rain.
23:5 Most certainly my house is not so with
EL
, yet
HE
has made with me an everlasting Covenant, ordered in all things, and sure, for it is all my *yeshuah*, and all my desire; will
HE
not indeed make it increase?
23:6 But all of the impious shall be as thorns to be thrust away, because

they cannot be taken with the hand,
23:7 But the man who touches them must be armed with iron and the staff of a spear. They shall be utterly burned with fire in their place.
23:8 These are the names of the mighty men whom *Dawid* had: Yosheb-Basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite, who had eight hundred slain at one time.
23:9 After him was
EL
azar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with *Dawid*, when they defied the Philistines who were there gathered to battle, when the men of *Yisra*
EL
were gone away.
23:10 He arose, and struck the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand froze to the sword; and יהוה worked a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to take spoil.
23:11 After him was *Shamma* the son of Agee a Hararite. The Philistines were gathered into a troop, where there was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines.
23:12 But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines; and יהוה worked a great victory.
23:13 Three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to *Dawid* in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
23:14 *Dawid* was then in the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines was then in *Beit-lechem*.
23:15 *Dawid* craved and said: O that one would give me water to drink of the well of *Beit-lechem*, which is by the gate.
23:16 The three mighty men broke through the army of the Philistines and drew water out of the well of *Beit-lechem*, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to *Dawid*; but he would not drink of it, but poured it out to יהוה.
23:17 He said: Be it far from me, יהוה, that I should do this. Is not it the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives? Therefore, he would not drink it. The three mighty men did these things.
23:18 *Abishay*, the brother of
YAH
ab, the son of *Tseru*

YAH
, was chief of the three. He lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them and had a name among the three.
23:19 Was not he most honorable of the three? Therefore, he was made their captain; however he did not attain to the three.
23:20 *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada, the son of a valiant man of *Qabze*
EL
, who had done mighty deeds, he killed the two sons of *Ari*
EL
of *Moab*; he went down also and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.
23:21 He killed an Egyptian, a goodly man; and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.
23:22 *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada did these things, and had a name among the three mighty men.
23:23 He was more honorable than the thirty, but he did not attain to the three. *Dawid* set him over his guard.
23:24 *Asah*
EL
the brother of
YAH
ab was one of the thirty;
EL
chanan the son of Dodo of *Beit-lechem*,
23:25 *Shamma* the Harodite,
EL
ika the Harodite,
23:26 *Chelets* the Paltite, *Ira* the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
23:27 *Abiezer* the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,
23:28 *Tsalmon* the Ahohite, *Maharay* the Netophathite,
23:29 *Cheleb* the son of Baanah the Netophathite, *Ittay* the son of Ribai of

Gibeah of the children of *Binyamin*,
23:30 *Bena*
YAH
a Pirathonite, *Hidday* from the brooks of Gaash.
23:31 *Abialbon* the Arbathite, *Azmaveth* the Barhumite,
23:32
EL
achba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Yashen,
YAH
nathan,
23:33 *Shamma* the Hararite, *Achiam* the son of Sharar the Ararite,
23:34
EL
iphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite,
EL
iam the son of *Achithophel* the Gilonite,
23:35 *Chetsro* the Carmelite, *Paaray* the Arbite,
23:36 *Yigal* the son of *Nathan* of Zobah, *Bani* the Gaadite,
23:37 *Tseleq* the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armor bearers to
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
,
23:38 *Ira* the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
23:39 *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite; thirty-seven in all.

2-4 Shemu - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]
EL

24 Dawid's census |
ADONAI
's judgment

24:1 Again the anger of יהוה was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
, and
HE
moved *Dawid* against them, saying: Go, number *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah.
24:2 The king said to
YAH
ab the captain of the army, who was with him: Now go back and forth through all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, from *Dan* even to *Beersheba*, and number the people, that I may know the sum of the people.
24:3
YAH
ab said to the king: Now may יהוה your
ELOHIM
add to the people, however many they may be, one hundred times; and may the eyes of my *adon* the king see it. But why does my *adon* the king delight in this thing?
24:4 Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against
YAH
ab, and against the captains of the army.
YAH
ab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of *Yisra*
EL
.
24:5 They passed over the *Yarden*, and encamped in Aroer, on the right

side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of *Gaad*, and to Yazer;
24:6 then they came to Gilad, and to the land of Tahtim Hodshi; and they came to Dan-Yaan, and around to Sidon,
24:7 and came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the *Canaanites*; and they went out to the south of
YAH
udah, at *Beersheba*.
24:8 So, when they had gone back and forth through all the Land, they came to *Yerushalayim* at the end of nine months and twenty days.
24:9
YAH
ab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people to the king; and there were in *Yisra*
EL
eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword; and the men of
YAH
udah were five hundred thousand men.
24:10 *Dawid*'s heart struck him after that he had numbered the people. *Dawid* said to יהוה, I have sinned greatly in that which I have done. But now, יהוה, put away, I beg
YOU
, the iniquity of
YOUR
servant; for I have done very foolishly.
24:11 When *Dawid* rose up in the morning, the *davar* of יהוה came to the prophet *Gaad*, *Dawid's* seer, saying:
24:12 Go and speak to *Dawid:* Thus says יהוה, I offer you three things. Choose one of them, that I may do it to you.
24:13 So, *Gaad* came to *Dawid*, and told him, and said to him: Shall seven years of famine come to you in your Land? Or will you flee three months before your foes while they pursue you? Or shall there be three days pestilence in your Land? Now answer and consider what answer I shall return to
HIM
WHO
shalach me.
24:14 *Dawid* said to *Gaad*, I am in distress. Let us fall now into the hand of יהוה; for
HIS

mercies are great. Let me not fall into the hand of man.
24:15 So, יהוה sent a pestilence on *Yisra*
EL
from the morning even to the appointed time; and there died of the people from *Dan* even to *Beersheba* seventy thousand men.
24:16 When the *malach* stretched out his hand toward *Yerushalayim* to destroy it, יהוה relented of the disaster, and said to the *malach* who destroyed the people: It is enough. Now stay your hand. The *malach* of יהוה was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Yebusite.
24:17 *Dawid* spoke to יהוה when he saw the *malach* who struck the people, and said: Behold, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand be against me, and against my father's house.
24:18 *Gaad* came that day to *Dawid*, and said to him: Go up, build an altar to יהוה on the threshing floor of Araunah the Yebusite.
24:19 *Dawid* went up according to the saying of *Gaad*, as יהוה commanded.
24:20 Araunah looked out and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him. Then Araunah went out, and *shachah* himself before the king with his face to the ground.
24:21 Araunah said: Why has my *adon* the king come to his servant? *Dawid* said: To buy your threshing floor, to build an altar to יהוה, that the plague may be stopped from afflicting the people.
24:22 Araunah said to *Dawid:* Let my *adon* the king take and offer up what seems good to him. Behold, the cattle for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the yokes of the oxen for the wood;
24:23 all this, king, does Araunah give to the king. Araunah said to the king: May יהוה your
ELOHIM
accept you.
24:24 The king said to Araunah: No; but I will most certainly buy it from you for a price. I will not offer burnt offerings to יהוה my
ELOHIM
which cost me nothing. So, *Dawid* bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.
24:25 *Dawid* built an altar to יהוה there and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So, יהוה was entreated for the Land, and the plague was stayed from *Yisra*
EL

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

1 AdoniYAH | Shelomoh anointed king

2 Dawid's Death | Shelomoh's reign established

3 Shelomoh's wisdom

4 Shelomoh's officials | Wealth and wisdom

5 Preparations to build the temple

6 Shelomoh builds the temple

7 Shelomoh's palace | Temple furnishings

8 Shelomoh's temple dedication prayer

9 ADONAI appears to Shelomoh

10 Queen of Sheba | Shelomoh's wealth

11 Foreign wives and elohim | Yarobam

12 Rechabam | Kingdom divided | Golden calves

13 Prophet confronts Yarobam in BethEL

14 Yarobam's death | Rechabam of YAHudah

15 Abiyyam | Asa | Nadab | Baasha

16 Elah | Zimri | Omri | Achab

17 ELiYAH and widow of Tsarephath

18 ELiYAH defeats prophets of Baal

19 ADONAI speaks to ELiYAH | ELisha is called

20 Achab defeats Benhadad

21 Achab's sin over Naboth's vineyard

22 Achab's false prophets versus MikaYAH

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

1 Adoni
YAH
| Shelomoh anointed king

Now king *Dawid* was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he could not keep warm.
1:2 Therefore, his servants said to him: Let there be sought for my *adon* the king a young virgin. Let her stand before the king and cherish him; and let her lie in your bosom, that my *adon* the king may keep warm.
1:3 So, they sought for a beautiful young lady throughout all the borders of *Yisra*
EL
, and found *Abishag* the Shunammite, and brought her to the king.
1:4 The young lady was very beautiful; and she cherished the king and served him; but the king did not sleep with her.
1:5 Then *Adoni*
YAH
the son of *Chaggith* exalted himself, saying: I will be king. Then he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.
1:6 His father had not displeased him at any time in saying: Why have you done so? and he was also a very handsome man; and he was born after *Abishalom*.
1:7 He conferred with
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
, and with *Abiathar* the *kohen*; and they following *Adoni*
YAH
, helped him.
1:8 But *Zadok* the *kohen*, and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada, and *Nathan* the prophet, and *Shimei*, and Rei, and the mighty men who belonged to *Dawid*, were not with *Adoni*
YAH
.

1:9 *Adoni*
YAH
killed sheep and cattle and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En Rogel; and he called all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of
YAH
udah, the king's servants;
1:10 but *Nathan* the prophet, and *Bena*
YAH
, and the mighty men, and *Shelomoh* his brother, he did not call.
1:11 Then *Nathan* spoke to *Bathsheba* the mother of *Shelomoh*, saying: Have not you heard that *Adoni*
YAH
the son of *Chaggith* reigns, and *Dawid* our *adon* does not know it?
1:12 Now therefore, come, please let me give you counsel, that you may save your own life, and the life of your son *Shelomoh*.
1:13 Go in to king *Dawid*, and tell him: Did not you, my *adon*, king, swear to your handmaid, saying: Assuredly *Shelomoh* your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? Why then does *Adoni*
YAH
reign?
1:14 Behold, while you yet talk there with the king, I also will come in after you and confirm your words.
1:15 *Bathsheba* went in to the king into the room. The king was very old; and *Abishag* the Shunammite was serving the king.
1:16 *Bathsheba* bowed, and *shachah* the king. The king said: What would you like?
1:17 She said to him: My *adon*, you swore by יהוה your
ELOHIM
to your handmaid, Assuredly *Shelomoh* your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.
1:18 Now, behold, *Adoni*
YAH
reigns; and you, my *adon* the king, do not know it.
1:19 He has slain cattle and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the sons of the king, and *Abiathar* the *kohen*, and
YAH
ab the captain of the army; but he has not called *Shelomoh* your servant.
1:20 You, my *adon* the king, the eyes of all *Yisra*

EL
are on you, that you should tell them who shall sit on the throne of my *adon* the king after him.
1:21 Otherwise it will happen, when my *adon* the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son *Shelomoh* shall be counted offenders.
1:22 Behold, while she yet talked with the king, *Nathan* the prophet came in.
1:23 They told the king, saying: Behold, *Nathan* the prophet. When he had come in before the king, he *shachah* himself before the king with his face to the ground.
1:24 *Nathan* said: My *adon*, king, have you said: *Adoni*
YAH
shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne?
1:25 For he is gone down this day and has slain cattle and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and the captains of the army, and *Abiathar* the *kohen*. Behold, they are eating and drinking before him and say: Long live king *Adoni*
YAH
.
1:26 But he has not called me, even me your servant, and *Zadok* the *kohen*, and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada, and your servant *Shelomoh*.
1:27 Is this thing done by my *adon* the king, and you have not shown to your servants who should sit on the throne of my *adon* the king after him?
1:28 Then king *Dawid* answered: Call to me *Bathsheba*. She came into the king's presence and stood before the king.
1:29 The king swore, and said: As יהוה lives,
WHO
has redeemed my soul out of all adversity,
1:30 most certainly as I swore to you by יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Assuredly *Shelomoh* your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my place; most certainly so will I do this day.
1:31 Then *Bathsheba* bowed with her face to the earth, and *shachah* the

king, and said: Let my *adon* king *Dawid* live forever.
1:32 King *Dawid* said: Call to me *Zadok* the *kohen*, *Nathan* the prophet, and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada. They came before the king.
1:33 The king said to them: Take with you the servants of your *adon*, and cause *Shelomoh* my son to ride on my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.
1:34 Let *Zadok* the *kohen* and *Nathan* the prophet anoint him there king over *Yisra*
EL
. Blow the *shofar* and say: Long live king *Shelomoh*.
1:35 Then you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne; for he shall be king in my place. I have appointed him to be ruler over *Yisra*
EL
and over
YAH
udah.
1:36 *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada answered the king and said: Amen. May יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of my *adon* the king, say so.
1:37 As יהוה has been with my *adon* the king, even so may
HE
be with *Shelomoh*, and make his throne greater than the throne of my *adon* king *Dawid*.
1:38 So, *Zadok* the *kohen*, and *Nathan* the prophet, and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused *Shelomoh* to ride on king *Dawid*'s mule, and brought him to Gihon.
1:39 *Zadok* the *kohen* took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and

anointed *Shelomoh*. They blew the *shofar*; and all the people said: Long live king *Shelomoh.*
1:40 All the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth shook with their sound.
1:41 *Adoni*
YAH
and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. When
YAH
ab heard the sound of the *shofar*, he said: Why is this noise of the city being in an uproar?
1:42 While he yet spoke, behold,
YAH
nathan the son of *Abiathar* the *kohen* came: and *Adoni*
YAH
said: Come in; for you are a worthy man, and bring good news.
1:43
YAH
nathan answered *Adoni:*
YAH
Most certainly our *adon* king *Dawid* has made *Shelomoh* king.
1:44 The king has sent with him *Zadok* the *kohen*, *Nathan* the prophet, *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and they have caused him to ride on the king's mule.
1:45 *Zadok* the *kohen* and *Nathan* the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon. They have come up from there rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that you have heard.
1:46 Also, *Shelomoh* sits on the throne of the kingdom.
1:47 Moreover the king's servants came to bless our *adon* king *Dawid*, saying: May your
ELOHIM
make the name of *Shelomoh* better than your name, and make his throne greater than your throne; and the king *shachah* on his bed.
1:48 Also thus said the king: Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
has given one to sit on my throne this day, my eyes even seeing it.
1:49 All the guests of *Adoni*
YAH
were afraid, and rose up, and each man went his way.
1:50 *Adoni*
YAH
feared because of *Shelomoh*; and he arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.
1:51 It was told *Shelomoh*, saying: Behold, *Adoni*
YAH
fears king *Shelomoh*; for, behold, he has laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying: Let king *Shelomoh* swear to me first that he will not kill his servant with the sword.
1:52 *Shelomoh* said: If he shows himself a worthy man, not a hair of him shall fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die.
1:53 So, king *Shelomoh* sent, and they brought him down from the altar. He came and *shachah* down to king *Shelomoh*; and *Shelomoh* said to him: Go to your house.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

2 Dawid's Death | Shelomoh's reign established

2:1 Now the days of *Dawid* drew near that he should die; and he commanded *Shelomoh* his son, saying:
2:2 I am going the way of all the earth. You be strong therefore, and show yourself a man;
2:3 and keep the instruction of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, to walk in
HIS
ways, to keep
HIS
statutes,
HIS
commandments,
HIS
ordinances, and
HIS
testimonies, according to that which is written in the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, that you may prosper in all that you do, and wherever you turn yourself.
2:4 That יהוה may establish
HIS
davar which
HE
spoke concerning me, saying: If your children take heed to their way, to walk before
ME
in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail you,
HE
said: a man on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
.
2:5 Moreover you know also what
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
did to me, even what he did to the two captains of the armies of *Yisra*

EL
, to *Abner* the son of Ner, and to *Amasa* the son of Yether, whom he killed, and shed the blood of war during *shalom*, and put the blood of war on his sash that was about his waist, and in his shoes that were on his feet.
2:6 Do therefore, according to your wisdom, and do not let his gray head go down to *sheol* in *shalom*.
2:7 But show covenant-faithfulness to the sons of *Barzillay* the Gileadite, and let them be of those who eat at your table; for so they came to me when I fled from *Abishalom* your brother.
2:8 Behold, there is with you *Shimei* the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to *Machanaim*; but he came down to meet me at the *Yarden*, and I swore to him by יהוה, saying: I will not put you to death with the sword.
2:9 Now therefore, do not hold him guiltless, for you are a wise man; and you will know what you ought to do to him, and you shall bring his gray head down to *sheol* with blood.
2:10 *Dawid* slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of *Dawid*.
2:11 The days that *Dawid* reigned over *Yisra*
EL
were forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in *Yerushalayim*.
2:12 *Shelomoh* sat on the throne of *Dawid* his father; and his kingdom was firmly established.
2:13 Then *Adoni*
YAH
the son of *Chaggith* came to *Bathsheba* the mother of *Shelomoh*. She said: Do you come in *shalom?* He said: In *shalom*.
2:14 He said moreover, I have something to tell you. She said: Say on.
2:15 He said: You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all *Yisra*
EL
set their faces on me, that I should reign. However, the kingdom is turned around and has become my brother's; for it was his from יהוה.
2:16 Now I ask one petition of you. Do not deny me. She said to him: Say on.
2:17 He said: Please speak to *Shelomoh* the king (for he will not tell you no), that he give me *Abishag* the Shunammite as wife.
2:18 *Bathsheba* said: Alright. I will speak for you to the king.
2:19 *Bathsheba* therefore, went to king *Shelomoh*, to speak to him for

Adoni
YAH
. The king rose up to meet her, and *shachah* himself to her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.
2:20 Then she said: I ask one small petition of you; do not deny me. The king said to her: Ask on, my mother; for I will not deny you.
2:21 She said: Let *Abishag* the Shunammite be given to *Adoni*
YAH
your brother as wife.
2:22 King *Shelomoh* answered his mother: Why do you ask *Abishag* the Shunammite for *Adoni*
YAH
? Ask for him the kingdom also; for he is my elder brother; even for him, and for *Abiathar* the *kohen*, and for
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
.
2:23 Then king *Shelomoh* swore by יהוה, saying:
ELOHIM
do so to me, and more also, if *Adoni*
YAH
has not spoken this word to condemn his own life.
2:24 Now therefore, as יהוה lives,
WHO
has established me, and set me on the throne of *Dawid* my father, and
WHO
has made me a house, as
HE
promised, surely *Adoni*
YAH
shall be put to death this day.
2:25 King *Shelomoh* sent by *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada; and he fell on him, so that he died.
2:26 To *Abiathar* the *kohen* the king said: Go to Anathoth, to your own fields; for you are worthy of death. But I will not at this time put you to

death, because you bore the ark of
ADONAI
יהוה before *Dawid* my father, and because you were afflicted in all in which my father was afflicted.
2:27 So, *Shelomoh* thrust out *Abiathar* from being *kohen* to יהוה, that he might fulfill the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke concerning the house of *Eli* in Shiloh.
2:28 The news came to
YAH
ab; for
YAH
ab had supported *Adoni*
YAH
, though he did not support *Abishalom*.
YAH
ab fled to the tabernacle of יהוה, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.
2:29 It was told king *Shelomoh*,
YAH
ab has fled to the tabernacle of יהוה, and behold, he is by the altar. Then *Shelomoh* sent *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada, saying: Go, fall on him.
2:30 *Bena*
YAH
came to the tabernacle of יהוה, and said to him: Thus says the king, Come forth. He said: No; but I will die here. *Bena*
YAH
brought the king word again, saying: Thus said
YAH
ab, and thus he answered me.
2:31 The king said to him: Do as he has said: and fall on him and bury him; that you may take away the blood, which
YAH
ab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house.
2:32 יהוה will return his blood on his own head, because he fell on two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the sword, and my father *Dawid* did not know it; *Abner* the son of Ner, captain of the army of

Yisra
EL
, and *Amasa* the son of Yether, captain of the army of
YAH
udah.
2:33 So, shall their blood return on the head of
YAH
ab, and on the head of his seed forever. But to *Dawid*, and to his seed, and to his house, and to his throne, there shall be *shalom* forever from יהוה.
2:34 Then *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada went up, and fell on him, and killed him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.
2:35 The king put *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada in his place over the army; and the king put *Zadok* the *kohen* in the place of *Abiathar*.
2:36 The king sent and called for *Shimei* and said to him: Build yourself a house in *Yerushalayim*, and dwell there, and do not go out from there anywhere.
2:37 For on the day you go out, and pass over the brook Kidron, know for certain that you shall surely die: your blood shall be on your own head.
2:38 *Shimei* said to the king: The saying is good. As my *adon* the king has said, so will your servant do. *Shimei* lived in *Yerushalayim* many days.
2:39 It happened at the end of three years, that two of the servants of *Shimei* ran away to Achish, son of *Maakah*, king of Gath. They told *Shimei*, saying: Behold, your servants are in Gath.
2:40 *Shimei* arose, and saddled his donkey, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants; and *Shimei* went, and brought his servants from Gath.
2:41 It was told *Shelomoh* that *Shimei* had gone from *Yerushalayim* to Gath and had come again.
2:42 The king sent and called for *Shimei*, and said to him: Did not I adjure you by יהוה, and warn you, saying: Know for certain, that on the day you go out, and walk abroad anywhere, you shall surely die? You said to me that the saying that I have heard is good.

2:43 Why then have you not kept the oath of יהוה, and the commandment that I have instructed you with?
2:44 The king said moreover to *Shimei:* You know all the wickedness which your heart is privy to, that you did to *Dawid* my father. Therefore, יהוה shall return your wickedness on your own head.
2:45 But king *Shelomoh* shall be blessed, and the throne of *Dawid* shall be established before יהוה forever.
2:46 So, the king commanded *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada; and he went out, and fell on him, so that he died. The kingdom was established in the hand of *Shelomoh*.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

3 Shelomoh's wisdom

3:1 *Shelomoh* made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of *Dawid*, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of יהוה, and the wall of *Yerushalayim* all around.
3:2 The people were still sacrificing in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of יהוה until those days.
3:3 *Shelomoh* loved יהוה, walking in the statutes of *Dawid* his father. Nevertheless, he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.
3:4 The king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place. *Shelomoh* offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar.
3:5 In Gibeon, יהוה appeared to *Shelomoh* in a dream by night; and
ELOHIM
said: Ask what I shall give you.
3:6 *Shelomoh* said:
YOU
have shown to
YOUR
servant *Dawid* my father great covenant-faithfulness, according as he walked before
YOU
in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with
YOU
.
YOU
have kept for him this great covenant-faithfulness, that
YOU
have given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.
3:7 Now, יהוה my
ELOHIM
,
YOU
have made
YOUR
servant king instead of *Dawid* my father. I am but a little child. I do not know how to go out or come in.

3:8
YOUR
servant is in the midst of
YOUR
people which
YOU
have chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.
3:9 Give
YOUR
servant therefore, an understanding heart to judge
YOUR
people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this
YOUR
great people?
3:10 The speech pleased
ADONAI
, that *Shelomoh* had asked this thing.
3:11
ELOHIM
said to him: Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself long life, neither have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to discern justice;
3:12 behold, I have done according to your word. Behold, I have given you a wise and an understanding heart; so that there has been none like you before you, neither after you shall any arise like you.
3:13 I have also given you that which you have not asked, both riches and honor, so that there shall not be any among the kings like you, all your days.
3:14 If you will walk in
MY
ways, to keep
MY
statutes and
MY
commandments, as your father *Dawid* walked, then I will lengthen your days.

3:15 *Shelomoh* awoke; and behold, it was a dream. Then he came to *Yerushalayim* and stood before the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.
3:16 Then two women who were harlots came to the king and stood before him.
3:17 The one woman said: O, my *adon*, I and this woman dwell in one house. I delivered a child with her in the house.
3:18 It happened the third day after I delivered, that this woman delivered also. We were together. There was no stranger with us in the house, just us two in the house.
3:19 This woman's child died in the night, because she lay on it.
3:20 She arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while your handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.
3:21 When I rose in the morning to nurse my child, behold, it was dead; but when I had looked at it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I bore.
3:22 The other woman said: No; but the living is my son, and the dead is your son. I said: No; but the dead is your son, and the living is my son. Thus, they spoke before the king.
3:23 Then the king said: The one says: This is my son who lives, and your son is the dead; and the other says: No; but your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.
3:24 The king said: Get me a sword. They brought a sword before the king.
3:25 The king said: Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.
3:26 Then the woman whose the living child was, spoke to the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and she said: O, my *adon*, give her the living child, and in no way kill it. But the other said: It shall be neither mine nor yours. Divide it.
3:27 Then the king answered: Give her the living child, who said: In no way kill it. She is the mother.
3:28 All *Yisra*
EL
heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of
ELOHIM

was in him, to do justice.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

4 Shelomoh's officials | Wealth and wisdom

4:1 King *Shelomoh* was king over all *Yisra*
EL
.
4:2 These were the princes whom he had: *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Zadok*, the *kohen*;
4:3 *Elichoreph* and *Achiy*
YAH
, the sons of Shisha, scribes;
YAH
shaphat the son of *Achilud*, the recorder;
4:4 and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada was over the army; and *Zadok* and *Abiathar* were *kohanim*;
4:5 and *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Nathan* was over the officers; and *Zabud* the son of *Nathan* was *kohen* and the king's friend;
4:6 and *Achishar* was over the household; and *Adoniram* the son of *Abda* was over the men subject to forced labor.
4:7 *Shelomoh* had twelve officers over all *Yisra*
EL
, who provided food for the king and his household; each man had to make provision for a month in the year.
4:8 These are their names: *Ben-chur*, in the hill country of *Ephraim*;
4:9 *Ben-deqer*, in Makaz, *Shaalbim*, and *Beth-shemesh*, and *ElonBeth-chanan*;
4:10 *Ben-chesed*, in Arubboth (to him belonged Socoh, and all the land of Chepher);
4:11 Ben *Abinadab*, in all the height of Dor (he had Taphath the daughter of *Shelomoh* as wife);
4:12 *Baana* the son of *Achilud*, in Tanak and *Megiddon*, and all *Beth-shean*

which is beside Zarethan, beneath *Yizre*
EL
, from *Beth-shean* to *Abel-meholah*, as far as beyond Yoqmeam;
4:13 *Ben-geber*, in Ramoth Gilad (to him belonged the towns of *Yair* the son of *Menasheh*, which are in Gilad; to him belonged the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bronze bars);
4:14 *Achinadab* the son of *Iddo*, in *Machanaim*;
4:15 *Ahimaats*, in *Naphtali* (he also took *Basemath* the daughter of *Shelomoh* as wife);
4:16 *Baana* the son of *Chushay*, in *Asher* and Bealoth;
4:17
YAH
shaphat the son of *Paruach*, in *Issachar*;
4:18 *Shimei* the son of *Ela*, in *Binyamin*;
4:19 *Geber* the son of *Uri*, in the land of Gilad, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer who was in the land.
4:20
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
were many as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.
4:21 *Shelomoh* ruled over all the kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt: they brought tribute, and served *Shelomoh* all the days of his life.
4:22 *Shelomoh's* provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal,
4:23 ten head of fat cattle, and twenty head of cattle out of the pastures, and one hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fattened fowl.
4:24 For he had dominion over all on this side of the river, from Tiphsah even to Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the river; and he had *shalom* on all sides around him.
4:25
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
lived safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from *Dan* even

to *Beersheba*, all the days of *Shelomoh*.
4:26 *Shelomoh* had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
4:27 Those officers provided food for king *Shelomoh*, and for all who came to king *Shelomoh's* table, every man in his month; they let nothing be lacking.
4:28 Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds brought they to the place where the officers were, every man according to his duty.
4:29
ELOHIM
gave *Shelomoh* wisdom and understanding exceedingly much, and very great understanding, even as the sand that is on the seashore.
4:30 *Shelomoh's* wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt.
4:31 For he was wiser than all men; than *Ethan* the Ezrahite, and *Heman*, and *Kalkol*, and *Darda*, the sons of *Machol*; and his fame was in all the nations all around.
4:32 He spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were one thousand five.
4:33 He spoke of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of animals, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fish.
4:34 There came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of *Shelomoh*, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

5 Preparations to build the temple

5:1 *Chiram* king of Tyre sent his servants to *Shelomoh*; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father; for *Chiram* was ever a lover of *Dawid*.
5:2 *Shelomoh* sent to *Chiram*, saying:
5:3 You know how that *Dawid* my father could not build a house for the name of יהוה his
ELOHIM
for the wars which were about him on every side, until יהוה put them under the soles of his feet.
5:4 But now יהוה my
ELOHIM
has given me rest on every side. There is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence.
5:5 Behold, I purpose to build the house for the name of יהוה my
ELOHIM
, as יהוה spoke to *Dawid* my father, saying: Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your place, he shall build the house for
MY
name.
5:6 Now therefore, command that they cut me cedar trees out of Lebanon. My servants shall be with your servants; and I will give you wages for your servants according to all that you shall say. For you know that there is not among us any who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians.
5:7 It happened, when *Chiram* heard the words of *Shelomoh*, that he rejoiced greatly, and said: Blessed is יהוה this day,
WHO
has given to *Dawid* a wise son over this great people.
5:8 *Chiram* sent to *Shelomoh*, saying: I have heard the message which you have sent to me. I will do all your desire concerning timber of cedar and concerning timber of fir.
5:9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea. I will make them into rafts to go by sea to the place that you shall appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and you shall receive them. You shall accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

5:10 So, *Chiram* gave *Shelomoh* timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire.
5:11 *Shelomoh* gave *Chiram* twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil. *Shelomoh* gave this to *Chiram* year by year.
5:12 יהוה gave *Shelomoh* wisdom, as
HE
promised him; and there was *shalom* between *Chiram* and *Shelomoh*; and they two made a treaty together.
5:13 King *Shelomoh* raised a task force out of all *Yisra*
EL
; and the levy was thirty thousand men.
5:14 He sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home; and *Adoniram* was in charge of the conscripted task force.
5:15 *Shelomoh* had seventy thousand who bore burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains.
5:16 *Shelomoh* also appointed chief officers over the work force, three thousand and three hundred, who supervised the people that labored in the work.
5:17 The king commanded, and they cut out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with worked stone.
5:18 *Shelomoh's* builders and *Chiram's* builders and the Gebalites cut them and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

6 Shelomoh builds the temple

6:1 It happened in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of *Yisra*
EL
had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of *Shelomoh's* reign over *Yisra*
EL
, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of יהוה.
6:2 The house which king *Shelomoh* built for יהוה, its length was sixty cubits, and its breadth twenty, and its height thirty cubits.
6:3 The porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was its length, according to the breadth of the house. Ten cubits was its breadth before the house.
6:4 For the house he made windows of fixed lattice work.
6:5 Against the wall of the house he built stories all around, against the walls of the house all around, both of the temple and of the inner sanctuary; and he made side rooms all around.
6:6 The nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for on the outside, he made offsets in the wall of the house all around, so that the beams would not have to be attached to the walls of the house.
6:7 The house, when it was in building, was built of stone prepared at the quarry; and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.
6:8 The door for the middle side rooms was in the right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle story, and out of the middle into the third.
6:9 So, he built the house and finished it; and he roofed the house with beams and planks of cedar.
6:10 He built the side rooms all along the house, each five cubits high; and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.
6:11 The *davar* of יהוה came to *Shelomoh*, saying:
6:12 Concerning this house which you are building, if you will walk in

MY
statutes, and execute
MY
ordinances, and keep all
MY
commandments to walk in them; then will I establish
MY
davar with you, which I spoke to *Dawid* your father.
6:13 I will dwell among the children of *Yisra*
EL
and will not forsake
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
.
6:14 So, *Shelomoh* built the house, and finished it.
6:15 He built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar; from the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood; and he covered the floor of the house with boards of fir.
6:16 He built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor to the ceiling: he built them for an inner sanctuary, even for the most *kadosh* place.
6:17 In front of the temple sanctuary was forty cubits.
6:18 There was cedar on the house within, carved with buds and open flowers; all was cedar; there was no stone seen.
6:19 He prepared an inner sanctuary in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the Covenant of יהוה.
6:20 Within the sanctuary was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in its height; and he overlaid it with pure gold; and he covered the altar with cedar.
6:21 So, *Shelomoh* overlaid the house within with pure gold; and he drew chains of gold across before the sanctuary; and he overlaid it with gold.
6:22 The whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished; also, the whole altar that belonged to the sanctuary he overlaid with gold.
6:23 In the sanctuary he made two *cherubim* of olive wood, each ten cubits high.
6:24 Five cubits was the one wing of the *cherub*, and five cubits the other wing of the *cherub*; from the uttermost part of the one wing to the uttermost

part of the other were ten cubits.
6:25 The other *cherub* was ten cubits; both the *cherubim* were of one measure and one form.
6:26 The height of the one *cherub* was ten cubits, and so was it of the other *cherub*.
6:27 He set the *cherubim* within the inner house; and the wings of the *cherubim* were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other *cherub* touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the inner house.
6:28 He overlaid the *cherubim* with gold.
6:29 He carved all the walls of the house around with carved figures of *cherubim* and palm trees and open flowers, inside and outside.
6:30 The floor of the house he overlaid with gold, inside and outside.
6:31 For the entrance of the sanctuary he made doors of olive wood; the lintel and door posts were a fifth part of the wall.
6:32 So, he made two doors of olive wood; and he carved on them carvings of *cherubim* and palm trees and open flowers and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold on the *cherubim*, and on the palm trees.
6:33 So, also made he for the entrance of the temple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth part of the wall;
6:34 and two doors of fir wood; the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.
6:35 He carved *cherubim* and palm trees and open flowers; and he overlaid them with gold fitted on the engraved work.
6:36 He built the inner court with three courses of cut stone, and a course of cedar beams.
6:37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of יהוה laid, in the month Ziv.
6:38 In the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all its parts, and according to all its fashion. So, was he seven years in building it.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

7 Shelomoh's palace | Temple furnishings

7:1 *Shelomoh* was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.
7:2 For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; its length was one hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, on four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams on the pillars.
7:3 It was covered with cedar above over the forty-five beams, that were on the pillars; fifteen in a row.
7:4 There were beams in three rows, and window was over against window in three ranks.
7:5 All the doors and posts were made square with beams; and window was over against window in three ranks.
7:6 He made the porch of pillars; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and a threshold before them.
7:7 He made the porch of the throne where he was to judge, even the porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.
7:8 His house where he was to dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter (whom *Shelomoh* had taken as wife), like this porch.
7:9 All these were of costly stones, even of cut stone, according to measure, sawed with saws, inside and outside, even from the foundation to the eaves, and so on the outside to the great court.
7:10 The foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
7:11 Above were costly stones, even cut stone, according to measure, and cedar wood.
7:12 The great court around had three courses of cut stone, and a course of cedar beams; like as the inner court of the house of יהוה, and the porch of the house.
7:13 King *Shelomoh* sent and fetched *Chiram* out of Tyre.
7:14 He was the son of a widow of the tribe of *Naphtali*, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill, to work all works in brass. He came to king

Shelomoh and performed all his work.
7:15 For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, eighteen cubits high apiece: and twelve cubits in circumference.
7:16 He made two capitals of molten brass, to set on the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits.
7:17 There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital.
7:18 So, he made the pillars; and there were two rows around on the one network, to cover the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and he did so for the other capital.
7:19 The capitals that were on the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work, four cubits.
7:20 There were capitals above also on the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network; and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows around on the other capital.
7:21 He set up the pillars at the porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar and called its name *Yakin*; and he set up the left pillar, and called its name *Boaz*.
7:22 On the top of the pillars was lily work; so was the work of the pillars finished.
7:23 He made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encircled it.
7:24 Under its brim around there were buds which encircled it, for ten cubits, encircling the sea; the buds were in two rows, cast when the sea was cast.
7:25 It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set on them above, and all their hinder parts were inward.
7:26 It was a handbreadth thick; and its brim was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily; its capacity was two thousand baths.
7:27 He made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits its breadth, and three cubits its height.
7:28 The work of the bases was like this: they had panels; and there were panels between the ledges;

7:29 and on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and *cherubim*; and on the ledges there was a pedestal above; and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work.
7:30 Every base had four bronze wheels, and axles of brass; and the four feet of it had supports; beneath the basin were the supports molten, with wreaths at the side of each.
7:31 The mouth of it within the capital and above was a cubit; and its mouth was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half; and also on its mouth were engravings, and their panels were foursquare, not round.
7:32 The four wheels were underneath the panels; and the axles of the wheels were in the base; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.
7:33 The work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel; their axles, and their rims, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten.
7:34 There were four supports at the four corners of each base; its supports were of the base itself.
7:35 In the top of the base was there a round compass half a cubit high; and on the top of the base its stays and its panels were of the same.
7:36 On the plates of its stays, and on its panels, he engraved *cherubim*, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths all around.
7:37 In this way, he made the ten bases; all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.
7:38 He made ten sprinkling bowls of brass; one basin contained forty baths; and every basin was four cubits; and on every one of the ten bases one basin.
7:39 He set the bases, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.
7:40 *Chiram* made the sprinkling bowls, and the shovels, and the sprinkling bowls. So, *Chiram* made an end of doing all the work that he worked for king *Shelomoh* in the house of יהוה:
7:41 the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars;
7:42 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars;

7:43 and the ten bases, and the ten sprinkling bowls on the bases;
7:44 and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea;
7:45 and the pots, and the shovels, and the sprinkling bowls; even all these vessels, which *Chiram* made for king *Shelomoh*, in the house of יהוה, were of burnished brass.
7:46 The king cast them in the plain of the *Yarden*, in the clay ground between *Succoth* and Zarethan.
7:47 *Shelomoh* left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many; the weight of the brass could not be found out.
7:48 *Shelomoh* made all the vessels that were in the house of יהוה: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the *lechem hapanim* was, of gold;
7:49 and the *menorahs*, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the sanctuary, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold;
7:50 and the cups, and the snuffers, and the sprinkling bowls, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most *kadosh* place, and for the doors of the house, of the temple, of gold.
7:51 Thus all the work that king *Shelomoh* worked in the house of יהוה was finished. *Shelomoh* brought in the things which *Dawid* his father had dedicated, the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of יהוה.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

8 Shelomoh's temple dedication prayer

8:1 Then *Shelomoh* assembled the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the fathers' households of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to king *Shelomoh* in *Yerushalayim*, to bring up the ark of the Covenant of יהוה out of the city of *Dawid*, which is *Tziyon*.
8:2 All the men of *Yisra*
EL
assembled themselves to king *Shelomoh* at the festival, in the month *Ethanim*, which is the seventh month.
8:3 All the elders of *Yisra*
EL
came, and the *kohanim* took up the ark.
8:4 They brought up the ark of יהוה, and the tent of *moed*, and all the *kadosh* vessels that were in the tabernacle; even these the *kohanim* and the *Levites* brought up.
8:5 King *Shelomoh* and all the community of *Yisra*
EL
, who were assembled to him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and cattle, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.
8:6 The *kohanim* brought in the ark of the Covenant of יהוה to its place, into the sanctuary of the house, to the most *kadosh* place, even under the wings of the *cherubim*.
8:7 For the *cherubim* spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the *cherubim* covered the ark and its poles above.
8:8 The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the *kadosh* place before the sanctuary; but they were not seen outside; and there they are to this day.
8:9 There was nothing in the ark except the two tables of stone which *Mosheh* put there at *Choreb*, when יהוה made a Covenant with the children of *Yisra*
EL
, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

8:10 It came to pass, when the *kohanim* had come out of the *kadosh* place, that the cloud filled the house of יהוה,
8:11 so that the *kohanim* could not stand to serve by reason of the cloud; for the glory of יהוה filled the house of יהוה.
8:12 Then *Shelomoh* said: יהוה has said that
HE
would dwell in the thick cloud,
8:13 But I have surely built
YOU
a house of habitation, a place for
YOU
to dwell in forever.
8:14 The king turned his face about and blessed all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
; and all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
stood.
8:15 He said: Blessed is יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
spoke with
HIS
mouth to *Dawid* your father, and has with
HIS
hand fulfilled it, saying:
8:16 Since the day that I brought
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
to build a house, that My name might be there; but I chose *Dawid* to be over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
.

8:17 Now it was in the heart of *Dawid* my father to build a house for the name of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
8:18 But יהוה said to *Dawid* my father: Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for
MY
name, you did well that it was in your heart.
8:19 Nevertheless, you shall not build the house; but your son who shall come forth out of your body, he shall build the house for
MY
name.
8:20 יהוה has established
HIS
davar that
HE
spoke; for I have risen up in the place of *Dawid* my father, and I sit on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
, as יהוה promised, and have built the house for the name of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
8:21 There I have set a place for the ark, in which is the Covenant of יהוה, which
HE
made with our fathers, when
HE
brought them out of the land of Egypt.
8:22 *Shelomoh* stood before the altar of יהוה in the presence of all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
, and spread forth his hands toward the *shamayim*;
8:23 and he said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, there is no *elohim* like
YOU
, in the *shamayim* above, or on the earth beneath;
WHO
keep Covenant and covenant-faithfulness with
YOUR
servants, who walk before
YOU
with all their heart; [Ps 136]
8:24
WHO
have kept with
YOUR
servant *Dawid* my father that which
YOU
promised him. Yes,
YOU
spoke with
YOUR
mouth, and have fulfilled it with
YOUR
hand, as it is this day.
8:25 Now therefore, may יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, keep with
YOUR
servant *Dawid* my father that which
YOU
have promised him, saying: There shall not fail you a man in
MY
sight to sit on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
, if only your children take heed to their way, to walk before
ME
as you have walked before
ME
.
8:26 Now therefore,

ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, please let
YOUR
davar be verified, which
YOU
spoke to
YOUR
servant *Dawid* my father.
8:27 But will
ELOHIM
in very deed dwell on the earth? Behold, the *shamayim* and the highest of *shamayim* cannot contain
YOU
; how much less this house that I have built.
8:28 Yet have respect for the prayer of
YOUR
servant, and for his supplication, יהוה my
ELOHIM
, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which
YOUR
servant prays before
YOU
this day;
8:29 that
YOUR
eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which
YOU
have said:
MY
name shall be there; to listen to the prayer which
YOUR
servant shall pray toward this place.
8:30 Listen to the supplication of
YOUR
servant, and of
YOUR
people *Yisra*

EL
, when they shall pray toward this place. Yes, hear in the *shamayim*,
YOUR
dwelling place; and when
YOU
hear, forgive.
8:31 If a man sins against his neighbor, and an oath is laid on him to cause him to swear, and he comes and swear before
YOUR
altar in this house;
8:32 then listen in the *shamayim*, and do, and judge
YOUR
servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way on his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.
8:33 When
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
are struck down before the enemy, because they have sinned against
YOU
; if they turn again to
YOU
, and confess
YOUR
name, and pray and make supplication to
YOU
in this house;
8:34 then listen in the *shamayim*, and forgive the sin of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, and bring them again to the Land which
YOU
gave to their fathers.
8:35 When the *shamayim* is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against
YOU
; if they pray toward this place, and confess
YOUR
name, and turn from their sin, when

YOU
afflict them;
8:36 then listen in the *shamayim*, and forgive the sin of
YOUR
servants, and of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, when
YOU
teach them the good way in which they should walk; and send rain on
YOUR
Land, which
YOU
have given to
YOUR
people for an inheritance.
8:37 If there is famine in the Land, if there is pestilence, if there is blight, mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemy besieges them in the Land of their cities; whatever plague, whatever sickness there is;
8:38 whatever prayer and supplication is made by any man, or by all
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, who shall each know the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house;
8:39 then listen in the *shamayim*,
YOUR
dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart
YOU
know; for
YOU
, even
YOU
only, know the hearts of all the children of men;
8:40 that they may revere
YOU
all the days that they live in the Land which
YOU

gave to our fathers.
8:41 Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, when he shall come out of a far country for
YOUR
name's sake,
8:42 for they shall hear of
YOUR
great name, and of
YOUR
mighty hand, and of
YOUR
outstretched arm; when he shall come and pray toward this house;
8:43 then hearken in the *shamayim*,
YOUR
dwelling place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to
YOU
for; that all the peoples of the earth may know
YOUR
name, to revere
YOU
, as do
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by
YOUR
name.
8:44 If
YOUR
people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatever way
YOU
shall *shalach* them, and they pray to יהוה toward the city which
YOU
have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for
YOUR
name;
8:45 then listen in the *shamayim* their prayer and their supplication and

maintain their cause.
8:46 If they sin against
YOU
(for there is no man who does not sin), and
YOU
are angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to the land of the enemy, far off or near;
8:47 yet if they shall repent in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to
YOU
in the land of those who carried them captive, saying: We have sinned, and have done perversely; we have dealt wickedly;
8:48 if they return to
YOU
with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray to
YOU
toward their Land, which
YOU
gave to their fathers, the city which
YOU
have chosen, and the house which I have built for
YOUR
name;
8:49 then hear their prayer and their supplication in the *shamayim*,
YOUR
dwelling place, and maintain their cause;
8:50 and forgive
YOUR
people who have sinned against
YOU
, and all their transgressions in which they have transgressed against
YOU
; and give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them
8:51 (for they are
YOUR
people, and
YOUR
inheritance, which

YOU
brought out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron);
8:52 that
YOUR
eyes may be open to the supplication of
YOUR
servant, and to the supplication of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, to listen to them whenever they cry to
YOU
.
8:53 For
YOU
separated them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be
YOUR
inheritance, as
YOU
spoke by *Mosheh*
YOUR
servant, when
YOU
brought our fathers out of Egypt, O
ADONAI
יהוה.
8:54 It was so, that when *Shelomoh* had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to יהוה, he arose from before the altar of יהוה, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward the *shamayim*.
8:55 He stood, and blessed all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
with a loud voice, saying:
8:56 Blessed be יהוה,
WHO
has given rest to
HIS
people *Yisra*
EL
, according to all that
HE

promised. There has not failed one *davar* of all
HIS
good promise, which
HE
promised by *Mosheh*
HIS
servant.
8:57 May יהוה our
ELOHIM
be with us, as
HE
was with our fathers. Let
HIM
not leave us, nor forsake us;
8:58 that
HE
may incline our hearts to
HIM
, to walk in all
HIS
ways, and to keep
HIS
commandments, and
HIS
statutes, and
HIS
ordinances, which
HE
commanded our fathers.
8:59 Let these my words, with which I have made supplication before יהוה,
be near to יהוה our
ELOHIM
day and night, that
HE
may maintain the cause of
HIS
servant, and the cause of
HIS
people *Yisra*
EL

, as every day shall require;
8:60 that all the peoples of the earth may know that יהוה,
HE
is
ELOHIM
. There is none else.
8:61 Let your heart therefore, be perfect with יהוה our
ELOHIM
, to walk in
HIS
statutes, and to keep
HIS
commandments, as at this day.
8:62 The king, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, offered sacrifice before יהוה.
8:63 *Shelomoh* offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered to יהוה, two and twenty thousand head of cattle, and one hundred twenty thousand sheep. So, the king and all the children of *Yisra*
EL
dedicated the house of יהוה.
8:64 The same day the king made the middle of the court *kadosh* that was before the house of יהוה; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar that was before יהוה was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings.
8:65 So, *Shelomoh* held a festival at that time, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, a great *qahal,* from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of Egypt, before יהוה our
ELOHIM
, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.
8:66 On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that יהוה had shown to *Dawid*
HIS
servant, and to *Yisra*
EL
HIS

people.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

9
ADONAI
appears to Shelomoh

9:1 It happened, when *Shelomoh* had finished the building of the house of יהוה, and the king's house, and all *Shelomoh's* desire which he was pleased to do,
9:2 that יהוה appeared to *Shelomoh* the second time, as
HE
had appeared to him at Gibeon.
9:3 יהוה said to him: I have heard your prayer and your supplication, that you have made before
ME
. I have made this house *kadosh*, which you have built, to put
MY
name there forever; and
MY
eyes and
MY
heart shall be there perpetually.
9:4 As for you, if you will walk before
ME
, as *Dawid* your father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep
MY
statutes and
MY
ordinances;
9:5 then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over *Yisra*
EL
forever, according as I promised to *Dawid* your father, saying: There shall not fail you a man on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
.
9:6 But if you turn away from following
ME
, you or your children, and not keep

MY
commandments and
MY
statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other *elohim*, and *shachah* them;
9:7 then will I cut off *Yisra*
EL
from
MY
sight. The Land which I have given them, and this house which I have made *kadosh* for
MY
name, will I send out of
MY
sight; and *Yisra*
EL
shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples.
9:8 Though this house is so high, yet shall everyone who passes by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say: Why has יהוה done thus to this Land, and to this house?
9:9 and they shall answer: Because they forsook יהוה their
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of other *elohim*, and *shachah* them, and served them. Therefore, יהוה has brought all this evil on them.
9:10 It happened at the end of twenty years, in which *Shelomoh* had built the two houses, the house of יהוה and the king's house
9:11 (now *Chiram* the king of Tyre had furnished *Shelomoh* with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire), that then king *Shelomoh* gave *Chiram* twenty cities in the land of Galilee.
9:12 *Chiram* came out from Tyre to see the cities which *Shelomoh* had given him; and they did not please him.
9:13 He said: What cities are these which you have given me, my brother? He called them the land of Cabul[1] to this day.
9:14 (*Chiram* had sent to the king one hundred twenty talents of gold).
9:15 Following is the account of the task force which king *Shelomoh* raised, to build the house of יהוה, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of

Yerushalayim, and Hazor, and *Megiddon*, and Gezer.
9:16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the *Canaanites* who lived in the city, and given it for a portion to his daughter, *Shelomoh's* wife.
9:17 *Shelomoh* built Gezer, and Beth Horon the lower,
9:18 and Baalath, and *Tamar* in the wilderness, in the Land,
9:19 and all the storage cities that *Shelomoh* had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which *Shelomoh* desired to build for his pleasure in *Yerushalayim*, and in Lebanon, and in all the Land of his dominion.
9:20 As for all the people who were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Yebusites, who were not of the children of *Yisra*
EL
;
9:21 their children who were left after them in the Land, whom the children of *Yisra*
EL
were not able utterly to destroy, of them *Shelomoh* raised the task force of bondservants to this day.
9:22 But of the children of *Yisra*
EL
Shelomoh made no bondservants; but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his leaders, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.
9:23 These were the chief officers who were over *Shelomoh's* work, five hundred fifty, who bore rule over the people who labored in the work.
9:24 Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of *Dawid* to her house which *Shelomoh* had built for her; then he built Millo.
9:25 *Shelomoh* offered burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which he built to יהוה three times a year, burning incense with them, on the altar that was before יהוה. So, he finished the house.
9:26 King *Shelomoh* made a fleet of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Sea of *Suf*, in the land of *Edom*.
9:27 *Chiram* sent in his servants, sailors who had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of *Shelomoh*.
9:28 They came to Ophir, and fetched from there gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king *Shelomoh*.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 9:13 - Meaning good for nothing, fetters or encumbrances

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

10 Queen of Sheba | Shelomoh's wealth

10:1 When the queen of *Sheba* heard of the fame of *Shelomoh* concerning the name of יהוה, she came to prove him with hard questions.
10:2 She came to *Yerushalayim* with a very great train, with camels that bore spices, and very much gold, and precious stones; and when she had come to *Shelomoh*, she talked with him of all that was in her heart.
10:3 *Shelomoh* told her all her questions; there was not anything hidden from the king which he did not tell her.
10:4 When the queen of *Sheba* had seen all the wisdom of *Shelomoh*, and the house that he had built,
10:5 and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the service of his attendants, and their clothing, and his cup bearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of יהוה; there was no more spirit in her.
10:6 She said to the king: It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts, and of your wisdom.
10:7 However I did not trust the words, until I came, and my eyes had seen it. Behold, the half was not told me. Your wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard.
10:8 Happy are your men, happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you, who hear your wisdom.
10:9 Blessed is יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
delighted in you, to set you on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
. Because יהוה loved *Yisra*
EL
forever, therefore, made
HE
you king, to do justice and righteousness.
10:10 She gave the king one hundred twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones. There came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of *Sheba* gave to king

Shelomoh.
10:11 The fleet also of *Chiram*, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees and precious stones.
10:12 The king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of יהוה, and for the king's house, harps also and stringed instruments for the singers; there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, to this day.
10:13 King *Shelomoh* gave to the queen of *Sheba* all her desire, whatever she asked, besides that which *Shelomoh* gave her of his royal bounty. So, she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.
10:14 Now the weight of gold that came to *Shelomoh* in one year was six hundred sixty-six talents of gold,
10:15 besides that which the traders brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and from all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.
10:16 King *Shelomoh* made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of gold went to one buckler.
10:17 he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three minas of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
10:18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory and overlaid it with the finest gold.
10:19 There were six ascents to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind; and there were stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays.
10:20 Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six ascents. There was nothing like it made in any kingdom.
10:21 All king *Shelomoh's* drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver, for it was as nothing in the days of *Shelomoh*.
10:22 For the king had at sea a fleet of Tarshish with the fleet of *Chiram*; once every three years came the fleet of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
10:23 So, king *Shelomoh* exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.
10:24 All the earth sought the presence of *Shelomoh*; to hear his wisdom, which
ELOHIM
had put in his heart.

10:25 They brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.
10:26 *Shelomoh* gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at *Yerushalayim*.
10:27 The king made silver to be in *Yerushalayim* as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.
10:28 The horses which *Shelomoh* had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price.
10:29 A chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty; and so, through their hands, the king's merchants exported to all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of *Aram*.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

11 Foreign wives and elohim | Yarobam

11:1 Now king *Shelomoh* loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites;
11:2 of the nations concerning which יהוה said to the children of *Yisra*
EL
: You shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you; for surely, they will turn away your heart after their *elohim*. *Shelomoh* joined to these in love.
11:3 He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart.
11:4 For it happened, when *Shelomoh* was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other *elohim*; and his heart was not perfect with יהוה his
ELOHIM
, as was the heart of *Dawid* his father.
11:5 For *Shelomoh* went after *ashtoreth* the *elohim* of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.
11:6 *Shelomoh* did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and did not go fully after יהוה, as did *Dawid* his father.
11:7 Then *Shelomoh* built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of *Moab*, on the mountain that is before *Yerushalayim*, and for *Molech* the abomination of the children of Ammon.
11:8 So, he did for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their *elohim*.
11:9 יהוה was angry with *Shelomoh*, because his heart was turned away from יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
had appeared to him twice,
11:10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other *elohim*; but he did not keep that which יהוה commanded.
11:11 Therefore, יהוה said to *Shelomoh*: Because this is done by you and

you have not kept
MY
Covenant and
MY
statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you, and will give it to your servant.
11:12 Notwithstanding I will not do it in your days, for *Dawid* your father's sake; but I will tear it out of the hand of your son.
11:13 However I will not tear away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to your son, for *Dawid*
MY
servant's sake, and for *Yerushalayim's* sake which I have chosen.
11:14 יהוה raised up an adversary to *Shelomoh*, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in *Edom*.
11:15 For it happened, when *Dawid* was in *Edom*, and
YAH
ab the captain of the army was gone up to bury the slain, and had struck every male in *Edom*
11:16 (for
YAH
ab and all *Yisra*
EL
remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in *Edom*);
11:17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child.
11:18 They arose out of Midian and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and appointed him food, and gave him land.
11:19 Hadad found great grace in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.
11:20 The sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh.
11:21 When Hadad heard in Egypt that *Dawid* slept with his fathers, and that
YAH
ab the captain of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh: Send me away, that I may go to my own country.
11:22 Then Pharaoh said to him: But what have you lacked with me, that

behold, you seek to go to your own country? He answered: Nothing, however only let me depart.
11:23
ELOHIM
raised up another adversary to *Shelomoh*, Rezon the son of
EL
yada, who had fled from his *adon* Hadadezer king of Zobah.
11:24 He gathered men to him, and became captain over a troop, when *Dawid* killed them of Zobah; and they went to Damascus, and lived therein, and reigned in Damascus.
11:25 He was an adversary to *Yisra*
EL
all the days of *Shelomoh*, besides the mischief of Hadad; and he abhorred *Yisra*
EL
, and reigned over *Aram*.
11:26 *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, an Ephramite of Zeredah, a servant of *Shelomoh*, whose mother's name was *Tseruah*, a widow, he also lifted up his hand against the king.
11:27 This was the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: *Shelomoh* built Millo, and repaired the breach of the city of *Dawid* his father.
11:28 The man *Yarobam* was a mighty man of valor; and *Shelomoh* saw the young man that he was hard working, and he put him in charge of all the labor of the house of
YAH
seph.
11:29 It happened at that time, when *Yarobam* went out of *Yerushalayim*, that the prophet *Achiy*
YAH
the Shilonite found him in the way; now *Achiy*
YAH
had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.
11:30 *Achiy*
YAH
laid hold of the new garment that was on himself and tore it in twelve pieces.
11:31 He said to *Yarobam:* Take ten pieces; for thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of *Shelomoh*, and will give ten tribes to you
11:32 (but he shall have one tribe, for
MY
servant *Dawid's* sake and for *Yerushalayim's* sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
);
11:33 because that they have forsaken
ME
, and have *shachah ashtoreth* the *elohim* of the Sidonians, Chemosh the *elohim* of *Moab*, and Milcom the *elohim* of the children of Ammon. They have not walked in
MY
ways, to do that which is right in
MY
eyes, and to keep
MY
statutes and
MY
ordinances, as *Dawid* his father did.
11:34 However I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him ruler all the days of his life, for *Dawid*
MY
servant's sake whom I chose, who kept
MY
commandments and
MY
statutes;
11:35 but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it to you, even ten tribes.
11:36 To his son will I give one tribe, that *Dawid*
MY
servant may have a lamp always before
ME
in *Yerushalayim*, the city which I have chosen
ME
to put

MY
name there.
11:37 I will take you, and you shall reign according to all that your soul desires and shall be king over *Yisra*
EL
.
11:38 It shall be, if you will hearken to all that I command you, and will walk in
MY
ways, and do that which is right in
MY
eyes, to keep
MY
statutes and
MY
commandments, as *Dawid*
MY
servant did; that I will be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built for *Dawid*, and will give *Yisra*
EL
to you.
11:39 I will for this afflict the seed of *Dawid*, but not forever.
11:40 *Shelomoh* sought therefore, to kill *Yarobam*; but *Yarobam* arose, and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of *Shelomoh*.
11:41 Now the rest of the acts of *Shelomoh*, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are not they written in the *sephar* of the acts of *Shelomoh*?
11:42 The time that *Shelomoh* reigned in *Yerushalayim* over all *Yisra*
EL
was forty years.
11:43 *Shelomoh* slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of *Dawid* his father; and *Rechabam* his son reigned in his place.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

12 Rechabam | Kingdom divided | Golden calves

12:1 *Rechabam* went to *Shekem*; for all *Yisra*
EL
had come to *Shekem* to make him king.
12:2 It happened, when *Yarobam* the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was yet in Egypt, where he had fled from the presence of king *Shelomoh*, and *Yarobam* lived in Egypt,
12:3 and they sent and called him), that *Yarobam* and all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
came, and spoke to *Rechabam*, saying:
12:4 Your father made our yoke grievous, now therefore, make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you.
12:5 *Rechabam* said to them: Depart for three days, then come back to me. The people departed.
12:6 King *Rechabam* took counsel with the old men, who had stood before *Shelomoh* his father while he yet lived, saying: What counsel do you give me to return answer to this people?
12:7 They spoke to him, saying: If you will be a servant to this people this day, and will serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever.
12:8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.
12:9 He said to them: What counsel do you give, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying: Make the yoke that your father put on us lighter?
12:10 The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying: Thus, you shall tell this people who spoke to you, saying: Your father made our yoke heavy, now make it lighter for us; you shall say to them: My little finger is thicker than my father's waist.
12:11 Now whereas my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, I will add further to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12:12 So, *Yarobam* and all the people came to *Rechabam* the third day, as the king asked, saying: Come to me again the third day.
12:13 The king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him,
12:14 and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying: My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
12:15 So, the king did not listen to the people; for it was a thing brought about of יהוה, that
HE
might establish
HIS
davar, which יהוה spoke by *Achiy*
YAH
the Shilonite to *Yarobam* the son of Nebat.
12:16 When all *Yisra*
EL
saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying: What portion have we in *Dawid?* Neither do we have an inheritance in the son of *Yishay*. To your tents, *Yisra*
EL
. Now see to your own house, *Dawid*. So, *Yisra*
EL
departed to their tents.
12:17 But as for the children of *Yisra*
EL
who lived in the cities of
YAH
udah, *Rechabam* reigned over them.
12:18 Then king *Rechabam* sent *Adoram*, who was over the men of the task force; and all *Yisra*
EL
stoned him to death with stones. King *Rechabam* made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to *Yerushalayim*.
12:19 So, *Yisra*
EL
rebelled against the house of *Dawid* to this day.
12:20 It happened, when all *Yisra*
EL

heard that *Yarobam* was returned, that they sent and called him to the community, and made him king over all *Yisra*
EL
; there was none who followed the house of *Dawid*, but the tribe of
YAH
udah only.
12:21 When *Rechabam* had come to *Yerushalayim*, he assembled all the house of
YAH
udah, and the tribe of *Binyamin*, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against the house of *Yisra*
EL
, to bring the kingdom again to *Rechabam* the son of *Shelomoh*.
12:22 But the *davar* of
ELOHIM
came to *Shema*
YAH
the man of
ELOHIM
, saying:
12:23 Speak to *Rechabam* the son of *Shelomoh*, king of
YAH
udah, and to all the house of
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, and to the rest of the people, saying:
12:24 Thus says יהוה: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers, the children of *Yisra*
EL
. Everyone return to his house; for this thing is of
ME
. So, they listened to the *davar* of יהוה, and returned and went their way, according to the *davar* of יהוה.
12:25 Then *Yarobam* built *Shekem* in the hill country of *Ephraim* and lived in it; and he went out from there, and built *Penu*
EL
.
12:26 *Yarobam* said in his heart: Now the kingdom will return to the house of *Dawid*.
12:27 If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of יהוה at

Yerushalayim, then the heart of this people will turn again to their *adon*, even to *Rechabam* king of
YAH
udah; and they will kill me and return to *Rechabam* king of
YAH
udah.
12:28 Whereupon the king took counsel and made two calves of gold; and he said to them: It is too much for you to go up to *Yerushalayim*. Look and see your
ELOHIM
, *Yisra*
EL
, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
12:29 He set the one in *Beth*
EL
, and the other put he in *Dan*.
12:30 This thing became a sin; for the people went before the one at *Beth*
EL
, even to the one at *Dan*.
12:31 He made houses of high places, and made *kohanim* from among all the people, who were not of the sons of *Levi*.[1a]
12:32 *Yarobam* ordained a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the festival that is in
YAH
udah, and he went up to the altar; he did so in *Beth*
EL
, sacrificing to the calves that he had made; and he placed in *Beth*
EL
the *kohanim* of the high places that he had made.
12:33 He went up to the altar which he had made in *Beth*
EL
on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he ordained a festival for the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and went up to the altar, to burn incense.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 12:31 - made kohanim. After the division of the kingdom,

YAH
udah retained the temple priesthood in Jerusalem through Zadok’s line, which was covenantally legitimate. Yarobam, however, established rival sanctuaries at Bethel and Dan with priests of his own choosing. This produced parallel high priests, though only the Jerusalem line was recognized by Torah in God’s Covenant.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

13 Prophet confronts Yarobam in Beth
EL

13:1 Just then, as *Yarobam* was standing by the altar to burn incense, there came a man of
ELOHIM
out of
YAH
udah by the *davar* of יהוה to *Beth*
EL
.
13:2 He cried against the altar by the *davar* of יהוה, and said: Altar, altar, thus says יהוה: Behold, a son shall be born to the house of *Dawid*, *Yoshiy*
YAH
by name. On you he shall sacrifice the *kohanim* of the high places who burn incense on you; they will burn men's bones on you.
13:3 He gave a sign the same day, saying: This is the sign which יהוה has spoken: Behold, the altar will be split apart, and the ashes that are on it will be poured out.
13:4 It happened, when the king heard the saying of the man of
ELOHIM
, which he cried against the altar in *Beth*
EL
, that *Yarobam* removed his hand from the altar, saying: Seize him. His hand, which he put out against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to himself.
13:5 The altar also was split apart, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of
ELOHIM
had given by the *davar* of יהוה.
13:6 The king answered the man of
ELOHIM
: Now entreat the favor of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. The man of
ELOHIM
entreated יהוה, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became

as it was before.
13:7 The king said to the man of
ELOHIM
: Come home with me, and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward.
13:8 The man of
ELOHIM
said to the king: Even if you gave me half of your house, I would not go in with you, neither would I eat bread nor drink water in this place;
13:9 for so was it commanded me by the *davar* of יהוה, saying: You shall eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that you came.
13:10 So, he went another way, and did not return by the way that he came to *Beth*
EL
.
13:11 Now there lived an old prophet in *Beth*
EL
; and one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of
ELOHIM
had done that day in *Beth*
EL
. They also told their father the words which he had spoken to the king.
13:12 Their father said to them: Which way did he go? Now his sons had seen which way the man of
ELOHIM
went, who came from
YAH
udah.
13:13 He said to his sons: Saddle the donkey for me. So, they saddled the donkey for him; and he rode on it.
13:14 He went after the man of
ELOHIM
and found him sitting under an oak. He said to him: Are you the man of
ELOHIM
who came from
YAH
udah? He said: I am.
13:15 Then he said to him: Come home with me and eat bread.
13:16 He said: I may not return with you, nor go in with you; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with you in this place.

13:17 For it was said to me by the *davar* of יהוה: You shall eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that you came.
13:18 He said to him: I also am a prophet as you are; and a *malach* spoke to me by the *davar* of יהוה, saying: Bring him back with you into your house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he was lying to him.
13:19 So, he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.
13:20 It happened, as they sat at the table, that the *davar* of יהוה came to the prophet who brought him back;
13:21 and he cried to the man of
ELOHIM
who came from
YAH
udah, saying: Thus says יהוה: Because you have been disobedient to the mouth of יהוה, and have not kept the commandment which יהוה your
ELOHIM
commanded you,
13:22 but came back and have eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to you: Eat no bread, and drink no water; your body shall not come to the tomb of your fathers.
13:23 It happened, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled the donkey for the prophet whom he had brought back.
13:24 When he had gone, a lion met him by the way and killed him. His body was cast in the way, and the donkey stood by it. The lion also stood by the body.
13:25 Behold, men passed by, and saw the body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet lived.
13:26 When the prophet who brought him back from the way heard of it, he said: It is the man of
ELOHIM
who was disobedient to the mouth of יהוה. Therefore, יהוה has delivered him to the lion, which has mauled him and slain him, according to the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke to him.
13:27 He spoke to his sons, saying: Saddle the donkey for me. They saddled it.

13:28 He went and found his body cast in the way, and the donkey and the lion standing by the body. The lion had not eaten the body, nor mauled the donkey.
13:29 The prophet took up the body of the man of
ELOHIM
, and laid it on the donkey, and brought it back. He came to the city of the old prophet to mourn and to bury him.
13:30 He laid his body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying: Alas, my brother.
13:31 It happened, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying: When I am dead, then bury me in the tomb in which the man of
ELOHIM
is buried. Lay my bones beside his bones.
13:32 For the saying which he cried by the *davar* of יהוה against the altar in *Beth*
EL
, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of *Shomron*, will surely happen.
13:33 After this thing *Yarobam* did not return from his evil way, but again made *kohanim* of the high places from among all the people. Whoever wanted to, he consecrated him, that there might be *kohanim* of the high places.
13:34 This thing became sin to the house of *Yarobam*, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the surface of the Land.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

14 Yarobam's death | Rechabam of YAH udah

14:1 At that time
AB
i
YAH
the son of *Yarobam* fell sick.
14:2 *Yarobam* said to his wife: Please get up and disguise yourself, that you would not be recognized as the wife of *Yarobam*. Go to Shiloh. Behold, there is *Achiy*
YAH
the prophet, who spoke concerning me that I should be king over this people.
14:3 Take with you ten loaves, and cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will become of the child.
14:4 *Yarobam's* wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of *Achiy*
YAH
. Now *Achiy*
YAH
could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.
14:5 יהוה said to *Achiy*
YAH
: Behold, the wife of *Yarobam* comes to inquire of you concerning her son; for he is sick. Thus and thus you shall tell her; for it will be, when she comes in, that she will pretend to be another woman.
14:6 It was so, when *Achiy*
YAH
heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said: Come in, you wife of *Yarobam*. Why do you pretend to be another? For I am sent to you with heavy news.
14:7 Go, tell *Yarobam:* Thus, says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

; because I exalted you from among the people, and made you leader over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
,
14:8 and tore the kingdom away from the house of *Dawid*, and gave it you; and yet you have not been as
MY
servant *Dawid*, who kept
MY
commandments, and who followed
ME
with all his heart, to do that only which was right in
MY
eyes,
14:9 but have done evil above all who were before you, and have gone and made you other *elohim*, and molten images, to provoke
ME
to anger, and have cast
ME
behind your back:
14:10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil on the house of *Yarobam*, and will cut off from *Yarobam* everyone who urinates on a wall; he who is shut up and he who is left at large in *Yisra*
EL
, and will utterly sweep away the house of *Yarobam*, as a man sweeps away dung, until it is all gone.
14:11 Those of *Yarobam* who dies in the city shall the dogs eat; and he who dies in the field shall the birds of the *shamayim* eat; for יהוה has spoken it.
14:12 Arise therefore and go to your house. When your feet enter the city, the child shall die.
14:13 All *Yisra*
EL
shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of *Yarobam's* line shall lie in a grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, in the house of *Yarobam*.
14:14 Moreover יהוה will raise up for
HIMSELF
a king over *Yisra*
EL
, who shall cut off the house of *Yarobam,* this day, even now.
14:15 For יהוה will strike *Yisra*
EL
, as a reed is shaken in the water; and
HE
will root up *Yisra*
EL
out of this good Land which
HE
gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their *asherim*, provoking יהוה to anger.
14:16
HE
will give *Yisra*
EL
up because of the sins of *Yarobam*, which he has sinned, and with which he has made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
14:17 *Yarobam's* wife arose, and departed, and came to *Tirzah*. As she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.
14:18 All *Yisra*
EL
buried him, and mourned for him, according to the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke by
HIS
servant *Achiy*
YAH
the prophet.
14:19 The rest of the acts of *Yarobam*, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.

14:20 The days which *Yarobam* reigned were two and twenty years; and he slept with his fathers, and *Nadab* his son reigned in his place.
14:21 *Rechabam* the son of *Shelomoh* reigned in
YAH
udah. *Rechabam* was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in *Yerushalayim*, the city which יהוה had chosen out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, to put
HIS
name there; and his mother's name was *Naamah* the Ammonitess.
14:22
YAH
udah did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and they provoked
HIM
to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done.
14:23 For they also built them high places, and pillars, and *asherim*, on every high hill, and under every green tree.
14:24 And there were also sodomites in the Land; they did according to all the abominations of the nations which יהוה drove out before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
14:25 It happened in the fifth year of king *Rechabam*, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against *Yerushalayim*;
14:26 and he took away the treasures of the house of יהוה, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold which *Shelomoh* had made.
14:27 King *Rechabam* made in their place shields of brass and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.
14:28 It was so, that as often as the king went into the house of יהוה, the guard bore them and brought them back into the guard room.
14:29 Now the rest of the acts of *Rechabam*, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
14:30 There was war between *Rechabam* and *Yarobam* continually.

14:31 *Rechabam* slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*; and his mother's name was *Naamah* the Ammonitess. *Abiyyam* his son reigned in his place.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

15 Abiyyam | Asa | Nadab | Baasha

15:1 Now in the eighteenth year of king *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, began *Abiyyam* to reign over
YAH
udah.
15:2 He reigned three years in *Yerushalayim*: and his mother's name was *Maakah* the daughter of *Abishalom*.
15:3 He walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with יהוה his
ELOHIM
, as the heart of *Dawid* his father.
15:4 Nevertheless for *Dawid's* sake, יהוה his
ELOHIM
gave him a lamp in *Yerushalayim*, to set up his son after him, and to establish *Yerushalayim*;
15:5 because *Dawid* did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, and did not turn aside from anything that
HE
commanded him all the days of his life, except only in the matter of *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite.
15:6 Now there was war between *Rechabam* and *Yarobam* all the days of his life.
15:7 The rest of the acts of *Abiyyam*, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah? There was war between *Abiyyam* and *Yarobam*.
15:8 *Abiyyam* slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of *Dawid*; and *Asa* his son reigned in his place.
15:9 In the twentieth year of *Yarobam* king of *Yisra*
EL
began *Asa* to reign over
YAH
udah.
15:10 He reigned forty-one years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name

was *Maakah* the daughter of *Abishalom*.
15:11 *Asa* did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, as did *Dawid* his father.
15:12 He put away the sodomites out of the Land and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.
15:13 Also *Maakah* his mother he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an *asherah*; and *Asa* cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.
15:14 But the high places were not taken away; nevertheless, the heart of *Asa* was perfect with יהוה all his days.
15:15 He brought into the house of יהוה the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.
15:16 There was war between *Asa* and *Baasha* king of *Yisra*
EL
all their days.
15:17 *Baasha* king of *Yisra*
EL
went up against
YAH
udah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to *Asa* king of
YAH
udah.
15:18 Then *Asa* took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of יהוה, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants; and king *Asa* sent them to Benhadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of *Aram*, who lived at Damascus, saying:
15:19 There is a treaty between me and you, between my father and your father. Behold, I have *shalach* to you a present of silver and gold. Go, break your treaty with *Baasha* king of *Yisra*
EL
, that he may depart from me.
15:20 Benhadad listened to king *Asa*, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of *Yisra*
EL
, and struck Ijon, and *Dan*, and *Abel-beth-maakah*, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of *Naphtali*.

15:21 It happened when *Baasha* heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and stayed in *Tirzah*.
15:22 Then king *Asa* made a proclamation to all
YAH
udah; none was exempted, to come and carry away the stones of Ramah, and its timber, with which *Baasha* had built. With them king *Asa* built therewith Geba of *Binyamin*, and *Mizpah*.
15:23 Now the rest of all the acts of *Asa*, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah? But in the time of his old age, he was diseased in his feet.
15:24 *Asa* slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of *Dawid* his father; and
YAH
shaphat his son reigned in his place.
15:25 *Nadab* the son of *Yarobam* began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
in the second year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah; and he reigned over *Yisra*
EL
two years.
15:26 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
15:27 *Baasha* the son of *Achiy*
YAH
, of the house of *Issachar*, conspired against him; and *Baasha* struck him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for *Nadab* and all *Yisra*
EL
were laying siege to Gibbethon.
15:28 Even in the third year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah, *Baasha* killed *Nadab*, and reigned in his place.
15:29 It happened that, as soon as he was king, he struck all the house of *Yarobam*; he did not leave to *Yarobam* any who breathed, until he had destroyed him; according to the saying of יהוה, which

HE
spoke by
HIS
servant *Achiy*
YAH
the Shilonite;
15:30 for the sins of *Yarobam* which he sinned, and with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin, because of his provocation with which he provoked יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to anger.
15:31 Now the rest of the acts of *Nadab*, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
15:32 There was war between *Asa* and *Baasha* king of *Yisra*
EL
all their days.
15:33 In the third year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah, *Baasha* the son of *Achiy*
YAH
began to reign over all *Yisra*
EL
in *Tirzah* for twenty-four years.
15:34 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and walked in the way of *Yarobam*, and in his sin with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

16 Elah | Zimri | Omri | Achab

16:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to
YAH
u the son of *Chanani* against *Baasha*, saying:
16:2 Because I exalted you out of the dust, and made you leader over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
, and you have walked in the way of *Yarobam*, and have made
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
to sin, to provoke
ME
to anger with their sins;
16:3 behold, I will utterly sweep away *Baasha* and his house; and I will make your house like the house of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat.
16:4 The dogs will eat *Baasha's* descendants who die in the city; and he who dies in the field the birds of the *shamayim* will eat.
16:5 Now the rest of the acts of *Baasha*, and what he did, and his might, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
16:6 *Baasha* slept with his fathers and was buried in *Tirzah*; and *Elah* his son reigned in his place.
16:7 Moreover by the prophet
YAH
u the son of *Chanani* came the *davar* of יהוה against *Baasha*, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of יהוה, to provoke
HIM
to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of *Yarobam*, and because he killed him. [1Ki 15:28]
16:8 In the twenty-sixth year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah, *Elah* the son of *Baasha* began to reign over *Yisra*

EL
in *Tirzah* for two years.
16:9 His servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in *Tirzah*, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the household in *Tirzah*;
16:10 and Zimri went in and struck him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah, and reigned in his place.
16:11 It happened, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he struck all the house of *Baasha*; he did not leave him a single one who urinates on a wall, neither of his relatives, nor of his friends.
16:12 Thus Zimri destroyed all the house of *Baasha*, according to the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke against *Baasha* by
YAH
u the prophet,
16:13 for all the sins of *Baasha*, and the sins of *Elah* his son, which they sinned, and with which they made *Yisra*
EL
to sin, to provoke יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to anger with their vanities.
16:14 Now the rest of the acts of *Elah*, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
16:15 In the twenty-seventh year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah, Zimri reigned seven days in *Tirzah*. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.
16:16 The people who were encamped heard say: Zimri has conspired and has also struck the king. Therefore, all *Yisra*
EL
made *Omri*, the captain of the army, king over *Yisra*
EL

that day in the camp.
16:17 *Omri* went up from Gibbethon, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, and they besieged *Tirzah*.
16:18 It happened, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, so that he died,
16:19 for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, in walking in the way of *Yarobam*, and in his sin which he did, to make *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
16:20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he committed, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
16:21 Then were the people of *Yisra*
EL
divided into two parts; half of the people followed *Tibni* the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed *Omri*.
16:22 But the people who followed *Omri* prevailed against the people who followed *Tibni* the son of Ginath; so *Tibni* died, and *Omri* reigned.
16:23 In the thirty-first year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah, *Omri* began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
for twelve years. He reigned six years in *Tirzah*.
16:24 He bought the hill *Shomron* of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he built on the hill and called the name of the city *Shomron* after Shemer, the owner of the hill.
16:25 *Omri* did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and dealt wickedly above all who were before him.
16:26 For he walked in all the way of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, and in his sins with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin, to provoke יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, to anger with their vanities.
16:27 Now the rest of the acts of *Omri* which he did, and his might that he showed, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
16:28 So, *Omri* slept with his fathers, and was buried in *Shomron*; and *Achab* his son reigned in his place.
16:29 In the thirty-eighth year of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah began *Achab* the son of *Omri* to reign over *Yisra*
EL
; and *Achab* the son of *Omri* reigned over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* twenty-two years.
16:30 *Achab* the son of *Omri* did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה above all that were before him.
16:31 It happened, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, that he took as wife *Izebel*[2] the daughter of *Ethbaal* king of the Sidonians, and went and served *Baal*, and *shachah* him.
16:32 He reared up an altar for *Baal* in the house of *Baal*, which he had built in *Shomron*.
16:33 *Achab* made the *asherah*; and *Achab* did yet more to provoke יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to anger than all the kings of *Yisra*
EL
who were before him.
16:34 In his days *Chi*
EL
the Bethelite built Yericho. He laid its foundation with the loss of *Abiram* his firstborn and set up its gates with the loss of his youngest son Segub, according to the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke by
YAH

shua the son of *Nun*.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 16:31: Feminine of Izebaal - Baal exalts

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

17
EL
i
YAH
and widow of Tsarephath

17:1
EL
i
YAH
the Tishbite, who was of the settlers of Gilad, said to *Achab*: As יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, lives, before
WHOM
I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.
17:2 The *davar* of יהוה came to him, saying:
17:3 Go away from here, turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook *Cherith*, that is before the *Yarden*.
17:4 It shall be, that you shall drink of the brook. I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.
17:5 So, he went and did according to the *davar* of יהוה; for he went and lived by the brook *Cherith*, that is before the *Yarden*.
17:6 The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening; and he drank of the brook.
17:7 It happened after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.
17:8 The *davar* of יהוה came to him, saying:
17:9 Arise, go to *Tsarephath*, which belongs to Sidon, and stay there. Behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain you.
17:10 So, he arose and went to *Tsarephath*; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks; and he called to her, and said: Please get me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.
17:11 As she was going to get it, he called to her and said: Please bring me a morsel of bread in your hand.

17:12 She said: As יהוה your
ELOHIM
lives, I do not have a cake, but a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the jar. Behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and bake it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.
17:13
EL
i
YAH
said to her: Do not be afraid. Go and do as you have said; but make me of it a little cake first, and bring it out to me, and afterward make some for you and for your son.
17:14 For thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: The jar of meal shall not be empty, neither shall the jar of oil fail, until the day that יהוה sends rain on the earth.
17:15 She went and did according to the saying of
EL
i
YAH
; and she, and he, and her house, ate many days.
17:16 The jar of meal did not empty, neither did the jar of oil fail, according to the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke by
EL
i
YAH
.
17:17 It happened after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so severe, that there was no breath left in him.
17:18 She said to
EL
i
YAH
: What have I to do with you, you man of
ELOHIM

? You have come to me to bring my sin to memory, and to kill my son.
17:19 He said to her: Give me your son. He took him out of her bosom and carried him up into the room where he stayed, and laid him on his own bed.
17:20 He cried to יהוה, and said: יהוה my
ELOHIM
, have
YOU
also brought evil on the widow with whom I stay, by killing her son?
17:21 He stretched himself on the child three times, and cried to יהוה, and said: יהוה my
ELOHIM
, please let this child's soul come into him again.
17:22 יהוה listened to the voice of
EL
i
YAH
; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.
17:23
EL
i
YAH
took the child and brought him down out of the room into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and
EL
i
YAH
said: Behold, your son lives.
17:24 The woman said to
EL
i
YAH
: Now I know that you are a man of
ELOHIM
, and that the *davar* of יהוה in your mouth is truth.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

18
EL
i
YAH
defeats prophets of Baal

18:1 It happened after many days, that the *davar* of יהוה came to
EL
i
YAH
, in the third year, saying: Go, show yourself to *Achab*; and I will send rain on the land.
18:2
EL
i
YAH
went to show himself to *Achab*. The famine was severe in *Shomron*.
18:3 *Achab* called *Ovad*
YAH
, who was over the household. Now *Ovad*
YAH
revered יהוה greatly;
18:4 for it was so, when *Izebel* cut off the prophets of יהוה, that *Ovad*
YAH
took one hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.
18:5 *Achab* said to *Ovad*
YAH
: Go through the land, to all the springs of water, and to all the brooks. Perhaps we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, that we not lose all the animals.
18:6 So, they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: *Achab* went one way by himself, and *Ovad*
YAH
went another way by himself.
18:7 As *Ovad*
YAH
was in the way, behold,

EL
i
YAH
met him: and he recognized him, and fell on his face, and said: Is it you, my *adon*
EL
i
YAH
?
18:8 He answered him: It is I. Go, tell your *adon*, Behold,
EL
i
YAH
is here.
18:9 He said: Wherein have I sinned, that you would deliver your servant into the hand of *Achab*, to kill me?
18:10 As יהוה your
ELOHIM
lives, there is no nation or kingdom, where my *adon* has not sent to seek you. When they said: He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they did not find you.
18:11 Now you say: Go, tell your *adon*, Behold,
EL
i
YAH
is here.
18:12 It will happen, as soon as I am gone from you, that the
RUACH
of יהוה will carry you I do not know where; and so, when I come and tell *Achab*, and he cannot find you, he will kill me. But I, your servant, have feared יהוה from my youth.
18:13 Was not it told my *adon* what I did when *Izebel* killed the prophets of יהוה, how I hid one hundred men of יהוה's prophets with fifty to a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
18:14 Now you say: Go, tell your *adon*, Behold,
EL
i
YAH
is here; and he will kill me.

18:15
EL
i
YAH
said: As יהוה *Tzevaot* lives, before
WHOM
I stand, I will surely show myself to him today.
18:16 So, *Ovad*
YAH
went to meet *Achab*, and told him; and *Achab* went to meet
EL
i
YAH
.
18:17 It happened, when *Achab* saw
EL
i
YAH
, that *Achab* said to him: Is that you, you troubler of *Yisra*
EL
?
18:18 He answered: I have not troubled *Yisra*
EL
; but you, and your father's house, in that you have forsaken the commandments of יהוה, and you have followed the *baalim*.
18:19 Now therefore, send, and gather to me all *Yisra*
EL
to Mount *Karmel*, and four hundred fifty of the prophets of *Baal*, and four hundred of the prophets of the *asherah*, who eat at *Izebel's* table.
18:20 So, *Achab* sent to all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and gathered the prophets together to Mount *Karmel*.
18:21
EL
i
YAH
came near to all the people, and said: How long will you waver between the two sides? If יהוה is
ELOHIM
, follow

HIM
; but if *Baal*, then follow him. The people answered him not a word.
18:22 Then
EL
i
YAH
said to the people: I, even I only, am left a prophet of יהוה; but *Baal's* prophets are four hundred fifty men.
18:23 Let them therefore, give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under; and I will dress the other bull, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under it.
18:24 You call on the name of your *elohim*, and I will call on the name of יהוה. The
ELOHIM
WHO
answers by fire, let
HIM
be
ELOHIM
. All the people answered: It is well said.
18:25
EL
i
YAH
said to the prophets of *Baal:* Choose one bull for yourselves, and dress it first; for you are many; and call on the name of your *elohim* but put no fire under it.
18:26 They took the bull which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of *Baal* from morning even until noon, saying: *Baal*, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any who answered. They leaped about the altar which was made.
18:27 It happened at noon, that
EL
i
YAH
mocked them, and said: Cry aloud; for he is an *elohim*. Either he is musing, or he has gone aside, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleeps and must be awakened.

18:28 They cried aloud and cut themselves in their way with knives and lances, until the blood gushed out on them.
18:29 It was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of the evening offering; but there was neither voice, nor any answer, nor any who regarded.
18:30
EL
i
YAH
said to all the people: Come near to me; and all the people came near to him. He repaired the altar of יהוה that was thrown down.
18:31
EL
i
YAH
took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of *Yaaqob*, to whom the *davar* of יהוה came, saying: *Yisra*
EL
shall be your name.
18:32 With the stones he built an altar in the name of יהוה. He made a trench around the altar, large enough to contain two measures of seed.
18:33 He put the wood in order, and cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood. He said: Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood.
18:34 He said: Do it a second time; and they did it the second time. He said: Do it a third time; and they did it the third time.
18:35 The water ran around the altar; and he also filled the trench with water.
18:36 It happened at the time of the evening offering, that
EL
i
YAH
the prophet came near, and said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, of *Yitzchak*, and of *Yisra*
EL
, let it be known this day that
YOU
are

ELOHIM
in *Yisra*
EL
, and that I am
YOUR
servant, and that I have done all these things at
YOUR
davar.
18:37 Hear me, יהוה, hear me, that this people may know that
YOU
, יהוה, is
ELOHIM
, and that
YOU
have turned their heart back again.
18:38 Then the fire of יהוה fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.
18:39 When all the people saw it, they fell on their faces. They said: יהוה,
HE
is the
ELOHIM
. יהוה,
HE
is the
ELOHIM
.
18:40
EL
i
YAH
said to them: Seize the prophets of *Baal.* Do not let one of them escape. They seized them.
EL
i
YAH
brought them down to the brook Kishon and killed them there.
18:41
EL
i

YAH
said to *Achab:* Get up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain.
18:42 So, *Achab* went up to eat and to drink.
EL
i
YAH
went up to the top of *Karmel*; and he bowed himself down on the earth and put his face between his knees.
18:43 He said to his servant: Go up now, look toward the sea. He went up, and looked, and said: There is nothing. He said: Go again seven times.
18:44 It happened at the seventh time, that he said: Behold, a small cloud, like a man's hand, is rising out of the sea. He said: Go up, tell *Achab:* Get ready and go down, so that the rain does not stop you.
18:45 It happened in a little while, that the *shamayim* grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. *Achab* rode and went to *Yizre*
EL
.
18:46 The hand of יהוה was on
EL
i
YAH
; and he tucked his cloak into his belt and ran before *Achab* to the entrance of *Yizre*
EL
.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

19
ADONAI
speaks to
EL
i
YAH
|
EL
isha is called

19:1 *Achab* told *Izebel* all that
EL
i
YAH
had done, and how he had killed all the prophets with the sword.
19:2 Then *Izebel* sent a messenger to
EL
i
YAH
, saying: So, let the
ELOHIM
do to me, and more also, if I do not make your life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time.
19:3 When he heard that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to *Beersheba*, which belongs to
YAH
udah, and left his servant there.
19:4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness and came and sat down under a juniper tree; and he requested for himself that he might die, and said: It is enough. Now, O יהוה, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.
19:5 He lay down and slept under a juniper tree; and behold, a *malach* touched him, and said to him: Arise and eat.
19:6 He looked, and behold, there was at his head a cake baked on the coals, and a jar of water. He ate and drank and lay down again.
19:7 The *malach* of יהוה came again the second time, and touched him, and said: Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for you.
19:8 He arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food

forty days and forty nights to *Choreb* the Mount of
ELOHIM
.
19:9 He came there to a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the *davar* of יהוה came to him, and
HE
said to him: Why are you hiding here,
EL
i
YAH
?
19:10 He said: I have been very jealous for יהוה *Tzevaot*; for the children of *Yisra*
EL
have forsaken
YOUR
covenant, thrown down
YOUR
altars, and slain
YOUR
prophets with the sword. I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.
19:11 He said: Go out and stand on the mountain before יהוה. Behold, יהוה passed by, and a great and strong wind tore the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before יהוה; but יהוה was not in the wind. After the wind an earthquake; but יהוה was not in the earthquake.
19:12 After the earthquake a fire passed; but יהוה was not in the fire; and after the fire a gentle whisper.
19:13 It was so, when
EL
i
YAH
heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. Behold, a voice came to him, and said: What are you doing here,
EL
i
YAH
?

19:14 He said: I have been very jealous for יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot; for the children of *Yisra*
EL
have forsaken
YOUR
Covenant, thrown down
YOUR
altars, and slain
YOUR
prophets with the sword. I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.
19:15 יהוה said to him: Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus. When you arrive, you shall anoint *Chaza*
EL
to be king over *Aram*.
19:16 You shall anoint
YAH
u the son of Nimshi to be king over *Yisra*
EL
; and you shall anoint
EL
isha the son of *Shaphat* of *Abel-meholah* to be prophet in your place.
19:17 It shall happen, that he who escapes from the sword of *Chaza*
EL
,
YAH
u will kill; and he who escapes from the sword of
YAH
u,
EL
isha will kill.
19:18 Yet will I spare seven thousand in *Yisra*
EL
, all the knees which have not bowed to *Baal*, and every mouth which has not kissed him.
19:19 So, he departed there, and found
EL
isha the son of *Shaphat*, who was plowing, with twelve yokes of oxen before him, and he was behind the twelfth; and

EL
i
YAH
passed over to him and cast his mantle on him.
19:20 He left the oxen, and ran after
EL
i
YAH
, and said: Let me please kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you. He said to him: Go and return again; because of what I have done to you.
19:21 He stopped from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. Then he arose, and went after
EL
i
YAH
, and served him.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

20 Achab defeats Benhadad

20:1 Benhadad the king of *Aram* gathered all his army together; and there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged *Shomron*, and fought against it.
20:2 He sent messengers to *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
, into the city, and said to him: Thus says Benhadad,
20:3 Your silver and your gold is mine. Your wives also and your children, even the best, are mine.
20:4 The king of *Yisra*
EL
answered: It is according to your saying my *adon*, O king. I am yours, and all that I have.
20:5 The messengers came again, and said: Benhadad says: I sent indeed to you, saying: You shall deliver me your silver, and your gold, and your wives, and your children;
20:6 but I will send my servants to you tomorrow about this time, and they shall search your house, and the houses of your servants; and it shall be, that whatever is pleasant in your eyes, they shall put it in their hand and take it away.
20:7 Then the king of *Yisra*
EL
called all the elders of the land and said: Please notice how this man seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I did not deny him.
20:8 All the elders and all the people said to him: Do not listen, neither consent.
20:9 Therefore, he said to the messengers of Benhadad: Tell my *adon* the king: All that you sent for to your servant at the first I will do; but this thing I cannot do. The messengers departed, and brought word back to him.
20:10 Benhadad sent to him, and said: The *elohim* do so to me, and more also, if there is enough dust in *Shomron* to give each of my followers a handful.
20:11 The king of *Yisra*
EL

answered: Tell him, do not let him who is putting on his armor brag as though he is taking it off.
20:12 It happened when Benhadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said to his servants: Prepare to attack. They prepared to attack the city.
20:13 Behold, a prophet came near to *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
, and said: Thus says יהוה: Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into your hand this day; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
20:14 *Achab* said: By whom? He said: Thus says יהוה: By the young men of the leaders of the provinces. Then he said: Who shall begin the battle? He answered: You.
20:15 Then he mustered the young men of the leaders of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two. After them, he mustered all the people, even all the children of *Yisra*
EL
, being seven thousand.
20:16 They went out at noon. But Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings who helped him.
20:17 The young men of the leaders of the provinces went out first; and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying: Men are coming out from *Shomron*.
20:18 He said: If they have come out for *shalom*, take them alive; or if they have come out for war, take them alive.
20:19 So, these went out of the city, the young men of the leaders of the provinces, and the army which followed them.
20:20 They each killed his man. The *Arameans* fled, and *Yisra*
EL
pursued them. Benhadad the king of *Aram* escaped on a horse with some of the horsemen.
20:21 The king of *Yisra*
EL
went out, and struck the horses and chariots, and killed the *Arameans* with a great slaughter.
20:22 The prophet came near to the king of *Yisra*
EL
, and said to him: Go, strengthen yourself, and mark, and see what you do;

for at the return of the year the king of *Aram* will come up against you.
20:23 Meanwhile, the servants of the king of *Aram* said to him: Their *elohim* is an *elohim* of the hills; therefore, they were stronger than we. But let us fight against them in the plain, and surely, we shall be stronger than they.
20:24 Do this thing: Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their place.
20:25 Muster an army, like the army that you have lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot. We will fight against them in the plain, and surely, we will be stronger than them. He listened to their voice and did so.
20:26 It happened at the return of the year, that Benhadad mustered the Arameans, and went up to Aphek, to fight against *Yisra*
EL
.
20:27 The children of *Yisra*
EL
were mustered, and were provisioned, and went against them. The children of *Yisra*
EL
encamped before them like two little flocks of young goats; but the Arameans filled the country.
20:28 A man of
ELOHIM
came near and spoke to the king of *Yisra*
EL
, and said: Thus says יהוה: Because the Arameans have said: יהוה is an *elohim* of the hills, but
HE
is not an *elohim* of the valleys; therefore, I will deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
20:29 They encamped one over against the other seven days. So, it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
killed one hundred thousand footmen of the Arameans in one day.
20:30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men who were left. Benhadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner room.

20:31 His servants said to him: See now, we have heard that the kings of the house of *Yisra*
EL
are covenant-faithful kings. Please let us put sackcloth on our bodies, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of *Yisra*
EL
. Maybe he will save your life.
20:32 So, they put sackcloth on their bodies and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of *Yisra*
EL
, and said: Your servant Benhadad says: Please let me live. He answered: Is he still alive? He is my brother.
20:33 Now the men observed diligently and hurried to take this phrase; and they said: Your brother Benhadad. Then he said: Go, bring him. Then Benhadad came out to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.
20:34 Benhadad said to him: The cities which my father took from your father, I will restore. You shall make streets for yourself in Damascus, as my father made in *Shomron*. *Achab* said: I will send you away with this covenant. So, he made a covenant with him and sent him away.
20:35 A certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow: By the *davar* of יהוה, please strike me. The man refused to strike him.
20:36 Then he said to him: Because you have not obeyed the voice of יהוה, behold, as soon as you are departed from me, a lion shall kill you. As soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him and killed him.
20:37 Then he found another man and said: Please strike me. The man struck him, smiting and wounding him.
20:38 So, the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes.
20:39 As the king passed by, he cried to the king and said: Your servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said: Guard this man. If by any means he be missing, then your life shall be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent of silver.
20:40 As your servant was busy here and there, he was gone. The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to him: So, your judgment shall be; you yourself have decided it.
20:41 He hurried and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king

of *Yisra*
EL
recognized that he was of the prophets.
20:42 He said to him: Thus says יהוה: Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore, your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people.
20:43 The king of *Yisra*
EL
went to his house sullen and angry and came to *Shomron*.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

21 Achab's sin over Naboth's vineyard

21:1 It happened after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in *Yizre*
EL
, just next to the palace of *Achab* king of *Shomron*.
21:2 *Achab* spoke to Naboth, saying: Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near to my house; and I will give you for it a better vineyard than it. Or, if it seems good to you, I will give you its worth in money.
21:3 Naboth said to *Achab*, May יהוה forbid me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you.
21:4 *Achab* came into his house sullen and angry because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said: I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. He laid himself down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.
21:5 And *Izebel* his wife came to him, and said to him: Why is your spirit so sad, that you eat no bread?
21:6 He said to her: Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him: Give me your vineyard for money; or else, if it pleases you, I will give you another vineyard for it. He answered: I will not give you my vineyard.
21:7 *Izebel* his wife said to him: Do you now govern the kingdom of *Yisra*
EL
? Arise, and eat bread, and let your heart be merry. I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.
21:8 So, she wrote letters in *Achab's* name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles who were in his city, who lived with Naboth.
21:9 She wrote in the letters, saying: Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.
21:10 Set two men, base fellows, before him, and let them testify against him, saying: You cursed
ELOHIM
and the king. Then carry him out, and stone him to death.
21:11 The men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who lived in his

city, did as *Izebel* had sent to them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them.
21:12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.
21:13 The two men, the base fellows, came in and sat before him. The base fellows testified against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying: Naboth cursed
ELOHIM
and the king. Then they carried him out of the city and stoned him to death with stones.
21:14 Then they sent to *Izebel*, saying: Naboth has been stoned, and is dead.
21:15 It happened, when *Izebel* heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that *Izebel* said to *Achab*: Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead.
21:16 It happened, when *Achab* heard that Naboth was dead, that *Achab* rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.
21:17 The *davar* of יהוה came to
EL
i
YAH
the Tishbite, saying:
21:18 Arise, go down to meet *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
, who dwells in *Shomron*. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.
21:19 You shall speak to him, saying: Thus says יהוה: Have you killed and also taken possession? You shall speak to him, saying: Thus says יהוה: In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, dogs will lick your blood, even yours.
21:20 *Achab* said to
EL
i:
YAH
Have you found me, my enemy? He answered: I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do that which is evil in the sight of יהוה.
21:21 Behold, I will bring evil on you and will utterly sweep you away and will cut off from *Achab* everyone who urinates against a wall, and him who

is shut up and him who is left at large in *Yisra*
EL
.
21:22 I will make your house like the house of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, and like the house of *Baasha* the son of *Achiy*
YAH
for the provocation with which you have provoked
ME
to anger and have made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
21:23 יהוה also spoke of *Izebel*, saying: The dogs shall eat *Izebel* by the wall of *Yizre*
EL
.
21:24 The dogs will eat those of *Achab* who die in the city; and the birds of the *shamayim* will eat those who die in the field.
21:25 There was none like *Achab*, who sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, whom *Izebel* his wife had stirred up.
21:26 He did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom יהוה cast out before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
21:27 It happened, when *Achab* heard those words, that he tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.
21:28 The *davar* of יהוה came to
EL
i
YAH
the Tishbite, saying:
21:29 See how *Achab* humbles himself before
ME
? Because he humbles himself before
ME
, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil on his house.

2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]

22 Achab's false prophets versus Mika
YAH

22:1 There continued three years without war between *Aram* and *Yisra*
EL
.
22:2 It happened in the third year, that
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah came down to the king of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:3 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to his servants: You know that Ramoth Gilad is ours, and we are still not doing anything to take it out of the hand of the king of *Aram*?
22:4 He said to
YAH
shaphat, Will you go with me to battle to Ramoth Gilad?
YAH
shaphat said to the king of *Yisra*
EL
, I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.
22:5
YAH
shaphat said to the king of *Yisra*
EL
: Please inquire first for the *davar* of יהוה.
22:6 Then the king of *Yisra*
EL
gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them: Shall I go against Ramoth Gilad to battle, or shall I forbear? They said: Go up; for
ADONAI
will deliver it into the hand of the king.
22:7 But

YAH
shaphat said: Is not there here a prophet of יהוה, that we may inquire of him?
22:8 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to
YAH
shaphat: There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of יהוה, *Mika*
YAH
the son of *Imlah*; but I hate him; for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil.
YAH
shaphat said: Do not let the king say so.
22:9 Then the king of *Yisra*
EL
called an officer and said: Quickly get *Mika*
YAH
the son of *Imlah*.
22:10 Now the king of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of *Shomron*; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.
22:11 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the son of *Kenaanah* made him horns of iron, and said: Thus says יהוה: With these you shall push the Arameans, until they are consumed.
22:12 All the prophets prophesied so, saying: Go up to Ramoth Gilad, and prosper; for יהוה will deliver it into the hand of the king.
22:13 The messenger who went to call *Mika*
YAH
spoke to him, saying: See now, the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth. Please let your word be like the word of one of them; and speak good.
22:14 *Mika*
YAH

said: As יהוה lives, what יהוה says to me, that I will speak.
22:15 When he had come to the king, the king said to him: *Mika*
YAH
, shall we go to Ramoth Gilad to battle, or shall we forbear? He answered him: Go up and prosper; and יהוה will deliver it into the hand of the king.
22:16 The king said to him: How many times do I have to adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of יהוה*?*
22:17 He said: I saw all *Yisra*
EL
scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. יהוה said: These have no *adon*. Let them each return to his house in *shalom*.
22:18 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to
YAH
shaphat: Did not I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?
22:19 *Mika*
YAH
said: Therefore, *shema* the *davar* of יהוה. I saw יהוה sitting on
HIS
THRONE
, and all the army of the *shamayim* standing by
HIM
on
HIS
right hand and on
HIS
left.
22:20 יהוה said: Who shall entice *Achab*, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth Gilad? One said one thing; and another said another.
22:21 A spirit came out and stood before יהוה and said: I will entice him.
22:22 יהוה said to him: How? He said: I will go out and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. He said: You will entice him, and will also prevail. Go out and do so.
22:23 Now therefore, behold, יהוה has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets; and יהוה has spoken evil concerning you.
22:24 Then *Tsidqiy*
YAH

the son of *Kenaanah* came near, and struck *Mika*
YAH
on the cheek, and said: Which way did the
RUACH
of יהוה go from me to speak to you?
22:25 *Mika*
YAH
said: Behold, you will see on that day, when you go into an inner room to hide yourself.
22:26 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said: Take *Mika*
YAH
, and carry him back to *Amon* the governor of the city, and to
YAH
ash the king's son.
22:27 Say: Thus says the king: Put this fellow in the prison and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in *shalom*.
22:28 *Mika*
YAH
said: If you return at all in *shalom*, יהוה has not spoken by me. He said: Listen, all you people.
22:29 So, the king of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah went up to Ramoth Gilad.
22:30 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to
YAH
shaphat, I will disguise myself and go into the battle; but you put on your robes. The king of *Yisra*
EL
disguised himself and went into the battle.
22:31 Now the king of *Aram* had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying: Fight neither with small nor great, except only with the king of *Yisra*

EL
.
22:32 It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw
YAH
shaphat, that they said: Surely that is the king of *Yisra*
EL
. and they turned aside to fight against him.
YAH
shaphat cried out.
22:33 It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of *Yisra*
EL
, that they turned back from pursuing him.
22:34 A certain man drew his bow at random and struck the king of *Yisra*
EL
between the joints of the armor. Therefore, the king said to the driver of his chariot: Turn your hand and carry me out of the battle; for I am severely wounded.
22:35 The battle increased that day. The king was propped up in his chariot facing the Arameans and died at evening. The blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot.
22:36 A cry went throughout the army about the going down of the sun, saying: Every man to his city, and every man to his country.
22:37 So, the king died and was brought to *Shomron*; and they buried the king in *Shomron*.
22:38 They washed the chariot by the pool of *Shomron*, where the harlots washed themselves; and the dogs licked up his blood, according to the *davar* of יהוה which
HE
spoke.
22:39 Now the rest of the acts of *Achab*, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
22:40 So, *Achab* slept with his fathers; and *Achaz*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.
22:41

YAH
shaphat the son of *Asa* began to reign over
YAH
udah in the fourth year of *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:42
YAH
shaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in *Yerushalayim*. His mother's name was *Azubah* the daughter of Shilhi.
22:43 He walked in all the way of *Asa* his father; He did not turn aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of יהוה; however, the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.
22:44
YAH
shaphat made *shalom* with the king of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:45 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
shaphat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
22:46 The remnant of the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father *Asa*, he put away out of the Land.
22:47 There was no king in *Edom*; a deputy was king.
22:48
YAH
shaphat made ships from Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they did not go; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. [2Chr 20:35-37]
22:49 Then *Achaz*
YAH
the son of *Achab* said to
YAH
shaphat: Let my servants go with your servants in the ships. But
YAH

shaphat would not.
22:50
YAH
shaphat slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of *Dawid* his father;
YAH
ram his son reigned in his place.
22:51 *Achaz*
YAH
the son of *Achab* began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* in the seventeenth year of
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah, and he reigned two years over *Yisra*
EL
.
22:52 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, in which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
22:53 He served *Baal*, and *shachah* him, and provoked to anger יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, according to all that his father had done.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

1 ELiYAH denounces AchazYAH son of Achab

2 ELiYAH ascends to shamayim | ELisha

3 Moab rebels against YisraEL

4 ELisha's miraculous acts

5 Naaman's leprosy healed | Gehazi's greed

6 Axe head | Invisible Shamayim army

7 Vanished Aramean army

8 Kings of YAHudah: YAHram | AchazYAH

9 YAHu kills YAHram, AchazYAH and Izebel

10 YAHu kills Achab's sons and Baal prophets

11 AthalYAH | YAHash king in YAHudah

12 YAHash repairs temple | His death

13 YAHachaz | YAHash | Death of ELisha

14 AmatsYAH | Yarobam son of YAHash

15 AzarYAH to YAHtham (seven kings)

16 Achaz reigns in YAHudah

17 YisraEL's exile for unfaithfulness and idolatry

18 YechizqiyYAH of YAHudah | Sennacherib

19 Prophet assures king | Sennacherib's fall

20 YechizqiyYAH and Babylonian envoys

21 Menasheh | Idolatry | Amon

22 YoshiyYAH reigns | Book of the Torah

23 YoshiyYAH's reforms | YAHachaz | YAHyaqim

24 Nebuchadnezzar | YAHyakin | TsidqiyYAH

25 YAHudah's exile | GdalYAH

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

1
EL
i
YAH
denounces Achaz
YAH
son of Achab

Moab rebelled against *Yisra*
EL
after the death of *Achab*.
1:2 *Achaz*
YAH
fell down through the lattice in his upper room that was in *Shomron* and was injured. So, he sent messengers, and said to them: Go, inquire of *Baal-zebub*, the *elohim* of Ekron, whether I will recover of this injury.
1:3 But the *malach* of יהוה said to
EL
i
YAH
the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of *Shomron*, and tell them: Is it because there is no
ELOHIM
in *Yisra*
EL
, that you go to inquire of *Baal-zebub*, the *elohim* of Ekron?
1:4 Now, therefore, thus says יהוה: You shall not come down from the bed where you have gone up but shall surely die.
EL
i
YAH
departed.
1:5 The messengers returned to the king, and he said to them: Why is it that you have returned?
1:6 They said to him: A man came up to meet us, and said to us: Go, return to the king who sent you, and tell him: Thus says יהוה: Is it because there is no
ELOHIM

in *Yisra*
EL
, that you send to inquire of *Baal-zebub*, the *elohim* of Ekron? Therefore, you shall not come down from the bed where you have gone up; but shall surely die.
1:7 He said to them: What kind of man was he who came up to meet you, and told you these words?
1:8 They answered him: He was a hairy man, and wearing a leather belt around his waist. He said: It is
EL
i
YAH
the Tishbite.
1:9 Then the king sent a captain of fifty with his fifty men to him. He went up to him; and behold, he was sitting on the top of the hill. He said to him: Man of
ELOHIM
, the king has said: Come down.
1:10
EL
i
YAH
answered to the captain of fifty: If I am a man of
ELOHIM
, let fire come down from the *shamayim* and consume you and your fifty. Fire came down from the *shamayim*, and consumed him and his fifty.
1:11 Again he sent to him another captain of fifty and his fifty men. He instructed him, Man of
ELOHIM
, the king has said: Come down quickly.
1:12
EL
i
YAH
answered them: If I am a man of
ELOHIM
, let fire come down from the *shamayim* and consume you and your fifty. The fire of
ELOHIM

came down from the *shamayim*, and consumed him and his fifty.
1:13 Again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty men. The third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before
EL
i
YAH
, and begged him, and said to him: Man of
ELOHIM
, please let my life, and the life of these fifty your servants, be precious in your sight.
1:14 Behold, fire came down from the *shamayim* and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties. But now let my life be precious in your sight.
1:15 The *malach* of יהוה said to
EL
i
YAH
: Go down with him. Do not be afraid of him. He arose and went down with him to the king.
1:16 He said to him: Thus says יהוה: Because you have sent messengers to inquire of *Baal-zebub*, the *eloah* of Ekron, is it because there is no
ELOHIM
in *Yisra*
EL
to inquire of
HIS
davar? Therefore, you shall not come down from the bed where you have gone up but shall surely die.
1:17 So, he died according to the *davar* of יהוה which
EL
i
YAH
had spoken. *Yoram* began to reign in his place in the second year of
YAH
ram the son of
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah; because he had no son.
1:18 Now the rest of the acts of *Achaz*

YAH
which he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

2
EL
i
YAH
ascends to shamayim;
EL
isha

2:1 It happened, when יהוה would take up
EL
i
YAH
by a whirlwind into the *shamayim*, that
EL
i
YAH
went with
EL
isha from *Gilgal*.
2:2
EL
i
YAH
said to
EL
isha: Please wait here, for יהוה has *shalach* me as far as *Beth*
EL
.
EL
isha said: As יהוה lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So, they went down to *Beth*
EL
.
2:3 The sons of the prophets who were at *Beth*
EL
came out to
EL
isha, and said to him: Do you know that יהוה will take away your *adon* from you today? He said: Yes, I know it; hold your peace.

2:4
EL
i
YAH
said to him:
EL
isha, please wait here, for יהוה has *shalach* me to Yericho. He said: As יהוה lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So, they came to Yericho.
2:5 The sons of the prophets who were at Yericho came near to
EL
isha, and said to him: Do you know that יהוה will take away your *adon* from you today? He answered: Yes, I know it. Hold your peace.
2:6
EL
i
YAH
said to him: Please wait here, for יהוה has *shalach* me to the *Yarden*. He said: As יהוה lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. They both went on.
2:7 Fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite them at a distance; and they both stood by the *Yarden*.
2:8
EL
i
YAH
took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and struck the waters, and they were divided here and there, so that they two went over on dry ground.
2:9 It happened, when they had gone over, that
EL
i
YAH
said to
EL
isha: Ask what I shall do for you, before I am taken from you.
EL
isha said: Please let a double portion of your spirit be on me.
2:10 He said: You have asked a hard thing. If you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be so for you; but if not, it shall not be so.
2:11 It happened, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, a chariot of

fire and horses of fire separated them; and
EL
i
YAH
ascended by a whirlwind into the *shamayim*.
2:12
EL
isha saw it, and he cried: My father, my father, the chariots and horsemen of *Yisra*
EL
. He saw him no more; and he took hold of his own clothes and tore them in two pieces.
2:13 He took up also the mantle of
EL
i
YAH
that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of the *Yarden*.
2:14 He took the mantle of
EL
i
YAH
that fell from him, and struck the waters, and said: Where is יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of
EL
i
YAH
? When he also had struck the waters, they were divided here and there; and
EL
isha went over.
2:15 When the sons of the prophets who were at Yericho over against him saw him, they said: The spirit of
EL
i
YAH
rests on
EL
isha. They came to meet him, and *shachah* themselves to the ground before him.

2:16 They said to him: See now, there are with your servants fifty strong men. Please let them go and seek your *adon*. Perhaps the
RUACH
of יהוה has taken him up, and put him on some mountain, or into some valley. He replied: You shall not send them.
2:17 When they urged him until he was ashamed, he said: Send them. They sent therefore, fifty men; and they searched for three days, but did not find him.
2:18 They came back to him, while he stayed at Yericho; and he said to them: Did not I tell you: Do not go?
2:19 The men of the city said to
EL
isha, Behold, please, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my *adon* sees; but the water is bad, and cause miscarriages.
2:20 He said: Bring me a new jar, and put salt in it. They brought it to him.
2:21 He went out to the spring of the waters, and threw salt into it, and said: Thus says יהוה: I have healed these waters. There shall not be from there anymore death or miscarrying.
2:22 So, the waters were healed to this day, according to the word of
EL
isha which he spoke.
2:23 He went up from there to *Beth*
EL
. As he was going up by the way, some youths came out of the city and mocked him, and said to him: Ascend up, you baldhead. Ascend up, you baldhead.
2:24 He looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of יהוה. Two female bears came out of the woods, and mauled forty-two of those youths.
2:25 He went from there to Mount *Karmel*, and from there he returned to *Shomron*.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

3 Moab rebels against Yisra
EL

3:1 Now *Yoram* the son of *Achab* began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* in the eighteenth year of
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah, and reigned twelve years.
3:2 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the pillar of *Baal* that his father had made.
3:3 Nevertheless he held to the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin; he did not depart from it.
3:4 Now Mesha king of *Moab* was a sheep breeder; and he rendered to the king of *Yisra*
EL
the wool of one hundred thousand lambs, and of one hundred thousand rams.
3:5 But it happened, when *Achab* was dead, that the king of *Moab* rebelled against the king of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:6 King *Yoram* went out of *Shomron* at that time, and mustered all *Yisra*
EL
.
3:7 He went and sent to
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah, saying: The king of *Moab* has rebelled against me. Will you go with me against *Moab* to battle? He said: I will go up. I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.
3:8 He said: Which way shall we go up? He answered: The way of the wilderness of *Edom*.

3:9 So, the king of *Yisra*
EL
went, and the king of
YAH
udah, and the king of *Edom*; and they made a circuit of seven days journey. There was no water for the army, nor for the animals that followed them.
3:10 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said: Alas. For יהוה has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of *Moab*.
3:11 But
YAH
shaphat said: Is not there here a prophet of יהוה, that we may inquire of יהוה by him? One of the king of *Yisra's*
EL
servants answered:
EL
isha the son of *Shaphat* is here, who poured water on the hands of
EL
i
YAH
.
3:12
YAH
shaphat said: The *davar* of יהוה is with him. So, the king of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
shaphat and the king of *Edom* went down to him.
3:13
EL
isha said to the king of *Yisra*
EL
: What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father, and to the prophets of your mother. The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to him: No; for יהוה has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of *Moab*.
3:14
EL

isha said: As יהוה *Tzevaot* lives, before
WHOM
I stand, surely, were it not that I respect the presence of
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah, I would not look toward you, nor see you.
3:15 But now bring me a musician. It happened, when the musician played, that the hand of יהוה came on him.
3:16 He said: Thus says יהוה: Make this valley full of trenches.
3:17 For thus says יהוה: You will not see wind, neither will you see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, and you will drink, both you and your livestock and your animals.
3:18 This is but a light thing in the sight of יהוה. He will also deliver the Moabites into your hand.
3:19 You shall strike every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all springs of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.
3:20 It happened in the morning, about the time of the offering, that behold, water came by the way of *Edom*, and the country was filled with water.
3:21 Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all who were able to put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border.
3:22 They rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood.
3:23 They said: This is blood. The kings are surely destroyed, and they have struck each other. Now therefore, *Moab*, to the spoil.
3:24 When they came to the camp of *Yisra*
EL
, all of *Yisra*
EL
rose up and struck the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward into the land smiting the Moabites.
3:25 They beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land, they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the springs of water, and felled all the good trees, until in Kir Hareseth only they left its stone fortress; however, the men armed with slings went about it, and struck it.
3:26 When the king of *Moab* saw that the battle was too severe for him, he

took with him seven hundred men who drew sword, to break through to the king of *Edom*; but they could not.
3:27 Then he took his eldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him for a burnt offering on the wall. This brought great indignation over *Yisra*
EL
, so they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

4
EL
isha's miraculous acts

4:1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets to
EL
isha, saying: Your servant my husband is dead. You know that your servant revered יהוה. Now the creditor has come to take for himself my two children to be bondservants.
4:2
EL
isha said to her: What shall I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house? She said: Your handmaid has nothing in the house, except a pot of oil.
4:3 Then he said: Go, borrow containers from of all your neighbors, even empty containers. Do not borrow just a few.
4:4 You shall go in, and shut the door on you and on your sons, and pour out into all those containers; and you shall set aside that which is full.
4:5 So, she went from him, and shut the door on her and on her sons; they brought the containers to her, and she poured out.
4:6 It happened, when all the containers were full, that she said to her son: Bring me another container. He said to her: There is not another container. The oil stopped flowing.
4:7 Then she came and told the man of
ELOHIM
. He said: Go, sell the oil, and pay your debt; and you and your sons live on the rest.
4:8 It fell on a day, that
EL
isha passed to *Shunem*, where there was a prominent woman; and she persuaded him to eat bread. So, it was, that as often as he passed by, he turned in there to eat bread.
4:9 She said to her husband: See now, I perceive that this is a *kadosh* man of
ELOHIM

, that passes by us continually.
4:10 Please let us make a little room on the wall. Let us set for him there a bed, a table, a chair, and a lamp stand. It shall be, when he comes to us, that he shall turn in there.
4:11 One day he came there, and he turned into the room and lay there.
4:12 He said to *Gehazi* his servant, Call this Shunammite. When he had called her, she stood before him.
4:13 He said to him: Say now to her: Behold, you have cared for us with all this care. What is to be done for you? Would you like to be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the army? She answered: I dwell among my own people.
4:14 He said: What then is to be done for her? *Gehazi* answered: Most certainly she has no son, and her husband is old.
4:15 He said: Call her. When he had called her, she stood in the door.
4:16 He said: At this time, when the time comes around, you will embrace a son. She said: No, my *adon*, you man of
ELOHIM
, do not lie to your handmaid.
4:17 The woman conceived, and bore a son at that time, when the time came around, as
EL
isha had said to her.
4:18 When the child was grown, it happened one day that he went out to his father to the reapers.
4:19 He said to his father: My head. My head. He said to his servant: Carry him to his mother.
4:20 When he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees until noon, and then died.
4:21 She went up and laid him on the bed of the man of
ELOHIM
, and shut the door, and went out.
4:22 She called to her husband, and said: Please send me one of the servants, and one of the donkeys, that I may run to the man of
ELOHIM
, and come again.
4:23 He said: Why would you want go to him today? It is neither new moon nor *shabat*. She said: It is alright.
4:24 Then she saddled a donkey, and said to her servant: Drive, and go

forward. Do not slow down for me, unless I ask you to.
4:25 So, she went, and came to the man of
ELOHIM
to Mount *Karmel*. It happened, when the man of
ELOHIM
saw her afar off, that he said to *Gehazi* his servant: Behold, there is the Shunammite.
4:26 Please run now to meet her, and ask her: Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the child? She answered: It is well.
4:27 When she came to the man of
ELOHIM
to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. *Gehazi* came near to push her away; but the man of
ELOHIM
said: Leave her alone; for her soul is troubled within her; and יהוה has hidden it from me, and has not told me.
4:28 Then she said: Did I desire a son of my *adon*? Did not I say: Do not deceive me?
4:29 Then he said to *Gehazi:* Tuck your cloak into your belt, take my staff in your hand, and go your way. If you meet any man, do not greet him; and if anyone greets you, do not answer him again. Then lay my staff on the face of the child.
4:30 The mother of the child said: As יהוה lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. He arose, and followed her.
4:31 *Gehazi* passed on before them, and laid the staff on the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Therefore, he returned to meet him, and told him, saying: The child has not awakened.
4:32 When
EL
isha had come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid on his bed.
4:33 He went in therefore, and shut the door on them both, and prayed to יהוה.
4:34 He went up, and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands. He stretched himself on him; and the flesh of the child grew warm.
4:35 Then he returned, and walked in the house once back and forth; and went up, and stretched himself on him. Then the child sneezed seven

times, and the child opened his eyes.
4:36 He called *Gehazi*, and said: Call this Shunammite. So, he called her. When she had come in to him, he said: Take up your son.
4:37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and *shachah* herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out.
4:38
EL
isha came again to *Gilgal*. There was a famine in the Land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil stew for the sons of the prophets.
4:39 One went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered of it wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of stew; for they did not recognize what these were.
4:40 So, they poured out for the men to eat. It happened, as they were eating of the stew, that they cried out, and said: Man of
ELOHIM
, there is death in the pot. They could not eat of it.
4:41 But he said: Then bring meal. He cast it into the pot; and he said: Pour out for the people, that they may eat. There was no harm in the pot.
4:42 A man from *Baal-shalisha* came, and brought the man of
ELOHIM
bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in his sack. He said: Give to the people, that they may eat.
4:43 His servant said: What, should I set this before a hundred men? But he said: Give the people, that they may eat; for thus says יהוה: They will eat, and will have some left over.
4:44 So, he set it before them, and they ate, and left some of it, according to the *davar* of יהוה.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

5 Naaman's leprosy healed | Gehazi's greed

5:1 Now *Naaman*, captain of the army of the king of *Aram*, was a great man with his *adon*, and honorable, because by him יהוה had given victory to *Aram*. He was also a mighty man of valor, but he was a leper. [Isa 10:5-6]
5:2 The Arameans had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the Land of *Yisra*
EL
a little maiden; and she waited on *Naaman's* wife.
5:3 She said to her mistress, I wish that my *adon* were with the prophet who is in *Shomron*. Then he would heal him of his leprosy.
5:4 Someone went in, and told his *adon*, saying: The maiden who is from the Land of *Yisra*
EL
said this.
5:5 The king of *Aram* said: Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of *Yisra*
EL
. He departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of clothing.
5:6 He brought the letter to the king of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Now when this letter has come to you, behold, I have sent *Naaman* my servant to you, that you may heal him of his leprosy.
5:7 It happened, when the king of *Yisra*
EL
had read the letter, that he tore his clothes, and said: Am I
ELOHIM
, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to heal a man of his leprosy? But please consider and see how he seeks a quarrel against me.
5:8 It was so, when
EL
isha the man of
ELOHIM
heard that the king of *Yisra*

EL
had torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying: Why have you torn your clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in *Yisra*
EL
.
5:9 So, *Naaman* came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of
EL
isha.
5:10
EL
isha shalach a messenger to him, saying: Go and wash in the *Yarden* seven times, and your flesh shall come again to you, and you shall be clean.
5:11 But *Naaman* was angry, and went away, and said: Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of יהוה his
ELOHIM
, and wave his hand over the place, and heal the leper.
5:12 Are not Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of *Yisra*
EL
? Could not I wash in them, and be clean? So, he turned and went away in a rage.
5:13 His servants came near, and spoke to him, and said: My father, if the prophet had asked you do some great thing, would not you have done it? How much rather then, when he says to you: Wash, and be clean?
5:14 Then went he down, and immersed himself seven times in the *Yarden*, according to the saying of the man of
ELOHIM
; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.
5:15 He returned to the man of
ELOHIM
, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said: See now, I know that there is no
ELOHIM
in all the earth, but in *Yisra*
EL
. Now therefore, please take a gift from your servant.

5:16 But he said: As יהוה lives, before
WHOM
I stand, I will receive none. He urged him to take it; but he refused.
5:17 *Naaman* said: If not, then, please let two mules' burden of earth be given to your servant; for your servant will from now on offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice to other *elohim*, but to יהוה.
5:18 In this matter may יהוה pardon your servant: when my *adon* goes into the house of Rimmon to *shachah* there, and he leans on my hand, and I *shachah* myself in the house of Rimmon. When I *shachah* myself in the house of Rimmon, may יהוה pardon your servant in this thing.
5:19 He said to him: Go in *shalom*. So, he departed from him a little way.
5:20 But *Gehazi* the servant of
EL
isha the man of
ELOHIM
, said: Behold, my *adon* has spared this *Naaman* the Aramean, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought. As יהוה lives, I will run after him, and take something from him.
5:21 So, *Gehazi* followed after *Naaman*. When *Naaman* saw one running after him, he came down from the chariot to meet him, and said: Is all well?
5:22 He said: All is well. My *adon* has sent me, saying: Behold, even now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from the hill country of *Ephraim*. Please give them a talent of silver and two changes of clothing.
5:23 *Naaman* said: Be pleased to take two talents. He urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of clothing, and laid them on two of his servants; and they carried them before him.
5:24 When he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stored them in the house. Then he let the men go, and they departed.
5:25 But he went in, and stood before his *adon*.
EL
isha said to him: Where did you come from, *Gehazi?* He said: Your servant went nowhere.
5:26 He said to him: Did not my heart go with you, when the man turned from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive groves and vineyards, and sheep and cattle, and male servants and female servants?
5:27 Therefore, the leprosy of *Naaman* will cling to you and to your seed

forever. He went out from his presence a leper, as white as snow.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

6 Axe head | Invisible Shamayim army

6:1 The sons of the prophets said to
EL
isha: See now, the place where we dwell before you is too small for us.
6:2 Please let us go to the *Yarden*, and every man take a beam from there, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. He answered: Go.
6:3 One said: Please consent to go with your servants. He answered: I will go.
6:4 So, he went with them. When they came to the *Yarden*, they cut down wood.
6:5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water. Then he cried, and said: Alas, my *adon*. For it was borrowed.
6:6 The man of
ELOHIM
asked: Where did it fall? He showed him the place. He cut down a stick, threw it in there, and made the iron float.
6:7 He said: Take it. So, he put out his hand and took it.
6:8 Now the king of *Aram* was warring against *Yisra*
EL
; and he took counsel with his servants, saying: My camp will be in such and such a place.
6:9 The man of
ELOHIM
sent to the king of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Beware that you not pass such a place; for the Arameans are coming down there.
6:10 The king of *Yisra*
EL
sent to the place which the man of
ELOHIM
told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice.
6:11 The heart of the king of *Aram* was very troubled about this. He called his servants, and said to them: Would not you show me which of us is for

the king of *Yisra*
EL
?
6:12 One of his servants said: No, my *adon*, O king; but
EL
isha, the prophet who is in *Yisra*
EL
, tells the king of *Yisra*
EL
the words that you speak in your bedroom.
6:13 He said: Go and see where he is, that I may send and get him. It was told him, saying: Behold, he is in Dothan.
6:14 Therefore, he sent horses, chariots, and a great army there. They came by night, and surrounded the city.
6:15 When the servant of the man of
ELOHIM
had risen early, and gone out, behold, an army with horses and chariots was around the city. His servant said to him: Alas, my *adon*. What shall we do?
6:16 He answered: Do not be afraid; for those who are with us are more than those who are with them.
6:17
EL
isha prayed, and said: יהוה, please open his eyes, that he may see. יהוה opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw, and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire around
EL
isha.
6:18 When they came down to him,
EL
isha prayed to יהוה, and said: Please strike this people with blindness. He struck them with blindness according to the word of
EL
isha.
6:19
EL
isha said to them: This is not the way, neither is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. He led them to *Shomron*.
6:20 It happened, when they had come into *Shomron*, that

EL
isha said: יהוה, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. יהוה opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, they were in the midst of *Shomron*.
6:21 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to
EL
isha, when he saw them: My father, shall I strike them? Shall I strike them?
6:22 He answered: You shall not strike them. Would you strike those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their *adon*.
6:23 He prepared great feast for them. When they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their *adon*. The bands of *Aram* stopped raiding the land of *Yisra*
EL
.
6:24 It happened after this, that Benhadad king of *Aram* gathered all his army, and went up and besieged *Shomron*.
6:25 There was a great famine in *Shomron*. Behold, they besieged it, until a donkey's head was sold for eighty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.
6:26 As the king of *Yisra*
EL
was passing by on the wall, a woman cried to him, saying: Help, my *adon*, O king.
6:27 He said: If יהוה does not help you, from where could I help you? From of the threshing floor, or from the winepress?
6:28 The king said to her: What ails you? She answered: This woman said to me: Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.
6:29 So, we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the next day: Give your son, that we may eat him; and she has hidden her son.
6:30 It happened, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he tore his clothes (now he was passing by on the wall); and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth underneath on his flesh.
6:31 Then he said:
ELOHIM
do so to me, and more also, if the head of

EL
isha the son of *Shaphat* shall stay on him this day.
6:32
EL
isha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. Then the king *shalach* a man ahead of himself; but before the messenger came to him,
EL
isha said to the elders: Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? Behold, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold the door shut against him. Is not the sound of his *adon's* feet behind him?
6:33 While he was still talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him with the message from the king: Behold, this evil is from יהוה. Why should I wait for יהוה any longer?

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

7 Vanished Aramean army

7:1
EL
isha said: Hear the *davar* of יהוה. Thus says יהוה: Tomorrow about this time a measure of fine flour will be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of *Shomron*.
7:2 Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of
ELOHIM
, and said: Behold, if יהוה made windows in the *shamayim*, could this thing be? He said: Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat of it.
7:3 Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate. They said one to another: Why do we sit here until we die?
7:4 If we say: We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there. If we sit still here, we also die. Now therefore, come, and let us surrender to the army of the Arameans. If they save us alive, we will live; and if they kill us, we will only die.
7:5 They rose up in the twilight, to go to the camp of the Arameans. When they had come to the outermost part of the camp of the Arameans, behold, there was no man there.
7:6 And
ADONAI
had made the army of the Arameans to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great army; and they said one to another: Behold, the king of *Yisra*
EL
has hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come on us.
7:7 Therefore, they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.
7:8 When these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drink, and carried their silver, and gold, and clothing, and went and hid it. Then they came back, and entered another tent, and carried there also, and went and hid it.
7:9 Then they said one to another: We are not doing right. This day is a day

of good news, and we keep silent. If we wait until the morning light, punishment will overtake us. Now therefore, come, let us go and tell the king's household.
7:10 So they came and called to the porter of the city; and they told them, saying: We came to the camp of the Arameans, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the donkeys tied, and the tents as they were.
7:11 He called the gatekeepers; and they told it to the king's household within.
7:12 The king arose in the night, and said to his servants, I will now show you what the Arameans have done to us. They know that we are hungry. Therefore, are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying: When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city.
7:13 One of his servants answered: Please let some take five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city. Behold, they are like all the multitude of *Yisra*
EL
who are left in it. Behold, they are like all the multitude of *Yisra*
EL
who are consumed. Let us send and see.
7:14 They took therefore, two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the army of the Arameans, saying: Go and see.
7:15 They went after them to the *Yarden*; and behold, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Arameans had cast away in their haste. The messengers returned, and told the king.
7:16 The people went out, and plundered the camp of the Arameans. So, a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the *davar* of יהוה.
7:17 The king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to be in charge of the gate; and the people trod on him in the gate, and he died as the man of
ELOHIM
had said he would, who spoke when the king came down to him.
7:18 It happened, as the man of
ELOHIM
had spoken to the king, saying: Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the

gate of *Shomron*;
7:19 and that captain answered the man of
ELOHIM
, and said: Now, behold, if יהוה should make windows in the *shamayim*, might such a thing be? and he said: Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat of it.
7:20 It happened like that to him; for the people trod on him in the gate, and he died.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

8 Kings of
YAH
udah:
YAH
ram | Achaz
YAH

8:1 Now
EL
isha had spoken to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying: Arise, and go, you and your household, and stay for a while wherever you can; for יהוה has called for a famine. It shall also come on the Land seven years.
8:2 The woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of
ELOHIM
. She went with her household, and lived in the land of the Philistines seven years.
8:3 It happened at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines. Then she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her land.
8:4 Now the king was talking with *Gehazi* the servant of the man of
ELOHIM
, saying: Please tell me all the great things that
EL
isha has done.
8:5 It happened, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him who was dead, that behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. *Gehazi* said: My *adon*, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom
EL
isha restored to life.
8:6 When the king asked the woman, she told him. So, the king appointed to her a certain officer, saying: Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left her land, even until now.
8:7
EL
isha went to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of *Aram* was sick. It was

told him, saying: The man of
ELOHIM
has come here.
8:8 The king said to *Chaza*
EL
: Take a present in your hand, and go, meet the man of
ELOHIM
, and inquire of יהוה by him, saying: Will I recover from this sickness?
8:9 So *Chaza*
EL
went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said: Your son Benhadad king of *Aram* has *shalach* me to you, saying: Will I recover from this sickness?
8:10
EL
isha said to him: Go, tell him; you shall surely recover; even though יהוה has shown me that he shall surely die.
8:11
EL
isha fixed his gaze steadfastly on him, until he was ashamed. Then the man of
ELOHIM
wept.
8:12 *Chaza*
EL
said: Why do you weep, my *adon*? He answered: Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of *Yisra*
EL
. You will set their strongholds on fire, and you will kill their young men with the sword, and will dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child.
8:13 *Chaza*
EL
said: But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing?
EL
isha answered: יהוה has shown me that you will be king over *Aram*.
8:14 Then he departed from

EL
isha, and came to his *adon*, who said to him: What did
EL
isha say to you? He answered: He told me that you would surely recover.
8:15 It happened on the next day, that he took a thick cloth, dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died. Then *Chaza*
EL
reigned in his place.
8:16 In the fifth year of *Yoram* the son of *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
,
YAH
ram the son of
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah began to reign.
8:17 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign. He reigned eight years in *Yerushalayim*.
8:18 He walked in the way of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
, as did the house of *Achab*; for he had the daughter of *Achab* as wife. He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה.
8:19 However יהוה would not destroy
YAH
udah, for *Dawid*
HIS
servant's sake, as
HE
promised him to give to him a lamp for his children always.
8:20 In his days *Edom* revolted from under the hand of
YAH
udah, and made a king over themselves.
8:21 Then
YAH
ram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and struck the Edomites who surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents.
8:22 So, *Edom* revolted from under the hand of
YAH

udah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.
8:23 The rest of the acts of
YAH
ram, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
8:24
YAH
ram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*; and *Achaz*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.
8:25 In the twelfth year of *Yoram* the son of *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
, *Achaz*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ram king of
YAH
udah began to reign.
8:26 Twenty-two years old was *Achaz*
YAH
when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in *Yerushalayim*. His mother's name was *Athal*
YAH
the daughter of *Omri* king of *Yisra*
EL
.
8:27 He walked in the way of the house of *Achab*, and did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, as did the house of *Achab*; for he was a son-in-law of the house of *Achab*.
8:28 He went with *Yoram* the son of *Achab* to war against *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram* at Ramoth Gilad; and the Arameans wounded *Yoram*.
8:29 King *Yoram* returned to be healed in *Yizre*
EL
of the wounds which the Arameans had given him at Ramah, when he fought against *Chaza*

EL
king of *Aram*. *Achaz*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ram king of
YAH
udah went down to see *Yoram* the son of *Achab* in *Yizre*
EL
, because he was not well.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

9
YAH
u kills
YAH
ram, Achaz
YAH
and Izebel

9:1
EL
isha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him: Put your belt on your waist, take this vial of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gilad.
9:2 When you come there, find
YAH
u the son of
YAH
shaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brothers, and carry him to an inner room.
9:3 Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say: Thus says יהוה, I have anointed you king over *Yisra*
EL
. Then open the door, flee, and do not wait.
9:4 So, the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth Gilad.
9:5 When he came, behold, the commanders of the army were sitting. Then he said: I have a message for you, commander.
YAH
u said: To which of us all? He said: To you, O commander.
9:6 He arose, and went into the house. Then he poured the oil on his head, and said to him: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, I have anointed you king over the people of יהוה, even over *Yisra*
EL
.
9:7 You shall strike the house of *Achab* your *adon*, that I may avenge the

blood of
MY
servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of יהוה, at the hand of *Izebel*.
9:8 For the whole house of *Achab* shall perish. I will cut off from *Achab* everyone who urinates against a wall, both him who is shut up and him who is left at large in *Yisra*
EL
.
9:9 I will make the house of *Achab* like the house of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, and like the house of *Baasha* the son of *Achiy*
YAH
.
9:10 The dogs will eat *Izebel* on the plot of ground of *Yizre*
EL
, and there shall be none to bury her. He opened the door, and fled.
9:11 Then
YAH
u came forth to the servants of his *adon*: and one said to him: Is all well? Why did this mad fellow come to you? He said to them: You know the man and what his babble was.
9:12 They said: That is a lie. Tell us now. He said: He said to me: Thus says יהוה, I have anointed you king over *Yisra*
EL
.
9:13 Then they hurried, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew the *shofar*, saying:
YAH
u is king.
9:14 So
YAH
u the son of
YAH
shaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against *Yoram*. (Now *Yoram* was guarding Ramoth Gilad, he and all *Yisra*
EL
, because of *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram*;

9:15 but king *Yoram* was returned to be healed in *Yizre*
EL
of the wounds which the Arameans had given him, when he fought with *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram*.)
YAH
u said: If this is your thinking, then let no one escape and go out of the city, to go and tell it in *Yizre*
EL
.
9:16 So,
YAH
u rode in a chariot, and went to *Yizre*
EL
; for *Yoram* lay there. *Achaz*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah had come down to see him.
9:17 Now the watchman was standing on the tower in *Yizre*
EL
, and he spied the company of
YAH
u as he came, and said: I see a company. *Yoram* said: Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say: Is it *shalom*?
9:18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said: Thus says the king, Is it *shalom*?
YAH
u said: What do you have to do with *shalom*? Fall in behind me. The watchman said: The messenger went to them, but he is not coming back.
9:19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said: Thus says the king: Is it *shalom*?
YAH
u answered: What do you have to do with *shalom*? Fall in behind me.
9:20 The watchman said: He came to them, and is not coming back. The driving is like the driving of
YAH
u the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously.
9:21 *Yoram* said: Get ready. They got his chariot ready. *Yoram* king of *Yisra*

EL
and *Achaz*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet
YAH
u, and found him in the field of Naboth the Jezreelite.
9:22 It happened, when *Yoram* saw
YAH
u, that he said: Is it *shalom*,
YAH
u? He answered: What *shalom*, so long as the harlotry of your mother *Izebel* and her sorcery abound?
9:23 *Yoram* turned his hands, and fled, and said to *Achaz*
YAH
: There is treason, *Achaz*
YAH
.
9:24
YAH
u drew his bow with his full strength, and struck *Yoram* between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.
9:25 Then
YAH
u said to Bidkar his captain: Pick him up, and throw him in the plot of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how, when you and I rode together after *Achab* his father, יהוה laid this oracle concerning him:
9:26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, says יהוה; and I will repay you in this plot of ground, says יהוה. Now therefore, take and cast him onto the plot of ground, according to the *davar* of יהוה.
9:27 But when *Achaz*
YAH
the king of
YAH
udah saw this, he fled by the way to Beth Haggan.
YAH
u followed after him and said: Strike him also in the chariot. They struck him at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. He fled to *Megiddon* and died

there.
9:28 His servants carried him in a chariot to *Yerushalayim* and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*.
9:29 In the eleventh year of *Yoram* the son of *Achab,* began *Achaz*
YAH
to reign over
YAH
udah.
9:30 When
YAH
u had come to *Yizre*
EL
, *Izebel* heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window.
9:31 As
YAH
u entered in at the gate, she said: Do you come in *shalom*, Zimri, you murderer of your *adon*?
9:32 He lifted up his face to the window, and said: Who is on my side? Who? Two or three eunuchs looked out at him.
9:33 He said: Throw her down. So, they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses; and she was trampled underfoot.
9:34 When he had come in, he ate and drink; and he said: See now to this cursed woman and bury her; for she is a king's daughter.
9:35 They went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.
9:36 Therefore, they came back and told him. He said: This is the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke by
HIS
servant
EL
i
YAH
the Tishbite, saying: The dogs will eat the flesh of *Izebel* on the plot of *Yizre*
EL
,

9:37 and the body of *Izebel* shall be as dung on the face of the field in the plot of *Yizre*
EL
, so that they shall not say: This is *Izebel*.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

10
YAH
u kills Achab's sons and Baal prophets

10:1 Now *Achab* had seventy sons in *Shomron*.
YAH
u wrote letters, and sent to *Shomron*, to the rulers of *Yizre*
EL
, even the elders, and to those who brought up the sons of *Achab*, saying:
10:2 Now as soon as this letter comes to you, since your *adon's* sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fortified city also, and armor.
10:3 Select the best and fittest of your *adon's* sons, set him on his father's throne, and fight for your *adon's* house.
10:4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said: Behold, if the other two kings did not stand before him. How then shall we stand?
10:5 He who was over the household, and he who was over the city, the elders also, and those who raised the children, sent to
YAH
u, saying: We are your servants, and will do all that you ask us. We will not make any man king. You do that which is good in your eyes.
10:6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying: If you are on my side, and if you will listen to my voice, take the heads of your *adon's* sons, and come to me to *Yizre*
EL
by tomorrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up.
10:7 It happened, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and killed them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to *Yizre*
EL
.
10:8 A messenger came and told him: They have brought the heads of the king's sons. He said: Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.
10:9 It happened in the morning, that he went out and stood, and said to all

the people: You are righteous. Behold, I conspired against my *adon* and killed him; but who struck all these?
10:10 Know now that nothing shall fall to the earth of the *davar* of יהוה, which יהוה spoke concerning the house of *Achab*. For יהוה has done that which
HE
spoke by
HIS
servant
EL
i
YAH
.
10:11 So,
YAH
u struck all that remained of the house of *Achab* in *Yizre*
EL
, with all his great men, his familiar friends, and his *kohanim*, until he left him none remaining.
10:12 He arose and departed and went to *Shomron*. As he was at the shearing house of the shepherds on the way,
10:13
YAH
u met with the brothers of *Achaz*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah and said: Who are you? They answered: We are the brothers of *Achaz*
YAH
. We are going down to greet the children of the king and the children of the queen.
10:14 He said: Take them alive. They took them alive and killed them at the pit of the shearing house, even forty-two men. He did not leave any of them.
10:15 When he had departed from there, he met
YAH
nadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him. He greeted him and said to him: Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart?

YAH
nadab answered: It is. If it is, give me your hand. He gave him his hand; and he took him up into the chariot.
10:16 He said: Come with me and see my zeal for יהוה. So, they made him ride in his chariot.
10:17 When he came to *Shomron*, he struck all who remained to *Achab* in *Shomron*, until he had destroyed him, according to the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke to
EL
i
YAH
.
10:18
YAH
u gathered all the people together and said to them: *Achab* served *Baal* a little; but
YAH
u will serve him much.
10:19 Now therefore, call to me all the prophets of *Baal*, all of his servants and all of his *kohanim*. Let none be absent; for I have a great sacrifice to *Baal*. Whoever is absent, he shall not live. But
YAH
u did it in subtlety, intending that he might destroy the devotees of *Baal*.
10:20
YAH
u said: Sanctify a solemn assembly for *Baal.* They proclaimed it.
10:21
YAH
u sent through all *Yisra*
EL
; and all the servants of *Baal* came, so that there was not a man left that did not come. They came into the house of *Baal*; and the house of *Baal* was filled from one end to another.
10:22 He said to him who was over the vestry: Bring out robes for all the servants of *Baal.* He brought robes out to them.
10:23
YAH
u went with

YAH
nadab the son of Rechab into the house of *Baal*. Then he said to the servants of *Baal*: Search and look that there are here with you none of the servants of יהוה, but the servants of *Baal* only.
10:24 They went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now
YAH
u had appointed him eighty men outside and said: If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, he who lets him go, his life shall be for the life of him.
10:25 It happened, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that
YAH
u said to the guard and to the captains: Go in and kill them. Let none escape. They struck them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out and went to the city of the house of *Baal*.
10:26 They brought out the pillars that were in the house of *Baal* and burned them.
10:27 They broke down the pillar of *Baal* and broke down the house of *Baal* and made it a latrine, to this day.
10:28 Thus
YAH
u destroyed *Baal* out of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:29 However from the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin,
YAH
u did not depart from after them, the golden calves that were in *Beth*
EL
and that which were in *Dan*.
10:30 יהוה said to
YAH
u: Because you have done well in executing that which is right in
MY
eyes and have done to the house of *Achab* according to all that was in
MY
heart, your sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of *Yisra*

EL
.
10:31 But
YAH
u took no heed to walk in the *Torah* of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, with all his heart. He did not depart from the sins of *Yarobam*, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
10:32 In those days יהוה began to cut off from *Yisra*
EL
; and *Chaza*
EL
struck them in all the borders of *Yisra*
EL
;
10:33 from the *Yarden* eastward, all the land of Gilad, the Gaadites and the *Reubenites* and the *Manassites*, from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even Gilad and Bashan.
10:34 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
u and all that he did and all his might, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
10:35
YAH
u slept with his fathers; and they buried him in *Shomron*.
YAH
achaz his son reigned in his place.
10:36 The time that
YAH
u reigned over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* was twenty-eight years.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

11 Athal
YAH
|
YAH
ash king in
YAH
udah

11:1 Now when *Athal*
YAH
the mother of *Achaz*
YAH
saw that her son was dead, she arose to destroy all the royal seed.
11:2 But
YAH
sheba, the daughter of king
YAH
ram, sister of *Achaz*
YAH
, took
YAH
ash the son of *Achaz*
YAH
and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, even him and his nurse and put them in the bedroom; and they hid him from *Athal*
YAH
, so that he was not slain;
11:3 He was with her hidden in the house of יהוה six years. *Athal*
YAH
reigned over the land.
11:4 In the seventh year
YAH
yada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the *Karites* and of the guard and brought them to him into the house of יהוה; and he made a covenant with them and took an oath of them in the house of יהוה and showed them the king's son.
11:5 He commanded them, saying: This is the thing that you shall do; a third part of you, who come in on the *shabat*, shall be keepers of the watch

of the king's house;
11:6 A third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard. So, you shall keep the watch of the house and be a barrier.
11:7 The two companies of you, even all who go out on the *shabat*, shall keep the watch of the house of יהוה around the king.
11:8 You shall surround the king, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he who comes within the ranks, let him be slain. Be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in.
11:9 The captains over hundreds did according to all that
YAH
yada the *kohen* commanded; and they took every man his men, those who were to come in on the *shabat*, with those who were to go out on the *shabat* and came to
YAH
yada the *kohen*.
11:10 The *kohen* delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king *Dawid's*, which were in the house of יהוה.
11:11 The guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, around the king.
11:12 Then he brought out the king's son and put the crown on him and gave him the Testimony; and they made him king and anointed him; and they clapped their hands and said: Long live the king.
11:13 When *Athal*
YAH
heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the house of יהוה;
11:14 and she looked and behold, the king stood by the pillar, as the tradition was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced and blew trumpets. Then *Athal*
YAH
tore her clothes and cried: Treason. Treason.
11:15
YAH
yada the *kohen* commanded the captains of hundreds who were set over the army and said to them: Bring her out between the ranks. Kill him who follows her with the sword. For the *kohen* said: Do not let her be slain in the house of יהוה.

11:16 So, they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house. She was slain there.
11:17
YAH
yada made a covenant between יהוה and the king and the people, that they should be יהוה's people; and also between the king and the people.
11:18 All the people of the Land went to the house of *Baal* and broke it down; his altars and his images broke they in pieces thoroughly and killed *Mattan* the *kohen* of *Baal* before the altars. Next, the *kohen* appointed officers over the house of יהוה.
11:19 He took the captains over hundreds and the *Karites* and the guard and all the people of the Land; and they brought down the king from the house of יהוה and came by the way of the gate of the guard, to the king's house. He sat on the throne of the kings.
11:20 So, all the people of the Land rejoiced and the city was quiet. That is how they had slain *Athal*
YAH
with the sword at the king's house.
11:21
YAH
ash was seven years old when he began to reign.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

12
YAH
ash repairs temple | His death

12:1 In the seventh year of
YAH
u began
YAH
ash to reign; and he reigned forty years in *Yerushalayim*. His mother's name was *Tsib*
YAH
of *Beersheba*.
12:2
YAH
ash did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה all his days in which
YAH
yada the *kohen* instructed him.
12:3 However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.
12:4
YAH
ash said to the *kohanim*: All the money of the *kadosh* things that is brought into the house of יהוה, in current money, the money of the persons for whom each man is rated and all the money that it comes into any man's heart to bring into the house of יהוה;
12:5 let the *kohanim* take it to them, every man from his acquaintance; and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wherever any breach shall be found.
12:6 But, three and twenty years into the reign of king
YAH
ash, the *kohanim* had not repaired the breaches of the house.
12:7 Then king
YAH
ash called for
YAH
yada the *kohen* and for the other *kohanim* and said to them: Why do not you repair the breaches of the house? Now therefore, take no more money

from your treasurers, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.
12:8 The *kohanim* consented that they should take no more money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house.
12:9 Then
YAH
yada the *kohen* took a chest and bored a hole in its lid and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of יהוה; and the *kohanim* who kept the threshold put therein all the money that was brought into the house of יהוה.
12:10 It was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high *kohen* came up and they put up in bags and counted the money that was found in the house of יהוה.
12:11 They gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of יהוה: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, who worked on the house of יהוה;
12:12 and to the masons and the stone cutters and for buying timber and cut stone to repair the breaches of the house of יהוה; and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.
12:13 But there were not made for the house of יהוה cups of silver, snuffers, sprinkling bowls, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of יהוה;
12:14 for they gave that to those who did the work and repaired therewith the house of יהוה.
12:15 Moreover they did not demand an accounting from the men into whose hand they delivered the money to give to those who did the work; for they dealt faithfully.
12:16 The money for the trespass offerings and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of יהוה; it went to the *kohanim*.
12:17 Then *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram* went up and fought against Gath and took it; and *Chaza*
EL
set his face to go up to *Yerushalayim*.
12:18
YAH
ash king of
YAH
udah took all the *kadosh* things that
YAH

shaphat and
YAH
ram and *Achaz*
YAH
, his fathers, kings of
YAH
udah, had dedicated and his own *kadosh* things and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of יהוה and of the king's house, and sent it to *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram*; and he went away from *Yerushalayim*.
12:19 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
ash and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
12:20 His servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and struck
YAH
ash at the house of Millo, on the way that goes down to Silla.
12:21 For
YAH
zabad the son of Shimeath, and
YAH
uzabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*; and *Amats*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

13
YAH
achaz |
YAH
ash | Death of
EL
isha

13:1 In the three and twentieth year of
YAH
ash the son of *Achaz*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah,
YAH
achaz the son of
YAH
u began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* for seventeen years.
13:2 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה and followed the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin; he did not depart from it.
13:3 The anger of יהוה was kindled against *Yisra*
EL
, and
HE
delivered them into the hand of *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram*, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of *Chaza*
EL
, continually.
13:4
YAH
achaz begged יהוה, and יהוה hearkened to him; for
HE
saw the oppression of *Yisra*

EL
, how that the king of *Aram* oppressed them.
13:5 יהוה gave *Yisra*
EL
a *deliverer*, so that they went out from under the hand of the Arameans; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
lived in their tents as before.
13:6 Nevertheless they did not depart from the sins of the house of *Yarobam*, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin, but walked therein; and there remained the *asherah* also in *Shomron*.
13:7 For the king of *Aram* did not leave to
YAH
achaz of the people any more than fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for he destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing.
13:8 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
achaz, and all that he did, and his might, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
13:9
YAH
achaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in *Shomron*; and
YAH
ash his son reigned in his place.
13:10 In the thirty-seventh year of
YAH
ash king of
YAH
udah,
YAH
ash the son of
YAH
achaz began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* for sixteen years.

13:11 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה; he did not depart from all the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin; but he walked therein.
13:12 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
ash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
13:13
YAH
ash slept with his fathers; and *Yarobam* sat on his throne; and
YAH
ash was buried in *Shomron* with the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
13:14 Now
EL
isha was fallen sick of a terminal sickness, and
YAH
ash the king of *Yisra*
EL
came down to him, and wept over him, and said: My father, my father, the chariots of *Yisra*
EL
and its horsemen.
13:15
EL
isha said to him: Take bow and arrows; and he took to him bow and arrows.
13:16 He said to the king of *Yisra*
EL
: Put your hand on the bow; and he put his hand on it.
EL
isha laid his hands on the king's hands.
13:17 He said: Open the window eastward; and he opened it. Then

EL
isha said: Shoot. and he shot. He said: יהוה's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory over *Aram*; for you shall strike the Arameans in Aphek, until you have consumed them.
13:18 He said: Take the arrows; and he took them. He said to the king of *Yisra*
EL
: Strike the ground; and he struck three times and stopped.
13:19 The man of
ELOHIM
was angry with him and said: You should have struck five or six times. Then you would have struck *Aram* until you had consumed it, whereas now you shall strike *Aram* just three times.
13:20
EL
isha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the Land at the coming in of the year.
13:21 It happened, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the tomb of
EL
isha; and as soon as the man touched the bones of
EL
isha, he revived and stood up on his feet.
13:22 *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram* oppressed *Yisra*
EL
all the days of
YAH
achaz.
13:23 But יהוה was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of
HIS
Covenant with *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, and *Yaaqob*, and would not destroy them, neither cast
HE
them from
HIS
presence until now.

13:24 *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram* died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his place.
13:25
YAH
ash the son of
YAH
achaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of *Chaza*
EL
the cities which he had taken out of the hand of
YAH
achaz his father by war.
YAH
ash struck him three times and recovered the cities of *Yisra*
EL
.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

14 Amats
YAH
| Yarobam son of
YAH
ash

14:1 In the second year of
YAH
ash son of
YAH
achaz king of *Yisra*
EL
began *Amats*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ash king of
YAH
udah to reign.
14:2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in *Yerushalayim*: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of *Yerushalayim*.
14:3 *Amats*
YAH
did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, yet not like *Dawid* his father; he did according to all that
YAH
ash his father had done.
14:4 However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.
14:5 It happened, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he killed his servants who had slain the king his father;
14:6 but the children of the murderers he did not put to death; according to that which is written in the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, as יהוה commanded, saying: The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.

14:7 He killed of *Edom* in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took Sela by war, and called its name *Yokthe*
EL
, to this day.
14:8 Then *Amats*
YAH
sent messengers to
YAH
ash, the son of
YAH
achaz son of
YAH
u, king of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Come, let us look one another in the face.
14:9
YAH
ash the king of *Yisra*
EL
sent to *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, saying: The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying: Give your daughter to my son as wife. Then a wild animal that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled down the thistle.
14:10 You have indeed struck *Edom*, and your heart has lifted you up. Enjoy the glory of it, and stay at home; for why should you meddle to your harm, that you should fall, even you, and
YAH
udah with you?
14:11 But *Amats*
YAH
would not listen. So,
YAH
ash king of *Yisra*
EL
went up; and he and *Amats*
YAH
king of

YAH
udah looked one another in the face at *Beth-shemesh*, which belongs to
YAH
udah.
14:12
YAH
udah was defeated by *Yisra*
EL
; and they fled every man to his tent.
14:13
YAH
ash king of *Yisra*
EL
took *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, the son of
YAH
ash the son of *Achaz*
YAH
, at *Beth-shemesh*, and came to *Yerushalayim*, and broke down the wall of *Yerushalayim* from the gate of *Ephraim* to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.
14:14 He took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of יהוה, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to *Shomron*.
14:15 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
14:16
YAH
ash slept with his fathers and was buried in *Shomron* with the kings of *Yisra*

EL
; and *Yarobam* his son reigned in his place.
14:17 *Amats*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ash king of
YAH
udah lived fifteen years after the death of
YAH
ash son of
YAH
achaz king of *Yisra*
EL
.
14:18 Now the rest of the acts of *Amats*
YAH
, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
14:19 They made a conspiracy against him in *Yerushalayim*; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.
14:20 They brought him on horses; and he was buried at *Yerushalayim* with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*.
14:21 All the people of
YAH
udah took *Azar*
YAH
, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father *Amats*
YAH
.
14:22 He built Elath, and restored it to
YAH
udah, after that the king slept with his fathers.
14:23 In the fifteenth year of *Amats*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ash king of

YAH
udah, *Yarobam* the son of
YAH
ash king of *Yisra*
EL
began to reign in *Shomron* for forty-one years.
14:24 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה. He did not depart from all the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
14:25 He restored the border of *Yisra*
EL
from the entrance of Hamath to the sea of the Arabah, according to the *davar* of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, which
HE
spoke by
HIS
servant *Yonah* the son of *Amittay*, the prophet, who was of Gath Chepher.
14:26 For יהוה saw the affliction of *Yisra*
EL
, that it was very bitter; for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for *Yisra*
EL
.
14:27 יהוה did not say that
HE
would blot out the name of *Yisra*
EL
from under the *shamayim*; but
HE
saved them by the hand of *Yarobam* the son of
YAH
ash.
14:28 Now the rest of the acts of *Yarobam*, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to

YAH
udah, for *Yisra*
EL
; are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
14:29 *Yarobam* slept with his fathers, even with the kings of *Yisra*
EL
; and *Zekar*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

15 Azar
YAH
to
YAH
tham (seven kings)

15:1 In the twenty-seventh year of *Yarobam* king of *Yisra*
EL
began *Azar*
YAH
son of *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah to reign.
15:2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Yekol*
YAH
of *Yerushalayim*.
15:3 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father *Amats*
YAH
had done.
15:4 However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.
15:5 יהוה struck the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death and lived in a separate house.
YAH
tham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the Land.
15:6 Now the rest of the acts of *Azar*
YAH
, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
15:7 *Azar*
YAH

slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*; and
YAH
tham his son reigned in his place.
15:8 In the thirty-eighth year of *Azar*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, *Zekar*
YAH
the son of *Yarobam* reigned over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* six months.
15:9 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, as his fathers had done; he did not depart from the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
15:10 *Shallum* the son of Yabesh conspired against him, and struck him before the people, and killed him, and reigned in his place.
15:11 Now the rest of the acts of *Zekar*
YAH
, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:12 This was the *davar* of יהוה which
HE
spoke to
YAH
u, saying: Your sons to the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
. So, it came to pass.
15:13 *Shallum* the son of Yabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of *Uzziy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah; and he reigned for a month in *Shomron*.
15:14 *Menachem* the son of Gaadi went up from *Tirzah*, and came to

Shomron, and struck *Shallum* the son of Yabesh in *Shomron*, and killed him, and reigned in his place.
15:15 Now the rest of the acts of *Shallum*, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:16 Then *Menachem* struck Tiphsah, and all who were therein, and its borders, from *Tirzah*; because they did not open to him, therefore, he struck it, and all the women therein who were with child he ripped up.
15:17 In the nine and thirtieth year of *Azar*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, *Menachem* the son of Gaadi began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
for ten years in *Shomron*.
15:18 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה; he did not depart all his days from the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
15:19 There came against the Land, Pul the king of *Asshur*; and *Menachem* gave Pul one thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.
15:20 *Menachem* exacted the money of *Yisra*
EL
, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of *Asshur*. So, the king of *Asshur* turned back, and did not stay there in the Land.
15:21 Now the rest of the acts of *Menachem*, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
?
15:22 *Menachem* slept with his fathers; and *Peqach*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.
15:23 In the fiftieth year of *Azar*
YAH
king of

YAH
udah, Peqach
YAH
the son of *Menachem* began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* for two years.
15:24 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה; he did not depart from the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
15:25 *Peqach* the son of *Remal*
YAH
, his captain, conspired against him, and struck him in *Shomron*, in the castle of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh; and with him were fifty men of the Giladites; and he killed him, and reigned in his place.
15:26 Now the rest of the acts of *Peqach*
YAH
, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:27 In the two and fiftieth year of *Azar*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, Peqach the son of *Remal*
YAH
began to reign over *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* for twenty years.
15:28 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה; he did not depart from the sins of *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, with which he made *Yisra*
EL
to sin.
15:29 In the days of *Peqach* king of *Yisra*
EL
came Tiglath Pileser king of *Asshur*, and took Ijon, and *Abel Beth Maakah*, Yanoach, Qedesh, Hazor, Gilad, and the Galil, all the land of *Naphtali*; and he carried them captive to *Asshur*.
15:30 *Hoshea* the son of *Elah* made a conspiracy against *Peqach* the son

of *Remal*
YAH
, and struck him, and killed him, and reigned in his place, in the twentieth year of
YAH
tham the son of *Uzziy*
YAH
.
15:31 Now the rest of the acts of *Peqach*, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:32 In the second year of *Peqach* the son of *Remal*
YAH
king of *Yisra*
EL
began
YAH
tham the son of *Uzziy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah to reign.
15:33 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Yerushah* the daughter of *Zadok*.
15:34 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה. He did according to all that his father *Uzziy*
YAH
had done.
15:35 However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of יהוה.
15:36 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
tham, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?

15:37 In those days יהוה began to *shalach* against
YAH
udah - Rezin the king of *Aram*, and *Peqach* the son of *Remal*
YAH
.
15:38
YAH
tham slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of *Dawid* his father; and *Achaz* his son reigned in his place.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

16 Achaz reigns in
YAH
udah

16:1 In the seventeenth year of *Peqach* the son of *Remal*
YAH
Achaz the son of
YAH
tham king of
YAH
udah began to reign.
16:2 Twenty years old was *Achaz* when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in *Yerushalayim*; and he did not do that which was right in the eyes of יהוה his
ELOHIM
, like *Dawid* his father.
16:3 But he walked in the way of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
, yes, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom יהוה cast out from before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
16:4 He sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
16:5 Then Rezin king of *Aram* and *Peqach* son of *Remal*
YAH
king of *Yisra*
EL
came up to *Yerushalayim* to war; and they besieged *Achaz*, but could not overcome him.
16:6 At that time Rezin king of *Aram* recovered Elath to *Aram* and drove the
YAH
udim from Elath; and the Arameans came to Elath, and lived there, to this day.
16:7 So, *Achaz* sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of *Asshur*, saying: I

am your servant and your son. Come up and save me out of the hand of the king of *Aram*, and out of the hand of the king of *Yisra*
EL
, who rise up against me.
16:8 *Achaz* took the silver and gold that was found in the house of יהוה, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of *Asshur*.
16:9 The king of *Asshur* listened to him; and the king of *Asshur* went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried its people captive to Kir, and killed Rezin.
16:10 King *Achaz* went to Damascus to meet Tiglath Pileser king of *Asshur* and saw the altar that was at Damascus; and king *Achaz* sent to *Uri*
YAH
the *kohen* the fashion of the altar, and its pattern, according to all its workmanship.
16:11 *Uri*
YAH
the *kohen* built an altar; according to all the fashion that king *Achaz* had sent from Damascus, so *Uri*
YAH
the *kohen* made it for the coming of king *Achaz* from Damascus.
16:12 When the king had come from Damascus, the king saw that altar; and the king drew near to that altar and offered on it.
16:13 He burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, on the altar.
16:14 The bronze altar, which was before יהוה, *Achaz* brought from the forefront of the house, from between his own altar and the house of יהוה and put it on the north side of his own altar.
16:15 King *Achaz* commanded *Uri*
YAH
the *kohen*, saying: On that great new altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the Land, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice; but the bronze altar shall be for me to inquire by.
16:16 *Uri*
YAH
the *kohen* did so, according to all that king *Achaz* commanded.

16:17 King *Achaz* cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the basin from off them, and took down the sea from off the bronze oxen that were under it and put it on a pavement of stone.
16:18 And the covered way for the *shabat* which they had built in the house, and the outer entry of the king, he removed from the house of יהוה, because of the king of *Asshur*.
16:19 Now the rest of the acts of *Achaz* which he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
16:20 *Achaz* slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*; and *Yechizqiy*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

17 Yisra
EL
's exile for unfaithfulness and idolatry

17:1 In the twelfth year of *Achaz* king of
YAH
udah, *Hoshea* the son of *Elah* began to reign in *Shomron* over *Yisra*
EL
for nine years.
17:2 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, yet not as bad as the kings of *Yisra*
EL
who were before him.
17:3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of *Asshur*; and *Hoshea* became his servant and brought him tribute.
17:4 The king of *Asshur* found conspiracy in *Hoshea*; for he had sent messengers to So, king of Egypt, and offered no tribute to the king of *Asshur*, as he had done year by year; therefore, the king of *Asshur* shut him up, and bound him in prison.
17:5 Then the king of *Asshur* came up throughout all the Land, and went up to *Shomron*, and besieged it three years.
17:6 In the ninth year of *Hoshea*, the king of *Asshur* took *Shomron*, and carried *Yisra*
EL
away to *Asshur*, and placed them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.
17:7 It was so, because the children of *Yisra*
EL
had sinned against יהוה their
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and they were in awe of other *elohim*,
17:8 and walked in the customs of the nations, whom יהוה cast out from before the children of *Yisra*
EL

, and the customs which the kings of *Yisra*
EL
had introduced.
17:9 The children of *Yisra*
EL
did secretly things that were not right against יהוה their
ELOHIM
; and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city;
17:10 and they set them up pillars and *asherim* on every high hill, and under every green tree;
17:11 and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom יהוה carried away before them; and they worked wicked things to provoke יהוה to anger;
17:12 and they served idols, of which יהוה had said to them: You shall not do this thing.
17:13 Yet יהוה testified to *Yisra*
EL
, and to
YAH
udah, by every prophet, and every seer, saying: Turn from your evil ways, and keep
MY
commandments and
MY
statutes, according to all the *Torah* which I commanded your fathers, and which I *shalach* to you by
MY
servants the prophets.
17:14 Notwithstanding, they would not hearken, but hardened their neck, like the neck of their fathers, who did not trust in יהוה their
ELOHIM
.
17:15 They rejected
HIS
statutes, and
HIS
Covenant that
HE

made with their fathers, and
HIS
testimonies which
HE
testified to them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and followed the nations that were around them, concerning whom יהוה had commanded them that they should not do like them.
17:16 They forsook all the commandments of יהוה their
ELOHIM
, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made an *asherah*, and *shachah* all the host of the *shamayim*, and served *Baal*.
17:17 They caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, to provoke
HIM
to anger.
17:18 Therefore, יהוה was very angry with *Yisra*
EL
, and removed them out of
HIS
sight; there was none left but the tribe of
YAH
udah only.
17:19 Also
YAH
udah did not keep the commandments of יהוה their
ELOHIM
, but walked in the statutes of *Yisra*
EL
which they made.
17:20 יהוה abhorred all the seed of *Yisra*
EL
, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until
HE
had cast them out of
HIS
sight.
17:21 For
HE
tore *Yisra*

EL
from the house of *Dawid*; and they made *Yarobam* the son of Nebat king, and *Yarobam* drove *Yisra*
EL
from following יהוה, and made them sin a great sin.
17:22 The children of *Yisra*
EL
walked in all the sins of *Yarobam* which he did; they did not depart from them;
17:23 until יהוה removed *Yisra*
EL
out of
HIS
sight, as
HE
spoke by all
HIS
servants the prophets. So, *Yisra*
EL
was carried away out of their own Land to *Asshur* to this day.
17:24 The king of *Asshur* brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of *Shomron* instead of the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and they possessed *Shomron* and lived in the cities of it.
17:25 So, it was, at the beginning of their occupation there, that they were not fearful of יהוה; therefore, יהוה sent lions among them, which killed some of them.
17:26 Therefore, they spoke to the king of *Asshur*, saying: The peoples which you have carried away, and placed in the cities of *Shomron*, do not know the *Torah* of the
ELOHIM
of the Land. Therefore,
HE
has sent lions among them, and behold, they kill them, because they do not know the *Torah* of the
ELOHIM
of the Land.
17:27 Then the king of *Asshur* commanded, saying: Carry there one of the

kohanim whom you brought from there; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the *Torah* of the
ELOHIM
of the Land.
17:28 So, one of the *kohanim* whom they had carried away from *Shomron* came and lived in *Beth*
EL
and taught them how they should revere יהוה.
17:29 However all the peoples made *elohim* of their own and put them in the houses of the high places which the *Shomeronim* had made, every people in their cities in which they lived.
17:30 The men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,
17:31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the *elohim* of Sepharvaim.
17:32 So, they feared יהוה, and at the same time appointed among themselves priests for the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.
17:33 They both feared יהוה, and also served their own *elohim*, after the ways of the nations from among whom they had been carried from.
17:34 To this day they do what they did before; they do not revere יהוה, neither do they follow the statutes, or the ordinances, or the *Torah* or the commandment which יהוה commanded the children of *Yaaqob*, whom
HE
named *Yisra*
EL
;
17:35 with whom יהוה had made a Covenant, and commanded them, saying: You shall not fear other *elohim*, nor *shachah* them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;
17:36 but you shall revere יהוה,
WHO
brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, and you shall *shachah*
HIM
, and you shall sacrifice to
HIM
.

17:37 The statutes and the ordinances, and the *Torah* and the commandment, which
HE
wrote for you, you shall observe to do forevermore. You shall not fear other *elohim*.
17:38 You shall not forget the Covenant that I have made with you; neither shall you fear other *elohim.*
17:39 But you shall revere יהוה your
ELOHIM
; and
HE
will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.
17:40 However they did not listen, but they did what they did before.
17:41 So these of the nations feared יהוה, and yet served their graven images[1]. Their children likewise, and their children's children, as their fathers did, so they do to this day.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 17:41 - This is a perpetual warning against synscretism - fear of
YHWH
and serving other gods or divinities at the same time (repeated in vs 32, 33). Xref Ex 20:3; Lev 17:3-9. Note that context of 17:24-33 pertains to gentiles brought in by king of Asshur to replace the children of YisraEL in the cities of Shomron. Xref Ex 20:3; Lev 17:3-9.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

18 Yechizqiy
YAH
of
YAH
udah | Sennacherib

18:1 Now it happened in the third year of *Hoshea* son of *Elah* king of *Yisra*
EL
, that *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the son of *Achaz* king of
YAH
udah began to reign.
18:2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Abi* the daughter of *Zekar*
YAH
.
18:3 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that *Dawid* his father had done.
18:4 He removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and cut down the *asherah*; and he broke in pieces the bronze serpent that *Mosheh* had made; for in those days the children of *Yisra*
EL
burned incense to it; and called it Nechushtan[2].
18:5 He trusted in יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of
YAH
udah, nor among them that were before him.
18:6 For he joined with יהוה; he did not depart from following
HIM
, but kept
HIS
commandments, which יהוה commanded *Mosheh*.
18:7 יהוה was with him; wherever he went forth he prospered; and he

rebelled against the king of *Asshur*, and did not serve him.
18:8 He struck the Philistines to Gaza and its borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.
18:9 It happened in the fourth year of king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, which was the seventh year of *Hoshea* son of *Elah* king of *Yisra*
EL
, that Shalmaneser king of *Asshur* came up against *Shomron*, and besieged it.
18:10 At the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, which was the ninth year of *Hoshea* king of *Yisra*
EL
, *Shomron* was taken.
18:11 The king of *Asshur* carried *Yisra*
EL
away to *Asshur*, and put them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,
18:12 because they did not obey the voice of יהוה their
ELOHIM
, but transgressed
HIS
Covenant, even all that *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה commanded, and would not hearken, nor do it.
18:13 Now in the fourteenth year of king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, Sennacherib king of *Asshur* came up against all the fortified cities of
YAH
udah, and took them.
18:14 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah sent to the king of *Asshur* to Lachish, saying: I have offended; depart from me. That which you put on me, I will bear. The king of *Asshur* imposed on *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

18:15 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
gave him all the silver that was found in the house of יהוה, and the treasures of the king's house.
18:16 At that time, *Yechizqiy*
YAH
removed the gold from the doors of יהוה's temple, and from the pillars which *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah himself had overlaid and gave it to the king of *Asshur*.
18:17 The king of *Asshur* sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
with a great army to *Yerushalayim*. They went up and came to *Yerushalayim*. When they had come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the launderers' field.
18:18 When they had called to the king, there came out to them
EL
yaqim the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, who was over the household, and *Shebnah* the scribe, and
YAH
ach the son of *Asaph* the recorder.
18:19 Rabshakeh said to them: Say now to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
: Thus says the great king, the king of *Asshur:* What confidence is this in which you trust?
18:20 You say (but they are but vain words), There is counsel and strength for war. Now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?
18:21 Now, behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed, even in Egypt. If a man leans on it, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So, is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust on him.
18:22 But if you tell me: We trust in יהוה our
ELOHIM
; is not that
HE
whose high places and whose altars *Yechizqiy*

YAH
has taken away, and has said to
YAH
udah and to *Yerushalayim*: You shall *shachah* before the altar in *Yerushalayim*?
18:23 Now therefore, please give pledges to my *adon* the king of *Asshur*, otherwise I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them.
18:24 How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my *adon's* servants, and put your trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
18:25 Have I now come up without יהוה against this place to destroy it? יהוה said to me: Go up against this land and destroy it.
18:26 Then
EL
yaqim the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, and *Shebnah*, and
YAH
ach, said to Rabshakeh: Please speak to your servants in the Aramaic language; for we understand it. Do not speak with us in
YAH
udith[3], while the people who are on the wall are listening.
18:27 But Rabshakeh said to them: Has my *adon shalach* me to your *adon*, and to you, to speak these words? Has not he *shalach* me to the men who sit on the wall, who are going to eat their own dung, and to drink their own urine like you?
18:28 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in
YAH
udith, and spoke, saying: Hear the word of the great king, the king of *Asshur*:
18:29 Thus says the king: Do not let *Yechizqiy*
YAH
deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand.
18:30 Neither let *Yechizqiy*
YAH
make you trust in יהוה, saying: יהוה will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of *Asshur*.
18:31 Do not listen to *Yechizqiy*

YAH
. For thus says the king of *Asshur:* Make your *shalom* with me, and come out to me; and every one of you eat of his vine, and every one of his fig tree and everyone drink the waters of his own cistern;
18:32 until I come and take you away to a land like your own Land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and of honey, that you may live, and not die. Do not listen to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, when he persuades you, saying: יהוה will deliver us.
18:33 Has any of the *elohim* of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of *Asshur*?
18:34 Where are the *elohim* of Hamath, and of Arpad? Where are the *elohim* of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? Have they delivered *Shomron* out of my hand?
18:35 Who are they among all the *elohim* of the countries, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that יהוה should be able to deliver *Yerushalayim* out of my hand?
18:36 But the people held their peace and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was: Do not answer him.
18:37 Then
EL
yaqim the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, who was over the household, came with *Shebnah* the scribe, and
YAH
ach the son of *Asaph* the recorder, to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 18:4 - Meaning bronze serpent.

[3] Vs 18:26 -
YAH
udith is the language of the
YAH
udim.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

19 Prophet assures king | Sennacherib's fall

19:1 It happened, when king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of יהוה.
19:2 He sent
EL
yaqim, who was over the household, and *Shebnah* the scribe, and the elders of the *kohanim*, covered with sackcloth, to *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet the son of *Amoz*.
19:3 They said to him: Thus says *Yechizqiy*
YAH
: This day is a day of trouble, of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children have come to the point of birth, and there is no strength to deliver them.
19:4 It may be יהוה your
ELOHIM
will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of *Asshur* his *adon* has sent to defy the living
ELOHIM
and will rebuke those words which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has heard. Therefore, lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.
19:5 So, the servants of king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
came to *Yesha*
YAH
.
19:6 *Yesha*
YAH
said to them: Thus, you shall tell your *adon*: Thus says יהוה: Do not be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of *Asshur* have blasphemed
ME
.
19:7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he will hear news, and will return

to his own land. I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
19:8 So, Rabshakeh returned and found the king of *Asshur* warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.
19:9 When the king heard it said of Tirhakah king of Cush: Behold, he has come out to fight against you, he sent messengers again to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, saying:
19:10 Thus you shall speak to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, saying: Do not let your
ELOHIM
in
WHOM
you trust deceive you, saying: *Yerushalayim* will not be given into the hand of the king of *Asshur*.
19:11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of *Asshur* have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly. Will you be delivered?
19:12 Have the *elohim* of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of *Eden* that were in Telassar?
19:13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?
19:14 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it. Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
went up to the house of יהוה and spread it before יהוה.
19:15 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
prayed before יהוה, and said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
sit above the *cherubim*,

YOU
are the
ELOHIM
, even
YOU
alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth.
YOU
have made the *shamayim* and the earth.
19:16 Incline
YOUR
ear, יהוה, and hearken. Open
YOUR
eyes, יהוה, and see. Hear the words of Sennacherib, with which he has sent to defy the living
ELOHIM
.
19:17 Truly, יהוה, the kings of *Asshur* have laid waste the nations and their lands,
19:18 and have cast their *elohim* into the fire; for they were no *elohim*, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone. Therefore, they have destroyed them.
19:19 Now therefore, יהוה our
ELOHIM
, save us, I beg
YOU
, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that
YOU
, יהוה, are
ELOHIM
alone.
19:20 Then *Yesha*
YAH
the son of *Amoz* sent to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, saying: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: You have prayed to
ME

against Sennacherib king of *Asshur*, I have heard you.
19:21 This is the *davar* that יהוה has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of *Tziyon* has despised you and ridiculed you. The daughter of *Yerushalayim* has shaken her head at you.
19:22
WHOM
have you defied and blasphemed? Against
WHOM
have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
19:23 By your messengers you have defied
ADONAI
, and have said: With the multitude of my chariots, I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down its tall cedars, and its choice fir trees; and I will enter into his farthest lodging place, the forest of his fruitful field.
19:24 I have dug wells in foreign lands and I drank the waters, and with the sole of my feet I dried up all the rivers of Egypt.
19:25 Have not you heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? Now have I brought it to pass, that it should be yours to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps.
19:26 Therefore, their inhabitants were of small power. They were dismayed and confounded. They were like the grass of the field, and like the green herb, like the grass on the housetops, and like grain blasted before it has grown up.
19:27 But I know your sitting down, and your going out and your coming in, and your raging against
ME
.
19:28 Because of your raging against
ME
, and because your arrogance has come up into
MY
ears, therefore, will I put
MY

hook in your nose, and
MY
bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.
19:29 To you[4], this shall be the sign: You shall eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs of the same; and in the third-year sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat its fruit.
19:30 The remnant that has escaped of the house of
YAH
udah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
19:31 For out of *Yerushalayim* a remnant will go out, and out of Mount *Tziyon* those who shall escape. The zeal of יהוה will perform this.
19:32 Therefore, thus says יהוה concerning the king of *Asshur*: He shall not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it.
19:33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come to this city, says יהוה.
19:34 For I will defend this city to save it, for
MY
own sake, and for
MY
servant *Dawid's* sake.
19:35 It happened that night, that the *malach* of יהוה went out, and struck one hundred eighty-five thousand in the camp of the *Ashurim*. When men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies.
19:36 So, Sennacherib king of *Asshur* departed, and went and returned, and lived at Nineveh.
19:37 It happened, as he *shachah* in the house of Nisroch his *elohim*, that Adrammelech and Sharezer struck him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar Haddon his son reigned in his place.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 19:29 - Addressing Yechizqiy
YAH
.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

20 Yechizqiy
YAH
and Babylonian envoys

20:1 In those days was *Yechizqiy*
YAH
sick to death. *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet the son of *Amoz* came to him, and said to him: Thus says יהוה, set your house in order; for you shall die, and not live.
20:2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to יהוה, saying:
20:3 Remember now, יהוה, I beg
YOU
, how I have walked before
YOU
in truth and with a perfect heart and have done that which is good in
YOUR
sight. *Yechizqiy*
YAH
wept bitterly.
20:4 It happened, before *Yesha*
YAH
had gone out into the middle part of the city, that the *davar* of יהוה came to him, saying:
20:5 Turn back and tell *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the leader of
MY
people: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Dawid* your father, I have heard your prayer. I have seen your tears. Behold, I will heal you. On the third day, you shall go up to the house of יהוה.
20:6 I will add to your days fifteen years. I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of *Asshur*. I will defend this city for
MY
own sake, and for

MY
servant *Dawid's* sake.
20:7 *Yesha*
YAH
said: Take a cake of figs. They took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.
20:8 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
said to *Yesha*
YAH
: What shall be the sign that יהוה will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of יהוה the third day?
20:9 *Yesha*
YAH
said: This shall be the sign to you from יהוה, that יהוה will do the thing that
HE
has spoken: Shall the shadow[5] go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps?
20:10 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
answered: It is a light thing for the shadow to go forward ten steps. Nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps.
20:11 *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet cried to יהוה; and
HE
brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of *Achaz*.
20:12 At that time Berodach Baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
; for he had heard that *Yechizqiy*
YAH
had been sick.
20:13 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
listened to them, and showed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his

house, nor in all his dominion, that *Yechizqiy*
YAH
did not show them.
20:14 Then *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet came to king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, and said to him: What did these men say? From where did they come to you? *Yechizqiy*
YAH
said: They have come from a far country, even from Babylon.
20:15 He said: What have they seen in your house? *Yechizqiy*
YAH
answered: They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.
20:16 *Yesha*
YAH
said to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
: *Shema* the *davar* of יהוה:
20:17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store to this day, shall be carried to Babylon. Nothing shall be left, says יהוה.
20:18 Of your sons who shall issue from you, whom you shall father, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
20:19 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
said to *Yesha*
YAH
: The *davar* of יהוה which you have spoken is good. He thought: Is it not so, that *shalom* and truth shall at least be in my days?
20:20 Now the rest of the acts of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?

20:21 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
slept with his fathers; and *Menasheh* his son reigned in his place.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 20:9 - of the sundial.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

21 Menasheh | Idolatry | Amon

21:1 *Menasheh* was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Chephtsibah*.
21:2 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, after the abominations of the nations whom יהוה cast out before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
21:3 For he built again the high places which *Yechizqiy*
YAH
his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for *Baal*, and made an *asherah*, as did *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
, and *shachah* all the host of the *shamayim*, and served them.
21:4 He built altars[6] in the house of יהוה, of which יהוה said: I will put
MY
name in *Yerushalayim*.
21:5 He built altars for all the host of the *shamayim* in the two courts of the house of יהוה.
21:6 He made his son to pass through the fire, and practiced sorcery, and used enchantments, and consulted with those who had familiar spirits, and with wizards. He worked much evil in the sight of יהוה, to provoke
HIM
to anger.
21:7 He set the engraved image of *asherah*, that he had made, in the house of which יהוה said to *Dawid* and to *Shelomoh* his son: In this house, and in *Yerushalayim*, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, will I put
MY
name forever;
21:8 neither will I cause the feet of *Yisra*
EL
to wander anymore out of the Land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and

according to all the *Torah* that
MY
servant *Mosheh* commanded them.
21:9 But they did not hearken; and *Menasheh* seduced them to do that which is evil more than what the nations did whom יהוה destroyed before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
21:10 יהוה spoke by
HIS
servants the prophets, saying:
21:11 Because *Menasheh* king of
YAH
udah has done these abominations, and has done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and has made
YAH
udah also to sin with his idols;
21:12 therefore, thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I bring such evil on *Yerushalayim* and
YAH
udah, that whoever hears of it, both his ears shall tingle.
21:13 I will stretch over *Yerushalayim* the line of *Shomron*, and the plummet of the house of *Achab*; and I will wipe *Yerushalayim* as a man wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.
21:14 I will cast off the remnant of
MY
inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies. They will become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;
21:15 because they have done that which is evil in
MY
sight, and have provoked
ME
to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even to this day.
21:16 Moreover *Menasheh* shed innocent blood very much, until he had filled *Yerushalayim* from one end to another; besides his sin with which he

made
YAH
udah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of יהוה.
21:17 Now the rest of the acts of *Menasheh*, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
21:18 *Menasheh* slept with his fathers and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and *Amon* his son reigned in his place.
21:19 *Amon* was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in *Yerushalayim*: and his mother's name was *Meshullemeth* the daughter of Haruz of Yotbah.
21:20 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, as *Menasheh* his father did.
21:21 He walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and *shachah* them;
21:22 and he forsook יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of יהוה.
21:23 The servants of *Amon* conspired against him and put the king to death in his own house.
21:24 But the people of the Land killed all those who had conspired against king *Amon*; and the people of the Land made *Yoshiy*
YAH
his son king in his place.
21:25 Now the rest of the acts of *Amon* which he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
21:26 He was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza; and *Yoshiy*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 21: 4 - alters to other elohim.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

22 Yoshiy
YAH
reigns | Book of the Torah

22:1 *Yoshiy*
YAH
was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Yedidah* the daughter of *Ada*
YAH
of Bozkath.
22:2 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה and walked in all the way of *Dawid* his father, and did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.
22:3 It happened in the eighteenth year of king *Yoshiy*
YAH
, that the king sent *Shaphan*, the son of *Atsal*
YAH
the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of יהוה, saying:
22:4 Go up to *Chilqiy*
YAH
the high *kohen*, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of יהוה, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people.
22:5 Let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of יהוה; and let them give it to the workmen who are in the house of יהוה, to repair the breaches of the house,
22:6 to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and cut stone to repair the house.
22:7 However there was no accounting made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully.
22:8 *Chilqiy*
YAH
the high *kohen* said to *Shaphan* the scribe, I have found the *Sephar* of the *Torah* in the house of יהוה. *Chilqiy*
YAH
delivered the *sephar* to *Shaphan*, and he read it.

22:9 *Shaphan* the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said: Your servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of יהוה.
22:10 *Shaphan* the scribe told the king, saying: *Chilqiy*
YAH
the *kohen* has delivered a *sephar* to me. *Shaphan* read it before the king.
22:11 It happened, when the king had heard the *devarim* of the *Sephar* of the *Torah*, that he tore his clothes.
22:12 The king commanded *Chilqiy*
YAH
the *kohen*, and *Ahikam* the son of *Shaphan*, and Achbor the son of *Mika*
YAH
, and *Shaphan* the scribe, and *Asa*
YAH
the king's servant, saying:
22:13 Go inquire of יהוה for me, and for the people, and for all
YAH
udah, concerning the *devarim* of this *sephar* that is found; for great is the wrath of יהוה that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the *devarim* of this *sephar*, to do according to all that which is written concerning us.
22:14 So, *Chilqiy*
YAH
the *kohen*, and *Ahikam*, and Achbor, and *Shaphan*, and *Asa*
YAH
, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of *Shallum* the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she lived in *Yerushalayim* in the second quarter); and they talked with her.
22:15 She said to them: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Tell the man who *shalach* you to me,
22:16 Thus says יהוה: Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on its inhabitants, even all the *devarim* of the *sephar* which the king of
YAH
udah has read.
22:17 Because they have forsaken

ME
, and have burned incense to other *elohim,* that they might provoke
ME
to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore,
MY
wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched.
22:18 But to the king of
YAH
udah, who *shalach* you to inquire of יהוה, thus you shall tell him: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, concerning the words which you have heard;
22:19 because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before יהוה, when you heard what I spoke against this place, and against its inhabitants, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and have torn your clothes, and wept before
ME
; I also have heard you, says יהוה.
22:20 Therefore, behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in *shalom*, neither shall your eyes see all the evil which I will bring on this place. They brought back this message to the king.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

23 Yoshiy
YAH
's reforms |
YAH
achaz |
YAH
yaqim

23:1 The king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of
YAH
udah and of *Yerushalayim*.
23:2 The king went up to the house of יהוה, and all the men of
YAH
udah and all the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* with him, and the *kohanim*, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great; and he read in their ears all the *devarim* of the *Sephar* of the Covenant[7] which was found in the house of יהוה.
23:3 The king stood by a column, and made a covenant before יהוה, to walk after יהוה, and to keep
HIS
commandments, and
HIS
testimonies, and
HIS
statutes, with all his heart, and all his soul, to confirm the *devarim* of this Covenant that were written in this *sephar*; and all the people stood up for the Covenant.
23:4 The king commanded *Chilqiy*
YAH
the high *kohen*, and the *kohanim* of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring forth out of יהוה's temple all the vessels that were made for *Baal*, and for the *asherah*, and for all the host of the *shamayim*, and he burned them outside of *Yerushalayim* in the fields of the Kidron, and carried their ashes to *Beth*
EL
.
23:5 He put down the idolatrous *kohanim*, whom the kings of
YAH

udah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of
YAH
udah, and in the places around *Yerushalayim*; those also who burned incense to *Baal*, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of the *shamayim*.
23:6 He brought out the *asherah* from the house of יהוה, outside of *Yerushalayim*, to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and beat it to dust, and cast its dust on the graves of the common people.
23:7 He broke down the houses of the sodomites, that were in the house of יהוה, where the women wove hangings for the *asherah*.
23:8 He brought all the *kohanim* out of the cities of
YAH
udah, and destroyed the high places where the *kohanim* had burned incense, from Geba to *Beersheba*; and he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of
YAH
shua the governor of the city, which were on the left as a man enters the gate of the city.
23:9 Nevertheless the *kohanim* of the high places did not come up to the altar of יהוה in *Yerushalayim*, but they ate *matstsah* among their brothers.
23:10 He destroyed *Topheth*, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to *Molech*.
23:11 He took away the horses that the kings of
YAH
udah had given to the sun[8], at the entrance of the house of יהוה, by the room of *Nathan-melek* the officer, who was in the court; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.
23:12 The king broke down the altars that were on the roof of the upper room of *Achaz*, which the kings of
YAH
udah had made, and the altars which *Menasheh* had made in the two courts of the house of יהוה, and beat them down from there, and cast their dust into the brook Kidron.
23:13 The king destroyed the high places that were before *Yerushalayim*, which were on the right hand of the Mount of Destruction, which *Shelomoh* the king of *Yisra*
EL
had built for a*shtoreth* the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh

the abomination of *Moab*, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon.
23:14 He broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the *asherim*, and filled their places with the bones of men.
23:15 Moreover the altar that was at *Beth*
EL
, and the high place which *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, who made *Yisra*
EL
to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he broke down; and he burned the high place and beat it to dust, and burned the *asherah*.
23:16 As *Yoshiy*
YAH
turned himself, he spied the tombs that were there in the mountain; and he sent, and took the bones out of the tombs, and burned them on the altar (at *Beth*
EL
), and defiled it, according to the *davar* of יהוה which the man of
ELOHIM
proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.
23:17 Then he said: What monument is that which I see? The men of the city told him: It is the tomb of the man of
ELOHIM
, who came from
YAH
udah, and proclaimed these things that you have done against the altar of *Beth*
EL
.
23:18 He said: Let him be. Let no man move his bones. So, they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of *Shomron*.
23:19 All the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of *Shomron*, which the kings of *Yisra*
EL
had made to provoke יהוה to anger, *Yoshiy*
YAH
took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in *Beth*
EL
.

23:20 He killed all the *kohanim* of the high places that were there, on the altars, and burned dead men's bones on them; and he returned to *Yerushalayim*.
23:21 The king commanded all the people, saying: Keep the *Pesach* to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, as it is written in this *sephar* of the Covenant.
23:22 Surely there was not kept such a *Pesach* from the days of the judges who judged *Yisra*
EL
, nor in all the days of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
, nor of the kings of
YAH
udah;
23:23 but in this eighteenth year of king *Yoshiy*
YAH
was this *Pesach* kept to יהוה in *Yerushalayim*.
23:24 Moreover *Yoshiy*
YAH
removed those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the *teraphim*, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the Land of
YAH
udah and in *Yerushalayim*, that he might confirm the *devarim* of the *Torah* which were written in the *sephar* that *Chilqiy*
YAH
the *kohen* found in the house of יהוה.
23:25 There was no king like him, before him, who turned to יהוה with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the *Torah* of *Mosheh*; neither after him arose there any like him.
23:26 Notwithstanding, יהוה did not turn from the fierceness of
HIS
great wrath, with which
HIS
anger was kindled against
YAH
udah, because of all the provocation with which *Menasheh* had provoked
HIM
.

23:27 יהוה said: I will remove
YAH
udah also out of
MY
sight, as I have removed *Yisra*
EL
, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even *Yerushalayim*, and the house of which I said:
MY
name shall be there.
23:28 Now the rest of the acts of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
23:29 In his days Pharaoh Necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of *Asshur* to the river Euphrates; and king *Yoshiy*
YAH
went against him; and Pharaoh Necoh killed him at *Megiddon*, when he had seen him.
23:30 His servants carried him in a chariot dead from *Megiddon*, and brought him to *Yerushalayim*, and buried him in his own tomb. The people of the Land took
YAH
achaz the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's place.
23:31
YAH
achaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of *Yirme*
YAH
of Libnah.
23:32 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, according to all that his fathers had done.
23:33 Pharaoh Necoh put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in *Yerushalayim*; and put the land to a tribute of one

hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.
23:34 Pharaoh Necoh made
EL
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
king in the place of *Yoshiy*
YAH
his father, and changed his name to
YAH
yaqim: but he took
YAH
achaz away; and he came to Egypt and died there.
23:35
YAH
yaqim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the Land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the Land, of everyone according to his taxation, to give it to Pharaoh Necoh.
23:36
YAH
yaqim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Zebidah* the daughter of *Peda*
YAH
of Rumah.
23:37 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, according to all that his fathers had done.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 23:2 - Note that Book of the Covenant (23:2, 21) and Book of the Torah (22:11) refers to the same Sephar.

[8] Vs 23:11 - idolatrous Sun worship.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

24 Nebuchadnezzar |
YAH
yakin | Tsidqiy
YAH

24:1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and
YAH
yaqim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.
24:2 יהוה sent against him bands of the *Kasdim*, and bands of the Arameans, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against
YAH
udah to destroy it, according to the *davar* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke by
HIS
servants the prophets.
24:3 Surely at the commandment of יהוה came this on
YAH
udah, to remove them out of
HIS
sight, for the sins of *Menasheh*, according to all that he did,
24:4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled *Yerushalayim* with innocent blood: and יהוה would not pardon.
24:5 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
yaqim, and all that he did, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of
YAH
udah?
24:6 So,
YAH
yaqim slept with his fathers; and
YAH
yakin his son reigned in his place.
24:7 The king of Egypt did not come again out of his land anymore; for the

king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt to the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.
24:8
YAH
yakin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in *Yerushalayim* three months; and his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of
EL
nathan of *Yerushalayim*.
24:9 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, according to all that his father had done.
24:10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to *Yerushalayim*, and the city was besieged.
24:11 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to the city, while his servants were besieging it;
24:12 and
YAH
yakin the king of
YAH
udah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.
24:13 He carried out there all the treasures of the house of יהוה, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which *Shelomoh* king of *Yisra*
EL
had made in יהוה's temple, as יהוה had said.
24:14 He carried away all *Yerushalayim*, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the artificers and the smiths; none remained, except the poorest sort of the people of the Land.
24:15 He carried away
YAH
yakin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the chief men of the Land, carried he into captivity from *Yerushalayim* to Babylon.
24:16 All the men of might, even seven thousand, and the artificers and the smiths one thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

24:17 The king of Babylon made *Mattan*
YAH
,
YAH
yakin's father's brother, king in his place, and changed his name to *Tsidqiy*
YAH
.
24:18 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of *Yirme*
YAH
of Libnah.
24:19 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, according to all that
YAH
yaqim had done.
24:20 And it was because of יהוה's anger that all these things happened to *Yerushalayim* and
YAH
udah, until
HE
had cast them out from
HIS
presence. *Tsidqiy*
YAH
rebelled against the king of Babylon.

2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]

25
YAH
udah's exile | Gdal
YAH

25:1 It happened in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against *Yerushalayim*, and encamped against it; and they built forts all around it.
25:2 So, the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king *Tsidqiy*
YAH
.
25:3 On the ninth day of the fourth month the famine was severe in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the Land.
25:4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the *Kasdim* were against the city around it); and the king went by the way of the Arabah.
25:5 But the army of the *Kasdim* pursued after the king and overtook him in the plains of Yericho; and all his army was scattered from him.
25:6 Then they took the king and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment on him.
25:7 They killed the sons of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
before his eyes, and put out the eyes of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
25:8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, to *Yerushalayim*.
25:9 He burnt the house of יהוה, and the king's house; and all the houses of *Yerushalayim*, even every great house, burnt he with fire.
25:10 All the army of the *Kasdim*, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down the walls around *Yerushalayim*.
25:11 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive the

residue of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude.
25:12 But the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the Land to work the vineyards and fields.
25:13 The *Kasdim* broke up the pillars of brass that were in the house of יהוה and the bases and the bronze sea that were in the house of יהוה and carried the brass pieces to Babylon.
25:14 They took away the pots, the shovels, the snuffers, the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they served.
25:15 The captain of the guard took away the censers, the sprinkling bowls, everything made of gold and everything made of silver.
25:16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which *Shelomoh* had made for the house of יהוה, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.
25:17 The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a capital of brass was on it; and the height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital around it, all of brass; and the second pillar was these, with network.
25:18 The captain of the guard took *Sera*
YAH
the chief *kohen*, and *Tzephan*
YAH
the second *kohen*, and the three keepers of the threshold:
25:19 and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and five men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe, the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the Land; and sixty men of the people of the Land, who were found in the city.
25:20 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.
25:21 The king of Babylon struck them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So,
YAH
udah was carried away captive out of his Land.
25:22 As for the people who were left in the Land of
YAH
udah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made *Gdal*

YAH
the son of *Ahikam*, the son of *Shaphan*, governor.
25:23 Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made *Gdal*
YAH
governor, they came to *Gdal*
YAH
to *Mizpah*, even *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, and
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and *Sera*
YAH
the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and *Yaazan*
YAH
the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.
25:24 *Gdal*
YAH
swore to them and to their men, and said to them: Do not be afraid because of the servants of the *Kasdim*. Dwell in the Land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
25:25 But it happened in the seventh month, that *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, the son of
EL
ishama, of the royal seed came, and ten men with him, and struck *Gdal*
YAH
, so that he died, and the
YAH
udim and the *Kasdim* that were with him at *Mizpah*.
25:26 All the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and went to Egypt; for they were afraid of the *Kasdim*.
25:27 It happened in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of
YAH
yakin king of
YAH

udah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evelmerodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, released
YAH
yakin king of
YAH
udah out of prison;
25:28 and he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon,
25:29 and changed his prison garments.
YAH
yakin ate bread before him continually all the days of his life;
25:30 and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-7 Yesha
YAH
: Isaiah [Isa]

1 Revelation on YAHudah and Yerushalayim

2 Out of Tziyon the Torah shall go forth

3 Judgment on YAHudah and Yerushalayim

4 The Branch and survivors will be kadosh

5 ADONAI's vineyard and HIS judgment

6 YeshaYAH's vision and commission

7 The sign of ImmanuEL for king Achaz

8 Ashurim invasion | Revere ADONAI

9 EL-GIBBOR | Head and tail in one day

10 Judgment on Asshur | Remnant return

11 Righteous reign of the Branch

12 Great is the kadosh ONE of YisraEL

13 Judgment on Babylon

14 Oracle on Babylon | Asshur | Philistia

15 Oracle on Moab

16 Oracle on Moab (2)

17 Oracle on Damascus

18 Oracle on Cush

19 Oracle on Egypt

20 Sign over Egypt and Cush

21 Oracle on Babylon, Edom, Arabia

22 Oracle on Yerushalayim

23 Oracle on Tyre and Sidon

24 Judgment on whole earth

25 Praise to ADONAI

26 Singing in the Land of YAHudah

27 Restoration of YisraEL

28 Judgment with reassurance

29 Multitude of nations against AriEL

30 Rebellious people | Gracious ELOHIM

31 ADONAI will come down on Mt Tziyon

32 A King will reign in righteousness

33 ADONAI will save us

34 ADONAI against all nations and Edom

35 Redeemed ones shall return to Tziyon

36 Sennacherib invades YAHudah

37 YechizqiyYAH's prayer | Sennacherib's fall

38 YechizqiyYAH's sickness and recovery

39 Envoys from Babylon

40 Comfort MY people | Behold your ELOHIM

41 Fear not, for I AM with you

42 The Servant of ADONAI

43 Besides ME there is no deliverer

44 ADONAI, your KING and REDEEMER

45 I AM ADONAI, and there is no other

46 I AM ELOHIM, and there is none like ME

47 O Babylon, there is no one to save you

48 MY glory I will not give to another

49 ADONAI's hidden polished arrow

50 The servant's obedience

51 ADONAI comforts Tziyon

52 MY people shall know MY name

53 As a lamb that is led to the slaughter

54 ADONAI's everlasting covenant-faithfulness

55 Seek ADONAI while HE may be found

56 For soon MY yeshuah is about to come

57 There is no shalom for the wicked

58 True and false fasting

59 A Redeemer will come to Tziyon

60 Everlasting glory of YisraEL

61 The RUACH of ADONAI is on Me

62 You shall be called Chephtsibah

63 Day of vengeance | For YOU are our ABBA

64 There is none who calls on YOUR name

65 Judgment and salvation

66 Rejoice with Yerushalayim | ADONAI's glory

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

1 Revelation on
YAH
udah and Yerushalayim

The revelation of *Yesha*
YAH
the son of *Amoz*, which he saw concerning
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, in the days of *Uzziy*
YAH
,
YAH
tham, *Achaz*, and *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, kings of
YAH
udah.
1:2 Hear, *shamayim*, and give ear, earth; for יהוה has spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against
ME
.
1:3 The ox knows his owner, and the donkey his *adon's* crib; but *Yisra*
EL
does not know;
MY
people do not consider.
1:4 Ah sinful nation, a people loaded with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children who deal corruptly. They have forsaken יהוה. They have despised the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
. They are estranged and backward.
1:5 Why should you be beaten more, that you revolt more and more? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.
1:6 From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness in it;

wounds, welts, and open sores. They have not been closed, neither bandaged, neither soothed with oil.
1:7 Your Land is desolate. Your cities are burned with fire. Strangers devour your Land in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.
1:8 The daughter of *Tziyon* is left like a shelter in a vineyard, like a hut in a field of melons, like a besieged city.
1:9 Unless יהוה *Tzevaot* had left to us a very small remnant, we would have been as Sodom; we would have been like Gomorrah.
1:10 Hear the *davar* of יהוה, you rulers of Sodom. Hearken to the *Torah* of *ELOHIM*, you people of Gomorrah.
1:11 What are the multitude of your sacrifices to ME, says יהוה. I have had enough of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fattened animals. I do not delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs, or of male goats.
1:12 When you come to appear before ME: Who has required this at your hand, to trample MY courts?
1:13 Bring no more vain offerings. Incense is an abomination to ME; new moons, *shabats*, and *sephar* readings; I cannot bear iniquity within solemn assemblies.
1:14 MY soul hates your new moons and your *moadim*. They are a burden to ME. I AM weary of bearing them.
1:15 When you spread forth your hands, I will hide MY eyes from you. Yes, when you make many prayers, I will not hear. Your hands are full of blood.
1:16 Wash yourselves, make yourself clean. Put away the evil of your doings from before

MY
eyes. Cease to do evil.
1:17 Learn to do well. Seek justice. Relieve the oppressed. Judge the fatherless. Plead for the widow.
1:18 Come now, and let us reason together, says יהוה: Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow. Though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
1:19 If you are willing and obedient, you shall eat the good of the Land;
1:20 but if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured with the sword; for the mouth of יהוה has spoken it.
1:21 How the faithful city has become a whore. She was full of justice; righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers.
1:22 Your silver has become dross, your wine mixed with water.
1:23 Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves. Everyone loves bribes and follows after rewards. They do not judge the fatherless, neither does the cause of the widow come to them.
1:24 Therefore, the
MASTER
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
STRONG
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
, says: Ah, I will rid
MYSELF
of
MY
adversaries, and take vengeance on
MY
enemies;
1:25 but I will also turn
MY
hand on you, thoroughly purge away your dross, and will take away all your base metal.
1:26 I will restore your judges as at the first, and your counselors as at the beginning. Afterward you shall be called The City of Righteousness, a Faithful City.
1:27 *Tziyon* shall be redeemed with justice, and her restored ones with righteousness.

1:28 But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together, and those who forsake יהוה shall be consumed.
1:29 For they shall be ashamed of the sacred oaks which you have desired, and you shall be ashamed for the gardens that you have chosen.
1:30 For you shall be as an oak whose leaf fades, and as a garden that has no water.
1:31 The strong will be like tinder, and his work like a spark. They will both burn together, and no one will quench them.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

2 Out of Tziyon the Torah shall go forth

2:1 This is what *Yesha*
YAH
the son of *Amoz* saw concerning
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*.
2:2 It shall happen in the latter days, that the mountain of the house of יהוה shall be established on the top of the mountains and shall be raised above the hills; and all nations shall flow to it.
2:3 Many peoples shall go and say: Come, let us go up to the mountain of יהוה, to the house of the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*; and
HE
will teach us
HIS
ways, and we will walk in
HIS
paths. For out of *Tziyon* the *Torah* shall go forth, and the *davar* of יהוה from *Yerushalayim*.
2:4
HE
will judge between the nations and will decide concerning many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.
2:5 House of *Yaaqob*, come, and let us walk in the light of יהוה.
2:6 Therefore,
YOU
have forsaken
YOUR
people, the house of *Yaaqob*, because they are filled from the east, with those who practice divination like the Philistines, and they clasp hands with the children of foreigners.

2:7 Their land is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures. Their land also is full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.
2:8 Their land also is full of idols. They *shachah* the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.
2:9 Men *shachah* them and abase themselves. Do not spare them.
2:10 Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust, from before the terror of יהוה, and from the glory of
HIS
MAJESTY
.
2:11 The lofty looks of man will be brought low, the haughtiness of men will be humbled, and יהוה alone will be exalted in that day.
2:12 For there is a day in store by יהוה *Tzevaot* for all that is proud and haughty, and for all that is lifted up; and they shall be brought low:
2:13 For all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, for all the oaks of Bashan;
2:14 for all the high mountains, for all the hills that are lifted up;
2:15 for every lofty tower, for every fortified wall;
2:16 for all the ships of Tarshish, and for all stately vessels.
2:17 The loftiness of man shall be abased, and the haughtiness of men shall be humbled; and יהוה alone shall be exalted in that day.
2:18 The idols shall utterly pass away.
2:19 Men shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the earth, from before the terror of יהוה, and from the glory of
HIS
MAJESTY
; when
HE
arises to shake the earth mightily.
2:20 In that day, men shall cast away their idols of silver, and their idols of gold, which have been made for themselves to *shachah*, to the moles and to the bats;
2:21 To go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of יהוה, and from the glory of
HIS
MAJESTY
, when
HE

arises to shake the earth mightily.
2:22 Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for of what account is he?

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

3 Judgment on
YAH
udah and Yerushalayim

3:1 For behold, the
MASTER
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, takes away from *Yerushalayim* and from
YAH
udah supply and support, the whole supply of bread, and the whole supply of water;
3:2 the mighty man, the man of war, the judge, the prophet, the diviner, the elder,
3:3 the captain of fifty, the honorable man, the counselor, the skilled craftsman, and the clever enchanter.
3:4 I will give boys to be their leaders, and children shall rule over them.
3:5 The people will be oppressed, everyone by another, and everyone by his neighbor. The child will behave himself proudly against the old man, and the base against the honorable.
3:6 Indeed a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying: You have clothing, you be our ruler, and let this ruin be under your hand.
3:7 In that day he will cry out, saying: I do not have a remedy; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing. You shall not make me ruler of the people.
3:8 For *Yerushalayim* is ruined, and
YAH
udah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings are against יהוה, to provoke the eyes of
HIS
glory.
3:9 The look of their faces testifies against them. They parade their sin like Sodom. They do not hide it. Woe to their soul. For they have brought disaster upon themselves.
3:10 Say that it will go well with the righteous, for they shall enjoy the fruit of their actions.

3:11 But woe to the wicked. Disaster is upon them; for the deeds of his hands will be paid back to him.
3:12 As for
MY
people, children oppress them, and women rule over them. O
MY
people, those who lead you cause you to err, and destroy the way of your paths.
3:13 יהוה stands up to contend and stands to judge the peoples.
3:14 יהוה will enter into judgment with the elders of
HIS
people, and their leaders: It is you who have eaten up the vineyard. The spoil of the poor is in your houses.
3:15 What do you mean that you crush
MY
people and grind the face of the poor? says
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*.
3:16 Moreover יהוה said: Because the daughters of *Tziyon* are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and flirting eyes, walking to trip as they go, jingling ornaments on their feet;
3:17 therefore,
ADONAI
brings sores on the crown of the head of the women of *Tziyon*, and יהוה will make their scalps bald.
3:18 In that day
ADONAI
will take away the beauty of their anklets, the headbands, the crescent necklaces,
3:19 the earrings, the bracelets, the veils,
3:20 the headdresses, the ankle chains, the sashes, the perfume bottles, the charms,
3:21 the signet rings, the nose rings,
3:22 the fine robes, the capes, the cloaks, the purses,
3:23 the hand mirrors, the fine linen garments, the tiaras, and the shawls.
3:24 It shall happen that instead of sweet spices, there shall be rottenness; instead of a belt, a rope; instead of well-set hair, baldness; instead of a robe, a wearing of sackcloth; and branding instead of beauty.
3:25 Your men shall fall by the sword, and your mighty in the war.

3:26 Her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate and sit on the ground.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

4 The Branch and survivors will be kadosh

4:1 Seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own clothing; only let us be called by your name. Take away our reproach.
4:2 In that day, יהוה's Branch will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the Land will be excellent and appealing for the escaped remnant of *Yisra*
EL
.
4:3 It will happen, that he who is left in *Tziyon*, and he who remains in *Yerushalayim*, shall be called *kadosh*, even everyone who is written among the living in *Yerushalayim*;
4:4 when
ADONAI
shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of *Tziyon*, and shall have purged the blood of *Yerushalayim* from its midst, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.
4:5 יהוה will create over the whole habitation of Mount *Tziyon*, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for the glory will be over everything like a canopy.
4:6 There will be a pavilion for a shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a refuge and for a shelter from storm and from rain.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

5
ADONAI
's vineyard and
HIS
judgment

5:1 Let me sing for my well beloved, a song of my beloved about his vineyard. My beloved had a vineyard on a very fruitful hill.
5:2 He dug it up, gathered out its stones, planted it with the choicest vine, built a tower in its midst, and also cut out a winepress therein. He looked for it to yield grapes, but it yielded wild grapes.
5:3 Now, inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* and men of
YAH
udah, please judge between me and my vineyard.
5:4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Why, when I looked for it to yield grapes, did it yield wild grapes?
5:5 Now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard. I will take away its hedge, and it will be eaten up. I will break down its wall of it, and it will be trampled down.
5:6 I will lay it a wasteland. It would not be pruned nor hoed, but it will grow briers and thorns. I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain on it.
5:7 For the vineyard of יהוה *Tzevaot* is the house of *Yisra*
EL
, and the men of
YAH
udah
HIS
pleasant plant; and
HE
looked for justice, but, behold, oppression; for righteousness, but, behold, a cry of distress.
5:8 Woe to those who join house to house, who lay field to field, until there is no room for anyone else, so that you have to dwell alone in the midst of the land.
5:9 In my ears, יהוה *Tzevaot* says: Surely many houses will be desolate,

even great and beautiful, unoccupied.
5:10 For ten yokes[1] of vineyard shall yield one bath, and an omer of seed shall yield an ephah.
5:11 Woe to those who rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; who stay late into the night, until wine inflames them.
5:12 The harp, lyre, tambourine, and flute, with wine, are at their feasts; but they do not respect the work of יהוה, neither have they considered the operation of
HIS
hands.
5:13 Therefore,
MY
people go into captivity for lack of knowledge. Their honorable men are famished, and their multitudes are parched with thirst.
5:14 Therefore, *sheol* has enlarged its desire, and opened its mouth without measure; and their glory, their multitude, their pomp, and he who rejoices among them, descend into it.
5:15 So, man is brought low, mankind is humbled, and the eyes of the arrogant ones are humbled;
5:16 but יהוה *Tzevaot* is exalted in justice, and
EL
the *kadosh*
ONE
is sanctified in righteousness.
5:17 Then the lambs will graze as in their pasture, and strangers will eat the ruins of the rich.
5:18 Woe to those who draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, and wickedness as with cart rope;
5:19 Who say: Let
HIM
make speed, let
HIM
hasten
HIS
work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
draw near and come, that we may know it.

5:20 Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.
5:21 Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight.
5:22 Woe to those who are mighty to drink wine, and champions at mixing strong drink;
5:23 who acquit the guilty for a bribe, but deny justice for the innocent.
5:24 Therefore, as the tongue of fire devours the stubble, and as the dry grass sinks down in the flame, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; because they have rejected the *Torah* of יהוה *Tzevaot* and despised the *imrah* of the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:25 Therefore, יהוה's anger burns against
HIS
people, and
HE
has stretched out
HIS
hand against them, and has struck them. The mountains tremble, and their dead bodies are as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this,
HIS
anger is not turned away, but
HIS
hand is still stretched out.
5:26
HE
will lift up a banner to the nations from far, and
HE
will whistle for them from the end of the earth. Behold, they will come speedily and swiftly.
5:27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the belt of their waist be untied, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;
5:28 whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent. Their horses' hoofs will be like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.
5:29 Their roaring will be like a lioness. They will roar like young lions. Yes,

they shall roar, and seize their prey and carry it off, and there will be no one to deliver.
5:30 They will roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea. If one looks to the land behold, darkness and distress. The light is darkened in its clouds.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 5:10 - literally, ten yokes, or the amount of land that ten yokes of oxen can plow in one day, which is about 10 acres or 4 hectares.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

6 Yesha
YAH
's vision and commission

6:1 In the year that king *Uzziy*
YAH
died, I saw
ADONAI
sitting on a high and exalted
THRONE
; and the train of
HIS
robe filled the temple.
6:2 Above
HIM
stood the seraphim. Each one had six wings. With two he covered his face. With two he covered his feet. With two he flew.
6:3 One called to another, and said: *Kadosh*, *kadosh*, *kadosh*, is יהוה *Tzevaot.* The whole earth is full of
HIS
glory.
6:4 The foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of
HIM
WHO
called, and the house was filled with smoke.
6:5 Then I said: Woe is me. For I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the
KING
, יהוה *Tzevaot.*
6:6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.
6:7 He touched my mouth with it, and said: Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin forgiven[2].
6:8 I heard*'s*
ADONAI

voice, saying: Whom shall I *shalach*, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here I am. *Shalach* me.
6:9
HE
said: Go, and tell this people: You hear indeed, but do not understand; and you see indeed, but do not perceive.
6:10 Make the heart of this people fat. Make their ears heavy and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed.
6:11 Then I said:
ADONAI
, how long?
HE
answered: Until cities are waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the Land becomes utterly waste,
6:12 And יהוה has removed men far away, and the forsaken places are many in the midst of the Land.
6:13 If there is a tenth left in it, that also will in turn be consumed; as a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remains when they are felled; so, the *kadosh* seed is its stock.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 6:7 - sin forgiven (purged, atoned). Note that the seraphim is able to forgive sin, as the shaliah of
ELOHIM
.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

7 The sign of Immanu
EL
for king Achaz

7:1 It happened in the days of *Achaz* the son of
YAH
tham, the son of *Uzziy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, that Rezin the king of *Aram*, and *Peqach* the son of *Remal*
YAH
, king of *Yisra*
EL
, went up to *Yerushalayim* to war against it, but could not prevail against it.
7:2 It was told the house of *Dawid*, saying: *Aram* is allied with *Ephraim*. His heart trembled, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind.
7:3 Then יהוה said to *Yesha*
YAH
: Go out now to meet *Achaz*, you, and *Shear-Yashub*[3] your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field.
7:4 Tell him: Be careful, and keep calm. Do not be afraid, neither let your heart be faint because of these two tails of smoking torches, for the fierce anger of Rezin and *Aram*, and of the son of *Remal*
YAH
.
7:5 Because *Aram*, *Ephraim*, and the son of *Remal*
YAH
, have plotted evil against you, saying:
7:6 Let us go up against
YAH
udah, and tear it apart, and let us divide it among ourselves, and set up a king in its midst, even the son of Tabeel.
7:7 This is what
ADONAI

יהוה says: It shall not stand, neither shall it happen.
7:8 For the head of *Aram* is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within sixty-five years *Ephraim* shall be broken in pieces, so that it shall not be a people;
7:9 and the head of *Ephraim* is *Shomron*, and the head of *Shomron* is *Remal's*
YAH
son. If you will not trust, surely you shall not be established.
7:10 יהוה spoke again to *Achaz*, saying:
7:11 Ask a sign of יהוה your
ELOHIM
; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.
7:12 But *Achaz* said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt יהוה.
7:13 I said: Listen now, house of *Dawid*. Is it not enough for you to try the patience of men, that you will try the patience of my
ELOHIM
also?
7:14 Therefore,
ADONAI
HIMSELF
will give you a token. Behold, the *almah*[4] has conceived and bear a son, and he shall be called *Immanu*
EL
[5].
7:15 He shall eat butter and honey when he knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.
7:16 For before the child knows to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the Land whose two kings you abhor shall be forsaken.
7:17 יהוה will bring on you, on your people, and on your father's house, days that have not come, from the day that *Ephraim* departed from
YAH
udah; even the king of *Asshur*.
7:18 It will happen in that day that יהוה will whistle for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of *Asshur*.
7:19 They shall come, and shall all rest in the desolate valleys, in the clefts of the rocks, on all thorn hedges, and on all pastures.
7:20 In that day
ADONAI

will shave with a razor that is hired beyond the river, even the king of *Asshur*, the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.
7:21 It shall happen in that day that a man who keeps alive a young cow, and two sheep;
7:22 it shall happen, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter; for everyone will eat butter and honey that is left in the midst of the Land[6].
7:23 It will happen in that day that every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand silver shekels, shall be for briers and thorns.
7:24 People will go there with arrows and with bow, because all the Land will be briers and thorns.
7:25 All the hills that were cultivated with the hoe, you shall not come there for fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 7:3 - Shear-Yashub - meaning 'a remnant shall return'.

[4] Vs 7:14 - 'almah' here means young maiden. On other hand, the future Mashiach was a virgin birth (bethulah). Regardless of this word variation, the primary correlation between this child and that of the future Mashiach is in this prophetic-memorial name 'Immanu EL'. Xref: Mt 1:23.

[5] Vs 7:14: Immanu EL - meaning 'EL is with us' ie 'EL is on our side (YAHudah) against our enemies (Aram and Ephraim)'. Xref Isa 8:8-10. It is a testimony to remind ELOHIM's Covenant people that HE will be on their side against their enemies. This same theophoric epithet and ELOHIM

's assurance to Yisra

EL
is reiterated in the subsequent advent of

ELOHIM
's Mashiach-Son,

YAH
shua, Ref Mt 1:23. Other Refs: Nu 14:9; Ps 124:1-2; 1Chr 32:7-8; 1Ki 8:57.

[6] Vs 7:22 - The remnant of people remaining will be so few that everyone will be able to eat butter and wild honey.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

8 Ashurim invasion | Revere
ADONAI

8:1 יהוה said to me: Take a large tablet, and write on it with a man's tool, *Maher Shalal Hash Baz.*
8:2 I took for myself faithful witnesses to testify: *Uri*
YAH
the *kohen*, and *Zekar*
YAH
the son of *Yeberek*
YAH
.
8:3 I went into the prophetess, and she conceived, and bore a son. Then יהוה said to me: Call his name *Maher Shalal Hash Baz*[7].
8:4 For before the child knows how to say: My father, and, my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of *Shomron* will be carried away by the king of *Asshur*.
8:5 יהוה spoke to me yet again, saying:
8:6 Because this people have refused the waters of *Shiloah*[8] that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and *Remal's*
YAH
son;
8:7 now therefore, behold,
ADONAI
brings upon them the mighty flood waters of the river; the king of *Asshur* and all his glory. It will come up over all its channels and go over all its banks.
8:8 It will sweep onward into
YAH
udah. It will overflow and pass through; it will reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of its wings will fill the breadth of your Land.
8:9 *Immanu*
EL
.[9] Make an uproar, you peoples, and be broken in pieces. Listen, all you from far countries: dress for battle, and be shattered. Yes, arm yourselves,

but you will be shattered.
8:10 Take counsel together, and it will be brought to nothing; say what you like, and it will not stand; because *Immanu*
EL
[10].
8:11 For יהוה spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying:
8:12 Do not regard as conspiracy concerning all about which this people are saying: A conspiracy. Neither fear their threats, nor be terrorized.
8:13 יהוה *Tzevaot* is
WHO
you must be consecrated to.
HE
is the
ONE
you must revere.
HE
is the
ONE
you must dread.
8:14
HE
is there to be a sanctuary. But for both houses of *Yisra*
EL
,
HE
will be a stumbling stone and a rock of offense, as a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*.
8:15 Many will stumble over it, fall, be broken, be snared, and be captured.
8:16 Wrap up the Testimony. Seal the *Torah* amongst those I have instructed.
8:17 I will wait for יהוה,
WHO
hides
HIS
face from the house of *Yaaqob*, and I will look for
HIM
.
8:18 Behold, I and the children whom יהוה has given me are for signs and

for wonders in *Yisra*
EL
from יהוה *Tzevaot*,
WHO
dwells in Mount *Tziyon*.
8:19 When they tell you: Consult with those who have familiar spirits and with the wizards, who chirp and who mutter, you are to answer: Should not a people consult with their
ELOHIM
? Should they consult the dead, on behalf of the living?
8:20 Turn to the *Torah* and to the Testimony. If they do not speak according to this *davar*, surely there is no light in them.
8:21 They will pass through it, very distressed and hungry; and it will happen that when they are hungry, they will worry, and curse by their king and by their
ELOHIM
. They will turn their faces upward,
8:22 or look to the earth, and see distress, darkness, and the gloom of anguish. They will be driven into thick darkness.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 8:3 - Make speed to spoil, hasten to the prey.

[8] Vs 8:6 - a fountain in Yerushalayim

[9] Vs 8:9 - Immanu
EL
.
ELOHIM
is on our side.

[10] Vs 8:10 - immanu
EL
.
EL
is on our side (i.e
YAH
udah's side), against our enemies (i.e Ephraim and Aram). Same as Isa 7:14. See Ps 124:1-2; 2Chr 32:7-8; 1Ki 8:57.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

9
EL-GIBBOR
| Head and tail in one day

9:1 But there shall be no more gloom for her who was in anguish. In the former time,
HE
brought into contempt the Land of *Zebulun* and the Land of *Naphtali*; but in the latter time
HE
has made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the *Yarden*, Galilee of the nations.
9:2 The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light. Those who lived in the Land of the shadow of death, on them the light has shined.
9:3
YOU
have multiplied the nation.
YOU
have increased their joy. They rejoice before
YOU
according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.
9:4 For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor,
YOU
have broken as in the day of Midian.
9:5 For all the armed man's sandals in the noisy battle, and the garments rolled in blood, will be for burning, fuel for the fire.
9:6 For unto us a child is born, to us a son[11] is given, and the dominion shall rest upon his shoulders; and his name[12] shall be called: *Pele-*
YAATS
[13],*-gibbor*
EL
[14],*i-Ad*
AB
[15],*-shalom*
SAR

.[16]
9:7 Of the increase of his dominion and of *shalom* there shall be no end, on the throne of *Dawid*, and in his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from that time on, even forever. The zeal of יהוה *Tzevaot* will perform this.
9:8
ADONAI
shalach a *davar* to *Yaaqob*, and it has fallen on *Yisra*
EL
.
9:9 All the people know it, including *Ephraim* and the inhabitants of *Shomron*, who say in pride and in arrogance of heart:
9:10 The bricks have fallen, but we will build with cut stone. The sycamore fig trees have been cut down, but we will put cedars in their place.
9:11 Therefore, יהוה will set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and will stir up his enemies,
9:12 The Arameans in front, and the Philistines behind; and they will devour *Yisra*
EL
with open mouth. For all this,
HIS
anger is not turned away, but
HIS
hand is stretched out still.
9:13 Yet the people have not turned to
HIM
WHO
struck them, neither have they sought יהוה *Tzevaot*.
9:14 Therefore, יהוה will cut off from *Yisra*
EL
head and tail, palm branch and reed, in one day.
9:15 The elder and the honorable man is the head, and the prophet who teaches lies is the tail.
9:16 For those who lead this people lead them astray; and those who are led by them are destroyed.
9:17 Therefore,
ADONAI
will not rejoice over their young men, neither will
HE

have compassion on their fatherless and widows; for everyone is profane and an evildoer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this
HIS
anger is not turned away, but
HIS
hand is stretched out still.
9:18 For wickedness burns like a fire. It devours the briers and thorns; yes, it kindles in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of smoke.
9:19 Through the wrath of יהוה *Tzevaot*, the Land is burnt up; and the people are the fuel for the fire. No one spares his brother.
9:20 One will devour on the right hand and be hungry; and he will eat on the left hand, and they will not be satisfied. Everyone will eat the flesh of his own arm.
9:21 *Menasheh* devours *Ephraim*; and *Ephraim*, *Menasheh*; and they together shall be against
YAH
udah. For all this
HIS
anger is not turned away, but
HIS
hand is stretched out still.

Footnotes

[11] Vs 9:6 - a son. The promise to Dawid is that he will always have a son to sit on his throne. Hence, while immediate context is referring to king Yechizqiy
YAH
(Isa 1:1; 2Ki 18:5; 23:25), this is also a timely assurance for the Covenant people about
HIS
on-going work for that Dawidic Kingdom, which will ultimately be fulfilled by the future Son of Dawid. Note that there is no direct
MTL
reference to Isa 9:6.

[12] Vs 9:6 - the child's name. This is a theophoric prophetic name tag (sign-post) for the prophet's child; just as with Immanu
EL
(7:14) and Shear-Yashub (7:3). Such prophetic signposts serve as reminders on the attributes and promises of Yisra
EL's

ELOHIM
(8:18).

[13] Vs 9:6 - Pele-

YAATS
. Wonderful

COUNSELOR
. Ref Isa 14:24, 28:29; 30:1; Ps 16:7; 33:11; Jer 32:19; etc.

[14] Vs 9;6 -

EL-GIBBOR
. Mighty

ELOHIM
. Ref Isa 10:21; 42:13; Jer 32:18; Deu 10:17; Neh 9:32; Zep 3:17; Ps 24:8; Job 16:14.

[15] Vs 9:6 -

AB
i-Ad. Everlasting

ABBA
. Ref Isa 63:16; Mic 4:5; Mt 23:9, 11:25, 6:9, 5:16; Gen 49:25; Deu 32:6; 1Chr 29:10; Isa 63:16; Mal 2:10.

[16] Vs 9:6 -

SAR
-Shalom.

RULER
of Shalom. Ref Isa 26:3, 12; 45:7; 54:10; 55:12; 57:19, 21; 59:8; 66:12.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

10 Judgment on Asshur | Remnant return

10:1 Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers who write with mischief;
10:2 to deprive the needy from justice, and to rob the poor among
MY
people of their rights, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey.
10:3 What will you do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which will come from afar? To whom will you flee for help? Where will you leave your wealth?
10:4 They will only bow down under the prisoners and will fall under the slain. For all this
HIS
anger is not turned away, but
HIS
hand is stretched out still.
10:5 Alas *Ashurite*, the rod of
MY
anger, the staff in whose hand is
MY
indignation.
10:6 I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people who anger
ME
, to take the spoil and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
10:7 However he does not mean so, neither does his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off not a few nations.
10:8 For he says: Are not all of my princes kings?
10:9 Is not Calno like Carchemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not *Shomron* like Damascus?
10:10 As my hand has reached the kingdoms of the idols, whose engraved images exceeded those of *Yerushalayim* and of *Shomron*;
10:11 shall I not, as I have done to *Shomron* and her idols, so do to

Yerushalayim and her idols?
10:12 Therefore, it will happen that, when
ADONAI
has performed
HIS
whole work on Mount *Tziyon* and on *Yerushalayim*,
HE
will punish the fruit of the willful proud heart of the king of *Asshur*, and the insolence of his haughty looks.
10:13 For he has said: By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I have understanding; and I have removed the boundaries of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures. Like a valiant man I have brought down their inhabitants.
10:14 My hand has found the riches of the peoples like a nest, and like one gathers eggs that are abandoned, have I gathered all the earth. There was no one who moved their wing, or that opened their mouth, or chirped.
10:15 Should an axe brag against him who chops with it? Should a saw exalt itself above him who saws with it? As if a rod should lift those who lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up someone who is not wood.
10:16 Therefore, the
MASTER
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, will send among his fat ones leanness; and in place of his glory a burning will be kindled like the burning of fire[17].
10:17 The Light of *Yisra*
EL
will become a fire, and his *kadosh* One a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day.
10:18
HE
will consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body. It will be as when a banner bearer faints.
10:19 The remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child could write their number.
10:20 It will come to pass in that day that the remnant of *Yisra*
EL
, and those of the house of *Yaaqob* who have escaped, will no longer lean on him who struck them, but shall lean on יהוה, the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*

EL
, in truth.
10:21 A remnant will return, even the remnant of *Yaaqob*, to the
EL-GIBBOR
.
10:22 For though your people O *Yisra*
EL
, are like the sand of the sea, only a remnant of them will return. A destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness.
10:23 For
ADONAI
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, will make a full end, and that determined, in the midst of all the Land.
10:24 Therefore,
ADONAI
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, says:
MY
people who dwell in *Tziyon*, do not be afraid of the *Ashurite*, though he strikes you with the rod, and lift up his staff against you, as Egypt did.
10:25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation against you will cease, and
MY
anger will be directed to their destruction.
10:26 יהוה *Tzevaot* will stir up a scourge against him, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb. As
HIS
rod was over the sea,
HE
will lift it up like
HE
did against Egypt.
10:27 It will happen in that day, that his burden will depart from off your shoulder, and his yoke from off your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing oil.
10:28 He has come to Ayya. He has passed through Migron. At Michmash he stores his baggage.
10:29 They have gone over the pass. They have taken up their lodging at Geba. Ramah trembles. Gibeah of *Shaul* has fled.
10:30 Cry aloud with your voice, daughter of Gallim. Listen, Laishah. You

poor Anathoth.
10:31 Madmenah is a fugitive. The inhabitants of Gebim flee for safety.
10:32 This very day he will halt at Nob. He shakes his hand at the mountain of the daughter of *Tziyon*, the hill of *Yerushalayim*.
10:33 Behold, the
MASTER
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, will lop the boughs with terror. The tall will be cut down, and the lofty will be brought low.
10:34
HE
will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon will fall by the Mighty
ONE
.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 10:16 - Verse 5 to 16 addresses Assyria being that instrument used by
YHWH
to punish the nations, including Yisra
EL
. Verse 17 onwards refers to Yisra
EL
. Careful contextual reading needed to distinguish 'his' when referring to Assyria, and when 'his' refers to Yisra
EL
. Same pattern is repeated elsewhere.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

11 Righteous reign of the Branch

11:1 A Shoot will come out of the stock of *Yishay*, and a Branch[18] out of his roots will bear fruit.
11:2 The
RUACH
of יהוה will rest on Him; the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the reverence of יהוה.[19]
11:3 His delight will be in the reverence of יהוה. He will not judge by the sight of His eyes, neither decide by the hearing of His ears;
11:4 but with righteousness He will judge the poor and decide with equity for the humble of the earth. He will strike the earth with the scepter of His mouth; and with the breath of His lips, He will kill the wicked. [Rev 19:15]
11:5 Righteousness will be the belt of His loins, and faithfulness the belt of His waist.
11:6 The wolf will live with the lamb, and the leopard will lie down with the young goat; the calf, the young lion, and the fattened calf together; and a little child will lead them.
11:7 The cow and the bear will graze. Their young ones will lie down together. The lion will eat straw like the ox.
11:8 The nursing child will play near a cobra's hole, and the weaned child will put his hand on the viper's den.
11:9 They will not hurt nor destroy in all
MY
kadosh mountain; for the earth will be full of the knowledge of יהוה, as the waters cover the sea.
11:10 It will happen in that day that the nations will seek the Root of *Yishay*, Who stands as a banner of the peoples; and His resting place will be glorious[20].
11:11 It will happen in that day that
ADONAI
will set
HIS
hand again the second time to recover the remnant that is left of
HIS

people from *Asshur*, from Egypt, from Pathros, from Cush, from Elam, from Shinar, from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
11:12
HE
will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the exiles of *Yisra*
EL
, and gather together the dispersed of
YAH
udah from the four corners of the earth.
11:13 The envy also of *Ephraim* will depart, and those who persecute
YAH
udah will be cut off. *Ephraim* would not envy
YAH
udah, and
YAH
udah would not persecute *Ephraim*.
11:14 They will fly down on the shoulders of the Philistines on the west. Together they will plunder the children of the east. They will extend their power over *Edom* and *Moab*, and the children of Ammon will obey them.
11:15 יהוה will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with
HIS
scorching wind
HE
will wave
HIS
hand over the river, and will split it into seven streams, and cause men to march over in sandals.
11:16 There will be a highway for the remnant that is left of
HIS
people from *Asshur*, like there was for *Yisra*
EL
in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

Footnotes

[18] Vs 11:1 - 'the Branch' (Netzer). See also Isa 4:2; Zec 3:8; 6:12; Jer 23:5, 33:15; Mt 2:23. Note: Tsemach (Sprout) is equivalent word in the other verses.

[19] Vs 11:2 - Seven spirits (including
RUACH

of

YHWH
). Xref seven spirits of

ELOHIM
(Rev 1:4; 3:1; 4:5; 5:6).

[20] Vs 11:10 - Xref Rm 15:12.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

12 Great is the kadosh
ONE
of Yisra
EL

12:1 In that day you will say: I will give thanks to
YOU
, יהוה; for though
YOU
were angry with me,
YOUR
anger has turned away and
YOU
comfort me.
12:2 Behold,
EL
is my *yeshuah*. I will trust, and will not be afraid; for
YAH
, יהוה is my strength and song; and
HE
has become my *yeshuah*.
12:3 Therefore, with joy you will draw water out of the wells of *yeshuah*.
12:4 In that day you will say: Give thanks to יהוה, Call on
HIS
name. Declare
HIS
doings among the peoples. Proclaim that
HIS
name is exalted.
12:5 Sing to יהוה, for
HE
has done excellent things. Let this be known in all the earth.
12:6 Cry aloud and shout, you inhabitant of *Tziyon*; for the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
is great in the midst of you.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

13 Judgment on Babylon

13:1 The oracle of Babylon, which *Yesha*
YAH
the son of *Amoz* saw.
13:2 Set up a banner on the bare mountain. Lift up your voice to them. Wave your hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
13:3 I have commanded
MY
consecrated ones; yes, I have called
MY
mighty men, eager and bold, to execute
MY
anger.
13:4 The noise of a multitude is in the mountains, as of a great people; the noise of an uproar of the kingdoms of the nations gathered. יהוה *Tzevaot* is mustering the army for the battle.
13:5 They come from a far country, from beyond the horizon; it is יהוה, with the weapons of
HIS
indignation, to lay waste to all the earth.
13:6 Wail; for the Day of יהוה is at hand. It will come as destruction from the
SHADDAI
.
13:7 Therefore, all hands will be feeble, and everyone's heart will melt.
13:8 They will be dismayed. Pangs and sorrows will seize them. They will be in pain like a woman in labor. They will look in amazement one at another. Their faces will be faces of flame.
13:9 Behold, the Day of יהוה comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the earth a desolation, and to destroy its sinners out of it.
13:10 For the stars of the *shamayim* and its constellations will not give their light. The sun will be darkened in its going forth, and the moon will not cause its light to shine.
13:11 I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity. I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease and will humble the

haughtiness of the terrible.
13:12 I will make people rarer than fine gold, mankind than the pure gold of Ophir.
13:13 Therefore, I will make the *shamayim* tremble, and the earth will be shaken out of its place in the wrath of יהוה *Tzevaot*, and in the day of
HIS
fierce anger.
13:14 It will happen that like a hunted gazelle, and like sheep that no one gathers, they will each turn to their own people and will each flee to their own land.
13:15 Everyone who is found will be thrust through. Everyone who is captured will fall by the sword.
13:16 Their infants also will be dashed in pieces before their eyes. Their houses will be ransacked, and their wives ravished.
13:17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who will not value silver, and as for gold, they will not delight in it.
13:18 Their bows will dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb. Their eyes will not spare children.
13:19 Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the *Kasdim's* pride, will be like when
ELOHIM
overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
13:20 It will never be inhabited, neither will it be lived in from generation to generation. The Arabian will not pitch a tent there, neither will shepherds make their flocks lie down there.
13:21 But wild animals of the desert will lie there, and their houses will be full of jackals. Ostriches will dwell there, and wild goats will frolic there.
13:22 Wolves will cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces. Her time is near to come, and her days will not be prolonged.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

14 Oracle on Babylon | Asshur | Philistia

14:1 For יהוה will have compassion on *Yaaqob*, and will yet choose *Yisra*
EL
, and set them in their own Land. The proselyte will join himself with them, and they will unite with the house of *Yaaqob*.
14:2 The peoples will take them, and escort them to their home Land. The house of *Yisra*
EL
will possess them in יהוה's Land for servants and for handmaids. They will take as captives those to whom they were once captives to; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
14:3 It will happen in that day that יהוה will give you rest from your sorrow, from your trouble, and from the hard service in which you were made to serve,
14:4 that you will take up this proverb over the king of Babylon and say: How the oppressor has ceased. The golden city has ceased.
14:5 יהוה has broken the staff of the wicked, the scepter of the rulers,
14:6 who struck the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, who ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained.
14:7 The whole earth is then at rest and is quiet. They break out into song.
14:8 Yes, the fir trees rejoice with you, with the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since you were laid low, no lumberjack has come up against us.
14:9 *Sheol* from beneath has stirred for you to meet you at your coming. It awakens the dead for you, even all the rulers of the earth. It has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
14:10 They all will answer and ask you: Have you also become as weak as we are. Have you become like us?
14:11 Your pomp is brought down to *sheol*, with the sound of your stringed instruments. Maggots are spread out under you, and worms cover you.
14:12 How you have fallen from the *shamayim*, *Helel-ben-Sahar.*[21] How you are cut down to the ground, who laid the nations low.
14:13 You said in your heart, I will ascend into the *shamayim*. I will exalt my throne above the stars of
EL

. I will sit on the mount of appointment, in the far north.[22]
14:14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds. I will make myself like the
ELYON
.
14:15 Yet you shall be brought down to *sheol*, to the depths of the pit.
14:16 Those who see you will stare at you. They will ponder you, saying: Is this the man who made the earth to tremble, who shook kingdoms;
14:17 who made the world like a wilderness, and overthrew its cities; who did not release his prisoners to their home?
14:18 All the kings of the nations lie in glory, everyone in his own house.
14:19 But you are cast away from your tomb like an abominable branch, clothed with the slain, who are thrust through with the sword, who go down to the stones of the pit; like a dead body trodden under foot.
14:20 You will not join them in burial, because you have destroyed your land. You have killed your people. The seed of evildoers will not be named forever.
14:21 Prepare for slaughter of his children because of the iniquity of their fathers, that they not rise up and possess the earth, and fill the surface of the world with cities.
14:22 I will rise up against them, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and son and son's son, says יהוה.
14:23 I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water. I will sweep it with the broom of destruction, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
14:24 יהוה *Tzevaot* has sworn, saying: Surely, as I have thought, so shall it happen; and as I have counselled, so shall it stand:
14:25 that I will break the *Ashurim* in
MY
Land and tread him under foot on
MY
mountains. Then his yoke will leave them, and his burden leave their shoulders.
14:26 This is the plan that is determined for the whole earth. This is the hand that is stretched out over all the nations.
14:27 For יהוה *Tzevaot* has planned, and who can stop it?
HIS
hand is stretched out, and who can turn it back?
14:28 This oracle was in the year that king *Achaz* died.

14:29 Do not rejoice, O Philistia[23], all of you, because the rod that struck you is broken; for out of the serpent's root an adder will emerge, and his fruit will be a fiery flying serpent.
14:30 The firstborn of the poor will eat, and the needy will lie down in safety; and I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant will be killed.
14:31 Howl, gate. Cry, city. You are melted away, Philistia, all of you; for smoke comes out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks.
14:32 What will they answer the messengers of the nation? That יהוה has founded *Tziyon*, and there the humbled of
HIS
people will take refuge.

Footnotes

[21] Vs 14:12 - Meaning 'Shining one, son of the dawn'.

[22] Vs 14:13 - mount of moed. Possibly referring to Mt Tziyon, the pinnacle of ELOHIM's appointed times. Verses 4 to 25 refers to the king of Babylon in context.

[23] Vs 14:29 - or Palestina

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

15 Oracle on Moab

15:1 The oracle of *Moab*: In a night, Ar of *Moab* is laid waste and brought to nothing; in a night Kir of *Moab* is laid waste, and brought to nothing.
15:2 They have gone up to Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep. *Moab* wails over Nebo and over Medeba. Baldness is on all of their heads. Every beard is cut off.
15:3 In their streets, they clothe themselves in sackcloth. In their streets and on their housetops, everyone wails, weeping abundantly.
15:4 Heshbon cries out with Elealeh. Their voice is heard even to Yahats. Therefore, the armed men of *Moab* cry aloud. Their souls tremble within them.
15:5 My heart cries out for *Moab*. Her nobles flee to Zoar, like a three-year-old heifer; for they go up by the ascent of Luhith with weeping, for in the way of Horonaim, they raise up a cry of distress.
15:6 For the waters of Nimrim will be desolate; for the grass has withered away, the tender grass fails, there is no green thing.
15:7 Therefore, the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have stored up, will be carried away, over the brook of the willows.
15:8 For the cry has gone around the borders of *Moab*; its wailing to Eglaim, and its wailing to Beer Elim.
15:9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more on Dimon, a lion on those of *Moab* who escape, and on the remnant of the land.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

16 Oracle on Moab (2)

16:1 Send the lambs for the ruler of the Land, from Sela to the mountain of the daughter of *Tziyon*.
16:2 For it will be that as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so will the daughters of *Moab* be at the fords of the Arnon.
16:3 Give counsel. Execute justice. Make your shade like the night in the midst of the noonday. Hide the outcasts. Do not betray the fugitive.
16:4 Let my outcasts dwell with you. As for *Moab*, may there be a hiding place for him from the face of the destroyer. For when the extortioner has come to an end, destruction ceases. The oppressors are consumed out of the land.
16:5 A Throne will be established in covenant-faithfulness. One will sit on it in truth, in the tent of *Dawid*, judging, seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness.
16:6 We have heard of the pride of *Moab*, that he is very proud; even of his arrogance, his pride, and his wrath. His boastings are nothing.
16:7 Therefore, *Moab* will wail for *Moab*. Everyone will wail. You will mourn for the raisin cakes of Kir Hareseth, utterly stricken.
16:8 For the fields of Heshbon languish with the vine of Sibmah. The *baalim* of the nations have broken down its choice branches, which reached even to Yazer, which wandered into the wilderness. Its shoots were spread abroad. They passed over the sea.
16:9 Therefore, I will weep with the weeping of Yazer for the vine of Sibmah. I will water you with my tears, Heshbon, and Elealeh; for on your summer fruits and on your harvest the battle shout has fallen.
16:10 Gladness is taken away and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there will be no singing, neither joyful noise. Nobody will tread out wine in the presses. I have made the shouting stop.
16:11 Therefore, my heart growls like a harp for *Moab*, and my inward parts for Kir Heres.
16:12 It will happen that when *Moab* presents himself, when he wearies himself on the high place, and comes to his high places to pray, that he will not prevail.

16:13 This is the *davar* that יהוה spoke concerning *Moab* in the past.
16:14 And now יהוה has spoken, saying: Within three years, as a worker bound by contract would count them, the glory of *Moab* shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant will be very small and feeble.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

17 Oracle on Damascus

17:1 The oracle of Damascus: Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it will be a ruinous heap.
17:2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken. They will be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.
17:3 The fortress shall cease from *Ephraim*, and the kingdom from Damascus. The remnant of *Aram,* they will share the same fate as the finest of *Yisra'*s
EL
sons, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
17:4 It will happen in that day that the glory of *Yaaqob* will be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh will become lean.
17:5 It will be like when the harvester gathers the wheat, and his arm reaps the grain. Yes, it will be like when one gleans grain in the valley of Rephaim.
17:6 Yet gleanings will be left there, like the shaking of an olive tree, two or three olives in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outermost branches of a fruitful tree, says יהוה,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
17:7 In that day, people will look to their
MAKER
, and their eyes will have respect for the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
17:8 They will not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they respect that which their fingers have made, either the *asherim*, or the incense altars.
17:9 In that day, their strong cities will be like the forsaken places in the woods and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the

children of *Yisra*
EL
; and it will be a desolation.
17:10 For you have forgotten the
ELOHIM
of your *yeshuah* and have not remembered the
ROCK
of your strength. Therefore, you plant pleasant plants and sow foreign seedlings.
17:11 In the day of your planting, you hedge it in. In the morning, you make your seed blossom, but the harvest flees away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.
17:12 Ah, the uproar of many peoples, who roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters.
17:13 The nations will rush like the rushing of many waters: but
HE
will rebuke them, and they will flee far off, and will be chased like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm.
17:14 At evening, behold, terror. Before the morning, they are no more. This is the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who rob us.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

18 Oracle on Cush

18:1 Ah, the land of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Cush;
18:2 that send ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of papyrus on the waters, saying: Go, you swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide.
18:3 All you inhabitants of the world, and you dwellers on the earth, when a banner is lifted up on the mountains, look. When the *shofar* is blown, listen.
18:4 For יהוה said to me: I will be still, and I will see in
MY
dwelling place, like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
18:5 For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becomes a ripening grape,
HE
will cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and
HE
will cut down and take away the spreading branches.
18:6 They will be left together for the ravenous birds of the mountains, and for the animals of the earth. The ravenous birds will summer on them, and all the animals of the earth will winter on them.
18:7 In that time, a present will be brought to יהוה *Tzevaot* from a people tall and smooth, even from a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of יהוה *Tzevaot*, Mount *Tziyon*.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

19 Oracle on Egypt

19:1 The oracle of Egypt: Behold, יהוה rides on a swift cloud, and comes to Egypt. The idols of Egypt will tremble at
HIS
presence; and the heart of Egypt will melt in its midst.
19:2 I will stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians, and they will fight everyone against his brother, and everyone against his neighbor; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.
19:3 The spirit of Egypt will fail in its midst. I will destroy its counsel. They will seek the idols, the charmers, those who have familiar spirits, and the wizards.
19:4 I will give over the Egyptians into the hand of *adonim*, a cruel king will rule over them, says the
MASTER
, יהוה *Tzevaot*.
19:5 The waters will fail from the sea, and the river will be wasted and become dry.
19:6 The rivers will become foul. The streams of Egypt will be diminished and dried up. The reeds and rushes will wither away.
19:7 The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, will become dry, be driven away, and be no more.
19:8 The fishermen will lament, and all those who fish in the Nile will mourn, and those who spread nets on the waters will languish.
19:9 Moreover those who work in combed flax, and those who weave white cloth, will be confounded.
19:10 The pillars will be broken in pieces. All those who work for hire will be grieved in soul.
19:11 The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish. The counsel of the wisest counselors of Pharaoh has become stupid. How do you say to Pharaoh: I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?
19:12 Where then are your wise men? Let them tell you now; and let them know what יהוה *Tzevaot* has purposed concerning Egypt.
19:13 The princes of Zoan have become fools. The princes of *Moph* are

deceived. They have caused Egypt to go astray, who are the cornerstone of her tribes.
19:14 יהוה has mixed a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her; and they have caused Egypt to go astray in all of its works, like a drunken man staggering in his vomit.
19:15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which head or tail, palm branch or rush, may do.
19:16 In that day the Egyptians will be like women. They will tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of יהוה *Tzevaot*, which
HE
shakes over them.
19:17 The Land of
YAH
udah will become a terror to Egypt. Everyone to whom mention is made of it will be afraid, because of the counsel of יהוה *Tzevaot*, which
HE
has counselled against them.
19:18 In that day, there will be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of *Canaan* and swear to יהוה *Tzevaot*. One will be called: The city of Heres[24].
19:19 In that day, there will be an altar to יהוה in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a memorial to יהוה at its border.
19:20 It will be for a sign and for a witness to יהוה *Tzevaot* in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to יהוה because of oppressors, and
HE
will send them a *deliverer* and a defender, and
HE
will deliver them.
19:21 יהוה will be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know יהוה in that day. Yes, they will serve with sacrifice and offering, and will vow a vow to יהוה, and will perform it.
19:22 יהוה will strike Egypt, striking and healing. They will return to יהוה, and
HE
will be entreated by them, and will heal them.
19:23 In that day there will be a highway out of Egypt to *Asshur*, and the *Ashurite* shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into *Asshur*; and the Egyptians will serve with the *Ashurim*.
19:24 In that day, *Yisra*

EL
will be the third partner with Egypt and with *Asshur*, a blessing in the midst of the Land;
19:25 because יהוה *Tzevaot* has blessed them, saying: Blessed be Egypt
MY
people, *Asshur* the work of
MY
hands, and *Yisra*
EL
MY
inheritance.

Footnotes

[24] Vs 19:18 - Heres - Heres. Conflicting opinions on the original meaning of this city's name.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

20 Sign over Egypt and Cush

20:1 In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of *Asshur* sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it;
20:2 at that time יהוה spoke by *Yesha*
YAH
the son of *Amoz*, saying: Go, and loosen the sackcloth from off your waist, and take your shoes from off your feet. He did so, walking naked and barefoot.
20:3 יהוה said: As
MY
servant *Yesha*
YAH
has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Cush,
20:4 so the king of *Asshur* will lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Cush, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.
20:5 They will be dismayed and confounded, because of Cush their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.
20:6 The inhabitants of this coast land will say in that day, Behold, this is our expectation, where we fled for help to be delivered from the king of *Asshur*. And we, how will we escape?

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

21 Oracle on Babylon, Edom, Arabia

21:1 The oracle of the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it comes from the wilderness, from an awesome land.
21:2 A grievous vision is declared to me. The treacherous man deals treacherously, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, Elam; attack. I have stopped all of Media's sighing.
21:3 Therefore, my thighs are filled with anguish. Pains have taken hold on me, like the pains of a woman in labor. I am in so much pain that I cannot hear. I am so dismayed that I cannot see.
21:4 My heart flutters. Horror has frightened me. The twilight that I desired has been turned into trembling for me.
21:5 They prepare the table. They set the watch. They eat. They drink. Rise up, you princes, oil the shield.
21:6 For
ADONAI
said to me: Go, set a watchman. Let him declare what he sees.
21:7 When he sees a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of donkeys, a troop of camels, he shall listen diligently with great attentiveness.
21:8 He cried like a lion:
ADONAI
, I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime, and every night I stay at my post.
21:9 Behold, here comes a troop of men, horsemen in pairs.
HE
answered: Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the engraved images of her *elohim* are broken to the ground.
21:10 My people who have been thrashed; grain trodden down on my threshing floor. That which I have heard from יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, I have declared to you.
21:11 The oracle of Dumah[25]. One calls to me out of Seir: Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

21:12 The watchman said: The morning comes, and also the night. If you will inquire, inquire. Come back again.
21:13 The oracle on Arabia: In the forest in Arabia you will lodge, you caravans of Dedanites.
21:14 They brought water to him who was thirsty. The inhabitants of the land of Tema met the fugitives with their bread.
21:15 For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the heat of battle.
21:16 For
ADONAI
said to me: Within a year, as a worker bound by contract would count the time, all the glory of Kedar will fail,
21:17 and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, will be few; for יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, has spoken it.

Footnotes

[25] Vs 21:11 - Dumah. Meaning silence. Word play on Edom.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

22 Oracle on Yerushalayim

22:1 The oracle of the valley of vision. What ails you now, that you have all gone up to the housetops?
22:2 You that are full of shouting, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; your slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle.
22:3 All your rulers fled away together. They were bound by the archers. All who were found by you were bound together. They fled far away.
22:4 Therefore, I said: Look away from me. I will weep bitterly. Do not labor to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
22:5 For it is a day of confusion, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*, in the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the mountains.
22:6 Elam carried his quiver, with chariots of men and horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield.
22:7 It happened that your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate.
22:8 He took away the covering of
YAH
udah; and you looked in that day to the armor in the house of the forest.
22:9 You saw the breaches of the city of *Dawid*, that they were many; and you gathered the waters of the lower pool.
22:10 You numbered the houses of *Yerushalayim*, and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall.
22:11 You also made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you did not look to
HIM
WHO
had done this, neither did you have respect for
HIM
WHO
purposed it long ago.
22:12 In that day,

ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*, called to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to dressing in sackcloth:
22:13 but behold, joy and gladness, killing cattle and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine; let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we will die.
22:14 יהוה *Tzevaot* revealed
HIMSELF
in my ears: Surely, till your dying day, this iniquity will not be atoned for, says
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*.
22:15 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*: Go, get yourself to that steward, even to *Shebnah*, who is over the palace, and say:
22:16 What are you doing here? Who has you here, that you have dug out a tomb here? Cutting himself out a tomb on high, chiseling a habitation for himself in the rock.
22:17 Behold, יהוה will overcome you and hurl you away violently. Yes,
HE
will grasp you firmly.
22:18
HE
will surely wind you around and around, and throw you like a ball into a large country. There you will die, and there the chariots of your glory will be, you shame of your *adon's* house.
22:19 I will thrust you from your office. You will be pulled down from your station.
22:20 It will happen in that day that I will call
MY
servant
EL
yaqim the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
,
22:21 and I will clothe him with your robe, and strengthen him with your belt. I will commit your authority into his hand; and he will be a father to the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, and to the house of
YAH

udah.
22:22 I will lay the key of the house of *Dawid* on his shoulder. He will open, and no one will shut. He will shut, and no one will open. [Rev 3:7]
22:23 I will fasten him like a nail in a sure place. He will be for a throne of glory to his father's house.
22:24 They will hang on him all the glory of his father's house, descendants and offspring, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the pitchers.
22:25 In that day, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the nail that was fastened in a sure place will give way. It will be cut down, and fall. The burden that was on it will be cut off, for יהוה has spoken it.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

23 Oracle on Tyre and Sidon

23:1 The oracle of Tyre. Howl, you ships of Tarshish. For it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in. From the land of Kittim it is revealed to them.
23:2 Be still, you inhabitants of the coast, you whom the merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.
23:3 On great waters, the seed of the Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue. She was the market of nations.
23:4 Be ashamed, Sidon; for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying: I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins.
23:5 When the report comes to Egypt, they will be in anguish at the report of Tyre.
23:6 Pass over to Tarshish. Wail, you inhabitants of the coast.
23:7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days, whose feet carried her far away to travel?
23:8 Who has planned this against Tyre, the giver of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth?
23:9 יהוה *Tzevaot* has planned it, to stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth.
23:10 Pass through your land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish. There is no restraint anymore.
23:11
HE
has stretched out
HIS
hand over the sea.
HE
has shaken the kingdoms. יהוה has ordered the destruction of *Canaan's* strongholds.
23:12
HE
said: You shall rejoice no more, you oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon. Arise, pass over to Kittim. Even there you will have no rest.

23:13 Behold, the land of the *Kasdim*. This people was not. The *Ashurim* founded it for those who dwell in the wilderness. They set up their towers. They overthrew its palaces. They made it a ruin.
23:14 Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is laid waste.
23:15 It will come to pass in that day that Tyre will be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. After the end of seventy years, it will be to Tyre like in the song of the whore.
23:16 Take a harp; go about the city, you whore that has been forgotten. Make sweet melody. Sing many songs, that you may be remembered.
23:17 It will happen after the end of seventy years that יהוה will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her wages, and will play the whore with all the kingdoms of the world on the surface of the earth.
23:18 Her merchandise and her wages will be consecrated to יהוה. It will not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise will be for those who dwell before יהוה, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

24 Judgment on whole earth

24:1 Behold, יהוה makes the earth empty, makes it waste, turns it upside down, and scatters its inhabitants.
24:2 It will be as with the people, so with the *kohen*; as with the servant, so with his *adon*; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest.
24:3 The earth will be utterly emptied and utterly laid waste; for יהוה has spoken this *davar*.
24:4 The earth mourns and fades away. The world languishes and fades away. The lofty people of the earth languish.
24:5 The earth also is polluted under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the *Torah*, violated the statutes, and broken the everlasting Covenant.
24:6 Therefore, the curse has devoured the earth, and those who dwell therein are found guilty. Therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
24:7 The new wine mourns. The vine languishes. All the merry-hearted sigh.
24:8 The mirth of tambourines ceases. The sound of those who rejoice ends. The joy of the harp ceases.
24:9 They will not drink wine with a song. Strong drink will be bitter to those who drink it.
24:10 The confused city is broken down. Every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
24:11 There is a crying in the streets because of the wine. All joy is darkened. The mirth of the land is gone.
24:12 The city is left in desolation, and the gate is struck with destruction.
24:13 For it will be so in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done.
24:14 These shall lift up their voice. They will shout for the majesty of יהוה. They cry aloud from the sea.
24:15 Therefore, glorify יהוה in the east, even the name of יהוה, the

ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, in the islands of the sea.
24:16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs. Glory to the righteous. But I said: I pine away. I pine away. woe is me. The treacherous have dealt treacherously. Yes, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously.
24:17 Fear; the pit, and the snare, are on you who inhabit the earth.
24:18 It will happen that he who flees from the noise of the fear will fall into the pit; and he who comes up out of the midst of the pit will be taken in the snare; for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble.
24:19 The earth is utterly broken. The earth is torn apart. The earth is shaken violently.
24:20 The earth will stagger like a drunken man, and will sway back and forth like a hammock. Its disobedience will be heavy on it, and it will fall and not rise again.
24:21 It shall happen in that day that יהוה will punish the armies of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth here on the earth.
24:22 They shall be gathered, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and after many days shall they be visited.
24:23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for יהוה *Tzevaot* will reign on Mount *Tziyon*, and in *Yerushalayim*; and before
HIS
elders there will be glory.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

25 Praise to
ADONAI

25:1 יהוה,
YOU
are my
ELOHIM
. I will exalt
YOU
. I will praise
YOUR
name, for
YOU
have done wonderful counsels of old, in complete faithfulness and truth.
25:2 For
YOU
have made a city into a heap, a fortified city into a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no city. It will never be built.
25:3 Therefore, strong peoples will glorify
YOU
. Cities of awesome nations will revere
YOU
.
25:4 For
YOU
have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress; a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat; when the blast of the dreaded ones is like a storm against the wall.
25:5 As the heat in a dry place will
YOU
bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the dreaded ones will be brought low.
25:6 In this mountain, יהוה *Tzevaot* will make all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of choice wines, of fat things full of marrow, of well refined choice wines.
25:7

HE
will destroy in this mountain the face of the veil that is cast over all peoples, and the molten covering that is spread over all nations.
25:8
HE
has swallowed up death forever.
ADONAI
יהוה will wipe away tears from off all faces.
HE
will take the reproach of
HIS
people away from off all the earth, for יהוה has spoken it.
25:9 It shall be said in that day: Behold, this is our
ELOHIM
. We have waited for
HIM
, and
HE
will save us. This is יהוה for
WHOM
we have waited. We will be glad and rejoice in
HIS
yeshuah.
25:10 For in this mountain the hand of יהוה will rest. *Moab* will be trodden down in his place, even like straw is trodden down in the water of the dunghill.
25:11 He will spread out his hands like one who spreads out his hands to swim, but his pride will be abased together with the craftiness of his hands.
25:12
HE
has brought the high fortress of your walls down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

26 Singing in the Land of
YAH
udah

26:1 In that day, this song will be sung in the Land of
YAH
udah: We have a strong city;
ELOHIM
appoints *yeshuah* for walls and bulwarks.
26:2 Open the gates, that the righteous nation may enter; the one which keeps faithfulness.
26:3
YOU
will keep him in perfect *shalom* whose mind is steadfast, because he trusts in
YOU
.
26:4 Trust in יהוה forever; for in
YAH
, יהוה, is everlasting strength.
26:5 For
HE
has brought down those who dwell on high, the lofty city.
HE
lays it low.
HE
lays it low even to the ground.
HE
brings it even to the dust.
26:6 The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.
26:7 The way of the just is uprightness.
YOU
WHO
are upright make the path of the righteous level.
26:8 Yes, in the way of

YOUR
judgments, יהוה, have we waited for
YOU
.
YOUR
name and
YOUR
renown are the desire of our soul.
26:9 With my soul have I desired
YOU
in the night. Yes, with my spirit within me will I seek
YOU
earnestly; for when
YOUR
judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.
26:10 Let grace be shown to the wicked, yet he will not learn righteousness. In the land of uprightness, he will deal wrongfully, and will not see יהוה's majesty.
26:11 יהוה,
YOUR
hand is lifted up, yet they do not see; but they will see
YOUR
zeal for the people and be ashamed. Yes, fire will consume
YOUR
adversaries.
26:12 יהוה,
YOU
will ordain *shalom* for us, for
YOU
have also worked all our works for us.
26:13 יהוה our
ELOHIM
, other *adonim* besides
YOU
have had dominion over us, but only
YOU
do we invoke by
YOUR
name.

26:14 The dead shall not live. The deceased shall not rise. Therefore, have YOU
visited and destroyed them, and caused all memory of them to perish.
26:15
YOU
have increased the nation, O יהוה.
YOU
have increased the nation.
YOU
are glorified.
YOU
have enlarged all the borders of the Land.
26:16 יהוה, in trouble they have visited
YOU
. They poured out a prayer when
YOUR
chastening was on them.
26:17 Like as a woman with child, who draws near the time of her delivery, is in pain and cries out in her pangs; so, we have been before
YOU
, יהוה.
26:18 We have been with child. We have been in pain. We gave birth, it seems, only to wind. We have not worked any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world come to life.
26:19 Your dead shall live. Our dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in the dust; for your dew is like the dew of herbs, and the earth shall bring forth the dead. [Eze 37:12; Dan 12:2; Jn 11:25; 1Cor 15:54]
26:20 Come, my people, enter into your rooms, and shut your doors behind you. Hide yourself for a little moment, until the indignation is past.
26:21 For, behold, יהוה comes forth out of
HIS
place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity. The earth also will disclose her blood, and will no longer cover her slain.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

27 Restoration of Yisra
EL

27:1 In that day, יהוה with
HIS
fierce, great and strong sword will punish leviathan, the fleeing serpent, and leviathan the twisted serpent; and he will kill the dragon that is in the sea.
27:2 In that day, a pleasant vineyard, sing about it.
27:3 I, יהוה,
AM
its keeper. I will water it every moment. Lest anyone damage it, I will keep it night and day.
27:4 Wrath is not in
ME
, but if I should find briers and thorns, I would do battle. I would march on them and I would burn them together.
27:5 Or else let him take hold of
MY
strength, that he may make *shalom* with
ME
. Let him make *shalom* with
ME
.
27:6 In days to come, *Yaaqob* will take root. *Yisra*
EL
will blossom and bud. They will fill the surface of the world with fruit.
27:7
HE
will not strike them as
HE
struck those who struck them;
HE
will not kill them as
HE
killed the others.

27:8
YOUR
controversy with her is fully resolved by sending her into exile.
HE
has removed them with
HIS
rough blast in the day of the east wind.
27:9 Therefore, by this the iniquity of *Yaaqob* will be forgiven, and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin; when
HE
renders all the altar stones as chalk stones that are beaten in pieces, so that the *asherim* and the incense altars shall rise no more.
27:10 For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness. The calf will feed there, and there he will lie down, and consume its branches.
27:11 When its boughs are withered, they will be broken off. The women will come and set them on fire, for they are a people of no understanding. Therefore, their
MAKER
will not have compassion on them, and
HE
WHO
formed them will show them no grace.
27:12 It will happen in that day, that יהוה will thresh from the flowing stream of the Euphrates to the brook of Egypt; and you will be gathered one by one, children of *Yisra*
EL
.
27:13 It will happen in that day that a great *shofar* will be blown; and those who were about to perish in the land of *Asshur*, and those who were outcasts in the land of Egypt, shall come; and they will *shachah* יהוה in the *kadosh* mountain at *Yerushalayim*.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

28 Judgment with reassurance

28:1 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of *Ephraim*, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fertile valley of those who are overcome with wine.
28:2 Behold,
ADONAI
has a stout and fierce one[26]. Like a storm of hail, a destroying storm, and like a storm of mighty waters overflowing, he will cast them down to the earth with his hand.
28:3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of *Ephraim* will be trodden under foot.
28:4 The fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fertile valley, shall be like the first-ripe fig before the summer; which someone picks and eats as soon as he sees it.
28:5 In that day, יהוה *Tzevaot* will become a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, to the remnant of
HIS
people;
28:6 and a
RUACH
of justice to him who sits in judgment, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate.
28:7 Nevertheless there are others who reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink. The *kohen* and the prophet reel with strong drink. They are swallowed up by wine. They stagger with strong drink. They err in vision. They stumble in judgment.
28:8 For all tables are completely full of filthy vomit and filthiness.
28:9 Whom will
HE
teach knowledge? To whom will
HE
explain the message? Those who are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts?[27]
28:10 For it is precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on

line; here a little, there a little.
28:11 For,
HE
will speak to this people with scornful lips and another tongue[28];
28:12 to whom
HE
once said: This is the resting place, give rest to the weary, and this is the refreshing; yet they would not hear.
28:13 Therefore, the *davar* of יהוה will be to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, fall backward, be broken, be snared, and be caught.
28:14 Therefore, hear the *davar* of יהוה, you scoffers, that rule this people in *Yerushalayim*:
28:15 Because you have said: We have made a covenant with death, and with *sheol* are we in agreement. When the overflowing scourge passes through, it would not come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and we have hidden ourselves under falsehood.
28:16 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I lay in *Tziyon* for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone of a sure foundation. He who trusts shall not be hastened.[28a]
28:17 I will make justice the measuring line, and righteousness the plumb line. The hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters will overflow the hiding place.
28:18 Your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with *sheol* shall not stand. When the overflowing scourge passes through, then you will be trampled down by it.
28:19 As often as it passes through, it will seize you; for morning by morning it will pass through, by day and by night; and to understand the message will be sheer terror.
28:20 For the bed is too short to stretch out on, and the blanket is too narrow to wrap oneself in.
28:21 For יהוה will rise up as on Mount Perazim.
HE
will be angry as in the valley of Gibeon; that
HE
may do
HIS

work,
HIS
unusual work, and bring to pass
HIS
act,
HIS
extraordinary act.
28:22 Now therefore, do not be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard a decree of destruction from
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*, on the whole Land.
28:23 Give ear and hear my voice. Listen, and hear my *imrah*.
28:24 Does he who plows to sow, plow continually? Does he keep turning the soil and breaking the clods?
28:25 When he has leveled its surface, does not he plant the dill, and scatter the *kammon* seed, and put in the wheat in rows, the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in its place?
28:26 For his
ELOHIM
instructs him in right judgment and teaches him.
28:27 For the dill is not threshed with a sharp instrument, neither is a cart wheel driven over the *kammon*; but the dill is beaten out with a stick, and the *kammon* with a rod.
28:28 When crushing grain for bread flour, one does not thresh it forever. Although he drives the wheel of his threshing cart over it, his horses do not grind it.
28:29 This also comes forth from יהוה *Tzevaot*,
WHO
is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

Footnotes

[26] Vs 28:2 - Refers to the *Ashurim* king

[27] Vs 28:9 - A serious charge in these rhetorical questions; that
HE
can hardly find someone within
HIS
own Covenant people to seriously teach and explain the whole message.

[28] Vs 28:11-13 - foreign tongue. Foreign/ goyim language. The Messianic Testimonies and Letters were subsequently written in a goyim language (Greek). To this day, it is still largely in goyim languages (English included). This has resulted in a certain blindness for the Covenant (Hebraic) people to imbibe the testimonies of their own Mashiach and His shaliahs. Nevertheless, this is not an oversight on ELOHIM's part. Xref 1Cor 14:21..

[28a] Vs 28:16 - Cornerstone. Ref Ps 118:22; Mt 21:42; Lk 20:17; Eph 2:20; Act 4:11, Rm 9:33, 10:11; 1Pet 2:6-7.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

29 Multitude of nations against Ari
EL

29:1 Woe to *Ari*
EL
. *Ari*
EL
[29], the city where *Dawid* encamped. Add year to year; let the festivals come around;
29:2 then I will distress *Ari*
EL
, and there will be mourning and lamentation. She shall be to
ME
as a lion of
EL
[30].
29:3 I will encamp against you all around you, and will lay siege against you with posted troops. I will raise siege works against you.
29:4 You will be brought down, and will speak out of the ground. Your speech will mumble out of the dust. Your *imrah* will be as of one who has a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and your *imrah* will whisper out of the dust.
29:5 Nevertheless, the multitude of your foes will become like fine dust, and the multitude of the ruthless ones like chaff that blows away. Yes, it will be in an instant, suddenly.
29:6 You will be visited by יהוה *Tzevaot* with thunder, with earthquake, with great noise, with whirlwind and storm, and with the flame of a devouring fire.
29:7 The multitude of all the nations that fight against *Ari*
EL
, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, will fade like a dream, a vision of the night.
29:8 It will be like when a hungry man dreams, and behold, he eats; but he awakes, and his hunger is not satisfied; or like when a thirsty man dreams, and behold, he drinks; but he awakes, and behold, he is faint, and he is still thirsty. The multitude of all the nations that fight against Mount *Tziyon* will

be like that.
29:9 Pause and wonder. Blind yourselves and be blind. They are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.
29:10 For יהוה has poured out on you a spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets; and
HE
has covered your heads, the seers.
29:11 All vision has become to you like the words of a *sephar* that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is educated, saying: Read this, please; and he says: I cannot, for it is sealed;
29:12 and the *sephar* is delivered to one who is not educated, saying: Read this, please; and he says: I cannot read.
29:13
ADONAI
said: Because this people draw near with their mouth and with their lips to honor
ME
, but they have removed their heart far from
ME
, and their fear of
ME
is goaded by the tradition of men.
29:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder; and the wisdom of their wise men will perish, and the understanding of their prudent men will be hidden.
29:15 Woe to those who deeply hide their plans from יהוה, and whose works are in the dark, and who say: Who sees us? and Who knows us?
29:16 You turn things upside down. Should the potter be thought to be like clay; that the thing made should say about him who made it: He did not make me; or the thing formed say of him who formed it: He has no understanding?
29:17 Is not it yet a very little while, and Lebanon will be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field will be regarded as a forest?
29:18 In that day, the deaf will hear the *devarim* of the *sephar*, and the eyes of the blind will see out of obscurity and out of darkness.
29:19 The humble also will increase their joy in יהוה, and the poor among men will rejoice in the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*

EL
.
29:20 For the ruthless is brought to nothing, and the scoffer ceases, and all those who are alert to do evil are cut off -
29:21 who cause a person to be indicted by a word, and lay a snare for the arbiter in the gate, and who deprive the innocent of justice with false testimony.
29:22 Therefore, thus says יהוה,
WHO
redeemed *Abraham*, concerning the house of *Yaaqob*: *Yaaqob* shall no longer be ashamed, neither shall his face grow pale.
29:23 But when he sees his children, the work of
MY
hands among them, they will sanctify
MY
name. Yes, they will sanctify the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yaaqob* and will stand in awe of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
29:24 They also who err in spirit will come to understanding, and those who grumble will receive instruction.

Footnotes

[29] Vs 29:1 - Lion of
EL
, a symbolic name for Yerushalayim.

[30] Vs 29:2 - Lion of
EL
. Xref Rev 5:5.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

30 Rebellious people | Gracious
ELOHIM

30:1 Woe to the rebellious children, says יהוה, who take counsel, but not from
ME
; and who make an alliance, but not with
MY
RUACH
, that they may add sin to sin,
30:2 who set out to go down into Egypt and have not asked
MY
advice; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt.
30:3 Therefore, the strength of Pharaoh will be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.
30:4 For their princes are at Zoan, and their ambassadors have come to Hanes.
30:5 They shall all be ashamed because of a people that cannot profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
30:6 The oracle of the animals of the South. Through the land of trouble and anguish, of the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches on the shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to an unprofitable people.
30:7 For Egypt helps in vain, and to no purpose; therefore, have I called her *Rahab-hem-shebeth*[31].
30:8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a *sephar*, that it may for the time to come a witness forever.
30:9 For it is a rebellious people, deceptive children, children who will not hear the *Torah* of יהוה;
30:10 who tell the advisors: Do not see. and to the prophets: Do not prophesy to us right things. Tell us pleasant things. Prophesy deceits.
30:11 Get out of the way. Turn aside from the path. Cause the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*

EL
to cease from before us.
30:12 Therefore, thus says the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
: Because you despise this *davar*, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely on it;
30:13 therefore, this iniquity shall be to you like a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly in an instant.
30:14
HE
will break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing, so that there would not be found among the broken pieces a piece good enough to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern.
30:15 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה, the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
: You will be saved in returning and rest. Your strength will be in quietness and in confidence. But you refused.
30:16 You said: No, for we will flee on horses; therefore, you will flee. You said: We will ride on the swift; therefore, those who pursue you will be swift.
30:17 One thousand will flee at the threat of one. At the threat of five, you will flee until you are left like a flagstaff on the top of a mountain, and like a banner on a hill.
30:18 Nevertheless, יהוה will wait, that
HE
may be gracious to you; and therefore,
HE
will be exalted, that
HE
may have mercy on you, for יהוה is
ELOHIM
of justice. Blessed are all those who wait for
HIM

.
30:19 For the people will dwell in *Tziyon* at *Yerushalayim*. You will weep no more.
HE
will surely be gracious to you at the voice of your cry. When
HE
hears you,
HE
will answer you.
30:20 Though
ADONAI
may give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet your teachers would not be moved into a corner anymore, but your eyes will see your teachers;
30:21 and when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left, your ears will hear a voice behind you, saying: This is the way. Walk in it.
30:22 You shall defile the overlaying of your engraved images of silver, and the plating of your molten images of gold. You shall cast them away as menstrual cloths. You shall tell it: Go away.
30:23
HE
will give the rain for your seed, with which you will sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground will be rich and plentiful. In that day, your livestock will feed in large pastures.
30:24 The oxen likewise and the young donkeys that till the ground will eat savory provender, which has been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork.
30:25 There shall be brooks and streams of water on every lofty mountain and on every high hill in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.
30:26 Moreover the light of the moon will be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven days, in the day that יהוה binds up the fracture of his people, and heals the wound they were struck with.
30:27 Behold, the name of יהוה comes from far away, burning with
HIS
anger, and in thick rising smoke.
HIS
lips are full of indignation, and

HIS
tongue is as a devouring fire.
30:28
HIS
breath is as an overflowing stream that reaches even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction; and a bridle that leads to ruin will be in the jaws of those peoples.
30:29 You will have a song, as in the night when you keep a festival; and gladness of heart, as when one goes with a flute to come to יהוה's mountain, to *Yisra'*
EL
ROCK
.
30:30 יהוה will cause
HIS
glorious voice to be heard, and will show the descent of
HIS
arm, with the indignation of
HIS
anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, storm, and hailstones.
30:31 For through the voice of יהוה the *Ashurite* will be dismayed.
HE
will strike him with
HIS
rod.
30:32 Every stroke of the rod of punishment, which יהוה will lay on him, will be with the sound of tambourines and harps.
HE
will fight with them in battles, brandishing with it.
30:33 For
HIS
burning place has long been ready. Yes, for the king it is prepared.
HE
has made its pyre deep and large with fire and much wood. יהוה's breath, like a stream of sulfur, kindles it.

Footnotes

[31] Vs 30:7 - The Rahab (meaning sea monster) who sits still (does nothing)

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

31
ADONAI
will come down on Mt Tziyon

31:1 Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they do not look to the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
, and they do not seek יהוה.
31:2 Nevertheless,
HE
also is wise, and will bring disaster, and will not call back
HIS
devarim, but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of those who work iniquity.
31:3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not *el*; and their horses, flesh, and not spirit. When יהוה stretches out
HIS
hand, both he who helps shall stumble, and he who is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together.
31:4 For thus says יהוה to me: As the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds is called together against him, he will not be dismayed at their voice, nor be disturbed for their noise; so, יהוה *Tzevaot* will come down to fight on Mount *Tziyon* and on its heights.
31:5 As birds hovering, so יהוה *Tzevaot* will protect *Yerushalayim*.
HE
will protect and deliver it.
HE
will pass over and preserve it.
31:6 Return to
HIM
from
WHOM
you have deeply revolted, children of *Yisra*

EL
.
31:7 For in that day everyone shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold - sin which your own hands have made for you.
31:8 The *Ashurite* will fall by the sword, not of mortals; the sword, not of humans, shall devour him. He will flee from the sword, and his young men will become captives.
31:9 His stronghold will fall by reason of terror, and his princes will be afraid of the banner, says יהוה,
WHOSE
fire is in *Tziyon*, and
HIS
furnace in *Yerushalayim*.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

32 A King will reign in righteousness

32:1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice.
32:2 A man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the storm, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a large rock in a weary land.
32:3 The eyes of those who see will not be dim, and the ears of those who hear will prick up.
32:4 The heart of the rash will understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers will be ready to speak plainly.
32:5 The fool will no longer be called noble, nor the scoundrel be highly respected.
32:6 For the fool will speak folly, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice profanity, and to utter error against יהוה, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
32:7 The ways of the scoundrel are evil. He devises wicked devices to destroy the humble with lying words, even when the needy speaks right.
32:8 But the noble devises noble things; and he will continue in noble things.
32:9 Rise up, you women who are at ease. Hear my voice. You careless daughters, give ear to my *imrah*.
32:10 For a few days beyond a year you will be troubled, you careless women; for the vintage shall fail. The harvest would not come.
32:11 Tremble, you women who are at ease. Be troubled, you careless ones. Strip yourselves, make yourselves bare, and put sackcloth on your waist.
32:12 Beat your breasts in mourning for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.
32:13 Thorns and briars will come up on my people's Land; yes, on all the houses of joy in the joyous city.
32:14 For the palace will be forsaken. The populous city will be deserted. The hill and the watchtower will be for dens forever, a delight for wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks;

32:15 Until the
RUACH
is poured on us from on high, and the wilderness becomes a fruitful field, and the fruitful field is considered a forest.
32:16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness; and righteousness will remain in the fruitful field.
32:17 The yield of righteousness will be *shalom*; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever.
32:18 My people will live in a peaceful habitation, in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting places.
32:19 Though hail flattens the forest, and the city is leveled completely.
32:20 Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, who send out the feet of the ox and the donkey.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

33
ADONAI
will save us

33:1 Woe to you who destroy, but you were not destroyed; and who betray, but nobody betrayed you. When you have finished destroying, you will be destroyed; and when you have made an end of betrayal, you will be betrayed.
33:2 יהוה, be gracious to us. We have waited for
YOU
. Be our strength every morning, our *yeshuah* also in the time of trouble.
33:3 At the noise of the thunder, the peoples have fled. When
YOU
lift
YOURSELF
up, the nations are scattered.
33:4 Then shall
YOUR
spoil will be gathered as the caterpillar gathers. As the running of locusts, shall
HE
run upon them.
33:5 יהוה is exalted, for
HE
dwells on high.
HE
has filled *Tziyon* with justice and righteousness.
33:6 There will be steadfastness in your times, abundance of *yeshuah*, wisdom, and knowledge. The fear of יהוה is your treasure.
33:7 Behold, their valiant ones cried out openly; the ambassadors of *shalom* weep bitterly.
33:8 The highways are desolate. The traveling man ceases. He has broken covenant. He has despised the cities. He does not respect man.
33:9 The Land mourns and languishes. Lebanon is confounded and withers away. *Sharon* is like a desert, and Bashan and *Karmel* are stripped bare.

33:10 Now I will arise, says יהוה; Now I will lift
MYSELF
up. Now I will be exalted.
33:11 You have conceived chaff, you will bring forth stubble.
MY
breath will consume you like a fire.
33:12 The peoples will be like the burning of lime, like thorns that are cut down and burned in the fire.
33:13 Listen, you who are far off, what I have done; and, you who are near, acknowledge
MY
gevurah.
33:14 The sinners in *Tziyon* are afraid. Trembling has seized the impious ones. Who among us can live with the devouring fire? Who among us can live with everlasting burning?
33:15 He who walks righteously, and speaks blamelessly; he who despises the gain of oppressions, who gestures with his hands, refusing to take a bribe, who stops his ears from hearing of blood, and shuts his eyes from looking at evil;
33:16 he will dwell on high. His place of defense will be the fortress of rocks. His bread will be supplied. His waters will be sure.
33:17 Your eyes will see the king in his beauty. They will see a Land stretching into the distance.
33:18 Your heart will ponder about the terror. Where is he who counted? Where is he who weighed? Where is he who counted the towers?
33:19 You will no longer see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that you cannot comprehend, with a strange language that you cannot understand.
33:20 Look at *Tziyon*, the city of our *moadim*. Your eyes will see *Yerushalayim*, a quiet habitation, a tent that would not be removed. Its stakes will never be plucked up, nor will any of its cords be broken.
33:21 But there יהוה will be with us in majesty, a place of broad rivers and streams, in which no galley with oars will go, neither will any mighty vessel pass by there.
33:22 For יהוה is our
JUDGE
. יהוה is our
RULER

. יהוה is our
KING
.
HE
will save us.
33:23 Your rigging is loose, no longer holding the mast, no longer spreading the sail. For the great spoil of a prey is divided; even the lame took the spoil of the prey.[32]
33:24 The inhabitant would not say: I am sick. The people who dwell therein will be forgiven their iniquity.

Footnotes

[32] Vs 33:23 - The people of
YHWH
will not need to put in any effort and yet will partake in a great spoil from their enemies.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

34
ADONAI
against all nations and Edom

34:1 Come near you nations to hear. Attention, you peoples. Let the earth and all it contains listen; the world, and everything that comes from it.
34:2 For יהוה is enraged against all the nations, and angry with all their armies.
HE
has utterly destroyed them.
HE
has given them over for slaughter.
34:3 Their slain will also be cast out, and the stench of their dead bodies will come up; and the mountains will melt in their blood.
34:4 All of the armies of the earth will be dissolved. The land will be rolled up like a scroll, and all its armies will fade away, as a leaf fades from off a vine or a fig tree.
34:5 For
MY
sword shall be drunk in *shamayim*. Indeed, it will come down on *Edom*, on the people of
MY
curse, for judgment.
34:6 יהוה's sword is filled with blood. It is covered with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for יהוה has a sacrifice in Bozrah, And a great slaughter in the land of *Edom*.
34:7 The wild oxen will come down with them, and the young bulls with the mighty bulls; and their land will be drunken with blood, and their dust made greasy with fat.
34:8 For יהוה has a day of vengeance, a year of retribution for the cause of *Tziyon*.
34:9 The streams of *Edom* will be turned into pitch, its dust into sulfur, and its land will become burning pitch.
34:10 It would not be quenched night nor day. Its smoke will go up forever. From generation to generation, it will lie waste. No one will pass through it

forever and ever.
34:11 But the pelican and the porcupine will possess it. The owl and the raven will dwell in it.
HE
will stretch the line of confusion over it, and the plumb line of emptiness.
34:12 They shall call its nobles to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all its princes shall be nothing.
34:13 Thorns will come up in its palaces, nettles and thistles in its fortresses; and it will be a habitation of jackals, a court for ostriches.
34:14 The wild animals of the desert will meet with the wolves, and the wild goat will cry to his fellow. Yes, the night creature shall settle there and shall find herself a place of rest.
34:15 The arrow snake will make her nest there, and lay, hatch, and gather under her shade. Yes, the kites will be gathered there, everyone with her mate.
34:16 Search in the *sephar* of יהוה and read; not one of these will be missing. none will lack her mate. For
HIS
mouth has commanded, and
HIS
RUACH
has gathered them.
34:17
HE
has cast the lot for them, and
HIS
hand has divided it to them with a measuring line. They shall possess it forever. From generation to generation, they will dwell in it.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

35 Redeemed ones shall return to Tziyon

35:1 The wilderness and the dry Land will be glad. The desert will rejoice and blossom like a rose.
35:2 It will blossom abundantly and rejoice even with joy and singing. Lebanon's glory will be given to it, the excellence of *Karmel* and *Sharon*. They will see יהוה's glory, the excellence of our
ELOHIM
.
35:3 Strengthen the weak hands and make firm the feeble knees.
35:4 Tell those who have a fearful heart: Be strong. Do not be afraid. Behold, your
ELOHIM
will come with vengeance, with *'s*
ELOHIM
retribution.
HE
will come and save you.
35:5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.
35:6 Then the lame man will leap like a deer, and the tongue of the mute will sing; for waters will break out in the wilderness, and streams in the desert.
35:7 The burning sand will become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water. Grass with reeds and rushes will be, where jackals used to lay.
35:8 A highway will be there, a road, and it will be called: The *Kadosh* Highway. The unclean shall not pass over it, but it will be for those who walk in that way. Wicked fools will not go there.
35:9 No lion will be there, nor will any ravenous animal go up on it. They will not be found there; but the redeemed will walk there.
35:10 And יהוה's redeemed ones will return and come with singing to *Tziyon*; and everlasting joy will be on their heads. They will obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

36 Sennacherib invades
YAH
udah

36:1 Now it happened in the fourteenth year of king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, that Sennacherib king of *Asshur* attacked all of the fortified cities of
YAH
udah and captured them.
36:2 The king of *Asshur* sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to *Yerushalayim* to king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
with a large army. He stood by the aqueduct from the upper pool in the fuller's field highway.
36:3 Then
EL
yaqim the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, who was over the household, and *Shebnah* the scribe, and
YAH
ach, the son of *Asaph*, the recorder came out to him.
36:4 Rabshakeh said to them: Now tell *Yechizqiy*
YAH
: Thus says the great king, the king of *Asshur:* What confidence is this in which you trust?
36:5 I say that your counsel and power for the war are only vain words. Now in whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?
36:6 Behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed, even in Egypt, which if a man leans on it, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So, is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust in him.
36:7 But if you tell me: We trust in יהוה our
ELOHIM
, is not that
HE
whose high places and whose altars *Yechizqiy*
YAH

has taken away, and has said to
YAH
udah and to *Yerushalayim*, You shall *shachah* before this altar?[33]
36:8 Now therefore, please make a pledge to my *adon* the king of *Asshur*, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them.
36:9 How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my *adon's* servants, and put your trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
36:10 Have I come up now without יהוה against this Land to destroy it? יהוה said to me: Go up against this Land and destroy it.
36:11 Then
EL
yaqim, *Shebnah* and
YAH
ach said to Rabshakeh: Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it; and do not speak to us in*udith*
YAH
[34] within the hearing of the people who are on the wall.
36:12 But Rabshakeh said: Has my *adon shalach* me only to your *adon* and to you, to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall, who will eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?
36:13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and called out with a loud voice in
YAH
udith, and said: Hear the words of the great king, the king of *Asshur.*
36:14 Thus says the king: Do not let *Yechizqiy*
YAH
deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you.
36:15 Do not let *Yechizqiy*
YAH
make you trust in יהוה, saying: יהוה will surely deliver us. This city would not be given into the hand of the king of *Asshur*.
36:16 Do not listen to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, for thus says the king of *Asshur:* Make your *shalom* with me, and come out to me; and each of you eat from his vine, and each one from his fig tree, and each one of you drink the waters of his own cistern;
36:17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own Land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

36:18 Beware lest *Yechizqiy*
YAH
persuade you, saying: יהוה will deliver us. Have any of the *elohim* of the nations delivered their lands from the hand of the king of *Asshur*?
36:19 Where are the *elohim* of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the *elohim* of Sepharvaim? Have they delivered *Shomron* from my hand?
36:20 Who are they among all the *elohim* of these countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, that יהוה should deliver *Yerushalayim* out of my hand?
36:21 But they remained silent, and said nothing in reply, for the king's commandment was: Do not answer him.
36:22 Then
EL
yaqim the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, who was over the household, and *Shebnah* the scribe, and
YAH
ach, the son of *Asaph*, the recorder, came to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

Footnotes

[33] Vs 36:7 - As recorded in 2Ki 18:22, Yechizqiy
YAH
had indeed torn down those high places which the people had set up (besides the altar in the temple) to worship
YHWH
. These high places were against
YHWH
's instructions, as rightly discerned and acted upon by the king. This was misinterpreted by *Asshur* to mean that Yechizqiy
YAH
is against
YHWH
by destroying the altars in the high places.

[34] Vs 36:11 -
YAH
udith is the language of the Yisra
EL

ites/

YAH
udim.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

37 Yechizqiy
YAH
's prayer | Sennacherib's fall

37:1 It happened, when king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
heard it, that he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went into יהוה's house.
37:2 He sent
EL
yaqim, who was over the household, and *Shebnah* the scribe, and the elders of the *kohanim*, covered with sackcloth, to *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet, the son of *Amoz*.
37:3 They said to him: Thus says *Yechizqiy*
YAH
: This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children have come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring forth.
37:4 It may be יהוה your
ELOHIM
will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of *Asshur* his *adon* has sent to defy the living
ELOHIM
and will rebuke those words which יהוה your
ELOHIM
has heard. Therefore, lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.
37:5 So, the servants of king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
came to *Yesha*
YAH
.
37:6 *Yesha*
YAH
said to them: Tell your *adon*, thus says יהוה: Do not be afraid of those words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of *Asshur* have blasphemed

ME
.
37:7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him and he will hear news, and will return to his own land. I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
37:8 So, Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of *Asshur* warring against Libnah, for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.
37:9 The king heard news concerning Tirhakah king of Cush: He has come out to fight against you. When he heard it, he sent messengers to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, saying:
37:10 Thus you shall speak to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, saying: Do not let your
ELOHIM
in
WHOM
you trust deceive you, saying: *Yerushalayim* would not be given into the hand of the king of *Asshur*.
37:11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of *Asshur* have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly. Shall you be delivered?
37:12 Have the *elohim* of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of *Eden* who were in Telassar?
37:13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?
37:14 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it. Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
went up to יהוה's house and spread it before יהוה.
37:15 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
prayed to יהוה, saying:
37:16 יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
is enthroned above the *cherubim*,
YOU
are the
ELOHIM
, even
YOU
alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth.
YOU
have made the *shamayim* and the earth.
37:17 Turn
YOUR
ear, יהוה, and hear. Open
YOUR
eyes, יהוה, and behold. Hear all of the words of Sennacherib, who has sent to defy the living
ELOHIM
.
37:18 Truly, יהוה, the kings of *Asshur* have destroyed all the countries and their land,
37:19 and have cast their *elohim* into the fire; for they were no *elohim*, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore, they have destroyed them.
37:20 Now therefore, יהוה our
ELOHIM
, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that
YOU
are יהוה, even
YOU
only.
37:21 Then *Yesha*
YAH
the son of *Amoz* sent to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, saying: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*

EL
: Because you have prayed to
ME
against Sennacherib king of *Asshur*,
37:22 this is the *davar* which יהוה has spoken concerning him. The virgin daughter of *Tziyon* has despised you and ridiculed you. The daughter of *Yerushalayim* has shaken her head at you.
37:23 Whom have you defied and blasphemed? Against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
37:24 By your servants, have you defied
ADONAI
, and have said: With the multitude of my chariots, I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon. I will cut down its tall cedars and its choice fir trees. I will enter into its farthest height, the forest of its fruitful field.
37:25 I have dug and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet I will dry up all the rivers of Egypt.
37:26 Have you not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it in ancient times? Now I have brought it to pass, that it should be yours to destroy fortified cities, turning them into ruinous heaps.
37:27 Therefore, their inhabitants had little power. They were dismayed and confounded. They were like the grass of the field, and like the green herb, like the grass on the housetops, and like a field before its crop has grown.
37:28 But I know your sitting down, your going out, your coming in, and your raging against
ME
.
37:29 Because of your raging against
ME
, and because your arrogance has come up into
MY
ears, therefore, will I put
MY
hook in your nose and

MY
bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.
37:30 This shall be the sign to you.[34a] You will eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs from the same; and in the third year sow and reap and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.
37:31 The remnant that is escaped of the house of
YAH
udah will again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
37:32 For out of *Yerushalayim* a remnant will go forth, and survivors will escape from Mount *Tziyon*. The zeal of יהוה *Tzevaot* will perform this.
37:33 Therefore, thus says יהוה concerning the king of *Asshur*, he will not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither will he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it.
37:34 By the way that he came, by the same he shall return, and he shall not come to this city, says יהוה.
37:35 For I will defend this city to save it, for
MY
own sake, and for
MY
servant *Dawid's* sake.
37:36 The *malach* of יהוה went out and struck one hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the camp of the *Ashurim*. When men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies.
37:37 So, Sennacherib king of *Asshur* departed, went away, returned to Nineveh, and stayed there.
37:38 It happened, as he *shachah* in the house of Nisroch his *elohim*, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons struck him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar Haddon his son reigned in his place.

Footnotes

[34a] Vs 37:30 – Continuation of YeshaYAH's 37:21 message to king YechizqiyYAH.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

38 Yechizqiy
YAH
's sickness and recovery

38:1 In those days was *Yechizqiy*
YAH
sick and near death. *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet, the son of *Amoz*, came to him, and said to him: Thus says יהוה, set your house in order, for you will die, and not live.
38:2 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
turned his face to the wall and prayed to יהוה,
38:3 and said: Remember now, יהוה, I beg
YOU
, how I have walked before
YOU
in truth and with a perfect heart and have done that which is good in
YOUR
sight. *Yechizqiy*
YAH
wept bitterly.
38:4 Then the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yesha*
YAH
, saying:
38:5 Go, and tell *Yechizqiy*
YAH
: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Dawid* your father, I have heard your prayer. I have seen your tears. Behold, I will add fifteen years to your life.
38:6 I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of *Asshur*, and I will defend this city.
38:7 This shall be the sign to you from יהוה, that יהוה will do this thing that
HE
has spoken.

38:8 Behold, I will cause the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down on the sundial of *Achaz* with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So, the sun returned ten steps on the sundial on which it had gone down.
38:9 This is the writing of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, when he had been sick, and had recovered of his sickness:
38:10 I said: In the middle of my life, I am going into the gates of *sheol*. I am deprived of the residue of my years.
38:11 I said: I would not see
YAH
;
YAH
in the Land of the living. I will see man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
38:12 My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me like a shepherd's tent. I have rolled up, like a weaver, my life.
HE
will cut me off from the loom. From day even to night
YOU
will make an end of me.
38:13 I waited patiently until morning.
HE
breaks all my bones like a lion. From day even to night
YOU
will make an end of me.
38:14 I chattered like a swallow or a crane. I moaned like a dove. My eyes weaken looking upward.
ADONAI
, I am oppressed. Be my surety.
38:15 What can I say?
HE
has both spoken to me, and
HIMSELF
has appointed it. I shall go softly all my years because of the anguish of my soul.
38:16
ADONAI

, men live by these things; and my spirit finds life in all of them:
YOU
restore me, and cause me to live.
38:17 Behold, instead of *shalom* I had great anguish, but
YOU
have in love for my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption; for
YOU
have cast all my sins behind
YOUR
back.
38:18 For *sheol* cannot praise
YOU
. Death cannot celebrate
YOU
. Those who go down into the pit cannot hope for
YOUR
truth.
38:19 The living, the living, he shall praise
YOU
, as I do this day. The father shall make known
YOUR
truth to the children.
38:20 יהוה will save me. Therefore, we will sing my songs with stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of יהוה.
38:21 Now *Yesha*
YAH
had said: Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a poultice on the boil, and he shall recover;
38:22 because *Yechizqiy*
YAH
had asked: What is the sign that I will be able go up to the house of יהוה?

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

39 Envoys from Babylon

39:1 At that time, *Marduk* Baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
; for he heard that he had been sick, and had recovered.
39:2 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
was pleased with them, and showed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that *Yechizqiy*
YAH
did not show them.
39:3 Then *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet came to king *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, and asked him: What did these men say? Where did they come from to you? *Yechizqiy*
YAH
said: They have come from a country far from me, even from Babylon.
39:4 Then he asked: What have they seen in your house? *Yechizqiy*
YAH
answered: They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.
39:5 Then *Yesha*
YAH
said to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
: *Shema* the *davar* of יהוה *Tzevaot*:
39:6 Behold, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have stored up until this day, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left, says יהוה.
39:7 They will take away your sons who will issue from you, whom you

shall father, and they will be eunuchs in the king of Babylon's palace.
39:8 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
said to *Yesha*
YAH
, יהוה's *davar* which you have spoken is good. He thought to himself: For there will be *shalom* and truth in my days.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

40 Comfort
MY
people | Behold your
ELOHIM

40:1 Comfort, comfort
MY
people, says your
ELOHIM
.
40:2 Speak comfortably to *Yerushalayim*; and call out to her that her conflict has ended, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she has received of יהוה's hand double for all her sins.
40:3 The voice of one who calls out: Prepare the way of יהוה in the wilderness. Make a level highway in the desert for our
ELOHIM
.
40:4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low. The uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain.
40:5 The glory of יהוה shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of יהוה has spoken it.
40:6 The voice of one said: Proclaim. I answered saying: What shall I proclaim? All flesh is like grass, and all its covenant-faithfulness is like the flower of the field.
40:7 The grass withers, the flower fades, because יהוה's breath blows on it. Surely the people are like grass.
40:8 The grass withers, the flower fades; but the *davar* of our
ELOHIM
stands forever.
40:9 You who tell good news to *Tziyon*, go up on a high mountain. You who tell good news to *Yerushalayim*, lift up your voice with strength. Lift it up. Do not be afraid. Say to the cities of
YAH
udah, Behold, your
ELOHIM
.

40:10 Behold,
ADONAI
יהוה comes with a strong hand, and
HIS
arm will rule for
HIM
. Behold,
HIS
reward is with
HIM
, and
HIS
work before
HIM
.
40:11
HE
will feed
HIS
flock like a shepherd.
HE
will gather the lambs in
HIS
arm, and carry them in
HIS
bosom.
HE
will gently lead those who have their young.
40:12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and marked off the *shamayim* with his span, and calculated the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?
40:13 Who has directed the
RUACH
of יהוה, or has taught
HIM
as
HIS
counselor?
40:14 Who did
HE

take counsel from, and who instructed
HIM
, and taught
HIM
in the path of justice, and taught
HIM
knowledge, and showed
HIM
the way of understanding?
40:15 Behold, the nations are like a drop in a bucket and are regarded as a speck of dust on a balance. Behold,
HE
lifts up the islands like a very little thing.
40:16 Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor its animals sufficient for a burnt offering.
40:17 All the nations are like nothing before
HIM
. They are regarded by
HIM
as less than nothing, and vanity.
40:18 To whom then will you liken
EL
? Or what likeness will you compare to
HIM
?
40:19 A workman has cast an image, and the goldsmith overlays it with gold, and casts silver chains for it.
40:20 He who is too impoverished for such an offering chooses a tree that will not rot. He seeks a skillful workman to set up an engraved image for him that will not be moved.
40:21 Have not you known? Have not you heard, yet? Have not you been told from the beginning? Have not you understood from the foundations of the earth?
40:22 It is
HE
WHO
sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers;
WHO
stretches out the *shamayim* like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent

to dwell in;
40:23
WHO
brings princes to nothing;
WHO
makes the judges of the earth as vanity.
40:24 They are scarcely planted. They are scarcely sown. Their stock has scarcely taken root in the ground.
HE
merely blows on them, and they wither, and the whirlwind takes them away as stubble.
40:25 To whom then will you liken
ME
? Who is
MY
equal? says the *kadosh*
ONE
.
40:26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see
WHO
has created these,
WHO
brings out their number by armies.
HE
calls them all by name, by the greatness of
HIS
might; and because
HE
is strong in power, not one is lacking.
40:27 Why do you say, *Yaaqob*, and utter, *Yisra*
EL
: My way is hidden from יהוה, and the justice due me is disregarded by my
ELOHIM
?
40:28 Have not you known? Have not you heard? The everlasting*,*
ELOHIM
יהוה, the
CREATOR
of the ends of the earth, does not faint.
HE

is not weary.
HIS
understanding is unsearchable.
40:29
HE
gives power to the weak.
HE
increases the strength of him who has no might.
40:30 Even the youths faint and get weary, and the young men utterly fall;
40:31 But those who wait for יהוה will renew their strength. They will mount up with wings like eagles. They will run, and not be weary. They will walk, and not faint.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

41 Fear not, for I
AM
with you

41:1 Keep silent before
ME
, islands, and let the peoples renew their strength. Let them come near, then let them speak. Let us meet together for judgment.
41:2 Who has raised up one from the east? Who, in righteousness called him to
HIS
feet?
HE
hands over nations to him and makes him rule over kings.
HE
gives them like the dust to his sword, like the driven stubble to his bow.
41:3 He pursues them, and passes on unscathed, hardly touching the path with his feet.[35]
41:4 Who has worked and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I, יהוה, the
FIRST
and the
LAST
, I
AM
HE
.
41:5 The islands have seen, and fear. The ends of the earth tremble. They approach and come.
41:6 Everyone helps his neighbor. They say to their brothers: Be strong.
41:7 So, the carpenter encourages the goldsmith. He who smoothes with the hammer encourages him who strikes the anvil, saying of the soldering: It is good; then he fastens it with nails, that it might not totter.
41:8 But you, *Yisra*
EL
,

MY
servant, *Yaaqob* whom I have chosen, the seed of *Abraham*
MY
beloved,
41:9 You whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called from its corners, and said to you: You are
MY
servant, I have chosen you and not cast you away.
41:10 Fear not, for I
AM
with you. Do not be dismayed, for I
AM
your
ELOHIM
. I will strengthen you. Yes, I will help you. Yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of
MY
righteousness.
41:11 Behold, all those who are incensed against you will be disappointed and confounded. Those who strive with you will be like nothing and shall perish.
41:12 You will seek them, and would not find them, even those who contend with you. Those who war against you will become as nothing, as a non-existent thing.
41:13 For I, יהוה your
ELOHIM
, will hold your right hand, saying to you: Do not be afraid. I will help you.
41:14 Do not be afraid, you worm *Yaaqob*, and you men of *Yisra*
EL
. I will help you, says יהוה your
REDEEMER
; the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
41:15 Behold, I have made you into a new sharp threshing instrument with teeth. You will thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and will make the hills like chaff.

41:16 You will winnow them, and the wind will carry them away, and the whirlwind will scatter them. You will rejoice in יהוה. You will glory in the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
41:17 The poor and needy seek water, and there is none. Their tongue fails for thirst. I, יהוה, will answer them. I, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, will not forsake them.
41:18 I will open rivers on the bare heights, and springs in the midst of the valleys. I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry Land springs of water.
41:19 I will put cedar, shittim, myrtle, and oil trees in the wilderness. I will set fir trees, pine, and box trees together in the desert;
41:20 that they may see, know, consider, and understand together, that the hand of יהוה has done this, and the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
has created it.
41:21 Produce your cause, says יהוה. Bring forth your strong reasons, says the
KING
of *Yaaqob*.
41:22 Let them[36] announce and declare to us what shall happen. Declare the former things, what they are, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or show us things to come.
41:23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are *elohim.* Yes, do good, or do evil, that we may regard and be advised together.
41:24 Behold, you are of nothing, and your work is of nothing. He who chooses you is an abomination.
41:25 I have raised up one from the north, and he has come; from the rising of the sun, one who calls on
MY

name; and he shall come on rulers as on mortar, and as the potter treads clay.
41:26 Who has declared it from the beginning, that we may know? And before our presence, that we may say: He is right? Surely, there is no one who declares. Surely, there is no one who shows. Surely, there is no one who hears your words.
41:27 I
AM
the first to say to *Tziyon*. Behold, I send them who brings good news to *Yerushalayim*.
41:28 For when I look, there is no man; even among them there is no counselor who, when I ask of them, can answer a word.
41:29 Behold, all of them, their works are vanity and nothing. Their molten images are wind and confusion.

Footnotes

[35] Vs 41:3 - Refers to king Cyrus (named in 44:28)

[36] Vs 41:22, 29 - 'them' meaning 'your idols'.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

42 The Servant of ADONAI

42:1 Behold,
MY
Servant[37], Whom I uphold;
MY
chosen, in Whom
MY
soul delights - I have put
MY
RUACH
on Him. He will bring judgment to the nations.
42:2 He will not shout, nor raise His voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street.
42:3 He would not break a bruised reed. He would not quench a dimly burning wick. He will faithfully bring justice.
42:4 He will not fail nor be discouraged, until He has established judgment in the earth, and the islands will wait for His *Torah*.
42:5 Thus says יהוה, the
EL
WHO
created the *shamayim* and stretched them out,
HE
WHO
spread out the earth and that which comes out of it,
HE
WHO
gives breath to its people and spirit to those who walk in it.
42:6 I, יהוה, have called You in righteousness, and will hold Your hand, and will keep You, and make You a Covenant for the people, and a light for the *goyim*;[38]
42:7 to open the blind eyes, to bring the prisoners out of the dungeon, and those who sit in darkness out of the prison.
42:8 I
AM

יהוה. That is
MY
name. I will not give
MY
glory to another, nor
MY
praise to idols.
42:9 Behold, the former things have happened, and I declare new things. I tell you about them before they come up.
42:10 Sing to יהוה a new song, and
HIS
praise from the end of the earth, you who go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the islands and their inhabitants.
42:11 Let the wilderness and its cities raise their voices, with the villages that Kedar inhabits. Let the inhabitants of Sela sing. Let them shout from the top of the mountains.
42:12 Let them give glory to יהוה, and declare
HIS
praise in the islands.
42:13 יהוה will go out like a mighty man.
HE
will stir up zeal like a man of war.
HE
will raise a war cry. Yes,
HE
will shout aloud.
HE
will triumph over
HIS
enemies.
42:14 I have been silent a long time. I have been quiet and restrained
MYSELF
. Now I will cry out like a travailing woman. I will both gasp and pant.
42:15 I will destroy mountains and hills and dry up all their vegetation. I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools.
42:16 I will bring the blind by a way that they do not know. I will lead them in paths that they do not know. I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. I will do these things, and I will not forsake them.
42:17 Those who trust in idols, who tell molten images: You are our *elohim,*

will be turned back. They will be utterly ashamed.
42:18 Hear, you deaf, and look, you blind, that you may see.
42:19 Who is blind, as
MY
servant?[39] Or who is as deaf as
MY
messenger whom I *shalach.* Who is as blind as he who is at ease, and as blind as יהוה's servant?
42:20 You see many things, but do not observe. Your ears are open, but you do not hear.
42:21 It pleased יהוה, for
HIS
righteousness' sake, to magnify the *Torah*, and make it glorious.
42:22 But this is a robbed and plundered people. All of them are snared in holes, and they are hidden in prisons. They have become a prey, and no one delivers; and a spoil, and no one says: Restore them.
42:23 Who is there among you who will give ear to this? Who will listen and hearken for the time to come?
42:24 Who gave *Yaaqob* as plunder, and *Yisra*
EL
to the robbers? Did not יהוה,
HE
against
WHOM
we have sinned? For they would not walk in
HIS
ways, and they disobeyed
HIS
Torah.
42:25 Therefore,
HE
poured the fury of
HIS
anger on him, and the fierceness of battle; and it set him on fire all around, but he did not know; and it burned him, but he did not take it to heart.

Footnotes

[37] Vs 42:1-7 - Servant. Refers essentially to Yisra

EL
and the future Mashiach which is to come from Dawid's lineage. See similar integrated Yisra
EL
-Mashiach prophecy in Isa 49:1-18.

[38] Vs 42:6 - Mashiach as light for goyim - refer Lk 2:32; Act 13:47.

[39] Vs 42:19 - servant. Refers to the Covenant people Yisra
EL
, based on context of vs 16-25. Described as blind, deaf, at ease, etc. Likewise in Isa 41:8-16.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

43 Besides
ME
there is no deliverer

43:1 But now thus says יהוה
WHO
created you, *Yaaqob*, and
HE
WHO
formed you, *Yisra*
EL
: Do not be afraid, for I have redeemed you. I have called you by your name. You are
MINE
.
43:2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they will not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you will not be burned, and flame will not scorch you.
43:3 For I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
, the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
, your
DELIVERER
. I have given Egypt as a ransom for you, Cush and Seba instead of you.
43:4 Since you have been precious and honored in
MY
sight, and I have loved you; therefore, I will abandon peoples in exchange for you, and nations in exchange for your soul.
43:5 Do not be afraid; for I
AM
with you. I will bring your seed from the east and gather you from the west.

43:6 I will tell the north: Give them up. and tell the south: Do not hold them back. Bring
MY
sons from far, and
MY
daughters from the ends of the earth;
43:7 everyone who is called by
MY
name, and whom I have created for
MY
glory, whom I have formed, yes, whom I have made.
43:8 Bring out the blind people who have eyes, and the deaf who have ears.
43:9 Let all the nations be gathered, and let the peoples be assembled. Who among them can declare this, and show us former things? Let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hearken, and say: It is true.
43:10 You are
MY
witnesses, says יהוה, and
MY
servant whom I have chosen; that you may know and trust
ME
, and understand that I
AM
HE
. Before
ME
, no
EL
was formed, neither will there be after
ME
.[40]
43:11 I, even I,
AM
יהוה; and besides
ME
there is no deliverer.
43:12 I have declared, I have delivered, and I have proclaimed; not some stranger among you. Therefore, you are

MY
witnesses, says יהוה, that I
AM
ELOHIM
.
43:13 Yes, since the day was, I
AM
HE
; and there is no one who can deliver out of
MY
hand. I will work, and who can hinder it?
43:14 Thus says יהוה, your
REDEEMER
, the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
: For your sake, I have sent to Babylon, and I bring them all down as fugitives, even the *Kasdim*, in the ships of their rejoicing.
43:15 I
AM
יהוה, your *kadosh*
ONE
, the
CREATOR
[40a] of *Yisra*
EL
, your
KING
.
43:16 Thus says יהוה,
WHO
makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;
43:17
WHO
brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and its might; they lie down together, they shall not rise, they are extinct, they are quenched like a wick.
43:18 Do not remember the former things, and do not consider the things of old.
43:19 Behold, I will do a new thing. It springs forth now. Do not you know

it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.
43:20 The animals of the field shall honor
ME
, the jackals and the ostriches; because I give water in the wilderness and rivers in the desert, to give drink to
MY
people,
MY
chosen;
43:21 this people I formed for
MYSELF
, that they might declare
MY
praise.
43:22 Yet you have not called on
ME
, *Yaaqob*; for you have been weary of
ME
, *Yisra*
EL
.
43:23 You have not brought
ME
of your sheep for burnt offerings; neither have you honored
ME
with your sacrifices. I have not burdened you with offerings, nor wearied you with frankincense.
43:24 You have bought
ME
no sweet cane with money, nor have you filled
ME
with the fat of your sacrifices; but you have burdened
ME
with your sins. You have wearied
ME
with your iniquities.
43:25 I, even I,
AM
HE
WHO

blots out your transgressions for
MY
own sake; and I will not remember your sins.
43:26 Put
ME
in remembrance. Let us plead together. Set forth your case, that you may be justified.
43:27 Your first father sinned, and your teachers have transgressed against
ME
.
43:28 Therefore, I will profane the princes of the sanctuary; and I will make *Yaaqob* a curse, and *Yisra*
EL
an insult.

Footnotes

[40] Vs 43:10 - No
EL
besides
YHWH
- Isa 45:5, 14, 21; 44:8; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3.

[40a] Vs 43:15 –
CREATOR
. Note that ‘
MAKER
’ is the other equivalent word for
CREATOR
(when doing word search in BTC).

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

44
ADONAI
, your
KING
and
REDEEMER

44:1 Yet *shema* now, *Yaaqob*
MY
servant, and *Yisra*
EL
, whom I have chosen.
44:2 This is what יהוה
WHO
made you, and formed you from the womb,
WHO
will help you says: Do not be afraid, *Yaaqob*
MY
servant; and you, *Yeshurun*, whom I have chosen.
44:3 For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, and streams on the dry ground. I will pour
MY
RUACH
on your seed, and
MY
blessing on your offspring;
44:4 and they will spring up among the grass, as willows by the watercourses.
44:5 One will say: I belong to יהוה; and another will be called by the name of *Yaaqob*; and another will write יהוה's name with his hand, and adopt the name of *Yisra*
EL
.
44:6 This is what יהוה, the
KING
of *Yisra*
EL

, and his
REDEEMER
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, says: I
AM
the
FIRST
and I
AM
the
LAST
; and besides
ME
there is no
ELOHIM
.
44:7 Who is like
ME
? Who will call, and will declare it, and set it in order for
ME
, since I established the everlasting people? Let them declare the things that are coming, and that will happen.
44:8 Do not fear, neither be afraid. Have not I declared it to you long ago, and shown it? You are
MY
witnesses. Is there an
ELOAH
besides
ME
?[41] Indeed, there is no other
ROCK
; I know not one.
44:9 Everyone who makes an engraved image is vain. The things that they delight in will not profit. Their own witnesses do not see, nor know, that they may be disappointed.
44:10 Who has fashioned an *el*, or molds an image that profits him nothing?
44:11 Behold, all his fellows will be disappointed; and the workmen are mere men. Let them all be gathered. Let them stand up. They will fear. They will be put to shame together.
44:12 The blacksmith takes an axe, works in the coals, fashions it with

hammers, and works it with his strong arm. He is hungry, and his strength fails; he drinks no water, and is faint.
44:13 The carpenter stretches out a line. He marks it out with a pencil. He shapes it with planes. He marks it out with compasses, and shapes it like the figure of a man, with the beauty of a man, to reside in a house.
44:14 He cuts down cedars for himself, and takes the cypress and the oak, and strengthens for himself one among the trees of the forest. He plants a fir tree, and the rain nourishes it.
44:15 Then it will be for a man to burn; and he takes some of it and warms himself. Yes, he burns it, and bakes bread. Yes, he makes an *el*, and *shachah* it; he makes it an engraved image, and falls down to it.
44:16 He burns part of it in the fire. With part of it, he eats meat. He roasts a roast and is satisfied. Yes, he warms himself and says: Aha. I am warm. I am feeling the fire.
44:17 The rest of it he makes into an *el*, even his engraved image. He bows down to it and *shachah*, and prays to it, and says: Deliver me; for you are my *el.*
44:18 They do not know, neither do they consider; for
HE
has shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.
44:19 No one thinks, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say: I have burned part of it in the fire. Yes, I have also baked bread on its coals. I have roasted meat and eaten it. Shall I make the rest of it into an abomination? Shall I bow down to a tree trunk?
44:20 He feeds on ashes. A deceived heart has turned him aside; and he cannot deliver his soul, nor say: Is not there a lie in my right hand?
44:21 Remember these things, *Yaaqob* and *Yisra*
EL
; for you are
MY
servant. I have formed you. You are
MY
servant. *Yisra*
EL
, you will not be forgotten by
ME
.
44:22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, your transgressions, and, as a

cloud, your sins. Return to
ME
, for I have redeemed you.
44:23 Sing, you *shamayim*, for יהוה has done it. Shout, you lower parts of the earth. Break out into singing, you mountains, O forest, all of your trees, for יהוה has redeemed *Yaaqob*, and will glorify
HIMSELF
in *Yisra*
EL
.
44:24 Thus says יהוה, your
REDEEMER
, and
HE
WHO
formed you from the womb: I
AM
יהוה,
WHO
makes all things;
WHO
alone stretches out the *shamayim*;
WHO
spreads out the earth by
MYSELF
;
44:25
WHO
frustrates the signs of the liars, and makes diviners mad;
WHO
turns wise men backward, and makes their knowledge foolish;
44:26
WHO
confirms the word of
HIS
servant, and performs the counsel of
HIS
messengers;
WHO
says of *Yerushalayim*: She will be inhabited; and of the cities of

YAH
udah: They will be built, and I will raise up its waste places;
44:27
WHO
says to the deep: Be dry, and I will dry up your rivers;
44:28
WHO
says of Cyrus: He is
MY
shepherd, and shall perform all
MY
pleasure, even saying of *Yerushalayim:* She will be built; and of the temple: Your foundation will be laid.

Footnotes

[41] Vs 44:8 - No
EL
OAH besides
YHWH
- Isa 43:10, 44:6, 45:5, 14, 18, 21, 22; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

45 I
AM
ADONAI
, and there is no other

45:1 Thus says יהוה to
HIS
mashiach, to Cyrus[42], whose right hand I have held, to subdue nations before him, and strip kings of their armor; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut:
45:2 I will go before you and make the rough places smooth. I will break the doors of brass in pieces, and cut apart the bars of iron.
45:3 I will give you the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that you may know that it is I, יהוה,
WHO
call you by your name, even the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
45:4 For *Yaaqob*
MY
servant's sake, and *Yisra*
EL
MY
chosen, I have called you by your name. I have surnamed you, though you have not known
ME
.
45:5 I
AM
יהוה, and there is no other. Besides
ME
, there is no
ELOHIM
.[43] I will strengthen you, though you have not known
ME

;
45:6 that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides
ME
. I
AM
יהוה, and there is no other[44].
45:7 I form the light, and create darkness. I make *shalom*, and create calamity. I
AM
יהוה,
WHO
does all these things.
45:8 Drop down, you *shamayim*, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness. Let the earth open, that it may bring forth *yeshuah*, and let it cause righteousness to spring up with it. I, יהוה, have created it.
45:9 Woe to him who strives with his
MAKER
- a clay pot among the clay pots of the earth. Shall the clay ask him who fashions it: What are you making which has no hands?
45:10 Woe to him who says to a father: What have you become the father of, or to a mother: To what have you given birth?
45:11 Thus says יהוה, the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
, and his
MAKER
: You ask
ME
about the things that are to come, concerning
MY
sons, and you command
ME
concerning the work of
MY
hands.
45:12 I have made the earth and created man on it. I, even
MY
hands, have stretched out the *shamayim*; and I have commanded all their

army.
45:13 I have raised him[45] up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways. He shall build
MY
city, and he shall let
MY
exiles go free, not for price nor reward, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
45:14 Thus says יהוה: The labor of Egypt, and the merchandise of Cush, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over to you, and they shall be yours. They will go after you. They shall come over in chains; and they will *shachah* to you. They will make supplication to you: Surely
EL
is in you; and there is none else. There is no other
ELOHIM
.[46]
45:15 Most certainly
YOU
are an
ELOHIM
WHO
carefully conceals
YOURSELF
,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, the
DELIVERER
.
45:16 They will be disappointed, yes, confounded, all of them. Those who are makers of idols will go into confusion together.
45:17 *Yisra*
EL
will be saved by יהוה with an everlasting *yeshuah*. You will not be disappointed nor confounded to ages everlasting.
45:18 For thus says יהוה
WHO
created the *shamayim*, the
ELOHIM
WHO

formed the earth and made it,
WHO
established it and did not create it in chaos,
WHO
formed it to be inhabited: I
AM
יהוה; and there is no other.
45:19 I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness. I did not say to the seed of *Yaaqob*, seek
ME
in vain. I, יהוה, speak righteousness. I declare things that are right.
45:20 Assemble yourselves and come. Draw near together, you who have escaped from the nations. They have no knowledge who carry the wood of their engraved image and pray to an *el* that cannot save.
45:21 Declare and present it. Yes, let them take counsel together. Who has shown this from ancient time? Who has declared it of old? Have not I, יהוה? There is no other
ELOHIM
besides
ME
[47], a just
EL
and a
SAVIOR
; There is no one besides
ME
.
45:22 Look unto
ME
, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I
AM
EL
, and there is no other.
45:23 I have sworn by
MYSELF
, the *davar* has gone out of
MY
mouth in righteousness, and will not return, that to
ME
every knee shall bow, every tongue shall take an oath.

45:24 They will say of
ME
: There is righteousness and strength only in יהוה. Even to
HIM
shall men come; and all those who are incensed against
HIM
shall be put to shame.
45:25 In יהוה shall all the seed of *Yisra*
EL
be justified and shall glory.

Footnotes

[42] Vs 45:1 - Persian king

[43] Vs 45:5 - No other
ELOHIM
besides
YHWH
- Isa 43:10, 45:14, 21; 44:8; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Joe 2:27; Jn 17:3

[44] Vs 45:6 - I
AM
YHWH
, and there is no other. Meaning there are no two or three
YHWH
s (just as there are no other
ELOHIM
; no other
ADONAI
).

[45] Vs 45:13 - Referring to Cyrus, as in vs 1.

[46] Vs 45:14 - No other
ELOHIM
- Refer 45:5 footnote.

[47] Vs 45:21 - No other
ELOHIM
- Refer 45:5 footnote.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

46 I
AM
ELOHIM
, and there is none like
ME

46:1 *Bel* bows down, *Nebo* stoops; their idols are on the animals, and on the livestock; the things that you carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary.
46:2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves have gone into captivity.
46:3 Listen to
ME
, house of *Yaaqob*, and all the remnant of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, that have been borne from their birth, that have been carried from the womb,
46:4 and even to old age I
AM
HE
, and even to gray hairs will I carry you. I have made you, and I will bear; yes, I will carry, and will deliver.
46:5 To whom will you liken
ME
, and make
ME
equal, and compare
ME
, as if we were identical?
46:6 Some pour out gold from the bag, and weigh silver in the balance. They hire a goldsmith, and he makes it an *el*. They fall down, yes, they *shachah*.
46:7 They bear it on the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it stands, from its place it shall not move: yes, one may cry to it, yet it cannot answer, nor save him out of his trouble.
46:8 Remember this and show yourselves men; bring it again to mind, you

transgressors.
46:9 Remember the former things of old: for I
AM
EL
, and there is no other; I
AM
ELOHIM
, and there is none like
ME
;
46:10 declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done; saying:
MY
counsel shall stand, and I will do all
MY
pleasure;
46:11 calling a bird of prey from the east, the man who executes
MY
counsel from a far country; yes, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it.
46:12 Listen to
ME
, you stout-hearted, who are far from righteousness:
46:13 I bring near
MY
righteousness, it shall not be far off, and
MY
yeshuah shall not wait; and I will place *yeshuah* in *Tziyon* for *Yisra*
EL
MY
glory.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

47 O Babylon, there is no one to save you

47:1 Come down, and sit in the dust, virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, daughter of the *Kasdim*; for you shall no more be called tender and delicate.
47:2 Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove your veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers.
47:3 Your nakedness shall be uncovered, yes, your shame shall be seen; I will take vengeance and will spare no man.
47:4 Our
REDEEMER
, יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name, the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
47:5 Sit in silence, and go into darkness, daughter of the *Kasdim*; for you shall no more be called the mistress of kingdoms.
47:6 I was angry with
MY
people, I profaned
MY
inheritance and gave them into your hand: you showed them no mercy; on the aged you have very heavily laid your yoke.
47:7 You said: I shall be a mistress forever; so that you did not lay these things to your heart, nor did you remember the latter end of it.
47:8 Now therefore, hear this, you who are given to pleasures, who sit securely, who say in your heart: I am, and there is none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.
47:9 But these two things shall come to you in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come on you, in the multitude of your sorceries, and the great abundance of your enchantments.

47:10 For you have trusted in your wickedness; you have said: No one sees me. Your wisdom and your knowledge, it has perverted you, and you have said in your heart: I am, and there is none else besides me.
47:11 Therefore, evil will come on you. You would not know when it dawns; and mischief will fall on you. You will not be able to put it away, and desolation shall come on you suddenly, which you do not know.
47:12 Stand now with your enchantments, and with the multitude of your sorceries, in which you have labored from your youth; see if they shall be able to profit, if by them you may prevail.
47:13 You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels; let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save you from the things that shall come on you.
47:14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame; it shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before.
47:15 Thus shall these things be to you in which you have labored: those who have trafficked with you from your youth shall wander everyone to his quarter; there shall be no one to save you.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

48
MY
glory I will not give to another

48:1 Hear this, house of *Yaaqob*, you who are called by the name of *Yisra*
EL
, and have come forth out of the waters of
YAH
udah; who swear by the name of יהוה, and make mention of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, but not in truth, nor in righteousness;
48:2 for they call themselves of the *kadosh* city, and stay themselves on the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
; יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name:
48:3 I have declared the former things from of old; yes, they went forth out of
MY
mouth, and I have caused them to hear; suddenly I did them and brought them to pass.
48:4 Because I knew that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your brow brass;
48:5 therefore, I have declared it to you from of old; before it came to pass I showed it to you; lest you should say: My idol has done them, and my engraved image, and my molten image, has commanded them.
48:6 You have heard and seen all this; and will you not declare it? I have shown you new things from this time, even hidden things, which you have not known.
48:7 They are created now, and not from of old; and before this day you did not hear them; lest you should say: Behold, I knew them.
48:8 Yes, you did not hear; yes, you did not know; yes, from of old your ear

was not opened. For I knew that you dealt very treacherously, and was called a rebel from the womb.
48:9 For
MY
name's sake will I defer
MY
anger, and for
MY
praise I
AM
patient with you, that I do not cut you off.
48:10 Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have chosen you in the furnace of affliction.
48:11 For
MY
own sake, for
MY
own sake, will I do it; for how should
MY
name be profaned?
MY
glory I will not give to another.
48:12 *Shema* to
ME
O *Yaaqob*, and *Yisra*
EL
MY
called: I
AM
HE
; I
AM
the
FIRST
, I also
AM
the
LAST
.
48:13 Yes,

MY
hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and
MY
right hand has spread out the *shamayim*: when I call to them, they stand up together.
48:14 Assemble yourselves, all of them[48], and hear: Who among them has declared these things? He[49] who is יהוה's friend shall perform
HIS
pleasure on Babylon, and
HIS
arm shall be on the *Kasdim*.
48:15 I, even I, have spoken; yes, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall succeed.
48:16 Come near to me and hear this. I have not spoken in secret; from the commencement, from the time that it was coming to past, there I was. Now
ADONAI
יהוה has dispatched me, and
HIS
RUACH
.[50]
48:17 Thus says יהוה, your
REDEEMER
, the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
: I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
teaches you to profit,
WHO
leads you by the way that you should go.
48:18 O that you had heeded to
MY
commandments, then your *shalom* would have been like a river, and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.
48:19 Your seed also would have been as the sand, and the offspring of

your body like its grains; his name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before
ME
.
48:20 Go forth from Babylon, flee from the *Kasdim*; with a voice of singing declare, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth, say: יהוה has redeemed
HIS
servant *Yaaqob*.
48:21 They did not thirst when
HE
led them through the deserts;
HE
caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them;
HE
split the rock also, and the waters gushed out.
48:22 But there is no *shalom*, says יהוה, for the wicked.

Footnotes

[48] Vs 48:14 - them. Referring to the idols of vs 47:12-15.

[49] Vs 48:14 - Refers to Cyrus the Persian king in context.

[50] Vs 48:16 - Prophet speaking, apparently.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

49
ADONAI
's hidden polished arrow

49:1 Hear islands, to Me[51]; and take heed, you peoples from far: יהוה has called Me from the womb[52]; from the bowels of My mother has
HE
made mention of My name;
49:2 and
HE
has made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of
HIS
hand,
HE
has hidden Me; and
HE
has made Me as a polished arrow; in
HIS
quiver has
HE
kept Me close by;
49:3 and
HE
said to Me: You are
MY
Servant of *Yisra*
EL
;[52a] in Whom I will be glorified.
49:4 But I said: I have labored in vain, I have spent My strength for nothing and vanity; yet surely the justice due to Me is with יהוה, and My reward with My
ELOHIM
.
49:5 Now says יהוה
WHO
formed Me from the womb[53] to be
HIS

Servant, to bring *Yaaqob* again to
HIM
, and that *Yisra*
EL
be gathered to
HIM
, so that I will be honored in the eyes of יהוה, My
ELOHIM
having become My strength.
49:6 Yes,
HE
says: It is too light a thing that You should be
MY
Servant to raise up the tribes of *Yaaqob*, and to restore the preserved of *Yisra*
EL
: I will also give You for a light to the *goyim*[54], that You may be
MY
yeshuah to the end of the earth.
49:7 Thus says יהוה, the
REDEEMER
of *Yisra*
EL
, and his *kadosh*
ONE
, to Him Whom man despises, to Him Whom the nation abhors, to a Servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall *shachah*; because of יהוה
WHO
is faithful, even the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
has chosen You.
49:8 Thus says יהוה: In an acceptable time have I answered You, and in the day of *yeshuah* have I helped You; and I will preserve You, and dedicate You for a Covenant[55] to the people, to restore the Land, to enable them to inherit the desolate heritage;

49:9 saying to those who are bound: Come out. To those who are in darkness, show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and all desolated heights shall become their pasture.
49:10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun strike them; for
HE
WHO
has mercy on them will lead them, even by springs of water
HE
will guide them.
49:11 I will make all
MY
mountains a way, and
MY
highways shall be exalted.
49:12 Behold, these shall come from far; and behold, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.
49:13 Sing, *shamayim*; and be joyful, earth; and mountains break forth into singing; for יהוה has comforted
HIS
people and will have compassion on
HIS
afflicted.
49:14 But *Tziyon* said: יהוה has forsaken me, and
ADONAI
has forgotten me.
49:15 Can a woman forget her nursing child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yes, these may forget, yet I will not forget you.
49:16 Behold, I have engraved you on the palms of
MY
hands; your walls are continually before
ME
.
49:17 Your children are coming quickly; your destroyers and those who had made you waste shall depart from you.
49:18 Lift up your eyes all around, and see: all these gather themselves together, and come to you. As I live, declares יהוה, you shall surely clothe yourself with them all as with an ornament, and dress yourself with them,

like a bride.
49:19 For, as for your waste and desolate places, and your Land which had been destroyed, surely now you shall be too small for the inhabitants, and those who swallowed you up shall be far away.
49:20 The children of your bereavement shall yet say in your ears: The place is too small for me; give place to me that I may dwell.
49:21 Then you will say in your heart: Who has conceived these for me, since I have been bereaved of my children, and am solitary, an exile, and wandering back and forth? Who has brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they come from?
49:22 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will lift up
MY
hand to the nations and set up
MY
banner to the peoples; and they shall bring your sons in their bosom, and your daughters shall be carried on their shoulders.
49:23 Kings shall be your nursing fathers, and their queens your nursing mothers; they shall *shachah* you with their faces to the ground and lick the dust of your feet; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה; and those who wait for
ME
shall not be disappointed.
49:24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or captives delivered from the just?
49:25 For thus says יהוה: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him who contends with you, and I will save your children.
49:26 I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, יהוה,
AM
your
DELIVERER
, and your
REDEEMER
, the

STRONG
ONE
of *Yaaqob*.

Footnotes

[51] Vs 49:1 - Me, the Servant of vs 1-8; essentially referring to the future Mashiach of Yisra
EL
.

[52] Vs 49:1 - called Me from the womb. Mashiach's actual calling by
ADONAI
is from his conception in Miriam's womb (not before that time). All scriptures about his calling prior to his conception are prophetic only. Ref Mt 1:21; Lk 1:31. Similar calling from the womb of Jer 1:5.

[52a] Vs 49:3 – MY Servant Yisra
EL
. An inseparable package of the chosen nation and her Mashiach.

[53] Vs 49:5 - formed Me from the womb. Mashiach is formed by
ADONAI
in Miriam's womb (not before that time). See Jer 1:5 on how Yirme
YAH
was known, formed, consecrated, and appointed from the womb Jer 1:5.

[54] Vs 49:6 - light to the goyim. Xref Isa 42:6; Lk 2:32; Act 13:47.

[55] Vs 49:8 - as a Covenant for the people. Xref Mt 26:28; Mk 14:24; Lk 22:20; Heb 9:15-18.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

50 The servant's obedience

50:1 Thus says יהוה: Where is the scroll of your mother's divorce, with which I have sent her away; or which of
MY
creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were you sold, and for your transgressions was your mother sent away.
50:2 Why, when I came, was there no man; when I called, was there none to answer? Is
MY
hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem; or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at
MY
rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, because there is no water, and die for thirst.
50:3 I clothe the *shamayim* with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.
50:4
ADONAI
יהוה has given me the tongue of those who are well taught, that I may know how to speak a word with him who is weary.
HE
wakens morning by morning;
HE
wakens my ear to listen as those who are taught.
50:5
ADONAI
יהוה has opened my ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward.
50:6 I gave my back to the strikers, and my cheeks to those who plucked off the hair; I did not hide my face from shame and spitting.
50:7 For
ADONAI
יהוה will help me; therefore, I have not been confounded, therefore, have I set my face like a flint; and I know that I shall not be disappointed.

50:8
HE
is near
WHO
justifies me. Who will bring charges against me? Let us stand up together. Who is my adversary? Let him come near to me.
50:9 Behold,
ADONAI
יהוה will help me. Who is he who shall condemn me? Behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, the moth shall eat them up.
50:10 Who is among you who reveres יהוה, who obeys the voice of
HIS
servant? He who walks in darkness, and has no light, let him trust in the name of יהוה, and rely on his
ELOHIM
.
50:11 Behold, all you who kindle a fire, who adorn yourselves with torches around yourselves; walk in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that you have kindled. You shall have this of my hand: You shall lie down in sorrow.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

51
ADONAI
comforts Tziyon

51:1 Listen to
ME
, you who follow after righteousness, you who seek יהוה. Look to the
ROCK
you were cut from, and to the hold of the pit you were dug from.
51:2 Look to *Abraham* your father, and to *Sarah* who bore you; for when he was but one person, I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many.
51:3 For יהוה has comforted *Tziyon*;
HE
has comforted all her waste places, and has made her wilderness like *Eden*, and her desert like the garden of יהוה; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.
51:4 Hearken to
ME
,
MY
people; and give ear to
ME
,
MY
nation. For *Torah* shall go forth from
ME
, and I will establish
MY
justice as a light and rest to the peoples.
51:5
MY
righteousness is near,
MY
yeshuah is gone forth, and
MY
arms shall judge the nations; the islands shall wait for
ME

, and on
MY
arm shall they trust.
51:6 Lift up your eyes to the *shamayim*, and look on the earth beneath; for the *shamayim* shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and those who dwell therein shall die in the same way; but
MY
yeshuah shall be forever, and
MY
righteousness shall not be dismayed.
51:7 Listen to
ME
, you who know righteousness, the people in whose heart is
MY
Torah; do not fear the reproach of men, neither be dismayed at their insults.
51:8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but
MY
righteousness shall be forever, and
MY
yeshuah to all generations.
51:9 Awake, awake, put on strength, arm of יהוה; awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Is not it
YOU
WHO
cut *Rahab*[56] in pieces,
WHO
pierced the monster?
51:10 Is not it
YOU
WHO
dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep;
WHO
made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?
51:11 The ransomed of יהוה shall return and come with singing to *Tziyon*; and everlasting joy shall be on their heads. They shall obtain gladness and joy. Sorrow and sighing shall flee away.
51:12 I, even I,
AM
HE

WHO
comforts you. Who are you, that you are afraid of man who shall die, and of the son of man who shall be abandoned as grass;
51:13 and have forgotten יהוה your
MAKER
,
WHO
stretched forth the *shamayim*, and laid the foundations of the earth; and fear continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he makes ready to destroy; and where is the fury of the oppressor?
51:14 The captive exile shall speedily be freed; and he shall not die and go down into the pit, neither shall his bread fail.
51:15 For I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
stirs up the sea, so that its waves roar; יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name.
51:16 I have put
MY
devarim in your mouth and have covered you in the shadow of
MY
hand, that I may plant the *shamayim*, and lay the foundations of the earth, and tell *Tziyon:* You are
MY
people.
51:17 Awake, awake, stand up, *Yerushalayim*, that have drunk at the hand of יהוה the cup of
HIS
wrath; you have drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it.
51:18 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she has brought forth; neither is there any who takes her by the hand among all the sons whom she has brought up.
51:19 These two things have happened to you. Who will bemoan you? Desolation and destruction, and famine and the sword; how shall I comfort you?

51:20 Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an antelope in a net; they are full of the wrath of יהוה, the rebuke of your
ELOHIM
.
51:21 Therefore, hear now this, you afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.
51:22 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה, even your
ELOHIM
WHO
pleads the cause of
HIS
people: Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of
MY
wrath; you shall no more drink it again.
51:23 I will put it into the hand of those who afflict you, who have said to your soul: *Shachah*, that we may walk over you; and you have laid your back as the ground, and as the street, to those who walk over.

Footnotes

[56] Vs 51:9 - Rahab, meaning sea monster (scripture epithet for Egypt)

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

52
MY
people shall know
MY
name

52:1 Awake, awake, put on your strength, *Tziyon*; put on your beautiful garments, *Yerushalayim*, the *kadosh* city. For henceforth there shall no longer come into you the uncircumcised and the unclean.
52:2 Shake yourself from the dust. Arise, sit up, *Yerushalayim*. Release yourself from the bonds of your neck, exiled daughter of *Tziyon*.
52:3 For thus says יהוה: You were sold for nothing; and you shall be redeemed without money.
52:4 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה:
MY
people went down at the first into Egypt to live there, and the Assyrian has oppressed them without cause.
52:5 Now therefore, what do I have here, says יהוה, seeing that
MY
people are taken away for nothing? Those who rule over them mock, says יהוה; and
MY
name is blasphemed continually all the day.
52:6 Therefore,
MY
people shall know
MY
name. Therefore, they shall know in that day that I
AM
HE
WHO
speaks; behold, it is I.
52:7 How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims *shalom*, who brings good news of good things, who publishes *yeshuah*, who says to *Tziyon*: Your

ELOHIM
reigns.
52:8 The voice of your watchmen, they lift up the voice, together do they sing; for they shall see before their own eyes, when יהוה returns to *Tziyon*.
52:9 Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of *Yerushalayim*; for יהוה has comforted
HIS
people,
HE
has redeemed *Yerushalayim*.
52:10 יהוה has made bare
HIS
kadosh arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth have seen the *yeshuah* of our
ELOHIM
.
52:11 Return, return, come out from them, touch no unclean thing. Come out of the midst of it. Cleanse yourselves, you who bear the vessels of יהוה.
52:12 For you shall not go out in haste, neither shall you flee; for יהוה will go before you; and the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
will be your rear guard.
52:13 Behold,
MY
Servant shall deal wisely; He shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high.
52:14 Just as many were astonished at Him, because His appearance was marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men,
52:15 so many nations shall tremble; kings shall shut their mouths about Him; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they understand.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

53 As a lamb that is led to the slaughter

53:1 Who has trusted our message? To whom has the arm of יהוה been revealed?
53:2 For He grew up before
HIM
as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground. He has no good looks or majesty. When we see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him.
53:3 He was despised, and rejected by men; a Man of suffering, and acquainted with grief. He was despised as one from Whom men hide their face; and we did not respect Him.
53:4 Surely, He has borne our sickness and carried our suffering; yet we considered Him plagued, struck by
ELOHIM
, and afflicted.
53:5 But He was pierced for our transgressions. He was crushed for our iniquities. The punishment that brought our *shalom* was on Him; and by His wounds we are healed.
53:6 All we like sheep have gone astray. Everyone has turned to his own way; and יהוה has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.
53:7 He was oppressed, yet when He was afflicted, He did not open His mouth. As a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before its shearers is mute, so He did not open His mouth.
53:8 He was taken away by oppression and litigation. As for His generation: Who had pondered that He was cut off out of the land of the living and stricken for the transgression of
MY
people?
53:9 They made His grave with the wicked; and yet He was with a rich man in His death, although He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth.
53:10 Yet it pleased יהוה to bruise Him.
HE
has caused Him to suffer, to see if He would present Himself as a trespass offering. If He does, He will see the seed of His sowing; He shall prolong

His days, and the pleasure of יהוה shall be accomplished at His hand.
53:11 After the suffering of His soul, He will see the light and be satisfied.
MY
righteous Servant will justify many by His prophetic knowledge; for He will bear the punishment of their iniquities.
53:12 Therefore, will I divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong; because He poured out His soul unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet He bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

54
ADONAI
's everlasting covenant-faithfulness

54:1 Sing, barren, you who did not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you who did not travail with child. For more are the children of the deserted than the children of the married woman, says יהוה.
54:2 Enlarge the place of your tent and let them stretch forth the curtains of your habitations; do not spare; lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes.
54:3 For you shall spread out on the right hand and on the left; and your seed shall possess the nations and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
54:4 Do not be afraid; for you shall not be ashamed, neither be confounded; for you shall not be disappointed. For you shall forget the shame of your youth; and the reproach of your widowhood you shall remember no more.
54:5 For your
MAKER
is your husband; יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name, and the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
is your
REDEEMER
; the
ELOHIM
of the whole earth shall
HE
be called.
54:6 For יהוה has called you back as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, says your
ELOHIM
.

54:7 For a small moment have I forsaken you; but with great mercies will I gather you.
54:8 In overflowing wrath I hid
MY
face from you for a moment; but with everlasting covenant-faithfulness will I have mercy on you, says יהוה your
REDEEMER
.
54:9 For this is like the waters of *Noach* to
ME
; for as I have sworn that the waters of *Noach* shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I will not be angry with you, nor rebuke you.
54:10 For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed; but
MY
covenant-faithfulness shall not depart from you, neither shall
MY
covenant of *shalom* be removed, says יהוה
WHO
has compassion on you.
54:11 You afflicted, tossed with storms, and not comforted, behold, I will set your stones in beautiful colors, and lay your foundations with sapphires.
54:12 I will make your pinnacles of rubies, and your gates of sparkling jewels, and all your walls of precious stones.
54:13 All your children shall be taught of יהוה; and great shall be the *shalom* of your children.
54:14 In righteousness you shall be established. You shall be far from oppression, for you shall not be afraid; and as for terror, it shall not come near you.
54:15 Behold, they may be gathered, but not by
ME
. Whoever shall be gathered against you shall fall because of you.
54:16 Behold, I have created the smith who blows the fire of coals, and brings forth a weapon for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.
54:17 No weapon that is formed against you will prevail; and you will condemn every tongue that rises against you in judgment. This is the heritage of the servants of יהוה, and their righteousness which is of
ME
, says יהוה.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

55 Seek
ADONAI
while
HE
may be found

55:1 Come, everyone who thirsts, to the waters. Come, he who has no money, buy, and eat. Yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.
55:2 Why do you spend money for that which is not bread, and your labor for that which does not satisfy? Listen diligently to
ME
, and eat you that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.
55:3 Incline your ear, and come to
ME
; hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting Covenant with you, even the covenant-faithfulness shown to *Dawid*.
55:4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander to the peoples.
55:5 Behold, you shall summon a nation that you do not know; and a nation that did not know you shall run to you, because of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and for the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
; for
HE
has glorified you.
55:6 Seek יהוה while
HE
may be found; call you on
HIM
while
HE
is near;
55:7 let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts;

and let him return to יהוה, and
HE
will have mercy on him; let him turn to our
ELOHIM
, for
HE
will abundantly pardon.
55:8 For
MY
thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways
MY
ways, says יהוה.
55:9 For as the *shamayim* are higher than the earth, so are
MY
ways higher than your ways, and
MY
thoughts than your thoughts.
55:10 For as the rain comes down and the snow from the *shamayim*, and does not return there, but waters the earth, and makes it bring forth and bud, and gives seed to the sower and bread to the eater;
55:11 so shall
MY
davar be that goes forth out of
MY
mouth: it shall not return to
ME
void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing I *shalach* it to do.
55:12 For you shall go out with joy, and be led forth with *shalom*; the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing; and all the trees of the fields shall clap their hands.
55:13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree; and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree; and it shall be to יהוה for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

56 For soon
MY
yeshuah is about to come

56:1 Thus says יהוה: Keep justice and do righteousness; for soon
MY
yeshuah is about to come, and
MY
righteousness to be revealed.
56:2 Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who holds it fast; who keeps the *shabat* from profaning it and keeps his hand from doing any evil.
56:3 Neither let the son of the foreigner, who has joined himself to יהוה, speak, saying: יהוה will surely separate me from
HIS
people; neither let the eunuch say: Behold, I am a dry tree.
56:4 For thus says יהוה: To the eunuchs who keep
MY
shabats, and choose the things that please
ME
, and hold fast to
MY
Covenant:
56:5 To them I will give in
MY
house and within
MY
walls a memorial and a name better than of sons and of daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.
56:6 Also the foreigners who join themselves to יהוה, to serve
HIM
, and to love the name of יהוה, to be
HIS
servants, everyone who keeps the *shabat* from profaning it, and holds fast to
MY

Covenant;
56:7 even them will I bring to
MY
kadosh mountain, and make them joyful in
MY
house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted on
MY
altar; for
MY
house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples.
56:8
ADONAI
יהוה,
WHO
gathers the exiles of *Yisra*
EL
, says: Yet will I gather others to him, besides his own who are gathered.
56:9 All you animals of the field, come to devour, all you animals in the forest.
56:10 His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all mute dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.
56:11 Yes, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds who cannot understand; they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter.
56:12 Come, say they, I will get wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, great beyond measure.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

57 There is no shalom for the wicked

57:1 The righteous perishes, and no man lays it to heart; and men of covenant-faithfulness are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil.
57:2 He enters into *shalom*; they rest in their beds, each one who walks in his uprightness.
57:3 But draw near here, you sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.
57:4 Against whom do you sport yourselves? Against whom do you make a wide mouth, and stick out your tongue? Are not you children of disobedience, a seed of falsehood,
57:5 you who inflame yourselves among the oaks, under every green tree; who kill the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?
57:6 Among the smooth stones of the valley is your portion; they, they are your lot; you have even poured a drink offering to them. You have offered an offering. Shall I be consoled for these things?
57:7 On a high and lofty mountain you have set your bed; there also you went up to offer sacrifice.
57:8 Behind the doors and the posts you have set up your memorial; for you have uncovered to someone besides
ME
, and have gone up; you have enlarged your bed, and made you a covenant with them; you loved their bed where you beheld their nakedness.
57:9 You went to *Molech* with oil, and increased your perfumes, and sent your ambassadors far off, and debased yourself even to *sheol*.
57:10 You were wearied with the extent of your way; yet you did not say: It is in vain. You found a reviving of your strength; therefore, you were not faint.
57:11 Of whom have you been afraid and in fear, that you lie, and have not remembered
ME
, nor laid it to your heart? Have not I held
MY

silence even of long time, and you do not revere
ME
?
57:12 I will expose your supposed righteousness; and as for your works, they shall not profit you.
57:13 When you cry, let those who you have gathered deliver you; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away. But he who takes refuge in
ME
shall possess the Land and shall inherit
MY
kadosh mountain.
57:14
HE
will say: Cast up, cast up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of
MY
people.
57:15 For thus says the high and lofty
ONE
WHO
inhabits eternity,
WHOSE
name is *kadosh*: I dwell in the high and *kadosh* place, with him also who is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite.
57:16 For I will not contend forever, neither will I be always angry; for their spirit would faint before
ME
, and their breath which I have made.
57:17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I angry and struck him; I hid
MYSELF
and was angry; and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.
57:18 I have seen his ways and will heal him; I will lead him also, and restore comfort to him and to his mourners.
57:19 I bring forth the fruit of the lips: *Shalom*, *shalom*; to him who is far off and to him who is near, says יהוה; and I will heal them.
57:20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt.

57:21 There is no *shalom*, says my
ELOHIM
, for the wicked.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

58 True and false fasting

58:1 Proclaim aloud, do not spare, lift up your voice like a *shofar*, and declare to
MY
people their disobedience, and to the house of *Yaaqob* their sins.
58:2 Yes, they seek
ME
daily and claim to delight in knowing
MY
ways; as a nation that did righteousness; and did not forsake the ordinance of their
ELOHIM
; that ask of
ME
righteous judgments; that they delight to draw near to
ELOHIM
.
58:3 Why have we fasted, say they, and
YOU
do not see? Why have we afflicted our soul, and
YOU
take no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your labors.
58:4 Behold, you fast for strife and contention, and to strike with the fist of wickedness; you fast as you do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.
58:5 Is such the fast that I have chosen? The day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a reed, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Will you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to יהוה?
58:6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen: To release the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke?
58:7 Is not it to distribute your bread to the hungry, and that you bring the poor who are cast out to your house? When you see the naked, that you

cover him; and that you not hide yourself from your own kinsman?
58:8 Then your light shall break forth as the morning, and your healing shall spring forth speedily; and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of יהוה shall be your rear guard.
58:9 Then you shall call, and יהוה will answer; you shall cry, and
HE
will say: Here I
AM
. If you take away from the midst of you the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedly;
58:10 and if you draw out your soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then your light shall rise in darkness, and your obscurity be as the noonday;
58:11 and יהוה will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in dry places, and make strong your bones; and you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail.
58:12 Those who shall be of you shall build the old waste places; you shall raise up the foundations of many generations; and you shall be called: The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.
58:13 If you deny yourself on the *shabat*, from doing your own pleasure on
MY
kadosh day; and call the *shabat* a delight, and the *kadosh* of יהוה, honorable; and shall honor it, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking your own words:
58:14 then you shall delight yourself in יהוה; and I will make you to ride on the high places of the earth; and I will feed you with the heritage of *Yaaqob* your father; for the mouth of יהוה has spoken it.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

59 A Redeemer will come to Tziyon

59:1 Behold, יהוה's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither
HIS
ear heavy, that it cannot hear;
59:2 but your iniquities have separated between you and your
ELOHIM
, and your sins have hidden
HIS
face from you, so that
HE
will not hear.
59:3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue mutters wickedness.
59:4 No one sues in righteousness, and none pleads in truth. They trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
59:5 They hatch adders' eggs and weave the spider's web: he who eats of their eggs dies; and that which is crushed breaks out into a viper.
59:6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.
59:7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their paths.
59:8 The way of *shalom* they do not know; and there is no justice in their goings; they have made them crooked paths; whoever goes therein does not know *shalom*.
59:9 Therefore, is justice far from us, neither does righteousness overtake us. We look for light, but behold, darkness; for brightness, but we walk in obscurity.
59:10 We grope for the wall like the blind; yes, we grope as those who have no eyes. We stumble at noonday as in the twilight; we are as dead men in desolate places.
59:11 We roar all like bears, and moan bitterly like doves. We look for justice, but there is none; for *yeshuah*, but it is far off from us.

59:12 For our transgressions are multiplied before
YOU
, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us. As for our iniquities, we know them;
59:13 transgressing and denying יהוה and turning away from following our
ELOHIM
; speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart, words of falsehood.
59:14 Justice is turned away backward, and righteousness stands afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness cannot enter.
59:15 Yes, truth is lacking; and he who departs from evil makes himself a prey. יהוה saw it, and it displeased
HIM
that there was no justice.
59:16
HE
saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor; therefore,
HIS
own arm brought
HIM
yeshuah; and
HIS
righteousness, it upheld Him.
59:17 He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of *yeshuah* on His head; and He put on garments of vengeance for clothing and was clad with zeal as a mantle.
59:18 According to their deeds, accordingly He will repay, wrath to His adversaries, retribution to His enemies; to the islands He will requite fully.
59:19 So, shall they revere the name of יהוה from the west, and
HIS
glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy comes in like a flood, the
RUACH
of יהוה will put him to flight.
59:20 A Redeemer[57] will come to *Tziyon*, to those in *Yaaqob* who have turned from transgression, says יהוה.
59:21 As for
ME
, this is

MY
Covenant with them, says יהוה.
MY
RUACH
WHO
is on you, and
MY
devarim which I have put in your mouth, shall not be taken away from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your seed, nor from the mouth of your seed's seed, says יהוה, from henceforth and forever.

Footnotes

[57] Vs 59:20 - Redeemer. Apparent correlation with the Arm (Mashiach) of YHWH
(vs 16) and His acts (vs 17-18).

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

60 Everlasting glory of Yisra
EL

60:1 Arise, shine; for your light has come, and the glory of יהוה is risen on you.
60:2 For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but יהוה will arise on you, and
HIS
glory shall be seen in you.
60:3 Nations shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.
60:4 Lift up your eyes all around, and see: They all gather themselves together, they come to you; your sons shall come from far, and your daughters shall be carried in their arms.
60:5 Then you shall see and be radiant, and your heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because the abundance of the seas shall be turned to you, the wealth of the nations shall come to you.
60:6 The multitude of camels shall cover you, the camels of Midian and Ephah; all they from *Sheba* shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense and shall proclaim the praises of יהוה.
60:7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered to you, the rams of Nebaioth shall serve you; they shall come up with acceptance on
MY
altar; and I will glorify the house of
MY
glory.
60:8 Who are these who fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?
60:9 Surely the islands shall wait for
ME
, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and for the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*

EL
, because
HE
has glorified you.
60:10 Foreigners shall build up your walls, and their kings shall serve you; for in
MY
wrath, I struck you, but in
MY
favor have I had compassion on you.
60:11 Your gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, and their kings leading in procession.
60:12 For that nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; yes, those nations shall be utterly wasted.
60:13 The glory of Lebanon shall come to you, the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of
MY
sanctuary; and I will make the place of
MY
footstool glorious.
60:14 The sons of those who afflicted you shall come bending to you; and all those who despised you shall *shachah* at the soles of your feet; and they shall call you: The city of יהוה, the *Tziyon* of the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
60:15 Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through you, I will make you an everlasting excellency, a joy of many generations.
60:16 You shall also drink the milk of the nations and shall nurse from royal breasts; and you shall know that I, יהוה,
AM
your
DELIVERER
, and your
REDEEMER
, the

STRONG
ONE
of *Yaaqob*.
60:17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I will also make *shalom* your governor, and righteousness your taskmaster.
60:18 Violence shall no more be heard in your Land, desolation nor destruction within your borders; but you shall call your walls *yeshuah*, and your gates praise.
60:19 The sun shall be no more be your light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light to you; for יהוה will be to you an everlasting light, and your
ELOHIM
your glory.
60:20 Your sun shall no longer go down, neither shall your moon withdraw itself; for יהוה will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended.
60:21 Your people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the Land forever, the branch of
MY
planting, the work of
MY
hands, that I may be glorified.
60:22 The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation; I, יהוה, will hasten it in its time.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

61 The RUACH of ADONAI is on Me

61:1 The *RUACH* of *ADONAI* יהוה is on Me; because יהוה has anointed Me to proclaim good news to the humble. HE has *shalach* Me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and release to those who are bound;
61:2 to proclaim the year of יהוה's favor, and the day of vengeance of our *ELOHIM*; to comfort all who mourn[58];
61:3 to appoint to those who mourn in *Tziyon*, to give to them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of יהוה, that HE may be glorified.
61:4 They shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
61:5 Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.
61:6 But you shall be named the *kohanim* of יהוה; men will call you the servants of our *ELOHIM*: you will eat the wealth of the nations, and you will revel in their riches.
61:7 Instead of your shame you shall receive a double portion; and instead of dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore, they shall possess their Land a second time; everlasting joy shall be to them.

61:8 For I, יהוה, love justice. I hate plunder in an ascending sacrifice, and I will give them their recompense indeed. I will make an everlasting Covenant with them.
61:9 Their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples; all who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which יהוה has blessed.
61:10 I will greatly rejoice in יהוה, My soul shall be joyful in My
ELOHIM
; for
HE
has clothed Me with the garments of *yeshuah*,
HE
has covered Me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.
61:11 For as the earth brings forth its bud, and as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so,
ADONAI
יהוה will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

Footnotes

[58] Vs 61:1 and 10 - Me. Prophetic speech from the prophet as well as Mashiach's perspective; latter as declared by Mashiach in Lk 4:16-22.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

62 You shall be called Chephtsibah.

62:1 For *Tziyon's* sake will I not hold my *shalom*, and for *Yerushalayim's* sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her *yeshuah* as a torch that burns.
62:2 The nations shall see your righteousness, and all kings your glory, and you shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of יהוה shall name.
62:3 You shall also be a crown of beauty in the hand of יהוה, and a royal diadem in the hand of your
ELOHIM
.
62:4 You shall no more be spoken as *Azubah*[59]; neither shall your Land anymore be spoken as *Shemamah*[60]: but you shall be called *Chephtsibah*[61], and your Land *Beulah*[62]; for יהוה delights in you, and your Land shall be married.
62:5 For as a young man marries a virgin, so your sons shall marry you; and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so your
ELOHIM
will rejoice over you.
62:6 I have set watchmen on your walls, *Yerushalayim*; they shall never keep silent day nor night; you who call on יהוה, take no rest,
62:7 and give
HIM
no rest, until
HE
establishes, and until
HE
makes *Yerushalayim* a praise in the earth.
62:8 יהוה has sworn by
HIS
right hand, and by the arm of
HIS
strength, Surely, I will no more give your grain to be food for your enemies; and foreigners shall not drink your new wine, for which you have labored;
62:9 for those who have garnered it shall eat it, and praise יהוה; and those

who have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of
MY
sanctuary.
62:10 Go through, go through the gates. Prepare the way of the people. Buildup, build up the highway. Gather out the stones. Lift up a banner for the peoples.
62:11 Behold, יהוה has proclaimed to the end of the earth: Say to the daughter of *Tziyon*: Behold, your *yeshuah* comes. Behold,
HIS
reward is with
HIM
, and
HIS
recompense before
HIM
.
62:12 They shall call them: The *kadosh* people, the redeemed of יהוה; and you shall be called: Sought out one, a city not forsaken.

Footnotes

[59] Vs 62:4 - Forsaken

[60] Vs 62:4 - Desolate

[61] Vs 62:4 - My delight is in her

[62] Vs 62:4 - Married

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

63 Day of vengeance | For
YOU
are our
ABBA

63:1 Who is this
WHO
comes from *Edom*, with dyed garments from Bozrah? This
WHO
is glorious in
HIS
clothing, marching in the greatness of
HIS
strength? It is I
WHO
speak in righteousness, mighty to save.
63:2 Why are
YOU
red in
YOUR
clothing, and
YOUR
garments like him who treads in the wine vat?
63:3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no man with
ME
: yes, I trod them in
MY
anger, and trampled them in
MY
wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled on
MY
garments, and I have stained all
MY
clothing.
63:4 For the day of vengeance was in
MY

heart, and the year of
MY
redeemed has come.
63:5 I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold; therefore,
MY
own Arm[62a] brought *yeshuah* to
ME
; and
MY
wrath, it upheld
ME
.
63:6 I trod down the peoples in
MY
anger, and made them drunk in
MY
wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth.
63:7 I will make mention of the covenant-faithfulness of יהוה and the praises of יהוה, according to all that יהוה has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of *Yisra*
EL
, which
HE
has bestowed on them according to
HIS
compassion, and according to the multitude of
HIS
covenant-faithfulness.
63:8 For
HE
said: Surely, they are
MY
people, children who will not deal falsely; so,
HE
was their
DELIVERER
.
63:9 In all their affliction
HE

was afflicted, and the *malach* of
HIS
presence saved them. In
HIS
love and in
HIS
pity,
HE
redeemed them; and
HE
bore them, and carried them all the days of old. [Lk 1:19]
63:10 But they rebelled, and grieved
HIS
RUACH
kadosh; therefore,
HE
was turned to be their enemy, and
HE
HIMSELF
fought against them.
63:11 Then
HE
remembered the days of old, *Mosheh* and
HIS
people. Where is
HE
WHO
brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of
HIS
flock? Where is
HE
WHO
put
HIS
RUACH
kadosh in their midst?
63:12
WHO
caused
HIS
glorious arm to go at the right hand of *Mosheh*?

WHO
divided the waters before them, to make
HIMSELF
an everlasting name?
63:13
WHO
led them through the depths, as a horse in the wilderness, so that they did not stumble?
63:14 As the livestock that go down into the valley, the
RUACH
of יהוה caused them to rest. So,
YOU
led
YOUR
people, to make
YOURSELF
a glorious name.
63:15 Look down from the *shamayim* and see from the sanctity of
YOUR
habitation and of
YOUR
glory; where is
YOUR
zeal and
YOUR
gevurah; the yearning of
YOUR
heart and
YOUR
compassion is restrained toward us.
63:16 For
YOU
are our
ABBA
, though *Abraham* does not know us, and *Yisra*
EL
does not acknowledge us.
YOU
, יהוה, are our
ABBA

, our
REDEEMER
. From everlasting is
YOUR
name.
63:17 O יהוה, why do
YOU
make us to err from
YOUR
ways, and harden our heart from
YOUR
fear? Return for
YOUR
servants' sake, the tribes of
YOUR
inheritance.
63:18
YOUR
kadosh people possessed it but a little while. Our adversaries have trodden down
YOUR
sanctuary.
63:19 We have become as they over whom
YOU
never bear rule, as those who were not called by
YOUR
name.

Footnotes

[62a] Vs 63:5 -
MY
own Arm. Possibly referring to
HIS
own Mashiach-Son. See Rev 19:11-21.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

64 There is none who calls on
YOUR
name

64:1 O that
YOU
would tear the *shamayim*, that
YOU
would come down, that the mountains might quake at
YOUR
presence,
64:2 as when fire kindles the brushwood, and the fire causes the waters to boil; to make
YOUR
name known to
YOUR
adversaries, that the nations may tremble at
YOUR
presence.
64:3 When
YOU
did awesome things which we did not look for,
YOU
came down, the mountains quaked at
YOUR
presence.
64:4 For from of old, men have not heard nor perceived by the ear, neither has the eye seen an
ELOHIM
besides
YOU
,
WHO
acts for him who waits for
YOU
.
64:5

YOU
meet him who rejoices and works righteousness, those who remember
YOU
in
YOUR
ways. Behold,
YOU
were angry, and we sinned. We have been in sin for a long time; and shall we be saved?
64:6 For we have all become as one who is unclean, and all our righteousness is as a menstrual garment: and we all fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.
64:7 There is none who calls on
YOUR
name, who stirs up himself to take hold of
YOU
; for
YOU
have hidden
YOUR
countenance from us, and have consumed us because of our iniquities.
64:8 But now, יהוה,
YOU
are our
ABBA
; we are the clay, and
YOU
are our potter; and we all are the work of
YOUR
hand.
64:9 Do not be furious, יהוה, neither remember iniquity forever. See, look, we beg
YOU
, we are all
YOUR
people.
64:10
YOUR
kadosh cities are become a wilderness, *Tziyon* has become a wilderness, *Yerushalayim* a desolation.

64:11 Our *kadosh* and beautiful house, where our fathers praised
YOU
, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant places are laid waste.
64:12 Will
YOU
restrain
YOURSELF
for these things, יהוה? Will
YOU
hold
YOUR
silence, and afflict us very severely?

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

65 Judgment and salvation

65:1 I availed
MYSELF
to be sought by those who did not want to ask; I availed
MYSELF
to be found by those who did not want to seek
ME
. I said: Here I
AM
, here I
AM
, to a nation that refuse to call on
MY
name.
65:2 I have spread out
MY
hands all the day to a rebellious people, who walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts.
65:3 A people who provoke
ME
to
MY
face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense on bricks;
65:4 who sit among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;
65:5 who say to one another: Stand by yourself, do not come near to me, for I am more *kadosh* than you. These are a smoke in
MY
nose, a fire that burns all the day.
65:6 Behold, it is written before
ME
: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yes, I will recompense into their bosom.
65:7 Your own iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, says יהוה, who have burned incense on the mountains, and blasphemed

ME
on the hills; therefore, will I first measure their work into their bosom.
65:8 Thus says יהוה: As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one says: Do not destroy it, for a blessing is in it; so, will I do for
MY
servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.
65:9 I will bring forth seed out of *Yaaqob*, and out of
YAH
udah an inheritor of
MY
mountains; and
MY
chosen shall inherit it, and
MY
servants shall dwell there.
65:10 *Sharon* shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of *Achor* a place for herds to lie down in, for
MY
people who have sought
ME
.
65:11 But you who forsake יהוה, who forget
MY
kadosh mountain, who prepare a table for *Gawd* [63], and who fill up mixed wine to *Meni*; [64]
65:12 I will destine you to the sword, and you shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, you did not answer; when I spoke, you did not hearken; but you did that which was evil in
MY
eyes, and chose that in which I did not delight.
65:13 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold,
MY
servants shall eat, but you shall be hungry; behold,
MY
servants shall drink, but you shall be thirsty; behold,
MY
servants shall rejoice, but you shall be disappointed;
65:14 behold,

MY
servants shall sing for joy of heart, but you shall cry for sorrow of heart and shall wail for anguish of spirit.
65:15
MY
chosen will use your name as a curse; and
ADONAI
יהוה will slay you; and
HE
will call
HIS
servants by another name; [64a]
65:16 so that he who blesses himself in the earth shall bless himself in
ELOHIM
truly; and he who swears in the earth shall swear by
ELOHIM
truly; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hidden from
MY
eyes.
65:17 For, behold, I create *chadash shamayim* and a *chadash* earth; and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.
65:18 But be you glad and rejoice forever in that which I create; for, behold, I create *Yerushalayim* a rejoicing, and her people a joy.
65:19 I will rejoice in *Yerushalayim*, and joy in
MY
people; and there shall be heard in her no more the voice of weeping and the voice of crying.
65:20 There shall be no more an infant of days, nor an old man who has not filled his days; for he who die at one hundred years old will be deemed to be youthful, and he who die at one hundred years old shall be deemed to be accursed.
65:21 They shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.
65:22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat. For as the days of a tree shall be the days of
MY
people, and
MY

chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands.
65:23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for calamity; for they are the seed of the blessed of יהוה, and their offspring with them.
65:24 It shall happen that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hearken.
65:25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all
MY
kadosh mountain, says יהוה.

Footnotes

[63] Vs 65:11 - Pagan deity meaning, Fortune

[64] Vs 65:11 - Pagan deity meaning, Award

[64a] Vs 65:15 – (i)
MY
chosen. As in vs 65:9, refers to future faithful Yisra
EL
ite remnant; (ii) another name. Xref Isa 62:2-4, 12; Jer 23:6. See Rev 2:17; 3:12 - new name of overcomers and the Mashiach.

2-7 Yesha : Isaiah [Isa]
YAH

66 Rejoice with Yerushalayim |
ADONAI
's glory

66:1 Thus says יהוה: The *shamayim* is
MY
THRONE
, and the earth is
MY
footstool: What kind of house will you build to
ME
? and what place shall be
MY
rest?
66:2 For all these things has
MY
hand made, and so all these things came to be, says יהוה: But to this man will I look, even to him who is humble and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at
MY
davar.
66:3 He who sacrifice an ox is him who kills a man; he who sacrifices a lamb, is him who breaks a dog's neck; he who offers a grain offering, is him who offers swine's blood; he who burns frankincense, is him who blesses an idol. Yes, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations.[65a]
66:4 I also will choose their delusions and will bring their fears on them; because when I called, no one answered; when I spoke, they did not listen; but they did that which was evil in
MY
eyes, and chose that in which I did not delight.
66:5 Hear the *davar* of יהוה, you who tremble at
HIS
davar. Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out for
MY
name's sake, and yet said: Let יהוה be glorified, that we may see your joy. It

is these who shall be ashamed.
66:6 A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of יהוה that renders recompense to
HIS
enemies.
66:7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she delivered a male Child.[65]
66:8 Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? Shall a nation be brought forth at once? For as soon as *Tziyon* travailed, she brought forth her children.
66:9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? says יהוה. Shall I
WHO
cause to bring forth shut the womb? says your
ELOHIM
.
66:10 Rejoice with *Yerushalayim*, and be glad for her, all you who love her. Rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn over her;
66:11 that you may nurse and be satisfied at her comforting breasts; that you may drink deeply and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.
66:12 For thus says יהוה: Behold, I will extend *shalom* to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream; and you will nurse. You will be carried on her side and will be dandled on her knees.
66:13 As one whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you; and you will be comforted in *Yerushalayim*.
66:14 You will see it, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass. The hand of יהוה shall be known toward
HIS
servants; and
HE
will have indignation against their enemies.
66:15 For, behold, יהוה will come with fire, and
HIS
chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render
HIS
anger with fierceness, and
HIS
rebuke with flames of fire.
66:16 For by fire will יהוה execute judgment, and by

HIS
sword, on all flesh; and the slain of יהוה shall be many.
66:17 Those who sanctify themselves and purify themselves to go to the gardens, then follow behind one in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abominable, and the mouse, they shall come to an end together, says יהוה.
66:18 For I know their works and their thoughts. The time comes, that I will gather all nations and languages; and they shall come and shall see
MY
glory.
66:19 I will set a banner among them, and I will send such as escape of them to the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, who draw the bow, to *Yabal* and *Yavan*, to the islands afar off, who have not heard
MY
fame, neither have seen
MY
glory; and they shall declare
MY
glory among the nations.
66:20 They shall bring all your brothers out of all the nations for an offering to יהוה, on horses, and in chariots, and in wagons, and on mules, and on swift beasts, to
MY
kadosh mountain *Yerushalayim*, says יהוה, just as the children of *Yisra*
EL
bring their offering in a clean vessel into the house of יהוה.
66:21 Of these will I take for *kohanim* and for *Levites*, says יהוה.
66:22 For as the *chadash shamayim* and the *chadash* earth, which I will make, shall remain before
ME
, says יהוה, so your seed and your name shall remain.
66:23 It shall happen, that from one new moon to another, and from one *shabat* to another, shall all flesh come to *shachah* before
ME
, says יהוה.
66:24 They shall go forth and look on the dead bodies of the men who have transgressed against
ME
; for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they will be loathsome to all mankind.

Footnotes

[65a] Vs 66:3 Apparently referring to those who engage in idolatrous practices while performing temple sacrifices at the same time.

[65] Vs 66:7 male-Child. Xref Rev 12:5, 13; Mt 1:21; Lk 2:17, 34.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-8 Yirme
YAH
: Jeremiah [Jer]

1 The calling of YirmeYAH

2 YisraEL has forsaken ADONAI

3 Return, O backsliding children

4 Disaster from the north | Desolation

5 No repentance | Judgment

6 As for MY Torah, they have rejected it

7 Valley of Haregah

8 Impending judgment | YirmeYAH grieves

9 Circumcised and yet uncircumcised

10 ADONAI is the true and living ELOHIM

11 They have broken MY Covenant

12 YirmeYAH's complaint | ADONAI's answer

13 Spoilt loin-cloth | Shame shall appear

14 Famine, sword, pestilence | Lying prophets

15 ADONAI will not relent | Prophet's complaint

16 They shall know that MY name is יהוה

17 Sin of YAHudah | Keep the Shabat kadosh

18 Potter and the clay

19 As one breaks a potter's vessel

20 Magormissabib | YirmeYAH's sorrow

21 Yerushalayim will fall to Nebuchadnezzar

22 Message to the sons of YoshiyYAH

23 Righteous Branch | Corrupted prophets

24 Good figs and bad figs

25 Seventy years exile | Wrath on nations

26 YirmeYAH threatened with death

27 Yoke of Nebuchadnezzar

28 ChananYAH the false prophet

29 Assurance to exiles | ShemaYAH rebuked

30 YisraEL and YAHudah will be restored

31 Chadash Covenant with YisraEL-YAHudah

32 Land restoration and everlasting Covenant

33 Just as MY covenant with day and night

34 Deceitful release of bondservants

35 Rechabites' example of obedience

36 YAHyaqim burns YirmeYAH's scroll

37 YirmeYAH warns TsidqiyYAH | Imprisoned

38 Dungeon | Rescued | Guardhouse

39 Fall of Yerushalayim | YirmeYAH released

40 GdalYAH appointed governor of YAHudah

41 GdalYAH murdered by YishmaEL

42 Warning against going to Egypt

43 YirmeYAH and YAHudim taken to Egypt

44 Judgment for YAHudim in Egypt

45 Baruch comforted by ADONAI

46 Judgment on Egypt

47 Judgment on Philistines

48 Judgment on Moab

49 Judgment on Ammon

50 Judgment on Babylon.

51 Utter destruction of Babylon

52 Recapitulation of Yerushalayim's fall

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

1 The calling of Yirme
YAH

The *devarim* of *Yirme*
YAH
the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, of the *kohanim* who were in Anathoth in the land of *Binyamin*;
1:2 to whom the *davar* of יהוה came in the days of *Yoshiy*
YAH
the son of *Amon*, king of
YAH
udah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
1:3 It came also in the days of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, to the end of the eleventh year of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
, the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, to the carrying away of *Yerushalayim* captive in the fifth month.
1:4 Now the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
1:5 Before I formed you in the belly, I knew you. Before you came forth out of the womb, I sanctified you. I have appointed you a prophet to the nations.
1:6 Then I said: Ah,
ADONAI
יהוה. Behold, I do not know how to speak; for I am a child.
1:7 But יהוה said to me: Do not say - I am a child; for to whoever I shall *shalach* you, you shall go, and whatever I shall command you, you shall speak.

1:8 Do not be afraid because of them; for I
AM
with you to deliver you, says יהוה.
1:9 Then יהוה put forth
HIS
hand and touched my mouth; and יהוה said to me: Behold, I have put
MY
devarim in your mouth.
1:10 Behold, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.
1:11 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying: *Yirme*
YAH
, what do you see? I said: I see a branch of an almond tree.
1:12 Then יהוה said to me: You have seen well; for I watch over
MY
davar to perform it.
1:13 The *davar* of יהוה came to me the second time, saying: What do you see? I said: I see a boiling cauldron; and it is tipping away from the north.
1:14 Then יהוה said to me: Out of the north evil will break out on all the inhabitants of the Land.
1:15 For, behold, I will call all the clans of the kingdoms of the north, says יהוה; and they shall come, and they shall each set his throne at the entrance of the gates of *Yerushalayim*, and against all its walls all around, and against all the cities of
YAH
udah.
1:16 I will utter
MY
judgments against them touching all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken
ME
, and have burned incense to other *elohim*, and *shachah* the works of their own hands.
1:17 You therefore, put your belt on your waist, arise, and speak to them all that I command you. Do not be dismayed at them, lest I dismay you before them.
1:18 For, behold, I have made you this day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and bronze walls, against the whole Land, against the kings of

YAH
udah, against its princes, against its *kohanim*, and against the people of the Land.
1:19 They will fight against you; but they will not prevail against you; for I AM
with you, says יהוה, to deliver you.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

2 Yisra
EL
has forsaken
ADONAI

2:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
2:2 Go, and cry in the ears of *Yerushalayim*, saying: Thus says יהוה: I remember you and the covenant-faithfulness of your youth, the love of your betrothals; how you went after
ME
in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.
2:3 *Yisra*
EL
was set-apart to יהוה, the first fruits of
HIS
increase. All who devour him shall be held guilty. Evil shall come on them, says יהוה.
2:4 Hear the *davar* of יהוה, O house of *Yaaqob*, and all the families of the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
2:5 Thus says יהוה: What unrighteousness have your fathers found in
ME
, that they have gone far from
ME
, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?
2:6 Neither did they say: Where is יהוה
WHO
brought us up out of the land of Egypt,
WHO
led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man lived?
2:7 I brought you into a plentiful Land, to eat its fruit and its goodness; but when you entered, you defiled
MY

Land and made
MY
heritage an abomination.
2:8 The *kohanim* did not enquire: Where is יהוה*?* and those who handle the *Torah* did not even know
ME
. The shepherds also transgressed against
ME
, and the prophets prophesied by *Baal* instead, and walked after things that do not profit.
2:9 Therefore, I will yet contend with you, says יהוה, and I will contend with your children's children.
2:10 For go over to the islands of Kittim, and see; and send to Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there has been such a thing.
2:11 Has a nation changed its *elohim*, which really are no *elohim?* But
MY
people have changed their glory for that which does not profit.
2:12 Be astonished, you *shamayim*, at this, and be horribly afraid. Be very desolate, says יהוה.
2:13 For
MY
people have committed two evils: They have forsaken
ME
, the spring of living waters, and cut them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.
2:14 Is *Yisra*
EL
a servant? Is he a native-born bondservant? Why has he become a prey?
2:15 The young lions have roared at him and yelled. They have made his Land waste. His cities are burned up, without inhabitant.
2:16 The children also of Noph and Tahpanhes[1] have broken the crown of your head.
2:17 Have not you procured this to yourself, in that you have forsaken יהוה your
ELOHIM
, when
HE
led you by the way?
2:18 Now what have you to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of

the Shihor? Or what have you to do in the way to *Asshur*, to drink the waters of the river?
2:19 Your own wickedness shall correct you, and your backsliding shall reprove you. Know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that you have forsaken יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and that
MY
fear is not in you, says
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*.
2:20 For of old time I have broken your yoke and burst your bonds; and you said: I will not serve; for on every high hill and under every green tree you lain yourself, playing the whore.
2:21 Yet I had planted you a noble vine, wholly a faithful seed. How then have you turned into the degenerate branches of a foreign vine to
ME
?
2:22 For though you wash yourself with lye, and use much soap, yet your iniquity is marked before
ME
, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
2:23 How can you say: I am not defiled. I have not gone after the *baalim?* See your way in the valley. Know what you have done. You are a swift young camel traversing her ways;
2:24 a wild donkey used to the wilderness, that snuffs up the wind in her desire. When she is in heat, who can turn her away? All those who seek her will not weary themselves. In her month, they will find her.
2:25 Withhold your foot from being unshod, and your throat from thirst. But you said: No, it is in vain, for I have loved strangers, and I will go after them.
2:26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of *Yisra*
EL
ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their *kohanim*, and their prophets;
2:27 who tell the wood: You are my father; and a stone: You have brought me out; for they have turned their back to

ME
, and not their face; but in the time of their adversity, they will say: Arise and save us.
2:28 But where are your *elohim* that you have made for yourselves? Let them arise, if they can save you in the time of your trouble; for according to the number of your cities are the number of your *elohim*,
YAH
udah.
2:29 Why will you contend with
ME
? You all have transgressed against
ME
, says יהוה.
2:30 I have struck your children in vain. They received no correction. Your own sword has devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.
2:31 O generation, consider the *davar* of יהוה. Have I been a wilderness to *Yisra*
EL
? Or a land of thick darkness? Why do
MY
people say: We have broken loose. We will come to
YOU
no more?
2:32 Can a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? Yet
MY
people have forgotten
ME
for days without number.
2:33 How well you prepare your way to seek love. Therefore, you have taught even the wicked women your ways.
2:34 Also the blood of the souls of the innocent poor is found in your skirts, and you did not catch them breaking or entering in. Yet in all these things you said:
2:35 I am innocent. Surely
HIS
anger has turned away from me. Behold, I will judge you, because you say: I have not sinned.
2:36 Why have you changed your ways to such an extent? You will be ashamed of Egypt also, as you were ashamed of *Asshur*.

2:37 From there also you shall go forth, with your hands over your forehead; for יהוה has rejected those in whom you trust, and you shall not prosper with them.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:16 - Cities of Egypt.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

3 Return, O backsliding children

3:1 They ask: If a man puts away his wife, and she goes from him, and become another man's, can he return to her again? Would not that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the whore with many lovers; yet return again to
ME
, says יהוה.
3:2 Lift up your eyes to the bare heights and see. Where have you not been lain with? You have sat for them by the ways, as an Arabian in the wilderness. You have polluted the Land with your harlotry and with your wickedness.
3:3 Therefore, the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain; yet you have a whore's forehead, you refused to be ashamed.
3:4 Will you not from this time cry to
ME
: My
ABBA
,
YOU
are the guide of my youth?
3:5 Will
HE
retain
HIS
anger forever? Will
HE
keep it to the end? Behold, you have spoken and have done evil things and have had your way.
3:6 Moreover, יהוה said to me in the days of *Yoshiy*
YAH
the king: Have you seen that which backsliding *Yisra*
EL
has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and there has played the whore.

3:7 I said after she had done all these things, she will return to
ME
; but she did not return; and her treacherous sister
YAH
udah saw it.
3:8 I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding *Yisra*
EL
had committed adultery, I had sent her away and given her a writing of divorce[2], yet treacherous
YAH
udah, her sister, did not fear; but she also went and played the whore.
3:9 It happened through the casualness of her harlotry, that the Land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with trees.
3:10 Yet for all this her treacherous sister,
YAH
udah, has not returned to
ME
with her whole heart, but only in pretense, says יהוה.
3:11 יהוה said to me: Backsliding *Yisra*
EL
has shown herself more righteous than treacherous
YAH
udah.
3:12 Go, and proclaim these *devarim* toward the north, and say: Return, you backsliding *Yisra*
EL
, says יהוה; I will not look in anger on you; for I
AM
kind, says יהוה. I will not keep anger forever.
3:13 Only acknowledge your iniquity, that you have transgressed against יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and have scattered your ways to the strangers under every green tree, and you have not obeyed
MY
voice, says יהוה.
3:14 Return, backsliding children, says יהוה; for I
AM
a husband to you. I will bring you to *Tziyon*, even if there is only one from a city or two from a tribe; and I will bring you to *Tziyon*.

3:15 I will give you shepherds according to
MY
heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.
3:16 It shall come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the Land, in those days, says יהוה, they shall say no more: The ark of the Covenant of יהוה; neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they miss it; neither shall it be made anymore[3].
3:17 At that time they shall call *Yerushalayim:* The
THRONE
[4] of יהוה; and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of יהוה, to *Yerushalayim*. Neither shall they walk anymore after the stubbornness of their evil heart.
3:18 In those days the house of
YAH
udah shall walk with the house of *Yisra*
EL
, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the Land that I gave for an inheritance to your fathers.
3:19 I had said: How I would put you among the children, and give you a pleasant Land, a goodly heritage of all the nations; and I said: You shall call
ME
: My
ABBA
; and shall not turn away from following
ME
.
3:20 Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her husband, so you have dealt treacherously with
ME
, O house of *Yisra*
EL
, says יהוה.
3:21 A voice is heard on the bare heights, the weeping and the petitions of the children of *Yisra*
EL
; because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten יהוה their
ELOHIM
.
3:22 Return, you backsliding children, I will heal your backsliding. Behold,

we have come to
YOU
; for
YOU
are יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
3:23 Truly in vain is help from the hills, the tumult on the mountains. Truly the *yeshuah* of *Yisra*
EL
is in יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
3:24 But the shameful thing has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.
3:25 Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against יהוה our
ELOHIM
, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day. We have not obeyed the voice of יהוה our
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 3:8 - divorce (kerithuth). Notwithstanding Yisra
EL
's divorcement by
EL
, she is invited (vs 12-14) to return to
ADONAI
. XRef Jer 31:1-40; Jer 31:22 - A woman shall return to a man.

[3] Vs 3:16 - ark of the covenant. Note that there is no ark of the covenant in Ezekiel's temple description (Eze 41)

[4] Vs 3:17 - Void

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

4 Disaster from the north | Desolation

4:1 If you will return, *Yisra*
EL
, says יהוה, if you will return to
ME
, and if you will put away your abominations out of
MY
sight; then you shall not be removed;
4:2 and you shall swear: As יהוה lives; in truth, in justice, and in righteousness. The nations shall bless themselves in
HIM
, and in
HIM
shall they glory.
4:3 For thus says יהוה to the men of
YAH
udah and to *Yerushalayim:* Break up your fallow ground, and do not sow among thorns.
4:4 Circumcise yourselves to יהוה, and take away the foreskins of your heart, you men of
YAH
udah and inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*; lest
MY
wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.
4:5 Declare in
YAH
udah and publish in *Yerushalayim*; and say: Blow the *shofar* in the Land. Cry aloud and say: Assemble yourselves. Let us go into the fortified cities.
4:6 Set up a banner toward *Tziyon*. Flee for safety. Do not wait; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.
4:7 A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place, to make your Land desolate, that your cities be laid waste, without inhabitant.

4:8 For this, clothe yourself with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of יהוה has not turned back from us.
4:9 It shall happen at that day, says יהוה, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the *kohanim* shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.
4:10 Then I said: Ah,
ADONAI
יהוה: Surely you have greatly beguiled this people and *Yerushalayim*, saying: You shall have *shalom*; whereas the sword reaches to the heart.
4:11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to *Yerushalayim*: A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness blows toward the daughter of
MY
people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse;
4:12 a full wind from these shall come from
ME
. Now I will also utter judgments against them.
4:13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as the whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us. For we are ruined.
4:14 *Yerushalayim*, wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved. How long shall your evil thoughts lodge within you?
4:15 For a voice declares from *Dan* and publishes evil from the hills of *Ephraim*.
4:16 Tell the nations; behold, publish against *Yerushalayim*; watchers come from a far country, and raise their voice against the cities of
YAH
udah.
4:17 As keepers of a field, they are against her all around, because she has been rebellious against
ME
, says יהוה.
4:18 Your way and your doings have brought these things to you. This is your wickedness; for it is bitter, for it reaches to your heart.
4:19 My anguish, my anguish. I am pained at my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me. I cannot keep silent, because you have heard, O my soul, the sound of the *shofar*, the alarm of war.
4:20 Destruction on destruction is cried; for the whole Land is laid waste. Suddenly are my tents destroyed, and my curtains in a moment.
4:21 How long shall I see the banner, and hear the sound of the *shofar*?

4:22 For my people are foolish, they do not know. They are foolish children, and they have no understanding. They are skillful in doing evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.
4:23 I saw the Land, and behold, it was waste and void; and the *shamayim*, and they had no light.
4:24 I saw the mountains, and behold, they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth.
4:25 I saw, and behold, there was no man, and all the birds of the *shamayim* had fled.
4:26 I saw, and behold, the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of יהוה, before
HIS
fierce anger.
4:27 For thus says יהוה: The whole Land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end.
4:28 For this the Land will mourn, and the *shamayim* above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it.
4:29 Every city flees for the noise of the horsemen and archers; they go into the thickets and climb up on the rocks; every city is forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.
4:30 You, when you are made desolate, what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with scarlet, though you deck yourself with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with paint, in vain do you make yourself beautiful; your lovers despise you, they seek your life.
4:31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of *Tziyon*, who gasps for breath, who spreads her hands, saying: Woe is me now. For my soul faints before the murderers.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

5 No repentance | Judgment

5:1 Run back and forth through the streets of *Yerushalayim*, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places of it, if you can find a man, if there are any who does justly, who seeks truth; and I will pardon her.
5:2 Though they say: As יהוה lives; surely, they swear falsely.
5:3 O יהוה, do not
YOUR
eyes look on truth?
YOU
have stricken them, but they were not grieved.
YOU
have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a rock. They have refused to return.
5:4 Then I said: Surely these are helpless. They are foolish; for they do not know the way of יהוה, nor the *Torah* of their
ELOHIM
.
5:5 I will go to the great men and will speak to them; for they should know the way of יהוה, and the *Torah* of their
ELOHIM
. But these with one accord have broken the yoke and burst the bonds.
5:6 Therefore, a lion out of the forest shall kill them, a wolf of the evening shall destroy them, a leopard shall watch against their cities; everyone who goes out there shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, and their backsliding is increased.
5:7 How can I pardon you? Your children have forsaken
ME
and sworn by what are no *elohim*. When I had fed them to the full, they committed adultery and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses.
5:8 They were as fed horses roaming at large; everyone neighed after his neighbor's wife.
5:9 Should not I punish them for these things? says יהוה; and should not
MY

soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
5:10 Go up on her walls and destroy; but do not make a full end. Take away her branches; for they are not יהוה's.
5:11 For the house of *Yisra*
EL
and the house of
YAH
udah have dealt very treacherously against
ME
, says יהוה.
5:12 They have denied יהוה and said: It is not
HE
; neither shall evil come on us; neither shall we see sword nor famine.
5:13 The prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them. Thus, shall it be done to them.
5:14 Therefore, thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot: Because you speak this *davar*, behold, I will make
MY
devarim in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.
5:15 Behold, I will bring a nation on you from far, house of *Yisra*
EL
, says יהוה. It is a mighty nation. It is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know, neither understand what they say.
5:16 Their quiver is an open tomb; they are all mighty men.
5:17 They shall eat up your harvest, and your bread, which your sons and your daughters should eat. They shall eat up your flocks and your herds. They shall eat up your vines and your fig trees. They shall beat down your fortified cities, in which you trust, with the sword.
5:18 Nevertheless, even in those days, says יהוה, I will not make a full end with you.
5:19 It will happen, when you say: Why has יהוה our
ELOHIM
done all these things to us? Then you shall say to them: Just like you have forsaken
ME
, and served foreign *elohim* in your Land, so you shall serve strangers in a land that is not yours.
5:20 Declare this in the house of *Yaaqob*, and publish it in

YAH
udah, saying:
5:21 Hear now this, foolish people, and without understanding; who have eyes, and do not see; who have ears, and do not hear:
5:22 Do not you fear
ME
? says יהוה. Would not you tremble at
MY
presence,
WHO
have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it, and though its waves toss themselves, yet they cannot prevail; though they roar, yet they cannot pass over it.
5:23 But this people have a revolting and a rebellious heart; they have revolted and are gone.
5:24 Neither do they say in their heart: Let us now revere יהוה our
ELOHIM
,
WHO
gives rain, both the former and the latter, in its season;
WHO
preserves to us the appointed weeks of the harvest.
5:25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good from you.
5:26 For among
MY
people are found wicked men. They watch, as fowlers lie in wait. They set a trap. They catch men.
5:27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit. Therefore, they have become great and grew rich.
5:28 They have grown fat. They shine; yes, they excel in deeds of wickedness. They do not plead the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and they do not judge the right of the needy.
5:29 Shall I not punish for these things? says יהוה. Shall not
MY
soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
5:30 An astonishing and horrible thing has happened in the Land.
5:31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the *kohanim* rule by their own authority; and

people love to have it so. What will you do in the end of it?

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

6 As for
MY
Torah, they have rejected it

6:1 Flee for safety, you children of *Binyamin*, out of the midst of *Yerushalayim*, and blow the *shofar* in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth Haccherem; for evil looks forth from the north, and a great destruction.
6:2 The comely and delicate one, the daughter of *Tziyon*, will I cut off.
6:3 Shepherds with their flocks shall come to her; they shall pitch their tents against her all around; they shall feed everyone in his place.
6:4 Prepare war against her; arise and let us go up at noon. Woe to us. For the day declines, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
6:5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
6:6 For יהוה *Tzevaot* said: Cut down trees and cast up a mound against *Yerushalayim*; this is the city to be visited; she is full of oppression, in the midst of her.
6:7 As a well casts forth its waters, so she casts forth her wickedness; violence and destruction is heard in her; before
ME
continually is sickness and wounds.
6:8 Be instructed, *Yerushalayim*, lest
MY
soul be alienated from you; lest I make you a desolation, a Land not inhabited.
6:9 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot:* They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of *Yisra*
EL
like a vine. Turn again your hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.
6:10 To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot listen. Behold, the *davar* of יהוה has become a reproach to them. They have no delight in it.
6:11 Therefore, I am full of the wrath of יהוה. I am weary with holding in. Pour it out on the children in the street, and on the assembly of young men together; for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him who is full of days.

6:12 Their houses shall be turned to others, their fields and their wives together; for I will stretch out
MY
hand on the inhabitants of the Land, says יהוה.
6:13 For from their least even to their greatest, everyone is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even to the *kohen*, everyone deals falsely.
6:14 They have healed also the hurt of
MY
people superficially, saying: *shalom*, *shalom,* when there is no *shalom*.
6:15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush. Therefore, they shall fall among those who fall; at the time that I visit them, they shall be cast down, says יהוה.
6:16 Thus says יהוה: Stand in the ways and see and ask for the old paths; where is the good way, and walk in it, and you will find rest for your souls. But they said: We will not walk in it.
6:17 I set watchmen over you, saying: Listen to the sound of the *shofar.* But they said: We will not listen.
6:18 Therefore, hearken, you nations, and know, ye multitudes, what is happening to them.
6:19 Hear, earth. Behold, I will bring evil on this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not listened to
MY
devarim; and as for
MY
Torah, they have rejected it.
6:20 For what purpose comes there to
ME
frankincense from *Sheba*, and the sweet cane from a far country? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing to
ME
.
6:21 Therefore, thus says יהוה: Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people. The fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them. The neighbor and his friend shall perish.
6:22 Thus says יהוה: Behold, a people comes from the north country. A great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
6:23 They take hold of bow and spear. They are cruel and have no mercy.

Their voice roars like the sea, and they ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of *Tziyon*.
6:24 We have heard its report; our hands become feeble; anguish has taken hold of us, and pains as of a woman in labor.
6:25 Do not go forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and terror, are on every side.
6:26 Daughter of my people, clothe yourself with sackcloth, and wallow in ashes. Mourn, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the destroyer shall suddenly come on us.
6:27 I have made you a tester of metals and a fortress among
MY
people; that you may know and try their way.
6:28 They are all grievous rebels, going about with slanders; they are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly.
6:29 The bellows blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire; in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away.
6:30 Men will call them rejected silver, because יהוה has rejected them.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

7 Valley of Haregah

7:1 The *davar* that came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, saying:
7:2 Stand in the gate of יהוה's house, and proclaim there this *davar*, and say: Hear the *davar* of יהוה, all you of
YAH
udah, who enter in at these gates to *shachah* יהוה.
7:3 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.
7:4 Do not trust in lying words, saying: יהוה's temple, יהוה's temple, יהוה's temple, are these.
7:5 For if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if you thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbor;
7:6 if you do not oppress the proselyte, the fatherless, and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other *elohim* to your own hurt;
7:7 then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the Land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even forevermore.
7:8 Behold, you trust in lying words, that cannot profit.
7:9 Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to *Baal*, and walk after other *elohim* that you have not known,
7:10 and come and stand before
ME
in this house, which is called by
MY
name, and say: We are delivered; that you may continue with all these abominations?
7:11 Is this house, which is called by
MY

name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, says יהוה.
7:12 But go now to
MY
place which was in Shiloh, where I caused
MY
name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
.
7:13 Now, because you have done all these works, says יהוה, and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you did not hear; and I called you, but you did not answer;
7:14 therefore, will I do to the house which is called by
MY
name, in which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh.
7:15 I will cast you out of
MY
sight, as I have cast out all your brothers, even the whole seed of *Ephraim*.
7:16 Therefore, do not pray for this people, neither lift up a cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to
ME
; for I will not hear you.
7:17 Do not you see what they do in the cities of
YAH
udah and in the streets of *Yerushalayim*?
7:18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of the *shamayim*, and to pour out drink offerings to other *elohim*, that they may provoke
ME
to anger.
7:19 Do they provoke
ME
to anger? says יהוה. Do not they provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?
7:20 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI

יהוה: Behold,
MY
anger and
MY
wrath shall be poured out on this place, on man, and on animal, and on the trees of the field, and on the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn and shall not be quenched.
7:21 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices and eat the meat yourselves.
7:22 For I did not just speak to your fathers and command them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt concerning burnt offerings and sacrifices only;
7:23 but this thing I commanded them, saying: Listen to
MY
voice, and I will be your
ELOHIM
, and you shall be
MY
people; and walk in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you.
7:24 But they did not hear nor turn their ear but walked in their own counsels and in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.
7:25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt to this day, I have *shalach* to you all
MY
servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them;
7:26 yet they did not listen to
ME
, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff; they did worse than their fathers.
7:27 You shall speak all these *devarim* to them; but they will not listen to you. You shall also call to them; but they will not answer you.
7:28 You shall tell them: This is the nation that has not listened to the voice of יהוה their
ELOHIM

, nor received instruction. Truth is perished and is cut off from their mouth.
7:29 Cut off your hair, and throw it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for יהוה has rejected and forsaken this generation of
HIS
wrath.
7:30 For the children of
YAH
udah have done that which is evil in
MY
sight, says יהוה. They have set their abominations in the house which is called by
MY
name, to defile it.
7:31 They have built the high places of *Topheth*, which is in the valley of *Ben-Hinnom*, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I did not command, nor did it come into
MY
mind.
7:32 Therefore, behold, the days come, says יהוה, that it shall no more be called *Topheth*, nor the valley of *Ben-Hinnom*, but the valley of Haregah[5]; for they shall bury in *Topheth*, until there is no place to bury.
7:33 The dead bodies of this people shall be food for the birds of the *shamayim*, and for the animals of the earth; and none shall frighten them away.
7:34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of
YAH
udah, and from the streets of *Yerushalayim*, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the Land shall become a waste.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 7:32 - Haregah. Valley of Slaughter.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

8 Impending judgment | Yirme
YAH
grieves

8:1 At that time, says יהוה, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of
YAH
udah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the *kohanim*, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, out of their graves;
8:2 and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of the *shamayim*, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have *shachah*. They shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung on the surface of the earth.
8:3 Death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this wicked family, that remain in all the places where I have driven them, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
8:4 Moreover you shall tell them: Thus says יהוה: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? Shall one turn away, and not return?
8:5 Why then is this people of *Yerushalayim* slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast deceit; they refuse to return.
8:6 I listened and heard, but they did not speak aright; no man repents him of his wickedness, saying: What have I done? Everyone turns to his course, as a horse that rushes headlong in the battle.
8:7 Yes, the stork in the *shamayim* knows her *moadim*; and the turtledove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but
MY
people do not know יהוה's judgment.
8:8 How do you say: We are wise, and the *Torah* of יהוה is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the scribes has worked falsehood.
8:9 The wise men are disappointed, they are dismayed and taken. Behold, they have rejected the *davar* of יהוה; and what kind of wisdom is in them?
8:10 Therefore, will I give their wives to others, and their fields to those who shall possess them; for everyone from the least even to the greatest is given to covetousness; from the prophet even to the *kohen* every one deals

falsely.
8:11 They have healed the hurt of the daughter of
MY
people slightly, saying: *shalom*, *shalom*; when there is no *shalom*.
8:12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? Nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush. Therefore, shall they fall among those who fall; in the time of their visitation, they shall be cast down, says יהוה.
8:13 I will utterly consume them, says יהוה. No grapes shall be on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.
8:14 Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fortified cities, and let us be silent there; for יהוה our
ELOHIM
has put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against יהוה.
8:15 We looked for *shalom*, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold, dismay.
8:16 The snorting of the enemy's horses is heard from *Dan*; at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole Land trembles; for they have come and have devoured the Land and all that is in it; the city and those who dwell therein.
8:17 For, behold, I will send serpents, adders, among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, says יהוה.
8:18 O that I could comfort
MYSELF
against sorrow.
MY
heart is faint within
ME
.
8:19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of
MY
people from a land that is very far off: Is not יהוה in *Tziyon*? Is not her king in her? Why have they provoked
ME
to anger with their engraved images, and with foreign vanities?
8:20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.
8:21 For the hurt of the daughter of

MY
people
AM
I hurt; I mourn; dismay has taken hold on
ME
.
8:22 Is there no balm in Gilad? Is there no physician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of
MY
people recovered?

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

9 Circumcised and yet uncircumcised

9:1 O that my head were waters, and
MY
eyes a spring of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of
MY
people.
9:2 O that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave
MY
people and go away from them. For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.
9:3 They bend their tongue, as their bow, for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the Land, but not for truth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they do not know
ME
, says יהוה.
9:4 Take heed every one of his neighbor, and do not trust in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbor will go about with slanders.
9:5 They will deceive everyone his neighbor and will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity.
9:6 Your habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know
ME
, says יהוה.
9:7 Therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how should I deal with the daughter of
MY
people?
9:8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaks deceit. One speaks in *shalom* to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart, he lays wait for him.
9:9 Shall I not visit them for these things? says יהוה; shall not

MY
soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
9:10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passes through; neither can men hear the voice of the livestock; both the birds of the *shamayim* and the animals are fled, they are gone.
9:11 I will make *Yerushalayim* heaps, a dwelling place of jackals; and I will make the cities of
YAH
udah a desolation, without inhabitant.
9:12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this? Who is he to whom the mouth of יהוה has spoken, that he may declare it? Why is the Land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passes through?
9:13 יהוה says: Because they have forsaken
MY
Torah which I set before them, and have not obeyed
MY
voice, neither walked therein;
9:14 but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the *baalim*, which their fathers taught them.
9:15 Therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.
9:16 I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them.
9:17 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Consider, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the skillful women, that they may come;
9:18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.
9:19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of *Tziyon:* How are we ruined. we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the Land, because they have cast down our dwellings.
9:20 Yet hear the *davar* of יהוה, you women, and let your ear receive the *davar* of
HIS

mouth; and teach your daughters wailing, and everyone her neighbor lamentation.
9:21 For death has come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the children from outside, and the young men from the streets.
9:22 Speak: Thus says יהוה: The dead bodies of men shall fall as dung on the open field, and as the handful after the harvester; and none shall gather them.
9:23 Thus says יהוה: Do not let the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, do not let the rich man glory in his riches;
9:24 but let him who glories glory in this, that he has understanding, and knows
ME
, that I
AM
יהוה
WHO
exercises covenant-faithfulness, justice, and righteousness in the earth; for in these things I delight, says יהוה.
9:25 Behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will punish all those who are circumcised and yet uncircumcised:
9:26 Egypt, and
YAH
udah, and *Edom*, and the children of Ammon, and *Moab*, and all that have the corners of their hair cut off, who dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of *Yisra*
EL
who are uncircumcised in their heart.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

10
ADONAI
is the true and living
ELOHIM

10:1 Hear the *davar* which יהוה speaks to you, house of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:2 Thus says יהוה: Do not learn the way of the nations, and do not be terrified at the signs of the *shamayim*; for the nations are terrified at them.
10:3 For the customs of the peoples is vanity; for one cuts a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe.
10:4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it not move.
10:5 They are like a palm tree, of turned work, and do not speak; they must be carried, because they cannot go. Do not be afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good.
10:6 There is none like
YOU
, יהוה;
YOU
are great, and
YOUR
name is great in *gevurah*.
10:7 Who should not fear
YOU
,
KING
of the nations? For indeed it is
YOUR
due; because among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like
YOU
.
10:8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish; the instruction of idols is but a wooden stock.

10:9 There is silver beaten into plates, which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of skillful men.
10:10 But יהוה is the true
ELOHIM
;
HE
is the living
ELOHIM
, and an everlasting
KING
. At
HIS
wrath the earth trembles, and the nations are not able to withstand
HIS
indignation.
10:11 You shall say this to them: The *elohim* that have not made the *shamayim* and the earth, these shall perish from the earth, and from under the *shamayim*.
10:12
HE
has made the earth by
HIS
power,
HE
has established the world by
HIS
wisdom, and by
HIS
understanding has
HE
stretched out the *shamayim*. [Prov 8:11-30; Jer 51:15]
10:13 When
HE
utters
HIS
voice, there is a tumult of waters in the *shamayim*, and
HE
causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth;
HE

makes lightnings for the rain, and brings forth the wind out of
HIS
treasuries.
10:14 Every man has become brutish and without knowledge; every goldsmith is disappointed by his engraved image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
10:15 They are vanity, a work of delusion; in the time of their visitation, they shall perish.
10:16 The portion of *Yaaqob* is not like these; for
HE
is the
MAKER
of all things; and *Yisra*
EL
is the scepter of
HIS
inheritance; יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name.
10:17 Gather up your wares out of the Land, you who live under siege.
10:18 For thus says יהוה: Behold, I will slice out the inhabitants of the Land at this time, and will distress them, that they may feel it.
10:19 Woe is me because of my injury. My wound is grievous. I used to say: Truly this is my grief, and I must bear it.
10:20 My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken; my children are gone forth from me, and they are no more; there is none to spread my tent anymore, and to set up my curtains.
10:21 For the shepherds are become brutish and have not inquired of יהוה. Therefore, they have not prospered, and all their flocks are scattered.
10:22 The voice of news, behold, it comes, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of
YAH
udah a desolation, a dwelling place of jackals.
10:23 יהוה, I know that the way of man is not in himself; it is not for man to direct his own steps.
10:24 יהוה, correct us, but in measure; not in
YOUR
anger, lest
YOU

bring us to nothing.
10:25 Pour out
YOUR
wrath on the nations that do not know
YOU
, and on the families that do not call on
YOUR
name; for they have devoured *Yaaqob*, yes, they have devoured him and consumed him and have laid waste his habitation.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

11 They have broken
MY
Covenant

11:1 The *davar* that came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, saying:
11:2 Hear the *devarim* of this Covenant, and speak to the men of
YAH
udah, and to the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*;
11:3 and say to them: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Cursed is the man who does not obey the *devarim* of this Covenant,
11:4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying: Obey
MY
voice, and accomplish according to all which I command you; so, you shall be
MY
people, and I will be your
ELOHIM
;
11:5 that I may establish the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a Land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said: Amen, יהוה.
11:6 יהוה said to me: Proclaim all these *devarim* in the cities of
YAH
udah, and in the streets of *Yerushalayim*, saying: Hear the *devarim* of this Covenant, and accomplish them.
11:7 For I earnestly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even to this day, rising early and protesting, saying: Obey
MY
voice.

11:8 Yet they did not obey, nor turn their ear, but walked everyone in the stubbornness of their evil heart; therefore, I brought on them all the *devarim* of this Covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did not do them.
11:9 יהוה said to me: A conspiracy is found among the men of
YAH
udah, and among the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*.
11:10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear
MY
devarim; and they are gone after other *elohim* to serve them. The house of *Yisra*
EL
and the house of
YAH
udah have broken
MY
Covenant which I made with their fathers.
11:11 Therefore, thus says יהוה: Behold, I will bring evil on them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry to
ME
, but I will not listen to them.
11:12 Then shall the cities of
YAH
udah and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* go and cry to the *elohim* to which they offer incense: but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble.
11:13 For according to the number of your cities are your *elohim*,
YAH
udah; and according to the number of the streets of *Yerushalayim* have you set up altars to the shameful thing, even altars to burn incense to *Baal*.
11:14 Therefore, do not pray for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry to
ME
because of their trouble.
11:15 What has
MY
beloved to do in
MY

house, since she has worked lewdness with many, and the *kadosh* flesh is passed into other hands? When you do evil, then you rejoice.
11:16 יהוה called you as a green olive tree, beautiful with goodly fruit: but with the noise of a great tumult,
HE
has kindled fire on it, and its branches are broken.
11:17 For יהוה *Tzevaot*,
WHO
planted you, has pronounced evil against you, because of the evil of the house of *Yisra*
EL
and of the house of
YAH
udah, which they have worked for themselves in provoking
ME
to anger by offering incense to *Baal*.
11:18 יהוה gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then
YOU
showed me their doings.
11:19 But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I did not know that they had devised devices against me, saying: Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.
11:20 But, O יהוה *Tzevaot*,
WHO
judges righteously,
WHO
tests the heart and the mind, I shall see
YOUR
vengeance on them; for to
YOU
have I revealed my cause.
11:21 Therefore, thus says יהוה concerning the men of Anathoth, who seek your life, saying: You shall not prophesy in the name of יהוה, that you not die by our hand;
11:22 therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Behold, I will punish them; the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine;
11:23 and there shall be no remnant to them; for I will bring evil on the men

of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

12 Yirme
YAH
's complaint |
ADONAI
's answer

12:1
YOU
are righteous, יהוה, when I contend with
YOU
; yet I would reason the cause with
YOU
: Why does the way of the wicked prosper? Why are all they at ease who deal very treacherously?
12:2
YOU
have planted them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bring forth fruit;
YOU
are near in their mouth, and yet far from their heart.
12:3 But
YOU
, יהוה, know me;
YOU
see me, and test my heart toward
YOU
. Pull them out like sheep for the slaughter and prepare them for the day of slaughter.
12:4 How long shall the Land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither? For the wickedness of those who dwell therein, the animals are consumed, and the birds; because they said:
HE
shall not see our latter end.
12:5 If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how can you contend with horses; and though in a land of *shalom* you are secure, yet how will you do in the thicket of the *Yarden*?
12:6 For even your brothers, and the house of your father, even they have

dealt treacherously with you; even they have cried aloud after you. Do not trust them, though they speak beautiful words to you.
12:7 I have forsaken
MY
house, I have cast off
MY
heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of
MY
soul into the hand of her enemies.
12:8
MY
heritage has become to
ME
as a lion in the forest; she has uttered her voice against
ME
; therefore, I have turned against her.
12:9 Is
MY
heritage to
ME
as a speckled bird of prey? Are the birds of prey against her all around? Go, assemble all the animals of the field, bring them to devour.
12:10 Many shepherds have destroyed
MY
vineyard, they have trodden
MY
portion under foot, they have made
MY
pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
12:11 They have made it a desolation; it mourns to
ME
, being desolate; the whole Land is made desolate, because no man lays it to heart.
12:12 Destroyers have come on all the bare heights in the wilderness; for the sword of יהוה devours from the one end of the Land even to the other end of the Land; no flesh has *shalom*.
12:13 They have sown wheat and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing; and you shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of יהוה.

12:14 Thus says יהוה: Against all
MY
evil neighbors, who touch the inheritance which I have caused
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
to inherit; behold, I will pluck them up from off their soil and will pluck out the house of
YAH
udah from amongst them.
12:15 It shall happen, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his Land.
12:16 It shall happen, if they will diligently learn the ways of
MY
people, to swear by
MY
name, As יהוה lives; instead of teaching
MY
people to swear by *Baal*; then shall they be built up among
MY
people.
12:17 But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, says יהוה.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

13 Spoilt loin-cloth | Shame shall appear

13:1 Thus says יהוה to me: Go, and buy yourself a linen belt, and put it on your waist, and do not put it in water.
13:2 So, I bought a belt according to the *davar* of יהוה and put it on my waist.
13:3 The *davar* of יהוה came to me the second time, saying:
13:4 Take the belt that you have bought, which is on your waist, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock.
13:5 So, I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as יהוה commanded me.
13:6 It happened after many days, that יהוה said to me: Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the belt from there, which I commanded you to hide there.
13:7 Then I went to the Euphrates, and dug, and took the belt from the place where I had hidden it; and behold, the belt was marred, it was profitable for nothing.
13:8 Then the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
13:9 Thus says יהוה: In this way I will mar the pride of
YAH
udah, and the great pride of *Yerushalayim*.
13:10 This evil people, who refuse to hear
MY
devarim, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other *elohim* to serve them, and to *shachah* them, shall even be as this belt, which is profitable for nothing.
13:11 For as the belt clings to the waist of a man, so have I caused to cling to
ME
the whole house of *Yisra*
EL
and the whole house of
YAH
udah, says יהוה; that they may be to
ME
for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory; but they

would not hear.
13:12 Therefore, you shall speak to them this *davar*: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Every skin shall be filled with wine; and they shall tell you: Do we not certainly know that every skin shall be filled with wine?
13:13 Then you shall tell them: Thus says יהוה: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this Land, even the kings who sit on *Dawid's* throne, and the *kohanim*, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, with drunkenness.
13:14 I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, says יהוה: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.
13:15 Listen and give ear; do not be proud; for יהוה has spoken.
13:16 Give glory to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, before
HE
causes darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and, while you look for light,
HE
turns it into the shadow of death, and makes it gross darkness.
13:17 But if you will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for your pride; and my eye shall weep bitterly, and run down with tears, because יהוה's flock is taken captive.
13:18 Say to the king and to the queen mother: Humble yourselves, sit down; for your headdresses have come down, even the crown of your glory.
13:19 The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them:
YAH
udah is carried away captive, all of it; it is wholly carried away captive.
13:20 Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north. Where is the flock that was given you, your beautiful flock?
13:21 What will you say, when
HE
shall set over you as head those whom you have yourself trained to be allies to you? Shall not sorrows take hold of you, as of a woman in travail?
13:22 If you say in your heart: Why are these things come on me? For the

greatness of your iniquity are your skirts uncovered, and your heels suffer violence.
13:23 Can the *Cushite* change his skin, or the leopard his spots? Then may you also do good, who are accustomed to do evil.
13:24 Therefore, will I scatter them, as the stubble that passes away, by the wind of the wilderness.
13:25 This is your lot, the portion measured to you from
ME
, says יהוה; because you have forgotten
ME
, and trusted in falsehood.
13:26 Therefore, will I also uncover your skirts on your face, and your shame shall appear.
13:27 I have seen your abominations, even your adulteries, and your neighing, the lewdness of your harlotry, on the hills in the field. Woe to you, *Yerushalayim*. You will not be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

14 Famine, sword, pestilence | Lying prophets

14:1 The *davar* of יהוה that came to *Yirme*
YAH
concerning the drought.
14:2
YAH
udah mourns, and its gates languish, they sit in black on the ground; and the cry of *Yerushalayim* is gone up.
14:3 Their nobles sent their little ones for water; they come to the cisterns and find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are disappointed and confounded, and cover their heads.
14:4 Because of the ground which is cracked, because no rain has been in the Land, the plowmen are disappointed, they cover their heads.
14:5 Yes, the hind also in the field calves, and forsakes her young, because there is no grass.
14:6 The wild donkeys stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no vegetation.
14:7 Though our iniquities testify against us, act for
YOUR
name's sake, יהוה; for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against
YOU
.
14:8 In time of trouble,
YOU
, hope of *Yisra*
EL
, her
DELIVERER
, why should
YOU
be like a sojourner in the Land, and like a traveler who turns aside to stay for a night?
14:9 Why should
YOU

be like an astonished man, like a mighty man who cannot save? Yet
YOU
, יהוה, are in the midst of us, and we are called by
YOUR
name; do not leave us.
14:10 Thus says יהוה to this people: Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet; therefore, יהוה does not accept them; now
HE
will remember their iniquity and visit their sins.
14:11 יהוה said to me: Do not pray for this people for their good.
14:12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and meal offering, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.
14:13 Then I said: Alas,
ADONAI
יהוה, behold, the prophets tell them: You shall not see the sword, neither shall you have famine; but I will give you assured *shalom* in this place.
14:14 Then יהוה said to me: The prophets prophesy lies in
MY
name; I did not *shalach* them, neither have I commanded them, neither spoke I to them. They prophesy to you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nothing, and the deceit of their own heart.
14:15 Therefore, thus says יהוה concerning the prophets who prophesy in
MY
name, and I did not *shalach* them, yet they say: Sword and famine shall not be in this Land. Indeed, by sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.
14:16 The people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of *Yerushalayim* because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness on them.
14:17 You shall say this word to them: Let my eyes run down with tears night and day and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound.
14:18 If I go forth into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword. and if I enter into the city, then, behold, those who are sick with famine. For both the prophet and the *kohen* go about in the Land and have no knowledge.
14:19 Have

YOU
utterly rejected
YAH
udah? Has
YOUR
soul loathed *Tziyon*? Why have
YOU
struck us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for *shalom*, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold, dismay.
14:20 We acknowledge, יהוה, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against
YOU
.
14:21 Do not abhor us, for
YOUR
name's sake; do not disgrace the
THRONE
of
YOUR
glory. Remember, do not break
YOUR
Covenant with us.
14:22 Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain; or can the *shamayim* give showers? Are not you
HE
, יהוה our
ELOHIM
? Therefore, we will wait for
YOU
, for
YOU
have made all these things.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

15
ADONAI
will not relent | Prophet's complaint

15:1 Then יהוה said to me: Though *Mosheh* and *Shemu*
EL
stand before
ME
, yet
MY
mind would not be toward this people. Send them out of
MY
sight and let them go forth.
15:2 It shall happen, when they tell you: Where shall we go forth? Then you shall tell them: Thus, says יהוה: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity.
15:3 I will appoint over them four kinds, says יהוה: The sword to kill, and the dogs to tear, and the birds of the *shamayim*, and the animals of the earth, to devour and to destroy.
15:4 I will cause them to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of *Menasheh*, the son of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, for that which he did in *Yerushalayim*.
15:5 For who will have pity on you, *Yerushalayim*, or who will bemoan you, or who will turn aside to ask of your welfare?
15:6 You have rejected
ME
, says יהוה, you have gone backward. Therefore, have I stretched out
MY
hand against you, and destroyed you; I am weary with repenting.
15:7 I have winnowed them with a fan in the gates of the Land; I have bereaved them of children; I have destroyed
MY

people; yet they did not return from their ways.
15:8 Their widows are increased to
ME
above the sand of the seas; I have brought on the mothers of the young men, a destroyer at noonday; I have caused anguish and terrors to fall on her suddenly.
15:9 She who has borne seven languishes; she has given up the spirit; her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she has been disappointed and confounded; and their residue will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, says יהוה.
15:10 Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole Land. I have not lent, neither have men lent to me; yet every one of them curses me.
15:11 יהוה said: Most certainly I will strengthen you for good; most certainly I will cause the enemy to make supplication to you in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.
15:12 Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass?
15:13 Your substance and your treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and that for all your sins, even in all your borders.
15:14 I will make them to pass with your enemies into a land which you do not know; for a fire is kindled in
MY
anger, which shall burn on you.
15:15 יהוה,
YOU
know; remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; do not take me away in
YOUR
longsuffering; know that for
YOUR
sake I have suffered reproach.
15:16
YOUR
devarim were found, and I ate them; and
YOUR
devarim were to me a joy and the rejoicing of my heart; for I am called by
YOUR
name, יהוה
ELOHIM

Tzevaot.
15:17 I did not sit in the assembly of those who make merry, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of
YOUR
hand; for
YOU
have filled me with indignation.
15:18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuses to be healed? Will
YOU
indeed be to me as a deceitful brook, as waters that fail?
15:19 Therefore, thus says יהוה: If you return, then will I bring you again, that you may stand before
ME
; and if you take forth the precious from the vile, you shall be as
MY
mouth: they shall return to you, but you shall not return to them.
15:20 I will make you to this people a fortified bronze wall; and they shall fight against you, but they shall not prevail against you; for I
AM
with you to save you and to deliver you, says יהוה.
15:21 I will deliver you out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you out of the hand of the terrible.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

16 They shall know that
MY
name is יהוה

16:1 The *davar* of יהוה came also to me, saying:
16:2 You shall not take a wife, neither shall you have sons or daughters, in this place.
16:3 For thus says יהוה concerning the sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who became their father in this Land:
16:4 They shall die grievous deaths. They shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried. They shall be as dung on the surface of the ground; and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the *shamayim*, and for the animals of the earth.
16:5 For thus says יהוה: Do not enter into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away
MY
shalom from this people, says יהוה, even covenant-faithfulness and compassion.
16:6 Both great and small shall die in this Land; they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.
16:7 Neither shall men break bread for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.
16:8 You shall not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink.
16:9 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

16:10 It shall happen, when you shall show this people all these *devarim*, and they shall tell you: Why has יהוה pronounced all this great evil against us, or what is our iniquity, or what is our sin that we have committed against יהוה our
ELOHIM?
16:11 Then you shall tell them: Because your fathers have forsaken
ME
, says יהוה, and have walked after other *elohim*, and have served them, and have *shachah* them, and have forsaken
ME
, and have not kept
MY
Torah;
16:12 and you have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, you walk everyone after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that you do not listen to
ME
.
16:13 Therefore, will I cast you forth out of this Land into the land that you have not known, neither you nor your fathers; and there you shall serve other *elohim* day and night; for I will show you no grace.
16:14 Nevertheless, behold the days come, says יהוה, that it shall no more be said: As יהוה lives,
WHO
brought up the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of the land of Egypt;
16:15 but: As יהוה lives,
WHO
brought up the children of *Yisra*
EL
from the land of the north, and from all the countries where
HE
had driven them. I will bring them again into their Land that I gave to their fathers.
16:16 Behold, I will *shalach* many fishermen, says יהוה, and they shall fish them up; and afterward I will *shalach* many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks.

16:17 For
MY
eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from
MY
face, neither is their iniquity concealed from
MY
eyes.
16:18 First I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have polluted
MY
Land with the carcasses of their detestable things and have filled
MY
heritage with their abominations.
16:19 יהוה, my strength, and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of affliction; to
YOU
shall the nations come from the ends of the earth and shall say: Our fathers have inherited nothing but lies, vanity and things in which there is no profit.
16:20 Shall a man make to himself *elohim*, which yet are no *elohim?*
16:21 Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know; this once more will I cause them to know
MY
hand and
MY
gevurah; and they shall know that
MY
name is יהוה.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

17 Sin of
YAH
udah | Keep the Shabat kadosh

17:1 The sin of
YAH
udah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond. It is engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars;
17:2 whilst their children remember their altars and their *asherim* by the green trees on the high hills.
17:3 O mountain of
MINE
in the field, I will give your substance and all your treasures for a spoil, and your high places, because of sin, throughout all your borders.
17:4 You, even of yourself, shall discontinue from your heritage that I gave you; and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you do not know; for you have kindled a fire in
MY
anger which shall burn continually.
17:5 Thus says יהוה: Cursed is the man who trusts in man, and makes flesh his strength, and whose heart departs from יהוה.
17:6 For he shall be like the bush in the desert, and shall not see when good comes, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited.
17:7 Blessed is the man who trusts in יהוה, and whose confidence is in יהוה.
17:8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, who spreads out its roots by the river, and shall not fear when heat comes, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.
17:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt; who can know it?
17:10 I, יהוה, search the mind; I try the heart, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings.
17:11 As the partridge that sits on eggs which she has not laid, so is he who gets riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days they shall leave

him, and at his end he shall be a fool.
17:12 A glorious
THRONE
, set on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.
17:13 יהוה, the hope of *Yisra*
EL
, all who forsake
YOU
shall be disappointed. Those who depart from
YOU
shall be written in the dust, because they have forsaken יהוה, the Spring of living waters.
17:14 Heal me, O יהוה, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved; for
YOU
are my praise.
17:15 Behold, they tell me: Where is the *davar* of יהוה
?
Let it come now.
17:16 As for me, I have not run away from being a shepherd after
YOU
; neither have I desired the woeful day.
YOU
know that which came out of my lips was before
YOUR
face.
17:17 Do not be a terror to me.
YOU
are my refuge in the day of evil.
17:18 Let them be disappointed who persecute me but let not me be disappointed; let them be dismayed, but do not let me be dismayed; bring on them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.
17:19 Thus said יהוה to me: Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of
YAH
udah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of *Yerushalayim*;
17:20 and tell them: Hear the *davar* of יהוה, you kings of
YAH

udah, and all
YAH
udah, and all the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, that enter in by these gates.
17:21 Thus says יהוה: Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the *shabat* day, nor bring it in by the gates of *Yerushalayim*;
17:22 neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the *shabat* day, neither do any work; but make the *shabat* day *kadosh*, as I commanded your fathers.
17:23 But they did not listen, neither turn their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction.
17:24 It shall happen, if you diligently take heed to
ME
, says יהוה, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the *shabat* day, but to make the *shabat* day *kadosh*, to do no work therein;
17:25 then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of *Dawid*, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of
YAH
udah, and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*; and this city shall remain forever.
17:26 They shall come from the cities of
YAH
udah, and from the places around *Yerushalayim*, and from the land of *Binyamin*, and from the lowland, and from the hill country, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meal offerings, and frankincense, and bringing sacrifices of thanksgiving, to the house of יהוה.
17:27 But if you will not listen to
ME
to make the *shabat* day *kadosh*, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of *Yerushalayim* on the *shabat* day; then will I kindle a fire in its gates, and it shall devour the palaces of *Yerushalayim*, and it shall not be quenched.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

18 Potter and the clay

18:1 The *davar* which came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, saying:
18:2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear
MY
devarim.
18:3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he was making a work on the wheels.
18:4 When the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.
18:5 Then the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
18:6 House of *Yisra*
EL
, cannot I do with you as this potter? says יהוה. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in
MY
hand, house of *Yisra*
EL
.
18:7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it;
18:8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do to them.
18:9 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;
18:10 if they do that which is evil in
MY
sight, that they not heed
MY
voice, then I will repent of the good, with which I said I would benefit them.
18:11 Now therefore, speak to the men of

YAH
udah, and to the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, saying: Thus says יהוה: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you; return you now everyone from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.
18:12 But they say: It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do everyone after the stubbornness of his evil heart.
18:13 Therefore, thus says יהוה: Ask now among the nations, who has heard such things; the virgin of *Yisra*
EL
has done a very horrible thing.
18:14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? Shall the cold waters that flow down from afar be dried up?
18:15 For
MY
people have forgotten
ME
, they have burned worthless incense; and they have been made to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in byways, in a way not built up;
18:16 to make their Land an astonishment and a perpetual hissing; everyone who passes thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head.
18:17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.
18:18 Then they said: Come and let us devise devices against *Yirme*
YAH
; for the *Torah* shall not perish from the *kohen*, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us strike him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
18:19 Give heed to me, יהוה, and listen to the voice of those who contend with me.
18:20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have dug a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before
YOU
to speak good for them, to turn away
YOUR
wrath from them.
18:21 Therefore, deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and

widows; and let their men be slain of death, and their young men struck of the sword in battle.
18:22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when you shall bring a troop suddenly on them; for they have dug a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.
18:23 Yet, יהוה,
YOU
know all their counsel against me to kill me; do not forgive their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from
YOUR
sight; but let them be overthrown before
YOU
; deal
YOU
with them in the time of
YOUR
anger.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

19 As one breaks a potter's vessel

19:1 Thus said יהוה: Go, and buy a potter's earthen vessel, and take some of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the *kohanim*;
19:2 and go forth to the valley of *Ben-Hinnom*, which is by the entry of the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the *devarim* that I shall tell you;
19:3 and say: Hear the *davar* of יהוה, kings of
YAH
udah, and inhabitants of *Yerushalayim,* thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra:*
EL
Behold, I will bring evil on this place, which whoever hears, his ears shall tingle.
19:4 Because they have forsaken
ME
, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it to other *elohim*, that they did not know, they and their fathers and the kings of
YAH
udah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents,
19:5 and have built the high places of *Baal*, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt offerings to *Baal*; which I did not command, nor spoke it, neither came it into
MY
mind;
19:6 therefore, behold, the days come, says יהוה, that this place shall no more be called *Topheth*, nor the valley of *Ben-Hinnom*, but the Valley of Slaughter.
19:7 I will make void the counsel of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek their life; and their dead bodies will I give to be food for the birds of the *shamayim*, and for the animals of the earth.
19:8 I will make this city an astonishment, and a hissing; everyone who

passes thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all its plagues.
19:9 I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the distress, with which their enemies, and those who seek their life, shall distress them.
19:10 Then you shall break the vessel in the sight of the men who go with you,
19:11 and shall tell them: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaks a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury in *Topheth*, until there is no place to bury.
19:12 Thus will I do to this place, says יהוה, and to its inhabitants, even making this city as *Topheth*;
19:13 and the houses of *Yerushalayim*, and the houses of the kings of
YAH
udah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of *Topheth*, even all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to all the hosts of the *shamayim*, and have poured out drink offerings to other *elohim.*
19:14 Then came *Yirme*
YAH
from *Topheth*, where יהוה had *shalach* him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of יהוה's house, and said to all the people:
19:15 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will bring on this city and on all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear
MY
devarim.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

20 Magormissabib | Yirme
YAH
's sorrow

20:1 Now *Pashchur*[6], the son of Immer the *kohen*, who was chief officer in the house of יהוה, heard *Yirme*
YAH
prophesying these things.
20:2 Then *Pashchur* struck *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of *Binyamin*, which was in the house of יהוה.
20:3 It happened on the next day, that *Pashchur* brought forth *Yirme*
YAH
out of the stocks. Then *Yirme*
YAH
said to him: יהוה has not called your name *Pashchur*, but Magormissabib[7].
20:4 For thus says יהוה: Behold, I will make you a terror to yourself, and to all your friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes shall see it; and I will give all
YAH
udah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall kill them with the sword.
20:5 Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all its gains, and all the precious things of it, yes, all the treasures of the kings of
YAH
udah will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.
20:6 You, *Pashchur*, and all who dwell in your house shall go into captivity; and you shall come to Babylon, and there you shall die, and there you shall be buried, you, and all your friends, to whom you have prophesied falsely.
20:7 יהוה,
YOU
have persuaded me, and I was persuaded;
YOU
are stronger than I, and have prevailed. I am become a laughing-stock all

the day, every one mocks me.
20:8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and destruction. Because the *davar* of יהוה is made a reproach to me, and a derision, all the day.
20:9 If I say: I will not make mention of
HIM
, nor speak anymore in
HIS
name, then there is in my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot.
20:10 For I have heard the defaming of many: Terror on every side? Denounce, and we will denounce him, say all my familiar friends, those who watch for my fall: Perhaps he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.
20:11 But יהוה is with me as a fearsome
GIBBOR
. Therefore, my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be utterly disappointed, because they have not dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonor which shall never be forgotten.
20:12 יהוה *Tzevaot*,
WHO
tests the righteous,
WHO
sees the heart and the mind, let me see
YOUR
vengeance on them; for to
YOU
have I committed my cause.
20:13 Sing to יהוה, praise יהוה; for
HE
has delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.
20:14 Cursed is the day in which I was born: do not let the day in which my mother bore me be blessed.
20:15 Cursed is the man who brought news to my father, saying: A boy is born to you; making him very glad.
20:16 Let that man be as the cities which יהוה overthrew, and did not repent; and let him hear a cry in the morning, and shouting at noontime;
20:17 because he did not kill me from the womb; and so, my mother would have been my grave, and her womb always noble.

20:18 Why came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

Footnotes

[6] Vs 20:1 - Meaning liberation

[7] Vs 20:3 - Meaning terror on every side

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

21 Yerushalayim will fall to Nebuchadnezzar

21:1 The *davar* which came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, when king *Tsidqiy*
YAH
sent to him *Pashchur* the son of *Malki*
YAH
, and *Tzephan*
YAH
the son of *Maase*
YAH
, the *kohen*, saying:
21:2 Please inquire of יהוה for us; for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon makes war against us. Perhaps יהוה will deal with us according to all
HIS
wondrous works, that he may withdraw from us.
21:3 Then *Yirme*
YAH
said to them: You shall tell *Tsidqiy*
YAH
:
21:4 Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babylon, and against the *Kasdim* who besiege you outside the walls; and I will gather them into the midst of this city.
21:5 I
MYSELF
will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation.
21:6 I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and animal; they shall die of a great pestilence.

21:7 Afterward, says יהוה, I will deliver *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life; and he shall strike them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.
21:8 To this people you shall say: Thus says יהוה: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.
21:9 He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he who goes out, and passes over to the *Kasdim* who besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be to him as a reward.
21:10 For I have set
MY
face on this city for evil, and not for good, says יהוה. It shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.
21:11 To the house of the king of
YAH
udah say: Hear the *davar* of יהוה,
21:12 house of *Dawid*; thus, says יהוה: Execute justice in the morning, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest
MY
wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.
21:13 Behold, I
AM
against you, O inhabitant of the valley, and of the rock of the plain, says יהוה; you that say: Who shall come down against us, or: Who shall enter into our habitations?
21:14 I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says יהוה; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is around her.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

22 Message to the sons of Yoshiy
YAH

22:1 Thus said יהוה: Go down to the house of the king of
YAH
udah, and speak there this *davar*.
22:2 Say: *Shema* the *davar* of יהוה, O king of
YAH
udah, who sits on the throne of *Dawid*, you, and your servants, and your people who enter in by these gates.
22:3 Thus says יהוה: Execute justice and righteousness and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor; and do no wrong, do no violence, to the proselyte, the fatherless, nor the widow; neither shed innocent blood in this place.
22:4 For if you do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting on the throne of *Dawid*, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.
22:5 But if you will not hear these *devarim*, I swear by
MYSELF
, says יהוה, that this house shall become a desolation.
22:6 For thus says יהוה concerning the house of the king of
YAH
udah: You are a Gilad to
ME
, like the peak of Lebanon. Yet surely, I will make you a wilderness, cities which are not inhabited.
22:7 I will prepare destroyers against you, everyone with his weapons; and they shall cut down your choice cedars and cast them into the fire.
22:8 Many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor: Why has יהוה done thus to this great city?
22:9 Then they shall answer: Because they forsook the Covenant of יהוה their
ELOHIM
, and *shachah* other *elohim,* and served them.
22:10 Do not weep for the dead, neither bemoan him; but weep bitterly for

him who goes away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
22:11 For thus says יהוה touching *Shallum* the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, who reigned instead of *Yoshiy*
YAH
his father, and who went forth out of this place: He shall not return here anymore.
22:12 But in the place where they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this Land no more.
22:13 Woe to him who builds his house by unrighteousness, and his rooms by injustice; who uses his neighbor's service without wages, and does not give him his hire;
22:14 who says: I will build me a wide house and spacious rooms, and cuts him out windows; and paneling it with cedar, and painted with vermilion.
22:15 Shall you reign, because you strive to excel in cedar? Did not your father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? Then it was well with him.
22:16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this what it means to know
ME
, says יהוה.
22:17 But your eyes and your heart are for covetousness, and for shedding innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.
22:18 Therefore, thus says יהוה concerning
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah: They shall not lament for him, saying: Ah my brother or: Ah sister. They shall not lament for him, saying Ah *adon* or, Ah his glory.
22:19 He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of *Yerushalayim*.
22:20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up your voice in Bashan, and cry from regions beyond; for all your lovers are destroyed.
22:21 I spoke to you in your prosperity; but you said: I will not hear. This has been your way from your youth, that you did not obey

MY
voice.
22:22 The wind shall feed all your shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captivity. Surely then you will be ashamed and confounded for all your wickedness.
22:23 Inhabitant of Lebanon, who makes your nest in the cedars, how greatly to be pitied you will be when pangs come on you, the pain as of a woman in travail.
22:24 As I live, says יהוה, though *Yekon*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yaqim king of
YAH
udah were the signet on
MY
right hand, yet would I pluck you out from there;
22:25 and I will give you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of them of whom you are afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the *Kasdim*.
22:26 I will cast you out, and your mother who bore you, into another country, where you were not born; and there you will die.
22:27 But to the Land whereunto their soul longs to return, there shall they not return.
22:28 Is this man *Yekon*
YAH
a despised broken vessel? Is he a vessel in which none delights? Why are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they do not know?
22:29 O Land, Land, Land; hear the *davar* of יהוה.
22:30 Thus says יהוה: Write you this man childless, a man who shall not prosper in his days; for no more shall a man of his seed prosper, sitting on the throne of *Dawid*, and ruling in
YAH
udah.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

23 Righteous Branch | Corrupted prophets

23:1 Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of
MY
pasture, says יהוה.
23:2 Therefore, thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, against the shepherds who feed
MY
people: You have scattered
MY
flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit on you the evil of your doings, says יהוה.
23:3 I will gather the remnant of
MY
flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply.
23:4 I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, says יהוה.
23:5 Behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will raise to *Dawid* a Righteous Branch[8], and He shall reign as King and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the Land.
23:6 In His days
YAH
udah shall be saved, and *Yisra*
EL
shall dwell safely; and this is the name by which He shall be called: יהוה-*Tsidkenu*[9].
23:7 Therefore, behold, the days come, says יהוה, that they shall no longer say: As יהוה lives,
WHO
brought up the children of *Yisra*
EL
out of the land of Egypt;

23:8 but: As יהוה lives,
WHO
brought up and
WHO
led the seed of the house of *Yisra*
EL
out of the north country, and from all the countries where I had driven them. They shall dwell in their own Land.
23:9 Concerning the prophets. My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine has overcome, because of יהוה, and because of
HIS
kadosh devarim.
23:10 For the Land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the Land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. Their course is evil, and their might is not right.
23:11 Both prophet and *kohen* are profane; yes, in
MY
house have I found their wickedness, says יהוה.
23:12 Therefore, their way shall be to them as slippery places in the darkness; they shall be driven on and fall therein; for I will bring evil on them, even the year of their visitation, says יהוה.
23:13 I have seen folly in the prophets of *Shomron*; they prophesied by *Baal* and caused
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
to err.
23:14 In the prophets of *Yerushalayim* also I have seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery and walk in lies; and they strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that none does return from his wickedness; they are all of them become to
ME
as Sodom, and its inhabitants as Gomorrah.
23:15 Therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot* concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of *Yerushalayim* is impiety gone forth into all the Land.
23:16 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot:* Do not listen to the *devarim* of the prophets who prophesy to you; they teach you vanity; they speak a vision of their

own heart, and not out of the mouth of יהוה.
23:17 They say continually to those who despise
ME
, יהוה has said: You shall have *shalom*; and to everyone who walks in the stubbornness of his own heart they say: No evil shall come on you.
23:18 For who has stood in the council of יהוה, that he should perceive and heard
HIS
davar? Who has marked
HIS
davar, and heeded it?
23:19 Behold, the storm of יהוה;
HIS
wrath has gone forth. Yes, a whirling storm; it shall burst on the head of the wicked.
23:20 The anger of יהוה shall not turn back, until
HE
has executed, and until
HE
has performed the intents of
HIS
heart. In the latter days you shall understand it perfectly.
23:21 I *shalach* not these prophets, yet they ran; I did not speak to them, yet they prophesied.
23:22 But if they had stood in
MY
council, then they would have caused
MY
people to hear
MY
devarim, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.
23:23
AM
I
ELOHIM
at hand, says יהוה, and not
ELOHIM
afar off also?
23:24 Can any hide himself in secret places so that I shall not see him?

says יהוה. Do not I fill the *shamayim* and the earth? says יהוה.
23:25 I have heard what the prophets have said; who prophesy lies in
MY
name, saying: I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
23:26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies, even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart?
23:27 Who think to cause
MY
people to forget
MY
name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers forgot
MY
name because of *Baal*.
23:28 The prophet who has a dream, let him tell a dream; and he who has
MY
davar, let him speak
MY
davar faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? says יהוה.
23:29 Is not
MY
davar like fire? says יהוה; and like a hammer that breaks the rock in pieces?
23:30 Therefore, behold, I
AM
against the prophets, says יהוה, who steal
MY
devarim everyone from his neighbor.
23:31 Behold, I
AM
against the prophets, says יהוה, who use their tongues, and say:
HE
says.
23:32 Behold, I
AM
against those who prophesy false dreams, says יהוה, and do tell them, and cause
MY
people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting. Yet I did not *shalach* them, nor commanded them; neither do they profit this people at all, says

יהוה.
23:33 When such people, or the prophet, or a *kohen*, shall ask you, saying: What is the oracle of יהוה? Then you shall tell them: What oracle. I will cast you off, says יהוה.
23:34 As for the prophet, and the *kohen*, and the people, who shall say: The oracle of יהוה; I will even punish that man and his house.
23:35 You shall say everyone to his neighbor, and everyone to his brother, what יהוה has answered and what יהוה has spoken.
23:36 You shall no more say: An oracle from יהוה. For every man's own word has become as it were,
HIS
oracle; for you have perverted the *devarim* of the living
ELOHIM
, of יהוה *Tzevaot* our
ELOHIM
.
23:37 You shall say to the prophet: What has יהוה answered you, and: What has יהוה spoken?
23:38 But if you say: The oracle of יהוה; therefore, thus says יהוה: Because you say this word: The oracle of יהוה, after I have instructed you, saying: You shall not say: The oracle of יהוה;
23:39 behold, I will utterly remove you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers, away from
MY
presence;
23:40 and I will bring an everlasting reproach on you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 23:5 - 'the Branch' (Tsemach). See also Zec 3:8, 6:12; Isa 11:1; Jer 33:15.

[9] Vs 23:6 -
YHWH
our Righteousness. Refer Jer 33:16 where Yerushalayim will be called by this same name/ designation. This 'name' will be the primary proclamation/ message of Yerushalayim and the Messiah to the world in that day. (This designation does not mean that Yerushalayim or Messiah are
YHWH
themselves).

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

24 Good figs and bad figs

24:1 יהוה showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs set before יהוה's temple, after that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive *Yekon*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yaqim, king of
YAH
udah, and the princes of
YAH
udah, with the artificers and smiths, from *Yerushalayim*, and had brought them to Babylon.
24:2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first-ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.
24:3 Then יהוה said to me: What do you see, *Yirme*
YAH
? I said: Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.
24:4 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
24:5 Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of
YAH
udah as good, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the *Kasdim*.
24:6 For I will set
MY
eyes on them for good, and I will bring them again to this Land; and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

24:7 I will give them a heart to know
ME
, I יהוה; and they shall be
MY
people, and I will be their
ELOHIM
; for they shall return to
ME
with their whole heart.
24:8 As the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus says יהוה: So, will I give up *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king of
YAH
udah, and his princes, and the residue of *Yerushalayim*, who remain in this Land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt,
24:9 I will even give them up to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I shall drive them.
24:10 I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, until they be consumed from off the Land that I gave to them and to their fathers.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

25 Seventy years exile | Wrath on nations

25:1 The *davar* that came to *Yirme*
YAH
concerning all the people of
YAH
udah, in the fourth year of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah (the same was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon),
25:2 which *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet spoke to all the people of
YAH
udah, and to all the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, saying:
25:3 From the thirteenth year of *Yoshiy*
YAH
the son of *Amon*, king of
YAH
udah, even to this day, these twenty-three years, the *davar* of יהוה has come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; but you have not hearkened.
25:4 יהוה has sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them (but you have not listened, nor inclined your ear to hear),
25:5 saying: Return now everyone from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the Land that יהוה has given to you and to your fathers, from of old and even forevermore;
25:6 and do not go after other *elohim* to serve them or *shachah* them, and do not provoke
ME
to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no harm.
25:7 Yet you have not listened to
ME

, says יהוה; that you may provoke
ME
to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt.
25:8 Therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Because you have not heeded
MY
devarim;
25:9 behold, I will summon all the kindreds of the north, says יהוה, and I will summon Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon,
MY
servant, and will bring them against this Land, and against its inhabitants, and against all these nations around; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolation.
25:10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp.
25:11 This whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.
25:12 It shall happen, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, says יהוה, for their iniquity, and the land of the *Kasdim*; and I will make it desolate forever.
25:13 I will bring on that land all
MY
devarim which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this *sephar*, which *Yirme*
YAH
has prophesied against all the nations.
25:14 For many nations and great kings shall make bondservants of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.
25:15 For thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to me: Take this cup of the wine of wrath at
MY
hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it.
25:16 They shall drink, and reel back and forth, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.
25:17 Then took I the cup at יהוה's hand, and made all the nations to drink,

to whom יהוה had sent me:
25:18 *Yerushalayim*, and the cities of
YAH
udah, and its kings, and its princes, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day;
25:19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;
25:20 and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;
25:21 *Edom*, and *Moab*, and the children of Ammon;
25:22 and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the isle which is beyond the sea;
25:23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all who have the corners of their beard cut off;
25:24 and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mixed people who dwell in the wilderness;
25:25 and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;
25:26 and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are on the surface of the earth: and after all of them, the king of Sheshach[10] shall drink it too.
25:27 You shall tell them: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Drink, and be drunk, vomit, fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.
25:28 It shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then you shall tell them: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: You shall surely drink.
25:29 For, behold, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by
MY
name; and should you be utterly unpunished? You shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
25:30 Therefore, prophesy you against them all these *devarim*, and tell them: יהוה will roar from on high, and utter
HIS

voice from
HIS
kadosh habitation;
HE
will mightily roar above
HIS
fold;
HE
will give a shout, as those who tread grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.
25:31 A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for יהוה has a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh; as for the wicked,
HE
will give them to the sword, says יהוה.
25:32 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
25:33 The slain of יהוה shall be at that day from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung on the surface of the ground.
25:34 Wail, you shepherds, and cry; and wallow in dust, you principal of the flock; for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and you shall fall like a goodly vessel.
25:35 The shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.
25:36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the wailing of the principal of the flock. for יהוה lays waste their pasture.
25:37 The peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of יהוה.
25:38
HE
has left
HIS
covert, as the lion; for their land has become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of
HIS
fierce anger.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 25:26 - Sheshach - another name for Babylon. See also Jer 51:41.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

26 Yirme
YAH
threatened with death

26:1 In the beginning of the reign of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, came this *davar* from יהוה, saying:
26:2 Thus says יהוה: Stand in the court of יהוה's house, and speak to all the cities of
YAH
udah, which come to *shachah* in יהוה's house, all the *devarim* that I command you to speak to them; do not diminish a word.
26:3 It may be they will hear, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent
ME
of the evil which I purpose to do to them because of the evil of their doings.
26:4 You shall tell them: Thus says יהוה; if you will not listen to
ME
, to walk in
MY
Torah, which I have set before you,
26:5 to hearken to the *devarim* of
MY
servants the prophets, whom I *shalach* to you, even rising up early and sending them, but you have not heeded;
26:6 then will I make this house like Shiloh and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.
26:7 The *kohanim* and the prophets and all the people heard *Yirme*
YAH
speaking these *devarim* in the house of יהוה.
26:8 It happened, when *Yirme*
YAH

had made an end of speaking all that יהוה had commanded him to speak to all the people, that the *kohanim* and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying: You shall surely die.
26:9 Why have you prophesied in the name of יהוה, saying: This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? All the people were gathered to *Yirme*
YAH
in the house of יהוה.
26:10 When the princes of
YAH
udah heard these things, they came up from the king's house to the house of יהוה; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of יהוה's house.
26:11 Then spoke the *kohanim* and the prophets to the princes and to all the people, saying: This man is worthy of death; for he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.
26:12 Then spoke *Yirme*
YAH
to all the princes and to all the people, saying: יהוה *shalach* me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the *devarim* that you have heard.
26:13 Now therefore, amend your ways and your doings, and hear the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
; and יהוה will repent
HIM
of the evil that
HE
has pronounced against you.
26:14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes.
26:15 Only know for certain that, if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood on yourselves, and on this city, and on its inhabitants; for of a truth יהוה has *shalach* me to you to speak all these *devarim* in your ears.
26:16 Then the princes and all the people said to the *kohanim* and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he has spoken to us in the name of יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
26:17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spoke to the *qahal* of all the people, saying:

26:18 *Mikah* the Morashite prophesied in the days of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah; and he spoke to all the people of
YAH
udah, saying: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: *Tziyon* shall be plowed as a field, and *Yerushalayim* shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.
26:19 Did *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah and all
YAH
udah put him to death? Did not he revere יהוה, and entreat the favor of יהוה, and יהוה relented of the disaster which
HE
had pronounced against them? Thus, should we commit great evil against our own souls.
26:20 There was also a man who prophesied in the name of יהוה, *Uri*
YAH
the son of *Shema*
YAH
of Qiryath-yearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this Land according to all the *devarim* of *Yirme*
YAH
:
26:21 and when
YAH
yaqim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his *devarim*, the king sought to put him to death; but when *Uri*
YAH
heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt:
26:22 and
YAH
yaqim the king sent men into Egypt,
EL
nathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt;
26:23 and they fetched forth *Uri*

YAH
out of Egypt, and brought him to
YAH
yaqim the king, who killed him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.
26:24 But the hand of *Ahikam* the son of *Shaphan* was with *Yirme*
YAH
, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

27 Yoke of Nebuchadnezzar

27:1 In the beginning of the reign of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, came this *davar* to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, saying:
27:2 Thus says יהוה to me: Make bonds and bars, and put them on your neck;
27:3 and send them to the king of *Edom*, and to the king of *Moab*, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to *Yerushalayim* to *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah;
27:4 and give them a command to their *adonim*, saying: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: You shall tell your *adonim*:
27:5 I have made the earth, the men and the animals that are on the surface of the earth, by
MY
great power and by
MY
outstretched arm; and I give it to whom it seems right to
ME
.
27:6 Now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the

king of Babylon,
MY
servant; and the animals of the field also have I given him to serve him.
27:7 All the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondservant.
27:8 It shall happen, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, says יהוה, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.
27:9 But as for you, do not you listen to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying: You shall not serve the king of Babylon;
27:10 for they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and you should perish.
27:11 But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that nation will I let remain in their own land, says יהוה; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
27:12 I spoke to *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah according to all these *devarim*, saying: Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.
27:13 Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as יהוה has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?
27:14 Do not listen to the *devarim* of the prophets who speak to you, saying: You shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy a lie to you.
27:15 For I have not *shalach* them, says יהוה, but they prophesy falsely in
MY
name; that I may drive you out, and that you may perish, you, and the prophets who prophesy to you.
27:16 Also I spoke to the *kohanim* and to all this people, saying: Thus says יהוה: Do not listen to the *devarim* of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying: Behold, the vessels of יהוה's house shall now shortly be brought

again from Babylon; for they prophesy a lie to you.
27:17 Do not listen to them; serve the king of Babylon, and live; why should this city become a desolation?
27:18 But if they be prophets, and if the *davar* of יהוה be with them, let them now make intercession to יהוה *Tzevaot*, that the vessels which are left in the house of יהוה, and in the house of the king of
YAH
udah, and at *Yerushalayim*, do not go to Babylon.
27:19 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot* concerning the pillars, and concerning the bronze basin, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city,
27:20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take, when he carried away captive *Yekon*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yaqim, king of
YAH
udah, from *Yerushalayim* to Babylon, and all the nobles of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*;
27:21 yes, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of יהוה, and in the house of the king of
YAH
udah, and at *Yerushalayim*:
27:22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, says יהוה; then will I bring them back, and restore them to this place.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

28 Chanan
YAH
the false prophet

28:1 It happened the same year, in the beginning of the reign of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that *Chanan*
YAH
the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of יהוה, in the presence of the *kohanim* and of all the people, saying:
28:2 Thus speaks יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.
28:3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of יהוה's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place and carried to Babylon:
28:4 and I will bring again to this place *Yekon*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yaqim, king of
YAH
udah, with all the captives of
YAH
udah, who went to Babylon, says יהוה; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.
28:5 Then the prophet *Yirme*
YAH
said to the prophet *Chanan*
YAH
in the presence of the *kohanim*, and in the presence of all the people who stood in the house of יהוה,

28:6 even the prophet *Yirme*
YAH
said: Amen. יהוה do so; יהוה perform your *devarim* which you have prophesied, to bring again the vessels of יהוה's house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon to this place.
28:7 Nevertheless *shema* you now this matter that I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people:
28:8 The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.
28:9 The prophet who prophesies of *shalom*, when the word of the prophet shall happen, then shall the prophet be known, that יהוה has truly *shalach* him.
28:10 Then *Chanan*
YAH
the prophet took the bar from off the prophet *Yirme's*
YAH
neck and broke it.
28:11 *Chanan*
YAH
spoke in the presence of all the people, saying: Thus says יהוה: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. The prophet *Yirme*
YAH
went his way.
28:12 Then the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
, after that *Chanan*
YAH
the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
28:13 Go, and tell *Chanan*
YAH
, saying: Thus says יהוה: You have broken the bars of wood; but you have made in their place bars of iron.
28:14 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*

EL
: I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him; and I have given him the animals of the field also.
28:15 Then the prophet *Yirme*
YAH
said to *Chanan*
YAH
the prophet: Hear now, *Chanan*
YAH
, יהוה has not *shalach* you; but you make this people to trust in a lie.
28:16 Therefore, thus says יהוה, Behold, I will cast you away from off the surface of the earth: this year you shall die, because you have spoken rebellion against יהוה.
28:17 So, *Chanan*
YAH
the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

29 Assurance to exiles | Shema
YAH
rebuked

29:1 Now these are the *devarim* of the letter that *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet sent from *Yerushalayim* to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the *kohanim*, to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from *Yerushalayim* to Babylon.
29:2 This was after *Yekon*
YAH
the king, the queen mother, the eunuchs, the princes of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, the artificers, and the smiths, had departed from *Yerushalayim*).
29:3 The letter was entrusted to
EL
asah the son of *Shaphan*, and *Gemar*
YAH
the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
; whom *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah sent to Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon). The letter said:
29:4 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from *Yerushalayim* to Babylon:
29:5 Build houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat their fruit.
29:6 Take wives, and father sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply there, and do not be diminished.

29:7 Seek the *shalom* of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive and pray to יהוה for it; for in its *shalom* you shall have *shalom*.
29:8 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Do not let your prophets who are in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you; neither listen to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed.
29:9 For they prophesy falsely to you in
MY
name: I have not *shalach* them, says יהוה.
29:10 For thus says יהוה: After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform
MY
good *davar* toward you, in causing you to return to this place.
29:11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says יהוה, thoughts of *shalom*, and not of evil, to give you hope and a future.
29:12 You shall call on
ME
, and you shall come and pray to
ME
, and I will listen to you.
29:13 You shall seek
ME
, and find
ME
, when you shall search for
ME
with all your heart.
29:14 I will be found by you, says יהוה, and I will reverse your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places where I have driven you, says יהוה; and I will bring you back from the place where I caused you to be carried away captive.
29:15 Because you have said: יהוה has raised us up prophets in Babylon;
29:16 thus says יהוה concerning the king who sits on the throne of *Dawid*, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who have not gone forth with you into captivity;
29:17 thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*; Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be

eaten, they are so bad.
29:18 I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an object of horror, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations where I have driven them;
29:19 because they have not heeded to
MY
devarim, says יהוה, with which I *shalach* to them
MY
servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear, says יהוה.
29:20 Therefore, hear the *davar* of יהוה, all you of the captivity, whom I have sent away from *Yerushalayim* to Babylon.
29:21 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, concerning *Achab* the son of *Qola*
YAH
, and concerning *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the son of *Maase*
YAH
, who prophesy a lie to you in
MY
name. Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall kill them before your eyes;
29:22 and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of
YAH
udah who are in Babylon, saying: יהוה make you like *Tsidqiy*
YAH
and like *Achab*, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;
29:23 because they have worked folly in *Yisra*
EL
, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken words in
MY
name falsely, which I did not command them; and I
AM
HE

WHO
knows, and
AM
witness, says יהוה.
29:24 Concerning *Shema*
YAH
the Nehelamite you shall speak, saying:
29:25 Thus speaks יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who are at *Yerushalayim*, and to *Tzephan*
YAH
the son of *Maase*
YAH
, the *kohen*, and to all the *kohanim*, saying:
29:26 יהוה has made you *kohen* in the place of
YAH
yada the *kohen*, to be in charge of the house of יהוה, that you should put any mad man who acts like a prophet in the stocks and in shackles.
29:27 Now, therefore, why have you not rebuked *Yirme*
YAH
of Anathoth, who makes himself a prophet to you,
29:28 because he has sent to us in Babylon, saying: The captivity is long: Build houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat their fruit?
29:29 *Tzephan*
YAH
the *kohen* read this writing in the ears of *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet.
29:30 Then came the *davar* of יהוה to *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
29:31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying: Thus says יהוה concerning *Shema*
YAH
the Nehelamite: Because *Shema*
YAH
has prophesied to you, and I did not *shalach* him, and he has caused you

to trust in a lie;
29:32 therefore, thus says יהוה: Behold, I will punish *Shema*
YAH
the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he see the good that I will do to
MY
people, says יהוה, because he has spoken rebellion against יהוה.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

30 Yisra
EL
and
YAH
udah will be restored

30:1 The *davar* that came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, saying:
30:2 Thus speaks יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Write all the *devarim* that I have spoken to you in a *sephar*.
30:3 For, behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will turn again the captivity of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah, says יהוה; and I will cause them to return to the Land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
30:4 These are the *devarim* that יהוה spoke concerning *Yisra*
EL
and concerning
YAH
udah.
30:5 For thus says יהוה: We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of *shalom*.
30:6 Ask now, and see whether a man does travail with child. Why do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?
30:7 Alas. for that day is great, so that none is like it. It is even the time of *Yaaqob's* tribulation[11]; but he shall be saved out of it.
30:8 It shall come to pass in that day, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, that I will break his

yoke from off your neck, and will burst your bonds; and strangers shall no more make him their bondservant;
30:9 but they shall serve יהוה their
ELOHIM
, and *Dawid* their king, whom I will raise up to them[12].
30:10 Therefore, do not you be afraid, O *Yaaqob*
MY
servant, says יהוה; neither be dismayed, *Yisra*
EL
. For, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and *Yaaqob* shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.
30:11 For I
AM
with you, says יהוה, to save you. For I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you, but I will not make a full end of you; but I will correct you in measure and will in no way leave you unpunished.
30:12 For thus says יהוה: Your hurt is woeful, and your wound grievous.
30:13 There is none to plead your cause, that you may be bound up; you have no healing medicines.
30:14 All your lovers have forgotten you; they do not seek you. For I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of your iniquity, because your sins were increased.
30:15 Why do you cry for your hurt? Your pain is woeful. For the greatness of your iniquity, because your sins were increased, I have done these things to you.
30:16 Nevertheless, all those who devour you shall be devoured; and all your adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and those who despoil you shall be a spoil, and all who prey on you will I give for a prey.
30:17 For I will restore health to you, and I will heal you of your wounds, says יהוה; because they have called you an outcast, saying: It is *Tziyon*, whom no man seeks after.
30:18 Thus says יהוה: Behold, I will turn again the captivity of *Yaaqob's* tents and have compassion on his dwelling places; and the city shall be built on its own hill, and the palace shall be inhabited in its own way.
30:19 Out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of those who make merry; and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

30:20 Their children also shall be as before, and their community shall be established before
ME
; and I will punish all who oppress them.
30:21 Their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from their midst; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach to
ME
: for who is he who has had boldness to approach
ME
? says יהוה.
30:22 You shall be
MY
people, and I will be your
ELOHIM
.
30:23 Behold, the storm of יהוה,
HIS
wrath, has gone forth, a sweeping storm: it shall burst on the head of the wicked.
30:24 The fierce anger of יהוה will not return, until
HE
has executed, and until
HE
has performed the intentions of
HIS
heart. In the latter days you will understand it.

Footnotes

[11] Vs 30:7 - Great tribulation. Xref Dan 12:1; Zep 1:15; Mt 24:21, 29; Mk 13:19, 24; Rev 7:14.

[12] Vs 30:9 - Dawid their king. Apparently Dawid will be resurrected to be king of Yisra
EL
. Xref Hos 3:5; Eze 27:35. Whereas Mashiach
YAH
shua will be King of kings over all nations.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

31 Chadash Covenant with Yisra
EL
-
YAH
udah

31:1 At that time, says יהוה, will I be the
ELOHIM
of all the families of *Yisra*
EL
, and they shall be
MY
people.
31:2 Thus says יהוה: The people who were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even *Yisra*
EL
, when I went to cause him to rest.
31:3 יהוה appeared of old to me, saying: Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore, with covenant-faithfulness have I drawn you.
31:4 Again will I build you, and you shall be built, O virgin of *Yisra*
EL
; again, you shall be adorned with your tambourines and shall go forth in the dances of those who make merry.
31:5 Again you shall plant vineyards on the mountains of *Shomron*; the planters shall plant, and shall enjoy its fruit.
31:6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen on the hills of *Ephraim* shall cry: Arise, and let us go up to *Tziyon*, to יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
31:7 For thus says יהוה: Sing with gladness for *Yaaqob*, and shout for the head of the nations. Publish, praise, and say: יהוה, save
YOUR
people, the remnant of *Yisra*
EL
.
31:8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country and gather them from

the uttermost parts of the earth, along with the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her who travails with child together; a great *qahal* shall they return here.
31:9 They shall come with weeping; and with petitions will I lead them. I will cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they shall not stumble; for I
AM
ABBA
to *Yisra*
EL
, and *Ephraim* is
MY
firstborn.
31:10 Hear the *davar* of יהוה, you nations, and declare it in the islands afar off; and say:
HE
WHO
scattered *Yisra*
EL
will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd does his flock.
31:11 For יהוה has ransomed *Yaaqob* and redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he.
31:12 They shall come and sing in the height of *Tziyon*, and shall flow to the goodness of יהוה, to the grain, and to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd; and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow anymore at all.
31:13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.
31:14 I will satiate the soul of the *kohanim* with fatness, and
MY
people shall be satisfied with
MY
goodness, says יהוה.
31:15 Thus says יהוה: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, *Rachel* weeping for her children; she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they are no more.
31:16 Thus says יהוה: Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears; for your work shall be rewarded, says יהוה; and they shall return from

the land of the enemy.
31:17 There is hope for your latter end, says יהוה; and your children shall come again to their own border.
31:18 I have surely heard *Ephraim* bemoaning himself saying:
YOU
have chastised me, and I was chastised, as an untrained calf; turn me, and I shall be turned; for
YOU
are יהוה my
ELOHIM
.
31:19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I struck on my thigh; I was ashamed, yes, even confounded, because I bore the reproach of my youth.
31:20 Is *Ephraim*
MY
dear son? Is he a darling child? For as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still; therefore,
MY
heart yearns for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says יהוה.
31:21 Set up road signs, make guideposts; set your heart toward the highway, even the way by which you went; come back, virgin of *Yisra*
EL
, come back to these your cities.
31:22 How long will you go here and there, you backsliding daughter? For יהוה has created a new thing in the Land: A woman shall return to a man.[13]
31:23 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Yet again shall they use this speech in the Land of
YAH
udah and in its cities, when I shall reverse their captivity: יהוה bless you, habitation of righteousness, mountain of sanctity.
31:24
YAH
udah and all its cities shall dwell therein together, the farmers, and those who go about with flocks.
31:25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I

replenished.
31:26 At this point I awakened and saw; and my sleep was sweet to me.
31:27 Behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will sow the house of *Yisra*
EL
and the house of
YAH
udah with the seed of man, and with the seed of animal.
31:28 It shall happen that, like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them to build and to plant, says יהוה.
31:29 In those days they shall say no more: The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.
31:30 But everyone shall die for his own iniquity; every man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.
31:31 Behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will make a *chadash* Covenant with the house of *Yisra*
EL
, and with the house of
YAH
udah;[14]
31:32 not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which
MY
Covenant they violated, although I was a husband to them, says יהוה.
31:33 But this is the Covenant that I will make with the house of *Yisra*
EL
after those days, says יהוה: I will put
MY
Torah in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their
ELOHIM
, and they shall be
MY
people:[15]
31:34 and they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying: Know יהוה; for they shall all know
ME
, from their least to their greatest, says יהוה; for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.

31:35 Thus says יהוה,
WHO
gives the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night,
WHO
stirs up the sea, so that its waves roar; יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name:
31:36 If these ordinances cease from before
ME
, says יהוה, then the seed of *Yisra*
EL
shall then cease from being a nation before
ME
forever.
31:37 Thus says יהוה: If the *shamayim* above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of *Yisra*
EL
for all that they have done, says יהוה.
31:38 Behold, the days come, says יהוה, that the city shall be built to יהוה from the tower of *Chanan*
EL
to the corner gate.
31:39 The measuring line shall go out further straight onward to the hill Gareb, and shall turn about to Goah.
31:40 The whole valley of the dead and of the ashes, and all the fields to the brook Kidron, to the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be *kadosh* to יהוה; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down anymore forever.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 31:22 -
YHWH
shall cause an adulterous woman (Yisra
EL
) to return to her husband (
YHWH
). This is an unexpected phenomenon in the context of

YHWH
's people and their culture. Xref Jer 24:7; Isa 44:22; 54:5-8.

[14] Vs 31:31 - chadash Covenant. Note that 'chadash' can be translated as new or renew/ refresh. In the context of the chadash Covenant, it means 'renewed/ refreshed'. See similar meaning and translation for chadash as in Ps 51:10; 103:5; 104:30; Job 10:17; 1Sa 11:14; 2Chr 15:8; Lam 5:21.

ELOHIM
's Covenant is everlasting and

HE
is a Covenant keeping

ELOHIM
(Eze 37:26). The Covenant parties remain the same (31:36-37). Refer Heb 8:8 (footnote) on fulfillment of this Renewed Covenant promise to both houses of Yisra

EL
(and their gentile community) in the latter days. Refer Heb 7:12 and 8:8 footnotes on the critical nature and scope of this chadash Covenant.

[15] Vs 31:33 - The first characteristic of the chadash Covenant is that

YHWH
will put

HIS
Torah (the same Torah) in the hearts of

HIS
Covenant people; meaning that they will then be obedient to

HIS
Torah in spirit and in truth, and not in a legalistic manner as largely so previously. Xref Eze 16:60; 36:26-27.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

32 Land restoration and everlasting Covenant

32:1 The *davar* that came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה in the tenth year of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.
32:2 Now at that time the king of Babylon's army was besieging *Yerushalayim*; and *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of
YAH
udah's house.
32:3 For *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah had shut him up, saying: Why do you prophesy, and say: Thus says יהוה: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;
32:4 and *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah shall not escape out of the hand of the *Kasdim*, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall see his eyes;
32:5 and he shall bring *Tsidqiy*
YAH
to Babylon, and he shall be there until I visit him, says יהוה. Though you fight with the *Kasdim*, you shall not prosper.
32:6 *Yirme*
YAH
said: The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:

32:7 Behold, *Chanan*
EL
the son of *Shallum* your uncle shall come to you, saying: Buy my field that is in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is yours to buy it.
32:8 So, *Chanan*
EL
my uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the *davar* of יהוה, and said to me: Please buy my field that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of *Binyamin*; for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself. Then I knew that this was the *davar* of יהוה.
32:9 I bought the field that was in Anathoth of *Chanan*
EL
my uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.
32:10 I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.
32:11 So, I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, containing the terms and conditions, and that which was open;
32:12 and I delivered the deed of the purchase to *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
, the son of *Machse*
YAH
, in the presence of *Chanan*
EL
my uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of the purchase, before all the
YAH
udim who sat in the court of the guard.
32:13 I commanded *Baruch* before them, saying:
32:14 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days.
32:15 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this Land.
32:16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase to *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
, I prayed to יהוה, saying:
32:17 Oh
ADONAI
יהוה, Behold,
YOU
have made the *shamayim* and the earth by
YOUR
great power and by
YOUR
outstretched arm; there is nothing too hard for
YOU
,
32:18
WHO
show covenant-faithfulness to thousands and recompense the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them; the great and mighty
EL
, יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name.
32:19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work;
WHOSE
eyes are open on all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.
32:20
WHO
performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even to this day, both in *Yisra*
EL
and among other men; and made
YOURSELF
a name, as in this day;
32:21 and brought forth
YOUR

people *Yisra*
EL
out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror.
32:22 And gave them this Land, which
YOU
swore to their fathers to give them, a Land flowing with milk and honey.
32:23 And they came in, and possessed it, but they did not obey
YOUR
voice, neither walked in
YOUR
Torah. They have done nothing of all that
YOU
commanded them to do; therefore,
YOU
have caused all this evil to come on them.
32:24 Behold, the siege. They have come to the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the *Kasdim* who fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what
YOU
have spoken has happened; and behold,
YOU
see it.
32:25 Yet
YOU
,
ADONAI
יהוה, have said to me: Buy the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into the hand of the *Kasdim*.
32:26 Then came the *davar* of יהוה to *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
32:27 Behold, I
AM
יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of all flesh. Is there anything too hard for
ME
?
32:28 Therefore, thus says יהוה: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of

the *Kasdim*, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.
32:29 And the *Kasdim*, who fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, on whose roofs they have offered incense to *Baal*, and poured out drink offerings to other *elohim*, to provoke
ME
to anger.
32:30 For the children of *Yisra*
EL
and the children of
YAH
udah have done only that which was evil in
MY
sight from their youth; for the children of *Yisra*
EL
have only provoked
ME
to anger with the work of their hands, says יהוה.
32:31 For this city has been to
ME
a provocation of
MY
anger and of
MY
wrath from the day that they built it even to this day; that I should remove it from before
MY
face;
32:32 because of all the evil of the children of *Yisra*
EL
and of the children of
YAH
udah, which they have done to provoke
ME
to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their *kohanim*, and their prophets, and the men of
YAH
udah, and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*.
32:33 They have turned to
ME

the back, and not the face; and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive discipline.
32:34 But they set their abominations in the house which is called by
MY
name, to defile it.
32:35 They built the high places of *Baal*, which are in the valley of *Ben-Hinnom*, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through fire to *Molech*; which I did not command them, neither did it come into
MY
mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause
YAH
udah to sin.
32:36 Now nevertheless, thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, concerning this city, about which you say: It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:
32:37 Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, where I have driven them in
MY
anger, and in
MY
wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them back to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely;
32:38 and they shall be
MY
people, and I will be their
ELOHIM
.
32:39 And I will give them one heart and one way, that they may revere
ME
forever, for their good, and of their children after them:
32:40 and I will make an everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, but to do them good; and I will put
MY
fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from
ME
.

32:41 Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this Land assuredly with all
MY
heart and with all
MY
soul.
32:42 For thus says יהוה: Like as I have brought all this great evil on this people, so will I bring on them all the good that I have promised them.
32:43 Fields shall be bought in this Land, about which you say: It is desolate, without man or animal; it is given into the hand of the *Kasdim*.
32:44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of *Binyamin*, and in the places about *Yerushalayim*, and in the cities of
YAH
udah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South; for I will cause their exiles to return, says יהוה.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

33 Just as
MY
covenant with day and night

33:1 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying:
33:2 Thus says יהוה
WHO
does it, יהוה
WHO
forms it to establish it; יהוה is
HIS
name:
33:3 Call to
ME
, and I will answer you, and I will show you great and mighty things, which you do not know.
33:4 For thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of
YAH
udah, which are broken down to make a defense against the siege and against the sword;
33:5 while they come to fight with the *Kasdim*, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have killed in
MY
anger and in
MY
wrath, and for all whose wickedness I have hidden
MY
face from this city:
33:6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will

reveal to them abundance of *shalom* and truth.
33:7 I will cause the captives of
YAH
udah and the captives of *Yisra*
EL
to return, and will build them, as at the first.
33:8 I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, by which they have sinned against
ME
; and I will pardon all their iniquities, by which they have sinned against
ME
, and by which they have transgressed against
ME
.
33:9 This city shall be to
ME
for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do to them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the *shalom* that I procure to it.
33:10 Thus says יהוה: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, about which you say: It is waste, without man and without animal, even in the cities of
YAH
udah, and in the streets of *Yerushalayim*, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without animal:
33:11 The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who say: Give thanks to יהוה *Tzevaot*, for יהוה is good, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever; who bring thanksgiving into the house of יהוה. For I will cause the captives of the Land to return as at the first, says יהוה.
33:12 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without animal, and in all its cities, a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.
33:13 In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of *Binyamin*, and in the places about *Yerushalayim*, and in the cities of
YAH

udah, shall the flocks again pass under the hands of
HIM
WHO
numbers them, says יהוה.
33:14 Behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will perform that good *davar* which I have spoken concerning the house of *Yisra*
EL
and concerning the house of
YAH
udah.
33:15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch[16] of Righteousness to grow up to *Dawid*; and He shall execute justice and righteousness in the Land.
33:16 In those days shall
YAH
udah be saved, and *Yerushalayim* shall dwell safely; and this is the name by which she shall be called: יהוה-*Tsidkenu*[17].
33:17 For thus says יהוה: *Dawid* shall never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of *Yisra*
EL
;
33:18 neither shall the *kohanim* the *Levites* lack a man before
ME
to offer burnt offerings, and to burn meal offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.
33:19 The *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
33:20 Thus says יהוה: If you can break
MY
covenant of the day, and
MY
covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their appointed time;
33:21 then may also
MY
Covenant be broken with *Dawid*
MY
servant, that he shall not have a son to reign on his throne; and with the

Levites the *kohanim*,
MY
servants.
33:22 As the hosts of *shamayim* cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so, will I multiply the seed of *Dawid*
MY
servant, and the *Levites* who serve
ME
.
33:23 The *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
33:24 Do not consider what those people have spoken, saying: The two families which יהוה chose,
HE
has cast them off; thus do they despise
MY
people, that they should be no more a nation before them.
33:25 Thus says יהוה: If
MY
covenant of day and night fails, if I have not appointed the ordinances of the *shamayim* and the earth;
33:26 then will I also cast away the seed of *Yaaqob*, and of *Dawid*
MY
servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, and *Yaaqob*: for I will cause them to return from captivity, and will have mercy on them.

Footnotes

[16] Vs 33:15 - 'the Branch' (Tsemach). See also Zec 3:8; 6:12; Isa 11:1; Jer 23:5.

[17] Vs 33:16 -
YHWH
our Righteousness. See Jer 23:6 where the Righteous Branch is also similarly designated.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

34 Deceitful release of bondservants

34:1 The *davar* which came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against *Yerushalayim*, and against all the cities of it, saying:
34:2 Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, Go, and speak to *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, and tell him: Thus says יהוה, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire;
34:3 and you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and your eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with you mouth to mouth, and you shall go to Babylon.
34:4 Nevertheless, *shema* the *davar* of יהוה, O *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah. Thus says יהוה concerning you: You shall not die by the sword;
34:5 you shall die in *shalom*; and with the burning of spices of your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so shall they burn spices for you; and they shall lament you, saying: Ah *adon*. For I have spoken the *davar*, says יהוה.
34:6 Then *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet spoke all these *devarim* to *Tsidqiy*
YAH

king of
YAH
udah in *Yerushalayim*,
34:7 when the king of Babylon's army was fighting against *Yerushalayim*, and against all the cities of
YAH
udah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these alone remained of the cities of
YAH
udah as fortified cities.
34:8 The *davar* that came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, after that king *Tsidqiy*
YAH
had made a covenant with all the people who were at *Yerushalayim*, to proclaim release to them;
34:9 that every man should let his male servant, and every man his female servant, who is a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should make bondservants of a
YAH
udi kinsman.
34:10 All the princes and all the people obeyed, who had entered into the covenant, that everyone should let his male servant, and everyone his female servant, go free, that none should make bondservants of them anymore; they obeyed, and sent them away.
34:11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.
34:12 Therefore, the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, saying:
34:13 Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: I made a Covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying:
34:14 At the end of seven years you shall let go every man his brother who is a Hebrew, who has been sold to you, and has served you six years, you

shall let him go free from you: but your fathers did not hearken to
ME
, neither inclined their ear.
34:15 You had now turned and had done that which is right in
MY
eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and you had made a covenant before
ME
in the house which is called by
MY
name.
34:16 But you turned and profaned
MY
name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom you had let go free at their pleasure, to return; and you brought them into subjection, to be to you for servants and for handmaids.
34:17 Therefore, thus says יהוה: You have not obeyed
ME
, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor. Behold, I proclaim to you a liberty, says יהוה, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth.
34:18 I will give the men who have transgressed
MY
covenant, who have not performed the *devarim* of the covenant which they made before
ME
, when they cut the calf in two and passed between its parts; [Jer 34:8-9]
34:19 the princes of
YAH
udah, and the princes of *Yerushalayim*, the eunuchs, and the *kohanim*, and all the people of the Land, who passed between the parts of the calf;
34:20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be for food to the birds of the *shamayim*, and to the animals of the earth.
34:21 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH

udah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, who have gone away from you.
34:22 Behold, I will command, says יהוה, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of
YAH
udah a desolation, without inhabitant.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

35 Rechabites' example of obedience

35:1 The *davar* which came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה in the days of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, saying:
35:2 Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them into the house of יהוה, into one of the rooms, and give them wine to drink.
35:3 Then I took *Yaazan*
YAH
the son of *Yirme*
YAH
, the son of *Chabatstsan*
YAH
, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;
35:4 and I brought them into the house of יהוה, into the room of the sons of *Chanan* the son of *Yigdal*
YAH
, the man of
ELOHIM
, which was by the room of the princes, which was above the room of *Maase*
YAH
the son of *Shallum*, the keeper of the threshold.
35:5 I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said to them: Drink wine.
35:6 But they said: We will drink no wine; for
YAH
nadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying: You shall drink no wine, neither you, nor your sons, forever.

35:7 Neither shall you build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any; but all your days you shall dwell in tents; that you may live many days in the land in which you live.
35:8 We have obeyed the voice of
YAH
nadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he commanded us; to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters;
35:9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed;
35:10 but we have lived in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that
YAH
nadab our father commanded us.
35:11 But it happened, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said: Come, and let us go to *Yerushalayim* for fear of the army of the *Kasdim*, and for fear of the army of the Arameans; so, we dwell at *Yerushalayim*.
35:12 Then came the *davar* of יהוה to *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
35:13 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Go, and tell the men of
YAH
udah and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*: Will you not receive discipline to listen to
MY
devarim, says יהוה.
35:14 The words of
YAH
nadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; and you have not hearkened to
ME
.
35:15 I have *shalach* also to you all

MY
servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying: Return now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and do not go after other *elohim* to serve them, and you shall dwell in the Land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but you have not inclined your ear, nor obeyed
ME
.
35:16 Because the sons of
YAH
nadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people have not obeyed
ME
;
35:17 therefore, thus says יהוה,
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will bring on
YAH
udah and on all the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken to them, but they have not heard; and I have called to them, but they have not answered.
35:18 *Yirme*
YAH
said to the house of the Rechabites: Thus, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Because you have obeyed the commandment of
YAH
nadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you;
35:19 therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
:

YAH
nadab the son of Rechab shall not lack a man to stand before
ME
forever.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

36
YAH
yaqim burns Yirme
YAH
's scroll

36:1 It happened in the fourth year of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, that this *davar* came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, saying:
36:2 Take a scroll of a *sephar* and write therein all the *devarim* that I have spoken to you against *Yisra*
EL
, and against
YAH
udah, and against all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, even to this day.
36:3 It may be that the house of
YAH
udah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do to them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
36:4 Then *Yirme*
YAH
called *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
; and *Baruch* wrote from the mouth of *Yirme*
YAH
all the *devarim* of יהוה, which
HE

had spoken to him, on a roll of *sephar*.
36:5 *Yirme*
YAH
commanded *Baruch*, saying: I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of יהוה.
36:6 Therefore, you go, and read in the roll, which you have written from my mouth, the *devarim* of יהוה in the ears of the people in יהוה's house on the fast day; and also, you shall read them in the ears of all
YAH
udah who come out of their cities.
36:7 It may be they will present their supplication before יהוה, and will return everyone from his evil way; for great is the anger and the wrath that יהוה has pronounced against this people.
36:8 *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
did according to all that *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet commanded him, reading in the *sephar* the *devarim* of יהוה in יהוה's house.
36:9 Now it happened in the fifth year of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, in the ninth month, that all the people in *Yerushalayim*, and all the people who came from the cities of
YAH
udah to *Yerushalayim*, proclaimed a fast before יהוה.
36:10 Then read *Baruch* in the *sephar* the *devarim* of *Yirme*
YAH
in the house of יהוה, in the room of *Gemar*
YAH
the son of *Shaphan*, the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of יהוה's house, in the ears of all the people.
36:11 When *Mika*
YAH
the son of *Gemar*
YAH

, the son of *Shaphan*, had heard out of the *sephar* all the *devarim* of יהוה,
36:12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's room; and behold, all the princes were sitting there:
EL
ishama the scribe, and *Dela*
YAH
the son of *Shema*
YAH
, and
EL
nathan the son of Achbor, and *Gemar*
YAH
the son of *Shaphan*, and *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the son of *Chanan*
YAH
, and all the princes.
36:13 Then *Mika*
YAH
declared to them all the *devarim* that he had heard, when *Baruch* read the *sephar* in the ears of the people.
36:14 Therefore, all the princes sent
YAH
udi the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, the son of *Shelem*
YAH
, the son of Cushi, to *Baruch*, saying: Take in your hand the scroll in which you have read in the ears of the people, and come. So, *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
took the scroll in his hand and came to them.
36:15 They said to him: Sit down now and read it in our ears. So, *Baruch* read it in their ears.
36:16 Now it happened, when they had heard all the *devarim*, they turned in fear one toward another and said to *Baruch:* We will surely tell the king of all these *devarim*.
36:17 They asked *Baruch*, saying: Tell us now, how did you write all these *devarim* at his mouth?

36:18 Then *Baruch* answered them: He pronounced all these *devarim* to me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the *sephar*.
36:19 Then the princes said to *Baruch*: Go, hide, you and *Yirme*
YAH
; and let no man know where you are.
36:20 They went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the scroll in the room of
EL
ishama the scribe; and they told all the *devarim* in the ears of the king.
36:21 So, the king sent
YAH
udi to get the scroll; and he took it out of the room of
EL
ishama the scribe.
YAH
udi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood beside the king.
36:22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month; and there was a fire in the firepot burning before him.
36:23 It happened, when
YAH
udi had read three or four leaves, that the king cut it with a *sephar* knife, and cast it into the fire that was in the firepot, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the firepot.
36:24 They were not afraid, nor tore their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants who heard all these *devarim*.
36:25 Moreover
EL
nathan and *Dela*
YAH
and *Gemar*
YAH
had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the scroll; but he would not hear them.
36:26 The king commanded *Yerachme*
EL
the king's son, and *Sera*
YAH
the son of *Azri*

EL
, and *Shelem*
YAH
the son of *Abdi*
EL
, to take *Baruch* the scribe and *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet; but יהוה hid them.
36:27 Then the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
, after that the king had burned the scroll, and the *devarim* which *Baruch* wrote at the mouth of *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
36:28 Take again another scroll and write in it all the former *devarim* that were in the first scroll, which
YAH
yaqim the king of
YAH
udah has burned.
36:29 Concerning
YAH
yaqim king of
YAH
udah you shall say: Thus, says יהוה: You have burned this scroll, saying: Why have you written therein, saying: The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this Land, and shall cause to cease from there man and animal?
36:30 Therefore, thus says יהוה concerning
YAH
yaqim king of
YAH
udah: He shall have none to sit on the throne of *Dawid*; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.
36:31 I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring on them, and on the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, and on the men of
YAH
udah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they did not hearken.

36:32 Then took *Yirme*
YAH
another scroll, and gave it to *Baruch* the scribe, the son of *Neriy*
YAH
, who wrote therein from the mouth of *Yirme*
YAH
all the *devarim* of the *sephar* which
YAH
yaqim king of
YAH
udah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides to them many like *devarim*.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

37 Yirme
YAH
warns Tsidqiy
YAH
| Imprisoned

37:1 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
reigned as king, instead of *Yekon*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yaqim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the Land of
YAH
udah.
37:2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the Land, hearkened to the *devarim* of יהוה, which
HE
spoke by the prophet *Yirme*
YAH
.
37:3 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king sent
YAH
ukal the son of *Shelem*
YAH
, and *Tzephan*
YAH
the son of *Maase*
YAH
, the *kohen*, to the prophet *Yirme*
YAH
, saying: Pray now to יהוה our
ELOHIM

for us.
37:4 Now *Yirme*
YAH
came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison.
37:5 Pharaoh's army had come forth out of Egypt; and when the *Kasdim* who were besieging *Yerushalayim* heard news of them, they broke up from *Yerushalayim*.
37:6 Then came the *davar* of יהוה to the prophet *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
37:7 Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: You shall tell the king of
YAH
udah, who *shalach* you to
ME
to inquire of
ME
: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which has come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.
37:8 The *Kasdim* shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it and burn it with fire.
37:9 Thus says יהוה: Do not deceive yourselves, saying: The *Kasdim* shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart.
37:10 For though you had struck the whole army of the *Kasdim* who fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yes, they would still rise up every man in his tent and burn this city with fire.
37:11 It happened that, when the army of the *Kasdim* was broken up from *Yerushalayim* for fear of Pharaoh's army,
37:12 then *Yirme*
YAH
went forth out of *Yerushalayim* to go into the land of *Binyamin*, to receive his portion there, in the midst of the people.
37:13 When he was in the gate of *Binyamin*, a captain of the guard was there, whose name was *Yiriy*
YAH

, the son of *Shelem*
YAH
, the son of *Chanan*
YAH
; and he laid hold on *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet, saying: You are falling away to the *Kasdim*.
37:14 Then *Yirme*
YAH
said: It is false; I am not falling away to the *Kasdim*. But he did not listen to him; so *Yiriy*
YAH
laid hold on *Yirme*
YAH
, and brought him to the princes.
37:15 The princes were angry with *Yirme*
YAH
and struck him, and put him in prison in the house of
YAH
nathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.
37:16 When *Yirme*
YAH
had come into the dungeon house, and into the cells, and *Yirme*
YAH
had remained there many days;
37:17 then *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king sent, and fetched him; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said: Is there any *davar* from יהוה*? Yirme*
YAH
said: There is. He said also: You shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.
37:18 Moreover *Yirme*
YAH
said to king *Tsidqiy*
YAH
: Wherein have I sinned against you, or against your servants, or against this people, that you have put me in prison?
37:19 Where now are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying: The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this Land?

37:20 Now please listen, my *adon* the king. Please let my supplication be presented before you, that you not cause me to return to the house of
YAH
nathan the scribe, lest I die there.
37:21 Then *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king commanded, and they committed *Yirme*
YAH
into the court of the guard; and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the baker's street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus, *Yirme*
YAH
remained in the court of the guard.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

38 Dungeon | Rescued | Guardhouse

38:1 *Shephat*
YAH
the son of *Mattan*, and *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Pashchur*, and
YAH
ukal the son of *Shelem*
YAH
, and *Pashchur* the son of *Malki*
YAH
, heard the *devarim* that *Yirme*
YAH
spoke to all the people, saying:
38:2 Thus says יהוה, He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he who goes forth to the *Kasdim* shall live, and his life shall be to him for a spoil, and he shall live.
38:3 Thus says יהוה: This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.
38:4 Then the princes said to the king: Please let this man be put to death; because he weakens the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such *devarim* to them; for this man does not seek the welfare of this people, but the hurt.
38:5 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king said: Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he who can do anything against you.
38:6 Then took they *Yirme*
YAH
, and cast him into the dungeon of *Malki*
YAH
the king's son, that was in the court of the guard; and they let down *Yirme*
YAH
with cords. In the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and *Yirme*
YAH

sank in the mire.
38:7 Now when *Ebedmelek* the *Cushite*, a eunuch, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put *Yirme*
YAH
in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of *Binyamin*),
38:8 *Ebedmelek* went forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the king, saying:
38:9 My *adon* the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is likely to die in the place where he is, because of the famine; for there is no more bread in the city.
38:10 Then the king commanded *Ebedmelek* the *Cushite*, saying: Take from here thirty men with you, and take up *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet out of the dungeon, before he dies.
38:11 So, *Ebedmelek* took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took there rags and worn-out garments, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to *Yirme*
YAH
.
38:12 *Ebedmelek* the *Cushite* said to *Yirme*
YAH
, Put now these rags and worn-out garments under your armpits under the cords. *Yirme*
YAH
did so.
38:13 So, they drew up *Yirme*
YAH
with the cords and took him up out of the dungeon: and *Yirme*
YAH
remained in the court of the guard.
38:14 Then *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king sent and took *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet to him into the third entry that is in the house of יהוה: and the king said to *Yirme*

YAH
: I will ask you something. Hide nothing from me.
38:15 Then *Yirme*
YAH
said to *Tsidqiy*
YAH
: If I declare it to you, will you not surely put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will not listen to me.
38:16 So *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king swore secretly to *Yirme*
YAH
, saying: As יהוה lives,
WHO
made us this soul, I will not put you to death, neither will I give you into the hand of these men who seek your life.
38:17 Then *Yirme*
YAH
said to *Tsidqiy*
YAH
: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: If you will go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then your soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and you shall live, and your house.
38:18 But if you will not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the *Kasdim*, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape out of their hand.
38:19 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king said to *Yirme*
YAH
, I am afraid of the
YAH
udim who deserted to the *Kasdim*, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

38:20 But *Yirme*
YAH
said: They shall not deliver you. *Shema*, I beg you, the voice of יהוה, in that which I speak to you. So, it shall be well with you, and your soul shall live.
38:21 But if you refuse to go forth, this is the *davar* that יהוה has shown me:
38:22 Behold, all the women who are left in the king of
YAH
udah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say: Your familiar friends have misled you, and have prevailed over you; while your feet are sunk in the mire, they have turned away.
38:23 They shall bring out all your wives and your children to the *Kasdim*; and you shall not escape out of their hand but shall be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon; and you shall cause this city to be burned with fire.
38:24 Then *Tsidqiy*
YAH
said to *Yirme*
YAH
: Let no man know of these *devarim*, and you shall not die.
38:25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with you, and they come to you, and tell you: Declare to us now what you have said to the king; do not hide it from us, and we will not put you to death; also what the king said to you;
38:26 then you shall tell them: I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to
YAH
nathan's house, to die there.
38:27 Then came all the princes to *Yirme*
YAH
and asked him; and he told them according to all these *devarim* that the king had commanded. So, they left off speaking with him; for they had not perceived the whole matter.
38:28 So, *Yirme*
YAH
stayed in the court of the guard until the day that *Yerushalayim* was taken.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

39 Fall of Yerushalayim | Yirme
YAH
released

39:1 It happened when *Yerushalayim* was taken, in the ninth year of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army against *Yerushalayim*, and besieged it.
39:2 In the eleventh year of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city).
39:3 All the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, Nergal Sharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal Sharezer, Rabmag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.
39:4 It happened that, when *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king of
YAH
udah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls; and he went out toward the Arabah.
39:5 But the army of the *Kasdim* pursued after them, and overtook *Tsidqiy*
YAH
in the plains of Yericho. When they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he gave judgment on him.
39:6 Then the king of Babylon killed the sons of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
in Riblah before his eyes; also the king of Babylon killed all the nobles of
YAH
udah.
39:7 Moreover he put out *Tsidqiy's*
YAH

eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.
39:8 The *Kasdim* burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and broke down the walls of *Yerushalayim*.
39:9 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people who remained in the city, the deserters also who fell away to him, and the residue of the people who remained.
39:10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, who had nothing, in the Land of
YAH
udah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.
39:11 Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon commanded Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard concerning *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
39:12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do to him even as he shall tell you.
39:13 So, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rabsaris, and Nergal Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon;
39:14 they sent, and took *Yirme*
YAH
out of the court of the guard, and committed him to *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*, the son of *Shaphan*, that he should carry him home: so he lived among the people.
39:15 Now the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying:
39:16 Go, and speak to *Ebedmelek* the *Cushite*, saying: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will bring
MY
devarim on this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished before you in that day.
39:17 But I will deliver you in that day, says יהוה; and you shall not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.

39:18 For I will surely save you, and you shall not fall by the sword, but your life shall be as a booty to you; because you have put your trust in ME
, says יהוה.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

40 Gdal
YAH
appointed governor of
YAH
udah

40:1 The *davar* which came to *Yirme*
YAH
from יהוה, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had sent him away from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of *Yerushalayim* and
YAH
udah, who were carried away captive to Babylon.
40:2 The captain of the guard took *Yirme*
YAH
, and said to him: יהוה your
ELOHIM
pronounced this evil on this place;
40:3 and יהוה has brought it and done according as
HE
spoke; because your people have sinned against יהוה, and have not obeyed
HIS
voice, therefore, this thing has come on your people.
40:4 Now, behold, I release you this day from the chains which are on your hand. If it seems good to you to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will take care of you; but if it seems bad to you to come with me into Babylon, do not. Behold, all the Land is before you; where it seems good and right to you to go, there go.
40:5 However, before *Yirme*
YAH
turned to go, Nebuzaradan added, you may go back to *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*, the son of *Shaphan*, whom the king of Babylon has made governor over the cities of
YAH
udah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wherever it seems right

to you to go. So, the captain of the guard gave him food and a present and let him go.
40:6 Then went *Yirme*
YAH
to *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam* to *Mizpah* and lived with him among the people who were left in the Land.
40:7 Now when all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam* governor in the Land, and had committed to him men, and women, and children, and of the poorest of the Land, of those who were not carried away captive to Babylon;
40:8 then they came to *Gdal*
YAH
to *Mizpah*, *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, and
YAH
chanan and
YAH
nathan the sons of Kareah, and *Sera*
YAH
the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and *Yaazan*
YAH
the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.
40:9 *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam* the son of *Shaphan* swore to them and to their men, saying: Do not be afraid to serve the *Kasdim*. Dwell in the Land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
40:10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at *Mizpah*, to stand before the *Kasdim* who shall come to us; but you, gather wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that you have taken.
40:11 Likewise when all the
YAH

udim who were in *Moab*, and among the children of Ammon, and in *Edom*, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of
YAH
udah, and that he had set over them *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*, the son of *Shaphan*;
40:12 then all the
YAH
udim returned out of all places where they were driven, and came to the Land of
YAH
udah, to *Gdal*
YAH
, to *Mizpah*, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.
40:13 Moreover
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, came to *Gdal*
YAH
to *Mizpah*,
40:14 and said to him: Do you know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon has sent *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
to take your life? But *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam* did not trust them.
40:15 Then
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah spoke to *Gdal*
YAH
in *Mizpah* secretly, saying: Please let me go, and I will kill *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, and no man shall know it. Why should he take your life, that all the
YAH
udim who are gathered to you should be scattered, and the remnant of

YAH
udah perish?
40:16 But *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam* said to
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah: You shall not do this thing; for you speak falsely of *Yishma*
EL
.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

41 Gdal
YAH
murdered by Yishma
EL

41:1 Now it happened in the seventh month, that *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, the son of
EL
ishama, of the seed royal and one of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came to *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam* to *Mizpah*; and there they ate bread together in *Mizpah*.
41:2 Then arose *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, and the ten men who were with him, and struck *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam* the son of *Shaphan* with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the Land.
41:3 *Yishma*
EL
also killed all the
YAH
udim who were with him, with *Gdal*
YAH
, at *Mizpah*, and the *Kasdim* who were found there, the men of war.
41:4 It happened the second day after he had killed *Gdal*
YAH
, and no man knew it,
41:5 that there came men from *Shekem*, from Shiloh, and from *Shomron*, even eighty men, having their beards shaved and their clothes torn, and having cut themselves, with meal offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of יהוה.

41:6 *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
went forth from *Mizpah* to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it happened, as he met them, he said to them: Come to *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*.
41:7 It was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
killed them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men who were with him.
41:8 But ten men were found among those who said to *Yishma*
EL
: Do not kill us; for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So, he stopped, and did not kill them among their brothers.
41:9 Now the pit in which *Yishma*
EL
cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had killed with *Gdal*
YAH
was the one which *Asa* the king had made for fear of *Baasha* king of *Yisra*
EL
. *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
filled it with those who were killed.
41:10 Then *Yishma*
EL
carried away captive all the residue of the people who were in *Mizpah*, even the king's daughters, and all the people who remained in *Mizpah*, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*. *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH

carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.
41:11 But when
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, heard of all the evil that *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
had done,
41:12 then they took all the men and went to fight with *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.
41:13 Now it happened that, when all the captives who were with *Yishma*
EL
saw
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, then they were glad.
41:14 So all the people who *Yishma*
EL
had carried away captive from *Mizpah* turned about and came back and went to
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah.
41:15 But *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
escaped from
YAH
chanan with eight men and went to the children of Ammon.
41:16 Then took
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*

YAH
, from *Mizpah*, after that he had killed *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*, the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon;
41:17 and they departed, and lived in the lodge at *Kimham*, which is by *Beit-lechem*, to go into Egypt,
41:18 because of the *Kasdim*; for they were afraid of them, because *Yishma*
EL
the son of *Nethan*
YAH
had killed *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the Land.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

42 Warning against going to Egypt

42:1 Then all the captains of the forces, and
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and *Yaazan*
YAH
the son of *Hosha*
YAH
, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near,
42:2 and said to *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet: Please let our supplication be presented before you, and pray for us to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as your eyes do see us:
42:3 that יהוה your
ELOHIM
may show us the way in which we should walk, and the thing that we should do.
42:4 Then *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet said to them: I have heard you. Behold, I will pray to יהוה your
ELOHIM
according to your words; and it shall happen that whatever thing יהוה shall answer you; I will declare it to you; I will keep nothing back from you.
42:5 Then they said to *Yirme*
YAH
: יהוה be a true and faithful witness among us, if we do not do according to all the *davar* with which יהוה your
ELOHIM
shall send you to us.
42:6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, to

WHOM
we *shalach* you; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
42:7 It happened after ten days, that the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
.
42:8 Then called he
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,
42:9 and said to them: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to
WHOM
you *shalach* me to present your supplication before
HIM
:
42:10 If you will still live in this Land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I grieve over the distress that I have brought on you.
42:11 Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid; do not be afraid of him, says יהוה; for I
AM
with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.
42:12 I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy on you, and cause you to return to your own Land.
42:13 But if you say: We will not dwell in this Land; so that you do not heed the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
42:14 saying: No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the *shofar*, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell;
42:15 then hear the *davar* of יהוה, O remnant of
YAH

udah: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: If you indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to live there;
42:16 then it shall happen, that the sword, which you fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, about which you are afraid, shall follow close behind you there in Egypt; and there you shall die.
42:17 So, shall it be with all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt to live there. They shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring on them.
42:18 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: As
MY
anger and
MY
wrath has been poured forth on the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, so shall
MY
wrath be poured forth on you, when you shall enter into Egypt; and you shall be an object of horror, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and you shall see this place no more.
42:19 יהוה has spoken concerning you, remnant of
YAH
udah. Do not you go into Egypt. Know certainly that I have testified to you this day.
42:20 For you have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for you *shalach* me to יהוה your
ELOHIM
, saying: Pray for us to יהוה our
ELOHIM
; and according to all that יהוה our
ELOHIM
shall say, so declare to us, and we will do it.
42:21 And I have this day declared it to you; but you have not obeyed the voice of יהוה your

ELOHIM
in anything for which
HE
has *shalach* me to you.
42:22 Now, therefore, know certainly that you shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place where you desire to go to live there.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

43 Yirme
YAH
and
YAH
udim taken to Egypt

43:1 It happened that, when *Yirme*
YAH
had made an end of speaking to all the people all the *devarim* of יהוה their
ELOHIM
, with which יהוה their
ELOHIM
had *shalach* him to them, even all these *devarim*,
43:2 then spoke *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Hosha*
YAH
, and
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to *Yirme:*
YAH
You speak falsely. יהוה our
ELOHIM
has not sent you to say: You shall not go into Egypt to live there.
43:3 Rather, *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
sets you on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the *Kasdim*, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babylon.
43:4 So,
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, did not hearken to the voice of יהוה, to dwell in the Land of
YAH
udah.
43:5 Instead
YAH
chanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the

remnant of
YAH
udah, who were returned from all the nations where they had been driven, to live in the Land of
YAH
udah;
43:6 the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every person who Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to *Gdal*
YAH
the son of *Ahikam*, the son of *Shaphan*; and *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet, and *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
;
43:7 and they went to the land of Egypt; for they did not obey the voice of יהוה; and they came to Tahpanhes.
43:8 Then came the *davar* of יהוה to *Yirme*
YAH
in Tahpanhes, saying:
43:9 Take great stones in your hand, and hide them in mortar in the brick work, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of
YAH
udah;
43:10 and tell them: Thus, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will *shalach* and take Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon,
MY
servant, and will set his throne on these stones that I have hidden; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.
43:11 He shall come and shall strike the land of Egypt; such as are for death shall be put to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword.
43:12 I will kindle a fire in the houses of the *elohim* of Egypt; and he shall burn them and carry them away captive: and he shall wrap up himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd wrap up his cloak; and he shall go forth

from there in *shalom*.
43:13 He shall also break the pillars of *Beth-shemesh*, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the *elohim* of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

44 Judgment for
YAH
udim in Egypt

44:1 The *davar* that came to *Yirme*
YAH
concerning all the
YAH
udim who lived in the land of Egypt, who lived at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at *Moph*, and in the country of Pathros, saying:
44:2 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: You have seen all the evil that I have brought on *Yerushalayim*, and on all the cities of
YAH
udah; and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwells therein,
44:3 because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke
ME
to anger, in that they went to burn incense, to serve other *elohim*, that they did not know, neither they, nor you, nor your fathers.
44:4 However I *shalach* to you all
MY
servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying: O, do not do this abominable thing that I hate.
44:5 But they did not hear, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense to other *elohim.*
44:6 Therefore,
MY
wrath and
MY
anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of
YAH
udah and in the streets of *Yerushalayim*; and they are wasted and

desolate, as it is this day.
44:7 Therefore, now thus says יהוה,
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Why do you commit great evil against your own souls, to cut off from yourselves man and woman, infant and nursing child out of the midst of
YAH
udah, to leave yourselves none remaining;
44:8 in that you provoke
ME
to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense to other *elohim* in the land of Egypt, where you have gone to live; that you may be cut off, and that you may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?
44:9 Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of
YAH
udah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives which they committed in the Land of
YAH
udah, and in the streets of *Yerushalayim*?
44:10 They are not humbled even to this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in
MY
Torah, nor in
MY
statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.
44:11 Therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will set
MY
face against you for evil, even to cut off all
YAH
udah.
44:12 I will take the remnant of
YAH

udah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to live there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even to the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an object of horror, an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.
44:13 For I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished *Yerushalayim*, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence;
44:14 so that none of the remnant of
YAH
udah, who have gone into the land of Egypt as refugees to live there, shall survive or be left to return into the Land of
YAH
udah. They have a desire to dwell there; but none shall return, save such as shall escape.
44:15 Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other *elohim*, and all the women who stood by, a great *qahal,* even all the people who lived in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered *Yirme*
YAH
, saying:
44:16 As for the word that you have spoken to us in the name of יהוה, we will not hearken to you.
44:17 But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the *shamayim*, and to pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of
YAH
udah, and in the streets of *Yerushalayim*; for then had we plenty of food, and were well, and saw no evil.
44:18 But since we left off burning incense to the queen of the *shamayim*, and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.
44:19 When we burned incense to the queen of the *shamayim*, and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make her cakes in her image, and pour out drink offerings to her, without our husbands' knowledge?
44:20 Then *Yirme*
YAH
said to all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people

who had given him an answer, saying:
44:21 The incense that you burned in the cities of
YAH
udah, and in the streets of *Yerushalayim*, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the Land, did not יהוה remember them, and did not it come into
HIS
mind?
44:22 So that יהוה could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which you have committed; therefore, your Land has become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day.
44:23 Because you have burned incense, and because you have sinned against יהוה, and have not heeded the voice of יהוה, nor walked in
HIS
Torah, nor in
HIS
statutes, nor in
HIS
testimonies; therefore, this evil has happened to you, as it is this day.
44:24 Moreover *Yirme*
YAH
said to all the people, and to all the women: Hear the *davar* of יהוה, all
YAH
udah who are in the land of Egypt:
44:25 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying: We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the *shamayim*, and to pour out drink offerings to her. Establish then your vows, and perform your vows.
44:26 Therefore, hear the *davar* of יהוה, all
YAH
udah who dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by
MY
great name, says יהוה, that
MY

name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of
YAH
udah in all the land of Egypt, saying: As
ADONAI
יהוה lives.
44:27 Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of
YAH
udah who are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until they are all gone.
44:28 Those who escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of
YAH
udah, few in number; and all the remnant of
YAH
udah, who have gone into the land of Egypt to live there, shall know whose word shall stand,
ME
, or theirs.
44:29 This shall be the sign to you, says יהוה, that I will punish you in this place, that you may know that
MY
devarim shall surely stand against you for evil.
44:30 Thus says יהוה: Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of those who seek his life; as I gave *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy, and sought his life.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

45 Baruch comforted by
ADONAI

45:1 The *davar* that *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet spoke to *Baruch* the son of *Neriy*
YAH
, when he wrote these *devarim* in a *sephar* at the mouth of *Yirme*
YAH
, in the fourth year of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah, saying:
45:2 Thus says יהוה,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to you, *Baruch*:
45:3 You said: Woe is me now, for יהוה has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest.
45:4 You shall tell him: Thus says יהוה: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole Land.
45:5 Do you seek great things for yourself? Do not seek them; for, behold, I will bring evil on all flesh, says יהוה. But I will grant you your life as a spoil in all places where you go.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

46 Judgment on Egypt

46:1 The *davar* of יהוה which came to *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet concerning the nations.
46:2 Of Egypt: Concerning the army of Pharaoh Necoh king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon struck in the fourth year of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah.
46:3 Prepare the buckler and shield and draw near to battle.
46:4 Harness the horses, and get up, you horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the scaled armor.
46:5 But what do I see? They are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and have fled apace, and do not look back; terror is on every side, says יהוה.
46:6 Do not let the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Euphrates have they stumbled and fallen.
46:7 Who is this who rises up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers?
46:8 Egypt rises up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers; and he says: I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy cities and its inhabitants.
46:9 Go up, you horses; and rage, you chariots; and let the mighty men go forth; Cush and Put, who handle the shield; and the Ludim, who handle and bend the bow.
46:10 For that day is of
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*, a day of vengeance, that
HE
may avenge

HIM
of
HIS
adversaries. The sword shall devour and be satiated and shall drink its fill of their blood; for
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*, has a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.
46:11 Go up into Gilad, and take balm, virgin daughter of Egypt. In vain do you use many medicines; there is no healing for you.
46:12 The nations have heard of your shame, and the earth is full of your cry; for the mighty man has stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.
46:13 The *davar* that יהוה spoke to *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet, how that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon should come and strike the land of Egypt.
46:14 Declare in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in *Moph* and in Tahpanhes; say: Stand forth, and prepare; for the sword has devoured around you.
46:15 Why are your strong ones swept away? They did not stand, because יהוה pushed them down.
46:16
HE
made many to stumble, yes, they fell one on another; and they said: Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our birth, from the oppressing sword.
46:17 They cried there: Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he has let the appointed time pass by.
46:18 As I live, says the
KING
, whose name is יהוה *Tzevaot*, surely like Tabor among the mountains, and like *Karmel* by the sea, so shall he come.
46:19 O daughter who dwells in Egypt, furnish yourself to go into captivity; for *Moph* shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabitant.
46:20 Egypt is a very beautiful heifer; but destruction out of the north has come, it has come.
46:21 Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand.

For the day of their calamity has come on them, the time of their visitation.
46:22 They sound like a fleeing serpent; for her enemy's army come against her with axes, like those who fell trees.
46:23 They shall cut down her forest, says יהוה. For they cannot be counted; yes, they are more than the locusts and are innumerable.
46:24 The daughter of Egypt shall be ashamed; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.
46:25 יהוה *Tzevaot*,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, says: Behold, I will punish the multitudes of Thebes, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her *elohim*, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and those who trust in him;
46:26 and I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, says יהוה.
46:27 But do not you be afraid, *Yaaqob*
MY
servant, neither be dismayed, *Yisra*
EL
; for, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and *Yaaqob* shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.
46:28 Do not you be afraid, O *Yaaqob*
MY
servant, says יהוה; for I
AM
with you; for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have driven you; but I will not make a full end of you, but I will correct you rightly, and will not leave you wholly unpunished.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

47 Judgment on Philistines

47:1 The *davar* of יהוה that came to *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh struck Gaza.
47:2 Thus says יהוה: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and those who dwell therein; and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail.
47:3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers do not look back to their children for feebleness of hands;
47:4 because of the day that comes to destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper who remains; for יהוה will destroy the Philistines, the remnant of the isle of Caphtor.
47:5 Baldness has come on Gaza; Ashkelon is brought to nothing; the remnant of their valley: How long will you keep cutting yourself?
47:6 You, sword of יהוה, how long will it be before you be quiet? Put up yourself into your scabbard; rest, and be still.
47:7 How can it be quiet, since יהוה has given it a command? Against Ashkelon, and against the seashore, there has
HE
appointed it.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

48 Judgment on Moab

48:1 Of *Moab*: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Woe to Nebo. For it is laid waste; Kiriathaim is disappointed, it is taken; Misgab is put to shame and broken down.
48:2 The praise of *Moab* is no more. In Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come and let us cut her off from being a nation. You also, Madmene[18], shall be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue you.
48:3 The sound of a cry from Horonaim, desolation and great destruction.
48:4 *Moab* is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
48:5 For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for at the descent of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction.
48:6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the juniper in the wilderness.
48:7 For, because you have trusted in your works and in your treasures, you also shall be taken; and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together.
48:8 The destroyer shall come on every city, and no city shall escape. The valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed; as יהוה has spoken.
48:9 Give wings to *Moab*, that she may fly and get her away. Her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein.
48:10 Cursed is he who does the work of יהוה with slackness; and cursed is he who keeps back his sword from blood.
48:11 *Moab* has been at ease from his youth, and he has settled on his lees, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither has he gone into captivity; therefore, his taste remains in him, and his scent is not changed.
48:12 So, behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will send to him those who are tippers; and they shall tip him over, and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles in pieces.

48:13 *Moab* shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of *Yisra*
EL
was ashamed of *Beth*
EL
their confidence.
48:14 How do you say: We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war?
48:15 *Moab* is laid waste, and they are gone up into his cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, says the
KING
, whose name is יהוה *Tzevaot*.
48:16 The calamity of *Moab* is near to come, and his affliction hurries fast.
48:17 All you who are around him, bemoan him, and all you who know his name; say: How is that strong scepter broken, that beautiful staff.
48:18 You daughter who dwells in Dibon, come down from your glory, and sit in thirst; for the destroyer of *Moab* has come up against you, he has destroyed your strongholds.
48:19 Inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and watch; ask him who flees, and her who escapes, say: What has happened?
48:20 *Moab* is disappointed; for it is broken down. Wail and cry; tell it by the Arnon, that *Moab* is laid waste.
48:21 Judgment has come on the plain country, on Holon, and on Yahats, and on Mephaath,
48:22 and on Dibon, and on Nebo, and on Beth Diblathaim,
48:23 and on Kiriathaim, and on Beth Gamul, and on Beth Meon,
48:24 and on Kerioth, and on Bozrah, and on all the cities of the land of *Moab*, far or near.
48:25 The horn of *Moab* is cut off, and his arm is broken, says יהוה.
48:26 Make him drunken; for he magnified himself against יהוה: and *Moab* shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.
48:27 For was not *Yisra*
EL
a derision to you? Was he found among thieves? For as often as you speak of him, you shake your head.
48:28 You inhabitants of *Moab*, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that makes her nest over the mouth of the abyss.
48:29 We have heard of the pride of *Moab*. He is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogance, and the haughtiness of his heart.
48:30 I know his wrath, says יהוה, that it is nothing; his boastings have

worked nothing.
48:31 Therefore, will I wail for *Moab*; yes, I will cry out for all *Moab*; for the men of Kir Heres shall they mourn.
48:32 With more than the weeping of Yazer will I weep for you, vine of Sibmah. Your branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Yazer. On your summer fruits and on your vintage the destroyer is fallen.
48:33 Gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of *Moab*. I have caused wine to cease from the wine presses; none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting.
48:34 From the cry of Heshbon even to Elealeh, even to Yahats have they uttered their voice; from Zoar even to Horonaim, to Eglat Shelishiyah; for the waters of Nimrim also shall become desolate.
48:35 Moreover I will cause to cease in *Moab*, says יהוה, him who offers in the high place, and him who burns incense to his *elohim.*
48:36 Therefore, my heart mourns for *Moab* like funeral flutes, and my heart mourns like funeral flutes for the men of Kir-Heres; for the abundance that he has gotten is perished.
48:37 For every head is bald, and every beard clipped: on all the hands are cuttings, and on the waist, sackcloth.
48:38 On all the housetops of *Moab* and in its streets, there is lamentation everywhere. For I have broken *Moab* like a vessel in which none delights, says יהוה.
48:39 How it is broken down. How they wail. How *Moab* has turned the back with shame. So, shall *Moab* become a derision and a terror to all who are around him.
48:40 For thus says יהוה: Behold, one shall fly as an eagle and shall spread out his wings against *Moab*.
48:41 Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and the heart of the mighty men of *Moab* at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
48:42 *Moab* shall be destroyed from being a people, because he has magnified himself against יהוה.
48:43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are on you, inhabitant of *Moab*, says יהוה.
48:44 He who flees from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he who gets up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare; for I will bring on him, even on *Moab*, the year of their visitation, says יהוה.
48:45 Those who fled, stand without strength under the shadow of

Heshbon. For a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and has devoured the corner of *Moab*, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.
48:46 Woe to you, O *Moab.* The people of Chemosh is undone. For your sons are taken away captive, and your daughters into captivity.
48:47 Yet will I end *Moab's* exile in the latter days, says יהוה. Thus far is the judgment of *Moab*.

Footnotes

[18] Vs 48:2 - Meaning 'dunghill', a place in Moab.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

49 Judgment on Ammon

49:1 Of the children of Ammon. Thus says יהוה: Has *Yisra*
EL
no sons? has he no heir? why then does *Malcham* inherit *Gaad*, and his people settled in its cities?
49:2 Therefore, behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall become a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire. Then shall *Yisra*
EL
possess those who possessed him, says יהוה.
49:3 Wail, Heshbon, for *Ayya* is laid waste. Cry, you daughters of Rabbah, clothe yourself in sackcloth; lament, and run back and forth among the fences. For *Malcham* shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together.
49:4 Why do you glory in the valleys, your flowing valley, backsliding daughter? You trusted in your treasures, saying: Who shall attack me?
49:5 Behold, I will bring a fear on you, says
ADONAI
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, from all who are around you. You shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather together the fugitives.
49:6 But afterward I will turn back the captivity of the children of Ammon, says יהוה.
49:7 Of *Edom*, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Is wisdom no more in Teman? Is counsel perished from the prudent? Is their wisdom vanished?
49:8 Flee, turn back, dwell in the depths, inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of *Esav* on him, the time that I shall visit him.
49:9 If grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, would not they destroy until they had enough?
49:10 But I have made *Esav* bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself. His seed is destroyed, and his brothers, and his neighbors; and he is no more.
49:11 Leave your fatherless children; I will preserve them alive; and let your widows trust in

ME
.
49:12 For thus says יהוה: Behold, they to whom it did not pertain to drink of the cup shall certainly drink; and are you he who shall altogether go unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, but you shall surely drink.
49:13 For I have sworn by
MYSELF
, says יהוה, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all its cities shall be perpetual wastes.
49:14 I have heard news from יהוה, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, saying: Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.
49:15 For, behold, I have made you small among the nations, and despised among men.
49:16 As for your terror, the pride of your heart has deceived you, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, who hold the height of the hill. Though you should make your nest as high as the eagle, I will bring you down from there, says יהוה.
49:17 *Edom* shall become an astonishment. Everyone who passes by it shall be astonished and shall hiss at all its plagues.
49:18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighboring cities of it, says יהוה, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man live therein.
49:19 Behold, one shall come up like a lion from the pride of the *Yarden* against the strong habitation; but I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoever is chosen, him will I appoint over it. For who is like
ME
? and who will appoint
ME
a time? and who is the shepherd who will stand before
ME
?
49:20 Therefore, hear the counsel of יהוה, that
HE
has taken against *Edom*; and
HIS
purposes, that
HE
has purposed against the inhabitants of Teman. Surely, they shall drag

them away, the little ones of the flock; surely, he shall make their habitation desolate over them.
49:21 The earth trembles at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise which is heard in the Sea of *Suf*.
49:22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle and spread out his wings against Bozrah. The heart of the mighty men of *Edom* at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
49:23 Of Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil news, they are melted away. There is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.
49:24 Damascus has grown feeble, she turns herself to flee, and trembling has seized on her; anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail.
49:25 How can the city of praise be so forsaken, the city of
MY
joy?
49:26 Therefore, her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
49:27 I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.
49:28 Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon struck. Thus, says יהוה: Arise, go up to Kedar, and destroy the children of the east.
49:29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry out to one another: Terror on every side.
49:30 Flee, wander far off, dwell in the depths, you inhabitants of Hazor, says יהוה; for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has taken counsel against you, and has conceived a purpose against you.
49:31 Arise, go up to a nation that is at ease, that dwells without care, says יהוה; that have neither gates nor bars, that dwell alone.
49:32 Their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their livestock a spoil. I will scatter to all winds those who have the corners of their beards cut off; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, says יהוה.
49:33 Hazor shall be a dwelling place of jackals, a desolation forever. No man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man live therein.
49:34 The *davar* of יהוה that came to *Yirme*
YAH

the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, saying:
49:35 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.
49:36 On Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of the *shamayim* and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation where the outcasts of Elam shall not come.
49:37 I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before those who seek their life; and I will bring evil on them, even
MY
fierce anger, says יהוה; and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them.
49:38 I will lay down
MY
THRONE
in Elam and will destroy from there king and princes, says יהוה.
49:39 Yet it shall happen in the latter days, that I will restore the captivity of Elam, says יהוה.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

50 Judgment on Babylon

50:1 The *davar* that יהוה spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the *Kasdim*, by *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet.
50:2 Declare among the nations and publish, and set up a banner; publish, and do not conceal: say: Babylon is taken, *Bel*[19] is shamed, *Marduk*[20] is disgraced; her images are shamed, her idols are disgraced.
50:3 For out of the north there comes up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein. They are fled, they are gone, both man and animal.
50:4 In those days, and in that time, says יהוה, the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall come, they and the children of
YAH
udah together; they shall come on their way weeping, and shall seek יהוה their
ELOHIM
.
50:5 They shall inquire concerning *Tziyon* with their faces turned toward it, saying: Come, and join yourselves to יהוה in an everlasting Covenant that shall not be forgotten.
50:6
MY
people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds have caused them to go astray. They have turned them away on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting place.
50:7 All who found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said: We are not guilty, because they have sinned against יהוה, the habitation of righteousness, even יהוה, the hope of their fathers.
50:8 Flee out of the midst of Babylon and go forth out of the land of the *Kasdim*, and be as the male goats before the flocks.
50:9 For, behold, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babylon a horde of great nations from the north country; and they shall set

themselves in array against her; from there she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of an expert mighty man; none shall miss their mark.
50:10 Chaldea shall be a prey; all who prey on her shall be satisfied, says יהוה.
50:11 Because you are glad, because you rejoice, O you who plunder
MY
heritage, because you are wanton as a heifer that treads out the grain, and neigh as strong horses;
50:12 your mother shall be utterly disappointed; she who bore you shall be confounded. Behold, she shall be the least of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.
50:13 Because of the wrath of יהוה she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be wholly desolate. Everyone who goes by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.
50:14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon all around, all you who bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows; for she has sinned against יהוה.
50:15 Shout against her all around. She has surrendered herself. Her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of יהוה. Take vengeance on her; as she has done, do to her.
50:16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him who handles the sickle in the time of harvest. For fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn everyone to his own people, and they shall flee everyone to his own land.
50:17 *Yisra*
EL
is a hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away. First, the king of *Asshur* devoured him; and now at last Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has broken his bones.
50:18 Therefore, thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of *Asshur*.
50:19 I will bring *Yisra*
EL
again to his own pasture, and he shall feed on *Karmel* and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied on the hills of *Ephraim* and in Gilad.
50:20 In those days, and in that time, says יהוה, the iniquity of *Yisra*
EL

shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of
YAH
udah, and they shall not be found; for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant.
50:21 Go up against the land of Merathaim[21], even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod.[22] Kill and utterly destroy after them, says יהוה, and do according to all that I have commanded you.
50:22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.
50:23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut apart and broken. How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations.
50:24 I have laid a snare for you, and you are also taken, Babylon, and you were not aware. You are found, and caught, because you have striven against יהוה.
50:25 יהוה has opened
HIS
armory and has brought forth the weapons of
HIS
indignation; for
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*, has a work to do in the land of the *Kasdim*.
50:26 Come against her from the utmost border; open her storehouses; cast her up as heaps and destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left.
50:27 Kill all her bulls; let them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them, for their day has come, the time of their visitation.
50:28 The voice of those who flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in *Tziyon* the vengeance of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, the vengeance for
HIS
temple.
50:29 Call together the archers against Babylon, all those who bend the bow; encamp against her all around; let none of it escape. Recompense her according to her work; according to all that she has done, do to her; for she has been proud against יהוה, against the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
50:30 Therefore, her young men will fall in her streets, and all her men of

war will be brought to silence in that day, says יהוה.
50:31 Behold, I
AM
against you, you proud one, says
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*; for your day has come, the time that I will visit you.
50:32 The proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up. I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all who are around him.
50:33 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: The children of *Yisra*
EL
and the children of
YAH
udah are oppressed together; and all who took them captive hold them fast; they refuse to let them go.
50:34 Their
REDEEMER
is strong; יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name.
HE
will thoroughly plead their cause, that
HE
may give rest to the Land, and trembling to the inhabitants of Babylon.
50:35 A sword is on the *Kasdim*, says יהוה, and on the inhabitants of Babylon, and on her princes, and on her wise men.
50:36 A sword is on the diviners, and they shall become fools; a sword is on her mighty men, and they shall be disgraced.
50:37 A sword is on their horses, and on their chariots, and on all the mixed people who are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women. A sword is on her treasures, and they shall be robbed.
50:38 A drought is on her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of engraved images, and they are mad over idols.
50:39 Therefore, the wild animals of the desert with the wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited forever; neither shall it be lived in from generation to generation.
50:40 As when
ELOHIM
overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighboring cities of it, says יהוה, so shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of man live therein.

50:41 Behold, a people come from the north; and a great nation and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
50:42 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel and have no mercy; their voice roars like the sea; and they ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of Babylon.
50:43 The king of Babylon has heard the news of them, and his hands wax feeble. Anguish has taken hold of him, pains as of a woman in labor.
50:44 Behold, the enemy shall come up like a lion from the pride of the *Yarden* against the strong habitation; but I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoever is chosen, him will I appoint over it. For who is like
ME
? Who will appoint
ME
a time? Who is the shepherd who can stand before
ME
?
50:45 Therefore, hear the counsel of יהוה, that
HE
has taken against Babylon; and
HIS
purposes, that
HE
has purposed against the land of the *Kasdim*. Surely, they shall drag them away, even the little ones of the flock; surely,
HE
shall make their habitation desolate over them.
50:46 At the noise of the capture of Babylon the earth trembles, and the outcry is heard among the nations.

Footnotes

[19] Vs 50:2 - Chief Babylonian deity (short form of Baal)

[20] Vs 50:2 - Babylonian deity

[21] Vs 50:21 - Another name for Babylon, meaning double rebellion.

[22] Vs 50:21 - South east of Babylon

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

51 Utter destruction of Babylon

51:1 Thus says יהוה: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against those who dwell in their midst, a destroying spirit.
51:2 I will send to Babylon strangers, who shall winnow her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her around.
51:3 Let not him who arches his bow arch it; nor let him rise up in his armored coat; and do not spare her young men; utterly destroy all her army.
51:4 They shall fall down slain in the land of the *Kasdim* and thrust through in her streets.
51:5 For *Yisra*
EL
is not forsaken, nor
YAH
udah, of his
ELOHIM
, of יהוה *Tzevaot*; though their Land is full of guilt against the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
51:6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon and save every man his life; do not be cut off in her iniquity; for it is the time of יהוה's vengeance;
HE
will render to her what she deserves.
51:7 Babylon has been a golden cup in יהוה's hand, who made all the earth drunken. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore, the nations are mad.
51:8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed. Wail for her; take balm for her pain, if she may so be healed.
51:9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed. Forsake her and let us go everyone into his own country; for the judgment against her rises to the *shamayim*, and reaches even to the clouds.
51:10 יהוה has brought about our vindication. Come, and let us declare in

Tziyon the work of יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
51:11 Make sharp the arrows; hold firm the shields: יהוה has stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; because
HIS
purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it; for it is the vengeance of יהוה, the vengeance for
HIS
temple.
51:12 Set up a banner against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for יהוה has both purposed and done that which
HE
spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.
51:13 You who dwell on many waters, abundant in treasures, your end has come, the measure of your covetousness.
51:14 יהוה *Tzevaot* has sworn by
HIMSELF
, saying: Surely, I will fill you with men, as with locusts; and they shall lift up a shout against you.
51:15
HE
has made the earth by
HIS
power,
HE
has established the world by
HIS
wisdom, and by
HIS
understanding has
HE
stretched out the *shamayim*. [Prov 8:11-30; Jer 10:12]
51:16 When
HE
utters
HIS
voice, there is a tumult of waters in the *shamayim*, and
HE

causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth.
HE
makes lightning for the rain and brings forth the wind out of
HIS
treasuries.
51:17 Every man has become brutish without knowledge. Every goldsmith is disappointed by his idol; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
51:18 They are vanity, a work of delusion; in the time of their visitation, they shall perish.
51:19 The portion of *Yaaqob* is not like these; for
HE
is the
MAKER
of all things; even the scepter of his inheritance. יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HIS
name.
51:20 You are
MY
battle axe and weapons of war: and with you will I break in pieces the nations; and with you will I destroy kingdoms;
51:21 and with you will I break in pieces the horse and his rider;
51:22 and with you will I break in pieces the chariot and him who rides therein; and with you will I break in pieces man and woman; and with you will I break in pieces the old man and the youth; and with you will I break in pieces the young man and the virgin;
51:23 and with you will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with you will I break in pieces the farmer and his yoke; and with you will I break in pieces governors and deputies.
51:24 But I will render to Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in *Tziyon* in your sight, says יהוה.
51:25 Behold, I
AM
against you, destroying mountain,[23] says יהוה, which destroys all the earth; and I will stretch out
MY
hand on you, and roll you down from the rocks, and will make you a burnt mountain.
51:26 They shall not take of you a stone for a corner, nor a stone for

foundations; but you shall be desolate forever, says יהוה.
51:27 Set up a banner in the land, blow the *shofar* among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and *Ashkenaz*. Appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough canker worm.
51:28 Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes, its governors, and all its deputies, and all the land of their dominion.
51:29 The land trembles and is in pain; for the purposes of יהוה against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.
51:30 The mighty men of Babylon have ceased to fight, they remain in their strongholds; their might has failed; they are become as women. Her dwelling places are set on fire; her bars are broken.
51:31 One runner will run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter;
51:32 the passages are seized, and the reeds set on fire, and the men of war are frightened.
51:33 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her.
51:34 Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon has devoured me, he has crushed me, he has made me an empty vessel, he has, like a monster, swallowed me up, he has filled his maw with my delicacies; he has cast me out.
51:35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be on Babylon, so shall the inhabitant of *Tziyon* say; and my blood be on the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall *Yerushalayim* say.
51:36 Therefore, thus says יהוה: Behold, I will plead your cause and take vengeance for you; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry.
51:37 Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.
51:38 They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lion cubs.
51:39 When they are inflamed, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not

awake, says יהוה.
51:40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.
51:41 How is Sheshach[24] taken, and the praise of the whole earth captured. How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations.
51:42 The sea has come up on Babylon; she is covered with the multitude of its waves.
51:43 Her cities are become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land in which no man dwells, neither does any son of man pass thereby.
51:44 I will execute judgment on *Bel* in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he has swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow any more to him; yes, the wall of Babylon shall fall.
51:45
MY
people, go away from the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of יהוה.
51:46 Do not let your heart faint, neither fear for the news that shall be heard in that land; for news shall come one year, and after that in another year shall come news, and violence in that land, ruler against ruler.
51:47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will execute judgment on the engraved images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.
51:48 Then the *shamayim* and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come to her from the north, says יהוה.
51:49 As Babylon has caused the slain of *Yisra*
EL
to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the land.
51:50 You who have escaped the sword, go, do not stand still; remember יהוה from afar, and let *Yerushalayim* come into your mind.
51:51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach; confusion has covered our faces; for strangers have come into the sanctuaries of יהוה's house.
51:52 Therefore, behold, the days come, says יהוה, that I will execute judgment on her engraved images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan.
51:53 Though Babylon should mount up to the *shamayim*, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from

ME
shall destroyers come to her, says יהוה.
51:54 The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of the *Kasdim.*
51:55 For יהוה lays Babylon waste, and destroys out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is uttered:
51:56 for the destroyer has come on her, even on Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces; for יהוה is an
EL
of retributions,
HE
will surely repay.
51:57 I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake up, says the
KING
, whose name is יהוה *Tzevaot*.
51:58 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall labor for vanity, and the nation's labor for the fire; and they shall be weary.
51:59 The *davar* which *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet commanded *Sera*
YAH
the son of *Neriy*
YAH
, the son of *Machse*
YAH
, when he went with *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the king of
YAH
udah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now *Sera*
YAH
was chief quartermaster.
51:60 *Yirme*
YAH
wrote in a *sephar* all the evil that should come on Babylon, even all these

devarim that are written concerning Babylon.
51:61 *Yirme*
YAH
said to *Sera:*
YAH
When you come to Babylon, then see that you read all these *devarim*,
51:62 and say: יהוה,
YOU
have spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor animal, but that it shall be desolate forever.
51:63 It shall be, when you have made an end of reading this *sephar*, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates:
51:64 and you shall say: Thus, shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring on her; and they shall be weary. Thus far are the *devarim* of *Yirme*
YAH
.

Footnotes

[23] Vs 51:25 - Referring to Babylon

[24] Vs 51:41 - Another name for Babylon. See Jer 25:26.

2-8 Yirme : Jeremiah [Jer]
YAH

52 Recapitulation of Yerushalayim's fall

52:1 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in *Yerushalayim*. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of *Yirme*
YAH
of Libnah.
52:2 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, according to all that
YAH
yaqim had done.
52:3 For it was because of יהוה's anger that all these things happened in *Yerushalayim* and
YAH
udah, until
HE
had cast them out from
HIS
presence. *Tsidqiy*
YAH
rebelled against the king of Babylon.
52:4 It happened in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against *Yerushalayim*, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about.
52:5 So, the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king *Tsidqiy*
YAH
.
52:6 In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was severe in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the Land.
52:7 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden. As the *Kasdim* were against the city all around, they took the route toward the Arabah.

52:8 But the army of the *Kasdim* pursued after the king and overtook *Tsidqiy*
YAH
in the plains of Yericho; and all his army was scattered from him.
52:9 Then they took the king and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he gave judgment on him.
52:10 The king of Babylon killed the sons of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
before his eyes: he killed also all the princes of
YAH
udah in Riblah.
52:11 He put out the eyes of *Tsidqiy*
YAH
; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison until the day of his death.
52:12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, into *Yerushalayim*:
52:13 and he burned the house of יהוה, and the king's house; and all the houses of *Yerushalayim*, even every great house, burned he with fire.
52:14 All the army of the *Kasdim*, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of *Yerushalayim* all around.
52:15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive some of the poor people, and the remaining people left in the city, and those who defected to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the craftsman.
52:16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vineyard keepers and farmers.
52:17 The *Kasdim* broke the pillars of brass that were in the house of יהוה, and the bases and the bronze sea that were in the house of יהוה in pieces and carried all the bronze to Babylon.
52:18 They also took away the pots, the shovels, the snuffers, the sprinkling bowls, the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they served.
52:19 The captain of the guard took away the cups, the censers, the sprinkling bowls, the pots, the *menorahs*, the spoons, and the bowls; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver.
52:20 They took the two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve bronze bulls

that were under the bases, which king *Shelomoh* had made for the house of יהוה. The brass of all these vessels was without weight.
52:21 As for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits encircled it; and its thickness was four fingers. It was hollow.
52:22 A capital of brass was on it; and the height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital all around, all of brass; and the second pillar also had like these, and pomegranates.
52:23 There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates were one hundred on the network all around.
52:24 The captain of the guard took *Sera*
YAH
the chief *kohen*, and *Tzephan*
YAH
the second *kohen*, and the three keepers of the threshold.
52:25 From the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and seven men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the Land; and sixty men of the people of the Land, who were found in the city.
52:26 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.
52:27 The king of Babylon struck them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So,
YAH
udah was carried away captive out of his Land.
52:28 This is the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand twenty-three
YAH
udim;
52:29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he carried away captive from *Yerushalayim* eight hundred thirty-two persons;
52:30 in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the
YAH
udim seven hundred forty-five persons. The total number of persons were four thousand and six hundred.
52:31 It happened in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of
YAH

yakin king of
YAH
udah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, raised up the countenance of
YAH
yakin king of
YAH
udah, and brought him forth out of prison;
52:32 and he spoke kindly to him and set his throne above the throne of the other kings who were with him in Babylon.
52:33 So,
YAH
yakin changed his prison garments and ate bread before him continually all the days of his life;
52:34 and a continual allowance was given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-9 Yechezq
EL
: Ezekiel [Eze]

1 YechezqEL's vision in Babylon

2 YechezqEL's calling

3 A watchman for YisraEL

4 Yerushalayim's siege illustrated

5 Pestilence, famine or sword

6 Devastation of all idolatry

7 Ruin upon ruin

8 Abominations in the house of ADONAI

9 Only repentant individuals to be spared

10 Glory of ADONAI leaves temple

11 Judgment | Unity and chadash spirit

12 Prompt fulfillment of judgments

13 Prophets of falsehood

14 Idolatrous elders

15 Yerushalayim as vine wood for fire

16 From ADONAI's bride to impudent whores

17 Riddle of two eagles and a vine

18 The soul who sins shall die

19 Lamentation over princes of YisraEL

20 Rebellion rehearsed | Restoration assured

21 I have drawn MY sword from its sheath

22 Bloodshed | Immorality | Torah violation

23 Whoring sisters Oholah and Oholibah

24 Yerushalayim sieged | Prophet's wife dies

25 Ammon, Moab, Seir, Edom and Philistia

26 Prophecy against Tyre

27 Lamentation over Tyre

28 Prophecy against rulers of Tyre and Sidon

29 Prophecy against Egypt

30 Lamentation over Egypt and fall to Babylon

31 Pharoah to be slain

32 Lamentation over Pharoah

33 Watchman and people | Yerushalayim captured

34 Unfaithful shepherds | ADONAI's Shepherd

35 Prophecy against Mount Seir

36 O mountains of YisraEL | MY kadosh Name

37 Valley of dry bones | Two sticks joined

38 Prophecy against Gog

39 Gog's defeat and seven months burial

40 Vision of ADONAI's temple in Yerushalayim

41 The inner sanctuary

42 The temple chambers

43 Glory of ADONAI fills the temple

44 Only Levite kohanim to serve in sanctuary

45 Kadosh temple plot to be set aside

46 Offerings and appointed festivals

47 Living waters from temple | Land division

48 Twelve city gates | ADONAI-Shamah

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

1 Yechezq
EL
's vision in Babylon

Now it happened in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Chebar, that the *shamayim* were opened, and I saw visions of
ELOHIM
.
1:2 In the fifth of the month, which was the fifth year of king
YAH
yakin's captivity,
1:3 the *davar* of יהוה came expressly to *Yechezq*
EL
the *kohen*, the son of Buzi, in the land of the *Kasdim* by the river Chebar; and the hand of יהוה was there on him.
1:4 I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with flashing lightning, and a brightness around it, and out of its midst as it were glowing metal, out of the midst of the fire.
1:5 Out of its midst came the likeness of four living beings. This was their appearance: They had the likeness of a man.
1:6 Everyone had four faces, and each one of them had four wings.
1:7 Their feet were straight; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like burnished brass.
1:8 They had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and the four of them had their faces and their wings as follows:
1:9 Their wings were joined one to another; they did not turn when they went; each one went straight forward.
1:10 As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man; and the four of them had the face of a lion on the right side; and the four of them had the face of an ox on the left side; the four of them also had the face of an eagle.
1:11 Such were their faces. Their wings were spread out above. Two wings of each one touched another, and two covered their bodies.
1:12 Each one went straight forward: where the

RUACH
was to go, they went; they did not turn when they went.
1:13 As for the likeness of the living beings, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches. The fire went up and down among the living beings; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.
1:14 The living beings ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
1:15 Now as I saw the living beings, behold, there was a wheel on the ground beside each living being with its four faces.
1:16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like a beryl; and the four of them had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel within a wheel.
1:17 Where the beings went, they went in their four directions without turning.
1:18 As for their rims, they were lofty and awesome; and the four of them had their rims full of eyes all around.
1:19 When the living beings went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living beings were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
1:20 Wherever the spirit would go, they would go; and the wheels would go beside them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.
1:21 When the creatures moved, these also moved; and when the creatures stood, these stood; and when creatures rose from the earth, the wheels rose beside them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.
1:22 Over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of an expanse, like awesome crystal to look on, stretched forth over their heads above.
1:23 Under the expanse were their wings stretched out, the one toward the other: each one had two which covered on its side, and everyone had two which covered their bodies.
1:24 When they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the
SHADDAI
, a tumult as the noise of an army. When they stood, they let down their wings.
1:25 Then there came a voice above the expanse that was over their heads as they stood still with lowered wings.

1:26 Above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a
THRONE
, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and on the
THRONE
was a figure like that of a man.
1:27 I saw that from what appeared to be
HIS
waist up looking like glowing metal, as if full of fire; and that from there down
HE
looked like fire, and there was brightness around
HIM
.
1:28 As the appearance of the rainbow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness all around. Such was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of יהוה. When I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

2 Yechezq
EL
's calling

2:1
HE
said to me: Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you.
2:2 The
RUACH
entered into me when
HE
spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard
HIM
WHO
spoke to me.
2:3
HE
said to me: Son of man, I *shalach* you to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to a nation of rebels who have rebelled against
ME
. They and their fathers have transgressed against
ME
even to this very day.
2:4 The children are impudent and stiff-hearted. I *shalach* you to them; and you shall tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה.
2:5 They, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, this rebellious house shall know that there has been a prophet among them.
2:6 You, son of man, do not be afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns are with you, and you do dwell among scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house.
2:7 You shall speak
MY

devarim to them, whether they will hear, or whether they will refuse; for they are most rebellious.
2:8 But you, son of man, *shema* what I tell you; do not be rebellious like that rebellious house. Open your mouth and eat that which I give you.
2:9 When I looked, behold, a hand was put forth to me; and, behold, a scroll of a *sephar* was therein.
2:10
HE
spread it before me, and it was written within and without; and there were written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

3 A watchman for Yisra
EL

3:1
HE
said to me: Son of man, eat that which you find. Eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:2 So, I opened my mouth, and
HE
caused me to eat the scroll.
3:3
HE
said to me: Son of man, cause your belly to digest, and fill your bowels with this scroll that I give you. Then I ate it; and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth.
3:4
HE
said to me: Son of man, go to the house of *Yisra*
EL
, and speak
MY
devarim to them.
3:5 For you are not *shalach* to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of *Yisra*
EL
;
3:6 not to many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, if I *shalach* you to them, they would listen to you.
3:7 But the house of *Yisra*
EL
will not listen to you; for they will not listen to
ME
: for all the house of *Yisra*

EL
are obstinate and hard-hearted.
3:8 Behold, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads.
3:9 As an adamant stone harder than flint have I made your forehead. Do not be afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house.
3:10 Moreover
HE
said to me: Son of man, all
MY
devarim that I shall speak to you receive in your heart, and *shema* with your ears.
3:11 Go to them of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.
3:12 Then the
RUACH
lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, saying: Blessed be the glory of יהוה from
HIS
place.
3:13 I heard the noise of the wings of the living beings as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, even the noise of a great rushing.
3:14 So, the
RUACH
lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in heaviness, in the heat of my spirit; and the hand of יהוה was strong on me.
3:15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel Abib[1], that lived by the river Chebar, and to where they lived; and I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days.
3:16 It happened at the end of seven days, that the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
3:17 Son of man, I have made you a watchman to the house of *Yisra*
EL
. Therefore, hearken the *davar* from
MY

mouth, and give them warning from
ME
.
3:18 When I tell the wicked: You shall surely die; and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your hand.
3:19 Yet if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul.
3:20 Again, when a righteous man does turn away from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die; because you have not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at your hand.
3:21 Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and you have delivered your soul.
3:22 The hand of יהוה was there on me; and
HE
said to me: Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with you.
3:23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of יהוה stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.
3:24 Then the
RUACH
entered into me, and set me on my feet; and
HE
spoke with me, and said to me: Go, shut yourself inside your house.
3:25 You, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands on you, and shall bind you with them, and you shall not go out among them.
3:26 I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth, that you shall be mute, and shall not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house.
3:27 But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: He who hears, let him hear; and he who refuses, let him refuse; for

they are a rebellious house.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 3:15 - A hill of grain. A place in Babylon.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

4 Yerushalayim's siege illustrated

4:1 You also, son of man, take a tile, and lay it before yourself, and portray on it a city, even *Yerushalayim*.
4:2 Lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it. Set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it all around.
4:3 Take for yourself an iron pan and set it for a wall of iron between you and the city; and set your face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
4:4 Moreover lie on your left side and lay the iniquity of the house of *Yisra*
EL
on it; according to the number of the days that you shall lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity.
4:5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be to you a number of days, even three hundred ninety days; so, you shall bear the iniquity of the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
4:6 Again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side and shall bear the iniquity of the house of
YAH
udah; forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it to you.
4:7 You shall set your face toward the siege of *Yerushalayim*, with your arm uncovered; and you shall prophesy against it.
4:8 Behold, I lay bands on you, and you shall not turn you from one side to the other, until you have accomplished the days of your siege.
4:9 Take for yourself also wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make bread of it; according to the number of the days that you shall lie on your side, even three hundred ninety days, you shall eat of it.
4:10 Your food which you shall eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time you shall eat it.

4:11 You shall drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin; from time to time you shall drink.
4:12 You shall eat it as barley cakes, and you shall bake it in their sight with dung that comes out of man as fuel.
4:13 יהוה said: Even thus shall the children of *Yisra*
EL
eat their bread unclean, among the nations where I will drive them.
4:14 Then I said: Ah
ADONAI
יהוה, behold, my soul has not been polluted; for from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn of animals; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.
4:15 Then
HE
said to me: Behold, I have given you cow's dung for man's dung, and you shall prepare your bread thereon.
4:16 Moreover
HE
said to me: Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in *Yerushalayim*; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness; and they shall drink water by measure, and in dismay;
4:17 that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

5 Pestilence, famine or sword

5:1 You, son of man, take a sharp sword. You shall take it as a barber's razor to you, and shall cause it to pass on your head and on your beard; then take balances to weigh, and divide the hair.
5:2 A third part you shall burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and you shall take a third part, and strike with the sword around it; and a third part you shall scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.
5:3 You shall take of it a few in number, and bind them in your skirts.
5:4 Of these again you shall take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; from it shall a fire come forth into all the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:5 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: This is *Yerushalayim*; I have set her in the middle of the nations, and countries are all around her.
5:6 She has rebelled against
MY
ordinances in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against
MY
statutes more than the countries that are around her; for they have rejected
MY
ordinances, and as for
MY
statutes, they have not walked in them.
5:7 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you are more unruly than the nations that are around you, and have not walked in
MY
statutes, neither have kept
MY

ordinances, neither have[2] done after the ordinances of the nations that are around you;
5:8 therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I, even I,
AM
against you; and I will execute judgments in the midst of you in the sight of the nations.
5:9 I will do in you that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all your abominations.
5:10 Therefore, the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of you, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on you; and the whole remnant of you will I scatter to all the winds.
5:11 Therefore, as I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, surely, because you have defiled
MY
sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore, will I also diminish you; neither shall
MY
eye spare, and I also will have no pity.
5:12 A third part of you shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of you; and a third part shall fall by the sword around you; and a third part I will scatter to all the winds and will draw out a sword after them.
5:13 Thus shall
MY
anger be accomplished, and I will cause
MY
wrath toward them to rest, and I shall be comforted; and they shall know that I, יהוה, have spoken in
MY
zeal, when I have accomplished
MY
wrath on them.
5:14 Moreover I will make you a desolation and a reproach among the nations that are around you, in the sight of all that pass by.
5:15 So, it shall be a reproach and a taunt, a chastening and an astonishment, to the nations that are around you, when I shall execute

judgments on you in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes; I, יהוה, have spoken it.
5:16 When I shall send them the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you; and I will increase the famine on you, and will break your staff of bread.
5:17 I will send you famine and evil animals, and they shall bereave you; and pestilence and blood shall pass through you; and I will bring the sword on you: I, יהוה, have spoken it.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 5:7 - They are not only neglecting to observe the ordinances of YHWH
- in fact, they are even worse off then the gentiles who at least do observe some ordinances of their own.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

6 Devastation of all idolatry

6:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
6:2 Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, and prophesy to them,
6:3 and say: You, mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, hear the *davar* of
ADONAI
יהוה. Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword on you, and I will destroy your high places.
6:4 Your altars shall become desolate, and your incense altars shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.
6:5 I will lay the dead bodies of the children of *Yisra*
EL
before their idols; and I will scatter your bones around your altars.
6:6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your incense altars may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.
6:7 The slain shall fall in the midst of you, and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
6:8 Yet will I leave a remnant, in that you shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when you shall be scattered through the countries.
6:9 Those of you that escape shall remember
ME
among the nations where they shall be carried captive, how that I have been broken with their lewd heart, which has departed from
ME

, and with their eyes, which play the whore after their idols. They shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.
6:10 They shall know that I
AM
יהוה; I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them.
6:11 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Strike with your hand, and stamp with your foot, and say: Alas. because of all the evil abominations of the house of *Yisra*
EL
; for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.
6:12 He who is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he who is near shall fall by the sword; and he who remains and is besieged shall die by the famine; thus, will I accomplish
MY
wrath on them.
6:13 You shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when their slain men shall be among their idols around their altars, on every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the places where they offered pleasant aroma to all their idols.
6:14 I will stretch out
MY
hand on them, and make the Land desolate and waste, from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

7 Ruin upon ruin

7:1 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
7:2 You, son of man, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה to the Land of *Yisra*
EL
: An end: the end has come on the four corners of the Land.
7:3 Now is the end on you, and I will send
MY
anger on you, and will judge you according to your ways; and I will bring on you all your abominations.
7:4
MY
eye shall not spare you, neither will I have pity; but I will bring your ways on you, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you: and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
7:5 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Disaster after disaster; behold, it comes.
7:6 An end has come, the end has come. It rouses against you; behold, it comes.
7:7 Mishap has come to you, inhabitant of the Land. The time has come, the day is near, a day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting on the mountains.
7:8 Now will I shortly pour out
MY
wrath on you, and accomplish
MY
anger against you, and will judge you according to your ways; and I will bring on you all your abominations.
7:9
MY

eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity. I will bring on you according to your ways; and your abominations shall be in the midst of you; and you shall know that I, יהוה, do smite.
7:10 Behold, the day, behold, it comes. Your calamity has come forth; the rod has sparkled, pride has budded.
7:11 Violence has risen into a rod of wickedness. None of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth. There shall be nothing of value among them.
7:12 The time has come, the day draws near; do not let the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is on all its multitude.
7:13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, even if he is yet alive. For the revelation concerns the whole multitude, yet none shall shall turn back; neither shall any strengthen himself against the iniquity of his life.
7:14 They have blown the *shofar* and have made all ready; but none goes to the battle; for
MY
wrath is on all its multitude.
7:15 The sword is outside, and the pestilence and the famine within. He who is in the field shall die with the sword; and he who is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
7:16 But those who escape shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, everyone in his iniquity.
7:17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.
7:18 They shall also clothe themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be on all faces, and baldness on all their heads.
7:19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of יהוה. They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it has been the stumbling block of their iniquity.
7:20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations and their detestable things therein; therefore, have I made it to them as an unclean thing.
7:21 I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it.
7:22
MY

face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane
MY
secret place; and robbers shall enter into it and profane it.
7:23 Forge the chain; for the Land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.
7:24 Therefore, I will bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses. I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and their *kadosh* places shall be profaned.
7:25 Destruction comes; and they shall seek *shalom*, and there shall be none.
7:26 Ruin upon ruin, and rumor upon rumor; and they shall seek a revelation from the prophet; but the *Torah* shall perish from the *kohen*, and counsel from the elders.
7:27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the Land shall be troubled: I will do to them after their way, and according to their own judgments will I judge them; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

8 Abominations in the house of ADONAI

8:1 It happened in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house, and the elders of
YAH
udah sat before me, that the hand of
ADONAI
יהוה fell there on me.
8:2 Then I saw, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of
HIS
waist and downward, fire; and from
HIS
waist and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as it were glowing metal.
8:3
HE
put forth the form of a hand and took me by a lock of my head; and the
RUACH
lifted me up between earth and the *shamayim*, and brought me in these visions of
ELOHIM
to *Yerushalayim*, to the door of the gate of the inner court that looks toward the north. There stood the seat of the idol of jealousy[3], which provokes to jealousy.
8:4 Behold, the glory of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the plain.
8:5 Then
HE
said to me: Son of man, lift up your eyes now the way toward the north. So, I lifted up my eyes the way toward the north, and see, northward of the gate of the altar - this idol of jealousy in the entry way.

8:6
HE
said to me: Son of man, do you see what they do? even the great abominations that the house of *Yisra*
EL
do commit here, so that I have to distance
MYSELF
from
MY
own sanctuary? But you shall again see yet other great abominations.
8:7
HE
brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.
8:8 Then
HE
said to me: Son of man, dig now in the wall; and when I had dug in the wall, behold, a door.
8:9 He said to me: Go in and see the wicked abominations that they do here.
8:10 So, I went in and saw; and see, every form of creeping things, and abominable animals, and all the idols of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, portrayed around on the wall.
8:11 There stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of *Yisra*
EL
; and in their midst stood *Yaazan*
YAH
the son of *Shaphan*, every man with his censer in his hand; and the odor of the cloud of incense went up.
8:12 Then
HE
said to me: Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of *Yisra*
EL
do in the dark, every man in his rooms of imagination? For they say: יהוה does not see us; יהוה has forsaken the Land.
8:13

HE
said also to me: You shall again see yet other great abominations which they do.
8:14 Then
HE
brought me to the door of the gate of יהוה's house which was toward the north; and see, there sat the women weeping for *Tammuz*[4].
8:15 Then
HE
said to me: Have you seen this, son of man? You shall again see yet greater abominations than these.
8:16
HE
brought me into the inner court of יהוה's house; and see, at the door of יהוה's temple, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs toward יהוה's temple, and their faces toward the east; and they *shachah* the sun[5] toward the east.
8:17 Then
HE
said to me: Have you seen this, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of
YAH
udah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the Land with violence and have turned again to provoke
ME
to anger; and behold, they are putting a twig into
MY
nose.
8:18 Therefore, will I also deal in wrath;
MY
eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in
MY
ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hearken to them.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 8:3 - Idol/ image of Baal (Baal means Lord/ Master).

[4] Vs 8:14 - Babylonian/ Phoenician deity

[5] Vs 8:16 - Worship of the sun god.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

9 Only repentant individuals to be spared

9:1 Then
HE
proclaimed in my ears with a loud voice, saying: Cause those who are in charge of the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.
9:2 Behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lies toward the north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in their midst clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. They went in and stood beside the bronze altar.
9:3 The glory of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
was gone up from the *cherub*, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house; and
HE
called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side.
9:4 יהוה said to him: Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of *Yerushalayim*, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in its midst.
9:5 To the other men
HE
said in my hearing: Go through the city after him, and strike: Do not let your eye spare, neither have pity.
9:6 Kill utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women; but do not come near any man on whom is the mark; and begin at
MY
sanctuary. Then they began at the old men that were before the house.
9:7
HE
said to them: Defile the house and fill the courts with the slain. Go forth. They went forth and struck in the city.

9:8 It happened, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell on my face, and cried, and said: Ah,
ADONAI
יהוה, will
YOU
destroy all the residue of *Yisra*
EL
in
YOUR
pouring out of
YOUR
wrath on *Yerushalayim*?
9:9 Then
HE
said to me: The iniquity of the house of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah is exceedingly great, and the Land is full of blood, and the city full of perversion. For they say: יהוה has forsaken the Land, and יהוה does not see.
9:10 As for
ME
also,
MY
eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their own ways on their heads.
9:11 Behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying: I have done as
YOU
have commanded me.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

10 Glory of
ADONAI
leaves temple

10:1 Then I looked, and see, in the expanse that was over the head of the *cherubim* there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a
THRONE
.
10:2
HE
spoke to the man clothed in linen, and said: Go in between the whirling wheels, even under the *cherub*, and fill both your hands with coals of fire from between the *cherubim* and scatter them over the city. He went in as I watched.
10:3 Now the *cherubim* stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.
10:4 The glory of יהוה mounted up from the *cherub* and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of יהוה's glory.
10:5 The sound of the wings of the *cherubim* was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of
EL
SHADDAI
when
HE
speaks.
10:6 It came to pass, when
HE
commanded the man clothed in linen, saying: Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the *cherubim*. He went in and stood beside a wheel.
10:7 One *cherub* stretched forth his hand from between the *cherubim* to the fire that was between the *cherubim*, and took of it, and put it into the hands of him who was clothed in linen, who took it and went out.
10:8 There appeared in the *cherubim* the form of a man's hand under their

wings.
10:9 I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the *cherubim*, one wheel beside one *cherub*, and another wheel beside another *cherub*; and the appearance of the wheels was like a beryl stone.
10:10 As for their appearance, the four of them had one likeness, like a wheel within a wheel.
10:11 When they went, they went in their four directions. They did not turn as they went, but to the place where the head looked, they followed it; they did not turn as they went.
10:12 Their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes all around, even the wheels that the four of them had.
10:13 As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing: Hag-galgal[6].
10:14 Everyone had four faces; the first face was the face of the *cherub*, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third face the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.
10:15 The *cherubim* mounted up; this is the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar.
10:16 When the *cherubim* went, the wheels went beside them; and when the *cherubim* lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also did not turn from beside them.
10:17 When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in them.
10:18 The glory of יהוה went forth from over the threshold of the house and stood over the *cherubim*.
10:19 The *cherubim* lifted up their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels beside them. They stood at the door of the east gate of יהוה's house; and the glory of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
was over them above.
10:20 This is the living creature that I saw beneath the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were *cherubim*.
10:21 Everyone had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness

of the hands of a man was under their wings.
10:22 As for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances were identical; they went everyone straight forward.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 10:13 - Meaning, whirlwind

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

11 Judgment | Unity and chadash spirit

11:1 Moreover the
RUACH
lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of יהוה's house, which looks eastward: and see, at the door of the gate twenty-five men; and I saw in their midst *Yaazan*
YAH
the son of Azzur, and *Pelat*
YAH
the son of *Bena*
YAH
, princes of the people.
11:2
HE
said to me: Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity, and who give wicked counsel in this city;
11:3 who say: It is not near; let us build houses; this is the cauldron, and we are the meat.
11:4 Therefore, prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man.
11:5 The
RUACH
of יהוה fell on me, and
HE
said to me, say: Thus says יהוה, thus you have said, house of *Yisra*
EL
, for I know the spirit of your ascent.
11:6 You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled its streets with the slain.
11:7 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Your slain whom you have laid in its midst, they are the meat, and this is the cauldron; but you shall be brought out of its midst.
11:8 You have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword on you, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

11:9 I will bring you forth out of its midst, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.
11:10 You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you to the border of *Yisra*
EL
; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
11:11 This shall not be your cauldron, neither shall you be the meat in its midst; I will judge you to the border of *Yisra*
EL
;
11:12 and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה: for you have not walked in
MY
statutes, neither have you executed
MY
ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are around you.
11:13 It happened, when I prophesied, that *Pelat*
YAH
the son of *Bena*
YAH
died. Then fell I down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said: Ah
ADONAI
יהוה will
YOU
make a full end of the remnant of *Yisra*
EL
?
11:14 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
11:15 Son of man, your brothers, even your brothers, the men of your relatives, and all the house of *Yisra*
EL
, all of them, to whom the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* have said: They are far away from יהוה; this Land has now been given to us for a possession.
11:16 Therefore, say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them a

sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they have gone.
11:17 Therefore, say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the Land of *Yisra*
EL
.
11:18 They shall come back here, and they shall take away all the detestable things of it and all its abominations from there.
11:19 I will give them one heart, and I will put a *chadash* spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh;
11:20 that they may walk in
MY
statutes, and keep
MY
ordinances, and do them; and they shall be
MY
people, and I will be their
ELOHIM
.
11:21 But as for those whose heart walks after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way on their own heads, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
11:22 Then the *cherubim* lifted up their wings, and the wheels were beside them; and the glory of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
was over them above.
11:23 The glory of יהוה went up from the midst of the city and stood on the mountain which is on the east side of the city.
11:24 The
RUACH
lifted me up and brought me in the vision by the
RUACH

of
ELOHIM
into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So, the vision that I had seen went up from me.
11:25 Then I spoke to them of the captivity all the things that יהוה had shown me.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

12 Prompt fulfillment of judgments

12:1 The *davar* of יהוה also came to me, saying:
12:2 Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the rebellious house, who have eyes to see, and do not see, who have ears to hear, and do not hear; for they are a rebellious house.
12:3 Therefore, you son of man, prepare your stuff for moving, and move by day in their sight; and you shall move from your place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house.
12:4 You shall bring forth your stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for moving; and you shall go forth yourself at evening in their sight, as when men go forth into exile.
12:5 Dig through the wall in their sight and carry your stuff out that way.
12:6 In their sight you shall bear it on your shoulder and carry it forth in the dark; you shall cover your face, so that you do not see the ground; for I have set you for a sign to the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
12:7 I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the evening, I dug through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark and bore it on my shoulder in their sight.
12:8 In the morning came the *davar* of יהוה to me, saying:
12:9 Son of man, has not the house of *Yisra*
EL
, the rebellious house, said to you: What are you doing?
12:10 Say to them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: This oracle concerns the prince in *Yerushalayim*, and all the house of *Yisra*
EL
among whom they are.
12:11 Say: I am your sign; like as I have done, so shall it be done to them; they shall go into exile, into captivity.
12:12 The prince who is among them shall bear on his shoulder in the dark

and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the ground with his eyes.
12:13
MY
net also will I spread on him, and he shall be taken in
MY
snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the *Kasdim*; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.
12:14 I will scatter toward every wind all who are around him to support him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
12:15 They shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries.
12:16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations where they go; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
12:17 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
12:18 Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and with fearfulness;
12:19 and tell the people of the Land: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה concerning the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, and the Land of *Yisra*
EL
: They shall eat their bread with fearfulness, and drink their water in dismay, that her Land may be desolate, and all that is therein, because of the violence of all those who dwell therein.
12:20 The cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the Land shall be a desolation; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
12:21 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
12:22 Son of man, what is this proverb that you have in the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: The days are prolonged, and every vision fails?
12:23 Tell them therefore: Thus says
ADONAI

יהוה: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in *Yisra*
EL
; but tell them: The days are at hand, and the fulfillment of every revelation.
12:24 For there shall be no more any false revelation nor flattering divination within the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
12:25 For I
AM
יהוה; I will speak, and the *davar* that I shall speak shall be performed; it shall be no more deferred; for in your days, rebellious house, will I speak the *davar*, and will perform it, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
12:26 Again the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
12:27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of *Yisra*
EL
say: The revelation that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off.
12:28 Therefore, tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: None of
MY
devarim shall be deferred anymore, but the *davar* which I shall speak shall be performed, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

13 Prophets of falsehood

13:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
13:2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of *Yisra*
EL
who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart: Hear the *davar* of יהוה;
13:3 thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing.
13:4 *Yisra*
EL
, your prophets have been like foxes in the waste places.
13:5 You have not gone up into the gaps, neither built up the wall for the house of *Yisra*
EL
, to stand in the battle in the Day of יהוה.
13:6 They have seen falsehood and lying divination, who say: יהוה says; but יהוה has not sent them; and they have made men to hope that their word would be confirmed.
13:7 Have not you seen a false vision, and have not you spoken a lying divination, in that you say: יהוה says; but I have not spoken?
13:8 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you have spoken falsehood, and envisioned lies, therefore, behold, I
AM
against you, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
13:9
MY
hand shall be against the prophets who see false visions, and who divine lies. They shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be

written in the writing of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, neither shall they enter into the Land of *Yisra*
EL
; and you shall know that I
AM
ADONAI
יהוה.
13:10 Because, even because they have seduced
MY
people, saying: *shalom*; and there is no *shalom*; and when one builds up a wall, behold, they plaster it with whitewash.
13:11 Tell those who plaster it with whitewash, that it shall fall. There shall be an overflowing shower; and you, great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall tear it.
13:12 Behold, when the wall has fallen, shall it not be said to you: Where is the plaster with which you have plastered it?
13:13 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I will even tear it with a stormy wind in
MY
wrath; and there shall be an overflowing shower in
MY
anger, and great hailstones in wrath to consume it.
13:14 So, will I break down the wall that you have plastered with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation shall be uncovered; and it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in its midst: and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
13:15 Thus will I accomplish
MY
wrath on the wall, and on those who have plastered it with whitewash; and I will tell you: The wall is no more, neither those who plastered it;
13:16 that is, the prophets of *Yisra*
EL
who prophesy concerning *Yerushalayim*, and who see visions of *shalom* for her, and there is no *shalom*, says
ADONAI

יהוה.
13:17 You, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them,
13:18 and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Woe to the women who sew pillows on all elbows and make veils for the head of persons of every stature to hunt souls. Will you hunt the souls of
MY
people, and save your own souls alive?
13:19 You have profaned
ME
among
MY
people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to kill the souls who should not die, and to save the souls alive who should not live, by your lying to
MY
people who hearken to lies.
13:20 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against your pillows, with which you hunt the souls like birds, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls whom you hunt like birds.
13:21 Your veils also will I tear, and deliver
MY
people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
13:22 Because with lies you have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, and be saved alive.
13:23 Therefore, you shall no longer see false visions, nor practice divination. I will deliver
MY
people out of your hand; and you shall know that I

AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

14 Idolatrous elders

14:1 Then came certain of the elders of *Yisra*
EL
to me and sat before me.
14:2 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
14:3 Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face. Should I be inquired of at all by them?
14:4 Therefore, speak to them, and tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Every man of the house of *Yisra*
EL
who takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet; I יהוה will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols;
14:5 that I may take the house of *Yisra*
EL
in their own heart, because they are all estranged from
ME
through their idols.
14:6 Therefore, tell the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Return, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
14:7 For every one of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, or of the proselytes who live in *Yisra*
EL
, who separates himself from
ME
, and takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet to inquire for himself of
ME

; I יהוה will answer him by
MYSELF
;
14:8 and I will set
MY
face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of
MY
people; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
14:9 If the prophet is deceived and speak a word, I, יהוה, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out
MY
hand on him, and will destroy him from the midst of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
.
14:10 They shall bear their iniquity; the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him who seeks him;
14:11 that the house of *Yisra*
EL
may go no more astray from
ME
, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be
MY
people, and I may be their
ELOHIM
, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
14:12 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
14:13 Son of man, when a land sins against
ME
by committing a trespass, and I stretch out
MY
hand on it, and break the staff of its bread, and send famine on it, and cut off from it man and animal;

14:14 though these three men, *Noach*, *Dani*
EL
, and *Iyyob*, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
14:15 If I cause evil animals to pass through the land, and they ravage it, and it be made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the animals;
14:16 though these three men were in it, as I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, but the land should be desolate.
14:17 Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say: Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off from it man and animal;
14:18 though these three men were in it, as I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only should be delivered themselves.
14:19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out
MY
wrath on it in blood, to cut off from it man and animal;
14:20 though *Noach*, *Dani*
EL
, and *Iyyob*, were in it, as I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.
14:21 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: How much more when I send
MY
four severe judgments on *Yerushalayim*, the sword, and the famine, and the evil animals, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and animal.
14:22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth to you, and you shall see their way and their deeds; and you shall be consoled concerning the evil that I have brought on *Yerushalayim*, even concerning all that I have brought on it.

14:23 They shall console you, when you see their way and their doings; and you shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

15 Yerushalayim as vine wood for fire

15:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
15:2 Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine-branch which is among the trees of the forest?
15:3 Shall wood be taken of it to make any work, or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?
15:4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire has devoured both its ends, and its midst is burned. Is it profitable for any work?
15:5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work; how much less, when the fire has devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be meet for any work.
15:6 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I give to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*.
15:7 I will set
MY
face against them; they shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I set
MY
face against them.
15:8 I will make the Land desolate, because they have persisted in trespassing, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

16 From
ADONAI
's bride to impudent whores

16:1 Again the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
16:2 Son of man, cause *Yerushalayim* to know her abominations;
16:3 and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה to *Yerushalayim*: Your origin and your birth is of the land of the *Canaanite*; the Amorite was your father, and your mother was a Hittite.
16:4 As for your birth, in the day you were born your navel was not cut, neither were you washed in water to cleanse you; you were not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.
16:5 No eye pitied you, to do any of these things to you, to have compassion on you; but you were cast out in the open field, for that your being was abhorred, in the day that you were born.
16:6 When I passed by you, and saw you wallowing in your blood, I said to you: Though you are in your blood, live; yes, I said to you: Though you are in your blood, live.
16:7 I caused you to multiply as that which grows in the field, and you increased and grew great, and you attained to excellent ornament; your breasts were fashioned, and your hair was grown; yet you were naked and bare.
16:8 Now when I passed by you, and looked at you, behold, your time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over you, and covered your nakedness; yes, I swore to you, and entered into a Covenant with you, says
ADONAI
יהוה, and you became
MINE
.
16:9 Then I washed you with water; yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil.
16:10 I clothed you also with embroidered work, and shod you with sealskin, and I dressed you about with fine linen, and covered you with silk.

16:11 I decked you with ornaments, and I put bracelets on your hands, and a chain on your neck.
16:12 I put a ring on your nose, and earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head.
16:13 Thus you were decked with gold and silver; and your clothing was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work; you ate fine flour, and honey, and oil; and you were exceeding beautiful, and you prospered to royal estate.
16:14 Your renown went forth among the nations for your beauty; for it was perfect, through
MY
majesty which I had put on you, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
16:15 But you trusted in your beauty, and played the whore because of your renown, and poured out your harlotry on everyone who passed by.
16:16 You took of your garments and made for yourselves high places decked with various colors, and played the whore on them. Such things should not happen, and in future they would not.
16:17 You also took your beautiful jewels of
MY
gold and of
MY
silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself images of men, and played the whore with them;
16:18 and you took your embroidered garments, and covered them, and set
MY
oil and
MY
incense before them.
16:19
MY
bread also which I gave you, fine flour, and oil, and honey, with which I fed you, you even set it before them for a pleasant aroma; and thus, it was, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
16:20 Moreover you have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you

have borne to
ME
, and you have sacrificed these to them to be devoured. Was your harlotry a small matter,
16:21 that you have slain
MY
children, and delivered them up, in causing them to pass through to them?
16:22 In all your abominations and your harlotry you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, and were wallowing in your blood.
16:23 It has happened after all your wickedness, woe, woe to you. says
ADONAI
יהוה,
16:24 that you have built for yourselves a vaulted place, and have made yourselves a lofty place in every street.
16:25 You have built your lofty place at the head of every way, and have made your beauty an abomination, and have opened your feet to everyone who passed by, and multiplied your harlotry.
16:26 You have also played with the Egyptians, your lustful neighbors; and have multiplied your harlotry, to provoke
ME
to anger.
16:27 See therefore, I have stretched out
MY
hand over you, and have diminished your food ration, and delivered you to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of your lewd way.
16:28 You have played the whore also with the *Ashurim*, because you were insatiable; yes, you have played the whore with them, and yet you were not satisfied.
16:29 You have moreover multiplied your harlotry to the land of merchants, to Chaldea; and yet you were not satisfied with this.
16:30 How weak is your will, says
ADONAI
יהוה, since you do all these things, the work of an impudent whore;
16:31 in that you build your vaulted place at the head of every way, and make your lofty place in every street, and yet you are not like a whore, in that you scorn pay.
16:32 A wife who commits adultery. who takes strangers instead of her

husband.
16:33 They give gifts to all harlots; but you give your gifts to all your lovers, and bribe them, that they may come to you on every side for your harlotry.
16:34 You are different from women in your harlotry, in that no one follows the way you play the whore; in that you give hire, instead of hire being given to you, therefore, you are different.
16:35 Therefore, whore, hear the *davar* of יהוה:
16:36 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness uncovered through your harlotry with your lovers; and because of all the idols of your abominations, and for the blood of your children, that you gave to them;
16:37 therefore, see, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you have taken pleasure, and all those who you have loved, with all those who you have hated; I will even gather them against you on every side, and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness.
16:38 I will judge you, as women who break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring on you the blood of wrath and jealousy.
16:39 I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down your vaulted place, and break down your lofty places; and they shall strip you of your clothes and take your beautiful jewels; and they shall leave you naked and bare.
16:40 They shall also bring up a *qahal* against you, and they shall stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords.
16:41 They shall burn your houses with fire and execute judgments on you in the sight of many women; and I will cause you to cease from playing the whore, and you shall also give no hire any more.
16:42 So, will I cause
MY
wrath toward you to rest, and
MY
jealousy shall depart from you, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.
16:43 Because you have not remembered the days of your youth but have raged against
ME
in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will bring your way on your

head, says
ADONAI
יהוה. You shall not commit this lewdness with all your abominations.
16:44 Behold, everyone who uses proverbs shall use this proverb against you, saying: As is the mother, so is her daughter.
16:45 You are the daughter of your mother, who loathes her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.
16:46 Your elder sister is *Shomron*, who dwells at your left hand, she and her daughters; and your younger sister, who dwells at your right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.
16:47 Yet have you not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as if that were a very little thing, you were more corrupt than they in all your ways.
16:48 As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, Sodom your sister has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters.
16:49 Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom. Pride, fullness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
16:50 They were haughty, and committed abomination before
ME
; therefore, I took them away as I saw good.
16:51 Neither has *Shomron* committed half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they and have justified your sisters by all your abominations which you have done.
16:52 You also, bear you your own shame, in that you have given judgment for your sisters; through your sins that you have committed, more abominable than they. They are more righteous that you; yes, be also confounded, and bear your shame, in that you have justified your sisters.
16:53 I will end their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of *Shomron* and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives in their midst;
16:54 that you may bear your own shame and may be ashamed because of all that you have done, in that you are a consolation to them.
16:55 Your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former

estate; and *Shomron* and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and you and your daughters shall return to your former estate.
16:56 For your sister Sodom was a byword in your mouth in the day of your pride,
16:57 before your wickedness was uncovered. But now the daughters of *Aram* reproach you, and of all who are around her, and the daughters of the Philistines on every side, are repulsed by you.
16:58 You have borne your lewdness and your abominations, says יהוה.
16:59 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I will also deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath in breaking the Covenant.
16:60 Nevertheless I will remember
MY
Covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish to you an everlasting Covenant.
16:61 Then you shall remember your ways, and be ashamed, when you shall receive your sisters, your elder sisters and your younger; and I will give them to you for daughters, even though the Covenant with you do not cover that.
16:62 I will establish
My
Covenant with you; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה;
16:63 that you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth any more, because of your shame, when I have provided an atonement for all that you have done, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

17 Riddle of two eagles and a vine

17:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
17:2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of *Yisra*
EL
;
17:3 and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: A great eagle with great wings and long feathers, full of feathers, which had various colors, came to Lebanon, and took over the top of the cedar.
17:4 He cropped off the topmost of the young twigs of it and carried it to a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.
17:5 He took also of the seed of the land and planted it in fruitful soil; he placed it beside many waters; he set it as a willow tree.
17:6 It grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and its roots were under him. So, it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and putting forth shoots.
17:7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine bent its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its plantation, that he might water it.
17:8 It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.
17:9 Declare: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? There will be no strong arm or many people there when it is plucked up by the roots.
17:10 Will it thrive just because it was planted? Shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind touches it? Yes, it shall wither in the beds where it grew.
17:11 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
17:12 Say now to the rebellious house: Do not you know what these things mean? Tell them: Behold, the king of Babylon came to *Yerushalayim*, and

took its king, and its princes, and brought them to him to Babylon.
17:13 He took of the seed royal, and made a treaty with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the Land;
17:14 that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his treaty it might stand.
17:15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and many people. Shall he prosper? Shall he escape who does such things? Shall he break the treaty, and yet escape?
17:16 As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, surely in the place where the king dwells who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose treaty he broke, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.
17:17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many persons.
17:18 For he has despised the oath by breaking the treaty; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet has done all these things; he shall not escape.
17:19 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: As I live, surely
MY
oath that he has despised, and
MY
treaty[6a] that he has broken, I will even bring it on his own head.
17:20 I will spread
MY
net on him, and he shall be taken in
MY
snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he has trespassed against
ME
.
17:21 All his fugitives in all his troops shall fall by the sword, and those who remain shall be scattered toward every wind; and you shall know that I, יהוה, have spoken it.
17:22 Thus says
ADONAI

יהוה: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it on a high and lofty mountain;
17:23 in the mountain of the height of *Yisra*
EL
will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar; and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shade of its branches shall they dwell.[6b]
17:24 All the trees of the field shall know that I, יהוה, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish; I, יהוה, have spoken and have done it.

Footnotes

[6a] Vs 17:19 –
MY
treaty. The treaty which the king of Babylon had made with the king of
YAH
udah (under oath), is effectively sanctioned by
ELOHIM
as part of
HIS
plan for Yisra
EL
's exile; hence violation of that treaty is violation against
YHWH
.

[6b] Vs 17:22-23 – a tender one. Foreshadow of the future Messianic Kingdom to come.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

18 The soul who sins shall die

18:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me again, saying:
18:2 What do you mean, that you use this proverb concerning the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?
18:3 As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, you shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in *Yisra*
EL
.
18:4 Behold, all souls are
MINE
; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is
MINE
: the soul who sins, he shall die.
18:5 But if a man is just, and does that which is just and righteous,
18:6 and has not eaten on the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, neither has defiled his neighbor's wife, neither has come near to a woman in her impurity,
18:7 and has not wronged any, but has restored to the debtor his pledge, has taken nothing by robbery, has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment;
18:8 he who has not taken usury, neither exacted any increase, who has withdrawn his hand from iniquity, has executed true justice between man and man,
18:9 has walked in
MY
statutes, and has kept
MY
ordinances, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, says

ADONAI
יהוה.
18:10 If he fathers a son who is a robber, a shedder of blood, and who does any one of these things,
18:11 (whereas himself does none of those things), and his son has eaten on the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife,
18:12 has wronged the poor and needy, has taken by robbery, has not restored a pledge, and has lifted up his eyes to the idols, has committed abomination,
18:13 has taken usury, and has taken increase; shall he then live? He shall not live. He has done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be on himself.
18:14 Now, behold, if he fathers a son, who sees all his father's sins, which his father has done, and fears, and does not such like;
18:15 who has not eaten on the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, has not defiled his neighbor's wife,
18:16 neither has wronged any, has not taken anything to pledge, neither has taken by robbery, but has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment;
18:17 who refrains from oppressing the poor, who has not received interest nor increase, has executed
MY
ordinances, has walked in
MY
statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.
18:18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he shall die in his iniquity.
18:19 Yet you say: Why does not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son has done that which is just and righteous, and has kept all
MY
statutes, and has done them, he shall surely live.
18:20 The soul who sins, he shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be on himself, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be on himself.

18:21 But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he has committed, and keep all
MY
statutes, and do that which is just and righteous, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
18:22 None of his transgressions that he has committed shall be remembered against him; in his righteousness that he has done he shall live.
18:23 Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? says
ADONAI
יהוה; and not rather that he should turn back from his way, and live?
18:24 On the other hand, when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked man does, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he has done shall be remembered; in his trespass that he has trespassed, and in his sin that he has sinned, in them shall he die.
18:25 Yet you say: The way of
ADONAI
is not fair. Hear now, house of *Yisra*
EL
: Is
MY
way not fair? Are not your ways unfair?
18:26 When the righteous man turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, and dies therein; in his iniquity that he has done shall he die.
18:27 Again, when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is just and righteous, he shall save his soul alive.
18:28 Because he considers and turns away from all his transgressions that he has committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
18:29 Yet the house of *Yisra*
EL
says: The way of
ADONAI
is not fair. House of *Yisra*
EL
, are not

MY
ways fair? Are not your ways unfair?
18:30 Therefore, I will judge you, house of *Yisra*
EL
, everyone according to his ways, says
ADONAI
יהוה. Return, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.
18:31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, in which you have transgressed; and make yourself a new heart and a new spirit; for why will you die, house of *Yisra*
EL
?
18:32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him who dies, says
ADONAI
יהוה: therefore, turn yourselves, and live.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

19 Lamentation over princes of Yisra
EL

19:1 Moreover, take up a lamentation for the princes of *Yisra*
EL
,
19:2 and say: What was your mother? A lioness; she couched among lions; in the midst of the young lions, she nourished her cubs.
19:3 She brought up one of her cubs; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.
19:4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit; and they brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt.
19:5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her cubs, and made him a young lion.
19:6 He went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men.
19:7 He exploited their palaces and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and its fullness, because of the noise of his roaring.
19:8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces; and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit.
19:9 They put him in a cage with hooks and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
.
19:10 The mother of your bloodline was like a vine, planted by the waters; it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.
19:11 It had strong branches for the scepters of those who bore rule, and their stature was exalted among the thick boughs, and they were seen in their height with the multitude of their branches.
19:12 But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit; its strong branches were broken off and withered; the fire consumed them.
19:13 Now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.
19:14 Fire is gone out of its own branches, it has devoured its fruit, so that

there is in it no strong branch to be a scepter to rule. This is a lamentation and shall be for a lamentation.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

20 Rebellion rehearsed | Restoration assured

20:1 It happened in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of *Yisra*
EL
came to inquire of יהוה and sat before me.
20:2 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
20:3 Son of man, speak to the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Is it to inquire of
ME
that you have come? As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, I will not be inquired of by you.
20:4 Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers;
20:5 and tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: In the day when I chose *Yisra*
EL
, and swore to the seed of the house of *Yaaqob*, and made
MYSELF
known to them in the land of Egypt, when I swore to them, saying: I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
;
20:6 in that day I swore to them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a Land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands.
20:7 I said to them: Cast away every man the abominations of his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt; I
AM
יהוה your

ELOHIM
.
20:8 But they rebelled against
ME
and would not hearken to
ME
; they each did not throw away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said I would pour out
MY
wrath on them, to accomplish
MY
anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
20:9 But I relented for
MY
name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among which they were, in whose sight I made
MYSELF
known to them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
20:10 So, I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness.
20:11 I gave them
MY
statutes, and showed them
MY
ordinances, which if a man obeys, he shall be alive in them.
20:12 Moreover also I gave them
MY
shabats, to be a sign between
ME
and them, that they might know that I
AM
יהוה
WHO
sanctifies them.
20:13 But the house of *Yisra*
EL
rebelled against
ME
in the wilderness. They did not walk in
MY

statutes, and they rejected
MY
ordinances, which if a man keep, he shall live in them; and
MY
shabats they greatly profaned. Then I said I would pour out
MY
wrath on them in the wilderness, to consume them.
20:14 But I relented for
MY
name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out.
20:15 Moreover also I swore to them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the Land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;
20:16 because they rejected
MY
ordinances, and did not walk in
MY
statutes, and profaned
MY
shabats; for their heart went after their idols.
20:17 Nevertheless
MY
eye spared them, and I did not destroy them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.
20:18 I said to their children in the wilderness: Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols.
20:19 I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
; walk in
MY
statutes, and keep
MY
ordinances, and do them;
20:20 and make
MY
shabats kadosh; and they shall be a sign between

ME
and you, that you may know that I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
20:21 But the children rebelled against
ME
; they did not walk in
MY
statutes, neither kept
MY
ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live in them; and they profaned
MY
shabats. Then I said I would pour out
MY
wrath on them, to accomplish
MY
anger against them in the wilderness.
20:22 Nevertheless, I withdrew
MY
hand, and relented for
MY
name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth.
20:23 Moreover I swore to them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries;
20:24 because they had not executed
MY
ordinances, but had rejected
MY
statutes, and had profaned
MY
shabats, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.
20:25 Therefore, I gave them over to their own statutes that were not good, and ordinances in which they could not be alive therein;
20:26 and I let them pollute themselves with the gifts I had given them and let them give their firstborn as sacrifices; that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I

AM
יהוה.
20:27 Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה. In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed
ME
, in that they have committed a trespass against
ME
.
20:28 For when I had brought them into the Land, which I swore to give to them, then they saw every high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their *korban*; there also they made their pleasant aroma, and they poured out there their drink offerings.
20:29 Therefore, I said to them: What is this high place to which you are going? So, its name is called *Bamah*[7] to this day.
20:30 Therefore, tell the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Do you pollute yourselves in the way of your fathers? Do you play the whore after their abominations?
20:31 When you offer your gifts, when you make your sons to pass through the fire, do you pollute yourselves with all your idols to this day? Shall I be inquired of by you, house of *Yisra*
EL
? As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, I will not be inquired of by you.
20:32 And that which comes into your mind, in that you say: We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone, shall not be so at all.
20:33 As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, surely with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, will I rule over you;
20:34 and I will bring you out from the peoples and will gather you out of

the countries in which you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out.
20:35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face.
20:36 Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
20:37 I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the Covenant;
20:38 and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and those who disobey against
ME
. I will bring them forth out of the land where they live, but they shall not enter into the Land of *Yisra*
EL
; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
20:39 As for you, house of *Yisra*
EL
, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Go, serve everyone his idols. But afterwards, you shall surely hearken to
ME
and no longer profane
MY
kadosh name with your gifts, and with your idols.
20:40 For in
MY
kadosh mountain, in the mountain of the height of *Yisra*
EL
, says
ADONAI
יהוה, there shall all the house of *Yisra*
EL
, all of them, serve
ME
in the Land. There will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings,

and the first fruits of your collections, with all your *kadosh* things.
20:41 As a pleasant aroma will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations.
20:42 You shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I shall bring you into the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, into the country which I swore to give to your fathers.
20:43 There you shall remember your ways, and all your doings, in which you have polluted yourselves; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that you have committed.
20:44 You shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I have dealt with you for
MY
name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, you house of *Yisra*
EL
, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
20:45 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
20:46 Son of man, set your face the way towards Teman, and drop your word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the South. [Jer 49:7]
20:47 Tell the forest of the South: Hear the *davar* of יהוה: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה, Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree in you, and every dry tree. The flaming fire shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby.
20:48 All flesh shall see that I, יהוה, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched.
20:49 Then I said: Ah
ADONAI
יהוה they say of me: Is not he a speaker of parables?

Footnotes

[7] Vs 20:29: Bamah - a high place (shrine) where Yisra
EL
had gone to worship idols. Etymology of the word 'bamah' is ba (go) and mah (what).

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

21 I have drawn
MY
sword from its sheath

21:1 Then the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
21:2 Son of man, set your face toward *Yerushalayim*, and drop your word toward the *kadosh* places, and prophesy against the Land of *Yisra*
EL
;
21:3 and tell the Land of *Yisra*
EL
: Thus says יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against you, and will draw forth
MY
sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked.
21:4 Seeing then that I will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore, shall
MY
sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:
21:5 and all flesh shall know that I, יהוה, have drawn forth
MY
sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more.
21:6 Sigh therefore, you son of man; with the breaking of your thighs and with bitterness you will sigh before their eyes.
21:7 It shall be, when they tell you: Why do you sigh, that you shall say: Because of the news, for it comes; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water. Behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
21:8 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
21:9 Son of man, prophesy, and say: Thus says יהוה: A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also polished.
21:10 It is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is polished that it may

be as lightning. Shall we then make mirth?
MY
son has rejected the rod and every other stick.
21:11 It is given to be polished, that it may be wielded. The sword is sharpened, yes, it is polished, to give it into the hand of the slaughterer.
21:12 Cry and wail, son of man; for it is on
MY
people, it is on all the princes of *Yisra*
EL
; they are delivered over to the sword with
MY
people. Strike therefore, your thigh.
21:13 For there is a trial coming; and what if he rejects the rod again? He may cease to exist, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
21:14 You therefore, son of man, prophesy, and strike your hands together; and let the sword strike twice, thrice, the sword of the deadly wounded; it is the sword of the great slaughter, which surrounds them.
21:15 I have set the threatening sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumbling be multiplied. Ah, it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter.
21:16 Gather yourselves together, go to the right, set yourselves in array, go to the left, wherever your face is set.
21:17 I will also strike
MY
hands together, and I will cause
MY
wrath to rest; I, יהוה, have spoken it.
21:18 The *davar* of יהוה came to me again, saying:
21:19 Also, you son of man, appoint two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come; they both shall come forth out of one land. Make a signpost; make it at the head of the way to the city.
21:20 You shall mark a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to
YAH
udah in *Yerushalayim,* the fortified.
21:21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: He shook the arrows back and forth, he

consulted the *teraphim*, he looked in the liver.
21:22 In his right hand was the divination for *Yerushalayim*, to set battering rams, to give the order for the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build forts.
21:23 It shall be to them as a false divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths to them; but he will bring to remembrance their iniquity, that they may be taken.
21:24 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because you have come to memory, you shall be taken by hand.
21:25 You, deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of *Yisra*
EL
, whose day has come, in the time of the iniquity of the end;
21:26 thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Remove the turban and take off the crown; things will not remain as they have been; exalt that which is low, and humble that which is exalted.
21:27 Ruin, ruin, I will leave it in ruin; such as has never been, until He comes, Whose right it is; and I will give it to Him.[7a]
21:28 You, son of man, prophesy, and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה concerning the children of Ammon and concerning their insults; and say: A sword, a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is polished, to cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning.
21:29 While they see for you false visions, while they divine lies to you, to lay you on the necks of the wicked who are deadly wounded, whose day has come in the time of the iniquity of the end;
21:30 let the sword return to its sheath. In the place where you were created, in the land of your birth, will I judge you.
21:31 I will pour out
MY
indignation on you; I will blow on you with the fire of
MY
wrath; and I will deliver you into the hand of brutish men, skillful to destroy.
21:32 You shall be for fuel to the fire; your blood shall be in the midst of the land; you shall be remembered no more; for I, יהוה, have spoken it.

Footnotes

[7a] Vs 21:27: until He comes. Apparently referring to the Mashiach, the Lion of YAH
udah (Rev 5:5) Who is to come. Note that Tsidqiy YAH
was the last king of YAH
udah, 597-586 BC. Xref Gen 49:10.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

22 Bloodshed | Immorality | Torah violation

22:1 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
22:2 You, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the city drenched in blood? Then cause her to know all her abominations.
22:3 You shall say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: A city that sheds blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that makes idols against herself to defile her.
22:4 You have become guilty in your blood that you have shed, and are defiled in your idols which you have made; and you have caused your days to draw near, and have come even to your years: therefore, have I made you a reproach to the nations, and a mocking to all the countries.
22:5 Those who are near, and those who are far from you, shall mock you, you infamous one, full of tumult.
22:6 Behold, the princes of *Yisra*
EL
, everyone according to his power, have been in you to shed blood.
22:7 In you have they made light of fathers and mothers; in the midst of you have they dealt by oppression with the proselyte; in you have they wronged the fatherless and the widow.
22:8 You have despised
MY
kadosh things and have profaned
MY
shabats.
22:9 Slanderous men have been in you to shed blood; and in you they have eaten on the mountains: in the midst of you they have committed lewdness.
22:10 In you have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in you have they humbled her who was unclean in her impurity.
22:11 One has committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; and another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in you has humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
22:12 In you have they taken bribes to shed blood; you have taken interest

and increase, and you have greedily gained of your neighbors by oppression and have forgotten
ME
, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
22:13 Behold, therefore, I have struck
MY
hand at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at your blood which has been in the midst of you.
22:14 Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with you? I, יהוה, have spoken it, and will do it.
22:15 I will scatter you among the nations and disperse you through the countries; and I will consume your filthiness out of you.
22:16 You shall be profaned in yourself, in the sight of the nations; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
22:17 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
22:18 Son of man, the house of *Yisra*
EL
has become dross to
ME
. All of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver.
22:19 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you have all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of *Yerushalayim*.
22:20 As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire on it, to melt it; so will I gather you in
MY
anger and in
MY
wrath, and I will lay you there, and melt you.
22:21 Yes, I will gather you, and blow on you with the fire of
MY
wrath, and you shall be melted in its midst.
22:22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so you will be melted

in its midst; and you will know that I, יהוה, have poured out
MY
wrath on you.
22:23 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
22:24 Son of man, tell her: You are a Land that is not cleansed, nor rained on in the day of indignation.
22:25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in its midst, like a roaring lion tearing up the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in its midst.
22:26 Her *kohanim* have violated
MY
Torah, and have profaned
MY
kadosh things. They have made no distinction between the *kadosh* and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hidden their eyes from
MY
shabats, and I
AM
profaned among them.
22:27 Her princes in its midst are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain.
22:28 Her prophets have plastered for them with whitewash, seeing false visions, and divining lies to them, saying: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה, when יהוה has not spoken.
22:29 The people of the Land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yes, they have troubled the poor and needy and have oppressed the proselyte wrongfully.
22:30 I sought for a man among them, who should build up the wall, and stand in the gap before
ME
for the Land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.
22:31 Therefore, have I poured out
MY
indignation on them; I have consumed them with the fire of
MY
wrath; their own way have I brought on their heads, says
ADONAI

יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

23 Whoring sisters Oholah and Oholibah

23:1 The *davar* of יהוה came again to me, saying:
23:2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother;
23:3 and they played the whore in Egypt; they played the whore in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled the bosom of their virginity.
23:4 Their names were *Oholah*[8] the elder, and *Oholibah*[9] her sister. They belonged to
ME
, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, *Shomron* is *Oholah*, and *Yerushalayim Oholibah*.
23:5 *Oholah* played the whore when she was
MINE
; and she doted on her lovers, on the *Ashurim,* her neighbors,
23:6 who were clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses.
23:7 She bestowed her harlotry on them, the choicest men of *Asshur* all of them; and on whoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself.
23:8 Neither has she left her harlotry since the days of Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the bosom of her virginity; and they poured out their harlotry on her.
23:9 Therefore, I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the *Ashurim*, on whom she doted.
23:10 These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters; and her they killed with the sword; and she became a byword among women; for they executed judgments on her.
23:11 Her sister *Oholibah* saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her harlotry which were more than the harlotry of her sister.
23:12 She doted on the *Ashurim*, governors and rulers, her neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.
23:13 I saw that she was defiled; they both took the same path.

23:14 She increased her harlotry; for she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the *Kasdim* portrayed with vermilion,
23:15 dressed with girdles on their waists, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them princes to look on, after the likeness of the Babylonians in Chaldea, the land of their birth.
23:16 As soon as she saw them, she doted on them and sent messengers to them into Chaldea.
23:17 The Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their harlotry, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated like them.
23:18 So, she uncovered her harlotry and uncovered her nakedness. When this happened,
MY
soul was alienated from her, like as
MY
soul was alienated from her sister.
23:19 Yet she multiplied her harlotry, remembering the days of her youth, in which she had played the whore in the land of Egypt.
23:20 She doted on their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
23:21 Thus you called to memory the lewdness of your youth, in the handling of your bosom by the Egyptians for the breasts of your youth.
23:22 Therefore, *Oholibah,* thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will bring them against you on every side.
23:23 The Babylonians and all the *Kasdim*, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, and all the *Ashurim* with them; desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and men of renown, all of them riding on horses.
23:24 They shall come against you with weapons, chariots, and wagons, and with a *qahal* of peoples; they shall set themselves against you with buckler and shield and helmet all around; and I will commit the judgment to them, and they shall judge you according to their judgments.
23:25 I will set
MY
jealousy against you, and they shall deal with you in fury; they shall take away your nose and your ears; and your residue shall fall by the sword. They shall take your sons and your daughters; and your residue shall be

devoured by the fire.
23:26 They shall also strip you of your clothes and take away your beautiful jewels.
23:27 Thus will I make your lewdness to cease from you, and your harlotry brought from the land of Egypt; so that you shall not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more.
23:28 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will deliver you into the hand of them whom you hate, into the hand of them from whom your soul is alienated;
23:29 and they shall deal with you in hatred, and shall take away all your labor, and shall leave you naked and bare; and the nakedness of your harlotry shall be uncovered, both your lewdness and your harlotry.
23:30 These things shall be done to you, because you have played the whore after the nations, and because you are polluted with their idols.
23:31 You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore, will I give her cup into your hand.
23:32 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: You will drink of your sister's cup, which is deep and large; you will be ridiculed and held in derision; it contains much.
23:33 You shall be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of your sister *Shomron*.
23:34 You shall even drink it and drain it out, and you shall gnaw the broken pieces of it, and shall tear your breasts; for I have spoken it, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
23:35 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you have forgotten
ME
, and cast
ME
behind your back, therefore, you also bear your lewdness and your harlotry.
23:36 יהוה said moreover to me: Son of man, will you judge *Oholah* and *Oholibah*? Then declare to them their abominations.
23:37 For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also caused their sons, whom they bore to

ME
, to pass through to them to be devoured.
23:38 Moreover this they have done to
ME
: They have defiled
MY
sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned
MY
shabats.
23:39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into
MY
sanctuary to profane it; and behold, thus have they done in the midst of
MY
house.
23:40 Furthermore, you have sent a messenger summoning for men to come from far, and behold, they came; for whom you did wash yourself, paint your eyes, and decorate yourself with ornaments,
23:41 and sit on a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon you set
MY
incense and
MY
oil.
23:42 The voice of a multitude being at ease was with her; and with men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness; and they put bracelets on their hands, and beautiful crowns on their heads.
23:43 Then I said of her who had been worn out in adulteries: Now will they play the whore with her, and she with them.
23:44 They went in to her, as they go in to a whore; so, they went in to *Oholah* and to *Oholibah*, the lewd women.
23:45 Nevertheless, there are righteous men who will shall judge them as adulteresses and murderers are supposed to be judged; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.
23:46 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I will bring up a *qahal* against them and will give them to be tossed back and forth and robbed.
23:47 The *qahal* shall stone them with stones and dispatch them with their

swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
23:48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the Land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
23:49 They shall recompense your lewdness on you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols; and you shall know that I
AM
ADONAI
יהוה.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 23:4 - meaning, her own tent/ tabernacle.

[9] Vs 23:4 - meaning,
MY
tabernacle is in her.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

24 Yerushalayim sieged | Prophet's wife dies

24:1 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
24:2 Son of man, write the name of the day, even of this same day; the king of Babylon drew close to *Yerushalayim* this same day.
24:3 Utter a parable to the rebellious house, and tell them: Thus says *ADONAI* יהוה, set on the cauldron, set it on, and also pour water into it.
24:4 Gather its pieces into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.
24:5 Take the choice of the flock, and also a pile of wood for the bones under the cauldron; make it boil well; yes, let its bones be boiled in its midst.
24:6 Therefore, thus says *ADONAI* יהוה: Woe to the bloody city, to the cauldron whose scum is therein, and whose scum has not been removed. Take out of it piece after piece; without troubling to draw lots.
24:7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she appointed it on the bare rock; she did not pour it on the ground, to cover it with dust;
24:8 that it may cause wrath to come up to take vengeance. I have set her blood on the bare rock, that it should not be covered.
24:9 Therefore, thus says *ADONAI* יהוה: Woe to the bloody city. I also will make the pile great.
24:10 Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned.
24:11 Then set it empty on its coals, that it may be hot, and its brass may burn, and that its filthiness may be molten in it, that its scum may be consumed.
24:12 She has wearied herself with toil; yet her great scum does not go forth out of her; her scum does not go forth by fire.
24:13 In your filthiness is lewdness: because I would have cleansed you and you would not be cleansed. You shall not be cleansed from your

filthiness any more, until I have caused
MY
wrath toward you to rest.
24:14 I, יהוה, have spoken it. It shall happen, and I will do it. I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent. According to your ways, and according to your doings, shall they judge you, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
24:15 Also the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
24:16 Son of man, behold, I will take away from you the desire of your eyes with a stroke. Yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down.
24:17 Sigh, but not aloud, make no mourning for the dead; bind your headdress on you, and put your shoes on your feet, and do not cover your lips, and do not eat men's bread.
24:18 So, I spoke to the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
24:19 The people said to me: Would not you tell us what these things are to us, that you do so?
24:20 Then I said to them: The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
24:21 Speak to the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will profane
MY
sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes and that which your soul delights; and your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind shall fall by the sword.
24:22 You shall do as I have done: You shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.
24:23 Your turbans shall be on your heads, and your shoes on your feet. You shall not mourn nor weep; but you shall pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another.
24:24 Thus *Yechezq*
EL
shall be a sign to you; according to all that he has done, you will do. When this comes, then you will know that I
AM

ADONAI
יהוה.
24:25 You, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their heart, their sons and their daughters,
24:26 that in that day he who escapes shall come to you, to cause you to hear it with your ears?
24:27 In that day your mouth will be opened to him who has escaped, and you shall speak, and be no more mute; so you will be a sign to them, and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

25 Ammon, Moab, Seir, Edom and Philistia

25:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
25:2 Son of man, set your face toward the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them,
25:3 and tell the children of Ammon: Hear the *davar* of
ADONAI
יהוה. Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you said: Aha, against
MY
sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, when it was made desolate; and against the house of
YAH
udah, when they went into captivity;
25:4 therefore, behold, I will deliver you to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in you, and make their dwellings in you; they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk.
25:5 I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon a resting place for flocks: and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
25:6 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you have clapped your hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the malice of your soul against the Land of *Yisra*
EL
;
25:7 therefore, behold, I have stretched out
MY
hand on you, and will deliver you for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries. I will destroy you; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

25:8 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because *Moab* and Seir say: Behold, the house of
YAH
udah is like all the nations;
25:9 therefore, behold, I will open the side of *Moab* from the cities; from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country: Beth Jeshimoth, Baal-Meon, and Kiriathaim,
25:10 to the children of the east, to go against the children of Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations.
25:11 And I will execute judgments on *Moab*; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
25:12 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because *Edom* has dealt against the house of
YAH
udah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and revenged himself on them;
25:13 therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה, I will stretch out
MY
hand on *Edom*, and will cut off man and animal from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; even to Dedan shall they fall by the sword.
25:14 I will lay
MY
vengeance on *Edom* by the hand of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
; and they shall do in *Edom* according to
MY
anger and according to
MY
wrath; and they shall know
MY
vengeance, says
ADONAI

יהוה.
25:15 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with malice of soul to destroy with perpetual enmity;
25:16 therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will stretch out
MY
hand on the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.
25:17 I will execute great vengeance on them with wrathful rebukes; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I shall lay
MY
vengeance on them.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

26 Prophecy against Tyre

26:1 It happened in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
26:2 Son of man, because Tyre has said against *Yerushalayim*: Aha, she is broken; the gateway of the peoples; she is turned over to me; I shall be replenished, now that she is desolate:
26:3 therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה, Behold, I
AM
against you, Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up.
26:4 They shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers. I will also scrape her dust from her and make her a bare rock.
26:5 She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, says
ADONAI
יהוה; and she shall become a spoil to the nations.
26:6 Her daughters who are in the field shall be slain with the sword; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
26:7 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will bring on Tyre Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a *qahal,* and many people.
26:8 He shall kill your daughters in the field with the sword; and he shall make forts against you, and cast up a mound against you, and raise up the buckler against you.
26:9 He shall set his battering rams against your walls, and with his axes he shall break down your towers.
26:10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover you; your walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wagons,

and of the chariots, when he shall enter into your gates, as men enter into a city in which is made a breach.
26:11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all your streets; he shall kill your people with the sword; and the pillars of your strength shall go down to the ground.
26:12 They shall make a spoil of your riches and make a prey of your merchandise; and they shall break down your walls, and destroy your pleasant houses; and they shall lay your stones and your timber and your dust in the midst of the waters.
26:13 I will cause the noise of your songs to cease; and the sound of your harps shall be no more heard.
26:14 I will make you a bare rock; you shall be a place for the spreading of nets; you shall be built no more; for I יהוה have spoken it, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
26:15 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה to Tyre: Shall not the islands shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of you?
26:16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their embroidered garments; they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit on the ground, and shall tremble every moment, and be astonished at you.
26:17 They shall take up a lamentation over you, and tell you: How you are destroyed, who were inhabited by seafaring men, the renowned city, who was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on all who lived there.
26:18 Now shall the islands tremble in the day of your fall; yes, the islands that are in the sea shall be dismayed at your departure.
26:19 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: When I shall make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep on you, and the great waters shall cover you;
26:20 then will I bring you down with those who descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make you to dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in the places that are desolate of old, with those who go down to the pit, that you be not inhabited; when I will set glory in the land of the living:

26:21 I will make you a calamity, and you shall no longer have any being; though you are sought for, yet you will never be found again, says *ADONAI* יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

27 Lamentation over Tyre

27:1 The *davar* of יהוה came again to me, saying:
27:2 You, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre;
27:3 and tell Tyre, you who dwell at the entry of the sea, who are the merchant of the peoples to many islands, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: You, Tyre, have said: I am perfect in beauty.
27:4 Your borders are in the heart of the seas; your builders have perfected your beauty.
27:5 They have made all your planks of fir trees from Senir; they have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.
27:6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made your oars; they have made your benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the islands of Kittim.
27:7 Of fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt was your sail, that it might be to you for a banner; blue and purple from the islands of Elishah was your awning.
27:8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers; your wise men, Tyre, were in you, they were your pilots.
27:9 The old men of Gebal and the wise men of it were your repairers of ship seams. All the ships of the sea with their mariners were in you to deal in your merchandise.
27:10 Persia and Lud and Put were in your army, your men of war. They hung the shield and helmet on you; they set forth your comeliness.
27:11 The men of Arvad with your army were on your walls all around, and valorous men were in your towers; they hanged their shields on your walls all around; they have perfected your beauty.
27:12 Tarshish was your merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for your wares.
27:13 *Yavan*, *Yabal*, and *Meshech*, they were your traffickers; they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for your merchandise.
27:14 They of the house of Togarmah traded for your wares with horses and war horses and mules.
27:15 The men of Dedan were your traffickers; many islands were the

market of your hand; they brought you in exchange horns of ivory and ebony.
27:16 *Aram* was your merchant by reason of the multitude of your handiworks; they traded for your wares with emeralds, purple, and embroidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies.
27:17
YAH
udah, and the land of *Yisra*
EL
, they were your traffickers: they traded for your merchandise wheat of Minnith, and millet, and honey, and oil, and balm.
27:18 Damascus was your merchant for the multitude of your handiworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches, with the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
27:19 Vedan and *Yavan* traded with yarn for your wares; bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among your merchandise.
27:20 Dedan was your trafficker in precious cloths for riding.
27:21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of your hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats.
27:22 The traffickers of *Sheba* and Raamah, they were your traffickers; they traded for your wares with the chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
27:23 Haran and Canneh and *Eden*, the traffickers of *Sheba*, *Asshur* and Chilmad, were your traffickers.
27:24 These were your traffickers in choice wares, in wrappings of blue and embroidered work, and in chests of rich clothing, bound with cords and made of cedar, among your merchandise.
27:25 The ships of Tarshish were your caravans for your merchandise; and you were replenished and made very glorious in the heart of the seas.
27:26 Your rowers have brought you into great waters; but the east wind will break you in the heart of the seas.
27:27 Your riches, and your wares, your merchandise, your mariners, and your pilots, your repairers of ship seams, and the dealers in your merchandise, and all your men of war, who are in you, with all your entire company which is in the midst of you, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of your ruin.
27:28 At the sound of the cry of your pilots the coast lands shall shake.
27:29 All who handled the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea,

shall come down from their ships; they shall stand on the land,
27:30 and shall cause their voice to be heard over you, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust on their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:
27:31 and they shall make themselves bald for you, and clothe themselves with sackcloth, and they shall weep for you in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning.
27:32 In their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for you, and lament over you, saying: Who is there like Tyre, like her who is brought to silence in the midst of the sea?
27:33 When your wares went forth out of the seas, you filled many peoples; you enriched the kings of the earth with the multitude of your riches and of your merchandise.
27:34 In the time that you were broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all your company fell in your midst.
27:35 All the inhabitants of the islands are astonished at you, and their kings are horribly afraid; they are troubled in their face.
27:36 The merchants among the peoples hiss at you; you are become a terror, and you shall nevermore have any being.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

28 Prophecy against rulers of Tyre and Sidon

28:1 The *davar* of יהוה came again to me, saying:
28:2 Son of man, tell the prince of Tyre: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because your heart is lifted up, and you have said: I am
EL
, I sit in the seat of
ELOHIM
, in the midst of the seas; yet you are man, and not
EL
, though you consider your mind as the mind of
ELOHIM
.
28:3 Sure, you are wiser than *Dani*
EL
; there is no secret that is hidden from you.
28:4 By your wisdom and by your understanding you have gotten yourself riches and have gotten gold and silver into your treasures.
28:5 By your great wisdom and by your traffic you have increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches.
28:6 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you have set up your thoughts as though you are
ELOHIM
,
28:7 therefore, behold, I will bring strangers on you, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they shall defile your brightness.
28:8 They shall bring you down to the pit; and you shall die the death of those who are slain, in the heart of the seas.
28:9 Will you yet say before him who kills you, I am
ELOHIM
? But you are man, and not
EL
in the hand of him who slays you.

28:10 You shall die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers; for I have spoken it, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
28:11 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
28:12 Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and tell him: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: You had the seal of perfection, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
28:13 You were in *Eden*[9a], the garden of
ELOHIM
; every precious stone adorned you: Ruby, topaz, emerald, chrysolite, onyx, jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and beryl. Gold work of tambourines and of pipes was in you. In the day that you were born they were prepared.
28:14 You were the anointed *cherub*[9b] who protected a large region: and I set you, so that you were on the *kadosh* mountain of
ELOHIM
; you have walked up and down in the midst of the fiery precious stones.
28:15 You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were born, until unrighteousness was found in you.
28:16 By the abundance of your traffic they filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned. Therefore, I have cast you as profane out of the mountain of
ELOHIM
; and I have destroyed you, protecting *cherub*, in the midst of the fiery precious stones.
28:17 Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you have corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness. I have cast you to the ground; I have laid you before kings, that they may gaze at you.
28:18 By the multitude of your iniquities, in the unrighteousness of your traffic, you have profaned your sanctuaries; therefore, have I brought forth a fire from the midst of you; it has devoured you, and I have turned you to ashes on the earth in the sight of all those who gaze at you.
28:19 All those who know you among the peoples shall be astonished at you. You have become a horror, and you shall nevermore have any being.
28:20 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
28:21 Son of man, set your face toward Sidon, and prophesy against it,
28:22 and say: Thus says
ADONAI

יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against you, Sidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of you; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
28:23 For I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, with the sword on her on every side; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
28:24 There shall be no more a pricking brier to the house of *Yisra*
EL
, nor a hurting thorn of any that are around them, that scorned them; and they shall know that I
AM
ADONAI
יהוה.
28:25 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: When I shall have gathered the house of *Yisra*
EL
from the nations among whom they are scattered and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own Land which I gave to
MY
servant *Yaaqob*.
28:26 They shall dwell securely therein; yes, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely, after I have executed judgments on all those who do them malice all around them; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה their
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[9a] Vs 28:13 – You were in Eden. Meaning ‘You were so opulently supplied, as though

living in the garden of Eden'. See also [9b] below.

[9b] Vs 28:14 – You were the anointed cherub. Meaning 'Your domain was so expansive, just like the cherub's extended wings'..

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

29 Prophecy against Egypt

29:1 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
29:2 Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and against all Egypt.
29:3 Speak and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lies in the midst of his rivers, that has said: My river is my own, and I have made it for myself.
29:4 I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will make the fish of your rivers stick to your scales; and I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, with all the fish of your rivers which stick to your scales.
29:5 I will cast you forth into the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers. You will fall on the open field. You would not be brought together, nor gathered. I have given you for food to the animals of the earth and to the birds of the *shamayim*.
29:6 All the inhabitants of Egypt will know that I
AM
יהוה, because they have been a support made of straw to the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
29:7 When they took hold of you by your hand, you broke, and tore all their shoulders; and when they leaned on you, you broke and paralyzed all of their thighs.
29:8 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will bring a sword on you and will cut off man and animal from you.
29:9 The land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I

AM
יהוה. Because he has said: The river is mine, and I have made it;
29:10 therefore, behold, I
AM
against you, and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, from the tower of Seveneh even to the border of Cush.
29:11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of animal shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.
29:12 I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and will disperse them through the countries.
29:13 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples where they were scattered;
29:14 and I will turn back the captivity of Egypt and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth; and they shall be there a weak kingdom.
29:15 It shall be the weakest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations; and I will diminish them, that they shall no longer rule over the nations.
29:16 It shall be no more the confidence of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, bringing iniquity to memory, when they turn to look after them; and they shall know that I
AM
ADONAI
יהוה.
29:17 It came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
29:18 Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet had he nor his army derived any wages from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it.
29:19 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of

Babylon; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.
29:20 I have given him the land of Egypt as his wage for which he served, because they worked for me, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
29:21 In that day will I cause a horn to spring forth to the house of *Yisra*
EL
, and I will open your mouth in their midst; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

30 Lamentation over Egypt and fall to Babylon

30:1 The *davar* of יהוה came again to me, saying:
30:2 Son of man, prophesy, and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Wail. Alas for the day.
30:3 For the day is near, even the Day of יהוה is near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time of the nations.
30:4 A sword shall come on Egypt, and anguish shall be in Cush, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.
30:5 Cush, and Put, and Lud, and all the mixed people, and Chub, and the children of the land that is allied with them, shall fall with them by the sword.
30:6 Thus says יהוה: They also who uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down; from the tower of Seveneh shall they fall by the sword, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
30:7 They shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.
30:8 They shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are destroyed.
30:9 In that day shall messengers go forth from before
ME
in ships to make the careless Cush afraid; and there shall be anguish on them, as in the day of Egypt; for, behold, it comes.
30:10 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.
30:11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

30:12 I will make the rivers dry and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers; I, יהוה, have spoken it.
30:13 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease from *Moph*; and there shall be no more a prince from the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.
30:14 I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments on Thebes.
30:15 I will pour
MY
wrath on Seen, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of Thebes.
30:16 I will set a fire in Egypt. Seen shall be in great anguish, and Thebes shall be broken up; and *Moph* shall have adversaries in broad daylight.
30:17 The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword; and these cities shall go into captivity.
30:18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her. A cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.
30:19 Thus will I execute judgments on Egypt; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
30:20 It happened in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
30:21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and behold, it has not been bound up, to apply medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword.
30:22 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong arm, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
30:23 I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and will disperse them through the countries.
30:24 I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put
MY

sword in his hand; but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.
30:25 I will hold up the arms of the king of Babylon; and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I shall put
MY
sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out on the land of Egypt.
30:26 I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

31 Pharoah to be slain

31:1 It happened in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
31:2 Son of man, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom are you like in your greatness?
31:3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with beautiful branches, and with a forest-like shade, and of high stature; and its top was among the thick boughs.
31:4 The waters nourished it, the deep made it to grow; its rivers ran all around its plantation; and it sent out its channels to all the trees of the field.
31:5 Therefore, its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of many waters, when it shot forth.
31:6 All the birds of the *shamayim* made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches all the animals of the field brought forth their young; and all great nations lived under its shadow.
31:7 Thus was it beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its branches; for its root was by many waters.
31:8 The cedars in the garden of
ELOHIM
could not hide it; the fir trees were not like its boughs, and the plane trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in the garden of
ELOHIM
like it in its beauty.
31:9 I made it beautiful by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of *Eden*, that were in the garden of
ELOHIM
, envied it.
31:10 Therefore, thus said
ADONAI
יהוה: Because you are exalted in stature, and he has set his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;
31:11 I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness.

31:12 Strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him. On the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone away from his shadow, and have left him.
31:13 On his ruin all the birds of the *shamayim* shall dwell, and all the animals of the field shall be on his branches.
31:14 This is to warn all the trees by the waters not to exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up on their height, even all who drink water. For they are all delivered to death, to the lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with those who go down to the pit.
31:15 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: In the day when he went down to *sheol* I caused a mourning. I covered the deep for him, and I restrained its rivers; and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.
31:16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to *sheol* with those who descend into the pit; and all the trees of *Eden*, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of the earth.
31:17 They also went down into *sheol* with him to those who are slain by the sword; yes, those who were his arm, that lived under his shadow in the midst of the nations.
31:18 To whom are you thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of *Eden*? Yet you will be brought down with the trees of *Eden* to the lower parts of the earth; you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

32 Lamentation over Pharoah

32:1 It happened in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
32:2 Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tell him: You were likened to a young lion of the nations. Yet you are as a monster in the seas; and you broke out with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your feet, and fouled their rivers.
32:3 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I will spread out
MY
net on you with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring you up in
MY
net.
32:4 I will leave you on the land, I will cast you forth on the open field and will cause all the birds of the *shamayim* to settle on you, and I will satisfy the animals of the whole earth with you.
32:5 I will lay your flesh on the mountains and fill the valleys with your height.
32:6 I will also water with your blood the land in which you swim, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be full of you.
32:7 When I shall put out your light, I will cover the *shamayim* and make its stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light.
32:8 All the bright lights of the *shamayim* will I make dark over you and set darkness on your land, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
32:9 I will also trouble the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries which you have not known.
32:10 Yes, I will make many peoples amazed at you, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for you, when I shall brandish
MY

sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of your fall.
32:11 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come on you.
32:12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause your multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they all; and they shall bring to nothing the pride of Egypt, and all its multitude shall be destroyed.
32:13 I will destroy also all its animals from beside many waters; neither shall the foot of man muddy them anymore, nor the hoofs of animals.
32:14 Then will I make their waters clear and cause their rivers to run like oil, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
32:15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land destitute of that of which it was full, when I shall strike all those who dwell therein, then shall they know that I
AM
יהוה.
32:16 This is the lamentation with which they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith; over Egypt, and over all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
32:17 It happened also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
32:18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, to the lower parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit.
32:19 Whom do you surpass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised.
32:20 They shall fall in the midst of those who are slain by the sword; she is delivered to the sword; draw her away and all her multitudes.
32:21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of *sheol* with those who help him. They are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.
32:22 *Asshur* is there and all her horde, her graves are all around her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword;

32:23 whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her horde is around her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.
32:24 There is Elam and all her multitude around her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit.
32:25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude. Her graves are around her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword. For their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit. He is put in the midst of those who are slain.
32:26 There is *Meshech*, *Yabal*, and all their multitude; their graves are around them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living.
32:27 They shall not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to *sheol* with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are on their bones; for they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
32:28 But you shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised and shall lie with those who are slain by the sword.
32:29 There is *Edom*, her kings and all her princes, who in their might are laid with those who are slain by the sword; they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the pit.
32:30 There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain; in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame; and they lie uncircumcised with those who are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.
32:31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be consoled over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
32:32 For I have put his terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

33 Watchman and people | Yerushalayim captured

33:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
33:2 Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and tell them: When I bring the sword on a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman;
33:3 if, when he sees the sword come on the land, he blow the *shofar*, and warn the people;
33:4 then whoever hears the sound of the *shofar*, and does not take warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be on his own head.
33:5 He heard the sound of the *shofar*, and did not take warning; his blood shall be on him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul.
33:6 But if the watchman sees the sword come, and does not blow the *shofar*, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes, and take any person from among them; he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
33:7 So, you, son of man, I have set you a watchman to the house of *Yisra*
EL
. Therefore, hear the *davar* at
MY
mouth, and give them warning from
ME
.
33:8 When I tell the wicked: O wicked man, you shall surely die; and you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your hand.
33:9 Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he does not turn from his way; he shall die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul.
33:10 You, son of man, tell the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Thus, have you said: Our transgressions and our sins are on us, and we pine away in them; how then can we live?

33:11 Tell them: As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways; for why will you die, house of *Yisra*
EL
?
33:12 You, son of man, tell the children of your people: The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his disobedience; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turns away from his wickedness; neither shall he who is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sins.
33:13 When I tell the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he begin to trust in his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but in his iniquity that he has committed, therein shall he die.
33:14 Again, when I say to the wicked: You shall surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is just and righteous;
33:15 if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.
33:16 None of his sins that he has committed shall be remembered against him; he has done that which is just and righteous; he shall surely live.
33:17 Yet the children of your people say: The way of
ADONAI
is not fair. But it is their way, even theirs, that is not fair.
33:18 When the righteous turns from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, he shall even die therein.
33:19 When the wicked turns from his wickedness, and does that which is just and righteous, he shall live thereby.
33:20 Yet you say: The way of
ADONAI
is not fair. House of *Yisra*
EL
, I will judge every one of you after his ways.
33:21 It happened in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one who had escaped out of *Yerushalayim* came to me, saying: The city has been captured.

33:22 Now the hand of יהוה had been on me in the evening, before he who was escaped came; and
HE
had opened my mouth, prior to his coming to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more mute.
33:23 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
33:24 Son of man, they who inhabit those waste places in the Land of *Yisra*
EL
are saying: *Abraham* was one man, and he inherited the Land; but we are many; surely the Land has been given us as our inheritance.
33:25 Therefore, tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes to your idols, and shed blood; and shall you possess the Land?
33:26 You stand on your sword, you work abomination, and every one of you defiles his neighbor's wife; and shall you possess the Land?
33:27 You shall tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: As I live, surely those who are in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and him who is in the open field will I give to the animals to be devoured; and those who are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.
33:28 I will make the Land a desolation and an astonishment; and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through.
33:29 Then shall they know that I
AM
יהוה, when I have made the Land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.
33:30 As for you, son of man, the children of your people talk about you by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, everyone to his brother, saying: Please come and hear what is the *davar* that comes forth from יהוה.
33:31 They come to you as the people come, and they sit before you as
MY
people, and they hear your *devarim*, but do not obey them; for with their mouth, they show much love, but their heart goes after their gain.
33:32 Behold, you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a

pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your *devarim*, but they do not obey them.
33:33 When all this comes to pass; behold, it comes; then shall they know that a prophet has been among them.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

34 Unfaithful shepherds |
ADONAI
's Shepherd

34:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
34:2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of *Yisra*
EL
, prophesy, and tell them, even to the shepherds: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Woe to the shepherds of *Yisra*
EL
who feed themselves. Should not the shepherds feed the sheep?
34:3 You eat the fat, and you clothe yourself with the wool, you kill the fatlings; but you do not feed the sheep.
34:4 You have not strengthened the diseased, neither have you healed that which was sick, neither have you bound up that which was broken, neither have you brought back that which was driven away, neither have you sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigor you have ruled over them.
34:5 They were scattered, because there was no shepherd; and they became food to all the animals of the field and were scattered.
34:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill; yes,
MY
sheep were scattered on all the surface of the earth; and there was none who searched or sought.
34:7 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the *davar* of יהוה:
34:8 As I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, surely because
MY
sheep became a prey, and
MY
sheep became food to all the animals of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did
MY

shepherds search for
MY
sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and did not feed
MY
sheep;
34:9 therefore, you shepherds, hear the *davar* of יהוה:
34:10 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against the shepherds; and I will require
MY
sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves anymore; and I will deliver
MY
sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.
34:11 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will search for
MY
sheep, and will seek them out.
34:12 As a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out
MY
sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
34:13 I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own Land; and I will feed them on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country.
34:14 I will feed them with good pasture; and on the mountains of the height of *Yisra*
EL
shall their fold be; there shall they lie down in a good fold; and on fat pasture shall they feed on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
.
34:15 I will pasture
MY

sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
34:16 I will seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them with judgment.
34:17 As for you, O
MY
flock, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, the rams and the male goats.
34:18 Does it seem a small thing to you to have fed on the good pasture, but you must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? To have drunk of the clear waters, but you must foul the residue with your feet?
34:19 As for
MY
sheep, they eat that which you have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.
34:20 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה to them: Behold, I will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep.
34:21 Because you thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad
34:22 Therefore will I save
MY
flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.
34:23 I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even
MY
servant *Dawid*; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
34:24 I, יהוה, will be their
ELOHIM
, and
MY
servant *Dawid* prince among them; I, יהוה, have spoken it[10].
34:25 I will make with them a Covenant of *shalom*, and will cause evil

beasts[11] to cease out of the Land; and they shall dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
34:26 I will make them and the places around
MY
hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing.
34:27 The tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be secure in their Land; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those who made bondservants of them.
34:28 They shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beasts of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid.
34:29 I will raise up to them a plantation of renown, and they shall no more be consumed with famine in the Land, neither bear the shame of the nations any more.
34:30 They shall know that I, יהוה, their
ELOHIM
,
AM
with them, and that they, the house of *Yisra*
EL
, are
MY
people, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
34:31 You
MY
sheep, the sheep of
MY
pasture, are men, and I
AM
your
ELOHIM
, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 34:23 -24. This verse seems to say that in the future kingdom of ELOHIM (and of Yisra EL) on earth, Dawid (and/ or his offspring) will be performing this 'prince' role. Likewise the 'prince' mentioned in following Eze verses - Eze 37:25; 44:3; 45:7, 16, 17, 22; 46:2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 16-18; 48:21, 22.

[11] Vs 34:25 - This probably refers to wicked nations oppressors rather than animals. See vs 28.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

35 Prophecy against Mount Seir

35:1 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
35:2 Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir[11a], and prophesy against it,
35:3 and tell it: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against you, Mount Seir, and I will stretch out
MY
hand against you, and I will make you a desolation and an astonishment.
35:4 I will lay your cities waste, and you shall be desolate; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
35:5 Because you have had a perpetual enmity and have given over the children of *Yisra*
EL
to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end.
35:6 Therefore, as I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, I will prepare you for blood, and blood shall pursue you; since you have not hated blood, therefore, blood shall pursue you.
35:7 Thus will I make Mount Seir an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him who passes through and him who returns.
35:8 I will fill its mountains with its slain; in your hills and in your valleys and in all your watercourses shall they fall who are slain with the sword.
35:9 I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities shall not be inhabited; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
35:10 Because you have said: These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas יהוה was there.

35:11 Therefore, as I live, says
ADONAI
יהוה, I will do according to your anger, and according to your envy which you have shown out of your hatred against them; and I will make
MYSELF
known among them, when I shall judge you.
35:12 You shall know that I, יהוה, have heard all your insults which you have spoken against the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: They are laid desolate, they have been given us to devour.
35:13 You have magnified yourselves against
ME
with your mouth and have multiplied your words against
ME
: I have heard it.
35:14 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.
35:15 As you rejoiced over the inheritance of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, because it was desolate, so will I do to you. You shall be desolate, Mount Seir, and all *Edom*, even all of it; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

Footnotes

[11a] Vs 35:2 – Mt Seir. Edomites (also representative of all nations which are hostile to Yisra
EL
).

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

36 O mountains of Yisra
EL
|
MY
kadosh Name

36:1 You, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, and say: You mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, hear the *davar* of יהוה.
36:2 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה; because the enemy has said against you: Aha, the ancient high places are ours in possession;
36:3 therefore, prophesy, and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that you might be a possession to the residue of the nations, and you are taken up in the lips of evil speakers, and the slander of the people;
36:4 therefore, you mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, hear the *davar* of
ADONAI
יהוה. Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a plunder and mockery to the rest of the nations that are all around;
36:5 therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Surely in the fire of
MY
jealousy have I declared against the rest of the nations, and against all *Edom*, that have seized

MY
Land to themselves for a possession with the joy of all their pride, with malice of soul, to cast it out for a prey.
36:6 Therefore, prophesy concerning the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, and tell the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys. Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I have spoken in
MY
jealousy and in
MY
wrath, because you have borne the shame from the nations;
36:7 therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I have sworn, surely the nations that are around you, they shall bear their shame.
36:8 But you, mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, you shall shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit to
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
; for they are at hand to come.
36:9 For, behold, I
AM
for you, and I will turn towards you, and you shall be tilled and sown;
36:10 and I will multiply men on you, all the house of *Yisra*
EL
, even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built.
36:11 And I will multiply on you man and animal; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate and will do better to you than at your beginnings; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
36:12 Yes, I will cause men to walk within you, even
MY
people *Yisra*
EL

; and they shall possess you, and you shall be their inheritance, and you shall no more henceforth bereave them of children.
36:13 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Because they say to you: Land, you are a devourer of men, and have made your nation childless;
36:14 therefore, you shall devour men no more, neither bereave your nation any more, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
36:15 Neither will I let you hear any more shame from the nations, neither shall you bear the reproach of other peoples any more, neither shall you cause your nation to stumble any more, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
36:16 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
36:17 Son of man, when the house of *Yisra*
EL
lived in their own Land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings; their way before
ME
was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity.
36:18 Therefore, I poured out
MY
wrath on them for the blood which they had poured out on the Land, and because they had defiled it with their idols;
36:19 and I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries. According to their way and according to their doings I judged them.
36:20 When they came to the nations, where they went, they profaned
MY
kadosh name; in that, men said of them: These are the people of יהוה, yet they have to leave
HIS
Land in exile.
36:21 But I had respect for
MY
kadosh name, which the house of *Yisra*
EL

had profaned among the nations, where they went.
36:22 Therefore, tell the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: I do not do this for your sake, house of *Yisra*
EL
, but for
MY
kadosh name, which you have profaned among the nations, where you went.
36:23 I will sanctify
MY
great name, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst. Then the nations shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
36:24 For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own Land.
36:25 I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.
36:26 I will also give you a *chadash* heart, and I will put a *chadash* spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.
36:27 I will put
MY
RUACH
within you, and cause you to walk in
MY
statutes, and you shall keep
MY
ordinances, and do them.
36:28 You shall dwell in the Land that I gave to your fathers; and you shall be
MY
people, and I will be your
ELOHIM
.

36:29 I will save you from all your uncleanness; and I will call for the grain, and will multiply it, and lay no famine on you.
36:30 I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that you may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations.
36:31 Then you shall remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and you shall grieve yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.
36:32 Nor for your sake do I this, says
ADONAI
יהוה, be it known to you; be ashamed and confounded for your ways, house of *Yisra*
EL
.
36:33 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built.
36:34 The Land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all who passed by.
36:35 They shall say: This Land that was desolate has become like the garden of *Eden*; and the waste, desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited.
36:36 Then the nations that survive around you shall know that I, יהוה, have rebuilt the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate. I, יהוה, have spoken it, and I will do it.
36:37 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: For this, moreover, will I be inquired of by the house of *Yisra*
EL
, to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a multitude.
36:38 As the flock for sacrifice, as the flock of *Yerushalayim* in her *moadim*, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

37 Valley of dry bones | Two sticks joined

37:1 The hand of יהוה was on me, and
HE
brought me out in the
RUACH
of יהוה and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones.
37:2
HE
caused me to pass by them all around; and behold, there were very many in the open valley; and behold, they were very dry.
37:3
HE
said to me: Son of man, can these bones live? I answered:
ADONAI
יהוה,
YOU
know.
37:4 Again
HE
said to me: Prophesy over these bones, and tell them: You dry bones, hear the *davar* of יהוה.
37:5 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה to these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live.
37:6 I will lay sinews on you, and will bring up flesh on you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
37:7 So, I prophesied as I was commanded. As I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, an earthquake; and the bones came together, bone to its bone.
37:8 I saw, and, behold, there were sinews on them, and flesh came up,

and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them.
37:9 Then
HE
said to me: Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Come from the four winds, breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live.
37:10 So, I prophesied as
HE
commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceedingly great army.
37:11 Then
HE
said to me: Son of man, these bones are the whole house of *Yisra*
EL
. Behold, they say: Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off.
37:12 Therefore, prophesy, and tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will open your graves and cause you to come up out of your graves,
MY
people; and I will bring you into the Land of *Yisra*
EL
.
37:13 You shall know that I
AM
יהוה, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves,
MY
people. [Isa 26:19; Dan 12:2; 1Cor 15:54; Jn 11:25]
37:14 I will put
MY
RUACH
in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own Land: and you shall know that I, יהוה, have spoken it and performed it, says יהוה.
37:15 The *davar* of יהוה came again to me, saying:
37:16 You, son of man, take one stick and write on it: For
YAH

udah; and those joined with him among the children of *Yisra*
EL
. Then take another stick, and write on it: For
YAH
seph; the stick of *Ephraim*, and all the house of *Yisra*
EL
who are joined with him.
37:17 Then join them one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand.
37:18 When the children of your people shall speak to you, saying: Will you not show us what you mean by these?
37:19 Tell them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will take the stick of
YAH
seph, which is in the hand of *Ephraim*, and the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
his companions; and I will put them with it, even with the stick of
YAH
udah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in
MY
hand.
37:20 The sticks whereon you write shall be in your hand before their eyes.
37:21 Say to them: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I will take the children of *Yisra*
EL
from among the nations, where they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own Land.
37:22 I will make them one nation in the Land, on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
; and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all;
37:23 neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them; so, shall they be
MY
people, and I will be their
ELOHIM

.
37:24 My servant *Dawid* shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd. They shall also walk in
MY
ordinances, and observe
MY
statutes, and do them.
37:25 They shall dwell in the Land that I have given to *Yaaqob*
MY
servant, in which your fathers lived; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, forever; and *Dawid*[12a]
MY
servant shall be their prince forever.
37:26 Moreover I will make a Covenant of *shalom* with them; it shall be an everlasting Covenant[12] with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set
MY
sanctuary in their midst forevermore.
37:27
MY
tabernacle also shall be with them; and I will be their
ELOHIM
, and they shall be
MY
people.
37:28 The nations shall know that I
AM
יהוה
WHO
sanctifies *Yisra*
EL
, when
MY
sanctuary shall be in their midst forevermore.

Footnotes

[12] Vs 37:26 - Everlasting Covenant. Same as the chadash Covenant referred to in Jer 31:31.

[12a] Vs 37:25 - Dawid. Xref Jer 30:9; Hos 3:5.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

38 Prophecy against Gog

38:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
38:2 Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of *Magog*, the prince of Rosh, *Meshech*, and *Yabal*, and prophesy against him,
38:3 and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, *Meshech*, and *Yabal*.
38:4 I will turn you around, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you forth, with all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords;
38:5 Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet;
38:6 *Gomer*, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes; even many peoples with you.
38:7 Be prepared, yes, prepare yourself, you, and all your company who are assembled to you, and be a guard for them.
38:8 After many days you shall be summoned, in the latter years you shall come into the Land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them.
38:9 You shall ascend, you shall come like a storm, you shall be like a cloud to cover the Land, you, and all your hordes, and many peoples with you.
38:10 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: It shall happen in that day, that thoughts shall arise in your mind, and you shall make an evil plan;
38:11 and you shall say: I will go up to the Land of unwalled villages; I will go to those who are at rest, who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates;

38:12 to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn your hand against the waste places that are then inhabited, and against the people who have returned from the nations, who have gotten livestock and goods; who dwell in the navel of the earth.
38:13 *Sheba*, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions of it, shall tell you: Have you come to take the spoil, have you assembled your horde to take the prey, to carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great spoil?
38:14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and tell Gog: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: In that Day when
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
dwells securely, shall you not know it?
38:15 You shall come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you, and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army.
38:16 You shall come up against
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
, as a cloud to cover the Land. It shall happen in the latter days, that I will bring you against
MY
Land, that the nations may know
ME
, when I shall be sanctified in you, Gog, before their eyes.
38:17 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Are you he of whom I spoke in old time by
MY
servants the prophets of *Yisra*
EL
, who prophesied in those days for many years that I would bring you against them?
38:18 It shall happen in that Day, when Gog shall come against the Land of *Yisra*
EL

, says
ADONAI
יהוה, that
MY
wrath shall come up into
MY
nostrils.
38:19 For in
MY
jealousy and in the fire of
MY
wrath have I spoken. Surely in that Day there shall be a great shaking in the Land of *Yisra*
EL
;
38:20 so that the fish of the sea, and the birds of the *shamayim*, and the animals of the field, and all creeping things who creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the surface of the earth, shall shake at
MY
presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.
38:21 I will call for a sword against him to all
MY
mountains, says
ADONAI
יהוה; every man's sword shall be against his brother.
38:22 With pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him; and I will rain on him, and on his hordes, and on the many peoples who are with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and sulfur.
38:23 I will magnify
MYSELF
, and sanctify
MYSELF
, and I will make
MYSELF
known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

39 Gog's defeat and seven months burial

39:1 You, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Behold, I
AM
against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, *Meshech*, and *Yabal*.
39:2 I will turn you around, and will lead you on, and will cause you to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring you on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
.
39:3 I will strike your bow out of your left hand, and will cause your arrows to fall out of your right hand.
39:4 You shall fall on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, you, and all your hordes, and the peoples who are with you. I will give you to the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the animals of the field to be devoured.
39:5 You shall fall on the open field; for I have spoken it, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
39:6 I will send a fire on *Magog*, and on those who dwell securely in the coastlands; and they shall know that I
AM
יהוה.
39:7 My *kadosh* name will I make known in the midst of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
; neither will I allow
MY
kadosh name to be profaned any more; and the nations shall know that I
AM
יהוה, the *kadosh*
ONE

in *Yisra*
EL
.
39:8 Behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says
ADONAI
יהוה; this is the Day about which I have spoken.
39:9 Those who dwell in the cities of *Yisra*
EL
shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the war clubs, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years;
39:10 so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall make fires of the weapons; and they shall plunder those who plundered them and rob those who robbed them, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
39:11 It shall happen in that Day, that I will give to Gog a place for burial in *Yisra*
EL
, the valley of those who pass through on the east of the sea; and it shall stop those who pass through; and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it: The valley of *Hamon* Gog[13].
39:12 Seven months shall the house of *Yisra*
EL
be burying them, that they may cleanse the Land.
39:13 Yes, all the people of the Land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a memorial day when I shall be glorified, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
39:14 They shall set apart men of continual employment, who shall pass through the Land, and, with the help of those who pass through, to bury those who are on the face of the Land, to cleanse it. After the end of seven months, they shall make a search;
39:15 and the search parties will pass through the Land; and when any sees a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, until the undertakers have buried it in the valley of *Hamon* Gog.
39:16 Hamonah[14] shall also be the name of the city. Thus, shall they cleanse the Land.
39:17 You, son of man, thus says

ADONAI
יהוה: Speak to the birds of every sort, and to every animal of the field: Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to
MY
sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice on the mountains of *Yisra*
EL
, that you may eat flesh and drink blood.
39:18 You shall eat the flesh of the mighty and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.
39:19 You shall eat fat until you be full, and drink blood until you are drunk, of
MY
sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.
39:20 You shall be filled at
MY
table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
39:21 I will set
MY
glory among the nations; and all the nations shall see
MY
judgment that I have executed, and
MY
hand that I have laid on them.
39:22 So, the house of *Yisra*
EL
shall know that I
AM
יהוה their
ELOHIM
, from that day and forward.
39:23 The nations shall know that the house of *Yisra*
EL
went into captivity for their iniquity, because they trespassed against
ME
, and I hid

MY
face from them. So, I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword.
39:24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I to them; and I hid
MY
face from them.
39:25 Afterwards, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Then will I turn back the captivity of *Yaaqob* and have mercy on the whole house of *Yisra*
EL
; and I will be jealous for
MY
kadosh name.
39:26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses by which they have trespassed against
ME
, when they shall dwell securely in their Land, and none shall make them afraid.
39:27 This will be after I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and
AM
sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.
39:28 They shall know that I
AM
יהוה their
ELOHIM
, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, but also brought them back to their own Land; and I will leave none of them anymore out there;
39:29 neither will I hide
MY
face any more from them; for I have poured out
MY
RUACH
on the house of *Yisra*
EL
, says
ADONAI

יהוה.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 39:11 - Hamon-Gog. Hordes/ Multitudes of Gog.

[14] Vs 39:16 - Hamonah. Meaning hordes, multitudes. A city where Gog is buried.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

40 Vision of
ADONAI
's temple in Yerushalayim

40:1 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was struck, in the same day, the hand of יהוה was on me, and
HE
brought me there.
40:2 In the visions of
ELOHIM
brought
HE
me into the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, and set me down on a greatly exalted mountain, whereon was, as it were, the framework of a city on the south.
40:3
HE
brought me there; and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.
40:4 The man said to me: Son of man, see with your eyes, and *shema* with your ears, and set your heart on all that I shall show you; for, to the intent that I may show them to you, you are brought here. Declare all that you see to the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
40:5 Behold, a wall on the outside of the house all around, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each. So, he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.
40:6 Then came he to the gate which looks toward the east and went up its ascents; and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold, one reed broad.
40:7 Every lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the

lodges was five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed.
40:8 He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed.
40:9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and its posts, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house.
40:10 The lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.
40:11 He measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits;
40:12 and a border before the lodges, one cubit, and a border on this side, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.
40:13 He measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of twenty-five cubits; door against door.
40:14 He made also posts, sixty cubits; and the court reached to the posts, around the gate.
40:15 From the forefront of the gate at the entrance to the forefront of the inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits.
40:16 There were closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate all around, and likewise to the arches; and windows were around inward; and on each post were palm trees.
40:17 Then brought he me into the outer court; and behold, there were rooms and a pavement, made for the court all around; thirty rooms were on the pavement.
40:18 The pavement was by the side of the gates, corresponding to the length of the gates, even the lower pavement.
40:19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate to the forefront of the inner court outside, one hundred cubits, both on the east and on the north.
40:20 The gate of the outer court whose facing is toward the north, he measured its length and its breadth.
40:21 The lodges of it were three on this side and three on that side; and its posts and its arches were after the measure of the first gate; its length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits.
40:22 The windows of it, and its arches, and the palm trees of it, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east; and they went up to it by seven ascents; and its arches were before them.

40:23 There was a gate to the inner court over against the other gate, both on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate one hundred cubits.
40:24 He led me toward the south; and behold, a gate toward the south; and he measured its posts and its arches according to these measures.
40:25 There were windows in it and in its arches all around, like those windows; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits.
40:26 There were seven ascents to go up to it, and its arches were before them; and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, on its posts.
40:27 There was a gate to the inner court toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.
40:28 Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to these measures;
40:29 and its lodges, and its posts, and its arches, according to these measures; and there were windows in it and in its arches all around; it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad.
40:30 There were arches all around, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad.
40:31 The arches of it were toward the outer court; and palm trees were on its posts; and going up to it had eight ascents.
40:32 He brought me into the inner court toward the east; and he measured the gate according to these measures;
40:33 and its lodges, and its posts, and its arches, according to these measures; and there were windows therein and in its arches all around; it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad.
40:34 The arches of it were toward the outer court; and palm trees were on its posts, on this side, and on that side; and going up to it had eight ascents.
40:35 He brought me to the north gate, and he measured according to these measures;
40:36 its lodges, its posts, and its arches; and there were windows therein all around; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits.
40:37 The posts of it were toward the outer court; and palm trees were on its posts, on this side, and on that side; and going up to it had eight ascents.
40:38 A room with its door was by the posts at the gates; there they washed the burnt offering.

40:39 In the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slaughter thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.
40:40 On the one side outside, as one goes up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables.
40:41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slaughtered the sacrifices.
40:42 There were four tables for the burnt offering, of cut stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereupon they laid the instruments with which they slaughtered the burnt offering and the sacrifice.
40:43 The hooks, a hand-breadth long, were fastened within all around; and on the tables was the flesh of the *korban*.
40:44 Outside of the inner gate were rooms for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their facing was toward the south; one at the side of the east gate having the facing toward the north.
40:45 He said to me: This room, whose facing is toward the south, is for the *kohanim*, the keepers of the duty of the house;
40:46 and the room whose facing is toward the north is for the *kohanim*, the keepers of the duty of the altar; these are the sons of *Zadok*, who from among the sons of *Levi* come near to יהוה to serve
HIM
.
40:47 He measured the court, one hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar was before the house.
40:48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.
40:49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; even by the ascents by which they went up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

41 The inner sanctuary

41:1 He brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tent.
41:2 The breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side; and he measured its length, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.
41:3 Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits.
41:4 He measured its length, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple; and he said to me: This is the most *kadosh* place.
41:5 Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side room, four cubits, all around the house on every side.
41:6 The side rooms were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered the wall which belonged to the house for the side rooms all around, that they might have support therein, and not have support on the wall of the house.
41:7 The side rooms were broader as they encompassed the house higher and higher; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher around the house. Therefore, the breadth of the house continued upward; and so one went up from the lowest room to the highest by the middle room.
41:8 I saw also that the house had a raised base all around; the foundations of the side rooms were a full reed of six great cubits.
41:9 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side rooms, on the outside, was five cubits; and that which was left was the place of the side rooms that belonged to the house.
41:10 Between the rooms was a breadth of twenty cubits around the house on every side.
41:11 The doors of the side rooms were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south; and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits all around.

41:12 The building that was before the separated yard at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length ninety cubits.
41:13 So, he measured the house, one hundred cubits long; and the separated yard, and the building, with its walls, one hundred cubits long;
41:14 also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separated yard toward the east, one hundred cubits.
41:15 He measured the length of the building before the separated yard which was at its back, and its galleries on the one side and on the other side, one hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court;
41:16 the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries around on their three stories, over against the threshold, with wood ceilings all around, and from the ground up to the windows, (now the windows were covered),
41:17 to the space above the door, even to the inner house, and outside, and by all the wall all around inside and outside, by measure.
41:18 It was made with *cherubim* and palm trees; and a palm tree was between *cherub* and *cherub*, and every *cherub* had two faces;
41:19 so that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side. This was the pattern all the way around the house;
41:20 from the ground to above the door were *cherubim* and palm trees made; thus was the wall of the temple.
41:21 As for the temple, the door posts were squared; and as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance of it was as the appearance of the temple.
41:22 The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its corners, and its length, and its walls, were of wood; and he said to me: This is the table that is before יהוה.
41:23 The temple and the sanctuary had two doors.
41:24 The doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other.
41:25 There were made on them, on the doors of the temple, *cherubim* and palm trees, like as were made on the walls; and there was a threshold of wood on the face of the porch outside.
41:26 There were closed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch; thus were the side rooms of the house, and the thresholds.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

42 The temple chambers

42:1 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me into the room that was over against the separated yard, and which was over against the building toward the north.
42:2 Before the length of one hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.
42:3 Over against the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery against gallery in the third story.
42:4 Before the rooms was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors were toward the north.
42:5 Now the upper rooms were shorter; for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middle, in the building.
42:6 For they were in three stories, and they did not have pillars as the pillars of the courts. Therefore, the uppermost was straitened more than the lowest and the middle from the ground.
42:7 The wall that was outside by the side of the rooms, toward the outer court before the rooms, its length was fifty cubits.
42:8 For the length of the rooms that were in the outer court was fifty cubits; whereas, before the temple were one hundred cubits.
42:9 From under these rooms was the entry on the east side, as one goes into them from the outer court.
42:10 In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, before the separated yard, and before the building, there were rooms.
42:11 The way before them was like the appearance of the rooms which were toward the north; according to their length so was their breadth; and all their exits were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.
42:12 According to the doors of the rooms that were toward the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one enters into them.
42:13 Then he said to me: The north rooms and the south rooms, which are before the separate place, they are the *kadosh* rooms, where the

kohanim who are near to יהוה shall eat the most *kadosh* things; there shall they lay the most *kadosh* things, and the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is *kadosh*.
42:14 When the *kohanim* enter in, then shall they not go out of the *kadosh* place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments in which they serve; for they are *kadosh*; and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertains to the people.
42:15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose facing is toward the east and measured it all around.
42:16 He measured on the east side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed all around.
42:17 He measured on the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed all around.
42:18 He measured on the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.
42:19 He turned about to the west side and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.
42:20 He measured it on the four sides; it had a wall around it, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was *kadosh* and that which was common.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

43 Glory of
ADONAI
fills the temple

43:1 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looks toward the east.
43:2 Behold, the glory of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
came from the way of the east; and
HIS
voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shined with
HIS
glory.
43:3 It was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when he came to destroy the city[14a]; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.
43:4 The glory of יהוה came into the house by the way of the gate whose facing is toward the east.
43:5 The
RUACH
took me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of יהוה filled the house.
43:6 I heard a voice speaking to me out of the house, while the man was standing beside me,
43:7 saying to me: Son of man, this is the place of
MY
THRONE
, and the place of the soles of
MY
feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of *Yisra*
EL
forever. The house of *Yisra*
EL

shall no more defile
MY
kadosh name, neither they, nor their kings, by their harlotry, and by the dead bodies of their kings in their high places;
43:8 in their setting of their threshold by
MY
threshold, and their doorpost beside
MY
doorpost, and there was but the wall between
ME
and them; and they have defiled
MY
kadosh name by their abominations which they have committed; therefore, I have consumed them in
MY
anger.
43:9 Now let them put away their harlotry, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from
ME
; and I will dwell in their midst forever.
43:10 You, son of man, show the house to the house of *Yisra*
EL
, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.
43:11 If they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, and its fashion, and its exits, and its entrances, and all its forms; and all its ordinances, and all its forms, and its *Torah*; and write it in their sight; that they may keep the whole form of it, and all its ordinances, and accomplish them.
43:12 This is the *Torah* of the house: On the top of the mountain the whole limit around it shall be most *kadosh*. Behold, this is the *Torah* of the house.
43:13 These are the measures of the altar by cubits: The bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and its border around its edge a span; and this shall be the base of the altar.
43:14 From the bottom on the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit.
43:15 The upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns.

43:16 The altar hearth shall be twelve cubits long by twelve broad, square in the four sides of it.
43:17 The ledge shall be fourteen cubits long by fourteen broad in the four sides of it; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and its bottom shall be a cubit around; and its ascents shall look toward the east.
43:18 He said to me: Son of man, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.
43:19 You shall give to the *kohanim* the *Levites* who are of the seed of *Zadok*, who are near to
ME
, to serve
ME
, says
ADONAI
יהוה, a young bull for a sin offering.
43:20 You shall take of its blood, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the border all around. Thus, you shall cleanse it and make atonement for it.
43:21 You shall also take the bull of the sin offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, outside of the sanctuary.
43:22 On the second day you shall offer a male goat without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bull.
43:23 When you have finished cleansing it, you shall offer a young bull without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.
43:24 You shall bring them near to יהוה, and the *kohanim* shall cast salt on them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering to יהוה.
43:25 Seven days you shall prepare every day a goat for a sin offering; they shall also prepare a young bull, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.
43:26 Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they consecrate it.
43:27 When they have accomplished the days, it shall be that on the eighth day, and forward, the *kohanim* shall make your burnt offerings on the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, says
ADONAI

יהוה.

Footnotes

[14a] Vs 43:3 – came to destroy the city. Referring to Eze chpt 8-11.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

44 Only Levite kohanim to serve in sanctuary

44:1 Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looks toward the east; and it was shut.
44:2 יהוה said to me: This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it; for יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, has entered in by it; therefore, it shall be shut.
44:3 As for the prince, he shall sit therein as prince to eat bread before יהוה; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.
44:4 Then he brought me by the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of יהוה filled the house of יהוה; and I fell on my face.
44:5 יהוה said to me: Son of man, mark well, and see with your eyes, and *shema* with your ears all that I tell you concerning all the ordinances of the house of יהוה, and all its *Torah*; and mark well the entrance of the house, with every exit of the sanctuary.
44:6 You shall tell the rebellious, even to the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: you house of *Yisra*
EL
, let it suffice you of all your abominations,
44:7 in that you have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh[15], to be in
MY
sanctuary, to profane it, even
MY
house, when you offer
MY
bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken

MY
Covenant, to add to all your abominations.
44:8 You have not performed the duty of
MY
kadosh things; but you have set performers of
MY
duty in
MY
sanctuary for yourselves.
44:9 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into
MY
sanctuary, of any foreigners who are among the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
44:10 But the *Levites* who went far from
ME
, when *Yisra*
EL
went astray, who went astray from
ME
after their idols, they shall bear their iniquity.
44:11 Yet they shall be servants in
MY
sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and serving in the house. They shall kill the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to serve them.
44:12 Because they served them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of *Yisra*
EL
; therefore, have I lifted up
MY
hand against them, says
ADONAI
יהוה, and they shall bear their iniquity.
44:13 They shall not come near to
ME
, to execute the office of *kohen* to

ME
, nor to come near to any of
MY
kadosh things, to the things that are most *kadosh*; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.
44:14 Yet will I make them performers of the duty of the house, for all its work, and for all that shall be done therein.
44:15 But the *kohanim* the *Levites*, the sons of *Zadok*, who performed the duty of
MY
sanctuary when the children of *Yisra*
EL
went astray from
ME
, they shall come near to
ME
to serve
ME
; and they shall stand before
ME
to offer to
ME
the fat and the blood, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
44:16 They shall enter into
MY
sanctuary, and they shall come near to
MY
table, to serve
ME
, and they shall keep
MY
instruction.
44:17 It shall be that, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come on them, while they serve in the gates of the inner court, and within.
44:18 They shall have linen turbans on their heads and shall have linen breeches on their waists; they shall not clothe themselves with anything that causes sweat.

44:19 When they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments in which they serve, and lay them in the *kadosh* rooms; and they shall put on other garments, that they not sanctify the people with their garments.
44:20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor allow their locks to grow long; they shall trim the hair of their heads.
44:21 Neither shall any of the *kohanim* drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.
44:22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her who is put away; but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of *Yisra*
EL
, or a widow who is the widow of a *kohen*.
44:23 They shall teach
MY
people the difference between the *kadosh* and the common and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.
44:24 In a controversy they shall stand to judge; according to
MY
ordinances shall they judge it. They shall keep
MY
Torah and
MY
statutes in all
MY
moadim; and they shall make
MY
shabats kadosh.
44:25 They shall go in to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister who has had no husband, they may defile themselves.
44:26 After the *kohen* is cleansed, they shall reckon to him seven days.
44:27 In the day that he goes into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to serve in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
44:28 They shall have an inheritance: I
AM
their inheritance; and you shall give them no possession in *Yisra*
EL

; I
AM
their possession.
44:29 They shall eat the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every devoted thing in *Yisra*
EL
shall be theirs.
44:30 The first of all the first fruits of everything, and every offering of everything, of all your offerings, shall be for the *kohen*. You shall also give to the *kohanim* the first of your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on your house.
44:31 The *kohanim* shall not eat of anything that dies of itself, or is torn, whether it be bird or animal.

Footnotes

[15] Vs 44:7, 9 - It has always been
ELOHIM
's expectation for the descendants of Abraham to be 'circumcised in heart' as well as 'circumcised in flesh' (Lev 26:41; Deu 10:16; 30:6; Jer 4:4; 9:25-26), whether in the first Covenant or Renewed Covenant. In the context of this chapter, it pertains to the kohanim who serve in the sanctuary.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

45 Kadosh temple plot to be set aside

45:1 Moreover, when you shall divide by lot the Land for inheritance, you shall offer an offering to יהוה, a *kadosh* portion of the Land. The length shall be the length of twenty-five thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. It shall be *kadosh* in all its border all around.
45:2 Of this there shall be for the *kadosh* place five hundred in length by five hundred in breadth, square all around; and fifty cubits for its suburbs all around.
45:3 Out of this measure you shall measure a length of twenty-five thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand; and therein shall be the sanctuary, which is most *kadosh*.
45:4 It is a *kadosh* portion of the Land; it shall be for the *kohanim*, the servants of the sanctuary, who come near to serve יהוה; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a *kadosh* place for the sanctuary.
45:5 And twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be to the *Levites*, the servants of the house, for a possession to themselves, twenty chambers[16].
45:6 You shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and twenty-five thousand long, side by side with the offering of the *kadosh* portion; it shall be for the whole house of *Yisra*
EL
.
45:7 Whatever is for the prince shall be on the one side and on the other side of the *kadosh* offering and of the possession of the city, in front of the *kadosh* offering and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward; and in length answerable to one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.
45:8 This land shall be to him for a possession in *Yisra*
EL
: and
MY
princes shall no more oppress
MY
people; but they shall give the rest of the Land to the house of *Yisra*

EL
according to their tribes.
45:9 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: Let it suffice you, princes of *Yisra*
EL
; remove violence and spoil, and execute justice and righteousness; stop dispossessing
MY
people, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
45:10 You shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.
45:11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an omer, and the ephah the tenth part of an omer. Its measure shall be after the omer.
45:12 The shekel shall be twenty gerahs. Twenty shekels plus twenty-five shekels plus fifteen shekels shall be your mina.
45:13 This is the offering that you shall offer: The sixth part of an ephah from an omer of wheat; and you shall give the sixth part of an ephah from an omer of barley;
45:14 and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is ten baths, even an omer; (for ten baths are an omer);
45:15 and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of *Yisra*
EL
, for a meal offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
45:16 All the people of the Land shall give to this offering for the prince in *Yisra*
EL
.
45:17 It shall be the prince's part to give the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the drink offerings, in the festivals, and on the new moons, and on the *shabats*, in all the *moadim* of the house of *Yisra*
EL

. He shall prepare the sin offering, and the meal offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of *Yisra EL*

.

45:18 Thus says *ADONAI* יהוה: In the first month, in the first day of the month, you shall take a young bull without blemish; and you shall cleanse the sanctuary.

45:19 The *kohen* shall take of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the door posts of the house, and on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court.

45:20 So, you shall do on the seventh day of the month for everyone who sinned inadvertently, or through ignorance. So, you shall make atonement for the house.

45:21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the *Pesach*, a festival of seven days; *matstsah* shall be eaten.

45:22 On that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the Land a bull for a sin offering.

45:23 The seven days of the festival he shall prepare a burnt offering to יהוה, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a male goat daily for a sin offering.

45:24 He shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for a bull, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

45:25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the festival, shall he provide the same for 7 days; according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meal offering, and according to the oil.

Footnotes

[16] Vs 45:5 - Void.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

46 Offerings and appointed festivals

46:1 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: The gate of the inner court that looks toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the *shabat* day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
46:2 The prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate outside and shall stand by the post of the gate; and the *kohanim* shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall *shachah* at the threshold of the gate. Then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
46:3 The people of the Land shall *shachah* at the door of that gate before יהוה on the *shabats* and on the new moons.
46:4 The burnt offering that the prince shall offer to יהוה shall be on the *shabat* day, six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish;
46:5 and the meal offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
46:6 On the day of the new moon it shall be a young bull without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish:
46:7 and he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for the bull, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as he is able, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
46:8 When the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by its way.
46:9 But when the people of the Land shall come before יהוה in the *moadim*, he who enters by the way of the north gate to *shachah* shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he who enters by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate; he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go forth straight before him.
46:10 The prince, when they go in, shall go in with them; and when they go out, he shall go out.
46:11 In the festivals and in the *moadim*, the meal offering shall be an

ephah for a bull, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
46:12 When the prince shall prepare a freewill offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering to יהוה, one shall open for him the gate that looks toward the east; and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he does on the *shabat* day. Then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.
46:13 You shall prepare a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to יהוה daily; morning by morning you shall prepare it.
46:14 You shall prepare a meal offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to moisten the fine flour; a meal offering to יהוה continually by a perpetual ordinance.
46:15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.
46:16 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: If the prince give a gift to any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance.
46:17 But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons.
46:18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that
MY
people not be scattered every man from his possession.
46:19 Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the *kadosh* rooms for the *kohanim*, which looked toward the north; and behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward.
46:20 He said to me: This is the place where the *kohanim* shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, and where they shall bake the meal offering; that they not bring them forth into the outer court, to sanctify the people.
46:21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.
46:22 In the four corners of the court there were courts enclosed, forty cubits long and thirty broad; these four in the corners were of one measure.

46:23 There was a wall around in them, around the four, and boiling places were made under the walls all around.
46:24 Then he said to me: These are the boiling houses, where the servants of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

47 Living waters from temple | Land division

47:1 He brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward; for the forefront of the house was toward the east; and the waters was coming down from under the right side of the house, on the south of the altar[17].
47:2 Then he brought me out by the way of the gate northward and led me round by the way outside to the outer gate, by the way of the gate that looks toward the east; and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.
47:3 When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles.
47:4 Again he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again, he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the waist.
47:5 Afterward he measured one thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through.
47:6 He said to me: Son of man, have you seen this? Then he brought me and caused me to return to the bank of the river.
47:7 Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.
47:8 Then he said to me: These waters issue forth toward the eastern region and shall go down into the Arabah; and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea shall the waters go which were made to issue forth; and its waters shall be healed.
47:9 It shall happen, that every living creature which swarms, in every place where the rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters have come there, and the waters of the sea shall be healed, and everything shall live wherever the river comes.
47:10 It shall happen, that fishermen shall stand by it; from En Gedi even to En Eglaim shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea[17a], exceeding many.

47:11 But the miry places of it, and its marshes, shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt.
47:12 By the river on its bank, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for food, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall its fruit fail. It shall bring forth new fruit every month, because its waters issue out of the sanctuary; and its fruit shall be for food, and its leaf for healing.
47:13 Thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: This shall be the border, by which you shall divide the Land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of *Yisra*
EL
:
YAH
seph shall have two portions.[17b]
47:14 You shall inherit it, each having equal share as another; for I swore to give it to your fathers; and this Land shall fall to you for inheritance.
47:15 This shall be the border of the Land: On the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, to the entrance of Zedad;
47:16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer Hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran.
47:17 The border from the sea, shall be Hazar Enon at the border of Damascus; and on the north, northward, is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.
47:18 The east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilad, and the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, shall be the *Yarden*; from the north border to the east sea you shall measure. This is the east side.
47:19 The south side southward shall be from *Tamar* as far as the waters of Meriboth Kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, to the great sea. This is the south side southward.
47:20 The west side shall be the great sea, from the south border as far as over against the entrance of Hamath. This is the west side.
47:21 So, you shall divide this Land to you according to the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
47:22 It shall happen, that you shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you

and to the proselytes who dwell among you, who shall father children among you; and they shall be to you as the native-born among the children of *Yisra*
EL
; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
47:23 It shall happen, that in what tribe the proselyte dwells, there you shall give him his inheritance, says
ADONAI
יהוה.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 47:1 - Living waters from temple. Xref Joel 3:18; Zec 14:8; Ps 46:4; Rev 22:1-2.

[17a] Vs 47:10 – great sea. The Mediterranean.

[17b] Vs 47:13 – Note that this vs 13 to vs 35 about the Land allotment for the 12 tribes of Yisra
EL
comes after the description of the re-generation of the Land (by the river of life from the temple). Thus, this will be Yisra
EL
's Land configuration during the millennial Kingdom of the Mashiach.

2-9 Yechezq : Ezekiel [Eze]
EL

48 Twelve city gates |
ADONAI
-Shamah

48:1 Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar Enan at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath, and they shall have their sides east and west; *Dan*, one portion.
48:2 By the border of *Dan*, from the east side to the west side; *Asher*, one portion.
48:3 By the border of *Asher*, from the east side even to the west side; *Naphtali*, one portion.
48:4 By the border of *Naphtali*, from the east side to the west side; *Menasheh*, one portion.
48:5 By the border of *Menasheh*, from the east side to the west side; *Ephraim*, one portion.
48:6 By the border of *Ephraim*, from the east side even to the west side, *Reuben*; one portion.
48:7 By the border of *Reuben*, from the east side to the west side,
YAH
udah; one portion.
48:8 By the border of
YAH
udah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the offering which you shall offer, twenty-five thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side to the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in its midst.
48:9 The allotment that you shall offer to יהוה shall be twenty-five thousand reeds in length, and ten thousand in breadth.
48:10 For these, even for the *kohanim*, shall be the *kadosh* allotment: Toward the north twenty-five thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south twenty-five thousand in length; and the sanctuary of יהוה shall be in its midst.
48:11 It shall be for the *kohanim* who are sanctified of the sons of *Zadok*,

who have kept
MY
charge, who did not go astray when the children of *Yisra*
EL
went astray, as the *Levites* went astray.
48:12 It shall be to them an offering from the offering of the Land, a thing most *kadosh*, by the border of the *Levites*.
48:13 Alongside the border of the *kohanim*, the *Levites* shall have twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth; all the length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.
48:14 They shall sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall the first fruits of the land be alienated; for it is *kadosh* to יהוה.
48:15 The five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the twenty-five thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs; and the city shall be in its midst.
48:16 These shall be its measures: The north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.
48:17 The city shall have suburbs: Toward the north two hundred fifty, and toward the south two hundred fifty, and toward the east two hundred fifty, and toward the west two hundred fifty.
48:18 The remainder in the length, next to the *kadosh* offering, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it shall be next to the *kadosh* offering; and its increase shall be for food to those who labor in the city.
48:19 Those who labor in the city, out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, shall cultivate it.
48:20 All the offering shall be twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand. You shall offer the *kadosh* offering foursquare, with the possession of the city.
48:21 The remainder shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the *kadosh* offering and of the possession of the city; in front of the twenty-five thousand of the offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the twenty-five thousand toward the west border; this land next to the portions, it shall be for the prince, with the *kadosh* offering, and the sanctuary of the house shall be in its midst.

48:22 So, from the possession of the *Levites*, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of
YAH
udah and the border of *Binyamin*, it shall be for the prince.
48:23 As for the rest of the tribes: From the east side to the west side; *Binyamin*, one portion.
48:24 By the border of *Binyamin*, from the east side to the west side; *Shimon*, one portion.
48:25 By the border of *Shimon*, from the east side to the west side; *Issachar*, one portion.
48:26 By the border of *Issachar*, from the east side to the west side; *Zebulun*, one portion.
48:27 By the border of *Zebulun*, from the east side to the west side; *Gaad*, one portion.
48:28 By the border of *Gaad*, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from *Tamar* to the waters of Meribath Kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, to the great sea.
48:29 This is the Land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
for inheritance, and these are their several portions, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
48:30 These are the exits of the city: On the north side four thousand and five hundred reeds by measure;
48:31 and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
; three gates northward: The gate of *Reuben*, one; the gate of
YAH
udah, one; the gate of *Levi*, one.
48:32 At the east side four thousand and five hundred reeds, and three gates: The gate of
YAH
seph, one; the gate of *Binyamin*, one; the gate of *Dan*, one.
48:33 At the south side four thousand and five hundred reeds by measure, and three gates: The gate of *Shimon*, one; the gate of *Issachar*, one; the gate of *Zebulun*, one.
48:34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred reeds, with their

three gates: The gate of *Gaad*, one; the gate of *Asher*, one; the gate of *Naphtali*, one.[18a]
48:35 It shall be eighteen thousand reeds around: and the name of the city from that Day shall be, יהוה-*Shamah*[18].

Footnotes

[18a] Vs 48:31-35 – 12 gates of 12 tribes. Xref Rev 21:12-13 on the 12 gates of the new Yerushalayim.

[18] Vs 48:35 - Meaning
YHWH
-is-there. Xref Rev 21:3

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-10 Dani
EL
: Daniel [Dan]

1 DaniEL taken to Babylon | His faithfulness

2 Nebuchadnezzar's dream

3 King's golden idol | Fiery furnace

4 Second dream | Humiliation | Restoration

5 Handwriting on the wall

6 DaniEL in lions' den

7 Four beasts | YOMIN ATTIQ | Son of man

8 Ram and Goat | GabriEL interprets

9 DaniEL's prayer | Seventy weeks decree

10 Reassuring encounter with GabriEL

11 Kings of the south and the north

12 At that time shall MikaEL stand up

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

1 Dani
EL
taken to Babylon | His faithfulness

In the third year of the reign of
YAH
yaqim king of
YAH
udah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to *Yerushalayim* and besieged it.
1:2 And יהוה gave
YAH
yaqim king of
YAH
udah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of
ELOHIM
; and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his *elohim*; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his *elohim*.
1:3 The king spoke to Ashpenaz the chief of his eunuchs, that he should bring in certain of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, even of the seed royal and of the nobles;
1:4 youths in whom was no blemish, but well-favored, and skillful in all wisdom, and endowed with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the language of the *Kasdim*.
1:5 The king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's dainties, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at its end they should stand before the king.
1:6 Now among these were, of the children of
YAH
udah, *Dani*
EL
, *Chanan*
YAH
, *Misha*

EL
, and *Azar*
YAH
.
1:7 The prince of the eunuchs gave names to them: to *Dani*
EL
he gave the name of Belteshazzar; and to *Chanan*
YAH
, of Shadrach; and to *Misha*
EL
, of Meshach; and to *Azar*
YAH
, of Abednego.
1:8 But *Dani*
EL
purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's dainties, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore, he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.
1:9 Now
ELOHIM
made *Dani*
EL
to find favor and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs.
1:10 The prince of the eunuchs said to *Dani*
EL
, I fear my *adon* the king, who has appointed your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths who are of your own age? Then you would endanger my head with the king.
1:11 Then *Dani*
EL
said to the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over *Dani*
EL
, *Chanan*
YAH
, *Misha*
EL
, and *Azar*
YAH
:

1:12 Test your servants, I beg you, ten days; and let them give us vegetables to eat, and water to drink.
1:13 Then let our faces be looked on before you, and the face of the youths who eat of the king's dainties; and as you see, deal with your servants.
1:14 So, he listened to them in this matter and proved them ten days.
1:15 At the end of ten days their faces appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths who ate of the king's dainties.
1:16 So, the steward took away their dainties, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them vegetables.
1:17 Now as for these four youths,
ELOHIM
gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and *Dani*
EL
had understanding in all revelations and dreams.
1:18 At the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
1:19 The king talked with them; and among them all was found none like *Dani*
EL
, *Chanan*
YAH
, *Misha*
EL
, and *Azar*
YAH
; therefore, stood they before the king.
1:20 In every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the diviners and enchanters who were in all his realm.
1:21 *Dani*
EL
continued even to the first year of king Cyrus.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

2 Nebuchadnezzar's dream

2:1 In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him.
2:2 Then the king commanded to call the diviners, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the *Kasdim*, to tell the king his dreams. So, they came in and stood before the king.
2:3 The king said to them: I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.
2:4 Then spoke the *Kasdim* to the king in the Aramaic language: O king, live forever. Tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.
2:5 The king answered the *Kasdim*: The thing is gone from me. If you do not make known to me the dream and its interpretation, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.
2:6 But if you show the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honor; therefore, show me the dream and its interpretation.
2:7 They answered the second time and said: Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.
2:8 The king answered: I know of a certainty that you would gain time, because you see the thing is gone from me.
2:9 But if you do not make known to me the dream, there is but one law for you; for you have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, in the hope that time will change things. Therefore, tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can show me its interpretation.
2:10 The *Kasdim* answered before the king and said: There is not a man on the earth who can show the king's matter, because no king, *adon*, or ruler, has asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or *Kasdi*.
2:11 It is a rare thing that the king requires, and there is no other who can show it before the king, except the *elahin*, whose dwelling is not with flesh.
2:12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.
2:13 So, the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain; and

they sought *Dani*
EL
and his companions to be slain.
2:14 Then *Dani*
EL
returned answer with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to kill the wise men of Babylon.
2:15 He answered Arioch the king's captain: Why is the decree so urgent from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to *Dani*
EL
.
2:16 *Dani*
EL
went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would show the king the interpretation.
2:17 Then *Dani*
EL
went to his house, and made the thing known to *Chanan*
YAH
, *Misha*
EL
, and *Azar*
YAH
, his companions;
2:18 that they would desire mercies of the
ELAH
of the *shamayim* concerning this mystery; that *Dani*
EL
and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.
2:19 Then was the mystery revealed to *Dani*
EL
in a vision of the night. Then *Dani*
EL
blessed the
ELAH
of the *shamayim*.
2:20 *Dani*
EL
answered: Blessed be the name of

ELAH
forever and ever; for wisdom and might are
HIS
.
2:21
HE
changes the times and the *moadim*;
HE
removes kings and sets up kings;
HE
gives wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to those who have understanding.
2:22
HE
reveals the deep and secret things;
HE
knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with
HIM
.
2:23 I thank
YOU
, and praise
YOU
,
YOU
ELAH
of my fathers,
WHO
have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we desired of
YOU
; for
YOU
have made known to us the king's matter.
2:24 Therefore, *Dani*
EL
went in to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus to him: Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will show to the king the interpretation.

2:25 Then Arioch brought in *Dani*
EL
before the king in haste, and said thus to him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of
YAH
udah, who will make known to the king the interpretation.
2:26 The king answered *Dani*
EL
, whose name was Belteshazzar: Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?
2:27 *Dani*
EL
answered before the king, and said: The mystery which the king has demanded can neither wise men, enchanters, diviners, nor soothsayers, show to the king;
2:28 but there is an
ELAH
in the *shamayim*
WHO
reveals secrets, and
HE
has made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head on your bed, are these:
2:29 As for you, O king, your thoughts came into your mind on your bed, what should happen hereafter; and
HE
WHO
reveals secrets has made known to you what shall happen.
2:30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me because of any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.
2:31 You, O king, saw, and behold, a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before you; and its appearance was awesome.
2:32 As for this image, its head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass,
2:33 its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay.
2:34 You saw until a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the

image on its feet that were of iron and clay and broke them in pieces.
2:35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them; and the stone that struck the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.
2:36 This is the dream; and we will tell its interpretation before the king.
2:37 You, O king, are king of kings, to whom the
ELAH
of the *shamayim* has given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory;
2:38 and wherever the children of men dwell, the animals of the field and the birds of the *shamayim* has
HE
given into your hand and has made you to rule over them all: You are the head of gold.
2:39 After you shall arise another kingdom inferior to you; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.
2:40 The fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron, because iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things; and as iron that crushes all these, shall it break in pieces and crush.
2:41 Whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, because you saw the iron mixed with miry clay.
2:42 As the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.
2:43 Whereas you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cling to one another, even as iron does not mingle with clay.
2:44 In the days of those kings shall the
ELAH
of the *shamayim* set up a Kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall its sovereignty be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.
2:45 Because you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold. The great
ELAH

has made known to the king what shall happen hereafter; and the dream is certain, and its interpretation sure.
2:46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, and *shachah Dani*
EL
, and commanded that they should offer an offering and sweet odors to him.
2:47 The king answered to *Dani*
EL
and said: Of a truth your
ELAH
is the
ELAH
of *elahin*, and the
MASTER
of kings, and a revealer of mysteries, since you have been able to reveal this mystery.
2:48 Then the king made *Dani*
EL
great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babylon.
2:49 *Dani*
EL
requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but *Dani*
EL
was in the gate of the king.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

3 King's golden idol | Fiery furnace

3:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, and its breadth six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.
3:2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the deputies, the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
3:3 Then the princes, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.
3:4 Then the herald cried aloud: To you it is commanded, peoples, nations, and languages,
3:5 that whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, you fall down and *shachah* before the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up;
3:6 and whoever does not fall down and *shachah* shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.
3:7 Therefore, at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and *shachah* the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
3:8 Therefore, at that time certain *Kasdim* came near, and brought accusation against the
YAH
udaye.
3:9 They answered Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live forever.
3:10 You, O king, have made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and *shachah* before the golden image;
3:11 and whoever does not fall down and *shachah* shall be cast into the

midst of a burning fiery furnace.
3:12 There are certain
YAH
udayin whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. These men, O king, have not respected you. They do not serve your *elahin*, nor *shachah* before the golden image which you have set up.
3:13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king.
3:14 Nebuchadnezzar answered them: Is it on purpose, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, that you do not serve my *elahin*, nor *shachah* before the golden image which I have set up?
3:15 Now if you are ready whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music to fall down and *shachah* before the image which I have made, well. But if you do not *shachah*, you shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that *elah* that shall deliver you out of my hands?
3:16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered the king, Nebuchadnezzar: We have no need to answer you in this matter.
3:17 If it be so, our
ELOHIM
WHOM
we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and
HE
will deliver us out of your hand, O king.
3:18 But if not, be it known to you, O king, that we will not serve your *elahin,* nor *shachah* before the golden image which you have set up.
3:19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his appearance was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Therefore, he spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated.
3:20 He commanded certain mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.
3:21 Then these men were bound in their pants, their tunics, and their mantles, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

3:22 Therefore, because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.
3:23 These three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.
3:24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste; he spoke and said to his counselors: Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered the king: True, O king.
3:25 He answered: Look, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they are unharmed; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of the *elahin*[1].
3:26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace. He spoke and said: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, you servants of the
ILLAY
ELAH
, come forth, and come here. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth out of the midst of the fire.
3:27 The princes, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counselors, being gathered, saw these men, that the fire had no power on their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their pants changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them.
3:28 Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said: Blessed be the
ELAH
of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego,
WHO
has sent
HIS
malach, and delivered
HIS
servants who trusted in
HIM
, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor *shachah* before any *elah*, except their own
ELAH
.
3:29 Therefore, I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak anything evil against the
ELAH

of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other *elah* who is able to deliver after this sort.
3:30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 3:25 - son of the elahin (elohim). The 4th 'men' is later mentioned as 'malach' of ELOHIM
in vs 3:28.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

4 Second dream | Humiliation | Restoration

4:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: *Shalom* be multiplied to you.
4:2 It has seemed good to me to show the signs and wonders that the
ILLAY
ELAH
has worked toward me.
4:3 How great are
HIS
signs. and how mighty are
HIS
wonders.
HIS
Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and
HIS
dominion is from generation to generation.
4:4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace.
4:5 I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.
4:6 Therefore, made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.
4:7 Then came in the diviners, the enchanters, the *Kasdim*, and the soothsayers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known to me its interpretation.
4:8 But at the last *Dani*
EL
came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my *elah*, and in whom is the
RUACH
of the *kadosh*
ELAHIN
, and I told the dream before him, saying:

4:9 Belteshazzar, *adon* of the diviners, because I know that the
RUACH
of the *kadosh*
ELAHIN
is in you, and no secret troubles you, tell me the meaning of the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.
4:10 Thus were the visions of my head on my bed: I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth; and its height was great.
4:11 The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached to the *shamayim*, and its sight to the end of all the earth.
4:12 The leaves of it were beautiful, and its fruit much, and in it was food for all. The animals of the field had shadow under it, and the birds of the *shamayim* lived in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.
4:13 I saw in the visions of my head on my bed, and behold, a watcher and a *kadosh* one came down from the *shamayim*.
4:14 He cried aloud, and said thus: Cut down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit; let the animals get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches.
4:15 Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of the *shamayim*; and let his portion be with the animals in the grass of the earth.
4:16 Let his heart be changed from man's and let an animal's heart be given to him; and let seven seasons pass over him.
4:17 The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the decision by the word of the *kadosh* ones; to the intent that the living may know that the
ILLAY
ELAH
rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever
HE
will, and sets up over it the lowest of men.
4:18 This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and you, Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able; for the
RUACH
of the *kadosh*
ELAHIN
is in you.

4:19 Then *Dani*
EL
, whose name was Belteshazzar, was stricken mute for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king said: Belteshazzar, do not let the dream, or the interpretation, trouble you. Belteshazzar answered: My *adon*, the dream be to those who hate you, and its interpretation to your adversaries.
4:20 The tree that you saw, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached to the *shamayim*, and its sight to all the earth;
4:21 whose leaves were beautiful, and its fruit much, and in it was food for all; under which the animals of the field lived, and on whose branches the birds of the *shamayim* had their habitation:
4:22 It is you, O king, that are grown and become strong; for your greatness is grown, and reaches to the *shamayim*, and your dominion to the end of the earth.
4:23 Whereas the king saw a watcher and a *kadosh* one coming down from the *shamayim*, and saying: Cut down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless, leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of the *shamayim*; and let his portion be with the animals of the field, until seven seasons pass over him.
4:24 This is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the
ILLAY
ELAH
, which has come on my *adon* the king:
4:25 That you shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field, and you shall be made to eat grass as oxen, and shall be wet with the dew of the *shamayim*, and seven seasons shall pass over you; until you know that the
ILLAY
ELAH
rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever
HE
will.
4:26 Whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; your kingdom shall be sure to you, after that you shall have known that the *shamayim* do rule.
4:27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your iniquities by showing grace to the poor; if there may be a lengthening of your tranquility.

4:28 All this came on the king Nebuchadnezzar.
4:29 At the end of twelve months he was walking in the royal palace of Babylon.
4:30 The king spoke and said: Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty?
4:31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from the *shamayim*, saying: O king Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: The kingdom has departed from you;
4:32 and you shall be driven from men; and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field; you shall be made to eat grass as oxen; and seven seasons shall pass over you; until you know that the
ILLAY
ELAH
rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever
HE
will.
4:33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled on Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the *shamayim*, until his hair was grown like eagle's feathers, and his nails like bird's claws.
4:34 At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up my eyes to the *shamayim*, and my understanding returned to me, and I blessed the
ILLAY
ELAH
, and I praised and honored
HIM
WHO
lives forever; for
HIS
dominion is an everlasting dominion, and
HIS
Kingdom from generation to generation.
4:35 All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and
HE
does according to
HIS
will with the army of the *shamayim*, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay

HIS
hand, or ask
HIM
: What are
YOU
doing?
4:36 At the same time my understanding returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned to me; and my counselors and my nobles sought to me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added to me.
4:37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the
KING
of the *shamayim*; for all
HIS
works are truth, and
HIS
ways justice; and those who walk in pride
HE
is able to abase.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

5 Handwriting on the wall

5:1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his nobles, and drank wine before the thousand.
5:2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in *Yerushalayim*; that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, might drink from them.
5:3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of*'s*
ELAH
house which was at *Yerushalayim*; and the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, drank from them.
5:4 They drank wine, and praised the *elahin* of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.
5:5 In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand and wrote over against the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.
5:6 Then the king's face was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his thighs were loosened, and his knees struck one against another.
5:7 The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the *Kasdim*, and the soothsayers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon: Whoever shall read this writing, and show me its interpretation, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.
5:8 Then came in all the king's wise men; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation.
5:9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his face was changed in him, and his nobles were perplexed.
5:10 Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his nobles came into the banquet house. The queen spoke and said: O king, live forever; do not let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your face be changed.
5:11 There is a man in your kingdom, in whom is the

RUACH
of the *kadosh*
ELAHIN
; and in the days of your father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the
ELAHIN
, were found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar your father, the king, I say, your father, made him *adon* of the diviners, enchanters, *Kasdim*, and soothsayers;
5:12 because an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same *Dani*
EL
, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let *Dani*
EL
be called, and he will show the interpretation.
5:13 Then was *Dani*
EL
brought in before the king. The king spoke and said to *Dani:*
EL
Are you that *Dani*
EL
, who are of the children of the captivity of
YAH
udah, whom the king my father brought out of
YAH
udah?
5:14 I have heard of you, that the
RUACH
of the
ELAHIN
is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you.
5:15 Now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known to me its interpretation; but they could not show the interpretation of the thing.
5:16 But I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations, and dissolve doubts. Now if you can read the writing, and make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold

about your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.
5:17 Then *Dani*
EL
answered before the king: Let your gifts be to yourself, and give your rewards to another; nevertheless, I will read the writing to the king and make known to him the interpretation.
5:18 You, king, the
ILLAY
ELAH
gave Nebuchadnezzar your father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty;
5:19 and because of the greatness that
HE
gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whom he would he killed, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down.
5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him;
5:21 and he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the animals', and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the *shamayim*; until he knew that the
ILLAY
ELAH
rules in the kingdom of men, and that
HE
sets up over it whoever
HE
will.
5:22 You, his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this,
5:23 but have lifted up yourself against the
MASTER
of *shamayim*; and they have brought the vessels of
HIS
house before you, and you and your nobles, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them; and you have praised the *elahin* of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which do not see, nor

hear, nor know; and the
ELAH
in
WHOSE
hand your breath is, and
WHOSE
are all your ways, you have not glorified.
5:24 Then was the part of the hand sent from before
HIM
, and this writing was inscribed.
5:25 This is the writing that was inscribed: *Mene, Mene, Tekel, Uparsin*.
5:26 This is the interpretation of the thing. *Mene*:
ELAH
has numbered your kingdom and brought it to an end;
5:27 *Tekel*: You are weighed in the balances and are found wanting.
5:28 *Paras*: Your kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians.
5:29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed *Dani*
EL
with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.
5:30 In that night, Belshazzar king of the *Kasdim* was slain.
5:31 Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

6 Dani
EL
in lions' den

6:1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom one hundred twenty princes, who should be throughout the whole kingdom;
6:2 and over them three presidents, of whom *Dani*
EL
was one; that these princes might give account to them, and that the king should suffer no loss.
6:3 Then this *Dani*
EL
was distinguished above the presidents and the princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.
6:4 Then the presidents and the princes sought to find occasion against *Dani*
EL
as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion nor fault, because he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.
6:5 Then these men said: We shall not find any occasion against this *Dani*
EL
, except we find it against him concerning the law of his
ELAH
.
6:6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus to him: King Darius, live forever.
6:7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the princes, the counselors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong decree, that whoever shall ask a petition of any *elah* or man for thirty days, except of you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.
6:8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it not be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter.

6:9 Therefore, king Darius signed the writing and the decree.
6:10 When *Dani*
EL
knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his room toward *Yerushalayim*) and he kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his
ELAH
, as he did before.
6:11 Then these men assembled and found *Dani*
EL
making petition and supplication before his
ELAH
.
6:12 Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: Have not you signed a decree, that every man who shall make petition to any *elah* or man within thirty days, except to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered: The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter.
6:13 Then answered they and said before the king: That *Dani*
EL
, who is of the children of the captivity of
YAH
udah, does not respect you, O king, nor the decree that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day.
6:14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was very displeased, and set his heart on *Dani*
EL
to deliver him; and he labored until the going down of the sun to rescue him.
6:15 Then these men assembled together to the king, and said to the king: Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no decree nor statute which the king establishes may be changed.
6:16 Then the king commanded, and they brought *Dani*
EL
, and cast him into the den of lions. Now, the king spoke kindly and said to *Dani*
EL
: Your
ELAH

WHOM
you serve continually,
HE
will deliver you.
6:17 A stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his nobles; that nothing might be changed concerning *Dani*
EL
.
6:18 Then the king went to his palace and passed the night fasting; neither were instruments of music brought before him; and his sleep fled from him.
6:19 Then the king arose very early in the morning and went in haste to the den of lions.
6:20 When he came near to the den to *Dani*
EL
, he cried with a lamentable voice; the king spoke and said to *Dani*
EL
: *Dani*
EL
, servant of the living
ELAH
, is your
ELAH
,
WHOM
you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions?
6:21 Then *Dani*
EL
said to the king: O king, live forever.
6:22 My
ELAH
has sent
HIS
malach, and has shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me; because as before
HIM
innocence was found in me; and also before you, O king, have I done no hurt.
6:23 Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take *Dani*

EL
up out of the den. So, *Dani*
EL
was taken up out of the den, and no kind of harm was found on him, because he had trusted in his
ELAH
.
6:24 The king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused *Dani*
EL
, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions mauled them, and broke all their bones in pieces, before they came to the bottom of the den.
6:25 Then king Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: *Shalom* be multiplied to you.
6:26 I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the
ELAH
of *Dani*
EL
; for
HE
is the living
ELAH
, and steadfast forever;
HIS
kingdom that which shall not be destroyed; and
HIS
dominion shall be even to the end.
6:27
HE
delivers and rescues, and
HE
works signs and wonders in the *shamayim* and in the earth;
WHO
has delivered *Dani*
EL
from the power of the lions.
6:28 So, this *Dani*
EL

prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

7 Four beasts |
YOMIN
ATTIQ
| Son of man

7:1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, *Dani*
EL
had a dream and visions of his head on his bed; then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters.
7:2 *Dani*
EL
spoke and said: I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the *shamayim* broke forth on the great sea.
7:3 Four great animals came up from the sea, diverse one from another.
7:4 The first was like a lion and had eagle's wings; I saw until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand on two feet as a man; and a man's heart was given to it.
7:5 Behold, another animal, a second, like a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth; and they said thus to it: Arise, devour much flesh.
7:6 After this I saw, and behold, another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird; the animal had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.
7:7 After this I saw in the night revelations, and, behold, a fourth animal, awesome and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; and it was diverse from all the animals that were before it; and it had ten horns.
7:8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.
7:9 I saw until thrones were set, and the
YOMIN
ATTIQ
[2] did sit.
HIS

clothing was white as snow, and the hair of
HIS
head like pure wool;
HIS
THRONE
was fiery flames, and its wheels burning fire.
7:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before
HIM
. Thousands of thousands served
HIM
, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before
HIM
. The judgment was set, and the *sepharim* were opened.
7:11 I saw at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke; I saw even until the animal was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire.
7:12 As for the rest of the animals, their dominion was taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.
7:13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came with the clouds of the *shamayim* One like a son of man, and He came even to the
YOMIN ATTIQ
, and they brought Him near before
HIM
.
7:14 There was given Him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.[2a]
7:15 As for me, *Dani*
EL
, my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.
7:16 I came near to one of those who stood by and asked him the truth concerning all this. So, he told me and made me know the interpretation of the things.
7:17 These great animals, which are four, are four kings, who shall arise out of the earth.
7:18 But the *kadosh* ones of the
ELYON

shall receive the Kingdom, and possess the Kingdom forever, even forever and ever.
7:19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth animal, which was diverse from all of them, exceedingly terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet;
7:20 and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spoke great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows.
7:21 I saw, and the same horn made war with the *kadosh* ones, and prevailed against them;
7:22 until the
YOMIN
ATTIQ
came, and judgment was given to the *kadosh* ones of the
ELYON
, and the time came that the *kadosh* ones possessed the Kingdom.
7:23 Thus he said: The fourth animal shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.
7:24 As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise; and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings.
7:25 He shall speak words against the
ILLAY
ELAH
, and shall wear out the *kadosh* ones of the
ELYON
; and he shall think to change the *moadim* and *Torah*; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time[3].
7:26 But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it to the end.
7:27 The Kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole *shamayim*, shall be given to the people of the *kadosh* ones of the
ELYON
. Their Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey them.

7:28 Here is the end of the matter. As for me, *Dani*
EL
, my thoughts much troubled me, and my face was changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 7:9 -
YOMIN ATTIQ
- Venerable
ONE
of Days. Also in 7:13, 22.

[2a] Vs 7:14, 18, 27 – everlasting Kingdom. Mashiach's millennial Kingdom. Dan 2:44; Heb 1:8; Lk 1:31-33; Rev 11:15.

[3] Vs 7:25 - time, times and half a time. 3.5 years. Xref Dan 12:7 (moad, moadim, Hebrew).

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

8 Ram and Goat | Gabri
EL
interprets

8:1 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a revelation appeared to me, even to me, *Dani*
EL
, after that which appeared to me at the first.
8:2 I looked into the revelation; and as I looked, found myself in the citadel of Susa, which is in the province of Elam; and I looked into the revelation, and I was by the river Ulai.
8:3 Then I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.
8:4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no animals could stand before him, neither was there any who could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.
8:5 As I was considering, behold, a male goat came from the west over the surface of the whole earth, and did not touch the ground; and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.
8:6 He came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran on him in the fury of his power.
8:7 I saw him come close to the ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and struck the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; so, he cast him down to the ground, and trampled on him; and there was none who could deliver the ram out of his hand.
8:8 The male goat magnified himself exceedingly; and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable horns toward the four winds of the *shamayim*.
8:9 Out of one of them came forth a little horn, which grew exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious Land.
8:10 It grew great, even towards the army of *shamayim*; and some of the army and the stars it cast down to the ground and trampled on them.
8:11 Yes, it magnified itself, even to the ruler of the army; and it took away

from him the continual offering, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.
8:12 The army was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through disobedience; and it cast down truth to the ground, and it did its pleasure and prospered.
8:13 Then I heard a *kadosh* one speaking; and another *kadosh* one said to that certain one who spoke: How long shall be the events of the revelation be, concerning the continual burnt offering, and the disobedience that makes desolation, to allow both the sanctuary and the army to be trodden under foot?
8:14 And he said to me: To two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then shall the sanctuary be re-consecrated.
8:15 It happened, when I, even I *Dani*
EL
, had seen the revelation, that I sought to understand it; and behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man;
8:16 I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, which called, and said: *Gabri*
EL
, make this man to understand the vision.
8:17 So, he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was frightened and fell on my face; but he said to me: Understand, son of man; for the revelation belongs to the time of the end.
8:18 Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me and set me upright.
8:19 He said: Behold, I will make you know what shall be in the latter time of the rage; for it belongs to the *moed* of the end.
8:20 The ram which you saw, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Persia.
8:21 The rough male goat is the king of *Yavan*; and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.
8:22 As for that which was broken, in the place where four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with the power.
8:23 In the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have come to the full, a king of fierce face, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.
8:24 His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall be amazingly destructive and shall prosper and do his pleasure; and he shall

destroy the mighty and the *kadosh* people.
8:25 He shall succeed through cunning and deceit, and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and destroy many people just when they feel most secure. He shall also stand up against the
RULER
of rulers; but he shall be broken without human intervention.
8:26 The revelation of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true; but seal up the revelation, for it belongs to many days to come.
8:27 I, *Dani*
EL
, fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business; and I wondered at the vision, but none understood it.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

9 Dani
EL
's prayer | Seventy weeks decree

9:1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the *Kasdim*,
9:2 in the first year of his reign I, *Dani*
EL
, understood by the *sepharim* the number of the years about which the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of *Yerushalayim*, even seventy years.
9:3 I set my face to
ADONAI
the
ELOHIM
, to seek by prayer and petitions, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.
9:4 I prayed to יהוה my
ELOHIM
, and made confession, and said: O,
ADONAI
, the great and dreadful
EL
,
WHO
keeps Covenant and covenant-faithfulness with those who love
HIM
and keep
HIS
commandments.
9:5 We have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from
YOUR
precepts and from
YOUR

ordinances.
9:6 Neither have we hearkened to
YOUR
servants the prophets, who spoke in
YOUR
name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the Land.
9:7
ADONAI
, righteousness belongs to
YOU
, but to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of
YAH
udah, and to the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, and to all *Yisra*
EL
, who are near, and who are far off; through all the countries where
YOU
have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against
YOU
.
9:8
ADONAI
, to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against
YOU
.
9:9 To
ADONAI
our
ELOHIM
belong mercies and forgiveness; for we have rebelled against
HIM
;
9:10 neither have we obeyed the voice of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, to walk in
HIS
Torah, which
HE

set before us by
HIS
servants the prophets.
9:11 Yes, all *Yisra*
EL
have transgressed
YOUR
Torah, turning aside, that they should not obey
YOUR
voice; therefore, the curse and the oath written in the *Torah* of *Mosheh* the servant of
ELOHIM
has been poured out on us; for we have sinned against
HIM
.
9:12
HE
has confirmed
HIS
devarim, which
HE
spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great evil; for under the whole *shamayim*, such has not been done as has been done to *Yerushalayim*.
9:13 As it is written in the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, all this evil has come on us; yet have we not entreated the favor of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, that we should turn from our iniquities, and have discernment in
YOUR
truth.
9:14 Therefore, has יהוה watched over the evil, and brought it on us; for יהוה our
ELOHIM
is righteous in all
HIS
works which
HE
does, and we have not obeyed
HIS
voice.

9:15 Now,
ADONAI
our
ELOHIM
,
WHO
has brought
YOUR
people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and have gotten
YOURSELF
renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.
9:16
ADONAI
, according to all
YOUR
righteousness, let
YOUR
anger and please let
YOUR
wrath be turned away from
YOUR
city *Yerushalayim*,
YOUR
kadosh mountain. Our sins and the iniquities of our fathers have made *Yerushalayim* and
YOUR
people to become a reproach to all who are around us.
9:17 Now therefore, our
ELOHIM
, hearken to the prayer of
YOUR
servant, and to his petitions, and cause
YOUR
face to shine on
YOUR
sanctuary that is desolate, for*'s*
ADONAI
sake.
9:18 My
ELOHIM

, incline
YOUR
ear, and hear; open
YOUR
eyes, and see our desolations, and the city which is called by
YOUR
name; for we do not present our petitions before
YOU
for our righteousness, but for
YOUR
great mercies' sake.
9:19
ADONAI
, hear;
ADONAI
, forgive;
ADONAI
, give heed and act; do not defer, for
YOUR
own sake, my
ELOHIM
, because
YOUR
city and
YOUR
people are called by
YOUR
name.
9:20 While I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people *Yisra*
EL
, and presenting my supplication before יהוה my
ELOHIM
for the *kadosh* mountain of my
ELOHIM
;
9:21 yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man *Gabri*
EL
, whom I had seen in the revelation at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening offering.

9:22 He instructed me, and talked with me, and said: *Dani*
EL
, I am now come forth to give you wisdom and understanding.
9:23 At the beginning of your petitions the commandment went forth, and I have come to tell you; for you are greatly beloved; therefore, consider the matter, and understand the revelation.
9:24 Seventy weeks are decreed on your people and on your *kadosh* city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make atonement for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up revelation and prophecy, and to anoint the most *kadosh*.
9:25 Know therefore, and discern, that from the going forth of the *davar* to restore and build *Yerushalayim* until *Mashiach* the Prince[4a], shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks. It shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troubled times.
9:26 After the sixty-two weeks *Mashiach* shall be cut off and have nothing[4]. The people of a ruler who will come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. And its end shall come with a flood; even to the end, war and desolation are decreed.
9:27 For one week[4b], he shall confirm a covenant with many. In the midst of the week, he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease. On the wing of abominations[4c], the desolator shall come and continue until the decreed end shall be poured out on the desolator. [Dan 11:31]

Footnotes

[4a] Vs 9:25 - Mashiach the Prince. Mashiach's 1st advent was as King-in-waiting (Nagid, Prince).

[4] Vs 9:26 - and have nothing. Possibly referring to the world's perception that Mashiach had accomplished nothing (as king on David's throne) because he was abruptly cut-off after only a short ministry. He will be King (of kings) only at the 2nd advent.

[4b] Vs 9:27 - For one week. The final 70th week. Note that there is no mention here about the unspecified intervening 'time of gentiles' (Dan 12:7, 9; Lk 21:24; Rm 11:25) between the 69th and 70th week. Possibly because this 70-week prophecy specifically pertains to
ELOHIM
's work on Yisra
EL
only.

[4c] Vs 9:27 - On the wing of abominations. Xref Dan 11:31; Mt 24:15; Mk 13:14; Lk 21:20.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

10 Reassuring encounter with Gabri
EL

10:1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed to *Dani*
EL
, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, even a great warfare; and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the revelation.
10:2 In those days I, *Dani*
EL
, was mourning three whole weeks.
10:3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks were fulfilled.
10:4 In the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel,
10:5 I lifted up my eyes, and looked, and behold, a man clothed in linen[5], whose thighs were adorned with pure gold of Uphaz.
10:6 His body also was like beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as flaming torches, and his arms and his feet like burnished brass, and the voice of his *devarim* like the voice of a multitude.
10:7 I, *Dani*
EL
, alone saw the revelation; for the men who were with me did not see the revelation; but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves.
10:8 So, I was left alone, and saw this great revelation, and there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was destroyed in me, and I retained no strength.
10:9 Yet heard I the voice of his *devarim*; and when I heard the voice of his *devarim*, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the ground.
10:10 Behold, a hand touched me, which set me on my knees and on the palms of my hands.
10:11 He said to me: O *Dani*
EL

, you man greatly beloved, understand the *devarim* that I speak to you, and stand upright; for am I now *shalach* to you. When he had spoken this word to me, I stood up trembling.
10:12 Then he said to me: Do not be afraid, *Dani*
EL
; for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your
ELOHIM
, your words were heard; and I have come for your word's sake.
10:13 But the prince[5a] of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and, behold, *Mika*
EL
, one of the chief commanders, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.
10:14 Now I have come to make you understand what shall happen to your people in the latter days; for the revelation is yet for many days.
10:15 When he had spoken to me according to these *devarim*, I set my face toward the ground and was mute.
10:16 Behold, the one in the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke and said to him who stood before me: My *adon*, by reason of the revelation my sorrows are turned on me, and I retain no strength.
10:17 For how can the servant of this my *adon* talk with this my *adon*? For as for me, immediately there remained no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me.
10:18 Then the one having the appearance of a man touched me again, and he strengthened me.
10:19 He said: Greatly beloved man, do not be afraid. *Shalom* be to you, be strong; yes, be strong. When he spoke to me, I was strengthened and said: Let my *adon* speak; for you have strengthened me.
10:20 Then he said: Do you know why I have come to you? Henceforth, I will return to fight with the prince of Persia. When I go forth, behold, the prince of *Yavan* shall come.
10:21 Verily I will tell you that which is inscribed in the writing of truth. There is none who holds with me against them, but *Mika*
EL
your commander.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 10:5-21 - Angel Gabri
EL
. Ref Dan 8:13-16, 9:21-23, 12:6-13; Lk 1:19, 26.

[5a] Vs 10:13 – prince of the kingdom of Persia. An adversarial angel (spiritual power) controlling that nation. Likewise the "prince of Yavan (Greece)" in vs 10:20. Whereas Mika
EL
the ‘chief prince’ is arch angel, who came to help Gabri
EL
.

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

11 Kings of the south and the north

11:1 As for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.
11:2 Now will I show you the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all; and when he has grown strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of *Yavan*.
11:3 A mighty king shall stand up, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.
11:4 When he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken and shall be divided toward the four winds of the *shamayim*, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides these.
11:5 The king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.
11:6 At the end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement; but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, along with those who brought her, and he who beget her, and he who strengthened her in those times.
11:7 But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail.
11:8 Also their *elohim*, with their molten images, and with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall refrain some years from the king of the north.
11:9 He shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall return into his own land.
11:10 His sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through; and they shall return and war, even to his fortress.

11:11 The king of the south shall be moved with anger, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north; and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be given into his hand.
11:12 The multitude shall be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail.
11:13 The king of the north shall return and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the times, even of years, with a great army and with much substance.
11:14 In those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south; and the sons of the violent amongst your people will exalt themselves in fulfillment of the revelation; but they shall fall.
11:15 So, the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city; and the forces of the south shall not stand, neither his elite people, neither shall there be any strength to stand.
11:16 But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious Land, and in his hand shall be destruction.
11:17 He shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him equitable conditions; and he shall perform them: and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not stand, neither be for him.
11:18 After this shall he turn his face to the islands and shall take many; but a prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yes, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn on him.
11:19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall and shall not be found.
11:20 Then shall stand up in his place one who shall cause a tax collector to pass through the kingdom to maintain its glory; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.
11:21 In his place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honor of the kingdom; but he shall come in time of security and shall obtain the kingdom by flatteries.
11:22 The overwhelming forces shall be overwhelmed from before him, and shall be broken; yes, also the prince of the covenant.
11:23 After the treaty made with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small number of people.
11:24 In time of security shall he come even on the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his

fathers' fathers. He shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance; yes, he shall devise his devices against the strongholds, even for a time.
11:25 He shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall devise devices against him.
11:26 Yes, they who eat of his dainties shall destroy him, and his army shall be swept away; and many shall fall down slain.
11:27 As for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at the same table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the *moed*.
11:28 Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart shall be against the *kadosh* Covenant; and he shall do his pleasure and return to his own land.
11:29 At the *moed* he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be the same outcome in the latter time as it was in the former.
11:30 For ships of Kittim shall come against him; therefore, he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the *kadosh* Covenant, and shall do his pleasure. He shall even return and show favor to those who forsake the *kadosh* Covenant.
11:31 Forces shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, even the stronghold, and shall take away the continual burnt offering, and they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate.
11:32 Such as do wickedly against the Covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries; but the people who know their
ELOHIM
shall be strong and resist him.
11:33 Those who are wise among the people shall instruct many; yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, many days.
11:34 Now when these shall fall, they shall receive some help; but many shall join themselves to those with flatteries.
11:35 Some of those who are wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purge, and to make them pure; even to the time of the end yet to come at the appointed time.
11:36 The king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every *el*, and shall speak astonishing things against the

of *elim*[6]; and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished; for that which is determined shall be done.
11:37 Neither shall he regard the *elohim* of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any *eloah*; for he shall magnify himself above all.
11:38 But in his place shall he honor the *eloah* of fortresses; and an *eloah* whom his fathers did not know shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.
11:39 He shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign *eloah*. Whoever acknowledges him he will increase with glory; and he shall allow them to rule over many and shall divide the Land for a price.
11:40 At the time of the end shall the king of the south contend with him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries and shall overflow and pass through.
11:41 He shall enter also into the glorious Land, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand: *Edom*, and *Moab*, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
11:42 He shall stretch forth his hand also on the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.
11:43 And he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Cushiites shall follow at his heels.
11:44 But news out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many.
11:45 He shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the glorious *kadosh* mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 11:36 - elim. Plural of el (mighty ones).

2-10 Dani : Daniel [Dan]
EL

12 At that time shall Mika
EL
stand up

12:1 At that time shall *Mika*
EL
[7a] stand up, the great commander who stands for the children of your people; and there shall be a time of tribulation, such as never was since they became a nation even to that time; and at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who shall be found written in the *sephar*.
12:2 Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.[7b]
12:3 Those who are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and those who turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever. [Isa 26:19; Eze 37:12-13; 1Cor 15:54; Jn 11:25]
12:4 But you, *Dani*
EL
, shut up the *devarim*, and seal the *sephar*, even to the time of the end. Many shall roam back and forth, and knowledge shall be increased.
12:5 Then I, *Dani*
EL
, looked, and behold, two others stood, one on the river bank on this side, and the other on the river bank on that side.
12:6 One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river: How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?
12:7 I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to the *shamayim*, and swore by
HIM
WHO
lives forever that it shall be for a *moed, moadim*, and a half[7]; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the *kadosh* people, all these things shall be finished.
12:8 I heard, but I did not understand. Then I said: my *adon*, what shall be the outcome of all these things?

12:9 He said: Go your way, *Dani*
EL
; for the *devarim* are shut up and sealed until the time of the end.
12:10 Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but those who are wise shall understand.
12:11 From the time that the continual burnt offering shall be taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred ninety days.
12:12 Blessed is he who waits and comes to the one thousand three hundred thirty-five days.
12:13 But go you your way until the end; for you shall rest, and shall stand in your lot, at the end of the days.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 12:7 moed, moadim, and a half. 3.5 years. Refer vs 12:11 and 12. See also Dan 7:25; Rev 12:14.

[7a] Vs 12:1. Mika
EL
, the arch malach. Xref Dan 10:13, 21; Jud 1:9; Rev 12:7.

[7b] Vs 12:2 Apparent compressed perspective of pre-millennial resurrection of the righteous, and post-millennial resurrection of the dead for final judgment. Xref Jn 5:28-29. Also Rev 20:4-5; 20:11-15 where both events are clearly separated by the millennial Kingdom.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

1 Hoshea's harlot woman and children

2 YisraEL's unfaithfulness | ADONAI's faithfulness

3 Hoshea redeems his woman

4 Sin and iniquity | Like people like kohen

5 YisraEL and YAHudah's chastisement

6 Both are unrepentant

7 Ephraim's iniquity

8 They have set up kings, but not by ME

9 The days of reckoning have come

10 For it is time to seek ADONAI

11 For I AM EL, and not man

12 Indictment of YisraEL and YAHudah

13 They have forgotten ME

14 O YisraEL, return to ADONAI your ELOHIM

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

1 Hoshea's harlot woman and children

The *davar* of יהוה that came to *Hoshea* the son of Beeri, in the days of *Uzziy*
YAH
,
YAH
tham, *Achaz*, and *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, kings of
YAH
udah, and in the days of *Yarobam* the son of
YAH
ash, king of *Yisra*
EL
.
1:2 When יהוה spoke at first by *Hoshea*, יהוה said to *Hoshea*: Go, take for yourself a wife of harlotry and children of harlotry; for the Land commits great adultery, forsaking יהוה.
1:3 So, he went and took *Gomer* the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived and bore him a son.
1:4 יהוה said to him: Call his name *Yizre*
EL
[1]; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of *Yizre*
EL
on the house of
YAH
u, and will cause the kingdom of the house of *Yisra*
EL
to cease.
1:5 It will happen in that day that I will break the bow of *Yisra*
EL
in the valley of *Yizre*
EL
.
1:6 She conceived again and bore a daughter. Then
HE

said to him: Call her name *Lo-Ruhamah*[2]; for I will no longer have pity on the house of *Yisra*
EL
, that I should in any way pardon them.
1:7 But I will have mercy on the house of
YAH
udah; I will not save them by bow, sword, battle, horses, or horsemen, but by יהוה their
ELOHIM
.
1:8 Now when she had weaned *Lo-Ruhamah*, she conceived and bore a son.
1:9
HE
said: Call his name *Lo-Ammi* [3]; for you are not
MY
people, and I will not be yours.
1:10 Yet the number of the children of *Yisra*
EL
will be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it will come to pass that, in the place where it was said to them: You are not
MY
people, they will be called sons of the living
EL
.
1:11 The children of
YAH
udah and the children of *Yisra*
EL
will be gathered, and they will appoint themselves one head, and will go up from the Land; for great will be the day of *Yizre*
EL
.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:4 - Yizre
EL
.

EL
will scatter/ sow.

[2] Vs 1:6 - Lo-Ruhamah. Not pitied.

[3] Vs1: 9 - Lo-Ammi. Not my people.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

2 Yisra
EL
's unfaithfulness |
ADONAI
's faithfulness

2:1 Say to your brothers, *Ammi*[4] and to your sisters, *Ruhamah*[5]
2:2 Plead with your mother. Plea, for she is not
MY
wife, neither
AM
I her husband; and let her put away her whoredom from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts;
2:3 Lest I strip her naked and make her bare as in the day that she was born, and make her like a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and kill her with thirst.
2:4 Indeed, on her children I will have no mercy; for they are children of harlotry.
2:5 For their mother has played the whore. She who conceived them has done shamefully; for she said: I will go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.
2:6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up your way with thorns, and I will build a wall against her, that she cannot find her way.
2:7 She will follow after her lovers, but she would not overtake them; and she will seek them, but would not find them. Then she will say: I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.
2:8 For she did not know that I gave her the grain, the new wine, and the oil, and multiplied to her silver and gold, which they used instead for *Baal*.
2:9 Therefore, I will take back
MY
grain in its time, and
MY
new wine in its season, and will pluck away
MY
wool and
MY
flax which should have covered her nakedness.

2:10 Now I will uncover her shame in the sight of her lovers, and no one will deliver her out of
MY
hand.
2:11 I will also cause all her celebrations to cease. Her festivals, her new moons, her *shabats*, and all her solemn assemblies.
2:12 I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees, about which she has said: These are my wages that my lovers have given me; and I will make them a forest, and the animals of the field shall eat them.
2:13 I will visit on her the days of the *baalim*, to which she burned incense, when she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot
ME
, says יהוה.
2:14 But now, I will woo her, and bring her into the pasture, and speak tenderly to her.
2:15 I will give her vineyards from there, and the valley of *Achor* for a door of hope; and she will respond there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
2:16 It will be in that day, says יהוה, that you will call
ME
Ishi[6], and no longer call
ME
Baali [7].
2:17 For I will take away the names of the *baalim* out of her mouth, and they will no longer be mentioned by name.
2:18 In that day I will make a covenant for them with the animals of the field, and with the birds of the *shamayim*, and with the creeping things of the ground. I will break the bow, the sword, and the battle out of the Land, and will make them lie down safely.
2:19 I will betroth you to
ME
forever. Yes, I will betroth you to
ME
in righteousness, in justice, in covenant-faithfulness, and in compassion.
2:20 I will even betroth you to
ME
in faithfulness; and you shall know יהוה.
2:21 It will happen in that Day, I will answer, says יהוה, I will answer the

shamayim, and they will answer the Land;
2:22 and the Land will answer to the grain, and the new wine, and the oil; and they will answer *Yizre*[8]
EL
.
2:23 I will sow her to
ME
in the Land; and I will have mercy on *Lo-Ruhamah*[9]; and I will say to *Lo-Ammi*[10]: You are
MY
people; and they will say:
YOU
are my
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 2:1 - my people

[5] Vs 2:1 - my loved one

[6] Vs 2:16 - Husband

[7] Vs 2:16 - Lord/ Master

[8] Vs 2:22 - Yizre
EL
. Meaning '
ELOHIM
will sow'.

[9] Vs 2:23 - Not pitied

[10] Vs 2:23 - Not my people

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

3 Hoshea redeems his woman

3:1 יהוה said to me: Again, go love the woman loved by another and an adulteress, even as יהוה loves the children of *Yisra*
EL
, though they turn to other *elohim*, and love cakes of raisins.
3:2 So, I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver and an omer and a half of barley.
3:3 I said to her: You shall stay with me many days. You shall not play the whore, and you shall not be intimate with any man, not even with me.
3:4 For the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall live many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without sacred stone, and without *ephod* or idols.
3:5 Afterward the children of *Yisra*
EL
shall return, and seek יהוה their
ELOHIM
, and *Dawid*[10a] their king, and shall come with trembling to יהוה and to
HIS
blessings, in the last days.

Footnotes

[10a] Vs 3:5 – Dawid. Xref Jer 30:9; Eze 37:25

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

4 Sin and iniquity | Like people like kohen

4:1 Hear the *davar* of יהוה, you children of *Yisra*
EL
; for יהוה has a charge against the inhabitants of the Land. Indeed there is no truth, nor covenant-faithfulness, nor knowledge of
ELOHIM
in the Land.
4:2 There is cursing, lying, murder, stealing, and committing adultery; they break boundaries, and bloodshed causes bloodshed.
4:3 Therefore, the Land will mourn, and everyone who dwells therein will waste away. All living things in her, even the animals of the field and the birds of the *shamayim*; yes, the fish of the sea also die.
4:4 Yet let no man bring a charge, neither let any man accuse; for your people are like those who bring charges against a *kohen*.
4:5 You will stumble in the day, and the prophet will also stumble with you in the night. I will destroy your mother.
4:6
MY
people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you as *kohen* for
ME
. Because you have forgotten the *Torah* of your
ELOHIM
, I will also forget your children.
4:7 As they were multiplied, so they sinned against
ME
. I will change their glory into shame.
4:8 They feed on the sin of
MY
people and set their heart on their iniquity.
4:9 It will be, like people, like *kohen*; and I will visit them for their ways and will repay them for their deeds.
4:10 They will eat, and not have enough. They will play the whore and will not increase; because they have stopped obeying יהוה.
4:11 Harlotary, wine, and new wine take away understanding.

4:12
MY
people consult with their wooden stakes, and their wooden sticks speak to them. Indeed, the spirit of harlotry has led them astray, and they have been unfaithful to their
ELOHIM
.
4:13 They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and burn incense on the hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because its shade is good. Therefore, your daughters play the whore, and your brides commit adultery.
4:14 I will not punish your daughters when they play the whore, nor your brides when they commit adultery; because the men themselves consort with harlots, and they sacrifice with the shrine harlots. A people without understanding will come to ruin.
4:15 Though you, *Yisra*
EL
, play the whore, yet do not let
YAH
udah offend; and do not come to *Gilgal*, neither go up to *Beth-Arb*
EL
, nor swear: As יהוה lives.
4:16 For *Yisra*
EL
has behaved extremely stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer. Then how will יהוה feed them like a lamb in a meadow.
4:17 *Ephraim* is joined to idols. Leave him alone.
4:18 Their drink has become sour. They play the whore continually. Her rulers dearly love their shameful way.
4:19 The wind has wrapped her up in its wings; and they shall be disappointed because of their sacrifices.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

5 Yisra
EL
and
YAH
udah's chastisement

5:1 Listen to this, you *kohanim.* Listen, house of *Yisra*
EL
, and give ear, house of the king. For the judgment is against you; for you have been a snare at *Mizpah*, and a net spread on Tabor.
5:2 The rebels are deep in slaughter; but I discipline all of them.
5:3 I know *Ephraim*, and *Yisra*
EL
is not hidden from
ME
; for now, *Ephraim*, you have played the whore. *Yisra*
EL
is defiled.
5:4 Their deeds would not allow them to turn to their
ELOHIM
; for the spirit of harlotry is within them, and they do not know יהוה.
5:5 The pride of *Yisra*
EL
testifies to his face. Therefore, *Yisra*
EL
and *Ephraim* will stumble in their iniquity.
YAH
udah also will stumble with them.
5:6 They will go with their flocks and with their herds to seek יהוה; but they would not find
HIM
.
HE
has withdrawn
HIMSELF
from them.
5:7 They are unfaithful to יהוה; for they have borne illegitimate children. Now within the month, the invaders will devour their Land.

5:8 Blow the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah. Sound an alarm at *Beth-Arb*
EL
, behind you, *Binyamin.*
5:9 *Ephraim* will become a desolation in the day of chastisement. Among the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, I have made known that which will surely be.
5:10 The princes of
YAH
udah are like those who remove a landmark. I will pour out
MY
wrath on them like water.
5:11 *Ephraim* is oppressed, he is crushed in judgment; because he is intent in his pursuit of idols.
5:12 Therefore, I
AM
to *Ephraim* like a moth, and to the house of
YAH
udah like rottenness.
5:13 When *Ephraim* saw his sickness, and
YAH
udah his wound, then *Ephraim* went to *Asshur*, and sent to king Jareb. But he is not able to heal you, neither will he cure you of your wound.
5:14 For I will be to *Ephraim* like a lion, and like a young lion to the house of
YAH
udah. I
MYSELF
will tear in pieces and go away. I will carry off, and there will be no one to deliver.
5:15 I will go and return to
MY
place, until they acknowledge their offense, and seek
MY
face. In their affliction they will seek
ME
earnestly.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

6 Both are unrepentant

6:1 Come and let us return to יהוה; for
HE
has torn us to pieces, and
HE
will heal us;
HE
has injured us, and
HE
will bind up our wounds.
6:2 After two days
HE
will revive us. On the third day
HE
will raise us up, and we will live before
HIM
.
6:3 Let us acknowledge יהוה. Let us press on to know יהוה. As surely as the sun rises, יהוה will appear.
HE
will come to us like the rain, like the spring rain that waters the earth.
6:4 *Ephraim*, what shall I do to you?
YAH
udah, what shall I do to you? For your covenant-faithfulness is like a morning cloud, and like the dew that disappears early.[11]
6:5 Therefore, I have cut them to pieces with the prophets; I killed them with the *devarim* of
MY
mouth. The judgments on you shines like a flash of lightning.
6:6 For I desire covenant-faithfulness, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of
ELOHIM
more than burnt offerings.
6:7 But they, like men, have broken the Covenant. They dealt treacherously with
ME

therein.
6:8 Gilad is a city of those who work iniquity; it is stained with blood.
6:9 As gangs of robbers wait to ambush a man, so the company of *kohanim* murder in the way toward *Shekem*, committing shameful crimes.
6:10 In the house of *Yisra*
EL
I have seen a horrible thing. There is harlotry in *Ephraim*. *Yisra*
EL
is defiled.
6:11 Nevertheless,
YAH
udah, there is a harvest appointed for you, when I turn back the captivity of MY
people.

Footnotes

[11] Vs 6:4 - Though covenant-faithfulness is the highest virtue (6:6), yet ELOHIM
's Covenant people has a tendency to treat it with low esteem. Refer Pro 14:34.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

7 Ephraim's iniquity

7:1 When I would heal *Yisra*
EL
, then the iniquity of *Ephraim* is uncovered, also the wickedness of *Shomron*; for they commit falsehood, and the thief enters in, and the gang of robbers ravages outside.
7:2 They do not consider in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness. Now their own deeds have engulfed them. They are before
MY
face.
7:3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.
7:4 They are all adulterers. They are burning like an oven, which heat the baker need not stir, from the kneading of the dough, until it is leavened.
7:5 On the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine. He joined his hand with mockers.
7:6 For they have prepared their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait. Their baker sleeps all the night. In the morning it still burns as a flaming fire.
7:7 They are all hot as an oven and devour their judges. All their kings have fallen. There is no one among them who calls to
ME
.
7:8 *Ephraim*, he mixes himself among the nations. *Ephraim* is a pancake not turned over.
7:9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he does not realize it. Indeed, gray hairs are here and there on him, and he does not realize it.
7:10 The arrogancy of *Yisra*
EL
testifies in his face; yet they have not returned to יהוה their
ELOHIM
, nor sought
HIM
.
7:11 *Ephraim* is like an easily deceived dove, without understanding. They

call to Egypt. They go to *Asshur*.
7:12 When they go, I will spread
MY
net on them. I will bring them down like the birds of the *shamayim*. I will chastise them, as what has been proclaimed to their community.
7:13 Woe to them. For they have wandered from
ME
. Destruction to them. For they have trespassed against
ME
. Though I would redeem them, yet they have spoken lies against
ME
.
7:14 They have not cried to
ME
with their heart, but they howl on their beds. They assemble themselves for grain and new wine, yet turn away from
ME
.
7:15 Though I have taught and strengthened their arms, yet they plot evil against
ME
.
7:16 They return, but not upward. They are like a faulty bow. Their princes will fall by the sword for the insolence of their tongue. This will be their ridicule in the land of Egypt.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

8 They have set up kings, but not by ME

8:1 Put the *shofar* to your lips. Something like an eagle is over יהוה's house, because they have broken
MY
Covenant, and rebelled against
MY
Torah.
8:2 Will they cry out to
ME
: My
ELOHIM
, we *Yisra*
EL
know you?
8:3 Yet *Yisra*
EL
has cast off that which is good. The enemy will pursue him.
8:4 They have set up kings, but not by
ME
. They have made princes, and I did not approve. Of their silver and their gold they have made themselves idols, that they may be cut off.
8:5 Let *Shomron* throw out his calf idol.
MY
anger burns against them. How long will it be until they are capable of purity?
8:6 For this is even from *Yisra*
EL
. The workman made it, and it is no *elohim*; indeed, the calf of *Shomron* shall be broken in pieces.
8:7 For they sow the wind, and they will reap the whirlwind. He has no standing grain. The stalk will yield no head. If it does yield, strangers will swallow it up.
8:8 *Yisra*
EL
is swallowed up. Now they are among the nations like a worthless thing.

8:9 For they have gone up to *Asshur*, like a wild donkey wandering alone. *Ephraim* has hired lovers for himself.
8:10 Nevertheless, although they sold themselves among the nations, I will now gather them, after they have suffered because of the oppression of those kings and of the rulers.
8:11 Because *Ephraim* has made many altars for sin, they shall be counted to him for sin.
8:12 I wrote for him the many things of
MY
Torah; but they were regarded as a strange thing.
8:13 As for the sacrifices of
MY
offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat it; but יהוה does not accept them. Now
HE
will remember their iniquity and punish their sins. They will return to Egypt.
8:14 For *Yisra*
EL
has forgotten his
MAKER
and built palaces; and
YAH
udah has multiplied fortified cities; but I will send a fire on his cities, and it will devour its fortresses.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

9 The days of reckoning have come

9:1 Do not rejoice, *Yisra*
EL
, to jubilation like the nations; for you were unfaithful to your
ELOHIM
. You love the wages of a whore at every grain threshing floor.
9:2 The threshing floor and the winepress would not feed them, and the new wine will fail her.
9:3 They would not dwell in יהוה's Land; but *Ephraim* will return to Egypt, and they will eat unclean food in *Asshur*.
9:4 They would not pour out wine offerings to יהוה, neither will they be pleasing to
HIM
. Their sacrifices will be to them like the bread of mourners; all who eat of it will be polluted; for their bread will be for their appetite. It will not come into the house of יהוה.
9:5 What will you do in the day of solemn assembly, and in the day of the festival of יהוה?
9:6 For, behold, if they escape from destruction, Egypt will gather them up. *Moph* will bury them. Nettles will possess their pleasant things of silver. Thorns will be in their tents.
9:7 The days of visitation have come. The days of reckoning have come. *Yisra*
EL
will consider the prophet to be a fool, and the man who is inspired to be insane, because of the abundance of your sins, and because your hostility is great.
9:8 A prophet watches over *Ephraim* with my
ELOHIM
. A fowler's snare is set on all of his paths, and hostility toward him in the house of his
ELOHIM
.
9:9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah.
HE

will remember their iniquity.
HE
will punish them for their sins.
9:10 I found *Yisra*
EL
like grapes in the wilderness. I saw your fathers as the first fruit in the fig tree at its first season; but they came to *Baal* Peor, and consecrated themselves to the shameful thing, and became abominable like that which they loved.
9:11 As for *Ephraim*, their glory will fly away like a bird. There will be no birth, none with child, and no conception.
9:12 Though they bring up their children, yet I will bereave them, so that not a man shall be left. Indeed, woe also to them when I depart from them.
9:13 I have seen *Ephraim*, like Tyre, planted in a pleasant place; but *Ephraim* will bring out his children to the murderer.
9:14 Give them - יהוה what will you give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
9:15 All their wickedness is in *Gilgal*; for there I hated them. Because of the wickedness of their deeds I will drive them out of
MY
house. I will love them no more. All their princes are rebels.
9:16 *Ephraim* is struck. Their root has dried up. They will bear no fruit. Even though they bring forth, yet I will kill the beloved ones of their womb.
9:17 My
ELOHIM
will cast them away, because they did not listen to
HIM
; and they will be wanderers among the nations.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

10 For it is time to seek
ADONAI

10:1 *Yisra*
EL
is a luxuriant vine that puts forth his fruit. According to the abundance of his fruit he has multiplied his altars. As their Land has prospered, they have adorned their sacred stones.
10:2 Their heart is divided. Now they will be found guilty.
HE
will demolish their altars.
HE
will destroy their sacred stones.
10:3 Surely now they will say: We have no king; for we do not fear יהוה; and the king, what can he do for us?
10:4 They make promises, swearing falsely in making covenants. Therefore, judgment springs up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.
10:5 The inhabitants of *Shomron* will be in terror because of the calves of *Beth-Aven*; for its people will mourn over it, along with its *kohanim* who rejoiced over it, for its glory, because it has departed from it.
10:6 It also will be carried to *Asshur* for a present to a great king. *Ephraim* will receive shame, and *Yisra*
EL
will be ashamed of his own counsel.
10:7 *Shomron* and her king float away, like a twig on the water.
10:8 The high places also of iniquity, the sin of *Yisra*
EL
, will be destroyed. The thorn and the thistle will come up on their altars. They will tell the mountains: Cover us. and the hills, Fall on us.
10:9 *Yisra*
EL
, you have sinned from the days of Gibeah. There they remained. The battle against the children of iniquity does not overtake them in Gibeah.
10:10 When it is
MY

desire, I will chastise them; and the nations will be gathered against them, when they are bound to their two transgressions.
10:11 *Ephraim* is a trained heifer that loves to thresh; so, I will put a yoke on her beautiful neck. I will set a rider on *Ephraim*.
YAH
udah will plow; *Yaaqob* will break his clods.
10:12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to covenant-faithfulness. Break up your fallow ground; for it is time to seek יהוה, until
HE
comes and rains righteousness on you.
10:13 You have plowed wickedness. You have reaped iniquity. You have eaten the fruit of lies, for you trusted in your way, in the multitude of your mighty men.
10:14 Therefore, a battle roar will arise among your people, and all your fortresses will be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed *Beth-Arb*
EL
in the day of battle. The mother was dashed in pieces with her children.
10:15 Thus will be done to you, *Beth*
EL
, because of your great wickedness. At daybreak the king of *Yisra*
EL
will be destroyed.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

11 For I
AM
EL
, and not man

11:1 When *Yisra*
EL
was a child, then I loved him, and called
MY
son out of Egypt.
11:2 The more they were called, the further away they went from their calling. They sacrificed to the *baalim* and burned incense to engraved images.
11:3 Yet I taught *Ephraim* to walk. I took them by his arms; but they did not know that I healed them.
11:4 I drew them with cords of a man, with ties of love; and I was to them like those who lift up the yoke on their necks; and I bent down to him and I fed him.
11:5 They will not return into the land of Egypt; but the Assyrian will be their king, because they refused to repent.
11:6 The sword will fall on their cities, and will destroy the bars of their gates, and will put an end to their plans.
11:7
MY
people are determined to turn away from
ME
. Though they call to the
ONE
on High, none would exalt
HIM
.
11:8 How can I give you up, *Ephraim*? How can I hand you over, *Yisra*
EL
? How can I treat you like *Admah?* [12] How can I make you like *Zeboiim?*[13]
MY
heart recoils at the thought,
MY

compassion is kindled.
11:9 I will not execute the fierceness of
MY
anger. I will not return to destroy *Ephraim*; for I
AM
EL
, and not man; the *kadosh*
ONE
in the midst of you; and I will not come in wrath.
11:10 They will walk after יהוה,
WHO
will roar like a lion; for
HE
will roar, and the children will come trembling from the west.
11:11 They will come trembling like a bird out of Egypt, and like a dove out of the land of *Asshur*; and I will settle them in their houses, says יהוה.
11:12 *Ephraim* surrounds
ME
with falsehood, and the house of *Yisra*
EL
with deceit.
YAH
udah also strays from
EL
and is unfaithful to the *kadosh*
ONE
.

Footnotes

[12] Vs 11:8 - Admah. City near Sodom and Gomorrah

[13] Vs 11:8 - Zeboiim. City near Sodom and Gomorrah

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

12 Indictment of Yisra
EL
and
YAH
udah

12:1 *Ephraim* feeds on wind and chases the east wind. He continually multiplies lies and desolation. They make a covenant with *Asshur*, and oil is carried into Egypt.
12:2 יהוה also has a controversy with
YAH
udah and will chastise *Yaaqob* according to his ways; according to his deeds
HE
will repay him.
12:3 In the womb he took his brother by the heel; and in his manhood he contended with
ELOHIM
.
12:4 Indeed, he struggled with the *malach*[14], and prevailed; he wept, and made supplication to him. At *Beth*
EL
, he found him, and there he spoke with us.
12:5 יהוה,
ELOHIM
Tzevaot; יהוה is
HIS
memorial name.[14a]
12:6 Therefore, turn to your
ELOHIM
. Keep covenant-faithfulness and justice and wait continually for your
ELOHIM
.
12:7 A merchant has dishonest scales in his hand. He loves to defraud.
12:8 *Ephraim* said: Surely, I have become rich, I have found myself wealth. In all my wealth they would not find in me any iniquity that is sin.
12:9 But I

AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
since the land of Egypt. I will yet again make you dwell in tents, as in the days of that appointed festival.
12:10 I have also spoken to the prophets, and I have multiplied revelations; and by the service of the prophets, I have used parables.
12:11 If Gilad is wicked, surely, they are worthless. In *Gilgal* they sacrifice bulls. Indeed, their altars are like heaps in the furrows of the field.
12:12 *Yaaqob* fled into the country of Aram, and *Yisra*
EL
served to get a wife, and for a wife he tended flocks and herds.
12:13 By a prophet יהוה brought *Yisra*
EL
up out of Egypt, and by a prophet he was preserved.
12:14 *Ephraim* has bitterly provoked anger. Therefore, his blood will be left on him, and
ADONAI
will repay his contempt.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 12:3-4 - Contending/ struggling with malach/
ELOHIM
. Gen 32:24-28.

[14a] Vs 12:5 – memorial name (forever). Xref Ex 3:15.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

13 They have forgotten
ME

13:1 When *Ephraim* spoke, there was trembling. He exalted himself in *Yisra*
EL
, but when he became guilty in *Baal*, then he died.
13:2 Now they sin more and more, and have made themselves molten images of their silver, even idols according to their own understanding, all of them the work of the craftsmen. They say to them: Let the men who sacrifice kiss the calves.
13:3 Therefore, they will be like the morning mist, and like the dew that passes away early, like the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing floor, and like the smoke out of the chimney.
13:4 Yet I
AM
יהוה your
ELOHIM
since the land of Egypt; and you shall acknowledge no other
ELOHIM
but
ME
, and besides
ME
there is no
SAVIOR
.
13:5 I knew you in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.
13:6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted. Therefore, they have forgotten
ME
.
13:7 Therefore, I
AM
like a lion to them. Like a leopard, I will lurk by the path.
13:8 I will meet them like a bear that is bereaved of her cubs and will tear the covering of their heart. There I will devour them like a lioness. The wild

animal will tear them.
13:9 You are destroyed, *Yisra*
EL
, because you are against
ME
, against your help.
13:10 Where is your king now, that he may save you in all your cities? And your judges, of whom you said: Give me a king and princes?
13:11 I have given you a king in
MY
anger, and have taken him away in
MY
wrath.
13:12 The guilt of *Ephraim* is wrapped up. His sin is stored away.
13:13 The sorrows of a travailing woman will come on him, but he is an unwise son. The time has come, and he should not delay, there at the mouth of the womb.
13:14 I will ransom them from the power of *sheol*. I will redeem them from death. Death, where are your plagues? *Sheol*, where is your destruction? Compassion will be hidden from my eyes.
13:15 Though he is fruitful among his brothers, an east wind will come, the breath of יהוה coming up from the wilderness; and his spring will become dry, and his fountain will be dried up. He will plunder the storehouse of treasure.
13:16 *Shomron* will bear her guilt; for she has rebelled against her
ELOHIM
. They will fall by the sword. Their infants will be dashed in pieces, and their pregnant women will be ripped open.

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

14 O Yisra
EL
, return to
ADONAI
your
ELOHIM

14:1 O *Yisra*
EL
, return to יהוה your
ELOHIM
; for you have fallen because of your sin.
14:2 Take words with you and return to יהוה. Tell
HIM
: Forgive all our sins, and accept that which is good; so we will offer the offering of our lips instead of bulls.
14:3 *Asshur* cannot save us. We would not ride on horses; neither will we say any more to the work of our hands: Our *elohim.* For in
YOU
the fatherless finds mercy.
14:4 I will heal their waywardness. I will love them freely; for
MY
anger is turned away from him.
14:5 I will be like the dew to *Yisra*
EL
. He will blossom like the lily, and send down his roots like Lebanon.
14:6 His branches will spread, and his beauty will be like the olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon.
14:7 Men will dwell in his shade. They will revive like the grain, and blossom like the vine. Their fragrance will be like the wine of Lebanon.
14:8 *Ephraim* will say: What have I to do any more with idols? I will answer and take care of him. I
AM
like a green fir tree; from
ME
your fruit is found.
14:9 Who is wise, that he may understand these things? Who is prudent, that he may know them? For the ways of יהוה are right, and the righteous

walk in them; but the rebellious stumble in them.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-12
YAH
el : Joel [Joe]

1 Locusts | Foreign invasion | Repent

2 Coming Day of ADONAI | Return to ME

3 Multitudes in the Valley of Decision

2-12el : Joel [Joe]
YAH

1 Locusts | Foreign invasion | Repent.

The *davar* of יהוה that came to
YAH
el, the son of *Pethu*
EL
.
1:2 Hear this, you elders, and give ear, all you inhabitants of the Land. Has this ever happened in your days, or in the days of your fathers?
1:3 Tell your children about it, and have your children tell their children, and their children, to another generation.
1:4 What the swarming locust has left, the great locust has eaten. What the great locust has left, the grasshopper has eaten. What the grasshopper has left, the caterpillar has eaten.
1:5 Wake up, you drunkards, and weep. Wail, all you drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.
1:6 For a nation has come up on
MY
Land, strong, and without number. His teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has the fangs of a lioness.
1:7 He has laid
MY
vine waste and stripped
MY
fig tree. He has stripped its bark, and thrown it away. Its branches are made white.
1:8 Mourn like a virgin dressed in sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
1:9 The meal offering and the drink offering are cut off from יהוה's house. The *kohanim*, יהוה's servants, mourn.
1:10 The field is laid waste. The Land mourns, for the grain is destroyed, the new wine has dried up, and the oil languishes.
1:11 Be confounded, you farmers. Wail, you vineyard keepers; for the wheat and for the barley; for the harvest of the field has perished.
1:12 The vine has dried up, and the fig tree withered; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all of the trees of the field

are withered; for joy has withered away from the sons of men.
1:13 Put on sackcloth and mourn, you *kohanim.* Wail, you servants of the altar. Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you servants of my
ELOHIM
, for the meal offering and the drink offering are withheld from your*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
1:14 Sanctify a fast. Call a solemn assembly. Gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the Land, to the house of יהוה, your
ELOHIM
, and cry to יהוה.
1:15 Alas for the day. For the Day of יהוה is at hand, and it will come as destruction from the
SHADDAI
.
1:16 Is not the food cut off before our eyes; joy and gladness from the house of our
ELOHIM
?
1:17 The seeds rot under their clods. The granaries are laid desolate. The barns are broken down, for the grain has withered.
1:18 How the animals groan. The herds of livestock are perplexed because they have no pasture. Yes, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.
1:19 יהוה, I cry to you. For the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame has burned all the trees of the field.
1:20 Yes, the animals of the field pant to you, for the water brooks have dried up, and the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

2-12el : Joel [Joe]
YAH

2 Coming Day of
ADONAI
| Return to
ME

2:1 Blow the *shofar* in *Tziyon*, and sound an alarm in
MY
kadosh mountain. Let all the inhabitants of the Land tremble, for the Day of יהוה comes, for it is close at hand.
2:2 A Day of darkness and gloominess, a Day of clouds and thick darkness. As the dawn spreading on the mountains, a great and strong people; there has never been the like, neither will there be any more after them, even to the years of many generations.
2:3 A fire devours before them, and behind them, a flame burns. The Land is as the garden of *Eden* before them, and behind them, a desolate wilderness. Yes, and no one has escaped them.
2:4 Their appearance is as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so do they run.
2:5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.
2:6 At their presence the peoples are in anguish. All faces have grown pale.
2:7 They run like mighty men. They climb the wall like warriors. They each march in his line, and they do not swerve off course.
2:8 Neither does one jostle another; they march everyone in his path, and they burst through the defenses, and do not break ranks.
2:9 They rush on the city. They run on the wall. They climb up into the houses. They enter in at the windows like thieves.
2:10 The earth quakes before them. The *shamayim* tremble. The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.
2:11 יהוה thunders
HIS
voice before
HIS

army; for
HIS
forces are very great; for they are strong who obeys
HIS
command; for the Day of יהוה is great and very awesome, and who can endure it?
2:12 Yet even now, says יהוה, turn to
ME
with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.
2:13 Tear your heart, and not your garments, and turn to יהוה, your
ELOHIM
; for
HE
is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in covenant-faithfulness, and relents from sending calamity.
2:14 Who knows?
HE
may turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind
HIM
, perhaps enough for meal offerings and drink offerings to present to יהוה, your
ELOHIM
.
2:15 Blow the *shofar* in *Tziyon.* Sanctify a fast. Call a solemn assembly.
2:16 Gather the people. Sanctify the *qahal.* Assemble the elders. Gather the children, and those who nurse from breasts. Let the bridegroom go forth from his room, and the bride out of her room.
2:17 Let the *kohanim*, the servants of יהוה, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say: Spare
YOUR
people, יהוה, and do not give
YOUR
heritage to reproach, that the nations should rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples: Where is their
ELOHIM
?
2:18 Then יהוה was jealous for
HIS
Land and had pity on
HIS

people.
2:19 יהוה answered
HIS
people: Behold, I will send you grain, new wine, and oil, and you will be satisfied with them; and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations.
2:20 I will remove the northern army far away from you, and will drive it into a barren and desolate land, its front into the eastern sea, and its back into the western sea; and its stench will come up, and its bad smell will rise; because he has boasted in having done great things.
2:21 Land, do not be afraid. Be glad and rejoice, for יהוה has done great things.
2:22 Do not be afraid, you animals of the field; for the pastures of the wilderness spring up, for the tree bears its fruit. The fig tree and the vine yield their strength.
2:23 Be glad then, you children of *Tziyon*, and rejoice in יהוה, your
ELOHIM
; for
HE
gives you the former rain in just measure, and
HE
causes the rain to come down for you, the former rain and the latter rain, as before.
2:24 The threshing floors will be full of wheat, and the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.
2:25 I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, the great locust, the grasshopper, and the caterpillar,
MY
great army, which I sent among you.
2:26 You will have plenty to eat, and be satisfied, and will praise the name of יהוה, your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
has dealt wondrously with you; and
MY
people will never again be disappointed.
2:27 You will know that I
AM

in the midst of *Yisra*
EL
, and that I
AM
יהוה, your
ELOHIM
, and there is no one else[1]; and
MY
people will never again be disappointed.
2:28 It will happen afterward, that I will pour out
MY
RUACH
on all flesh; and your sons and your daughters will prophesy. Your old men will dream dreams. Your young men will see visions.
2:29 And also on the servants and on the handmaids in those days, I will pour out
MY
RUACH
.
2:30 I will show wonders in the *shamayim* and in the earth: blood, fire, and pillars of smoke.
2:31 The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible Day of יהוה comes.
2:32 It will happen that whoever will call on the name of יהוה shall be saved; for in Mount *Tziyon* and in *Yerushalayim* there will be deliverance, as יהוה has said; and in the remnant, whom יהוה shall call.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:27 - There is none else - Isa 43:10, 45:5, 14, 21; 44:8; Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; Jn 17:3.

2-12el : Joel [Joe]
YAH

3 Multitudes in the Valley of Decision

3:1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I restore the captivity of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*,
3:2 I will gather all nations and will bring them down into the valley of
YAH
shaphat; and I will execute judgment on them there for
MY
people, and for
MY
heritage, *Yisra*
EL
, whom they have scattered among the nations. They have divided
MY
Land,
3:3 and have cast lots for
MY
people, and have given a boy for a whore, and sold a girl for wine, that they may drink.
3:4 Yes, and what are you to
ME
, Tyre, and Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? Will you repay
ME
? And if you repay
ME
, I will swiftly and speedily return your repayment on your own head.
3:5 Because you have taken
MY
silver and
MY
gold, and have carried
MY
finest treasures into your temples,
3:6 and have sold the children of

YAH
udah and the children of *Yerushalayim* to the sons of the *Yevanim*, that you may remove them far from their border.
3:7 Behold, I will stir them up out of the place where you have sold them, and will return your repayment on your own head;
3:8 and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of
YAH
udah, and they will sell them to the men of *Sheba*, to a faraway nation, for יהוה has spoken it.
3:9 Proclaim this among the nations: Prepare for war. Stir up the mighty men. Let all the warriors draw near. Let them come up.
3:10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears. Let the weak say: I am strong.
3:11 Hurry and come, all you surrounding nations, and gather yourselves together. And now, O יהוה, cause your mighty ones to come down.
3:12 Let the nations arouse themselves and come up to the valley of
YAH
shaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the surrounding nations.
3:13 Put in the sickle; for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the winepress is full, the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.
3:14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision. For the Day of יהוה is near, in the valley of decision.
3:15 The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.
3:16 יהוה will roar from *Tziyon*, and thunder from *Yerushalayim*; and the *shamayim* and the earth will shake; but יהוה will be a refuge to
HIS
people, and a stronghold to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:17 So, you will know that I
AM
יהוה, your
ELOHIM
, dwelling in *Tziyon*,
MY
kadosh mountain. Then *Yerushalayim* will be *kadosh*, and no foreigners will overcome her any more.

3:18 It will happen in that Day, that the mountains will drop down sweet wine, the hills will flow with milk, all the brooks of
YAH
udah will flow with waters, and a fountain will come forth from the house of יהוה, and will water the valley of Shittim[2].
3:19 Egypt will be a desolation, and *Edom* will be a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the children of
YAH
udah, because they have shed innocent blood in their Land.
3:20 But
YAH
udah will be inhabited forever, and *Yerushalayim* from generation to generation.
3:21 I will avenge their blood, that I have not avenged - for יהוה dwells in *Tziyon*.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 3:18 - Living waters from the temple. Xref Zec 14:8; Eze 47:1; Ps 46:4; Rev 22:1-2.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

1 Judgment on YisraEL's neighbours

2 Judgment on YAHudah and YisraEL

3 YisraEL's guilt and chastisement

4 Listen to this davar, you cows of Bashan

5 Seek ADONAI and live

6 Woe to complacency and pride

7 ADONAI relents | Amos accused

8 The end has come

9 Destruction | Restoration

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

1 Judgment on Yisra
EL
's neighbours

The *devarim* of *Amos*, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning *Yisra*
EL
in the days of *Uzziy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, and in the days of *Yarobam* the son of
YAH
ash king of *Yisra*
EL
, two years before the earthquake.
1:2 He said: יהוה will roar from *Tziyon* and utter
HIS
voice from *Yerushalayim*; and the pastures of the shepherds will mourn, and the top of *Karmel* will wither.
1:3 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of Damascus, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because they have threshed Gilad with threshing instruments of iron;
1:4 but I will send a fire into the house of *Chaza*
EL
, and it will devour the palaces of Benhadad.
1:5 I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the valley of *Aven*[1], and him who holds the scepter from the house of *Eden*[2]; and the people of *Aram* shall go into captivity to Kir, says יהוה.
1:6 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of Gaza, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because they carried away captive the whole population, to deliver them up to *Edom*;
1:7 but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, and it will devour its palaces.
1:8 I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him who holds the scepter from Ashkelon; and I will turn
MY
hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines will perish, says

ADONAI
יהוה.
1:9 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of Tyre, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because they delivered up the whole population to *Edom*, and did not remember the brotherly covenant;
1:10 but I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it will devour its palaces.
1:11 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of *Edom*, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all pity, and his anger raged continually, and he kept his wrath forever;
1:12 I will send a fire on Teman, and it will devour the palaces of Bozrah.
1:13 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because they have ripped open the pregnant women of Gilad, that they may enlarge their border.
1:14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it will devour its palaces, with shouting in the day of battle, with a storm in the day of the whirlwind;
1:15 and their king will go into captivity, he and his princes together, says יהוה.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:5 - meaning - wickedness

[2] Vs 1:5 - meaning - pleasure

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

2 Judgment on
YAH
udah and Yisra
EL

2:1 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of *Moab*, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because he burned the bones of the king of *Edom* into lime;
2:2 I will send a fire on *Moab*, and it will devour the palaces of Kerioth; and *Moab* will die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the *shofar*;
2:3 and I will cut off the judge from their midst and will kill all its princes with him, says יהוה.
2:4 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of
YAH
udah, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because they have rejected יהוה's *Torah*, and have not kept
HIS
statutes, and their lies have led them astray, after which their fathers walked;
2:5 I will send a fire on
YAH
udah, and it will devour the palaces of *Yerushalayim*.
2:6 Thus says יהוה: For three transgressions of *Yisra*
EL
, yes, for four, I will not turn away its punishment; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes;
2:7 They trample on the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and deny justice to the oppressed; and a man and his father sleep with the same maiden, to profane
MY
kadosh name;
2:8 and they lay themselves down beside
MY
altar in clothes taken as a pledge; and in the house of their*,*
ELOHIM
they drink wine bought with fines they have imposed.
2:9 Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the

height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
2:10 Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
2:11 I raised up some of your sons for prophets, and some of your young men for Nazirites. Is not this true, you children of *Yisra*
EL
? says יהוה.
2:12 But you gave the Nazirites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying: Do not prophesy.
2:13 Behold, I will crush you in your place, as a cart full of grain crushes what is under it.
2:14 Flight will perish from the swift; and the strong would not strengthen his force; neither shall the mighty deliver himself;
2:15 neither shall he stand who handles the bow; and he who is swift of foot would not escape; neither shall he who rides the horse deliver himself;
2:16 and he who is courageous among the mighty will flee away naked on that day, says יהוה.

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

3 Yisra
EL
's guilt and chastisement

3:1 Hear this *davar* that יהוה has spoken against you, children of *Yisra*
EL
, against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying:
3:2 You only have I chosen of all the families of the earth. Therefore, I will punish you for all of your sins.
3:3 Do two walk together, unless they have agreed?
3:4 Will a lion roar in the thicket, when he has no prey? Does a young lion cry out of his den, if he has caught nothing?
3:5 Can a bird fall in a trap on the earth, where no snare is set for him? Does a snare spring up from the ground, when there is nothing to catch?
3:6 Does the *shofar* alarm sound in a city, without the people being afraid? Does evil happen to a city, and יהוה has not done it?
3:7 Surely
ADONAI
יהוה will do nothing, unless
HE
reveals
HIS
secret to
HIS
servants the prophets.
3:8 The lion has roared. Who will not fear?
ADONAI
יהוה has spoken. Who will not prophesy?
3:9 Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say: Assemble yourselves on the mountains of *Shomron*, and see what unrest is in her, and what oppression is among them.
3:10 Indeed they do not know how to do right, says יהוה. They store up plunder and loot in their palaces.
3:11 Therefore, thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: An adversary will overrun the Land; and he will pull down your

strongholds, and your fortresses will be plundered.
3:12 Thus says יהוה: As the shepherd rescues out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear, so shall the children of *Yisra*
EL
in *Shomron* be rescued, huddled under cushions in the corners of their beds.
3:13 Hear, and testify against the house of *Yaaqob*, says
ADONAI
יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot.
3:14 For in the day that I visit the transgressions of *Yisra*
EL
on him, I will also visit the altars of *Beth*
EL
; and the horns of the altar will be cut off, and fall to the ground.
3:15 I will strike the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory will perish, and the great houses will have an end, says יהוה.

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

4 Listen to this davar, you cows of Bashan

4:1 Listen to this *davar*, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of *Shomron*, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who tell your *adonim*: Bring us drinks.
4:2
ADONAI
יהוה has sworn in
HIS
sanctity: Behold, the days shall come on you that they will take you away with hooks, and the last of you with fish hooks.
4:3 You will go out at the breaks in the wall, everyone straight before her; and you will be sent off to Harmonah, says יהוה.
4:4 Go to *Beth*
EL
, and sin; to *Gilgal*, and sin more. Bring your sacrifices every morning, your tithes every three days;
4:5 offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened and proclaim free will offerings and brag about them; for this pleases you, you children of *Yisra*
EL
, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
4:6 I also have left you with clean teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in every town; yet you have not returned to
ME
, says יהוה.
4:7 I also have withheld the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain on one city and caused it not to rain on another city. One place was rained on, and the piece where it did not rain withered.
4:8 So, two or three cities staggered to one city to drink water and were not satisfied; yet you have not returned to
ME
, says יהוה.

4:9 I struck you with blight and mildew many times in your gardens and your vineyards; and your fig trees and your olive trees have the swarming locust devoured; yet you have not returned to
ME
, says יהוה.
4:10 I sent plagues among you like I did to Egypt. I have slain your young men with the sword and have carried away your horses; and I filled your nostrils with the stench of your camp, yet you have not returned to
ME
, says יהוה.
4:11 I have overthrown some of you, as when
ELOHIM
overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and you were like a burning stick plucked out of the fire; yet you have not returned to
ME
, says יהוה.
4:12 Therefore, thus will I do to you, *Yisra*
EL
; because I will do this to you, prepare to meet your
ELOHIM
, *Yisra*
EL
.
4:13 For, behold,
HE
WHO
forms the mountains, and creates the wind, and declares to man what is his thought;
WHO
makes the morning darkness, and treads on the high places of the earth; יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot is
HIS
name.

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

5 Seek
ADONAI
and live

5:1 Hearken to this *davar* which I take up for a lamentation over you, O house of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:2 The virgin of *Yisra*
EL
has fallen. She shall rise no more. She is cast down on her Land; there is no one to raise her up.
5:3 For thus says
ADONAI
יהוה: The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that which went forth one hundred shall have ten left to the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:4 For thus says יהוה to the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Seek
ME
and live;
5:5 but do not seek *Beth*
EL
, nor enter into *Gilgal*, and do not pass to *Beersheba*; for *Gilgal* shall surely go into captivity, and *Beth*
EL
shall come to nothing.
5:6 Seek יהוה and live; lest
HE
break out like fire in the house of
YAH
seph, and it devour, and there be no one to quench it in *Beth*
EL
.
5:7 You who turn justice to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the

ground;
5:8 seek
HIM
WHO
made the Pleiades and Orion, and turns the shadow of death into the morning, and makes the day dark with night;
WHO
calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth, יהוה is
HIS
name;
5:9
WHO
brings sudden destruction on the strong, so that destruction comes on the fortress.
5:10 They hate those who reprove in the gate, and they abhor those who speak blamelessly.
5:11 Forasmuch therefore, as you trample on the poor, and take collections from him of wheat; you have built houses of cut stone, but you will not dwell in them. You have planted pleasant vineyards, but you shall not drink their wine.
5:12 For I know how many are your offenses, and how great are your sins; you who afflict the just, who take a bribe, and who push aside the needy at the gate.
5:13 Therefore, a prudent person keeps silent in such a time, for it is an evil time.
5:14 Seek good, and not evil, that you may live; and so יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, will be with you, as you have said.
5:15 Hate evil, love good, and establish justice at the gate. It may be that יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, will be gracious to the remnant of
YAH
seph.
5:16 Therefore, thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot,
ADONAI

: Wailing will be in all the broad ways; and they will say in all the streets: Alas. Alas. They will call the farmer to mourning, and those who are skillful in lamentation to wailing.
5:17 In all vineyards there will be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of you, says יהוה.
5:18 Woe to you who desire the Day of יהוה. Why do you long for the Day of יהוה? It is darkness, and not light.
5:19 As if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or he went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a snake bit him.
5:20 Would not the Day of יהוה be darkness, and not light? Even very dark, and no brightness in it?
5:21 I hate, I despise your festivals, and I cannot stand your solemn assemblies.
5:22 Yes, though you offer
ME
your burnt offerings and meal offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat animals.
5:23 Take away from
ME
the noise of your songs. I will not listen to the music of your harps.
5:24 But let justice roll on like rivers, and righteousness like a mighty stream.
5:25 Did you bring to
ME
sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, house of *Yisra*
EL
?
5:26 You also carried the tent of your king and the shrine of your images, the star of your *elohim*, which you made for yourselves.
5:27 Therefore, will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, says יהוה
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, that is
HIS
name.

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

6 Woe to complacency and pride

6:1 Woe to those who are at ease in *Tziyon*, and to those who are secure on the mountain of *Shomron*, the notable men in this foremost of the nations, to whom the house of *Yisra*
EL
comes.
6:2 Go to Calneh and see; and from there go to Hamath the great; then go down to Gath of the Philistines. are you better than these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your border?
6:3 Those who put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;
6:4 who lie on beds of ivory, and stretch themselves on their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;
6:5 who strum on the strings of a harp; who invent for themselves instruments of music, like *Dawid*;
6:6 who drink wine in bowls and anoint themselves with the best oils; but they are not grieved for the affliction of
YAH
seph.
6:7 Therefore, they will now go captive with the first who go captive; and the feasting and lounging will end.
6:8
ADONAI
יהוה has sworn by
HIMSELF
, says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot: I abhor the pride of *Yaaqob*, and detest his fortresses. Therefore, I will deliver up the city with all that is in it.
6:9 It will happen, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.
6:10 When a man's relative carries him, even he who burns him, to bring bodies out of the house, and asks him who is in the innermost parts of the house: Is there yet any with you? And he says: No; then he will say: Hush. we must now refrain from mentioning the name of יהוה;[3]
6:11 for, behold, יהוה commands, and the great house will be smashed to

pieces, and the little house into bits.
6:12 Do horses run on the rocky crags? Does one plow there with oxen? But you have turned justice into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood.
6:13 You who rejoice in Lo-debar, who say: Have not we taken for ourselves Karnaim by our own strength?
6:14 For, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, house of *Yisra*
EL
, says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
Tzevaot; and they will afflict you from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of the Arabah.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 6:10 - In the midst of
YHWH
's severe chastisement, it would be pointless to mention
HIS
name. Silent submission would be prudent. See 8:3b.

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

7
ADONAI
relents | Amos accused

7:1 Thus
ADONAI
יהוה showed me: Behold,
HE
formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and behold, it was the latter growth after the harvest for the king's tribute.
7:2 It happened that, when they made an end of eating the grass of the Land, then I said:
ADONAI
יהוה, forgive, I beg
YOU
. How could *Yaaqob* stand? For he is small.
7:3 יהוה relented concerning this. It shall not be, says יהוה.
7:4 Thus
ADONAI
יהוה showed me and behold,
ADONAI
יהוה called for judgment by fire; and it dried up the great deep and would have devoured the Land.
7:5 Then I said:
ADONAI
יהוה, stop, I beg
YOU
. How could *Yaaqob* stand? For he is small.
7:6 יהוה relented concerning this. This also shall not be, says
ADONAI
יהוה.
7:7 Thus
HE
showed me and behold,
ADONAI
stood beside a wall made by a plumb line, with a plumb line in
HIS

hand.
7:8 יהוה said to me: *Amos*, what do you see? I said: A plumb line. Then
ADONAI
said: Behold, I will set a plumb line in the midst of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
. I will not again overlook their offenses.
7:9 The high places of *Yitzchak* will be desolate, the sanctuaries of *Yisra*
EL
will be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of *Yarobam* with the sword.
7:10 Then *Amats*
YAH
the *kohen* of *Beth*
EL
sent to *Yarobam* king of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: *Amos* has conspired against you in the midst of the house of *Yisra*
EL
. The Land is not able to bear all his *devarim*.
7:11 For *Amos* says: *Yarobam* will die by the sword, and *Yisra*
EL
shall surely be led away captive out of his Land.
7:12 *Amats*
YAH
also said to *Amos*: You seer, go, flee away into the Land of
YAH
udah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there;
7:13 but do not prophesy again any more at *Beth*
EL
; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house.
7:14 Then *Amos* answered *Amats*
YAH
: I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a farmer of sycamore figs;
7:15 and יהוה took me from following the flock, and יהוה said to me: Go, prophesy to
MY
people *Yisra*

EL
.
7:16 Now therefore, *shema* to the *davar* of יהוה. You say: Do not prophesy against *Yisra*
EL
, and do not proclaim against the house of *Yitzchak*.
7:17 Therefore, thus says יהוה: Your wife shall be a whore in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by line; and you yourself shall die in a land that is unclean, and *Yisra*
EL
shall surely be led away captive out of his Land.

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

8 The end has come

8:1 Thus
ADONAI
יהוה showed me: Behold, a basket of summer fruit.
8:2 He said: *Amos*, what do you see? I said: A basket of summer fruit. Then יהוה said to me: The end[4] has come for
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
. I will not again overlook their offenses any more.
8:3 The songs of the temple will be wailings in that Day, says
ADONAI
יהוה. The dead bodies will be many. In every place they will throw them out with silence.
8:4 Hear this, you who desire to swallow up the needy, and cause the poor of the Land to fail,
8:5 saying: When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell grain? And the *shabat*, that we may market wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel large, and dealing falsely with balances of deceit;
8:6 that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell the refuse of the wheat?
8:7 יהוה has sworn by the pride of *Yaaqob*, Surely, I will never forget any of their works.
8:8 Would not the Land tremble for this, and everyone mourn who dwells in it? Yes, it will rise up wholly like the river; and it will be stirred up and sink again, like the river of Egypt.
8:9 It will happen in that Day, says
ADONAI
יהוה, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in broad daylight.
8:10 I will turn your festivals into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will make you wear sackcloth on all your bodies, and baldness on every head. I will make it like the mourning for an only son, and its end like a bitter day.
8:11 Behold, the days come, says

ADONAI
יהוה, that I will send a famine in the Land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the *devarim* of יהוה.
8:12 They will wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they will run back and forth to seek the *davar* of יהוה, and will not find it.
8:13 In that Day the beautiful virgins and the young men will faint for thirst.
8:14 Those who swear by the sin of *Shomron*, and say: As your *elohim*, *Dan*, lives; and: As the way of *Beersheba* lives; they will fall, and never rise up again.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 8:2 - the end (ketz) and summer fruits (kaitz) share a close phonetic sound. Harvested summer fruits also mean the end of a crop. Yisra
EL
is ripe for harvest (cut down).

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

9 Destruction | Restoration

9:1 I saw
ADONAI
standing beside the altar, and
HE
said: Strike the tops of the pillars, that the thresholds may shake; and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will kill the last of them with the sword. There shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape.
9:2 Though they dig into *sheol*, there
MY
hand will take them; and though they climb up to the *shamayim*, there I will bring them down.
9:3 Though they hide themselves in the top of *Karmel*, I will search and take them out there; and though they be hidden from
MY
sight in the bottom of the sea, there I will command the serpent, and it will bite them.
9:4 Though they go into captivity before their enemies, there I will command the sword, and it will kill them. I will set
MY
eyes on them for harm, and not for good.
9:5 For
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot* is
HE
WHO
touches the land and it melts, and all who dwell in it will mourn; and it will rise up wholly like the river, and will sink again, like the river of Egypt.
9:6 It is
HE
WHO
builds
HIS
ascents in the *shamayim* and has founded
HIS

banded vaults in the earth;
HE
WHO
calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth; יהוה is
HIS
name.
9:7 Are you not like the children of the Cushites to
ME
, children of *Yisra*
EL
, says יהוה. Have not I brought up *Yisra*
EL
out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Arameans from Kir?
9:8 Behold, the eyes of
ADONAI
יהוה are on that sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the Land; however, I will not totally destroy the house of *Yaaqob*, says יהוה.
9:9 For, behold, I will command, and I will sift the house of *Yisra*
EL
together with all the nations, as grain is sifted in a sieve, yet not the least kernel will fall on the earth.
9:10 All the sinners amongst every people will die by the sword, who say: Evil would not overtake nor meet us.
9:11 In that Day I will raise up the tent of *Dawid* which is fallen, and close up its breaches, and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old;
9:12 that bearing
MY
name, they may possess the remnant of *Edom*, and all the nations, says יהוה
WHO
does this. [Act 15:17]
9:13 Behold, the days come, says יהוה, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the one treading grapes him who sows seed; and sweet wine will drip from the mountains, and flow from the hills.
9:14 I will bring
MY

people *Yisra*
EL
back from captivity, and they will rebuild the ruined cities, and inhabit them; and they will plant vineyards, and drink wine from them. They shall also make gardens and eat their fruit.
9:15 I will plant them on their Land, and they will no more be plucked up out of their Land which I have given them, says יהוה your
ELOHIM
.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-14 Ovad
YAH
: Obadiah [Oba]

1 Edom, nations humbled | Land repossessed.

2-14 Ovad : Obadiah [Oba]
YAH

1 Edom, nations humbled | Land repossessed

The revelation of *Ovad*
YAH
. This is what
ADONAI
יהוה says about *Edom*. We have heard news from יהוה, and an envoy is *shalach* among the nations, saying: Arise, and let us rise up against her in battle.
1:2 Behold, I have made you small among the nations. You are greatly despised.
1:3 The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, who says in his heart: Who will bring me down to the ground?
1:4 Though you mount on high as the eagle, and though your nest is set among the stars, I will bring you down from there, says יהוה.
1:5 If thieves came to you, if robbers by night; oh, what disaster awaits you. Should not they only steal until they had enough? If grape pickers came to you, should not they leave some gleaning grapes?
1:6 How *Esav* will be ransacked. How his hidden treasures are sought out.
1:7 All the men of your alliance have brought you on your way, even to the border. The men who were at *shalom* with you have deceived you and prevailed against you. Friends who eat your bread lay a snare under you. No one is aware of it.
1:8 Would not I in that Day, says יהוה, destroy the wise men out of *Edom*, and understanding out of the mountain of *Esav?*
1:9 Your mighty men, Teman, will be dismayed, to the end that everyone may be cut off from the mountain of *Esav* by slaughter.
1:10 For the violence done to your brother *Yaaqob*, shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever.
1:11 In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his substance, and foreigners entered his gates, and cast lots for *Yerushalayim*, even you were like one of those strangers.
1:12 But you should not have looked down on your brother in the day of his

disaster, and do not rejoice over the children of
YAH
udah in the day of their destruction. Do not speak proudly in the day of their distress.
1:13 Do not enter into the gate of
MY
people in the day of their calamity. Do not gloat over their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither seize their wealth on the day of their calamity.
1:14 Do not stand in the crossroads to cut off those of his who escape. Do not deliver up those of his who remain, in the day of distress.
1:15 For the Day of יהוה is near for all the nations. As you have done to
MY
people, so it will be done to you. Your deeds will return upon your own head.
1:16 For as you have swallowed up
MY
people on
MY
kadosh mountain, so you and all the nations will swallow what I have in store for you. Yes, they will all drink and swallow and will be as though they had never existed.
1:17 But in Mount *Tziyon*, there will be those who escape, and they will be *kadosh*. The house of *Yaaqob* will repossess their inheritance.
1:18 The house of *Yaaqob* will be a fire, the house of
YAH
seph a flame; but the house of *Esav* will be as stubble. And they will together burn them and consume them. There will not be any remaining to the house of *Esav*. Indeed, יהוה has spoken.
1:19 Those of the *Negev* will repossess the mountain of *Esav*, and those of *Shepelah*, the land of the Philistines. They will repossess the field of *Ephraim*, and the field of *Shomrom,* and *Binyamin* will occupy Gilad.
1:20 The exiles of this host of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, who are among the *Canaanites* as far as *Tsarephath*; and the exiles of *Yerushalayim*, who are in *Sepharad*, will repossess the cities of the *Negev*.
1:21 The deliverers will go up on Mount *Tziyon* to judge the mountains of *Esav*, and the kingdom will be יהוה's.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-15 Yonah : Jonah [Jnh]

1 Yonah flees from ADONAI's calling

2 Yonah prays from fish belly

3 Goes to Nineveh | People repent

4 ADONAI relents

2-15 Yonah : Jonah [Jnh]

1 Yonah flees from
ADONAI
's calling

Now the *davar* of יהוה came to *Yonah* the son of *Amittay*, saying:
1:2 Arise, go to Nineveh[1], that great city, and proclaim against it, for their wickedness has come up before
ME
.
1:3 But *Yonah* rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of יהוה. He went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid its fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of יהוה.
1:4 But יהוה sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty storm on the sea, so that the ship was likely to break up.
1:5 Then the mariners were afraid, and every man cried to his *elohim*. They threw the cargo that was in the ship into the sea to lighten the ship. But *Yonah* had gone down into the innermost parts of the ship, and he was laying down, and was fast asleep.
1:6 So, the shipmaster came to him, and said to him: What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, call on your
ELOHIM
. Maybe your
ELOHIM
will notice us, so that we would not perish.
1:7 They all said to each other: Come, let us cast lots, that we may know who is responsible for this evil that is on us. So, they cast lots, and the lot fell on *Yonah*.
1:8 Then they asked him: Tell us, please, for whose cause this evil is on us. What is your occupation? Where do you come from? What is your country? Of what people are you?
1:9 He said to them: I am a Hebrew, and I revere יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the *shamayim*,
WHO
has made the sea and the dry land.

1:10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said to him: What is this that you have done? For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of יהוה, because he had told them.
1:11 Then they said to him: What shall we do to you, that the sea may be calm to us? For the sea grew more and more stormy.
1:12 He said to them: Take me up and throw me into the sea. Then the sea will be calm for you; for I know that because of me this great storm is on you.
1:13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land; but they could not, for the sea grew more and more stormy against them.
1:14 Therefore, they cried to יהוה, and said: We beg you, יהוה, we beg you, do not let us die for this man's life, and do not lay on us innocent blood; for YOU , יהוה, have done as it pleased YOU .
1:15 So, they took up *Yonah* and threw him into the sea; and the sea ceased its raging.
1:16 Then the men feared יהוה exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice to יהוה and made vows.
1:17 יהוה prepared a great fish to swallow up *Yonah*, and *Yonah* was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:2 - Nineveh. Capital city of Asshur.

2-15 Yonah : Jonah [Jnh]

2 Yonah prays from fish belly

2:1 Then *Yonah* prayed to יהוה, his
ELOHIM
, out of the fish belly.
2:2 He said: Out of my distress I called to יהוה.
HE
answered me. Out of the belly of *sheol* I cried.
YOU
heard my voice.
2:3 For
YOU
threw me into the depths, in the heart of the seas. The flood was all around me. All
YOUR
waves and
YOUR
billows passed over me.
2:4 I said: I have been banished from
YOUR
sight; yet I will look again toward
YOUR
kadosh temple.
2:5 The waters surrounded me, even to the soul. The deep was around me. The weeds were wrapped around my head.
2:6 I went down to the bottom of the mountains. The earth barred me in forever; yet have
YOU
brought up my life from the pit, יהוה my
ELOHIM
.
2:7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered יהוה. My prayer came in to
YOU
, into
YOUR
kadosh temple.

2:8 Those who regard lying vanities forsake their own covenant-faithfulness.
2:9 But I will sacrifice to
YOU
with the voice of thanksgiving. I will pay that which I have vowed. *Yeshuah* belongs to יהוה.
2:10 יהוה spoke to the fish, and it vomited out *Yonah* on the dry land.

2-15 Yonah : Jonah [Jnh]

3 Goes to Nineveh | People repent

3:1 The *davar* of יהוה came to *Yonah* the second time, saying:
3:2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and proclaim to it the message that I give you.
3:3 So, *Yonah* arose, and went to Nineveh, according to the *davar* of יהוה. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, three days journey across.
3:4 *Yonah* began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried out, and said: In forty days, Nineveh will be overthrown.
3:5 The people of Nineveh trusted
ELOHIM
; and they proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from their greatest even to their least.
3:6 The news reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and took off his royal robe, covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
3:7 He made a proclamation and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying: Let neither man nor animal, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water;
3:8 but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and animal, and let them cry mightily to
ELOHIM
. Yes, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in his hands.
3:9 Who knows whether
ELOHIM
will not turn and relent, and turn away from
HIS
fierce anger, so that we might not perish?
3:10
ELOHIM
saw their works, that they turned from their evil way.
ELOHIM
relented of the disaster which
HE
said

HE
would do to them, and
HE
did not do it.

2-15 Yonah : Jonah [Jnh]

4
ADONAI
relents

4:1 But it displeased *Yonah* exceedingly, and he was angry.
4:2 He prayed to יהוה, and said: Please, יהוה, was not this what I said when I was still in my own country? Therefore, I hurried to flee to Tarshish, for I knew that
YOU
are a gracious
EL
, and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in covenant-faithfulness, and
YOU
relent of doing harm.
4:3 Therefore now, יהוה, take, I beg
YOU
, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.
4:4 יהוה said: Is it right for you to be angry?
4:5 Then *Yonah* went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made himself a booth, and sat under it in the shade, until he might see what would become of the city.
4:6 יהוה
ELOHIM
prepared a vine, and made it to come up over *Yonah*, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his discomfort. So, *Yonah* was exceedingly glad because of the vine.
4:7 But
ELOHIM
prepared a worm at dawn the next day, and it chewed on the vine, so that it withered.
4:8 It happened, when the sun arose, that
ELOHIM
prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat on *Yonah's* head, so that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said: It is better for me to die than to live.
4:9
ELOHIM

said to *Yonah*, Is it right for you to be angry about the vine? He said: I am right to be angry, even to death.
4:10 יהוה said: You have been concerned for the vine, for which you have not labored, neither made it grow; which came up in a night and perished in a night.
4:11 Should not I be concerned for Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred twenty thousand persons who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much livestock?

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

1 Coming judgment

2 Woe to the wicked

3 Rulers and prophets denounced

4 Many nations assembled against you

5 A Ruler in YisraEL | Remnant delivered

6 ADONAI's case against YisraEL

7 HE delights in covenant-faithfulness

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

1 Coming judgment

The *davar* of יהוה that came to *Mikah* the Morashite in the days of
YAH
tham, *Achaz*, and *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, kings of
YAH
udah, which he saw concerning *Shomron* and *Yerushalayim*.
1:2 Hear, you peoples, all of you. Listen, O earth, and all that is therein; and let
ADONAI
יהוה be witness against you,
ADONAI
from
HIS
kadosh temple.
1:3 For, behold, יהוה comes forth out of
HIS
place, and will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.
1:4 The mountains melt under
HIM
, and the valleys split apart, like wax before the fire, like waters that are poured down a steep place.
1:5 All this is for the disobedience of *Yaaqob*, and for the sins of the house of *Yisra*
EL
. What is the disobedience of *Yaaqob?* Is not it *Shomron?* And what are the high places of
YAH
udah? Are not they *Yerushalayim?*
1:6 Therefore, I will make *Shomron* like a rubble heap of the field, like places for planting vineyards; and I will pour down its stones into the valley, and I will uncover its foundations.
1:7 All her idols will be beaten to pieces, and all her temple hires will be burned with fire, and all her images I will destroy; for of the hire of a whore has she gathered them, and to the hire of a whore shall they return.

1:8 For this I will lament and wail; I will go stripped and naked; I will howl like the jackals, and moan like the owls.
1:9 For her wounds are incurable; for it has come even to
YAH
udah. It reaches to the gate of
MY
people, even to *Yerushalayim*.
1:10 Do not tell it in Gath. Do not weep at all. At *Beth-Ophrah*[1], roll yourself in the dust.
1:11 Pass on, inhabitant of *Shaphir*[2], in nakedness and shame. The inhabitant of Zaanan would not come out. The wailing of Beth-Ezel will take from you his protection.
1:12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waits anxiously for good, because evil has come down from יהוה to the gate of *Yerushalayim*.
1:13 Harness the chariot to the swift steed, inhabitant of Lachish. She was the beginning of sin to the daughter of *Tziyon*; For the transgressions of *Yisra*
EL
were found in you.
1:14 Therefore, you will give a parting gift to Moresheth Gath. The houses of Achzib will be a deceitful thing to the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
1:15 I will yet bring a conqueror against you, inhabitant of Mareshah. The glory of *Yisra*
EL
will go to Adullam.
1:16 Shave your heads and cut off your hair in mourning for the children of your delight. Enlarge your baldness like the vulture; for they have gone from you into exile.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:10 - House of dust

[2] Vs 1:11 - Beauty

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

2 Woe to the wicked

2:1 Woe to those who devise iniquity and work evil on their beds. When the morning turns to light, they practice it, because it is in the power of their hand.
2:2 They covet fields, and seize them; and houses, and take them away; and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.
2:3 Therefore, thus says יהוה: Behold, I
AM
planning against these people a disaster, from which you will not withdraw your necks, neither will you walk haughtily; for it is an evil time.
2:4 In that Day they will take up a parable against you, and lament with a bitter lamentation, saying: We are utterly ruined. My people's possession is divided up. Indeed, he takes it from me and assigns our fields to traitors.
2:5 Therefore, you will have no one who divides the Land by lot in the *qahal* of יהוה.
2:6 Do not prophesy; they say to the prophets. Do not prophesy about these things. Disgrace would not overtake us.
2:7 Is this what the house of *Yaaqob* says? Is the
RUACH
of יהוה angry? Are these
HIS
doings? Do not
MY
devarim do good to him who walks blamelessly?
2:8 But lately, even those of
MY
people have behaved like an enemy. You strip the robe and clothing from those who pass by without a care, while returning from battle.
2:9 You drive the women of
MY
people out from their pleasant houses; from their young children you take away
MY
blessing forever.
2:10 Arise and depart. For this is now not your resting place, because your

uncleanness will destroy you, even with a grievous destruction.
2:11 If a man walking in a spirit of falsehood, lies by saying: I will proclaim to you of how good it is to drink wine and strong liquor; he would still be the speaker for this people.
2:12 I will surely assemble, *Yaaqob*, all of you; I will surely gather the remnant of *Yisra*
EL
; I will assemble them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture; they will swarm with people.
2:13 The one who breaks open the way goes out before them. They break through the gate and go out. And their king passes on before them, with יהוה at their head.

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

3 Rulers and prophets denounced

3:1 I said: Hear now, you heads of *Yaaqob*, and rulers of the house of *Yisra*
EL
: Is not it for you to know justice?
3:2 You who hate the good, and love the evil; who tear off their skin, and their flesh from off their bones;
3:3 who also eat the flesh of
MY
people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.
3:4 Then they will cry to יהוה, but
HE
will not answer them. Yes,
HE
will hide
HIS
face from them at that time, because they made their deeds evil.
3:5 Thus says יהוה concerning the prophets who lead
MY
people astray; for those who feed them, they proclaim *shalom*; and whoever does not provide for their mouths, they prepare war against him.
3:6 Therefore, night is over you, with no vision, and it is dark to you, that you may not practice divination; and the sun will go down on the prophets, and the day will be black over them.
3:7 The seers shall be disappointed, and the diviners confounded. Yes, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer from
ELOHIM
.
3:8 But as for me, I am full of power by the
RUACH
of יהוה, and of judgment, and of might, to declare to *Yaaqob* his disobedience, and to *Yisra*
EL
his sin.
3:9 Hear now to this, you heads of the house of *Yaaqob*, and rulers of the

house of *Yisra*
EL
, who abhor justice, and pervert all equity.
3:10 They build up *Tziyon* with blood, and *Yerushalayim* with iniquity.
3:11 Her leaders judge for bribes, and her *kohanim* teach for a price, and her prophets of it tell fortunes for money: yet they lean on יהוה, and say: Is not יהוה in the midst of us? No disaster will come on us.
3:12 Therefore *Tziyon,* for your sake will be plowed like a field, and *Yerushalayim* will become heaps of rubble, and the mountain of the temple like the high places of a forest.

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

4 Many nations assembled against you

4:1 But in the latter days, it will happen that the mountain of יהוה's temple will be established on the top of the mountains, and it will be exalted above the hills; and peoples will stream to it.
4:2 Many nations will go and say: Come, and let us go up to the mountain of יהוה, and to the house of the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*; and
HE
will teach us of
HIS
ways, and we will walk in
HIS
paths. For out of *Tziyon* will go forth the *Torah*, and the *davar* of יהוה from *Yerushalayim*;
4:3 and
HE
will judge among many peoples, and will rebuke strong nations afar off. They will beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, neither will they learn war any more.
4:4 But they will sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and no one will make them afraid: For the mouth of יהוה *Tzevaot* has spoken.
4:5 Indeed all the nations may walk in the name of their *elohim*; but we will walk in the name of יהוה our
ELOHIM
forever and ever.
4:6 In that Day, says יהוה, I will assemble that which is lame, and I will gather that which is driven away, and that which I have afflicted;
4:7 and I will make that which was lame a remnant, and that which was cast far off a strong nation; and יהוה will reign over them on Mount *Tziyon* from then on, even forever.
4:8 You, tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of *Tziyon*, to you it will come, yes, the former dominion will come, the kingdom of the daughter of *Yerushalayim*.

4:9 Now why do you cry out aloud? Is there no king in you? Has your counselor perished, that pains have taken hold of you as of a woman in travail?
4:10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, daughter of *Tziyon*, like a woman in travail; for now you will go forth out of the city, and will dwell in the field, and will go even to Babylon. There you will be rescued. There יהוה will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.
4:11 Now many nations have assembled against you, that say: Let her be defiled and let our eye gloat over *Tziyon*.
4:12 But they do not know the thoughts of יהוה, neither do they understand
HIS
counsel; for
HE
has gathered them like the sheaves to the threshing floor.
4:13 Arise and thresh, daughter of *Tziyon*; for I will make your horn iron, and I will make your hoofs brass; and you will beat in pieces many peoples: and I will devote their plunder to יהוה, and their substance to the
MASTER
of the whole earth.

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

5 A Ruler in Yisra
EL
| Remnant delivered

5:1 Now you shall gather yourself in troops, O daughter of troops. They have laid siege against us. They will strike the Judge of *Yisra*
EL
with a rod on the cheek.
5:2 But you, *Beit-lechem* Ephrathah, being small among the standards of
YAH
udah, out of you One will come forth to
ME
that is to be Ruler in *Yisra*
EL
; Whose lineage[3] is from of old, from ancient days.
5:3 Nevertheless, He will give them up until the time that she who is in labor gives birth. Then the remnant of His brethren will return to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:4 He shall stand, and shall shepherd in the strength of יהוה, in the majesty of the name of יהוה, His
ELOHIM
; and they shall abide, for then He will be great to the ends of the earth; He will be our *shalom.*
5:5 When *Asshur* invades our Land, and when he marches through our fortresses, then we will raise against him seven shepherds, and eight leaders of men.
5:6 They will rule the land of *Asshur* with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in its gates. He will deliver us from the *Ashurite*, when he invades our Land, and when he marches within our border.
5:7 The remnant of *Yaaqob* will be in the midst of many peoples, like dew from יהוה, like showers on the grass, which do not wait for man, nor wait for the sons of men.
5:8 The remnant of *Yaaqob* will be among the *goyim*, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the animals of the forest, like a young lion

among the flocks of sheep; who, unless he passes over, treads down and tears in pieces, and there is no one to deliver.
5:9 Let your hand be lifted up above your adversaries, and all of your enemies shall be cut off.
5:10 And it will happen in that Day, says יהוה, that I will cut off your war-horses out of the midst of you, and will destroy your chariots.[3a]
5:11 I will cut off the fortifications of your Land, and will tear down all your strongholds.
5:12 I will destroy sorcery from your hand; and you shall have no soothsayers.
5:13 I will cut off your engraved images and your pillars out of your midst; and you shall no more *shachah* the work of your hands.
5:14 I will uproot your *asherim* out of your midst; thus will I destroy your strongholds.
5:15 Then, I will execute vengeance in anger and wrath on the nations that do not hearken.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 5:2 - lineage (motsaah), meaning genealogy in context. Evidence of this Ruler's old-time lineage/ ancestry is as manifested in Mt 1 (from Abraham) and Luke 3 (from Adam).

[3a] Vs 5:10-15 - Decommissioning of war machinery and elimination of idolatry. Xref Mic 4:3; Isa 2:4; 2:12-18; Zec 2:4-5.

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

6
ADONAI
's case against Yisra
EL

6:1 Hear now to what יהוה says. Arise, plead your case before the mountains, and let the hills hear what you have to say.
6:2 Hear, you mountains, יהוה's controversy, and you enduring foundations of the earth; for יהוה has a controversy with
HIS
people, and
HE
will contend with *Yisra*
EL
.
6:3
MY
people, what have I done to you? How have I burdened you? Answer
ME
.
6:4 For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you out of the house of bondage. I *shalach* before you *Mosheh*, *Aharon*, and *Miriam*.
6:5
MY
people, remember now what Balak king of *Moab* devised, and what *Bilam* the son of Beor answered him from Shittim to *Gilgal*, that you may know the righteous acts of יהוה.
6:6 How shall I come before יהוה, and bow myself before the exalted
ELOHIM
? Shall I come before
HIM
with burnt offerings, with calves a year old?
6:7 Will יהוה be pleased with thousands of rams? With tens of thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my disobedience? The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?
6:8
HE

has shown you, O man, what is good. What does יהוה require of you, but to do justice, to love covenant-faithfulness, and to walk humbly with your
ELOHIM
?
6:9 יהוה's voice calls to the city, and it is wisdom to fear
YOUR
name: Take heed of the rod, and
HE
WHO
appointed it.
6:10 Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and a short ephah, that is accursed?
6:11 Shall I be pure with dishonest scales, and with a bag of deceitful weights?
6:12 Her rich men are full of violence, her inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their speech.
6:13 Therefore, I also have struck you with a grievous wound. I have made you desolate because of your sins.
6:14 You shall eat, but not be satisfied. Your humiliation will be in your midst. You will store up, but not save; and that which you save I will give up to the sword.
6:15 You will sow but will not reap. You will tread the olives but would not anoint yourself with oil; and crush grapes but would not drink the wine.
6:16 For the statutes of *Omri* are kept, and all the works of the house of *Achab*. You walk in their counsels, that I may make you a ruin, and her inhabitants a hissing; and you will bear the reproach of
MY
people.

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

7
HE
delights in covenant-faithfulness

7:1 Misery is mine. Indeed, I am like one who gathers the summer fruits, as gleanings of the vineyard. There is no cluster of grapes to eat. My soul desires to eat the early fig.
7:2 The pious man has perished out of the Land, and there is no one upright among men. They all lie in wait for blood; every man hunts his brother with a net.
7:3 Their hands are on that which is evil to do it diligently. The ruler and judge ask for a bribe; and the powerful man dictates the evil desire of his soul. Thus, they conspire together.
7:4 The best of them is like a brier. The most upright is worse than a thorn hedge. The day of your watchmen, even your visitation, has come; now is the time of their confusion.
7:5 Do not trust in a neighbor. Do not put confidence in a friend. With your woman lying in your embrace, be careful of the words of your mouth.
7:6 For the son dishonors the father, the daughter rises up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.
7:7 But as for me, I will look to יהוה. I will wait for the
ELOHIM
of my *yeshuah*. My
ELOHIM
will hear me.
7:8 Do not rejoice against me, my enemy. When I fall, I will arise. When I sit in darkness, יהוה will be a light to me.
7:9 I will bear the indignation of יהוה, because I have sinned against
HIM
, until
HE
pleads my case, and executes judgment for me.
HE
will bring me forth to the light. I will see
HIS

righteousness.
7:10 Then my enemy will see it, and shame will cover her who said to me: Where is יהוה your
ELOHIM
? Then my enemy will see me and will cover her shame. Now she will be trodden down like the mire of the streets.
7:11 That will be the day for rebuilding your walls. In that Day, shall your boundaries be far extended.
7:12 In that Day they will come to you from *Asshur* and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt even to the river, and from sea to sea, and mountain to mountain. [Mic 4:2]
7:13 The earth will be desolate because of those who dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.
7:14 Shepherd
YOUR
people with
YOUR
staff, the flock of
YOUR
heritage, who dwell by themselves in a forest, in the midst of fertile pasture, let them feed, in Bashan and Gilad, as in the days of old.
7:15 As in the days of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt, I will show them marvelous things.
7:16 The nations will see and be ashamed of all their might. They will lay their hand on their mouth. Their ears will be deaf.
7:17 They will lick the dust like a serpent. Like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their dens. They will come with dread to יהוה our
ELOHIM
and shall fear because of you.
7:18 Who is an
EL
like
YOU
;
WHO
pardons iniquity, and passes over the disobedience of the remnant of
HIS
heritage?

HE
does not retain
HIS
anger forever, because
HE
delights in covenant-faithfulness.
7:19
HE
will again have compassion on us.
HE
will tread our iniquities under foot; and
YOU
will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
7:20
YOU
will give truth to *Yaaqob*, and covenant-faithfulness to *Abraham*, as
YOU
have sworn to our fathers from the days of old.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-17 Nachum : Nahum [Nah]

1 ELOHIM's wrath against Nineveh

2 Nineveh to fall

3 Woe to Nineveh

2-17 Nachum : Nahum [Nah]

1
ELOHIM
's wrath against Nineveh

An oracle about Nineveh[1]. The *sephar* of the revelation of *Nachum* the Elkoshite.
1:2 יהוה is a jealous
EL
and avenges. יהוה avenges and is full of wrath. יהוה takes vengeance on
HIS
adversaries, and
HE
maintains wrath against
HIS
enemies.
1:3 יהוה is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means leave the guilty unpunished. יהוה has
HIS
way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of
HIS
feet.
1:4
HE
rebukes the sea, and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan languishes, and *Karmel*; and the flower of Lebanon languish.
1:5 The mountains quake before
HIM
, and the hills melt away. The earth trembles at
HIS
presence, yes, the world, and all who dwell in it.
1:6 Who can stand before
HIS
indignation? Who can endure the fierceness of
HIS
anger?
HIS
wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken apart by
HIM

.
1:7 יהוה is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and
HE
knows those who take refuge in
HIM
.
1:8 But with an overflowing flood,
HE
will make a full end of her place and will pursue
HIS
enemies into darkness.
1:9 What do you plot against יהוה?
HE
will make a full end. Affliction would not rise up the second time.
1:10 For entangled like thorns, and drunken as with their drink, they are consumed utterly like dry stubble.
1:11 There is one gone forth out of you[1a], who devise evil against יהוה, who counsels wickedness.
1:12 Thus says יהוה: Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so they will be cut down, and he shall pass away. Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more.
1:13 Now will I break his yoke from off you and will burst your bonds apart.
1:14 יהוה has commanded concerning you: No more descendants will bear your name. Out of the house of your *elohim*, will I cut off the engraved image and the molten image. I will make your grave, for you are vile.
1:15 Behold, on the mountains, the feet of one who brings good news, who publishes *shalom.* Keep your festivals,
YAH
udah. Perform your vows, for the wicked one will no more pass through you. He is utterly cut off.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:1 - Nineveh, capital of Asshur. Regarding the apparent fulfilment discrepancy between Nachum (later) and Yonah's (earlier) accounts, it is probable that Nachum's account refers to Nineveh's subsequent fall (after its previous repentance and escape from judgment, in Yonah's earlier account).

[1a] Vs 1:11 - out of you. Refers to Nineveh.

2-17 Nachum : Nahum [Nah]

2 Nineveh to fall

2:1 He who dashes in pieces has come up against you. Keep the fortress. Watch the way. Strengthen your waist. Fortify your power mightily.
2:2 For יהוה restores the excellency of *Yaaqob*, as the excellency of *Yisra EL*
; for the destroyers have destroyed them and ruined their vine branches.
2:3 The shield of his[2] mighty men is made red. The valiant men are in scarlet. The chariots flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the pine spears are brandished.
2:4 The chariots rage in the streets. They rush back and forth in the broad ways. Their appearance is like torches. They run like lightning.
2:5 He summons his picked troops. They stumble on their way. They dash to its wall, and the protective shield is put in place.
2:6 The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved.
2:7 It is decreed; she is uncovered, she is carried away; and her handmaids moan as with the voice of doves, beating on their breasts.
2:8 But Nineveh has been from of old like a pool of water, yet they flee away. Stop. Stop. they cry, but no one looks back.
2:9 Take the spoil of silver. Take the spoil of gold, for there is no end of the store, the glory of all goodly furniture.
2:10 She is empty, void, and waste. The heart melts, the knees knock together, their bodies and faces have grown pale.
2:11 Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion and the lioness walked, the lion's cubs, and no one made them afraid?
2:12 The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with the kill, and his dens with prey.
2:13 Behold, I
AM
against you, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword will devour your young lions; and I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers will no longer be heard.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:3 - Refers to Nineveh.

2-17 Nachum : Nahum [Nah]

3 Woe to Nineveh

3:1 Woe to the bloody city. It is all full of lies and robbery. The prey does not depart.
3:2 The noise of the whip, the noise of the rattling of wheels, prancing horses, and bounding chariots,
3:3 the horseman mounting, and the flashing sword, the glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and there is no end of the bodies. They stumble on their bodies,
3:4 because of the multitude of the harlotry of the alluring whore, the mistress of sorcery, who sells nations through her harlotry, and families through her sorcery.
3:5 Behold, I
AM
against you, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and I will lift your skirts over your face. I will show the nations your nakedness, and the kingdoms your shame.
3:6 I will throw abominable filth on you, and make you vile, and will set you a spectacle.
3:7 It will happen that all those who look at you will flee from you and say: Nineveh is laid waste. Who will mourn for her? Where will I seek comforters for you?
3:8 Are you better than the multitude of Thebes, who was situated among the rivers, who had the waters around her; whose fortress was the sea, and her wall was of the sea?
3:9 Cush and Egypt were her boundless strength. Put and Libya were her helpers.
3:10 Yet was she carried away. She went into captivity. Her young children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets, and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.
3:11 You also will be drunken. You will be hidden. You also will seek a stronghold because of the enemy.
3:12 All your fortresses will be like fig trees with the first-ripe figs: if they are shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater.
3:13 Behold, your troops in your midst are women. The gates of your land are set wide open to your enemies. The fire has devoured your bars.

3:14 Draw water for the siege. Strengthen your fortresses. Go into the clay and tread the mortar. Make the brick kiln strong.
3:15 There the fire will devour you. The sword will cut you off. It will devour you like the grasshopper. Multiply like grasshoppers. Multiply like the locust.
3:16 You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the skies. The grasshopper sheds its skin and flees away.
3:17 Your guards are like the locusts, and your officials like the swarms of locusts, which settle on the walls on a cold day, but when the sun appears, they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.
3:18 Your shepherds slumber, O king of *Asshur*. Your nobles lie down. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and there is no one to gather them.
3:19 There is no healing of your wound, for your injury is fatal. All who hear the report of you clap their hands over you; for who has not been overwhelmed by your endless cruelty?

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-18 Havakuk : Habakkuk [Hab]

1 Havakuk's complaint to ADONAI

2 The righteous shall live by his faithfulness

3 Havakuk rejoices in ADONAI

2-18 Havakuk : Habakkuk [Hab]

1 Havakuk's complaint to ADONAI

The oracle which *Havakuk* the prophet saw.
1:2 יהוה, how long will I cry, and
YOU
will not hear? I cry out to
YOU
: Violence; and will
YOU
not save?
1:3 Why do
YOU
show me iniquity, and look at perversity? For destruction and violence are before me. There is strife, and contention rises up.
1:4 Therefore, *Torah* is paralyzed, and justice never goes forth; for the wicked surround the righteous; therefore, justice goes forth perverted.
1:5 Look among the nations, watch, and wonder marvelously; for I
AM
working a work in your days, which you will not trust though it is told you.
1:6 For, behold, I raise up the *Kasdim*, that bitter and hasty nation, that march through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs.
1:7 They are feared and dreaded. Their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves.
1:8 Their horses also are swifter than leopards and are fiercer than the evening wolves. Their horsemen press proudly on. Yes, their horsemen come from afar. They fly as an eagle that hurries to devour.
1:9 All of them come for violence. Their hordes face the desert. He gathers prisoners like sand.
1:10 Yes, he scoffs at kings, and princes are a derision to him. He laughs at every fortress, for he builds up an earthen ramp, and conquers it.
1:11 Then he sweeps by like the wind and goes on. He then becomes guilty because he makes his *elohim* his strength.
1:12 Are not you from everlasting, יהוה my
ELOHIM

, my *kadosh*
ONE
? We will not perish. יהוה,
YOU
have appointed him to execute judgment. Our
ROCK
,
YOU
have established him to reprove us.
1:13
YOU
WHO
have purer eyes than to see evil, and
WHO
cannot look on wickedness, why do
YOU
tolerate those who deal treacherously, and keep silent when the wicked swallows up the man who is more righteous than he.
1:14
YOU
make men like the fish of the sea, like the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?
1:15 The wicked takes up all of them with the hook. He catches them in his net and gathers them in his dragnet. Therefore, he rejoices and is glad.
1:16 Therefore, he sacrifices to his net, and burns incense to his dragnet, because by them his life is luxurious, and his food is good.
1:17 Will he therefore, continually cast forth his net, and kill the nations without mercy?

2-18 Havakuk : Habakkuk [Hab]

2 The righteous shall live by his faithfulness

2:1 I will stand at my watch, and set myself on the tower, and will look out to see what
HE
will say to me, and what I will answer concerning my complaint.
2:2 יהוה answered me: Write the revelation, and make it plain on tablets, that he who runs may read it.
2:3 For the revelation is yet for the *moed*, and it hurries toward the end, and would not prove false. Though it takes time, wait for it; because it will surely come. It would not delay.
2:4 Behold, the proud, he is inwardly not upright, but the righteous shall live by his faithfulness[1].
2:5 Yes, moreover, wine is treacherous. A haughty man who finds no rest, who enlarges his desire like *sheol*, and he is like death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathers to himself all nations, and heaps to himself all peoples.
2:6 Would not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say: Woe to him who increases that which is not his, and who enriches himself by extortion. How long?
2:7 Would your debtors not rise up suddenly, and wake up those who make you tremble, and you will be their victim?
2:8 Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples will plunder you, because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the Land, to the city and to all who dwell in it. [Hab 1:6]
2:9 Woe to him who gets an evil gain for his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil.
2:10 You have devised shame to your house, by cutting off many peoples, and have sinned against your soul.
2:11 For the stone will cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the woodwork will answer it.
2:12 Woe to him who builds a town with blood and establishes a city by iniquity.
2:13 Behold, is it not of יהוה *Tzevaot* that peoples labor for that which is to be burnt up, and the nations weary themselves for vanity?

2:14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of יהוה, as the waters cover the sea.
2:15 Woe to him who gives his neighbor drink, pouring your inflaming wine until they are drunk, so that you may gaze at their naked bodies.
2:16 You are filled with shame, and not glory. You will also drink and be exposed. The cup of יהוה's right hand will come around to you, and disgrace will cover your glory.
2:17 For the violence done to Lebanon will overwhelm you, and the destruction of the animals, which made them afraid; because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to every city and to those who dwell in them.
2:18 What value does the engraved image have, that its maker has engraved it; the molten image, even the teacher of lies, that he who fashions its form trusts in it, to make mute idols?
2:19 Woe to him who says to the wood: Awake. or to the mute stone: Arise. Shall this thing teach? Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in its midst.
2:20 But יהוה is in
HIS
kadosh temple. Let all the earth be silent before
HIM
.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:4 - the righteous shall live by his faithfulness. This is
ELOHIM
's response to the prophet's question on why
HE
is allowing the wicked to swallow up the righteous (vs 1:13-17). That the righteous man shall continue in his faithfulness, even in the face of wickedness/ treachery/ captivity.

2-18 Havakuk : Habakkuk [Hab]

3 Havakuk rejoices in
ADONAI

3:1 A prayer of *Havakuk*, the prophet, set to victorious music.
3:2 יהוה, I have heard of
YOUR
fame. I stand in awe of
YOUR
deeds, יהוה. Renew
YOUR
work in the midst of the years. In the midst of the years make it known. In wrath,
YOU
remember mercy.
3:3
ELOAH
came from Teman, the *kadosh*
ONE
from Mount Paran.
HIS
glory covered the *shamayim*, and
HIS
praise filled the earth.
3:4
HIS
splendor is like the sunrise. Rays shine from
HIS
hand, where
HIS
power is hidden.
3:5 Plague went before
HIM
, and pestilence followed
HIS
feet.
3:6
HE

stood and shook the earth.
HE
looked, and made the nations tremble. The ancient mountains were crumbled. The age-old hills collapsed.
HIS
ways are eternal.
3:7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction. The dwellings of the land of Midian trembled.
3:8 Was יהוה displeased with the rivers? Was
YOUR
anger against the rivers, or
YOUR
wrath against the sea, that
YOU
rode on
YOUR
horses, on
YOUR
chariots of *yeshuah?*
3:9
YOU
uncovered
YOUR
bow.
YOU
called for
YOUR
sworn arrows.
YOU
split the earth with rivers.
3:10 The mountains saw
YOU
and were afraid. The storm of waters passed by. The deep roared and lifted up its hands on high.
3:11 The sun and moon stood still in the *shamayim*, at the light of
YOUR
arrows as they went, at the shining of
YOUR
glittering spear.
3:12

YOU
marched through the earth in wrath.
YOU
threshed the nations in anger.
3:13
YOU
went forth for the *yeshuah* of
YOUR
people, for the *yeshuah* of
YOUR
mashiach.
YOU
crushed the head of the house of the wicked.
YOU
stripped them head to foot.
3:14
YOU
pierced the heads of his warriors with their own spears. They came as a whirlwind to scatter us, gloating as if to devour the wretched in secret.
3:15
YOU
trampled the sea with
YOUR
horses, churning mighty waters.
3:16 I heard, and my body trembled. My lips quivered at the voice. Rottenness enters into my bones, and I tremble in my place. Yet I will wait quietly for the day of trouble, to come upon the people who invade us.
3:17 For though the fig tree does not flourish, nor fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive fails, the fields yield no food; the flocks are cut off from the fold, and there is no herd in the stalls:
3:18 yet I will rejoice in יהוה. I will be joyful in the
ELOHIM
of my *yeshuah.*
3:19 יהוה
ADONAI
, is my strength.
HE
makes my feet like deer's feet and enables me to go in high places.
(For the music director, on my stringed instruments).

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-19 Tzephan
YAH
: Zephaniah [Zep]

1 The Day of ADONAI is at hand

2 Judgment on enemies

3 YisraEL's restoration

2-19 Tzephan : Zephaniah [Zep]
YAH

1 The Day of
ADONAI
is at hand

The *davar* of יהוה which came to *Tzephan*
YAH
, the son of Cushi, the son of *Gdal*
YAH
, the son of *Amar*
YAH
, the son of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, in the days of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, the son of *Amon*, king of
YAH
udah.
1:2 I will utterly sweep away everything off the surface of the Land, says יהוה.
1:3 I will sweep away man and animal. I will sweep away the birds of the *shamayim*, the fish of the sea, and the heaps of rubble with the wicked. I will cut off man from the surface of the Land, says יהוה.
1:4 I will stretch out
MY
hand against
YAH
udah, and against all the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*. I will cut off the remnant of *Baal* from this place - the idolatrous and pagan *kohanim*, even their names.
1:5 Those who *shachah* the host of the *shamayim* on the housetops, those who *shachah* and swear by יהוה but also swear by *Malcham*;
1:6 those who have turned back from following יהוה, and those who have not sought יהוה nor inquired after
HIM
.
1:7 Be silent at the presence of

ADONAI
יהוה, for the Day of יהוה is at hand. For יהוה has prepared a sacrifice.
HE
has consecrated
HIS
guests.
1:8 It will happen in the Day of יהוה's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, the king's sons, and all those who are clothed with foreign clothing.
1:9 In that Day, I will punish all those who do violence and plunder, who fill their *adon's* house with violence and deceit.
1:10 In that Day, says יהוה, there will be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, a wailing from the second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills.
1:11 Wail, you inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the people of *Canaan* are undone. All those who were loaded with silver are cut off.
1:12 It will happen at that time, that I will search *Yerushalayim* with lamps, and I will punish the men who are settled like wine dregs, who say in their heart: יהוה will not do good, neither will
HE
do evil.
1:13 Their wealth will become a spoil, and their houses a desolation. Yes, they will build houses but would not inhabit them. They will plant vineyards but will not drink their wine.
1:14 The great Day of יהוה is near. It is near, and hurries greatly, the voice of the Day of יהוה. The mighty man cries there bitterly.
1:15 That Day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and anguish, a day of tribulation and ruin, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and blackness,
1:16 a day of the *shofar* and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high battlements.
1:17 I will bring distress on men, that they will walk like blind men, because they have sinned against יהוה, and their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung.
1:18 Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the Day of יהוה's wrath, but the whole Land will be devoured by the fire of
HIS
jealousy; for
HE
will make an end, yes, a terrible end, of all these who dwell in the Land. [Zep 1:4-12]

2-19 Tzephan : Zephaniah [Zep]
YAH

2 Judgment on enemies

2:1 Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, you nation that has no shame,
2:2 before the decree takes effect, when the day passes as the chaff, before the fierce anger of יהוה comes on you, before the Day of יהוה's anger comes on you.
2:3 Seek יהוה, all you humble of the Land, who have kept
HIS
ordinances. Seek righteousness. Seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the Day of יהוה's anger.
2:4 For Gaza will be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation. They will drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron will be rooted up.
2:5 Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites. The *davar* of יהוה is against you, *Canaan*, the land of the Philistines. I will destroy you, that there will be no inhabitant.
2:6 The sea coast will be pastures, with cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks.
2:7 The coast will belong to the remnant of the house of
YAH
udah. They will find pasture. In the houses of Ashkelon, they will lie down in the evening, for יהוה, their
ELOHIM
, will visit them, and restore them.
2:8 I have heard the reproach of *Moab*, and the insults of the children of Ammon, with which they have reproached
MY
people, and magnified themselves against their border.
2:9 Therefore, as I live, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, surely *Moab* will be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation. The remnant of

MY
people will plunder them, and the survivors of
MY
nation will inherit them.
2:10 This they will have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of יהוה *Tzevaot*.
2:11 יהוה will be terrifying to them, for
HE
will famish all the *elohim* of the earth. Men will *shachah*
HIM
, everyone from his place, even all the shores of the nations.
2:12 You Cushites also, you will be killed by
MY
sword.
2:13
HE
will stretch out
HIS
hand against the north, destroy *Asshur*, and will make Nineveh a desolation, as dry as the wilderness.
2:14 Herds will lie down in the midst of her, all the animals of the nations. Both the pelican and the porcupine will lodge in its capitals. Their calls will echo through the windows. Desolation will be in the thresholds, for
HE
has laid bare the cedar work.
2:15 This is the joyous city that lived carelessly, that said in her heart: I am, and there is none besides me. How she has become a desolation, a place for animals to lie down in. Everyone who passes by her will hiss and shake their fists.

2-19 Tzephan : Zephaniah [Zep]
YAH

3 Yisra
EL
's restoration

3:1 Woe to her who is rebellious and polluted, the oppressing city.
3:2 She did not obey the voice. She did not receive discipline. She did not trust in יהוה. She did not draw near to her
ELOHIM
.
3:3 Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions. Her judges are evening wolves. They leave nothing until the next day.
3:4 Her prophets are arrogant and treacherous people. Her *kohanim* have profaned the sanctuary. They have done violence to the *Torah*.
3:5 יהוה, in the midst of her, is righteous.
HE
will do no wrong. Every morning,
HE
brings
HIS
justice to light.
HE
does not fail, but the unjust know no shame.
3:6 I have cut off nations. Their battlements are desolate. I have made their streets waste, so that no one passes by. Their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant.
3:7 I said: Surely now you will fear
ME
, you will receive discipline; so that her dwelling would not be cut off, according to all that I have appointed concerning her. But they rose early and corrupted all their doings.
3:8 Therefore, wait for
ME
, says יהוה, until the day that I rise up to the prey, for
MY
determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour on them

MY
indignation, even all
MY
fierce anger, for all the earth will be devoured with the fire of
MY
jealousy.
3:9 For then I will restore to the peoples, a purified lip[1], that they may all call on the name of יהוה, to serve
HIM
with one accord.
3:10 From beyond the rivers of Cush,
MY
worshipers, even the daughter of
MY
dispersed people, will bring
MY
offering.
3:11 In that Day you will not be ashamed for all your doings, in which you have transgressed against
ME
; for then I will take away out of the midst of you, your proud exulting ones, and you will no more be haughty in
MY
kadosh mountain.
3:12 And I will leave in the midst of you a meek and lowly people, and they will take refuge in the name of יהוה.
3:13 The remnant of *Yisra*
EL
will not do iniquity, nor speak lies, neither will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth, for they will feed and lie down, and no one will make them afraid.
3:14 Sing, daughter of *Tziyon.* Shout, *Yisra*
EL
. Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, daughter of *Yerushalayim*.
3:15 יהוה has taken away your judgments.
HE
has thrown out your enemy. The
KING
of *Yisra*
EL

, יהוה, is in the midst of you. You will not be afraid of evil anymore.
3:16 In that Day, it will be said to *Yerushalayim*: Do not be afraid, *Tziyon*. Do not let your hands be weak.
3:17 יהוה, your
ELOHIM
, is in the midst of you, a Mighty
GIBBOR
.
HE
will save and delight over you with gladness.
HE
will calm you in
HIS
love.
HE
will rejoice over you with singing.
3:18 I will receive from your midst those who sorrow over the moadim; to whom its reproach has been a burden[2].
3:19 Behold, at that time I will deal with all those who afflict you, and I will save those who are lame, and gather those who were driven away. I will give them praise and honor, in every land where they were put to shame.
3:20 At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you; for I will give you honor and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I restore your captives before your eyes, says יהוה.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 3:9 - purified lip. Xref Zep 3:13; Isa 6:5-7; Mal 2:6-7.

[2] Vs 3:18 - sorrow over the moadim. The receiving of those who were faithful over ELOHIM
's appointed times (during their captivity), is now an indictment against those who had been unfaithful over the appointed times.

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-20 Chaggay : Haggai [Hag]

1 ADONAI's call to rebuild temple

2 Greater glory of latter day temple

2-20 Chaggay : Haggai [Hag]

1
ADONAI
's call to rebuild temple

In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, the *davar* of יהוה came by *Chaggay*, the prophet, to *Zerubbabel*, the son of *Shealti*
EL
, governor of
YAH
udah, and to
YAH
shua, the son of
YAH
zadak, the high *kohen*, saying:
1:2 This is what יהוה *Tzevaot* says: These people say: The time has not yet come, the time for יהוה's house to be built.
1:3 Then the *davar* of יהוה came by *Chaggay*, the prophet, saying:
1:4 Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, while this house lies waste?
1:5 Now therefore, this is what יהוה *Tzevaot* says: Consider your ways.
1:6 You have sown much and bring in little. You eat, but you do not have enough. You drink, but you are not filled with drink. You clothe yourselves, but no one is warm, and he who earns wages earns wages to put them into a bag with holes in it.
1:7 This is what יהוה *Tzevaot* says: Consider your ways.
1:8 Go up to the mountain, bring wood, and build the house. I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, says יהוה.
1:9 You looked for much, and behold, it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why? says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Because of
MY
house that lies waste, while each of you is busy with his own house.
1:10 Therefore, for your sake the *shamayim* withhold the dew, and the earth withholds its fruit.
1:11 I called for a drought on the Land, on the mountains, on the grain, on the new wine, on the oil, on that which the ground brings forth, on men, on

livestock, and on all the labor of the hands.
1:12 Then *Zerubbabel*, the son of *Shealti*
EL
, and
YAH
shua, the son of
YAH
zadak, the high *kohen*, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of יהוה, their
ELOHIM
, and the *devarim* of *Chaggay*, the prophet, as יהוה, their
ELOHIM
, had *shalach* him; and the people feared יהוה.
1:13 Then *Chaggay*, יהוה's messenger, spoke יהוה's message to the people, saying: I
AM
with you, says יהוה.
1:14 יהוה stirred up the spirit of *Zerubbabel*, the son of *Shealti*
EL
, governor of
YAH
udah, and the spirit of
YAH
shua, the son of
YAH
zadak, the high *kohen*, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked on the house of יהוה *Tzevaot*, their
ELOHIM
;
1:15 in the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

2-20 Chaggay : Haggai [Hag]

2 Greater glory of latter day temple

2:1 In the seventh month, in the twenty-first day of the month, the *davar* of יהוה came by *Chaggay* the prophet, saying:
2:2 Speak now to *Zerubbabel*, the son of *Shealti*
EL
, governor of
YAH
udah, and to
YAH
shua, the son of
YAH
zadak, the high *kohen*, and to the remnant of the people, saying:
2:3 Who is left among you who saw this house in its former glory? How do you see it now? Is not it in your eyes as nothing?
2:4 Yet now be strong, *Zerubbabel*, says יהוה. Be strong,
YAH
shua, son of
YAH
zadak, the high *kohen*. Be strong, all you people of the Land, says יהוה, and work, for I
AM
with you, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
2:5 This is the *davar* that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, and
MY
RUACH
lived among you. Do not be afraid.
2:6 For this is what יהוה *Tzevaot* says: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the *shamayim*, the earth, the sea, and the dry land;
2:7 and I will shake all nations. The precious things of all nations will come, and I will fill this house with glory, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
2:8 The silver is
MINE
, and the gold is
MINE
, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.

2:9 The latter glory of this house will be greater than the former, says יהוה *Tzevaot*; and in this place will I give *shalom*, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
2:10 In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the *davar* of יהוה came by *Chaggay* the prophet, saying:
2:11 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Ask now the *kohanim* concerning the *Torah*, saying:
2:12 If someone carries *kadosh* meat in the fold of his garment, and with his fold touches bread, stew, wine, oil, or any food, will it become *kadosh?* The *kohanim* answered: No.
2:13 Then *Chaggay* said: If one who is unclean by reason of a dead body touches any of these, will it be unclean? The *kohanim* answered: It will be unclean.
2:14 Then *Chaggay* answered: So, is this people, and so is this nation before
ME
, says יהוה; and so is every work of their hands. That which they offer there is unclean.
2:15 Now, please consider from those days till now, before a stone was laid on a stone in יהוה's temple.
2:16 Through all that time, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were only ten. When one came to the wine vat to draw out fifty, there were only twenty.
2:17 I struck you with blight, mildew, and hail in all the work of your hands; yet you did not turn to
ME
, says יהוה.
2:18 Consider, from those days till now, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of יהוה's temple was laid, consider it.
2:19 Is the seed yet in the barn? Yes, the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree have not brought forth. From this day will I bless you.
2:20 The *davar* of יהוה came the second time to *Chaggay* in the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying:
2:21 Speak to *Zerubbabel*, governor of
YAH
udah, saying: I will shake the *shamayim* and the earth.
2:22 I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms. I will destroy the strength of

the kingdoms of the nations. I will overthrow the chariots, and those who ride in them. The horses and their riders will come down, everyone by the sword of his brother.

2:23 In that day, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, will I also receive you[1], *Zerubbabel*, MY
servant, the son of *Shealti*
EL
, says יהוה, and will make you as a signet, for I have chosen you, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:23 - will I also receive you. An apparent assurance to Zerubbabel on his future place in the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, with special honor (signet).

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-21 Zekar
YAH
: Zechariah [Zec]

1 Horns of nations cast down.

2 Come, flee from the land of the north

3 Bring forth MY Servant, the Branch

4 Golden lampstand and two olive trees

5 Woman in basket | Purging of Wickedness

6 Four chariots | The Branch is King and Priest

7 Call for justice and righteousness

8 I AM returning to Tziyon

9 Judgment on enemies | Behold your King

10 Restoration of YAHudah and YisraEL

11 The worthless shepherd

12 Cup of trembling | Him Whom they pierced

13 ADONAI is my ELOHIM.

14 ADONAI will be KING over all the earth

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

1 Horns of nations cast down

In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, the *davar* of יהוה came to *Zekar*
YAH
the son of *Berek*
YAH
, the son of *Iddo*, the prophet, saying:
1:2 יהוה was very displeased with your fathers.
1:3 Therefore, tell them: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Return to
ME
, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and I will return to you, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
1:4 Do not you be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Return now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings; but they did not hear, nor listen to
ME
, says יהוה.
1:5 Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever?
1:6 But
MY
devarim and
MY
decrees, which I commanded
MY
servants the prophets, did not they overtake your fathers? Then they repented and said: Just as יהוה *Tzevaot* determined to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so
HE
has dealt with us.
1:7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the *davar* of יהוה came to *Zekar*
YAH
the son of *Berek*
YAH
, the son of *Iddo*, the prophet, saying:
1:8 I looked by night, and behold, a man riding on a red horse, and he

stood among the myrtle trees that were in a ravine; and behind him there were red, brown, and white horses.
1:9 Then I asked: My *adon*, what are these? The *malach* who talked with me said to me: I will show you what these are.
1:10 The man who stood among the myrtle trees answered: They are the ones יהוה has *shalach* to go back and forth through the earth.
1:11 They reported to the *malach* of יהוה who stood among the myrtle trees, and said: We have walked back and forth through the earth, and behold, all the earth is at rest and quiet.
1:12 Then the *malach* of יהוה asked: O יהוה *Tzevaot*, how long will
YOU
not have mercy on *Yerushalayim* and on the cities of
YAH
udah, against which
YOU
have had indignation these seventy years?
1:13 יהוה answered the *malach* who talked with me with pleasant and comforting words.
1:14 So, the *malach* who talked with me said to me: Proclaim, saying: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: I
AM
jealous for *Yerushalayim* and for *Tziyon* with a great jealousy.
1:15 I
AM
very angry with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, but they added to the calamity.
1:16 Therefore, thus says יהוה: I have returned to *Yerushalayim* with mercy.
MY
house shall be built in it, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and a measuring line shall be stretched forth over *Yerushalayim*.
1:17 Proclaim further, saying: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*:
MY
cities will again overflow with prosperity, and יהוה will again comfort *Tziyon*, and will again choose *Yerushalayim*.
1:18 I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, four horns.
1:19 I asked the *malach* who talked with me: What are these? He answered me: These are the horns which have scattered
YAH
udah, *Yisra*

EL
, and *Yerushalayim*.
1:20 יהוה showed me four artificers.
1:21 Then I asked: What are these coming to do? He said: Those were the horns which scattered
YAH
udah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these artificers have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the Land of
YAH
udah to scatter it.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

2 Come, flee from the land of the north

2:1 I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.
2:2 Then I asked: Where are you going? He said to me: To measure *Yerushalayim*, to see what is its breadth and what is its length.
2:3 Behold, the *malach* who talked with me went forth, and another *malach* went out to meet him,
2:4 and said to him: Run, speak to this young man, saying: *Yerushalayim* will be inhabited as villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock in it.
2:5 For I, says יהוה, will be to her a wall of fire around it, and I will be the glory in the midst of her.
2:6 Come. Come. Flee from the land of the north, says יהוה; for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the *shamayim*, says יהוה.
2:7 Come, *Tziyon.* Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.
2:8 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: For honor
HE
has *shalach* me against the nations which plundered you; for he who touches you touches the pupil of
HIS
eye.
2:9 For, behold, I will shake my hand over them so that they will become a spoil to those who were their bondservants; then you will know that יהוה *Tzevaot* has sent me.
2:10 Sing and rejoice, daughter of *Tziyon*; for, behold, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of you, says יהוה.
2:11 Many nations shall join themselves to יהוה in that Day. They shall become
MY
people; and I will dwell in the midst of you. Then you shall know that יהוה *Tzevaot* has *shalach* me[1] to you.
2:12 יהוה will inherit
YAH
udah as

HIS
portion in the *kadosh* Land and will again choose *Yerushalayim*.
2:13 Be silent, all flesh, before יהוה; for
HE
has roused
HIMSELF
from
HIS
kadosh habitation.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:11 - 'me' of vs 8, 9 and 11 refers to the 2nd malach of vs 3. This malach will be sent (in the Day of
YHWH
) to go against the nations which plundered the Covenant people.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

3 Bring forth
MY
Servant, the Branch

3:1 And he showed me
YAH
shua the high *kohen* standing before the *malach* of יהוה, and *ha-satan* standing at his right hand to oppose him.
3:2 יהוה said to *ha-satan*: יהוה rebuke you, *ha-satan.* Yes, יהוה
WHO
has chosen *Yerushalayim* rebuke you. Is not this man a burning stick plucked out of the fire?
3:3 Now
YAH
shua was clothed with filthy garments and was standing before the *malach*.
3:4 And he answered and spoke to those who stood before him, saying: Take the filthy garments from him. And to him, he said: Behold, I have caused your iniquity to pass from you, and I will clothe you with fine clothing.
3:5 And I said: they should set a clean turban on his head. So, they set a clean turban on his head and clothed him; and the *malach* of יהוה was standing by.
3:6 The *malach* of יהוה admonished
YAH
shua, saying:
3:7 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: If you will walk in
MY
ways, and if you will follow
MY
instructions, then you also shall judge
MY
house, and shall also keep
MY
courts, and I will give you a place of access among these who stand by.
3:8 *Shema* now,
YAH

shua the high *kohen*, you and your fellows who sit before you; for they are men who are a sign that I
AM
going to bring forth
MY
Servant, the Branch.[2]
3:9 For, behold, the stone that I have set before
YAH
shua; upon one stone are seven eyes[2a]: Behold, I will engrave what is to be written on it, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and I will remove the iniquity of that Land in one day.
3:10 In that Day, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, you will invite every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 3:8 - 'the Branch' (Mashiach). See also Zec 6:12; Isa 11:1; Jer 23:5, 33:15.

[2a] Vs 3:9 - stone, seven eyes. Ref Zec 4:10. Xref Rev 5:6, seven eyes of the Lamb.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

4 Golden lampstand and two olive trees

4:1 The *malach* who talked with me came again, and roused me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep.
4:2 He said to me: What do you see? I said: I have seen, and behold, a *menorah* all of gold, with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are on the top of it;
4:3 and two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl, and the other on the left side of it.
4:4 I answered and spoke to the *malach* who talked with me, saying: What are these, my *adon*?
4:5 Then the *malach* who talked with me answered me: Do not you know what these are? I said: No, my *adon*.
4:6 Then he answered and spoke to me, saying: This is the *davar* of יהוה to *Zerubbabel*, saying: Not by might, nor by power, but by
MY
RUACH
, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
4:7 Who are you, great mountain? Before *Zerubbabel* you are a plain; and he will bring out the capstone with shouts of: Beautiful, beautiful; to it.
4:8 Moreover the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
4:9 The hands of *Zerubbabel* have laid the foundation of this house. His hands shall also finish it; and you will know that יהוה *Tzevaot* has *shalach* me to you.
4:10 For, who has despised the day of small things? Yet shall they rejoice when they see the plumb line in the hand of *Zerubbabel*. These are the seven eyes of יהוה, which run back and forth through the whole Land.[3a]
4:11 Then I asked him: What are these two olive trees on the right side of the *menorah* and on the left side of it?
4:12 I asked him the second time: What are these two olive branches, which are beside the two golden spouts, that pour the golden oil out of themselves?
4:13 He answered me: Do not you know what these are? I said: No, my

adon.
4:14 Then he said: These are the two anointed ones who stand by the MASTER
of the whole earth[3].

Footnotes

[3] Vs 4:14 - two anointed ones. From vs 4:2, 3, 11. Xref Rev 11:3-4 on two olive trees, menorahs, witnesses..

[3a] Vs 4:10 - seven eyes of
YHWH
. Refer Zec 4:2, menorah, seven lamps; Zec 3:9, stone with seven eyes. Also Rev 5:6, Lamb with seven eyes.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

5 Woman in basket | Purging of Wickedness

5:1 Then again, I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, a flying scroll.
5:2 He said to me: What do you see? I answered: I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits.
5:3 Then he said to me: This is the curse that goes out over the surface of the whole Land; for everyone who steals shall be purged according to what is written on the one side; and everyone who swears falsely shall be purged according to what is written on the other side.
5:4 I will cause it to go out, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and it will enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him who swears falsely by
MY
name; and it will remain in the midst of his house, and will destroy it with its timber and its stones.
5:5 Then the *malach* who talked with me came forward and said to me: Lift up now your eyes, and see what is this that is going forth.
5:6 I said: What is it? He said: This is the ephah basket that is going forth. And he said: This is their resemblance in all the Land.
5:7 Behold, a talent of lead was lifted up; and revealed a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah basket.
5:8 He said: This is Wickedness[4]; and he threw her down into the midst of the ephah basket; and he threw the weight of lead on its mouth.
5:9 Then lifted I up my eyes, and saw, and behold, there were two women, and the wind was in their wings. Now they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah basket between earth and the *shamayim*.
5:10 Then I said to the *malach* who talked with me: Where are they taking the ephah basket?
5:11 He said to me: To build her a house in the land of Shinar[5]. When it is prepared, she will be cast down there in her place.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 5:8 - Wickedness. Correlation with vs 3 and 4 on the purging of Babylonian

wickedness from amongst the people.

[5] Vs 5:11 - land of Shinar. Babylonian homeland. Xref Gen 10:10; 11:2; Dan 1:2.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

6 Four chariots | The Branch is King and Priest

6:1 Again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.
6:2 In the first chariot were red horses; in the second chariot black horses;
6:3 in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot dappled horses, all of them powerful.
6:4 Then I asked the *malach* who talked with me: What are these, my *adon*?
6:5 The *malach* answered me: These are the four winds[6a] of the *shamayim*, which go forth from standing before the
MASTER
of all the earth.
6:6 The one with the black horses goes out toward the north country; and the white went out after them; and the dappled went forth toward the south country.
6:7 The strong went out, and sought to go that they might walk back and forth through the earth. And he said: Go around and through the earth. So, they walked back and forth through the earth.
6:8 Then he called to me, and spoke to me, saying: Behold, those who have gone toward the north country have appeased
MY
RUACH
in the north country.
6:9 The *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying:
6:10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Chelday, of *Tobiy*
YAH
, and of *Yeda*
YAH
; and come the same day, and go into the house of *Yoshiy*
YAH
the son of *Tzephan*
YAH
, where they have come from Babylon.
6:11 Yes, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them on the head

of
YAH
shua the son of
YAH
zadak, the high *kohen*[6];
6:12 and speak to him, saying: Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*, Behold, the Man whose name is the Branch[7]: and He shall spring out of His place; and He shall build יהוה's temple;
6:13 even He shall build יהוה's temple; and He shall bear the glory and shall sit and rule on His Throne; and He shall be a *kohen* on His Throne; and the counsel of *shalom* shall be between both offices.
6:14 The crowns shall be to Helem, and to *Tobiy*
YAH
, and to *Yeda*
YAH
, and to Hen the son of *Tzephan*
YAH
, for a memorial in יהוה's temple.
6:15 Those who are far off shall come and help rebuild יהוה's temple; and you shall know that יהוה *Tzevaot* has *shalach* me to you. This will happen if you will diligently obey the voice of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[6a] Vs 6:5 - four winds of the shamayim. Messengers/ spirits/ servants/ instruments of shamayim. Xref Zec 2:6; Jer 49:36; Eze 37:9; Dan 7:2; Mt 24:31; Mk 13:27; Rev 7:1.

[6] Vs 6:11 - Setting crowns on
YAH
shua the high kohen is clearly a foreshadow of the future Mashiach
YAH
shua, who will then be both King and Priest (vs 13).

[7] Vs 6:12 - 'the Branch' (Tzemach). See preceding Zec 3:8 instruction to YAHshua the kohen about the Branch (netzer) which is to come. Xref Isa 4:2; 11:1; Jer 23:5, 33:15; Zec 3:8; .

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

7 Call for justice and righteousness

7:1 It happened in the fourth year of king Darius that the *davar* of יהוה came to *Zekar*
YAH
in the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of *Kislev*.
7:2 The people of *Beth*
EL
sent Sharezer and Regem-melek, and their men, to entreat יהוה's favor,
7:3 and to speak to the *kohanim* of the house of יהוה *Tzevaot*, and to the prophets, saying: Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?
7:4 Then the *davar* of יהוה *Tzevaot* came to me, saying:
7:5 Speak to all the people of the Land, and to the *kohanim*, saying: When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month for these seventy years, did you at all fast to
ME
, really to
ME
?
7:6 When you eat, and when you drink, did you not eat to yourselves, and drink to yourselves?
7:7 Are not these the *devarim* which יהוה proclaimed by the former prophets, when *Yerushalayim* was inhabited and in prosperity, and its cities around her, and the south and the lowland were inhabited?
7:8 The *davar* of יהוה came to *Zekar*
YAH
, saying:
7:9 Thus has יהוה *Tzevaot* spoken, saying: Execute true judgment, and show covenant-faithfulness and compassion every man to his brother.
7:10 Do not oppress the widow, nor the fatherless, the proselyte, nor the poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart.
7:11 But they refused to listen, and turned their backs, and stopped their ears, that they might not hear.
7:12 Yes, they made their hearts as hard as flint, lest they might hear the

Torah, and the *devarim* which יהוה *Tzevaot* had *shalach* by
HIS
RUACH
by the former prophets. Therefore, great wrath came from יהוה *Tzevaot*.
7:13 It has come to pass that, as
HE
called, and they refused to hear, so they will call, and I will not listen, said יהוה *Tzevaot*;
7:14 but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they have not known. Thus, the Land was desolate after them, so that no man passed through nor returned; for they made the pleasant Land desolate.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

8 I
AM
returning to Tziyon

8:1 The *davar* of יהוה *Tzevaot* came to me.
8:2 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: I
AM
jealous for *Tziyon* with great jealousy, and I
AM
jealous for her with great wrath.
8:3 Thus says יהוה, I
AM
returning to *Tziyon* and will dwell in the midst of *Yerushalayim*. *Yerushalayim* shall be called: The City of Truth; and the mountain of יהוה *Tzevaot*: The *kadosh* Mountain.
8:4 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Old men and old women will again dwell in the streets of *Yerushalayim*, every man with his staff in his hand for very age.
8:5 The streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets.
8:6 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: If it is marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvelous in
MY
eyes? says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
8:7 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Behold, I will save
MY
people from the east country, and from the west country;
8:8 and I will bring them, and they will dwell in the midst of *Yerushalayim*; and they will be
MY
people, and I will be their
ELOHIM
, in truth and in righteousness.
8:9 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Let your hands be strong, you who hear in these days these *devarim* from the mouth of the prophets who were in the day that the foundation of the house of יהוה *Tzevaot* was laid, even the temple, that it might be built.
8:10 For before those days there was no wages for man, nor any wages for

an animal; neither was there any *shalom* to him who went out or came in, because of the adversary. For I set all men everyone against his neighbor.
8:11 But now I will not be to the remnant of this people as in the former days, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
8:12 For the seed of *shalom* and the vine will yield its fruit, and the ground will give its increase, and the *shamayim* will give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things.
8:13 It shall come to pass that, as you were a curse among the nations, house of
YAH
udah and house of *Yisra*
EL
, so will I save you, and you shall be a blessing. Do not be afraid. Let your hands be strong.
8:14 For thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: As I thought to do evil to you, when your fathers provoked
ME
to wrath, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and I did not relent;
8:15 so again have I thought in these days to do good to *Yerushalayim* and to the house of
YAH
udah. Do not be afraid.
8:16 These are the things that you shall do: Speak every man the truth with his neighbor. Execute the judgment of truth and *shalom* in your gates,
8:17 and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor and love no false oath; for all these are things that I hate, says יהוה.
8:18 The *davar* of יהוה *Tzevaot* came to me.
8:19 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: The fasts of the fourth, fifth, seventh, and tenth months shall be for the house of
YAH
udah joy and gladness, and cheerful *moadim*. Therefore, love truth and *shalom*.
8:20 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: Many peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities will yet come;
8:21 and the inhabitants of one shall go to another, saying: Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of יהוה, and to seek יהוה *Tzevaot*. I will go also.
8:22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations will come to seek יהוה *Tzevaot* in *Yerushalayim*, and to entreat the favor of יהוה.

8:23 Thus says יהוה *Tzevaot*: In those days, ten men speaking all the languages of the nations, will take hold of the cloak of him who is a
YAH
udi, saying: We will go with you, for we have heard that
ELOHIM
is with you.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

9 Judgment on enemies | Behold your King

9:1 The oracle of the *davar* of יהוה is against the land of Hadrach, and will rest upon Damascus; for the eye of men and of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
is toward יהוה;
9:2 and Hamath, also, which borders on it; Tyre and Sidon, though they are acting wise.
9:3 Tyre built herself a stronghold, and heaped up silver like the dust, and fine gold like the mire of the streets.
9:4 Behold,
ADONAI
will dispossess her, and
HE
will strike her power in the sea; and she will be devoured with fire.
9:5 Ashkelon will see it, and fear; Gaza also, and will writhe in agony; as will Ekron, for her expectation will be disappointed; and the king will perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon will not be inhabited.
9:6 Foreigners will dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.
9:7 I will end his eating meat with blood still in it, and his abominations from between his teeth; but the surviving remnant will belong to our
ELOHIM
; and he will be as a standard in
YAH
udah, and Ekron will be like the Yebusite.
9:8 I will encamp around
MY
house against invading armies, never again will an oppressor overrun
MY
people; for now I
AM
keeping watch.
9:9 Rejoice greatly, daughter of *Tziyon*. Shout, daughter of *Yerushalayim*. Behold, your King comes to you. He is righteous, and having *yeshuah*;

lowly, and riding on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of a donkey.[8a]
9:10 I will banish chariots from *Ephraim*, and war horses from *Yerushalayim*; and the battle bow will be banished; and He will proclaim *shalom* to the nations; and His dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth.
9:11 As for you also, because of the blood of
MY
Covenant[8b], I have set free your prisoners from the pit in which is no water.
9:12 Turn to the stronghold, you prisoners in hope. Even today I declare that I will restore double to you.
9:13 For indeed I bend
YAH
udah as a bow for
ME
. I have filled the bow with *Ephraim*; and I will stir up your sons, *Tziyon*, and will make you like the sword of a mighty man, against your sons, *Yavan*[8].
9:14 יהוה will be seen over them; and
HIS
arrow will go flash like lightning; and
ADONAI
יהוה will blow the *shofar* and will go with whirlwinds of the south.
9:15 יהוה *Tzevaot* will defend them; and they will destroy and overcome with sling stones; and they will drink, and roar as through wine; and they will be filled like bowls, like the corners of the altar.
9:16 יהוה their
ELOHIM
will save them in that Day as the flock of
HIS
people; for they are like the jewels of a crown, lifted on high over
HIS
Land.
9:17 For how great is his comeliness, and how great is his beauty. Grain will make the young men flourish, and new wine the virgins.

Footnotes

[8a] Vs 9:9 – King, riding on a donkey. Ref Mt 21:5; Mk 11:2-10.

[8b] Vs 9:11 – the blood of MY Covenant. Ref Mt 26:28; Mk 14:24; Lk 4:18; Heb 9:20.

[8] Vs 9:13 - Greece - Greeks; Hellenist; Hellenes.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

10 Restoration of
YAH
udah and Yisra
EL

10:1 Ask of יהוה rain in the spring time, יהוה
WHO
makes storm clouds, and
HE
gives rain showers to everyone for the plants in the field.
10:2 For the *teraphim* have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; and they have told false dreams. They comfort in vain. Therefore, they go their way like sheep. They are oppressed because they have no shepherd.
10:3
MY
anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the male goats. For יהוה *Tzevaot* has visited
HIS
flock, the house of
YAH
udah, and will make them as
HIS
majestic horse in the battle.
10:4 From him will come forth the Cornerstone, from him the tent-peg, from him the battle bow, from him every ruler together. [Isa 28:16; Mt 21:42]
10:5 They shall be as mighty ones, treading down muddy streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because יהוה is with them; they shall rout even those on horseback.
10:6 I will strengthen the house of
YAH
udah, and I will save the house of
YAH
seph, and I will bring them back; for I have compassion on them; and they will be as though I had not cast them off. For I
AM
יהוה their

ELOHIM
, and I will hear them.
10:7 *Ephraim* will be like a mighty man, and their heart will rejoice as through wine; yes, their children will see it and rejoice. Their heart will be glad in יהוה.
10:8 I will signal for them and gather them; for I have redeemed them; and they will be as numerous as they were before.
10:9 I have scattered them among the peoples; but they will remember
ME
from far countries; and they will raise their children and will return.
10:10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt and gather them out of *Asshur*; and I will bring them into the Land of Gilad and Lebanon; and there would not be room enough for them.
10:11 He will pass through the sea of affliction, and will strike the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile will dry up; and the pride of *Asshur* will be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt will depart.
10:12 I will strengthen them in יהוה; and in
HIS
name they shall walk up and down, says יהוה.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

11 The worthless shepherd

11:1 Open your doors, Lebanon, that the fire may devour your cedars.
11:2 Wail, fir tree, for the cedar has fallen, because the stately ones are destroyed. Wail, you oaks of Bashan, for the strong forest has come down.
11:3 A voice of the wailing of the shepherds - for their glory is destroyed. A voice of the roaring of young lions - for the pride of the *Yarden* is ruined.
11:4 Thus says יהוה my
ELOHIM
: Pasture the flock for slaughter.
11:5 Their buyers slaughter them and go unpunished. Those who sell them say: Blessed be יהוה, for I am rich; and their own shepherds do not pity them.
11:6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the Land, says יהוה; but behold, I will deliver the men everyone into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of their king. They will strike the Land, and I will not deliver them out of their hand.
11:7 So, I fed the flock of slaughter, especially the afflicted of the flock. I took for myself two staffs. The one I called Favor, and the other I called Unity, and I fed the flock.[9]
11:8 I cut off three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me.
11:9 Then I said: I will not feed you. That which dies, let it die; and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let those who are left eat each other's flesh.
11:10 I took my staff Favor, and cut it apart, that I might break the pledge that I had made with all the people.
11:11 It was broken in that day; and thus, the afflicted of the flock that listened to me knew that it was the *davar* of יהוה.
11:12 I said to them: If you think it best, give me my wages; and if not, keep them. So, they weighed for my wages thirty pieces of silver.
11:13 יהוה said to me: Throw it to the treasury, the handsome price that I was valued at by them. I took the thirty pieces of silver, and threw them to the treasury, in the house of יהוה.

11:14 Then I cut apart my other staff, even Unity, that I might break the brotherhood between
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
.
11:15 יהוה said to me: Take for yourself yet again the equipment of a foolish shepherd.
11:16 For, behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the Land, who will not visit those who are cut off, neither will seek those who are scattered, nor heal that which is broken, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the flesh of the fat sheep, and will tear their hoofs in pieces.
11:17 Woe to the worthless shepherd who leaves the flock. The sword will be on his arm, and on his right eye. His arm will be completely withered, and his right eye will be totally blinded.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 11:7 - Favor (Noam). Unity (Chabelim).

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

12 Cup of trembling | Him Whom they pierced

12:1 The oracle of the *davar* of יהוה concerning *Yisra*
EL
. יהוה',
WHO
stretches out the *shamayim*, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him says:
12:2 Behold, I will make *Yerushalayim* a cup of trembling to all the surrounding peoples, when they shall be in the siege against
YAH
udah and against *Yerushalayim*.
12:3 It will happen in that Day, that I will make *Yerushalayim* a burdensome stone for all the peoples. All who burden themselves with it will be severely wounded, and all the nations of the earth will be gathered against it.
12:4 In that Day, says יהוה, I will strike every horse with terror, and his rider with madness; and I will watch over the house of
YAH
udah, but will strike every horse of the nations with blindness.
12:5 The leaders of
YAH
udah will say in their heart: The inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* are strong through יהוה *Tzevaot* their
ELOHIM
.
12:6 In that Day I will make the chieftains of
YAH
udah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a flaming torch among sheaves; and they will devour all the surrounding peoples, on the right hand and on the left. And *Yerushalayim* will yet again dwell in their own place, even in *Yerushalayim*.
12:7 יהוה also will save the tents of
YAH
udah first, that the glory of the house of *Dawid* and the glory of the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* not be greater than that of

YAH
udah.
12:8 In that Day יהוה will defend the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*. He who is feeble among them at that Day will be like *Dawid*, and the house of *Dawid* will be like *elohim*, like the *malach* of יהוה before them.
12:9 It will happen in that Day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against *Yerushalayim*.
12:10 I will pour on the house of *Dawid*, and on the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they will look to
ME
WHOM
[10] they have pierced; and they shall lament for Him, as one mourns for his only son, and will grieve bitterly for Him, as one grieves for his firstborn.
12:11 In that Day there will be a great mourning in *Yerushalayim*, like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the plain of Megiddon.[11]
12:12 The Land will mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of *Dawid* apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of *Nathan* apart, and their wives apart;
12:13 the family of the house of *Levi* apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;
12:14 all the families who remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 12:10 -
ME
. Just as Zec 2:8 'he who touches you touches the pupil of
HIS
eye', those who pierced the only begotten Son of
ADONAI
would have no less pierced the heart of the
ABBA
HIMSELF
. Likewise, the soul/ heart of Mashiach's mother Miriam was pierced (Lk 2:35). Xref Isa 63:9 'In all their (Yisrael) affliction HE was afflicted'. Also note the 'Shaliah' principle - he who is sent is as He Who sent him. Ref Mt 10:40, etc.

[11] Vs 12:11 - refers to the great mourning of
YAH
udah and Yerushalayim when beloved king Yoshi
YAH

was killed in battle at Megiddo (2Chr 35:24-25).

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

13
ADONAI
is my
ELOHIM

13:1 In that Day there will be a spring opened to the house of *Dawid* and to the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, for sin and for uncleanness.
13:2 It will come to pass in that Day, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the Land, and they will be remembered no more. I will also cause those prophets and their spirit of impurity to pass out of the Land.
13:3 It will happen that, when anyone still prophesies, then his father and his mother who bore him will tell him: You must die, because you speak lies in the name of יהוה; and his father and his mother who bore him will pierce him through when he prophesies.
13:4 It will happen in that Day, that the prophets will each be ashamed of his vision, when he prophesies; neither will they wear a hairy mantle to deceive.
13:5 But he will say: I am no prophet; I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondservant from my youth.
13:6 One will say to him: What are these wounds between your arms? Then he will answer: Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.
13:7 Awake, sword, against
MY
Shepherd, and against the Man Who is close to
ME
, says יהוה *Tzevaot*. Strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; but I will turn back
MY
hand over the lowly ones[12].
13:8 It shall come to past that in all the Land, says יהוה, two parts in it will be cut off and die; but the third will be left in it.
13:9 I will bring the third part into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will test them like gold is tested. They will call on
MY

name, and I will answer them. I will say: It is
MY
people; and they will say: יהוה is my
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[12] Vs 13:7 - sheep will be scattered. Xref Mk 14:27. The ‘lowly ones’ apparently referring to the one-third survivors of 13:8-9. Xref Rev 9:15.

2-21 Zekar : Zechariah [Zec]
YAH

14
ADONAI
will be
KING
over all the earth

14:1 Behold, a Day of יהוה comes, when your spoil will be divided in your midst.
14:2 For I will gather all nations against *Yerushalayim* to battle; and the city will be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished. Half of the city will go out into exile, but the remnant of the people will not be cut off from the city.
14:3 Then יהוה will go out and fight against those nations, as when
HE
fought in the day of battle.
14:4 His feet will stand in that Day on the Mount of Olives, which is before *Yerushalayim* on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in two, from east to west, making a very great valley. Half of the mountain will move toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
14:5 You shall flee by the valley of
MY
mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Atzel; yes, you shall flee, just like you fled from before the earthquake in the days of *Uzziy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah. יהוה my
ELOHIM
will come, and all the *kadosh* ones with
HIM
[13].
14:6 It will happen in that Day, that there will not be light, cold, or frost.
14:7 It will be a unique day which is known to יהוה; not day, and not night; but it will come to pass, that at evening time there will be light.
14:8 It will happen in that Day, that living waters[14] will go out from *Yerushalayim*; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward

the western sea; in summer and in winter will it be.
14:9 יהוה will be
KING
over all the earth. In that Day יהוה will be the only one, and
HIS
name the only one.
14:10 All the Land will be made like the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of *Yerushalayim*; and she will be lifted up, and will dwell in her place, from *Binyamin's* gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of *Chanan*
EL
to the king's winepresses.
14:11 Men will dwell therein, and there will be no more curse; but *Yerushalayim* will dwell safely.
14:12 This will be the plague with which יהוה will strike all the peoples who have fought against *Yerushalayim*: Their flesh will consume away while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will consume away in their sockets, and their tongue will consume away in their mouth.
14:13 It will happen in that Day, that a great confusion from יהוה will be among them; and they will lay hold everyone on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand will rise up against the hand of his neighbor.
14:14
YAH
udah also will fight at *Yerushalayim*. And the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered: Gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.
14:15 And such plague shall also affect the horse, the mule, the camel, the donkey, and all the animals that will be in those camps.
14:16 It will happen that everyone who is left of all the nations that came against *Yerushalayim* will go up from year to year to *shachah* the
KING
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, and to keep the festival of *Sukkot*[15].
14:17 It will be, that whoever of all the families of the earth who does not go up to *Yerushalayim* to *shachah* the
KING
, יהוה *Tzevaot*, on them there will be no rain.
14:18 If the family of Egypt does not go up, and does not come, neither will it rain on them. This will be the plague with which יהוה will strike the nations that do not go up to keep the festival of *Sukkot.*
14:19 This will be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the

nations that do not go up to keep the festival of *Sukkot*.
14:20 In that day there will be on the bells of the horses: *Kadosh* to יהוה. And the pots in יהוה's house will be like the bowls before the altar.
14:21 Yes, every pot in *Yerushalayim* and in
YAH
udah will be *kadosh* to יהוה *Tzevaot*; and all those who sacrifice will come and take of them and cook in them. In that day there will no longer be a *Canaanite* in the house of יהוה *Tzevaot*.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 14:5 -
ELOHIM
will come. Xref Rev 19:14.

[14] Vs 14:8 - Living waters (from the temple). Xref Eze 47:1; Joel 3:18; Ps 46:4; Rev 22:1-2.

[15] Vs 14:16 - Festival of booths or tents

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

2-22 Malachi : Malachi [Mal]

1 I have loved you | Where is MY honor?

2 Kohanim rebuked | YAHudah's abomination

3 The Adon Whom you seek | He comes

4 I will send you ELiYAH the prophet

2-22 Malachi : Malachi [Mal]

1 I have loved you | Where is
MY
honor?

An oracle of the *davar* of יהוה to *Yisra*
EL
by *Malachi*.
1:2 I have loved you, says יהוה. Yet you say: How have
YOU
loved us? Was not *Esav Yaaqob's* brother? says יהוה. Yet I loved *Yaaqob*;
1:3 but *Esav* I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness.
1:4 Whereas *Edom* says: We are beaten down now, but we will return and build the waste places. Thus, answers יהוה *Tzevaot*: They shall build, but I will throw down; and men will call them: The land of wickedness, even the people against whom יהוה shows wrath forever.
1:5 Your eyes will see, and you will say: יהוה is great; even beyond the border of *Yisra*
EL
.
1:6 A son honors his father, and a servant his master. Since I
AM
the
ABBA
, then where is
MY
honor? And since I
AM
a
MASTER
, where is the reverence due to
ME
? יהוה *Tzevaot* says to you, O *kohanim*, who despise
MY
name. And you say: How have we despised
YOUR
name?

1:7 You offer polluted bread on
MY
altar; and you say: How have we polluted
YOU
? In that, you are saying: יהוה's table is to be despised.
1:8 When you offer the blind for sacrifice, is not that evil? And when you offer the lame and sick, is not that evil? Present it now to your governor. Will he be pleased with you? Or will he accept you favorably? says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
1:9 Now, please entreat the favor of
EL
, that
HE
may be gracious to us. With such offerings from your hands, will
HE
accept any of you? says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
1:10 O that there were one among you who would shut the doors, that you might stop kindling fire on
MY
altar in vain. I have no pleasure in you, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.
1:11 For from the rising of the sun even to the going down of the same,
MY
name shall be great among the nations, and in every place, incense will be offered to
MY
name and a pure offering; for
MY
name shall be great among the nations, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
1:12 But you profane it, in that you say: יהוה's table is polluted, and its fruit, even its food, is contemptible.
1:13 You say also: Behold, what a weariness it is, and you have sniffed at it, says יהוה *Tzevaot*; and you have brought that which was taken by violence, the lame, and the sick; thus, you bring the offering. Should I accept this at your hand? says יהוה.
1:14 But the deceiver is cursed, who has in his flock a male, and vows, but sacrifices to
ADONAI
a blemished thing. For I

AM
a great
KING
, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, and
MY
name shall be awesome among the nations.

2-22 Malachi : Malachi [Mal]

2 Kohanim rebuked |
YAH
udah's abomination

2:1 Now, you *kohanim*, this commandment is for you.
2:2 If you will not hear, and if you will not lay it to heart, to give glory to
MY
name, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, then will I send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings. Indeed, I have cursed them already, because you do not lay it to heart.
2:3 Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and will spread dung on your faces, even the dung of your festivals; and you will be taken away with it.
2:4 You will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that
MY
covenant may be with *Levi*, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
2:5
MY
covenant was with him of life and *shalom*; and I gave them to him that he might be reverent toward
ME
; and he was reverent toward
ME
and stood in awe of
MY
name.
2:6 The *Torah* of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips. He walked with
ME
in *shalom* and uprightness, and turned many away from iniquity.
2:7 For the *kohen's* lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the *Torah* at his mouth; for he is the messenger of יהוה *Tzevaot.*
2:8 But you have turned aside out of the way. You have caused many to stumble in the *Torah*. You have corrupted the covenant of *Levi*, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
2:9 Therefore, I have also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according to the way you have not kept
MY

ways but have had respect for persons in applying the *Torah*.
2:10 Do not we all have one
ABBA
? Has not one
EL
created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the Covenant of our fathers?
2:11
YAH
udah has dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in *Yisra*
EL
and in *Yerushalayim*; for
YAH
udah has profaned the beloved sanctuary of יהוה, and has married the daughter of a foreign *el*.
2:12 If a man does this and presents an offering to יהוה *Tzevaot,* may יהוה cut him off from the tents of *Yaaqob*, whether initiator or follower.
2:13 This again you do: You cover the altar of יהוה with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, because
HE
does not regard the offering anymore, neither receives it with delight at your hand.
2:14 Yet you say: Why? Because יהוה has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have dealt treacherously, though she is your companion, and the wife of your covenant.
2:15 Did
HE
not make you one, with a portion of the
RUACH
each? Why one? That
HE
might seek for pious descendants. Therefore, take heed to your spirit, and let no one deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.
2:16 For I hate sending away[1], says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
; and him who covers violence with his garment, says יהוה *Tzevaot*. Therefore, take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

2:17 You have wearied יהוה with your words. Yet you say: How have we wearied
HIM
? In that you say: Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of יהוה, and
HE
delights in them; or: Where is the
ELOHIM
of justice?

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:16 - sending away (sallah, garash). Cutting off or deliberate neglect of spousal relationship. Violation of marital oneness, not amounting to legal divorce (kerithuth). Xref Mt 1:19.

2-22 Malachi : Malachi [Mal]

3 The Adon Whom you seek | He comes

3:1 Behold, I *shalach*
MY
messenger, and he will prepare the way beforehand; and the *Adon*[2] Whom you seek, will suddenly come to
HIS
temple - even the Messenger[3] of the Covenant, Whom you desire. Behold He comes, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
3:2 But who can endure the day of His coming? And who will stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire, and like soap-maker's lye;
3:3 and He will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of *Levi*, and refine them as gold and silver; and they shall offer to יהוה offerings in righteousness.
3:4 Then the offering of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* will be pleasant to יהוה, as in the days of old, and as in ancient years.
3:5 I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers; and against the perjurers, and against those who oppress the workers in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless; and who deprive the proselyte of justice, and do not fear
ME
, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
3:6 For I, יהוה, do not change; therefore you, sons of *Yaaqob*, are not consumed.
3:7 From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from
MY
ordinances and have not kept them. Return to
ME
, and I will return to you, says יהוה *Tzevaot*. But you say: How shall we return?
3:8 Will a man rob
ELOHIM
? Yet you rob
ME

. But you say: How have we robbed
YOU
? In tithes and offerings.
3:9 You are cursed with the curse; for you rob
ME
, even this whole nation.
3:10 Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in
MY
house, and test
ME
now in this, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, if I will not open you the windows of the *shamayim*, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough.
3:11 I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before its time in the field, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
3:12 All nations shall call you blessed; for you will be a delightful Land, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
3:13 Your words have been stout against
ME
, says יהוה. Yet you say: What have we spoken against
YOU
?
3:14 You have said: It is vain to serve
ELOHIM
; and what profit is it that we have followed
HIS
instructions, and that we have walked mournfully before יהוה *Tzevaot*?
3:15 Now we call the proud happy; yes, those who work wickedness are built up; yes, they tempt
ELOHIM
, and escape.
3:16 Then those who feared יהוה spoke one with another; and יהוה listened and hearkened; and a *sephar* of Remembrance was written before
HIM
, for those who feared יהוה, and who meditate on
HIS
name.
3:17 They shall be

MINE
, says יהוה *Tzevaot.* In the day that I make them
MY
peculiar treasure, I will have compassion on them, as a man have compassion on his own son who serves him.
3:18 Then you shall return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves
ELOHIM
and him who does not serve
HIM
.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 3:1(a) - messenger (lower case). Refers to
YAH
chanan the immerser, as quoted in Mk 1:2.

[3] Vs 3:1(b) and (c) - the Adon; Messenger of the Covenant (first letter upper case). Refers to Adon
YAH
shua, the Mashiach; who comes after
YAH
chanan the immerser. Ref Mk 1:7.

2-22 Malachi : Malachi [Mal]

4 I will send you
EL
i
YAH
the prophet

4:1 For, behold, the day comes, it burns as a furnace; and all the proud, and all who work wickedness, will be stubble; and the day that comes will burn them up, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.
4:2 But to you who revere
MY
name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in its wings. You will go out, and leap like calves of the stall.
4:3 You shall tread down the wicked; for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, says יהוה *Tzevaot*.
4:4 Remember the *Torah* of *Mosheh*
MY
servant, which I commanded to him in *Choreb* for all *Yisra*
EL
, even statutes and ordinances.
4:5 Behold, I will send you
EL
i
YAH
the prophet before the great and terrible Day of יהוה comes[4].
4:6 He will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the Land with a curse.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 4:5 -
EL
i
YAH
. Xref Mt 11:10.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

3-2 Mishlei | Proverbs [Pro]

3-3 Iyyob | Job [Job]

3-4 Shir-HaShirim | Song of Shelomoh [So]

3-5 Ruth | Ruth [Rut]

3-6 Eichah | Lamentations [Lam]

3-7 Qoheleth | Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

3-8 Ester | Esther [Est]

3-9 Ezrah | Ezra [Ezr]

3-10 NechemYAH | Nehemiah [Neh]

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef | 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet | 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-1 Tehillim : Psalms [Ps]

1 Blessed is the man

2 Kiss the Son

3 Yeshuah belongs to יהוה

4 Put your trust in יהוה

5 Give ear to my words, O יהוה

6 O יהוה, deliver my soul

7 I take refuge in YOU

8 יהוה, our MASTER

9 יהוה reigns forever

10 Arise, O יהוה

11 In יהוה, I trust

12 YOU will protect us, יהוה

13 I will sing to יהוה

14 There is none who does good

15 Who may dwell in YOUR tabernacle?

16 In YOUR Presence is fullness of joy

17 The pupil of YOUR eye

18 I love YOU, O יהוה, my strength

19 יהוה's Torah is perfect

20 We trust the name of יהוה

21 Be exalted, O יהוה

22 My EL, why have YOU forsaken me?

23 יהוה is my SHEPHERD

24 יהוה Tzevaot is the KING of glory

25 My eyes are ever on יהוה

26 Examine me O יהוה and prove me

27 Wait on יהוה

28 יהוה is my strength and my shield

29 Ascribe to יהוה the glory

30 YOU have raised me up

31 O love יהוה

32 Be glad in יהוה, and rejoice

33 Let all the earth revere יהוה

34 O magnify יהוה with me

35 ADONAI, contend for me

36 With YOU is the fountain of life

37 Rest in יהוה

38 For in YOU, יהוה, do I hope

39 Hear my prayer, יהוה

40 Let יהוה be exalted

41 Blessed be יהוה, ELOHIM of YisraEL

42 My soul pants after YOU, O ELOHIM

43 O, send out YOUR light and YOUR truth

44 We have forgotten the name of our EL

45 Your throne, O elohim, is forever

46 Be still, and know that I AM ELOHIM

47 יהוה ELYON is awesome

48 Great is יהוה

49 ELOHIM will redeem my soul

50 Out of Tziyon, ELOHIM shines forth

51 Create in me a clean heart, O ELOHIM

52 I trust in ELOHIM's covenant-faithfulness

53 The fool has said in his heart

54 ADONAI is the ONE WHO sustains my soul

55 Give ear to my prayer, O ELOHIM

56 In ELOHIM, I put my trust

57 I cry out to ELOHIM ELYON

58 An ELOHIM WHO judges the earth

59 YOU are my strength

60 O restore us, again

61 I will cry to YOU

62 HE alone is my ROCK and my yeshuah

63 My soul clings to YOU

64 The righteous shall be glad

65 Praise waits for YOU, O ELOHIM

66 All the earth will shachah YOU

67 Let all the peoples praise YOU

68 יהוה, the fountain of YisraEL

69 For YOUR sake, I have borne reproach

70 Let ELOHIM be exalted.

71 In YOU, O יהוה, I take refuge

72 All nations shall serve Him

73 Whom have I in shamayim but YOU?

74 Arise, O ELOHIM

75 In the hand of יהוה there is a cup

76 YOU, even YOU, are to be feared

77 Will ADONAI reject us forever?

78 Telling the generation to come

79 Nations have invaded YOUR inheritance

80 Revive us

81 O YisraEL, if you would shema to ME

82 I declare, you are elohim

83 Let us cut them off from being a nation

84 Blessed is the man who trusts in YOU

85 YOU have covered all their sin

86 Unite my heart to revere YOUR name

87 O city of ELOHIM

88 O יהוה, ELOHIM of my yeshuah

89 The covenant-faithfulness of יהוה

90 Do return, O יהוה

91 A thousand may fall at your side

92 How great are YOUR works

93 יהוה on high is magnificent

94 They break YOUR people into pieces

95 Let us kneel before יהוה, our MAKER

96 Shachah יהוה in kadosh array

97 Shachah HIM, all you elohim.

98 יהוה has made known HIS yeshuah

99 יהוה is great in Tziyon

100 Know that יהוה, HE is ELOHIM

101 To YOU, יהוה, I will sing praises

102 Arise and have compassion on Tziyon

103 Bless יהוה, O my soul

104 The glory of יהוה endure forever

105 HE remembers HIS Covenant forever

106 Save us, יהוה, our ELOHIM

107 Thank יהוה for HIS covenant-faithfulness

108 HE WHO will tread down our enemies

109 Do not remain silent

110 Sit at MY right hand

111 HIS righteousness endures forever

112 Blessed is the man who revere יהוה

113 Who is like יהוה, our ELOHIM?

114 Tremble, O earth

115 O YisraEL, trust you in יהוה

116 I love יהוה

117 Praise יהוה, all you nations

118 He who comes in the name of יהוה

119 יהוה's Torah <Aleph to Tav>

120 Deliver my soul, O יהוה

121 My help comes from יהוה

122 Pray for the shalom of Yerushalayim

123 Unto YOU I do lift up my eyes

124 Our help is in the name of יהוה

125 Those who trust in יהוה

126 יהוה has done great things for us

127 Children are a heritage of יהוה

128 Shalom be upon YisraEL

129 Those who hate Tziyon be put to shame

130 Out of the depths I have cried to YOU

131 O YisraEL, hope in יהוה

132 יהוה has sworn to Dawid

133 For there, יהוה gives the blessing

134 Behold, bless יהוה

135 YOUR name, O יהוה, endures forever

136 HIS covenant-faithfulness endures forever

137 If I forget you, Yerushalayim

138 Great is יהוה's glory

139 Search me, O EL, and know my heart

140 יהוה ADONAI, strength of my yeshuah

141 My eyes are upon YOU, יהוה ADONAI

142 YOU are my refuge

143 Revive me, O יהוה

144 The people whose ELOHIM is יהוה

145 יהוה is near to all who call upon HIM

146 יהוה will reign forever

147 Extol יהוה, O Yerushalayim

148 HIS name alone is exalted

149 Sing to יהוה a new song

150 Let everything that has breath praise YAH

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

1 Blessed is the man [v1]

Blessed is the man who does not walk in the counsel of the wicked, nor stand in the way of sinners, nor sit in the seat of the scornful;
1:2 but his delight is in the *Torah* of יהוה. On
HIS
Torah he meditates day and night.
1:3 He will be like a tree planted by the streams of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season, whose leaf also does not wither. Whatever he does shall prosper.
1:4 The wicked are not so, but are like the chaff which the wind drives away.
1:5 Therefore, the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
1:6 For יהוה knows the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked shall perish.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

2 Kiss the Son [v12]

Why do the nations rage, and the peoples plot a vain thing?
2:2 The kings of the earth take a stand, and the rulers take counsel together, against יהוה, and against
HIS
Mashiach, saying:
2:3 Let us break their bonds apart and cast their cords from us.
2:4
HE
WHO
sits in the *shamayim* will laugh;
ADONAI
will have them in derision.
2:5 Then
HE
will speak to them in
HIS
anger, and terrify them in
HIS
wrath:
2:6 Yet I have set
MY
King on
MY
kadosh hill of *Tziyon*.
2:7 I will tell of the decree; יהוה said to Me: You are
MY
Son[1], today I have begotten You.
2:8 Ask of
ME
, and I will give the nations for Your inheritance, the uttermost parts of the earth for Your possession.
2:9 You shall break them with a scepter of iron. You shall dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
2:10 Now therefore, be wise, you kings. Be instructed, you judges of the earth -

2:11 Serve יהוה with reverence and rejoice with trembling.
2:12 Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and you perish in the way, for His wrath will soon be kindled. Blessed are all those who take refuge in Him.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:7 - 'Son' in this psalm refers to king Dawid contextually and to the future Son of Dawid, the Mashiach-King prophetically. Ref Act 13:33; Heb 1:5; 5:5.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

3 Yeshuah belongs to יהוה [v8]

<A Psalm by *Dawid*, when he fled from *Abishalom* his son>
יהוה, how my adversaries have increased. Many are those who rise up against me.
3:2 Many there are who say of my soul: There is no help for him in
ELOHIM
.
3:3 But
YOU
, יהוה, are a shield around me, my glory, and the
ONE
WHO
lifts up my head.
3:4 I cry to יהוה with my voice, and
HE
answers me out of
HIS
kadosh hill.
3:5 I laid myself down and slept. I awakened; for יהוה sustains me.
3:6 I will not be afraid of tens of thousands of people who have set themselves against me on every side.
3:7 Arise, יהוה; save me, my
ELOHIM
. For
YOU
have struck all of my enemies on the cheek bone.
YOU
have broken the teeth of the wicked.
3:8 *Yeshuah* belongs to יהוה.
YOUR
blessing be on
YOUR
people.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

4 Put your trust in יהוה [v5]

<For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm by Dawid>
Answer me when I call,
ELOHIM
of my righteousness. Give me relief from my distress. Be gracious to me and hear my prayer.
4:2 You sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonor? Will you love vanity, and seek after falsehood?
4:3 But know that יהוה has set apart for
HIMSELF
him who is pious: יהוה will hearken when I call to
HIM
.
4:4 Stand in awe, and do not sin. Search your own heart on your bed and be still.
4:5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness. Put your trust in יהוה.
4:6 Many say: Who will show us any good? יהוה, let the light of
YOUR
face shine on us.
4:7
YOU
have put gladness in my heart, more than when their grain and their new wine are increased.
4:8 In *shalom* I will both lay myself down and sleep, for
YOU
, יהוה alone, make me live in safety.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

5 Give ear to my words, O יהוה [v1]

<For the Chief Musician, with the flutes. A Psalm by Dawid>
Give ear to my words, O יהוה. Consider my meditation.
5:2 Attend to the voice of my cry, my
KING
and my
ELOHIM
; for to
YOU
do I pray.
5:3 יהוה, in the morning
YOU
shall hear my voice. In the morning I will lay my requests before
YOU
, and will watch expectantly.
5:4 For
YOU
are not a
EL
WHO
has pleasure in wickedness. Evil cannot live with
YOU
.
5:5 The arrogant shall not stand in
YOUR
sight.
YOU
hate all workers of iniquity.
5:6
YOU
will destroy those who speak lies. יהוה abhors the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.
5:7 But as for me, in the abundance of
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness I will come into
YOUR

house. I will *shachah* toward
YOUR
kadosh temple in reverence of
YOU
.
5:8 Lead me, יהוה, in
YOUR
righteousness because of my enemies. Make
YOUR
way straight before my face.
5:9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth. Their heart is destruction. Their throat is an open tomb. They flatter with their tongue.
5:10 Hold them guilty,
ELOHIM
. Let them fall by their own counsels. Thrust them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against
YOU
.
5:11 But let all those who take refuge in
YOU
rejoice. Let them always shout for joy because
YOU
defend them. Let them also who love
YOUR
name be joyful in
YOU
.
5:12 For
YOU
will bless the righteous, יהוה.
YOU
will surround him with favor as with a shield.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

6 O יהוה, deliver my soul [v4]

<For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, upon the eight-stringed lyre. A Psalm by Dawid>
יהוה, do not rebuke me in
YOUR
anger, neither discipline me in
YOUR
wrath.
6:2 Be gracious to me, יהוה, for I am faint. יהוה, heal me, for my bones are troubled.
6:3 My soul is also in great anguish; and
YOU
, יהוה, how long?
6:4 Return, O יהוה; deliver my soul, and save me for
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness's sake.
6:5 For in death there is no memory of
YOU
. In *sheol*, who shall give
YOU
thanks?
6:6 I am weary with my groaning. Every night I flood my bed. I drench my couch with my tears.
6:7 My eye wastes away because of grief. It grows old because of all my adversaries.
6:8 Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity, for יהוה has heard the voice of my weeping.
6:9 יהוה has heard my supplication. יהוה accepts my prayer.
6:10 May all my enemies be ashamed and dismayed. They shall turn back; they shall be disgraced suddenly.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

7 I take refuge in
YOU
[v1]

<A meditation by *Dawid*, which he sang to יהוה, concerning the words of Cush, the Benjamite>
יהוה, my
ELOHIM
, I take refuge in
YOU
. Save me from all those who pursue me, and deliver me;
7:2 lest they tear apart my soul like a lion, ripping it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
7:3 יהוה, my
ELOHIM
, if I have done this, if there is iniquity in my hands,
7:4 if I have rewarded evil to him who was at *shalom* with me (yes, when I even spared those who oppose me without cause),
7:5 let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it; yes, let him tread my life down to the earth, and lay my glory in the dust.
7:6 Arise, יהוה, in
YOUR
anger. Lift up
YOURSELF
against the rage of my adversaries. Awake for me.
YOU
have commanded judgment.
7:7 Let the multitude of the peoples surround
YOU
; return from on high.
7:8 יהוה administers judgment to the peoples. Judge me, יהוה, according to my righteousness, and to my integrity that is in me.
7:9 O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the righteous; their minds and hearts are searched by the righteous
ELOHIM
.
7:10 My shield is with

ELOHIM
,
WHO
saves the upright in heart.
7:11
ELOHIM
is a righteous judge, yes, a
EL
WHO
has indignation every day.
7:12 If a man does not relent,
HE
will sharpen
HIS
sword;
HE
has bent and strung
HIS
bow.
7:13
HE
has also prepared for
HIMSELF
the instruments of death.
HE
makes ready
HIS
flaming arrows.
7:14 Behold, he who is bound with iniquity has conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
7:15 He has dug a hole and has fallen into the pit which he made.
7:16 The trouble he causes shall return to his own head. His violence shall come down on the crown of his own head.
7:17 I will give thanks to יהוה according to
HIS
righteousness and will sing praise to the name of יהוה
ELYON
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

**8 יהוה, our
MASTER
[v9]**

<For the Chief Musician; on an instrument of Gath. A Psalm by Dawid>
יהוה, our
MASTER
, how excellent is
YOUR
name in all the earth,
WHO
has set
YOUR
glory above the *shamayim*.
8:2 From the lips of babes and infants
YOU
have established strength, because of
YOUR
adversaries, that
YOU
might silence the enemy and the avenger.
8:3 When I consider
YOUR
shamayim, the work of
YOUR
fingers, the moon and the stars, which
YOU
have ordained;
8:4 what is man, that
YOU
think of him? What is the son of man, that
YOU
care for him?
8:5 For
YOU
have made him a little lower than the *elohim*[2], and crowned him with glory and honor.
8:6

YOU
make him ruler over the works of
YOUR
hands.
YOU
have put all things under his feet.
8:7 All sheep and cattle, yes, and the animals of the field.
8:8 The birds of the *shamayim*, the fish of the sea, and whatever passes through the paths of the seas.
8:9 יהוה, our
MASTER
, how excellent is
YOUR
name in all the earth.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 8:5 - ‘elohim’ here apparently refers to malachim (angels). Heb 2:7 quotes this verse but uses the word ‘angels’. Within BTC, this word ‘elohim’ (not
ELOHIM
) is used in reference to angels, mighty men or false gods. Context and cross references will help to determine/ interpret as necessary.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

9 יהוה reigns forever [v7]

<For the Chief Musician. Set to The Death of the Son. A Psalm by Dawid>
I will give thanks to יהוה with my whole heart. I will tell of all
YOUR
marvelous works.
9:2 I will be glad and rejoice in
YOU
. I will sing praise to
YOUR
name, O
ELYON
.
9:3 When my enemies turn back, they stumble and perish in
YOUR
Presence.
9:4 For
YOU
have maintained my just cause.
YOU
sit on the
THRONE
judging righteously.
9:5
YOU
have rebuked the nations.
YOU
have destroyed the wicked.
YOU
have blotted out their name forever and ever.
9:6 The enemy is overtaken by endless ruin. The very memory of the cities which
YOU
have overthrown has perished.
9:7 יהוה reigns forever.
HE
has prepared

HIS
THRONE
for judgment.
9:8
HE
will judge the world in righteousness.
HE
will administer judgment to the peoples in uprightness.
9:9 יהוה will also be a high tower for the oppressed; a high tower in times of trouble.
9:10 Those who know
YOUR
name will put their trust in
YOU
; for
YOU
, יהוה, have not forsaken those who seek
YOU
.
9:11 Sing praises to יהוה,
WHO
dwells in *Tziyon*, and declare among the people what
HE
has done.
9:12 For
HE
WHO
avenges blood remembers them.
HE
does not forget the cry of the afflicted.
9:13 Have grace on me, יהוה. See my affliction by those who hate me, and lift me up from the gates of death;
9:14 that I may show forth all
YOUR
praise. In the gates of the daughter of *Tziyon*, I will rejoice in
YOUR
yeshuah.
9:15 The nations have sunk down in the pit which they made. In the net which they hid, their own foot is taken.
9:16 יהוה has made

HIMSELF
known.
HE
has executed judgment. The wicked is snared by the work of his own hands.
9:17 The wicked shall be turned back to *sheol*, even all the nations that forget
ELOHIM
.
9:18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten, nor the hope of the poor perish forever.
9:19 Arise, יהוה. Do not let man prevail. Let the nations be judged in
YOUR
sight.
9:20 Put them in fear, יהוה. Let the nations know that they are only men.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

10 Arise, O יהוה [v12]

Why do
YOU
stand far off, יהוה*?* Why do
YOU
hide
YOURSELF
in times of trouble?
10:2 In arrogance, the wicked hunt down the weak. They are caught in the schemes that they devise.
10:3 For the wicked boasts of his heart's cravings. He blesses the greedy and despises יהוה.
10:4 The wicked, in the pride of his face, has no room in his thoughts for
ELOHIM
.
10:5 His ways are turmoil at all times. He is haughty, and
YOUR
Torah is far from his sight. As for all his adversaries, he sneers at them.
10:6 He says in his heart: I shall not be shaken. For generations I shall have no trouble.
10:7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and oppression. Under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.
10:8 He lies in wait near the villages. From ambushes, he murders the innocent. His eyes are secretly set against the helpless.
10:9 He lurks in secret as a lion in his ambush. He lies in wait to catch the helpless. He catches the helpless when he draws him in his net.
10:10 The helpless are crushed. They collapse. They fall under his strength.
10:11 He says in his heart,
EL
has forgotten.
HE
hides
HIS
face.

HE
will never see it.
10:12 Arise יהוה*; O*
EL
, lift up
YOUR
hand. Do not forget the afflicted.
10:13 Why does the wicked person renounce
ELOHIM
, and say in his heart,
ELOHIM
would not call me into account?
10:14 But
YOU
do see trouble and grief.
YOU
consider it to take it into
YOUR
hand.
YOU
help the victim and the fatherless.
10:15 Break the arm of the wicked. As for the evil man, seek out his wickedness until
YOU
find none.
10:16 יהוה is
KING
forever and ever. The nations will perish out of
HIS
Land.
10:17 יהוה,
YOU
have heard the desire of the afflicted.
YOU
will prepare their heart.
YOU
will cause
YOUR
ear to hear;
10:18 to do justice for the fatherless and the oppressed, that man who is of

the earth may terrify no more.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

11 In יהוה, I trust [v1]

<For the Chief Musician. By Dawid>
In יהוה, I trust. How can you say to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain.
11:2 For, behold, the wicked bend their bows. They set their arrows on the strings, that they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.
11:3 If the foundations are destroyed, what can the righteous do?
11:4 יהוה is in
HIS
kadosh temple. יהוה is on
HIS
THRONE
in the *shamayim*.
HIS
eyes observe;
HIS
eyes test the children of men.
11:5 יהוה tests the righteous, but the wicked and him who loves violence
HIS
soul hates.
11:6 On the wicked
HE
will rain blazing coals; fire, sulfur, and scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.
11:7 For יהוה is righteous.
HE
loves righteousness. The upright shall see
HIS
face.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

12
YOU
will protect us, יהוה [v7]

<For the Chief Musician; upon an eight-stringed lyre. A Psalm of Dawid>
Help, יהוה; for the pious man ceases. For the faithful fail from among the children of men.
12:2 Everyone lies to his neighbor. They speak with flattering lips, and with a double heart.
12:3 May יהוה cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that boasts,
12:4 who have said: With our tongue we will prevail. Our lips are our own. Who is *adon* over us?
12:5 Because of the oppression of the weak and because of the groaning of the needy, I will now arise, says יהוה. I will set him in safety from those who malign him.
12:6 The *imrot* of יהוה are pure *imrot*; as silver refined in a clay furnace, strained seven times over.[2b] [Prov 30:5; Ps 18:30]
12:7
YOU
will keep him, יהוה.
YOU
will watch over him, from this generation, forever.[2a]
12:8 The wicked walk on every side, when what is worthless is exalted among the sons of men.

Footnotes

[2a] Vs 12:7 – keep/ watch over him. Refers to the righteous who are oppressed/ maligned by the wicked (12:5). Xref Ps 10:2, 12, 17; 11:2, 5, 7.

[2b] Vs 12:6 – imrot of
YHWH
. In immediate context of vs 5 to 7, this 'imrot of
YHWH
' refers to
YHWH
's oral standing declaration in vs 5 - "I will now arise...I will set him in safety from those who malign him".

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

13 I will sing to יהוה [v6]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
How long, O יהוה? Will
YOU
forget me forever? How long will
YOU
hide
YOUR
face from me?
13:2 How long shall I take counsel for my soul, having sorrow in my heart every day? How long shall my enemy triumph over me?
13:3 Behold, and answer me, יהוה, my
ELOHIM
. Give light to my eyes, lest I sleep in death.
13:4 Lest my enemy say: I have prevailed against him; lest my adversaries rejoice when I fall.
13:5 But I trust in
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness. My heart rejoices in
YOUR
yeshuah.
13:6 I will sing to יהוה, because
HE
has been good to me.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

14 There is none who does good [v3]

<For the Chief Musician. By Dawid>
The fool has said in his heart: There is no
ELOHIM
. They are corrupt. They have done abominable works. There is none who does good.
14:2 יהוה looked down from the *shamayim* on the children of men, to see if there were any who understood, who sought after
ELOHIM
.
14:3 They have all gone aside. They have together become corrupt. There is none who does good, no, not one.
14:4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread, and do not call on יהוה*?*
14:5 There they shall be in great dread, for
ELOHIM
is in the generation of the righteous.
14:6 You frustrate the plan of the poor, but יהוה is his refuge.
14:7 O that the *yeshuah* of *Yisra*
EL
would come out of *Tziyon.* When יהוה restores
HIS
people from captivity, then *Yaaqob* shall rejoice, and *Yisra*
EL
shall be glad.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

15 Who may dwell in YOUR tabernacle? [v1]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
יהוה, who may dwell in
YOUR
tabernacle? Who shall live on
YOUR
kadosh hill?
15:2 He who walks blamelessly; does what is right, and speaks truth in his heart.
15:3 He who does not slander with his tongue, nor does evil to his friend, nor casts slurs against his fellow man;
15:4 in whose eyes a vile man is despised, but who honors those who revere יהוה. He who keeps an oath even when it hurts and does not change.
15:5 He who does not lend out his money for usury, nor take a bribe against the innocent. He who does these things shall never be shaken.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

16 In
YOUR
Presence is fullness of joy [v11]

<A Poem by Dawid>
Preserve me, O
EL
, for in
YOU
do I take refuge.
16:2 My soul, you have said to יהוה:
YOU
are
ADONAI
. Apart from
YOU
I have no good thing.
16:3 As for the *kadosh* ones who are in the Land, they are the excellent ones in whom is all my delight.
16:4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied who give gifts to another. Their drink offerings of blood I will not offer, nor take their names on my lips.
16:5 יהוה assigned my portion and my cup.
YOU
made my lot secure.
16:6 The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places. Yes, I have a good inheritance.
16:7 I will bless יהוה,
WHO
has given me counsel. Yes, my heart instructs me in the night.
16:8 I have set יהוה always before me. Because
HE
is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
16:9 Therefore, my heart is glad, and my tongue rejoices. My body shall also dwell in safety.
16:10 For
YOU
will not leave my soul in *sheol*, neither will

YOU
allow
YOUR
pious one to see corruption. [Act 2:25-28]
16:11
YOU
will show me the path of life. In
YOUR
presence is fullness of joy. In
YOUR
right hand there are pleasures forevermore.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

17 The pupil of
YOUR
eye [v8]

<A Prayer by Dawid>
Hear, יהוה, my righteous plea; give ear to my prayer, that does not go out of deceitful lips.
17:2 Let my judgment come forth from
YOUR
presence. Let
YOUR
eyes look on equity.
17:3
YOU
have proved my heart.
YOU
have visited me in the night.
YOU
have tried me and found nothing. I have resolved that my mouth shall not disobey.
17:4 As for the works of men, by the *davar* of
YOUR
lips, I have kept myself from the ways of the violent.
17:5 My steps have held fast to
YOUR
paths. My feet have not slipped.
17:6 I have called on
YOU
, for
YOU
will answer me, O
EL
. Incline
YOUR
ear to me and hear my utterance.
17:7 Show
YOUR

marvelous covenant-faithfulness,
YOU
WHO
save those who seek refuge at
YOUR
right hand from their enemies.
17:8 Keep me as the pupil of
YOUR
eye. Hide me under the shadow of
YOUR
wings,
17:9 from the wicked who oppress me, my deadly enemies, who surround me.
17:10 They close up their callous hearts. With their mouth they speak proudly.
17:11 They have now surrounded us in our steps. They have set their eyes, crouching down to the ground.
17:12 He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey, as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
17:13 Arise, יהוה, confront him. Cast him down. Deliver my soul from the wicked by
YOUR
sword;
17:14 from men by
YOUR
hand, יהוה, from men of the world, whose portion is in this life.
YOU
fill the belly of
YOUR
cherished ones.
YOUR
sons have plenty, and they store up wealth for their children.
17:15 As for me, I shall see
YOUR
countenance in righteousness. I shall be satisfied when I awake, beholding
YOUR
form.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

18 I love
YOU
, O יהוה, my strength [v1]

<For the Chief Musician. By Dawid the servant of יהוה, who spoke to יהוה the words of this song in the day that יהוה delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Shaul>
I love
YOU
, O יהוה, my strength.
18:2 יהוה is my
ROCK
, my fortress, and my
DELIVERER
; my
EL
, my strength, in
WHOM
I take refuge; my shield, and the horn of my *yeshuah*, my high tower.
18:3 I call on יהוה,
WHO
is worthy to be praised; and I am saved from my enemies.
18:4 The cords of death surrounded me. The flood of wicked ones made me afraid.
18:5 The cords of *sheol* were around me. The snares of death came on me.
18:6 In my distress I called on יהוה and cried to my
ELOHIM
.
HE
hearkened to my voice out of
HIS
temple. My cry before
HIM
came into
HIS
ears.

18:7 Then the earth shook and trembled. The foundations also of the mountains quaked and were shaken because
HE
was angry.
18:8 Smoke went out of
HIS
nostrils. Consuming fire came out of
HIS
mouth. Coals were kindled by it.
18:9
HE
stretched the *shamayim* also and came down. Thick darkness was under
HIS
feet.
18:10
HE
rode on a *cherub* and flew. Yes,
HE
soared on the wings of the wind.
18:11
HE
made darkness
HIS
hiding place,
HIS
pavilion around
HIM
, darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
18:12 At the brightness before
HIM
,
HIS
thick clouds passed, hailstones and coals of fire.
18:13 יהוה also thundered in the *shamayim.* The
ELYON
uttered
HIS
voice: hailstones and coals of fire.
18:14
HE

sent out
HIS
arrows, and scattered them; yes, great lightning bolts, and routed them.
18:15 Then the channels of waters appeared. The foundations of the world were laid bare at
YOUR
rebuke, יהוה, at the blast of the breath of
YOUR
nostrils.
18:16
HE
sent from on high.
HE
took me.
HE
drew me out of many waters.
18:17
HE
delivered me from my strong enemy, from those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.
18:18 They came on me in the day of my calamity, but יהוה was my support.
18:19
HE
brought me forth also into a large place.
HE
delivered me, because
HE
delighted in me.
18:20 יהוה has rewarded me according to my righteousness. According to the cleanness of my hands has
HE
recompensed me.
18:21 For I have kept the ways of יהוה and have not wickedly departed from my
ELOHIM
.
18:22 For all
HIS
ordinances were before me. I did not put away

HIS
statutes from me.
18:23 I was also blameless with
HIM
. I kept myself from my iniquity.
18:24 Therefore, יהוה has rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in
HIS
eyesight.
18:25 With the kind
YOU
will show
YOURSELF
kind. With the perfect man,
YOU
will show
YOURSELF
perfect.
18:26 With the pure,
YOU
will show
YOURSELF
pure. With the crooked
YOU
will show
YOURSELF
shrewd.
18:27 For
YOU
will save the afflicted people, but the haughty eyes
YOU
will bring down.
18:28 For
YOU
will light my lamp, יהוה. My
ELOHIM
will light up my darkness.
18:29 For by
YOU
, I advance through a troop. By my

ELOHIM
, I leap over a wall.
18:30 As for
EL
,
HIS
way is perfect. The *imrah* of יהוה is tried.
HE
is a shield to all those who take refuge in
HIM
.
18:31 For who is
ELOAH
, except יהוה? Who is a rock, besides our
ELOHIM
,
18:32 the
EL
WHO
arms me with strength, and makes my way perfect?
18:33
HE
makes my feet like deer's feet, and sets me on my high places.
18:34
HE
teaches my hands to war, so that my arms bend a bow of bronze.
18:35
YOU
have also given me the shield of
YOUR
yeshuah.
YOUR
right hand sustains me.
YOUR
gentleness has made me great.
18:36
YOU
have enlarged my steps under me, my feet have not slipped.
18:37 I will pursue my enemies and overtake them. Neither will I turn again until they are consumed.

18:38 I will strike them through, so that they will not be able to rise. They shall fall under my feet.
18:39 For
YOU
have armed me with strength to the battle.
YOU
have subdued under me those who rose up against me.
18:40
YOU
have also made my enemies turn their backs to me, that I might cut off those who hate me.
18:41 They cried, but there was none to save; even to יהוה, but
HE
did not answer them.
18:42 Then I beat them small as the dust before the wind. I cast them out as the mire of the streets.
18:43
YOU
have delivered me from the strivings of the people.
YOU
have made me the head of the nations. A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
18:44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me. The foreigners shall submit themselves to me.
18:45 The foreigners shall fade away and shall come trembling out of their borders.
18:46 יהוה lives; and blessed be my
ROCK
. Exalted be the
ELOHIM
of my *yeshuah*,
18:47 even the
EL
WHO
executes vengeance for me, and subdues peoples under me.
18:48
HE
rescues me from my enemies. Yes,
YOU

lift me up above those who rise up against me.
YOU
deliver me from the violent man.
18:49 Therefore, I will give thanks to
YOU
, יהוה, among the nations, and will sing praises to
YOUR
name.
18:50
HE
gives great deliverance to
HIS
king, and shows covenant-faithfulness to
HIS
mashiach, to *Dawid* and to his seed, forevermore. [2Sa 22:1-50]

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

19 יהוה's Torah is perfect [v7]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
The *shamayim* declare the glory of
EL
. The expanse shows
HIS
handiwork.
19:2 Day after day they pour forth speech, and night after night they display knowledge.
19:3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.
19:4 Their voice has gone out through all the earth, their words to the end of the world. In them
HE
has set a tent for the sun,
19:5 which is as a bridegroom coming out of his room, like a strong man rejoicing to run his course.
19:6 Its going forth is from the end of the *shamayim*, its circuit to its ends; there is nothing hidden from its heat.
19:7 יהוה's *Torah* is perfect, restoring the soul. יהוה's testimony is sure, making wise the simple.
19:8 יהוה's precepts are right, rejoicing the heart. יהוה's commandment is pure, enlightening the eyes.
19:9 יהוה's reverence is clean, enduring forever. יהוה's judgments are true, and righteous altogether.
19:10 More to be desired are they than gold, yes, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and the drippings of the honeycomb.
19:11 Moreover by them is
YOUR
servant admonished. In keeping them there is great reward.
19:12 Who can discern his errors? Forgive me from hidden errors.
19:13 Keep back
YOUR
servant also from presumptuous sins. Let them not have dominion over me. Then I will be upright. I will be blameless and innocent of great transgression.

19:14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in
YOUR
sight, יהוה, my
ROCK
, and my
REDEEMER
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

20 We trust the name of יהוה [v7]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
May יהוה answer you in the day of tribulation. May the name of the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob* defend you,
20:2 send you help from the sanctuary, grant you support from *Tziyon*,
20:3 remember all your offerings and accept your burnt sacrifice.
20:4 May
HE
grant you your heart's desire and fulfill all your counsel.
20:5 We will triumph in
YOUR
yeshuah. In the name of our
ELOHIM
, we will set up our banners. May יהוה grant all your requests.
20:6 Now I know that יהוה saves
HIS
mashiach.
HE
will answer him from
HIS
kadosh shamayim, with the saving *gevurah* of
HIS
right hand.
20:7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses, but we trust the name of יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
20:8 They are cast down and fallen, but we rise up, and stand upright.
20:9 Save, יהוה. Let the
KING
answer us when we call.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

21 Be exalted, O יהוה [v13]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
The king rejoices in
YOUR
strength, יהוה. How greatly he rejoices in
YOUR
yeshuah.
21:2
YOU
have given him his heart's desire and have not withheld the request of his lips.
21:3 For
YOU
meet him with the blessings of goodness.
YOU
set a crown of fine gold on his head.
21:4 He asked life of
YOU
,
YOU
gave it to him, even length of days forever and ever.
21:5 His glory is great in
YOUR
yeshuah.
YOU
lay honor and majesty on him.
21:6 For
YOU
make him most blessed forever.
YOU
make him glad with joy in
YOUR
presence.
21:7 For the king trusts in יהוה. Through the covenant-faithfulness of the
ELYON
, he shall not be moved.

21:8
YOUR
hand will find out all of
YOUR
enemies.
YOUR
right hand will find out those who hate
YOU
.
21:9
YOU
will make them as a fiery furnace in the time of
YOUR
anger. יהוה will swallow them up in
HIS
wrath. The fire shall devour them.
21:10
YOU
will destroy their descendants from the earth, their posterity from among the children of men.
21:11 For they intended evil against
YOU
. They plotted evil against
YOU
which cannot succeed.
21:12 For
YOU
will make them turn their back, when
YOU
aim
YOUR
bow at their face.
21:13 Be exalted, יהוה, in
YOUR
strength, so we will sing and praise
YOUR
gevurah.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

22 My
EL
, why have
YOU
forsaken me? [v1]

<For the Chief Musician; set to The Doe of the Morning. A Psalm by Dawid>
My
EL
, my
EL
, why have
YOU
forsaken me? Why are
YOU
so far from helping me, and from the words of my groaning?
22:2 My
ELOHIM
, I cry in the daytime, but
YOU
do not answer; in the night season and am not silent.
22:3 But
YOU
are *kadosh*,
YOU
WHO
inhabit the praises of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:4 Our fathers trusted in
YOU
. They trusted, and
YOU
delivered them.
22:5 They cried to
YOU
and were delivered. They trusted in

YOU
and were not disappointed.
22:6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised by the people.
22:7 All those who see me mock me. They insult me with their lips. They shake their heads, saying:
22:8 He trusts in יהוה; let
HIM
deliver him. Let
HIM
rescue him, since he delights in
HIM
.
22:9 But
YOU
brought me out of the womb.
YOU
made me trust at my mother’s breasts.
22:10 I was thrown on
YOU
from my mother’s womb.
YOU
are my
EL
since my mother bore me.
22:11 Do not be far from me, for trouble is near. For there is none to help.
22:12 Many bulls have surrounded me. Strong bulls of Bashan have encircled me.
22:13 They open their mouths wide against me, lions tearing prey and roaring.
22:14 I am poured out like water. All my bones are out of joint. My heart is like wax; it is melted within me.
22:15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd. My tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth.
YOU
have brought me into the dust of death.
22:16 For dogs have surrounded me. A company of evildoers have enclosed me, as a lion at my hands and feet.
22:17 I can count all of my bones. They look and stare at me.

22:18 They divide my garments among them. They cast lots for my clothing.
22:19 But do not be far off, יהוה.
YOU
are my help: hurry to help me.
22:20 Deliver my soul from the sword, my precious life from the power of the dog.
22:21 Save me from the lion's mouth. Yes, from the horns of the wild oxen,
YOU
have answered me.
22:22 I will declare
YOUR
name to my brothers. In the midst of the *qahal,* I will praise
YOU
.
22:23 You who revere יהוה, praise
HIM
. All you descendants of *Yaaqob*, glorify
HIM
. Stand in awe of
HIM
, all you descendants of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:24 For
HE
has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted. Neither has
HE
hidden
HIS
face from him; but when he cried to
HIM
,
HE
heard.
22:25 Of
YOU
comes my praise in the great *qahal.* I will pay my vows before those who revere
HIM

.
22:26 The humble shall eat and be satisfied. They shall praise יהוה who seek after
HIM
. Your hearts will live forever.
22:27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to יהוה. All the families of the nations shall *shachah* before
YOU
.
22:28 For the kingdom is יהוה's.
HE
is the
RULER
over the nations.
22:29 All the rich ones of the earth shall eat and *shachah*. All those who go down to the dust shall bow before
HIM
, even he who cannot keep his soul alive.
22:30 Posterity shall serve
HIM
. Future generations shall be told about
ADONAI
.
22:31 They shall come and shall declare
HIS
righteousness to a people that shall be born, for
HE
has done it.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

23 יהוה is my
SHEPHERD
[v1]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
יהוה is my
SHEPHERD
: I shall lack nothing.
23:2
HE
makes me lie down in green pastures.
HE
leads me beside still waters.
23:3
HE
restores my soul.
HE
guides me in the paths of righteousness for
HIS
name’s sake.
23:4 Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for
YOU
are with me.
YOUR
rod and
YOUR
staff, they comfort me.
23:5
YOU
prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies.
YOU
anoint my head with oil. My cup runs over.
23:6 Surely goodness and covenant-faithfulness shall follow me all the days of my life, and I will dwell in יהוה’s house forever.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

24 יהוה Tzevaot is the
KING
of glory [v10]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
The earth is יהוה's, with its fullness; the world, and those who dwell therein.
24:2 For
HE
has founded it on the seas, and established it on the rivers.
24:3 Who may ascend to יהוה's hill? Who may stand in
HIS
kadosh place?
24:4 He who has clean hands and a pure heart; who has not lifted up his soul to falsehood and has not sworn deceitfully.
24:5 He shall receive a blessing from יהוה, righteousness from the
ELOHIM
of his *yeshuah*.
24:6 This is the generation of those who seek
HIM
, who seek
YOUR
face, even *Yaaqob*.
24:7 Lift up your heads, you gates. Be lifted up, you everlasting doors, and the
KING
of glory will come in.
24:8 Who is the
KING
of glory? יהוה strong and mighty, יהוה mighty in battle.
24:9 Lift up your heads, you gates; yes, lift them up, you everlasting doors, and the
KING
of glory will come in.
24:10 Who is this
KING
of glory? יהוה *Tzevaot* is the
KING

of glory.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

25 My eyes are ever on יהוה [v15]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
To
YOU
, יהוה, do I lift up my soul.
25:2 My
ELOHIM
, I have trusted in
YOU
. Do not let me be shamed. Do not let my enemies triumph over me.
25:3 Yes, no one who waits for
YOU
shall be shamed. They shall be shamed who deal treacherously without cause.
25:4 Show me
YOUR
ways, יהוה. Teach me
YOUR
paths.
25:5 Guide me in
YOUR
truth and teach me; for
YOU
are the
ELOHIM
of my *yeshuah*. I wait for
YOU
all day long.
25:6 יהוה, remember
YOUR
compassion and
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, for they are from old times.
25:7 Do not remember the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions. Remember me according to
YOUR

covenant-faithfulness, for
YOUR
goodness' sake, יהוה.
25:8 Good and upright is יהוה, therefore,
HE
will instruct sinners in the way.
25:9
HE
will guide the humble in justice.
HE
will teach the humble
HIS
way.
25:10 All the paths of יהוה are covenant-faithfulness and truth to such as keep
HIS
Covenant and
HIS
testimonies.
25:11 For
YOUR
name's sake, יהוה, pardon my iniquity, for it is great.
25:12 What man is he who reveres יהוה?
HE
shall instruct him in the way that
HE
shall choose.
25:13 His soul shall dwell at ease. His seed shall inherit the Land.
25:14 The secret of יהוה is with those who revere
HIM
; and
HE
will acquaint them with
HIS
Covenant.
25:15 My eyes are ever on יהוה, for
HE
will pluck my feet out of the net.
25:16 Turn to me, and be gracious to me, for I am desolate and afflicted.
25:17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged. O bring me out of my

distresses.
25:18 Consider my affliction and my travail. Forgive all my sins.
25:19 Consider my enemies, for they are many. They hate me with cruel hatred.
25:20 O keep my soul and deliver me. Let me not be disappointed, for I take refuge in
YOU
.
25:21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me, for I wait for
YOU
.
25:22 Redeem *Yisra*
EL
, O
ELOHIM
, out of all his troubles.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

26 Examine me O יהוה and prove me [v2]

<By Dawid>
Judge me, יהוה, for I have walked in my integrity. I have trusted also in יהוה without wavering.
26:2 Examine me, יהוה, and prove me. Try my heart and my mind.
26:3 For
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness is before my eyes. I have walked in
YOUR
truth.
26:4 I have not sat with deceitful men, neither will I go in with hypocrites.
26:5 I hate the *qahal* of evildoers and will not sit with the wicked.
26:6 I will wash my hands in innocence, so I will go about
YOUR
altar, יהוה;
26:7 that I may make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard and tell of all
YOUR
wondrous works.
26:8 יהוה, I love the habitation of
YOUR
house, the place where
YOUR
glory dwells.
26:9 Do not gather my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloodthirsty men;
26:10 in whose hands is wickedness, their right hand is full of bribes.
26:11 But as for me, I will walk in my integrity. Redeem me and be gracious to me.
26:12 My foot stands in an even place. In the *qehilot* I will bless יהוה.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

27 Wait on יהוה [v14]

<By Dawid>
יהוה is my light and my *yeshuah*. Whom shall I fear? יהוה is the strength of my life. Of whom shall I be afraid?
27:2 When evildoers came at me to eat up my flesh, even my adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.
27:3 Though an army should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear. Though war should rise against me, even then I will be confident.
27:4 One thing I have asked of יהוה, that I will seek after, that I may dwell in the house of יהוה all the days of my life, to see יהוה's beauty, and to inquire in
HIS
temple.
27:5 For in the day of trouble
HE
will keep me secretly in
HIS
pavilion. In the covert of
HIS
tabernacle,
HE
will hide me.
HE
will lift me up on a rock.
27:6 Now my head will be lifted up above my enemies around me. I will offer sacrifices of joy in
HIS
tabernacle. I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to יהוה.
27:7 Hear, יהוה, when I cry with my voice. Be gracious to me and answer me.
27:8 When
YOU
said: Seek
MY
face, my heart said to
YOU

, I will seek
YOUR
face, יהוה.
27:9 Do not hide
YOUR
face from me. Do not put
YOUR
servant away in anger.
YOU
have been my help. Do not abandon me, neither forsake me,
ELOHIM
of my *yeshuah*.
27:10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then יהוה will take me up.
27:11 Teach me
YOUR
way, יהוה. Lead me in a straight path, because of my enemies.
27:12 Do not deliver me over to the desire of my adversaries, for false witnesses have risen up against me, such as breathe out cruelty.
27:13 I am still confident of this: I will see the goodness of יהוה in the Land of the living.
27:14 Wait on יהוה. Be strong, and let your heart take courage. Yes, wait for יהוה.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

28 יהוה is my strength and my shield [v7]

<By Dawid>
To
YOU
I will cry, O יהוה my
ROCK
. Do not be deaf to me; lest, if
YOU
are silent to me, I would become like those who go down into the pit.
28:2 Hear the voice of my petitions, when I cry to
YOU
; when I lift up my hands toward
YOUR
most *kadosh* place.
28:3 Do not draw me away with the wicked, with the workers of iniquity who speak *shalom* with their neighbors, but mischief is in their hearts.
28:4 Give them according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings. Give them according to the work of their hands. Bring back on them what they deserve.
28:5 Because they do not respect the works of יהוה, nor the operation of
HIS
hands,
HE
will break them down and not build them up.
28:6 Blessed be יהוה, because
HE
has heard the voice of my petitions.
28:7 יהוה is my strength and my shield. My heart has trusted in
HIM
, and I am helped. Therefore, my heart greatly rejoices. With my song I will thank
HIM
.
28:8 יהוה is their strength.
HE
is a stronghold of *yeshuah* to

HIS
mashiach.
28:9 Save
YOUR
people and bless
YOUR
inheritance. Be their
SHEPHERD
also and bear them up forever.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

29 Ascribe to יהוה the glory [v2]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
Ascribe to יהוה, you sons of the *elim*[3], ascribe to יהוה glory and strength.
29:2 Ascribe to יהוה the glory due to
HIS
name. *Shachah* יהוה in *kadosh* array.
29:3 יהוה's voice is on the waters. The
EL
of glory thunders, even יהוה on many waters.
29:4 יהוה's voice is powerful. יהוה's voice is full of majesty.
29:5 The voice of יהוה breaks the cedars. Yes, יהוה breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
29:6
HE
makes them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young wild ox.
29:7 יהוה's voice strikes with flashes of lightning.
29:8 יהוה's voice shakes the wilderness. יהוה shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.
29:9 יהוה's voice makes the deer calve and strips the forests bare. In
HIS
temple everything proclaims: Glory.
29:10 יהוה sat enthroned over the flood. Yes, יהוה sits as
KING
forever.
29:11 יהוה will give strength to
HIS
people. יהוה will bless
HIS
people with *shalom*.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 29:1: *elim* – plural of *el*, meaning mighty ones.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

30
YOU
have raised me up [v1]

<A Song for the Dedication of the Temple. By Dawid>
I will extol
YOU
, יהוה, for
YOU
have raised me up, and have not made my foes to rejoice over me.
30:2 יהוה my
ELOHIM
, I cried to
YOU
, and
YOU
have healed me.
30:3 יהוה,
YOU
have brought up my soul from *sheol*.
YOU
have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.
30:4 Sing praise to יהוה, you pious ones of
HIS
. Give thanks to
HIS
kadosh name.
30:5 For
HIS
anger is but for a moment.
HIS
favor is for a lifetime. Weeping may stay for the night, but joy comes in the morning.
30:6 As for me, I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.
30:7
YOU
, יהוה, when
YOU

favored me, made my mountain stand strong; but when
YOU
hid
YOUR
countenance, I was troubled.
30:8 I cried to
YOU
, יהוה. To יהוה I made supplication:
30:9 What profit is there in my destruction, if I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise
YOU
? Shall it declare
YOUR
truth?
30:10 Hear יהוה and be gracious to me. יהוה, be my helper.
30:11
YOU
have turned my mourning into dancing for me.
YOU
have removed my sackcloth, and clothed me with gladness;
30:12 to the end that my heart may sing praise to
YOU
, and not be silent. יהוה my
ELOHIM
, I will give thanks to
YOU
forever.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

31 O love יהוה [v23]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
In
YOU
, יהוה, I take refuge. Let me never be disappointed. Deliver me in
YOUR
righteousness.
31:2 Incline
YOUR
ear to me. Deliver me speedily. Be to me a strong rock, a house of defense to save me.
31:3 For
YOU
are my
ROCK
and my fortress, therefore, for
YOUR
name's sake lead me and guide me.
31:4 Pluck me out of the net that they have laid secretly for me, for
YOU
are my stronghold.
31:5 Into
YOUR
hand I commend my spirit.
YOU
redeem me, יהוה,
EL
of truth.
31:6 I hate those who regard lying vanities, but I trust in יהוה.
31:7 I will be glad and rejoice in
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, for
YOU
have seen my affliction.
YOU
have known my soul in adversities.

31:8
YOU
have not shut me up into the hand of the enemy.
YOU
have set my feet in a large place.
31:9 Be gracious to me, יהוה, for I am in distress. My eye, my soul, and my body waste away with grief.
31:10 For my life is spent with sorrow, my years with sighing. My strength fails because of my iniquity. My bones are wasted away.
31:11 Because of all my adversaries I have become utterly contemptible to my neighbors, A fear to my acquaintances. Those who saw me on the street fled from me.
31:12 I am forgotten from their hearts like a dead man. I am like broken pottery.
31:13 For I have heard the slander of many, terror on every side, while they conspire together against me, they plot to take away my life.
31:14 But I trust in
YOU
, יהוה. I said:
YOU
are my
ELOHIM
.
31:15 My times are in
YOUR
hand. Deliver me from the hand of my enemies, and from those who persecute me.
31:16 Make
YOUR
countenance to shine on
YOUR
servant. Save me in
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness.
31:17 Let me not be disappointed, יהוה, for I have called on
YOU
. Let the wicked be disappointed. Let them be silent in *sheol*.
31:18 Let the lying lips be mute, which speak against the righteous insolently, with pride and contempt.

31:19 O how great is
YOUR
goodness, which
YOU
have laid up for those who revere
YOU
, which
YOU
have worked for those who take refuge in
YOU
, before the sons of men.
31:20 In the shelter of
YOUR
presence
YOU
will hide them from the plotting of man.
YOU
will keep them secretly in a dwelling away from the strife of tongues.
31:21 Praise be to יהוה, for
HE
has shown me
HIS
marvelous covenant-faithfulness in a strong city.
31:22 As for me, I said in my haste, I am cut off from before
YOUR
eyes. Nevertheless,
YOU
heard the voice of my petitions when I cried to
YOU
.
31:23 O love יהוה, all you
HIS
pious ones. יהוה preserves the faithful, and fully recompenses him who behaves arrogantly.
31:24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all you who hope in יהוה.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

32 Be glad in יהוה, and rejoice [v11]

<By Dawid. A contemplative psalm>
Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
32:2 Blessed is the man to whom יהוה does not impute iniquity, in whose spirit there is no deceit.
32:3 When I kept silence, my bones wasted away through my groaning all day long.
32:4 For day and night
YOUR
hand was heavy on me. My strength was sapped in the heat of summer.
32:5 I acknowledged my sin to
YOU
. I did not hide my iniquity. I said: I will confess my transgressions to יהוה, and
YOU
forgave the iniquity of my sin.
32:6 For this, let everyone who is pious pray to
YOU
in a time when
YOU
may be found. Surely when the great waters overflow, they shall not reach to him.
32:7
YOU
are my hiding place.
YOU
will preserve me from trouble.
YOU
will surround me with songs of deliverance.
32:8 I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you shall go. I will counsel you;
MY
eye will be watching you.
32:9 Do not be like the horse, or like the mule, which have no understanding, who are controlled by bit and bridle, or else they will not

come near to you.
32:10 Many sorrows come to the wicked, but covenant-faithfulness shall surround him who trusts in יהוה.
32:11 Be glad in יהוה, and rejoice, you righteous. Shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

33 Let all the earth revere יהוה [v8]

Rejoice in יהוה, you righteous. Praise is fitting for the upright.
33:2 Give thanks to יהוה with the lyre. Sing praises to
HIM
with the harp of ten strings.
33:3 Sing to
HIM
a new song. Play skillfully with a shout of joy.
33:4 For the *davar* of יהוה is right. All
HIS
work is done in faithfulness.
33:5
HE
loves righteousness and justice. The earth is full of the covenant-faithfulness of יהוה.
33:6 By יהוה's *davar*, the *shamayim* were made; all their army by the breath of
HIS
mouth.
33:7
HE
gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap.
HE
lays up the deeps in storehouses.
33:8 Let all the earth revere יהוה. Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of
HIM
.
33:9 For
HE
spoke, and it was done.
HE
commanded, and it stood firm.
33:10 יהוה brings the counsel of the nations to nothing.
HE
makes the thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect.

33:11 The counsel of יהוה stands fast forever, the thoughts of
HIS
heart to all generations.
33:12 Blessed is that nation whose
ELOHIM
is יהוה, the people whom
HE
has chosen for
HIS
own inheritance.
33:13 יהוה looks from *shamayim*.
HE
sees all the sons of men.
33:14 From the place of
HIS
habitation
HE
looks out on all the inhabitants of the earth,
33:15
HE
WHO
fashions all of their hearts; and
HE
considers all of their works.
33:16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an army. A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
33:17 A horse is a vain thing for safety, neither does he deliver any by his great power.
33:18 Behold, יהוה's eye is on those who revere
HIM
, on those who hope in
HIS
covenant-faithfulness;
33:19 to deliver their soul from death, to keep them alive in famine.
33:20 Our soul has waited for יהוה.
HE
is our help and our shield.
33:21 For our heart rejoices in
HIM
, because we have trusted in

HIS
kadosh name.
33:22 Let
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness be on us, יהוה, since we have hoped in
YOU
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

34 O magnify יהוה with me [v3]

<By Dawid; when he changed his behavior before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed>
I will bless יהוה at all times.
HIS
praise will always be in my mouth.
34:2 My soul shall boast in יהוה. The humble shall hear of it, and be glad.
34:3 O magnify יהוה with me. Let us exalt
HIS
name together.
34:4 I sought יהוה, and
HE
answered me, and delivered me from all my fears.
34:5 They looked to
HIM
, and were radiant. Their faces shall never be covered with shame.
34:6 This poor man cried, and יהוה heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.
34:7 The *malach* of יהוה encamps around those who revere
HIM
and delivers them.
34:8 O taste and see that יהוה is good. Blessed is the man who takes refuge in
HIM
.
34:9 O revere יהוה, you
HIS
kadosh ones, for there is no lack with those who revere
HIM
.
34:10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger, but those who seek יהוה shall not lack any good thing.
34:11 Come, you children, listen to me. I will teach you the reverence of יהוה.
34:12 Who is someone who desires life, and loves many days, that he may

see good?
34:13 Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking lies.
34:14 Depart from evil and do good. Seek *shalom*, and pursue it.
34:15 יהוה's eyes are toward the righteous.
HIS
ears listen to their cry.
34:16 יהוה's face is against those who do evil, to cut off their memory from the earth.
34:17 The righteous cry, and יהוה hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles.
34:18 יהוה is near to those who have a broken heart and saves those who have a contrite spirit.
34:19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but יהוה delivers him out of them all.
34:20
HE
protects all of his bones. Not one of them is broken.
34:21 Evil shall kill the wicked. Those who hate the righteous shall be condemned.
34:22 יהוה redeems the soul of
HIS
servants. None of those who take refuge in
HIM
shall be condemned.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

35
ADONAI
, contend for me. [v23]

<By Dawid>
Contend, יהוה, with those who contend with me. Fight against those who fight against me.
35:2 Take hold of shield and buckler and stand up for my help.
35:3 Brandish the spear and block those who pursue me. Tell my soul: I
AM
your *yeshuah*.
35:4 Let those who seek after my soul be disappointed and brought to dishonor. Let those who plot my ruin be turned back and confounded.
35:5 Let them be as chaff before the wind, יהוה's *malach* driving them away.
35:6 Let their way be dark and slippery, יהוה's *malach* pursuing them.
35:7 For without cause they have hidden their net in a pit for me. Without cause they have dug a pit for my soul.
35:8 Let destruction come on him unawares. Let his net that he has hidden catch himself. Let him fall into that destruction.
35:9 My soul shall be joyful in יהוה. It shall rejoice in
HIS
yeshuah.
35:10 All my bones shall say: יהוה, who is like
YOU
,
WHO
delivers the poor from him who is too strong for him; yes, the poor and the needy from him who robs him?
35:11 Unrighteous witnesses rise up. They ask me about things that I do not know about.
35:12 They reward me evil for good, to the bereaving of my soul.
35:13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth. I afflicted my soul with fasting. My prayer returned into my own bosom.
35:14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother. I *shachah* with mourning, as one who mourns his mother.
35:15 But in my adversity, they rejoiced and gathered themselves together.

The attackers gathered themselves together against me, and I did not know it. They tore at me, and did not cease.
35:16 Like the profane mockers in feasts, they gnashed their teeth at me.
35:17
ADONAI
, how long will
YOU
look on? Rescue my soul from their destruction, my precious life from the lions.
35:18 I will give
YOU
thanks in the great *qahal.* I will praise
YOU
among many people.
35:19 Do not let those who are my enemies wrongfully rejoice over me; neither let those who hate me without a cause wink their eyes.
35:20 For they do not speak *shalom*, but they devise deceitful words against the peaceable ones in the Land.
35:21 Yes, they opened their mouth wide against me. They said: Aha. Aha. Our eyes have seen it.
35:22
YOU
have seen it, יהוה. Do not keep silent.
ADONAI
do not be far from me.
35:23 Wake up. Rise up to defend me, my
ELOHIM
*a*nd
ADONAI
, contend for me.
35:24 Vindicate me, יהוה my
ELOHIM
, according to
YOUR
righteousness. Do not let them gloat over me.
35:25 Do not let them say in their heart: Aha, that is the way we want it. Do not let them say: We have swallowed him up.
35:26 Let them be disappointed and confounded together who rejoice at my calamity. Let them be clothed with shame and dishonor who magnify

themselves against me.
35:27 Let them shout for joy and be glad, who favor my righteous cause. Yes, let them say continually, יהוה be magnified,
WHO
has pleasure in the well-being of
HIS
servant.
35:28 My tongue shall talk about
YOUR
righteousness and about
YOUR
praise all day long.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

36 With
YOU
is the fountain of life [v9]

<For the Chief Musician. By Dawid, the servant of יהוה>
An oracle is within my heart about the disobedience of the wicked. There is no fear of
ELOHIM
before his eyes.
36:2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes, until his guilt is found to be hateful.
36:3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit. He has ceased to be wise and to do good.
36:4 He plots iniquity on his bed. He sets himself in a way that is not good. He does not abhor evil.
36:5
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, יהוה, is in the *shamayim*.
YOUR
faithfulness reaches to the skies.
36:6
YOUR
righteousness is like the mighty mountains.
YOUR
judgments are like a great deep. יהוה,
YOU
preserve man and animal.
36:7 How precious is
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness,
ELOHIM
. The children of men take refuge under the shadow of
YOUR
wings.
36:8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the abundance of
YOUR
house.

YOU
will make them drink of the river of
YOUR
pleasures.
36:9 For with
YOU
is the fountain of life. In
YOUR
light shall we see light.
36:10 O continue
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness to those who know
YOU
,
YOUR
righteousness to the upright in heart.
36:11 Do not let the foot of pride come against me. Do not let the hand of the wicked drive me away.
36:12 There the workers of iniquity are fallen. They are thrust down and shall not be able to rise.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

37 Rest in יהוה [v7]

<By Dawid>
Do not fret because of evildoers, neither be envious against those who work unrighteousness.
37:2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither like the green herb.
37:3 Trust in יהוה and do good. Dwell in the Land and enjoy safe pasture.
37:4 Also delight yourself in יהוה, and
HE
will give you the desires of your heart.
37:5 Commit your way to יהוה. Trust also in
HIM
, and
HE
will bring it to past.
37:6
HE
will make your righteousness go forth as the light, and your justice as the noon day sun.
37:7 Rest in יהוה and wait patiently for
HIM
. Do not fret because of him who prospers in his way, because of the man who makes wicked plots happen.
37:8 Cease from anger and forsake wrath. Do not fret, it leads only to evildoing.
37:9 For evildoers shall be cut off, but those who wait for יהוה shall inherit the Land.
37:10 For yet a little while, and the wicked will be no more. Yes, though you look for his place, he is not there.
37:11 But the humble shall inherit the earth and shall delight themselves in the abundance of *shalom*.
37:12 The wicked plots against the just, and gnashes at him with his teeth.
37:13
ADONAI
will laugh at him, for

HE
sees that his day is coming.
37:14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, to kill those who are upright in the way.
37:15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart. Their bows shall be broken.
37:16 Better the little that the righteous has, than the abundance of all the wicked.
37:17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but יהוה upholds the righteous.
37:18 יהוה knows the days of the perfect. Their inheritance shall be forever.
37:19 They shall not be disappointed in the time of evil. In the days of famine, they shall be satisfied.
37:20 But the wicked shall perish. The enemies of יהוה shall be like the beauty of the fields. They will vanish - vanish like smoke.
37:21 The wicked borrow, and do not pay back, but the righteous is gracious and give.
37:22 For such as are blessed by
HIM
shall inherit the Land. Those who are cursed by
HIM
shall be cut off.
37:23 A man's goings are established by יהוה. He delights in
HIS
way.
37:24 Though he stumble, he shall not fall, for יהוה holds him up with
HIS
hand.
37:25 I have been young, and now am old, yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his children begging for bread.
37:26 All day long he deals graciously and lends. His seed is blessed.
37:27 Depart from evil and do good. Live securely forever.
37:28 For יהוה loves justice and does not forsake
HIS
pious ones. They are preserved forever, but the children of the wicked shall be cut off.
37:29 The righteous shall inherit the Land, and live in it forever.
37:30 The mouth of the righteous talks of wisdom. His tongue speaks justice.

37:31 The *Torah* of his
ELOHIM
is in his heart. None of his steps shall slide.
37:32 The wicked watches the righteous and seeks to kill him.
37:33 יהוה will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
37:34 Wait for יהוה, and keep
HIS
way, and
HE
will exalt you to inherit the Land. When the wicked are cut off, you shall see it.
37:35 I have seen the wicked in great power, spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil.
37:36 But he passes away, and behold, he was not. Yes, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37:37 Mark the perfect man, and see the upright, for there is a future for the man of *shalom*.
37:38 As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together. The future of the wicked shall be cut off.
37:39 But the *yeshuah* of the righteous is from יהוה.
HE
is their stronghold in the time of trouble.
37:40 יהוה helps them and rescues them.
HE
rescues them from the wicked and saves them; because they have taken refuge in
HIM
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

38 For in
YOU
, יהוה, do I hope [v15]

<A psalm by Dawid, for a memorial>
יהוה, do not rebuke me in
YOUR
wrath, neither chasten me in
YOUR
hot displeasure.
38:2 For
YOUR
arrows have pierced me,
YOUR
hand presses hard on me.
38:3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of
YOUR
indignation, neither is there any health in my bones because of my sin.
38:4 For my iniquities have gone over my head. As a heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.
38:5 My wounds are loathsome and corrupt, because of my foolishness.
38:6 I am pained and bowed down greatly. I go mourning all day long.
38:7 For my waist is filled with burning. There is no soundness in my flesh.
38:8 I am faint and severely bruised. I have groaned by reason of the anguish of my heart.
38:9
ADONAI
, all my desire is before
YOU
. My groaning is not hidden from
YOU
.
38:10 My heart throbs. My strength fails me. As for the light of my eyes, it has also left me.
38:11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague. My kinsmen stand far away.
38:12 They also who seek after my life lay snares. Those who seek my hurt

speak mischievous things, and meditate deceits all day long.
38:13 But I, as a deaf man, do not hear. I am as a mute man who does not open his mouth.
38:14 Yes, I am as a man who does not hear, in whose mouth are no reproofs.
38:15 For in
YOU
, יהוה, do I hope.
YOU
will answer,
ADONAI
my
ELOHIM
.
38:16 For I said: Do not let them gloat over me, or exalt themselves over me when my foot slips.
38:17 For I am ready to fall. My pain is continually before me.
38:18 For I will declare my iniquity. I will be anguished for my sin.
38:19 But my enemies are vigorous and many. Those who hate me without reason are numerous.
38:20 They who render evil for good are also adversaries to me, because I follow what is good.
38:21 Do not forsake me, יהוה. My
ELOHIM
, do not be far from me.
38:22 Make haste to help me, O
ADONAI
, my *yeshuah*.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

39 Hear my prayer, יהוה [v12]

<For the Chief Musician. For Yeduthun. A Psalm by Dawid>
I said: I will watch my ways, so that I do not sin with my tongue. I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me.
39:2 I was mute with silence. I held my *shalom*, even from good. My sorrow was stirred.
39:3 My heart was hot within me. While I meditated, the fire burned; I spoke with my tongue:
39:4 יהוה, show me my end, what is the measure of my days. Let me know how frail I am.
39:5 Behold,
YOU
have made my days handbreadths. My lifetime is as nothing before
YOU
. Surely every man stands as a breath.
39:6 Surely every man walks like a shadow. Surely, they busy themselves in vain. He heaps up and does not know who shall gather.
39:7 Now,
ADONAI
, what do I wait for? My hope is in
YOU
.
39:8 Deliver me from all my transgressions. Do not make me the reproach of the foolish.
39:9 I was mute. I did not open my mouth, because
YOU
have done it.
39:10 Remove
YOUR
scourge away from me. I am overcome by the blow of
YOUR
hand.
39:11 When
YOU
rebuke and correct man for iniquity,

YOU
consume his wealth like a moth. Surely every man is but a breath.
39:12 Hear my prayer, יהוה, and give ear to my cry. Do not be silent at my tears. For I am a pilgrim with
YOU
, a sojourner, as all my fathers were.
39:13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go away, and exist no more.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

40 Let יהוה be exalted. [v16]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
I waited patiently for יהוה.
HE
turned to me, and hearkened to my cry.
40:2
HE
brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay.
HE
set my feet on a rock and gave me a firm place to stand.
40:3
HE
has put a new song in my mouth, even praise to our
ELOHIM
. Many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in יהוה.
40:4 Blessed is the man who makes יהוה his trust, and does not respect the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.
40:5 Many, יהוה, my
ELOHIM
, are the wonderful works which
YOU
have done, and
YOUR
thoughts which are to us-ward; they cannot be arrayed before
YOU
; if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.
40:6 Sacrifice and offering
YOU
do not desire; my ears
YOU
have opened[4]; burnt offering and sin offering
YOU
do not require;
40:7 then I said: Behold, I have come. It is written about me in the roll of the *sephar*.

40:8 I delight to do
YOUR
will, my
ELOHIM
. Yes,
YOUR
Torah is within my heart.
40:9 I have proclaimed glad news of righteousness in the great *qahal.* Behold, I will not seal my lips, יהוה,
YOU
know.
40:10 I have not hidden
YOUR
righteousness within my heart. I have declared
YOUR
faithfulness and
YOUR
yeshuah. I have not concealed
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness and
YOUR
truth from the great *qahal.*
40:11 Do not withhold
YOUR
tender mercies from me, יהוה. Let
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness and
YOUR
truth continually preserve me.
40:12 For innumerable evils have surrounded me. My iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up. They are more than the hairs of my head. My heart has failed me.
40:13 Be pleased, יהוה, to deliver me. Hurry to help me, יהוה.
40:14 Let them be disappointed and confounded together who seek after my soul to destroy it. Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonor who delight in my hurt.
40:15 Let them be desolate by reason of their shame that tell me: Aha. Aha.
40:16 Let all those who seek
YOU

rejoice and be glad in
YOU
. Let such as love
YOUR
yeshuah say continually: Let יהוה be exalted.
40:17 As for me, I am poor and needy. May
ADONAI
think about me.
YOU
are my help and my
DELIVERER
. Do not delay, my
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 40:6 – my ears
YOU
have opened. An open ear means to have a listening and obedient attitude. To have a listening (open) ear towards
ELOHIM
is better than the fat of rams. Refer 1Sa 15:22.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

41 Blessed be יהוה,
ELOHIM
of Yisra
EL
[v13]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
Blessed is he who considers the poor. יהוה will deliver him in the day of evil.
41:2 יהוה will preserve him and keep him alive. He shall be blessed on the earth, and
HE
will not surrender him to the will of his enemies.
41:3 יהוה will sustain him on his sickbed and restore him from his bed of illness.
41:4 I said: יהוה, have mercy on me. Heal me, for I have sinned against
YOU
.
41:5 My enemies speak evil against me. When will he die, and his name perish?
41:6 If he comes to see me, he speaks falsehood. His heart gathers iniquity to itself. When he goes abroad, he tells it.
41:7 All who hate me whisper together against me. They imagine the worst for me.
41:8 An evil disease, they say, has afflicted him. Now that he lies, he shall rise up no more.
41:9 Yes, my own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, who ate bread with me, has lifted up his heel against me.
41:10 But
YOU
, יהוה, be gracious to me, and raise me up, that I may repay them.
41:11 By this I know that
YOU
delight in me, because my enemy does not triumph over me.
41:12 As for me,
YOU
uphold me in my integrity and set me in
YOUR

presence forever.
41:13 Blessed be יהוה,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, from everlasting and to everlasting. Amen and amen.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

42 My soul pants after
YOU
, O
ELOHIM
[v1]

<For the Chief Musician. A contemplation by the sons of Korach>
As the deer pants for the water brooks, so my soul pants after
YOU
, O
ELOHIM
.
42:2 My soul thirsts for
EL
, for the living
ELOHIM
. When shall I come and appear before
ELOHIM
?
42:3 My tears have been my food day and night, while they continually ask me: Where is your
ELOHIM
?
42:4 These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me, how I used to go with the crowd, and led them to*'s*
ELOHIM
house, with the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping a *kadosh* day.
42:5 Why are you in despair, O my soul? Why are you disturbed within me? Hope in
ELOHIM
. For I shall still praise
HIM
for the saving help of
HIS
presence.
42:6 My
ELOHIM
, my soul is in despair within me. Therefore, I remember

YOU
from the Land of the *Yarden*, the heights of Hermon, from the hill Mizar.
42:7 Deep calls to deep at the noise of
YOUR
waterfalls. All
YOUR
waves and
YOUR
billows have swept over me.
42:8 יהוה will command
HIS
covenant-faithfulness in the daytime. In the night
HIS
song shall be with me, as a prayer to the
EL
of my life.
42:9 I will ask
EL
, my
ROCK
: Why have
YOU
forgotten me? Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
42:10 As with a sword in my bones, my adversaries reproach me, while they continually ask me: Where is your
ELOHIM
?
42:11 Why are you in despair, O my soul? Why are you disturbed within me? Hope in
ELOHIM
. For I shall still praise
HIM
, the saving help of my countenance, and my
ELOHIM
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

43 O, send out YOUR light and YOUR truth [v3]

Vindicate me, *ELOHIM*, and plead my cause against an impious nation. O, deliver me from deceitful and wicked men.

43:2 For YOU are the *ELOHIM* of my strength. Why have YOU rejected me? Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

43:3 O, send out YOUR light and YOUR truth. Let them lead me. Let them bring me to YOUR *kadosh* hill, to YOUR tabernacle.

43:4 Then I will go to the altar of *ELOHIM*, to *EL*, my exceeding joy. I will praise YOU on the harp, *ELOHIM*, my *ELOHIM*.

43:5 Why are you in despair, O my soul? Why are you disturbed within me? Hope in
ELOHIM
. For I shall still praise
HIM
; help of my countenance, and my
ELOHIM
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

44 If we have forgotten the name of our
EL
[v20]

<For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korach. A contemplative psalm>
We have heard with our ears,
ELOHIM
; our fathers have told us, what work
YOU
did in their days, in the days of old.
44:2
YOU
drove out the nations with
YOUR
hand, and
YOU
planted them in the Land.
YOU
crush peoples, to make room for them.
44:3 For they did not get the Land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but by
YOUR
right hand, and
YOUR
arm, and the light of
YOUR
face, because
YOU
favored them.
44:4
YOU
are my
KING
,
ELOHIM
. Command victories for *Yaaqob.*
44:5 Through
YOU

, will we push down our adversaries. Through
YOUR
name, will we tread them under, who rise up against us.
44:6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.
44:7 But
YOU
have saved us from our adversaries and have shamed those who hate us.
44:8 In
ELOHIM
we have made our boast all day long, we will give thanks to
YOUR
name forever.
44:9 But now
YOU
rejected us, and brought us to dishonor, and do not go out with our armies.
44:10
YOU
make us turn back from the adversary. Those who hate us take spoil for themselves.
44:11
YOU
have made us like sheep for food and have scattered us among the nations.
44:12
YOU
sell
YOUR
people for nothing and have gained nothing from their sale.
44:13
YOU
make us a reproach to our neighbors, a scoffing, and a derision to those who are around us.
44:14
YOU
make us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples.
44:15 All day long my dishonor is before me, and shame covers my face,
44:16 at the taunt of one who reproaches and verbally abuses, because of the enemy and the avenger.

44:17 All this has come on us, yet have we not forgotten
YOU
, neither have we been false to
YOUR
Covenant.
44:18 Our heart has not turned back, neither have our steps strayed from
YOUR
path,
44:19 though
YOU
have crushed us in the haunt of jackals and covered us with the foreshadow of death.
44:20 If we have forgotten the name of our
EL
, or spread forth our hands to a strange *elohim*;
44:21 would not
ELOHIM
search this out? For
HE
knows the secrets of the heart.
44:22 For
YOUR
sake, we are slain all day long. We are regarded as sheep for the slaughter.
44:23 Wake up. Why do
YOU
sleep,
ADONAI
? Arise. Do not reject us forever.
44:24 Why do
YOU
hide
YOUR
countenance, and forget our affliction and our oppression?
44:25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust. Our body clings to the earth.
44:26 Rise up to help us. Redeem us for
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness' sake.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

45 Your throne, O elohim, is forever [v6]

<For the Chief Musician. Set to The Lilies. A contemplation by the sons of Korach. A wedding song>
My heart overflows with a noble theme. I recite my verses for the king. My tongue is like the stroke of a skillful writer.
45:2 You are the most excellent of the sons of men. Grace has anointed your lips; therefore,
ELOHIM
has blessed you forever.
45:3 Strap your sword on your thigh, mighty one; with your splendor and your majesty.
45:4 In your majesty, ride on victoriously on behalf of truth, humility, and righteousness. Let your right-hand display awesome deeds.
45:5 Your arrows are sharp. The nations fall under you, with arrows in the heart of the king's enemies.
45:6 Your throne, O *elohim*[5], is forever and ever. A scepter of equity is the scepter of your kingdom.
45:7 You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness. Therefore,
ELOHIM
, your
ELOHIM
, has anointed you with the oil of gladness more than your fellows.[6].
45:8 All your garments smell like myrrh, aloes, and cassia. Out of ivory palaces, stringed instruments have made you glad.
45:9 Kings' daughters are among your honorable women. At your right hand the queen stands in gold of Ophir.
45:10 Listen, daughter, consider, and turn your ear. Forget your own people, and also your father's house.
45:11 So, the king will desire your beauty, *shachah* him, for he is your *adon*.
45:12 The daughter of Tyre comes with a gift. The rich among the people entreat your favor.
45:13 The princess inside is all glorious. Her clothing is interwoven with gold.

45:14 She shall be led to the king in embroidered work. The virgins, her companions who follow her, shall be brought to you.
45:15 With gladness and rejoicing they shall be led. They shall enter into the king’s palace.
45:16 You will have sons to succeed your ancestors. You shall make them princes in all the earth.
45:17 I will make your name to be remembered in all generations. Therefore, the people shall give you thanks forever and ever.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 45:6 elohim – mighty one. Immediate context refers to the present king, and prophetically to the future Messianic Son of Dawid. Note that the title elohim/ el is also used for anointed men or heavenly beings of
YHWH
. Refer Heb 1:8 for prophetic fulfillment of this Psalm to the Mashiach.

[6] Vs 45:7 – fellows. Referring to other fellow kings of Yisra
EL
. Xref Heb 1:9.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

46 Be still, and know that I
AM
ELOHIM
[v10]

<For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korach. On Alamoth>
ELOHIM
is our refuge and strength, a very present help in tribulation.
46:2 Therefore, we would not be afraid, though the earth is removed, though the mountains are shaken into the heart of the seas;
46:3 though its waters roar and are troubled, though the mountains tremble with their swelling.
46:4 There is a river, the streams of which make the city of
ELOHIM
glad[7], the *kadosh* place of the tabernacle of the
ELYON
.
46:5
ELOHIM
is in her midst. She shall not be moved.
ELOHIM
will help her at dawn.
46:6 The nations raged. The kingdoms were moved.
HE
lifted
HIS
voice, and the earth melted.
46:7 יהוה *Tzevaot* is with us. The
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob* is our refuge.
46:8 Come, see יהוה's works, what desolations
HE
has made in the earth.
46:9
HE
makes wars cease to the end of the earth.
HE
breaks the bow and shatters the spear.

HE
burns the chariots in the fire.
46:10 Be still and know that I
AM
ELOHIM
. I will be exalted among the nations. I will be exalted in the earth.
46:11 יהוה *Tzevaot* is with us. The
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob* is our refuge.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 46:4 – Living water from temple. Xref Joe 3:18; Eze 47:1; Zec 14:8; Rev 22:1-2.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

47 יהוה
ELYON
is awesome [v2]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach>
O clap your hands, all you nations. Shout to
ELOHIM
with the voice of triumph.
47:2 For יהוה
ELYON
is awesome.
HE
is a great
KING
over all the earth.
47:3
HE
subdues nations under us, and peoples under our feet.
47:4
HE
chooses our inheritance for us, the glory of *Yaaqob* whom
HE
loved.
47:5
ELOHIM
has gone up with a shout, יהוה with the sound of a *shofar*.
47:6 Sing praise to
ELOHIM
, sing praises. Sing praises to our
KING
, sing praises.
47:7 For
ELOHIM
is the
KING
of all the earth. Sing praises with understanding.
47:8
ELOHIM

reigns over the nations.
ELOHIM
sits on
HIS
kadosh
THRONE
.
47:9 The princes of the peoples are gathered, the people of the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*. For the shields of the earth belong to
ELOHIM
.
HE
is greatly exalted.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

48 Great is יהוה [v1]

<A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korach>
Great is יהוה, and greatly to be praised, in the city of our
ELOHIM
, in
HIS
kadosh mountain.
48:2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount *Tziyon*, on the north sides, the city of the great
KING
.
48:3
ELOHIM
has shown
HIMSELF
in her citadels as a refuge.
48:4 For, behold, the kings assembled themselves, they passed by together.
48:5 They saw it, then they were amazed. They were dismayed. They hurried away.
48:6 Trembling took hold of them there; pain, as of a woman in travail.
48:7 With the east wind,
YOU
break the ships of Tarshish.
48:8 As we have heard, so we have seen, in the city of יהוה *Tzevaot*, in the city of our
ELOHIM
.
ELOHIM
will establish it forever.
48:9 We have thought about
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness,
ELOHIM
, in the midst of
YOUR

temple.
48:10 As is
YOUR
name,
ELOHIM
, so is
YOUR
praise to the ends of the earth.
YOUR
right hand is full of righteousness.
48:11 Let Mount *Tziyon* be glad. Let the daughters of
YAH
udah rejoice, because of
YOUR
judgments.
48:12 Walk about *Tziyon* and go around her. Number its towers.
48:13 Mark well her bulwarks. Consider her palaces, that you may tell it to the next generation.
48:14 For this
ELOHIM
is our
ELOHIM
forever and ever.
HE
will be our guide even to death.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

49
ELOHIM
will redeem my soul [v15]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach>
Hear this, all you peoples. Listen, all you inhabitants of the world,
49:2 both low and high, rich and poor together.
49:3 My mouth will speak words of wisdom. My heart shall utter understanding.
49:4 I will incline my ear to a proverb. I will open my riddle on the harp.
49:5 Why should I fear in the days of evil, when iniquity at my heels surrounds me?
49:6 Those who trust in their wealth, and boast in the multitude of their riches;
49:7 none of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give
ELOHIM
a ransom for him.
49:8 For the redemption of their life is costly, no payment is ever enough;
49:9 that he should live on forever, that he should not see corruption.
49:10 For he sees that wise men die; likewise, the fool and the senseless perish, and leave their wealth to others.
49:11 Their inward thought is that their houses will endure forever, and their dwelling places to all generations. They name their lands after themselves.
49:12 But man, despite his riches, does not endure. He is like the animals that perish.
49:13 This is the destiny of those who trust in themselves, and of their followers, who approve their sayings.
49:14 They are appointed as a flock for *sheol*. Death shall be their shepherd. The upright shall have dominion over them in the morning. Their beauty shall decay in *sheol*, far from their mansion.
49:15 But
ELOHIM
will redeem my soul from the power of *sheol*, for
HE
will receive me.
49:16 Do not be afraid when a man is made rich, when the glory of his

house is increased.
49:17 For when he dies, he shall carry nothing away. His glory shall not descend after him.
49:18 Though while he lived, he blessed his soul, and men praise you when you do well for yourself,
49:19 he shall go to the generation of his fathers. They shall never see the light.
49:20 A man who has dignity without discernment, is like the animals that perish.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

50 Out of Tziyon,
ELOHIM
shines forth [v2]

<A Psalm by Asaph>
EL
ELOHIM
[8], יהוה, speaks and calls the earth from sunrise to sunset.
50:2 Out of *Tziyon*, the perfection of beauty,
ELOHIM
shines forth.
50:3 Our
ELOHIM
comes and does not keep silent. A fire devours before
HIM
. It is very stormy around
HIM
.
50:4
HE
calls to the *shamayim* above, to the earth, that
HE
may judge
HIS
people:
50:5 Gather
MY
pious ones together to
ME
, those who have made a Covenant with
ME
by sacrifice.
50:6 The *shamayim* shall declare
HIS
righteousness, for
ELOHIM
HIMSELF
is judge.

50:7 Hear,
MY
people, and I will speak; *Yisra*
EL
, and I will testify against you. I
AM
ELOHIM
, your
ELOHIM
.
50:8 I do not rebuke you for your sacrifices. Your burnt offerings are continually before
ME
.
50:9 I have no need for a bull from your stall, nor male goats from your pens.
50:10 For every animal of the forest is
MINE
, and the livestock on a thousand hills.
50:11 I know all the birds of the mountains. The wild animals of the field are
MINE
.
50:12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you, for the world is
MINE
, and all that is in it.
50:13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
50:14 Offer to
ELOHIM
the sacrifice of thanksgiving. Pay your vows to the
ELYON
.
50:15 Call on
ME
in the day of tribulation. I will deliver you, and you will honor
ME
.
50:16 But to the wicked
ELOHIM
says: What right do you have to declare
MY

statutes, that you have taken
MY
Covenant on your lips,
50:17 since you hate discipline, and throw
MY
devarim behind you?
50:18 When you saw a thief, you consented with him, and have participated with adulterers.
50:19 You give your mouth to evil. Your tongue frames deceit.
50:20 You sit and speak against your brother. You slander your own mother's son.
50:21 You have done these things, and I kept silent. You thought that I was just like you. I will rebuke you and accuse you in front of your eyes.
50:22 Now consider this, you who forget
ELOAH
, lest I tear you into pieces, and there be none to deliver.
50:23 Whoever offers the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifies
ME
, and to him who goes the right way I will show*'s*
ELOHIM
yeshuah to him.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 50:1 - Mighty
ELOHIM

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

51 Create in me a clean heart, O
ELOHIM
[v10]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba>
Be gracious to me, O
ELOHIM
, according to
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness. According to the multitude of
YOUR
compassion, blot out my transgressions.
51:2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity. Cleanse me from my sin.
51:3 For I know my transgressions. My sin is constantly before me.
51:4 Against
YOU
, and
YOU
only, have I sinned, and done that which is evil in
YOUR
sight; that
YOU
may be proved right when
YOU
speak, and justified when
YOU
judge.
51:5 Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity. In sin my mother conceived me.
51:6 Behold,
YOU
desire truth in the inward parts.
YOU
teach me wisdom in the inmost place.
51:7 Purify me with hyssop, and I will be clean. Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
51:8 Let me hear joy and gladness, that the bones which

YOU
have broken may rejoice.
51:9 Hide
YOUR
face from my sins and blot out all of my iniquities.
51:10 Create in me a clean heart, O
ELOHIM
. Renew a right spirit within me.
51:11 Cast me not away from
YOUR
presence, and do not take
YOUR
RUACH
kadosh away from me.
51:12 Restore to me the joy of
YOUR
yeshuah. Uphold me with a willing spirit.
51:13 Then I will teach transgressors
YOUR
ways. Sinners shall be turned back to
YOU
.
51:14 Deliver me from blood guiltiness, O
ELOHIM
, the
ELOHIM
of my *yeshuah*. My tongue shall sing aloud of
YOUR
righteousness.
51:15
ADONAI
, open my lips. My mouth shall declare
YOUR
praise.
51:16 For
YOU
do not delight in sacrifice, or else I would give it.
YOU
have no pleasure in burnt offering.
51:17 The sacrifices of

ELOHIM
are a broken spirit. A broken and contrite heart, O
ELOHIM
,
YOU
will not despise.
51:18 Do well in
YOUR
good pleasure to *Tziyon*. Build the walls of *Yerushalayim*.
51:19 Then
YOU
will delight in the sacrifices of righteousness, in burnt offerings and in whole burnt offerings. Then they will offer bulls on
YOUR
altar.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

52 I trust in
ELOHIM
's covenant-faithfulness [v8]

<For the Chief Musician. A contemplation by Dawid, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Shaul, Dawid has come to Abimelech's house>
Why do you boast of mischief, O mighty man?*'s*
EL
covenant-faithfulness endures continually.
52:2 Your tongue plots destruction, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
52:3 You love evil more than good, lying rather than speaking the truth.
52:4 You love all devouring words, you deceitful tongue.
52:5
EL
will likewise destroy you forever.
HE
will take you up, and pluck you out of your tent, and root you out of the land of the living.
52:6 The righteous also will see it, and fear, and laugh at him, saying:
52:7 Behold, this is the man who did not make
ELOHIM
his strength, but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.
52:8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in*'s*
ELOHIM
house. I trust in*'s*
ELOHIM
covenant-faithfulness forever and ever.
52:9 I will give
YOU
thanks forever, because
YOU
have done it. I will hope in
YOUR
name, for it is good, in the presence of
YOUR
pious ones.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

53 The fool has said in his heart [v1]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of Mahalath. A contemplation by Dawid>
The fool has said in his heart: There is no
ELOHIM
. They are corrupt and have done abominable iniquity. There is no one who does good.
53:2
ELOHIM
looks down from *shamayim* on the children of men, to see if there are any who understood, who seek after
ELOHIM
.
53:3 Every one of them has gone back. They have become filthy together. There is no one who does good, no, not one.
53:4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up
MY
people as they eat bread, and do not call on
ELOHIM
?
53:5 There they were in great fear, where no fear was, for
ELOHIM
has scattered the bones of him who encamps against you.
YOU
have put them to shame because
ELOHIM
has rejected them.
53:6 O that the *yeshuah* of *Yisra*
EL
would come out of *Tziyon.* When
ELOHIM
brings back
HIS
people from captivity, then *Yaaqob* shall rejoice, and *Yisra*
EL
shall be glad.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

54
ADONAI
is the
ONE
WHO
sustains my soul [v4]

<For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A contemplation by Dawid, when the Ziphites came and said to Shaul: Is not Dawid hiding himself among us?>
Save me, O
ELOHIM
, by
YOUR
name. Vindicate me by
YOUR
gevurah.
54:2 Hearken to my prayer,
ELOHIM
. Give ear to the words of my mouth.
54:3 For strangers have risen up against me. Violent men have sought after my soul. They have not set
ELOHIM
before them.
54:4 Behold,
ELOHIM
is my helper.
ADONAI
is the
ONE
WHO
sustains my soul.
54:5
HE
will repay the evil to my enemies. Destroy them in
YOUR
truth.
54:6 With a free will offering, I will sacrifice to

YOU
. I will give thanks to
YOUR
name, יהוה, for it is good.
54:7 For
HE
has delivered me out of all trouble. My eye has seen triumph over my enemies.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

55 Give ear to my prayer, O
ELOHIM
[v1]

<For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A contemplation by Dawid>
Give ear to my prayer, O
ELOHIM
. Do not hide
YOURSELF
from my supplication.
55:2 Attend to me and answer me. I am restless in my complaint, and moan;
55:3 because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked. For they bring suffering on me. In anger they hold a grudge against me.
55:4 My heart is severely pained within me. The terrors of death have fallen on me.
55:5 Fearfulness and trembling have come on me. Horror has overwhelmed me.
55:6 I said: O that I had wings like a dove; then I would fly away and be at rest.
55:7 Behold, then I would wander far off. I would lodge in the wilderness.
55:8 I would hurry to a shelter from the stormy wind and tempest.
55:9 Confuse them,
ADONAI
, and confound their speech, for I have seen violence and strife in the city.
55:10 Day and night they prowl around on its walls. Malice and abuse are also within her.
55:11 Destructive forces are within her. Threats and lies do not depart from her streets.
55:12 For it was not an enemy who insulted me, then I could have endured it. Neither was it he who hated me who raised himself up against me, then I would have hidden myself from him.
55:13 But it was you, a man like me, my companion, and my familiar friend.
55:14 We took sweet fellowship together. We walked in*'s*

ELOHIM
house with company.
55:15 Let death come suddenly on them. Let them go down alive into *sheol*. For wickedness is in their dwelling, in their midst.
55:16 As for me, I will call on
ELOHIM
. יהוה will save me.
55:17 Evening, morning, and at noon, I will cry out in distress.
HE
will hear my voice.
55:18
HE
has redeemed my soul in *shalom* from the battle that was against me, although there are many who oppose me.
55:19
EL
,
WHO
is enthroned forever, will hear, and will humble them. They never change, who do not fear
ELOHIM
.
55:20 He raises his hands against his friends. He has violated his covenant.
55:21 His mouth was smooth as butter, but his heart was war. His words were softer than oil, yet they were drawn swords.
55:22 Cast your burden on יהוה, and
HE
will sustain you.
HE
will never allow the righteous to be moved.
55:23 But
YOU
,
ELOHIM
, will bring them down into the pit of destruction. Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in
YOU
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

56 In
ELOHIM
, I put my trust [v4]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of Silent Dove in Distant Lands. A poem by Dawid, when the Philistines seized him in Gath>
Be gracious to me,
ELOHIM
, for man wants to swallow me up. All day long, he attacks and oppresses me.
56:2 My enemies want to swallow me up all day long, for they are many who fight proudly against me.
56:3 When I am afraid, I will put my trust in
YOU
.
56:4 In
ELOHIM
, I praise
HIS
davar. In
ELOHIM
, I put my trust. I will not be afraid. What can flesh do to me?
56:5 All day long they twist my words. All their thoughts are against me for evil.
56:6 They conspire and lurk, watching my steps, they are eager to take my life.
56:7 Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples,
ELOHIM
.
56:8
YOU
number my wanderings.
YOU
put my tears into
YOUR
vessel. Are not they in
YOUR

sephar?
56:9 Then my enemies shall turn back in the day that I call. I know this, that
ELOHIM
is for me.
56:10 In
ELOHIM
, I will praise
HIS
davar. In יהוה, I will praise
HIS
davar.
56:11 I have put my trust in
ELOHIM
. I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?
56:12
YOUR
vows are on me,
ELOHIM
. I will give thank offerings to
YOU
.
56:13 For
YOU
have delivered my soul from death, and prevented my feet from falling, that I may walk before
ELOHIM
in the light of the living.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

57 I cry out to
ELOHIM
ELYON
[v2]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of Do Not Destroy. A poem by Dawid, when he fled from Shaul, in the cave>
Be gracious to me,
ELOHIM
, be gracious to me, for my soul takes refuge in
YOU
. Yes, in the shadow of
YOUR
wings, I will take refuge, until calamities have passed.
57:2 I cry out to
ELOHIM
ELYON
, the
EL
WHO
accomplishes my requests for me.
57:3
HE
will send from *shamayim*, and save me,
HE
rebukes the one who is pursuing me.
ELOHIM
will send out
HIS
covenant-faithfulness and
HIS
truth.
57:4 My soul is among lions. I lie among those who are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.
57:5 Be exalted,
ELOHIM
, above the *shamayim*. Let

YOUR
glory be above all the earth.
57:6 They have prepared a net for my steps. My soul is bowed down. They dig a pit before me. They fall into its midst themselves.
57:7 My heart is steadfast,
ELOHIM
, my heart is steadfast. I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.
57:8 Wake up, my glory. Wake up, psaltery and harp. I will wake up the dawn.
57:9 I will give thanks to
YOU
,
ADONAI
, among the peoples. I will sing praises to
YOU
among the nations.
57:10 For
YOUR
great covenant-faithfulness reaches to the *shamayim*, and
YOUR
truth to the skies.
57:11 Be exalted,
ELOHIM
, above the *shamayim*. Let
YOUR
glory be over all the earth.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

58 An
ELOHIM
WHO
judges the earth [v11]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of Do Not Destroy. A poem by Dawid>
Do you rulers indeed speak justly? Do you judge blamelessly, you sons of men?
58:2 No, in your heart you plot injustice. You measure out the violence of your hands in the earth.
58:3 The wicked go astray from the womb. They are wayward as soon as they are born, speaking lies.
58:4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent; like a deaf cobra that stops its ear,
58:5 which does not listen to the voice of charmers, no matter how skillful the charmer may be.
58:6 Break their fangs,
ELOHIM
, in their mouth. Break out the great fangs of the young lions, O יהוה.
58:7 Let them vanish as water that flows away. When they draw the bow, let their arrows be made blunt.
58:8 Let them be like a snail which melts and passes away, like the stillborn child, who has not seen the sun.
58:9 Before your pots can feel the heat of the burning thorny sticks,
HE
will sweep away the green and the burning sticks alike.
58:10 The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance. He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked;
58:11 so that men shall say: Most certainly there is a reward for the righteous. Most certainly there is an
ELOHIM
WHO
judges the earth.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

59
YOU
are my strength [v9]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of Do Not Destroy. A poem by Dawid, when Shaul sent, and they watched the house to kill him>
Deliver me from my enemies, my
ELOHIM
. Set me on high from those who rise up against me.
59:2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity. Save me from the bloodthirsty men.
59:3 For, behold, they lie in wait for my soul. The mighty gather themselves together against me, not for my disobedience, nor for my sin, O יהוה.
59:4 I have done no wrong, yet they are ready to attack me. Rise up, behold, and help me.
59:5
YOU
, יהוה
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, rouse
YOURSELF
to punish the nations. Show no grace for treacherous iniquity.
59:6 They return at evening, howling like dogs, and prowl around the city.
59:7 Behold, they spew with their mouth. Swords are in their lips. For, they say: Who hears us?
59:8 But
YOU
, יהוה, laugh at them.
YOU
scoff at all the nations.
59:9
YOU
are my strength, I watch for

YOU
, for
ELOHIM
is my stronghold.
59:10 My
ELOHIM
will go before me with
HIS
covenant-faithfulness.
ELOHIM
will let me look at my enemies in triumph.
59:11 Do not kill them, or my people may forget. Scatter them by
YOUR
power, and bring them down,
ADONAI
our shield.
59:12 For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them be caught in their pride, for the curses and lies which they utter.
59:13 Consume them in wrath. Consume them, and they will be no more. Let them know that
ELOHIM
rules in *Yaaqob*, to the ends of the earth.
59:14 At evening let them return. Let them howl like a dog, and go around the city.
59:15 They shall wander up and down for food, and wait all night if they are not satisfied.
59:16 But I will sing of
YOUR
strength. Yes, I will sing aloud of
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness in the morning. For
YOU
have been my high tower, a refuge in the day of my distress.
59:17 To
YOU
, my strength, I will sing praises. For
ELOHIM
is my high tower, the
ELOHIM
of covenant-faithfulness.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

60 O restore us, again [v1]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of The Lily of the Covenant. A poem by Dawid, when he fought with Aram Naharaim and with Aram Zobah, and YAH
ab returned, and killed twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt>
ELOHIM
,
YOU
have rejected us.
YOU
have broken us down.
YOU
have been angry. O restore us, again.
60:2
YOU
have made the Land tremble.
YOU
have torn it. Mend its fractures, for it quakes.
60:3
YOU
have shown
YOUR
people hard things.
YOU
have made us drink the wine that makes us stagger.
60:4
YOU
have given a banner to those who revere
YOU
, that it may be displayed because of the truth,
60:5 so that
YOUR
beloved may be delivered. Save with
YOUR
right hand and answer us.
60:6

ELOHIM
has spoken from
HIS
sanctuary: I will triumph. I will divide *Shekem* and measure out the valley of *Succoth*.
60:7 Gilad is
MINE
, and *Menasheh* is
MINE
. *Ephraim* is
MY
helmet.
YAH
udah is
MY
scepter.
60:8 *Moab* is
MY
wash pot. I will throw
MY
sandal on *Edom*. Cry aloud O Philistia, because of
ME
.
60:9 Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me to *Edom*?
60:10
ELOHIM
, have
YOU
rejected us?
YOU
do not go out with our armies,
ELOHIM
.
60:11 Give us help against the adversary, for the help of man is vain.
60:12 Through
ELOHIM
we shall do valiantly, for it is
HE
WHO
will tread down our adversaries.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

61 I will cry to YOU [v2]

<For the Chief Musician. For a stringed instrument. By Dawid>
Hear my cry,
ELOHIM
. Listen to my prayer.
61:2 From the end of the earth, I will cry to
YOU
, when my heart is overwhelmed. Lead me to the
ROCK
that is higher than I.
61:3 For
YOU
have been a refuge for me, a strong tower from the enemy.
61:4 I will dwell in
YOUR
tent forever. I will take refuge in the shelter of
YOUR
wings.
61:5 For
YOU
,
ELOHIM
, have heard my vows.
YOU
have given me the heritage of those who revere
YOUR
name.
61:6
YOU
will prolong the king's life; his years shall be for generations.
61:7 He shall be enthroned in*'s*
ELOHIM
presence forever. Guard
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness and truth, that they may preserve him.

61:8 So, I will sing praise to
YOUR
name forever, that I may fulfill my vows daily.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

62
HE
alone is my
ROCK
and my yeshuah [v6]

<For the Chief Musician. To Yeduthun. A Psalm by Dawid>
My soul rests in
ELOHIM
alone. My *yeshuah* is from
HIM
.
62:2
HE
surely is my
ROCK
and my *yeshuah*, my fortress; I will never be greatly shaken.
62:3 How long will you assault a man, would all of you throw him down, like a leaning wall, like a tottering fence?
62:4 They fully intend to throw him down from his excellency. They delight in lies. They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly.
62:5 My soul, wait in silence for
ELOHIM
alone, for my expectation is from
HIM
.
62:6
HE
alone is my
ROCK
and my *yeshuah*, my fortress. I will not be shaken.
62:7 With
ELOHIM
is my *yeshuah* and my honor. The
ROCK
of my strength, and my refuge, is in
ELOHIM
.

62:8 Trust in
HIM
at all times, you people. Pour out your heart before
HIM
.
ELOHIM
is a refuge for us.
62:9 Surely men of low degree are just a breath, and men of high degree are a lie. In the balances they are altogether lighter than vanity.
62:10 Do not trust in oppression. Do not become vain in robbery. If riches increase, do not set your heart on them.
62:11
ELOHIM
has spoken once; twice I have heard this, that power belongs to
ELOHIM
.
62:12 Also to
YOU
,
ADONAI
, belongs covenant-faithfulness, for
YOU
reward every man according to his work.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

63 My soul clings to YOU [v8]

<A Psalm by Dawid, when he was in the desert of YAH udah> *ELOHIM*, YOU are my *EL*. I will earnestly seek YOU. My soul thirsts for YOU. My flesh longs for YOU, in a dry and weary land, where there is no water.
63:2 So, I have seen YOU in the sanctuary, watching YOUR power and YOUR glory.
63:3 Because YOUR covenant-faithfulness is better than life, my lips shall praise YOU.
63:4 So, I will bless YOU while I live. I will lift up my hands in YOUR name.
63:5 My soul shall be satisfied as with the richest food. My mouth shall praise

YOU
with joyful lips,
63:6 when I remember
YOU
on my bed, and think about
YOU
in the night watches.
63:7 For
YOU
have been my help. I will rejoice in the shadow of
YOUR
wings.
63:8 My soul clings to
YOU
.
YOUR
right hand holds me up.
63:9 But those who seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
63:10 They shall be given over to the power of the sword. They shall be prey for jackals.
63:11 The king shall rejoice in
ELOHIM
. Everyone who swears by
HIM
will glory, for the mouth of those who speak lies shall be silenced.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

64 The righteous shall be glad [v10]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
Hear my voice,
ELOHIM
, in my complaint. Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
64:2 Hide me from the conspiracy of the wicked, from the noisy crowd of the ones doing evil;
64:3 who sharpen their tongue like a sword, and aim their arrows, deadly words,
64:4 to shoot innocent men from ambushes. They shoot at him suddenly and fearlessly.
64:5 They encourage themselves in evil plans. They talk about laying snares secretly. They say: Who will see them?
64:6 They plot injustice, saying: We have made a perfect plan. Surely man's mind and heart are cunning.
64:7 But
ELOHIM
will shoot at them. They will be suddenly struck down with an arrow.
64:8 Their own tongues shall ruin them. All who see them will shake their heads.
64:9 All mankind shall be afraid. They shall declare the work of
ELOHIM
and shall wisely ponder what
HE
has done.
64:10 The righteous shall be glad in יהוה and shall take refuge in
HIM
. All the upright in heart shall praise
HIM
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

65 Praise waits for
YOU
, O
ELOHIM
[v1]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid. A song>
Praise waits for
YOU
O
ELOHIM
, in *Tziyon*. To
YOU
shall vows be performed.
65:2
YOU
WHO
hear prayer, to
YOU
all men will come.
65:3 Act, when iniquities prevail against me. As for our transgressions,
YOU
will provide atonement for them.
65:4 Blessed is the man whom
YOU
choose, and cause to come near, that he may live in
YOUR
courts. We will be filled with the goodness of
YOUR
house,
YOUR
kadosh temple.
65:5 By awesome deeds of righteousness,
YOU
answer us,
ELOHIM
of our *yeshuah*.
YOU

WHO
are the hope of all the ends of the earth, of those who are far away on the sea;
65:6
WHO
by
HIS
gevurah forms the mountains, having armed
YOURSELF
with strength;
65:7
WHO
stills the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves, and the turmoil of the nations.
65:8 They also who dwell in faraway places are afraid at
YOUR
wonders.
YOU
call forth the morning dawn and the evening with songs of joy.
65:9
YOU
visit the earth, and water it.
YOU
greatly enrich it. The river of
ELOHIM
is full of water.
YOU
provide them grain, for so
YOU
have ordained it.
65:10
YOU
drench its furrows.
YOU
level its ridges.
YOU
soften it with showers.
YOU
bless it with a crop.
65:11

YOU
crown the year with
YOUR
bounty.
YOUR
carts overflow with abundance.
65:12 The wilderness grasslands overflow. The hills are clothed with gladness.
65:13 The pastures are covered with flocks. The valleys also are clothed with grain. They shout for joy. They also sing.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

66 All the earth will shachah YOU [v4]

<For the Chief Musician. A song. A Psalm>
Make a joyful shout to *ELOHIM*, all the earth.
66:2 Sing to the glory of HIS name. Offer glory and praise.
66:3 Tell *ELOHIM*: How awesome are YOUR deeds. Through the greatness of YOUR power, YOUR enemies submit themselves to YOU.
66:4 All the earth will *shachah* YOU and will sing to YOU; they will sing to YOUR name.
66:5 Come and see *ELOHIM*'s deeds - awesome work on behalf of the children of men.
66:6 HE turned the sea into dry land. They went through the river on foot. There, we rejoiced in HIM.

66:7
HE
rules by
HIS
gevurah forever.
HIS
eyes watch the nations. Do not let the rebellious exalt themselves.
66:8 Praise our
ELOHIM
, you peoples. Make the sound of
HIS
praise heard,
66:9
WHO
preserves our life among the living and does not allow our feet to be moved.
66:10 For
YOU
,
ELOHIM
, have tested us.
YOU
have refined us, as silver is refined.
66:11
YOU
brought us into prison.
YOU
laid a burden on our backs.
66:12
YOU
allowed men to ride over our heads. We went through fire and through water, but
YOU
brought us to the place of abundance.
66:13 I will come into
YOUR
temple with burnt offerings. I will pay my vows to
YOU
,
66:14 which my lips promised, and my mouth spoke, when I was in

distress.
66:15 I will offer to
YOU
burnt offerings of fat animals, with the offering of rams, I will offer bulls with goats.
66:16 Come, and listen, all you who revere
ELOHIM
. I will declare what
HE
has done for my soul.
66:17 I cried to
HIM
with my mouth.
HE
was extolled with my tongue.
66:18 If I cherished sin in my heart,
ADONAI
would not have listened.
66:19 But most certainly,
ELOHIM
has heard me.
HE
has inclined to the voice of my prayer.
66:20 Blessed be
ELOHIM
,
WHO
has not turned away my prayer, nor
HIS
covenant-faithfulness from me.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

67 Let all the peoples praise YOU
[v5]

<For the Chief Musician. With stringed instruments. A Psalm. A song>
May
ELOHIM
be gracious to us, bless us, and cause
HIS
face to shine upon us.
67:2 That
YOUR
way may be known on earth, and
YOUR
yeshuah among all nations.
67:3 Let the peoples praise
YOU
,
ELOHIM
; let all the peoples praise
YOU
.
67:4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy, for
YOU
will judge the peoples with equity, and govern the nations on earth.
67:5 Let the peoples praise
YOU
,
ELOHIM
. Let all the peoples praise
YOU
.
67:6 The earth has yielded its increase.
ELOHIM
, even our own
ELOHIM
, will bless us.
67:7

ELOHIM
will bless us. All the ends of the earth shall revere
HIM
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

68 יהוה, the fountain of Yisra
EL
[v26]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid. A song>
Let
ELOHIM
arise. Let
HIS
enemies be scattered. Let them who hate
HIM
also flee before
HIM
.
68:2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away. As wax melts before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of
ELOHIM
.
68:3 But let the righteous be glad. Let them rejoice before
ELOHIM
. Yes, let them rejoice with gladness.
68:4 Sing to
ELOHIM
. Sing praises to
HIS
name. Extol
HIM
WHO
rides on the plains by
HIS
name
YAH
. Rejoice before
HIM
.
68:5
ABBA
of the fatherless, and a defender of the widows, is

ELOHIM
in
HIS
kadosh habitation.
68:6
ELOHIM
sets the solitary amongst families.
HE
brings out the prisoners into freedom, but the rebellious dwell in a sun-scorched land.
68:7
ELOHIM
, when
YOU
went forth before
YOUR
people, when
YOU
marched through the wilderness;
68:8 the earth trembled, the *shamayim* also poured down rain at the presence of the
ELOHIM
of Sinai; at the presence of
ELOHIM
, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
68:9
YOU
,
ELOHIM
, sent a plentiful rain.
YOU
confirmed
YOUR
inheritance when it was weary.
68:10
YOUR

community lived therein.
YOU
,
ELOHIM
, prepared
YOUR
goodness for the poor.
68:11
ADONAI
uttered the command. The ones who proclaim it are a great company.
68:12 Kings of armies flee. They flee. She who remains at home divides the spoil.
68:13 Though you had lain amongst ash heaps, yet shall you be as the wings of a dove sheathed with silver, her feathers with shining gold.
68:14 When the
SHADDAI
scattered kings from her, it was like snow on *Tsalmon*.
68:15 The mountains of Bashan are majestic mountains. The mountains of Bashan are rugged.
68:16 Why do you look in envy, you rugged mountains, at the mountain where
ELOHIM
chooses to reign? Yes, יהוה will dwell there forever.
68:17 The chariots of
ELOHIM
are tens of thousands and thousands of thousands.
ADONAI
is among them, as in Sinai, in the sanctuary.
68:18
YOU
have ascended on high.
YOU
have led captivity captive.
YOU
have received offerings among men, yes, even among the rebellious also, that
YAH
ELOHIM
might dwell there.
68:19 Blessed be

ADONAI
,
WHO
daily bears our burdens, even the
EL
WHO
is our *yeshuah*.
68:20
EL
is to us a
EL
of deliverance. To יהוה
ADONAI
, belongs escape from death.
68:21 But
ELOHIM
will strike through the head of
HIS
enemies, the hairy scalp of such a one as still continues in his guiltiness.
68:22
ADONAI
said: I will bring you again from Bashan, I will bring you again from the depths of the sea;
68:23 that you may crush them, dipping your foot in blood, that the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from your enemies.
68:24 They have seen
YOUR
processions,
ELOHIM
, even the processions of my
EL
, my
KING
, into the sanctuary.
68:25 The singers went before, the musicians followed after, in the midst of the ladies playing with tambourines,
68:26 Bless
ELOHIM
in the *qehilot*, even יהוה, the fountain of *Yisra*
EL

68:27 There is little *Binyamin*, their ruler, the princes of
YAH
udah, their council, the princes of *Zebulun*, and the princes of *Naphtali*.
68:28 Your
ELOHIM
has commanded your strength. Strengthen,
ELOHIM
, that which
YOU
have done for us.
68:29 Because of
YOUR
temple at *Yerushalayim*, kings shall bring presents to
YOU
.
68:30 Rebuke the beast in the reeds, the herd of bulls amongst the calves of the peoples, trampling over the pieces of silver. Scatter the nations that delight in war.
68:31 Princes shall come out of Egypt. Cush shall hurry to stretch out her hands to
ELOHIM
.
68:32 Sing to
ELOHIM
, you kingdoms of the earth. Sing praises to
ADONAI
;
68:33 to
HIM
WHO
rides on the highest *shamayim*, which are of old. Behold,
HE
utters
HIS
voice, a mighty voice.
68:34 Ascribe strength to
ELOHIM
.
HIS
excellency is over *Yisra*

EL
,
HIS
strength is in the clouds.
68:35
YOU
are awesome,
ELOHIM
, in
YOUR
sanctuaries. The
EL
of *Yisra*
EL
gives strength and power to
HIS
people. Bless
ELOHIM
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

69 For
YOUR
sake, I have borne reproach [v7]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of Lilies. By Dawid>
Save me,
ELOHIM
, for the waters have come up to my neck.
69:2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no foothold. I have come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
69:3 I am weary with my crying. My throat is dry. My eyes fail, looking for my
ELOHIM
.
69:4 Those who hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head. Those who want to cut me off, being my enemies wrongfully, are mighty. I have to restore what I did not take away.
69:5
ELOHIM
,
YOU
know my foolishness. My sins are not hidden from
YOU
.
69:6 Do not let those who wait for
YOU
be shamed through me,
ADONAI
יהוה *Tzevaot*. Do not let those who seek
YOU
be brought to dishonor through me,
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
69:7 Because for
YOUR

sake, I have borne reproach. Shame has covered my face.
69:8 I have become a stranger to my brothers, an alien to my mother's children.
69:9 For the zeal of
YOUR
house consumes me. The reproaches of those who reproach
YOU
have fallen on me.
69:10 I wept and I fasted, but that too occasions insults.
69:11 When I made sackcloth my clothing, I became a byword to them.
69:12 Those who sit in the gate talk about me. I am the song of the drunkards.
69:13 But as for me, my prayer is to
YOU
, יהוה, in an acceptable time.
ELOHIM
, in the abundance of
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, answer me in the truth of
YOUR
yeshuah.
69:14 Deliver me out of the mire, and do not let me sink. Let me be delivered from those who hate me, and out of the deep waters.
69:15 Do not let the flood waters overwhelm me, neither let the deep swallow me up. Do not let the pit shut its mouth on me.
69:16 Answer me, יהוה, for
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness is good. According to the multitude of
YOUR
compassion, turn to me.
69:17 Do not hide
YOUR
face from
YOUR
servant, for I am in distress. Answer me speedily.
69:18 Draw near to my soul and redeem me. Ransom me because of my enemies.
69:19
YOU

know my reproach, my shame, and my dishonor. My adversaries are all before
YOU
.
69:20 Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness. I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; for comforters, but I found none.
69:21 They also gave me gall for my food. In my thirst, they gave me vinegar to drink.
69:22 Let their table become a snare before them. May it become a retribution and a trap.
69:23 Let their eyes be darkened, so that they cannot see. Let their backs be continually bent.
69:24 Pour out
YOUR
indignation on them. Let the fierceness of
YOUR
anger overtake them.
69:25 Let their habitation be desolate. Let no one dwell in their tents.
69:26 For they persecute him whom
YOU
have wounded. They tell of the sorrow of those whom
YOU
have hurt.
69:27 Charge them with guilt upon guilt. Do not let them come into
YOUR
righteousness.
69:28 Let them be blotted out of the *Sephar* of Life, and not be written with the righteous.
69:29 But I am in pain and distress. Let
YOUR
yeshuah,
ELOHIM
, protect me.
69:30 I will praise the name of
ELOHIM
with a song, and will magnify
HIM
with thanksgiving.
69:31 It will please יהוה better than an ox, or a bull that has horns and

hoofs.
69:32 The humble have seen it, and are glad. You who seek after
ELOHIM
, your heart shall live.
69:33 For יהוה hears the needy and does not despise
HIS
captive people.
69:34 Let *shamayim* and earth praise
HIM
; the seas, and everything that moves therein.
69:35 For
ELOHIM
will save *Tziyon* and build the cities of
YAH
udah. They shall settle there, and own it.
69:36 The children also of
HIS
servants shall inherit it. Those who love
HIS
name shall dwell therein.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

70 Let
ELOHIM
be exalted. [v4]

<For the Chief Musician. By Dawid. A reminder>
Hurry,
ELOHIM
, to deliver me. Come quickly to help me, יהוה.
70:2 Let them be disappointed and confounded who seek my soul. Let those who desire my ruin be turned back in disgrace.
70:3 Let them be turned back because of their shame, who say: Aha. Aha.
70:4 Let all those who seek
YOU
rejoice and be glad in
YOU
. Let those who love
YOUR
yeshuah continually say: Let
ELOHIM
be exalted.
70:5 But I am poor and needy. Come to me quickly,
ELOHIM
.
YOU
are my help and my
DELIVERER
. יהוה, do not delay.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

71 In
YOU
, O יהוה, I take refuge [v1]

In
YOU
, O יהוה, I take refuge. Never let me be ashamed.
71:2 Deliver me in
YOUR
righteousness and rescue me. Turn
YOUR
ear to me, and save me.
71:3 Be to me a rock of refuge to which I may always go. Give the command to save me, for
YOU
are my
ROCK
and my fortress.
71:4 Rescue me, my
ELOHIM
, from the hand of the wicked, from the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
71:5 For
YOU
are my hope,
ADONAI
יהוה; my confidence from my youth.
71:6 I have relied on
YOU
from the womb.
YOU
are
HE
WHO
took me out of my mother's womb. I will always praise
YOU
.
71:7 I am a marvel to many, but

YOU
are my strong refuge.
71:8 My mouth shall be filled with
YOUR
praise, with
YOUR
honor all the day.
71:9 Do not reject me in my old age. Do not forsake me when my strength fails.
71:10 For my enemies talk about me. Those who watch for my soul conspire together,
71:11 saying:
ELOHIM
has forsaken him. Pursue and take him, for no one will rescue him.
71:12
ELOHIM
, do not be far from me. My
ELOHIM
, hurry to help me.
71:13 Let my accusers be disappointed and consumed. Let them be covered with disgrace and scorn who want to harm me.
71:14 But I will always hope and will add to all of
YOUR
praise.
71:15 My mouth will tell about
YOUR
righteousness, and of
YOUR
yeshuah all day, though I do not know its full measure.
71:16 I will go in the *gevurah* of
ADONAI
יהוה. I will make mention of
YOUR
righteousness, even of
YOURS
alone.
71:17
ELOHIM
,
YOU

have taught me from my youth. Until now, I have declared
YOUR
wondrous works.
71:18 Yes, even when I am old and gray-haired,
ELOHIM
, do not forsake me, until I have declared
YOUR
strength to the next generation,
YOUR
gevurah to everyone who is to come.
71:19
YOUR
righteousness also,
ELOHIM
, reaches to the *shamayim*;
YOU
have done great things.
ELOHIM
, who is like
YOU
?
71:20
YOU
,
WHO
have shown us many and bitter troubles,
YOU
will let me live.
YOU
will bring us up again from the depths of the earth.
71:21 Increase my honor, and comfort me again.
71:22 I will also praise
YOU
with the harp for
YOUR
faithfulness, my
ELOHIM
. I sing praises to
YOU
with the lyre, *kadosh*

ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
71:23 My lips shall shout for joy. My soul, which
YOU
have redeemed, sings praises to
YOU
.
71:24 My tongue will also talk about
YOUR
righteousness all day long, for they are disappointed, and they are confounded, who want to harm me.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

72 All nations shall serve Him [v11]

<On Shelomoh>
ELOHIM
, give the king
YOUR
justice;
YOUR
righteousness to the son of the king[9].
72:2 He will judge
YOUR
people with righteousness, and
YOUR
poor with justice.
72:3 The mountains shall bring prosperity to the people. The hills bring the fruit of righteousness.
72:4 He will judge the poor of the people. He will save the children of the needy, and will break the oppressor in pieces.
72:5 They shall revere
YOU
while the sun endures; and as long as the moon, throughout all generations.
72:6 He will come down like rain on the mown grass, as showers that water the earth.
72:7 In his days, the righteous shall flourish, and abundance of *shalom*, until the moon is no more.
72:8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, from the river to the ends of the earth.
72:9 Those who dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him. His enemies shall lick the dust.
72:10 The kings of Tarshish and of the islands will bring tribute. The kings of *Sheba* and Seba shall offer gifts.
72:11 Yes, all kings shall *shachah* before him. All nations shall serve him.
72:12 For he will deliver the needy when he cries; the poor, who has no helper.
72:13 He will have pity on the poor and needy. He will save the souls of the

needy.
72:14 He will redeem their soul from oppression and violence. Their blood will be precious in his sight.
72:15 They shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of *Sheba*. Men shall pray for him continually. They shall bless him all day long.
72:16 Abundance of grain shall be throughout the Land. Its fruit sways like Lebanon. Let it flourish, thriving like the grass of the field.
72:17 His name endures forever. His name continues as long as the sun. Men shall be blessed by him. All nations will call him blessed.
72:18 Praise be to יהוה
ELOHIM
, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
alone does marvelous deeds.
72:19 Blessed be
HIS
glorious name forever. Let the whole earth be filled with
HIS
glory. Amen and amen.
72:20 This ends the prayers by *Dawid*, the son of *Yishay*.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 72:1 – Son. Context refers to immediate royal son of Dawid (Shelomoh), and prophetically to the ultimate Son of Dawid (Mashiach).

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

73 Whom have I in shamayim but YOU ? [v25]

<A Psalm by Asaph>
Surely
ELOHIM
is good to *Yisra*
EL
, to those who are pure in heart.
73:2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone. My steps had nearly slipped.
73:3 For I was envious of the arrogant, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
73:4 For there are no pains in their death, and their strength is firm.
73:5 They are free from burdens of men, neither are they plagued like other men.
73:6 Therefore, pride is like a chain around their neck. Violence covers them like a garment.
73:7 Their eyes bulge with fat. Their minds pass the limits of conceit.
73:8 They scoff and speak with malice. In arrogance, they threaten oppression.
73:9 They have set their mouth in the *shamayim*. Their tongue walks through the earth.
73:10 Therefore, their people return to them, and they drink up waters of abundance.
73:11 They say: How does
EL
know? Is there knowledge in the
ELYON
?
73:12 Behold, these are the wicked. Being always at ease, they increase in riches.
73:13 Surely in vain I have cleansed my heart, and washed my hands in innocence,
73:14 For all day long have I been plagued and punished every morning.

73:15 If I had said: I will speak like them; behold, I would have betrayed a generation of
YOUR
children.
73:16 When I tried to understand this, it was too painful for me;
73:17 Until I entered*'s*
EL
sanctuary and considered their latter end.
73:18 Surely
YOU
set them in slippery places.
YOU
throw them down to destruction.
73:19 How they are suddenly destroyed. They are completely swept away with terrors.
73:20 As a dream when one wakes up, so,
ADONAI
, when
YOU
arise,
YOU
will despise their fantasies.
73:21 For my soul was grieved. I was embittered in my heart.
73:22 I was so senseless and ignorant. I was a brute beast before
YOU
.
73:23 Nevertheless, I am continually with
YOU
.
YOU
have held my right hand.
73:24
YOU
will guide me with
YOUR
counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.
73:25 Whom have I in *shamayim* but
YOU
? There is nothing on earth I desire besides
YOU

.
73:26 My flesh and my heart fail, but
ELOHIM
is the strength of my heart and my portion forever.
73:27 For, behold, those who are far from
YOU
shall perish.
YOU
have destroyed all those who are unfaithful to
YOU
.
73:28 But it is good for me to come close to
ELOHIM
. I have made
ADONAI
יהוה my refuge, that I may tell of all
YOUR
works.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

74 Arise, O
ELOHIM
. [v22]

<A contemplation by Asaph>
ELOHIM
, why have
YOU
rejected us forever? Why does
YOUR
anger smolder against the sheep of
YOUR
pasture?
74:2 Remember
YOUR
community, which
YOU
purchased of old, which
YOU
have redeemed to be the tribe of
YOUR
inheritance; Mount *Tziyon*, in which
YOU
have lived.
74:3 Lift up
YOUR
feet to the perpetual ruins, all the evil that the enemy has done in the sanctuary.
74:4
YOUR
adversaries have roared in the midst of
YOUR
appointed place. They have set up their standards as signs.
74:5 They behaved like men wielding axes, cutting through a thicket of trees.
74:6 Now they break all its carved work down with hatchet and hammers.
74:7 They have burned
YOUR

sanctuary to the ground. They have profaned the dwelling place of
YOUR
name.
74:8 They said in their heart: We will crush them completely. They have burned up all the *moadim* places in the Land of
EL
.
74:9 We see no miraculous signs. There is no longer any prophet, neither is there among us anyone who knows how long.
74:10 How long,
ELOHIM
, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy blaspheme
YOUR
name forever?
74:11 Why do
YOU
draw back
YOUR
hand, even
YOUR
right hand? Take it out of
YOUR
pocket and consume the enemies.
74:12 Yet
ELOHIM
is my
KING
of old, working *yeshuah* in the midst of the earth.
74:13
YOU
divided the sea by
YOUR
strength.
YOU
broke the heads of the sea monsters in the waters.
74:14
YOU
broke the heads of Leviathan in pieces.
YOU
gave him as food to people and desert creatures.

74:15
YOU
opened up spring and stream.
YOU
dried up mighty rivers.
74:16 The day is
YOURS
, the night is also
YOURS
.
YOU
have prepared the light and the sun.
74:17
YOU
have set all the boundaries of the earth.
YOU
have made summer and winter.
74:18 Remember this, that the enemy has mocked
YOU
, יהוה. Foolish people have blasphemed
YOUR
name.
74:19 Do not deliver the soul of
YOUR
dove to wild beasts. Do not forget the life of
YOUR
poor forever.
74:20 Honor
YOUR
Covenant, for haunts of violence fill the dark places of the Land.
74:21 Do not let the oppressed return ashamed. Let the poor and needy praise
YOUR
name.
74:22 Arise, O
ELOHIM
. Plead
YOUR
own cause. Remember how the foolish man mocks
YOU

all day.
74:23 Do not forget the voice of
YOUR
adversaries. The tumult of those who rise up against
YOU
ascends continually.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

75 In the hand of יהוה there is a cup [v8]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of Do Not Destroy. A Psalm by Asaph. A song>
We give thanks to
YOU
,
ELOHIM
. We give thanks, for
YOUR
name is near. Men tell about
YOUR
wondrous works.
75:2 When I choose the *moed*, I will judge blamelessly.
75:3 The earth and all its inhabitants quake. I firmly hold its pillars.
75:4 I said to the arrogant: Do not boast. I said to the wicked: Do not lift up the horn.
75:5 Do not lift up your horn on high. Do not speak with a stiff neck.
75:6 For neither from the east, nor from the west, nor yet from the south, comes exaltation.
75:7 But
ELOHIM
is the judge.
HE
puts down one, and lifts up another.
75:8 For in the hand of יהוה there is a cup, full of foaming wine mixed with spices.
HE
pours it out. Indeed, the wicked of the earth drink and drink it to its very dregs.
75:9 But I will declare this forever: I will sing praises to the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*.
75:10 I will cut off all the horns of the wicked, but the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

76
YOU
, even
YOU
, are to be feared [vs7]

<For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm by Asaph. A song>
In
YAH
udah,
ELOHIM
is known.
HIS
name is great in *Yisra*
EL
.
76:2
HIS
tabernacle is also in *Shalem*;
HIS
dwelling place in *Tziyon*.
76:3 There
HE
broke the flaming arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the weapons of war.
76:4 Glorious are
YOU
, and more majestic than mountains filled with prey.
76:5 Valiant men lie plundered; they have slept their last sleep. None of the men of war can lift their hands.
76:6 At
YOUR
rebuke,
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*, both chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep.
76:7
YOU

, even
YOU
, are to be feared. Who can stand in
YOUR
sight when
YOU
are angry?
76:8
YOU
pronounced judgment from *shamayim*. The earth feared, and was silent,
76:9 when
ELOHIM
arose to judgment, to save all the afflicted ones of the earth.
76:10 Surely the wrath of man serves only to praise
YOU
. What remains of their wrath,
YOU
wear as an ornament.
76:11 Make vows to יהוה your
ELOHIM
and fulfill them. Let all of your neighbors bring presents to
HIM
WHO
is to be feared.
76:12
HE
will cut off the spirit of princes.
HE
is feared by the kings of the earth.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

77 Will
ADONAI
reject us forever? [v7]

<For the Chief Musician. To Yeduthun. A Psalm by Asaph>
My cry goes to
ELOHIM
. Indeed, I cry to
ELOHIM
for help, and for
HIM
to listen to me.
77:2 In the day of my trouble I sought
ADONAI
. My hand was stretched out in the night, and did not get tired. My soul refused to be comforted.
77:3 I remember
ELOHIM
, and I groan. I complain, and my spirit is overwhelmed.
77:4
YOU
hold my eyelids open. I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
77:5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.
77:6 I remember my song in the night. I consider in my own heart; my spirit diligently inquires:
77:7 Will
ADONAI
reject us forever? Will
HE
be favorable no more?
77:8 Has
HIS
covenant-faithfulness vanished forever? Does
HIS
promise fail for generations?
77:9 Has
EL

forgotten to be gracious? Has
HE
, in anger, withheld
HIS
compassion?
77:10 Then I thought; to this I will appeal: the years of the right hand of the
ELYON
.
77:11 I will remember*'s*
YAH
deeds; for I will remember
YOUR
wonders of old.
77:12 I will also meditate on all
YOUR
work, and consider
YOUR
doings.
77:13
YOUR
way,
ELOHIM
, is in the sanctuary. What
EL
is great like
ELOHIM
?
77:14
YOU
are the
EL
WHO
does wonders.
YOU
have made
YOUR
strength known among the peoples.
77:15
YOU
have redeemed

YOUR
people with
YOUR
arm, the sons of *Yaaqob* and
YAH
seph.
77:16 The waters saw
YOU
,
ELOHIM
. The waters saw
YOU
, and they writhed. The depths also convulsed.
77:17 The clouds poured out water. The skies resounded with thunder.
YOUR
arrows also flashed around.
77:18 The voice of
YOUR
thunder was in the whirlwind. The lightnings lit up the world. The earth trembled and shook.
77:19
YOUR
way was through the sea;
YOUR
paths through the great waters.
YOUR
footsteps were not known.
77:20
YOU
led
YOUR
people like a flock, by the hand of *Mosheh* and *Aharon*.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

78 Telling the generation to come [v4]

<A contemplation by Asaph>
Hear my teaching, my people. Turn your ears to the words of my mouth.
78:2 I will open my mouth in a parable. I will utter dark sayings of old,
78:3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.
78:4 We will not hide them from their children, telling to the generation to come the praises of יהוה,
HIS
strength, and
HIS
wondrous works that
HE
has done.
78:5 For
HE
established a testimony in *Yaaqob*, and appointed a teaching in *Yisra*
EL
, which
HE
commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children;
78:6 that the generation to come might know, even the children who should be born; who should arise and tell their children,
78:7 that they might set their hope in
ELOHIM
, and not forget the works of
EL
, but keep
HIS
commandments,
78:8 and might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that did not make their hearts loyal, whose spirit was not faithful with
EL
.
78:9 The children of *Ephraim*, being armed and carrying bows, turned back

in the day of battle.
78:10 They did not keep*'s*
ELOHIM
Covenant and refused to walk in
HIS
Torah.
78:11 They forgot
HIS
doings,
HIS
wondrous works that
HE
had shown them.
78:12
HE
did marvelous things in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.
78:13
HE
split the sea and caused them to pass through.
HE
made the waters stand as a heap.
78:14 In the daytime
HE
also led them with a cloud, and all night with a light of fire.
78:15
HE
split rocks in the wilderness and gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.
78:16
HE
brought streams also out of the rock and caused waters to run down like rivers.
78:17 Yet they still went on to sin against
HIM
, to rebel against the
ELYON
in the desert.
78:18 They tempted
EL

in their heart by asking food according to their desire.
78:19 Yes, they spoke against
ELOHIM
. They said: Can
EL
prepare a table in the wilderness?
78:20 Behold,
HE
struck the rock, so that waters gushed out, and streams overflowed. Can
HE
give bread also? Will
HE
provide flesh for
HIS
people?
78:21 Therefore, יהוה heard, and was angry. A fire was kindled against *Yaaqob*, anger also went up against *Yisra*
EL
,
78:22 because they did not trust in
ELOHIM
, and did not have confidence in
HIS
yeshuah.
78:23 Yet
HE
commanded the clouds above and opened the doors of *shamayim*.
78:24
HE
rained down manna on them to eat and gave them food from the *shamayim*.
78:25 Man ate the bread of *malachim*.
HE
sent them food to the full.
78:26
HE
caused the east wind to blow in the *shamayim*. By
HIS
power
HE

guided the south wind.
78:27
HE
rained also flesh on them as the dust; winged birds as the sand of the seas.
78:28
HE
let them fall in the midst of their camp, around their habitations.
78:29 So, they ate and were well filled.
HE
gave them their own desire.
78:30 They did not turn from their cravings. Their food was yet in their mouths,
78:31 when the anger of
ELOHIM
went up against them,
HE
killed some of their strongest and struck down the young men of *Yisra*
EL
.
78:32 For all this they still sinned, and did not trust in
HIS
wondrous works.
78:33 Therefore,
HE
consumed their days in vanity, and their years in terror.
78:34 When
HE
killed them, then they inquired after
HIM
. They returned and sought
EL
earnestly.
78:35 They remembered that
ELOHIM
was their
ROCK
, the
EL
ELYON

, their
REDEEMER
.
78:36 But they flattered
HIM
with their mouth and lied to
HIM
with their tongue.
78:37 For their heart was not right with
HIM
, neither were they faithful in
HIS
Covenant.
78:38 But
HE
, being merciful, forgave iniquity, and did not destroy them. Yes, many times
HE
turned
HIS
anger away, and did not stir up all
HIS
wrath.
78:39
HE
remembered that they were but flesh, a wind that passes away, and does not come again.
78:40 How often they rebelled against
HIM
in the wilderness and grieved
HIM
in the desert.
78:41 They turned again and tempted
EL
and provoked the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
78:42 They did not remember

HIS
hand, nor the day when
HE
redeemed them from the adversary;
78:43 how
HE
set
HIS
signs in Egypt,
HIS
wonders in the field of Zoan,
78:44
HE
turned their rivers into blood, and their streams, so that they could not drink.
78:45
HE
sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.
78:46
HE
gave also their increase to the caterpillar, and their labor to the locust.
78:47
HE
destroyed their vines with hail, their sycamore fig trees with frost.
78:48
HE
gave over their livestock also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
78:49
HE
threw on them the fierceness of
HIS
anger, wrath, indignation, and trouble, and a band of *malachim* of evil.
78:50
HE
made a path for
HIS
anger.
HE

did not spare their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence,
78:51 and struck all the firstborn in Egypt, the chief of their strength in the tents of *Cham*.
78:52 But
HE
led forth
HIS
own people like sheep and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
78:53
HE
led them safely, so that they were not afraid, but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
78:54
HE
brought them to the border of
HIS
sanctuary, to this mountain, which
HIS
right hand had taken.
78:55
HE
also drove out the nations before them, allotted them for an inheritance by measure, and made the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
to dwell in their tents.
78:56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against the
ELYON
, and did not keep
HIS
testimonies;
78:57 but turned back and dealt treacherously like their fathers. They turned aside like a deceitful bow.
78:58 For they provoked
HIM
to anger with their high places and moved
HIM
to jealousy with their engraved images.
78:59 When
ELOHIM

heard this,
HE
was angry, and greatly abhorred *Yisra*
EL
;
78:60 so, that
HE
forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which
HE
placed among men;
78:61 and delivered
HIS
strength into captivity,
HIS
glory into the adversary's hand.
78:62
HE
also gave
HIS
people over to the sword, and was angry with
HIS
inheritance.
78:63 Fire devoured their young men. Their virgins had no celebration.
78:64 Their *kohanim* fell by the sword, and their widows could not weep.
78:65 Then
ADONAI
awakened as one out of sleep, like a mighty man who shouts by reason of wine.
78:66
HE
struck
HIS
adversaries backward.
HE
put them to a perpetual reproach.
78:67 Moreover
HE
rejected the tent of
YAH
seph, and did not choose the tribe of *Ephraim*,

78:68 But chose the tribe of
YAH
udah, Mount *Tziyon* which
HE
loved.
78:69
HE
built
HIS
sanctuary like the heights, like the earth which
HE
has established forever.
78:70
HE
also chose *Dawid*
HIS
servant, and took him from the sheepfolds;
78:71 from following the ewes that have their young,
HE
brought him to be the shepherd of *Yaaqob*,
HIS
people, and *Yisra*
EL
,
HIS
inheritance.
78:72 So, he was their shepherd according to the integrity of his heart and guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

79 Nations have invaded
YOUR
inheritance [v1]

<A Psalm by Asaph>
ELOHIM
, the nations have invaded
YOUR
inheritance. They have defiled
YOUR
kadosh temple. They have laid *Yerushalayim* in heaps.
79:2 They have given the dead bodies of
YOUR
servants to be food for the birds of the *shamayim*, the flesh of
YOUR
pious ones to the beasts of the earth.
79:3 Their blood they have shed like water around *Yerushalayim*. There was no one to bury them.
79:4 We have become a reproach to our neighbors, a scoffing and derision to those who are around us.
79:5 How long, יהוה*?* Will
YOU
be angry forever? Will
YOUR
jealousy burn like fire?
79:6 Pour out
YOUR
wrath on the nations that do not know
YOU
; on the kingdoms that do not call on
YOUR
name;
79:7 For they have devoured *Yaaqob* and destroyed his home Land.
79:8 Do not hold the iniquities of our forefathers against us. Let
YOUR
tender mercies speedily meet us, for we are in desperate need.
79:9 Help us,

ELOHIM
of our *yeshuah*, for the glory of
YOUR
name. Deliver us, and provide atonement for our sins, for
YOUR
name's sake.
79:10 Why should the nations say: Where is their
ELOHIM
? Let it be known among the nations, before our eyes, that vengeance for
YOUR
servants' blood is being poured out.
79:11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before
YOU
. According to the greatness of
YOUR
power, preserve those who are sentenced to death.
79:12 Pay back to our neighbors seven times into their bosom their reproach with which they have reproached
YOU
,
ADONAI
.
79:13 So, we,
YOUR
people and sheep of
YOUR
pasture, will give
YOU
thanks forever. We will praise
YOU
forever, to all generations.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

80 Revive us [v18]

<For the Chief Musician. To the tune of The Lilies of the Covenant. A Psalm by Asaph>
Hear us,
SHEPHERD
of *Yisra*
EL
,
YOU
WHO
lead
YAH
seph like a flock,
YOU
WHO
sit above the *cherubim*, shine forth.
80:2 Before *Ephraim* and *Binyamin* and *Menasheh*, stir up
YOUR
gevurah. Come to save us.
80:3 Turn us again,
ELOHIM
. Cause
YOUR
face to shine, and we will be saved.
80:4 יהוה
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, how long will
YOU
be angry against the prayer of
YOUR
people?
80:5
YOU
have fed them with the bread of tears and given them tears to drink in large measure.
80:6

YOU
make us a source of contention to our neighbors. Our enemies laugh among themselves.
80:7 Turn us again,
ELOHIM
Tzevaot. Cause
YOUR
face to shine, and we will be saved.
80:8
YOU
brought a vine out of Egypt.
YOU
drove out the nations and planted it.
80:9
YOU
cleared the ground for it. It took deep root and filled the Land.
80:10 The mountains were covered with its shadow. Its boughs were like*'s*
ELOHIM
cedars.
80:11 It sent out its branches to the sea, Its shoots to the river.
80:12 Why have
YOU
broken down its walls, so that all those who pass by the way pluck it?
80:13 The boar out of the wood ravages it. The wild animals of the field feed on it.
80:14 Turn again, we beg
YOU
,
ELOHIM
Tzevaot. Look down from *shamayim*, and see, and visit this vine,
80:15 the stock which
YOUR
right hand planted, the branch that
YOU
made strong for
YOURSELF
.
80:16 It is burned with fire. It is cut down. They perish at
YOUR
rebuke.

80:17 Let
YOUR
hand be on the Man of
YOUR
right hand, on the Son of man Whom
YOU
made strong for
YOURSELF
.[10a]
80:18 So, we will not turn away from
YOU
. Revive us, and we will call on
YOUR
name.
80:19 Turn us again, יהוה
ELOHIM
Tzevaot. Cause
YOUR
face to shine, and we will be saved.

Footnotes

[10a] Vs 80:17 – the Man of YOUR right hand. Refers to the king of Yisra
EL
, and prophetically to the future Son of Dawid. Xref Lk 22:69; Act 7:56; 1Pet 3:22; Heb 1:3; 12:2.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

81 O Yisra
EL
, if you would shema to
ME
. [v8]

<For the Chief Musician. On an instrument of Gath. By Asaph>
Sing aloud to
ELOHIM
, our strength. Make a joyful shout to the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob.*
81:2 Raise a song, and bring here the tambourine, the pleasant lyre with the harp.
81:3 Blow the *shofar* at the new moon, at the full moon, on our festival day.
81:4 For it is a statute for *Yisra*
EL
, an ordinance of the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*.
81:5
HE
appointed it in
YAH
seph[10] for a testimony, when he went out over the land of Egypt; where I heard an unfamiliar language.
81:6 I removed his shoulder from the burden. His hands were freed from the basket.
81:7 You called in trouble, and I delivered you. I answered you in the secret place of thunder. I tested you at the waters of Meribah.
81:8 *Shema*,
MY
people, and I will admonish you, O *Yisra*
EL
, if you would hearken to
ME
.

81:9 There shall be no strange *el* in you, neither shall you *shachah* any foreign *elohim*.
81:10 I
AM
יהוה, your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
brought you up out of the land of Egypt. Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.
81:11 But
MY
people did not heed
MY
voice. *Yisra*
EL
desired none of
ME
.
81:12 So, I let them go after the stubbornness of their hearts, that they might walk in their own counsels.
81:13 O that
MY
people would listen to
ME
, that *Yisra*
EL
would walk in
MY
ways.
81:14 I would soon subdue their enemies and turn
MY
hand against their adversaries.
81:15 The haters of יהוה would cringe before
HIM
, and their punishment would last forever.
81:16 And
HE
would have also fed them with the finest of the wheat. I will satisfy you with honey out of the rock.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 81:5 –
YAH
seph. This is the only occurrence of the name ‘Yehoseph (H3084)’ compared to all other occurrences as ‘Yoseph’.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

82 I declare, you are elohim [v6]

<A Psalm by Asaph>
ELOHIM
presides in the congregation of the mighty.
HE
judges among the *elohim*[11].
82:2 How long will you judge unjustly, and show partiality to the wicked?
82:3 Defend the weak, the poor, and the fatherless. Maintain the rights of the poor and oppressed.
82:4 Rescue the weak and needy. Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
82:5 They do not know, neither do they understand. They walk back and forth in darkness. All the foundations of the earth are shaken.
82:6 I declare, you are *elohim*, and all of you are sons of the
ELYON
.[12]
82:7 Nevertheless you shall die like men and fall like one of the princes.
82:8 Arise,
ELOHIM
, judge the earth, for
YOU
shall take possession of all the nations.[12b]

Footnotes

[11] Vs 82:1 – elohim. Mighty ones. Context (82:3-4, 8) apparently referring to mighty rulers of the nations. Xref Ex 15:11. Refer also Ps 82:6 ftn.

[12] Vs 82:6 – You are elohim. "You" here refers to the same 'elohim' of 82:1; which when applied to men, essentially means judges/ rulers/ kings. See Ex 21:6; 22:8 and 9. Also, Ps 45:6; 82:1, 97:7. Xref Jn 10:34.

[12b] Vs 82:8 –
YOU
shall take possession of all the nations. Because of the unjust elohim/ rulers (82:2),
ELOHIM
will ultimately take over possession and rulership of all the nations through the Mashiach in

the M Kingdom.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

83 Let us cut them off from being a nation. [v4]

<A song. A Psalm by Asaph>
ELOHIM
, do not keep quiet. Do not keep silent, and do not be still, O
EL
.
83:2 For, behold,
YOUR
enemies are stirred up. Those who hate
YOU
have lifted up their heads.
83:3 They conspire with cunning against
YOUR
people. They plot against
YOUR
cherished ones.
83:4 They have declared: Come, let us cut them off from being a nation, that the name of *Yisra*
EL
may be remembered no more.
83:5 For they have conspired together with one mind. They form an alliance against
YOU
.
83:6 The tents of *Edom* and the *Yishma*
EL
ites; *Moab*, and the Hagrites;
83:7 Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;
83:8 *Asshur* also is joined with them. They have helped the children of *Lot*.
[12a]
83:9 Do to them as
YOU
did to Midian, as to Sisera, as to Yabin, at the river Kishon;
83:10 who perished at Endor, who became as dung for the earth.
83:11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb; yes, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna;

83:12 who said: Let us take possession of*'s*
ELOHIM
pasturelands.
83:13 My
ELOHIM
, make them like tumbleweed; like chaff before the wind.
83:14 As the fire that burns the forest, as the flame that sets the mountains on fire,
83:15 so pursue them with
YOUR
tempest and terrify them with
YOUR
storm.
83:16 Fill their faces with confusion, so that they may search for
YOUR
name, יהוה.
83:17 Let them be disappointed and dismayed forever. Yes, let them be confounded and perish;
83:18 that they may know that
YOU
alone, whose name is יהוה, is the
ELYON
over all the earth.

Footnotes

[12a] Vs 83:8 – children of Lot. Namely Ammon and Moab.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

84 Blessed is the man who trusts in YOU [v12]

<For the Chief Musician. On an instrument of Gath. A Psalm by the sons of Korach>
How lovely are
YOUR
dwellings, יהוה *Tzevaot.*
84:2 My soul longs, and even faints for the courts of יהוה. My heart and my flesh cry out for the living
EL
.
84:3 Yes, the sparrow has found a home, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may have her young, near
YOUR
altars, יהוה *Tzevaot*, my
KING
, and my
ELOHIM
.
84:4 Blessed are those who dwell in
YOUR
house. They are always praising
YOU
.
84:5 Blessed are those whose strength is in
YOU
; who have set their hearts on the ascent.
84:6 Passing through the valley of *Baca*, they make it a place of springs. Yes, the autumn rain covers it with blessings.
84:7 They go from strength to strength. Every one of them appears before
ELOHIM
in *Tziyon*.
84:8 יהוה,
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, hear my prayer. Listen,

ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*.
84:9 Behold,
ELOHIM
our shield, look at the face of
YOUR
mashiach.
84:10 For a day in
YOUR
courts is better than a thousand. I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my
ELOHIM
, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
84:11 For יהוה
ELOHIM
is a sun and a shield. יהוה will give grace and glory.
HE
withholds no good thing from those who walk blamelessly.
84:12 יהוה *Tzevaot*, blessed is the man who trusts in
YOU
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

85
YOU
have covered all their sin [v2]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach>
יהוה,
YOU
have been favorable to
YOUR
Land.
YOU
have brought *Yaaqob* back from captivity.
85:2
YOU
have forgiven the iniquity of
YOUR
people.
YOU
have covered all their sin.
85:3
YOU
have taken away all
YOUR
wrath.
YOU
have turned from the fierceness of
YOUR
anger.
85:4 Turn us,
ELOHIM
of our *yeshuah*, and cause
YOUR
indignation toward us to cease.
85:5 Will
YOU
be angry with us forever? Will
YOU
draw out

YOUR
anger to all generations?
85:6 Would not
YOU
revive us again, that
YOUR
people may rejoice in
YOU
?
85:7 Show us
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, יהוה. Grant us
YOUR
yeshuah.
85:8 I will hear what
EL
יהוה will speak, for
HE
will speak *shalom* to
HIS
people,
HIS
pious ones; but let them not turn again to folly.
85:9 Surely
HIS
yeshuah is near those who revere
HIM
, that glory may dwell in our Land.
85:10 Covenant-faithfulness and truth meet together. Righteousness and *shalom* have kissed each other.
85:11 Truth springs out of the Land. Righteousness has looked down from *shamayim*.
85:12 Yes, יהוה will give that which is good. Our Land will yield its increase.
85:13 Righteousness goes before
HIM
and prepares the way for
HIS
footsteps.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

**86 Unite my heart to revere
YOUR
name [v11]**

<A Prayer by Dawid>
Hear, יהוה, and answer me, for I am poor and needy.
86:2 Preserve my soul, for I am pious.
YOU
, my
ELOHIM
, save
YOUR
servant who trusts in
YOU
.
86:3 Be gracious to me,
ADONAI
, for I call to
YOU
all day long.
86:4 Bring joy to the soul of
YOUR
servant, for to
YOU
,
ADONAI
, do I lift up my soul.
86:5 For
YOU
,
ADONAI
, are good, and ready to forgive; abundant in covenant-faithfulness to all those who call on
YOU
.
86:6 Hear, יהוה, my prayer. Hearken to the voice of my petitions.
86:7 In the day of my trouble I will call on
YOU

, for
YOU
will answer me.
86:8 There is no one like
YOU
among the *elohim*, O
ADONAI
; nor any deeds like
YOUR
deeds.
86:9 All nations
YOU
have made will come and *shachah* before
YOU
,
ADONAI
. They shall glorify
YOUR
name.
86:10 For
YOU
are great, and do wondrous things.
YOU
are
ELOHIM
alone.
86:11 Teach me
YOUR
way, יהוה. I will walk in
YOUR
truth. Unite my heart to revere
YOUR
name.
86:12 I will praise
YOU
,
ADONAI
my
ELOHIM
, with my whole heart. I will glorify

YOUR
name forevermore.
86:13 For
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness is great toward me.
YOU
have delivered my soul from the lowest *sheol*.
86:14
ELOHIM
, the proud have risen up against me. A company of violent men have sought after my soul, and they do not hold regard for
YOU
before them.
86:15 But
YOU
,
ADONAI
, are a merciful and gracious
EL
, slow to anger, and abundant in covenant-faithfulness and truth.
86:16 Turn to me and be gracious to me. Give
YOUR
strength to
YOUR
servant. Save the son of
YOUR
handmaid.
86:17 Show me a sign of
YOUR
goodness, that those who hate me may see it, and be shamed, because
YOU
, יהוה, have helped me, and comforted me.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

87 O city of
ELOHIM
[v3]

<A Psalm by the sons of Korach; a Song>
HIS
foundation is in the *kadosh* mountains.
87:2 יהוה loves the gates of *Tziyon* more than all the dwellings of *Yaaqob*.
87:3 Glorious things are spoken about you, O city of
ELOHIM
.
87:4 I count *Rahab* and Babylon among those who know me. Behold, Philistia, Tyre, and also Cush: This one was born there.
87:5 Yes, of *Tziyon* it will be said: This one and that one was born in her; the
ELYON
HIMSELF
will establish her.
87:6 יהוה will count, when
HE
writes up the peoples: This one was born there.
87:7 Those who sing as well as those who dance say: All my springs are in you.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

88 O יהוה,
ELOHIM
of my yeshuah [v1]

<A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korach. For the Chief Musician. To the tune of The Suffering of Affliction. A contemplation by Heman, the Ezrahite>
O יהוה,
ELOHIM
of my *yeshuah*, I have cried day and night before
YOU
.
88:2 Let my prayer enter into
YOUR
presence. Turn
YOUR
ear to my cry.
88:3 For my soul is full of troubles. My life draws near to *sheol*.
88:4 I am counted among those who go down into the pit. I am like a man who has no help,
88:5 set apart among the dead, like the slain who lie in the grave, whom
YOU
remember no more. They are cut off from
YOUR
hand.
88:6
YOU
have laid me in the lowest pit, in the darkest depths.
88:7
YOUR
wrath lies heavily on me.
YOU
have afflicted me with all
YOUR
breakers.
88:8
YOU

have taken my friends from me.
YOU
have made me an abomination to them. I am confined, and I cannot escape.
88:9 My eyes are dim from grief. I have called on
YOU
daily, יהוה. I have spread out my hands to
YOU
.
88:10 Do
YOU
show wonders to the dead? Do the dead rise up and praise
YOU
?
88:11 Is
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness declared in the grave? Or
YOUR
faithfulness in *Abaddon?*
88:12 Are
YOUR
wonders made known in the dark? Or
YOUR
righteousness in the land of oblivion?
88:13 But to
YOU
, יהוה, I have cried. In the morning, my prayer comes before
YOU
.
88:14 יהוה, why do
YOU
reject my soul? Why do
YOU
hide
YOUR
face from me?
88:15 I am afflicted and close to death since my youth. I am numb from bearing these terrors of
YOURS
.

88:16
YOUR
fierce wrath has gone over me.
YOUR
terrors have cut me off.
88:17 They came around me like water all day long. They completely engulfed me.
88:18
YOU
have put lover and friend far from me, and my friends into darkness.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

89 The covenant-faithfulness of יהוה [v1]

<A contemplation by Ethan, the Ezrahite>
I will sing of the covenant-faithfulness of יהוה forever. With my mouth, I will make known
YOUR
faithfulness to all generations.
89:2 I indeed declare; covenant-faithfulness stands firm forever.
YOU
established the *shamayim*.
YOUR
faithfulness is in them.
89:3 I have made a Covenant with
MY
chosen one, I have sworn to *Dawid*,
MY
servant,
89:4 I will establish your seed forever and build up your throne to all generations.
89:5 The *shamayim* will praise
YOUR
wonders, יהוה;
YOUR
faithfulness also in the *qahal* of the *kadosh* ones.
89:6 For who in the firmament can be compared to יהוה? Who among the sons of the *elim*[13] is like יהוה;
89:7 a very awesome
EL
in the council of the *kadosh* ones, to be feared above all those who are around
HIM
?
89:8 יהוה,
ELOHIM
Tzevaot, who is as strong as
YOU
? O

YAH
,
YOU
are entirely faithful.
89:9
YOU
rule the pride of the sea. When its waves rise up,
YOU
calm them.
89:10
YOU
have broken *Rahab* in pieces, like one of the slain.
YOU
have scattered
YOUR
enemies with
YOUR
mighty arm.
89:11 The *shamayim* are
YOURS
. The earth also is
YOURS
; the world and its fullness.
YOU
have founded them.
89:12 The north and the south,
YOU
have created them. Tabor and Hermon rejoice in
YOUR
name.
89:13
YOU
have an arm with *gevurah*.
YOUR
hand is strong, and
YOUR
right hand is exalted.
89:14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of
YOUR
THRONE

. Covenant-faithfulness and truth meet before
YOUR
face.
89:15 Blessed are the people who know the festal shout. They parade in the light of
YOUR
countenance, O יהוה.
89:16 In
YOUR
name they rejoice all day. In
YOUR
righteousness, they are exalted.
89:17 For
YOU
are the glory of their strength. In
YOUR
favor, our horn will be exalted.
89:18 For our shield belongs to יהוה; our king to the *kadosh*
ONE
of *Yisra*
EL
.
89:19 Then
YOU
spoke in revelation to
YOUR
pious ones and said: I have bestowed strength on the warrior. I have exalted a young man from the people.
89:20 I have found *Dawid*,
MY
servant. I have anointed him with
MY
kadosh oil,
89:21 with whom
MY
hand shall be established.
MY
arm will also strengthen him.
89:22 No enemy will tax him. No wicked man will oppress him.
89:23 I will beat down his adversaries before him, and strike those who

hate him.
89:24 For
MY
faithfulness and
MY
covenant-faithfulness will be with him. In
MY
name, his horn will be exalted.
89:25 I will set his hand also on the sea, and his right hand on the rivers.
89:26 He will call to
ME
:
YOU
are my
ABBA
, my
EL
, and the
ROCK
of my *yeshuah.*
89:27 I will also appoint unto him
MY
Firstborn[13a], the highest of the kings of the earth.
89:28 I will keep
MY
covenant-faithfulness for him forevermore.
MY
Covenant will stand firm with him.
89:29 I will also make his seed endure forever, and his throne as the days of *shamayim*.
89:30 If his children forsake
MY
Torah, and do not walk in
MY
ordinances;
89:31 if they break
MY
statutes, and do not keep
MY
commandments;

89:32 then I will punish their sin with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
89:33 But I will not completely take
MY
covenant-faithfulness from him, nor allow
MY
faithfulness to fail.
89:34
MY
Covenant will I not break, nor alter what
MY
lips have uttered.
89:35 Once have I sworn in
MY
sanctity, I will not lie to *Dawid*.
89:36 His seed will endure forever, his throne like the sun before
ME
.
89:37 It will be established forever like the moon, the faithful witness in the firmament.
89:38 But now,
YOU
have rejected and spurned.
YOU
have been angry with
YOUR
mashiach.
89:39
YOU
have renounced the covenant of
YOUR
servant.
YOU
have defiled his crown in the dust.
89:40
YOU
have broken down all his hedges.
YOU
have brought his strongholds to ruin.
89:41 All who pass by the way rob him. He has become a reproach to his neighbors.

89:42
YOU
have exalted the right hand of his adversaries.
YOU
have made all of his enemies rejoice.
89:43 Yes,
YOU
turn back the edge of his sword and have not supported him in battle.
89:44
YOU
have ended his splendor and thrown his throne down to the ground.
89:45
YOU
have shortened the days of his youth.
YOU
have covered him with shame.
89:46 How long, יהוה? Will
YOU
hide
YOURSELF
forever? Will
YOUR
wrath burn like fire?
89:47 Remember how short my time is. For what vanity have
YOU
created all the children of men.
89:48 What man is he who shall live and not see death, who shall deliver his soul from the power of *sheol?*
89:49
ADONAI
, where are
YOUR
former covenant-faithfulness, which
YOU
swore to *Dawid* in
YOUR
truth?
89:50 Remember,
ADONAI
, the reproach of

YOUR
servants, how I bear in my heart the taunts of all the mighty peoples,
89:51 with which
YOUR
enemies have mocked, יהוה; with which they have mocked the footsteps of
YOUR
mashiach.
89:52 Blessed be יהוה forevermore. Amen, and Amen.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 89:6 *elim* – plural of *el*, meaning mighty ones.

[13a] Vs 89:27 MY Firstborn. Prophetically referring to the Mashiach, when He comes to be the Firstborn of the new creation, and King of kings on the earth. Refer Heb 1:6; Col 1:15; Rm 8:29.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

90 Do return, O יהוה. [v13]

<A Prayer by *Mosheh*, the man of
ELOHIM
>
ADONAI
,
YOU
have been our dwelling place for all generations.
90:2 Before the mountains were brought forth, before
YOU
had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting,
YOU
are
EL
.
90:3
YOU
turn man to the point of being crushed, saying: Repent, you children of men.
90:4 For a thousand years in
YOUR
sight are just like yesterday when it is past, like a watch in the night.
90:5
YOU
sweep them away as they sleep. In the morning, they sprout like new grass.
90:6 In the morning it sprouts and springs up. By evening, it is withered and dry.
90:7 For we are consumed in
YOUR
anger. We are troubled in
YOUR
wrath.
90:8
YOU
have set our iniquities before

YOU
, our secret sins in the light of
YOUR
presence.
90:9 For all our days have passed away in
YOUR
wrath. We bring our years to an end as a sigh.
90:10 The days of our years are seventy, or even by reason of strength eighty years; yet their pride is but labor and sorrow, for it passes quickly, and we fly away.
90:11 Who knows the power of
YOUR
anger,
YOUR
wrath according to the fear that is due to
YOU
?
90:12 So, teach us to number our days, that we may gain a heart of wisdom.
90:13 Do return, O יהוה. How long will it be? Have compassion on
YOUR
servants.
90:14 Satisfy us in the morning with
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
90:15 Make us glad for as many days as
YOU
have afflicted us, for as many years as we have seen evil.
90:16 Let
YOUR
work appear to
YOUR
servants;
YOUR
glory to their children.
90:17 Let the favor of
ADONAI
our
ELOHIM
be on us; establish the work of our hands for us; yes, establish the work of

our hands.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

91 A thousand may fall at your side [v7]

He who dwells in the secret place of
ELYON
will rest in the shadow of the
SHADDAI
.
91:2 I will say of יהוה,
HE
is my refuge and my fortress; my
ELOHIM
, in
WHOM
I trust.
91:3 For
HE
will deliver you from the snare of the fowler, and from the deadly pestilence.
91:4
HE
will cover you with
HIS
feathers. Under
HIS
wings you will take refuge.
HIS
faithfulness is your shield and rampart.
91:5 You shall not be afraid of the terror by night, nor of the arrow that flies by day;
91:6 nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness, nor of the destruction that wastes at noonday.
91:7 A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but it will not come near you.
91:8 You will only look with your eyes, and see the recompense of the wicked.
91:9 Because you have made יהוה your refuge, and the
ELYON
your dwelling place,

91:10 no evil shall happen to you, neither shall any plague come near your dwelling.
91:11 For
HE
will put
HIS
malachim in charge of you, to guard you in all your ways.
91:12 They will bear you up in their hands, so that you would not dash your foot against a stone.
91:13 You will tread on the lion and snakes. You will trample the young lion and the serpent underfoot.
91:14 Because he has set his love on
ME
, therefore, I will deliver him. I will set him on high because he has known
MY
name.
91:15 He will call on
ME
, and I will answer him. I will be with him in trouble. I will deliver him and honor him.
91:16 I will satisfy him with long life and show him
MY
yeshuah.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

**92 How great are
YOUR
works [v5]**

<A Psalm. A song for the shabat day>
It is a good thing to give thanks to יהוה, to sing praises to
YOUR
name, O
ELYON
;
92:2 to proclaim
YOUR
kindness in the morning, and
YOUR
faithfulness every night,
92:3 with the ten-stringed lute, with the harp, and with the melody of the lyre.
92:4 For
YOU
, יהוה, have made me glad through
YOUR
work. I will triumph in the works of
YOUR
hands.
92:5 How great are
YOUR
works, O יהוה.
YOUR
thoughts are very deep.
92:6 A senseless man does not know, neither does a fool understand this:
92:7 though the wicked spring up as the grass, and all the evildoers flourish, they will be destroyed forever.
92:8 But
YOU
, יהוה, are on high forevermore.
92:9 For, behold,
YOUR

enemies, יהוה, for, behold,
YOUR
enemies shall perish. All the evildoers will be scattered.
92:10 But
YOU
have exalted my horn like that of the wild ox. I am anointed with fresh oil.
92:11 My eye has also seen my enemies. My ears have heard of the wicked enemies who rise up against me.
92:12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree. He will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
92:13 They are planted in יהוה's house. They will flourish in our*'s*
ELOHIM
courts.
92:14 They will still bring forth fruit in old age. They will be full of sap and green,
92:15 to show that יהוה is upright.
HE
is my
ROCK
, and there is no unrighteousness in
HIM
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

93 יהוה on high is magnificent [v4]

יהוה reigns.
HE
is clothed with majesty; יהוה is armed with strength. The world also is established. It cannot be moved.
93:2
YOUR
THRONE
is established from long ago.
YOU
are from everlasting.
93:3 The floods have lifted up, יהוה, the floods have lifted up their voice. The floods lift up their waves.
93:4 Above the voices of many waters, the mighty breakers of the sea, יהוה on high is magnificent.
93:5
YOUR
statutes stand firm. Sanctity adorns
YOUR
house, יהוה, forevermore.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

94 They break
YOUR
people into pieces [v5]

יהוה,
EL
of vengeance,
EL
of vengeance, shine forth.
94:2 Rise up,
YOU
judge of the earth. Pay back the proud what they deserve.
94:3 יהוה, how long will the wicked, how long will the wicked triumph?
94:4 They pour out arrogant words. All the evildoers boast.
94:5 They break
YOUR
people into pieces, O יהוה, and afflict
YOUR
heritage.
94:6 They kill the widow and the proselyte and murder the fatherless.
94:7 They say:
YAH
will not see, neither will *Yaaqob's*
ELOHIM
consider.
94:8 Consider, you senseless among the people; you fools, when will you be wise?
94:9
HE
WHO
implanted the ear, would not
HE
hear?
HE
WHO
formed the eye, would not
HE
see?

94:10
HE
WHO
disciplines the nations, would not
HE
punish?
HE
WHO
teaches man knows.
94:11 יהוה knows the thoughts of man, that they are futile.
94:12 Blessed is the man whom
YOU
discipline,
YAH
, and whom
YOU
teach out of
YOUR
Torah;
94:13 that
YOU
may give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit is dug for the wicked.
94:14 For יהוה would not reject
HIS
people, neither will
HE
forsake
HIS
inheritance.
94:15 For judgment will return to righteousness. All the upright in heart shall follow it.
94:16 Who will rise up for me against the wicked? Who will stand up for me against the evildoers?
94:17 Unless יהוה had been my help, my soul would have soon lived in silence.
94:18 When I said: My foot is slipping.
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, יהוה, held me up.
94:19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me,

YOUR
comforts delight my soul.
94:20 Shall the throne of wickedness have fellowship with
YOU
, which brings about mischief by statute?
94:21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous and condemn the innocent blood.
94:22 But יהוה has been my high tower, my
ELOHIM
, the
ROCK
of my refuge.
94:23
HE
has brought on them their own iniquity and will cut them off in their own wickedness. יהוה, our
ELOHIM
, will cut them off.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

95 Let us kneel before יהוה, our MASTER
[v6]

O come, let us sing to יהוה. Let us shout aloud to the
ROCK
of our *yeshuah.*
95:2 Let us come before
HIS
presence with thanksgiving. Let us extol
HIM
with songs.
95:3 For יהוה is a great
EL
, a great
KING
above all *elohim*.
95:4 In
HIS
hand are the deep places of the earth. The heights of the mountains are also
HIS
.
95:5 The sea is
HIS
, and
HE
made it.
HIS
hands formed the dry land.
95:6 O come, let us *shachah* and bow down. Let us kneel before יהוה, our
MAKER
,
95:7 for
HE
is our
ELOHIM
. We are the people of

HIS
pasture, and the sheep in
HIS
care. Today, oh that you would hear
HIS
voice.
95:8 Do not harden your heart, as at Meribah, as in the day of Massah in the wilderness,
95:9 when your fathers tempted
ME
, tested
ME
, and saw
MY
work.
95:10 Forty long years I was grieved with that generation and said: It is a people that errs in their heart. They have not known
MY
ways.
95:11 Therefore, I swore in
MY
wrath: They would not enter into
MY
rest.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

96 Shachah יהוה in kadosh array [v9]

Sing to יהוה a new song. Sing to יהוה, all the earth.
96:2 Sing to יהוה. Bless
HIS
name. Proclaim
HIS
yeshuah from day to day.
96:3 Declare
HIS
glory among the nations,
HIS
marvelous works among all the peoples.
96:4 For great is יהוה, and greatly to be praised.
HE
is to be feared above all *elohim.*
96:5 For all the *elohim* of the peoples are idols, but יהוה made the *shamayim*.
96:6 Honor and majesty are before
HIM
. Strength and beauty are in
HIS
sanctuary.
96:7 Ascribe to יהוה, you families of nations, ascribe to יהוה glory and strength.
96:8 Ascribe to יהוה the glory due to
HIS
name. Bring an offering and come into
HIS
courts.
96:9 *Shachah* יהוה in *kadosh* array. Tremble before
HIM
, all the earth.
96:10 Say among the nations, יהוה reigns. The world is also established. It cannot be moved.
HE
will judge the peoples with equity.

96:11 Let the *shamayim* be glad, and let the earth rejoice. Let the sea roar, and its fullness.
96:12 Let the field and all that is in it exult. Then all the trees of the woods shall sing for joy before יהוה;
96:13 for
HE
comes, for
HE
comes to judge the earth.
HE
will judge the world with righteousness, the peoples with
HIS
truth.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

97 Shachah
HIM
, all you elohim. [v7]

יהוה reigns. Let the earth rejoice. Let the multitude of islands be glad.
97:2 Clouds and darkness are around
HIM
. Righteousness and justice are the foundation of
HIS
THRONE
.
97:3 A fire goes before
HIM
, and burns up
HIS
adversaries on every side.
97:4
HIS
lightning lights up the world. The earth sees, and trembles.
97:5 The mountains melt like wax at the presence of יהוה, at the presence of the
MASTER
of the whole earth.
97:6 The *shamayim* declare
HIS
righteousness. All the peoples have seen
HIS
glory.
97:7 Let all them be shamed who serve engraved images, who boast in their idols. *Shachah*
HIM
, all you *elohim*.[14]
97:8 *Tziyon* heard and was glad. The daughters of
YAH
udah rejoiced, because of
YOUR
judgments, יהוה.

97:9 For
YOU
, יהוה, are the
ELYON
above all the earth.
YOU
are exalted far above all *elohim*.
97:10 You who love יהוה, hate evil.
HE
preserves the souls of
HIS
pious *ones*.
HE
delivers them out of the hand of the wicked.
97:11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.
97:12 Be glad in יהוה, you righteous people. Give thanks to
HIS
kadosh name.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 97:7 – ‘elohim’ when applied to idols essentially means false ‘gods’ or false divinities. See application of ‘elohim’ to man/ angels in Ps 8:5, 82:1, 6.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

98 יהוה has made known
HIS
yeshuah [v2]

<A Psalm>
Sing to יהוה a new song, for
HE
has done marvelous things.
HIS
right hand, and
HIS
kadosh arm, have worked *yeshuah* for
HIM
.
98:2 יהוה has made known
HIS
yeshuah.
HE
has openly shown
HIS
righteousness in the sight of the nations.
98:3
HE
has remembered
HIS
faithfulness and
HIS
steadfastness toward the house of *Yisra*
EL
. All the ends of the earth have seen the *yeshuah* of our
ELOHIM
.
98:4 Make a joyful noise to יהוה, all the earth. Burst out and sing for joy, yes, sing praises.
98:5 Sing praises to יהוה with the harp, with the harp and the voice of melody.
98:6 With trumpets and sounds of the *shofar*, make a joyful noise before

the
KING
, יהוה.
98:7 Let the sea roar with its fullness; the world, and those who dwell therein.
98:8 Let the rivers clap their hands. Let the mountains sing for joy together.
98:9 Let them sing before יהוה, for
HE
comes to judge the earth.
HE
will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

99 יהוה is great in Tziyon [v2]

יהוה reigns. Let the peoples tremble.
HE
sits enthroned among the *cherubim*. Let the earth be moved.
99:2 יהוה is great in *Tziyon*.
HE
is high above all the peoples.
99:3 Let them praise
YOUR
great and awesome name.
HE
is *kadosh.*
99:4 The mighty
KING
also loves justice.
YOU
do establish equity.
YOU
execute justice and righteousness in *Yaaqob*.
99:5 Exalt יהוה our
ELOHIM
. *Shachah* at
HIS
footstool.
HE
is *kadosh*.
99:6 *Mosheh* and *Aharon* were among
HIS
kohanim, *Shemu*
EL
among those who call on
HIS
name; they called on יהוה, and
HE
answered them.
99:7

HE
spoke to them in the pillar of cloud. They kept
HIS
testimonies, the statute that
HE
gave them.
99:8
YOU
answered them, יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
YOU
are an
EL
WHO
forgave them, although
YOU
took vengeance for their inventions.
99:9 Exalt יהוה, our
ELOHIM
. *Shachah* at
HIS
kadosh hill, for יהוה, our
ELOHIM
, is *kadosh.*

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

100 Know that יהוה,
HE
is
ELOHIM
[v3]

Shout for joy to יהוה, all the earth.
100:2 Serve יהוה with gladness. Come before
HIS
presence with singing.
100:3 Know that יהוה,
HE
is
ELOHIM
. It is
HE
WHO
has made us, and we are
HIS
. We are
HIS
people, and the sheep of
HIS
pasture.
100:4 Enter into
HIS
gates with thanksgiving, into
HIS
courts with praise. Give thanks to
HIM
and bless
HIS
name.
100:5 For יהוה is good.
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever,
HIS
faithfulness to all generations.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

101 To
YOU
, יהוה, I will sing praises [v1]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
I will sing of covenant-faithfulness and justice. To
YOU
, יהוה, I will sing praises.
101:2 I will be careful to live a blameless life. When will
YOU
come to me? I will walk within my house with a blameless heart.
101:3 I will set no vile thing before my eyes. I hate the deeds of faithless men. They will not cling to me.
101:4 A perverse heart will be far from me. I will have nothing to do with evil.
101:5 I will silence whoever secretly slanders his neighbor. I would not tolerate one who is haughty and conceited.
101:6 My eyes will be on the faithful of the Land, that they may dwell with me. He who walks in a perfect way, he will serve me.
101:7 He who practices deceit would not dwell within my house. He who speaks falsehood would not be established before my eyes.
101:8 Morning by morning, I will destroy all the wicked of the Land; to cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of יהוה.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

102 Arise and have compassion on Tziyon [v13]

Hear my prayer, יהוה; let my cry come to
YOU
.
102:2 Do not hide
YOUR
face from me in the day of my distress. Turn
YOUR
ear to me. Answer me quickly in the day when I call.
102:3 For my days consume away like smoke. My bones are burned as a torch.
102:4 My heart is blighted like grass, and withered, for I forget to eat my bread.
102:5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones stick to my skin.
102:6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness. I have become as an owl of the waste places.
102:7 I watch and have become like a sparrow that is alone on the housetop.
102:8 My enemies reproach me all day. Those who are mad at me use my name as a curse.
102:9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mixed my drink with tears;
102:10 because of
YOUR
indignation and
YOUR
wrath, for
YOU
have taken me up, and thrown me away.
102:11 My days are like a long shadow. I have withered like grass.
102:12 But
YOU
, יהוה, will remain forever;
YOUR
renown endures to all generations.
102:13

YOU
will arise and have compassion on *Tziyon*; for it is time to be gracious to her. Yes, the *moad* has come.
102:14 For
YOUR
servants take pleasure in her stones, and longs for her dust.
102:15 So, the nations will fear the name of יהוה; all the kings of the earth
YOUR
glory.
102:16 For יהוה shall build up *Tziyon*.
HE
shall appear in
HIS
glory.
102:17
HE
has responded to the prayer of the destitute and has not despised their prayer.
102:18 This will be written for the latter generation; that a people yet to be created will praise
YAH
.
102:19 For
HE
has looked down from the height of
HIS
sanctuary. From the *shamayim*, יהוה saw the Land;
102:20 to hear the groans of the prisoner; to free those who are condemned to death;
102:21 that men may declare the name of יהוה in *Tziyon*, and
HIS
praise in *Yerushalayim*;
102:22 when the peoples and kingdoms are gathered, to serve יהוה.
102:23
HE
weakened my strength along the course.
HE
shortened my days.
102:24 I said: My
EL

, do not take me away in the midst of my days.
YOUR
years are throughout all generations.
102:25 Of old,
YOU
laid the foundation of the earth. The *shamayim* are the work of
YOUR
hands.
102:26 They will perish, but
YOU
will endure. Yes, all of them will wear out like a garment.
YOU
will change them like a cloak, and they will be changed.
102:27 But
YOU
are the same.
YOUR
years will have no end.
102:28 The children of
YOUR
servants will continue. Their seed will be established before
YOU
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

103 Bless יהוה, O my soul. [v1]

<By Dawid>
Bless יהוה, O my soul. All that is within me, bless
HIS
kadosh name.
103:2 Bless יהוה, my soul, and do not forget all
HIS
benefits;
103:3
WHO
forgives all your sins;
WHO
heals all your diseases;
103:4
WHO
redeems your life from destruction;
WHO
surrounds you with covenant-faithfulness and compassion;
103:5
WHO
satisfies your desire with good things, so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's.
103:6 יהוה executes righteous acts, and justice for all who are oppressed.
103:7
HE
made known
HIS
ways to *Mosheh*,
HIS
deeds to the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
103:8 יהוה is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in covenant-faithfulness.
103:9
HE

will not always accuse; neither will
HE
stay angry forever.
103:10
HE
has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor repaid us for our iniquities.
103:11 For as the *shamayim* are high above the earth, so great is
HIS
covenant-faithfulness toward those who revere
HIM
.
103:12 As far as the east is from the west, so far has
HE
removed our transgressions from us.
103:13 Like a father has compassion on his children, so יהוה has compassion on those who revere
HIM
.
103:14 For
HE
knows how we are made.
HE
remembers that we are dust.
103:15 As for man, his days are like grass. As a flower of the field, so he flourishes.
103:16 For the wind passes over it, and it is gone. Its place remembers it no more.
103:17 But יהוה's covenant-faithfulness is from everlasting to everlasting with those who revere
HIM
,
HIS
righteousness to children's children;
103:18 to those who keep
HIS
Covenant, to those who remember to obey
HIS
precepts.
103:19 יהוה has established
HIS

THRONE
in the *shamayim*.
HIS
kingdom rules over all.
103:20 Bless יהוה, you *malachim* of
HIS
, you mighty ones, who fulfill
HIS
davar, obeying the voice of
HIS
davar.
103:21 Bless יהוה, all you armies of
HIS
, you servants of
HIS
, who do
HIS
pleasure.
103:22 Bless יהוה, all you works of
HIS
, in all places of
HIS
dominion. Praise יהוה, O my soul.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

104 The glory of יהוה endure forever [v31]

104:1 Bless יהוה, my soul. יהוה, my
ELOHIM
,
YOU
are very great.
YOU
are clothed with honor and majesty.
104:2
HE
covers
HIMSELF
with light as with a garment.
HE
stretches out the *shamayim* like a curtain.
104:3
HE
lays the beams of
HIS
rooms in the waters.
HE
makes the clouds
HIS
chariot.
HE
walks on the wings of the wind.
104:4
HE
makes the winds
HIS
messengers, and flames of fire
HIS
servants.
104:5
HE
laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be moved forever.

104:6
YOU
covered it with the deep as with a cloak. The waters stayed above the mountains.
104:7 At
YOUR
rebuke they fled. At the voice of
YOUR
thunder, they hurried away.
104:8 The mountains rose, the valleys sank down, to the place which
YOU
had assigned to them.
104:9
YOU
have set a boundary that they may not pass over; that they do not turn again to cover the earth.
104:10
HE
sends forth springs into the valleys. They run among the mountains.
104:11 They give drink to every animal of the field. The wild donkeys quench their thirst.
104:12 The birds of the *shamayim* nest by them. They sing among the branches.
104:13
HE
waters the mountains from
HIS
rooms. The earth is filled with the fruit of
YOUR
works.
104:14
HE
causes the grass to grow for the livestock, and plants for man to cultivate, that he may bring forth food out of the earth;
104:15 wine that makes glad the heart of man, oil to make his face to shine, and bread that strengthens man's heart.
104:16 יהוה's trees are well watered, the cedars of Lebanon, which
HE
has planted;

104:17 where the birds make their nests. The stork makes its home in the fir trees.
104:18 The high mountains are for the wild goats. The rocks are a refuge for the rock badgers.
104:19
HE
appointed the moon for *moadim*. The sun knows when to set.
104:20
YOU
make darkness, and it is night, in which all the animals of the forest prowl.
104:21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their food from
EL
.
104:22 The sun rises, and they steal away, and lay down in their dens.
104:23 Man goes forth to his work, to his labor until the evening.
104:24 יהוה, how manifold are
YOUR
works. In wisdom have
YOU
made them all. The earth is full of
YOUR
riches.
104:25 There is the sea, great and wide, in which are innumerable living things, both small and large animals.
104:26 There the ships go, and leviathan, whom
YOU
formed to play there.
104:27 These all wait for
YOU
, that
YOU
may give them their food in due season.
104:28
YOU
give to them; they gather.
YOU
open
YOUR
hand; they are satisfied with good.

104:29
YOU
hide
YOUR
face, they are troubled;
YOU
take away their breath, they die and return to the dust.
104:30
YOU
shalach forth
YOUR
RUACH
, they are created.
YOU
renew the face of the land.
104:31 Let the glory of יהוה endure forever. Let יהוה rejoice in
HIS
works.
104:32
HE
looks at the earth, and it trembles.
HE
touches the mountains, and they smoke.
104:33 I will sing to יהוה as long as I live. I will sing praise to my
ELOHIM
while I have any being.
104:34 Let my meditation be sweet to
HIM
. I will rejoice in יהוה.
104:35 Let sinners be consumed out of the earth. Let the wicked be no more. Bless יהוה, my soul. Praise
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

105
HE
remembers
HIS
Covenant forever [v8]

Give thanks to יהוה. Call on
HIS
name. Make
HIS
doings known among the peoples.
105:2 Sing to
HIM
, sing praises to
HIM
. Tell of all
HIS
marvelous works.
105:3 Glory in
HIS
kadosh name. Let the heart of those who seek יהוה rejoice.
105:4 Seek יהוה and
HIS
strength. Seek
HIS
face forever more.
105:5 Remember
HIS
marvelous works that
HE
has done;
HIS
wonders, and the judgments of
HIS
mouth,
105:6 you seed of *Abraham*,
HIS
servant, you children of *Yaaqob*,

HIS
chosen ones.
105:7
HE
is יהוה, our
ELOHIM
.
HIS
judgments are in all the earth.
105:8
HE
remembers
HIS
Covenant forever, the *davar* which
HE
commanded to a thousand generations;
105:9 the Covenant which
HE
made with *Abraham*,
HIS
oath to *Yitzchak*,
105:10 and confirmed the same to *Yaaqob* for a statute; to *Yisra*
EL
for an everlasting Covenant,
105:11 saying: To you I will give the Land of *Canaan*, the lot of your inheritance;
105:12 when they were but a few men in number, yes, very few, and foreigners in it.
105:13 They went about from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people.
105:14
HE
allowed no one to do them wrong. Yes,
HE
reproved kings for their sakes,
105:15 Do not touch
MY
mashiach ones. Do
MY
prophets no harm.

105:16
HE
called for a famine on the Land.
HE
destroyed the food supplies.
105:17
HE
shalach a man before them;
YAH
seph was sold for a bondservant.
105:18 They bruised his feet with shackles. His neck was locked in irons,
105:19 until the time that
HIS
davar came, and יהוה's *imrah* tested him.
105:20 The king, even the ruler of peoples, sent and freed him; and let him go free.
105:21 He made him *adon* of his house, and ruler of all of his possessions;
105:22 to discipline his princes at his pleasure, and to teach his elders wisdom.
105:23 *Yisra*
EL
also came into Egypt. *Yaaqob* lived in the land of *Cham*.
105:24
HE
increased his people greatly and made them stronger than their adversaries.
105:25
HE
turned their heart to hate
HIS
people, to conspire against
HIS
servants.
105:26
HE
shalach Mosheh,
HIS
servant, and *Aharon*, whom
HE
had chosen.

105:27 They performed miracles among them, and wonders in the land of *Cham*.
105:28
HE
sent darkness and made it dark. They did not obey
HIS
devarim.
105:29
HE
turned their waters into blood and killed their fish.
105:30 Their land swarmed with frogs, even in the rooms of their kings.
105:31
HE
spoke, and swarms of flies came, and lice in all their borders.
105:32
HE
gave them hail for rain, with lightning in their land.
105:33
HE
struck their vines and also their fig trees and shattered the trees of their country.
105:34
HE
spoke, and the locusts came, and the grasshoppers, without number,
105:35 ate up every plant in their land; and ate up the fruit of their ground.
105:36
HE
struck also all the firstborn in their land, the first fruits of all their manhood.
105:37
HE
brought them forth with silver and gold. There was not one feeble person among
HIS
tribes.
105:38 Egypt was glad when they departed, for the fear of them had fallen on them.
105:39
HE
spread a cloud for a covering, fire to give light in the night.

105:40 They asked, and
HE
brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of the *shamayim*.
105:41
HE
opened the rock, and waters gushed out. They ran as a river in the dry places.
105:42 For
HE
remembered
HIS
kadosh promise, and *Abraham*,
HIS
servant.
105:43
HE
brought forth
HIS
people with joy,
HIS
chosen with singing.
105:44
HE
gave them the lands of the nations. They took the labor of the peoples in possession,
105:45 that they might keep
HIS
statutes and observe
HIS
Torah. Praise
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

106 Save us, יהוה, our
ELOHIM
[v47]

Hallelu-
YAH
. Give thanks to יהוה, for
HE
is good, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
106:2 Who can utter the mighty acts of יהוה, who can declare all
HIS
praise?
106:3 Blessed are those who keep justice. Blessed is one who does what is right at all times.
106:4 Remember me, יהוה, with the favor that
YOU
show to
YOUR
people. Visit me with
YOUR
yeshuah,
106:5 that I may see the prosperity of
YOUR
chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of
YOUR
nation, that I may glory with
YOUR
inheritance.
106:6 We have sinned with our fathers. We have committed iniquity. We have done wickedly.
106:7 Our fathers did not understand
YOUR
wonders in Egypt. They did not remember the multitude of
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, but were rebellious at the sea, even at the Sea of

Suf.
106:8 Nevertheless
HE
saved them for
HIS
name's sake, that
HE
might make
HIS
mighty power known.
106:9
HE
rebuked the Sea of *Suf* also, and it was dried up; so
HE
led them through the depths, as through a desert.
106:10
HE
saved them from the hand of him who hated them and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
106:11 The waters covered their adversaries. There was not one of them left.
106:12 Then they trusted
HIS
devarim. They sang
HIS
praise.
106:13 They soon forgot
HIS
works. They did not wait for
HIS
counsel,
106:14 but gave in to craving in the desert, and tested
EL
in the wasteland.
106:15
HE
gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.
106:16 They envied *Moshe* also in the camp, and *Aharon*, יהוה's *kadosh one*.
106:17 The earth opened and swallowed up *Dathan* and covered the

company of *Abiram*.
106:18 A fire was kindled in their company. The flame burned up the wicked.
106:19 They made a calf in *Choreb*, and *shachah* a molten image.
106:20 Thus they exchanged their glory for an image of a bull that eats grass.
106:21 They forgot
ELOHIM
, their
DELIVERER
,
WHO
had done great things in Egypt,
106:22 wondrous works in the land of *Cham*, and awesome things by the Sea of *Suf*.
106:23 Therefore,
HE
said that
HE
would destroy them, had *Mosheh*,
HIS
chosen, not stood before
HIM
in the breach, to turn away
HIS
wrath, so that
HE
would not destroy them.
106:24 Yes, they despised the pleasant Land. They did not trust
HIS
davar,
106:25 but murmured in their tents, and did not listen to יהוה's voice.
106:26 Therefore,
HE
swore to them that
HE
would overthrow them in the wilderness,
106:27 that
HE
would overthrow their seed among the nations and scatter them in the

lands.
106:28 They joined themselves also to *Baal* Peor and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
106:29 Thus they provoked
HIM
to anger with their deeds. The plague broke in on them.
106:30 Then Phinehas stood up, and executed judgment, so the plague was stopped.
106:31 That was credited to him for righteousness, for all generations to come.
106:32 They angered
HIM
also at the waters of Meribah, so that *Mosheh* was troubled for their sakes;
106:33 because they were rebellious against his spirit, he spoke rashly with his lips.
106:34 They did not destroy the peoples, as יהוה commanded them,
106:35 but mixed themselves with the nations, and learned their works.
106:36 They served their idols, which became a snare to them.
106:37 Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons.
106:38 They shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of *Canaan*. The Land was polluted with blood.
106:39 Thus were they defiled with their works and played the harlot in their deeds.
106:40 Therefore, יהוה burned with anger against
HIS
people.
HE
abhorred
HIS
inheritance.
106:41
HE
gave them into the hand of the nations. Those who hated them ruled over them.
106:42 Their enemies also oppressed them. They were brought into subjection under their hand.
106:43 Many times
HE

delivered them, but they were rebellious in their counsel and were brought low in their iniquity.
106:44 Nevertheless
HE
regarded their distress, when
HE
heard their cry.
106:45
HE
remembered for them
HIS
Covenant and repented according to the multitude of
HIS
covenant-faithfulness.
106:46
HE
made them also to be pitied by all those who carried them captive.
106:47 Save us, יהוה, our
ELOHIM
, gather us from among the nations, to give thanks to
YOUR
kadosh name, to triumph in
YOUR
praise.
106:48 Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, from everlasting even to everlasting. Let all the people say: Amen. *Hallelu-*
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

107 Thank יהוה for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness [v8]

Give thanks to יהוה, for
HE
is good, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
107:2 Let the redeemed by יהוה say so, whom
HE
has redeemed from the hand of the adversary,
107:3 And gathered out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south.
107:4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way. They found no city to live in.
107:5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
107:6 Then they cried to יהוה in their trouble, and
HE
delivered them out of their distresses.
107:7
HE
led them also by a straight way, that they might go to a city to live in.
107:8 Let them thank יהוה for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness, for
HIS
wonderful works to the children of men.
107:9 For
HE
satisfies the longing soul.
HE
fills the hungry soul with good.
107:10 Some sat in darkness and in the foreshadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron,
107:11 because they rebelled against the *devarim* of
EL

and condemned the counsel of the
ELYON
.
107:12 Therefore,
HE
brought down their heart with labor. They fell down, and there was none to help.
107:13 Then they cried to יהוה in their trouble, and
HE
saved them out of their distresses.
107:14
HE
brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death and broke their bonds in sunder.
107:15 Let them thank יהוה for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness, for
HIS
wonderful works to the children of men.
107:16 For
HE
has broken the gates of brass and cut through bars of iron.
107:17 Fools are afflicted because of their disobedience, and because of their iniquities.
107:18 Their soul abhors all kinds of food. They draw near to the gates of death.
107:19 Then they cry to יהוה in their trouble,
HE
saves them out of their distresses.
107:20
HE
sent
HIS
davar, and heals them, and delivers them from their graves.
107:21 Let them thank יהוה for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness, for
HIS
wonderful works to the children of men.

107:22 Let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving and declare
HIS
works with singing.
107:23 Those who go down to the sea in ships, who do business in great waters;
107:24 these see יהוה's works, and
HIS
wonders in the deep.
107:25 For
HE
commands, and raises the stormy wind, which lifts up its waves.
107:26 They mount up to the *shamayim*; they go down again to the depths. Their soul melts away because of trouble.
107:27 They reel back and forth, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits end.
107:28 Then they cry to יהוה in their trouble, and
HE
brings them out of their distress.
107:29
HE
makes the storm a calm, so that its waves are still.
107:30 Then they are glad because it is calm, so
HE
brings them to their desired haven.
107:31 Let them thank יהוה for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness, for
HIS
wonderful works for the children of men.
107:32 Let them exalt
HIM
also in the *qahal* of the people and praise
HIM
in the seat of the elders.
107:33
HE
turns rivers into a desert, water springs into a thirsty ground,
107:34 and a fruitful land into a salt waste, for the wickedness of those who dwell in it.

107:35
HE
turns a desert into a pool of water, and a dry land into water springs.
107:36 There
HE
makes the hungry live, that they may prepare a city to live in,
107:37 sow fields, plant vineyards, and reap the fruits of increase.
107:38
HE
blesses them also, so that they are multiplied greatly.
HE
does not allow their livestock to decrease.
107:39 Again, they are diminished and bowed down through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.
107:40
HE
pours contempt on princes and causes them to wander in a trackless waste.
107:41 Yet
HE
lifts the needy out of their affliction and increases their families like a flock.
107:42 The upright will see it, and be glad. All the wicked will shut their mouths.
107:43 Whoever is wise will pay attention to these things. They will consider the covenant-faithfulness of יהוה.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

108
HE
WHO
will tread down our enemies [v13]

<A Song. A Psalm by Dawid>
My heart is steadfast,
ELOHIM
. I will sing and I will make music with my soul.
108:2 Wake up, harp and lyre. I will wake up the dawn.
108:3 I will give thanks to
YOU
, יהוה, among the nations. I will sing praises to
YOU
among the nations.
108:4 For
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness is great above the *shamayim*.
YOUR
faithfulness reaches to the skies.
108:5 Be exalted,
ELOHIM
, above the *shamayim*. Let
YOUR
glory be over all the earth,
108:6 that
YOUR
beloved may be delivered. Save with
YOUR
right hand and answer us.
108:7
ELOHIM
has spoken from
HIS
sanctuary: In triumph, I will divide *Shekem* and measure out the valley of *Succoth*.
108:8 Gilad is
MINE

. *Menasheh* is
MINE
. *Ephraim* also is
MY
helmet.
YAH
udah is
MY
scepter.
108:9 *Moab* is
MY
wash pot. I will toss
MY
sandal on *Edom*. I will shout over Philistia.
108:10 Who will bring
ME
into the fortified city? Who has led
ME
to *Edom?*
108:11 Have not
YOU
rejected us,
ELOHIM
?
YOU
do not go forth,
ELOHIM
, with our armies.
108:12 Give us help against the enemy, for the help of man is vain.
108:13 Through
ELOHIM
, we will do valiantly. For it is
HE
WHO
will tread down our enemies.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

109 Do not remain silent [v1]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
ELOHIM
of my praise, do not remain silent,
109:2 for they have opened the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of deceit against me. They have spoken to me with a lying tongue.
109:3 They have also surrounded me with words of hatred and fought against me without a cause.
109:4 In return for my love, they are my adversaries; but I am in prayer.
109:5 They have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
109:6 Set a wicked man over him. Let *ha-satan* stand at his right hand.
109:7 When he is judged, let him come forth guilty. Let his prayer be turned into sin.
109:8 Let his days be few. Let another take his office.
109:9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
109:10 Let his children be wandering beggars. Let them be sought from their ruins.
109:11 Let the creditor seize all that he has. Let strangers plunder the fruit of his labor.
109:12 Let there be no one to extend covenant-faithfulness to him, neither let there be anyone to have grace on his fatherless children.
109:13 Let his posterity be cut off. In the generation following, let their name be blotted out.
109:14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered by יהוה. Do not let the sin of his mother be blotted out.
109:15 Let them be before יהוה continually, that
HE
may cut off their memory from the earth;
109:16 because he did not remember to show covenant-faithfulness, but persecuted the poor and needy man, the broken in heart, to kill them.
109:17 Yes, he loved cursing, and it came to him. He did not delight in blessing, and it was far from him.
109:18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment. It came into his inward parts like water, like oil into his bones.

109:19 Let it be to him as the clothing with which he covers himself, for the belt that is always around him.
109:20 This is the reward of my adversaries from יהוה, of those who speak evil against my soul.
109:21 But deal with me, יהוה
ADONAI
, for
YOUR
name's sake, because
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness is good, deliver me;
109:22 for I am poor and needy. My heart is wounded within me.
109:23 I fade away like an evening shadow. I am shaken off like a locust.
109:24 My knees are weak through fasting. My body is thin and lacks fat.
109:25 I have also become a reproach to them. When they see me, they shake their head.
109:26 Help me, יהוה, my
ELOHIM
. Save me according to
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness;
109:27 that they may know that this is
YOUR
hand; that
YOU
יהוה, have done it.
109:28 They may curse, but
YOU
bless. When they arise, they will be shamed, but
YOUR
servant shall rejoice.
109:29 Let my adversaries be clothed with dishonor. Let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a robe.
109:30 I will give great thanks to יהוה with my mouth. Yes, I will praise
HIM
among the multitude.
109:31 For
HE
will stand at the right hand of the needy, to save him from those who judge

his soul.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

110 Sit at
MY
right hand [v1]

<A Psalm for Dawid>
יהוה declares to my *Adon*[15]: Sit at
MY
right hand, until I make Your enemies Your footstool.
110:2 יהוה will send forth the scepter of Your strength out of *Tziyon* to rule in the midst of Your enemies.
110:3 Your people shall offer themselves willingly in the day of Your strength, in *kadosh* array. Out of the womb of the morning, they shall be fresh as the dew.
110:4 יהוה has sworn and will not repent; You are a *Kohen* forever in the order of *Melchizedek*.
110:5
ADONAI
at Your right hand will shatter kings in the day of
HIS
wrath.
110:6 He will judge among the nations. He will fill up with dead bodies. He will shatter the chiefs of many countries.
110:7 He will drink of the brook in the way; therefore, He will lift up His head.

Footnotes

[15] Vs 110:1 – Adon. The immediate context of 'Adon' here is referring to Dawid, and prophetically to the future Mashiach, Son of Dawid. Vs 4 states that He will be 'Kohen forever in the order of Melchizedek' (which Dawid is not). Xref Mt 22:45 where this psalm is quoted by Mashiach
YAH
shua, in reference to Himself.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

111
HIS
righteousness endures forever [v3]

Hallelu-
YAH
. I will give thanks to יהוה with my whole heart, in the council of the upright, and in the community.
111:2 יהוה's works are great, pondered by all those who delight in them.
111:3
HIS
work is honor and majesty.
HIS
righteousness endures forever.
111:4
HE
has caused
HIS
wonderful works to be remembered. יהוה is gracious and merciful.
111:5
HE
has given food to those who revere
HIM
.
HE
always remembers
HIS
Covenant.
111:6
HE
has shown
HIS
people the power of
HIS
works, in giving them the heritage of the nations.
111:7 The works of
HIS
hands are truth and justice. All

HIS
precepts are sure.
111:8 They are established forever and ever. They are done in truth and uprightness.
111:9
HE
has sent redemption to
HIS
people.
HE
has ordained
HIS
Covenant forever.
KADOSH
and
REVEREND
is
HIS
name.
111:10 The reverence of יהוה is the beginning of wisdom. All those who do
HIS
work have a good understanding.
HIS
praise endures forever.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

112 Blessed is the man who revere יהוה [v1]

112:1 Praise
YAH
. Blessed is the man who revere יהוה, who delights greatly in
HIS
commandments.
112:2 His seed will be mighty in the earth. The generation of the upright will be blessed.
112:3 Wealth and riches are in his house. His righteousness endures forever.
112:4 Light dawns in the darkness for the upright, gracious, merciful, and righteous.
112:5 It is well with the man who deals graciously and lends. He will maintain his cause in judgment.
112:6 For he will never be shaken. The righteous will be remembered forever.
112:7 He will not be afraid of evil news. His heart is steadfast, trusting in יהוה.
112:8 His heart is established. He will not be afraid in the end when he sees his adversaries.
112:9 He has dispersed, he has given to the poor. His righteousness endures forever. His horn will be exalted with honor.
112:10 The wicked will see it and be grieved. He shall gnash with his teeth and melt away. The desire of the wicked will perish.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

113 Who is like יהוה, our ELOHIM ? [v5]

Hallelu-YAH. Praise, you servants of יהוה, praise the name of יהוה.
113:2 Blessed be the name of יהוה, from this time forth and forevermore.
113:3 From the rising of the sun to the going down of the same, יהוה's name is to be praised.
113:4 יהוה is high above all nations,
HIS
glory above the *shamayim*.
113:5 Who is like יהוה, our
ELOHIM
,
WHO
is enthroned on high,
113:6
WHO
stoops down to behold the things in the *shamayim* and in the earth.
113:7
HE
raises up the poor out of the dust. Lifts up the needy from the ash heap;
113:8 that
HE
may set him with princes, even with the princes of
HIS
people.
113:9
HE
settles the barren woman in her home, as a joyful mother of children. *Hallelu-YAH*.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

114 Tremble, O earth [v7]

When *Yisra*
EL
went forth out of Egypt, the house of *Yaaqob* from a people of foreign language;
114:2
YAH
udah became
HIS
sanctuary, *Yisra*
EL
HIS
dominion.
114:3 The sea saw it, and fled. The *Yarden* was driven back.
114:4 The mountains skipped like rams, the little hills like lambs.
114:5 What was it, you sea, that you fled; you *Yarden*, that you turned back?
114:6 You mountains, that you skipped like rams; you little hills, like lambs?
114:7 Tremble, O earth, at the presence of the
MASTER
, at the presence of the
ELOAH
of *Yaaqob*,
114:8
WHO
turned the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a spring of waters.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

115 O Yisra
EL
, trust you in יהוה. [v9]

Not to us, יהוה, not to us, but to
YOUR
name give glory, for
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, and for
YOUR
truth's sake.
115:2 Why should the nations say: Where is their
ELOHIM
, now?
115:3 But our
ELOHIM
is in the *shamayim*.
HE
does whatever
HE
pleases.
115:4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.
115:5 They have mouths, but they do not speak. They have eyes, but they do not see.
115:6 They have ears, but they do not hear. They have noses, but they do not smell.
115:7 They have hands, but they do not feel. They have feet, but they do not walk, neither do they speak through their throat.
115:8 Those who make them will be like them; yes, everyone who trusts in them.
115:9 O *Yisra*
EL
, trust you in יהוה.
HE
is their help and their shield.
115:10 House of *Aharon*, trust in יהוה.
HE

is their help and their shield.
115:11 You who revere יהוה, trust in יהוה.
HE
is their help and their shield.
115:12 יהוה remembers us.
HE
will bless us.
HE
will bless the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
HE
will bless the house of *Aharon*.
115:13
HE
will bless those who revere יהוה, both small and great.
115:14 May יהוה increase you more and more, you and your children.
115:15 Blessed are you by יהוה,
WHO
made the *shamayim* and the earth.
115:16 The *shamayim* are the *shamayim* of יהוה; but the earth has
HE
given to the children of men.
115:17 The dead do not praise
YAH
, neither any who go down into silence;
115:18 but we will bless
YAH
, from this time forth and forevermore. Praise
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

116 I love יהוה [v1]

I love יהוה, because
HE
hearkened to my voice, and my supplications.
116:2 Because
HE
has turned
HIS
ear to me, therefore, I will call on
HIM
as long as I live.
116:3 The cords of death surrounded me, the pains of *sheol* got hold of me.
I found trouble and sorrow.
116:4 Then I called on the name of יהוה: יהוה, I beg
YOU
, deliver my soul.
116:5 יהוה is gracious and righteous. Yes, our
ELOHIM
is merciful.
116:6 יהוה preserves the simple. I was brought low, and
HE
saved me.
116:7 Return to your rest, my soul, for יהוה has dealt bountifully with you.
116:8 For
YOU
have delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
116:9 I will walk before יהוה in the land of the living.
116:10 I will keep on trusting, even when I say: I am greatly afflicted;
116:11 even in my desperation, when I declared: All men are liars.
116:12 What will I give to יהוה for all
HIS
benefits toward me?
116:13 I will take the cup of *yeshuah* and call on the name of יהוה.
116:14 I will pay my vows to יהוה, yes, in the presence of all
HIS

people.
116:15 Precious in the sight of יהוה is the death of
HIS
pious ones.
116:16 יהוה, truly I am
YOUR
servant. I am
YOUR
servant, the son of
YOUR
handmaid.
YOU
have freed me from my chains.
116:17 I will offer to
YOU
the sacrifice of thanksgiving and will call on the name of יהוה.
116:18 I will pay my vows to יהוה, yes, in the presence of all
HIS
people,
116:19 in the courts of יהוה's house, in the midst of you, *Yerushalayim*. Praise
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

117 Praise יהוה, all you nations. [v1]

Praise יהוה, all you nations. Extol
HIM
, all you peoples.
117:2 For
HIS
covenant-faithfulness is great toward us. יהוה's faithfulness endures forever. *Hallelu-*
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

118 He who comes in the name of יהוה [v26]

Give thanks to יהוה, for
HE
is good, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
118:2 Let *Yisra*
EL
now say that
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
118:3 Let the house of *Aharon* now say that
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
118:4 Now let those who revere יהוה say that
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
118:5 Out of my distress, I called on
YAH
.
YAH
answered and set me in a large place.
118:6 יהוה is on my side. I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?
118:7 יהוה is on my side among those who help me. Therefore, I will look in triumph at those who hate me.
118:8 It is better to take refuge in יהוה, than to put confidence in man.
118:9 It is better to take refuge in יהוה, than to put confidence in princes.
118:10 All the nations surrounded me, but in the name of יהוה, I cut them off.
118:11 They surrounded me, yes, they surrounded me. In the name of יהוה, I indeed cut them off.
118:12 They surrounded me like bees. They are quenched like the burning thorns. In the name of יהוה, I cut them off.
118:13 You pushed me back hard, to make me fall, but יהוה helped me.
118:14

YAH
is my strength and song.
HE
has become my *yeshuah*.
118:15 The voice of rejoicing and *yeshuah* is in the tents of the righteous. The right hand of יהוה does valiantly.
118:16 The right hand of יהוה is exalted. The right hand of יהוה does valiantly.
118:17 I will not die, but live, and declare*'s*
YAH
works.
118:18
YAH
has punished me severely, but
HE
has not given me over to death.
118:19 Open to me the gates of righteousness. I will enter into them. I will give thanks to
YAH
.
118:20 This is the gate of יהוה; the righteous will enter into it.
118:21 I will give thanks to
YOU
, for
YOU
have answered me, and have become my *yeshuah*.
118:22 The stone which the builders rejected has become the head of the corner.
118:23 This is יהוה's doing. It is marvelous in our eyes.
118:24 This is the day that יהוה has made. We will rejoice and be glad in it.
118:25 *Hoshia-na* יהוה, I beseech
YOU
; יהוה, I beseech
YOU
.
118:26 Blessed is He who comes in the name of יהוה. We have blessed You out of the house of יהוה.[16]
118:27 יהוה is
EL

, and
HE
has given us light. Bind the sacrifice with cords, even to the horns of the altar.
118:28
YOU
are my
EL
, and I will give thanks to
YOU
.
YOU
are my
ELOHIM
; I will exalt
YOU
.
118:29 O give thanks to יהוה, for
HE
is good, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.

Footnotes

[16] Vs 118:25: Hoshia-na – Meaning, Save now.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

119 יהוה's Torah <Aleph to Tav>

Aleph {v1}: Walk according to יהוה's Torah

Beth {v9}: YOUR imrah in my heart

Gimel {v17}: Open my eyes

Daleth {v25}: YOU shall enlarge my heart

Heh {v33}: Behold, I long for YOUR precepts

Vav {v41}: I will obey YOUR Torah continually

Zain {v49}: I do not swerve from YOUR Torah

Cheth {v57}: I would not forget YOUR Torah

Teth {v65}: I will keep YOUR precepts

Yod {v73}: YOUR Torah is my delight

Caph {v81}: My eyes fail for YOUR imrah

Lamed {v89}: YOUR davar is settled in shamayim

Mem {v97}: O how I love YOUR Torah

Nun {v105}: YOUR davar is a lamp to my feet

Samech {v113}: I hope in YOUR davar

Ain {v121}: They break YOUR Torah

Peh {v129}: Entrance of YOUR davar gives light

Tzaddi {v137}: YOUR Torah is truth

Koph {v145}: I will obey YOUR statutes

Resh {v153}: The sum of YOUR devarim are truth

Schin {v161}: Those who love YOUR Torah

Tav {v169}: I have longed for YOUR yeshuah

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

119 יהוה's Torah > <Aleph to Tav>

Aleph: Walk according to יהוה's Torah [v1]

119:1 Blessed are the ways of the undefiled, who walk according to יהוה's *Torah*.
119:2 Blessed are those who keep
HIS
statutes, who seek
HIM
with their whole heart.
119:3 Yes, they do no iniquity. They walk in
HIS
ways.
119:4
YOU
have commanded
YOUR
precepts, that we should fully obey them.
119:5 O that my ways were steadfast to obey
YOUR
statutes.
119:6 Then I would not be disappointed, when I consider all
YOUR
commandments.
119:7 I will give thanks to
YOU
with uprightness of heart, when I learn
YOUR
righteous judgments.
119:8 I will observe
YOUR
statutes. Do not utterly forsake me.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Beth:
YOUR
imrah in my heart [v11]

119:9 How can a young man keep his way pure? By living according to
YOUR
davar.
119:10 With my whole heart, I have sought
YOU
. Do not let me wander from
YOUR
commandments.
119:11 I have hidden
YOUR
imrah in my heart, that I might not sin against
YOU
.
119:12 Blessed are
YOU
, יהוה. Teach me
YOUR
statutes.
119:13 With my lips, I have declared all the ordinances of
YOUR
mouth.
119:14 I have rejoiced in the way of
YOUR
testimonies, as much as in all riches.
119:15 I will meditate on
YOUR
precepts and consider
YOUR
ways.
119:16 I will delight myself in
YOUR
statutes. I will not forget
YOUR
davar.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Gimel: Open my eyes [v18]

119:17 Do good to
YOUR
servant. I will live and I will obey
YOUR
davar.
119:18 Open my eyes, that I may see wondrous things out of
YOUR
Torah.
119:19 I am a sojourner in the Land. Do not hide
YOUR
commandments from me.
119:20 My soul is consumed with longing for
YOUR
ordinances at all times.
119:21
YOU
have rebuked the proud who are cursed, who wander from
YOUR
commandments.
119:22 Take reproach and contempt away from me, for I have kept
YOUR
statutes.
119:23 Though princes sit and slander me,
YOUR
servant will meditate on
YOUR
statutes.
119:24 Indeed
YOUR
statutes are my delight, and my counselors.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Daleth:
YOU
shall enlarge my heart [v32]

119:25 My soul is laid low in the dust. Revive me according to
YOUR
davar.
119:26 I declared my ways, and
YOU
answered me. Teach me
YOUR
statutes.
119:27 Let me understand the teaching of
YOUR
precepts. Then I will meditate on
YOUR
wondrous works.
119:28 My soul is weary with sorrow; strengthen me according to
YOUR
davar.
119:29 Keep me from the way of deceit. Graciously grant me
YOUR
Torah.
119:30 I have chosen the way of truth. I have set
YOUR
ordinances before me.
119:31 I cling to
YOUR
statutes, יהוה. Do not let me be disappointed.
119:32 I run in the path of
YOUR
commandments, for
YOU
shall enlarge my heart.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Heh: Behold, I long for
YOUR
precepts [v40]

119:33 Teach me, יהוה, the way of
YOUR
statutes. I will keep them to the end.
119:34 Give me understanding, and I will keep
YOUR
Torah. Yes, I will obey it with my whole heart.
119:35 Direct me in the path of
YOUR
commandments, for I delight in them.
119:36 Turn my heart toward
YOUR
statutes, not toward selfish gain.
119:37 Turn my eyes away from looking at worthless things. Revive me in
YOUR
ways.
119:38 Establish to
YOUR
servant
YOUR
imrah, that
YOU
may be revered.
119:39 Take away my disgrace that I dread, for
YOUR
ordinances are good.
119:40 Behold, I long for
YOUR
precepts. Revive me in
YOUR
righteousness.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Vav: I will obey
YOUR
Torah continually [v44]

119:41 Let
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness also come to me, יהוה;
YOUR
yeshuah, according to
YOUR
imrah.
119:42 So, I will have an answer for him who reproaches me, for I trust in
YOUR
davar.
119:43 Do not snatch the *davar* of truth out of my mouth, for I put my hope in
YOUR
ordinances.
119:44 So, I will obey
YOUR
Torah continually, forever and ever.
119:45 I will walk in liberty, for I have sought
YOUR
precepts.
119:46 I will also speak of
YOUR
statutes before kings and will not be disappointed.
119:47 I will delight myself in
YOUR
commandments, because I love them.
119:48 I reach out my hands for
YOUR
commandments, which I love. I will meditate on
YOUR
statutes.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Zain: I do not swerve from
YOUR
Torah [v51]

119:49 Remember
YOUR
davar to
YOUR
servant, because
YOU
gave me hope.
119:50 This is my comfort in my affliction, for
YOUR
imrah has revived me.
119:51 The arrogant mock me excessively, but I do not swerve from
YOUR
Torah.
119:52 I remember
YOUR
ordinances of old, יהוה, and have comforted myself.
119:53 Indignation has taken hold on me, because of the wicked who forsake
YOUR
Torah.
119:54
YOUR
statutes have been my songs, in the house where I live.
119:55 I have remembered
YOUR
name, יהוה, in the night, and I obey
YOUR
Torah.
119:56 This is my way, that I keep
YOUR
precepts.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Cheth: I would not forget
YOUR
Torah [v61]

119:57 יהוה is my portion. I promised to obey
YOUR
devarim.
119:58 I sought
YOUR
countenance with my whole heart. Be gracious to me according to
YOUR
imrah.
119:59 I considered my ways and turned my steps to
YOUR
statutes.
119:60 I will hurry, and not delay, to obey
YOUR
commandments.
119:61 The ropes of the wicked bind me, but I would not forget
YOUR
Torah.
119:62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks to
YOU
, because of
YOUR
righteous ordinances.
119:63 I am a friend of all those who fear
YOU
, of those who observe
YOUR
precepts.
119:64 The earth is full of
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, יהוה. Teach me
YOUR
statutes.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Teth: I will keep
YOUR
precepts [v69]

119:65 Do good to
YOUR
servant, according to
YOUR
davar, יהוה.
119:66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge, for I trust in
YOUR
commandments.
119:67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray; but now I observe
YOUR
imrah.
119:68
YOU
are good and do good. Teach me
YOUR
statutes.
119:69 The proud have smeared a lie upon me. With my whole heart, I will keep
YOUR
precepts.
119:70 Their heart is as callous as the fat, but I delight in
YOUR
Torah.
119:71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I may learn
YOUR
statutes.
119:72 The *Torah* from
YOUR
mouth is better to me than thousands of pieces of gold and silver.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Yod:
YOUR
Torah is my delight [v77]

119:73
YOUR
hands have made me and formed me. Give me understanding, that I may learn
YOUR
commandments.
119:74 Those who revere
YOU
will see me and be glad, because I have put my hope in
YOUR
davar.
119:75 יהוה, I know that
YOUR
judgments are righteous, that in faithfulness
YOU
have afflicted me.
119:76 Please let
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness be for my comfort, according to
YOUR
imrah to
YOUR
servant.
119:77 Let
YOUR
tender mercies come to me, that I may live; for
YOUR
Torah is my delight.
119:78 Let the proud be disappointed, for they have overthrown me wrongfully. I will meditate on
YOUR
precepts.
119:79 Let those who revere
YOU

turn to me. They will know
YOUR
testimonies.
119:80 Let my heart be blameless toward
YOUR
statues, that I may not be ashamed.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Caph: My eyes fail for
YOUR
imrah [v82]

119:81 My soul faints for
YOUR
yeshuah. I hope in
YOUR
davar.
119:82 My eyes fail for
YOUR
imrah. I say: When will
YOU
comfort me?
119:83 For I have shriveled like a wineskin in a smoke room; still, I do not forget
YOUR
statutes.
119:84 How many are the days of
YOUR
servant? When will
YOU
execute judgment on those who persecute me?
119:85 The proud have dug pits for me, contrary to
YOUR
Torah.
119:86 All of
YOUR
commandments are trustworthy; they persecute me deceitfully. Help me.
119:87 They had almost wiped me from the earth, but I did not forsake
YOUR
precepts.
119:88 Preserve my life according to
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, so I will obey the statutes of
YOUR
mouth.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Lamed:
YOUR
davar is settled in shamayim [v89]

119:89 יהוה,
YOUR
davar is settled in *shamayim* forever.
119:90
YOUR
faithfulness is to all generations.
YOU
have established the earth, and it remains.
119:91
YOUR
Torah remain to this day, for all things serve
YOU
.
119:92 Unless
YOUR
Torah had been my delight, I would have perished in my affliction.
119:93 I will never forget
YOUR
precepts, for with them,
YOU
have revived me.
119:94 I am
YOURS
. Save me, for I have sought
YOUR
precepts.
119:95 The wicked have waited for me, to destroy me. I will consider
YOUR
statutes.
119:96 I have seen a limit to all perfection, but
YOUR
commandments are boundless.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Mem: O how I love
YOUR
Torah. [v97]

119:97 O how I love
YOUR
Torah. It is my meditation all day.
119:98
YOUR
commandments make me wiser than my enemies, for
YOUR
commandments are always with me.
119:99 I have more understanding than all my teachers, for
YOUR
testimonies are my meditation.
119:100 I understand more than the aged, because I have kept
YOUR
precepts.
119:101 I have kept my feet from every evil way, that I might observe
YOUR
davar.
119:102 I have not turned aside from
YOUR
ordinances, for
YOU
have taught me.
119:103 How sweet are
YOUR
imrah to my taste, more than honey to my mouth.
119:104 Through
YOUR
precepts, I get understanding; therefore, I hate every false way.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Nun:
YOUR
davar is a lamp to my feet [v105]

119:105
YOUR
davar is a lamp to my feet, and a light for my path.
119:106 I have sworn, and have confirmed it, that I will obey
YOUR
righteous ordinances.
119:107 I am afflicted very much. Revive me, יהוה, according to
YOUR
davar.
119:108 Accept, I beg
YOU
, the willing offerings of my mouth. יהוה, teach me
YOUR
ordinances.
119:109 My soul is continually in my hand, yet I would not forget
YOUR
Torah.
119:110 The wicked have laid a snare for me, yet I have not gone astray from
YOUR
precepts.
119:111 I have taken
YOUR
testimonies as a heritage forever, for they are the joy of my heart.
119:112 I have set my heart to perform
YOUR
statutes forever, even to the end.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Samech: I hope in
YOUR
davar [v114]

119:113 I hate double-minded men, but I love
YOUR
Torah.
119:114
YOU
are my hiding place and my shield. I hope in
YOUR
davar.
119:115 Depart from me, you evildoers, that I may keep the commandments of my
ELOHIM
.
119:116 Uphold me according to
YOUR
imrah, that I may live. Let me not be ashamed of my hope.
119:117 Hold me up, and I will be safe, and will have respect for
YOUR
statutes continually.
119:118
YOU
reject all those who stray from
YOUR
statutes, for their deceit is in vain.
119:119
YOU
put away all the wicked of the earth like dross. Therefore, I love
YOUR
testimonies.
119:120 My flesh trembles for fear of
YOU
. I am afraid of
YOUR
judgments.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Ain: They break
YOUR
Torah. [v126]

119:121 I have done what is just and righteous. Do not leave me to my oppressors.
119:122 Ensure
YOUR
servant's well-being. Do not let the proud oppress me.
119:123 My eyes fail looking for
YOUR
yeshuah, for
YOUR
righteous *imrah*.
119:124 Deal with
YOUR
servant according to
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness. Teach me
YOUR
statutes.
119:125 I am
YOUR
servant. Give me understanding, that I may know
YOUR
testimonies.
119:126 It is time to act, יהוה, for they break
YOUR
Torah.
119:127 Therefore, I love
YOUR
commandments more than gold, yes, more than pure gold.
119:128 Therefore, I consider all of
YOUR
precepts to be right. I hate every false way.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Peh: Entrance of
YOUR
davar gives light [v130]

119:129
YOUR
testimonies are wonderful; therefore, my soul keeps them.
119:130 The entrance of
YOUR
davar gives light. It gives understanding to the simple.
119:131 I opened my mouth wide and panted, for I longed for
YOUR
commandments.
119:132 Turn to me, and be gracious unto me, as
YOU
always do to those who love
YOUR
name.
119:133 Establish my footsteps in
YOUR
imrah. Do not let any iniquity have dominion over me.
119:134 Redeem me from the oppression of man, so I will observe
YOUR
precepts.
119:135 Make
YOUR
face shine on
YOUR
servant. Teach me
YOUR
statutes.
119:136 Streams of tears run down my eyes, because they do not observe
YOUR
Torah.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Tzaddi:
YOUR
Torah is truth [v142]

119:137
YOU
are righteous, יהוה.
YOUR
judgments are upright.
119:138
YOU
have commanded
YOUR
statutes in righteousness. They are fully trustworthy.
119:139 My zeal wears me out, because my enemies ignore
YOUR
devarim.
119:140
YOUR
imrah is very pure, and
YOUR
servant loves them.
119:141 I am small and despised. I do not forget
YOUR
precepts.
119:142
YOUR
righteousness is an everlasting righteousness.
YOUR
Torah is truth.
119:143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold of me.
YOUR
commandments are my delight.
119:144
YOUR
testimonies are righteous forever. Give me understanding, that I may live.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Koph: I will obey
YOUR
statutes [v146]

119:145 I have called with my whole heart. Answer me, יהוה. I will keep
YOUR
statutes.
119:146 I have called to
YOU
. Save me. I will obey
YOUR
statutes.
119:147 I rise before dawn and cry for help. I put my hope in
YOUR
devarim.
119:148 My eyes stay open through the night watches, that I might meditate on
YOUR
imrah.
119:149 Hear my voice according to
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness. Revive me, יהוה, according to
YOUR
ordinances.
119:150 They draw near who follow after wickedness. They are far from
YOUR
Torah.
119:151
YOU
are near, יהוה. All
YOUR
commandments are truth.
119:152 Of old I have known from
YOUR
testimonies, that
YOU
have established them forever.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Resh: The sum of
YOUR
devarim are truth [v160]

119:153 Consider my affliction, and deliver me, for I do not forget
YOUR
Torah.
119:154 Plead my cause and redeem me. Revive me according to
YOUR
imrah.
119:155 *Yeshuah* is far from the wicked, for they do not seek
YOUR
statutes.
119:156 Great are
YOUR
tender mercies, יהוה. Revive me according to
YOUR
ordinances.
119:157 Many are my persecutors and my adversaries. I have not swerved from
YOUR
testimonies.
119:158 I behold the transgressors with loathing, because they have not kept
YOUR
imrah.
119:159 Consider how I love
YOUR
precepts. Revive me, יהוה, according to
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness.
119:160 The sum of
YOUR
devarim is truth. Every one of
YOUR
righteous ordinances endures forever.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Schin: Those who love
YOUR
Torah [v165]

119:161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause, but my heart stands in awe of
YOUR
devarim.
119:162 I rejoice at
YOUR
imrah, as one who finds great spoil.
119:163 I hate and abhor falsehood. I love
YOUR
Torah.
119:164 Seven times a day, I praise
YOU
, because of
YOUR
righteous ordinances.
119:165 Those who love
YOUR
Torah have great *shalom*. Nothing causes them to stumble.
119:166 I have hoped for
YOUR
yeshuah, יהוה. I have done
YOUR
commandments.
119:167 My soul has observed
YOUR
testimonies. I love them exceedingly.
119:168 I have obeyed
YOUR
precepts and
YOUR
testimonies, for all my ways are before
YOU
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

Tav: I have longed for
YOUR
yeshuah [v174]

119:169 Let my cry come before
YOU
, יהוה. Give me understanding according to
YOUR
davar.
119:170 Let my supplication come before
YOU
. Deliver me according to
YOUR
imrah.
119:171 Let my lips utter praise, for
YOU
teach me
YOUR
statutes.
119:172 Let my tongue sing of
YOUR
imrah, for all
YOUR
commandments are righteous.
119:173 Let
YOUR
hand be ready to help me, for I have chosen
YOUR
precepts.
119:174 I have longed for
YOUR
yeshuah, יהוה.
YOUR
Torah is my delight.
119:175 Let my soul live, that I may praise
YOU
. Let
YOUR

ordinances help me.
119:176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep. Seek
YOUR
servant, for I do not forget
YOUR
commandments.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

120 Deliver my soul, O יהוה [v2]

A song of ascents. In my distress, I cried to יהוה.
HE
answered me.
120:2 Deliver my soul, O יהוה, from lying lips, from a deceitful tongue.
120:3 What will be given to you, and what will be done more to you, you deceitful tongue?
120:4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
120:5 Woe is me, that I live in *Meshech*, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar.
120:6 My soul has had her dwelling too long with him who hates *shalom*.
120:7 I am for *shalom*, but when I speak, they are for war.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

121 My help comes from יהוה [v2]

A song of ascents. I will lift up my eyes to the hills. Where does my help come from?
121:2 My help comes from יהוה,
WHO
made *shamayim* and earth.
121:3
HE
will not allow your foot to be moved.
HE
WHO
keeps you will not slumber.
121:4 Behold,
HE
WHO
keeps *Yisra*
EL
will neither slumber nor sleep.
121:5 יהוה is your keeper. יהוה is your shade on your right hand.
121:6 The sun will not harm you by day, nor the moon by night.
121:7 יהוה will keep you from all evil.
HE
will keep your soul.
121:8 יהוה will keep your going out and your coming in, from this time forth, and forevermore.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

122 Pray for the shalom of Yerushalayim [v6]

A song of ascents. I was glad when they said to me: Let us go to the house of יהוה.
122:2 Our feet are standing within your gates, *Yerushalayim*;
122:3 *Yerushalayim*, that is built as a city that is compact together;
122:4 where the tribes ascended, even*'s*
YAH
tribes, according to an ordinance for *Yisra*
EL
, to give thanks to the name of יהוה.
122:5 For there are set thrones for judgment, the thrones of *Dawid's* house.
122:6 Pray for the *shalom* of *Yerushalayim*. Those who love you will prosper.
122:7 *Shalom* be within your walls, and prosperity within your palaces.
122:8 For my brothers and companions' sake, I will now say: *Shalom* be within you.
122:9 For the sake of the house of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, I will seek your good.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

123 Unto
YOU
I do lift up my eyes [v1]

A song of ascents. Unto
YOU
I do lift up my eyes,
YOU
WHO
sit in the *shamayim*.
123:2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look to the hand of their *adon*, as the eyes of a maid to the hand of her mistress; so, our eyes look to יהוה, our
ELOHIM
, until
HIS
grace be upon us.
123:3 Be gracious to us, יהוה, be gracious to us, for we have endured much contempt.
123:4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scoffing of those who are at ease, with the contempt of the proud.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

124 Our help is in the name of יהוה [v8]

A song of ascents. If it had not been יהוה
WHO
was on our side, let *Yisra*
EL
now say:
124:2 if it had not been יהוה
WHO
was on our side, when men rose up against us;
124:3 then they would have swallowed us up alive, when their wrath was kindled against us;
124:4 then the waters would have overwhelmed us, the stream would have gone over our soul;
124:5 then the proud waters would have gone over our soul.
124:6 Blessed be יהוה,
WHO
has not given us as a prey to their teeth.
124:7 Our soul has escaped like a bird out of the fowler's snare. The snare is broken, and we have escaped.
124:8 Our help is in the name of יהוה,
WHO
made *shamayim* and earth.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

125 Those who trust in יהוה [v1]

A song of ascents. Those who trust in יהוה are as Mount *Tziyon*, which cannot be moved, but remains forever.
125:2 As the mountains surround *Yerushalayim*, so יהוה surrounds
HIS
people from this time forth and forevermore.
125:3 For the scepter of wickedness would not remain over the allotment of the righteous; so that the righteous would not use their hands to do evil.
125:4 Do good, יהוה, to those who are good, to those who are upright in their hearts.
125:5 But as for those who turn aside to their crooked ways, יהוה will lead them away with the workers of iniquity. *Shalom* be on *Yisra*
EL
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

126 יהוה has done great things for us [v3]

A song of ascents. When יהוה brought back those who returned to *Tziyon*, we were like those who dream.
126:2 Then our mouth was filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing. Then they said among the nations: יהוה has done great things for them.
126:3 יהוה has done great things for us, and we are glad.
126:4 Restore us from captivity again, יהוה, just like streams in the Negev.
126:5 Those who sow in tears will reap in joy.
126:6 He who goes out weeping, carrying seed for sowing, will certainly come again with joy, carrying his sheaves.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

127 Children are a heritage of יהוה [v3]

A song of ascents. Unless יהוה builds the house, they labor in vain who build it. Unless יהוה watches over the city, the watchman guards it in vain.
127:2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to stay up late, eating the bread of toil; for
HE
gives sleep to
HIS
loved ones.
127:3 Behold, children are a heritage of יהוה. The fruit of the womb is his reward.
127:4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, so are the children of youth.
127:5 Happy is the man who has his quiver full of them. They would not be disappointed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

128 Shalom be upon Yisra
EL
[v6]

A song of ascents. Blessed is everyone who reveres יהוה, who walks in
HIS
ways.
128:2 For you will eat the labor of your hands. You will be happy, and it will be well with you.
128:3 Your wife will be as a fruitful vine, in the very heart of your house; your children like olive plants, around your table.
128:4 Behold, thus is the man blessed who reveres יהוה.
128:5 May יהוה bless you out of *Tziyon*, and may you see the good of *Yerushalayim* all the days of your life.
128:6 Yes, may you see your children's children. *Shalom* be upon *Yisra*
EL
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

129 Those who hate Tziyon be put to shame [v5]

A song of ascents. Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up. Let *Yisra*
EL
now say:
129:2 Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up, yet they have not prevailed against me.
129:3 The plowers plowed on my back. They made their furrows long.
129:4 יהוה is righteous.
HE
has cut apart the cords of the wicked.
129:5 Let all those who hate *Tziyon* be put to shame and turned backward.
129:6 Let them be as the grass on the housetops, which withers before it grows up;
129:7 with which the reaper does not fill his hand, nor he who binds sheaves, his bosom.
129:8 Neither do those who go by say: The blessing of יהוה be on you, we bless you in the name of יהוה.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

130 Out of the depths I have cried to YOU [v1]

A song of ascents. Out of the depths I have cried to YOU, יהוה.
130:2 *ADONAI*, hear my voice. Let YOUR ears be attentive to the voice of my petitions.
130:3 If YOU, *YAH*, kept a record of sins, O *ADONAI*, who could stand?
130:4 But there is forgiveness with YOU, therefore, YOU are revered.
130:5 I wait for יהוה. My soul waits. I hope in HIS *davar*.
130:6 My soul longs for *ADONAI* more than watchmen long for the morning; more than watchmen long for the morning.
130:7 *Yisra**EL*, hope in יהוה, for with יהוה there is covenant-faithfulness. With HIM is abundant redemption.
130:8 HE

will redeem *Yisra*
EL
from all their sins.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

131 O Yisra
EL
, hope in יהוה [v3]

A song of ascents, by *Dawid*. יהוה, my heart is not haughty, nor my eyes lofty; nor do I concern myself with great matters, or things too wonderful for me.
131:2 Surely, I have stilled and quieted my soul, like a weaned child with his mother, like a weaned child is my soul within me.
131:3 O *Yisra*
EL
, hope in יהוה, from this time forth and forevermore.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

132 יהוה has sworn to Dawid [v11]

A song of ascents. יהוה, remember *Dawid* and all his affliction,
132:2 how he swore to יהוה, and vowed to the
STRONG
ONE
of *Yaaqob*:
132:3 Surely, I will not come into the tent of my house, nor go up into my bed;
132:4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, or slumber to my eyelids;
132:5 until I find out a place for יהוה, a dwelling for the
STRONG
ONE
of *Yaaqob*.
132:6 Behold, we heard of it in Ephrathah. We found it in the field of Yaar.
132:7 We will go into
HIS
dwelling place. We will *shachah* at
HIS
footstool.
132:8 Arise, יהוה, into
YOUR
resting place;
YOU
, and the ark of
YOUR
strength.
132:9 Let
YOUR
kohen be clothed with righteousness. Let
YOUR
pious ones shout for joy.
132:10 For
YOUR
servant *Dawid's* sake, do not turn away the face of
YOUR
mashiach.

132:11 יהוה has sworn to *Dawid* in truth.
HE
will not turn from it: I will set the fruit of your body on your throne.
132:12 If your sons will keep
MY
Covenant,
MY
testimony that I will teach them, their children also will sit on your throne forevermore.
132:13 For יהוה has chosen *Tziyon*.
HE
has desired it for
HIS
habitation.
132:14 This is
MY
resting place forever. Here I will live, for I have desired it.
132:15 I will abundantly bless her provision. I will satisfy her poor with bread.
132:16 Her *kohanim* I will also clothe with *yeshuah*. Her pious ones will shout aloud for joy.
132:17 There I will make the horn of *Dawid* to bud. I have ordained a lamp for
MY
mashiach.
132:18 I will clothe his enemies with shame, but on himself, his crown will be resplendent.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

133 For there, יהוה gives the blessing [v3]

A song of ascents, by *Dawid*. See how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to live together in unity.
133:2 It is like the precious oil on the head, that ran down on the beard, even *Aharon's* beard; that came down on the edge of his robes;
133:3 like the dew of Hermon, that comes down on the hills of *Tziyon*; for there יהוה gives the blessing, even life forevermore.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

134 Behold, bless יהוה [v1]

A song of ascents. Behold, bless יהוה, all you servants of יהוה, who stand by night in יהוה's house.
134:2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary. Praise יהוה.
134:3 May יהוה bless you from *Tziyon*; even
HE
WHO
made *shamayim* and earth.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

135
YOUR
name, O יהוה, endures forever [v13]

Hallelu
YAH
. Praise the name of יהוה. Praise
HIM
, you servants of יהוה,
135:2 you who stand in the house of יהוה, in the courts of our*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
135:3 Praise
YAH
, for יהוה is good. Sing praises to
HIS
name, for that is pleasant.
135:4 For
YAH
has chosen *Yaaqob* for
HIMSELF
; *Yisra*
EL
for
HIS
own possession.
135:5 For I know that יהוה is great, that
ADONAI
is above all *elohim*.
135:6 Whatever יהוה pleased, that
HE
has done, in *shamayim* and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps;
135:7
WHO
causes the clouds to rise from the ends of the earth;
WHO
makes lightnings with the rain;
WHO

brings forth the wind out of
HIS
treasuries;
135:8
WHO
struck the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and animal;
135:9
WHO
sent signs and wonders into the midst of you: Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his servants;
135:10
WHO
struck many nations, and killed mighty kings,
135:11 Sihon king of the Amorites, Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of *Canaan*,
135:12 and gave their land for a heritage, a heritage to *Yisra*
EL
,
HIS
people.
135:13
YOUR
name, יהוה, endures forever;
YOUR
renown, יהוה, throughout all generations.
135:14 For יהוה will judge
HIS
people, and have compassion on
HIS
servants.
135:15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men’s hands.
135:16 They have mouths, but they cannot speak. They have eyes, but they cannot see.
135:17 They have ears, but they cannot hear; neither is there any breath in their mouths.
135:18 Those who make them will be like them; yes, everyone who trusts in them.
135:19 House of *Yisra*

EL
, bless יהוה. House of *Aharon*, bless יהוה.
135:20 House of *Levi*, bless יהוה. You who revere יהוה, bless יהוה.
135:21 Blessed be יהוה from *Tziyon*,
WHO
dwells at *Yerushalayim*. *Hallelu*
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

136
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever [v1]

Give thanks to יהוה, for
HE
is good; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
136:2 Give thanks to the
ELOHIM
of *elohim*; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
136:3 Give thanks to the
ADON
of the *adonim*; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:4 To
HIM
WHO
alone does great wonders; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:5 To
HIM
WHO
by understanding made the *shamayim*; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:6 To
HIM
WHO
spread out the earth above the waters; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:7 To

HIM
WHO
made the great lights; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:8 The sun to rule by day; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:9 The moon and stars to rule by night; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:10 To
HIM
WHO
struck down the Egyptian firstborn, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:11 And brought out *Yisra*
EL
from among them, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:12 With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:13 To
HIM
WHO
divided the Sea of *Suf* apart, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:14 And made *Yisra*
EL
to pass through its midst, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his army in the Sea of *Suf*, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:16 To

HIM
WHO
led
HIS
people through the wilderness, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:17 To
HIM
WHO
struck great kings, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:18 And killed mighty kings, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever:
136:19 Sihon king of the Amorites; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:20 Og king of Bashan, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:21 And gave their land as an inheritance, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:22 Even a heritage to *Yisra*
EL
HIS
servant, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:23
WHO
remembered us in our low estate, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:24 And has delivered us from our adversaries, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
136:25

WHO
gives food to every creature, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
136:26 O give thanks to the
EL
of *shamayim*, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever. [Ex 34:6-7; Deu 7:9; 1Ki 8:23; Mic 7:20; Neh 9:32]

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

137 If I forget you, Yerushalayim [v5]

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down. Yes, we wept, when we remembered *Tziyon*.
137:2 On the willows in its midst, we hung up our harps.
137:3 For there, those who led us captive asked us for songs. Those who tormented us demanded songs of joy: Sing us one of the songs of *Tziyon.*
137:4 How can we sing יהוה's song in a foreign land?
137:5 If I forget you, *Yerushalayim*, let my right-hand wither away.
137:6 Let my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth if I do not remember you; if I do not prefer *Yerushalayim* above my chief joy.
137:7 Remember, יהוה, against the children of *Edom*, the day of *Yerushalayim's* fall; who said: Raze it. Raze it; even to its foundation.
137:8 Daughter of Babylon, doomed to destruction, happy will be he who rewards you, as you have treated us.
137:9 Happy shall he be, who takes and dashes your little ones against the rock.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

138 Great is יהוה's glory [v5]

<A Psalm of Dawid>
I will give
YOU
thanks with my whole heart. Before the *elohim*[17], I will sing praises to
YOU
.
138:2 I will *shachah* toward
YOUR
kadosh temple, and give thanks to
YOUR
name for
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness and
YOUR
truth. For
YOU
have magnified
YOUR
imrah together with
YOUR
name.
138:3 In the day that I called,
YOU
answered me.
YOU
encouraged me with strength in my soul.
138:4 All the kings of the earth will give
YOU
thanks, יהוה, for they have heard the *devarim* of
YOUR
mouth.
138:5 Yes, they will sing of the ways of יהוה; for great is יהוה's glory.
138:6 For though יהוה is high, yet
HE
looks after the lowly; but the proud,

HE
knows from afar.
138:7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble,
YOU
will revive me.
YOU
will stretch forth
YOUR
hand against the wrath of my enemies.
YOUR
right hand will save me.
138:8 יהוה will fulfill that which concerns me;
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, יהוה, endures forever. Do not forsake the works of
YOUR
own hands.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 138:1 – ‘elohim’ here refers to mighty men and/ or other heavenly beings. See similar applications in Ps 8:5; Ps 82:1,6; Ps 97:7.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

139 Search me, O
EL
, and know my heart [v23]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
יהוה,
YOU
have searched me, and
YOU
know me.
139:2
YOU
know my sitting down and my rising up.
YOU
perceive my thoughts from afar.
139:3
YOU
search out my path and my lying down and are acquainted with all my ways.
139:4 For there is not a word on my tongue, but behold, יהוה,
YOU
know it altogether.
139:5
YOU
hem me in behind and before.
YOU
laid
YOUR
hand on me.
139:6 This knowledge is beyond me. It is lofty. I cannot attain it.
139:7 Where could I go from
YOUR
RUACH
? Or where could I flee from
YOUR
presence?
139:8 If I ascend up into *shamayim*,
YOU

are there. If I make my bed in *sheol*, behold,
YOU
are there.
139:9 If I take the wings of the dawn, and settle in the uttermost parts of the sea;
139:10 Even there
YOUR
hand will lead me, and
YOUR
right hand will hold me.
139:11 If I say: Surely the darkness will overwhelm me; the light around me will be night;
139:12 even the darkness does not hide from
YOU
, but the night shines as the day. The darkness is like light to
YOU
.
139:13 For
YOU
formed my inmost being.
YOU
knit me together in my mother’s womb.
139:14 I will give thanks to
YOU
, for I am awesomely and wonderfully made.
YOUR
works are wonderful. My soul knows that very well.
139:15 My frame was not hidden from
YOU
, when I was made in secret, woven together in the depths of the earth.
139:16
YOUR
eyes saw my body. In
YOUR
sephar they were all written, the days that were ordained for me, when as yet there were none of them.
139:17 How precious to me are
YOUR
thoughts,
EL

. How vast is their sum.
139:18 If I would count them, they are more in number than the sand. When I wake up, I am still with
YOU
.
139:19 If only
YOU
,
ELOAH
, would slay the wicked. Get away from me, you men of blood.
139:20 For they speak against
YOU
wickedly.
YOUR
enemies treat
YOUR
name as worthless.
139:21 יהוה, do not I hate those who hate
YOU
? Am I not grieved with those who rise up against
YOU
?
139:22 I hate them with perfect hatred. They have become my enemies.
139:23 Search me, O
EL
, and know my heart. Try me and know my thoughts.
139:24 See if there is any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

140 יהוה
ADONAI
, strength of my yeshuah [v7]

<For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by Dawid>
Deliver me, יהוה, from the evil man. Preserve me from the violent man;
140:2 those who devise mischief in their hearts. They continually gather themselves together for war.
140:3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent. Viper's poison is under their lips.
140:4 יהוה, keep me from the hands of the wicked. Preserve me from the violent men who have determined to trip my feet.
140:5 The proud have hidden a snare for me, they have spread the cords of a net by the path. They have set traps for me.
140:6 I said to יהוה,
YOU
are my
EL
. Listen to the cry of my petitions, יהוה.
140:7 O יהוה
ADONAI
, the strength of my *yeshuah*,
YOU
have covered my head in the day of battle.
140:8 יהוה, do not grant the desires of the wicked. Do not let their evil plans succeed, or they will become proud.
140:9 As for the head of those who surround me, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
140:10 Let burning coals fall on them. Let them be thrown into the fire, into miry pits, from where they never rise.
140:11 Slanderers would not be established in the earth. Evil will hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
140:12 I know that יהוה will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and justice for the needy.
140:13 Surely the righteous will give thanks to
YOUR

name. The upright will dwell in
YOUR
presence.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

141 My eyes are upon
YOU
, יהוה
ADONAI
[v8]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
יהוה, I have called on
YOU
. Come to me quickly. Hearken to my voice when I call to
YOU
.
141:2 Let my prayer be set before
YOU
like incense; the lifting up of my hands like the evening sacrifice.
141:3 Set a watch, יהוה, before my mouth. Keep the door of my lips.
141:4 Do not incline my heart to any evil thing, to practice deeds of wickedness with men who work iniquity. Do not let me eat of their delicacies.
141:5 Let the righteous strike me, it is kindness; let him reprove me, it is like oil on the head; do not let my head refuse it. My prayer is always against evil doers;
141:6 when their rulers are thrown down by the sides of the rock, they will hear my words, that they are well spoken.
141:7 As when one plows and breaks up the earth, our bones are scattered at the mouth of *sheol*.
141:8 For my eyes are upon
YOU
, יהוה
ADONAI
. In
YOU
, I take refuge. Do not leave my soul destitute.
141:9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, from the traps of the workers of iniquity.
141:10 Let the wicked fall together into their own nets, while I escape.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

142
YOU
are my refuge [v5]

<A contemplation by Dawid, when he was in the cave. A Prayer>
I cry with my voice to יהוה. With my voice, I ask יהוה for grace.
142:2 I pour out my complaint before
HIM
. I tell
HIM
my troubles.
142:3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
YOU
knew my path. In the way in which I walk, they have hidden a snare for me.
142:4 I look to my right hand and behold; for there is no one who is concerned for me. Refuge has fled from me. No one cares for my soul.
142:5 I cried to
YOU
, יהוה. I said:
YOU
are my refuge, my portion in the land of the living.
142:6 Listen to my cry, for I am in desperate need, deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than me.
142:7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks to
YOUR
name. The righteous will surround me, for
YOU
will be good to me.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

143 Revive me, O יהוה [v11]

<A Psalm by Dawid>
Hear my prayer, יהוה. Give ear to my petitions. In
YOUR
faithfulness and righteousness, answer me.
143:2 Do not enter into judgment with
YOUR
servant, for in
YOUR
sight no man living is righteous.
143:3 For the enemy pursues my soul. He has struck my life down to the ground. He has made me live in dark places, as those who have been long dead.
143:4 Therefore, my spirit is overwhelmed within me. My heart within me is desolate.
143:5 I remember the days of old. I meditate on all
YOUR
doings. I contemplate the work of
YOUR
hands.
143:6 I spread forth my hands to
YOU
. My soul thirsts for
YOU
, like a parched land.
143:7 Hurry to answer me, יהוה. My spirit fails. Do not hide
YOUR
face from me, so that I do not become like those who go down into the pit.
143:8 Cause me to hear
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness in the morning, for I trust in
YOU
. Cause me to know the way in which I should walk, for I lift up my soul to
YOU
.
143:9 Deliver me, יהוה, from my enemies. I flee to

YOU
to hide me.
143:10 Teach me to do
YOUR
will, for
YOU
are my
ELOHIM
.
YOUR
RUACH
is good. Lead me in the land of uprightness.
143:11 Revive me, O יהוה, for
YOUR
name’s sake. In
YOUR
righteousness, bring my soul out of trouble.
143:12 In
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness, cut off my enemies, and destroy all those who afflict my soul, For I am
YOUR
servant.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

144 The people whose
ELOHIM
is יהוה [v15]

<By Dawid>
Blessed be יהוה, my
ROCK
,
WHO
teaches my hands to war, and my fingers to battle;
144:2 my covenant-faithfulness, my fortress, my high tower, my
DELIVERER
, my shield, and
HE
in
WHOM
I take refuge;
WHO
subdues my people under me.
144:3 יהוה, what is man, that
YOU
care for him? Or the son of man, that
YOU
think of him?
144:4 Man is like a breath. His days are like a shadow that passes away.
144:5 Part
YOUR
shamayim, יהוה, and come down. Touch the mountains, and they will smoke.
144:6 Throw out lightning and scatter them. Send out
YOUR
arrows and rout them.
144:7 Stretch out
YOUR
hand from above, rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, out of the hands of heathen children;
144:8 whose mouths speak deceit, whose right hand is a right hand of

falsehood.
144:9 I will sing a new song to
YOU
,
ELOHIM
. On a ten-stringed lyre, I will sing praises to
YOU
.
144:10
YOU
are
HE
WHO
gives *yeshuah* to kings,
WHO
rescues *Dawid*,
HIS
servant, from the deadly sword.
144:11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hands of foreigners, whose mouths speak deceit, whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
144:12 Then our sons will be like well-nurtured plants, our daughters like pillars carved to adorn a palace.
144:13 Our barns are full, filled with all kinds of provision. Our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields.
144:14 Our oxen will be heavy laden. There is no breaking in, and no going to captivity, and no outcry in our streets.
144:15 Happy are the people who are in such a situation. Happy are the people whose
ELOHIM
is יהוה.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

145 יהוה is near to all who call upon
HIM
[v18]

<A praise psalm by Dawid>
I will exalt
YOU
, my
ELOHIM
, the
KING
. I will praise
YOUR
name forever and ever.
145:2 Every day I will praise
YOU
. I will extol
YOUR
name forever and ever.
145:3 Great is יהוה, and greatly to be praised.
HIS
greatness is unsearchable.
145:4 One generation will commend
YOUR
works to another and will declare
YOUR
gevurah.
145:5 Of the glorious majesty of
YOUR
honor, of
YOUR
wondrous works, I will meditate.
145:6 Men will speak of the might of
YOUR
awesome acts. I will declare
YOUR
greatness.
145:7 They will utter the memory of

YOUR
great goodness and will sing of
YOUR
righteousness.
145:8 יהוה is gracious, merciful, slow to anger, and of great covenant-faithfulness.
145:9 יהוה is good to all.
HIS
tender mercies are over all
HIS
works.
145:10 All
YOUR
works will give thanks to
YOU
, יהוה.
YOUR
pious ones will extol
YOU
.
145:11 They will speak of the glory of
YOUR
kingdom, and talk about
YOUR
gevurah;
145:12 to make known to the sons of men
HIS
gevurah, the glory of the majesty of
HIS
kingdom.
145:13
YOUR
kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.
YOUR
dominion endures throughout all generations. יהוה is faithful in all
HIS
devarim, and holy in all
HIS
works.
145:14 יהוה upholds all who fall and raises up all those who are bowed

down.
145:15 The eyes of all wait for
YOU
.
YOU
give them their food in due season.
145:16
YOU
open
YOUR
hand and satisfy the desire of every living thing.
145:17 יהוה is righteous in all
HIS
ways, and gracious in all
HIS
works.
145:18 יהוה is near to all who call upon
HIM
, to all who call on
HIM
in truth.
145:19
HE
will fulfill the desire of those who revere
HIM
.
HE
also will hear their cry, and will save them.
145:20 יהוה preserves all those who love
HIM
, but all the wicked
HE
will destroy.
145:21 My mouth will speak the praise of יהוה. Let all flesh bless
HIS
kadosh name forever and ever.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

146 יהוה will reign forever [v10]

Hallelu
YAH
. Praise יהוה, my soul.
146:2 While I live, I will praise יהוה. I will sing praises to my
ELOHIM
as long as I exist.
146:3 Do not put your trust in princes, each a son of man in whom there is no help.
146:4 His spirit departs, and he returns to the earth. In that very day, his thoughts perish.
146:5 Happy is he who has the
EL
of *Yaaqob* for his help, whose hope is in יהוה, his
ELOHIM
;
146:6
WHO
made *shamayim* and earth, the sea, and all that is in them;
WHO
keeps truth forever;
146:7
WHO
executes justice for the oppressed;
WHO
gives food to the hungry. יהוה frees the prisoners.
146:8 יהוה opens the eyes of the blind. יהוה raises up those who are bowed down. יהוה loves the righteous.
146:9 יהוה preserves the proselytes.
HE
upholds the fatherless and widow, but the way of the wicked
HE
turns upside down.
146:10 יהוה will reign forever; even your
ELOHIM
, O *Tziyon*, to all generations. Praise

YAH

.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

147 Extol יהוה, O Yerushalayim. [v12]

Hallelu
YAH
, for it is good to sing praises to our
ELOHIM
; for it is pleasant and fitting to praise
HIM
.
147:2 יהוה builds up *Yerushalayim*.
HE
gathers together the exiles of *Yisra*
EL
.
147:3
HE
heals the broken in heart and binds up their wounds.
147:4
HE
counts the number of the stars.
HE
calls them all by their names.
147:5 Great is our
MASTER
, and mighty in power.
HIS
understanding is infinite.
147:6 יהוה upholds the humble.
HE
brings the wicked down to the ground.
147:7 Sing to יהוה with thanksgiving. Sing praises on the harp to our
ELOHIM
,
147:8
WHO
covers the *shamayim* with clouds,
WHO

prepares rain for the earth,
WHO
makes grass grow on the mountains.
147:9
HE
provides food for the livestock, and for the young ravens when they call.
147:10
HE
does not delight in the strength of the horse.
HE
takes no pleasure in the legs of a man.
147:11 יהוה takes pleasure in those who revere
HIM
, in those who hope in
HIS
covenant-faithfulness.
147:12 Extol יהוה, O *Yerushalayim.* Praise your
ELOHIM
, O *Tziyon.*
147:13 For
HE
has strengthened the bars of your gates.
HE
has blessed your children within you.
147:14
HE
makes *shalom* in your borders.
HE
fills you with the finest of the wheat.
147:15
HE
sends
HIS
imrah to the earth.
HIS
davar runs very swiftly.
147:16
HE
gives snow like wool, and scatters frost like ashes.
147:17

HE
hurls down
HIS
hail like pebbles. Who can stand before
HIS
cold?
147:18
HE
sends out
HIS
davar and melts them.
HE
causes
HIS
wind to blow, and the waters flow.
147:19
HE
declares
HIS
davar to *Yaaqob*;
HIS
statutes and
HIS
ordinances to *Yisra*
EL
.
147:20
HE
has not done this for just any nation. They do not know
HIS
ordinances. Praise
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

148
HIS
name alone is exalted [v13]

Hallelu
YAH
. Praise יהוה from the *shamayim*. Praise
HIM
in the heights.
148:2 Praise
HIM
, all
HIS
malachim. Praise
HIM
, all
HIS
Tzevaot.
148:3 Praise
HIM
, sun and moon. Praise
HIM
, all you shining stars.
148:4 Praise
HIM
, you *shamayim* of *shamayim;* you waters that are above the *shamayim*.
148:5 Let them praise the name of יהוה, For
HE
commanded, and they were created.
148:6
HE
has also established them forever and ever.
HE
has made a decree which will not pass away.
148:7 Praise יהוה from the earth, you great sea creatures, and all depths.
148:8 Lightning and hail, snow and clouds; stormy wind, fulfilling
HIS
davar;

148:9 mountains and all hills; fruit trees and all cedars;
148:10 wild animals and all livestock; small creatures and flying birds;
148:11 kings of the earth and all peoples; princes and all judges of the earth;
148:12 both young men and maidens; old men and children:
148:13 let them praise the name of יהוה, for
HIS
name alone is exalted.
HIS
glory is above the earth and the *shamayim*.
148:14
HE
has lifted up the horn of
HIS
people, the praise of all
HIS
pious ones; the sons of *Yisra*
EL
, a people near to
HIM
. Praise
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

149 Sing to יהוה a new song [v1]

Praise
YAH
. Sing to יהוה a new song,
HIS
praise in the *qahal* of the pious ones.
149:2 Let *Yisra*
EL
rejoice in their
MAKER
. Let the children of *Tziyon* be joyful in their
KING
.
149:3 Let them praise
HIS
name in the dance. Let them sing praises to
HIM
with tambourine and harp.
149:4 For יהוה takes pleasure in
HIS
people.
HE
crowns the humble with *yeshuah*.
149:5 Let the pious ones rejoice in honor. Let them sing for joy on their beds.
149:6 May the high praises of
EL
be in their mouths, and a two-edged sword in their hand;
149:7 To execute vengeance on the nations, and punishment on the peoples;
149:8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;
149:9 to execute on them the written judgment. All
HIS
pious ones have this honor. Praise
YAH
.

3-1 Tehillim | Psalms [Ps]

150 Let everything that has breath praise
YAH
[v6]

Praise
YAH
. Praise
EL
in
HIS
sanctuary. Praise
HIM
in
HIS
shamayim for
HIS
acts of strength.
150:2 Praise
HIM
for
HIS
gevurah. Praise
HIM
according to
HIS
excellent greatness.
150:3 Praise
HIM
with the sounding of the *shofar.* Praise
HIM
with harp and lyre.
150:4 Praise
HIM
with tambourine and dancing. Praise
HIM
with stringed instruments and flute.
150:5 Praise
HIM

with loud cymbals. Praise
HIM
with resounding cymbals.
150:6 Let everything that has breath praise
YAH
. *Hallelu-*
YAH
.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

1 The beginning of knowledge [v7]

2 יהוה gives wisdom [v6]

3 Trust in יהוה with all your heart [v5]

4 Keep your heart with all diligence [v23]

5 Drink water out of your own cistern [v15]

6 Six things which יהוה hates [v16]

7 Her house is the way to sheol [v27]

8 All those who hate me love death [v36]

9 Stolen water is sweet [v17]

10 The way of יהוה is a stronghold [v29]

11 Riches do not profit in the day of wrath [v4]

12 The way of righteousness is life [v28]

13 A wise son listens to his father [v1]

14 The reverence of יהוה is a fountain of life [v27]

15 יהוה's eyes are everywhere [v3]

16 Whoever trusts in יהוה is blessed [v20]

17 יהוה tests the hearts [v3]

18 The name of יהוה is a strong tower [v10]

19 יהוה's counsel will prevail [v21]

20 Lamp of יהוה is the breath of man [v27]

21 Victory is with יהוה [v31]

22 That your trust may be in יהוה [v19]

23 Buy the truth, and do not sell it [v23]

24 Do not rejoice when your enemy falls [v17]

25 A soft tongue can break the bone [v15]

26 There is a lion on the road. [v13]

27 A man is tested by praise [v21]

28 Whoever keeps the Torah is a wise son [v7]

29 Where there is no revelation [v18]

30 Every imrah of ELOAH is pure [v5]

31 Who can find a woman of excellence? [v10]

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

1 The beginning of knowledge [v7]

1:1 The proverbs of *Shelomoh*, the son of *Dawid*, king of *Yisra*
EL
;
1:2 to know wisdom and discipline; to discern the words of understanding;
1:3 to receive discipline in wise dealing, in righteousness, justice, and equity;
1:4 to give prudence to the simple, knowledge and discretion to the young man:
1:5 that the wise man may hearken, and increase in learning; that the man of understanding may attain to sound counsel:
1:6 to understand a proverb, and parables, the words and riddles of the wise.
1:7 The reverence of יהוה is the beginning of knowledge; but the foolish despise wisdom and discipline.
1:8 My son, hearken to your father's discipline, and do not forsake your mother's instruction;
1:9 for they will be a garland to grace your head, and ornaments around your neck.
1:10 My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent.
1:11 If they say: Come with us, let us lay in wait for blood; let us lurk secretly for the innocent without cause;
1:12 let us swallow them up alive like *sheol*, and whole, like those who go down into the pit.
1:13 We'll find all valuable wealth. We'll fill our houses with spoil.
1:14 You shall cast your lot among us. We'll all have one purse.
1:15 My son, do not walk in the way with them. Keep your foot from their path,
1:16 for their feet run to evil. They hurry to shed blood.
1:17 For in vain is the net spread in the sight of any bird;
1:18 but these lay wait for their own blood. They lurk secretly for their own lives.
1:19 So, are the ways of everyone who is greedy for gain. It takes away the life of its owners.

1:20 Wisdom calls aloud in the street. She utters her voice in the public squares.
1:21 She calls at the head of noisy places. At the entrance of the city gates, she utters her words:
1:22 How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity? How long will mockers delight themselves in mockery, and fools hate knowledge?
1:23 Turn at my reproof. Behold, I will pour out my spirit on you. I will make known my words to you.
1:24 Because I have called, and you have refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no one has paid attention;
1:25 but you have ignored all my counsel, and wanted none of my reproof;
1:26 I also will laugh at your disaster. I will mock when calamity overtakes you;
1:27 when calamity overtakes you like a storm, when your disaster comes on like a whirlwind; when distress and anguish come on you.
1:28 Then will they call on me, but I will not answer. They will seek me diligently, but they will not find me;
1:29 because they hated knowledge, and did not choose the reverence of יהוה.
1:30 They wanted none of my counsel. They despised all my reproof.
1:31 Therefore, they will eat of the fruit of their own way and be filled with their own schemes.
1:32 For the backsliding of the simple will kill them. The careless ease of fools will destroy them.
1:33 But whoever listens to me will dwell securely, and will be at ease, without fear of harm.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

2 יהוה gives wisdom [v6]

2:1 My son, if you will receive my words, and store up my commandments within you;
2:2 so as to turn your ear to wisdom, and apply your heart to understanding;
2:3 yes, if you call out for discernment, and lift up your voice for understanding;
2:4 if you seek her as silver, and search for her as for hidden treasures;
2:5 then you will understand the reverence of יהוה and find the knowledge of
ELOHIM
.
2:6 For יהוה gives wisdom. Out of
HIS
mouth comes knowledge and understanding.
2:7
HE
lays up sound wisdom for the upright.
HE
is a shield to those who walk in integrity;
2:8 that
HE
may guard the paths of justice and preserve the way of
HIS
pious ones.
2:9 Then you will understand righteousness and justice, equity and every good path.
2:10 For wisdom will enter into your heart, knowledge will be pleasant to your soul;
2:11 discretion will watch over you, understanding will keep you.
2:12 To deliver you from the way of evil, from the men who speak perverse things;
2:13 who forsake the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;
2:14 who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the perverseness of evil;
2:15 who are crooked in their ways, and wayward in their paths.

2:16 To deliver you from the strange woman, even from the foreigner who flatters with her words;
2:17 who forsakes the friend of her youth, and forgets the Covenant of her *ELOHIM*
;
2:18 for her house leads down to death, her paths to the dead.
2:19 None who go to her return again, neither do they attain to the paths of life;
adequately
2:20 that you may walk in the way of good men and keep the paths of the righteous.
2:21 For the upright will dwell in the land. The perfect will remain in it.
2:22 But the wicked will be cut off from the land. The treacherous will be rooted out of it.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

3 Trust in יהוה with all your heart [v5]

3:1 My son, do not forget my teaching; but let your heart keep my commandments;
3:2 for length of days, and years of life, and *shalom*, will they add to you.
3:3 Do not let covenant-faithfulness and truth forsake you. Bind them around your neck. Write them on the tablet of your heart.
3:4 So, you will find favor, and good understanding in the sight of
ELOHIM
and man.
3:5 Trust in יהוה with all your heart, and do not lean on your own understanding.
3:6 In all your ways acknowledge
HIM
, and
HE
will make your paths straight.
3:7 Do not be wise in your own eyes. Revere יהוה and depart from evil.
3:8 It will be health to your body, and nourishment to your bones.
3:9 Honor יהוה with your substance, with the first fruits of all your increase;
3:10 so your barns will be filled with plenty, and your vats will overflow with new wine.
3:11 My son, do not despise יהוה's discipline, neither be weary of
HIS
reproof;
3:12 for whom יהוה loves,
HE
reproves; even as a father reproves the son in whom he delights.
3:13 Happy is the man who finds wisdom, the man who gets understanding.
3:14 For her good profit is better than getting silver, and her return is better than fine gold.
3:15 She is more precious than rubies. None of the things you can desire are to be compared to her.
3:16 Length of days is in her right hand. In her left hand are riches and honor.

3:17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness. All her paths are *shalom*.
3:18 She is a tree of life to those who lay hold of her. Happy is everyone who retains her.
3:19 By wisdom יהוה founded the earth. By understanding,
HE
established the *shamayim*.
3:20 By
HIS
knowledge, the depths were broken up, and the skies drop down the dew.
3:21 My son, let them not depart from your eyes. Keep sound wisdom and discretion;
3:22 so they will be life to your soul, and grace for your neck.
3:23 Then you shall walk in your way securely. Your foot would not stumble.
3:24 When you lie down, you will not be afraid. Yes, you will lie down, and your sleep will be sweet.
3:25 Do not be afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes;
3:26 for יהוה will be your confidence and will keep your foot from being taken.
3:27 Do not withhold good from those to whom it is due, when it is in the power of your hand to do it.
3:28 Do not say to your neighbor: Go, and come again; tomorrow I will give it to you, when you have it by you.
3:29 Do not devise evil against your neighbor, since he dwells securely by you.
3:30 Do not strive with a man without cause, if he has done you no harm.
3:31 Do not envy the man of violence. Choose none of his ways.
3:32 For the perverse is an abomination to יהוה, but
HIS
friendship is with the upright.
3:33 יהוה's curse is in the house of the wicked, but
HE
blesses the habitation of the righteous.
3:34 Surely,
HE
mocks the mockers, but
HE
gives grace to the humble.

3:35 The wise will inherit glory, but shame will be the promotion of fools.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

4 Keep your heart with all diligence [v23]

4:1 Hearken, sons, to a father's discipline. Pay attention and learn discernment;
4:2 for I give you sound teaching. Do not forsake my instructions.
4:3 For I was a son to my father, tender and an only child in the sight of my mother.
4:4 He taught me and said to me: Let your heart retain my words. Keep my commandments, and live.
4:5 Get wisdom. Get understanding. Do not forget, neither swerve from the words of my mouth.
4:6 Do not forsake her, and she will preserve you. Love her, and she will keep you.
4:7 Wisdom is foremost. Get wisdom. Yes, though it costs all your possessions, get understanding.
4:8 Esteem her, and she will exalt you. She will bring you to honor when you embrace her.
4:9 She will give to your head a garland of grace. She will deliver a crown of splendor to you.
4:10 *Shema*, my son, and receive my sayings. The years of your life will be many.
4:11 I have taught you in the way of wisdom. I have led you in straight paths.
4:12 When you go, your steps will not be hampered. When you run, you will not stumble.
4:13 Take firm hold of discipline. Do not let her go. Keep her, for she is your life.
4:14 Do not enter into the path of the wicked. Do not walk in the way of evil men.
4:15 Avoid it and do not pass by it. Turn from it, and pass on.
4:16 For they do not sleep, unless they do evil. Their sleep is taken away, unless they make someone fall.
4:17 For they eat the bread of wickedness and drink the wine of violence.
4:18 But the path of the righteous is like the dawning light, that shines more and more until the perfect day.

4:19 The way of the wicked is like darkness. They do not know what they stumble over.
4:20 My son, attend to my words. Turn your ear to my sayings.
4:21 Let them not depart from your eyes. Keep them in the midst of your heart.
4:22 For they are life to those who find them, and health to their whole body.
4:23 Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it is the wellspring of life.
4:24 Put away from yourself a perverse mouth. Put corrupt lips far from you.
4:25 Let your eyes look straight ahead. Fix your gaze directly before you.
4:26 Make the path of your feet level. Let all of your ways be established.
4:27 Do not turn to the right hand nor to the left. Remove your foot from evil.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

5 Drink water out of your own cistern [v15]

5:1 My son, pay attention to my wisdom. Turn your ear to my understanding;
5:2 that you may maintain discretion, that your lips may preserve knowledge.
5:3 For the lips of an adulteress drip honey. Her mouth is smoother than oil,
5:4 But in the end, she is as bitter as wormwood, and as sharp as a two-edged sword.
5:5 Her feet go down to death. Her steps lead straight to *sheol*.
5:6 She gives no thought to the way of life. Her ways are crooked, and she does not know it.
5:7 Now therefore, my sons, listen to me. Do not depart from the words of my mouth.
5:8 Remove your way far from her. Do not come near the door of her house,
5:9 lest you give your honor to others, and your years to the cruel one;
5:10 lest strangers feast on your wealth, and your labors enrich another man's house.
5:11 You will groan at your latter end, when your flesh and your body are consumed,
5:12 and say: How I have hated discipline, and my heart despised reproof;
5:13 neither have I obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor turned my ear to those who instructed me.
5:14 I have come to the brink of utter ruin, in the midst of the *qahal* and community.
5:15 Drink water out of your own cistern, fresh water out of your own well.
5:16 Should your springs overflow in the streets, streams of water in the public squares?
5:17 Let them be for yourself alone, not for strangers with you.
5:18 Let your fountain be blessed. Rejoice in the wife of your youth.
5:19 A loving doe and a graceful deer - let her breasts satisfy you at all times. Be captivated always with her love.
5:20 For why should you, my son, be captivated with an adulteress? Why embrace the bosom of another?

5:21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of יהוה.
HE
examines all his paths.
5:22 The evil deeds of the wicked ensnare him. The cords of his sin hold him firmly.
5:23 He will die for lack of discipline. In the greatness of his folly, he will go astray.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

6 Six things which יהוה hates [v16]

6:1 My son, if you have become collateral for your neighbor, if you have struck your hands in pledge for a stranger;
6:2 You are trapped by the words of your mouth. You are ensnared with the words of your mouth.
6:3 Do this now, my son, and deliver yourself, since you have come into the hand of your neighbor. Go, humble yourself. Press your plea with your neighbor.
6:4 Give no sleep to your eyes, nor slumber to your eyelids.
6:5 Free yourself, like a gazelle from the hand of the hunter, like a bird from the snare of the fowler.
6:6 Go to the ant, you sluggard. Consider her ways, and be wise;
6:7 which having no chief, overseer, or ruler,
6:8 provides her bread in the summer and gathers her food in the harvest.
6:9 How long will you sleep, sluggard? When will you arise out of your sleep?
6:10 A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep;
6:11 so your poverty will come as a robber, and your scarcity as an armed man.
6:12 A worthless person, a man of iniquity, is he who walks with a perverse mouth;
6:13 who winks with his eyes, who signals with his feet, who motions with his fingers;
6:14 in whose heart is perverseness, who devises evil continually, who always sows discord.
6:15 Therefore, his calamity will come suddenly. He will be broken suddenly, and that without remedy.
6:16 There are six things which יהוה hates; yes, seven which are an abomination to
HIM
:
6:17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue, hands that shed innocent blood;
6:18 a heart that devises wicked schemes, feet that are swift in running to mischief,

6:19 a false witness who utters lies, and he who sows discord among brothers.
6:20 My son, keep your father's commandment, and do not forsake your mother's instruction.
6:21 Bind them continually on your heart. Tie them around your neck.
6:22 When you walk, it will lead you. When you sleep, it will watch over you. When you awake, it will talk with you.
6:23 For the commandment is a lamp, and the instruction is light. Reproofs that discipline are the way to life,
6:24 to keep you from the immoral woman, from the flattery of the wayward woman's tongue.
6:25 Do not lust after her beauty in your heart, neither let her captivate you with her eyelids.
6:26 For a whore reduces you to a piece of bread. The adulteress hunts for your precious life.
6:27 Can a man scoop fire into his lap, and his clothes not be burned?
6:28 Or can one walk on hot coals, and his feet not be scorched?
6:29 So, is he who goes in to his neighbor's wife. Whoever touches her will not be unpunished.
6:30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steals to satisfy himself when he is hungry;
6:31 but if he is found, he shall restore seven times. He shall give all the wealth of his house.
6:32 He who commits adultery with another man's wife[1] is void of understanding. He who does it destroys his own soul.
6:33 He will get wounds and dishonor. His reproach will not be wiped away.
6:34 For jealousy arouses the fury of a man. He would not spare in the day of vengeance.
6:35 He would not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content, though you give many gifts.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 6:32 - Void.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

7 Her house is the way to sheol [v27]

7:1 My son, keep my words. Lay up my commandments within you.
7:2 Keep my commandments and live. Guard my teaching as the pupil of your eye.
7:3 Bind them on your fingers. Write them on the tablet of your heart.
7:4 Tell wisdom: You are my sister. Call understanding your relative,
7:5 that they may keep you from the strange woman, from the adulteress who flatters with her words.
7:6 For at the window of my house, I looked out through my lattice.
7:7 I saw among the simple ones. I discerned among the youths a young man void of understanding,
7:8 passing through the street near her corner, he went the way to her house,
7:9 in the twilight, in the evening of the day, in the middle of the night and in the darkness.
7:10 Behold, there a woman met him with the attire of a whore, and with crafty intent.
7:11 She is loud and defiant. Her feet do not stay in her house.
7:12 Now she is in the streets, now in the squares, and lurking at every corner.
7:13 So, she caught him and kissed him. With an impudent face she said to him:
7:14 Sacrifices of peace offerings are with me. This day I have paid my vows.
7:15 Therefore, I came out to meet you, to diligently seek your face, and I have found you.
7:16 I have spread my couch with carpets of tapestry, with striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt.
7:17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
7:18 Come, let us take our fill of loving until the morning. Let us solace ourselves with loving.
7:19 For my husband is not at home. He has gone on a long journey.
7:20 He has taken a bag of money with him. He will come home at the full moon.

7:21 With persuasive words, she led him astray. With the flattering of her lips, she seduced him.
7:22 He followed her immediately, as an ox goes to the slaughter, as a fool stepping into a noose.
7:23 Until an arrow strikes through his liver, as a bird hurries to the snare, and does not know that it will cost his life.
7:24 Now therefore, sons, listen to me. Pay attention to the words of my mouth.
7:25 Do not let your heart turn to her ways. Do not go astray in her paths,
7:26 for she has thrown down many wounded. Yes, all her slain are a mighty army.
7:27 Her house is the way to *sheol*, going down to the rooms of death.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

8 All those who hate me love death [v36]

8:1 Does not wisdom cry out? Does not understanding raise her voice?
8:2 On the top of high places by the way, where the paths meet, she stands.
8:3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city, at the entry doors, she cries aloud:
8:4 To you men, I call. I send my voice to the sons of mankind.
8:5 You simple, understand prudence. You fool, be of an understanding heart.
8:6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things. The opening of my lips is for right things.
8:7 For my mouth speaks truth. Wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8:8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness. There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.
8:9 They are all plain to him who understands, right to those who find knowledge.
8:10 Receive my discipline rather than silver; knowledge rather than choice gold.
8:11 For wisdom is better than rubies. All the things that may be desired cannot be compared to it.
8:12 I, wisdom, have made prudence my dwelling. Find out knowledge and discretion.
8:13 The reverence of יהוה is to hate evil. I hate pride, arrogance, the evil way, and the perverse mouth.
8:14 Counsel and sound knowledge are mine. I have understanding and power.
8:15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
8:16 By me princes rule; nobles, and all the righteous rulers of the earth.
8:17 I love those who love me. Those who seek me diligently will find me.
8:18 With me are riches, honor, enduring wealth, and prosperity.
8:19 My fruit is better than gold, yes, than fine gold; my yield than choice silver.
8:20 I walk in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of justice;
8:21 that I may give wealth to those who love me. I fill their treasuries.

8:22 יהוה possessed me in the beginning of
HIS
work, before
HIS
deeds of old.
8:23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, before the earth existed.
8:24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth, when there were no springs abounding with water.
8:25 Before the mountains were settled in place, before the hills, I was brought forth;
8:26 while as yet
HE
had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the beginning of the dust of the world.
8:27 When
HE
established the *shamayim*, I was there; when
HE
set a circle on the surface of the deep,
8:28 when
HE
established the clouds above, when the springs of the deep became strong,
8:29 when
HE
gave to the sea its boundary, that the waters should not violate
HIS
commandment, when
HE
marked out the foundations of the earth;
8:30 then I was the craftsman[1a] by
HIS
side. I was a delight day by day, always rejoicing before
HIM
,
8:31 rejoicing in
HIS
whole world. My delight was with the sons of men.

8:32 Now therefore, my sons, listen to me, for blessed are those who keep my ways.
8:33 Heed discipline and be wise. Do not refuse it.
8:34 Blessed is the man who hears me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at my door posts.
8:35 For whoever finds me, finds life, and will obtain favor from יהוה.
8:36 But he who sins against me wrongs his own soul. All those who hate me love death.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 8:30 (11-30) – I was the craftsman by
HIS
side. A personification of the pertinent virtues/ attributes - wisdom (chiefly), discipline, understanding, discretion. Just as the
CREATOR/ MAKER (YHWH)
exercises such virtues in all
HIS
works, the same is admonished to the children of man. Xref Pro 1:20; 2:10-11; 3:19-21; 4:5; 7:4; Ps 104:24; Jer 10:12; 51:15; Jas 1:5.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

9 Stolen water is sweet [v17]

9:1 Wisdom has built her house. She has carved out her seven pillars. [Isa 11:2; Rev 1:4]
9:2 She has prepared her meat. She has mixed her wine. She has also set her table.
9:3 She has sent out her maidens. She cries from the highest places of the city:
9:4 Whoever is simple, let him turn in here. As for him who is void of understanding, she says to him:
9:5 Come, eat some of my bread, Drink some of the wine which I have mixed.
9:6 Leave your simple ways, and live. Walk in the way of understanding.
9:7 He who corrects a mocker invites insult. He who reproves a wicked man invites abuse.
9:8 Do not reprove a scoffer, lest he hate you. Reprove a wise man, and he will love you.
9:9 Instruct a wise man, and he will be still wiser. Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.
9:10 The reverence of יהוה is the beginning of wisdom. The knowledge of the *kadosh*
ONE
is understanding.
9:11 For by me your days will be multiplied. The years of your life will be increased.
9:12 If you are wise, you are wise for yourself. If you scorn, you alone will bear it.
9:13 The foolish woman is loud, undisciplined, and knows nothing.
9:14 She sits at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,
9:15 to call to those who pass by, who go straight on their ways.
9:16 Whoever is simple, let him turn in here: and as for him who is void of understanding, she says to him:
9:17 Stolen water is sweet. Food eaten in secret is pleasant.
9:18 But he does not know that the dead are there, that her guests are in

the depths of *sheol*.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

10 The way of יהוה is a stronghold [v29]

10:1 The proverbs of *Shelomoh*. A wise son makes a glad father; but a foolish son brings grief to his mother.
10:2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing, but righteousness delivers from death.
10:3 יהוה will not allow the soul of the righteous to go hungry, but
HE
thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
10:4 He becomes poor who works with a lazy hand, but the hand of the diligent brings wealth.
10:5 He who gathers in summer is a wise son, but he who sleeps during the harvest is a son who causes shame.
10:6 Blessings are on the head of the righteous, but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
10:7 The memory of the righteous is blessed, but the name of the wicked will rot.
10:8 The wise in heart accept commandments, but a chattering fool will fall.
10:9 He who walks blamelessly walks surely, but he who perverts his ways will be found out.
10:10 One winking with the eye causes sorrow, but a chattering fool will fall.
10:11 The mouth of the righteous is a spring of life, but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
10:12 Hatred stirs up strife, but love covers all wrongs.
10:13 Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has discernment, but a rod is for the back of him who is void of understanding.
10:14 Wise men layup knowledge, but the mouth of the foolish is near ruin.
10:15 The rich man’s wealth is his strong city. The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
10:16 The labor of the righteous leads to life. The increase of the wicked leads to sin.
10:17 He who heeds discipline is in the way of life, but he who forsakes instruction leads others astray.
10:18 He who hides hatred has lying lips and he who utters a slander is a

fool.
10:19 In the multitude of words there is no lack of disobedience, but he who restrains his lips does wisely.
10:20 The tongue of the righteous is like choice silver. The heart of the wicked is of little worth.
10:21 The lips of the righteous feed many, but the foolish die for lack of understanding.
10:22 יהוה's blessing brings wealth, and
HE
adds no trouble to it.
10:23 It is a fool's pleasure to do wickedness, but wisdom is a man of understanding's pleasure.
10:24 What the wicked fear, will overtake them, but the desire of the righteous will be granted.
10:25 When the whirlwind passes, the wicked is no more; but the righteous stand firm forever.
10:26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who *shalach* him.
10:27 The reverence of יהוה prolongs days, but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
10:28 The prospect of the righteous is joy, but the hope of the wicked will perish.
10:29 The way of יהוה is a stronghold to the upright, but it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
10:30 The righteous will never be removed, but the wicked will not dwell in the Land.
10:31 The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom, but the perverse tongue will be cut off.
10:32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked is perverse.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

11 Riches do not profit in the day of wrath [v4]

11:1 A false balance is an abomination to יהוה, but accurate weights are HIS
delight.
11:2 When pride comes, then comes shame, but with humility comes wisdom.
11:3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them, but the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.
11:4 Riches do not profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.
11:5 The righteousness of the blameless will direct his way, but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
11:6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them, but the unfaithful will be trapped by evil desires.
11:7 When a wicked man dies, hope perishes, and expectation of power comes to nothing.
11:8 A righteous person is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked takes his place.
11:9 With his mouth the impious man destroys his neighbor, but the righteous will be delivered through knowledge.
11:10 When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices. When the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11:11 By the blessing of the upright, the city is exalted, but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
11:12 One who despises his neighbor is void of wisdom, but a man of understanding holds his peace.
11:13 One who brings gossip betrays confidence, but one who is of a trustworthy spirit is one who keeps a secret.
11:14 Where there is no wise guidance, the nation falls, but in the multitude of counselors there is victory.
11:15 He who is collateral for a stranger will suffer for it, but he who refuses pledges of collateral is secure.
11:16 A gracious woman obtains honor, but ruthless men grasp riches.
11:17 The man of covenant-faithfulness does good to his own soul, but he

who is cruel troubles his own flesh.
11:18 Wicked people earn deceitful wages, but one who sows righteousness reaps a sure reward.
11:19 He who is truly righteous gets life. He who pursues evil gets death.
11:20 Those who are perverse in heart are an abomination to יהוה, but those whose ways are blameless are
HIS
delight.
11:21 Most certainly, the evil man will not be unpunished, but the seed of the righteous will be delivered.
11:22 Like a gold ring in a swine's snout, is a beautiful woman who lacks discretion.
11:23 The desire of the righteous is only good. The expectation of the wicked is wrath.
11:24 There is one who scatters and increases yet more. There is one who withholds more than is appropriate yet result in poverty.
11:25 The generous soul shall be made fat. He who waters shall be watered also himself.
11:26 People curse someone who withholds grain, but blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.
11:27 He who diligently seeks good seeks favor, but he who searches after evil, it shall come to him.
11:28 He who trusts in his riches will fall, but the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
11:29 He who troubles his own house shall inherit the wind. The foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
11:30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life. He who is wise wins souls.
11:31 Behold, the righteous in the earth shall make amends; how much more the wicked and the sinner.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

12 The way of righteousness is life [v28]

12:1 Whoever loves correction loves knowledge, but he who hates reproof is stupid.
12:2 A good man shall obtain favor from יהוה, but
HE
will condemn a man of wicked devices.
12:3 A man shall not be established by wickedness, but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
12:4 An excellent woman is the crown of her husband, but she who shames him is as rottenness in his bones.
12:5 The thoughts of the righteous are just, but the advice of the wicked is deceitful.
12:6 The words of the wicked are about lying-in wait for blood, but the speech of the upright rescues them.
12:7 The wicked are overthrown, and are no more, but the house of the righteous shall stand.
12:8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom, but he who has a warped mind shall be despised.
12:9 Better is he who is lightly esteemed, and has a servant, than he who honors himself, and lacks bread.
12:10 A righteous man respects the life of his animal, but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
12:11 He who tills his land shall have plenty of bread, but he who chases fantasies is void of understanding.
12:12 The wicked desires the plunder of evil men, but the root of the righteous flourishes.
12:13 An evil man is trapped by sinfulness of lips, but the righteous shall come out of trouble.
12:14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth. The work of a man’s hands shall be rewarded to him.
12:15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but he who is wise listens to counsel.
12:16 A fool shows his annoyance the same day, but one who overlooks an insult is prudent.

12:17 He who is truthful testifies honestly, but a false witness lies.
12:18 There is one who speaks rashly like the piercing of a sword, but the tongue of the wise heals.
12:19 Truth's lips will be established forever, but a lying tongue is only momentary.
12:20 Deceit is in the heart of those who plot evil, but joy comes to the promoters of *shalom*.
12:21 No mischief shall happen to the righteous, but the wicked shall be filled with evil.
12:22 Lying lips are an abomination to יהוה, but those who do the truth are HIS delight.
12:23 A prudent man keeps his knowledge, but the hearts of fools proclaim foolishness.
12:24 The hands of the diligent ones shall rule, but laziness ends in bondservant labor.
12:25 Anxiety in a man's heart weighs it down, but a kind word makes it glad.
12:26 A righteous person is cautious in friendship, but the way of the wicked leads them astray.
12:27 The slothful man does not roast his game, but the possessions of diligent men are prized.
12:28 In the way of righteousness is life; in its path there is no death.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

13 A wise son listens to his father [v1]

13:1 A wise son listens to his father's discipline, but a scoffer does not listen to rebuke.
13:2 By the fruit of his lips, a man enjoys good things; but the unfaithful crave violence.
13:3 He who guards his mouth guards his soul. One who opens wide his lips comes to ruin.
13:4 The soul of the sluggard desires, and has nothing, but the desire of the diligent shall be fully satisfied.
13:5 A righteous man hates lies, but a wicked man brings shame and disgrace.
13:6 Righteousness guards the way of integrity, but wickedness overthrows the sinner.
13:7 There are some who pretend to be rich yet have nothing. There are some who pretend to be poor yet have great wealth.
13:8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches, but the poor hear no threats.
13:9 The light of the righteous shines brightly, but the lamp of the wicked is snuffed out.
13:10 Pride only breeds quarrels, but with those who take advice is wisdom.
13:11 Wealth gained dishonestly dwindles away, but he who gathers by hand makes it grow.
13:12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick, but when longing is fulfilled, it is a tree of life.
13:13 Whoever despises the *davar* will be destroyed, but he who revere the commandment will be rewarded.
13:14 The teaching of the wise is a spring of life, to turn from the snares of death.
13:15 Good understanding wins grace; but the way of the unfaithful is hard.
13:16 Every prudent man acts from knowledge, but a fool exposes folly.
13:17 A wicked messenger falls into trouble, but a trustworthy envoy gains healing.
13:18 Poverty and shame come to him who refuses discipline, but he who heeds correction shall be honored.

13:19 Longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul, but fools detest turning from evil.
13:20 One who walks with wise men grows wise, but a companion of fools suffers harm.
13:21 Misfortune pursues sinners, but prosperity rewards the righteous.
13:22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children, but the wealth of the sinner is stored for the righteous.
13:23 An abundance of food is in poor people's fields, but injustice sweeps it away.
13:24 One who spares the rod hates his son, but one who loves him disciplines him diligently[2].
13:25 The righteous one eats to the satisfying of his soul, but the belly of the wicked goes hungry.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 13:24 - Compare Pro 19:18

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

14 The reverence of יהוה is a fountain of life [v27]

14:1 Every wise woman builds her house, but the foolish one tears it down with her own hands.
14:2 He who walks in his uprightness reveres יהוה, but he who is perverse in his ways despises
HIM
.
14:3 The fool's talk brings a rod to his back, but the lips of the wise protect them.
14:4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean, but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
14:5 A truthful witness will not lie, but a false witness pours out lies.
14:6 A scoffer seeks wisdom, and does not find it, but knowledge comes easily to a discerning person.
14:7 Stay away from a foolish man, for you would not find knowledge on his lips.
14:8 The wisdom of the prudent is to think about his way, but the folly of fools is deceit.
14:9 Fools mock at guilt offerings, but among the upright there is acceptance.
14:10 The heart knows its own bitterness and joy; he will not share these with a stranger.
14:11 The house of the wicked will be overthrown, but the tent of the upright will flourish.
14:12 There is a way which seems right to a man, but in the end, it leads to death.
14:13 Even in laughter the heart may be sorrowful, and mirth may end in heaviness.
14:14 The unfaithful will be repaid for his own ways; likewise, a good man will be rewarded for his ways.
14:15 A simple man trusts everything, but the prudent man carefully considers his ways.
14:16 A wise man fears, and shuns evil, but the fool is hotheaded and reckless.

14:17 He who is quick to become angry will commit folly, and a crafty man is hated.
14:18 The simple inherit folly, but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
14:19 The evil bow down before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
14:20 The poor person is shunned even by his own neighbor, but the rich person has many friends.
14:21 He who despises his neighbor sins, but blessed is he who has pity on the poor.
14:22 Do not they go astray who plot evil? But covenant-faithfulness and truth belong to those who plan good.
14:23 In all hard work there is profit, but the talk of the lips leads only to poverty.
14:24 The crown of the wise is their riches, but the foolishness of fools is their folly.
14:25 A truthful witness saves souls, but a false witness is deceitful.
14:26 In the reverence of יהוה is a secure fortress, and he will be a refuge for his children.
14:27 The reverence of יהוה is a fountain of life, turning people from the snares of death.
14:28 In the multitude of people is the king's glory, but in the lack of people is the destruction of the prince.
14:29 He who is slow to anger has great understanding, but he who has a quick temper displays folly.
14:30 The life of the body is a heart with *shalom*, but envy rots the bones.
14:31 He who oppresses the poor shows contempt for his
MAKER
, but he who is kind to the needy, honors
HIM
.
14:32 The wicked is brought down in his calamity, but in death, the righteous has a refuge.
14:33 Wisdom rests in the heart of one who has understanding and is even made known in the inward part of fools.
14:34 Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people.
14:35 The king's grace is toward a servant who deals wisely, but his wrath is toward one who causes shame.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

15 יהוה's eyes are everywhere [v3]

15:1 A gentle answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger.
15:2 The tongue of the wise commends knowledge, but the mouth of fools gush out folly.
15:3 יהוה's eyes are everywhere, keeping watch on the evil and the good.
15:4 A gentle tongue is a tree of life, but deceit in it crushes the spirit.
15:5 A fool despises his father's discipline, but he who heeds reproof shows prudence.
15:6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure, but the income of the wicked brings trouble.
15:7 The lips of the wise spread knowledge; not so with the heart of fools.
15:8 The sacrifice made by the wicked is an abomination to יהוה, but the prayer of the upright is
HIS
delight.
15:9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to יהוה, but
HE
loves him who follows after righteousness.
15:10 There is stern discipline for one who forsakes the way; whoever hates reproof shall die.
15:11 *Sheol* and *Abaddon*[3] are before יהוה; how much more then the hearts of the children of men.
15:12 A scoffer does not love to be reproved; he will not go to the wise.
15:13 A glad heart makes a cheerful face; but an aching heart breaks the spirit.
15:14 The heart of one who has understanding seeks knowledge, but the mouths of fools feed on folly.
15:15 All the days of the afflicted are wretched, but one who has a cheerful heart enjoys a continual feast.
15:16 Better is little, with the fear of יהוה, than great treasure with trouble.
15:17 Better is a dinner of herbs, where love is, than a fattened calf with hatred.
15:18 A wrathful man stirs up contention, but one who is slow to anger appeases strife.

15:19 The way of the sluggard is like a thorn patch, but the path of the upright is a highway.
15:20 A wise son makes a father glad, but a foolish man despises his mother.
15:21 Folly is joy to one who is void of wisdom, but a man of understanding keeps his way straight.
15:22 Where there is no counsel, plans fail; but in a multitude of counselors, they are established.
15:23 Joy comes to a man with the reply of his mouth. How good is a word at the right time.
15:24 The path of life leads upward for the wise, to keep him from going downward to *sheol*.
15:25 יהוה will uproot the house of the proud, but
HE
will keep the widow's borders intact.
15:26 יהוה detests the thoughts of the wicked, but the thoughts of the pure are pleasing.
15:27 He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house, but he who hates bribes will live.
15:28 The heart of the righteous weighs answers, but the mouth of the wicked gushes out evil.
15:29 יהוה is far from the wicked, but
HE
hears the prayer of the righteous.
15:30 The light of the eyes rejoices the heart. Good news gives health to the bones.
15:31 The ear that listens to reproof lives and will be at home among the wise.
15:32 He who refuses correction despises his own soul, but he who listens to reproof gets understanding.
15:33 The fear of יהוה teaches wisdom. Before honor is humility.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 15:11 Abaddon - place of destruction or ruin.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

16 Whoever trusts in יהוה is blessed [v20]

16:1 The plans of the heart belong to man, but the answer of the tongue is from יהוה.
16:2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but יהוה weighs the motives.
16:3 Commit your deeds to יהוה, and your plans shall succeed.
16:4 יהוה has made everything for its purpose; yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.
16:5 Everyone who is proud in heart is an abomination to יהוה; they shall certainly not be unpunished.
16:6 By covenant-faithfulness and truth, iniquity is atoned. By the fear of יהוה men depart from evil.
16:7 When a man's ways please יהוה,
HE
makes even his enemies to be at *shalom* with him.
16:8 Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues with injustice.
16:9 A man's heart plans his course, but יהוה directs his steps.
16:10 Inspired judgments are on the lips of the king. He shall not betray his mouth.
16:11 Honest balances and scales are יהוה's; all the weights in the bag are
HIS
work.
16:12 It is an abomination for kings to do wrong, for the throne is established by righteousness.
16:13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings. They love one who speaks uprightly.
16:14 The king's wrath is a messenger of death, but a wise man will pacify it.
16:15 In the light of the king's face is life. His favor is like a cloud of the spring rain.
16:16 How much better it is to get wisdom than gold. Yes, to get understanding is to be chosen rather than silver.
16:17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil. He who keeps his way preserves his soul.

16:18 Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.
16:19 It is better to be of a lowly spirit with the poor, than to divide the plunder with the proud.
16:20 He who heeds the *davar* finds prosperity. Whoever trusts in יהוה is blessed.
16:21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent. Pleasantness of the lips promotes instruction.
16:22 Understanding is a fountain of life to one who has it, but the punishment of fools is their folly.
16:23 The heart of the wise instructs his mouth and adds learning to his lips.
16:24 Pleasant words are a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
16:25 There is a way which seems right to a man, but in the end, it leads to death.
16:26 The appetite of the laboring man labors for him; for his mouth urges him on.
16:27 A worthless man devises mischief. His speech is like a scorching fire.
16:28 A perverse man stirs up strife. A whisperer separates close friends.
16:29 A man of violence entices his neighbor and leads him in a way that is not good.
16:30 One who winks his eyes to plot perversities, one who compresses his lips, is bent on evil.
16:31 Gray hair is a crown of glory. It is attained by a life of righteousness.
16:32 One who is slow to anger is better than the mighty; one who rules his spirit, than he who takes a city.
16:33 The lot is cast into the lap, but its disposition is from יהוה.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

17 יהוה tests the hearts [v3]

17:1 Better is a dry morsel with quietness, than a house full of feasting with strife.
17:2 A wise servant will rule over a son who causes shame and shall have a part in the inheritance among the brothers.
17:3 The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold, but יהוה tests the hearts.
17:4 An evildoer heeds wicked lips. A liar gives ear to a mischievous tongue.
17:5 Whoever mocks the poor reproaches his
MAKER
. He who is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
17:6 Children's children are the crown of old men; the glory of children are their parents.
17:7 Arrogant speech is not fitting for a fool, much less do lying lips fit a prince.
17:8 A bribe is a precious stone in the eyes of him who gives it; wherever he turns, he prospers.
17:9 He who covers an offense promotes love; but he who repeats a matter separates best friends.
17:10 A rebuke enters deeper into one who has understanding than a hundred lashes into a fool.
17:11 An evil man seeks only rebellion; therefore, a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
17:12 Let a bear robbed of her cubs meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.
17:13 Whoever rewards evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.
17:14 The beginning of strife is like breaching a dam, therefore, stop contention before quarreling breaks out.
17:15 He who justifies the wicked, and he who condemns the righteous, both of them alike are an abomination to יהוה.
17:16 Why is there money in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom, since he has no understanding?
17:17 A friend loves at all times; and a brother is born for adversity.

17:18 A man void of understanding strikes hands and becomes collateral in the presence of his neighbor.
17:19 He who loves disobedience loves strife. One who builds a high gate seeks destruction.
17:20 One who has a perverse heart does not find prosperity, and one who has a deceitful tongue fall into trouble.
17:21 He who becomes the father of a fool grieves. The father of a fool has no joy.
17:22 A cheerful heart makes good medicine, but a crushed spirit dries up the bones.
17:23 A wicked man receives a bribe in secret, to pervert the ways of justice.
17:24 Wisdom is before the face of one who has understanding, but the eyes of a fool wander to the ends of the earth.
17:25 A foolish son brings grief to his father, and bitterness to her who bore him.
17:26 Also to punish the righteous is not good, nor to flog officials for their integrity.
17:27 He who spares his words has knowledge. He who is even tempered is a man of understanding.
17:28 Even a fool, when he keeps silent, is counted wise. When he shuts his lips, he is thought to be discerning.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

18 The name of יהוה is a strong tower [v10]

18:1 An unfriendly man pursues selfishness and defies all sound judgment.
18:2 A fool has no delight in understanding, but only in revealing his own opinion.
18:3 When wickedness comes, contempt also comes, and with shame comes disgrace.
18:4 The words of a man's mouth are like deep waters. The fountain of wisdom is like a flowing brook.
18:5 To show face to the wicked is not good, nor to deprive the innocent of justice.
18:6 A fool's lips come into strife, and his mouth invites beatings.
18:7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are a snare to his soul.
18:8 The words of a gossip are like dainty morsels: they go down into a person's innermost parts.
18:9 One who is slack in his work is brother to him who is a master of destruction.
18:10 The name of יהוה is a strong tower; the righteous run to
HIM
and are safe.
18:11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city, like an unscalable wall in his own imagination.
18:12 Before destruction the heart of man is proud, but before honor is humility.
18:13 He who gives answer before he hears, that is folly and shame to him.
18:14 A man's spirit will sustain him in sickness, but a crushed spirit, who can bear?
18:15 The heart of the discerning gets knowledge. The ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
18:16 A man's gift makes room for him, and brings him before great men.
18:17 He who pleads his cause first seems right; until another comes and questions him.
18:18 The lot settles disputes and keeps strong ones apart.
18:19 A brother offended is more difficult than a fortified city; and disputes are like the bars of a castle.

18:20 A man’s stomach is filled with the fruit of his mouth. With the harvest of his lips he is satisfied.
18:21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue; those who love it will eat its fruit.
18:22 Whoever finds a wife finds a good thing, and obtains favor of יהוה.
18:23 The poor pleads, but the rich answer harshly.
18:24 A man of many companions may be ruined, but there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

19 יהוה's counsel will prevail [v21]

19:1 Better is the poor who walks in his integrity than he who is perverse in his lips and is a fool.
19:2 It is not good to have zeal without knowledge; nor being hasty with one's feet and missing the way.
19:3 The foolishness of man subverts his way; his heart rages against יהוה.
19:4 Wealth adds many friends, but the poor is separated from his friend.
19:5 A false witness shall not be unpunished. He who pours out lies shall not go free.
19:6 Many will entreat the favor of a ruler, and everyone is a friend to a man who gives gifts.
19:7 All the relatives of the poor shun him: how much more do his friends avoid him. He pursues them with pleas, but they are gone.
19:8 He who gets wisdom loves his own soul. He who keeps understanding shall find good.
19:9 A false witness shall not be unpunished. He who utters lies shall perish.
19:10 Delicate living is not appropriate for a fool, much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
19:11 The discretion of a man makes him slow to anger. It is his glory to overlook an offense.
19:12 The king's wrath is like the roaring of a lion, but his favor is like dew on the grass.
19:13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father. A wife's quarrels are a continual dripping.
19:14 House and riches are an inheritance from fathers, but a prudent wife is from יהוה.
19:15 Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep. The idle soul shall suffer hunger.
19:16 He who keeps the commandment keeps his soul, but he who is reckless in his ways shall die.
19:17 He who has pity on the poor lends to יהוה;
HE
will reward him.

19:18 Discipline your son, while there is hope; do not be a willing party to his death[4].
19:19 A hot-tempered man shall suffer punishment, for if you rescue him, you must do it again.
19:20 *Shema* to counsel and receive instruction, that you may be wise in your latter end.
19:21 There are many plans in a man's heart, but יהוה's counsel will prevail.
19:22 That which makes a man to be desired is his fidelity, and better is a poor man than a liar.
19:23 The reverence of יהוה leads to life, then contentment; he rests and will not be touched by trouble.
19:24 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish; he will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
19:25 Flog a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence; rebuke one who has understanding, and he will gain knowledge.
19:26 He who robs his father and drives away his mother, is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.
19:27 If you stop listening to instruction, my son, you will stray from the words of knowledge.
19:28 A corrupt witness mocks justice, and the mouth of the wicked gulps down iniquity.
19:29 Penalties are prepared for scoffers, and beatings for the backs of fools.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 19:18 - Compare Pro 13:24

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

20 Lamp of יהוה is the breath of man [v27]

20:1 Wine is a mocker, and beer is a brawler. Whoever is led astray by them is not wise.
20:2 The terror of a king is like the roaring of a lion. He who provokes him to anger forfeits his own life.
20:3 It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife; but every fool will be quarreling.
20:4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the winter; therefore, he shall beg in harvest and have nothing.
20:5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.
20:6 Many men claim to be men of covenant-faithfulness, but who can find a faithful man?
20:7 A righteous man walks in integrity. Blessed are his children after him.
20:8 A king who sits on the throne of judgment scatters away all evil with his eyes.
20:9 Who can say: I have made my heart pure. I am clean and without sin?
20:10 Differing weights and differing measures, both of them alike are an abomination to יהוה.
20:11 Even a child makes himself known by his doings, whether his work is pure, and whether it is right.
20:12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, יהוה has made even both of them.
20:13 Do not love sleep, lest you come to poverty. Open your eyes, and you shall be satisfied with bread.
20:14 It is no good, it is no good, says the buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boasts.
20:15 There is gold and abundance of rubies; but the lips of knowledge are a rare jewel.
20:16 Take the garment of one who puts up collateral for a stranger; and hold him in pledge for a foreign woman.
20:17 Food of deceit is sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth is filled with gravel.
20:18 Plans are established by advice; by wise guidance you wage war.

20:19 He who goes about as a tale-bearer reveals secrets; therefore, do not keep company with him who opens wide his lips.
20:20 Whoever curses his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.
20:21 An inheritance quickly gained at the beginning, would not be blessed in the end.
20:22 Do not say: I will pay back evil. Wait for יהוה, and
HE
will save you.
20:23 יהוה detests differing weights, and dishonest scales are not pleasing.
20:24 A man's steps are from יהוה; how then can man understand his own way?
20:25 It is a snare to a man to make a rash dedication, then later to consider his vows.
20:26 A wise king winnows out the wicked and drives the threshing wheel over them.
20:27 The lamp of יהוה is the breath of man, searching all his innermost parts.
20:28 Covenant-faithfulness and truth preserve the king. His throne is sustained by covenant-faithfulness.
20:29 The glory of young men is their strength. The splendor of old men is their gray hair.
20:30 Wounding blows cleanse away evil, and beatings purge the innermost parts.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

21 Victory is with יהוה [v31]

21:1 The king's heart is in יהוה's hand like the watercourses.
HE
turns it wherever
HE
desires.
21:2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes, but יהוה weighs the hearts.
21:3 To do righteousness and justice is more acceptable to יהוה than sacrifice.
21:4 A high look, a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.
21:5 The plans of the diligent surely lead to profit; and everyone who is hasty surely rushes to poverty.
21:6 Getting treasures by a lying tongue is a fleeting vapor for those who seek death.
21:7 The violence of the wicked will drive them away, because they refuse to do what is right.
21:8 The way of the guilty is devious, but the conduct of the innocent is upright.
21:9 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than to share a house with a contentious woman.
21:10 The soul of the wicked desires evil; his neighbor finds no grace in his eyes.
21:11 When the mocker is punished, the simple gains wisdom. When the wise is instructed, he receives knowledge.
21:12 The righteous man considers the house of the wicked and brings the wicked to ruin.
21:13 Whoever stops his ears at the cry of the poor, he himself will also cry out, and shall not be heard.
21:14 A gift in secret pacifies anger; and a present in the cloak, strong wrath.
21:15 It is joy to the righteous to do justice; but it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
21:16 The man who wanders out of the way of understanding shall rest in

the company of the dead.
21:17 He who loves pleasure shall be a poor man. He who loves wine and oil shall not be rich.
21:18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous; the treacherous for the upright.
21:19 It is better to dwell in a desert land, than with a contentious and fretful woman.
21:20 There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man swallows it up.
21:21 He who follows after righteousness and covenant-faithfulness finds life, righteousness, and honor.
21:22 A wise man scales the city of the mighty and brings down the strength of its confidence.
21:23 Whoever guards his mouth and his tongue keeps his soul from troubles.
21:24 The insolent and haughty man, scoffer is his name; he acts in arrogance and pride.
21:25 The desire of the sluggard kills him, for his hands refuse to labor.
21:26 There are those who covet greedily all day long; but the righteous give and do not withhold.
21:27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination: how much more, when he brings it with a wicked mind.
21:28 A false witness will perish, but a man who listens to him speaks endlessly.
21:29 A wicked man hardens his face; but as for the upright, he establishes his ways.
21:30 There is no wisdom nor discernment nor counsel that can stand against יהוה.
21:31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle; but victory is with יהוה.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

22 That your trust may be in יהוה [v19]

22:1 A good name is more desirable than great riches, and good favor is better than silver and gold.
22:2 The rich and the poor have this in common: יהוה is the
MAKER
of them all.
22:3 A prudent man sees danger, and hides himself; but the simple pass on, and suffer for it.
22:4 The result of humility and the fear of יהוה is wealth, honor, and life.
22:5 Thorns and snares are in the path of the wicked: whoever guards his soul stays from them.
22:6 Discipline a child in the way he should go, and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
22:7 The rich rule over the poor. The borrower is servant to the lender.
22:8 He who sows wickedness reaps trouble, and the rod of his fury will be destroyed.
22:9 He who has a generous eye will be blessed; for he shares his food with the poor.
22:10 Drive out the mocker, and strife will go out; yes, quarrels and insults will stop.
22:11 He who loves purity of heart and speaks with grace is the king's friend.
22:12 The eyes of יהוה watch over knowledge; but
HE
frustrates the words of the unfaithful.
22:13 The sluggard says: There is a lion outside. I will be killed in the streets.
22:14 The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit; he who is under יהוה's wrath will fall into it.
22:15 Folly is bound up in the heart of a child: the rod of discipline drives it far from him.
22:16 Whoever oppresses the poor for his own increase and whoever gives to the rich, both come to poverty.
22:17 Turn your ear and hearken to the words of the wise. Apply your heart

to my teaching.
22:18 For it is a pleasant thing if you keep them within you, if all of them are ready on your lips.
22:19 That your trust may be in יהוה, I teach you today, even you.
22:20 Have not I written to you excellent things of counsel and knowledge;
22:21 to teach you truth, reliable words, to give sound answers to the ones who *shalach* you?
22:22 Do not exploit the poor, because he is poor; and do not crush the needy in court;
22:23 for יהוה will plead their case and plunder the life of those who plunder them.
22:24 Do not befriend a hot-tempered man, and do not associate with one who harbors anger;
22:25 lest you learn his ways, and ensnare your soul.
22:26 Do not you be one of those who strike hands, of those who are collateral for debts.
22:27 If you do not have means to pay, why should he take away your bed from under you?
22:28 Do not move the ancient boundary stone, which your fathers have set up.
22:29 Do you see a man skilled in his work? He will serve kings. He would not serve obscure men.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

23 Buy the truth, and do not sell it [v23]

23:1 When you sit to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before you;
23:2 put a knife to your throat, if you are a man given to appetite.
23:3 Do not be desirous of his dainties, since they are deceitful food.
23:4 Do not weary yourself to be rich. In your wisdom, show restraint.
23:5 Why do you set your eyes on that which is naught? For it certainly sprouts wings like an eagle and flies in the *shamayim*.
23:6 Do not eat the food of him who has an evil eye, and do not crave his delicacies;
23:7 for as he thinks about the cost, so he is. Eat and drink. he says to you, but his heart is not with you.
23:8 The morsel which you have eaten you shall vomit up and lose your good words.
23:9 Do not speak in the ears of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.
23:10 Do not move the ancient boundary stone. Do not encroach on the fields of the fatherless;
23:11 for their defender is strong.
HE
will plead their case against you.
23:12 Apply your heart to instruction, and your ears to the words of knowledge.
23:13 Do not withhold correction from a child. If you punish him with the rod, he will not die.
23:14 Punish him with the rod and save his soul from *sheol*.
23:15 My son, if your heart is wise, then my heart will be glad, even mine.
23:16 Yes, my heart will rejoice, when your lips speak what is right.
23:17 Do not let your heart envy sinners; but rather fear יהוה all the day long.
23:18 Indeed surely there is a future hope, and your hope will not be cut off.
23:19 *Shema*, my son, and be wise, and keep your heart on the right path.
23:20 Do not be among ones drinking too much wine, or those who gorge themselves on meat;

23:21 for the drunkard and the glutton shall become poor; and drowsiness clothes them in rags.
23:22 *Shema* your father who gave you life, and do not despise your mother when she is old.
23:23 Buy the truth, and do not sell it. Get wisdom, discipline, and understanding.
23:24 The father of the righteous has great joy. Whoever fathers a wise child delight in him.
23:25 Let your father and your mother be glad. Let her who bore you rejoice.
23:26 My son, give me your heart; and let your eyes keep in my ways.
23:27 For a whore is a deep pit; and a strange woman is a narrow well.
23:28 Yes, she lies in wait like a robber and increases the unfaithful among men.
23:29 Who has woe; who has sorrow; who has strife; who has complaints; who has needless bruises; who has bloodshot eyes?
23:30 Those who stay long at the wine; those who go to seek out mixed wine.
23:31 Do not look at the wine when it is red, when it sparkles in the cup, when it goes down smoothly.
23:32 In the end, it bites like a snake, and poisons like a viper.
23:33 Your eyes will see strange things, and your mind will imagine confusing things.
23:34 Yes, you will be as he who lies down in the midst of the sea, or as he who lies on top of the rigging:
23:35 They hit me, and I was not hurt. They beat me, and I do not feel it. When I shall awake, I shall seek it yet again.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

24 Do not rejoice when your enemy falls [v17]

24:1 Do not be envious of evil men; neither desire to be with them;
24:2 for their hearts plot violence, and their lips talk about mischief.
24:3 Through wisdom a house is built; by understanding it is established;
24:4 by knowledge the rooms are filled with all rare and beautiful treasure.
24:5 A wise man has great power; and a knowledgeable man increases strength;
24:6 for by wise guidance you wage your war; and victory is in many advisors.
24:7 Wisdom is too high for a fool; he keeps his mouth shut at the city gate.
24:8 One who plots to do evil will be called a schemer.
24:9 The schemes of folly are sin. The mocker is detested by men.
24:10 If you falter in the time of trouble, your strength is small.
24:11 Rescue those who are being led away to death. Indeed, hold back those who are staggering to the slaughter.
24:12 If you say: Behold, we did not know this; does not
HE
WHO
weighs the hearts consider it?
HE
WHO
keeps your soul, does not
HE
know it? Shall
HE
not render to every man according to his work?
24:13 My son, eat honey, for it is good; the droppings of the honeycomb, which are sweet to your taste:
24:14 so shall the knowledge of wisdom be to your soul; if you have found it, then there will be a reward, your hope will not be cut off.
24:15 Do not lay in wait, wicked man, against the habitation of the righteous. Do not destroy his resting place:
24:16 for a righteous man falls seven times, and rises up again; but the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
24:17 Do not rejoice when your enemy falls. Do not let your heart be glad

when he is overthrown;
24:18 lest יהוה see it, and it displease
HIM
, and
HE
turn away
HIS
wrath from him.
24:19 Do not fret yourself because of evildoers, neither be envious of the wicked;
24:20 for there will be no reward to the evil man; and the lamp of the wicked shall be snuffed out.
24:21 My son, fear יהוה and the king. Do not join those who are rebellious;
24:22 for their calamity will rise suddenly; the destruction from them both - who knows?
24:23 These also are sayings of the wise. To show partiality in judgment is not good.
24:24 He who says to the wicked: You are righteous; peoples shall curse him, and nations shall abhor him:
24:25 but it will go well with those who convict the guilty, and a rich blessing will come on them.
24:26 An honest answer is like a kiss on the lips.
24:27 Prepare your work outside and get your fields ready. Afterwards, build your house.
24:28 Do not be a witness against your neighbor without cause. Do not deceive with your lips.
24:29 Do not say: I will do to him as he has done to me; I will render to the man according to his work.
24:30 I went by the field of the sluggard, by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
24:31 behold, it was all grown over with thorns, its surface was covered with nettles, and its stone wall was broken down.
24:32 Then I saw and considered well. I saw, and received instruction:
24:33 A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep;
24:34 so your poverty will come as a robber, and your want as an armed man.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

25 A soft tongue can break the bone [v15]

25:1 These also are proverbs of *Shelomoh*, which the men of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah copied out.
25:2 It is the glory of
ELOHIM
to conceal a thing, but the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
25:3 As the *shamayim* for height, and the earth for depth, so the hearts of kings are unsearchable.
25:4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel from the refiner.
25:5 Take away the wicked from the king's presence, and his throne will be established in righteousness.
25:6 Do not exalt yourself in the presence of the king, or claim a place among great men;
25:7 for it is better that it be said to you: Come up here, than that you should be put lower in the presence of the prince, whom your eyes have seen.
25:8 Do not be hasty in bringing charges to court. What will you do in the end when your neighbor shames you?
25:9 Debate your case with your neighbor, and do not betray the confidence of another;
25:10 lest one who hears it put you to shame, and your bad reputation never depart.
25:11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in settings of silver.
25:12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover to an obedient ear.
25:13 As the coolness of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to those who *shalach* him; for he refreshes the soul of his *adon*.
25:14 As clouds and wind without rain, so is he who boasts of gifts deceptively.
25:15 By patience a ruler is persuaded. A soft tongue can break the bone.

25:16 Have you found honey? Eat as much as is sufficient for you, lest you eat too much, and vomit it.
25:17 Let your foot be seldom in your neighbor's house, lest he be weary of you, and hate you.
25:18 A man who gives false testimony against his neighbor is like a club, a sword, or a sharp arrow.
25:19 Confidence in someone unfaithful in time of trouble is like a bad tooth, or a lame foot.
25:20 As one who takes away a garment in cold weather, or vinegar on soda, so is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.
25:21 If your enemy is hungry, give him food to eat. If he is thirsty, give him water to drink:
25:22 for you will heap coals of fire on his head, and יהוה will reward you.
25:23 The north wind brings forth rain: so, a backbiting tongue brings an angry face.
25:24 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than to share a house with a contentious woman.
25:25 Like cold water to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.
25:26 Like a muddied spring, and a polluted well, so is a righteous man who condescends before the wicked.
25:27 It is not good to eat much honey; nor is it honorable to seek one's own honor.
25:28 Like a city that is broken down and without walls is a man whose spirit is without restraint.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

26 There is a lion on the road. [v13]

26:1 Like snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honor is not fitting for a fool.
26:2 Like a fluttering bird, like a darting swallow, so a curse without cause does not alight.
26:3 A whip is for the horse, a bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the back of fools.
26:4 Do not answer a fool according to his folly, lest you also be like him.
26:5 Answer a fool according as his folly deserves, so that he would not think that he is wise.
26:6 One who sends a message by the hand of a fool is cutting off feet and drinking violence.
26:7 Like the legs of the lame that hang loose: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
26:8 As one who binds a stone in a sling, so is he who gives honor to a fool.
26:9 Like a thorn bush that goes into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
26:10 As an archer who wounds all, so is he who hires a fool or he who hires those who pass by.
26:11 As a dog that returns to his vomit, so is a fool who repeats his folly.
26:12 Do you see a man wise in his own eyes? There is more hope for a fool than for him.
26:13 The sluggard says: There is a lion on the road. A fierce lion roams the streets.
26:14 As the door turns on its hinges, so does the sluggard on his bed.
26:15 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish. He is too lazy to bring it back to his mouth.
26:16 The sluggard considers himself wiser than seven men who can answer with discretion.
26:17 Like one who grabs a dog’s ears is one who passes by and meddles in a quarrel not his own.
26:18 Like a madman who shoots torches, arrows, and death,
26:19 so is the man who deceives his neighbor and says: Am I not joking?

26:20 For lack of wood a fire goes out. Without gossip, a quarrel dies down.
26:21 As coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man to kindling strife.
26:22 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels, they go down into the innermost parts.
26:23 Like silver dross on an earthen vessel, so are the lips of a fervent one with an evil heart.
26:24 A malicious man disguises himself with his lips, but he harbors evil in his heart.
26:25 When his speech is charming, do not trust him; for there are seven abominations in his heart.
26:26 His malice may be concealed by deception, but his wickedness will be exposed in the *qahal.*
26:27 Whoever digs a pit shall fall into it. Whoever rolls a stone, it will come back on him.
26:28 A lying tongue hates those it hurts; and a flattering mouth works ruin.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

27 A man is tested by praise [v21]

27:1 Do not boast about tomorrow; for you do not know what a day may bring forth.
27:2 Let another man praise you, and not your own mouth; a stranger, and not your own lips.
27:3 A stone is heavy, and sand is a burden; but a fool's provocation is heavier than both.
27:4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is overwhelming; but who is able to stand before jealousy?
27:5 Better is open rebuke than hidden love.
27:6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; deceitful are the kisses of an enemy.
27:7 A full soul loathes a honeycomb; but to a hungry soul, every bitter thing is sweet.
27:8 As a bird that strays from her nest, so is a man who strays from his home.
27:9 Perfume and incense bring joy to the heart; so does earnest counsel from a man's friend.
27:10 Do not forsake your friend and your father's friend. Do not go to your brother's house in the day of your disaster: Better is a neighbor who is near than a distant brother.
27:11 Be wise, my son, and bring joy to my heart, then I can answer my accuser.
27:12 A prudent man sees danger and takes refuge; but the simple pass on and suffer for it.
27:13 Take the garment of him who puts up collateral for a stranger. Take hold of himself as pledge who puts up security for an adulterous woman.
27:14 He who blesses his neighbor with a loud voice early in the morning, it will be taken as a curse by him.
27:15 A continual dropping on a rainy day and a contentious woman are alike:
27:16 restraining her is like restraining the wind, or like grasping oil in his right hand.
27:17 Iron sharpens iron; so, a man sharpens his friend's countenance.

27:18 Whoever tends the fig tree shall eat its fruit. He who looks after his *adon* shall be honored.
27:19 As water reflects a face, so a man's heart reflects the man.
27:20 *Sheol* and *Abaddon* are never satisfied; and a man's eyes are never satisfied.
27:21 As silver is by the crucible, and gold by the furnace; so a man is tested by praise that surrounds him.
27:22 Though you grind a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with grain, yet his foolishness will not be removed from him.
27:23 Know well the state of your flocks, and pay attention to your herds;
27:24 for riches is not forever, nor does even the crown endure to all generations.
27:25 When the hay has been mown, and the new grass appears, and the mountain greens have been gathered:
27:26 The lambs will provide for your clothing, and the goats will sell for the price of a field;
27:27 and there will be enough goats' milk for your food, and your family's food, and for the nourishment of your servant girls.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

28 Whoever keeps the Torah is a wise son [v7]

28:1 The wicked flee when no one pursues; but the righteous are as bold as a lion.
28:2 In rebellion, a land has many rulers, but order is maintained by a man of understanding and knowledge.
28:3 A needy man who oppresses the poor is like a driving rain which leaves no crops.
28:4 Those who forsake the *Torah* praise the wicked; but those who keep the *Torah* contend with them.
28:5 Evil men do not understand justice; but those who seek יהוה understand it fully.
28:6 Better is the poor who walks in his integrity, than he who is perverse in his ways, and he is rich.
28:7 Whoever keeps the *Torah* is a wise son; but he who is a companion of gluttons shames his father.
28:8 He who increases his wealth by excessive interest, gathers it for one who has pity on the poor.
28:9 He who turns away his ear from hearing the *Torah*, even his prayer is an abomination.
28:10 Whoever causes the upright to go astray in an evil way, he will fall into his own trap; but the blameless will inherit good.
28:11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes; but the poor who has understanding sees through him.
28:12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory; but when the wicked rise, men hide themselves.
28:13 He who conceals his sins does not prosper, but whoever confesses and renounces them finds compassion.
28:14 Blessed is the man who is reverent always; but one who hardens his heart falls into trouble.
28:15 As a roaring lion or a charging bear, so is a wicked ruler over helpless people.
28:16 A tyrannical ruler lacks judgment. One who hates ill-gotten gain will have long days.
28:17 A man who is weighed down by the guilt of another's blood will be a

fugitive until death; no one will support him.
28:18 Whoever walks blamelessly is kept safe; but one with perverse ways will fall suddenly.
28:19 One who works his land will have an abundance of food; but one who chases fantasies will have his fill of poverty.
28:20 A faithful man is rich with blessings; but one who is eager to be rich will not go unpunished.
28:21 To show partiality is not good; yet a man will do wrong for a piece of bread.
28:22 A stingy man hurries after riches, and does not know that poverty waits for him there.
28:23 One who rebukes a man will afterward find more grace than one who flatters with the tongue.
28:24 Whoever robs his father or his mother, and says: It is not wrong. He is a partner with a destroyer.
28:25 One who is greedy stirs up strife; but one who trusts in יהוה will prosper.
28:26 One who trusts in himself is a fool; but one who walks in wisdom is kept safe.
28:27 One who gives to the poor has no lack; but one who closes his eyes will have many curses.
28:28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves; but when they perish, the righteous thrive.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

29 Where there is no revelation [v18]

29:1 He who is often rebuked and stiffens his neck will be destroyed suddenly, with no remedy.
29:2 When the righteous thrive, the people rejoice; but when the wicked rule, the people groan.
29:3 Whoever loves wisdom brings joy to his father; but a companion of harlots squanders his wealth.
29:4 The king by justice makes the land stable, but he who takes bribes tears it down.
29:5 A man who flatters his neighbor spreads a net for his own feet.
29:6 An evil man is snared by his sin, but the righteous can sing and be glad.
29:7 The righteous care about justice for the poor. The wicked are not concerned about truth.
29:8 Mockers stir up a city, but wise men turn away anger.
29:9 If a wise man goes to court with a foolish man, raging and scoffing awaits him, and there is no *shalom*.
29:10 The bloodthirsty hate a man of integrity; and they seek the life of the upright.
29:11 A fool vents all of his anger, but a wise man brings himself under control.
29:12 If a ruler listens to lies, all of his officials are wicked.
29:13 The poor man and the oppressor have this in common: יהוה gives sight to the eyes of both.
29:14 The king who fairly judges the poor, his throne shall be established forever.
29:15 The rod of correction gives wisdom, but a child left freely to himself causes shame to his mother.
29:16 When the wicked increase, sin increases; but the righteous will see their downfall.
29:17 Chasten your son, and he will give you *shalom*; yes, he will bring delight to your soul.
29:18 Where there is no revelation, the people go astray; but one who keeps the *Torah* is kept straight[5].

29:19 A servant cannot be corrected by words of instruction alone; he may understand, and yet will not respond.
29:20 Do you see a man who is hasty in his words? There is more hope for a fool than for him.
29:21 He who cultivates his servant from youth will have him become a son in the end.
29:22 An angry man stirs up strife, and a wrathful man abounds in sin.
29:23 A man's pride brings him low, but one of lowly spirit gains honor.
29:24 Whoever is an accomplice of a thief is an enemy of his own soul. He takes an oath, but dares not testify.
29:25 The fear of man proves to be a snare, but whoever puts his trust in יהוה is kept safe.
29:26 Many seek the ruler's favor, but a man's justice comes from יהוה.
29:27 A dishonest man detests the righteous, and the upright in their ways detest the wicked.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 29:18 – Reserved.

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

30 Every imrah of
ELOAH
is pure [v5]

30:1 The *devarim* of *Agur* the son of *Yaqeh*, the oracle. The man says to *Ithi*
EL
, to *Ithi*
EL
and *Ukal*:
30:2 Surely, I am the most ignorant man, and do not have a man's understanding.
30:3 I have not learned wisdom, neither do I have the knowledge of the *kadosh*
ONE
.
30:4
WHO
has ascended up into *shamayim*, and descended?
WHO
has gathered the wind in
HIS
fists?
WHO
has bound the waters in
HIS
garment?
WHO
has established all the ends of the earth? What is
HIS
name, and what is
HIS
Son's name, if you know?
30:5 Every *imrah* of
ELOAH
is pure.
HE
is a shield to those who take refuge in

HIM
.
30:6 Do not you add to
HIS
devarim, lest
HE
reprove you, and you be found a liar.
30:7 Two things I have asked of
YOU
; do not deny me before I die:
30:8 Remove far from me falsehood and lies. Give me neither poverty nor riches. Feed me with the food that is needful for me;
30:9 lest I be full, deny
YOU
, and say: Who is יהוה*?* or lest I be poor, and steal, and so dishonor the name of my
ELOHIM
.
30:10 Do not slander a servant to his *adon*, lest he curse you, and you be held guilty.
30:11 There is a generation that curses their father, and does not bless their mother.
30:12 There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes yet are not washed from their filthiness.
30:13 There is a generation, oh how lofty are their eyes. Their eyelids are lifted up.
30:14 There is a generation whose teeth are like swords, and their jaws like knives, to devour the poor from the earth, and the needy from among men.
30:15 The leach has two daughters, crying: Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied; four that do not say: Enough:
30:16 *Sheol*, the barren womb; the earth that is not satisfied with water; and the fire that does not say: Enough.
30:17 The eye that mocks at his father, and scorns obedience to his mother; the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, the young eagles shall eat it.
30:18 There are three things which are too amazing for me, four which I do not understand:
30:19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent on a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maiden.

[5a]
30:20 The way of an adulterous woman: she eats and wipes her mouth and says: I have done nothing wrong.
30:21 For three things the earth tremble, and under four, it cannot bear up:
30:22 For a servant when he is king; a fool when he is filled with food;
30:23 for an obnoxious woman when she is married; and a handmaid who supplants her mistress.
30:24 There are four things which are little on the earth, but they are exceedingly wise:
30:25 The ants are not a strong people, yet they provide their food in the summer.
30:26 The rabbits are a feeble lot yet make they their houses in the rocks.
30:27 The locusts have no king, yet they advance in ranks.
30:28 You can catch a lizard with your hands, yet it is in kings' palaces.
30:29 There are three things which are stately in their march, four which are stately in going forth:
30:30 The lion, which is mightiest among animals, and does not turn away for any;
30:31 the greyhound, the male goat also; and the king whose army is with him.
30:32 If you have done foolishly in lifting up yourself, or if you have thought evil, put your hand over your mouth.
30:33 For as the churning of milk brings forth butter, and the wringing of the nose brings forth blood; so, the forcing of wrath brings forth strife.

Footnotes

[5a] Vs 30:19 – the way of a man with a maiden. In correlation with vs 20 'wipes her mouth', thus leaving no trace of her adulteress path (as with the eagle, serpent and ship's movements).

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

31 Who can find a woman of excellence? [v10]

31:1 The *devarim* of king *Lemu*
EL
; the oracle which his mother taught him.
31:2 O, my son. O, son of my womb. O, son of my vows.
31:3 Do not give your strength to women, nor your ways to that which destroys kings.
31:4 It is not for kings, *Lemu*
EL
; it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes to say: Where is strong drink?
31:5 Lest they drink, and forget the *Torah*, and pervert the justice due to anyone who is afflicted.
31:6 Give strong drink to him who is ready to perish; and wine to the bitter in soul.
31:7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.
31:8 Open your mouth for the mute, in the cause of all who are left desolate.
31:9 Open your mouth, judge righteously, and serve justice to the poor and needy.
31:10 Who can find a woman of excellence? For her price is far above rubies.
31:11 The heart of her husband trusts in her. He shall have no lack of gain.
31:12 She does him good, and not harm, all the days of her life.
31:13 She seeks wool and flax and works eagerly with her hands.
31:14 She is like the merchant ships. She brings her bread from afar.
31:15 She rises also while it is yet night, gives food to her household, and portions for her servant girls.
31:16 She considers a field and buys it. With the fruit of her hands, she plants a vineyard.
31:17 She arms her waist with strength, and makes her arms strong.
31:18 She perceives that her merchandise is profitable. Her lamp does not go out by night.

31:19 She lays her hands to the staff, and her hands hold the spindle.
31:20 She opens her arms to the poor; yes, she extends her hands to the needy.
31:21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
31:22 She makes for herself carpets of tapestry. Her clothing is fine linen and purple.
31:23 Her husband is respected in the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land.
31:24 She makes linen garments and sells them and delivers sashes to the merchant.
31:25 Strength and dignity are her clothing. She shall rejoice in time to come.
31:26 She opens her mouth with wisdom. The *Torah* of covenant-faithfulness is on her tongue.
31:27 She looks well to the ways of her household and does not eat the bread of idleness.
31:28 Her children rise up and call her blessed. Her husband also praises her:
31:29 Many women do noble things, but you excel them all.
31:30 Charm is deceitful, and beauty is vain; but a woman who reveres יהוה, she shall be praised.
31:31 Give her of the fruit of her hands. Let her works praise her in the gates.[5b]

Footnotes

[5b] Vs 31:31 Note: As stated in 1Ki 4:32, king Shelomoh spoke three thousand proverbs and one thousand and five songs.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

1 Blameless | Wealth, children destroyed

2 Health destroyed | Iyyob's three friends

3 Regrets his birth | Trouble comes

4 Are you innocent?

5 Despise not the SHADDAI's discipline

6 Have I gone astray | Injustice in me?

7 No hope for me | I will complain

8 You should repent

9 There is no mediator

10 Cease and leave me alone

11 Put away your iniquity

12 ADONAI has done this

13 Make me know my transgression and my sin

14 YOU destroy the hope of man

15 Do not turn your spirit against EL

16 You are miserable comforters

17 I shall not find a wise man among you

18 The wicked are punished

19 The hand of ELOHIM has touched me

20 All the wicked will suffer

21 Not all who suffer are wicked

22 Forsake evil and be delivered

23 I want to lay my case before HIM

24 Are the righteous and wicked differentiated?

25 Man cannot be pure

26 Thunderous power, yet HE hardly whisper

27 I hold fast to my righteousness

28 The reverence of ADONAI, that is wisdom

29 The friendship of ELOAH was in my tent

30 Now HE has cast me into the mire

31 Let me be weighed in a just balance

32 ELihu speaks after patient listening

33 EL do speak and restore sinners

34 HE is just | You speak like wicked men

35 You are arrogant and without knowledge

36 EL is mighty | Do not turn to iniquity

37 HIS voice thunders | Keep listening

38 Where were you Iyyob?

39 What do you know, Iyyob?

40 Behold, the Behemoth

41 Can you draw out Leviathan?

42 Iyyob's repentance and full restoration

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

1 Blameless | Wealth, children destroyed

There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was *Iyyob*. That man was blameless and upright, and one who revered
ELOHIM
and turned away from evil.
1:2 There were born to him seven sons and three daughters.
1:3 His possessions also were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred female donkeys, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the children of the east.
1:4 His sons went and held a feast in the house of each one on his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.
1:5 It was so, when the days of their feasting had run their course, that *Iyyob* sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For *Iyyob* said: It may be that my sons have sinned, and renounced
ELOHIM
in their hearts. *Iyyob* did so continually.
1:6 Now it happened on the day when the sons of[1]
ELOHIM
came to present themselves before יהוה, that *ha-satan* also came among them.
1:7 יהוה said to *ha-satan:* Where have you come from? Then *ha-satan* answered יהוה, and said: From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
1:8 יהוה said to *ha-satan:* Have you considered
MY
servant, *Iyyob*? For there is none like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who reveres
ELOHIM
, and turns away from evil.
1:9 Then *ha-satan* answered יהוה, and said: Does *Iyyob* revere
ELOHIM
for nothing?
1:10 Have not

YOU
made a hedge around him, and around his house, and around all that he has, on every side?
YOU
have blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.
1:11 But put forth
YOUR
hand now, and touch all that he has, and he will renounce
YOU
to
YOUR
face.
1:12 יהוה said to *ha-satan*: Behold, all that he has is in your power. Only on himself do not put forth your hand. So, *ha-satan* went forth from the presence of יהוה.
1:13 It fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house,
1:14 that there came a messenger to *Iyyob*, and said: The oxen were plowing, and the donkeys feeding beside them,
1:15 and the Sabeans attacked and took them away. Yes, they have killed the servants with the edge of the sword, and I alone have escaped to tell you.
1:16 While he was still speaking, there also came another, and said: The fire of
ELOHIM
has fallen from the *shamayim*, and has burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them, and I alone have escaped to tell you.
1:17 While he was still speaking, there came also another, and said: The *Kasdim* made three bands, and swept down on the camels, and have taken them away, yes, and killed the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you.
1:18 While he was still speaking, there came also another, and said: Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house,
1:19 and behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men, and they are dead. I alone have escaped to tell you.
1:20 Then *Iyyob* arose, and tore his robe, and shaved his head, and fell

down on the ground, and *shachah*.
1:21 He said: Naked I came out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return there. יהוה gave, and יהוה has taken away. Blessed be the name of יהוה.
1:22 In all this, *Iyyob* did not sin, nor charge
ELOHIM
with wrongdoing.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:6 – sons of ELOHIM - Malachim (angels).

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

2 Health destroyed | Iyyob's three friends

2:1 Again it happened on the day when the sons of[2]
ELOHIM
came to present themselves before יהוה, that *ha-satan* came also among them to present himself before יהוה.
2:2 יהוה said to *ha-satan:* Where have you come from? *Ha-satan* answered יהוה and said: From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
2:3 יהוה said to *ha-satan:* Have you considered
MY
servant *Iyyob*? For there is none like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who reveres
ELOHIM
, and turns away from evil. He still maintains his integrity, although you incited
ME
against him, to ruin him without cause.
2:4 *Ha-satan* answered יהוה and said: Skin for skin. Yes, all that a man has he will give for his life.
2:5 But put forth
YOUR
hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce
YOU
to
YOUR
face.
2:6 יהוה said to *ha-satan*: Behold, he is in your hand. Only spare his life.
2:7 So, *ha-satan* went forth from the presence of יהוה, and struck *Iyyob* with painful sores from the sole of his foot to his head.
2:8 He took for himself a potsherd to scrape himself with, and he sat among the ashes.
2:9 Then his wife said to him: Do you still maintain your integrity? Renounce
ELOHIM
and die.

2:10 But he said to her: You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. What? Shall we receive good at the hand of
ELOHIM
, and shall we not receive evil? In all this *Iyyob* did not sin with his lips.
2:11 Now when *Iyyob*'s three friends heard of all this evil that had come on him, they each came from his own place:
EL
iphaz the Temanite, *Bildad* the Shuhite, and *Tsophar* the Naamathite, and they made an appointment together to come to sympathize with him and to comfort him.
2:12 When they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and did not recognize him, they raised their voices, and wept; and they each tore his robe, and sprinkled dust on their heads toward the *shamayim*.
2:13 So, they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spoke a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:1 - sons of ELOHIM. Same as 1:6. Malachim (angels).

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

3 Regrets his birth | Trouble comes

3:1 After this *Iyyob* opened his mouth, and cursed the day of his birth.
3:2 *Iyyob* spoke:
3:3 Let the day perish in which I was born, the night which said: There is a boy conceived.
3:4 Let that day be darkness. Do not let
ELOAH
from above seek for it, neither let the light shine on it.
3:5 Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it for their own. Let a cloud dwell on it. Let all that makes black the day terrify it.
3:6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize on it. Let it not rejoice among the days of the year. Let it not come into the number of the months.
3:7 Behold, let that night be barren. Let no joyful voice come therein.
3:8 Let them curse it who curse the day, who are ready to rouse up leviathan.
3:9 Let the stars of its twilight be dark. Let it look for light, but have none, neither let it see the eyelids of the morning,
3:10 because it did not shut up the doors of my mother's womb, nor did it hide trouble from my eyes.
3:11 Why did not I die from the womb? Why did not I perish when my mother bore me?
3:12 Why did the knees receive me? Or why the breast, that I should nurse?
3:13 For now should I have lain down and been quiet. I should have slept, then I would have been at rest,
3:14 with kings and counselors of the earth, who built up waste places for themselves;
3:15 or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver;
3:16 or I could have been as a hidden untimely birth, as infants who never saw light.
3:17 There the wicked cease from troubling. There the weary are at rest.
3:18 There the prisoners are at ease together. They do not hear the voice of the taskmaster.
3:19 The small and the great are there. The servant is free from his *adon*.

3:20 Why is light given to him who is in misery, life to the bitter in soul;
3:21 who long for death, but it does not come, and dig for it more than for hidden treasures;
3:22 who rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave.
3:23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hidden, whom
ELOAH
has hedged in?
3:24 For my sighing comes before I eat. My groanings are poured out like water.
3:25 For the thing which I fear comes on me; that which I am afraid of comes to me.
3:26 I am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest; but trouble comes.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

4 Are you innocent?

4:1 Then
EL
iphaz the Temanite answered:
4:2 If someone ventures to talk with you, will you be grieved? But who can withhold himself from speaking?
4:3 Behold, you have instructed many, you have strengthened the weak hands.
4:4 Your words have supported him who was falling; you have made firm the feeble knees.
4:5 But now it has come to you, and you faint. It touches you, and you are troubled.
4:6 Is not your piety your confidence? Is not the integrity of your ways your hope?
4:7 Remember, now, whoever perished, being innocent? Or where were the upright cut off?
4:8 According to what I have seen, those who plow iniquity, and sow trouble, reap the same.
4:9 By the breath of
ELOAH
they perish. By the blast of
HIS
anger are they consumed.
4:10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
4:11 The old lion perishes for lack of prey. The cubs of the lioness are scattered abroad.
4:12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me. My ear received a whisper of it.
4:13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men,
4:14 fear came on me, and trembling, which made all my bones shake.
4:15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up.
4:16 It stood still, but I could not discern its appearance. A form was before

my eyes. Silence, then I heard a voice, saying:
4:17 shall mortal man be more just than
ELOAH?
Shall a man be purer than his
MAKER
?
4:18 Behold,
HE
puts no trust in
HIS
servants.
HE
charges
HIS
malachim with error.
4:19 How much more, those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed before the moth.
4:20 Between morning and evening they are destroyed. They perish forever without any regarding it.
4:21 Is not their tent cord plucked up within them? They die, and that without wisdom.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

5 Despise not the
SHADDAI
's discipline

5:1 Call now; is there any who will answer you? To which of the *kadosh* ones will you turn?
5:2 For wrath kills the foolish man, and envy slays the simple.
5:3 I have seen the foolish taking root, but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
5:4 His children are far from safety. They are crushed in the gate. Neither is there any to deliver them,
5:5 whose harvest the hungry eats up and take it even out of the thorns. The snare gapes for their substance.
5:6 For affliction does not come forth from the dust, neither does trouble spring out of the ground;
5:7 but man is born to trouble, as the sparks fly upward.
5:8 But as for me, I would seek
EL
. I would commit my cause to
ELOHIM
,
5:9
WHO
does great things that cannot be fathomed, marvelous things without number;
5:10
WHO
gives rain on the earth, and sends waters on the fields;
5:11 so that
HE
sets up on high those who are low, those who mourn are exalted to safety.
5:12
HE
frustrates the devices of the crafty, So, that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.
5:13
HE
takes the wise in their own craftiness; the counsel of the cunning comes

quickly upon themselves.
5:14 They meet with darkness in the day time, and grope at noonday as in the night.
5:15 But
HE
saves from the sword of their mouth, even the needy from the hand of the mighty.
5:16 So, the poor has hope, and injustice shuts her mouth.
5:17 Behold, happy is the man whom
ELOAH
corrects. Therefore, do not despise the discipline of the
SHADDAI
.
5:18 For
HE
wounds and binds up.
HE
injures, and
HIS
hands make whole.
5:19
HE
will deliver you in six troubles; yes, in seven no evil shall touch you.
5:20 In famine
HE
will redeem you from death; in war, from the power of the sword.
5:21 You shall be hidden from the scourge of the tongue, neither shall you be afraid of destruction when it comes.
5:22 At destruction and famine you shall laugh, neither shall you be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
5:23 For you shall be allied with the stones of the field. The animals of the field shall be at *shalom* with you.
5:24 You shall know that your tent is in *shalom*. You shall visit your fold and shall miss nothing.
5:25 You shall know also that your seed shall be great, Your offspring as the grass of the earth.
5:26 You shall come to your grave in a full age, like a stack of grain comes in its season.
5:27 Look this, we have searched it, so it is. Hear it, and know it for your

good.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

6 Have I gone astray | Injustice in me?

6:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
6:2 O that my anguish was weighed, and all my calamity laid in the balances.
6:3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas, therefore have my words been rash.
6:4 For the arrows of the
SHADDAI
are within me. My spirit drinks up their poison. The terrors of
ELOAH
set themselves in array against me.
6:5 Does the wild donkey bray when he has grass? Or does the ox low over his fodder?
6:6 Can that which has no flavor be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
6:7 My soul refuses to touch them. They are as loathsome food to me.
6:8 O that I might have my request, that
ELOHIM
would grant the thing that I long for,
6:9 even that it would please
ELOAH
to crush me; that
HE
would let loose
HIS
hand and cut me off.
6:10 Be it still my consolation, yes, let me exult in pain that does not spare, that I have not denied the words of the *kadosh*
ONE
.
6:11 What is my strength, that I should wait? What is my end, that I should be patient?
6:12 Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh of brass?
6:13 Is not it that I have no help in me, that wisdom is driven from me?
6:14 To him who is ready to faint, covenant-faithfulness should be shown

from his friend; even to him who forsakes the reverence of the *SHADDAI*

.

6:15 My brothers have dealt deceitfully as a brook, as the channel of brooks that pass away;
6:16 which are black by reason of the ice, in which the snow hides itself.
6:17 In the dry season, they vanish. When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
6:18 The caravans that travel beside them turn aside. They go nowhere and perish.
6:19 The caravans of Tema looked; the companies of *Sheba* waited for them.
6:20 They were distressed because they were confident. They came there and were confounded.
6:21 For now you have become such. You see a terror and are afraid.
6:22 Did I say: Give to me, or: Offer a present for me from your substance,
6:23 or: Deliver me from the adversary's hand, or: Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?
6:24 Teach me, and I will be silent. Cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
6:25 How painful are words of uprightness. But your reproof, what does it reprove?
6:26 Do you intend to reprove words, since the speeches of one who is desperate are as wind?
6:27 Yes, you would even cast lots for the fatherless and make merchandise of your friend.
6:28 Now therefore be pleased to look at me, for surely, I shall not lie to your face.
6:29 Please return. Let there be no injustice. Yes, return again. My cause is righteous.
6:30 Is there injustice on my tongue? Cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

7 No hope for me | I will complain

7:1 Is not a man forced to labor on earth? Are not his days like the days of a hired hand?
7:2 As a servant who earnestly desires the shadow, as a hireling who looks for his wages,
7:3 so am I made to possess months of misery; wearisome nights are appointed to me.
7:4 When I lie down, I say: When shall I arise, and the night be gone? I toss and turn until the dawning of the day.
7:5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust. My skin closes up and breaks out afresh.
7:6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle and are spent without hope.
7:7 O remember that my life is a breath. My eye shall no more see good.
7:8 The eye of him who sees me shall see me no more. Your eyes shall be on me, but I shall not be.
7:9 As the cloud is consumed and vanishes away, so he who goes down to *sheol* shall come up no more.
7:10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him anymore.
7:11 Therefore I will not keep silent. I will speak in the anguish of my spirit. I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
7:12 Am I a sea, or a sea monster, that
YOU
put a guard over me?
7:13 When I say: My bed shall comfort me. My couch shall ease my complaint;
7:14 then
YOU
scare me with dreams, and terrify me through visions;
7:15 so that my soul chooses strangling, death rather than my pains.
7:16 I loathe my life. I do not want to live forever. Leave me alone, for my days are but a breath.
7:17 What is man, that

YOU
should magnify him, that
YOU
should set
YOUR
mind on him,
7:18 that
YOU
should visit him every morning, and test him every moment?
7:19 How long will
YOU
not look away from me, nor leave me alone until I swallow down my spittle?
7:20 If I have sinned, what have I done to
YOU
,
YOU
watcher of men? Why have
YOU
set me as a mark for
YOU
, so that I am a burden to myself?
7:21 Why do
YOU
not pardon my disobedience, and take away my iniquity? For now, shall I lie down in the dust.
YOU
will seek me diligently, but I shall not be.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

8 You should repent

8:1 Then *Bildad* the Shuhite answered:
8:2 How long will you speak these things? Shall the words of your mouth be a mighty wind?
8:3 Does
EL
pervert justice? Or does the
SHADDAI
pervert righteousness?
8:4 If your children have sinned against
HIM
,
HE
has delivered them into the hand of their disobedience.
8:5 If you want to seek
EL
diligently, make your supplication to the
SHADDAI
.
8:6 If you were pure and upright, surely now
HE
would awaken for you, and make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous.
8:7 Though your beginning was small, yet your latter end would greatly increase.
8:8 Please inquire of past generations. Find out about the learning of their fathers.
8:9 For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days on earth are a shadow.
8:10 Shall they not teach you, tell you, and utter words out of their heart?
8:11 Can the papyrus grow up without mud? Can the rushes grow without water?
8:12 While it is yet in its greenness, not cut down, it withers before any other reed.
8:13 So, are the paths of all who forget

EL
. The hope of the impious man shall perish,
8:14 Whose confidence shall break apart; whose trust is a spider’s web.
8:15 He shall lean on his house, but it shall not stand. He shall cling to it, but it shall not endure.
8:16 He is green before the sun. His shoots go forth over his garden.
8:17 His roots are wrapped around the rock pile. He sees the place of stones.
8:18 If he is destroyed from his place, then it shall deny him, saying: I have not seen you.
8:19 Behold, this is the joy of his way: out of the earth, others shall spring.
8:20 Behold,
EL
will not cast away a blameless man, neither will
HE
uphold the evildoers.
8:21
HE
will still fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting.
8:22 Those who hate you shall be clothed with shame. The tent of the wicked shall be no more.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

9 There is no mediator.

9:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
9:2 Truly I know that it is so, but how can man be just with
EL
?
9:3 If
HE
is pleased to contend with him, he cannot answer
HIM
one time in a thousand.
9:4
ELOHIM
WHO
is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: Who has hardened himself against
HIM
, and prospered?
9:5
HE
removes the mountains, and they do not know it, when
HE
overturns them in
HIS
anger.
9:6
HE
shakes the earth out of its place. Its pillars tremble.
9:7
HE
commands the sun, and it does not rise, and seals up the stars.
9:8
HE
alone stretches out the *shamayim*, and treads on the waves of the sea.
9:9
HE
makes the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the rooms of the south.
9:10

HE
does great things past finding out; yes, marvelous things without number.
9:11 Behold,
HE
goes by me, and I do not see
HIM
.
HE
passes on also, but I do not perceive
HIM
.
9:12 Behold,
HE
snatches away. Who can hinder
HIM
? Who will ask
HIM
: What are
YOU
doing?
9:13
ELOAH
will not withdraw
HIS
anger. The helpers of *Rahab* stoop under
HIM
.
9:14 How much less shall I answer
HIM
, and choose my words to argue with
HIM
?
9:15 Though I were righteous, yet I would not answer
HIM
. I would bow down before my
JUDGE
.
9:16 If I had called, and
HE
had answered me, yet I would not trust that

HE
listened to my voice.
9:17 For
HE
breaks me with a storm, and multiplies my wounds without cause.
9:18
HE
will not allow me to catch my breath, but fills me with bitterness.
9:19 If it is a matter of strength, behold,
HE
is mighty. If of justice, who can summon
HIM
to court?
9:20 Though I am righteous, my own mouth shall condemn me. Though I am blameless, it shall prove me perverse.
9:21 I am blameless, yet I will not respect myself; I will despise my life.
9:22 It is all the same. Therefore, I say
HE
destroys the blameless and the wicked.
9:23 When disaster brings sudden death,
HE
will laugh at the plight of the innocent.
9:24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked.
HE
covers the faces of its judges. If not
HE
, then who is it?
9:25 Now my days are swifter than a runner. They flee away, they see no good,
9:26 They have passed away as the swift ships, as the eagle that swoops on the prey.
9:27 If I say: I will forget my complaint, I will put off my sad face, and cheer up;
9:28 I am afraid of all my sorrows; I know that
YOU
will not hold me innocent.
9:29 I shall be condemned. Why then do I labor in vain?
9:30 If I wash myself with snow, and cleanse my hands with soap,
9:31 yet

YOU
will plunge me in the ditch. My own clothes shall abhor me.
9:32 For
HE
is not a man, as I am, that I should answer
HIM
, that we should come together in judgment.
9:33 There is no mediator between us, that might lay his hand on us both.
9:34 Let
HIM
take
HIS
rod away from me. Let
HIS
terror not make me afraid;
9:35 then I would speak, and not fear
HIM
, but it is not so within me.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

10 Cease and leave me alone.

10:1 My soul is weary of my life. I will give free course to my complaint. I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
10:2 I will tell
ELOAH
: Do not condemn me. Show me why
YOU
contend with me.
10:3 Is it good to
YOU
that
YOU
should oppress, that
YOU
should despise the work of
YOUR
hands, and smile on the counsel of the wicked?
10:4 Do
YOU
have eyes of flesh? Or do
YOU
see as man sees?
10:5 Are
YOUR
days as the days of mortals, or
YOUR
years as man’s years,
10:6 that
YOU
inquire after my iniquity, and search after my sin?
10:7 Although
YOU
know that I am not wicked, there is no one who can deliver out of
YOUR
hand.
10:8

YOUR
hands have framed me and fashioned me altogether, yet
YOU
destroy me.
10:9 Remember, I beg
YOU
, that
YOU
have fashioned me as clay. Will
YOU
bring me into dust again?
10:10 Have not
YOU
poured me out like milk, and curdled me like cheese?
10:11
YOU
have clothed me with skin and flesh and knit me together with bones and sinews.
10:12
YOU
have granted me life and covenant-faithfulness.
YOUR
visitation has preserved my spirit.
10:13 Yet
YOU
hid these things in
YOUR
heart. I know that this is with
YOU
:
10:14 if I sin, then
YOU
mark me.
YOU
will not acquit me from my iniquity.
10:15 If I am wicked, woe to me. If I am righteous, I still shall not lift up my head, being filled with disgrace, and conscious of my affliction.
10:16 If my head is held high,
YOU
hunt me like a lion. Again,

YOU
show
YOURSELF
powerful to me.
10:17
YOU
renew
YOUR
witnesses against me and increase
YOUR
indignation on me. Changes and warfare are with me.
10:18 Why, then, have
YOU
brought me forth out of the womb? I wish I had given up the spirit, and no eye had seen me.
10:19 I should have been as though I had not been. I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
10:20 Are not my days few? Cease then. Leave me alone, that I may find a little comfort,
10:21 before I go where I shall not return from, to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death;
10:22 the land dark as midnight, of the shadow of death, without any order, where the light is as midnight.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

11 Put away your iniquity

11:1 Then *Tsophar*, the Naamathite, answered:
11:2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? Should a man full of talk be justified?
11:3 Should your boastings make men hold their peace? When you mock, shall no man make you ashamed?
11:4 For you say: My teaching is pure. I am clean in
YOUR
eyes.
11:5 But oh that
ELOAH
would speak, and open
HIS
lips against you,
11:6 that
HE
would show you the secrets of wisdom. For true wisdom has two sides. Know therefore that
ELOHIM
exacts of you less than your iniquity deserves.
11:7 Can you fathom the mystery of
ELOAH
? Or can you probe the limits of the
SHADDAI
?
11:8 They are high as *shamayim*. What can you do? They are deeper than *sheol*. What can you know?
11:9 Its measure is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.
11:10 If
HE
passes by, or confines, or convenes a court, then who can oppose
HIM
?
11:11 For
HE
knows false men.

HE
sees iniquity also, even though
HE
does not consider it.
11:12 An empty-headed man can become wise even if he is born as a wild donkey’s colt.
11:13 If you set your heart aright, stretch out your hands toward
HIM
.
11:14 If iniquity is in your hand, put it far away. Do not let unrighteousness dwell in your tents.
11:15 Surely then you shall lift up your face without spot; Yes, you shall be steadfast, and shall not fear:
11:16 for you shall forget your misery. You shall remember it as waters that are passed away.
11:17 Life shall be clearer than the noonday. Though there is darkness, it shall be as the morning.
11:18 You shall be secure, because there is hope. Yes, you shall search and shall take your rest in safety.
11:19 Also you shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid. Yes, many shall court your favor.
11:20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail. They shall have no way to flee. Their hope shall be the giving up of the spirit.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

12
ADONAI
has done this

12:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
12:2 No doubt, but you are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
12:3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you. Yes, who does not know such things as these?
12:4 I am like one who is a laughingstock to his neighbor. I, who called on
ELOAH
, and
HE
answered. The just, the blameless man is a mockery.
12:5 The one who is at ease holds calamity in contempt and thinks it is prepared for those whose feet are slipping.
12:6 The tents of robbers prosper. Those who provoke
EL
are secure, who carry their *eloah* in their hands.
12:7 But ask the animals, now, and they shall teach you; the birds of the *shamayim*, and they shall tell you.
12:8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach you. The fish of the sea shall declare to you.
12:9 Who does not know that in all these, the hand of יהוה has done this,
12:10 in
WHOSE
hand is the life of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind?
12:11 Does not the ear try words, even as the palate tastes its food?
12:12 With aged men is wisdom, in length of days understanding.
12:13 With
ELOHIM
is wisdom and *gevurah*.
HE
has counsel and understanding.
12:14 Behold,
HE
breaks down, and it cannot be built again.
HE

imprisons a man, and there can be no release.
12:15 Behold,
HE
withholds the waters, and they dry up. Again,
HE
sends them out, and they overwhelm the land.
12:16 With
HIM
is strength and wisdom. The deceived and the deceiver are
HIS
.
12:17
HE
leads counselors away stripped.
HE
makes judges fools.
12:18
HE
loosens the bond of kings.
HE
binds their waist with a belt.
12:19
HE
leads *kohanim* away stripped, and overthrows the mighty.
12:20
HE
removes the speech of those who are trusted and takes away the understanding of the elders.
12:21
HE
pours contempt on princes and loosens the belt of the strong.
12:22
HE
uncovers deep things out of darkness and brings out to light the shadow of death.
12:23
HE
increases the nations, and
HE
destroys them.

HE
enlarges the nations, and
HE
leads them captive.
12:24
HE
takes away understanding from the chiefs of the people of the earth and causes them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
12:25 They grope in the dark without light.
HE
makes them stagger like a drunken man.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

13 Make me know my transgression and my sin

13:1 Behold, my eye has seen all this. My ear has heard and understood it.
13:2 What you know, I know also. I am not inferior to you.
13:3 Surely, I would speak to the
SHADDAI
. I desire to reason with
EL
.
13:4 But you are forgers of lies. You are all physicians of no value.
13:5 O that you would be completely silent. Then you would be wise.
13:6 Hear now my reasoning. Listen to the pleadings of my lips.
13:7 Will you speak unrighteously for
EL
, and talk deceitfully for
HIM
?
13:8 Will you show partiality to
HIM
? Will you contend for
EL
?
13:9 Is it good that
HE
should search you out? Or as one deceives a man, will you deceive
HIM
?
13:10
HE
will surely reprove you if you secretly show partiality.
13:11 Shall not
HIS
majesty make you afraid, And
HIS
dread fall on you?
13:12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes; your defenses are defenses of clay.

13:13 Be silent, leave me alone, that I may speak. Let come on me what will.
13:14 Why should I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand?
13:15 Behold,
HE
will kill me. I have no hope. Nevertheless, I will maintain my ways before
HIM
.
13:16 This also shall be my *yeshuah*, that a hypocrite shall not come before
HIM
.
13:17 Hear diligently my speech. Let my declaration be in
YOUR
ears.
13:18 See now, I have set my cause in order. I know that I am righteous.
13:19 Who is he who will indict me? For then would I hold my peace and give up the spirit.
13:20 Only do not do two things to me; then I will not hide myself from
YOUR
face:
13:21 withdraw
YOUR
hand far from me; and do not let
YOUR
terror make me afraid.
13:22 Then call, and I will answer; or let me speak, and
YOU
answer me.
13:23 How many are my iniquities and sins? Make me know my disobedience and my sin.
13:24 Why hide
YOU
YOUR
countenance, and hold me for
YOUR
enemy?
13:25 Will
YOU

harass a driven leaf? Will
YOU
pursue the dry stubble?
13:26 For
YOU
write bitter things against me, and make me inherit the iniquities of my youth:
13:27
YOU
also put my feet in the stocks and mark all my paths.
YOU
set a bound to the soles of my feet,
13:28 while I am decaying like a rotten thing, like a garment that is moth-eaten.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

14
YOU
destroy the hope of man

14:1 Man, who is born of a woman, is of few days, and full of trouble.
14:2 He comes forth like a flower and is cut down. He also flees like a shadow and does not continue.
14:3 Do
YOU
open
YOUR
eyes on such a one, and bring me into judgment with
YOU
?
14:4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? Not one.
14:5 Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months is with
YOU
, and
YOU
have appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
14:6 Look away from him, that he may rest, until he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
14:7 For there is hope for a tree, If it is cut down, that it will sprout again, that the tender branch of it will not cease.
14:8 Though its root grows old in the earth, and its stock dies in the ground,
14:9 yet through the scent of water it will bud and put forth boughs like a plant.
14:10 But man dies and is laid low. Yes, man gives up the spirit, and where is he?
14:11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the river wastes and dries up,
14:12 so man lies down and does not rise; until the *shamayim* are no more, they shall not awake, nor be roused out of their sleep.
14:13 O that
YOU
would hide me in *sheol*, that
YOU
would keep me secret, until

YOUR
wrath is past, that
YOU
would appoint me a set time, and remember me.
14:14 If a man dies, shall he live again? All the days of my hardship would I wait, until my release should come.
14:15
YOU
would call, and I would answer
YOU
.
YOU
would long for the work of
YOUR
hands.
14:16 But now
YOU
number my steps. Do not
YOU
watch over my sin?
14:17 My disobedience is sealed up in a bag.
YOU
fasten up my iniquity.
14:18 Just as a mountain erodes and falls away; its rock is removed out of its place;
14:19 the waters wear out the stones; the torrents of it wash away the dust of the earth; so
YOU
destroy the hope of man.
14:20
YOU
forever prevail against him, and he departs.
YOU
change his face and send him away.
14:21 His sons come to honor, and he does not know it. They are brought low, but he does not perceive it of them.
14:22 His flesh on him has pain, and his soul within him mourns.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

15 Do not turn your spirit against
EL

15:1 Then
EL
iphaz the Temanite answered:
15:2 Should a wise man answer with vain knowledge, and fill himself with the east wind?
15:3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk, or with speeches with which he can do no good?
15:4 Yes, you do away with reverence, and hinder devotion before
EL
.
15:5 For your iniquity teaches your mouth, and you choose the language of the crafty.
15:6 Your own mouth condemns you, and not I. Yes, your own lips testify against you.
15:7 Are you the first man who was born? Or were you brought forth before the hills?
15:8 Have you heard the secret counsel of
ELOAH
? Do you limit wisdom to yourself?
15:9 What do you know that we do not know? What do you understand, which is not in us?
15:10 With us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men, much elder than your father.
15:11 Are the consolations of
EL
too small for you, even the word that is gentle toward you?
15:12 Why does your heart carry you away? Why do your eyes flash,
15:13 That you turn your spirit against
EL
, and let such words go out of your mouth?
15:14 What is man, that he should be clean? What is he who is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15:15 Behold,

HE
puts no trust in
HIS
kadosh ones. Yes, the *shamayim* are not clean in
HIS
sight;
15:16 how much less one who is abominable and corrupt, a man who drinks iniquity like water.
15:17 I will show you, hearken to me; that which I have seen I will declare,
15:18 which wise men have told by their fathers, and have not hidden it;
15:19 to whom alone the land was given, and no stranger passed among them:
15:20 The wicked man writhes in pain all his days, even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.
15:21 A sound of terrors is in his ears. In prosperity the destroyer shall come on him.
15:22 He despairs of returning from darkness, he is waited for by the sword.
15:23 He wanders abroad for bread, saying: Where is it? He knows that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
15:24 Distress and anguish make him afraid. They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
15:25 Because he has stretched out his hand against
EL
, and behaves himself proudly against the
SHADDAI
;
15:26 he runs at
HIM
with a stiff neck, with the thick shields of his bucklers;
15:27 because he has covered his face with his fatness and gathered fat on his thighs.
15:28 He has lived in desolate cities, in houses which no one inhabited, which were ready to become heaps.
15:29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall their possessions be extended on the earth.
15:30 He shall not depart out of darkness. The flame shall dry up his branches. By the breath of*'s*
ELOHIM

mouth shall he go away.
15:31 Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself; for emptiness shall be his reward.
15:32 It shall be accomplished before his time. His branch shall not be green.
15:33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine and shall cast off his flower as the olive tree.
15:34 For the company of the profane shall be barren, and fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
15:35 They conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity. Their heart prepares deceit.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

16 You are miserable comforters

16:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
16:2 I have heard many such things. You are all miserable comforters.
16:3 Shall vain words have an end? Or what provokes you that you answer?
16:4 I also could speak as you do. If your soul were in my soul's place, I could join words together against you, and shake my head at you,
16:5 but I would strengthen you with my mouth. The solace of my lips would relieve you.
16:6 Though I speak, my grief is not subsided. Though I forbear, what am I eased?
16:7 But now,
ELOHIM
,
YOU
have surely worn me out.
YOU
have made desolate all my company.
16:8
YOU
have shriveled me up. This is a witness against me. My leanness rises up against me. It testifies to my face.
16:9
HE
has torn me in
HIS
wrath and persecuted me.
HE
has gnashed on me with
HIS
teeth. My adversary sharpens his eyes on me.
16:10 They have gaped on me with their mouth. They have struck me on the cheek reproachfully. They gather themselves together against me.
16:11
EL

delivers me to the impious, and casts me into the hands of the wicked.
16:12 I was at ease, and
HE
broke me apart. Yes,
HE
has taken me by the neck and dashed me to pieces.
HE
has also set me up for
HIS
target.
16:13
HIS
archers surround me.
HE
splits my kidneys apart and does not spare.
HE
pours out my gall on the ground.
16:14
HE
breaks me with breach on breach.
HE
runs on me like a
GIBBOR
.
16:15 I have sewed sackcloth on my skin and have thrust my horn in the dust.
16:16 My face is red with weeping. Deep darkness is on my eyelids.
16:17 Although there is no violence in my hands, and my prayer is pure.
16:18 Earth, do not cover my blood. Let my cry have no place to rest.
16:19 Even now, behold, my witness is in *shamayim*.
HE
WHO
vouches for me is on high.
16:20 My friends scoff at me. My eyes pour out tears to
ELOAH
,
16:21 that
HE
would maintain the right of a man with
ELOAH

, just as a son of man with his neighbor.
16:22 For when a few years have come, I shall go the way of no return.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

17 I shall not find a wise man among you

17:1 My spirit is consumed. My days are extinct, And the grave is ready for me.
17:2 Surely there are mockers with me. My eye dwells on their provocation.
17:3 Now give a pledge, be collateral for me with
YOURSELF
. Who is there who will strike hands with me?
17:4 For
YOU
have hidden their heart from understanding, Therefore
YOU
shall not exalt them.
17:5 He who denounces his friends for a prey, Even the eyes of his children shall fail.
17:6 But
HE
has made me a byword of the people. They spit in my face.
17:7 My eye also is dim by reason of sorrow. All my members are as a shadow.
17:8 Upright men shall be astonished at this. The innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrites.
17:9 Yet shall the righteous hold on his way. He who has clean hands shall grow stronger and stronger.
17:10 But as for you all, come on now again; I shall not find a wise man among you.
17:11 My days are past, my plans are broken off, as are the thoughts of my heart.
17:12 They change the night into day, saying The light is near in the presence of darkness.
17:13 If I look for *sheol* as my house, if I have spread my couch in the darkness,
17:14 If I have said to corruption: You are my father; to the worm, My mother, and my sister;
17:15 where then is my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
17:16 Shall it go down with me to the gates of *sheol*, or descend together

into the dust?

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

18 The wicked are punished

18:1 Then *Bildad* the Shuhite answered:
18:2 How long will you hunt for words? Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
18:3 Why are we counted as animals, which have become unclean in your sight?
18:4 You who tear yourself in your anger, shall the earth be forsaken for you? Or shall the rock be removed out of its place?
18:5 Yes, the light of the wicked shall be put out, the spark of his fire shall not shine.
18:6 The light shall be dark in his tent. His lamp above him shall be put out.
18:7 The steps of his strength shall be shortened. His own counsel shall cast him down.
18:8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he wanders into its mesh.
18:9 A snare will take him by the heel. A trap will catch him.
18:10 A noose is hidden for him in the ground, a trap for him in the way.
18:11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side and shall chase him at his heels.
18:12 His strength shall be famished. Calamity shall be ready at his side.
18:13 The members of his body shall be devoured. The firstborn of death shall devour his members.
18:14 He shall be rooted out of his tent where he trusts. He shall be brought to the king of terrors.
18:15 There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his. Sulfur shall be scattered on his habitation.
18:16 His roots shall be dried up beneath. Above shall his branch be cut off.
18:17 His memory shall perish from the earth. He shall have no name in the street.
18:18 He shall be driven from light into darkness and chased out of the world.
18:19 He shall have neither son nor grandson among his people, nor any remaining where he lived.

18:20 Those who come after shall be astonished at his day, as those who went before were frightened.
18:21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous. This is the place of him who does not know
EL
.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

19 The hand of
ELOHIM
has touched me

19:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
19:2 How long will you torment me, and crush me with words?
19:3 You have reproached me ten times. You are not ashamed that you attack me.
19:4 If it is true that I have erred, my error remains with myself.
19:5 If indeed you will magnify yourselves against me, and use my reproach against me;
19:6 know now that
ELOAH
has subverted me, and has surrounded me with
HIS
net.
19:7 Behold, I cry for being violated, but I am not heard. I cry for help, but there is no justice.
19:8
HE
has walled up my way so that I cannot pass and has set darkness in my paths.
19:9
HE
has stripped me of my glory and taken the crown from my head.
19:10
HE
has broken me down on every side, and I am gone. My hope
HE
has plucked up like a tree.
19:11
HE
has also kindled
HIS
wrath against me.
HE
counts me among

HIS
adversaries.
19:12
HIS
troops come on together, build a siege ramp against me, and encamp around my tent.
19:13
HE
has put my brothers far from me. My acquaintances are wholly estranged from me.
19:14 My relatives have gone away. My familiar friends have forgotten me.
19:15 Those who dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger. I am an alien in their sight.
19:16 I call to my servant, and
HE
gives me no answer. I beg him with my mouth.
19:17 My breath is offensive to my wife. I am loathsome to the children of my own mother.
19:18 Even young children despise me. If I arise, they speak against me.
19:19 All my familiar friends abhor me. They whom I loved have turned against me.
19:20 My bones stick to my skin and to my flesh. I have escaped by the skin of my teeth.
19:21 Have pity on me, have pity on me, you, my friends; for the hand of
ELOHIM
has touched me.
19:22 Why do you persecute me as
EL
, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
19:23 O that my words were now written. O that they were inscribed in a *sephar*.
19:24 That with an iron pen and lead they were engraved in the rock forever.
19:25 But as for me, I know that my
REDEEMER
lives. In the end, I shall arise from the dust.
19:26 After my skin is destroyed, then in my flesh shall I see
ELOAH
,

19:27
WHOM
I, even I, shall see for myself. My eyes shall see, and not as a stranger. How my heart yearns within me.
19:28 If you say: How shall we persecute him, because the root of the matter is found in him?
19:29 You better be afraid of the sword, for wrath brings the punishments of the sword, that you may know there is a judgment.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

20 All the wicked will suffer

20:1 Then *Tsophar* the Naamathite answered:
20:2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me, even by reason of my haste that is in me.
20:3 I have heard the reproof which puts me to shame. The spirit of my understanding answers me.
20:4 Do not you know this from old time, since man was placed on earth,
20:5 that the triumphing of the wicked is short, the joy of the impious is but for a moment?
20:6 Though his height mount up to the *shamayim*, and his head reach to the clouds,
20:7 yet he shall perish forever like his own dung. Those who have seen him shall say: Where is he?
20:8 He shall fly away as a dream and shall not be found. Yes, he shall be chased away like a vision of the night.
20:9 The eye which saw him shall see him no more, neither shall his place anymore see him.
20:10 His children shall seek the favor of the poor. His hands shall give back his wealth.
20:11 His bones are full of his youth, but youth shall lie down with him in the dust.
20:12 Though wickedness is sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue,
20:13 though he spare it, and will not let it go, but keep it still within his mouth;
20:14 yet his food in his bowels is turned. It is cobra venom within him.
20:15 He has swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again.
EL
will cast them out of his belly.
20:16 He shall suck cobra venom. The viper's tongue shall kill him.
20:17 He shall not look at the rivers, the flowing streams of honey and butter.
20:18 That for which he labored he shall restore and shall not swallow it down. According to the substance that he has gotten, he shall not rejoice.

20:19 For he has oppressed and forsaken the poor. He has violently taken away a house, and he shall not build it up.
20:20 Because he knew no quietness within him, he shall not save anything of that in which he delights.
20:21 There was nothing left that he did not devour, therefore his prosperity shall not endure.
20:22 In the fullness of his sufficiency, distress shall overtake him. The hand of everyone who is in misery shall come on him.
20:23 When he is about to fill his belly,
ELOHIM
will cast the fierceness of
HIS
wrath on him. It will rain on him while he is eating.
20:24 He shall flee from the iron weapon. The bronze arrow shall strike him through.
20:25 He draws it forth, and it comes out of his body. Yes, the glittering point comes out of his liver. Terrors are on him.
20:26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures. An unfanned fire shall devour him. It shall consume that which is left in his tent.
20:27 The *shamayim* shall reveal his iniquity. The earth shall rise up against him.
20:28 The increase of his house shall depart. They shall rush away in the day of his wrath.
20:29 This is the portion of a wicked man from
ELOHIM
, the heritage appointed to him by
EL
.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

21 Not all who suffer are wicked.

21:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
21:2 Listen diligently to my speech. Let this be your consolation.
21:3 Allow me, and I also will speak; after I have spoken, mock on.
21:4 As for me, is my complaint to man? Why should not I be impatient?
21:5 Look at me and be astonished. Lay your hand on your mouth.
21:6 When I remember, I am troubled. Horror takes hold of my flesh.
21:7 Why do the wicked live, become old, yes, and grow mighty in power?
21:8 Their child is established with them in their sight, their offspring before their eyes.
21:9 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of
ELOAH
upon them.
21:10 Their bulls breed without fail. Their cows calve, and do not miscarry.
21:11 They send forth their little ones like a flock. Their children dance.
21:12 They sing to the tambourine and harp and rejoice at the sound of the pipe.
21:13 They spend their days in prosperity. In an instant they go down to *sheol*.
21:14 They tell
EL
: Depart from us, for we do not want to know about
YOUR
ways.
21:15 What is the
SHADDAI
, that we should serve
HIM
? What profit should we have if we pray to
HIM
?
21:16 Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand. The counsel of the wicked is far from me.
21:17 How often is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out, that their calamity comes on them, that

ELOHIM
distributes sorrows in
HIS
anger?
21:18 How often is it that they are as stubble before the wind, as chaff that the storm carries away?
21:19 You say:
ELOAH
lays up their iniquity for their children. Let
HIM
requite it from themselves, that they may know it.
21:20 Let their own eyes see their own destruction. Let them drink of the wrath of the
SHADDAI
.
21:21 For what do they care for their house after them, when the number of their months is cut off?
21:22 Shall any teach
EL
knowledge, since
HE
judges those who are on high?
21:23 One dies in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
21:24 His pails are full of milk. The marrow of his bones is moistened.
21:25 Another dies in bitterness of soul, and never tastes of good.
21:26 They lie down alike in the dust. The worm covers them.
21:27 Behold, I know your thoughts, the devices with which you would wrong me.
21:28 For you say: Where is the house of the prince? Where is the tent in which the wicked lived?
21:29 Have not you asked wayfaring men; do not you know their evidences;
21:30 that the evil man is reserved to the day of calamity; that they are led forth to the day of wrath?
21:31 Who shall declare his way to his face? Who shall repay him what he has done?
21:32 Yet he will be borne to the grave. Men shall keep watch over the tomb.
21:33 The clods of mud in the valley shall be sweet to him. All men shall

follow after him, as there were innumerable that went before him.
21:34 So, how can you comfort me with nonsense, because in your answers there remains only falsehood?

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

22 Forsake evil and be delivered

22:1 Then
EL
iphaz the Temanite answered:
22:2 Can a man be profitable to
EL
? Surely, he who is wise is profitable to himself.
22:3 Is it any pleasure to the
SHADDAI
, that you are righteous? Or does it benefit
HIM
, that you make your ways perfect?
22:4 Is it for your reverence that
HE
reproves you, that
HE
enters with you into judgment?
22:5 Is not your wickedness great? Neither is there any end to your iniquities.
22:6 For you have taken pledges from your brother for nothing and stripped the naked of their clothing.
22:7 You have not given water to the weary to drink, and you have withheld bread from the hungry.
22:8 As with a mighty man, owning land, and as a man of rank, who lives on it,
22:9 you have sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
22:10 Therefore snares are around you. Sudden fear troubles you,
22:11 or darkness, so that you cannot see, and floods of waters cover you.
22:12 Is not
ELOAH
in the heights of *shamayim*? See the height of the stars, how high they are.
22:13 You say: What does
EL
know? Can

HE
judge through the thick darkness?
22:14 Thick clouds are a covering to
HIM
, so that
HE
does not see.
HE
walks on the circuit of the *shamayim*.
22:15 Will you keep the old way, which wicked men have trodden,
22:16 who were snatched away before their time, whose foundation was poured out as a stream,
22:17 who said to
EL
: Depart from us; and: What can the
SHADDAI
do for us?
22:18 Yet
HE
filled their houses with good things, but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
22:19 The righteous see it and are glad. The innocent ridicule them,
22:20 saying: surely those who rose up against us are cut off. The fire has consumed their remnant.
22:21 Acquaint yourself with
HIM
, now, and be at *shalom*. Thereby good shall come to you.
22:22 Please receive instruction from
HIS
mouth, and lay up
HIS
words in your heart.
22:23 If you return to the
SHADDAI
, you shall be built up, if you put away unrighteousness far from your tents.
22:24 Discard your treasure in the dust, the gold of Ophir among the stones of the brooks.
22:25 The
SHADDAI

will be your treasure, and precious silver to you.
22:26 For then you will delight yourself in the
SHADDAI
and shall lift up your face to
ELOAH
.
22:27 You shall make your prayer to
HIM
, and
HE
will hear you. You shall pay your vows.
22:28 You shall also decree a thing, and it shall be established to you. Light shall shine on your ways.
22:29 When men are cast down, you shall say: There is lifting up.
HE
will save the humble person.
22:30
HE
will even deliver him who is not innocent. Yes, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of your hands.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

23 I want to lay my case before HIM

23:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
23:2 Even today my complaint is bitter.
HIS
hand is heavy in spite of my groaning.
23:3 O that I knew where I might find
HIM
. That I might come even to
HIS
seat.
23:4 I would set my cause in order before
HIM
and fill my mouth with arguments.
23:5 I would know the words which
HE
would answer me and understand what
HE
would tell me.
23:6 Would
HE
contend with me in the greatness of
HIS
power? No, but
HE
would listen to me.
23:7 There the righteous might reason with
HIM
, so I should be delivered forever from my
JUDGE
.
23:8 If I go east,
HE
is not there; if west, I cannot find
HIM
;

23:9
HE
is working to the north, but I cannot see
HIM
.
HE
turns south, but I cannot catch a glimpse of
HIM
.
23:10 But
HE
knows the way that I take. When
HE
has tried me, I shall come forth like gold.
23:11 My foot has held fast to
HIS
steps. I have kept
HIS
way, and not turned aside.
23:12 I have not gone back from the commandment of
HIS
lips. I have treasured up the words of
HIS
mouth more than my necessary food.
23:13 But
HE
stands alone, and who can oppose
HIM
? What
HIS
soul desires, even that
HE
does.
23:14 For
HE
performs that which is appointed for me. Many such things are with
HIM
.
23:15 Therefore I am terrified at
HIS

presence. When I consider, I am afraid of
HIM
.
23:16 For
EL
has made my heart faint. The
SHADDAI
has terrified me.
23:17 Yet I am not cut off by the darkness,
HE
has protected me from the deepest gloom.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

24 Are the righteous and wicked differentiated?

24:1 Why are not times laid up by the
SHADDAI
? Why do not those who know
HIM
behold his days?
24:2 There are people who remove the landmarks. They violently take away flocks, and feed on them.
24:3 They drive away the donkey of the fatherless, and they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
24:4 They turn the needy out of the way. The poor of the earth all hide themselves.
24:5 Behold, as wild donkeys in the desert, they go forth to their work, seeking diligently for food. The wilderness yields them bread for their children.
24:6 They reap in fields that are not their own. They glean in the vineyard of wickedness.
24:7 They cause the poor to go naked without clothing, with no covering in the cold;
24:8 they are wet with showers of the mountains and embrace the rock for lack of shelter.
24:9 There are those who pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor,
24:10 So, that they go around naked without clothing. Being hungry, they carry the sheaves,
24:11 to make oil within the walls of these men. They tread wine presses and suffer thirst.
24:12 From out of the city, men groan. The soul of the wounded cries out, yet
ELOAH
does not regard anything amiss.
24:13 These are of those who rebel against the light. They do not know its ways, nor stay in its paths.
24:14 The murderer rises with the light. He kills the poor and needy. In the

night he is like a thief.
24:15 The eye also of the adulterer waits for the twilight, saying: No eye shall see me. He disguises his face.
24:16 In the dark they dig through houses. They shut themselves up in the daytime. They do not know the light.
24:17 For the morning is to all of them like thick darkness, for they know the terrors of the thick darkness.
24:18 They are foam on the surface of the waters. Their portion is cursed in the earth. May no one turn towards the way of their vineyards.
24:19 Drought and heat consume their snow waters, just as *sheol* those who have sinned.
24:20 The womb shall forget him. The worm shall feed sweetly on him. He shall be no more remembered. Unrighteousness shall be broken as a tree.
24:21 They devour the barren who do not bear. They show no kindness to the widow.
24:22
ELOHIM
prolongs the valiant by
HIS
power.
HE
raises up those who has no assurance of life.
24:23
ELOHIM
gives them security, and they rest in it.
HIS
eyes are on their ways.
24:24 They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are gone. Yes, they are brought low, they are taken out of the way as all others and are cut off as the tops of the ears of grain.
24:25 If it is not so now, who will prove me a liar, and make my speech worth nothing?

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

25 Man cannot be pure

25:1 Then *Bildad* the Shuhite answered:
25:2 Dominion and fear are with
HIM
.
HE
makes *shalom* in
HIS
high places.
25:3 Can
HIS
armies be counted? On whom does
HIS
light not arise?
25:4 How then can man be just with
EL
? Or how can he who is born of a woman be clean?
25:5 Behold, even the moon has no brightness, and the stars are not pure in
HIS
sight;
25:6 How much less man, who is a worm, the son of man, who is a worm.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

26 Thunderous power, yet
HE
hardly whispers

26:1 Then *Iyyob* answered:
26:2 How have you helped him who is without power. How have you saved the arm that has no strength.
26:3 How have you counseled him who has no wisdom, and plentifully declared sound knowledge.
26:4 To whom have you uttered words? Whose spirit came forth from you?
26:5 Those who are deceased tremble, those beneath the waters and all that live in them.
26:6 *Sheol* is naked before
ELOHIM
, and *Abaddon* has no covering.
26:7
HE
stretches out the north over empty space and hangs the earth on nothing.
26:8
HE
binds up the waters in
HIS
thick clouds, and the cloud is not burst under them.
26:9
HE
encloses the face of
HIS
THRONE
and spreads
HIS
cloud on it.
26:10
HE
has described a boundary on the surface of the waters, and to the confines of light and darkness.
26:11 The pillars of *shamayim* tremble and are astonished at
HIS

rebuke.
26:12
HE
stirs up the sea with
HIS
power, and by
HIS
understanding
HE
strikes through *Rahab*.
26:13 By
HIS
RUACH
the *shamayim* are garnished.
HIS
hand has pierced the swift serpent.
26:14 Behold, these are but the outskirts of
HIS
ways. How small a whisper do we hear of
HIM
. But the thunder of
HIS
gevurah who can understand?

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

27 I hold fast to my righteousness

27:1 *Iyyob* again took up his parable, and said:
27:2 As
EL
lives,
WHO
has taken away my right, the
SHADDAI
,
WHO
has made my soul bitter;
27:3 as long as the life is in me, and the breath of
ELOAH
is in my nostrils;
27:4 surely my lips shall not speak unrighteousness, neither shall my tongue utter deceit.
27:5 Far be it from me that I should justify you. Until I die, I will not put away my integrity from me.
27:6 I hold fast to my righteousness and will not let it go. My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.
27:7 Let my enemy be as the wicked. Let him who rises up against me be as the unrighteous.
27:8 For what is the hope of the impious, when he is cut off, when
ELOAH
takes away his life?
27:9 Will
EL
hear his cry when trouble comes on him?
27:10 Will he delight himself in the
SHADDAI
, and call on
ELOAH
at all times?
27:11 I will teach you about the hand of
EL
. That which is with the

SHADDAI
will I not conceal.
27:12 Behold, all of you have seen it yourselves; why then have you become altogether vain?
27:13 This is the portion of a wicked man with
EL
, the heritage of oppressors, which they receive from the
SHADDAI
.
27:14 If his children are multiplied, it is for the sword. His offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
27:15 Those who remain of him shall be buried in death. His widows shall make no lamentation.
27:16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as the clay;
27:17 he may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
27:18 He builds his house as the moth, as a booth which the watchman makes.
27:19 He lies down rich, but when he opens his eyes, they are all gone.
27:20 Terrors overtake him like waters. A storm steals him away in the night.
27:21 The east wind carries him away, and he departs. It sweeps him out of his place.
27:22 For it hurls at him, and does not spare, as he flees away from its power.
27:23 Men shall clap their hands at him and shall hiss him out of his place.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

28 The reverence of
ADONAI
, that is wisdom

28:1 Surely there is a mine for silver, and a place for gold which they refine.
28:2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and copper is smelted out of the ore.
28:3 Miners conquer the darkness, and searches out, to the furthest depth, to the ore in obscurity and in thick darkness.
28:4 He breaks open a shaft away from where people live. They are forgotten by the feet of those passing above them. They are suspended far from men, they swing back and forth.
28:5 As for the earth, out of it comes bread; Underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
28:6 Sapphires come from its rocks. It has dust of gold.
28:7 That path no bird of prey knows, neither has the falcon's eye seen it.
28:8 The proud animals have not trodden it, nor has the fierce lion passed by there.
28:9 He puts forth his hand on the flinty rock, and he overturns the mountains by the roots.
28:10 He cuts out channels among the rocks. His eye sees every precious thing.
28:11 He binds the streams that they do not trickle. The thing that is hidden he brings forth to light.
28:12 But where shall wisdom be found? Where is the place of understanding?
28:13 Man does not know its price; neither is it found in the land of the living.
28:14 The deep says: It is not in me. The sea says: It is not with me.
28:15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for its price.
28:16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
28:17 Gold and crystal cannot equal it, neither shall it be exchanged for jewels of fine gold.
28:18 No mention shall be made of pearls or of crystal. Yes, the price of wisdom is above rubies.

28:19 The topaz of Cush shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
28:20 Where then does wisdom come from? Where is the place of understanding?
28:21 Seeing it is hidden from the eyes of all living and kept close from the birds of the *shamayim*.
28:22 Destruction and Death say: We have heard a rumor of it with our ears.
28:23
ELOHIM
understands its way, and
HE
knows its place.
28:24 For
HE
looks to the ends of the earth and sees under the whole *shamayim*.
28:25
HE
establishes the force of the wind. Yes,
HE
measures out the waters by measure.
28:26 When
HE
made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder;
28:27 then
HE
saw it and declared it.
HE
established it, yes, and searched it out.
28:28 To man
HE
said: Behold, the reverence of
ADONAI
, that is wisdom. To depart from evil is understanding.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

29 The friendship of
ELOAH
was in my tent

29:1 *Iyyob* again took up his parable, and said:
29:2 O that I were as in the months of old, as in the days when
ELOAH
watched over me;
29:3 when
HIS
lamp shone on my head, and by
HIS
light I walked through darkness,
29:4 as I was in the ripeness of my days, when the friendship of
ELOAH
was in my tent,
29:5 when the
SHADDAI
was yet with me, and my children were around me,
29:6 when my steps were washed with butter, and the rock poured out streams of oil for me,
29:7 when I went forth to the city gate, when I prepared my seat in the street.
29:8 The young men saw me and hid themselves. The aged rose up and stood.
29:9 The princes refrained from talking and laid their hand on their mouth.
29:10 The voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue stuck to the roof of their mouth.
29:11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it commended me;
29:12 because I delivered the poor who cried, and the fatherless also, who had none to help him,
29:13 the blessing of him who was ready to perish came on me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
29:14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me. My justice was as a robe and a diadem.

29:15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet to the lame.
29:16 I was a father to the needy. The cause of him who I did not know, I searched out.
29:17 I broke the jaws of the unrighteous and plucked the prey out of his teeth.
29:18 Then I said: I shall die in my own house; I shall number my days as the sand.
29:19 My root is spread out to the waters. The dew lies all night on my branch.
29:20 My glory is fresh in me. My bow is renewed in my hand.
29:21 Men listened to me, waited, and kept silence for my counsel.
29:22 After my words they did not speak again. My speech fell on them.
29:23 They waited for me as for the rain. Their mouths drank as with the spring rain.
29:24 I smiled on them when they had no confidence. They did not reject the light of my face.
29:25 I chose out their way and sat as chief. I lived as a king in the army, as one who comforts the mourners.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

30 Now
HE
has cast me into the mire

30:1 But now those who are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to put with my sheep dogs.
30:2 Of what use is the strength of their hands to me, men in whom vigor has perished?
30:3 They are gaunt from lack and famine. They gnaw the dry ground, in the gloom of waste and desolation.
30:4 They pluck salt herbs by the bushes. The roots of the broom are their food.
30:5 They are driven out from the midst of men. They cry after them as after a thief;
30:6 so, that they dwell in frightful valleys, and in holes of the earth and of the rocks.
30:7 Among the bushes they bray; and under the nettles they are gathered.
30:8 They are children of fools, yes, children of base men. They were flogged out of the land.
30:9 Now I have become their song. Yes, I am a byword to them.
30:10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me, and do not hesitate to spit in my face.
30:11 For he has untied his cord and afflicted me; and they have thrown off restraint before me.
30:12 On my right hand rise their brood. They thrust aside my feet; they cast up against me their ways of destruction.
30:13 They mar my path; they set forward my calamity, without anyone's help.
30:14 As through a wide breach they come, in the midst of the ruin they roll themselves in.
30:15 Terrors have turned on me. They chase my honor as the wind. My welfare has passed away as a cloud.
30:16 Now my soul is poured out within me. Days of affliction have taken hold on me.
30:17 In the night season my bones are pierced in me, and the pains that gnaw me take no rest.

30:18 By great force is my garment disfigured. It binds me about as the collar of my coat.
30:19
HE
has cast me into the mire. I have become like dust and ashes.
30:20 I cry to
YOU
, and
YOU
do not answer me. I stand up, and
YOU
gaze at me.
30:21
YOU
have turned to be cruel to me. With the might of
YOUR
hand,
YOU
persecute me.
30:22
YOU
lift me up to the wind and drive me with it.
YOU
dissolve me in the storm.
30:23 For I know that
YOU
will bring me to death, to the house appointed for all living.
30:24 However does not one stretch out a hand in his fall? Or in his calamity therefore cry for help?
30:25 Did not I weep for him who was in trouble? Was not my soul grieved for the needy?
30:26 When I looked for good, then evil came; When I waited for light, there came darkness.
30:27 My heart is troubled and does not rest. Days of affliction have come on me.
30:28 I go mourning without the sun. I stand up in the *qahal,* and cry for help.
30:29 I am a brother to jackals, and a companion to ostriches.
30:30 My skin grows black and peels from me. My bones are burned with

heat.
30:31 Therefore my harp is tuned to mourning, and my pipe into the voice of those who weep.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

31 Let me be weighed in a just balance.

31:1 I made a covenant with my eyes, to the point that I should not gaze at a virgin.
31:2 For what is the portion from
ELOAH
above, and the heritage from the
SHADDAI
on high?
31:3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous, and disaster to the workers of iniquity?
31:4 Does not
HE
see my ways, and number all my steps?
31:5 If I have walked with falsehood, and my foot has hurried to deceit,
31:6 then let me be weighed in a just balance, that
ELOAH
may know my integrity.
31:7 If my step has turned out of the way, if my heart walked after my eyes, if any defilement has stuck to my hands,
31:8 then let me sow and let another eat. Yes, let the produce of my field be rooted out.
31:9 If my heart has been allured by a woman, or I have laid wait at my neighbor's door,
31:10 then let my wife grind for another, and let others sleep with her.
31:11 For that would be a heinous crime. Yes, it would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges.
31:12 For it is a fire that consumes to destruction, and would root out all my increase.
31:13 If I have despised the cause of my male servant or of my female servant, when they complained against me;
31:14 what then shall I do when
ELOHIM
rises up? When
HE
visits, what shall I answer

HIM
?
31:15 Did not my
MAKER
WHO
made me in the womb make them too? Did not the same
ONE
fashion us in the womb?
31:16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail,
31:17 or have eaten my morsel alone, and the fatherless has not eaten of it -
31:18 no, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, and her have I guided from my childhood.
31:19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or that the needy had no covering;
31:20 if his heart has not blessed me, if he has not been warmed with my sheep's fleece;
31:21 if I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, because I saw my supporters at the gate,
31:22 then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade, and my arm be broken from the bone.
31:23 For calamity from
EL
is a terror to me. Because of
HIS
majesty, I can never do a thing like that.
31:24 If I have made gold my hope, and have said to the fine gold: You are my confidence;
31:25 if I have rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gotten much;
31:26 if I have seen the sun when it shined, or the moon moving in splendor,
31:27 and my heart has been secretly enticed, and my hand threw them a kiss from my mouth,
31:28 this also would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges; for I would then have denied the
ELOHIM
WHO

is above.
31:29 If I have rejoiced at the destruction of him who hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him;
31:30 (yes, I have not allowed my mouth to sin by asking for his life with a curse);
31:31 if the men of my tent have not said: Who can find one who has not been filled with his meat?
31:32 (the sojourner has not lodged in the street, I have opened my doors to the traveler);
31:33 if like *Adam* I have covered my transgressions, by hiding my iniquity in my heart,
31:34 because I feared the great multitude, and the contempt of families terrified me, so that I kept silence, and did not go out of the door -
31:35 oh that I had one to hear me. Behold, here is my signature, let the *SHADDAI*
answer me, let the accuser write my indictment.
31:36 Surely, I would carry it on my shoulder; and I would bind it to me as a crown.
31:37 I would declare to him the number of my steps. I would go near to him as though he were a prince.
31:38 If my land cries out against me, and its furrows weep together;
31:39 if I have eaten its fruits without money, or have caused its owners to lose their life,
31:40 let briars grow instead of wheat, and stinkweed instead of barley. The words of *Iyyob* are ended.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

32
EL
ihu speaks after patient listening

32:1 So, these three men ceased to answer *Iyyob*, because he remained convinced of his own righteousness.
32:2 Then the wrath of
EL
ihu the son of *Barak*
EL
, the Buzite, of the family of *Aram*, was kindled against *Iyyob*. His wrath was kindled because he justified himself rather than
ELOHIM
.
32:3 Also his wrath was kindled against his three friends, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned *Iyyob*.
32:4 Now
EL
ihu had waited to speak to *Iyyob*, because they were elder than he.
32:5 When
EL
ihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.
32:6
EL
ihu the son of *Barak*
EL
the Buzite answered: I am young, and you are very old; therefore, I held back, and did not dare show you, my opinion.
32:7 I said: Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.
32:8 But there is a spirit in man, and the breath of the
SHADDAI
gives them understanding.
32:9 It is not the great who are wise, nor the aged who understand justice.
32:10 Therefore I am saying: Listen to me; I also will show my opinion.
32:11 Behold, I waited for your words, and I listened for your reasoning,

while you searched out what to say.
32:12 Yes, I gave you my full attention, but there was no one who convinced *Iyyob*, or who answered his words, among you.
32:13 Beware lest you say: We have found wisdom,
EL
may refute him, not man;
32:14 for he has not directed his words towards me; neither will I answer him with your speeches.
32:15 You all are amazed. You all answer no more. You all do not have any more words to say.
32:16 Shall I wait, because you do not speak, because you stand still, and answer no more?
32:17 I also will answer my part, and I also will show my opinion.
32:18 For I am full of words. The spirit within me constrains me.
32:19 Behold, my breast is as wine which has no vent; like new wineskins it is ready to burst.
32:20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed. I will open my lips and answer.
32:21 Please do not let me respect any man's person, neither will I give flattering titles to any man.
32:22 For I do not know how to give flattering titles; or else my
MAKER
would soon take me away.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

33
EL
do speak and restore sinners

33:1 However, *Iyyob*, please hearken to my speech, and give ear to all my words.
33:2 See now, I have opened my mouth. My tongue has spoken in my mouth.
33:3 My words shall utter the uprightness of my heart. That which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.
33:4 The
RUACH
of
EL
has made me, and the breath of the
SHADDAI
gives me life.
33:5 If you can, answer me. Set your words in order before me and stand forth.
33:6 Behold, I am toward
EL
even as you are. I am also formed out of the clay.
33:7 Behold, my indignation shall not make you afraid, neither shall my pressure be heavy on you.
33:8 Surely you have spoken in my hearing, I have heard the voice of your words, saying:
33:9 I am clean, without disobedience. I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me.
33:10 Behold,
HE
finds occasions against me.
HE
counts me for
HIS
enemy.
33:11
HE

puts my feet in the stocks.
HE
marks all my paths.
33:12 Behold, I will answer you. In this you are not just, for
ELOAH
is greater than man.
33:13 Why would you strive against
HIM
, seeing that
HE
does not give account of any of
HIS
matters?
33:14 For
EL
speaks once, yes twice, though man pays no attention.
33:15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls on men, in slumbering on the bed;
33:16 then
HE
opens the ears of men, and seals their instruction,
33:17 that
HE
may withdraw man from his own purpose and hide pride from man.
33:18
HE
keeps back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.
33:19 He is chastened also with pain on his bed, with continual strife in his bones;
33:20 so, that his life abhors bread, and his soul dainty food.
33:21 His flesh is so consumed away, that it cannot be seen. His bones that were not seen stick out.
33:22 Yes, his soul draws near to the pit, and his life to the destroyers.
33:23 If there is beside him a messenger, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to show to that man what is right for him;
33:24 then
ELOHIM
is gracious to him and says: Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransom.

33:25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's. He returns to the days of his youth.
33:26 He prays to
ELOAH
, and
HE
is favorable to him, so that he sees
HIS
face with joy.
HE
restores to man his righteousness.
33:27 He sings before men, and says: I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it did not profit me.
33:28
HE
has redeemed my soul from going into the pit. My life shall see the light.
33:29 Behold,
EL
works all these things, twice, yes three times, with a man,
33:30 to bring back his soul from the pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of the living.
33:31 Mark well, *Iyyob*, and hearken to me. Hold your ear, and I will speak.
33:32 If you have anything to say, answer me. Speak, for I desire to justify you.
33:33 If not, hearken to me. Hold your ear, and I will teach you wisdom.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

34
HE
is just | You speak like wicked men

34:1 Moreover
EL
ihu answered:
34:2 Hear my words, you wise men. Give ear to me, you who have knowledge.
34:3 For the ear tries words, as the palate tastes food.
34:4 Let us choose for us that which is right. Let us know among ourselves what is good.
34:5 For *Iyyob* has said: I am righteous,
EL
has taken away my right.
34:6 Notwithstanding my righteousness I am considered a liar. My wound is incurable, though I am without disobedience.
34:7 What man is like *Iyyob*, who drinks scorn like water,
34:8 who goes in company with the workers of iniquity, and walks with wicked men?
34:9 For he has said: It profits a man nothing that he should delight himself with
ELOHIM
.
34:10 Therefore listen to me, you men of understanding. Far be it from
EL
, that
HE
should do wickedness, and from the
SHADDAI
, that
HE
should commit iniquity.
34:11 For the work of a man
HE
will render to him and cause every man to find his own reward according to his ways.

34:12 Yes surely,
EL
will not do wickedly, neither will the
SHADDAI
pervert justice.
34:13 Who put
HIM
in charge of the earth? or who has appointed
HIM
over the whole world?
34:14 If
HE
set
HIS
heart on
HIMSELF
, if
HE
gathered up to
HIMSELF
HIS
RUACH
and
HIS
breath,
34:15 all flesh would perish together, and man would turn again to dust.
34:16 If now you have understanding, hear this; listen to the voice of my words.
34:17 Shall even one who hates justice govern? Will you condemn
HIM
WHO
is righteous and mighty?
34:18
WHO
says to a king: Vile; or to nobles: Wicked.
34:19
WHO
does not respect the persons of princes, nor respects the rich more than the poor; for they all are the work of
HIS

hands.
34:20 In a moment they die, even at midnight. The people are shaken and pass away. The mighty are taken away without a hand.
34:21 For
HIS
eyes are on the ways of a man.
HE
sees all his goings.
34:22 There is no darkness, nor thick gloom, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
34:23 For
HE
does not need to consider a man further, that he should go before
EL
in judgment.
34:24
HE
breaks in pieces mighty men in ways past finding out and sets others in their place.
34:25 Therefore
HE
takes knowledge of their works.
HE
overturns them in the night, so that they are destroyed.
34:26
HE
strikes them as wicked men in the open sight of others;
34:27 because they turned aside from following
HIM
, and would not pay attention to any of
HIS
ways,
34:28 so that they caused the cry of the poor to come to
HIM
; and
HE
heard the cry of the afflicted.
34:29 When
HE
gives quietness, who then can condemn? When

HE
hides
HIS
face, who then can see
HIM
? Whether to a nation, or to a man alike.
34:30 That the impious man may not reign, that there be no one to ensnare the people.
34:31 For has any said to
EL
: I am guilty, but I will not offend anymore;
34:32 teach me that which I do not see; if I have done iniquity, I will do it no more?
34:33 Shall
HIS
recompense be according as you desire, that you may refuse it? Will you choose, and others do not? Therefore, speak what you know.
34:34 Men of understanding will tell me, yes, every wise man who hears me will say:.
34:35 *Iyyob* speaks without knowledge. His words are without wisdom.
34:36 I wish that *Iyyob* were tested to the end, because of his answering like wicked men.
34:37 For he adds rebellion to his sin. He claps his hands among us, and multiplies his words against
EL
.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

35 You are arrogant and without knowledge

35:1 Moreover
EL
ihu answered:
35:2 Do you think this to be your right, or do you say: My righteousness is more than*'s*
EL
;
35:3 that you ask: What advantage will it be to you? What profit shall I have, more than if I had sinned?
35:4 I will answer you, and your companions with you.
35:5 Look to the *shamayim* and see. See the skies, which are higher than you.
35:6 If you have sinned, what effect do you have against
HIM
? If your transgressions are multiplied, what do you do to
HIM
?
35:7 If you are righteous, what do you give
HIM
? Or what does
HE
receive from your hand?
35:8 Your wickedness may hurt a man as you are, and your righteousness may profit a son of man.
35:9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions people cry out. They cry for help by reason of the strength of the mighty.
35:10 But none says: Where is
ELOAH
my
MAKER
,
WHO
gives songs in the night,
35:11
WHO

teaches us more than the animals of the earth, and makes us wiser than the birds of the *shamayim*?
35:12 There they cry, but none gives answer, because of the pride of evil men.
35:13 Surely
EL
will not hear an empty cry, neither will the
SHADDAI
regard it.
35:14 How much less when you say you do not see
HIM
. The cause is before
HIM
, and you just wait for
HIM
.
35:15 But now, because
HE
has not visited in
HIS
anger, neither does
HE
greatly regard arrogance.
35:16 Therefore *Iyyob* opens his mouth with empty talk, and he multiplies words without knowledge.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

36
EL
is mighty | Do not turn to iniquity

36:1
EL
ihu also continued, and said:
36:2 Bear with me a little, and I will show you; for I still have something to say on
ELOAH's
behalf.
36:3 I will get my knowledge from afar and will ascribe righteousness to my
MAKER
.
36:4 For truly my words are not false. One who is perfect in knowledge is with you.
36:5 Behold,
EL
is mighty and does not despise anyone.
HE
is mighty in strength of understanding.
36:6
HE
does not preserve the life of the wicked, but gives to the afflicted their right.
36:7
HE
does not withdraw
HIS
eyes from the righteous, but sets them forever with kings on the throne; and they are exalted.
36:8 If they are bound in fetters, and are taken in the cords of afflictions,
36:9 then
HE
shows them their work, and their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.
36:10
HE

also opens their ears to discipline, and commands that they return from iniquity.
36:11 If they listen and serve
HIM
, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.
36:12 But if they do not listen, they shall perish by the sword; they shall die without knowledge.
36:13 But those who are impious in heart layup anger. They do not cry for help when
HE
binds them.
36:14 They die in youth. Their life perishes among the unclean.
36:15
HE
delivers the afflicted by their affliction and opens their ear in oppression.
36:16 Yes,
HE
would have brought you out of distress, into a broad place, where there is no restriction. That which is set on your table would be full of fatness.
36:17 But you are full of the judgment of the wicked. Judgment and justice take hold of you.
36:18 Do not let riches entice you to wrath, neither let the great size of a bribe turn you aside.
36:19 Would your wealth sustain you in distress, or all the might of your strength?
36:20 Do not desire the night, when people are cut off in their place.
36:21 Take heed, do not entertain iniquity; for you have chosen this rather than affliction.
36:22 Behold,
EL
is exalted in
HIS
power. Who instructs like
HIM
?
36:23 Who has prescribed
HIS
way for
HIM

? Or who can say:
YOU
have committed unrighteousness?
36:24 Remember that you magnify
HIS
work, whereof men have sung.
36:25 All men have looked thereon. Man sees it afar off.
36:26 Behold,
EL
is great, and we do not know
HIM
. The number of
HIS
years is unsearchable.
36:27 For
HE
draws up the drops of water, which distill in rain from
HIS
vapor,
36:28 Which the skies pour down and which drop on man abundantly.
36:29 Yes, can any understand the spreading of the clouds, and the thunderings of
HIS
pavilion?
36:30 Behold,
HE
spreads
HIS
light around
HIM
.
HE
covers the bottom of the sea.
36:31 For by these
HE
judges the people.
HE
gives food in abundance.
36:32
HE

covers
HIS
hands with the lightning, and commands it to strike the mark.
36:33 Its noise tells about
HIM
, and the livestock also concerning the storm that comes up.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

37
HIS
voice thunders | Keep listening

37:1 Yes, at this my heart trembles, and is moved out of its place.
37:2 Hear, oh, hear the noise of
HIS
voice, the sound that goes out of
HIS
mouth.
37:3
HE
sends it forth under the whole *shamayim*, and
HIS
lightning to the ends of the earth.
37:4 After it a voice roars.
HE
thunders with the voice of
HIS
majesty.
HE
does not hold back anything when
HIS
voice is heard.
37:5
EL
thunders marvelously with
HIS
voice.
HE
does great things which we cannot comprehend.
37:6 For
HE
says to the snow: Fall on the earth; likewise, to the shower of rain, and to the showers of his mighty rain.
37:7
HE
seals up the hand of every man, that all men whom

HE
has made may know it.
37:8 Then the animals take cover and remain in their dens.
37:9 Out of the south comes the storm, and cold out of the north.
37:10 By the breath of
EL
, ice is given, and the breadth of the waters is frozen.
37:11 Yes,
HE
loads the thick cloud with moisture.
HE
spreads abroad the cloud of
HIS
lightning.
37:12 It is turned around by
HIS
guidance, that they may do whatever
HE
commands them on the face of the whole earth;
37:13 whether it is for correction, or for
HIS
Land, or for covenant-faithfulness, that
HE
causes it to come.
37:14 Listen to this, *Iyyob*: Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of
EL
.
37:15 Do you know how
ELOAH
controls them, and causes the lightning of
HIS
cloud to flash?
37:16 Do you know the workings of the clouds, the wondrous works of
HIM
WHO
is perfect in knowledge?
37:17 You whose clothing is warm, when the earth is quiet by reason of the south wind?
37:18 Can you, with
HIM

, spread out the *shamayim*, which is strong as a cast metal mirror?
37:19 Teach us what we shall tell
HIM
, for we cannot make our case by reason of ignorance.
37:20 Shall it be told
HIM
that I would speak? Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?
37:21 Now men do not see the light which is bright in the skies, but the wind passes, and clears them.
37:22 Out of the north comes golden splendor. With
ELOAH
is awesome majesty.
37:23 We cannot reach the
SHADDAI
.
HE
is exalted in power. In justice and great righteousness,
HE
will not oppress.
37:24 Therefore men revere
HIM
.
HE
does not regard any who are wise of heart.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

38 Where were you Iyyob?

38:1 Then יהוה answered *Iyyob* out of the whirlwind:
38:2 Who is this who darkens counsel by words without knowledge?
38:3 Brace yourself like a man, for I will question you, then you answer
ME
.
38:4 Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, if you have understanding.
38:5 Who determined its measures, if you know? Or who stretched the line on it?
38:6 Whereupon were its foundations fastened? Or who laid its cornerstone,
38:7 when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of
ELOHIM
[3] shouted for joy?
38:8 Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it broke forth from the womb,
38:9 when I made clouds its garment, and wrapped it in thick darkness,
38:10 marked out for it
MY
boundary, set bars and doors,
38:11 and said: Here you may come, but no further. Here your proud waves shall be stayed.
38:12 Have you commanded the morning in your days, and caused the dawn to know its place;
38:13 that it might take hold of the ends of the earth, and shake the wicked out of it?
38:14 It takes on form as clay under the seal and stands forth as a garment.
38:15 From the wicked, their light is withheld. The high arm is broken.
38:16 Have you entered into the springs of the sea? Or have you walked in the recesses of the deep?
38:17 Have the gates of death been revealed to you? Or have you seen the doors of the shadow of death?
38:18 Have you comprehended the earth in its breadth? Declare, if you

know it all.
38:19 What is the way to the dwelling of light? As for darkness, where is its place,
38:20 that you should take it to its bound, that you should discern the paths to its house?
38:21 Surely you know, for you were born then, and the number of your days is great.
38:22 Have you entered the treasuries of the snow, or have you seen the treasures of the hail,
38:23 which I have reserved for the time of trouble, for the day of battle and war?
38:24 By what way is the lightning distributed, or the east wind scattered on the earth?
38:25 Who has cut a channel for the flood water, or the path for the thunderstorm;
38:26 To cause it to rain on a land where no man is; on the wilderness, in which there is no man;
38:27 to satisfy the waste and desolate ground, to cause the tender grass to spring forth?
38:28 Does the rain have a father? Or who fathers the drops of dew?
38:29 Out of whose womb came the ice? The gray frost of the *shamayim*, who has given birth to it?
38:30 The waters become hard like stone, when the surface of the deep is frozen.
38:31 Can you bind the cluster of the *Kimah*, or loosen the cords of *Kesil?*
38:32 Can you lead forth the *Mazzaroth* in their season? Or can you guide *Ayish* with her satellites?[4]
38:33 Do you know the laws of the *shamayim*? Can you establish its dominion over the earth?
38:34 Can you lift up your voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover you?
38:35 Can you *shalach* forth lightnings, that they may go? Do they report to you: Here we are?
38:36 Who has put wisdom in the inward parts? Or who has given understanding to the mind?
38:37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom? Or who can pour out the bottles of the *shamayim*,
38:38 when the dust runs into a mass, and the clods of earth stick

together?
38:39 Can you hunt the prey for the lioness, or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
38:40 when they crouch in their dens, and lie in wait in the thicket?
38:41 Who provides for the raven his prey, when his young ones cry to *EL*, and wander for lack of food?

Footnotes

[3] Vs 38:7 – sons of ELOHIM – refers to malachim (angels). Same as Job 1:6; 2:1.

[4] Vs 38:31-32 Kimah and Kesil – Possibly Pleiades and Orion. Mazzaroth (constellations) and Ayish (Great Bear, perhaps)..

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

39 What do you know, Iyyob?

39:1 Do you know the time when the mountain goats give birth? Do you watch when the doe bears fawns?
39:2 Can you number the months that they fulfill? Or do you know the time when they give birth?
39:3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young, they end their labor pains.
39:4 Their young ones become strong. They grow up in the open field. They go forth, and do not return again.
39:5 Who has set the wild donkey free? Or who has loosened the bonds of the swift donkey;
39:6 whose home I have made the wilderness, and the salt land his dwelling place?
39:7 He scorns the tumult of the city, neither does he hear the shouting of the driver.
39:8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, he searches after every green thing.
39:9 Will the wild ox be content to serve you? Or will he stay by your feeding trough?
39:10 Can you hold the wild ox in the furrow with his harness? Or will he till the valleys after you?
39:11 Will you trust him, because his strength is great? Or will you leave to him your labor?
39:12 Will you confide in him, that he will bring home your seed, and gather the grain of your threshing floor?
39:13 The wings of the ostrich wave proudly; but are they the feathers and plumage of love?
39:14 For she leaves her eggs on the earth, warms them in the dust,
39:15 and forgets that the foot may crush them, or that the wild animal may trample them.
39:16 She deals harshly with her young ones, as if they were not hers. Though her labor is in vain, she is without fear,
39:17 because
ELOAH

has deprived her of wisdom, neither has
HE
imparted to her understanding.
39:18 Yet when she lifts up herself to run, she scorns the horse and his rider.
39:19 Have you given the horse might? Have you clothed his neck with a quivering mane?
39:20 Have you made him to leap as a locust? The glory of his snorting is awesome.
39:21 He paws in the valley and rejoices in his strength. He goes out to meet the armed men.
39:22 He mocks at fear, and is not dismayed, neither does he turn back from the sword.
39:23 The quiver rattles against him, the flashing spear and the javelin.
39:24 He eats up the ground with fierceness and rage, neither does he stand still at the sound of the *shofar*.
39:25 As often as the *shofar* sounds, he snorts: Aha. He smells the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
39:26 Is it by your wisdom that the hawk soars, and stretches her wings toward the south?
39:27 Is it at your command that the eagle mounts up, and makes his nest on high?
39:28 On the cliff he dwells, and makes his home, on the point of the cliff, and the stronghold.
39:29 From there he spies out the prey. His eyes see it afar off.
39:30 His young ones also suck up blood. Where the slain are, there he is.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

40 Behold, the Behemoth

40:1 Moreover יהוה answered *Iyyob*:
40:2 Shall he who argues contend with the
SHADDAI
? He who argues with
ELOAH
, let him answer it.
40:3 Then *Iyyob* answered יהוה:
40:4 Behold, I am of small account. What shall I answer
YOU
? I lay my hand on my mouth.
40:5 I have spoken once, and I will not answer; yes, twice, but I will proceed no further.
40:6 Then יהוה answered *Iyyob* out of the whirlwind:
40:7 Now brace yourself like a man. I will question you, and you will answer me.
40:8 Will you even annul
MY
judgment? Will you accuse
ME
, that you may be justified?
40:9 Or do you have an arm like
EL
? Can you thunder with a voice like
HIM
?
40:10 Now deck yourself with excellency and dignity. Array yourself with honor and majesty.
40:11 Pour out the fury of your anger. Look at everyone who is proud and bring him low.
40:12 Look at everyone who is proud and humble him. Crush the wicked in their place.
40:13 Hide them in the dust together. Bind their faces in the hidden place.
40:14 Then I will also admit to you that your own right hand can save you.
40:15 See now, behemoth, which I made as well as you. He eats grass as

an ox.
40:16 Look now, his strength is in his thighs. His force is in the muscles of his belly.
40:17 He moves his tail like a cedar. The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
40:18 His bones are like tubes of brass. His limbs are like bars of iron.
40:19 He is the chief of the ways of
EL
.
HE
WHO
made him gives him his sword.
40:20 Surely the mountains produce food for him, where all the animals of the field play.
40:21 He lies under the lotus trees, in the covert of the reed, and the marsh.
40:22 The lotuses cover him with their shade. The willows of the brook surround him.
40:23 Behold, if a river overflows, he does not tremble. He is confident, though the *Yarden* swells even to his mouth.
40:24 Shall any take him when he is on the watch, or pierce through his nose with a snare?

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

41 Can you draw out Leviathan?

41:1 Can you draw out *Livyathan* with a fishhook, or press down his tongue with a cord?
41:2 Can you put a rope into his nose, or pierce his jaw through with a hook?
41:3 Will he make many petitions to you, or will he speak soft words to you?
41:4 Will he make a covenant with you, that you should take him for a servant forever?
41:5 Will you play with him as with a bird? Or will you bind him for your maidens?
41:6 Will traders barter for him? Will they part him among the merchants?
41:7 Can you fill his skin with barbed irons, or his head with fish spears?
41:8 Lay your hand on him; remember the battle and do so no more.
41:9 Behold, the hope of overcoming him is in vain. Would not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
41:10 None is so fierce that he dare stir him up. Who then is he who can stand before
ME
?
41:11 Who has first given to
ME
, that I should repay him? Everything under the *shamayim* is
MINE
.
41:12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs, nor his mighty strength, nor his goodly frame.
41:13 Who can strip off his outer garment? Who shall come within his jaws?
41:14 Who can open the doors of his face? Around his teeth is terror.
41:15 Strong scales are his pride, shut up together with a close seal.
41:16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.
41:17 They are joined one to another. They stick together, so that they cannot be pulled apart.

41:18 His sneezing flashes out light. His eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
41:19 Out of his mouth go burning torches. Sparks of fire leap forth.
41:20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goes, as of a boiling pot over a fire of reeds.
41:21 His breath kindles coals. A flame goes forth from his mouth.
41:22 There is strength in his neck. Terror dances before him.
41:23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together. They are firm on him. They cannot be moved.
41:24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yes, firm as the lower millstone.
41:25 When he raises himself up, the *elim*[5] are afraid. They retreat before his thrashing.
41:26 If one attacks him with the sword, it cannot prevail; nor the spear, the dart, nor the pointed shaft.
41:27 He counts iron as straw; and brass as rotten wood.
41:28 The arrow cannot make him flee. Sling stones are like chaff to him.
41:29 Clubs are counted as stubble. He laughs at the rushing of the javelin.
41:30 His undersides are like sharp potsherds, leaving a trail in the mud like a threshing sledge.
41:31 He makes the deep to boil like a pot. He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.
41:32 He makes a path shine after him. One would think the deep had white hair.
41:33 On earth there is not his equal, that is made without fear.
41:34 He sees everything that is high. He is king over all the proud ones.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 41:25: *elim* – plural of *el*, meaning mighty ones.

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

42 Iyyob's repentance and full restoration

42:1 Then *Iyyob* answered יהוה:
42:2 I know that
YOU
can do all things, and that no purpose of
YOURS
can be restrained.
42:3
YOU
asked: Who is this who hides counsel without knowledge? Therefore, I have uttered that which I did not understand, things too wonderful for me, which I did not know.
42:4
YOU
have said: Hearken now, and I will speak; I will question you, and you will answer
ME
.
42:5 I had heard of
YOU
by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees
YOU
.
42:6 Therefore I abhor myself and repent in dust and ashes.
42:7 It was so, that after יהוה had spoken these *devarim* to *Iyyob*, יהוה said to
EL
iphaz the Temanite:
MY
wrath is kindled against you, and against your two friends; for you have not spoken of
ME
the thing that is right, as
MY
servant *Iyyob* has.
42:8 Now therefore, take to yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and

go to
MY
servant *Iyyob*, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and
MY
servant *Iyyob* shall pray for you, for I will accept him, that I not deal with you according to your folly. For you have not spoken of
ME
the thing that is right, as
MY
servant *Iyyob* has.
42:9 So,
EL
iphaz the Temanite and *Bildad* the Shuhite and *Tsophar* the Naamathite went, and did what יהוה commanded them, and יהוה accepted *Iyyob*.
42:10 יהוה restored the prosperity of *Iyyob*, when he prayed for his friends. יהוה gave *Iyyob* twice as much as he had before.
42:11 Then came there to him all his brothers, and all his sisters, and all those who had been of his acquaintance before and ate bread with him in his house. They comforted him and consoled him concerning all the evil that יהוה had brought on him. Everyone also gave him a piece of silver and everyone a ring of gold.
42:12 So, יהוה blessed the latter end of *Iyyob* more than his beginning. He had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand female donkeys.
42:13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.
42:14 He called the name of the first, *Yemimah*; and the name of the second, *Qetsiah*; and the name of the third, *Keren Happuch.*
42:15 In all the land were no women found so beautiful as the daughters of *Iyyob*. Their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.
42:16 After this *Iyyob* lived one hundred forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, to four generations.
42:17 So, *Iyyob* died, being old and full of days.[5a]

Footnotes

[5a] Note: That ELihu (32:2) was not rebuked by
ELOHIM
at end of the whole discourse (as with the other 3 friends). This is apparently due to his discourse being closer to that of ELOHIM's; hence a more righteous discourse, and a

prelude to

ELOHIM
’s final intervention with Iyyob. .

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

1 She confesses her love | Delight in each other

2 Mutual admiration | She adores her beloved

3 She dreams | The king's entourage arrives

4 He beholds her beauty

5 Garden of love | She beholds his comeliness

6 I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine

7 He beholds her loveliness

8 Many waters cannot quench love | I am a wall

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

1 She confesses her love | Delight in each other

The Song of songs, which is Shelomoh's.
1:2 {She} Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth; for your love is better than wine.
1:3 Your oils have a pleasing fragrance. Your name is like oil poured forth; therefore, the virgins love you.
1:4 Take me away with you. Let us hurry. The king has brought me into his rooms.
{Chorus} We will be glad and rejoice in you. We will praise your love more than wine. Beloved, they are right to love you.
1:5 {She} I am dark, but lovely, you daughters of *Yerushalayim*, like Kedar's tents, like *Shelomoh's* curtains.
1:6 Do not stare at me because I am dark, because the sun has scorched me. My mother's sons were angry with me. They made me keeper of the vineyards. I have not kept my own vineyard.
1:7 Tell me, you whom my soul loves, where you graze your flock, where you rest them at noon; For why should I be as one who is veiled beside the flocks of your companions?
1:8 {Chorus} If you do not know, you most beautiful among women, follow the tracks of the sheep. Graze your young goats beside the shepherds' tents.
1:9 {He} I have compared you, my love, to my mare amongst Pharaoh's chariots.
1:10 Your cheeks are beautiful with earrings, your neck with strings of jewels.
1:11 We will make you earrings of gold, with studs of silver.
1:12 {She} While the king was on his couch, my spikenard spread its fragrance.
1:13 My beloved is to me a sachet of myrrh, that lies between my breasts.
1:14 My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blossoms from the vineyards of *En Gedi*[1].
1:15 {He} Behold, you are beautiful, my love. Behold, you are beautiful. Your eyes are doves.
1:16 {She} Behold, you are beautiful, my beloved, yes, pleasant; and our

couch is verdant.
1:17 The beams of our house are cedars. Our rafters are firs.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:14 - Water springs and young goats

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

2 Mutual admiration | She adores her beloved

2:1 I am a rose of *Sharon*, a lily of the valleys.
2:2 {He} As a lily among thorns, so is my beloved among the daughters.
2:3 {She} As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, his fruit was sweet to my taste.
2:4 He brought me to the banquet hall. His banner over me is love.
2:5 Strengthen me with raisins, refresh me with apples; For I am faint with love.
2:6 His left hand is under my head. His right hand embraces me.
2:7 I adjure you, daughters of *Yerushalayim*, by the roes, or by the hinds of the field, that you not stir up, nor awaken my love, until he so desires.
2:8 The voice of my beloved. Behold, he comes, leaping on the mountains, skipping on the hills.
2:9 My beloved is like a roe or a young hart. Behold, he stands behind our wall. He looks in at the windows. He glances through the lattice.
2:10 My beloved spoke, and said to me: Rise up, my love, my beautiful one, and come away.
2:11 For, behold, the winter is past. The rain is over and gone.
2:12 The flowers appear on the earth. The time of the singing has come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our Land.
2:13 The fig tree ripens her green figs. The vines are in blossom. They give forth their fragrance. Arise, my love, my beautiful one, and come away.
2:14 {He} My dove in the clefts of the rock, in the hiding places of the mountainside, let me see your face and hear your voice; for your voice is sweet, and your face is lovely.
2:15 {She} Catch for us the foxes, the little foxes that spoil the vineyards; for our vineyards are in blossom.
2:16 My beloved is mine, and I am his. He browses among the lilies.
2:17 Until the day is cool, and the shadows flee away, return, my beloved, and be like a roe or a young hart on the mountains of Bether.

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

3 She dreams | The king's entourage arrives

3:1 By night on my bed, I sought him whom my soul loves. I sought him, but I did not find him.
3:2 I will get up now and go about the city; in the streets and in the squares, I will seek him whom my soul loves. I sought him, but I did not find him.
3:3 The watchmen who go about the city found me: Have you seen him whom my soul loves?
3:4 I had scarcely passed from them, when I found him whom my soul loves. I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, into the room of her who conceived me.
3:5 I adjure you, daughters of *Yerushalayim*, by the roes, or by the hinds of the field, that you not stir up, nor awaken love, until it so desires.
3:6 Who is this who comes up from the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all spices of the merchant?
3:7 Behold, it is *Shelomoh's* carriage. Sixty mighty men are around it, of the mighty men of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:8 They all handle the sword, and are expert in war. Every man has his sword on his thigh, because of fear in the night.
3:9 King *Shelomoh* made himself a carriage of the wood of Lebanon.
3:10 He made its pillars of silver, its bottom of gold, its seat of purple, its midst being paved with love, from the daughters of *Yerushalayim*.
3:11 Go forth, you daughters of *Tziyon*, and behold king *Shelomoh*, with the crown with which his mother has crowned him, in his bridegroom days, in the day of the gladness of his heart.

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

4 He beholds her beauty

4:1 {He} Behold, you are beautiful, my love. Behold, you are beautiful. Your eyes are doves behind your veil. Your hair is as a flock of goats, that descend from Mount Gilad.
4:2 Your teeth are like a newly shorn flock, which have come up from the washing, where every one of them has twins. None is bereaved among them.
4:3 Your lips are like scarlet thread. Your mouth is lovely. Your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate behind your veil.
4:4 Your neck is like *Dawid's* tower built for an armory, where on a thousand shields hang, all the shields of the mighty men.
4:5 Your two breasts are like two fawns that are twins of a roe, which feed among the lilies.
4:6 Until the day is cool, and the shadows flee away, I will go to the mountain of myrrh, to the hill of frankincense.
4:7 You are all beautiful, my love. There is no spot in you.
4:8 Come with me from Lebanon, my bride, with me from Lebanon. Look from the top of Amana, from the top of Senir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.
4:9 You have ravished my heart, my sister, my bride. You have ravished my heart with one of your eyes, with one chain of your neck.
4:10 How beautiful is your love, my sister, my bride. How much better is your love than wine. The fragrance of your perfumes than all kinds of spices.
4:11 Your lips, my bride, drip like the honeycomb. Honey and milk are under your tongue. The smell of your garments is like the smell of Lebanon.
4:12 A locked up garden is my sister, my bride; a locked up spring, a sealed fountain.
4:13 Your shoots are an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits; henna with spikenard plants,
4:14 spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with every kind of incense tree; myrrh and aloes, with all the best spices,
4:15 a fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, flowing streams from

Lebanon.
4:16 {She} Awake, north wind; and come, you south. Blow on my garden, that its spices may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden and taste his precious fruits.

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

5 Garden of love | She beholds his comeliness

5:1 {He} I have come into my garden, my sister, my bride. I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk.
{Chorus} Friends, eat and drink, yes, drink until you are drunk with love.
5:2 {She} I was asleep, but my heart was awake. It is the voice of my beloved who knocks:
{He} Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled; for my head is filled with dew, and my hair with the dampness of the night.
5:3 {She} I have taken off my robe. Indeed, must I put it on? I have washed my feet. Indeed, must I soil them?
5:4 My beloved thrust his hand in through the latch opening. My heart pounded for him.
5:5 I rose up to open for my beloved. My hands dripped with myrrh, my fingers with liquid myrrh, on the handles of the lock.
5:6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved left; and had gone away. My heart went out when he spoke. I looked for him, but I did not find him. I called him, but he did not answer.
5:7 The watchmen who go about the city found me. They beat me. They bruised me. The keepers of the walls took my cloak away from me.
5:8 I adjure you, daughters of *Yerushalayim*, if you find my beloved, that you tell him that I am faint with love.
5:9 {Chorus} How is your beloved better than another beloved, you fairest among women? How is your beloved better than another beloved, that you do so adjure us?
5:10 {She} My beloved is white and ruddy. The best among ten thousand.
5:11 His head is like the purest gold. His hair is bushy, black as a raven.
5:12 His eyes are like doves beside the water brooks, washed with milk, mounted like jewels.
5:13 His cheeks are like a bed of spices with towers of perfumes. His lips are like lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.
5:14 His hands are like rings of gold set with beryl. His body is like ivory work overlaid with sapphires.
5:15 His legs are like pillars of marble set on sockets of fine gold. His

appearance is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
5:16 His mouth is sweetness; yes, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, daughters of *Yerushalayim*.

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

6 I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine

6:1 {Chorus} Where has your beloved gone, you fairest among women? Where has your beloved turned, that we may seek him with you?
6:2 {She} My beloved has gone down to his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
6:3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine. He browses among the lilies,
6:4 {He} You are beautiful, my love, as *Tirzah*, lovely as *Yerushalayim*, awesome as an army with banners.
6:5 Turn away your eyes from me, for they have overcome me. Your hair is like a flock of goats, that lie along the side of Gilad.
6:6 Your teeth are like a flock of ewes, which have come up from the washing; of which everyone has twins; none is bereaved among them.
6:7 Your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate behind your veil.
6:8 There are sixty queens, eighty concubines, and virgins without number.
6:9 My dove, my perfect one, is unique. She is her mother's only daughter. She is the favorite one of her who bore her. The daughters saw her and called her blessed; the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.
6:10 Who is she who looks forth as the morning, beautiful as the moon, clear as the sun, and awesome as an army with banners?
6:11 {She} I went down into the nut tree grove, to see the green plants of the valley, to see whether the vine budded, and the pomegranates were in flower.
6:12 Without realizing it, my desire set me with my royal people's chariots.
6:13 {Chorus} Return, return, Shulammite. Return, return, that we may gaze at you. Why do you desire to gaze at the Shulammite, as at the dance of *Machanaim?*

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

7 He beholds her loveliness

7:1 {He} How beautiful are your feet in sandals, prince's daughter. Your rounded thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a skillful workman.
7:2 Your navel is like a round goblet, that never lack spiced wine. Your waist is like a heap of wheat, set about with lilies.
7:3 Your two breasts are like two fawns, that are twins of a roe.
7:4 Your neck is like an ivory tower. Your eyes are like the pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bathrabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks toward Damascus.
7:5 Your head on you is like *Karmel*. The hair of your head like purple. The king is held captive in its tresses.
7:6 How beautiful and how pleasant you are, my love, how delightful.
7:7 This, your stature, is like a palm tree, your breasts like its fruit.
7:8 I said: I will climb up into the palm tree. I will take hold of its fruit. Let your breasts be like clusters of the vine, the smell of your breath like apples.
7:9 Your mouth like the best wine, that goes down smoothly for my beloved, gliding through the lips of those who are asleep.
7:10 {She} I am my beloved's. His desire is toward me. [Gen 3:16]
7:11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field. Let us lodge in the villages.
7:12 Let us go early up to the vineyards. Let us see whether the vine has budded, its blossom is open, and the pomegranates are in flower. There I will give you my love.
7:13 The *dudaim*[2] give forth fragrance. At our doors are all kinds of precious fruits, new and old, which I have stored up for you, my beloved.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 7:13 - Mandrakes or 'love apples'

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

8 Many waters cannot quench love | I am a wall

8:1 O that you were like my brother, who nursed from the breasts of my mother. If I found you outside, I would kiss you; yes, and no one would despise me.
8:2 I would lead you, bringing you into my mother's house, and she would instruct me. I would have you drink spiced wine, of the juice of my pomegranate.
8:3 His left hand would be under my head. His right hand would embrace me.
8:4 I adjure you, daughters of *Yerushalayim*, that you not stir up, nor awaken love, until it so desires.
8:5 {Chorus} Who is this who comes up from the wilderness, leaning on her beloved?
{He} Under the apple tree I awakened you. There your mother conceived you. There she was in labor and bore you.
8:6 {She} Set me as a seal on your heart, as a seal on your arm; for love is strong as death. Jealousy is as cruel as *sheol*. Its flashes are flashes of fire, a very flame of
YAH
.
8:7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can floods drown it. If a man would give all the wealth of his house for love, he would be utterly scorned.
8:8 {Chorus} We have a little sister. She has no breasts. What shall we do for our sister in the day when she is to be spoken for?
8:9 If she is a wall[3], we will build on her a turret of silver. if she is a door[4], we will enclose her with boards of cedar.
8:10 {She} I am a wall, and my breasts like towers, then I was in his eyes like one who found *shalom*.
8:11 *Shelomoh* had a vineyard at *Baal Hamon*. He leased out the vineyard to keepers. Each was to bring a thousand shekels of silver for its fruit.
8:12 My vineyard, my very own, is before me; you O Shelomoh, may have the thousand, and the keepers of the fruit two hundred.
8:13 {He} You who dwell in the gardens, with friends in attendance, let me hear your voice.

8:14 {She} Come away, my beloved. Be like a gazelle or a young stag on the mountains of spices.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 8:9 – wall. Stedfastness in virtue, purity, virginity. Hence deserving of reward.

[4] Vs 8:9 – door. Yielding to pressure, temptation. Hence needs to be strengthened, reinforced.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-5 Ruth : Ruth [Rut]

1 Naomi | Ruth's loyalty | Return to Beit-lechem

2 Ruth is acquainted with Boaz

3 Ruth meets Boaz at threshing ground

4 Boaz redeems Ruth | Obed is born

3-5 Ruth : Ruth [Rut]

1 Naomi | Ruth's loyalty | Return to Beit-lechem

It happened in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the Land. A certain man of *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah went to live in the country of *Moab*, he, and his wife, and his two sons.
1:2 The name of the man was
EL
imelek, and the name of his wife *Naomi*, and the name of his two sons *Machlon* and *Kilyon*, Ephrathites of *Beit-lechem*
YAH
udah. They came into the country of *Moab*, and continued there.
1:3
EL
imelek, *Naomi's* husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons.
1:4 They took them wives of the women of *Moab*; the name of the one was *Orpah*, and the name of the other *Ruth*; and they lived there about ten years.
1:5 *Machlon* and *Kilyon* both died, and the woman was bereaved of her two children and of her husband.
1:6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of *Moab*; for she had heard in the country of *Moab* how that יהוה had visited
HIS
people in giving them bread.
1:7 She went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the Land of
YAH
udah.
1:8 *Naomi* said to her two daughters-in-law: Go, return each of you to her mother's house; יהוה show covenant-faithfulness with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and with me.
1:9 יהוה grant you that you may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice, and wept.
1:10 They said to her: No, but we will return with you to your people.

1:11 *Naomi* said: Go back, my daughters. Why do you want to go with me? Do I still have sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?
1:12 Go back, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say: I have hope, if I should even have a husband tonight, and should also bear sons;
1:13 would you then wait until they were grown? Would you then refrain from having husbands? No, my daughters, for it grieves me much for your sakes, for the hand of יהוה has gone out against me.
1:14 They lifted up their voice, and wept again; and *Orpah* kissed her mother-in-law, but *Ruth* joined with her.
1:15 She said: Behold, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people, and to her *eloah*. Follow your sister-in-law.
1:16 *Ruth* said: Do not entreat me to leave you, and to return from following after you, for where you go, I will go; and where you lodge, I will lodge; your people shall be my people, and your
ELOHIM
my
ELOHIM
;
1:17 where you die, will I die, and there will I be buried. יהוה do so to me, and more also, if anything but death part you and me.
1:18 When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking to her.
1:19 So, they two went until they came to *Beit-lechem*. It happened, when they had come to *Beit-lechem*, that all the city was moved about them, and they asked: Is this *Naomi*?
1:20 She said to them: Do not call me *Naomi*. Call me *Mara*[1]; for the
SHADDAI
has dealt very bitterly with me.
1:21 I went out full, and יהוה has brought me home again empty; why do you call me *Naomi*, since יהוה has testified against me, and the
SHADDAI
has afflicted me?
1:22 So, *Naomi* returned, and *Ruth* the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of *Moab*; and they came to *Beit-lechem* in the beginning of barley harvest.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:20 - bitter

3-5 Ruth : Ruth [Rut]

2 Ruth is acquainted with Boaz

2:1 *Naomi* had a kinsman of her husband, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of
EL
imelek, and his name was *Boaz*.
2:2 *Ruth* the Moabitess said to *Naomi:* Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight I shall find grace. She said to her: Go, my daughter.
2:3 She went and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and she happened to come to the portion of the field belonging to *Boaz*, who was of the family of
EL
imelek.
2:4 Behold, *Boaz* came from *Beit-lechem*, and said to the reapers, יהוה be with you. They answered him: יהוה bless you.
2:5 Then *Boaz* said to his servant who was set over the reapers: Whose young lady is this?
2:6 The servant who was set over the reapers answered: It is the Moabite lady who came back with *Naomi* out of the country of *Moab*.
2:7 She said: Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves. So, she came, and has continued even from the morning until now, except that she stayed a little in the shelter.
2:8 Then *Boaz* said to *Ruth*: Listen, my daughter. Do not go to glean in another field, and do not go from here, but stay here close to my maidens.
2:9 Let your eyes be on the field that they reap and go after them. Have not I commanded the young men not to touch you? When you are thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink from that which the young men have drawn.
2:10 Then she fell on her face, and *shachah* herself to the ground, and said to him: Why have I found grace in your sight, that you should take knowledge of me, since I am a foreigner?
2:11 *Boaz* answered her: It has fully been shown me, all that you have done to your mother-in-law since the death of your husband; and how you have left your father and your mother, and the land of your birth, and have come to a people that you did not know before.

2:12 May יהוה repay your work, and a full reward be given you from יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, under
WHOSE
wings you have come to take refuge.
2:13 Then she said: Let me find grace in your sight, my *adon*, because you have comforted me, and because you have spoken kindly to your handmaid, though I am not as one of your handmaidens.
2:14 At meal time *Boaz* said to her: Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip your morsel in the vinegar. She sat beside the reapers, and they passed her some roasted grain, and she ate, and was satisfied, and saved some of it.
2:15 When she had risen up to glean, *Boaz* commanded his young men, saying: Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not reproach her.
2:16 Also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and do not rebuke her.
2:17 So, she gleaned in the field until evening; and she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley.
2:18 She took it up and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought out and gave to her that which she had saved after she was sufficed.
2:19 Her mother-in-law said to her: Where have you gleaned today? Where have you worked? Blessed be he who noticed you. She showed her mother-in-law with whom she had worked and said: The man's name with whom I worked today is *Boaz*.
2:20 *Naomi* said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed by יהוה be he, who has not left off his covenant-faithfulness to the living and to the dead. *Naomi* said to her: The man is a close relative to us, one of our near kinsmen.
2:21 *Ruth* the Moabitess said: Yes, he said to me: You shall stay close to my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.
2:22 *Naomi* said to *Ruth* her daughter-in-law: It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his maidens, and that they not see you in any other field.
2:23 So, she stayed close to the maidens of *Boaz*, to glean to the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she lived with her mother-in-law.

3-5 Ruth : Ruth [Rut]

3 Ruth meets Boaz at threshing ground

3:1 *Naomi* her mother-in-law said to her: My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you?
3:2 Now is not *Boaz* our kinsman, with whose maidens you were? Behold, he winnows barley tonight in the threshing floor.
3:3 Therefore wash yourself, anoint yourself, get dressed, and go down to the threshing floor, but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.
3:4 It shall be, when he lies down, that you shall mark the place where he shall lie, and you shall go forth, and uncover his feet, and lay down; then he will tell you what you shall do.
3:5 She said to her: All that you say I will do.
3:6 She went down to the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law told her.
3:7 When *Boaz* had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. She came softly, uncovered his feet, and laid her down.
3:8 It happened at midnight, that the man was startled and turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet.
3:9 He said: Who are you? She answered: I am *Ruth* your handmaid. Therefore, spread your skirt over your handmaid; for you are a near kinsman.
3:10 He said: Blessed are you by יהוה, my daughter. You have shown more covenant-faithfulness in the latter end than at the beginning, because you did not follow young men, whether poor or rich.
3:11 Now, my daughter, do not be afraid; I will do to you all that you say; for all the people of my city does know that you are a woman of excellence.
3:12 Now it is true that I am a near kinsman; however, there is a kinsman nearer than I.
3:13 Stay this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform for you the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part. But if he will not do the part of a kinsman for you, then will I do the part of a kinsman for you, as יהוה lives. Lie down until the morning.
3:14 She lay at his feet until the morning. She rose up before one could

discern another. For he said: Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing floor.
3:15 He said: Bring the mantle that is on you and hold it. She held it; and he measured six measures of barley and laid it on her; and he went into the city.
3:16 When she came to her mother-in-law, she said: How did it go, my daughter? She told her all that the man had done to her.
3:17 She said: He gave me these six measures of barley; for he said: Do not go empty to your mother-in-law.
3:18 Then she said: Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest, until he has finished the thing this day.

3-5 Ruth : Ruth [Rut]

4 Boaz redeems Ruth | Obed is born

4:1 Now *Boaz* went up to the gate and sat down there. Behold, the near kinsman of whom *Boaz* spoke came by; to whom he said: Come over here, friend, and sit down. He turned aside and sat down.
4:2 He took ten men of the elders of the city, and said: Sit down here. They sat down.
4:3 He said to the near kinsman: *Naomi*, who has come back out of the country of *Moab*, is selling the parcel of land, which was our brother
EL
imelek's.
4:4 I thought to disclose it to you, saying: Buy it before those who sit here, and before the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know. For there is no one to redeem it besides you; and I am after you. He said: I will redeem it.
4:5 Then *Boaz* said: On the day you buy the field from the hand of *Naomi*, you must buy it also from *Ruth* the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance.
4:6 The near kinsman said: I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance. Take my right of redemption for yourself; for I cannot redeem it.
4:7 Now this was the custom in former time in *Yisra*
EL
concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: A man would take off his shoe and give it to his neighbor; and this was the way of attestation in *Yisra*
EL
.
4:8 So, the near kinsman said to *Boaz*: Buy it for yourself. He took off his shoe.
4:9 *Boaz* said to the elders, and to all the people: You are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was
EL
imelek's, and all that was *Kilyon's* and *Machlon's*, from the hand of *Naomi*.
4:10 Moreover *Ruth* the Moabitess, the wife of *Machlon*, I have purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, that the name of the dead not be cut off from among his brothers, and from the gate

of his place. You are witnesses this day.
4:11 All the people who were in the gate, and the elders, said: We are witnesses. May יהוה make the woman who has come into your house like *Rachel* and like *Leah*, which two built the house of *Yisra*
EL
; and treat you worthily in Ephrathah and be famous in *Beit-lechem*.
4:12 Let your house be like the house of *Perez*, whom *Tamar* bore to
YAH
udah, of the seed which יהוה shall give you of this young woman.
4:13 So, *Boaz* took *Ruth*, and she became his wife; and he went in to her, and יהוה gave her conception, and she bore a son.
4:14 The women said to *Naomi*: Blessed be יהוה,
WHO
has not left you this day without a near kinsman; and let his name be famous in *Yisra*
EL
.
4:15 He shall be to you a restorer of life, and sustain you in your old age, for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him.
4:16 *Naomi* took the child, and laid him in her bosom, and became nurse to it.
4:17 The women, her neighbors, gave him a name, saying: There is a son born to *Naomi*; and they named him *Obed*. He is the father of *Yishay*, the father of *Dawid*.
4:18 Now this is the history of the generations of *Perez*: *Perez* beget *Chetsron*,
4:19 and *Chetsron* beget *Aram*, and *Aram* beget *Amminadab*,
4:20 and *Amminadab* beget *Nachshon*, and *Nachshon* beget *Salmon*,
4:21 and *Salmon* beget *Boaz*, and *Boaz* beget *Obed*,
4:22 and *Obed* beget *Yishay*, and *Yishay* beget *Dawid*.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

1 Yerushalayim, forsaken and despised

2 Destroyed in the day of ADONAI's anger

3 HE will not cast off forever

4 ADONAI HIMSELF has scattered them

5 Restore us to YOURSELF, O ADONAI

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

1 Yerushalayim, forsaken and despised

How the city sits solitary, that was full of people. She has become as a widow, who was great among the nations. She who was a princess among the provinces has become tributary.
1:2 She weeps bitterly in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she has none to comfort her. All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.
1:3
YAH
udah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude. She dwells among the nations; she finds no rest; all her persecutors overtook her within the narrow places.
1:4 The roads of *Tziyon* do mourn, because none come to the *moadim*; all her gates are desolate, her *kohanim* do sigh; her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.
1:5 Her adversaries are become the head, her enemies prosper; for יהוה has afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions; her young children are gone into captivity before the foe.
1:6 From the daughter of *Tziyon* all her majesty is departed; her princes are become like deer that find no pasture; they are gone without strength before the pursuer.
1:7 *Yerushalayim* remembers in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that were from the days of old; when her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and no one helped her. The adversaries saw her; they mocked at her desolation.
1:8 *Yerushalayim* has grievously sinned; therefore, she has become as an unclean thing; all who honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness; yes, she sighs, and turns backward.
1:9 Her filthiness was in her skirts; she did not remember her latter end; therefore, her downfall is astounding; she has no comforter. Behold יהוה, my affliction; for the enemy has magnified himself.
1:10 The adversary has spread out his hand on all her pleasant things; for she has seen that the *goyim* are entered into her sanctuary, the ones whom
YOU

commanded that they should not enter into
YOUR
qahal. [Deu 23:1-4]
1:11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for food to refresh the soul. Look, יהוה, and see; for I am become despised.
1:12 Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by? Look, and see if there is any sorrow like my sorrow, which is brought on me, with which יהוה has afflicted me in the day of
HIS
fierce anger.
1:13 From on high has
HE
sent fire into my bones;
HE
has spread a net for my feet,
HE
has turned me back;
HE
has made me desolate and faint all the day.
1:14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by
HIS
hand. They are knit together; they have come up on my neck.
HE
has made my strength to fail;
ADONAI
has delivered me into their hands, against whom I am not able to stand.
1:15
ADONAI
has set as nothing all my mighty men in the midst of me;
HE
has called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men.
ADONAI
has trodden, as in a winepress, the virgin daughter of
YAH
udah.
1:16 For these things I weep; my eye, my eye runs down with water, because the comforter who should refresh my soul is far from me. My children are desolate, because the enemy has prevailed.
1:17 *Tziyon* spreads forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; יהוה has

commanded concerning *Yaaqob*, that those who are around him should be his adversaries. *Yerushalayim* is among them as an unclean thing.
1:18 יהוה is righteous; for I have rebelled against
HIS
commandment. Please hear all you peoples and see my sorrow; my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
1:19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me. My *kohanim* and my elders perished in the city, while they sought for food to refresh their souls.
1:20 See, יהוה; for I am in distress; my heart is troubled; my heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled. Beyond, the sword bereaves; at home there is as death.
1:21 They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me; all my enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that
YOU
have done it.
YOU
will bring the day that
YOU
have proclaimed, and they shall then be like me.
1:22 Let all their wickedness come before
YOU
. Do to them, as
YOU
have done to me for all my transgressions; for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

2 Destroyed in the day of
ADONAI
's anger

2:1 How has
ADONAI
covered the daughter of *Tziyon* with a cloud in
HIS
anger.
HE
has cast down from *shamayim* to the earth the beauty of *Yisra*
EL
, and has not remembered
HIS
footstool in the day of
HIS
anger.
2:2
ADONAI
has swallowed up all the habitations of *Yaaqob* and has not pitied.
HE
has thrown down in
HIS
wrath the strongholds of the daughter of
YAH
udah;
HE
has brought them down to the ground;
HE
has defiled the kingdom and its princes.
2:3
HE
has cut off in fierce anger all the horn of *Yisra*
EL
;
HE
has drawn back
HIS

right hand from before the enemy;
HE
has burned up *Yaaqob* like a flaming fire, which devours all around.
2:4
HE
has bent
HIS
bow like an enemy,
HE
has stood with
HIS
right hand as an adversary; has killed all that were pleasant to the eye. In the tent of the daughter of *Tziyon*
HE
has poured out
HIS
wrath like fire.
2:5
ADONAI
has become as an enemy;
HE
has swallowed up *Yisra*
EL
;
HE
has swallowed up all her palaces;
HE
has destroyed his strongholds;
HE
has multiplied in the daughter of
YAH
udah mourning and lamentation.
2:6
HE
has violently taken away
HIS
tabernacle, as if it were a garden hut.
HE
has destroyed
HIS

place of *moed*; יהוה has caused *moadim* and *shabats* to be forgotten in *Tziyon*, and in the indignation of
HIS
anger, has despised the king and the *kohen*.
2:7
ADONAI
has cast off
HIS
altar;
HE
has abhorred
HIS
sanctuary;
HE
has given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces. They have made a noise in the house of יהוה, as in the day of a solemn assembly.
2:8 יהוה has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of *Tziyon*;
HE
has stretched out the line;
HE
has not withdrawn
HIS
hand from destroying;
HE
has made the fortress and wall to lament; they languish together.
2:9 Her gates are sunk into the ground;
HE
has destroyed and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are among the nations where there is no *Torah*; yes, her prophets find no revelation from יהוה.
2:10 The elders of the daughter of *Tziyon* sit on the ground, they keep silence. They have cast up dust on their heads; they have clothed themselves with sackcloth. The virgins of *Yerushalayim* hang down their heads to the ground.
2:11 My eyes do fail with tears, my heart is troubled; my liver is poured on the earth because of the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the young children and the infants swoon in the streets of the city.
2:12 They ask their mothers: Where is grain and wine? When they swoon

as the wounded in the streets of the city; when their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.
2:13 What shall I testify to you? What shall I liken to you, daughter of *Yerushalayim?* What shall I compare to you, that I may comfort you, virgin daughter of *Tziyon?* For your breach is great like the sea; who can heal you?
2:14 Your prophets have seen for you worthless and deceptive things. They have not uncovered your iniquity, to turn back your captivity, but have seen for you false utterances and delusions.
2:15 All that pass by clap their hands at you. They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of *Yerushalayim*, saying: Is this the city that men called: The perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?
2:16 All your enemies have opened their mouth wide against you. They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say: We have swallowed her up; certainly, this is the day that we looked for, we have found, we have seen it.
2:17 יהוה has done that which
HE
purposed;
HE
has fulfilled
HIS
imrah that
HE
commanded in the days of old.
HE
has thrown down and has not pitied;
HE
has caused the enemy to rejoice over you;
HE
has exalted the horn of your adversaries.
2:18 Their heart cried to
ADONAI
: O wall of the daughter of *Tziyon*, let tears run down like a river day and night; give yourself no respite. Do not let the apple of
YOUR
eye be put to silence.
2:19 Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches; pour out your heart like water before the face of
ADONAI

. Lift up your hands toward
HIM
for the life of your young children, that faint for hunger at the head of every street.
2:20 Look, יהוה, and see to whom
YOU
have done thus. Shall the women eat their offspring, the children that are dandled in the hands? Shall the *kohen* and the prophet be killed within the sanctuary of
ADONAI
?
2:21 The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets. My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword;
YOU
have killed them in the day of
YOUR
anger;
YOU
have slaughtered, and not pitied.
2:22
YOU
have summoned, as in the day of a solemn assembly; my terrors are on every side. There was none that escaped or remained in the day of יהוה's anger. Those that I have dandled and brought up, has my enemy now consumed.

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

3
HE
will not cast off forever

3:1 I am the man that has seen affliction by the rod of
HIS
wrath.
3:2
HE
has led me and caused me to walk in darkness, and not in light.
3:3 Surely against me
HE
turns
HIS
hand again and again all the day.
3:4 My flesh and my skin has
HE
made old;
HE
has broken my bones.
3:5
HE
has built against me and surrounded me with gall and travail.
3:6
HE
has made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.
3:7
HE
has walled me about, that I cannot go forth;
HE
has made my chain heavy.
3:8 Yes, when I cry, and call for help,
HE
shuts out my prayer.
3:9
HE
has walled up my ways with cut stone;
HE

has made my paths crooked.
3:10
HE
is to me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.
3:11
HE
has turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces;
HE
has made me desolate.
3:12
HE
has bent
HIS
bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.
3:13
HE
has caused the shafts of
HIS
quiver to enter into my kidneys.
3:14 I am become a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.
3:15
HE
has filled me with bitterness,
HE
has made me drunk with wormwood.
3:16
HE
has also broken my teeth with gravel stones;
HE
has covered me with ashes.
3:17
YOU
have removed my soul far off from *shalom*; I forgot prosperity.
3:18 I said: My strength is perished, and my expectation from יהוה.
3:19 Remember my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.
3:20 My soul still remembers them, and is bowed down within me.
3:21 This I recall to my mind; therefore, have I hope.
3:22 It is because of יהוה's covenant-faithfulness that we are not consumed, because
HIS

compassion does not fail.
3:23 They are new every morning; great is
YOUR
faithfulness.
3:24 יהוה is my portion, says my soul; therefore, will I hope in
HIM
.
3:25 יהוה is good to those who wait for
HIM
, to the soul that seeks
HIM
.
3:26 It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the *yeshuah* of יהוה.
3:27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
3:28 Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he has laid it on himself.
3:29 Let him put his mouth in the dust, perhaps there may be hope.
3:30 Let him give his cheek to him who strikes him; let him be filled full with reproach.
3:31 For
ADONAI
will not cast off forever.
3:32 For though
HE
causes grief, yet
HE
will have compassion according to the multitude of
HIS
covenant-faithfulness.
3:33 For
HE
does not afflict the broken hearted, nor torment the children of men.
3:34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth;
3:35 to turn aside justice due to a man before the face of the
ELYON
;
3:36 to subvert a man in his cause,
ADONAI
does not approve.

3:37 Who is he who says, and it comes to pass, when
ADONAI
does not command it?
3:38 Does not evil and good come out of the mouth of the
ELYON
?
3:39 Why does a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?
3:40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to יהוה.
3:41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands to
EL
in the *shamayim*.
3:42 We have transgressed and have rebelled;
YOU
have not pardoned.
3:43
YOU
have covered us with anger and pursued us;
YOU
have killed,
YOU
have not pitied.
3:44
YOU
have covered
YOURSELF
with a cloud, so that no prayer can pass through.
3:45
YOU
have made us an off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.
3:46 All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.
3:47 Fear and the pit have come on us, devastation, and destruction.
3:48 My eye runs down with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
3:49 My eye pours down, and does not cease, without any intermission,
3:50 Until יהוה look down and see from *shamayim*.
3:51 My eye pains my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.
3:52 They have chased me relentlessly like a bird, those who are my enemies without cause.

3:53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon and have cast a stone on me.
3:54 Waters flowed over my head; I said: I am cut off.
3:55 I called on
YOUR
name, יהוה, out of the lowest dungeon.
3:56
YOU
heard my voice; do not hide
YOUR
ear at my breathing, at my cry.
3:57
YOU
drew near in the day that I called on
YOU
;
YOU
said: Do not be afraid.
3:58
ADONAI
,
YOU
have pleaded the case for my soul;
YOU
have redeemed my life.
3:59 יהוה,
YOU
have seen how I have been oppressed. Judge my cause.
3:60
YOU
have seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me.
3:61
YOU
have heard their reproach, יהוה, and all their schemes against me;
3:62 the lips of those that rose up against me, and their whispering against me all the day.
3:63
YOU
see their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song.
3:64
YOU

will require of them a recompense, יהוה, according to the work of their hands.

3:65

YOU

will give them hardness of heart,

YOUR

curse on them.

3:66

YOU

will pursue them in anger and destroy them from under the *shamayim* of יהוה.

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

4
ADONAI
HIMSELF
has scattered them

4:1 How the gold has become dim. The purest gold has changed. The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the head of every street.
4:2 The precious sons of *Tziyon*, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter.
4:3 Even the jackals draw out the breast, they nurse their young ones. The daughter of my people has become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.
4:4 The tongue of the nursing child clings to the roof of his mouth for thirst. The young children ask bread, and no man breaks it to them.
4:5 Those who ate delicately are now desolate in the streets. Those who were brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghills.
4:6 For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were laid on her.
4:7 Her nobles were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk. They were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was as of sapphire.
4:8 Their appearance now is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets. Their skin clings to their bones; it is withered, it has become like a stick.
4:9 Those who are killed with the sword are better than those who are killed with hunger; for these pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.
4:10 The hands of the pitiful women have boiled their own children. They were their food in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
4:11 יהוה has accomplished
HIS
wrath,
HE
has poured out
HIS
fierce anger;
HE

has kindled a fire in *Tziyon*, which has devoured its foundations.
4:12 The kings of the earth could not believe, neither all the inhabitants of the world, that the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of *Yerushalayim*.
4:13 It is because of the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her *kohanim*, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.
4:14 They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood, so that men cannot touch their garments.
4:15 Depart, they cried to them: Unclean. Depart, depart, do not touch. When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations: They shall not live here anymore.
4:16 The anger of יהוה has scattered them;
HE
will no longer regard them. They did not respect the persons of the *kohanim*, they did not show grace to the elders.
4:17 Our eyes still fail, looking in vain for our help. In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.
4:18 They hunted at our steps, so that we cannot go in our streets. Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end has come.
4:19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the *shamayim*. They chased us on the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
4:20 The breath of our nostrils, the *mashiach* of יהוה, was taken in their pits; of whom we said: Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.
4:21 Rejoice and be glad, daughter of *Edom*, that dwell in the land of Uz; the cup shall pass through to you also; you shall be drunk and shall make yourself naked.
4:22 Daughter of *Tziyon*, the punishment of your iniquity is accomplished;
HE
will no longer carry you away into captivity. Daughter of *Edom*,
HE
will visit your iniquity;
HE
will uncover your sins.

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

**5 Restore us to
YOURSELF
, O
ADONAI
.**

5:1 Remember, יהוה, what has come on us; look, and see our reproach.
5:2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers; our houses to aliens.
5:3 We are orphans and fatherless; our mothers are as widows.
5:4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold to us.
5:5 Our pursuers are on our necks, we are weary and have no rest.
5:6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, to the *Ashurim*, to be satisfied with bread.
5:7 Our fathers sinned and are no more; we have borne their iniquities.
5:8 Servants rule over us, there is none to deliver us out of their hand.
5:9 We get our bread at the peril of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.
5:10 Our skin is black like an oven, because of the burning heat of famine.
5:11 They ravished the women in *Tziyon*, the virgins in the cities of
YAH
udah.
5:12 Princes were hanged up by their hand; the faces of elders were not honored.
5:13 The young men bear the mill; the children stumbled under the wood.
5:14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.
5:15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.
5:16 The crown is fallen from our head. Woe to us, for we have sinned.
5:17 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.
5:18 For the mountain of *Tziyon*, which is desolate; the foxes walk on it.
5:19
YOU
, יהוה, remain forever;
YOUR
THRONE
is from generation to generation.
5:20 Why do

YOU
forget us forever, and forsake us so long time?
5:21 Turn us to
YOURSELF
, יהוה, and we shall be turned. Renew[1] our days as of old;
5:22 For now
YOU
have utterly rejected us;
YOU
are very angry against us, exceedingly.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 5:21: Renew – Hebraic word is ‘Chadash’. Same root word for ‘Chadash (Renewed) Covenant’ as in Jer 31:31 and in the Messianic Testimonies and Letters. Same word also in Ps 51:10.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

1 All is vanity

2 Vanity of materialism, wisdom and toil

3 A time for everything under shamayim

4 Contentment | Quietness | Life companion

5 Fear ELOHIM | Vanity of wealth and honor

6 Abundance without rest

7 Wisdom

8 Keep the king's command | Fear ELOHIM

9 Living dog or dead lion | Wisdom or folly

10 Dead flies make perfume give off a stench

11 ELOHIM will bring you into judgment

12 Fear HIM and keep HIS commandments

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

1 All is vanity

The *devarim* of *Qoheleth*[1], the son of *Dawid*, king in *Yerushalayim*.
1:2 Vanity of vanities, says *Qoheleth*; Vanity of vanities, all is vanity.
1:3 What does man gain from all his labor in which he labors under the sun?
1:4 One generation goes, and another generation comes; but the earth remains forever.
1:5 The sun also rises, and the sun goes down, and hurries to its place where it rises.
1:6 The wind goes toward the south and turns around to the north. It turns around continually as it goes, and the wind returns again to its courses.
1:7 All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full. To the place where the rivers flow, there they flow again.
1:8 All things are full of weariness beyond uttering. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
1:9 That which has been is that which shall be; and that which has been done is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sun.
1:10 Is there a thing of which it may be said: Behold, this is new? It has been long ago, in the ages which were before us.
1:11 There is no memory of the former; neither shall there be any memory of the latter that are to come, among those that shall come after.
1:12 I, *Qoheleth*, was king over *Yisra*
EL
in *Yerushalayim*.
1:13 I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the *shamayim*. It is a heavy burden that
ELOHIM
has given to the sons of men to be occupied with.
1:14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and behold, all is vanity and a chasing after wind.
1:15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is lacking cannot be counted.
1:16 I said to myself: Behold, I have obtained for myself great wisdom above all who were before me in *Yerushalayim*. Yes, my heart has had

great experience of wisdom and knowledge.
1:17 I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know insanity and folly. I perceived that this also was a chasing after wind.
1:18 For in much wisdom is much grief; and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:1: Qoheleth – proclaimer, convenor, assembler (in context of the qahal of Yisra EL
).

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

2 Vanity of materialism, wisdom and toil

2:1 I said in my heart: Come now, I will test you with mirth. Therefore, enjoy pleasure; and behold, this also was vanity.
2:2 I said of laughter: It is foolishness; and of mirth: What does it accomplish?
2:3 I sought in my heart to cheer my flesh with wine, while still being guided with wisdom, and also how to lay hold of folly, until I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under *shamayim* all the days of their lives.
2:4 I made myself great works. I built myself houses. I planted myself vineyards.
2:5 I made myself gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit.
2:6 I made myself pools of water, to water from it the forest where trees were reared.
2:7 I bought male servants and female servants, and had servants born in my house. I also had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all who were before me in *Yerushalayim*.
2:8 I also gathered silver and gold for myself, and the treasure of kings and of the provinces. I got myself male and female singers, and many concubines; delights of the sons of men.
2:9 So, I was great and increased more than all who were before me in *Yerushalayim*. My wisdom also remained with me.
2:10 Whatever my eyes desired, I did not keep from them. I did not withhold my heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labor, and this was my portion from all my labor.
2:11 Then I looked at all the works that my hands had worked, and at the labor that I had labored to do; and behold, all was vanity and a chasing after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.
2:12 I turned myself to consider wisdom, madness, and folly; for what can the king's successor do? Just that which has been done long ago.
2:13 Then I saw that wisdom excels folly, as far as light excels darkness.
2:14 The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walks in darkness; and yet I perceived that one event happens to them all.

2:15 Then I said in my heart: As it happens to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then wiser? Then I said in my heart that this also is vanity.
2:16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no memory forever, since in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. Indeed, the wise man must die just like the fool.
2:17 So, I hated life, because the work that is worked under the sun was grievous to me; for all is vanity and a chasing after wind.
2:18 I hated all my labor in which I labored under the sun, because I must leave it to the man who comes after me.
2:19 Who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will have rule over all of my labor in which I have labored, and in which I have shown myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.
2:20 Therefore I began to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labor in which I had labored under the sun.
2:21 For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, with knowledge, and with skillfulness; yet he shall leave his portion to a man who has not labored for it. This also is vanity and a great adversity.
2:22 For what does a man get from all his labor, and of the striving of his heart, in which he labors under the sun?
2:23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail is grief; yes, even in the night his heart takes no rest. This also is vanity.
2:24 There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of
ELOHIM
.
2:25 For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, more than I?
2:26 For to the man who pleases
HIM
,
ELOHIM
gives wisdom, knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner
HE
gives the work of gathering and collecting, that
HE
may give to him who pleases
ELOHIM
. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

3 A time for everything under shamayim

3:1 For everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under *shamayim*.
3:2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted.
3:3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up.
3:4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance.
3:5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing.
3:6 A time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away.
3:7 A time to tear, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.
3:8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for *shalom*.
3:9 What profit has he who works in that in which he labors?
3:10 I have seen the occupation which
ELOHIM
has given to the sons of men to be exercised there with.
3:11
HE
has made everything beautiful in its time. Also,
HE
has put eternity in their hearts, but in such a way that the man cannot take hold on the work that
ELOHIM
has done from the beginning even to the end.
3:12 I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice, and to do good as long as they live.
3:13 Also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labor, is the gift of
ELOHIM
.
3:14 I know that whatever

ELOHIM
does, it shall be forever. Nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it; and
ELOHIM
has done it, that men should revere before
HIM
.
3:15 That which is has been long ago, and that which is to be has been long ago; and
ELOHIM
requires an account of what is past.
3:16 Moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there.
3:17 I said in my heart:
ELOHIM
will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.
3:18 I said in my heart: As for the sons of men,
ELOHIM
tests them, so that they may see that they themselves are like animals.
3:19 For that which happens to the sons of men happens to animals. Even one thing happens to them. As the one die, so the other dies. Yes, they have all one breath; and man has no advantage over the animals; for all is vanity.
3:20 All go to one place. All are from the dust, and all turn to dust again.
3:21 Who knows the spirit of man, whether it goes upward, and the spirit of the animal, whether it goes downward to the earth?
3:22 Therefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works, for that is his portion; for who can bring him to see what will be after him?

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

4 Contentment | Quietness | Life companion

4:1 Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun; and behold, the tears of those who were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.
4:2 Therefore I praised the dead who have been long dead more than the living who are yet alive.
4:3 Yes, better than them both is him who has not yet been, who has not seen the adverse activities that is done under the sun.
4:4 Then I saw all the labor and achievement that is the envy of a man's neighbor. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.
4:5 The fool folds his hands together and ruins himself.
4:6 Better is a handful, with quietness, than two handfuls with labor and chasing after wind.
4:7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun.
4:8 There is one who is alone, and he has neither son nor brother. There is no end to all of his labor, neither are his eyes satisfied with wealth. For whom then, do I labor, and deprive my soul of enjoyment? This also is vanity. Yes, it is a miserable occupation.
4:9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their cooperative labor.
4:10 For if one of them falls, the other will lift up his fellow; but woe to him who is alone when he falls and does not have another to lift him up.
4:11 Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one keep warm alone?
4:12 If a man prevails against one who is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
4:13 Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king who does not know how to receive admonition anymore.
4:14 That he rose from prison to be king; yet, while ruling, he became poor.
4:15 I saw all the living who walk under the sun followed the youth, the king's successor.
4:16 Nevertheless, those who went after him shall not be fully satisfied with him either. Surely this also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

5 Fear
ELOHIM
| Vanity of wealth and honor

5:1 Guard your steps when you go to*'s*
ELOHIM
house; for to draw near to hearken is better than to give the sacrifice of fools, for they do not know that they do wrong.
5:2 Do not be rash with your mouth, and do not let your heart be hasty to utter anything before
ELOHIM
; for
ELOHIM
is in *shamayim*, and you on earth. Therefore, let your words be few.
5:3 For as a dream comes with a multitude of cares, so a fool's speech with a multitude of words.
5:4 When you vow a vow to
ELOHIM
, do not defer to pay it; for
HE
has no pleasure in fools. Pay that which you vow.
5:5 It is better that you should not vow, than that you should vow and not pay.
5:6 Do not allow your mouth to lead you into sin. Do not protest before the *malach* that this was a mistake. Why let
ELOHIM
be angry at what you say, and destroy the work of your hands?
5:7 For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, as well as in many words; but you must revere
ELOHIM
.
5:8 If you see the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of justice and righteousness in a district, do not marvel at the matter; for one official is eyed by a higher one; and there are officials over them.
5:9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all. The king himself profits from the field.
5:10 He who loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he who loves

abundance, with increase. This also is vanity.
5:11 When goods increase, those who eat them are increased; and what advantage is there to its owner, except to feast on them with his eyes only?
5:12 The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eats little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not allow him to sleep.
5:13 There is a grievous adversity which I have seen under the sun: Wealth kept by its owner to his own harm.
5:14 Those riches perish by misfortune, and if he has fathered a son, he has nothing to leave for him.
5:15 As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand.
5:16 This also is a grievous adversity, that in all points as he came, so shall he go. And what profit does he have who labors for the wind?
5:17 All his days he also eats in darkness; he is frustrated and has sickness and wrath.
5:18 Behold, that which I have seen to be good and proper is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labor, in which he labors under the sun, all the days of his life which
ELOHIM
has given him; for this is his portion.
5:19 Every man also to whom
ELOHIM
has given riches and wealth, and has given him power to eat of it, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor - this is the gift of
ELOHIM
.
5:20 For he shall not often reflect on the days of his life; because
ELOHIM
occupies him with the gladness of his heart.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

6 Abundance without rest

6:1 There is an adversity which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy on men.
6:2 A man to whom
ELOHIM
gives riches, wealth, and honor, so that he lacks nothing for his soul of all that he desires, yet
ELOHIM
gives him no power to eat of it, but an alien eats it. This is vanity, and it is an adverse affliction.
6:3 If a man fathers a hundred children, and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul is not satisfied, and he has no proper burial; I say, that a stillborn child is better than he.
6:4 For the stillborn comes in vanity, and departs in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness.
6:5 Moreover it has not seen the sun nor known it. It has rest rather than the other;
6:6 yes, though the other live a thousand years twice over, and yet fails to enjoy good - do not all go to the same place?
6:7 All the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.
6:8 For what advantage has the wise more than the fool? What advantage does the poor man have in knowing how to walk before the living?
6:9 Better is what the eyes can behold, than going after a wandering desire. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.
6:10 Whatever has been, its name was given long ago; and as to what is man, it has been known long ago; also, that he cannot contend with him who is mightier than he.
6:11 For there are many words that create vanity. What does that profit man?
6:12 For who knows what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he spends like a shadow? For who can tell a man what will be after him under the sun?

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

7 Wisdom

7:1 A good name is better than fine perfume; and the day of death better than the day of one's birth.
7:2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting; for that is the end of all men, and the living should take this to heart.
7:3 Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the face the heart is made good.
7:4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.
7:5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.
7:6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity.
7:7 Surely extortion makes the wise man foolish; and a bribe destroys the heart.
7:8 Better is the end of a thing than its beginning. The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.
7:9 Do not be hasty in your spirit to be angry, for anger rests in the bosom of fools.
7:10 Do not say: Why were the former days better than these? It is not wise to ask such a question.
7:11 Wisdom is as good as an inheritance. Yes, it is profitable to those who see the sun.
7:12 For wisdom is a defense, even as money is a defense; but the excellency of knowledge and wisdom is that it preserves the life of him who has it.
7:13 Consider the work of
ELOHIM
, for who can make that straight, which
HE
has made crooked?
7:14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity, be mindful; yes,

ELOHIM
has made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man cannot be certain about what is to come next in his life.
7:15 All this have I seen in my days of vanity: There is a righteous man who perishes in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man who lives long in his wickedness.
7:16 Do not be overly righteous, neither make yourself overly wise. Why should you destroy yourself?
7:17 Do not be too wicked, neither be foolish. Why should you die before your time?
7:18 It is good that you should grasp this. Yes, also from this do not withdraw your hand - for he who reveres
ELOHIM
will come forth from them all.
7:19 Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers who are in a city.
7:20 Surely there is not a righteous man on earth, who does good and does not sin.
7:21 Also do not take heed to all words that are spoken, lest you hear your servant curse you;
7:22 for often your own heart knows that you yourself have likewise cursed others.
7:23 All this have I proved in wisdom. I said: I will be wise; but it was far from me.
7:24 That which is, is far off and exceedingly deep. Who can find it out?
7:25 I turned around, and my heart sought to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the scheme of things, and to know that wickedness is stupidity, and that foolishness is madness.
7:26 I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and traps, whose hands are chains. Whoever pleases
ELOHIM
shall escape from her; but the sinner will be ensnared by her.
7:27 Behold, I have found this, says *Qoheleth*, adding one thing to another, to find a conclusion;
7:28 which my soul still seeks; but I have not found. One man among a thousand have I found; but I have not found a woman among all those.[1a]
7:29 Behold, this only have I found: that
ELOHIM

made man upright; but they are always scheming.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 7:28: One man among a thousand. In context of vs 26-29, apparently referring to finding one upright man among a thousand, but not finding one upright woman among this same thousand.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

8 Keep the king's command | Fear
ELOHIM

8:1 Who is like the wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom makes his face shine, and the hardness of his face is changed.
8:2 I say: Keep the king's command. because of the oath to
ELOHIM
.
8:3 Do not be hasty to go out of his presence. Do not persist in an evil thing, for he does whatever pleases him,
8:4 for the king's word is supreme. Who can say to him: What are you doing?
8:5 Whoever keeps his commandment shall not come to harm, and his wise heart will know the time and judgment.
8:6 For there is a time and judgment for every purpose, although the misery of man is heavy on him.
8:7 For he does not know that which will be; for who can tell him how it will be?
8:8 There is no man who has power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither does he have power over the day of death. There is no discharge during war; neither shall wickedness deliver those who practice it.
8:9 All this have I seen and applied my mind to every work that is done under the sun. There is a time in which one man rules over another to his own hurt.
8:10 Then too, I saw the wicked buried. They used to go in and out of the *kadosh* place and were praised in the city where they came from. This also is vanity.
8:11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.
8:12 Though a sinner commits crimes a hundred times, and lives long, yet surely, I know that it will be better with those who fear
ELOHIM
, who are reverent before
HIM
.

8:13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he lengthen days like a shadow; because he does not fear
ELOHIM
.
8:14 There is a vanity which occurs on the earth, that there are righteous men to whom things happen as though they were those who performed wicked deeds. Again, there are wicked men to whom things happen as though they were those who performed righteous deeds. I said that this also is vanity.
8:15 Then I commended mirth, because a man has no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be joyful: for that should accompany him in his labor all the days of his life which
ELOHIM
has given him under the sun.
8:16 When I applied my heart to gain wisdom, and to see the preoccupation of people on the earth, that their eyes do not get to see sleep day nor night,
8:17 then I saw all the work of
ELOHIM
, that man cannot find out all the activities that is there under the sun, because however much a man labors to seek it out, yet he would not find it. Yes, even though a wise man thinks he can comprehend it, he would not be able to grasp it.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

9 Living dog or dead lion | Wisdom or folly

9:1 For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this: that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of
ELOHIM
; whether it is love or hatred, man does not know it; all is open before them.
9:2 All things come alike to all. There is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, to the clean, to the unclean, to him who sacrifices, and to him who does not sacrifice. As is the good, so is the sinner; he who takes an oath, as he who fears an oath.
9:3 There is an adversity in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event to all: yes also, the heart of the sons of men is full of mischief, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.
9:4 For to him who is joined with all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion.
9:5 For the living know that they will die, but the dead do not know anything, neither do they have anymore a reward; for their memory is forgotten.
9:6 Also their love, their hatred, and their envy has perished long ago; neither have they anymore portion forever in anything that is done under the sun.
9:7 Go your way - eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart; for
ELOHIM
has already accepted your works.
9:8 Let your garments be always white, and do not let your head lack oil.
9:9 Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your life of vanity, which
HE
has given you under the sun, all your days of vanity: for that is your portion in life, and in your labor in which you labor under the sun.
9:10 Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in *sheol*, where you are going.
9:11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor

the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet grace to men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all.
9:12 For man also does not know his time. As the fish that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in a time of adversity, when it falls suddenly on them.
9:13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun in this way, and it seemed great to me.
9:14 There was a little city, and few men within it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.
9:15 Now a poor wise man was found in it, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.
9:16 Then I said: Wisdom is better than strength. Nevertheless, the poor man’s wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.
9:17 The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the cry of him who rules among fools.
9:18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroys much good.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

10 Dead flies make perfume give off a stench

10:1 Dead flies cause the oil of the perfumer to send forth an evil odor; so, does a little folly outweigh wisdom and honor.
10:2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart at his left.
10:3 Yes also, when the fool walks by the way, his discretion fails him, and he says to everyone that he is a fool.
10:4 If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, do not rise up from your place; for gentleness lays great offenses to rest.
10:5 There is an adversity which I have seen under the sun, the sort of error which proceeds from the ruler.
10:6 He regards folly in great dignity, and cause the noble to sit in a low place.
10:7 I have seen servants on horses, and princes walking like servants on the earth.
10:8 He who digs a pit may end up falling into it; and whoever breaks through a wall may be bitten by a snake.
10:9 Whoever carves out stones may be injured by them. Whoever splits wood may be endangered thereby.
10:10 If the axe is blunt, and one does not sharpen the edge, then he must use more strength; but skill brings success.
10:11 If the snake may bite before it is charmed, likewise the tongue of the slanderer.
10:12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but a fool is swallowed by his own lips.
10:13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.
10:14 A fool also multiplies words. Man does not know what will be; and that which will be after him, who can tell him?
10:15 The labor of fools wearies them; for he does not know how to enter the city.
10:16 Woe to you O land, when your king is a child, and your princes start their feasts from the morning.
10:17 Happy are you, land, when your king is the son of nobles, and your princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness.

10:18 By slothfulness the roof sinks in; and through idleness of the hands the house leaks.
10:19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine makes the life glad; and silver has an answer for all things.
10:20 Do not curse the king, no, not in your thoughts; and do not curse the rich in your bedroom: for a bird of the *shamayim* may carry your voice, and that which has wings may tell the matter.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

11
ELOHIM
will bring you into judgment

11:1 Cast your bread on the waters; for you shall find it after many days[2].
11:2 Give a portion to seven, yes, even to eight; for you do not know what adversity will be on the earth.
11:3 If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves on the earth; and if a tree falls toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falls, there shall it be.
11:4 He who observes the wind would not sow; and he who regards the clouds would not reap.
11:5 As you do not know what is the way of the wind, nor how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child; even so you do not know the work of
ELOHIM
WHO
does all.
11:6 In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening do not withhold your hand; for you do not know which will prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both will be equally good.
11:7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to see the sun.
11:8 Yes, if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in them all; but let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that comes is vanity.
11:9 Rejoice, young man, in your youth, and let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth, and walk in the ways of your heart, and in the sight of your eyes; but know that for all these things
ELOHIM
will bring you into judgment.
11:10 Therefore remove sorrow from your heart and put away evil from your flesh; for youth and the dawn of life are vanity.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 11:1: Verse 1 and 2 is an admonition to invest or share one’s substance with others.

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

12 Fear
HIM
and keep
HIS
commandments

12:1 Remember also your
CREATOR
in the days of your youth, before the days of adversity come, and the years draw near, when you will say: I have no pleasure in them;
12:2 before the sun, the light, the moon, and the stars are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain;
12:3 in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those who look out of the windows are darkened,
12:4 and the doors shall be shut in the street; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought low;
12:5 yes, they shall be afraid of heights, and terrors will be in the way; and the almond tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail; because man goes to his everlasting home, and the mourners go about the streets:
12:6 before the silver cord is severed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the spring, or the wheel broken at the cistern,
12:7 and the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns to
ELOHIM
WHO
gave it.
12:8 Vanity of vanities, says *Qoheleth*. All is vanity.
12:9 Further, because *Qoheleth* was wise, he still taught the people knowledge. Yes, he pondered, sought out, and set in order many proverbs.
12:10 *Qoheleth* sought to find out acceptable words, and that which was written blamelessly, words of truth.
12:11 The words of the wise are like goads; and like nails well fastened, their collected sayings, which are given from one shepherd.
12:12 Furthermore, my son, be admonished: Of writing many *sepharim* there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

12:13 This is the end of the matter. All has been heard. Revere
ELOHIM
and keep
HIS
commandments; for this is the whole duty of man.
12:14 For
ELOHIM
will bring every work into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether it is good, or whether it is evil.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

1 Ahasuerus' banquets | Queen's absence

2 Ester chosen Queen

3 Haman plots against YAHudim

4 Ester agrees to help YAHudim

5 Banquet for the king and Haman

6 Mordecai honored by the king

7 Ester reveals the Plot | Haman hanged

8 Ester saves YAHudim

9 Enemies destroyed | Festival of Purim

10 High honor of Mordecai

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

1 Ahasuerus' banquets | Queen's absence

Now it happened in the days of Ahasuerus, who reigned from India even to Cush, over one hundred twenty-seven provinces,
1:2 that in those days, when king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace,
1:3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast for all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him.
1:4 He displayed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even one hundred eighty days.
1:5 When these days were fulfilled, the king made a seven-day feast for all the people who were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.
1:6 There were hangings of white, green, and blue material, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and marble pillars. The couches were of gold and silver, on a pavement of red, white, yellow, and black marble.
1:7 They gave them drinks in golden vessels of various kinds, including royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king.
1:8 The drinking was not according to any fixed rule; for so the king had instructed all the officials of his house, that they should serve according to every man's pleasure.
1:9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.
1:10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcass, the seven eunuchs who served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,
1:11 to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown, to show the people and the princes her beauty; for she was beautiful.
1:12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the eunuchs. Therefore, the king was very angry, and his anger burned in him.
1:13 Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times, (for it was

the king’s custom to consult those who knew law and judgment;
1:14 and the next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who were before the king’s face, and sat foremost in the kingdom),
1:15 What shall we do to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the eunuchs?
1:16 Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen has not done wrong to just the king, but also to all the princes, and to all the people who are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.
1:17 For this deed of the queen will become known to all women, causing them to show contempt for their husbands, when it is reported that king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she did not come.
1:18 Today, the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen’s deed will tell all the king’s princes. This will cause much contempt and wrath.
1:19 If it please the king, let a royal commandment go from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so that it cannot be altered, that Vashti may never again come before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to another who is better than she.
1:20 When the king’s decree which he shall make is published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give their husbands honor, both great and small.
1:21 This advice pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:
1:22 for he sent letters into all the king’s provinces, into every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language, that every man should rule his own house, speaking in the language of his own people.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

2 Ester chosen Queen

2:1 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.
2:2 Then the king's servants who served him said: Let beautiful young virgins be sought for the king.
2:3 Let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the beautiful young virgins to the citadel of Susa, to the women's house, to the custody of Hegai the king's eunuch, keeper of the women. Let cosmetics be given them;
2:4 and let the maiden who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti. The thing pleased the king, and he did so.
2:5 There was a certain
YAH
udi in the citadel of Susa, whose name was Mordecai[1], the son of *Yair*, the son of *Shimei*, the son of Kish, a Benjamite,
2:6 who had been carried away from *Yerushalayim* with the captives who had been carried away with *Yekon*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.
2:7 He brought up *Hadassah*[2], that is, *Ester*, his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother. The maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.
2:8 So, it happened, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered to the citadel of Susa, to the custody of Hegai, that *Ester* was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.
2:9 The maiden pleased him, and she obtained favor from him. He quickly gave her cosmetics and her portions of food, and the seven choice maids who were to be given her out of the king's house. He moved her and her maids to the best place in the women's house.
2:10 *Ester* had not made known her people nor her relatives, because

Mordecai had instructed her that she should not make it known.
2:11 Mordecai walked every day in front of the court of the women's house, to find out how *Ester* was doing, and what would become of her.
2:12 Each young woman's turn came to go in to king Ahasuerus after her purification for twelve months (for so were the days of their purification accomplished, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet fragrances and with preparations for beautifying women).
2:13 Each young woman then came to the king like this: Whatever she desired was given her to go with, as she goes from the women's house to the king's house.
2:14 In the evening she went, and on the next day she returned into the second women's house, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch, who kept the concubines. She came in to the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she was called by name.
2:15 Now when the turn of *Ester*, the daughter of *Abichayil* the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, came to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's eunuch, the keeper of the women, advised. *Ester* obtained grace in the sight of all those who looked at her.
2:16 So, *Ester* was taken to king Ahasuerus into his royal house in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.
2:17 The king loved *Ester* more than all the women, and she obtained grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown on her head and made her queen instead of Vashti.
2:18 Then the king made a great feast for all his princes and his servants, even *Ester's* feast; and he proclaimed a holiday in the provinces and gave gifts according to the king's bounty.
2:19 When the virgins were gathered the second time, Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate.
2:20 *Ester* had not yet made known her relatives nor her people, as Mordecai had commanded her; for *Ester* obeyed Mordecai, like she did when she was brought up by him.
2:21 In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh, who were doorkeepers, were angry, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.
2:22 This thing became known to Mordecai, who informed *Ester* the queen; and *Ester* informed the king in Mordecai's name.
2:23 When this matter was investigated, and it was found to be so, they

were both hanged on a stake; and it was written in the *sephar* of the chronicles in the king's presence.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:5 – Mordecai. Meaning crushed, oppressed, contentious. Probably a reflection of his people's spirit at that time

[2] Vs 2:7 - Ester's Hebraic name, meaning myrtle.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

3 Haman plots against
YAH
udim

3:1 After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes who were with him.
3:2 All the king's servants who were in the king's gate bowed down, and *shachah* to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai did not *shachah* or pay him homage.
3:3 Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai: Why do you disobey the king's commandment?
3:4 Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to him, and he did not listen to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's reason would stand; for he had told them that he was a
YAH
udi.
3:5 When Haman saw that Mordecai did not bow down nor *shachah* before him, Haman was full of wrath.
3:6 But he scorned the thought of laying hands on Mordecai alone, for they had made known to him Mordecai's people. Therefore, Haman sought to destroy all the
YAH
udim who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even Mordecai's people.
3:7 In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast *Pur*[3], that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, and chose the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.
3:8 Haman said to king Ahasuerus: There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom, and their law are different than other people's. They do not keep the king's laws. Therefore, it is not for the king's profit to allow them to remain.
3:9 If it pleases the king, let it be written that they be destroyed; and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who are in charge

of the king's business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.
3:10 The king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the
YAH
udim's enemy.
3:11 The king said to Haman: The silver is given to you, the people also, to do with them as it seems good to you.
3:12 Then the king's scribes were called in on the first month, on the thirteenth day of the month; and all that Haman commanded was written to the king's princes, and to the governors who were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language. It was written in the name of king Ahasuerus, and it was sealed with the king's ring.
3:13 Letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all
YAH
udim, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month[4], which is the month Adar, and to plunder their possessions.
3:14 A copy of the letter, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day.
3:15 The couriers went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in the citadel of Susa. The king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 3:7 – Pur (plural Purim). Casting of lots.

[4] Vs 3:13 – 13th day of twelfth month. As per the lots cast in verse 3:7.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

4 Ester agrees to help
YAH
udim

4:1 Now when Mordecai found out all that was done, Mordecai tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and wailed loudly and bitterly.
4:2 He came even before the king's gate, for no one is allowed inside the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.
4:3 In every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the
YAH
udim, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.
4:4 *Ester's* maidens and her eunuchs came and told her this, and the queen was exceedingly grieved. She sent clothing to Mordecai, to replace his sackcloth; but he did not receive it.
4:5 Then *Ester* called for Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs, whom he had appointed to attend her, and commanded him to go to Mordecai, to find out what this was, and why it was.
4:6 So, Hathach went out to Mordecai, to city square which was before the king's gate.
4:7 Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the destruction of the
YAH
udim.
4:8 He also gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it to *Ester*, and to declare it to her, and to urge her to go in to the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him, for her people.
4:9 Hathach came and told *Ester* the words of Mordecai.
4:10 Then *Ester* spoke to Hathach, and gave him a message to Mordecai:
4:11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, know, that whoever, whether man or woman, comes to the king into the inner court without being called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death,

except those to whom the king might hold out the golden scepter, that he may live. I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days.
4:12 They told to Mordecai *Ester's* words.
4:13 Then Mordecai asked them return answer to *Ester:* Do not think to yourself that you will escape in the king's house anymore than all the
YAH
udim.
4:14 For if you remain silent now, then relief and deliverance will come to the
YAH
udim from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Who knows if you have not come to the kingdom for such a time as this?
4:15 Then *Ester* asked them to answer Mordecai,
4:16 Go, gather together all the
YAH
udim who are present in Shushan, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day. I and my maidens will also fast the same way. Then I will go in to the king, which is against the law; and if I perish, I perish.
4:17 So, Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that *Ester* had commanded him.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

5 Banquet for the king and Haman

5:1 Now it happened on the third day that *Ester* put on her royal clothing and stood in the inner court of the king's house, next to the king's house. The king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, next to the entrance of the house.
5:2 When the king saw *Ester* the queen standing in the court, she obtained grace in his sight; and the king held out to *Ester* the golden scepter that was in his hand. So, *Ester* came near and touched the top of the scepter.
5:3 Then the king asked her: What would you like, queen *Ester?* What is your request? It shall be given you even to the half of the kingdom.
5:4 *Ester* said: If it seems good to the king, let the king and Haman come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him.
5:5 Then the king said: Bring Haman quickly, so that it may be done as *Ester* has said. So, the king and Haman came to the banquet that *Ester* had prepared.
5:6 The king said to *Ester* at the banquet of wine: What is your petition? It shall be granted you. What is your request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.
5:7 Then *Ester* answered and said: My petition and my request is this.
5:8 If I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I will prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king has said.
5:9 Then Haman went out that day joyful and glad of heart, but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he did not stand up nor move for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai.
5:10 Nevertheless Haman restrained himself and went home. There, he sent and called for his friends and Zeresh his wife.
5:11 Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches, the multitude of his children, all the things in which the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.
5:12 Haman also said: Yes, *Ester* the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and tomorrow I am also invited by her together with the king.

5:13 Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the
YAH
udi sitting at the king's gate.
5:14 Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him: Let a gallow be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on it. Then go in merrily with the king to the banquet. This pleased Haman, so he had the gallows made.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

6 Mordecai honored by the king

6:1 On that night, the king could not sleep. He commanded the *sephar* of records of the chronicles to be brought, and they were read to the king.
6:2 It was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, who were doorkeepers, who had tried to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.
6:3 The king said: What honor and dignity has been bestowed on Mordecai for this? Then the king's servants who attended him said: Nothing has been done for him.
6:4 The king said: Who is in the court? Now Haman had come into the outer court of the king's house, to speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
6:5 The king's servants said to him: Behold, Haman stands in the court. The king said: Let him come in.
6:6 So, Haman came in. The king said to him: What shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor? Now Haman said in his heart: Who would the king delight to honor more than myself?
6:7 Haman said to the king, For the man whom the king delights to honor,
6:8 let royal clothing be brought which the king uses to wear, and the horse that the king rides on, and on the head of which a crown royal is set.
6:9 Let the clothing and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man whom the king delights to honor with them, and have him ride on horseback through the city square, and proclaim before him: Thus, shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor.
6:10 Then the king said to Haman, Hurry and take the clothing and the horse, as you have said; and do this for Mordecai the
YAH
udi, who sits at the king's gate. Let nothing fail of all that you have spoken.
6:11 Then Haman took the clothing and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and had him ride through the city square, and proclaimed before him: Thus, shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor.
6:12 Mordecai came back to the king's gate, but Haman hurried to his house, mourning and having his head covered.

6:13 Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had happened to him. Then his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him: If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is a descendant of the *YAH* *udim*, you will not prevail against him, but you will surely fall before him.
6:14 While they were yet talking with him, the king's eunuchs came and hurried to bring Haman to the banquet that *Ester* had prepared.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

7 Ester reveals the Plot | Haman hanged

7:1 So, the king and Haman came to banquet with *Ester* the queen.
7:2 The king said again to *Ester* on the second day at the banquet of wine: What is your petition, queen *Ester?* It shall be granted you. What is your request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.
7:3 Then *Ester* the queen answered: If I have found grace in your sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.
7:4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondservants and bond-maids, I would have held my peace, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's loss.
7:5 Then king Ahasuerus said to *Ester* the queen: Who is he, and where is he who dared presume in his heart to do so?
7:6 *Ester* said: An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.
7:7 The king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine and went into the palace garden. Haman stood up to make request for his life to *Ester* the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.
7:8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman had fallen on the couch where *Ester* was. Then the king said: Will he even assault the queen in front of me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.
7:9 Then Harbonah, one of the eunuchs who were with the king said: Behold, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman has made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, is standing at Haman's house. The king said: Hang him on it.
7:10 So, they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

8 Ester saves
YAH
udim

8:1 On that day, king Ahasuerus gave the house of Haman, the
YAH
udim's enemy, to *Ester* the queen. Mordecai was brought before the king; for *Ester* had told of his relationship to her.
8:2 The king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. *Ester* set Mordecai over the house of Haman.
8:3 *Ester* spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and begged him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the
YAH
udim.
8:4 Then the king held out to *Ester* the golden scepter. So, *Ester* arose and stood before the king.
8:5 She said: If it pleases the king, and if I have found grace in his sight, and the thing seem right to the king, and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the
YAH
udim who are in all the king's provinces.
8:6 For how can I endure to see the evil that would come to my people? How can I endure to see the destruction of my kinsmen?
8:7 Then king Ahasuerus said to *Ester* the queen and to Mordecai the
YAH
udi: See, I have given *Ester* the house of Haman, and him they have hanged on the gallows, because he laid his hand on the
YAH
udim.
8:8 Write also to the
YAH
udim, as it pleases you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may not be reversed by any man.

8:9 Then the king's scribes were called at that time, in the third month Sivan, on the twenty-third day of the month; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded to the
YAH
udim, and to the commanders, and the governors and princes of the provinces which are from India to Cush, one hundred twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language, and to the
YAH
udim in their writing, and in their language.
8:10 He wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by courier on horseback, riding on royal horses that were bread from swift steeds.
8:11 In those letters, the king granted the
YAH
udim who were in every city to gather themselves together, and to defend their life, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would attempt to assault them, their little ones and women, and to plunder their possessions,
8:12 on one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.
8:13 A copy of the letter, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, that the
YAH
udim should be ready for that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.
8:14 So, the couriers who rode on royal horses went out, hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. The decree was given out in the citadel of Susa.
8:15 Mordecai went out of the presence of the king in royal clothing of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple; and the city of Susa shouted and was glad.
8:16 The
YAH
udim had light, gladness, joy, and honor.
8:17 In every province, and in every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, the
YAH
udim had gladness, joy, a feast, and a good day. Many from among the peoples of the land became

YAH
udim; for the fear of the
YAH
udim was fallen on them.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

9 Enemies destroyed | Festival of Purim

9:1 Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the month, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the
YAH
udim hoped to conquer them, (but it was turned out the opposite happened, that the
YAH
udim conquered those who hated them),
9:2 the
YAH
udim gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hands on those who wanted to harm them. No one could withstand them, because the fear of them had fallen on all the people.
9:3 All the princes of the provinces, the governors, and those who did the king's business helped the
YAH
udim, because the fear of Mordecai had fallen on them.
9:4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordecai grew greater and greater.
9:5 The
YAH
udim struck all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they wanted to those who hated them.
9:6 In the citadel of Susa, the
YAH
udim killed and destroyed five hundred men.
9:7 They killed Parshandatha, Dalphon, Aspatha,
9:8 Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha,
9:9 Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vaizatha,
9:10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the
YAH

udim's enemy, but they did not lay their hand on the plunder.
9:11 On that day, the number of those who were slain in the citadel of Susa was brought before the king.
9:12 The king said to *Ester* the queen, The
YAH
udim have slain and destroyed five hundred men in the citadel of Susa, including the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces. Now what is your petition? It shall be granted you. What is your further request? It shall be done.
9:13 Then *Ester* said: If it pleases the king, let it be granted to the
YAH
udim who are in Shushan to do tomorrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the gallows.
9:14 The king commanded this to be done. A decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.
9:15 The
YAH
udim who were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar and killed three hundred men in Shushan; but they did not lay their hand on the spoil.
9:16 The other
YAH
udim who were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, defended their lives, had rest from their enemies, and killed seventy-five thousand of those who hated them; but they did not lay their hand on the plunder.
9:17 This was done on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of that month, they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
9:18 But the
YAH
udim who were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth and on the fourteenth days of the month; and on the fifteenth day of that month, they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
9:19 Therefore the
YAH
udim of the villages, who live in the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, a good day, and a day of sending presents of food to one another.

9:20 Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the
YAH
udim who were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both near and far,
9:21 to encourage them that they should keep the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month Adar yearly,
9:22 as the days in which the
YAH
udim had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned to them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending presents of food to one another, and gifts to the needy.
9:23 The
YAH
udim accepted the custom that they had begun, as Mordecai had written to them;
9:24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the
YAH
udim, had plotted against the
YAH
udim to destroy them, and had cast *Pur*, that is the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;
9:25 but when this became known to the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the
YAH
udim, should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.
9:26 Therefore they called these days *Purim*, from the word *Pur*. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come to them,
9:27 the
YAH
udim established, and imposed on themselves, and on their descendants, and on all those who joined themselves to them[4a], so that it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to what was written, and according to its appointed time, every year;
9:28 and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that

these days of *Purim* should not fail from among the
YAH
udim, nor their memory perish from their seed.
9:29 Then *Ester* the queen, the daughter of *Abichayil*, and Mordecai the
YAH
udi, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of *Purim*.
9:30 He sent letters to all the
YAH
udim, to the hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of *shalom* and truth,
9:31 to confirm these days of *Purim* in their times, as Mordecai the
YAH
udi and *Ester* the queen had decreed, and as they had imposed upon themselves and their descendants, in the matter of their fasting and lamentation.
9:32 The commandment of *Ester* confirmed these matters of *Purim*; and it was written in the *sephar*.

Footnotes

[4a] Vs 9:27 – and on all those who joined themselves to them. Apparently referring to the faithful
YAH
udith proselytes (gentile converts); which are expected to keep this festival of Purim together with the faithful Yisra
EL
ite
YAH
udim.

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

10 High honor of Mordecai

10:1 King Ahasuerus laid a tribute on the land, and on the islands of the sea.
10:2 All the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are not they written in the *sephar* of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?
10:3 For Mordecai the
YAH
udi was next to king Ahasuerus, and great among the
YAH
udim, and accepted by the multitude of his brothers, seeking the good of his people, and speaking *shalom* to all his descendants.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

1 Cyrus proclaims temple rebuilding

2 Exiles return to Yerushalayim and YAHudah

3 Altar rebuilt | Temple foundation laid

4 Enemies wrote to Artaxerxes | Work ceased

5 Temple foundation during Darius' reign

6 Temple completed with Pesach celebration

7 Artaxerxes' support of Ezrah and Temple

8 Those who followed Ezrah to Yerushalayim

9 Confession of intermarriage trespass

10 Pledge to put away foreign wives

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

1 Cyrus proclaims temple rebuilding

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the *davar* of יהוה by the mouth of *Yirme*
YAH
might be accomplished, יהוה stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying:
1:2 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *shamayim*, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and
HE
has commanded me to build
HIM
a house in *Yerushalayim*, which is in
YAH
udah.
1:3 Whoever there is among you of all
HIS
people, may his
ELOHIM
be with him, and let him go up to *Yerushalayim*, which is in
YAH
udah, and rebuild the house of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, the
ELOHIM
which is in *Yerushalayim*.
1:4 Whoever is left, in any place where he lives, let the men of his place help him with silver, with gold, with goods, and with animals, besides the freewill offering for*'s*
ELOHIM
house which is in *Yerushalayim*.
1:5 Then the heads of fathers' households of
YAH

udah and *Binyamin*, and the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, even all whose spirit
ELOHIM
had stirred to go up, rose up to build the house of יהוה which is in *Yerushalayim*.
1:6 All those who were around them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with animals, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.
1:7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of יהוה, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought out of *Yerushalayim*, and had put in the house of his *elohim*;
1:8 even those, Cyrus king of Persia brought out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them to Sheshbazzar, the prince of
YAH
udah.
1:9 This is the number of them: Thirty platters of gold, one thousand platters of silver, twenty-nine knives,
1:10 thirty bowls of gold; silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels one thousand.
1:11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. Sheshbazzar brought all these up, when the captives were brought up from Babylon to *Yerushalayim*.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

2 Exiles return to Yerushalayim and
YAH
udah

2:1 Now these are the children of the province, who came back from the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to *Yerushalayim* and
YAH
udah, everyone to his city;
2:2 who came with *Zerubbabel*, *Yeshua, Nechem*
YAH
, *Sera*
YAH
, *Reela*
YAH
, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of *Yisra*
EL
:
2:3 The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two.
2:4 The children of *Shephat*
YAH
, three hundred seventy-two.
2:5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy-five.
2:6 The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of *Yeshua* and
YAH
ab, two thousand eight hundred twelve.
2:7 The children of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.
2:8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty-five.
2:9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred sixty.
2:10 The children of *Bani*, six hundred forty-two.
2:11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-three.
2:12 The children of Azgad, one thousand two hundred twenty-two.
2:13 The children of *Adonikam*, six hundred sixty-six.
2:14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty-six.
2:15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty-four.

2:16 The children of Ater, of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, ninety-eight.
2:17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty-three.
2:18 The children of Yorah, one hundred twelve.
2:19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty-three.
2:20 The children of *Gibbar*, ninety-five.
2:21 The children of *Beit-lechem*, one hundred twenty-three.
2:22 The men of Netophah, fifty-six.
2:23 The men of Anathoth, one hundred twenty-eight.
2:24 The children of *Azmaveth*, forty-two.
2:25 The children of Qiryath Arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty-three.
2:26 The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one.
2:27 The men of Michmas, one hundred twenty-two.
2:28 The men of *Beth*
EL
and *Ayya*, two hundred twenty-three.
2:29 The children of Nebo, fifty-two.
2:30 The children of Magbish, one hundred fifty-six.
2:31 The children of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.
2:32 The children of *Charim*, three hundred twenty.
2:33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five.
2:34 The children of Yericho, three hundred forty-five.
2:35 The children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred thirty.
2:36 The *kohanim*: The children of *Yeda*
YAH
, of the house of *Yeshua*, nine hundred seventy-three.
2:37 The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two.
2:38 The children of *Pashchur*, one thousand two hundred forty-seven.
2:39 The children of *Charim*, one thousand seventeen.
2:40 The *Levites*: The children of *Yeshua* and *Qadmi*
EL
, of the children of *Hode*
YAH
, seventy-four.
2:41 The singers: The children of *Asaph*, one hundred twenty-eight.
2:42 The children of the gatekeepers: The children of *Shallum*, the children

of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all one hundred thirty-nine.
2:43 The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
2:44 the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
2:45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
2:46 the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of *Chanan*,
2:47 the children of *Giddel*, the children of Gahar, the children of *Rea*
YAH
,
2:48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
2:49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
2:50 the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephisim,
2:51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
2:52 the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
2:53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,
2:54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
2:55 The children of *Shelomoh's* servants: The children of Sotai, the children of Hassophereth, the children of Peruda,
2:56 the children of Yaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of *Giddel*,
2:57 the children of *Shephat*
YAH
, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Hazzebaim, the children of Ami.
2:58 All the temple servants, and the children of *Shelomoh's* servants, were three hundred ninety-two.
2:59 These were those who went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they could not trace their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of *Yisra*
EL
:
2:60 The children of *Dela*
YAH
, the children of *Tobiy*
YAH

, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty-two.
2:61 Of the children of the *kohanim*: The children of *Chaba*
YAH
, the children of Hakkoz, the children of *Barzillay*, who took a wife of the daughters of *Barzillay* the Gileadite, and was called after their name.
2:62 These sought their place among those who were registered by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore, were they deemed polluted and put aside from the priesthood.
2:63 The governor said to them, that they should not eat of the most *kadosh* food, until a *kohen* appeared which could consult with the *Urim* and *Thummim*.
2:64 The whole *qahal* together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,
2:65 besides their male servants and their female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven; and they had two hundred singing men and singing women.
2:66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;
2:67 their camels, four hundred thirty-five; their donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
2:68 Some of the heads of fathers' households, when they came to the house of יהוה which is in *Yerushalayim*, offered willingly for*'s*
ELOHIM
house to set it up in its place;
2:69 they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred *kohanim* garments.
2:70 So, the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, and some of the people, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the temple servers, lived in their cities, and all *Yisra*
EL
in their cities.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

3 Altar rebuilt | Temple foundation laid

3:1 When the seventh month had come, and the children of *Yisra*
EL
were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to *Yerushalayim*.
3:2 Then *Yeshua* the son of
YAH
zadak stood up with his brothers the *kohanim*, and *Zerubbabel* the son of *Shealti*
EL
and his brothers, and built the altar of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the *Torah* of *Mosheh* the man of
ELOHIM
.
3:3 In spite of their fear because of the peoples of the surrounding lands, they set the altar on its base; and they offered burnt offerings on it to יהוה, even burnt offerings morning and evening.
3:4 They kept the festival of *Sukkot*, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required;
3:5 and afterward the continual burnt offering, the offerings of the new moons, of all the *moadim* of יהוה that were consecrated, and of everyone who willingly offered a freewill offering to יהוה.
3:6 From the first day of the seventh month, they began to offer burnt offerings to יהוה; but the foundation of יהוה's temple was not yet laid.
3:7 They also gave money to the masons, and to the carpenters. They also gave food, drink, and oil to the people of Sidon and Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, to Joppa, according to the grant that they had from Cyrus king of Persia.
3:8 Now in the second year of their coming to*'s*
ELOHIM

house at *Yerushalayim*, in the second month, *Zerubbabel* the son of *Shealti*
EL
, and *Yeshua* the son of
YAH
zadak, and the rest of their brothers the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, and all those who had come out of the captivity to *Yerushalayim*, began the work and appointed the *Levites*, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of יהוה's house.
3:9 Then *Yeshua* stood with his sons and his brothers, *Qadmi*
EL
and his sons, the sons of
YAH
udah, together, to have the oversight of the workmen in*'s*
ELOHIM
house - the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brothers the *Levites*.
3:10 When the builders laid the foundation of יהוה's temple, they set the *kohanim* in their clothing with trumpets, with the *Levites* the sons of *Asaph* with cymbals, to praise יהוה, according to the directions of *Dawid* king of *Yisra*
EL
.
3:11 They sang to one another in praising and giving thanks to יהוה: For
HE
is good, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever toward *Yisra*
EL
. All the people shouted with a great shout when they praised יהוה, because the foundation of the house of יהוה had been laid.
3:12 Yet, many of the *kohanim* and *Levites* and heads of fathers' households, the old men who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice. Many also shouted aloud for joy,
3:13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard far away.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

4 Enemies wrote to Artaxerxes | Work ceased

4:1 Now when the adversaries of
YAH
udah and *Binyamin* heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
;
4:2 then they drew near to *Zerubbabel*, and to the heads of fathers' households, and said to them: Let us build with you; for we seek your
ELOHIM
, as you do; and we sacrifice to
HIM
since the days of Esar Haddon king of *Asshur*, who brought us up here.
4:3 But *Zerubbabel*, and *Yeshua*, and the rest of the heads of fathers' households of *Yisra*
EL
, said to them: You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our
ELOHIM
; but we ourselves together will build to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, as king Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us.
4:4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of
YAH
udah, and troubled them in building,
4:5 and hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.
4:6 In the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*.
4:7 In the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the

letter was written in Aramaic and set forth in the Aramaic language.
4:8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against *Yerushalayim* to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:
4:9 From Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites,
4:10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over, and set in the city of *Shomron*, and in the rest of the country beyond the river, and so forth, wrote.
4:11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent to Artaxerxes the king: Your servants the men beyond the river, and so forth.
4:12 Be it known to the king, that the
YAH
udaye who came up from you have come to us to *Yerushalayim*; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations.
4:13 Be it known now to the king that if this city is built, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end, it will be hurtful to the king.
4:14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not appropriate for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and informed the king;
4:15 that search may be made in the *sephar* of the records of your fathers. So, you shall find in the *sephar* of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; for which cause was this city laid waste.
4:16 We inform the king that, if this city be built, and the walls finished, by this means you shall have no portion beyond the river.
4:17 Then the king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions who dwell in *Shomron*, and in the rest of the country beyond the river: *Shalom*, and so forth.
4:18 The letter which you sent to us has been plainly read before me.
4:19 I decreed, and search has been made, and it is found that this city of old time has made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

4:20 There have been mighty kings also over *Yerushalayim*, who have ruled over all the country beyond the river; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid to them.
4:21 Make a decree now to cause these men to cease, and that this city not be built, until a decree shall be made by me.
4:22 Take heed that you not be slack herein; why should damage grow to the hurt of the king?
4:23 Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to *Yerushalayim* to the
YAH
udaye and made them to cease by force and power.
4:24 Then ceased the work of*'s*
ELAH
house which is at *Yerushalayim*; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

5 Temple foundation during Darius' reign

5:1 Now the prophets, *Chaggay* the prophet, and *Zekar*
YAH
the son of *Iddo*, prophesied to the
YAH
udaye who were in
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*; in the name of the
ELAH
of *Yisra*
EL
, they prophesied to them.
5:2 Then rose up *Zerubbabel* the son of *Shealti*
EL
, and
YAH
shua the son of
YAH
zadak, and began to build*'s*
ELAH
house which is at *Yerushalayim*; and with them were the prophets of
ELAH
, helping them.
5:3 At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shetharbozenai, and their companions, and said thus to them: Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?
5:4 Then we told them in this way, what the names of the men were who were making this building.
5:5 But the eye of their
ELAH
was on the elders of the
YAH
udaye, and they did not make them cease, until the matter should come to Darius, and then answer should be returned by letter concerning it.
5:6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shetharbozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who were beyond

the river, sent to Darius the king;
5:7 they sent a letter to him, in which was written thus: To Darius the king, all *shalom*.
5:8 Be it known to the king, that we went into the province of
YAH
udah, to the house of the great
ELAH
, which is built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls; and this work goes on with diligence and prospers in their hands.
5:9 Then we asked those elders, and said to them thus: Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?
5:10 We asked them their names also, to inform you that we might write the names of the men who were at their head.
5:11 Thus they returned us answer, saying: We are the servants of the
ELAH
of *shamayim* and earth, and are building the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of *Yisra*
EL
built and finished.
5:12 But after that our fathers had provoked the
ELAH
of *shamayim* to wrath,
HE
gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the *Kasdi*, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.
5:13 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of
ELAH
.
5:14 The gold and silver vessels also of*'s*
ELAH
house, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in *Yerushalayim*, and brought into the temple of Babylon, those which Cyrus the king took out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;
5:15 and he said to him: Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in *Yerushalayim*, and let*'s*
ELAH
house be built in its place.

5:16 Then the same Sheshbazzar came, and laid the foundations of*AH's*
EL
house which is in *Yerushalayim*; and since that time even until now has it been in building, and yet it is not completed.
5:17 Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of
ELAH
at *Yerushalayim*; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

6 Temple completed with Pesach celebration

6:1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.
6:2 There was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a scroll, and therein was thus written for a record:
6:3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the*'s*
ELAH
house at *Yerushalayim*: Let the house be built, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be strongly laid; its height sixty cubits, and its breadth sixty cubits;
6:4 with three courses of great stones, and a course of new timber; and let the expenses be given out of the king's house.
6:5 Also let the gold and silver vessels of the*'s*
ELAH
house, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at *Yerushalayim*, and brought to Babylon, be restored, and brought again to the temple which is at *Yerushalayim*, everyone to its place; and you shall put them in the*'s*
ELAH
house.
6:6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shetharbozenai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, you must stay far from there.
6:7 Leave the work of this house of the
ELAH
alone; let the governor of the
YAH
udaye and the elders of the
YAH
udaye build this house of the
ELAH
in its place.
6:8 Moreover I make a decree what you shall do to these elders of the
YAH

udaye for the building of this house of the
ELAH
: That of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence to these men, that they be not hindered.
6:9 That which they have need of, both young bulls, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the
ELAH
of *shamayim*; also, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the *kohanim* who are at *Yerushalayim*, let it be given them day by day without fail;
6:10 that they may offer sacrifices of pleasant aroma to the
ELAH
of *shamayim*, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.
6:11 Also I have made a decree, that whoever shall alter this word, let a stake be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this;
6:12 and the
ELAH
WHO
has caused
HIS
name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples who shall put forth their hand to alter the same, to destroy this house of the
ELAH
which is at *Yerushalayim*. I, Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.
6:13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shetharbozenai, and their companions, because Darius the king had sent a decree, did accordingly with all diligence.
6:14 The elders of the
YAH
udaye built and prospered, through the prophesying of *Chaggay* the prophet and *Zekar*
YAH
the son of *Iddo*. They built and finished it, according to the commandment of the
ELAH
of *Yisra*
EL

, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.
6:15 This house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.
6:16 The children of *Yisra*
EL
, the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of
ELAH
with joy.
6:17 They offered at the dedication of this house of
ELAH
one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all *Yisra*
EL
, twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
6:18 They set the *kohanim* in their divisions, and the *Levites* in their courses, for the service of
ELAH
, which is at *Yerushalayim*; as it is written in the *sephar* of *Mosheh*.
6:19 The children of the captivity kept the *Pesach* on the fourteenth day of the first month.
6:20 For the *kohanim* and the *Levites* had purified themselves together; all of them were pure: and they did the *Pesach* slaughtering for all the children of the captivity, and for their brothers the *kohanim*, and for themselves.
6:21 The children of *Yisra*
EL
who had come again out of the captivity, ate with all such as had separated themselves unto them from the uncleanness of the *goyim* of the Land, in order to seek יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, ate,
6:22 and kept the festival of *Matstsah* seven days with joy; for יהוה had made them joyful and had turned the heart of the king of *Asshur* to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of*'s*

ELOHIM
house, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

7 Artaxerxes' support of Ezrah and Temple

7:1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, *Ezrah* the son of *Sera*
YAH
, the son of *Azar*
YAH
, the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
,
7:2 the son of *Shallum*, the son of *Zadok*, the son of *Achitub*,
7:3 the son of *Amar*
YAH
, the son of *Azar*
YAH
, the son of Merayoth,
7:4 the son of *Zerach*
YAH
, the son of *Uzzi*, the son of *Buqqiy*
YAH
,
7:5 the son of *Abishua*, the son of Phinehas, the son of
EL
azar, the son of *Aharon* the chief *kohen*;
7:6 this *Ezrah* went up from Babylon. He was a ready scribe in the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, which יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of יהוה his
ELOHIM
on him.
7:7 There went up some of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, and of the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the temple servers, to *Yerushalayim*, in the seventh year

of Artaxerxes the king.
7:8 He came to *Yerushalayim* in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.
7:9 For on the first day of the first month began he to ascend from Babylon; and on the first day of the fifth month came he to *Yerushalayim*, according to the good hand of his
ELOHIM
on him.
7:10 For *Ezrah* had set his heart to seek the *Torah* of יהוה, and to do it, and to teach in *Yisra*
EL
statutes and ordinances.
7:11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave to *Ezrah* the *kohen*, the scribe, even the scribe of the *devarim* of the commandments of יהוה, and of his statutes to *Yisra*
EL
:
7:12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, to *Ezrah* the *kohen*, the scribe of the *Torah* of the
ELAH
of *shamayim*, perfect and so forth.
7:13 I make a decree, that all those of the people of *Yisra*
EL
, and their *kohanim* and the *Levites*, in my realm, who are minded of their own free will to go to *Yerushalayim*, go with you.
7:14 Because you are sent of the king and his seven counselors, to inquire concerning
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, according to the law of your
ELAH
which is in your hand,
7:15 and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the
ELAH
of *Yisra*
EL
, whose habitation is in *Yerushalayim*,
7:16 and all the silver and gold that you shall find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the *kohanim*,

offering willingly for the house of their
ELAH
which is in *Yerushalayim*;
7:17 therefore you shall with all diligence buy with this money bulls, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shall offer them on the altar of the house of your
ELAH
which is in *Yerushalayim*.
7:18 Whatever shall seem good to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do that after the will of your
ELAH
.
7:19 The vessels that are given to you for the service of the house of your
ELAH
, deliver before the
ELAH
of *Yerushalayim*.
7:20 Whatever more shall be needful for the house of your
ELAH
, which you shall have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.
7:21 I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the river, that whatever *Ezrah* the *kohen*, the scribe of the law of the
ELAH
of *shamayim*, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence,
7:22 to one hundred talents of silver, and to one hundred measures of wheat, and to one hundred baths of wine, and to one hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.
7:23 Whatever is commanded by the
ELAH
of *shamayim*, let it be done exactly for the house of the
ELAH
of *shamayim*; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?
7:24 Also we inform you, that touching any of the *kohanim* and *Levites*, the singers, gatekeepers, temple servers, or servants of this house of
ELAH
, it shall not be allowed to impose tribute, custom, or toll, on them.

7:25 You, *Ezrah*, according to the wisdom of your
ELAH
which you possess, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people who are beyond the river, all such as know the law of your
ELAH
; and teach him who does not know them.
7:26 Whoever will not do the law of your
ELAH
, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed on him with all diligence, whether it be to death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.
7:27 Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of our fathers,
WHO
has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of יהוה which is in *Yerushalayim*;
7:28 and has extended covenant-faithfulness to me before the king, and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. I was strengthened according to the hand of יהוה my
ELOHIM
on me, and I gathered out of *Yisra*
EL
chief men to go up with me.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

8 Those who followed Ezrah to Yerushalayim

8:1 Now these are the heads of their fathers' households, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king:
8:2 Of the sons of Phinehas: *Gereshon*. Of the sons of *Ithamar*: *Dani*
EL
. Of the sons of *Dawid*: Hattush.
8:3 Of the sons of *Shekan*
YAH
and of the sons of Parosh: *Zekar*
YAH
; and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males one hundred fifty.
8:4 Of the sons of Pahathmoab: *El*
YAH
nai the son of *Zerach*
YAH
; and with him two hundred males.
8:5 Of the sons of *Shekan*
YAH
; the son of *Yachazi*
EL
; and with him three hundred males.
8:6 Of the sons of Adin: Ebed the son of
YAH
nathan; and with him fifty males.
8:7 Of the sons of Elam: *Yesha*
YAH
the son of *Athal*
YAH
; and with him seventy males.
8:8 Of the sons of *Shephat*
YAH
: *Zebad*
YAH
the son of *Mika*
EL

; and with him eighty males.
8:9 Of the sons of
YAH
ab: *Ovad*
YAH
the son of *Yechi*
EL
; and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
8:10 Of the sons of Shelomith; the son of *Yosiph*
YAH
; and with him one hundred sixty males.
8:11 Of the sons of Bebai: *Zekar*
YAH
the son of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight males.
8:12 Of the sons of Azgad:
YAH
chanan the son of Hakkatan; and with him one hundred ten males.
8:13 Of the sons of *Adonikam*, who were the last; and these are their names:
EL
iphelet, *Yei*
EL
, and *Shema*
YAH
; and with them sixty males.
8:14 Of the sons of Bigvai: Uthai and Zabbud; and with them seventy males.
8:15 I gathered them together to the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days; and I viewed the people, and the *kohanim*, and found there none of the sons of *Levi*.
8:16 Then sent I for
EL
azar, for *Ari*
EL
, for *Shema*
YAH
, and for
EL
nathan, and for *Yarib*, and for
EL

nathan, and for *Nathan*, and for *Zekar*
YAH
, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for
YAH
yarib, and for
EL
nathan, who were teachers.
8:17 I sent them forth to *Iddo* the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should tell *Iddo*, and his brothers the temple servers, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us servants for the house of our
ELOHIM
.
8:18 According to the good hand of our
ELOHIM
on us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of *Levi*, the son of *Yisra*
EL
; and *Sherebe*
YAH
, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen;
8:19 and *Chashab*
YAH
, and with him *Yesha*
YAH
of the sons of *Merari*, his brothers and their sons, twenty;
8:20 and of the temple servers, whom *Dawid* and the princes had given for the service of the *Levites*, two hundred and twenty temple servers: all of them were mentioned by name.
8:21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our
ELOHIM
, to seek of
HIM
a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.
8:22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken to the king, saying: The hand of our
ELOHIM
is on all those who seek
HIM

, for good; but
HIS
power and
HIS
wrath is against all those who forsake
HIM
.
8:23 So, we fasted and begged our
ELOHIM
for this; and
HE
was entreated of us.
8:24 Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the *kohanim*, even *Sherebe*
YAH
, *Chashab*
YAH
, and ten of their brothers with them,
8:25 and weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our
ELOHIM
, which the king, and his counselors, and his princes, and all *Yisra*
EL
there present, had offered.
8:26 I weighed into their hand six hundred fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels one hundred talents; of gold one hundred talents;
8:27 and twenty bowls of gold, of one thousand darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold.
8:28 I said to them: You are *kadosh* to יהוה, and the vessels are *kadosh*; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers.
8:29 Watch, and keep them, until you weigh them before the chiefs of the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, and the princes of the fathers' households of *Yisra*
EL
, at *Yerushalayim*, in the rooms of the house of יהוה.
8:30 So, the *kohanim* and the *Levites* received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to *Yerushalayim* to the house of our

ELOHIM
.
8:31 Then we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to *Yerushalayim*; and the hand of our
ELOHIM
was on us, and
HE
delivered us from the hand of the enemy and ambushes.
8:32 We came to *Yerushalayim* and stayed there three days.
8:33 On the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our
ELOHIM
into the hand of Meremoth the son of *Uri*
YAH
the *kohen*; and with him was
EL
azar the son of Phinehas; and with them was
YAH
zabad the son of *Yeshua*, and *Noad*
YAH
the son of Binnui, the *Levite*;
8:34 the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that time.
8:35 The children of the captivity, who had come out of exile, offered burnt offerings to the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, twelve bulls for all *Yisra*
EL
, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats for a sin offering; all this was a burnt offering to יהוה.
8:36 They delivered the king's commissions to the king's princes, and to the governors beyond the river; and they gave support to the people and*'s*
ELOHIM
house.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

9 Confession of intermarriage trespass

9:1 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near to me, saying: The people of *Yisra*
EL
, and the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, following their abominations, even those of the *Canaanites*, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Yebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.
9:2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the *kadosh* seed have mixed themselves with the peoples of the lands. Yes, the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this trespass.
9:3 When I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded.
9:4 Then were assembled to me everyone who trembled at the *devarim* of the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, because of their trespass of the captivity; and I sat confounded until the evening offering.
9:5 At the evening offering I arose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my robe torn; and I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to יהוה my
ELOHIM
;
9:6 and I said: My
ELOHIM
, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to
YOU
, my
ELOHIM
; for our iniquities have increased over our head, and our guiltiness has grown up to the *shamayim*.
9:7 Since the days of our fathers we have been exceeding guilty to this

day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, and our *kohanim*, have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.
9:8 Now for a little moment grace has been shown from יהוה our
ELOHIM
, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in
HIS
kadosh place, that our
ELOHIM
may lighten our eyes, and give us a little revival in our bondage.
9:9 For we are bondservants; yet our
ELOHIM
has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended covenant-faithfulness to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a revival, to set up the house of our
ELOHIM
, and to repair its ruins, and to give us a wall in
YAH
udah and in *Yerushalayim*.
9:10 Now, our
ELOHIM
, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken
YOUR
commandments,
9:11 which
YOU
have commanded by
YOUR
servants the prophets, saying: The Land, to which you go to possess it, is an unclean Land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness.
9:12 Now therefore do not give your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their *shalom* or their prosperity forever; that you may be strong, and eat the good of the Land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever.
9:13 After all that has come on us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, since
YOU

, our
ELOHIM
, have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant,
9:14 shall we again break
YOUR
commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? Would not
YOU
be angry with us until
YOU
had consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape?
9:15 יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
YOU
are righteous; for we are left a remnant that has escaped, as it is this day. Behold, we are before
YOU
in our guiltiness; for none can stand before
YOU
because of this.

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

10 Pledge to put away foreign wives

10:1 Now while *Ezrah* prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before*'s*
ELOHIM
house, there was gathered to him out of *Yisra*
EL
a very great *qahal* of men and women and children; for the people wept very bitterly.
10:2 *Shekan*
YAH
the son of *Yechi*
EL
, one of the sons of Elam, answered *Ezrah*: We have trespassed against our
ELOHIM
, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the Land. Yet now there is hope for *Yisra*
EL
concerning this thing.
10:3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our
ELOHIM
to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my *adon*, and of those who tremble at the commandment of our
ELOHIM
. Let it be done according to the *Torah*.
10:4 Arise, for the matter belongs to you, and we are with you. Be courageous and do it.
10:5 Then *Ezrah* arose, and made the chiefs of the *kohanim*, the *Levites*, and all *Yisra*
EL
, to swear that they would do according to this word. So, they swore.
10:6 Then *Ezrah* rose up from before*'s*
ELOHIM
house and went into the room of
YAH
chanan the son of

EL
yashib: and when he came there, he ate no bread, nor drank water; for he mourned because of their trespass of the captivity.
10:7 They made proclamation throughout
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to *Yerushalayim*;
10:8 and that whoever did not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the *qahal* of the captivity.
10:9 Then all the men of
YAH
udah and *Binyamin* gathered themselves together to *Yerushalayim* within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the broad place before*'s*
ELOHIM
house, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.
10:10 *Ezrah* the *kohen* stood up, and said to them: You have trespassed, and have married foreign women, to increase the guilt of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:11 Now therefore make confession to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, and do
HIS
pleasure; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.
10:12 Then all the *qahal* answered with a loud voice: As you have said concerning us, so must we do.
10:13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside; neither is this a work of one day or two; for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.
10:14 Let now our princes be appointed for all the *qahal,* and let all those who are in our cities who have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and its judges, until the fierce wrath of our
ELOHIM
be turned from us, until this matter is resolved.
10:15 Only

YAH
nathan the son of *Asah*
EL
and *Yachze*
YAH
the son of Tikvah stood up against this; and Meshullam and *Shabbethay* the *Levite* helped them.
10:16 The children of the captivity did so. *Ezrah* the *kohen*, with certain heads of fathers' households, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were set apart; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
10:17 They dealt with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.
10:18 Among the sons of the *kohanim* there were found who had married foreign women: of the sons of *Yeshua*, the son of
YAH
zadak, and his brothers, *Maase*
YAH
, and
EL
azar, and *Yarib*, and *Gdal*
YAH
.
10:19 They gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their guilt.
10:20 Of the sons of Immer: *Chanani* and *Zebad*
YAH
.
10:21 Of the sons of *Charim*: *Maase*
YAH
, and
EL
i
YAH
, and *Shema*
YAH
, and *Yechi*
EL
, and *Uzziy*
YAH

.
10:22 Of the sons of *Pashchur: El*
YAH
nai, *Maase*
YAH
, *Yishma*
EL
, *Nethan*
EL
,
YAH
zabad, and
EL
asah.
10:23 Of the *Levites*:
YAH
zabad, and *Shimei*, and Kelaiah (that is Kelita), *Pethach*
YAH
,
YAH
udah, and
EL
azar.
10:24 Of the singers:
EL
yashib. Of the gatekeepers: *Shallum*, and Telem, and *Uri*.
10:25 Of *Yisra*
EL
: Of the sons of Parosh: *Ram*
YAH
, and *Yizziy*
YAH
, and *Malki*
YAH
, and *Minyamin*, and
EL
azar, and *Malki*
YAH
, and *Bena*
YAH

.
10:26 Of the sons of Elam: *Mattan*
YAH
, *Zekar*
YAH
, and *Yechi*
EL
, and Abdi, and Yeremoth, and
EL
i
YAH
.
10:27 Of the sons of Zattu: *El*
YAH
nai,
EL
yashib, *Mattan*
YAH
, and Yeremoth, and Zabad, and *Aziza*.
10:28 Of the sons of Bebai:
YAH
chanan, *Chanan*
YAH
, Zabbai, *Athal*
YAH
.
10:29 Of the sons of *Bani*: Meshullam, Malluch, and *Ada*
YAH
, *Yashub*, Sheal, and Yeremoth.
10:30 Of the sons of Pahathmoab: Adna, and Chelal, *Bena*
YAH
, *Maase*
YAH
, *Mattan*
YAH
, *Bezal*
EL
, and Binnui, and *Menasheh*.
10:31 Of the sons of *Charim*:
EL

azar, *Yishshiy*
YAH
, *Malki*
YAH
, *Shema*
YAH
, *Shimon*,
10:32 *Binyamin*, Malluch, *Shemar*
YAH
.
10:33 Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad,
EL
iphelet, *Yeremay*, *Menasheh*, *Shimei*.
10:34 Of the sons of *Bani*: Maadai, *Amram*, and *Uw*
EL
,
10:35 *Bena*
YAH
, *Bede*
YAH
, Cheluhi,
10:36 *Van*
YAH
, Meremoth,
EL
yashib,
10:37 *Mattan*
YAH
, Mattenai, and Yaasu,
10:38 and *Bani*, and Binnui, *Shimei*,
10:39 and *Shelem*
YAH
, and *Nathan*, and *Ada*
YAH
,
10:40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
10:41 *Azar*
EL
, and *Shelem*
YAH

, *Shemar*
YAH
,
10:42 *Shallum*, *Amar*
YAH
,
YAH
seph.
10:43 Of the sons of Nebo: *Yei*
EL
, *Mattith*
YAH
, Zabad, Zebina, *Iddo*, and
YAH
el, *Bena*
YAH
.
10:44 All these had taken foreign wives; and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-10 Nechem
YAH
: Nehemiah [Neh]

1 NechemYAH's prayer for Yerushalayim

2 NechemYAH inspects Yerushalayim's walls

3 Rebuilding the walls

4 Adversaries | Work resumed with guards

5 Corruption rebuked | Personal sacrifices made

6 Plot against NechemYAH | Wall is completed

7 List of returned exiles | People's contributions

8 Torah reading | Sukkot festival celebrated

9 Torah reading, confession, worship, praise

10 The people's covenant and its obligations

11 Location of rulers in city and villages

12 Kohanim and Levites | Dedication of the wall

13 NechemYAH's final reforms

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

1 Nechem
YAH
's prayer for Yerushalayim

The words of *Nechem*
YAH
the son of *Chakal*
YAH
. Now it happened in the month *Kislev*, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
1:2 that *Chanani*, one of my brothers, came, he and certain men out of
YAH
udah; and I asked them concerning the
YAH
udim who had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning *Yerushalayim*.
1:3 They said to me: The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach. The wall of *Yerushalayim* also is broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.
1:4 It happened, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the
ELOHIM
of *shamayim*,
1:5 and said: I beg you, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *shamayim*, the great and awesome
EL
,
WHO
keeps Covenant and covenant-faithfulness with those who love
HIM
and keep
HIS
commandments.
1:6 Let
YOUR

ear now be attentive, and
YOUR
eyes open, that
YOU
may listen to the prayer of
YOUR
servant, which I pray before
YOU
at this time, day and night, for the children of *Yisra*
EL
YOUR
servants while I confess the sins of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, which we have sinned against
YOU
. Yes, I and my father's house have sinned.
1:7 We have dealt very corruptly against
YOU
, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which
YOU
commanded
YOUR
servant, *Mosheh*.
1:8 Remember, I beg
YOU
, the *davar* that
YOU
commanded
YOUR
servant *Mosheh*, saying: If you trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples;
1:9 but if you return to
ME
, and keep
MY
commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the *shamayim*, yet will I gather them from there, and will bring them to the place that I have chosen, to cause
MY

name to dwell there.
1:10 Now these are
YOUR
servants and
YOUR
people, whom
YOU
have redeemed by
YOUR
great power, and by
YOUR
strong hand.
1:11
ADONAI
, I beg
YOU
, let
YOUR
ear be attentive now to the prayer of
YOUR
servant, and to the prayer of
YOUR
servants, who delight to revere
YOUR
name; and please prosper
YOUR
servant this day, and grant him compassion from the sight of this man. Now I was cup bearer to the king.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

2 Nechem
YAH
inspects Yerushalayim's walls

2:1 It happened in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it to the king. Now I had not been sad before in his presence.
2:2 The king said to me: Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very much afraid.
2:3 I said to the king: Let the king live forever. Why should not my face be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lays waste, and its gates have been consumed with fire?
2:4 Then the king said to me: For what do you make request? So, I prayed to the
ELOHIM
of *shamayim*.
2:5 I said to the king: If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your sight, that you would send me to
YAH
udah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may build it.
2:6 The king said to me (the queen was also sitting by him), For how long shall your journey be? And when will you return? So, it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.
2:7 Moreover I said to the king: If it pleases the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through until I come to
YAH
udah;
2:8 and a letter to *Asaph* the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel by the temple, for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall occupy. The king granted my requests, because of the good hand of my
ELOHIM
on me.
2:9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river and gave them the

king’s letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen.
2:10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and *Tobiy*
YAH
the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, because a man had come to seek the welfare of the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
2:11 So, I came to *Yerushalayim* and was there three days.
2:12 I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my
ELOHIM
put into my heart to do for *Yerushalayim*; neither was there any animal with me, except the animal that I rode on.
2:13 I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the jackals’ well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of *Yerushalayim*, which were broken down, and its gates were consumed with fire.
2:14 Then I went on to the spring gate and to the king’s pool: but there was no place for the animal that was under me to pass.
2:15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned.
2:16 The rulers did not know where I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the
YAH
udim, nor to the *kohanim*, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.
2:17 Then I said to them: You see the sad state that we are in, how *Yerushalayim* lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, let us build up the wall of *Yerushalayim*, that we would not be disgraced.
2:18 I told them of the hand of my
ELOHIM
which was good on me, as also of the king’s words that he had spoken to me. They said: Let us rise up and build. So, they strengthened their hands for the good work.
2:19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and *Tobiy*
YAH
the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they ridiculed us, and despised us, and said: What is this thing that you are doing? Will you rebel against the king?

2:20 Then answered I them and said to them: The
ELOHIM
of *shamayim* will prosper us. Therefore we,
HIS
servants, will arise and build; but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in *Yerushalayim*.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

3 Rebuilding the walls

3:1 Then
EL
yashib the high *kohen* rose up with his brothers the *kohanim*, and they built the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up its doors; even to the tower of Hammeah they sanctified it, to the tower of *Chanan*
EL
.
3:2 Next to him built the men of Yericho. Next to them built *Zakkur* the son of Imri.
3:3 The sons of Hassenaah built the fish gate. They laid its beams, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.
3:4 Next to them, Meremoth the son of *Uri*
YAH
, the son of Hakkoz made repairs. Next to them, Meshullam the son of *Berek*
YAH
, the son of *Meshezab*
EL
made repairs. Next to them, *Zadok* the son of *Baana* made repairs.
3:5 Next to them, the Tekoites made repairs; but their nobles did not put their necks to the work of their *adon*.
3:6
YAH
yada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of *Besode*
YAH
repaired the old gate. They laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars.
3:7 Next to them, *Melat*
YAH
the Gibeonite, and Yadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of *Mizpah*, repaired the residence of the governor beyond the river.
3:8 Next to him, *Uzzi*
EL

the son of *Charha*
YAH
, goldsmiths, made repairs. Next to him, *Chanan*
YAH
one of the perfumers made repairs, and they fortified *Yerushalayim* even to the broad wall.
3:9 Next to them, *Repha*
YAH
the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of *Yerushalayim*, made repairs.
3:10 Next to them, *Yeda*
YAH
the son of Harumaf made repairs across from his house. Next to him, Hattush the son of *Chashabne*
YAH
made repairs.
3:11 *Malki*
YAH
the son of *Charim*, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces.
3:12 Next to him, *Shallum* the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of *Yerushalayim*, he and his daughters, made repairs.
3:13 Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the valley gate. They built it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars, and one thousand cubits of the wall to the dung gate.
3:14 *Malki*
YAH
the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth Haccherem repaired the dung gate. He built it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.
3:15 Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of the district of *Mizpah* repaired the spring gate. He built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars, and the wall of the pool of *Shelah* by the king's garden, even to the ascents that go down from the city of *Dawid*.
3:16 After him, *Nechem*
YAH
the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth Zur, made repairs to the place opposite the tombs of *Dawid*, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty men.
3:17 After him, the *Levites*, Rehum the son of *Bani* made repairs. Next to him, *Chashab*

YAH
, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, made repairs for his district.
3:18 After him, their brothers, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah made repairs.
3:19 Next to him, *Ezer* the son of *Yeshua*, the ruler of *Mizpah*, repaired another portion, across from the ascent to the armory at the turning of the wall.
3:20 After him, *Baruch* the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning of the wall to the door of the house of
EL
yashib the high *kohen*.
3:21 After him, Meremoth the son of *Uri*
YAH
the son of Hakkoz repaired another portion, from the door of the house of
EL
yashib even to the end of the house of
EL
yashib.
3:22 After him, the *kohanim*, the men of the surrounding region made repairs.
3:23 After them, *Binyamin* and Hasshub made repairs across from their house. After them, *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Maase*
YAH
the son of *Anan*
YAH
made repairs beside his own house.
3:24 After him, Binnui the son of Henadad repaired another portion, from the house of *Azar*
YAH
to the turning of the wall, and to the corner.
3:25 Palal the son of Uzai made repairs opposite the turning of the wall, and the tower that stands out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him *Peda*
YAH
the son of Parosh made repairs.
3:26 Now the temple servers lived in Ophel, to the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that stands out.

3:27 After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower that stands out, and to the wall of Ophel.
3:28 Above the horse gate, the *kohanim* made repairs, everyone across from his own house.
3:29 After them, *Zadok* the son of Immer made repairs across from his own house. After him, *Shema*
YAH
the son of *Shekan*
YAH
, the keeper of the east gate made repairs.
3:30 After him, *Chanan*
YAH
the son of *Shelem*
YAH
, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another portion. After him, Meshullam the son of *Berek*
YAH
made repairs across from his quarters.
3:31 After him, *Malki*
YAH
, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs to the house of the temple servers and of the merchants, in front of the gate of Hammipqad, and to the ascent of the corner.
3:32 Between the ascent of the corner and the sheep gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants made repairs.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

4 Adversaries | Work resumed with guards

4:1 But it happened that when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry, and took great indignation, and mocked the
YAH
udim.
4:2 He spoke before his brothers and the army of *Shomron*, and said: What are these feeble
YAH
udim doing? Will they fortify themselves? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, since they are burned?
4:3 Now *Tobiy*
YAH
the Ammonite was by him, and he said: What they are building, if a fox climbed up, it would break down their stone wall.
4:4 Hearken, our
ELOHIM
; for we are despised; and turn back their reproach on their own head, give them up for a spoil in a land of captivity;
4:5 do not cover their iniquity, and do not let their sin be blotted out from before
YOU
; for they have insulted the builders.
4:6 So, we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half its height; for the people had a mind to work.
4:7 But it happened that when Sanballat, *Tobiy*
YAH
, the Arabians, the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the repairing of the walls of *Yerushalayim* went forward, and that the breaches began to be filled, then they were very angry;
4:8 and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against *Yerushalayim*, and to cause confusion therein.
4:9 But we made our prayer to our
ELOHIM

, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.
4:10
YAH
udah said: The strength of the bearers of burdens is fading, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
4:11 Our adversaries said: They shall not know, neither see, until we come into their midst, and kill them, and cause the work to cease.
4:12 So, it was when the
YAH
udim who lived near them came, they said to us ten times, that from all places, wherever you turn, they will be upon us.
4:13 Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
4:14 I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people: Do not be afraid of them. Remember
ADONAI
,
WHO
is great and awesome, and fight for your brothers, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.
4:15 It happened, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and
ELOHIM
had brought their counsel to nothing, that we returned all of us to the wall, everyone to his work.
4:16 It happened from that time forth, that half of my servants worked in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the armor; and the rulers were behind all the house of
YAH
udah.
4:17 They all built the wall and those who bore burdens loaded themselves; everyone with one of his hands worked in the work, and with the other held his weapon;
4:18 and the builders, everyone wore his sword at his side, and so built. He who sounded the *shofar* was by me.
4:19 I said to the nobles, and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated on the wall, one far from another.
4:20 Wherever you hear the sound of the *shofar*, rally there to us. Our

ELOHIM
will fight for us.
4:21 So, we worked in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared.
4:22 Likewise at the same time said I to the people: Let everyone with his servant lodge within *Yerushalayim*, that in the night they may be a guard to us and may labor in the day.
4:23 So, neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us took off our clothes. Everyone took his weapon to the water.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

5 Corruption rebuked | Personal sacrifices made

5:1 Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brothers the
YAH
udim.
5:2 Some were saying: We, our sons and our daughters, are many. Let us get grain, that we may eat and live.
5:3 There were others who said: We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses. Let us get grain, because of the famine.
5:4 Also there were those who said: We have borrowed money for the king's tribute using our fields and our vineyards as collateral.
5:5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brothers, our children as their children. Behold, we are bringing our sons and our daughters into bondage as bondservants, and some of our daughters have become bondservants already. Neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have taken over our fields and our vineyards.
5:6 I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.
5:7 Then I thought over the matter, and contended with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them: You exact usury, everyone from his brother. I held a great assembly against them.
5:8 I said to them: We, after our ability, have redeemed our brothers the
YAH
udim that were sold to the nations; and now you are selling your own brothers, and we will have to buy them back? Then they held their peace and found never a word.
5:9 Also I said: The thing that you do is not good. Ought you not to walk in the reverence of our
ELOHIM
, because of the reproach of the nations our enemies?
5:10 I likewise, my brothers and my servants, lend them money and grain. Please let us stop this usury.
5:11 Please restore to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that you are charging them.

5:12 Then they said: We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so, will we do, even as you say. Then I called the *kohanim*, and took an oath of them, that they would do according to this promise.
5:13 Also I shook out the folds of my garment, and said: So, may
ELOHIM
shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that does not perform this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. All the *qahal* said: Amen, and praised יהוה. The people did according to this promise.
5:14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the Land of
YAH
udah, from the twentieth year even to the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brothers have not accepted the bread of a governor.
5:15 But the former governors who were before me were supported by the people, and took bread and wine from them, besides forty shekels of silver; yes, even their servants ruled over the people; but I did not do so, because of the reverence of
ELOHIM
.
5:16 Yes, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered there to the work.
5:17 Moreover there were at my table, of the
YAH
udim and the rulers, one hundred fifty men, besides those who came to us from among the nations that were around us.
5:18 Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also, fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine; yet for all this I did not demand the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy on this people.
5:19 Remember me, my
ELOHIM
, for good, all that I have done for this people.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

6 Plot against Nechem
YAH
| Wall is completed

6:1 Now it happened, when it was reported to Sanballat and *Tobiy*
YAH
, and to Geshem the Arabian, and to the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even to that time I had not set up the doors in the gates;)
6:2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying: Come, let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they intended to harm me.
6:3 I sent messengers to them, saying: I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, while I leave it, and come down to you?
6:4 They sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them the same way.
6:5 Then Sanballat sent his servant to me the same way the fifth time with an open letter in his hand,
6:6 in which was written: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says it, that you and the
YAH
udim intend to rebel. Because of that, you are building the wall. You would be their king, according to these words.
6:7 You have also appointed prophets to proclaim of you at *Yerushalayim*, saying: There is a king in
YAH
udah. Now it will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore and let us take counsel together.
6:8 Then I sent to him, saying: There are no such things done as you say; but you imagine them out of your own heart.
6:9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying: Their hands will be weakened from the work, that it not be done. But now, strengthen my hands.
6:10 I went to the house of *Shema*
YAH

the son of *Dela*
YAH
the son of Mehetabel, who was shut in at his home; and he said: Let us meet together in*'s*
ELOHIM
house, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to kill you; yes, in the night will they come to kill you.
6:11 I said: Should such a man as I flee? Who is there that, being such as I, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.
6:12 I discerned, and behold,
ELOHIM
had not *shalach* him; but he pronounced this prophecy against me. *Tobiy*
YAH
and Sanballat had hired him.
6:13 He hired so that I would be afraid, do so, and sin, and that they might have material for an evil report, that they might reproach me.
6:14 Remember, my
ELOHIM
, *Tobiy*
YAH
and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess *Noad*
YAH
, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.
6:15 So, the wall was finished in the twenty-fifth day of Elul, in fifty-two days.
6:16 It happened, when all our enemies heard of it, that all the nations that were about us were afraid and were much cast down in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was done by our
ELOHIM
.
6:17 Moreover in those days the nobles of
YAH
udah sent many letters to *Tobiy*
YAH
, and *Tobiy's*
YAH
letters came to them.
6:18 For there were many in

YAH
udah sworn to him, because he was the son-in-law of *Shekan*
YAH
the son of Arah; and his son
YAH
chanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of *Berek*
YAH
as wife.
6:19 Also they spoke of his good deeds before me and reported my words to him. *Tobiy*
YAH
sent letters to put me in fear.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

7 List of returned exiles | People's contributions

7:1 Now it happened, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers and the singers and the *Levites* were appointed,
7:2 that I put my brother *Chanani*, and *Chanan*
YAH
the governor of the castle, in charge of *Yerushalayim*; for he was a faithful man, and revered
ELOHIM
above many.
7:3 I said to them: Do not let the gates of *Yerushalayim* be opened until the sun is hot; and while they stand guard, let them shut the doors, and you bar them; and appoint watches of the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, everyone in his watch, with everyone near his house.
7:4 Now the city was wide and large; but the people were few therein, and the houses were not built.
7:5 My
ELOHIM
put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. I found the *sephar* of the genealogy of those who came up at the first, and I found written therein:
7:6 These are the children of the province, who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who returned to *Yerushalayim* and to
YAH
udah, everyone to his city;
7:7 who came with *Zerubbabel*, *Yeshua*, *Nechem*
YAH
, *Azar*
YAH
, *Raam*
YAH
, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of *Yisra*

EL
:
7:8 The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two.
7:9 The children of *Shephat*
YAH
, three hundred seventy-two.
7:10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty-two.
7:11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of *Yeshua* and
YAH
ab, two thousand eight hundred eighteen.
7:12 The children of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.
7:13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty-five.
7:14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred sixty.
7:15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty-eight.
7:16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-eight.
7:17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty-two.
7:18 The children of *Adonikam*, six hundred sixty-seven.
7:19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand sixty-seven.
7:20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty-five.
7:21 The children of Ater, of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, ninety-eight.
7:22 The children of Hashum, three hundred Twenty-eight.
7:23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty-four.
7:24 The children of Hariph, one hundred twelve.
7:25 The children of Gibeon, ninety-five.
7:26 The men of *Beit-lechem* and Netophah, one hundred eighty-eight.
7:27 The men of Anathoth, one hundred twenty-eight.
7:28 The men of *Beth-Azmaveth*, forty-two.
7:29 The men of Qiryath-Yearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty-three.
7:30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one.
7:31 The men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two.
7:32 The men of *Beth*
EL
and *Ayya*, a hundred twenty-three.
7:33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two.
7:34 The children of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

7:35 The children of *Charim*, three hundred twenty.
7:36 The children of Yericho, three hundred forty-five.
7:37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-one.
7:38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred thirty.
7:39 The *kohanim*: The children of *Yeda*
YAH
, of the house of *Yeshua*, nine hundred seventy-three.
7:40 The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two.
7:41 The children of *Pashchur*, one thousand two hundred forty-seven.
7:42 The children of *Charim*, one thousand seventeen.
7:43 The *Levites*; the children of *Yeshua*, of *Qadmi*
EL
, of the children of *Hode*
YAH
, seventy-four.
7:44 The singers; the children of *Asaph*, one hundred forty-eight.
7:45 The gatekeepers; the children of *Shallum*, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, one hundred thirty-eight.
7:46 The temple servers; the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
7:47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
7:48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,
7:49 the children of *Chanan*, the children of *Giddel*, the children of Gahar,
7:50 the children of *Rea*
YAH
, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
7:51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah.
7:52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephushesim,
7:53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
7:54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
7:55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,
7:56 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
7:57 The children of *Shelomoh's* servants; the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
7:58 the children of *Yaalah*, the children of Darkon, the children of *Giddel*,

7:59 the children of *Shephat*
YAH
, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of *Amon*.
7:60 All the temple servers, and the children of *Shelomoh's* servants, were three hundred ninety-two.
7:61 These were those who went up from Tel-Melah, Tel-Harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were of *Yisra*
EL
:
7:62 The children of *Dela*
YAH
, the children of *Tobiy*
YAH
, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty-two.
7:63 Of the *kohanim*; the children of *Chaba*
YAH
, the children of Hakkoz, the children of *Barzillay*, who took a wife of the daughters of *Barzillay* the Gileadite, and was called after their name.
7:64 These searched for their genealogical records but could not find them. Therefore, were they deemed polluted and put away from the priesthood.
7:65 The governor said to them, that they should not eat of the most *kadosh* things, until there stood up a *kohen* with *Urim* and *Thummim*.
7:66 The whole *qahal* together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,
7:67 besides their male servants and their female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven; and they had two hundred forty-five singing men and singing women.
7:68 Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;
7:69 their camels, four hundred thirty-five; their donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.
7:70 Some from among the heads of fathers' households gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand darics of gold, fifty sprinkling bowls, and five hundred thirty *kohanim* garments.
7:71 Some of the heads of fathers' households gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred minas of silver.

7:72 That which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven *kohanim* garments.
7:73 So, the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and some of the people, and the temple servers, and all *Yisra*
EL
, lived in their cities. When the seventh month had come, the children of *Yisra*
EL
were in their cities.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

8 Torah reading | Sukkot festival celebrated

8:1 All the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spoke to *Ezrah* the scribe to bring the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, which יהוה had commanded to *Yisra*
EL
.
8:2 *Ezrah* the *kohen* brought the *Torah* before the *qahal,* both men and women, and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.
8:3 He read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those who could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive to the *Sephar* of the *Torah*.
8:4 *Ezrah* the scribe stood on a wooden platform, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood *Mattith*
YAH
, and *Shema*, and *Ana*
YAH
, and *Uri*
YAH
, and *Chilqiy*
YAH
, and *Maase*
YAH
, on his right hand; and on his left hand, *Peda*
YAH
, and *Misha*
EL
, and *Malki*
YAH
, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, *Zekar*
YAH
, and Meshullam.
8:5 *Ezrah* opened the *sephar* in the sight of all the people; (for he was

above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:
8:6 and *Ezrah* blessed יהוה, the great
ELOHIM
. All the people answered: Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands. They bowed their heads, and *shachah* יהוה with their faces to the ground.
8:7 Also *Yeshua*, and *Bani*, and *Sherebe*
YAH
, *Yamin*, Akkub, *Shabbethay*, *Hodiy*
YAH
, *Maase*
YAH
, Kelita, *Azar*
YAH
,
YAH
zabad, *Chanan*, *Pela*
YAH
, and the *Levites*, caused the people to understand the *Torah*: and the people stayed in their place.
8:8 They read in the *sephar*, in the *Torah* of
ELOHIM
, distinctly; and they gave the sense, so that they understood the reading. [1a]
8:9 *Nechem*
YAH
, who was the governor, and *Ezrah* the *kohen* the scribe, and the *Levites* who taught the people, said to all the people: This day is *kadosh* to יהוה your
ELOHIM
. Do not mourn, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the *devarim* of the *Torah*.
8:10 Then he said to them: Go your way. Eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is *kadosh* to
ADONAI
. Do not be grieved; for the joy of יהוה is your strength.
8:11 So, the *Levites* stilled all the people, saying: Hold your peace, for the day is *kadosh*; neither be grieved.
8:12 All the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the *devarim* that were declared to them.

8:13 On the second day were gathered the heads of fathers' households of all the people, the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, to *Ezrah* the scribe, even to give attention to the *devarim* of the *Torah*.
8:14 They found written in the *Torah*, how that יהוה had commanded by *Mosheh*, that the children of *Yisra*
EL
should dwell in tents in the festival of the seventh month;
8:15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in *Yerushalayim*, saying: Go out to the mountain, and get olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make tents, as it is written.
8:16 So, the people went out, and brought them, and made themselves tents, everyone on the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of *Ephraim*.
8:17 All the *qahal* of those who had come again out of the captivity made tents and lived in the tents; for since the days of *Yeshua* the son of *Nun* to that day the children of *Yisra*
EL
had not done so. There was very great gladness.
8:18 Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of
ELOHIM
. They kept the festival seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 8:8 – understood the reading. Proclamation of the scriptures is primarily achieved through reading aloud therefrom. The reader must be fully immersed in its context to give its correct sense to the congregation; so that they can understand what is being read. See Neh 9:3 on the time-frame allotted for such scripture reading.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

9 Torah reading, confession, worship, praise

9:1 Now in the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of *Yisra*
EL
were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth on them.
9:2 The seed of *Yisra*
EL
separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.
9:3 They stood up in their place and read in the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of יהוה their
ELOHIM
a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and *shachah* יהוה their
ELOHIM
.
9:4 Then *Yeshua*, and *Bani*, *Qadmi*
EL
, *Sheban*
YAH
, Bunni, *Sherebe*
YAH
, *Bani*, and Chenani of the *Levites* stood up on the platform and cried with a loud voice to יהוה their
ELOHIM
.
9:5 Then the *Levites*, *Yeshua*, and *Qadmi*
EL
, *Bani*, *Chashabne*
YAH
, *Sherebe*
YAH
, *Hodiy*
YAH
, *Sheban*
YAH

, and *Pethach*
YAH
, said: Stand up and bless יהוה your
ELOHIM
from everlasting to everlasting. Blessed be
YOUR
glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.
9:6
YOU
are יהוה, even
YOU
alone.
YOU
have made *shamayim*, the *shamayim* of *shamayim*, with all their host, the earth and all things that are on it, the seas and all that is in them, and
YOU
preserve them all. The host of *shamayim shachah*
YOU
.
9:7
YOU
are יהוה, the
ELOHIM
WHO
chose *Abram*, and brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name of *Abraham*,
9:8 and found his heart faithful before
YOU
, and made a Covenant with him to give the land of the *Canaanite*, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Yebusite, and the Girgashite, to give it to his seed, and have performed
YOUR
devarim; for
YOU
are righteous.
9:9
YOU
saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the Sea of *Suf*,
9:10 and showed signs and wonders against Pharaoh, and against all his

servants, and against all the people of his land; for
YOU
knew that they dealt proudly against them, and made a name for
YOURSELF
, as it is this day.
9:11
YOU
divided the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and
YOU
cast their pursuers into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters.
9:12 Moreover, in a pillar of cloud
YOU
led them by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way in which they should go.
9:13
YOU
came down also on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from *shamayim*, and gave them right ordinances and true *Torah*, good statutes and commandments;
9:14 and made known to them
YOUR
kadosh shabat, and precepts, and statutes, and *Torah*, by the hand of *Mosheh*
YOUR
servant;
9:15 and gave them bread from the *shamayim* for their hunger and brought forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commanded them that they should go in to possess the Land which
YOU
had sworn to give them.
9:16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly and hardened their neck, did not listen to
YOUR
commandments,
9:17 and refused to obey, neither were they mindful of
YOUR
wonders that
YOU

did among them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But
YOU
are
ELOAH
ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in covenant-faithfulness, and did not forsake them.
9:18 Yes, when they had made them a molten calf, and said: This is your *elohim* who brought you up out of Egypt, and had committed awful blasphemies;
9:19 yet
YOU
in
YOUR
manifold mercies did not forsake them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud did not depart from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way in which they should go.
9:20
YOU
gave also
YOUR
good
RUACH
to instruct them, and did not withhold
YOUR
manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.
9:21 Yes, forty years
YOU
sustained them in the wilderness. They lacked nothing. Their clothes did not grow old, and their feet did not swell.
9:22 Moreover
YOU
gave them kingdoms and peoples, which
YOU
allotted according to their portions. So, they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.
9:23
YOU

also multiplied their children as the stars of the *shamayim* and brought them into the Land concerning which
YOU
said to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.
9:24 So, the children went in and possessed the Land, and
YOU
subdued before them the inhabitants of the Land, the *Canaanites*, and gave them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the Land, that they might do with them as they pleased.
9:25 They took fortified cities, and a rich Land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns dug out, vineyards, and olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance. So, they ate, were filled, became fat, and delighted themselves in
YOUR
great goodness.
9:26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against
YOU
, and cast
YOUR
Torah behind their back, and killed
YOUR
prophets that testified against them to turn them again to
YOU
, and they committed awful blasphemies.
9:27 Therefore
YOU
delivered them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them. In the time of their trouble, when they cried to
YOU
,
YOU
hearkened from *shamayim*; and according to
YOUR
manifold mercies
YOU
gave them deliverers who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries.
9:28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before
YOU
; therefore, left
YOU

them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them; yet when they returned, and cried to
YOU
,
YOU
hearkened from *shamayim*; and many times,
YOU
delivered them according to
YOUR
mercies,
9:29 and testified against them, that
YOU
might bring them again to
YOUR
Torah. Yet they dealt proudly, and did not listen to
YOUR
commandments, but sinned against
YOUR
ordinances, which if a man does, he shall live in them, turned their backs, stiffened their neck, and would not hear.
9:30 Yet many years
YOU
put up with them and testified against them by
YOUR
RUACH
through
YOUR
prophets. Yet would they not give ear. Therefore,
YOU
gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.
9:31 Nevertheless in
YOUR
manifold mercies
YOU
did not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for
YOU
are a gracious and merciful
EL
.
9:32 Now therefore, our

ELOHIM
, the great
EL
and awesome
GIBBOR
,
WHO
keeps Covenant and covenant-faithfulness, do not let all the travail seem little before
YOU
, that has come on us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our *kohanim*, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all
YOUR
people, since the time of the kings of *Asshur* to this day. [Ps136]
9:33 However
YOU
are just in all that has come on us; for
YOU
have dealt truly, but we have done wickedly;
9:34 neither have our kings, our princes, our *kohanim*, nor our fathers, kept
YOUR
Torah, nor inclined to
YOUR
commandments and
YOUR
testimonies with which
YOU
testified against them.
9:35 For they have not served
YOU
in their kingdom, and in
YOUR
great goodness that
YOU
gave them, and in the large and rich Land which
YOU
gave before them, neither did they turn from their wicked works.
9:36 Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the Land that
YOU
gave to our fathers to eat its fruit and its good, behold, we are servants in it.

9:37 It yields much increase to the kings whom
YOU
have set over us because of our sins; and they have power over our bodies, and over our livestock, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.
9:38 Yet for all this, we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our *Levites*, and our *kohanim*, seal it.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

10 The people's covenant and its obligations

10:1 Now those who placed their seal were: *Nechem*
YAH
the governor, the son of *Chakal*
YAH
, and *Tsidqiy*
YAH
,
10:2 *Sera*
YAH
, *Azar*
YAH
, *Yirme*
YAH
,
10:3 *Pashchur*, *Amar*
YAH
, *Malki*
YAH
,
10:4 Hattush, *Sheban*
YAH
, Malluch,
10:5 *Charim*, Meremoth, *Ovad*
YAH
,
10:6 *Dani*
EL
, Ginnethon, *Baruch*,
10:7 Meshullam,
AB
i
YAH
, Mijamin,
10:8 *Maaz*

YAH
, Bilgai, *Shema*
YAH
; these were the *kohanim*.
10:9 The *Levites*; namely, *Yeshua* the son of *Azan*
YAH
, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, *Qadmi*
EL
;
10:10 and their brothers, *Sheban*
YAH
, *Hodiy*
YAH
, Kelita, *Pela*
YAH
, *Chanan*,
10:11 *Mikah*, Rehob, *Chashab*
YAH
,
10:12 *Zakkur*, *Sherebe*
YAH
, *Sheban*
YAH
,
10:13 *Hodiy*
YAH
, *Bani*, Beninu.
10:14 The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, *Bani*,
10:15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
10:16 *Adoni*
YAH
, Bigvai, Adin,
10:17 Ater, *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, Azzur,
10:18 *Hodiy*
YAH
, Hashum, Bezai,
10:19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai,
10:20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

10:21 *Meshezab*
EL
, *Zadok*, *Yaddua*,
10:22 *Pelat*
YAH
, *Chanan*, *Ana*
YAH
,
10:23 *Hoshea*, *Chanan*
YAH
, Hasshub,
10:24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
10:25 Rehum, *Hashabnah*, *Maase*
YAH
,
10:26 and *Achiy*
YAH
, *Chanan*, Anan,
10:27 Malluch, *Charim*, Baanah.
10:28 The rest of the people, the *kohanim*, the *Levites*, the gatekeepers, the singers, the temple servers, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the *Torah* of
ELOHIM
, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who had knowledge, and understanding;
10:29 they joined with their brothers, their nobles, and entered into a sworn oath, to walk in*'s*
ELOHIM
Torah, which was given by *Mosheh* the servant of
ELOHIM
, and to observe and do all the commandments of יהוה
ADONAI
, and
HIS
ordinances and
HIS
statutes;
10:30 and that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons;

10:31 and if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the *shabat* day to sell, that we would not buy of them on the *shabat*, or on a *kadosh* day; and that we would forego the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.
10:32 Also we made ordinances for ourselves, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our
ELOHIM
;
10:33 for the *lechem hapanim*, and for the continual meal offering, and for the continual burnt offering, for the *shabats*, for the new moons, for the *moadim*, and for the *kadosh* things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for *Yisra*
EL
, and for all the work of the house of our
ELOHIM
.
10:34 We cast lots, the *kohanim*, the *Levites*, and the people, for the wood *korban*, to bring it into the house of our
ELOHIM
, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn on the altar of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, as it is written in the *Torah*;
10:35 and to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of all kinds of trees, year by year, to the house of יהוה;
10:36 also the firstborn of our sons, and of our livestock, as it is written in the *Torah*, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our
ELOHIM
, to the *kohanim* who serve in the house of our
ELOHIM
;
10:37 and that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our wave offerings, and the fruit of all kinds of trees, the new wine and the oil, to the *kohanim*, to the rooms of the house of our
ELOHIM
; and the tithes of our land to the *Levites*; for they, the *Levites*, take the tithes in all the cities of our cultivation.
10:38 The *kohen* the son of *Aharon* shall be with the *Levites*, when the

Levites take tithes; and the *Levites* shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our
ELOHIM
, to the rooms, into the treasure house.
10:39 For the children of *Yisra*
EL
and the children of *Levi* shall bring the wave offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the oil, to the rooms, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the *kohanim* who serve, and the gatekeepers, and the singers. We will not forsake the house of our
ELOHIM
.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

11 Location of rulers in city and villages

11:1 The princes of the people lived in *Yerushalayim*. The rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in *Yerushalayim* the *kadosh* city, and nine parts in the other cities.
11:2 The people blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell in *Yerushalayim*.
11:3 Now these are the chiefs of the province who lived in *Yerushalayim*; but in the cities of
YAH
udah everyone lived in his possession in their cities: *Yisra*
EL
, the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, and the temple servers, and the children of *Shelomoh's* servants.
11:4 In *Yerushalayim* lived certain of the children of
YAH
udah, and of the children of *Binyamin*. Of the children of
YAH
udah: *Atha*
YAH
the son of *Uzziy*
YAH
, the son of *Zekar*
YAH
, the son of *Amar*
YAH
, the son of *Shephat*
YAH
, the son of *Mahalal*
EL
of the children of *Perez*;
11:5 and *Maase*
YAH
the son of *Baruch*, the son of Colhozeh, the son of *Chaza*
YAH
, the son of *Ada*

YAH
, the son of
YAH
yarib, the son of *Zekar*
YAH
, the son of the Shilonite.
11:6 All the sons of *Perez* who lived in *Yerushalayim* were four hundred sixty-eight valiant men.
11:7 These are the sons of *Binyamin*: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of
YAH
ed, the son of *Peda*
YAH
, the son of *Qola*
YAH
, the son of *Maase*
YAH
, the son of *Ithi*
EL
, the son of *Yesha*
YAH
.
11:8 After him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty-eight.
11:9
YAH
el the son of *Zikri* was their overseer; and
YAH
udah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.
11:10 Of the *kohanim*: *Yeda*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yarib, *Yakin*,
11:11 *Sera*
YAH
the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, the son of Meshullam, the son of *Zadok*, the son of Merayoth, the son of *Achitub*, the ruler of*'s*
ELOHIM

house,
11:12 and their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty-two; and *Ada*
YAH
the son of *Yerocham*, the son of *Pelal*
YAH
, the son of Amzi, the son of *Zekar*
YAH
, the son of *Pashchur*, the son of *Malki*
YAH
,
11:13 and his brothers, chiefs of fathers' households, two hundred forty-two; and Amashsai the son of *Azar*
EL
, the son of Ahzai, the son of *Meshillemoth*, the son of Immer,
11:14 and their brothers, mighty men of valor, one hundred twenty-eight; and their overseer was *Zabdi*
EL
, the son of Haggedolim.
11:15 Of the *Levites*: *Shema*
YAH
the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of *Chashab*
YAH
, the son of Bunni;
11:16 and *Shabbethay* and
YAH
zabad, of the chiefs of the *Levites*, who had the oversight of the outward business of*'s*
ELOHIM
house;
11:17 and *Mattan*
YAH
the son of *Mikah*, the son of *Zabdi*, the son of *Asaph*, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and *Baqbuk*
YAH
, the second among his brothers; and *Abda* the son of *Shammua*, the son of *Galal*, the son of Yeduthun.
11:18 All the *Levites* in the *kadosh* city were two hundred eighty-four.
11:19 Moreover the gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, who

kept watch at the gates, were one hundred seventy-two.
11:20 The residue of *Yisra*
EL
, of the *kohanim*, the *Levites*, were in all the cities of
YAH
udah, everyone in his inheritance.
11:21 But the temple servers lived in Ophel; and Ziha and Gishpa were over the temple servers.
11:22 The overseer also of the *Levites* at *Yerushalayim* was *Uzzi* the son of *Bani*, the son of *Chashab*
YAH
, the son of *Mattan*
YAH
, the son of *Mikah*, of the sons of *Asaph*, the singers, over the business of*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
11:23 For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and a settled provision for the singers, as every day required.
11:24 *Pethach*
YAH
the son of *Meshezab*
EL
, of the children of *Zerach* the son of
YAH
udah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.
11:25 As for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of
YAH
udah lived in Qiryath-Arba and its towns, and in Dibon and its towns, and in *Yeqabtse*
EL
and its villages,
11:26 and in *Yeshua*, and in Moladah, and Beth-Pelet,
11:27 and in Hazar Shual, and in *Beersheba* and its towns,
11:28 and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in its towns,
11:29 and in En-Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Yarmuth,
11:30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and its fields, Azekah and its towns. So, they encamped from *Beersheba* to the *GeHinnom*.
11:31 The children of *Binyamin* also lived from Geba onward, at Michmash and *Ayya*, and at *Beth*

EL
and its towns,
11:32 at Anathoth, Nob, *Anan*
YAH
,
11:33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,
11:34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,
11:35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.
11:36 Of the *Levites*, certain divisions in
YAH
udah settled in *Binyamin's* territory.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

12 Kohanim and Levites | Dedication of the wall

12:1 Now these are the *kohanim* and the *Levites* who went up with *Zerubbabel* the son of *Shealti*
EL
, and *Yeshua*: *Sera*
YAH
, *Yirme*
YAH
, *Ezrah*,
12:2 *Amar*
YAH
, Malluch, Hattush,
12:3 *Shekan*
YAH
, Rehum, Meremoth,
12:4 *Iddo*, Ginnethoi,
AB
i
YAH
,
12:5 Mijamin, *Maad*
YAH
, Bilgah,
12:6 *Shema*
YAH
, and
YAH
yarib, *Yeda*
YAH
.
12:7 Sallu, Amok, *Chilqiy*
YAH
, *Yeda*
YAH
. These were the chiefs of the *kohanim* and of their brothers in the days of

YAH
shua.
12:8 Moreover the *Levites* were: *Yeshua*, Binnui, *Qadmi*
EL
, *Sherebe*
YAH
,
YAH
udah, and *Mattan*
YAH
, who was in charge of thanksgiving, he and his brothers.
12:9 Also *Baqbuk*
YAH
and Unni, their brothers, were over against them according to their offices.
12:10 *Yeshua* beget
YAH
yaqim, and
YAH
yaqim beget
EL
yashib, and
EL
yashib beget
YAH
yada,
12:11 and
YAH
yada beget
YAH
nathan, and
YAH
nathan beget Yaddua.
12:12 In the days of
YAH
yaqim were *kohanim*, heads of fathers' households: of *Sera*
YAH
, Meraiah; of *Yirme*
YAH
, *Chanan*
YAH

;
12:13 of *Ezrah*, Meshullam; of *Amar*
YAH
,
YAH
chanan;
12:14 of Malluchi,
YAH
nathan; of *Sheban*
YAH
,
YAH
seph;
12:15 of *Charim*, Adna; of Merayoth, Helkai;
12:16 of *Iddo*, *Zekar*
YAH
; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
12:17 of
AB
i
YAH
, *Zikri*; of *Minyamin*, of *Moad*
YAH
, Piltai;
12:18 of Bilgah, *Shammua*; of *Shema*
YAH
,
YAH
nathan;
12:19 and of
YAH
yarib, Mattenai; of *Yeda*
YAH
, *Uzzi*;
12:20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;
12:21 of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, *Chashab*
YAH
; of *Yeda*

YAH
, *Nethan*
EL
.
12:22 As for the *Levites*, in the days of
EL
yashib,
YAH
yada, and
YAH
chanan, and Yaddua, there were recorded the heads of fathers' households; also the *kohanim*, in the reign of Darius the Persian.
12:23 The sons of *Levi*, heads of fathers' households, were written in the *sephar* of the chronicles, even until the days of
YAH
chanan the son of
EL
yashib.
12:24 The chiefs of the *Levites*: *Chashab*
YAH
, *Sherebe*
YAH
, and *Yeshua* the son of *Qadmi*
EL
, with their brothers over against them, to praise and give thanks, according to the commandment of *Dawid* the man of
ELOHIM
, watch after watch.
12:25 *Mattan*
YAH
, and *Baqbuk*
YAH
, *Ovad*
YAH
, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were gatekeepers keeping the watch at the storehouses of the gates.
12:26 These were in the days of
YAH
yaqim the son of *Yeshua*, the son of
YAH

zadak, and in the days of *Nechem*
YAH
the governor, and of *Ezrah* the *kohen* the scribe.
12:27 At the dedication of the wall of *Yerushalayim* they sought the *Levites* out of all their places, to bring them to *Yerushalayim*, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with giving thanks, and with singing, with cymbals, stringed instruments, and with harps.
12:28 The sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain around *Yerushalayim*, and from the villages of the Netophathites;
12:29 also from Beth *Gilgal*, and out of the fields of Geba and *Azmaveth*; for the singers had built them villages around *Yerushalayim*.
12:30 The *kohanim* and the *Levites* purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
12:31 Then I brought up the princes of
YAH
udah on the wall and appointed two great companies who gave thanks and went in procession. One went on the right hand on the wall toward the dung gate;
12:32 and after them went *Hosha*
YAH
, and half of the princes of
YAH
udah,
12:33 and *Azar*
YAH
, *Ezrah*, and Meshullam,
12:34
YAH
udah, and *Binyamin*, and *Shema*
YAH
, and *Yirme*
YAH
,
12:35 and certain of the *kohanim* sons with trumpets: *Zekar*
YAH
the son of
YAH
nathan, the son of *Shema*
YAH

, the son of *Mattan*
YAH
, the son of *Mika*
YAH
, the son of *Zakkur*, the son of *Asaph*;
12:36 and his brothers, *Shema*
YAH
, and *Azar*
EL
, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, *Nethan*
EL
, and
YAH
udah, *Chanani*, with the musical instruments of *Dawid* the man of
ELOHIM
; and *Ezrah* the scribe was before them.
12:37 By the spring gate, and straight before them, they went up by the ascents of the city of *Dawid*, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of *Dawid*, even to the water gate eastward.
12:38 The other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, on the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even to the broad wall,
12:39 and above the gate of *Ephraim*, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of *Chanan*
EL
, and the tower of Hammeah, even to the sheep gate: and they stood still in the gate of the guard.
12:40 So, stood the two companies of those who gave thanks in*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and I, and the half of the rulers with me;
12:41 and the *kohanim*,
EL
yaqim, *Maase*
YAH
, *Minyamin*, *Mika*
YAH
, *El*
YAH
nai, *Zekar*
YAH

, and *Chanan*
YAH
, with trumpets;
12:42 and *Maase*
YAH
, and *Shema*
YAH
, and
EL
azar, and *Uzzi*, and
YAH
chanan, and *Malki*
YAH
, and Elam, and *Ezer*. The singers sang loud, with *Yizrach*
YAH
their overseer.
12:43 They offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for
ELOHIM
had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced; so that the joy of *Yerushalayim* was heard even afar off.
12:44 On that day were men appointed over the storerooms for the treasures, for the wave offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions appointed by the *Torah* for the *kohanim* and *Levites*. For
YAH
udah rejoiced for the *kohanim* and for the *Levites* who waited.
12:45 They performed the duty of their
ELOHIM
, and the duty of the purification, and so did the singers and the gatekeepers, according to the commandment of *Dawid*, and of *Shelomoh* his son.
12:46 For in the days of *Dawid* and *Asaph* of old there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to
ELOHIM
.
12:47 All *Yisra*
EL
in the days of *Zerubbabel*, and in the days of *Nechem*
YAH
, gave the portions of the singers and the gatekeepers, as every day

required; and they set apart that which was for the *Levites*; and the *Levites* set apart that which was for the sons of *Aharon*.

3-10 Nechem : Nehemiah [Neh]
YAH

13 Nechem
YAH
's final reforms

13:1 On that day they read in the *sephar* of *Mosheh* in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the *qahal* of
ELOHIM
forever,
13:2 because they did not meet the children of *Yisra*
EL
with bread and with water, but hired *Bilam* against them, to curse them; however, our
ELOHIM
turned the curse into a blessing.
13:3 It came to pass, when they had heard the *Torah*, that they separated from *Yisra*
EL
all the mixed multitude[1].
13:4 Now before this,
EL
yashib the *kohen*, who was appointed over the storerooms of the house of our
ELOHIM
, being related to *Tobiy*
YAH
,[1a]
13:5 had prepared for him a great room, where before they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the *Levites*, and the singers, and the gatekeepers; and the wave offerings for the *kohanim*.
13:6 But in all this, I was not at *Yerushalayim*; for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went to the king, and after certain days I asked leave of the king.
13:7 And I came to *Yerushalayim* and understood the evil that

EL
yashib had done for *Tobiy*
YAH
, in preparing him a room in the courts of*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
13:8 It grieved me severely; therefore, I cast forth all the household stuff of *Tobiy*
YAH
out of the room.
13:9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the rooms: and there brought I again the vessels of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, with the meal offerings and the frankincense.
13:10 I perceived that the portions of the *Levites* had not been given them; so that the *Levites* and the singers, who did the work, had fled everyone to his field.
13:11 Then I contended with the rulers, and said: Why is*'s*
ELOHIM
house forsaken? I gathered them together and set them in their place.
13:12 Then brought all
YAH
udah the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil to the treasuries.
13:13 I made treasurers over the treasuries, *Shelem*
YAH
the *kohen*, and *Zadok* the scribe, and of the *Levites*, *Peda*
YAH
: and next to them was *Chanan* the son of *Zakkur*, the son of *Mattan*
YAH
; for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute to their brothers.
13:14 Remember me, my
ELOHIM
, concerning this, and do not wipe out my covenant-faithfulness that I have performed for the house of my
ELOHIM
, and for its observances.
13:15 In those days saw I in
YAH
udah some men treading winepresses on the *shabat*, and bringing in

sheaves, and loading donkeys; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all kinds of burdens, which they brought into *Yerushalayim* on the *shabat* day: and I testified against them in the day in which they sold food.
13:16 There lived men of Tyre also therein, who brought in fish, and all kinds of wares, and sold on the *shabat* to the children of
YAH
udah, and in *Yerushalayim*.
13:17 Then I contended with the nobles of
YAH
udah, and said to them: What evil thing is this that you do, and profane the *shabat* day?
13:18 Did not your fathers do thus, and did not our
ELOHIM
bring all this evil on us, and on this city? Yet you bring more wrath on *Yisra*
EL
by profaning the *shabat*.
13:19 It came to pass that, when the gates of *Yerushalayim* began to be dark before the *shabat*, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened until after the *shabat*. I set some of my servants over the gates, that no burden should be brought in on the *shabat* day.
13:20 So, the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside of *Yerushalayim* once or twice.
13:21 Then I testified against them, and said to them: Why do you stay around the wall? If you do so again, I will send hands on you. From that time on, they did not come on the *shabat*.
13:22 I commanded the *Levites* that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the *shabat* day. Remember to me, my
ELOHIM
, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness.
13:23 In those days also saw I
YAH
udim who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of *Moab*:
13:24 and their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak
YAH

udith, but according to the language of each people.
13:25 I contended with them, and cursed them, and struck certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by
ELOHIM
, You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves.
13:26 Did not *Shelomoh* king of *Yisra*
EL
sin by these things? Although among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his
ELOHIM
, and
ELOHIM
made him king over all *Yisra*
EL
. Nevertheless, foreign women caused even him to sin.
13:27 Shall we then listen to you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our
ELOHIM
in marrying foreign women?
13:28 One of the sons of
YAH
yada, the son of
EL
yashib the high *kohen*, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore, I chased him from me.
13:29 Remember them, my
ELOHIM
, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the *kohanim*, and of the *Levites*.
13:30 Thus I cleansed them from all foreigners, and appointed duties for the *kohanim* and for the *Levites*, everyone in his work;
13:31 and for the wood *korban*, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, my
ELOHIM
, for good.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 13:3 – mixed multitude. H6154 – ereb/ arab/ arabia.

[1a] Vs 13:4 – Tobiy
YAH
. The Ammonite (Ref 2:10)..

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

1 Adam to Abraham | Abraham to Yaaqob

2 Sons of YisraEL

3 Sons of Dawid

4 Sons of YAHudah | Sons of Shimon

5 Sons of Reuben, Gaad and Menasheh

6 Sons of Levi

7 Issachar, Binyamin, Naphtali, Menasheh, Ephraim, Asher

8 Sons of Binyamin

9 Genealogy of returned exiles | Shaul

10 Shaul's death because of unfaithfulness

11 Dawid became king | Conquers Yerushalayim

12 Binyamite and others who joined Dawid

13 Bringing back the ark of ELOHIM

14 Dawid's house and wives | Defeats Philistines

15 The ark brought to Yerushalayim

16 Dawid's psalm of thanksgiving

17 Dawid's house and ELOHIM's temple

18 Dawid's victories | His officials

19 Battle against Ammonites

20 Capture of Rabbah | War with Philistines

21 Dawid's census | Pestilence | Altar built

22 Preparations for temple building

23 Levites | Gershonites | Kohathites | Merarites

24 Divisions of kohanim | The rest of Levites

25 Temple musicians

26 Gate keepers | Treasury and other officials

27 Army divisions

28 Dawid's plans for the Temple

29 Gifts for building Temple | Dawid's death

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

1 Adam to Abraham | Abraham to Yaaqob

Adam, *Sheth*, *Enosh*,
1:2 *Kenan*, *Mahalal*
EL
, *Yered*,
1:3 *Chanok*, *Methushelach*, *Lamech*,
1:4 *Noach*, *Shem*, *Cham*, and *Yepheth*.
1:5 The sons of *Yepheth*: *Gomer*, and *Magog*, and *Maday*, and *Yavan*, and *Yabal*, and *Meshech*, and *Tiras*.
1:6 The sons of *Gomer*: *Ashkenaz*, and Diphath, and Togarmah.
1:7 The sons of *Yavan*: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Rodanim.
1:8 The sons of *Cham*: Cush, and *Mizraim*, Put, and *Canaan*.
1:9 The sons of Cush: Seba, and *Chavilah*, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca. The sons of Raamah: *Sheba*, and Dedan.
1:10 Cush beget Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
1:11 *Mizraim* beget Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
1:12 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (where the Philistines came from), and Caphtorim.
1:13 *Canaan* beget Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,
1:14 and the Yebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
1:15 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
1:16 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
1:17 The sons of *Shem*: Elam, and *Asshur*, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and *Meshech*.
1:18 Arpachshad beget *Shelah*, and *Shelah* beget Eber.
1:19 To Eber were born two sons. The name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Yoqtan.
1:20 Yoqtan beget Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
1:21 and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
1:22 and Ebal, and *Abima*
EL
, and *Sheba*,
1:23 and Ophir, and *Chavilah*, and Yobab; all these were the sons of Yoqtan.

1:24 *Shem*, Arpachshad, *Shelah*,
1:25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
1:26 Serug, Nahor, Terach,
1:27 *Abram* (the same is *Abraham*).
1:28 The sons of *Abraham*: *Yitzchak*, and *Yishma*
EL
.
1:29 These are their generations: The firstborn of *Yishma*
EL
, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and *Adbe*
EL
, and Mibsam,
1:30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,
1:31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of *Yishma*
EL
.
1:32 The sons of *Keturah*, *Abraham's* concubine: She bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. The sons of Jokshan: *Sheba*, and Dedan.
1:33 The sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and *Chanok*, and Abida, and
EL
daah. All these were the sons of *Keturah*.
1:34 *Abraham* beget *Yitzchak*. The sons of *Yitzchak*: *Esav*, and *Yisra*
EL
.
1:35 The sons of *Esav*:
EL
iphaz, *Reu*
EL
, and *Yeush*, and Yalam, and *Korach*.
1:36 The sons of
EL
iphaz: Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, *Kenaz*, and Timna, and Amalek.
1:37 The sons of *Reu*
EL
: Nahath, *Zerach*, *Shamma*, and Mizzah.
1:38 The sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and *Ezer*, and Dishan.

1:39 The sons of Lotan: *Chori*, and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister.
1:40 The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Zibeon: *Ayyah*, and Anah.
1:41 The sons of Anah: Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
1:42 The sons of *Ezer*: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Jaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran.
1:43 Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of *Edom*, before there reigned any king over the children of *Yisra*
EL
: *Bela* the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
1:44 *Bela* died, and Yobab the son of *Zerach* of Bozrah reigned in his place.
1:45 Yobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.
1:46 Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of *Moab*, reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Avith.
1:47 Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.
1:48 Samlah died, and *Shaul* of *Rechoboth* by the river reigned in his place.
1:49 *Shaul* died, and *Baal Chanan* the son of Achbor reigned in his place.
1:50 *Baal Chanan* died, and Hadad reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
1:51 Hadad died. The chiefs of *Edom* were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Yetheth,
1:52 chief Oholibamah, chief *Elah*, chief Pinon,
1:53 chief *Kenaz*, chief Teman, chief Mibzar,
1:54 chief *Magdi*
EL
, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of *Edom*.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

2 Sons of Yisra
EL

2:1 These are the sons of *Yisra*
EL
: *Reuben*, *Shimon*, *Levi*, and
YAH
udah, *Issachar*, and *Zebulun*,
2:2 *Dan*,
YAH
seph, and *Binyamin*, *Naphtali*, *Gaad*, and *Asher*.
2:3 The sons of
YAH
udah: *Er*, and *Onan*, and *Shelah*; which three were born to him of *Shua's* daughter the *Canaan*itess. *Er*,
YAH
udah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of יהוה; and was put to death.
2:4 *Tamar* his daughter-in-law bore him *Perez* and *Zerach*. All the sons of
YAH
udah were five.
2:5 The sons of *Perez*: *Chetsron*, and *Chamul*.
2:6 The sons of *Zerach*: Zimri, and *Ethan*, and *Heman*, and *Kalkol*, and Dara; five of them in all.
2:7 The sons of *Karmi*: Achar, the troubler of *Yisra*
EL
, who committed a trespass in the devoted thing.
2:8 The sons of *Ethan*: *Azar*
YAH
.
2:9 The sons also of *Chetsron*, who were born to him: *Yerachme*
EL
, and *Aram*, and Chelubai.
2:10 *Aram* beget *Amminadab*, and *Amminadab* beget *Nachshon*, prince of the children of
YAH
udah;
2:11 and *Nachshon* beget Salma, and Salma beget *Boaz*,

2:12 and *Boaz* beget *Obed*, and *Obed* beget *Yishay*;
2:13 and *Yishay* beget his firstborn
EL
i
AB
, and *Abinadab* the second, and Shimea the third,
2:14 *Nethan*
EL
the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
2:15 Ozem the sixth, *Dawid* the seventh;
2:16 and their sisters were *Tseru*
YAH
and *Abigayil*. The sons of *Tseru*
YAH
: *Abishay*, and
YAH
ab, and *Asah*
EL
, three.
2:17 *Abigayil* bore *Amasa*; and the father of *Amasa* was Yether the *Yishma*
EL
ite.
2:18 *Kaleb* the son of *Chetsron* beget children of *Azubah* his wife, and of Yerioth; and these were her sons: *Yesher*, and *Shobab*, and Ardon.
2:19 *Azubah* died, and *Kaleb* took to him Ephrath, who bore him Hur.
2:20 Hur beget *Uri*, and *Uri* beget *Bezal*
EL
.
2:21 Afterward *Chetsron* went in to the daughter of *Makir* the father of Gilad, whom he took as wife when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub.
2:22 Segub beget *Yair*, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilad.
2:23 Geshur and Aram took the towns of *Yair* from them, with Kenath, and its villages, even sixty cities. All these were the sons of *Makir* the father of Gilad.
2:24 After that *Chetsron* was dead in Kaleb-Ephrathah, then
AB
i
YAH

Chetsron's wife bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.
2:25 The sons of *Yerachme*
EL
the firstborn of *Chetsron* were *Aram* the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, Ozem, and *Achiy*
YAH
.
2:26 *Yerachme*
EL
had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
2:27 The sons of *Aram* the firstborn of *Yerachme*
EL
were Maaz, and *Yamin*, and Eker.
2:28 The sons of Onam were Shammai, and *Yada*. The sons of Shammai: *Nadab*, and Abishur.
2:29 The name of the wife of Abishur was *Abichayil*; and she bore him Ahban, and Molid.
2:30 The sons of *Nadab*: Seled, and Appaim; but Seled died without children.
2:31 The sons of Appaim: Ishi. The sons of Ishi: Sheshan. The sons of Sheshan: Ahlai.
2:32 The sons of *Yada* the brother of Shammai: Yether, and
YAH
nathan; and Yether died without children.
2:33 The sons of
YAH
nathan: *Peleth*, and Zaza. These were the sons of *Yerachme*
EL
.
2:34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.
2:35 Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife; and she bore him Attai.
2:36 Attai beget *Nathan*, and *Nathan* beget Zabad,
2:37 and Zabad beget Ephlal, and Ephlal beget *Obed*,
2:38 and *Obed* beget
YAH
u, and
YAH

u beget *Azar*
YAH
,
2:39 and *Azar*
YAH
beget *Chelets*, and *Chelets* beget
EL
asah,
2:40 and
EL
asah beget Sismai, and Sismai beget *Shallum*,
2:41 and *Shallum* beget *Yeqam*
YAH
, and *Yeqam*
YAH
beget
EL
ishama.
2:42 The sons of *Kaleb* the brother of *Yerachme*
EL
were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
2:43 The sons of Hebron: *Korach*, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and *Shema*.
2:44 *Shema* beget Raham, the father of *Yorqeam*; and Rekem beget Shammai.
2:45 The son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth Zur.
2:46 Ephah, *Kaleb's* concubine, bore *Haran*, and Moza, and Gazez; and *Haran* beget Gazez.
2:47 The sons of
YAH
dai: Regem, and
YAH
tham, and Geshan, and *Pelet*, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
2:48 *Maakah*, *Kaleb's* concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah.
2:49 She bore also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, *Sheva* the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibea; and the daughter of *Kaleb* was *Aksah*.
2:50 These were the sons of *Kaleb*, the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Qiryath-Yearim,
2:51 Salma the father of *Beit-lechem*, Hareph the father of Beth Gaader.

2:52 Shobal the father of Qiryath-Yearim had sons: Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth.
2:53 The families of Qiryath-Yearim: The Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites.
2:54 The sons of Salma: *Beit-lechem*, and the Netophathites, Atroth Beth
YAH
ab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites.
2:55 The families of scribes who lived at *Yabets*: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites who came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

3 Sons of Dawid

3:1 Now these were the sons of *Dawid*, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, *Aminon*, of *Achinoam* the *Yizre*
EL
ite; the second, *Dani*
EL
, of *Abigayil* the *Karmelite*;
3:2 the third, *Abishalom* the son of *Maakah* the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, *Adoni*
YAH
the son of *Chaggith*;
3:3 the fifth, *Shephat*
YAH
of Abital; the sixth, *Yithream* by Eglah his wife.
3:4 Six were born to him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months. In *Yerushalayim* he reigned thirty-three years;
3:5 and these were born to him in *Yerushalayim*: Shimea, and *Shobab*, and *Nathan*, and *Shelomoh*, four, whose mother was *Bathshua* the daughter of *Ammi*
EL
;
3:6 and *Yibchar*, and
EL
ishama, and
EL
iphelet,
3:7 and Nogah, and *Nepheg*, and *Yaphia*,
3:8 and
EL
ishama, and
EL
yada, and
EL
iphelet, nine.
3:9 All these were the sons of *Dawid*, besides the sons of the concubines; and *Tamar* was their sister.

3:10 *Shelomoh's* son was *Rechabam*,
AB
i
YAH
his son, *Asa* his son,
YAH
shaphat his son,
3:11
YAH
ram his son, *Achaz*
YAH
his son,
YAH
ash his son,
3:12 *Amats*
YAH
his son, *Azar*
YAH
his son,
YAH
tham his son,
3:13 *Achaz* his son, *Yechizqiy*
YAH
his son, *Menasheh* his son,
3:14 *Amon* his son, *Yoshiy*
YAH
his son.
3:15 The sons of *Yoshiy*
YAH
: The firstborn
YAH
chanan, the second
YAH
yaqim, the third *Tsidqiy*
YAH
, the fourth *Shallum*.
3:16 The sons of
YAH
yaqim: *Yekon*
YAH

his son, *Tsidqiy*
YAH
his son.
3:17 The sons of *Yekon*
YAH
, the captive: *Shealti*
EL
his son,
3:18 and Malchiram, and *Peda*
YAH
, and Shenazzar, *Yeqam*
YAH
,
YAH
shama, and *Nedab*
YAH
.
3:19 The sons of *Peda*
YAH
: *Zerubbabel*, and *Shimei*. The sons of *Zerubbabel*: Meshullam, and *Chanan*
YAH
; and Shelomith was their sister;
3:20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and *Berek*
YAH
, and *Chasad*
YAH
, Yushab-Chesed, five.
3:21 The sons of *Chanan*
YAH
: *Pelat*
YAH
, and *Yesha*
YAH
; the sons of *Repha*
YAH
, the sons of Arnan, the sons of *Ovad*
YAH
, the sons of *Shekan*
YAH

.
3:22 The sons of *Shekan*
YAH
: *Shema*
YAH
. The sons of *Shema*
YAH
: Hattush, and *Yigal*, and *Bariach*, and *Near*
YAH
, and *Shaphat*, six.
3:23 The sons of *Near*
YAH
: *El*
YAH
nai, and *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, and Azrikam, three.
3:24 The sons of *El*
YAH
nai: *Hode*
YAH
, and
EL
yashib, and *Pela*
YAH
, and Akkub, and
YAH
chanan, and *Dela*
YAH
, and Anani, seven.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

4 Sons of
YAH
udah | Sons of Shimon

4:1 The sons of
YAH
udah: *Perez*, *Chetsron*, and *Karmi*, and Hur, and Shobal.
4:2 *Rea*
YAH
the son of Shobal beget Yahath; and Yahath beget Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.
4:3 These were the sons of the father of Etam: *Yizre*
EL
, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi;
4:4 and *Penu*
EL
the father of Gedor, and *Ezer* the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of *Beit-lechem*.
4:5 Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.
4:6 Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and *Chepher*, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.
4:7 The sons of Helah were Zereth, *Yitzhar*, and Ethnan.
4:8 Hakkoz beget Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.
4:9 *Yabets* was more honorable than his brothers; and his mother named him *Yabets*, saying: Because I bore him with sorrow.
4:10 *Yabets* called on the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: O that
YOU
would bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that
YOUR
hand might be with me, and that
YOU
would keep me from evil, that it not be to my sorrow.

ELOHIM
granted him that which he requested.
4:11 Chelub the brother of Shuhah beget Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.
4:12 Eshton beget Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah.
4:13 The sons of *Kenaz*: *Othni*
EL
, and *Sera*
YAH
. The son of *Othni*
EL
: Hathath.
4:14 Meonothai beget *Ophrah*: and *Sera*
YAH
beget
YAH
ab the father of Ge-harashim; for they were craftsmen.
4:15 The sons of *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*: Iru, *Elah*, and Naam; and the sons of *Elah*; and *Kenaz*.
4:16 The sons of *Yehallel*
EL
: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.
4:17 The sons of Ezrah: Yether, and Mered, and Epher, and Yalon; and she bore *Miriam*, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
4:18 His wife
YAH
udiyah bore Yered the father of Gedor, and *Cheber* the father of Soco, and *Yequthi*
EL
the father of Zanoah. These are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.
4:19 The sons of the wife of *Hodiy*
YAH
, the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.
4:20 The sons of Shimon: *Aminon*, and Rinnah, Ben *Chanan*, and Tilon. The sons of Ishi: Zoheth, and Ben Zoheth.
4:21 The sons of *Shelah* the son of

YAH
udah: *Er* the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of those who worked fine linen, of the house of Ashbea;
4:22 and Yokim, and the men of Cozeba, and
YAH
ash, and Saraph, who had dominion in *Moab*, and Yashubilehem (The records are ancient).
4:23 These were the potters, and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah; there they lived with the king for his work.
4:24 The sons of *Shimon*: *Nemu*
EL
, and *Yamin*, *Yarib*, *Zerach*, *Shaul*;
4:25 *Shallum* his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.
4:26 The sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, *Zakkur* his son, *Shimei* his son.
4:27 *Shimei* had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brothers did not have many children, neither did all their family multiply like the children of
YAH
udah.
4:28 They lived at *Beersheba*, and Moladah, and Hazarshual,
4:29 and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,
4:30 and at *Bethu*
EL
, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,
4:31 and at Beth Marcaboth, and Hazar Susim, and at Beth Biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities to the reign of *Dawid*.
4:32 Their villages were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;
4:33 and all their villages that were around the same cities, to *Baal*. These were their habitations, and they have their genealogy.
4:34 Meshobab, and Yamlech, and
YAH
shiyyah the son of *Amats*
YAH
,
4:35
YAH
el, and

YAH
u the son of *Yoshib*
YAH
, the son of *Sera*
YAH
, the son of *Asi*
EL
,
4:36 and *El*
YAH
nai, and Yaaqobah, and *Yeshocha*
YAH
, and *Asa*
YAH
, and *Adi*
EL
, and *Yesimi*
EL
, and *Bena*
YAH
,
4:37 and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of *Yeda*
YAH
, the son of Shimri, the son of *Shema*
YAH
.
4:38 These mentioned by name were princes in their families; and their fathers' houses increased greatly.
4:39 They went to the entrance of Gedor, even to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.
4:40 They found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for those who lived there before were of *Cham*.
4:41 These written by name came in the days of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, and struck their tents, and the Meunim who were found there, and destroyed them utterly to this day, and lived in their place; because there was pasture there for their flocks.
4:42 Some of them, even of the sons of *Shimon*, five hundred men, went to

Mount Seir, having for their captains *Pelat*
YAH
, and *Near*
YAH
, and *Repha*
YAH
, and *Uzzi*
EL
, the sons of Yishi.
4:43 They struck the remnant of the Amalekites who escaped and have lived there to this day.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

5 Sons of Reuben, Gaad and Menasheh

5:1 The sons of *Reuben* the firstborn of *Yisra*
EL
; he was the firstborn, but, because he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given to the sons of
YAH
seph the son of *Yisra*
EL
; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
5:2 For
YAH
udah prevailed above his brothers, and of him came the prince; but the birthright was
YAH
seph's.
5:3 So, these are the sons of *Reuben* the firstborn of *Yisra*
EL
: *Chanok*, and *Pallu*, *Chetsron*, and *Karmi*.
5:4 The sons of
YAH
el: *Shema*
YAH
his son, Gog his son, *Shimei* his son,
5:5 *Mikah* his son, *Rea*
YAH
his son, *Baal* his son,
5:6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath Pilneser king of *Asshur* carried away captive; he was prince of the *Reubenites*.
5:7 His brothers by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: The chief, *Yei*
EL
, and *Zekar*
YAH
,
5:8 and *Bela* the son of Azaz, the son of *Shema*, the son of
YAH

el, who lived in Aroer, even to Nebo and Baal-Meon;
5:9 and eastward he lived even to the entrance of the wilderness from the river Euphrates, because their livestock were multiplied in the land of Gilad.
5:10 In the days of *Shaul*, they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand; and they lived in their tents throughout all the land east of Gilad.
5:11 The sons of *Gaad* lived over against them, in the land of Bashan to Salecah:
5:12
YAH
el the chief, and Shapham the second, and *Yaanay*, and *Shaphat* in Bashan.
5:13 Their brothers of their fathers' houses: *Mika*
YAH
, and Meshullam, and *Sheba*, and Yorai, and Yacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.
5:14 These were the sons of *Abichayil*, the son of Huri, the son of Yaroach, the son of Gilad, the son of *Mika*
EL
, the son of Yeshishay, the son of Yachdo, the son of Buz;
5:15 Ahi the son of *Abdi*
EL
, the son of *Guni*, chief of their fathers' houses.
5:16 They lived in Gilad in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the suburbs of *Sharon*, as far as their borders.
5:17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of
YAH
tham king of
YAH
udah, and in the days of *Yarobam* king of *Yisra*
EL
.
5:18 The sons of *Reuben*, and the Gaadites, and the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skillful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, that were able to go forth to war.
5:19 They made war with the Hagrites, with Yetur, and Naphish, and Nodab.
5:20 They received helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all who were with them; for they cried to

ELOHIM
in the battle, and
HE
was entreated of them, because they put their trust in
HIM
.
5:21 They took away their livestock; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred fifty thousand, and of donkeys two thousand, and of men one hundred thousand.
5:22 For there fell many slain, because the war was of
ELOHIM
. They lived in their place until the captivity.
5:23 The children of the half-tribe of *Menasheh* lived in the land: they increased from Bashan to *Baal* Hermon and Senir and Mount Hermon.
5:24 These were the heads of their fathers' houses: even Epher, and Yishi, and
EL
iel, and *Azri*
EL
, and *Yirme*
YAH
, and *Hode*
YAH
, and *Yachdiy*
EL
, mighty men of valor, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.
5:25 They trespassed against the
ELOHIM
of their fathers and played the whore after the *elohim* of the peoples of the land, whom
ELOHIM
destroyed before them.
5:26 The
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
stirred up the spirit of Pul king of *Asshur*, and the spirit of Tilgath Pilneser king of *Asshur*, and he carried them away, even the *Reubenites*, and the Gaadites, and the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, to this day.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

6 Sons of Levi

6:1 The sons of *Levi*: *Gereshon*, *Kohath*, and *Merari*.
6:2 The sons of *Kohath*: *Amram*, *Yitzhar*, and Hebron, and *Uzzi*
EL
.
6:3 The children of *Amram*: *Aharon*, and *Mosheh*, and *Miriam*. The sons of *Aharon*: *Nadab*, and *Abihu*,
EL
azar, and *Ithamar*.
6:4
EL
azar beget Phinehas, Phinehas beget *Abishua*,
6:5 and *Abishua* beget *Buqqiy*
YAH
, and *Buqqiy*
YAH
beget *Uzzi*,
6:6 and *Uzzi* beget *Zerach*
YAH
, and *Zerach*
YAH
beget Merayoth,
6:7 Merayoth beget *Amar*
YAH
, and *Amar*
YAH
beget *Achitub*,
6:8 and *Achitub* beget *Zadok*, and *Zadok* beget *Ahimaats*,
6:9 and *Ahimaats* beget *Azar*
YAH
, and *Azar*
YAH
beget
YAH
chanan,
6:10 and

YAH
chanan beget *Azar*
YAH
, (he it is who executed the *kohen's* office in the house that *Shelomoh* built in *Yerushalayim*),
6:11 and *Azar*
YAH
beget *Amar*
YAH
, and *Amar*
YAH
beget *Achitub*,
6:12 and *Achitub* beget *Zadok*, and *Zadok* beget *Shallum*,
6:13 and *Shallum* beget *Chilqiy*
YAH
, and *Chilqiy*
YAH
beget *Azar*
YAH
,
6:14 and *Azar*
YAH
beget *Sera*
YAH
, and *Sera*
YAH
beget
YAH
zadak;
6:15
YAH
zadak went into captivity, when יהוה carried away
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
6:16 The sons of *Levi*: *Gereshon*, *Kohath*, and *Merari*.
6:17 These are the names of the sons of *Gereshon*: *Libni* and *Shimei*.
6:18 The sons of *Kohath* were *Amram*, and *Yitzhar*, and Hebron, and *Uzzi*
EL
.
6:19 The sons of *Merari*: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the

Levites according to their fathers' households.
6:20 Of *Gereshon*: *Libni* his son, *Yachath* his son, Zimmah his son,
6:21
YAH
ach his son, *Iddo* his son, *Zerach* his son, Yeatheray his son.
6:22 The sons of *Kohath*: *Amminadab* his son, *Korach* his son, Assir his son,
6:23
EL
kanah his son, and Abiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
6:24 Tahath his son, *Uri*
EL
his son, *Uzziy*
YAH
his son, and *Shaul* his son.
6:25 The sons of
EL
kanah: Amasai, and Ahimoth.
6:26 As for
EL
kanah, the sons of
EL
kanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,
6:27
EL
i
AB
his son, *Yerocham* his son,
EL
kanah his son.
6:28 The sons of *Shemu*
EL
: the firstborn
YAH
el, and the second
AB
i
YAH
.
6:29 The sons of *Merari*: Mahli, *Libni* his son, *Shimei* his son, *Uzzah* his

son,
6:30 Shimea his son, *Chaggiy*
YAH
his son, *Asa*
YAH
his son.
6:31 These are they whom *Dawid* set over the service of song in the house of יהוה, after that the ark had rest.
6:32 They served with song before the tabernacle of the tent of *moed*, until *Shelomoh* had built the house of יהוה in *Yerushalayim*: and they waited on their office according to their order.
6:33 These are those who waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the *Kohathites*: *Heman* the singer, the son of
YAH
el, the son of *Shemu*
EL
,
6:34 the son of
EL
kanah, the son of *Yerocham*, the son of
EL
iel, the son of Toah,
6:35 the son of *Tsuph*, the son of
EL
kanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
6:36 the son of
EL
kanah, the son of
YAH
el, the son of *Azar*
YAH
, the son of *Tzephan*
YAH
,
6:37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Abiasaph, the son of *Korach*,
6:38 the son of *Yitzhar*, the son of *Kohath*, the son of *Levi*, the son of *Yisra*
EL
.

6:39 His brother *Asaph*, who stood on his right hand, even *Asaph* the son of *Berek*
YAH
, the son of Shimea,
6:40 the son of *Mika*
EL
, the son of *Baase*
YAH
, the son of *Malki*
YAH
,
6:41 the son of Ethni, the son of *Zerach*, the son of *Ada*
YAH
,
6:42 the son of *Ethan*, the son of Zimmah, the son of *Shimei*,
6:43 the son of *Yachath*, the son of *Gereshon*, the son of *Levi*.
6:44 On the left hand their brothers the sons of *Merari*: *Ethan* the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
6:45 the son of *Chashab*
YAH
, the son of *Amats*
YAH
, the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
,
6:46 the son of Amzi, the son of *Bani*, the son of Shemer,
6:47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of *Merari*, the son of *Levi*.
6:48 Their brothers the *Levites* were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
6:49 But *Aharon* and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most *kadosh* place, and to make atonement for *Yisra*
EL
, according to all that *Mosheh* the servant of
ELOHIM
had commanded.
6:50 These are the sons of *Aharon*:

EL
azar his son, Phinehas his son, *Abishua* his son,
6:51 *Buqqiy*
YAH
his son, *Uzzi* his son, *Zerach*
YAH
his son,
6:52 Merayoth his son, *Amar*
YAH
his son, *Achitub* his son,
6:53 *Zadok* his son, *Ahimaats* his son.
6:54 Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of *Aharon*, of the families of the *Kohathites* (for theirs was the first lot),
6:55 to them they gave Hebron in the Land of
YAH
udah, and its suburbs around it;
6:56 but the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to *Kaleb* the son of *Yephunneh*.
6:57 To the sons of *Aharon* they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with its suburbs, and Yattir, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs,
6:58 and Hilen with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs,
6:59 and Ashan with its suburbs, and *Beth-shemesh* with its suburbs;
6:60 and out of the tribe of *Binyamin*, Geba with its suburbs, and Alemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.
6:61 To the rest of the sons of *Kohath* were given by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of *Menasheh*, ten cities.
6:62 To the sons of *Gereshon*, according to their families, out of the tribe of *Issachar*, and out of the tribe of *Asher*, and out of the tribe of *Naphtali*, and out of the tribe of *Menasheh* in Bashan, thirteen cities.
6:63 To the sons of *Merari* were given by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of *Reuben*, and out of the tribe of *Gaad*, and out of the tribe of *Zebulun*, twelve cities.
6:64 The children of *Yisra*
EL
gave to the *Levites* the cities with their suburbs.
6:65 They gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of
YAH

udah, and out of the tribe of the children of *Shimon*, and out of the tribe of the children of *Binyamin*, these cities which are mentioned by name.
6:66 Some of the families of the sons of *Kohath* had cities of their borders out of the tribe of *Ephraim*.
6:67 They gave to them the cities of refuge, *Shekem* in the hill country of *Ephraim* with its suburbs; Gezer also with its suburbs,
6:68 and Yoqmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-Horon with its suburbs,
6:69 and Aijalon with its suburbs, and Gath Rimmon with its suburbs;
6:70 and out of the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, Aner with its suburbs, and Bileam with its suburbs, for the rest of the family of the sons of *Kohath*.
6:71 To the sons of *Gereshon* were given, out of the family of the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, and *Ashtaroth* with its suburbs;
6:72 and out of the tribe of *Issachar*, Qedesh with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs,
6:73 and Ramoth with its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs;
6:74 and out of the tribe of *Asher*, Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs,
6:75 and Chuqoq with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs;
6:76 and out of the tribe of *Naphtali*, Qedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kiriathaim with its suburbs.
6:77 To the rest of the *Levites*, the sons of *Merari*, were given, out of the tribe of *Zebulun*, Rimmono with its suburbs, Tabor with its suburbs;
6:78 and beyond the *Yarden* at Yericho, on the east side of the *Yarden*, were given them, out of the tribe of *Reuben*, Bezer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Yahats with its suburbs,
6:79 and Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs;
6:80 and out of the tribe of *Gaad*, Ramoth in Gilad with its suburbs, and *Machanaim* with its suburbs,
6:81 and Heshbon with its suburbs, and Yazer with its suburbs.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

7 Issachar, Binyamin, Naphtali, Menasheh, Ephraim, Asher

7:1 Of the sons of *Issachar*: *Tola*, and Puah, *Yashub*, and *Shimron*, four.
7:2 The sons of *Tola*: *Uzzi*, and *Repha*
YAH
, and *Yeri*
EL
, and Yachmay, and Ibsam, and *Shemu*
EL
, heads of their fathers' houses, of *Tola*; mighty men of valor in their generations. Their number in the days of *Dawid* was twenty-two thousand six hundred.
7:3 The sons of *Uzzi*: *Yizrach*
YAH
. The sons of *Yizrach*
YAH
: *Mika*
EL
, and *Ovad*
YAH
, and
YAH
el, *Yishshiy*
YAH
, five; all of them chief men.
7:4 With them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the army for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons.
7:5 Their brothers among all the families of *Issachar*, mighty men of valor, reckoned in all by genealogy, were eighty-seven thousand.
7:6 The sons of *Binyamin*: *Bela*, and *Beker*, and *Yedia*
EL
, three.
7:7 The sons of *Bela*: Ezbon, and *Uzzi*, and *Uzzi*
EL
, and Yeremoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valor; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty-two thousand thirty-four.
7:8 The sons of *Beker*: Zemirah, and

YAH
ash, and
EL
azar, and *El*
YAH
nai, and *Omri*, and Yeremoth, and
AB
i
YAH
, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of *Beker*.
7:9 They were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, twenty thousand two hundred.
7:10 The sons of *Yedia*
EL
: Bilhan. The sons of Bilhan: *Yeush*, and *Binyamin*, and *Ehud*, and *Kenaanah*, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar.
7:11 All these were sons of *Yedia*
EL
, according to the heads of their fathers' households, mighty men of valor, seventeen thousand and two hundred, who were able to go forth in the army for war.
7:12 Shuppim also, and Chuppim, the sons of Ir, Chushim, the sons of Aher.
7:13 The sons of *Naphtali*: *Yachtze*
EL
, and *Guni*, and *Yetser*, and *Shallum*, the sons of Bilhah.
7:14 The sons of *Menasheh*: *Asri*
EL
, whom his concubine the Aramitess bore: she bore *Makir* the father of Gilad:
7:15 and *Makir* took a wife of Chuppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was *Maakah*; and the name of the second was *Tselopchad*: and *Tselopchad* had daughters.
7:16 *Maakah* the wife of *Makir* bore a son, and she named him Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
7:17 The sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilad the son of *Makir*, the son of *Menasheh*.
7:18 His sister Hammolecheth bore Ishhod, and *Abiezer*, and *Machlah*.
7:19 The sons of *Shemida* were Ahian, and *Shekem*, and Likhi, and Aniam.

7:20 The sons of *Ephraim*: *Shuthelach*, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and Tahath his son,
7:21 and Zabad his son, and *Shuthelach* his son, and *Ezer*, and Elead, whom the men of Gath who were born in the land killed, because they came down to take away their livestock.
7:22 *Ephraim* their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.
7:23 He went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bore a son, and he named him *Beriah*, because it went evil with his house.
7:24 His daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-Horon the lower and the upper, and Uzzen-Sheerah.
7:25 Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and *Tachan* his son,
7:26 Ladan his son, *Ammihud* his son,
EL
ishama his son,
7:27 Nun his son,
YAH
shua his son.
7:28 Their possessions and habitations were *Beth*
EL
and its towns, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with its towns; *Shekem* also and its towns, to Azzah and its towns;
7:29 and by the borders of the children of *Menasheh*, *Beth-shean* and its towns, Tanak and its towns, *Megiddon* and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these lived the children of
YAH
seph the son of *Yisra*
EL
.
7:30 The sons of *Asher*: *Yimnah*, and Ishvah, and *Yishvi*, and *Beriah*, and *Serach* their sister.
7:31 The sons of *Beriah*: *Cheber*, and *Malki*
EL
, who was the father of Birzaith.
7:32 *Cheber* beget Yaphlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and *Shua* their sister.
7:33 The sons of Yaphlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Yaphlet.

7:34 The sons of Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Yechubbah, and Aram.
7:35 The sons of Helem his brother: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
7:36 The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Yimrah,
7:37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.
7:38 The sons of Yether: *Yephunneh*, and Pispa, and Ara.
7:39 The sons of Ulla: Arah, and *Channi*
EL
, and Rizia.
7:40 All these were the children of *Asher*, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. The number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty-six thousand men.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

8 Sons of Binyamin

8:1 *Binyamin* beget *Bela* his firstborn, *Ashbel* the second, and Aharah the third,
8:2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
8:3 *Bela* had sons: Addar, and Gera, and *Abihud*,
8:4 and *Abishua*, and *Naaman*, and Ahoah,
8:5 and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Churam.
8:6 These are the sons of *Ehud*; these are the heads of fathers' households of the inhabitants of Geba; they were carried captive to Manahath.
8:7 Those who carried them off were *Naaman*, and *Achiy*
YAH
, and Gera, he carried them captive: and he beget Uzza and Ahihud.
8:8 Shaharaim beget children in the land of *Moab*, after he had sent away Chushim and Baara, his wives.
8:9 He beget from Chodesh his wife, Yobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and *Malcham*,
8:10 and Yeuts, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' households.
8:11 Of Chushim he beget Abitub and Elpaal.
8:12 The sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with its towns;
8:13 and *Beriah*, and *Shema*, who were heads of fathers' households of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath;
8:14 and *Achyo*, Shashak, and Yeremoth,
8:15 and *Zebad*
YAH
, and Arad, and Eder,
8:16 and *Mika*
EL
, and Ishpah, and Yocha, the sons of *Beriah*,
8:17 and *Zebad*
YAH
, and Meshullam, and Chizqi, and *Cheber*,
8:18 and Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Yobab, the sons of Elpaal,

8:19 and *Yakim*, and *Zikri*, and *Zabdi*,
8:20 and *El*
YAH
nai, and Zillethai, and
EL
iel,
8:21 and *Ada*
YAH
, and *Bera*
YAH
, and Shimrath, the sons of *Shimei*,
8:22 and Ishpan, and Eber, and
EL
iel,
8:23 and Abdon, and *Zikri*, and *Chanan*,
8:24 and *Chanan*
YAH
, and Elam, and *Anthothiy*
YAH
,
8:25 and *Yiphde*
YAH
, and *Penu*
EL
, the sons of Shashak,
8:26 and Shamsherai, and *Shechar*
YAH
, and *Athal*
YAH
,
8:27 and Yaareshyah, and
EL
i
YAH
, and *Zikri*, the sons of *Yerocham*.
8:28 These were heads of fathers' households throughout their generations, chief men; these lived in *Yerushalayim*.
8:29 In Gibeon there lived the father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was *Maakah*;
8:30 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and *Baal*, and *Nadab*,

8:31 and Gedor, and *Achyo*, and Zecher.
8:32 Mikloth beget *Shimah*. They also lived with their brothers in *Yerushalayim*, over against their brothers.
8:33 Ner beget Kish; and Kish beget *Shaul*; and *Shaul* beget
YAH
nathan, and *Malchishua*, and *Abinadab*, and *Ishbaal*.
8:34 The son of
YAH
nathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal beget *Mikah*.
8:35 The sons of *Mikah*: Pithon, and *Melek*, and Tarea, and *Achaz*.
8:36 *Achaz* beget
YAH
addah; and
YAH
addah beget Alemeth, and *Azmaveth*, and Zimri; and Zimri beget Moza.
8:37 Moza beget Binea; Raphah was his son,
EL
asah his son, Atzel his son.
8:38 Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and *Yishma*
EL
, and *Shear*
YAH
, and *Ovad*
YAH
, and *Chanan*. All these were the sons of Atzel.
8:39 The sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn, *Yeush* the second, and
EL
iphelet the third.
8:40 The sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, one hundred fifty. All these were of the sons of *Binyamin*.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

9 Genealogy of returned exiles | Shaul

9:1 So, all *Yisra*
EL
were reckoned by genealogies; and behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
; then
YAH
udah was carried away captive to Babylon for their disobedience.
9:2 Now the first inhabitants who lived in their possessions in their cities were *Yisra*
EL
, the *kohanim*, the *Levites*, and the temple servers.
9:3 In *Yerushalayim* lived of the children of
YAH
udah, and of the children of *Binyamin*, and of the children of *Ephraim* and *Menasheh*:
9:4 Uthai the son of *Ammihud*, the son of *Omri*, the son of Imri, the son of *Bani*, of the children of *Perez* the son of
YAH
udah.
9:5 Of the Shilonites: *Asa*
YAH
the firstborn, and his sons.
9:6 Of the sons of *Zerach*: *Yei*
EL
, and their brothers, six hundred ninety.
9:7 Of the sons of *Binyamin*: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of *Hode*
YAH
, the son of Hassenuah,
9:8 and *Yibniy*
YAH
the son of *Yerocham*, and *Elah* the son of *Uzzi*, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of *Shephat*
YAH
, the son of *Reu*

EL
, the son of Ibnijah;
9:9 and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred fifty-six. All these men were heads of fathers' households by their fathers' houses.
9:10 Of the *kohanim*: *Yeda*
YAH
, and
YAH
yarib, *Yakin*,
9:11 and *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Chilqiy*
YAH
, the son of Meshullam, the son of *Zadok*, the son of Merayoth, the son of *Achitub*, the ruler of*'s*
ELOHIM
house;
9:12 and *Ada*
YAH
the son of *Yerocham*, the son of *Pashchur*, the son of *Malki*
YAH
, and Maasai the son of *Adi*
EL
, the son of Yachzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;
9:13 and their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred sixty; very able men for the work of the service of*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
9:14 Of the *Levites*: *Shema*
YAH
the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of *Chashab*
YAH
, of the sons of *Merari*;
9:15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and *Galal*, and *Mattan*
YAH
the son of *Mikah*, the son of *Zikri*, the son of *Asaph*,
9:16 and *Ovad*
YAH
the son of *Shema*

YAH
, the son of *Galal*, the son of Yeduthun, and *Berek*
YAH
the son of *Asa*, the son of
EL
kanah, who lived in the villages of the Netophathites.
9:17 The gatekeepers: *Shallum*, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brothers. *Shallum* was the chief,
9:18 who previously served in the king's gate eastward; they were the gatekeepers for the camp of the children of *Levi*.
9:19 *Shallum* the son of Kore, the son of Abiasaph, the son of *Korach*, and his brothers, of his father's house, the *Korahites*, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent; and their fathers had been over the camp of יהוה, keepers of the entry.
9:20 Phinehas the son of
EL
azar was ruler over them in time past, and יהוה was with him.
9:21 *Zekar*
YAH
the son of *Meshelem*
YAH
was gatekeeper of the door of the tent of *moed*.
9:22 All these who were chosen to be gatekeepers in the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom *Dawid* and *Shemu*
EL
the seer ordained in their office of trust.
9:23 So, they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of יהוה, even the house of the tent, by shifts.
9:24 On the four sides were the gatekeepers, toward the east, west, north, and south.
9:25 Their brothers, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them;
9:26 for the four chief gatekeepers, who were *Levites*, were in an office of trust, and were over the rooms and over the treasuries in*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
9:27 They lodged around*'s*
ELOHIM

house, because that duty was on them; and to them pertained its opening morning by morning.
9:28 Certain of them were in charge of the vessels of service; for by count were these brought in and by count were these taken out.
9:29 Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
9:30 Some of the sons of the *kohanim* prepared the confection of the spices.
9:31 *Mattith*
YAH
, one of the *Levites*, who was the firstborn of *Shallum* the Korahite, had the office of trust over the things that were baked in pans.
9:32 Some of their brothers, of the sons of the *Kohathites*, were over the *lechem hapanim*, to prepare it every *shabat*.
9:33 These are the singers, heads of fathers' households of the *Levites*, who lived in the rooms and were free from other service; for they were employed in their work day and night.
9:34 These were heads of fathers' households of the *Levites*, throughout their generations, chief men; these lived at *Yerushalayim*.
9:35 In Gibeon there lived the father of Gibeon, *Yei*
EL
, whose wife's name was *Maakah*;
9:36 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and *Baal*, and Ner, and *Nadab*,
9:37 and Gedor, and *Achyo*, and *Zekar*
YAH
, and Mikloth.
9:38 Mikloth beget Shimeam. They also lived with their brothers in *Yerushalayim*, over against their brothers.
9:39 Ner beget Kish, and Kish beget *Shaul*, and *Shaul* beget
YAH
nathan, and *Malchishua*, and *Abinadab*, and *Ishbaal*.
9:40 The son of
YAH
nathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal beget *Mikah*.
9:41 The sons of *Mikah*: Pithon, and *Melek*, and Tahrea, and *Achaz*.
9:42 *Achaz* beget Yarah; and Yarah beget Alemeth, and *Azmaveth*, and

Zimri; and Zimri beget Moza;
9:43 and Moza beget Binea; and *Repha*
YAH
his son,
EL
asah his son, Atzel his son.
9:44 Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and *Yishma*
EL
, and *Shear*
YAH
, and *Ovad*
YAH
, and *Chanan*; these were the sons of Atzel.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

10 Shaul's death because of unfaithfulness

10:1 Now the Philistines fought against *Yisra*
EL
; and the men of *Yisra*
EL
fled from before the Philistines and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa.
10:2 The Philistines followed hard after *Shaul* and after his sons; and the Philistines killed
YAH
nathan, and *Abinadab*, and *Malchishua*, the sons of *Shaul*.
10:3 The battle went hard against *Shaul*, and the archers overtook him, and he was distressed by reason of the archers.
10:4 Then *Shaul* said to his armor bearer: Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not; for he was terrified. Therefore, *Shaul* took his sword, and fell on it.
10:5 When his armor bearer saw that *Shaul* was dead, he likewise fell on his sword and died.
10:6 So, *Shaul* died, and his three sons; and all his house died together.
10:7 When all the men of *Yisra*
EL
who were in the valley saw that *Shaul* and his sons were dead, they fled. They forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and lived in them.
10:8 It happened on the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found *Shaul* and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.
10:9 They stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines all around, to carry the news to their idols, and to the people.
10:10 They put his armor in the house of their *elohim* and fastened his head in the house of Dagon.
10:11 When all Yabesh Gilad heard all that the Philistines had done to *Shaul*,
10:12 all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of *Shaul*, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Yabesh, and buried their bones

under the oak in Yabesh, and fasted seven days.
10:13 So, *Shaul* died for his trespass which he committed against יהוה, because of the *davar* of יהוה, which he did not keep; and because he asked counsel of one who had a familiar spirit, to inquire,
10:14 and did not inquire of יהוה; therefore,
HE
killed him and turned the kingdom to *Dawid* the son of *Yishay*.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

11 Dawid became king | Conquers Yerushalayim

11:1 Then all *Yisra*
EL
gathered themselves to *Dawid* to Hebron, saying: Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.
11:2 In times past, even when *Shaul* was king, it was you who led out and brought in *Yisra*
EL
. יהוה your
ELOHIM
said to you: You shall be shepherd of
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
, and you shall be prince over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
.
11:3 So, all the elders of *Yisra*
EL
came to the king to Hebron; and *Dawid* made a covenant with them in Hebron before יהוה; and they anointed *Dawid* king over *Yisra*
EL
, according to the *davar* of יהוה by *Shemu*
EL
.
11:4 *Dawid* and all *Yisra*
EL
went to *Yerushalayim* (the same is *Yebus*); and the Yebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there.
11:5 The inhabitants of *Yebus* said to *Dawid*: You shall not come in here. Nevertheless, *Dawid* took the stronghold of *Tziyon*. The same is the city of *Dawid*.
11:6 *Dawid* had said: Whoever strikes the Yebusites first shall be chief and captain.

YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
went up first and was made chief.
11:7 *Dawid* lived in the stronghold; therefore, they called it the city of *Dawid*.
11:8 He built the city all around, from Millo even around; and
YAH
ab repaired the rest of the city.
11:9 *Dawid* grew greater and greater; for יהוה *Tzevaot* was with him.
11:10 Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom *Dawid* had, who showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all *Yisra*
EL
, to make him king, according to the *davar* of יהוה concerning *Yisra*
EL
.
11:11 This is the number of the mighty men whom *Dawid* had: *Yashobam*, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them at one time.
11:12 After him was
EL
azar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men.
11:13 He was with *Dawid* at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered to battle, where there was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.
11:14 They stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines; and יהוה saved them by a great victory.
11:15 Three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to *Dawid*, into the cave of Adullam; and the army of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
11:16 *Dawid* was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in *Beit-lechem*.
11:17 *Dawid* longed and said: O that one would give me water to drink of the well of *Beit-lechem*, which is by the gate.
11:18 The three broke through the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of *Beit-lechem*, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to *Dawid*: but *Dawid* would not drink of it, but poured it out to יהוה,
11:19 and said: My
ELOHIM

forbid it me, that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy? For they risked their lives to bring it. Therefore, he would not drink it. The three mighty men did these things.
11:20 *Abishay*, the brother of
YAH
ab, he was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them and had a name among the three.
11:21 Of the three, he was more honorable than the two, and was made their captain: however, he did not attain to the three.
11:22 *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada, the son of a valiant man of *Qabze*
EL
, who had done mighty deeds, he killed the two sons of *Ari*
EL
of *Moab*. He went down also and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.
11:23 He killed an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.
11:24 *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada did these things and had a name among the three mighty men.
11:25 Behold, he was more honorable than the thirty, but he did not attain to the three; and *Dawid* set him over his guard.
11:26 Also the mighty men of the armies: *Asah*
EL
the brother of
YAH
ab,
EL
chanan the son of Dodo of *Beit-lechem*,
11:27 Shammoth the Harorite, *Chelets* the Pelonite,
11:28 *Ira* the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, *Abiezer* the Anathothite,

11:29 *Sibbekay* the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,
11:30 *Maharay* the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
11:31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of *Binyamin*, *Bena*
YAH
the Pirathonite,
11:32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash,
AB
i
EL
the Arbathite,
11:33 *Azmaveth* the Baharumite,
EL
achba the Shaalbonite,
11:34 the sons of Chashum the Gizonite,
YAH
nathan the son of Shagee the Hararite,
11:35 *Achiam* the son of Sacar the Hararite,
EL
iphal the son of Ur,
11:36 *Chepher* the Mecherathite, *Achiy*
YAH
the Pelonite,
11:37 *Chetsro* the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,
11:38
YAH
el the brother of *Nathan*, Mibhar the son of Hagri,
11:39 *Tseleq* the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor bearer of
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
,
11:40 *Ira* the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
11:41 *Uri*
YAH
the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
11:42 Adina the son of Shiza the *Reubenite*, a chief of the *Reubenites*, and thirty with him,
11:43 *Chanan* the son of *Maakah*, and

YAH
shaphat the Mithnite,
11:44 *Uzziy*
YAH
the Ashterathite, Shama and *Yei*
EL
the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
11:45 *Yedia*
EL
the son of Shimri, and
YAH
cha his brother, the Tizite,
11:46
EL
iel the Mahavite, and Yeribai, and
YAH
shavia, the sons of
EL
naam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
11:47
EL
iel, and *Obed*, and *Yaasi*
EL
the Mezobaite.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

12 Binyamite and others who joined Dawid

12:1 Now these are those who came to *Dawid* to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of *Shaul* the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, his helpers in war.
12:2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow; they were of *Shaul's* brothers of *Binyamin*.
12:3 The chief was *Achiezur*; then
YAH
ash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and *Yezi*
EL
, and *Pelet*, the sons of *Azmaveth*, and Beracah, and
YAH
u the Anathothite,
12:4 and *Yishma*
YAH
the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and *Yirme*
YAH
, and *Yachazi*
EL
, and
YAH
chanan, and
YAH
zabad the Gederathite,
12:5 Eluzai, and Yeremoth, and *Baal*
YAH
, and *Shemar*
YAH
, and *Shephat*
YAH
the Haruphite,
12:6
EL
kanah, and *Yishshiy*

YAH
, and *Azar*
EL
, and
YAH
ezer, and *Yashobam*, the *Korahites*,
12:7 and Yoelah, and *Zebad*
YAH
, the sons of *Yerocham* of Gedor.
12:8 Of the Gaadites there separated themselves to *Dawid* to the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes on the mountains;
12:9 *Ezer* the chief, *Ovad*
YAH
the second,
EL
i
AB
the third,
12:10 Mishmannah the fourth, *Yirme*
YAH
the fifth,
12:11 Attai the sixth,
EL
iel the seventh,
12:12
YAH
chanan the eighth,
EL
zabad the ninth,
12:13 *Yirme*
YAH
the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.
12:14 These of the sons of *Gaad* were captains of the army. He who was least was equal to one hundred, and the greatest to one thousand.
12:15 These are those who went over the *Yarden* in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

12:16 There came of the children of *Binyamin* and
YAH
udah to the stronghold to *Dawid*.
12:17 *Dawid* went out to meet them, and answered them: If you have come in *shalom* to me to help me, my heart shall be knit to you; but if you have come to betray me to my adversaries, since there is no wrong in my hands, may the
ELOHIM
of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.
12:18 Then the
RUACH
came on Amasai, who was chief of the thirty, and he said: We are yours, *Dawid*, and on your side, you son of *Yishay*; *shalom*, *shalom* be to you, and *shalom* be to your helpers; for your
ELOHIM
helps you. Then *Dawid* received them and made them captains of the band.
12:19 Of *Menasheh* also there fell away some to *Dawid*, when he came with the Philistines against *Shaul* to battle; but they did not help them; for the *adonim* of the Philistines sent him away after consultation, saying: He will fall away to his *adon Shaul* to the jeopardy of our heads.
12:20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of *Menasheh*, Adnah, and
YAH
zabad, and *Yedia*
EL
, and *Mika*
EL
, and
YAH
zabad, and
EL
ihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands who were of *Menasheh*.
12:21 They helped *Dawid* against the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valor and were captains in the army.
12:22 For from day to day men came to *Dawid* to help him, until there was a great army, like the army of
ELOHIM
.
12:23 These are the numbers of the heads of those who were armed for

war, who came to *Dawid* to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of *Shaul* to him, according to the *davar* of יהוה.
12:24 The children of
YAH
udah who bore shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war.
12:25 Of the children of *Shimon*, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
12:26 Of the children of *Levi* four thousand and six hundred.
12:27
YAH
yada was the leader of the household of *Aharon*; and with him were three thousand and seven hundred,
12:28 and *Zadok*, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty-two captains.
12:29 Of the children of *Binyamin*, the brothers of *Shaul*, three thousand; for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to the house of *Shaul*.
12:30 Of the children of *Ephraim* twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' houses.
12:31 Of the half-tribe of *Menasheh* eighteen thousand, who were mentioned by name, to come and make *Dawid* king.
12:32 Of the children of *Issachar*, men who had understanding of the times, to know what *Yisra*
EL
ought to do, their heads were two hundred; and all their brothers were at their command.
12:33 Of *Zebulun*, such as were able to go out in the army, who could set the battle in array, with all kinds of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and who could command and were not of double heart.
12:34 Of *Naphtali* one thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty-seven thousand.
12:35 Of the Danites who could set the battle in array, twenty-eight thousand six hundred.
12:36 Of *Asher*, such as were able to go out in the army, who could set the battle in array, forty thousand.
12:37 On the other side of the *Yarden*, of the *Reubenites*, and the Gaadites, and of the half-tribe of *Menasheh*, with all kinds of instruments of

war for the battle, one hundred twenty thousand.
12:38 All these being men of war, who could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make *Dawid* king over all *Yisra*
EL
; and all the rest also of *Yisra*
EL
were of one heart to make *Dawid* king.
12:39 They were there with *Dawid* three days, eating and drinking; for their brothers had made preparation for them.
12:40 Moreover those who were near to them, as far as *Issachar* and *Zebulun* and *Naphtali*, brought bread on donkeys, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, food of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and cattle, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in *Yisra*
EL
.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

13 Bringing back the ark of
ELOHIM

13:1 *Dawid* consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader.
13:2 *Dawid* said to all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
, If it seems good to you, and if it is of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, let us send abroad everywhere to our brothers who are left in all the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, with whom the *kohanim* and *Levites* are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us;
13:3 and let us bring again the ark of our
ELOHIM
to us. For we did not seek it in the days of *Shaul*.
13:4 All the *qahal* said that they would do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
13:5 So, *Dawid* assembled all *Yisra*
EL
together, from the Shihor the brook of Egypt even to the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of
ELOHIM
from Qiryath-yearim.
13:6 *Dawid* went up, and all *Yisra*
EL
, to *Baalah*, that is, to Qiryath-yearim, which belonged to
YAH
udah, to bring up from there the ark of
ELOHIM
, יהוה
WHO
dwells between the *cherubim*, where
HIS
name is proclaimed.
13:7 They carried the ark of

ELOHIM
on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of *Abinadab*; and Uzza and *Achyo* drove the cart.
13:8 *Dawid* and all *Yisra*
EL
played before
ELOHIM
with all their might, even with songs, and with harps, and with stringed instruments, and with tambourines, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.
13:9 When they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.
13:10 The anger of יהוה was kindled against Uzza, and
HE
struck him, because he put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before
ELOHIM
.
13:11 *Dawid* was displeased, because יהוה had broken forth on Uzza; and he called that place Perez-Uzza, to this day.
13:12 *Dawid* was afraid of
ELOHIM
that day, saying: How shall I bring the ark of
ELOHIM
home to me?
13:13 So, *Dawid* did not move the ark to him into the city of *Dawid* but carried it aside into the house of *Obed-Edom* the Gittite.
13:14 The ark of
ELOHIM
remained with the family of *Obed-Edom* in his house three months: and יהוה blessed the house of *Obed-Edom*, and all that he had.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

14 Dawid's house and wives | Defeats Philistines

14:1 *Chiram* king of Tyre sent messengers to *Dawid*, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house.
14:2 *Dawid* perceived that יהוה had established him king over *Yisra*
EL
; for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people *Yisra's*
EL
sake.
14:3 *Dawid* took more wives at *Yerushalayim*; and *Dawid* beget more sons and daughters.
14:4 These are the names of the children whom he had in *Yerushalayim*: *Shammua*, and *Shobab*, *Nathan*, and *Shelomoh*,
14:5 and *Yibchar*, and
EL
ishua, and
EL
iphelet,
14:6 and Nogah, and *Nepheg*, and *Yaphia*,
14:7 and
EL
ishama, and Beelyada, and
EL
iphelet.
14:8 When the Philistines heard that *Dawid* was anointed king over all *Yisra*
EL
, all the Philistines went up to seek out *Dawid*: and *Dawid* heard of it and went out against them.
14:9 Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim.
14:10 *Dawid* inquired of
ELOHIM
, saying: Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will
YOU
deliver them into my hand? יהוה said to him: Go up; for I will deliver them

into your hand.
14:11 So, they came up to *Baal* Perazim, and *Dawid* struck them there; and *Dawid* said:
ELOHIM
has broken my enemies by my hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore, they called the name of that place *Baal* Perazim.
14:12 They left behind their *elohim* there; and *Dawid* gave commandment, and they were burned with fire.
14:13 The Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley.
14:14 *Dawid* inquired again of
ELOHIM
; and
ELOHIM
said to him: You shall not go up after them. Turn away from them and come on them in front of the *bekaim*.
14:15 It shall be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the *bekaim*, that then you shall go out to battle; for
ELOHIM
has gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines.
14:16 *Dawid* did as
ELOHIM
commanded him; and they struck the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer.
14:17 The fame of *Dawid* went out into all lands; and יהוה brought the fear of him on all nations.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

15 The ark brought to Yerushalayim

15:1 *Dawid* made him houses in the city of *Dawid*; and he prepared a place for the ark of
ELOHIM
and pitched for it a tent.
15:2 Then *Dawid* said: No one ought to carry the ark of
ELOHIM
but the *Levites*. For יהוה has chosen them to carry the ark of
ELOHIM
, and to serve
HIM
forever.
15:3 *Dawid* assembled all *Yisra*
EL
at *Yerushalayim*, to bring up the ark of יהוה to its place, which he had prepared for it.
15:4 *Dawid* gathered the sons of *Aharon*, and the *Levites*:
15:5 Of the sons of *Kohath*, *Uri*
EL
the chief, and his brothers one hundred twenty;
15:6 of the sons of *Merari*, *Asa*
YAH
the chief, and his brothers two hundred twenty;
15:7 of the sons of *Gereshon*,
YAH
el the chief, and his brothers one hundred thirty;
15:8 of the sons of
EL
zaphan, *Shema*
YAH
the chief, and his brothers two hundred;
15:9 of the sons of Hebron,
EL
iel the chief, and his brothers eighty;
15:10 of the sons of *Uzzi*
EL

, *Amminadab* the chief, and his brothers one hundred twelve.
15:11 *Dawid* called for *Zadok* and *Abiathar* the *kohanim*, and for the *Levites*, for *Uri*
EL
, *Asa*
YAH
, and
YAH
el, *Shema*
YAH
, and
EL
iel, and *Amminadab*,
15:12 and said to them: You are the heads of the fathers' households of the *Levites*. Sanctify yourselves, both you and your brothers, that you may bring up the ark of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, to the place that I have prepared for it.
15:13 For because you did not carry it at first, יהוה our
ELOHIM
broke out against us, because we did not seek
HIM
according to the ordinance.
15:14 So, the *kohanim* and the *Levites* sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:15 The children of the *Levites* bore the ark of
ELOHIM
on their shoulders with the poles thereon, as *Mosheh* commanded according to the *davar* of יהוה.
15:16 *Dawid* spoke to the chief of the *Levites* to appoint their brothers the singers, with instruments of music, stringed instruments and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy.
15:17 So, the *Levites* appointed *Heman* the son of
YAH

el; and of his brothers, *Asaph* the son of *Berek*
YAH
; and of the sons of *Merari* their brothers, *Ethan* the son of *Qusha*
YAH
;
15:18 and with them their brothers of the second degree, *Zekar*
YAH
, Ben, and *Yaazi*
EL
, and Shemiramoth, and *Yechi*
EL
, and Unni,
EL
i
AB
, and *Bena*
YAH
, and *Maase*
YAH
, and *Mattith*
YAH
, and
EL
iphelehu, and *Miqne*
YAH
u, and *Obed-Edom*, and *Yei*
EL
, the doorkeepers.
15:19 So, the singers, *Heman*, *Asaph*, and *Ethan*, were given cymbals of brass to sound aloud;
15:20 and *Zekar*
YAH
, and *Azi*
EL
, and Shemiramoth, and *Yechi*
EL
, and Unni, and
EL
i
AB

, and *Maase*
YAH
, and *Bena*
YAH
, with stringed instruments set to Alamoth;
15:21 and *Mattith*
YAH
, and
EL
iphelehu, and *Miqne*
YAH
u, and *Obed-Edom*, and *Yei*
EL
, and *Azaz*
YAH
, with harps tuned to the eight-stringed lyre, to lead.
15:22 *Kenan*
YAH
, chief of the *Levites*, was over the song; he instructed about the song, because he was skillful.
15:23 *Berek*
YAH
and
EL
kanah were doorkeepers for the ark.
15:24 *Sheban*
YAH
, and
YAH
shaphat, and *Nethan*
EL
, and Amasai, and *Zekar*
YAH
, and *Bena*
YAH
, and
EL
azar, the *kohanim*, blew the trumpets before the ark of
ELOHIM
; and *Obed-Edom* and *Yechiy*

YAH
were doorkeepers for the ark.
15:25 So, *Dawid*, and the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the Covenant of יהוה out of the house of *Obed-Edom* with joy.
15:26 It happened, when
ELOHIM
helped the *Levites* who bore the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, that they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams.
15:27 *Dawid* was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the *Levites* who bore the ark, and the singers, and *Kenan*
YAH
the master of the song with the singers; and *Dawid* had on him an *ephod* of linen.
15:28 Thus all *Yisra*
EL
brought up the ark of the Covenant of יהוה with shouting, and with sound of the *shofar*, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with stringed instruments and harps.
15:29 It happened, as the ark of the Covenant of יהוה came to the city of *Dawid*, that *Mikal* the daughter of *Shaul* looked out at the window, and saw king *Dawid* celebrating; and she despised him in her heart.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

16 Dawid's psalm of thanksgiving

16:1 They brought in the ark of
ELOHIM
, and set it in the midst of the tent that *Dawid* had pitched for it; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before
ELOHIM
.
16:2 When *Dawid* had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of יהוה.
16:3 He dealt to everyone of *Yisra*
EL
, both man and woman, to everyone a loaf of bread, a cake of dates, and a cake of raisins.
16:4 He appointed certain of the *Levites* to serve before the ark of יהוה, and to celebrate and to thank and praise יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
:
16:5 *Asaph* the chief, and second to him *Zekar*
YAH
, *Yei*
EL
, and Shemiramoth, and *Yechi*
EL
, and *Mattith*
YAH
, and
EL
i
AB
, and *Bena*
YAH
, and *Obed-Edom* and *Yei*
EL
, with stringed instruments and with harps; and *Asaph* with cymbals,

sounding aloud;
16:6 and *Bena*
YAH
and *Yachazi*
EL
the *kohanim* with trumpets continually, before the ark of the Covenant of
ELOHIM
.
16:7 Then on that day *Dawid* first ordained to give thanks to יהוה, by the hand of *Asaph* and his brothers:
16:8 O give thanks to יהוה. Call on
HIS
name. Make
HIS
doings known among the peoples.
16:9 Sing to
HIM
. Sing praises to
HIM
. Tell of all
HIS
marvelous works.
16:10 Glory in
HIS
kadosh name. Let the heart of those who seek יהוה rejoice.
16:11 Seek יהוה and
HIS
strength. Seek
HIS
face forever more.
16:12 Remember
HIS
marvelous works that
HE
has done,
HIS
wonders, and the judgments of
HIS
mouth,
16:13 you seed of *Yisra*

EL
HIS
servant, you children of *Yaaqob*,
HIS
chosen ones.
16:14
HE
is יהוה our
ELOHIM
.
HIS
judgments are in all the earth.
16:15 Remember
HIS
Covenant forever, the *davar* which
HE
commanded to a thousand generations;
16:16 the Covenant which
HE
made with *Abraham*,
HIS
oath to *Yitzchak*.
16:17
HE
confirmed the same to *Yaaqob* for a statute, and to *Yisra*
EL
for an everlasting Covenant,
16:18 saying: I will give you the Land of *Canaan*, The lot of your inheritance,
16:19 when you were but a few men in number, yes, very few, and foreigners were in it.
16:20 They went about from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people.
16:21
HE
allowed no man to do them wrong. Yes,
HE
reproved kings for their sakes:
16:22 Do not touch
MY

mashiach ones. Do
MY
prophets no harm.
16:23 Sing to יהוה, all the earth. Display
HIS
yeshuah from day to day.
16:24 Declare
HIS
glory among the nations, and
HIS
marvelous works among all the peoples.
16:25 For great is יהוה, and greatly to be praised.
HE
also is to be feared above all *elohim*.
16:26 For all the *elohim* of the peoples are idols, but יהוה made the *shamayim*.
16:27 Honor and majesty are before
HIM
. Strength and gladness are in
HIS
place.
16:28 Ascribe to יהוה, you families of the peoples, ascribe to יהוה glory and strength.
16:29 Ascribe to יהוה the glory due to
HIS
name. Bring an offering and come before
HIM
. *Shachah* יהוה in *kadosh* array.
16:30 Tremble before
HIM
, all the earth. The world also is established that it cannot be moved.
16:31 Let the *shamayim* be glad, and let the earth rejoice. Let them say among the nations: יהוה reigns.
16:32 Let the sea roar, and its fullness. Let the field exult, and all that is therein.
16:33 Then the trees of the forest will sing for joy before יהוה, for
HE
comes to judge the earth.
16:34 O give thanks to יהוה, for

HE
is good, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
16:35 Say: Save us,
ELOHIM
of our *yeshuah.* Gather us together and deliver us from the nations, to give thanks to
YOUR
kadosh name, to triumph in
YOUR
praise.
16:36 Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, from everlasting even to everlasting. All the people said: Amen, and praised יהוה.
16:37 So, he left there, before the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, *Asaph* and his brothers, to serve before the ark continually, as every day's work required;
16:38 and *Obed-Edom* with their brothers, sixty-eight; *Obed-Edom* also the son of Yeduthun and Hosah to be doorkeepers;
16:39 and *Zadok* the *kohen*, and his brothers the *kohanim*, before the tabernacle of יהוה in the high place that was at Gibeon,
16:40 to offer burnt offerings to יהוה on the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the *Torah* of יהוה, which
HE
commanded to *Yisra*
EL
;
16:41 and with them *Heman* and Yeduthun, and the rest who were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to give thanks to יהוה, because
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever;
16:42 and with them *Heman* and Yeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and with instruments for the songs of
ELOHIM

; and the sons of Yeduthun to be at the gate.
16:43 All the people departed every man to his house; and *Dawid* returned to bless his house.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

17 Dawid's house and
ELOHIM
's temple

17:1 It happened, when *Dawid* lived in his house, that *Dawid* said to *Nathan* the prophet: Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the Covenant of יהוה is under curtains.
17:2 *Nathan* said to *Dawid*: Do all that is in your heart; for
ELOHIM
is with you.
17:3 It happened the same night, that the *davar* of
ELOHIM
came to *Nathan*, saying:
17:4 Go and tell *Dawid*
MY
servant: Thus says יהוה, You shall not build me a house to dwell in;
17:5 although I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up *Yisra*
EL
, to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tent to another.
17:6 In all places in which I have walked with all *Yisra*
EL
, did I speak a word with any of the judges of *Yisra*
EL
, whom I commanded to be shepherd of
MY
people, saying: Why have you not built
ME
a house of cedar?
17:7 Now therefore, you shall tell
MY
servant *Dawid:* Thus, says יהוה *Tzevaot*, I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, that you should be ruler over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
.

17:8 I have been with you wherever you have gone and have cut off all your enemies from before you. I will make you a name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth.
17:9 I will appoint a place for
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them anymore, as at the first,
17:10 and from the day that I commanded judges to be over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
; and I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover, I tell you that יהוה will build you a house.
17:11 It shall happen, when your days are fulfilled that you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your seed after you, who shall be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
17:12 He shall build
ME
a house, and I will establish his throne forever.
17:13 I will be his
ABBA
, and he shall be
MY
son. I will not take
MY
covenant-faithfulness away from him, as I took it from him that was before you;
17:14 but I will settle him in
MY
house and in
MY
kingdom forever. His throne shall be established forever.
17:15 According to all these *devarim*, and according to all this revelation, so *Nathan* spoke to *Dawid*.
17:16 Then *Dawid* the king went in, and sat before יהוה; and he said: Who am I, יהוה

ELOHIM
, and what is my house, that
YOU
have brought me thus far?
17:17 This was a small thing in
YOUR
eyes,
ELOHIM
; but
YOU
have spoken of
YOUR
servant's house for a distant future to come, and have regarded me according to a man of ascents, יהוה
ELOHIM
.
17:18 What can *Dawid* say yet more to
YOU
concerning the honor which is done to
YOUR
servant? For
YOU
know
YOUR
servant.
17:19 יהוה, for
YOUR
servant's sake, and according to
YOUR
own heart,
YOU
have worked all this greatness, to make known all these great things.
17:20 יהוה, there is none like
YOU
, neither is there any
ELOHIM
besides
YOU
, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
17:21 What one nation in the earth is like

YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, whom
ELOHIM
went to redeem to
HIMSELF
for a people, to make
YOU
a name by great and awesome things, in driving out nations from before
YOUR
people, whom
YOU
redeem out of Egypt?
17:22 For
YOU
made
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
YOUR
people forever; and
YOU
, יהוה, became their
ELOHIM
.
17:23 Now, יהוה, let the *davar* that
YOU
have spoken concerning
YOUR
servant, and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as
YOU
have spoken.
17:24 Let
YOUR
name be established and magnified forever, so that it will be said: יהוה *Tzevaot* is the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, and the
ELOHIM
for *Yisra*
EL
. Let the house of *Dawid*
YOUR
servant be established before
YOU
.
17:25 For
YOU
, my
ELOHIM
, have revealed to
YOUR
servant that
YOU
will build him a house. Therefore,
YOUR
servant has found courage to pray before
YOU
.
17:26 Now, יהוה,
YOU
are
ELOHIM
and have promised this good thing to
YOUR
servant.
17:27 Now it has pleased
YOU
to bless the house of
YOUR
servant, that it may continue forever before
YOU
; for
YOU
, יהוה, have blessed, and it is blessed forever.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

18 Dawid's victories | His officials

18:1 After this it happened, that *Dawid* struck the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines. [2Sa 8:1]
18:2 He struck *Moab*; and the Moabites became servants to *Dawid* and brought tribute.
18:3 *Dawid* struck Hadadezer king of Zobah to Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.
18:4 *Dawid* took from him one thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and *Dawid* hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for one hundred chariots.
18:5 When the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, *Dawid* struck of the Arameans twenty-two thousand men.
18:6 Then *Dawid* put garrisons in *Aram* of Damascus; and the Arameans became servants to *Dawid* and brought tribute. יהוה gave victory to *Dawid* wherever he went.
18:7 *Dawid* took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to *Yerushalayim*.
18:8 From Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadadezer, *Dawid* took very much brass, with which *Shelomoh* made the bronze sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.
18:9 When Tou king of Hamath heard that *Dawid* had struck all the army of Hadadezer king of Zobah,
18:10 he sent Hadoram his son to king *Dawid*, to greet him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him; (for Hadadezer had wars with Tou;) and he had with him all kinds of vessels of gold and silver and brass.
18:11 King *Dawid* also dedicated these to יהוה, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from *Edom*, and from *Moab*, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.
18:12 Moreover *Abishay* the son of *Tseru*
YAH
struck of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand.
18:13 He put garrisons in *Edom*; and all the Edomites became servants to

Dawid. יהוה gave victory to *Dawid* wherever he went.
18:14 *Dawid* reigned over all *Yisra*
EL
; and he executed justice and righteousness to all his people.
18:15
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
was over the army; and
YAH
shaphat the son of *Achilud* was recorder;
18:16 and *Zadok* the son of *Achitub*, and *Abimelech* the son of *Abiathar*, were *kohanim*; and Shavsha was scribe;
18:17 and *Bena*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of *Dawid* were the king's chief advisers.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

19 Battle against Ammonites

19:1 It happened after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place.
19:2 *Dawid* said: I will show covenant-faithfulness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed covenant-faithfulness to me. So, *Dawid* sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. *Dawid*'s servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.
19:3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun: Do you think that *Dawid* honors your father, in that he has *shalach* comforters to you? Have not his servants come to you to search, to overthrow, and to spy out the land?
19:4 So, Hanun took *Dawid's* servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.
19:5 Then there went certain persons, and told *Dawid* how the men were served. He sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said: Stay at Yericho until your beards have grown, and then return.
19:6 When the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to *Dawid*, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent one thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Arammaacah, and out of Zobah.
19:7 So, they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of *Maakah* and his people, who came and encamped before Medeba. The children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities and came to battle.
19:8 When *Dawid* heard of it, he sent
YAH
ab, and all the army of the mighty men.
19:9 The children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city; and the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.
19:10 Now when
YAH
ab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of

all the choice men of *Yisra*
EL
and put them in array against the Arameans.
19:11 The rest of the people he committed into the hand of *Abishay* his brother; and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon.
19:12 He said: If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you are to help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will help you.
19:13 Be courageous, and let us be strong for our people, and for the cities of our
ELOHIM
. May יהוה do that which seems good to
HIM
.
19:14 So,
YAH
ab and the people who were with him drew near before the Arameans to the battle; and they fled before him.
19:15 When the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans had fled, they likewise fled before *Abishay* his brother and entered the city. Then
YAH
ab came to *Yerushalayim*.
19:16 When the Arameans saw that they were defeated by *Yisra*
EL
, they sent messengers and drew forth the Arameans who were beyond the river, with Shophach the captain of the army of Hadadezer at their head.
19:17 It was told *Dawid*; and he gathered all *Yisra*
EL
together, and passed over the *Yarden*, and came on them, and set the battle in array against them. So, when *Dawid* had put the battle in array against the Arameans, they fought with him.
19:18 The Arameans fled before *Yisra*
EL
; and *Dawid* killed of the Arameans the men of seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the army.
19:19 When the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated by *Yisra*
EL
, they made *shalom* with *Dawid* and served him: neither would the Arameans help the children of Ammon anymore.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

20 Capture of Rabbah | War with Philistines

20:1 It happened, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, that
YAH
ab led forth the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But *Dawid* stayed at *Yerushalayim*.
YAH
ab struck Rabbah and overthrew it.
20:2 *Dawid* took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set on *Dawid's* head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceedingly much.
20:3 He brought forth the people who were therein, and cut them with saws, and with iron picks, and with axes. *Dawid* did so to all the cities of the children of Ammon. *Dawid* and all the people returned to *Yerushalayim*.
20:4 It happened after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines: then *Sibbekay* the Hushathite killed Sippai, of the sons of the giant; and they were subdued.
20:5 There was again war with the Philistines; and
EL
chanan the son of *Yair* killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
20:6 There was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were twenty-four, six on each hand, and six on each foot; and he also was born to the giant.
20:7 When he defied *Yisra*
EL
,
YAH
nathan the son of Shimea *Dawid's* brother killed him.
20:8 These were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of *Dawid*, and by the hand of his servants.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

21 Dawid's census | Pestilence | Altar built

21:1 Then *ha-satan* stood up against *Yisra*
EL
, and moved *Dawid* to number *Yisra*
EL
[1].
21:2 *Dawid* said to
YAH
ab and to the princes of the people: Go, number *Yisra*
EL
from *Beersheba* even to *Dan*; and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them.
21:3
YAH
ab said: May יהוה make
HIS
people a hundred times as many as they are. But my *adon* the king, are not they all my *adon's* servants? Why does my *adon* require this thing? Why will he be a cause of guilt to *Yisra*
EL
?
21:4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against
YAH
ab. Therefore,
YAH
ab departed, and went throughout all *Yisra*
EL
, and came to *Yerushalayim*.
21:5
YAH
ab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people to *Dawid*. All those of *Yisra*
EL
were one million one hundred thousand men who drew sword: and in
YAH
udah were four hundred seventy thousand men who drew sword.

21:6 But he did not count *Levi* and *Binyamin* among them; for the king's word was abominable to
YAH
ab.
21:7
ELOHIM
was displeased with this thing; therefore,
HE
struck *Yisra*
EL
.
21:8 *Dawid* said to
ELOHIM
: I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing. But now, put away, I beg
YOU
, the iniquity of
YOUR
servant; for I have done very foolishly.
21:9 יהוה spoke to *Gaad*, *Dawid's* seer, saying:
21:10 Go and speak to *Dawid*, saying: Thus says יהוה, I offer you three things. Choose one of them, that I may do it to you.
21:11 So, *Gaad* came to *Dawid*, and said to him: Thus says יהוה, take your choice:
21:12 Either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before your foes, while the sword of your enemies overtakes you; or else three days of the sword of יהוה, even pestilence in the Land, and the *malach* of יהוה destroying throughout all the borders of *Yisra*
EL
. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to
HIM
WHO
shalach me.
21:13 *Dawid* said to *Gaad*, I am in distress. Let me fall, I pray, into the hand of יהוה; for
HIS
mercies are very great. Let me not fall into the hand of man.
21:14 So, יהוה sent a pestilence on *Yisra*
EL

; and seventy thousand men of *Yisra*
EL
fell.
21:15
ELOHIM
shalach a *malach* to *Yerushalayim* to destroy it. As he was about to destroy, יהוה saw, and
HE
relented of the disaster, and said to the destroying *malach*: It is enough; now stay your hand. The *malach* of יהוה was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusite.
21:16 *Dawid* lifted up his eyes, and saw the *malach* of יהוה standing between earth and the *shamayim*, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over *Yerushalayim*. Then *Dawid* and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.
21:17 *Dawid* said to
ELOHIM
: Is not it I who commanded the people to be numbered? It is even I who have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Please withdraw
YOUR
hand, O יהוה my
ELOHIM
, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against
YOUR
people, that they should be plagued.
21:18 Then the *malach* of יהוה commanded *Gaad* to tell *Dawid* that *Dawid* should go up and raise an altar to יהוה in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusite.
21:19 *Dawid* went up at the saying of *Gaad*, which he spoke in the name of יהוה.
21:20 Now Ornan turned and saw the *malach*; and his four sons who were with him hid themselves. Ornan was threshing wheat.
21:21 As *Dawid* came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw *Dawid*, and went out of the threshing floor, and *shachah* himself to *Dawid* with his face to the ground.
21:22 Then *Dawid* said to Ornan: Give me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build thereon an altar to יהוה. You shall sell it to me for the full price, that the plague may be stopped from afflicting the people.

21:23 Ornan said to *Dawid:* Take it for yourself and let my *adon* the king do that which is good in his eyes. Behold, I give the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering. I give it all.
21:24 King *Dawid* said to Ornan: No; but I will most certainly buy it for the full price. For I will not take that which is yours for יהוה, nor offer a burnt offering without cost.
21:25 So, *Dawid* gave to Ornan six hundred shekels of gold by weight for the place.
21:26 *Dawid* built an altar to יהוה there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called on יהוה; and
HE
answered him from the *shamayim* by fire on the altar of burnt offering.
21:27 יהוה commanded the *malach*; and he put up his sword again into its sheath.
21:28 At that time, when *Dawid* saw that יהוה had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusite, then he sacrificed there.
21:29 For the tabernacle of יהוה, which *Mosheh* made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon.
21:30 But *Dawid* could not go before it to inquire of
ELOHIM
; for he was afraid because of the sword of the *malach* of יהוה.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 21:1 – Xref 2Sa 24:1 to appreciate that
YHWH
had allowed an enemy (adversary) of Dawid to move him to do such a carnal task.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

22 Preparations for temple building

22:1 Then *Dawid* said: This is the house of יהוה
ELOHIM
, and this is the altar of burnt offering for *Yisra*
EL
.
22:2 *Dawid* gave orders to gather together the proselytes who were in the Land of *Yisra*
EL
; and he set masons to cut worked stones to build*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
22:3 *Dawid* prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in abundance without weight;
22:4 and cedar trees without number; for the Sidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to *Dawid*.
22:5 *Dawid* said: *Shelomoh* my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for יהוה must be exceedingly magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all the earth. I will therefore make preparation for it. So, *Dawid* prepared abundantly before his death.
22:6 Then he called for *Shelomoh* his son, and commanded him to build a house for יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
22:7 *Dawid* said to *Shelomoh* his son: As for me, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of יהוה my
ELOHIM
.
22:8 But the *davar* of יהוה came to me, saying: You have shed blood abundantly, and have made great wars. You shall not build a house to
MY
name, because you have shed much blood upon the Land in
MY

sight.
22:9 Behold, a son shall be born to you, who shall be a man of rest. I will give him rest from all his enemies all around; for his name shall be *Shelomoh*, and I will give *shalom* and quietness to *Yisra*
EL
in his days.
22:10 He shall build a house for
MY
name; and he shall be
MY
son, and I will be his
ABBA
; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over *Yisra*
EL
forever.
22:11 Now, my son, may יהוה be with you and prosper you, and build the house of יהוה your
ELOHIM
, as
HE
has spoken concerning you.
22:12 May יהוה give you discretion and understanding and put you in charge of *Yisra*
EL
; that you may keep the *Torah* of יהוה your
ELOHIM
.
22:13 Then you will prosper, if you observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which יהוה gave *Mosheh* concerning *Yisra*
EL
. Be strong, and courageous. Do not be afraid, neither be dismayed.
22:14 Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of יהוה one hundred thousand talents of gold, one million talents of silver, and brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance. I have also prepared timber and stone; and you may add to them.
22:15 There are also workmen with you in abundance, cutters and workers of stone and timber, and all kinds of men who are skillful in every kind of work:
22:16 of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no

number. Arise and be doing and may יהוה be with you.
22:17 *Dawid* also commanded all the princes of *Yisra*
EL
to help *Shelomoh* his son, saying:
22:18 Is not יהוה your
ELOHIM
with you? Has not
HE
given you rest on every side? For
HE
has delivered the inhabitants of the Land into my hand; and the Land is subdued before יהוה, and before
HIS
people.
22:19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek after יהוה your
ELOHIM
. Arise therefore, and build the sanctuary of יהוה
ELOHIM
, to bring the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, and the *kadosh* vessels of
ELOHIM
, into the house that is to be built to the name of יהוה.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

23 Levites | Gershonites | Kohathites | Merarites

23:1 Now *Dawid* was old and full of days; and he made *Shelomoh* his son king over *Yisra*
EL
.
23:2 He gathered all the princes of *Yisra*
EL
, with the *kohanim* and the *Levites*.
23:3 The *Levites* were numbered from thirty years old and upward; and their number by their census, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand.
23:4 *Dawid* said: Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of יהוה; six thousand were officers and judges;
23:5 four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised יהוה with the instruments which I made, for giving praise.
23:6 *Dawid* divided them into divisions according to the sons of *Levi*: *Gereshon*, *Kohath*, and *Merari*.
23:7 Of the *Gershonites*: Ladan and *Shimei*.
23:8 The sons of Ladan: *Yechi*
EL
the chief, and Zetham, and
YAH
el, three.
23:9 The sons of *Shimei*: Shelomoth, and *Chazi*
EL
, and *Haran*, three. These were the heads of the fathers' households of Ladan.
23:10 The sons of *Shimei*: *Yachath*, Zina, and *Yeush*, and *Beriah*. These four were the sons of *Shimei*.
23:11 *Yachath* was the chief, and Zizah the second; but *Yeush* and *Beriah* did not have many sons; therefore, they became counted as a single fathers' house.
23:12 The sons of *Kohath*: *Amram*, *Yitzhar*, Hebron, and *Uzzi*
EL
, four.
23:13 The sons of *Amram*: *Aharon* and *Mosheh*; and *Aharon* was

separated, that he should sanctify the most *kadosh* things, he and his sons, forever, to burn incense before יהוה, to serve
HIM
, and to bless in
HIS
name, forever.
23:14 But as for *Mosheh* the man of
ELOHIM
, his sons were named among the tribe of *Levi*.
23:15 The sons of *Mosheh*: *Gereshon* and
EL
azar.
23:16 The sons of *Gereshon*: *Shebu*
EL
the chief.
23:17 The sons of
EL
azar were: *Rechab*
YAH
the chief; and
EL
azar had no other sons; but the sons of *Rechab*
YAH
were very many.
23:18 The sons of *Yitzhar*: Shelomith the chief.
23:19 The sons of Hebron: *Yeriy*
YAH
the chief, *Amar*
YAH
the second, *Yachazi*
EL
the third, and Yeqamam the fourth.
23:20 The sons of *Uzzi*
EL
: *Mikah* the chief, and *Yishshiy*
YAH
the second.
23:21 The sons of *Merari*: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli:
EL
azar and Kish.

23:22
EL
azar died, and had no sons, but daughters only; and their brothers the sons of Kish took them as wives.
23:23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Yeremoth, three.
23:24 These were the sons of *Levi* after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' houses of those who were counted individually, in the number of names by their census, who did the work for the service of the house of יהוה, from twenty years old and upward.
23:25 For *Dawid* said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, has given rest to
HIS
people; and
HE
dwells in *Yerushalayim* forever.
23:26 Also the *Levites* will no longer need to carry the tabernacle and all its vessels for its service.
23:27 For by the last words of *Dawid* the sons of *Levi* were numbered, from twenty years old and upward.
23:28 For their office was to wait on the sons of *Aharon* for the service of the house of יהוה, in the courts, and in the rooms, and in the purifying of all *kadosh* things, even the work of the service of*'s*
ELOHIM
house;
23:29 for the *lechem hapanim* also, and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all kinds of measure and size;
23:30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise יהוה, and likewise in the evening;
23:31 and to offer all burnt offerings to יהוה, on the *shabats*, on the new moons, and on the *moadim* festivals, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before יהוה;
23:32 and that they should keep the duty of the tent of *moed*, and the duty of the *kadosh* place, and the duty of the sons of *Aharon* their brothers, for the service of the house of יהוה.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

24 Divisions of kohanim | The rest of Levites

24:1 These were the divisions of the sons of *Aharon*. The sons of *Aharon*: *Nadab* and *Abihu*,
EL
azar and *Ithamar*.
24:2 But *Nadab* and *Abihu* died before their father, and had no children; therefore,
EL
azar and *Ithamar* executed the *kohen's* office.
24:3 *Dawid* with *Zadok* of the sons of
EL
azar, and *Achimelek* of the sons of *Ithamar*, divided them according to their ordering in their service.
24:4 There were more chief men found of the sons of
EL
azar than of the sons of *Ithamar*; and they were divided like this: Of the sons of
EL
azar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of *Ithamar*, according to their fathers' houses, eight.
24:5 Thus were they divided impartially by drawing lots; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of
ELOHIM
, both of the sons of
EL
azar, and of the sons of *Ithamar*.
24:6 *Shema*
YAH
the son of *Nethan*
EL
the scribe, who was of the *Levites*, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and *Zadok* the *kohen*, and *Achimelek* the son of *Abiathar*, and the heads of the fathers' households of the *kohanim* and of the *Levites*; one fathers' house being taken for
EL
azar, and one taken for *Ithamar*.

24:7 Now the first lot came forth to
YAH
yarib, the second to *Yeda*
YAH
,
24:8 the third to *Charim*, the fourth to Seorim,
24:9 the fifth to *Malki*
YAH
, the sixth to Mijamin,
24:10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to
AB
i
YAH
,
24:11 the ninth to *Yeshua*, the tenth to *Shekan*
YAH
,
24:12 the eleventh to
EL
yashib, the twelfth to *Yakim*,
24:13 the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Yeshebab,
24:14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
24:15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzez,
24:16 the nineteenth to *Pethach*
YAH
, the twentieth to *Yechezq*
EL
,
24:17 the twenty-first to *Yakin*, the twenty-second to Gamul,
24:18 the twenty-third to *Dela*
YAH
, the twenty-fourth to *Maaz*
YAH
.
24:19 This was their ordering in their service, to come into the house of יהוה according to the ordinance given to them by *Aharon* their father, as יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

, had commanded him.
24:20 The rest of the sons of *Levi*: Of the sons of *Amram*, *Shebu*
EL
; of the sons of *Shebu*
EL
, *Yechde*
YAH
.
24:21 Of *Rechab*
YAH
: Of the sons of *Rechab*
YAH
, *Yishshiy*
YAH
the chief.
24:22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, *Yachath*.
24:23 The sons of Hebron: *Yeriy*
YAH
, *Amar*
YAH
the second, *Yachazi*
EL
the third, Yeqamam the fourth.
24:24 The sons of *Uzzi*
EL
, *Mikah*; of the sons of *Mikah*, Shamir.
24:25 The brother of *Mikah*, *Yishshiy*
YAH
; of the sons of *Yishshiy*
YAH
, *Zekar*
YAH
.
24:26 The sons of *Merari*: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of *Yaaziy*
YAH
: Beno.
24:27 The sons of *Merari*: Of *Yaaziy*
YAH
, Beno, and Shoham, and *Zakkur*, and Ibri.
24:28 Of Mahli:

EL
azar, who had no sons.
24:29 Of Kish; the sons of Kish: *Yerachme*
EL
.
24:30 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Yeremoth. These were the sons of the *Levites* after their fathers' houses.
24:31 These likewise cast lots even as their brothers the sons of *Aharon* in the presence of *Dawid* the king, and *Zadok*, and *Achimelek*, and the heads of the fathers' households of the *kohanim* and of the *Levites*; the fathers' households of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

25 Temple musicians

25:1 Moreover, *Dawid* and the captains of the army set apart for the service certain of the sons of *Asaph*, and of *Heman*, and of Yeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with stringed instruments, and with cymbals: and the number of those who did the work according to their service was:
25:2 Of the sons of *Asaph*: *Zakkur*, and
YAH
seph, and *Nethan*
YAH
, and Asharelah, the sons of *Asaph*, under the hand of *Asaph*, who prophesied after the order of the king.
25:3 Of Yeduthun; the sons of Yeduthun: *Gdal*
YAH
, and Zeri, and *Yesha*
YAH
, *Chashab*
YAH
, and *Mattith*
YAH
, six, under the hands of their father Yeduthun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising יהוה.
25:4 Of *Heman*; the sons of *Heman*: *Buqqiy*
YAH
, *Mattan*
YAH
, *Uzzi*
EL
, *Shebu*
EL
, and Yeremoth, *Chanan*
YAH
, *Chanani*,
EL
iathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Yoshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth.
25:5 All these were the sons of *Heman* the king's seer in the *devarim* of

ELOHIM
, to lift up his horn.
ELOHIM
gave to *Heman* fourteen sons and three daughters.
25:6 All these were under the hands of their father for music in the house of יהוה, with cymbals, stringed instruments, and harps, for the service of*'s*
ELOHIM
house; *Asaph*, Yeduthun, and *Heman* being under the order of the king.
25:7 The number of them, with their brothers who were instructed in singing to יהוה, even all who were skillful, was two hundred eighty-eight.
25:8 They cast lots for their offices, all alike, small or great, teacher or *talmid*.
25:9 Now the first lot came forth for *Asaph* to
YAH
seph; the second to *Gdal*
YAH
; he and his brothers and sons were twelve;
25:10 the third to *Zakkur*, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:11 the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:12 the fifth to *Nethan*
YAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:13 the sixth to *Buqqiy*
YAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:14 the seventh to *Yeshar*
ELAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:15 the eighth to *Yesha*
YAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:16 the ninth to *Mattan*
YAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:17 the tenth to *Shimei*, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:18 the eleventh to *Azar*
EL
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:19 the twelfth to *Chashab*

YAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:20 for the thirteenth, *Shebu*
EL
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:21 for the fourteenth, *Mattith*
YAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:22 for the fifteenth to Yeremoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:23 for the sixteenth to *Chanan*
YAH
, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:24 for the seventeenth to Yoshbekashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:25 for the eighteenth to *Chanani*, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:26 for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:27 for the twentieth to
EL
iathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:28 for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:29 for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:30 for the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25:31 for the four and twentieth to Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

26 Gate keepers | Treasury and other officials

26:1 For the divisions of the doorkeepers: Of the *Korahites*, *Meshelem*
YAH
the son of Kore, of the sons of *Asaph*.
26:2 *Meshelem*
YAH
had sons: *Zekar*
YAH
the firstborn, *Yedia*
EL
the second, *Zebad*
YAH
the third, *Yathni*
EL
the fourth,
26:3 Elam the fifth,
YAH
chanan the sixth, *El*
YAH
nai the seventh.
26:4 *Obed-Edom* had sons: *Shema*
YAH
the firstborn,
YAH
uzabad the second,
YAH
ach the third, and Sacar the fourth, and *Nethan*
EL
the fifth,
26:5 *Ammi*
EL
the sixth, *Issachar* the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for
ELOHIM
blessed him.
26:6 Also to *Shema*
YAH

his son were sons born, who ruled over the house of their father; for they were mighty men of valor.
26:7 The sons of *Shema*
YAH
: Othni, and *Repha*
EL
, and *Obed*,
EL
zabad, whose brothers were valiant men,
EL
ihu, and *Semak*
YAH
.
26:8 All these were of the sons of *Obed-Edom*: They and their sons and their brothers, able men in strength for the service; sixty-two of *Obed-Edom*.
26:9 *Meshelem*
YAH
had sons and brothers, valiant men, eighteen.
26:10 Also Hosah, of the children of *Merari*, had sons: Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief),
26:11 *Chilqiy*
YAH
the second, *Tebal*
YAH
the third, *Zekar*
YAH
the fourth; all the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.
26:12 Of these were the divisions of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having offices like their brothers, to serve in the house of יהוה.
26:13 They cast lots, the small as well as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate.
26:14 The lot eastward fell to *Shelem*
YAH
. Then for *Zekar*
YAH
his son, a wise counselor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
26:15 To *Obed-Edom* southward; and to his sons the storehouse.
26:16 To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of Shallecheth, at the

causeway that goes up, watch against watch.
26:17 Eastward were six *Levites*, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the storehouse two and two.
26:18 For Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.
26:19 These were the divisions of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the *Korahites*, and of the sons of *Merari*.
26:20 Of the *Levites*, *Achiy*
YAH
was over the treasures of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.
26:21 The sons of Ladan, the sons of the *Gershonites* belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' households belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: *Yechi*
EL
.
26:22 The sons of *Yechi*
EL
: Zetham, and
YAH
el his brother, over the treasures of the house of יהוה.
26:23 Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the *Hebronites*, of the *Uzzi*
EL
ites,
26:24 and *Shebu*
EL
the son of *Gereshon*, the son of *Mosheh*, was ruler over the treasures.
26:25 His brothers: Of
EL
azar, *Rechab*
YAH
his son, and *Yesha*
YAH
his son, and *Yoram* his son, and *Zikri* his son, and Shelomoth his son.
26:26 This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which *Dawid* the king, and the heads of the fathers' households, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the army, had dedicated.
26:27 They dedicated some of the spoil won in battles to repair the house

of יהוה.
26:28 All that *Shemu*
EL
the seer, and *Shaul* the son of Kish, and *Abner* the son of Ner, and
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
, had dedicated, whoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomoth, and of his brothers.
26:29 Of the Izharites, *Kenan*
YAH
and his sons were for the outward business over *Yisra*
EL
, as officers and judges.
26:30 Of the *Hebronites*, *Chashab*
YAH
and his brothers, men of valor, one thousand seven hundred, had the oversight of *Yisra*
EL
beyond the *Yarden* westward, for all the business of יהוה, and for the service of the king.
26:31 Of the *Hebronites* was *Yerriy*
YAH
the chief, even of the *Hebronites*, according to their generations by fathers' households. In the fortieth year of the reign of *Dawid* they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Yazer of Gilad.
26:32 His brothers, men of valor, were two thousand seven hundred, heads of fathers' households, whom king *Dawid* made overseers over the *Reubenites*, and the Gaadites, and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to
ELOHIM
, and for the affairs of the king.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

27 Army divisions

27:1 Now the children of *Yisra*
EL
after their number, the heads of fathers' households and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers who served the king, in any matter of the divisions which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year - of every division were twenty-four thousand.
27:2 Over the first division for the first month was *Yashobam* the son of *Zabdi*
EL
; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:3 He was of the children of *Perez*, the chief of all the captains of the army for the first month.
27:4 Over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, and his division; and Mikloth the ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:5 The third captain of the army for the third month was *Bena*
YAH
, the son of
YAH
yada the *kohen*, chief; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:6 This is that *Bena*
YAH
, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty; and of his division was Ammizabad his son.
27:7 The fourth captain for the fourth month was *Asah*
EL
the brother of
YAH
ab, and *Zebad*
YAH
his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:8 The fifth captain for this fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

27:9 The sixth captain for the sixth month was *Ira* the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was *Chelets* the Pelonite, of the children of *Ephraim*; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:11 The eighth captain for the eighth month was *Sibbekay* the Hushathite, of the *Zerachites*; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:12 The ninth captain for the ninth month was *Abiezer* the Anathothite, of the Benjamites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:13 The tenth captain for the tenth month was *Maharay* the Netophathite, of the *Zerachites*; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was *Bena*
YAH
the Pirathonite, of the children of *Ephraim*; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Chelday the Netophathite, of *Othni*
EL
; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
27:16 Furthermore over the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
: Of the *Reubenites* was
EL
azar the son of *Zikri* the ruler; of the *Shimonites*, *Shephat*
YAH
the son of *Maakah*;
27:17 of *Levi*, *Chashab*
YAH
the son of *Qemu*
EL
; of *Aharon*, *Zadok*;
27:18 of
YAH
udah,
EL
ihu, one of the brothers of *Dawid*; of *Issachar*, *Omri* the son of *Mika*
EL
;
27:19 of *Zebulun*, *Yishma*

YAH
the son of *Ovad*
YAH
; of *Naphtali*, Yeremoth the son of *Azri*
EL
;
27:20 of the children of *Ephraim*, *Hoshea* the son of *Azaz*
YAH
; of the half-tribe of *Menasheh*,
YAH
el the son of *Peda*
YAH
;
27:21 of the half-tribe of *Menasheh* in Gilad, *Iddo* the son of *Zekar*
YAH
; of *Binyamin*, *Yaasi*
EL
the son of *Abner*;
27:22 of *Dan*, *Azar*
EL
the son of *Yerocham*. These were the captains of the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.
27:23 But *Dawid* did not take the number of them from twenty years old and under, because יהוה had said
HE
would increase *Yisra*
EL
like the stars of the *shamayim*.
27:24
YAH
ab the son of *Tseru*
YAH
began to number, but did not finish; and there came wrath for this on *Yisra*
EL
; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king *Dawid*.
27:25 Over the king's treasures was *Azmaveth* the son of *Adi*
EL
; and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in

the towers, was
YAH
nathan the son of *Uzziy*
YAH
.
27:26 Over those who did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub;
27:27 and over the vineyards was *Shimei* the Ramathite; and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was *Zabdi* the Shiphmite;
27:28 and over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the lowland was *Baal Chanan* the Gederite; and over the cellars of oil was
YAH
ash;
27:29 and over the herds that fed in *Sharon* was Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the herds that were in the valleys was *Shaphat* the son of Adlai;
27:30 and over the camels was Obil the *Yishma*
EL
ite; and over the donkeys was *Yechde*
YAH
the Meronothite; and over the flocks was Yaziz the Hagrite.
27:31 All these were the rulers of the substance which was king *Dawid's*.
27:32 Also
YAH
nathan, *Dawid's* uncle, was a counselor, a man of understanding, and a scribe; and *Yechi*
EL
the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons.
27:33 *Achithophel* was the king's counselor; and *Chushay* the Archite was the king's confidant;
27:34 and after *Achithophel* was
YAH
yada the son of *Bena*
YAH
, and *Abiathar*; and the captain of the king's army was
YAH
ab.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

28 Dawid's plans for the Temple

28:1 *Dawid* assembled all the princes of *Yisra*
EL
, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies who served the king by division, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valor, to *Yerushalayim*.
28:2 Then *Dawid* the king stood up on his feet, and said: Hear me, my brothers, and my people. As for me, it was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, and for the footstool of our
ELOHIM
; and I had prepared for the building.
28:3 But
ELOHIM
said to me: You shall not build a house for
MY
name, because you are a man of war, and have shed blood.
28:4 However יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over *Yisra*
EL
forever. For
HE
has chosen
YAH
udah to be ruler; and in the house of
YAH
udah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father,
HE
took pleasure in me to make me king over all *Yisra*
EL
.
28:5 Of all my sons (for יהוה has given me many sons),

HE
has chosen *Shelomoh* my son to sit on the throne[2] of יהוה's Kingdom over *Yisra*
EL
. [1Chr 29:23]
28:6
HE
said to me: *Shelomoh*, your son, shall build
MY
house and
MY
courts; for I have chosen him to be
MY
son, and I will be his
ABBA
.
28:7 I will establish his kingdom forever, if he continues to do
MY
commandments and
MY
ordinances, as at this day.
28:8 Now therefore, in the sight of all *Yisra*
EL
, the *qahal* of יהוה, and in the audience of our
ELOHIM
, observe and seek out all the commandments of יהוה your
ELOHIM
; that you may possess this good Land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you forever.
28:9 You, *Shelomoh* my son, know the
ELOHIM
of your father, and serve
HIM
with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for יהוה searches all hearts, and understands all the imaginations of the thoughts. If you seek
HIM
,
HE
will be found by you; but if you forsake
HIM

,
HE
will cast you off forever.
28:10 Take heed now; for יהוה has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary. Be strong, and do it.
28:11 Then *Dawid* gave to *Shelomoh* his son the pattern of the porch of the temple, and of its houses, and of its treasuries, and of the upper rooms of it, and of the inner rooms of it, and of the place of the *kapporeth*;
28:12 and the pattern of all that he had by the
RUACH
; for the courts of the house of יהוה, and for all the surrounding rooms, for the treasuries of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things;
28:13 also for the divisions of the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, and for all the work of the service of the house of יהוה, and for all the vessels of service in the house of יהוה;
28:14 of gold by weight for the gold, for all vessels of every kind of service; for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service;
28:15 by weight also for the *menorahs* of gold, and for its lamps, of gold, by weight for every *menorah* and for its lamps; and for the *menorahs* of silver, by weight for every *menorah* and for its lamps, according to the use of every *menorah*;
28:16 and the gold by weight for the tables of *lechem hapanim*, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver;
28:17 and the forks, and the sprinkling bowls, and the cups, of pure gold; and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl;
28:18 and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot, the *cherubim* that spread out, and covered the ark of the Covenant of יהוה.
28:19 All this, said *Dawid*, I have been made to understand in writing from the hand of יהוה, even all the works of this pattern.
28:20 *Dawid* said to *Shelomoh* his son: Be strong and courageous and do it. Do not be afraid, nor be dismayed; for יהוה
ELOHIM
, even my
ELOHIM

, is with you.
HE
will not fail you, nor forsake you, until all the work for the service of the house of יהוה is finished.
28:21 Behold, here are the divisions of the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, for all the service of*'s*
ELOHIM
house. There shall be with you in all kinds of work every willing man who has skill, for any kind of service. Also, the captains and all the people will be entirely at your command.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 28:5 – throne of
YHWH
's Kingdom. Throne decreed by
YHWH
for Dawid's anointed descendants to rule over
YHWH
's Kingdom (on earth, on
YHWH
's behalf). Does not refer to
YHWH
's own personal throne. Xref 1Chr 29:23.

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

29 Gifts for building Temple | Dawid's death

29:1 *Dawid* the king said to all the *qahal, Shelomoh* my son, whom alone *ELOHIM* has chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the temple is not for man, but for יהוה *ELOHIM* .
29:2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my *ELOHIM* the gold for the things of gold, and the silver for the things of silver, and the brass for the things of brass, the iron for the things of iron, and wood for the things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of various colors, and all kinds of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.
29:3 In addition, because I have set my affection on the house of my *ELOHIM* , since I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver, I give it to the house of my *ELOHIM* , over and above all that I have prepared for the *kadosh* house,
29:4 even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, with which to overlay the walls of the rooms;
29:5 of gold for the things of gold, and of silver for the things of silver, and for all kinds of work to be made by the hands of artisans. Who then offers willingly to consecrate himself this day to יהוה?
29:6 Then the princes of the fathers' households, and the princes of the tribes of *Yisra EL* , and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly;
29:7 and they gave for the service of*'s ELOHIM* house of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a

hundred thousand talents.
29:8 They with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of יהוה, under the hand of *Yechi*
EL
the Gershonite.
29:9 Then the people rejoiced, because they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to יהוה; and *Dawid* the king also rejoiced with great joy.
29:10 Therefore *Dawid* blessed יהוה before all the *qahal;* and *Dawid* said:
YOU
are blessed, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
our
ABBA
, forever and ever.
29:11
YOURS
, יהוה, is the greatness, the *gevurah*, the glory, the victory, and the majesty. For all that is in the *shamayim* and in the earth is
YOURS
.
YOURS
is the kingdom, יהוה, and
YOU
are exalted as head above all.
29:12 Both riches and honor come from
YOU
, and
YOU
rule over all; and in
YOUR
hand is *gevurah* and might; and it is in
YOUR
hand to make great, and to give strength to all.
29:13 Now therefore, our
ELOHIM
, we thank
YOU

and praise
YOUR
glorious name.
29:14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly as this? For all things come from
YOU
, and of
YOUR
own have we given
YOU
.
29:15 For we are sojourners before
YOU
and pilgrims, as all our fathers were. Our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no abiding.
29:16 יהוה our
ELOHIM
, all this store that we have prepared to build
YOU
a house for
YOUR
kadosh name comes from
YOUR
hand and is all
YOUR
own.
29:17 I know also, my
ELOHIM
, that
YOU
try the heart, and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things. Now have I seen with joy
YOUR
people, that are present here, offer willingly to
YOU
.
29:18 יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, of *Yitzchak*, and of *Yisra*

EL
, our fathers, preserve forever this frame of mind, thought and heart of
YOUR
people, and establish their heart for
YOU
;
29:19 and give to *Shelomoh* my son a perfect heart, to keep
YOUR
commandments,
YOUR
testimonies, and
YOUR
statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the temple, for which I have made provision.
29:20 *Dawid* said to all the *qahal,* Now bless יהוה your
ELOHIM
. All the *qahal* blessed יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, and bowed down their heads and *shachah* before יהוה and the king[3].
29:21 They sacrificed sacrifices to יהוה, and offered burnt offerings to יהוה, on the next day after that day, even one thousand bulls, one thousand rams, and one thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all *Yisra*
EL
,
29:22 and ate and drink before יהוה on that day with great gladness. They made *Shelomoh* the son of *Dawid* king the second time, and anointed him to יהוה to be ruler, and *Zadok* to be *kohen*.
29:23 Then *Shelomoh* sat on the throne[4] of יהוה as king instead of *Dawid* his father, and prospered; and all *Yisra*
EL
obeyed him.
29:24 All the princes, the mighty men, and also all of the sons of king *Dawid* submitted themselves to *Shelomoh* the king.
29:25 יהוה magnified *Shelomoh* exceedingly in the sight of all *Yisra*
EL
and bestowed on him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in *Yisra*

EL
.
29:26 *Dawid* the son of *Yishay* reigned over all *Yisra*
EL
.
29:27 The time that he reigned over *Yisra*
EL
was forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in *Yerushalayim*.
29:28 He died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor; and *Shelomoh* his son reigned in his place.
29:29 Now the acts of *Dawid* the king, first to the last, behold, they are written in the history of *Shemu*
EL
the seer, and in the history of *Nathan* the prophet, and in the history of *Gaad* the seer,
29:30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over *Yisra*
EL
, and over all the kingdoms of the lands.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 29:20 – Good illustration of how the people shachah before YHVH and king Dawid at the same time, but in their respective capacity of course. Likewise, the future Anointed Root/ Branch/ Son of Dawid will receive shachah before the kadosh ones, together with YHWH (Rev 5:8,13).

[4] Vs 29:23 – the throne of YHWH. This throne of Dawid (as instituted and provided by YHWH) exists by special Covenant and decree of YHWH, for ruling over the Covenant people Yisra EL (on behalf of YHWH) and ultimately over the nations, by the Mashiach-Son of Dawid. Xref 1Chr 28:5.

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

1 Shelomoh asks for wisdom

2 Preparations for building Temple

3 Shelomoh builds the Temple

4 Temple furnishings

5 The ark brought to the Temple

6 Shelomoh's Temple dedication prayer

7 ADONAI appears to Shelomoh

8 Shelomoh's other works

9 Queen of Sheba | Shelomoh's splendor

10 YisraEL rebels against Rechabam

11 Rechabam fortifies YAHudah | His family

12 Shishak of Egypt attacks Yerushalayim

13 ABiYAH king of YAHudah

14 Asa king of YAHudah

15 King Asa's reforms

16 King Asa's failure to rely on ADONAI

17 YAHshaphat king of YAHudah

18 MikaYAH's prophecy | Achab killed in battle

19 YAHshaphat appoints judges

20 YAHshaphat defeats Moab and Ammon

21 YAHram king of YAHudah

22 King AchazYAH | AthalYAH | YAHash

23 YAHash anointed king | AthalYAH slain

24 YAHash repairs the Temple

25 AmatsYAH king of YAHudah

26 UzziyYAH, king of YAHudah

27 YAHtham, king of YAHudah

28 Achaz, king of YAHudah

29 King YechizqiyYAH purifies Temple

30 YechizqiyYAH celebrates Pesach

31 Faithful and whole hearted service

32 Sennacherib's threat and defeat

33 Menasheh, king of YAHudah | Amon

34 YoshiyYAH's reforms | Sephar of the Covenant

35 YoshiyYAH's celebrates Pesach

36 YAHachaz to TsidqiyYAH | 70 years exile

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

1 Shelomoh asks for wisdom

Shelomoh the son of *Dawid* was strengthened in his kingdom, and יהוה his
ELOHIM
was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.
1:2 *Shelomoh* spoke to all *Yisra*
EL
, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every ruler in all *Yisra*
EL
, the heads of the fathers' households.
1:3 So, *Shelomoh*, and all the *qahal* with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tent of *moed* of
ELOHIM
, which *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה had made in the wilderness.
1:4 But *Dawid* had brought the ark of
ELOHIM
up from Qiryath-yearim to the place that *Dawid* had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at *Yerushalayim*.
1:5 Moreover the bronze altar, that *Bezal*
EL
the son of *Uri*, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of יהוה; and *Shelomoh* and the *qahal* were seeking counsel there.
1:6 *Shelomoh* went up there to the bronze altar before יהוה, which was at the tent of *moed*, and offered one thousand burnt offerings on it.
1:7 In that night
ELOHIM
appeared to *Shelomoh* and said to him: Ask what I shall give you.
1:8 *Shelomoh* said to
ELOHIM
:
YOU
have shown great covenant-faithfulness to *Dawid* my father and have made me king in his place.
1:9 Now, יהוה
ELOHIM
, let

YOUR
promise to *Dawid* my father be established; for
YOU
have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.
1:10 Now give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this
YOUR
people, that is so great?
1:11
ELOHIM
said to *Shelomoh:* Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of those who hate you, neither yet have asked long life; but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may judge
MY
people, over whom I have made you king:
1:12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted to you. I will give you riches, wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had who have been before you; neither shall there any after you have the like.
1:13 So, *Shelomoh* came from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of *moed*, to *Yerushalayim*; and he reigned over *Yisra*
EL
.
1:14 *Shelomoh* gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had one thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at *Yerushalayim*.
1:15 The king made silver and gold to be in *Yerushalayim* as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.
1:16 The horses which *Shelomoh* had were brought out of Egypt and from Kue; the king's merchants purchased them from Kue.
1:17 They brought up and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty; and so, they exported to all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of *Aram*, by their means.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

2 Preparations for building Temple

2:1 Now *Shelomoh* purposed to build a house for the name of יהוה, and a house for his kingdom.
2:2 *Shelomoh* counted out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand men who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.
2:3 *Shelomoh* sent to Churam the king of Tyre, saying: As you dealt with *Dawid* my father, and sent him cedars to build him a house in which to dwell, so deal with me.
2:4 Behold, I am about to build a house for the name of יהוה my
ELOHIM
, to dedicate it to
HIM
, and to burn before
HIM
incense of sweet spices, and for the continual *lechem hapanim*, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the *shabats*, and on the new moons, and on the set festivals of יהוה our
ELOHIM
. This is an ordinance forever to *Yisra*
EL
.
2:5 The house which I build is great; for our
ELOHIM
is great above all *elohim*.
2:6 But who is able to build
HIM
a house, since *shamayim* and the *shamayim* of *shamayim* cannot contain
HIM
? Who am I then, that I should build
HIM
a house, except just to burn incense before
HIM
?
2:7 Now therefore send me a man skillful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and who knows

how to engrave engravings, to be with the skillful men who are with me in
YAH
udah and in *Yerushalayim*, whom *Dawid* my father provided.
2:8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that your servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be with your servants,
2:9 even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful.
2:10 Behold, I will give to your servants, the cutters who cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.
2:11 Then Churam the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to *Shelomoh*: Because יהוה loves
HIS
people,
HE
has made you king over them.
2:12 Churam continued: Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, that made *shamayim* and earth,
WHO
has given to *Dawid* the king a wise son, endowed with discretion and understanding, that should build a house for יהוה, and a house for his kingdom.
2:13 Now I have sent a skillful man, endowed with understanding, of Churam my father;
2:14 the son of a woman of the daughters of *Dan*; and his father was a man of Tyre, skillful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, also to engrave any kind of engraving, and to devise any device; that there may be a place appointed to him with your skillful men, and with the skillful men of my *adon Dawid* your father.
2:15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my *adon* has spoken of, let him send to his servants;
2:16 and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as you shall need; and we will bring it to you in floats by sea to Joppa; and you shall carry it up to

Yerushalayim.
2:17 *Shelomoh* numbered all the proselytes who were in the land of *Yisra EL*
, after the numbering with which *Dawid* his father had numbered them; and they were found one hundred fifty-three thousand six hundred.
2:18 He set seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people at work.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

3 Shelomoh builds the Temple

3:1 Then *Shelomoh* began to build the house of יהוה at *Yerushalayim* on Mount *Mori*
YAH
, where יהוה appeared to *Dawid* his father, which he prepared in the place that *Dawid* had appointed, in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusite.
3:2 He began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.
3:3 Now these are the foundations which *Shelomoh* laid for the building of*'s*
ELOHIM
house. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.
3:4 The porch that was in front, its length, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height one hundred twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold.
3:5 The greater house he made a ceiling with fir wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ornamented it with palm trees and chains.
3:6 He garnished the house with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim.
3:7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and its walls, and its doors, with gold; and engraved *cherubim* on the walls.
3:8 He made the most *kadosh* house: Its length, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.
3:9 The weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. He overlaid the upper rooms with gold.
3:10 In the most *kadosh* house he made two *cherubim* of image work; and they overlaid them with gold.
3:11 The wings of the *cherubim* were twenty cubits long; the wing of the one was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other *cherub*.
3:12 The wing of the other *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits, joining to the wing of the other *cherub*.

3:13 The wings of these *cherubim* spread themselves forth twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house.
3:14 He made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and ornamented it with *cherubim*.
3:15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.
3:16 He made chains in the inner sanctuary and put them on the tops of the pillars; and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.
3:17 He set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right-hand *Yakin*, and the name of that on the left *Boaz*.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

4 Temple furnishings

4:1 Then he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits its length, and twenty cubits its breadth, and ten cubits its height.
4:2 Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encircled it.
4:3 Under it was the likeness of oxen, which encircled it, for ten cubits, encircling the sea. The oxen were in two rows, cast when the sea was cast.
4:4 It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set on them above, and all their hinder parts were inward.
4:5 It was a handbreadth thick; and its brim was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held three thousand baths.
4:6 He made also ten sprinkling bowls, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the *kohanim* to wash in.
4:7 He made the ten *menorahs* of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.
4:8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. He made one hundred sprinkling bowls of gold.
4:9 Furthermore he made the court of the *kohanim*, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid their doors with brass.
4:10 He set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.
4:11 Churam made the pots, and the shovels, and the sprinkling bowls. So, Churam made an end of doing the work that he did for king *Shelomoh* in*'s* *ELOHIM*
house:
4:12 The two pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars,

4:13 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars.
4:14 He made also the bases, and the sprinkling bowls made he on the bases;
4:15 one sea, and the twelve oxen under it.
4:16 Churam his father also made the pots, the shovels, the forks, and all its vessels for king *Shelomoh* for the house of יהוה of bright brass.
4:17 The king cast them in the plain of the *Yarden*, in the clay ground between *Succoth* and Zeredah.
4:18 Thus *Shelomoh* made all these vessels in great abundance; for the weight of the brass could not be found out.
4:19 *Shelomoh* made all the vessels that were in*'s*
ELOHIM
house, the golden altar also, and the tables with the *lechem hapanim* on them;
4:20 and the *menorahs* with their lamps, to burn according to the ordinance before the inner sanctuary, of pure gold;
4:21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold;
4:22 and the snuffers, and the sprinkling bowls, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold; and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors of it for the most *kadosh* place, and the doors of the main hall of the temple were of gold.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

5 The ark brought to the Temple

5:1 Thus all the work that *Shelomoh* did for the house of יהוה was finished. *Shelomoh* brought in the things that *Dawid* his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of
ELOHIM
.
5:2 Then *Shelomoh* assembled the elders of *Yisra*
EL
, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' households of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to *Yerushalayim*, to bring up the ark of the Covenant of יהוה out of the city of *Dawid*, which is *Tziyon*.
5:3 And all the men of *Yisra*
EL
assembled themselves to the king at the festival, which was in the seventh month.
5:4 All the elders of *Yisra*
EL
came; and the *Levites* took up the ark;
5:5 and they brought up the ark, and the tent of *moed*, and all the *kadosh* vessels that were in the tabernacle; these the *kohanim* the *Levites* brought up.
5:6 King *Shelomoh* and all the community of *Yisra*
EL
, that were assembled to him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and cattle, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.
5:7 The *kohanim* brought in the ark of the Covenant of יהוה to its place, into the inner sanctuary of the house, to the most *kadosh* place, even under the wings of the *cherubim*.
5:8 For the *cherubim* spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the *cherubim* covered the ark and its poles above.
5:9 The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the ark before the inner sanctuary; but they were not seen outside: and there it

is to this day.
5:10 There was nothing in the ark except the two tables which *Mosheh* put at *Choreb*, when יהוה made a Covenant with the children of *Yisra*
EL
, when they came out of Egypt.
5:11 It happened, when the *kohanim* had come out of the *kadosh* place, (for all the *kohanim* who were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep their divisions;
5:12 also the *Levites* who were the singers, all of them, even *Asaph*, *Heman*, Yeduthun, and their sons and their brothers, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and stringed instruments and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them one hundred twenty *kohanim* sounding with trumpets;
5:13 it happened, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking יהוה; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised יהוה, saying: For
HE
is good; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever. Then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of יהוה,
5:14 so that the *kohanim* could not stand to serve by reason of the cloud; for the glory of יהוה filled*'s*
ELOHIM
house.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

6 Shelomoh's Temple dedication prayer

6:1 Then *Shelomoh* said: יהוה has said that
HE
would dwell in the thick darkness.
6:2 But I have built
YOU
a house of habitation, and a place for
YOU
to dwell in forever.
6:3 The king turned his face, and blessed all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
; and all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
stood.
6:4 He said: Blessed be יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
,
WHO
spoke with
HIS
mouth to *Dawid* my father, and has with
HIS
hands fulfilled it, saying:
6:5 Since the day that I brought forth
MY
people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
to build a house in, that
MY
name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
;

6:6 but now, I have chosen *Yerushalayim*, that
MY
name might be there; and have chosen *Dawid* to be over
MY
people *Yisra*
EL
.
6:7 Now it was in the heart of *Dawid* my father to build a house for the name of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
6:8 But יהוה said to *Dawid* my father: Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for
MY
name, you did well that it was in your heart;
6:9 nevertheless you shall not build the house; but your son who shall come forth out of your body, he shall build the house for
MY
name.
6:10 יהוה has performed
HIS
davar that
HE
spoke; for I have risen up in the place of *Dawid* my father, and sit on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
, as יהוה promised, and have built the house for the name of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
6:11 There I have set the ark, in which is the Covenant of יהוה, which
HE
made with the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
6:12 He stood before the altar of יהוה in the presence of all the *qahal* of *Yisra*

EL
, and spread forth his hands;
6:13 for *Shelomoh* had made a bronze scaffold, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and on it he stood, and kneeled down on his knees before all the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
, and spread forth his hands toward *shamayim*;
6:14 and he said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, there is no
ELOHIM
like
YOU
, in *shamayim*, or on earth;
YOU
WHO
keep Covenant and covenant-faithfulness with
YOUR
servants, who walk before
YOU
with all their heart;
6:15
WHO
have kept with
YOUR
servant *Dawid* my father that which
YOU
promised him. Yes,
YOU
spoke with
YOUR
mouth, and have fulfilled it with
YOUR
hand, as it is this day.
6:16 Now therefore, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*

EL
, keep with
YOUR
servant *Dawid* my father that which
YOU
have promised him, saying: There shall not fail you a man in
MY
sight to sit on the throne of *Yisra*
EL
, if only your children take heed to their way, to walk in
MY
Torah as you have walked before
ME
.
6:17 Now therefore, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, let
YOUR
davar be verified, which
YOU
spoke to
YOUR
servant *Dawid*.
6:18 But will
ELOHIM
indeed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, *shamayim* and the *shamayim* of *shamayim* cannot contain
YOU
; how much less this house which I have built.
6:19 Yet have respect for the prayer of
YOUR
servant, and to his supplication, יהוה my
ELOHIM
, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which
YOUR
servant prays before
YOU
;

6:20 that
YOUR
eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place where
YOU
have said that
YOU
would put
YOUR
name; to listen to the prayer which
YOUR
servant shall pray toward this place.
6:21 Hearken to the petitions of
YOUR
servant, and of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, when they shall pray toward this place; yes, hear from
YOUR
dwelling place, even from *shamayim*; and when
YOU
hear, forgive.
6:22 If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath is laid on him to cause him to swear, and he comes and swears before
YOUR
altar in this house;
6:23 then hear from *shamayim*, and do, and judge
YOUR
servants, bringing retribution to the wicked, to bring his way on his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.
6:24 If
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
be struck down before the enemy, because they have sinned against
YOU
, and shall turn again and confess
YOUR

name, and pray and make supplication before
YOU
in this house;
6:25 then hear from *shamayim*, and forgive the sin of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, and bring them again to the Land which
YOU
gave to them and to their fathers.
6:26 When the *shamayim* is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against
YOU
; if they pray toward this place, and confess
YOUR
name, and turn from their sin, when
YOU
afflict them;
6:27 then hear in *shamayim*, and forgive the sin of
YOUR
servants, and of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, when
YOU
teach them the good way in which they should walk; and send rain on
YOUR
Land, which
YOU
have given to
YOUR
people for an inheritance.
6:28 If there is famine in the Land, if there is pestilence, if there is blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in their cities of the Land; whatever plague or whatever sickness there is;
6:29 whatever prayer and supplication be made by any man, or by all
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL

, who shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house;
6:30 then hear from *shamayim*,
YOUR
dwelling place and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart
YOU
know; for
YOU
, even
YOU
only, know the hearts of the children of men;
6:31 that they may revere
YOU
, to walk in
YOUR
ways, so long as they live in the Land which
YOU
gave to our fathers.
6:32 Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, when he shall come from a far country for
YOUR
great name's sake, and
YOUR
mighty hand, and
YOUR
outstretched arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house;
6:33 then hear from *shamayim*, even from
YOUR
dwelling place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to
YOU
for; that all the peoples of the earth may know
YOUR
name, and revere
YOU
, as does
YOUR

people *Yisra*
EL
, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by
YOUR
name.
6:34 If
YOUR
people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatever way
YOU
shall *shalach* them, and they pray to
YOU
toward this city which
YOU
have chosen, and the house which I have built for
YOUR
name;
6:35 then hear from *shamayim* their prayer and their supplication and maintain their cause.
6:36 If they sin against
YOU
, for there is no man who does not sin, and
YOU
are angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to a land far off or near;
6:37 yet if they shall repent themselves in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to
YOU
in the land of their captivity, saying: We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly;
6:38 if they return to
YOU
with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, where they have carried them captive, and pray toward their own Land, which
YOU
gave to their fathers, and the city which
YOU
have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for
YOUR
name;
6:39 then hear from *shamayim*, even from

YOUR
dwelling place, their prayer and their petitions, and maintain their cause, and forgive
YOUR
people who have sinned against
YOU
.
6:40 Now, my
ELOHIM
, let, I beg
YOU
,
YOUR
eyes be open, and let
YOUR
ears be attentive, to the prayer that is made in this place.
6:41 Now therefore arise, יהוה
ELOHIM
, into
YOUR
resting place,
YOU
, and the ark of
YOUR
strength: let
YOUR
kohanim, יהוה
ELOHIM
, be clothed with *yeshuah*, and let
YOUR
pious ones rejoice in goodness.
6:42 יהוה
ELOHIM
, do not turn away the face of
YOUR
mashiach. Remember
YOUR
covenant-faithfulness to *Dawid*
YOUR
servant.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

7
ADONAI
appears to Shelomoh

7:1 Now when *Shelomoh* had made an end of praying, the fire came down from *shamayim* and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of יהוה filled the house.
7:2 The *kohanim* could not enter into the house of יהוה, because the glory of יהוה filled יהוה's house.
7:3 All the children of *Yisra*
EL
looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of יהוה was on the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and *shachah*, and gave thanks to יהוה, saying: For
HE
is good; for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
7:4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before יהוה.
7:5 King *Shelomoh* offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand heads of cattle, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So, the king and all the people dedicated*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
7:6 The *kohanim* stood, according to their positions; the *Levites* also with instruments of music of יהוה, which *Dawid* the king had made for praising יהוה, and which were used when he gave thanks, saying: For
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever. The *kohanim* sounded *shofars* before them; and all *Yisra*
EL
stood.
7:7 Moreover *Shelomoh* made the middle of the court *kadosh* that was before the house of יהוה; for there he offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar which *Shelomoh* had made was not able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and

the fat.
7:8 So, *Shelomoh* held the festival at that time seven days, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him, a very great *qahal,* from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of Egypt.
7:9 On the eighth day they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the festival seven days.
7:10 On the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that יהוה had shown to *Dawid*, and to *Shelomoh*, and to *Yisra*
EL
HIS
people.
7:11 Thus *Shelomoh* finished the house of יהוה, and the king's house; and he successfully completed all that came into *Shelomoh's* heart to make in the house of יהוה, and in his own house.
7:12 יהוה appeared to *Shelomoh* by night, and said to him: I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place to
MYSELF
for a house of sacrifice.
7:13 If I shut up the *shamayim* so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the Land, or if I send pestilence among
MY
people;
7:14 if
MY
people, who are called by
MY
name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek
MY
face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I *shema* from *shamayim*, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their Land.
7:15 Now
MY
eyes shall be open and
MY
ears attentive, to the prayer that is made in this place.
7:16 For now have I chosen and made this house *kadosh*, that
MY

name may be there forever; and
MY
eyes and
MY
heart shall be there perpetually.
7:17 As for you, if you will walk before
ME
as *Dawid* your father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep
MY
statutes and
MY
ordinances;
7:18 then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, according as I covenanted with *Dawid* your father, saying: There shall not fail you a man to be ruler in *Yisra*
EL
.
7:19 But if you turn away, and forsake
MY
statutes and
MY
commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other *elohim*, and *shachah* them;
7:20 then I will pluck them up by the roots out of
MY
Land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made *kadosh* for
MY
name, I will cast out of
MY
sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.
7:21 This house, which is so high, everyone who passes by it shall be astonished, and shall say: Why has יהוה done thus to this Land, and to this house?
7:22 They shall answer: Because they abandoned יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers,
WHO
brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and took other *elohim*, *shachah*

them, and served them. Therefore,
HE
has brought all this evil on them.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

8 Shelomoh's other works

8:1 It happened at the end of twenty years, in which *Shelomoh* had built the house of יהוה, and his own house,
8:2 that the cities which Churam had given to *Shelomoh*, *Shelomoh* built them, and caused the children of *Yisra*
EL
to dwell there.
8:3 *Shelomoh* went to Hamath Zobah and prevailed against it.
8:4 He built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the storage cities, which he built in Hamath.
8:5 Also he built Beth Horon the upper, and Beth Horon the lower, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars;
8:6 and Baalath, and all the storage cities that *Shelomoh* had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that *Shelomoh* desired to build for his pleasure in *Yerushalayim*, and in Lebanon, and in all the Land of his dominion.
8:7 As for all the people who were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Yebusites, who were not of *Yisra*
EL
;
8:8 of their children who were left after them in the Land, whom the children of *Yisra*
EL
did not consume, of them *Shelomoh* conscripted task workers to this day.
8:9 But of the children of *Yisra*
EL
, *Shelomoh* made no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.
8:10 These were the chief officers of king *Shelomoh*, even two-hundred fifty, who ruled over the people.
8:11 *Shelomoh* brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of *Dawid* to the house that he had built for her; for he said: My wife shall not dwell in the house of *Dawid* king of *Yisra*
EL
, because the places where the ark of יהוה has come are *kadosh*.

8:12 Then *Shelomoh* offered burnt offerings to יהוה on the altar of יהוה, which he had built before the porch,
8:13 even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of *Mosheh*, on the *shabats*, and on the new moons, and on the *moadim*, three times in the year, in the festival of *Matstsah*, and in the festival of *Shavuot*, and in the festival of *Sukkot*.
8:14 He appointed, according to the ordinance of *Dawid* his father, the divisions of the *kohanim* to their service, and the *Levites* to their offices, to praise, and to serve before the *kohanim*, as the duty of every day required; the doorkeepers also by their divisions at every gate; for so had *Dawid* the man of
ELOHIM
commanded.
8:15 They did not depart from the commandment of the king to the *kohanim* and *Levites* concerning any matter or concerning the treasures.
8:16 Now all the work of *Shelomoh* was prepared from the day of the foundation of the house of יהוה, and until it was finished. So, the house of יהוה was completed.
8:17 Then went *Shelomoh* to Ezion *Geber*, and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of *Edom*.
8:18 Churam sent him ships and servants who had knowledge of the sea by the hands of his servants; and they came with the servants of *Shelomoh* to Ophir and fetched from there four hundred fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king *Shelomoh*.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

9 Queen of Sheba | Shelomoh's splendor

9:1 When the queen of *Sheba* heard of the fame of *Shelomoh*, she came to prove *Shelomoh* with hard questions at *Yerushalayim*, with a very great train, and camels that bore spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones; and when she had come to *Shelomoh*, she talked with him of all that was in her heart.
9:2 *Shelomoh* told her all her questions; and there was not anything hidden from *Shelomoh* which he did not tell her.
9:3 When the queen of *Sheba* had seen the wisdom of *Shelomoh*, and the house that he had built,
9:4 and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his servants, and their clothing, his cup bearers also, and their clothing, and his manner of ascending up to the house of יהוה; there was no more spirit in her.
9:5 She said to the king: It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts, and of your wisdom.
9:6 However I did not trust their words, until I came, and my eyes had seen it; and behold, the half of the greatness of your wisdom was not told me - you exceed the fame that I heard.
9:7 Happy are your men, and happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you, and hear your wisdom.
9:8 Blessed be יהוה your
ELOHIM
,
WHO
delighted in you, to set you on
HIS
throne, to be king for יהוה your
ELOHIM
; because your
ELOHIM
loved *Yisra*
EL
, to establish them forever, therefore made
HE

you king over them, to do justice and righteousness.
9:9 She gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as the queen of *Sheba* gave to king *Shelomoh*.
9:10 The servants also of Churam, and the servants of *Shelomoh*, who brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.
9:11 The king made of the algum trees terraces for the house of יהוה, and for the king's house, and harps and stringed instruments for the singers; and there were none like these seen before in the Land of
YAH
udah.
9:12 King *Shelomoh* gave to the queen of *Sheba* all her desire, whatever she asked, besides that which she had brought to the king. So, she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.
9:13 Now the weight of gold that came to *Shelomoh* in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,
9:14 besides that which the traders and merchants brought; and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to *Shelomoh*.
9:15 King *Shelomoh* made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one buckler.
9:16 He made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
9:17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory and overlaid it with pure gold.
9:18 And there were six ascents to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays.
9:19 Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, on the six ascents. There was nothing like it made in any kingdom.
9:20 All king *Shelomoh's* drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; silver was not accounted of in the days of *Shelomoh*.
9:21 For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Churam; once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
9:22 So, king *Shelomoh* exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and

wisdom.
9:23 All the kings of the earth sought the presence of *Shelomoh*; to hear his wisdom, which
ELOHIM
had put in his heart.
9:24 They brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, at a rate set year by year.
9:25 *Shelomoh* had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he stationed in the chariot cities, and with the king at *Yerushalayim*.
9:26 He ruled over all the kings from the river even to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.
9:27 The king made silver to be in *Yerushalayim* as stones, and he made cedars to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.
9:28 They brought horses for *Shelomoh* out of Egypt, and out of all lands.
9:29 Now the rest of the acts of *Shelomoh*, first and last, are not they written in the history of *Nathan* the prophet, and in the prophecy of *Achiy*
YAH
the Shilonite, and in the visions of *Iddo* the seer concerning *Yarobam* the son of Nebat?
9:30 *Shelomoh* reigned in *Yerushalayim* over all *Yisra*
EL
forty years.
9:31 *Shelomoh* slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of *Dawid* his father; and *Rechabam* his son reigned in his place.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

10 Yisra
EL
rebels against Rechabam

10:1 *Rechabam* went to *Shekem*; for all *Yisra*
EL
had come to *Shekem* to make him king.
10:2 It happened, when *Yarobam* the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, where he had fled from the presence of king *Shelomoh*), that *Yarobam* returned out of Egypt.
10:3 They sent and called him; and *Yarobam* and all *Yisra*
EL
came, and they spoke to *Rechabam*, saying:
10:4 Your father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you.
10:5 He said to them: Come again to me after three days. The people departed.
10:6 King *Rechabam* took counsel with the old men, who had stood before *Shelomoh* his father while he yet lived, saying: What counsel do you give me to return answer to this people?
10:7 They spoke to him, saying: If you are kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever.
10:8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.
10:9 He said to them: What counsel do you give, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying: Make the yoke that your father put on us lighter?
10:10 The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying: Thus, you shall tell the people who spoke to you, saying: Your father made our yoke heavy, but make it lighter on us. Thus, you shall say to them: My little finger is thicker than my father’s waist.
10:11 Now whereas my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with

scorpions.
10:12 So, *Yarobam* and all the people came to *Rechabam* the third day, as the king asked, saying: Come to me again the third day.
10:13 The king answered them roughly; and king *Rechabam* forsook the counsel of the old men,
10:14 and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying: My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
10:15 So, the king did not listen to the people; for it was brought about of
ELOHIM
, that יהוה might establish
HIS
davar, which
HE
spoke by *Achiy*
YAH
the Shilonite to *Yarobam* the son of Nebat.
10:16 When all *Yisra*
EL
saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying: What portion have we in *Dawid?* Neither have we inheritance in the son of *Yishay.* Every man to your tents, *Yisra*
EL
. Now see to your own house, *Dawid*. So, all *Yisra*
EL
departed to their tents.
10:17 But as for the children of *Yisra*
EL
who lived in the cities of
YAH
udah, *Rechabam* reigned over them.
10:18 Then king *Rechabam* sent Hadoram, who was over the men subject to forced labor; and the children of *Yisra*
EL
stoned him to death with stones. King *Rechabam* made speed to get himself up to his chariot, to flee to *Yerushalayim*.
10:19 So, *Yisra*
EL
rebelled against the house of *Dawid* to this day.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

11 Rechabam fortifies
YAH
udah | His family

11:1 When *Rechabam* had come to *Yerushalayim*, he assembled the house of
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, one hundred eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against *Yisra*
EL
, to bring the kingdom again to *Rechabam*.
11:2 But the *davar* of יהוה came to *Shema*
YAH
the man of
ELOHIM
, saying:
11:3 Speak to *Rechabam* the son of *Shelomoh*, king of
YAH
udah, and to all *Yisra*
EL
in
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, saying:
11:4 Thus says יהוה: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers. Return every man to his house; for this thing is of
ME
. So, they listened to the *devarim* of יהוה and returned from going against *Yarobam*.
11:5 *Rechabam* lived in *Yerushalayim* and built cities for defense in
YAH
udah.
11:6 He built *Beit-lechem*, and Etam, and Tekoa,
11:7 Beth Zur, and Soco, and Adullam,
11:8 and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
11:9 and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,
11:10 and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in
YAH

udah and in *Binyamin*, fortified cities.
11:11 He fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of food, and oil and wine.
11:12 He put shields and spears in every city, and made them exceeding strong.
YAH
udah and *Binyamin* belonged to him.
11:13 The *kohanim* and the *Levites* who were in all *Yisra*
EL
resorted to him out of all their border.
11:14 For the *Levites* left their suburbs and their possession, and came to
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*; for *Yarobam* and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the *kohen's* office to יהוה;
11:15 and he appointed him *kohanim* for the high places, and for the he-goat and calf idols which he had made.
11:16 After them, those of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, such as set their hearts to seek יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, came to *Yerushalayim* to sacrifice to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.
11:17 So, they strengthened the kingdom of
YAH
udah, and made *Rechabam* the son of *Shelomoh* strong, three years; for they walked three years in the way of *Dawid* and *Shelomoh*.
11:18 *Rechabam* took him a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Yeremoth the son of *Dawid*, and of *Abichayil* the daughter of
EL
i
AB
the son of *Yishay*;
11:19 and she bore him sons: *Yeush*, and *Shemar*
YAH
, and Zaham.
11:20 After her he took *Maakah* the daughter of *Abishalom*; and she bore

him
AB
i
YAH
, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
11:21 *Rechabam* loved *Maakah* the daughter of *Abishalom* above all his wives and his concubines (for he took eighteen wives, and sixty concubines, and beget twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters).
11:22 *Rechabam* appointed
AB
i
YAH
the son of *Maakah* to be chief, the prince among his brothers; for he intended to make him king.
11:23 He dealt wisely and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the territories of
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, to every fortified city; and he gave them food in abundance. He sought for them many wives.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

12 Shishak of Egypt attacks Yerushalayim

12:1 It happened, when the kingdom of *Rechabam* was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the *Torah* of יהוה, and all *Yisra*
EL
with him.
12:2 It happened in the fifth year of king *Rechabam*, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against *Yerushalayim*, because they had trespassed against יהוה,
12:3 with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen. The people were without number who came with him out of Egypt - the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Cushim.
12:4 He took the fortified cities which pertained to
YAH
udah and came to *Yerushalayim*.
12:5 Now *Shema*
YAH
the prophet came to *Rechabam*, and to the princes of
YAH
udah, who were gathered to *Yerushalayim* because of Shishak, and said to them: Thus, says יהוה: You have forsaken
ME
, therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.
12:6 Then the princes of *Yisra*
EL
and the king humbled themselves; and they said: יהוה is righteous.
12:7 When יהוה saw that they humbled themselves, the *davar* of יהוה came to *Shema*
YAH
, saying: They have humbled themselves. I will not destroy them; but I will grant them some deliverance, and
MY
wrath shall not be poured out on *Yerushalayim* by the hand of Shishak.
12:8 Nevertheless they shall become his servants, so that they may appreciate the difference between serving
ME

and serving earthly kingdoms.
12:9 So, Shishak king of Egypt came up against *Yerushalayim*, and took away the treasures of the house of יהוה, and the treasures of the king's house. He took it all away. He also took away the shields of gold which *Shelomoh* had made.
12:10 King *Rechabam* made in their place shields of brass and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.
12:11 It was so, that as often as the king entered the house of יהוה, the guard came and bore them, and brought them back into the guard room.
12:12 When he humbled himself, the wrath of יהוה turned from him, so as not to destroy him altogether; and moreover, in
YAH
udah there were good things found.
12:13 So, king *Rechabam* strengthened himself in *Yerushalayim*, and reigned; for *Rechabam* was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in *Yerushalayim*, the city which יהוה had chosen out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, to put
HIS
name there; and his mother's name was *Naamah* the Ammonitess.
12:14 He did that which was evil, because he did not set his heart to seek יהוה.
12:15 Now the acts of *Rechabam*, first and last, are not they written in the histories of *Shema*
YAH
the prophet and of *Iddo* the seer, after the way of genealogies? There were wars between *Rechabam* and *Yarobam* continually.
12:16 *Rechabam* slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of *Dawid*; and
AB
i
YAH
his son reigned in his place.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

13
ABi
YAH
king of
YAH
udah

13:1 In the eighteenth year of king *Yarobam* began
AB
i
YAH
to reign over
YAH
udah.
13:2 He reigned three years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Mika*
YAH
the daughter of *Uri*
EL
of Gibeah. There was war between
AB
i
YAH
and *Yarobam*.
13:3
AB
i
YAH
joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men; and *Yarobam* set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valor.
13:4
AB
i
YAH
stood up on Mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of *Ephraim*, and said: Hear me, *Yarobam* and all *Yisra*
EL

:
13:5 Ought you not to know that יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, gave the kingdom over *Yisra*
EL
to *Dawid* forever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?[1]
13:6 Yet *Yarobam* the son of Nebat, the servant of *Shelomoh* the son of *Dawid*, rose up, and rebelled against his *adon*.
13:7 There were gathered to him worthless men, base fellows, who strengthened themselves against *Rechabam* the son of *Shelomoh*, when *Rechabam* was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.
13:8 Now you think to withstand the kingdom of יהוה in the hand of the sons of *Dawid*; and you are a great multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which *Yarobam* made you as *elohim*.
13:9 Have not you driven out the *kohanim* of יהוה, the sons of *Aharon*, and the *Levites*, and made *kohanim* for yourselves after the ways of the peoples of other lands; so that whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams, the same may be a *kohen* of those which are not
ELOHIM
.
13:10 But as for us, יהוה is our
ELOHIM
, and we have not forsaken
HIM
; and we have *kohanim* serving יהוה, the sons of *Aharon*, and the *Levites* in their work;
13:11 and they burn to יהוה every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense. They also set the *lechem hapanim* in order on the pure table; and the *menorah* of gold with its lamps, to burn every evening; for we keep the charge of יהוה our
ELOHIM
; but you have forsaken
HIM
.
13:12 Behold,
ELOHIM

is with us as our leader, and
HIS
kohanim with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. Children of *Yisra*
EL
, do not fight against יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers; for you shall not prosper.
13:13 But *Yarobam* caused an ambush to come about behind them; so they were before
YAH
udah, and the ambush was behind them.
13:14 When
YAH
udah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them; and they cried to יהוה, and the *kohanim* sounded with the trumpets.
13:15 Then the men of
YAH
udah gave a shout; and as the men of
YAH
udah shouted, it happened, that
ELOHIM
struck *Yarobam* and all *Yisra*
EL
before
AB
i
YAH
and
YAH
udah.
13:16 The children of *Yisra*
EL
fled before
YAH
udah; and
ELOHIM
delivered them into their hand.
13:17
AB

i
YAH
and his people killed them with a great slaughter; so there fell down slain of *Yisra*
EL
five hundred thousand chosen men.
13:18 Thus the children of *Yisra*
EL
were brought under at that time, and the children of
YAH
udah prevailed, because they trusted in יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.
13:19
AB
i
YAH
pursued after *Yarobam*, and took cities from him, *Beth*
EL
with its towns, and Yeshanah with its towns, and Ephron with its towns.
13:20 *Yarobam* did not recover strength again in the days of
AB
i
YAH
. יהוה struck him, and he died.
13:21 But
AB
i
YAH
grew mighty, and took to himself fourteen wives, and beget twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters.
13:22 The rest of the acts of
AB
i
YAH
, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the treatise of the prophet *Iddo*.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 13:5 Covenant of salt - that is, an incorruptible, everlasting covenant. Refer also Nu 18:19.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

14 Asa king of
YAH
udah

14:1 So,
AB
i
YAH
slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of *Dawid*; and *Asa* his son reigned in his place. In his days the Land was quiet ten years.
14:2 *Asa* did that which was good and right in the eyes of יהוה his
ELOHIM
;
14:3 for he took away the foreign altars, and the high places, and broke down the pillars, and cut down the *asherim*;
14:4 and commanded
YAH
udah to seek יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, and to do the *Torah* and the commandment.
14:5 Also he took away out of all the cities of
YAH
udah the high places and the sun-pillars; and the kingdom was quiet before him.
14:6 He built fortified cities in
YAH
udah; for the Land was quiet, and he had no war in those years, because יהוה had given him rest.
14:7 For he said to
YAH
udah: Let us build these cities, and make walls around them, with towers, gates, and bars. The Land is yet before us, because we have sought יהוה our
ELOHIM
; we have sought
HIM
, and

HE
has given us rest on every side. So, they built and prospered.
14:8 *Asa* had an army that bore shields and spears, out of
YAH
udah three hundred thousand; and out of *Binyamin*, that bore shields and drew bows, two hundred eighty thousand; all these were mighty men of valor.
14:9 There came out against them *Zerach* the *Cushite* with an army of a million troops, and three hundred chariots; and he came to Mareshah.
14:10 Then *Asa* went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
14:11 *Asa* cried to יהוה his
ELOHIM
, and said: יהוה, there is none besides
YOU
to help, between the mighty and him who has no strength. Help us, יהוה our
ELOHIM
; for we lean on
YOU
, and in
YOUR
name are we come against this multitude. יהוה,
YOU
are our
ELOHIM
. Do not let man prevail against
YOU
.
14:12 So, יהוה struck the Cushim before *Asa*, and before
YAH
udah; and the Cushim fled.
14:13 *Asa* and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar; and there fell of the Cushim so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before יהוה, and before
HIS
army; and they carried away very much booty.
14:14 They struck all the cities around Gerar; for the fear of יהוה came on them; and they despoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil in them.
14:15 They struck also the tents of livestock, and carried away sheep in

abundance, and camels, and returned to *Yerushalayim*.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

15 King Asa's reforms

15:1 The
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
came on *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Oded*;
15:2 and he went out to meet *Asa*, and said to him: Hear me, *Asa*, and all
YAH
udah and *Binyamin* - יהוה is with you, while you are with
HIM
; and if you seek
HIM
,
HE
will be found by you; but if you forsake
HIM
,
HE
will forsake you.
15:3 Now for a long time *Yisra*
EL
was without the true
ELOHIM
, and without a teaching *kohen*, and without *Torah*.
15:4 But when in their distress they turned to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, and sought
HIM
,
HE
was found by them.
15:5 In those times there was no *shalom* to him who went out, nor to him

who came in; but great troubles were on all the inhabitants of the lands.
15:6 They were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for
ELOHIM
troubled them with all adversity.
15:7 But you be strong, and do not let your hands be slack; for your work shall be rewarded.
15:8 When *Asa* heard these *devarim*, and the prophecy of *Oded* the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the Land of
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of *Ephraim*; and he renewed the altar of יהוה, that was before the porch of יהוה.
15:9 He gathered all
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, and those who lived with them out of *Ephraim* and *Menasheh*, and out of *Shimon*; for they fell to him out of *Yisra*
EL
in abundance, when they saw that יהוה his
ELOHIM
was with him.
15:10 So, they gathered themselves together at *Yerushalayim* in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of *Asa*.
15:11 They sacrificed to יהוה in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred head of cattle and seven thousand sheep.
15:12 They entered into a covenant to seek יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;
15:13 and that whoever would not seek יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.
15:14 They swore to יהוה with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with *shofars*.
15:15 All
YAH
udah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart and sought

HIM
with their whole desire; and
HE
was found of them; and יהוה gave them rest all around.
15:16 Also *Maakah*, the mother of *Asa* the king, he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an *asherah*; and *Asa* cut down her idol, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.
15:17 But the high places were not taken away out of *Yisra*
EL
. Nevertheless, the heart of *Asa* was perfect all his days.
15:18 He brought into*'s*
ELOHIM
house the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.
15:19 There was no more war to the five and thirtieth year of the reign of *Asa*.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

16 King Asa's failure to rely on
ADONAI

16:1 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of *Asa*, *Baasha* king of *Yisra*
EL
went up against
YAH
udah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to *Asa* king of
YAH
udah.
16:2 Then *Asa* brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of יהוה and of the king's house, and sent to Benhadad king of *Aram*, who lived at Damascus, saying:
16:3 Let there be a treaty between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent you silver and gold. Go, break your treaty with *Baasha* king of *Yisra*
EL
, that he may depart from me.
16:4 Benhadad listened to king *Asa*, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of *Yisra*
EL
; and they struck Ijon, and *Dan*, and *Abel Maim*, and all the storage cities of *Naphtali*.
16:5 It happened, when *Baasha* heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease.
16:6 Then *Asa* the king took all
YAH
udah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and its timber, with which *Baasha* had built; and he built therewith Geba and *Mizpah*.
16:7 At that time *Chanani* the seer came to *Asa* king of
YAH
udah, and said to him: Because you have relied on the king of *Aram*, and have not leaned on יהוה your
ELOHIM
, therefore is the army of the king of *Aram* escaped out of your hand.
16:8 Were not the Cushim and the Lubim a huge army, with chariots and

horsemen exceeding many? Yet, because you relied on יהוה,
HE
delivered them into your hand.
16:9 For the eyes of יהוה run back and forth throughout the whole earth, to show
HIMSELF
strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward
HIM
. Herein you have done foolishly; for from henceforth you shall have wars.
16:10 Then *Asa* was angry with the seer, and put him in the prison; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. *Asa* oppressed some of the people at the same time.
16:11 Behold, the acts of *Asa*, first and last, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the kings of
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
.
16:12 In the thirty-ninth year of his reign *Asa* was diseased in his feet. His disease was exceeding great; yet in his disease he did not seek יהוה, but to the physicians.
16:13 *Asa* slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.
16:14 They buried him in his own tomb, which he had dug out for himself in the city of *Dawid*, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and various kinds of spices prepared by the perfumers' art; and they made a very great fire in his honor.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

17
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah

17:1
YAH
shaphat his son reigned in his place, and strengthened himself against *Yisra*
EL
.
17:2 He placed forces in all the fortified cities of
YAH
udah, and set garrisons in the Land of
YAH
udah, and in the cities of *Ephraim*, which *Asa* his father had taken.
17:3 יהוה was with
YAH
shaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father *Dawid*, and did not seek the *baalim*;
17:4 but sought to the
ELOHIM
of his father, and walked in
HIS
commandments, and not after the doings of *Yisra*
EL
.
17:5 Therefore יהוה established the kingdom in his hand; and all
YAH
udah brought to
YAH
shaphat tribute; and he had riches and honor in abundance.
17:6 His heart took delight in the ways of יהוה; and furthermore, he took away the high places and the *asherim* out of
YAH
udah.
17:7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even *Benchayil*,

and *Ovad*
YAH
, and *Zekar*
YAH
, and *Nethan*
EL
, and *Mika*
YAH
, to teach in the cities of
YAH
udah;
17:8 and with them the *Levites*, even *Shema*
YAH
, and *Nethan*
YAH
, and *Zebad*
YAH
, and *Asah*
EL
, and Shemiramoth, and
YAH
nathan, and *Adoni*
YAH
, and *Tobiy*
YAH
, and *Tobadoni*
YAH
, the *Levites*; and with them
EL
ishama and
YAH
ram, the *kohanim*.
17:9 They taught in
YAH
udah, having the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of יהוה with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of
YAH
udah, and taught among the people.
17:10 The fear of יהוה fell on all the kingdoms of the lands that were around
YAH

udah, so that they made no war against
YAH
shaphat.
17:11 Some of the Philistines brought
YAH
shaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred male goats.
17:12
YAH
shaphat grew great exceedingly; and he built in
YAH
udah castles and cities of store.
17:13 He had many works in the cities of
YAH
udah; and men of war, mighty men of valor, in *Yerushalayim*.
17:14 This was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: Of
YAH
udah, the captains of thousands - Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valor three hundred thousand;
17:15 and next to him
YAH
chanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand;
17:16 and next to him *Amas*
YAH
the son of *Zikri*, who willingly offered himself to יהוה; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor.
17:17 Of *Binyamin*:
EL
yada a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield;
17:18 and next to him
YAH
uzabad, and with him one hundred eighty thousand ready prepared for war.
17:19 These were those who waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all
YAH
udah.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

18 Mika
YAH
's prophecy | Achab killed in battle

18:1 Now
YAH
shaphat had riches and honor in abundance; and he joined affinity with *Achab*.
18:2 After certain years he went down to *Achab* to *Shomron*. *Achab* killed sheep and cattle for him in abundance, and for the people who were with him, and moved him to go up with him to Ramoth Gilad.
18:3 *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
said to
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah: Will you go with me to Ramoth Gilad? He answered him: I am as you are, and my people as your people. We will be with you in the war.
18:4
YAH
shaphat said to the king of *Yisra*
EL
: Please inquire first for the *davar* of יהוה.
18:5 Then the king of *Yisra*
EL
gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them: Shall we go to Ramoth Gilad to battle, or shall I forbear? They said: Go up; for
ELOHIM
will deliver it into the hand of the king.
18:6 But
YAH
shaphat said: Is not there here a prophet of יהוה besides, that we may inquire of him?
18:7 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to

YAH
shaphat: There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of יהוה; but I hate him, for he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil. He is *Mika*
YAH
the son of *Yimlah*.
YAH
shaphat said: Do not let the king say so.
18:8 Then the king of *Yisra*
EL
called an officer, and said: Get *Mika*
YAH
the son of *Yimlah* quickly.
18:9 Now the king of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they were sitting in an open place at the entrance of the gate of *Shomron*; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.
18:10 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the son of *Kenaanah* made him horns of iron, and said: Thus says יהוה, With these you shall push the Arameans, until they are consumed.
18:11 All the prophets prophesied so, saying: Go up to Ramoth Gilad, and prosper; for יהוה will deliver it into the hand of the king.
18:12 The messenger who went to call *Mika*
YAH
spoke to him, saying: Behold, the *devarim* of the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth. Let your word therefore, please be like one of theirs, and speak good.
18:13 *Mika*
YAH
said: As יהוה lives, what my
ELOHIM
says, that will I speak.
18:14 When he had come to the king, the king said to him: *Mika*
YAH

, shall we go to Ramoth Gilad to battle, or shall I forbear? He said: Go up and prosper. They shall be delivered into your hand.
18:15 The king said to him: How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of יהוה?
18:16 He said: I saw all *Yisra*
EL
scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. יהוה said: These have no *adon*. Let them return every man to his house in *shalom*.
18:17 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to
YAH
shaphat: Did not I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?
18:18 *Mika*
YAH
said: Therefore, *shema* the *davar* of יהוה - I saw יהוה sitting on
HIS
THRONE
, and all the army of *shamayim* standing on
HIS
right hand and on
HIS
left.
18:19 יהוה said: Who shall entice *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth Gilad? One spoke saying in this way, and another saying in that way.
18:20 A spirit came out, stood before יהוה, and said: I will entice him. יהוה said to him: How?
18:21 He said: I will go forth and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
HE
said: You will entice him and will prevail also. Go forth and do so.
18:22 Now therefore, behold, יהוה has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets; and יהוה has spoken evil concerning you.
18:23 Then *Tsidqiy*
YAH
the son of *Kenaanah* came near, and struck *Mika*

YAH
on the cheek, and said: Which way did the
RUACH
of יהוה go from me to speak to you?
18:24 *Mika*
YAH
said: Behold, you shall see on that day, when you shall go into an inner room to hide yourself.
18:25 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said: Take *Mika*
YAH
, and carry him back to *Amon* the governor of the city, and to
YAH
ash the king's son;
18:26 and say: Thus says the king: Put this fellow in the prison and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in *shalom*.
18:27 *Mika*
YAH
said: If you return at all in *shalom*, יהוה has not spoken by me. He said: Listen, you peoples, all of you.
18:28 So, the king of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah went up to Ramoth Gilad.
18:29 The king of *Yisra*
EL
said to
YAH
shaphat, I will disguise myself and go into the battle; but you put on your robes. So, the king of *Yisra*
EL
disguised himself; and they went into the battle.
18:30 Now the king of *Aram* had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying: Fight neither with small nor great, except only with the king of *Yisra*
EL

.
18:31 It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw
YAH
shaphat, that they said: It is the king of *Yisra*
EL
. Therefore, they turned around to fight against him. But
YAH
shaphat cried out, and יהוה helped him; and
ELOHIM
moved them to depart from him.
18:32 It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of *Yisra*
EL
, that they turned back from pursuing him.
18:33 A certain man drew his bow at random and struck the king of *Yisra*
EL
between the joints of the armor. Therefore, he said to the driver of the chariot: Turn your hand and carry me out of the army; for I am severely wounded.
18:34 The battle increased that day. However, the king of *Yisra*
EL
propped himself up in his chariot against the Arameans until the evening; and about the time of the going down of the sun, he died.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

19
YAH
shaphat appoints judges

19:1
YAH
shaphat the king of
YAH
udah returned to his house in *shalom* to *Yerushalayim*.
19:2
YAH
u the son of *Chanani* the seer went out to meet him, and said to king
YAH
shaphat: Should you help the wicked, and love those who hate יהוה? Because of this, wrath is on you from before יהוה.
19:3 Nevertheless there are good things found in you, in that you have put away the Asheroth out of the Land, and have set your heart to seek
ELOHIM
.
19:4
YAH
shaphat lived at *Yerushalayim*; and he went out again among the people from *Beersheba* to the hill country of *Ephraim*, and brought them back to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.
19:5 He set judges in the Land throughout all the fortified cities of
YAH
udah, city by city,
19:6 and said to the judges: Consider what you do - for you do not judge for man, but for יהוה; and
HE
is with you in the judgment.
19:7 Now therefore let the fear of יהוה be on you. Take heed and do it; for there is no iniquity with יהוה our
ELOHIM
, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes.

19:8 Moreover in *Yerushalayim*
YAH
shaphat appointed *Levites* and *kohanim*, and of the heads of the fathers' households of *Yisra*
EL
, for the judgment of יהוה, and for controversies. They returned to *Yerushalayim*.
19:9 He commanded them, saying: Thus, you shall do in the reverence of יהוה, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.
19:10 Whenever any controversy shall come to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between *Torah* and commandment, statutes and ordinances, you shall warn them, that they not be guilty towards יהוה, and so wrath come on you and on your brothers. Do this, and you shall not be guilty.
19:11 Behold, *Amar*
YAH
the chief *kohen* is over you in all matters of יהוה; and *Zebad*
YAH
the son of *Yishma*
EL
, the ruler of the house of
YAH
udah, in all the king's matters; also, the *Levites* shall be officers before you. Deal courageously and may יהוה be with the upright.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

20
YAH
shaphat defeats Moab and Ammon

20:1 It happened after this, that the children of *Moab*, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Ammonites, came against
YAH
shaphat to battle.
20:2 Then some came who told
YAH
shaphat, saying: A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea from *Aram*. Behold, they are in Hazazon *Tamar* (that is, En Gedi).
20:3
YAH
shaphat was alarmed and set himself to seek יהוה. He proclaimed a fast throughout all
YAH
udah.
20:4
YAH
udah gathered themselves together, to seek help from יהוה. They came out of all the cities of
YAH
udah to seek יהוה.
20:5
YAH
shaphat stood in the *qahal* of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, in the house of יהוה, before the new court;
20:6 and he said: יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of our fathers, are not
YOU
ELOHIM
in *shamayim*? Are not
YOU
ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? *Gevurah* and might are in
YOUR

hand, so that no one is able to withstand
YOU
.
20:7 Did not
YOU
, our
ELOHIM
, drive out the inhabitants of this Land before
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
, and give it to the seed of *Abraham*
YOUR
beloved forever?
20:8 They lived in it, and have built
YOU
a sanctuary in it for
YOUR
name, saying:
20:9 If evil comes on us - the sword, judgment, pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before
YOU
, (for
YOUR
name is in this house), and cry to
YOU
in our affliction, and
YOU
will hear and save.
20:10 Now, behold, the children of Ammon and *Moab* and Mount Seir, whom
YOU
would not let *Yisra*
EL
invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and did not destroy them;
20:11 behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of
YOUR
possession, which
YOU

have given us to inherit.
20:12 Our
ELOHIM
, will
YOU
not judge them? For we have no might against this great company that comes against us; neither know we what to do, but our eyes are on
YOU
.
20:13 All
YAH
udah stood before יהוה, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.
20:14 Then the
RUACH
of יהוה came on *Yachazi*
EL
the son of *Zekar*
YAH
, the son of *Bena*
YAH
, the son of *Yei*
EL
, the son of *Mattan*
YAH
, the *Levite*, of the sons of *Asaph*, in the midst of the *qahal;*
20:15 and he said: Listen, all
YAH
udah, and you inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, and you king
YAH
shaphat. Thus says יהוה to you: Do not be afraid, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but*'s*
ELOHIM
.
20:16 Tomorrow go down against them. Behold, they are coming up by the ascent of Ziz. You shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of *Yeru*
EL
.
20:17 You will not need to fight this battle. Set yourselves, stand still, and see the *yeshuah* of יהוה with you, O

YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*. Do not be afraid, nor be dismayed. Go out against them tomorrow, for יהוה is with you.
20:18
YAH
shaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all
YAH
udah and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* fell down before יהוה, and *shachah* יהוה.
20:19 The *Levites*, of the children of the *Kohathites* and of the children of the *Korahites*, stood up to praise יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, with an exceeding loud voice.
20:20 They rose early in the morning and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth,
YAH
shaphat stood and said: Listen to me,
YAH
udah, and you inhabitants of *Yerushalayim.* Trust in יהוה your
ELOHIM
, so you shall be established. Trust
HIS
prophets, so you shall prosper.
20:21 When he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed those who should sing to יהוה, and give praise in *kadosh* array, as they went out before the army, and say: Give thanks to יהוה, for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness endures forever.
20:22 When they began to sing and to praise, יהוה set an ambush against the children of Ammon, *Moab*, and Mount Seir, who had come against
YAH
udah; and they were struck.
20:23 For the children of Ammon and *Moab* stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, utterly to kill and destroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, everyone helped to destroy one another.
20:24 When

YAH
udah came to the place overlooking the wilderness, they looked at the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the ground, and there were none who escaped.
20:25 When
YAH
shaphat and his people came to take their spoil, they found among them in abundance both riches and dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away; and they were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much.
20:26 On the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah; for there they blessed יהוה; therefore, the name of that place was called: The valley of Beracah to this day.
20:27 Then they returned, every man of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, and
YAH
shaphat in their forefront, to go again to *Yerushalayim* with joy; for יהוה had made them to rejoice over their enemies.
20:28 They came to *Yerushalayim* with stringed instruments and harps and trumpets to the house of יהוה.
20:29 The fear of
ELOHIM
was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that יהוה fought against the enemies of *Yisra*
EL
.
20:30 So, the realm of
YAH
shaphat was quiet; for his
ELOHIM
gave him rest all around.
20:31
YAH
shaphat reigned over
YAH
udah - he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Azubah* the daughter of Shilhi.

20:32 He walked in the way of *Asa* his father, and did not turn aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of יהוה.
20:33 However the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts to the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.
20:34 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
shaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of
YAH
u the son of *Chanani*, which is inserted in the *sephar* of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
20:35 After this
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah joined himself with *Achaz*
YAH
king of *Yisra*
EL
. The same did very wickedly;
20:36 and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion *Geber*.
20:37 Then
EL
azar the son of *Doda*
YAH
of Mareshah prophesied against
YAH
shaphat, saying: Because you have joined yourself with *Achaz*
YAH
- יהוה has destroyed your works. The ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

21
YAH
ram king of
YAH
udah

21:1
YAH
shaphat slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of *Dawid*; and
YAH
ram his son reigned in his place.
21:2 He had brothers, the sons of
YAH
shaphat: *Azar*
YAH
, and *Yechi*
EL
, and *Zekar*
YAH
, and *Azar*
YAH
, and *Mika*
EL
, and *Shephat*
YAH
; all these were the sons of
YAH
shaphat king of *Yisra*
EL
[2].
21:3 Their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in
YAH
udah; but the kingdom gave he to
YAH
ram, because he was the firstborn.
21:4 Now when

YAH
ram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he killed all his brothers with the sword, and various also of the princes of *Yisra*
EL
.
21:5
YAH
ram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in *Yerushalayim*.
21:6 He walked in the way of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
, as did the house of *Achab*; for he had the daughter of *Achab* as wife; and he did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה.
21:7 However יהוה would not destroy the house of *Dawid*, because of the covenant that
HE
had made with *Dawid*, and as
HE
promised to give a lamp to him and to his children always.
21:8 In his days *Edom* revolted from under the hand of
YAH
udah and made a king over themselves.
21:9 Then
YAH
ram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and struck the Edomites who surrounded him, along with the captains of the chariots.
21:10 So, *Edom* revolted from under the hand of
YAH
udah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of his fathers.
21:11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of
YAH
udah and made the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* to play the whore, and led
YAH
udah astray.

21:12 A letter came to him from
EL
i
YAH
the prophet, saying: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Dawid* your father: Because you have not walked in the ways of
YAH
shaphat your father, nor in the ways of *Asa* king of
YAH
udah,
21:13 but have walked in the way of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
, and have made
YAH
udah and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* to play the whore, like the house of *Achab* did, and also have slain your brothers of your father's house, who were better than yourself;
21:14 behold, יהוה will strike with a great plague your people, and your children, and your wives, and all your substance;
21:15 and you shall have great sickness by disease of your bowels, until your bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, day by day.
21:16 יהוה stirred up against
YAH
ram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians who are beside the Cushim;
21:17 and they came up against
YAH
udah, and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, except
YAH
achaz, the youngest of his sons.
21:18 After all this יהוה struck him in his bowels with an incurable disease.
21:19 It happened, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of severe diseases. His people made no burning of spices for him, like the burning for his fathers.
21:20 Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned

in *Yerushalayim* eight years; and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in the city of *Dawid*, but not in the tombs of the kings.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 21:2 –
YAH
shaphat king of Yisra
EL
– should be ‘king of
YAH
udah’. While this could possibly be a copyist’s oversight, nevertheless the kings of
YAH
udah (seed of Dawid) are by Covenant, the king of all Yisra
EL
. Ref Gen 49:10. Same characteristic as in vs 2Chr 28:19 concerning Ahaz king of
YAH
udah being addressed as king of Yisra
EL
. (The northern kingdom has no Covenant basis due to appointment of kings who are not the descendants of Dawid).

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

22 King Achaz
YAH
| Athal
YAH
|
YAH
ash

22:1 The inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* made *Achaz*
YAH
his youngest son king in his place; for the band of men who came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the older sons. So, *Achaz*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ram king of
YAH
udah reigned.
22:2 Forty-two years old was *Achaz*
YAH
when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Athal*
YAH
the daughter of *Omri*.
22:3 He also walked in the ways of the house of *Achab*; for his mother was his counselor to do wickedly.
22:4 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, as did the house of *Achab*; for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction.
22:5 He walked also after their counsel and went with *Yoram* the son of *Achab* king of *Yisra*
EL
to war against *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram* at Ramoth Gilad; and the Arameans wounded *Yoram*.
22:6 He returned to be healed in *Yizre*
EL
of the wounds which they had inflicted him at Ramah, when he fought

against *Chaza*
EL
king of *Aram*. *Achaz*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ram king of
YAH
udah went down to see *Yoram* the son of *Achab* in *Yizre*
EL
, because he was sick.
22:7 Now the destruction of *Achaz*
YAH
was of
ELOHIM
, in that he went to *Yoram*: for when he had arrived, he went out with *Yoram* against
YAH
u the son of Nimshi, whom יהוה had anointed to cut off the house of *Achab*.
22:8 It happened, when
YAH
u was executing judgment on the house of *Achab*, that he found the princes of
YAH
udah, and the sons of the brothers of *Achaz*
YAH
, serving *Achaz*
YAH
, and killed them.
22:9 He sought *Achaz*
YAH
, and they caught him (now he was hiding in *Shomron*), and they brought him to
YAH
u, and was killed; and they buried him, for they said: He is the son of
YAH
shaphat, who sought יהוה with all his heart. So, the house of *Achaz*
YAH
had no one to assume power over the kingdom.
22:10 Now when *Athal*

YAH
the mother of *Achaz*
YAH
saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal seed of the house of
YAH
udah.
22:11 But
YAH
sheba, the daughter of the king, took
YAH
ash the son of *Achaz*
YAH
, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedroom. So,
YAH
sheba, the daughter of king
YAH
ram, the wife of
YAH
yada the *kohen* (for she was the sister of *Achaz*
YAH
), hid him from *Athal*
YAH
, so that she could not kill him.
22:12 He was with them hidden in*'s*
ELOHIM
house six years; while *Athal*
YAH
reigned over the Land.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

23
YAH
ash anointed king; Athal
YAH
slain

23:1 In the seventh year
YAH
yada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Yerocham*, and *Yishma*
EL
the son of
YAH
chanan, and *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Obed*, and *Maase*
YAH
the son of *Ada*
YAH
, and
EL
ishaphat the son of *Zikri*, into covenant with him.
23:2 They went about in
YAH
udah and gathered the *Levites* out of all the cities of
YAH
udah, and the heads of fathers' households of *Yisra*
EL
, and they came to *Yerushalayim*.
23:3 All the *qahal* made a covenant with the king in*'s*
ELOHIM
house. He said to them: Behold, the king's son shall reign, as יהוה has spoken concerning the sons of *Dawid*.
23:4 This is the thing that you shall do. A third part of you, who come in on the *shabat*, of the *kohanim* and of the *Levites*, shall be gatekeepers of the thresholds.
23:5 A third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of

the foundation. All the people shall be in the courts of יהוה's house.
23:6 But let no one come into the house of יהוה, except the *kohanim*, and those who serve of the *Levites*. They shall come in, for they are *kadosh*, but all the people shall follow יהוה's instructions.
23:7 The *Levites* shall surround the king, every man with his weapons in his hand. Whoever comes into the house, let him be slain. Be with the king when he comes in, and when he goes out.
23:8 So, the *Levites* and all
YAH
udah did according to all that
YAH
yada the *kohen* commanded; and they took every man his men, those who were to come in on the *shabat*; with those who were to go out on the *shabat*; for
YAH
yada the *kohen* did not dismiss the shift.
23:9
YAH
yada the *kohen* delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and the large and small shields, that had been king *Dawid's*, which were in*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
23:10 He set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, around the king.
23:11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, and gave him the Testimony, and made him king; and
YAH
yada and his sons anointed him; and they declared: Long live the king.
23:12 When *Athal*
YAH
heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of יהוה;
23:13 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the Land rejoiced, and blew trumpets; the singers also played musical instruments, and led the singing of praise. Then *Athal*
YAH
tore her clothes and said: Treason. treason.

23:14
YAH
yada the *kohen* brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the army and said to them: Bring her outside under guard; and whoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword. For the *kohen* said: Do not kill her in יהוה's house.
23:15 So, they made way for her. She went to the entrance of the horse gate to the king's house; and they killed her there.
23:16
YAH
yada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be יהוה's people.
23:17 All the people went to the house of *Baal*, and broke it down, and broke his altars and his images in pieces, and killed *Mattan* the *kohen* of *Baal* before the altars.
23:18
YAH
yada appointed the officers of the house of יהוה under the hand of the *kohanim* the *Levites*, whom *Dawid* had distributed in the house of יהוה, to offer the burnt offerings of יהוה, as it is written in the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, with rejoicing and with singing, according to the order of *Dawid*.
23:19 He set the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of יהוה, that no one who was unclean in anything should enter in.
23:20 He took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the Land, and brought down the king from the house of יהוה; and they came through the upper gate to the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.
23:21 So, all the people of the Land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. *Athal,*
YAH
they had slain with the sword.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

24
YAH
ash repairs the Temple

24:1
YAH
ash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Tsib*
YAH
, of *Beersheba*.
24:2
YAH
ash did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה all the days of
YAH
yada the *kohen*.
24:3
YAH
yada took for him two wives; and he beget sons and daughters.
24:4 It happened after this, that
YAH
ash intended to restore the house of יהוה.
24:5 He gathered the *kohanim* and the *Levites* and said to them: Go out to the cities of
YAH
udah, and gather money to repair the house of your
ELOHIM
from all *Yisra*
EL
, from year to year. See that you expedite this matter. However, the *Levites* did not do it right away.
24:6 The king called for
YAH
yada the chief, and said to him: Why have not you required of the *Levites* to bring in the collection according to *Mosheh* the servant of יהוה, of the *qahal* of *Yisra*
EL
, out of

YAH
udah and out of *Yerushalayim*, for the tent of the Testimony?
24:7 For the sons of *Athal*
YAH
, that wicked woman, had broken up*'s*
ELOHIM
house; and they also gave all the dedicated things of the house of יהוה to the *baalim*.
24:8 So, the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the house of יהוה.
24:9 They made a proclamation through
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, to bring in for יהוה the collection that *Mosheh* the servant of
ELOHIM
laid on *Yisra*
EL
in the wilderness.
24:10 All the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.
24:11 It was so, that whenever the chest was brought to the king's officers by the hand of the *Levites*, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the chief *kohen's* officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus, they did day by day and gathered money in abundance.
24:12 The king and
YAH
yada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of יהוה; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of יהוה, and also such as worked iron and brass to repair the house of יהוה.
24:13 So, the workmen worked, and the work of repairing went forward in their hands, and they set up*'s*
ELOHIM
house in its specifications, and strengthened it.
24:14 When they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and
YAH
yada, of which were made vessels for the house of יהוה, even vessels with which to serve and to offer, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver.

They offered burnt offerings in the house of יהוה continually all the days of
YAH
yada.
24:15 But
YAH
yada grew old and was full of days, and he died; one hundred thirty years old was he when he died.
24:16 They buried him in the city of *Dawid* among the kings, because he had done good in *Yisra*
EL
, and toward
ELOHIM
and his house.
24:17 Now after the death of
YAH
yada came the princes of
YAH
udah and made *shachah* to the king. Then the king listened to them.
24:18 They forsook the house of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, and served the *asherim* and the idols; and wrath came on
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* for this their trespass.
24:19 Yet
HE
shalach prophets to them, to bring them again to יהוה; and they testified against them, but they would not give ear.
24:20 The
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
came on *Zekar*
YAH
the son of
YAH
yada the *kohen*; and he stood above the people, and said to them: Thus says
ELOHIM
: Why do you disobey the commandments of יהוה, so that you cannot prosper? Because you have forsaken יהוה,

HE
has also forsaken you.
24:21 They conspired against him and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of יהוה.
24:22 Thus
YAH
ash the king did not remember the covenant-faithfulness which
YAH
yada - Zekar
YAH
's father, had done to him, but killed his son. When *Zekar*
YAH
died, he said: May יהוה look at it, and repay it.
24:23 It happened at the end of the year, that the army of the Arameans came up against him; and they came to
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus.
24:24 For the army of the Arameans came with a small company of men; and יהוה delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers. So, they executed judgment on
YAH
ash.
24:25 When they were departed from him (for they left him seriously wounded), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of
YAH
yada the *kohen*, and killed him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of *Dawid*, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the kings.
24:26 These are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and
YAH
uzabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.
24:27 Now concerning his sons, and the extensive tributes about him, and the rebuilding of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, behold, they are written in the compilation of the *sephar* of the

kings. *Amats*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

25 Amats
YAH
king of
YAH
udah

25:1 *Amats*
YAH
was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was
YAH
addin, of *Yerushalayim*.
25:2 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, but not with a perfect heart.
25:3 Now it happened, when the kingdom was established to him, that he killed his servants who had killed the king his father.
25:4 But he did not put their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the *Torah* in the *sephar* of *Mosheh*, as יהוה commanded, saying: The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.
25:5 Moreover *Amats*
YAH
gathered
YAH
udah together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*; and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, who could handle spear and shield.
25:6 He hired also one hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of *Yisra*
EL
for one hundred talents of silver.
25:7 A man of
ELOHIM
came to him, saying: O king, do not let the army of *Yisra*
EL

go with you; for יהוה is not with *Yisra*
EL
, not with all the children of *Ephraim*.
25:8 But if you go with them and be strong for the battle; even so,
ELOHIM
will overthrow you before the enemy - for
ELOHIM
has power to help, and to overthrow.
25:9 *Amats*
YAH
said to the man of*:*
ELOHIM
But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of *Yisra*
EL
? The man of
ELOHIM
answered: יהוה is able to give you much more than this.
25:10 Then *Amats*
YAH
separated them, the army that had come to him out of *Ephraim*, to go home again. Therefore, their anger was greatly kindled against
YAH
udah, and they returned home in fierce anger.
25:11 *Amats*
YAH
took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt, and struck ten thousand of the children of Seir.
25:12 The children of
YAH
udah carry away ten thousand alive, and brought them to the top of the rock, and threw them down from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces.
25:13 But the men of the army whom *Amats*
YAH
sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell on the cities of
YAH
udah, from *Shomron* even to Beth Horon, and struck of them three thousand, and took much spoil.
25:14 Now it happened, after that *Amats*

YAH
had come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the *elohim* of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his *elohim*, and *shachah* himself before them, and burned incense to them.
25:15 Therefore the anger of יהוה was kindled against *Amats*
YAH
, and
HE
sent to him a prophet, who said to him: Why have you sought after the *elohim* of the people which have not delivered their own people out of your hand?
25:16 It happened, as he talked with him, that the king said to him: Have we made you one of the king's counselors? Stop. Why should you be struck down? Then the prophet stopped and said: I know that
ELOHIM
has determined to destroy you, because you have done this, and have not listened to my counsel.
25:17 Then *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah consulted his advisers, and sent to
YAH
ash, the son of
YAH
achaz the son of
YAH
u, king of *Yisra*
EL
, saying: Come, let us look one another in the face.
25:18
YAH
ash king of *Yisra*
EL
sent to *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, saying: The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying: Give your daughter to my son as his wife; then a wild

animal that was in Lebanon passed by, and trampled down the thistle.
25:19 You say to yourself that you have struck *Edom*; and your heart lifts you up to boast. Now stay at home. Why should you meddle with trouble, that you should fall, even you, and
YAH
udah with you?
25:20 But *Amats*
YAH
would not listen; for it was of
ELOHIM
, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they had sought after the *elohim* of *Edom*.
25:21 So,
YAH
ash king of *Yisra*
EL
went up; and he and *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah looked one another in the face at *Beth-shemesh*, which belongs to
YAH
udah.
25:22
YAH
udah was defeated by *Yisra*
EL
; and they fled every man to his tent.
25:23
YAH
ash king of *Yisra*
EL
took *Amats*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah, the son of
YAH
ash the son of
YAH

achaz, at *Beth-shemesh*, and brought him to *Yerushalayim*, and broke down the wall of *Yerushalayim* from the gate of *Ephraim* to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.
25:24 He took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in*'s*
ELOHIM
house with *Obed-Edom*, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to *Shomron*.
25:25 *Amats*
YAH
the son of
YAH
ash king of
YAH
udah lived after the death of
YAH
ash son of
YAH
achaz king of *Yisra*
EL
fifteen years.
25:26 Now the rest of the acts of *Amats*
YAH
, first and last, behold, are not they written in the *sephar* of the kings of
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
?
25:27 Now from the time that *Amats*
YAH
turned away from following יהוה, they made a conspiracy against him in *Yerushalayim*. He fled to Lachish; but they went after him to Lachish and killed him there.
25:28 They brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the city of
YAH
udah.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

26 Uzziy
YAH
, king of
YAH
udah

26:1 All the people of
YAH
udah took *Uzziy*
YAH
, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father *Amats*
YAH
.
26:2 He built Eloth, and restored it to
YAH
udah, after that king *Amats*
YAH
slept with his fathers.
26:3 Sixteen years old was *Uzziy*
YAH
when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Yekol*
YAH
, of *Yerushalayim*.
26:4 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father *Amats*
YAH
had done.
26:5 He set himself to seek
ELOHIM
in the days of *Zekar*
YAH
, who had understanding in the vision of
ELOHIM
; and as long as he sought יהוה,
ELOHIM
made him to prosper.

26:6 He went forth and warred against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Yabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in the country of Ashdod, and among the Philistines.
26:7
ELOHIM
helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who lived in Gur-*Baal*, and the Meunim.
26:8 The Ammonites gave tribute to *Uzziy*
YAH
; and his name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt; for he grew exceeding strong.
26:9 Moreover *Uzziy*
YAH
built towers in *Yerushalayim* at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.
26:10 He built towers in the wilderness, and dug out many cisterns, for he had much livestock; in the lowland also, and in the plain; and he had farmers and vineyard keepers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields; for he loved farming.
26:11 Moreover *Uzziy*
YAH
had an army of fighting men, who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by *Yei*
EL
the scribe and *Maase*
YAH
the officer, under the hand of *Chanan*
YAH
, one of the king's captains.
26:12 The whole number of the heads of fathers' households, even the mighty men of valor, was two thousand and six hundred.
26:13 Under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, who made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.
26:14 *Uzziy*
YAH
prepared for them, even for all the army, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of armor, and bows, and stones for slinging.
26:15 He made in *Yerushalayim* rams, invented by skillful men, to be on

the towers and on the battlements, with which to shoot arrows and great stones. His name spread far abroad; for he was marvelously helped, until he became strong.
26:16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against יהוה his
ELOHIM
; for he went into יהוה's temple to burn incense on the altar of incense.
26:17 *Azar*
YAH
the *kohen* went in after him, and with him eighty *kohanim* of יהוה, who were valiant men;
26:18 and they resisted *Uzziy*
YAH
the king and said to him: It is not for you, *Uzziy*
YAH
, to burn incense to יהוה, but for the *kohanim* the sons of *Aharon*, who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for you have trespassed; neither shall it be for your honor from יהוה
ELOHIM
.
26:19 Then *Uzziy*
YAH
was angry; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was angry with the *kohanim*, the leprosy broke forth in his forehead before the *kohanim* in the house of יהוה, beside the altar of incense.
26:20 *Azar*
YAH
the chief *kohen*, and all the *kohanim*, looked on him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from there; yes, himself hurried also to go out, because יהוה had struck him.
26:21 *Uzziy*
YAH
the king was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of יהוה; and
YAH
tham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the Land.
26:22 Now the rest of the acts of *Uzziy*
YAH
, first and last, are recorded by *Yesha*

YAH
the prophet, the son of *Amoz*.
26:23 So, *Uzziy*
YAH
slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said: He is a leper.
YAH
tham his son reigned in his place.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

27
YAH
tham, king of
YAH
udah

27:1
YAH
tham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was *Yerushah* the daughter of *Zadok*.
27:2 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that his father *Uzziy*
YAH
had done; however, he did not enter into יהוה's temple. The people still did corruptly.
27:3 He built the upper gate of the house of יהוה, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.
27:4 Moreover he built cities in the hill country of
YAH
udah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.
27:5 He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon and prevailed against them. The children of Ammon gave him the same year one hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. The children of Ammon gave that much to him in the second year also, and in the third.
27:6 So,
YAH
tham became mighty, because he confirmed his ways before יהוה his
ELOHIM
.
27:7 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
tham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
and

YAH
udah.
27:8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign and reigned sixteen years in *Yerushalayim*.
27:9
YAH
tham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of *Dawid*; and *Achaz* his son reigned in his place.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

28 Achaz, king of
YAH
udah

28:1 *Achaz* was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in *Yerushalayim*; and he did not do that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, like *Dawid* his father;
28:2 but he walked in the ways of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
and made also molten images for the *baalim*.
28:3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of *Ben-Hinnom*, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom יהוה cast out before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
28:4 He sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
28:5 Therefore יהוה his
ELOHIM
delivered him into the hand of the king of *Aram*; and they struck him, and carried away a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. He was also delivered into the hand of the king of *Yisra*
EL
, who struck him with a great slaughter.
28:6 For *Peqach* the son of *Remal*
YAH
killed in
YAH
udah one hundred twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men; because they had forsaken יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.
28:7 *Zikri*, a mighty man of *Ephraim*, killed *Maase*
YAH
the king's son, and Azrikam the ruler of the house, and
EL
kanah who was next to the king.

28:8 The children of *Yisra*
EL
carried away captive of their brothers two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to *Shomron*.
28:9 But a prophet of יהוה was there, whose name was *Oded*; and he went out to meet the army that came to *Shomron*, and said to them: Behold, because יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, was angry with
YAH
udah,
HE
has delivered them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage which has reached up to *shamayim*.
28:10 Now you purpose to force the children of
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* for bondservants and bond-maids for yourselves. Are not there even with you trespasses of your own against יהוה your
ELOHIM
?
28:11 Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, that you have taken captive from your brothers; for the fierce wrath of יהוה is on you.
28:12 Then some of the heads of the children of *Ephraim*, *Azar*
YAH
the son of
YAH
chanan, *Berek*
YAH
the son of *Meshillemoth*, and *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the son of *Shallum*, and *Amasa* the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who came from the war,
28:13 and said to them: You shall not bring in the captives here: for you purpose that which will bring on us a trespass against יהוה, to add to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against *Yisra*
EL
.

28:14 So, the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the *qahal.*
28:15 The men who have been mentioned by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all who were naked among them, dressed them, gave them sandals, and gave them something to eat and to drink, anointed them, carried all the feeble of them on donkeys, and brought them to Yericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers. Then they returned to *Shomron*.
28:16 At that time king *Achaz* sent to the kings of *Asshur* to help him.
28:17 For again the Edomites had come and struck
YAH
udah and carried away captives.
28:18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of
YAH
udah, and had taken *Beth-shemesh*, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with its towns, and Timnah with its towns, Gimzo also and its towns: and they stayed there.
28:19 For יהוה brought
YAH
udah low because of *Achaz* king of *Yisra*
EL
[3]; for he had dealt wantonly in
YAH
udah, and trespassed severely against יהוה.
28:20 Tilgath Pilneser king of *Asshur* came to him, and distressed him, and did not assist him.
28:21 For *Achaz* took away a portion out of the house of יהוה, and out of the house of the king and of the princes and gave it to the king of *Asshur*; but it did not help him.
28:22 In the time of his distress, he trespassed yet more against יהוה, this same king *Achaz*.
28:23 For he sacrificed to the *elohim* of Damascus, which struck him; and he said: Because the *elohim* of the kings of *Aram* helped them, so I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all *Yisra*
EL
.
28:24 *Achaz* gathered the vessels of*'s*

ELOHIM
house, and cut in pieces the vessels of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and shut up the doors of the house of יהוה; and he made him altars in every corner of *Yerushalayim*.
28:25 In every city of
YAH
udah he made high places to burn incense to other *elohim*, and provoked to anger יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of his fathers.
28:26 Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the kings of
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
.
28:27 *Achaz* slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in *Yerushalayim*; for they did not bring him into the tombs of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
; and *Yechizqiy*
YAH
his son reigned in his place.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 28:19 – Achaz king of Yisra
EL
– should be 'king of
YAH
udah'. While this could possibly be a copyist's oversight, nevertheless the kings of
YAH
udah (seed of Dawid) are by Covenant, the king of all Yisra
EL
. Ref Gen 49:10). Same characteristic as in 2Chr 21:2 concerning
YAH
shaphat king of
YAH
udah being addressed as king of Yisra
EL
. (The northern kingdom has no Covenant basis due to appointment of kings who are not

the descendants of Dawid).

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

29 King Yechizqiy
YAH
purifies Temple

29:1 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
began to reign when he was twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in *Yerushalayim*; and his mother's name was
AB
i
YAH
, the daughter of *Zekar*
YAH
.
29:2 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, according to all that *Dawid* his father had done.
29:3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of יהוה, and repaired them.
29:4 He brought in the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east,
29:5 and said to them: Listen to me, you *Levites.* Now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, and carry the filthiness out of the *kadosh* place.
29:6 For our fathers have trespassed and done that which was evil in the sight of יהוה our
ELOHIM
, and have forsaken
HIM
, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of יהוה, and turned their backs.
29:7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the *kadosh* place to the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL

.
29:8 Therefore the wrath of יהוה was on
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, and
HE
has delivered them to be tossed back and forth, to be an astonishment, and a hissing, as you see with your eyes.
29:9 For, behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.
29:10 Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, that
HIS
fierce anger may turn away from us.
29:11 My sons, do not be negligent now; for יהוה has chosen you to stand before
HIM
, to serve
HIM
, and that you should be
HIS
servants, and burn incense.
29:12 Then the *Levites* arose, Mahath, the son of Amasai, and
YAH
el the son of *Azar*
YAH
, of the sons of the *Kohathites*; and of the sons of *Merari*, Kish the son of Abdi, and *Azar*
YAH
the son of *Yehallel*
EL
; and of the *Gershonites*,
YAH
ach the son of Zimmah, and *Eden* the son of
YAH
ach;
29:13 and of the sons of
EL

zaphan, Shimri and *Yei*
EL
; and of the sons of *Asaph*, *Zekar*
YAH
and *Mattan*
YAH
;
29:14 and of the sons of *Heman*, *Yechi*
EL
and *Shimei*; and of the sons of Yeduthun, *Shema*
YAH
and *Uzzi*
EL
.
29:15 They gathered their brothers, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the *devarim* of יהוה, to cleanse the house of יהוה.
29:16 The *kohanim* went in to the inner part of the house of יהוה, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in יהוה's temple into the court of the house of יהוה. The *Levites* took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook Kidron.
29:17 Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of יהוה; and they sanctified the house of יהוה in eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.
29:18 Then they went in to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the king within the palace and said: We have cleansed all the house of יהוה, and the altar of burnt offering, with all its vessels, and the table of *lechem hapanim*, with all its vessels.
29:19 Moreover all the vessels, which king *Achaz* in his reign threw away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and behold, they are before the altar of יהוה.
29:20 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of יהוה.
29:21 They brought seven bulls, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary

and for
YAH
udah. He commanded the *kohanim* the sons of *Aharon* to offer them on the altar of יהוה.
29:22 So, they killed the bulls, and the *kohanim* received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; and they killed the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar. They killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar.
29:23 They brought near the male goats for the sin offering before the king and the *qahal;* and they laid their hands on them:
29:24 and the *kohanim* killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all *Yisra*
EL
; for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all *Yisra*
EL
.
29:25 He set the *Levites* in the house of יהוה with cymbals, with stringed instruments, and with harps, according to the commandment of *Dawid*, and of *Gaad* the king's seer, and *Nathan* the prophet; for the commandment was of יהוה by
HIS
prophets.
29:26 The *Levites* stood with the instruments of *Dawid*, and the *kohanim* with the trumpets.
29:27 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
commanded to offer the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering began, the song of יהוה began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of *Dawid* king of *Yisra*
EL
.
29:28 All the *qahal shachah*, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.
29:29 When they had made an end of offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and *shachah*.
29:30 Moreover *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the king and the princes commanded the *Levites* to sing praises to יהוה with the words of *Dawid*, and of *Asaph* the seer. They sang praises with

gladness, and they bowed their heads and *shachah*.
29:31 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
said: Now you have consecrated yourselves to יהוה; come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of יהוה. The *qahal* brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart brought burnt offerings.
29:32 The number of the burnt offerings which the *qahal* brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs; all these were for a burnt offering to יהוה.
29:33 The consecrated things were six hundred head of cattle and three thousand sheep.
29:34 But the *kohanim* were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings; therefore, their brothers the *Levites* helped them, until the work was ended, and until the *kohanim* had sanctified themselves; for the *Levites* were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the *kohanim*.
29:35 Also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So, the service of the house of יהוה was set in order.
29:36 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which
ELOHIM
had prepared for the people; for everything was accomplished so quickly.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

30 Yechizqiy
YAH
celebrates Pesach

30:1 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
sent to all *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah, and wrote letters also to *Ephraim* and *Menasheh*, that they should come to the house of יהוה at *Yerushalayim*, to keep the *Pesach* to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
30:2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the *qahal* in *Yerushalayim*, to keep the *Pesach* in the second month. [Nu 9:10-11]
30:3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the *kohanim* had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to *Yerushalayim*.
30:4 The thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the *qahal.*
30:5 So, they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all *Yisra*
EL
, from *Beersheba* even to *Dan*, that they should come to keep the *Pesach* to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, at *Yerushalayim*; for they had not kept it in great numbers in such sort as it is written.
30:6 So, the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH

udah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying: You children of *Yisra*
EL
, turn again to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, and *Yisra*
EL
, that he may return to the remnant that have escaped of you out of the hand of the kings of *Asshur*.
30:7 Do not be like your fathers, and like your brothers, who trespassed against יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, so that
HE
gave them up to desolation, as you see.
30:8 Now do not be stiff-necked, as your fathers were; but yield yourselves to יהוה, and enter into
HIS
sanctuary, which
HE
has sanctified forever, and serve יהוה your
ELOHIM
, that
HIS
fierce anger may turn away from you.
30:9 For if you turn again to יהוה, your brothers and your children shall find compassion before those who led them captive, and shall come again into this Land; for יהוה your
ELOHIM
is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away
HIS
face from you, if you return to
HIM
.
30:10 So, the couriers passed from city to city through the country of *Ephraim* and *Menasheh*, even to *Zebulun*; but they ridiculed them, and mocked them.
30:11 Nevertheless certain men of *Asher* and *Menasheh* and of *Zebulun* humbled themselves and came to *Yerushalayim*.

30:12 Also on
YAH
udah came the hand of
ELOHIM
to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the *davar* of יהוה.
30:13 Many people assembled at *Yerushalayim* to keep the festival of *Matstsah* in the second month, a very great *qahal.*
30:14 They arose and took away the altars that were in *Yerushalayim*, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.
30:15 Then they did the *Pesach* slaughtering on the fourteenth day of the second month; and the *kohanim* and the *Levites* were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of יהוה. 2]Chr 30:2-3]
30:16 They stood in their place after their order, according to the *Torah* of *Mosheh* the man of
ELOHIM
. The *kohanim* sprinkled the blood which they received of the hand of the *Levites*.
30:17 For there were many in the *qahal* who had not sanctified themselves; therefore, the *Levites* were in charge of *Pesach* slaughtering for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to יהוה.
30:18 For a multitude of the people, even many of *Ephraim* and *Menasheh*, *Issachar* and *Zebulun*, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the *Pesach* otherwise than it is written. For *Yechizqiy*
YAH
had prayed for them, saying: May יהוה
WHO
is good, pardon everyone
30:19 who sets his heart to seek
ELOHIM
- יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of his fathers, even if they are not clean according to the purification of the sanctuary.
30:20 יהוה listened to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
and healed the people.

30:21 The children of *Yisra*
EL
who were present at *Yerushalayim* kept the *festival* of *matstsah* seven days with great gladness; and the *Levites* and the *kohanim* praised יהוה day by day, singing with loud instruments to יהוה.
30:22 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
spoke comfortably to all the *Levites* who had good understanding in the service of יהוה. So, they ate throughout the festival for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings, and making confession to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.
30:23 The whole *qahal* took counsel to keep other seven days; and they kept another seven days with gladness.
30:24 For *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah gave to the *qahal* for offerings one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the *qahal* a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of *kohanim* sanctified themselves.
30:25 The whole *qahal* of
YAH
udah, with the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, and all the *qahal* who came out of *Yisra*
EL
, and the proselytes who came out of the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, and who lived in
YAH
udah, rejoiced.
30:26 So, there was great joy in *Yerushalayim*; for since the time of *Shelomoh* the son of *Dawid* king of *Yisra*
EL
there was not the like in *Yerushalayim*.
30:27 Then the *kohanim* the *Levites* arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to
HIS
kadosh habitation, even to *shamayim*.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

31 Faithful and whole hearted service

31:1 Now when all this was finished, all *Yisra*
EL
who were present went out to the cities of
YAH
udah, and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the *asherim*, and broke down the high places and the altars out of all
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, in *Ephraim* also and *Menasheh*, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of *Yisra*
EL
returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.
31:2 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
appointed the divisions of the *kohanim* and the *Levites* after their divisions, every man according to his service, both the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to serve, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of יהוה.
31:3 He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the *shabats*, and for the new moons, and for the *moadim* festivals, as it is written in the *Torah* of יהוה.
31:4 Moreover he commanded the people who lived in *Yerushalayim* to give the portion of the *kohanim* and the *Levites*, that they might give themselves to the *Torah* of יהוה.
31:5 As soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of *Yisra*
EL
gave in abundance the first fruits of grain, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.
31:6 The children of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah, who lived in the cities of

YAH
udah, they also brought in the tithe of cattle and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated to יהוה their
ELOHIM
and laid them by heaps.
31:7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps and finished them in the seventh month.
31:8 When *Yechizqiy*
YAH
and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed יהוה, and
HIS
people *Yisra*
EL
.
31:9 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
questioned the *kohanim* and the *Levites* concerning the heaps.
31:10 *Azar*
YAH
the chief *kohen*, of the house of *Zadok*, answered him and said: Since people began to bring the offerings into the house of יהוה, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty; for יהוה has blessed
HIS
people, and that which is left is this great store.
31:11 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
commanded them to prepare rooms in the house of יהוה; and they prepared them.
31:12 They brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully; and over them *Konan*
YAH
the *Levite* was ruler, and *Shimei* his brother was second.
31:13 *Yechi*
EL
, and *Azaz*
YAH
, and Nahath, and *Asah*
EL
, and Yeremoth, and
YAH

zabad, and
EL
iel, and *Yismak*
YAH
, and Mahath, and *Bena*
YAH
, were overseers under the hand of *Konan*
YAH
and *Shimei* his brother, by the appointment of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the king, and *Azar*
YAH
the ruler of*'s*
ELOHIM
house.
31:14 Kore the son of *Yimnah* the *Levite*, the gatekeeper at the east gate, was over the freewill offerings of
ELOHIM
, to distribute the offerings of יהוה, and the most *kadosh* things.
31:15 Under him were *Eden*, and *Minyamin*, and *Yeshua*, and *Shema*
YAH
, *Amar*
YAH
, and *Shekan*
YAH
, in the cities of the *kohanim*, in their office of trust, to give to their brothers by divisions, as well to the great as to the small;
31:16 besides those who were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even everyone who entered the house of יהוה, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their divisions;
31:17 and those who were reckoned by genealogy of the *kohanim* by their fathers' houses, and the *Levites* from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their divisions;
31:18 and those who were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the *qahal*; for in their faithfulness to this task they sanctified themselves.
31:19 Also for the sons of *Aharon* the *kohanim*, who were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every city, there were men who were

mentioned by name, to give portions to all the males among the *kohanim*, and to all who were reckoned by genealogy among the *Levites*.
31:20 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
did so throughout all
YAH
udah; and he worked that which was good and right and faithful before יהוה his
ELOHIM
.
31:21 In every work that he began in the service of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and in the *Torah*, and in the commandments, to seek his
ELOHIM
, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

32 Sennacherib's threat and defeat

32:1 After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of *Asshur* came, and entered into
YAH
udah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to win them for himself.
32:2 When *Yechizqiy*
YAH
saw that Sennacherib had come, and that he was purposed to fight against *Yerushalayim*,
32:3 he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the springs which were outside of the city; and they helped him.
32:4 So, many people gathered, and they stopped all the springs, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the Land, saying: Why should the kings of *Asshur* come, and find much water?
32:5 He took courage and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, and the other wall outside, and strengthened Millo in the city of *Dawid*, and made weapons and shields in abundance.
32:6 He set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spoke comfortably to them, saying:
32:7 Be strong and courageous, do not be afraid nor dismayed for the king of *Asshur*, nor for all the multitude who is with him; for there are more with us than with him.
32:8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is יהוה our
ELOHIM
to help us, and to fight our battles. The people rested themselves on the words of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah.
32:9 After this, Sennacherib king of *Asshur* sent his servants to *Yerushalayim*, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him), to *Yechizqiy*

YAH
king of
YAH
udah, and to all
YAH
udah who were at *Yerushalayim*, saying:
32:10 Thus says Sennacherib king of *Asshur*: In whom do you trust, that you remain under siege in *Yerushalayim?*
32:11 Does not *Yechizqiy*
YAH
persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying: יהוה our
ELOHIM
will deliver us out of the hand of the king of *Asshur?*
32:12 Has not the same *Yechizqiy*
YAH
taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, saying: You shall *shachah* before one altar, and on it you shall burn incense?
32:13 Do not you know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the *elohim* of the nations of the lands in any way able to deliver their land out of my hand?
32:14 Who was there among all the *elohim* of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your
ELOHIM
should be able to deliver you out of my hand?
32:15 Now therefore do not let *Yechizqiy*
YAH
deceive you, nor persuade you in this way, neither trust him; for no *eloah* of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers. How much less will your
ELOHIM
deliver you out of my hand?
32:16 His servants spoke yet more against יהוה
ELOHIM
, and against
HIS

servant *Yechizqiy*
YAH
.
32:17 He also wrote letters insulting יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, and to speak against
HIM
, saying: As the *elohim* of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall the
ELOHIM
of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
not deliver
HIS
people out of my hand.
32:18 They cried with a loud voice in
YAH
udith to the people of *Yerushalayim* who were on the wall, to frighten them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.
32:19 They spoke of the
ELOHIM
of *Yerushalayim*, as of the *elohim* of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands.
32:20 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
the king, and *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet the son of *Amoz*, prayed because of this, and cried to *shamayim*.
32:21 יהוה *shalach* a *malach*, who cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of *Asshur*. So, he returned with shame of face to his own land. When he had come into the house of his *eloah*, those who came forth from his own bowels killed him there with the sword.
32:22 Thus יהוה saved *Yechizqiy*
YAH
and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* from the hand of Sennacherib the king

of *Asshur*, and from the hand of all others, and guided them on every side.
32:23 Many brought gifts to יהוה to *Yerushalayim*, and precious things to *Yechizqiy*
YAH
king of
YAH
udah; so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.
32:24 In those days *Yechizqiy*
YAH
was sick even to death; and he prayed to יהוה; and
HE
spoke to him and gave him a sign.
32:25 But *Yechizqiy*
YAH
did not render according to the benefit done to him; for his heart was lifted up; therefore, there was wrath on him, and on
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*.
32:26 Then *Yechizqiy*
YAH
humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, so that the wrath of יהוה did not come on them in the days of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
.
32:27 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
had exceeding much riches and honor; and he provided himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all kinds of goodly vessels;
32:28 storehouses also for the increase of grain and new wine and oil; and stalls for all kinds of animals, and flocks in folds.
32:29 Moreover he provided himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for
ELOHIM
had given him very much substance.
32:30 This same *Yechizqiy*
YAH
also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon and brought them

straight down on the west side of the city of *Dawid*. *Yechizqiy*
YAH
prospered in all his works.
32:31 However concerning the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the Land,
ELOHIM
left him - to try him, that
HE
might know all that was in his heart.
32:32 Now the rest of the acts of *Yechizqiy*
YAH
, and his covenant-faithfulness, behold, they are written in the revelation of *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet the son of *Amoz*, in the *sephar* of the kings of
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
.
32:33 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the upper tombs of the sons of *Dawid*; and all
YAH
udah and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* did him honor at his death. *Menasheh* his son reigned in his place.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

33 Menasheh, king of
YAH
udah; Amon

33:1 *Menasheh* was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in *Yerushalayim*.
33:2 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, after the abominations of the nations whom יהוה cast out before the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
33:3 For he built again the high places which *Yechizqiy*
YAH
his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the *baalim*, and made Asheroth, and *shachah* all the host of the heavens, and served them.
33:4 He built altars in the house of יהוה, of which יהוה said:
MY
name shall be in *Yerushalayim* forever.
33:5 He built altars for all the host of the heavens, in the two courts of the house of יהוה.
33:6 He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of Ben-Hinnom; and he practiced soothsaying, and used enchantments, and practiced sorcery, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he worked much evil in the sight of יהוה, to provoke
HIM
to anger.
33:7 He set the engraved image of the idol, which he had made, in*'s*
ELOHIM
house, of which
ELOHIM
said to *Dawid* and to *Shelomoh* his son: In this house, and in *Yerushalayim*, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of *Yisra*
EL
, will I put
MY
name forever;
33:8 neither will I anymore remove the foot of *Yisra*
EL

from off the Land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the *Torah* and the statutes and the ordinances given by *Mosheh*.
33:9 *Menasheh* seduced
YAH
udah and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, so that they did more evil than the nations whom יהוה destroyed before the children of *Yisra*
EL
did.
33:10 יהוה spoke to *Menasheh*, and to his people; but they gave no heed.
33:11 Therefore יהוה brought on them the captains of the army of the king of *Asshur*, who took *Menasheh* in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
33:12 When he was in distress, he begged יהוה his
ELOHIM
, and humbled himself greatly before the
ELOHIM
of his fathers.
33:13 He prayed to
HIM
; and
HE
was entreated by him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to *Yerushalayim* into his kingdom. Then *Menasheh* knew that יהוה alone is
ELOHIM
.
33:14 Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of *Dawid*, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the fish gate; and he encircled Ophel with it, and raised it up to a very great height; and he put valiant captains in all the fortified cities of
YAH
udah.
33:15 He took away the foreign *elohim*, and the idol out of the house of יהוה, and all the altars that he had built in the mountain of the house of יהוה, and in *Yerushalayim*, and cast them out of the city.
33:16 He built up the altar of יהוה, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded
YAH
udah to serve יהוה, the

ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
33:17 Nevertheless the people still sacrificed in the high places, but only to יהוה their
ELOHIM
.
33:18 Now the rest of the acts of *Menasheh*, and his prayer to his
ELOHIM
, and the *devarim* of the seers who spoke to him in the name of יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
.
33:19 His prayer also, and how
ELOHIM
was entreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places in which he built high places, and set up the *asherim* and the engraved images, before he humbled himself; behold, they are written in the history of Hozai.
33:20 So, *Menasheh* slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and *Amon* his son reigned in his place.
33:21 *Amon* was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in *Yerushalayim*.
33:22 He did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה, as did *Menasheh* his father; and *Amon* sacrificed to all the engraved images which *Menasheh* his father had made, and served them.
33:23 He did not humble himself before יהוה, as *Menasheh* his father had humbled himself; but this same *Amon* trespassed more and more.
33:24 His servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house.
33:25 But the people of the Land killed all those who had conspired against king *Amon*; and the people of the Land made *Yoshiy*
YAH
his son king in his place.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

34 Yoshiy
YAH
's reforms; Sephar of the Covenant

34:1 *Yoshiy*
YAH
was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in *Yerushalayim*.
34:2 He did that which was right in the eyes of יהוה, and walked in the ways of *Dawid* his father, and did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.
34:3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the
ELOHIM
of *Dawid* his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* from the high places, and the *asherim*, and the engraved images, and the molten images.
34:4 They broke down the altars of the *baalim* in his presence; and the incense altars that were on high above them he cut down; and the *asherim*, and the engraved images, and the molten images, he broke in pieces, and made dust of them, and strewed it on the graves of those who had sacrificed to them.
34:5 He burnt the bones of those *kohanim* on their altars, and purged
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*.
34:6 He did this in the cities of *Menasheh* and *Ephraim* and *Shimon*, even to *Naphtali*, around in their ruins.
34:7 He broke down the altars and beat the *asherim* and the engraved images into powder, and cut down all the incense altars throughout all the Land of *Yisra*
EL
, and returned to *Yerushalayim*.
34:8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the Land and the house, he sent *Shaphan* the son of *Atsal*
YAH
, and *Maase*
YAH

the governor of the city, and
YAH
ach the son of
YAH
achaz the recorder, to repair the house of יהוה his
ELOHIM
.
34:9 They came to *Chilqiy*
YAH
the high *kohen*, and delivered the money that was brought into*'s*
ELOHIM
house, which the *Levites*, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered of the hand of *Menasheh* and *Ephraim*, and of all the remnant of *Yisra*[4]
EL
, and of all
YAH
udah and *Binyamin*, and of the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*.
34:10 They delivered it into the hand of the workmen who had the oversight of the house of יהוה; and the workmen who labored in the house of יהוה gave it to mend and repair the house;
34:11 even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy cut stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of
YAH
udah had destroyed.
34:12 The men did the work faithfully; and their overseers were *Yachath* and *Ovad*
YAH
, the *Levites*, of the sons of *Merari*; and *Zekar*
YAH
and Meshullam, of the sons of the *Kohathites*, to set it forward; and others of the *Levites*, all who were skillful with instruments of music.
34:13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens and set forward all who did the work in every kind of service; and of the *Levites* there were scribes, and officers, and gatekeepers.
34:14 When they brought out the money that was brought into the house of יהוה, *Chilqiy*
YAH
the *kohen* found the *Sephar* of the *Torah* of יהוה given by *Mosheh*.

34:15 *Chilqiy*
YAH
answered *Shaphan* the scribe, I have found the *Sephar* of the *Torah* in the house of יהוה. *Chilqiy*
YAH
delivered the *sephar* to *Shaphan*.
34:16 *Shaphan* carried the *sephar* to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying: All that was committed to your servants, they are doing.
34:17 They have emptied out the money that was found in the house of יהוה and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen.
34:18 *Shaphan* the scribe told the king, saying: *Chilqiy*
YAH
the *kohen* has delivered me a *sephar*. *Shaphan* read therein before the king.
34:19 It happened, when the king had heard the *devarim* of the *Torah*, that he tore his clothes.
34:20 The king commanded *Chilqiy*
YAH
, and *Ahikam* the son of *Shaphan*, and Abdon the son of *Mikah*, and *Shaphan* the scribe, and *Asa*
YAH
the king's servant, saying:
34:21 Go inquire of יהוה for me, and for those who are left in *Yisra*
EL
and in
YAH
udah, concerning the *devarim* of the *sephar* that is found; for great is the wrath of יהוה that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the *davar* of יהוה, to do according to all that is written in this *sephar*.
34:22 So, *Chilqiy*
YAH
, and they whom the king had commanded, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of *Shallum* the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she lived in *Yerushalayim* in the second quarter;) and they spoke to her to that effect.
34:23 She said to them: Thus, says יהוה, the
ELOHIM

of *Yisra*
EL
- tell the man who *shalach* you to
ME
:
34:24 Thus says יהוה - behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on its inhabitants, even all the curses that are written in the *sephar* which they have read before the king of
YAH
udah.
34:25 Because they have forsaken
ME
, and have burned incense to other *elohim*, that they might provoke
ME
to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore, is
MY
wrath poured out on this place, and it shall not be quenched.
34:26 But to the king of
YAH
udah, who *shalach* you to inquire of יהוה, thus you shall tell him: Thus says יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
- as touching the *devarim* which you have heard -
34:27 because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before
ELOHIM
, when you heard
HIS
devarim against this place, and against its inhabitants, and have humbled yourself before
ME
, and have torn your clothes, and wept before
ME
; I also have heard you, says יהוה.
34:28 Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in *shalom*, neither shall your eyes see all the evil that I will bring on this place, and on its inhabitants. They brought back word to the king.
34:29 Then the king sent and gathered all the elders of
YAH

udah and *Yerushalayim*.
34:30 The king went up to the house of יהוה, and all the men of
YAH
udah and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*, and the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, and all the people, both great and small; and he read in their ears all the *devarim* of the *Sephar* of the Covenant that was found in the house of יהוה.
34:31 The king stood in his place, and made a covenant before יהוה, to walk after יהוה, and to keep
HIS
commandments, and
HIS
testimonies, and
HIS
statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the *devarim* of the Covenant that were written in this *sephar*.
34:32 He caused all who were found in *Yerushalayim* and *Binyamin* to stand. The inhabitants of *Yerushalayim* did according to the covenant of
ELOHIM
, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.
34:33 *Yoshiy*
YAH
took away all the abominations out of all the Land that pertained to the children of *Yisra*
EL
and made all who were found in *Yisra*
EL
to serve, even to serve יהוה their
ELOHIM
. All his days they did not depart from following יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 34:9 – remnants of Yisra
EL
. Note that remnants of the ten tribes of Yisra

EL
(northern kingdom) were part of those who returned to the Land, together with
YAH
udah and Binyamin (southern kingdom).

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

35 Yoshiy
YAH
's celebrates Pesach

35:1 *Yoshiy*
YAH
kept a *Pesach* to יהוה in *Yerushalayim*; and they did the *Pesach* slaughtering on the fourteenth day of the first month.
35:2 He set the *kohanim* in their offices and encouraged them to the service of the house of יהוה.
35:3 He said to the *Levites* who taught all *Yisra*
EL
, who were *kadosh* to יהוה: Put the *kadosh* ark in the house which *Shelomoh* the son of *Dawid* king of *Yisra*
EL
built. There shall no more be a burden on your shoulders. Now serve יהוה your
ELOHIM
, and
HIS
people *Yisra*
EL
.
35:4 Prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your divisions, according to the writing of *Dawid* king of *Yisra*
EL
, and according to the writing of *Shelomoh* his son.
35:5 Stand in the *kadosh* place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers the children of the people and let there be for each a portion of a fathers' house of the *Levites*.
35:6 Slaughter for the *Pesach*, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the *davar* of יהוה by *Mosheh*.
35:7 *Yoshiy*
YAH
gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and young goats, all of them for the *Pesach* offerings, to all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bulls - these were of the king's

substance.
35:8 His princes gave for a freewill offering to the people, to the *kohanim*, and to the *Levites*. *Chilqiy*
YAH
and *Zekar*
YAH
and *Yechi*
EL
, the rulers of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, gave to the *kohanim* for the *Pesach* offerings two thousand and six hundred small livestock, and three hundred head of cattle.
35:9 *Konan*
YAH
also, and *Shema*
YAH
and *Nethan*
EL
, his brothers, and *Chashab*
YAH
and *Yei*
EL
and
YAH
zabad, the chiefs of the *Levites*, gave to the *Levites* for the *Pesach* offerings five thousand small livestock, and five hundred head of cattle.
35:10 So, the service was prepared, and the *kohanim* stood in their place, and the *Levites* by their divisions, according to the king's commandment.
35:11 They did the *Pesach* slaughtering, and the *kohanim* sprinkled the blood which they received of their hand, and the *Levites* flayed them.
35:12 They removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer to יהוה, as it is written in the *sephar* of *Mosheh*. So, they did with the cattle.
35:13 They roasted the *Pesach* with fire according to the ordinance; and the *kadosh* offerings boiled they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of the people.
35:14 Afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the *kohanim*, because the *kohanim* the sons of *Aharon* were busy with offering the burnt

offerings and the fat until night; therefore, the *Levites* prepared for themselves, and for the *kohanim* the sons of *Aharon*.
35:15 The singers the sons of *Asaph* were in their place, according to the commandment of *Dawid*, and *Asaph*, and *Heman*, and Yeduthun the king's seer; and the gatekeepers were at every gate. They did not need to depart from their service; for their brothers the *Levites* prepared for them.
35:16 So, all the service of יהוה was prepared the same day, to keep the *Pesach*, and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of יהוה, according to the commandment of king *Yoshiy*
YAH
.
35:17 The children of *Yisra*
EL
who were present kept the *Pesach* at that time, and the festival of *matstsah* seven days.
35:18 There was no *Pesach* like that kept in *Yisra*
EL
from the days of *Shemu*
EL
the prophet; neither did any of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
keep such a *Pesach* as *Yoshiy*
YAH
kept, and the *kohanim*, and the *Levites*, and all
YAH
udah and *Yisra*
EL
who were present, and the inhabitants of *Yerushalayim*.
35:19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of *Yoshiy*
YAH
was this *Pesach* kept.
35:20 After all this, when *Yoshiy*
YAH
had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight at Carchemish by the Euphrates; and *Yoshiy*
YAH
went out against him.
35:21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying: What have I to do with you, you king of

YAH
udah? I come not against you this day, but against the house with which I have war.
ELOHIM
has commanded me to make haste. Beware, that it is
ELOHIM
WHO
is with me, that
HE
not destroy you.
35:22 Nevertheless *Yoshiy*
YAH
would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and did not listen to the *devarim* of Neco from the mouth of
ELOHIM
and came to fight in the valley of *Megiddon*.
35:23 The archers shot at king *Yoshiy*
YAH
; and the king said to his servants: Take me away, because I am seriously wounded.
35:24 So, his servants took him out of the chariot and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to *Yerushalayim*; and he died, and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. All
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim* mourned for *Yoshiy*
YAH
.
35:25 *Yirme*
YAH
lamented for *Yoshiy*
YAH
; and all the singing men and singing women spoke of *Yoshiy*
YAH
in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance in *Yisra*
EL
; and behold, they are written in the lamentations.
35:26 Now the rest of the acts of *Yoshiy*
YAH
, and his covenant-faithfulness, in keeping to that which is written in the *Torah* of יהוה,

35:27 and his acts, the first to the last, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah.

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

36
YAH
achaz to Tsidqiy
YAH
| 70 years exile

36:1 Then the people of the Land took
YAH
achaz the son of *Yoshiy*
YAH
and made him king in his father's place in *Yerushalayim*.
36:2
YAH
achaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in *Yerushalayim*.
36:3 The king of Egypt deposed him at *Yerushalayim* and fined the Land one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.
36:4 The king of Egypt made
EL
yaqim, brother of
YAH
achaz, king over
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*; and changed his name to
YAH
yaqim. Neco took
YAH
achaz his brother and carried him off to Egypt.
36:5
YAH
yaqim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in *Yerushalayim*; and he did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה his
ELOHIM
.
36:6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.
36:7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried off the vessels of the house of יהוה to

Babylon and put them in his temple at Babylon.
36:8 Now the rest of the acts of
YAH
yaqim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the *sephar* of the kings of *Yisra*
EL
and
YAH
udah; and
YAH
yakin his son reigned in his place.
36:9
YAH
yakin was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in *Yerushalayim*; and he did that which was evil in the sight of 2] .יהוהKi 24:8]
36:10 At the turn of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of יהוה, and made *Tsidqiy*
YAH
his kinsman king over
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*.
36:11 *Tsidqiy*
YAH
was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in *Yerushalayim*;
36:12 and he did that which was evil in the sight of יהוה his
ELOHIM
; he did not humble himself before *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet speaking from the mouth of יהוה.
36:13 He also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear allegiance by
ELOHIM
; and he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart against turning to יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.

36:14 Moreover all the chiefs of the *kohanim*, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations; and they polluted the house of יהוה which
HE
had made *kadosh* in *Yerushalayim*.
36:15 יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of their fathers, sent to them by
HIS
messengers, rising up early and sending, because
HE
had compassion on
HIS
people, and on
HIS
dwelling place;
36:16 but they mocked the messengers of
ELOHIM
, and despised
HIS
devarim, and scoffed at
HIS
prophets, until the wrath of יהוה arose against
HIS
people, until there was no remedy.
36:17 Therefore
HE
brought on them the king of the *Kasdim*, who killed their young men with the sword in the house of the sanctuary, and had no compassion on young man or virgin, old man or gray-headed -
HE
gave them all into his hand.
36:18 All the vessels of*'s*
ELOHIM
house, great and small, and the treasures of the house of יהוה, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon.
36:19 They burnt*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and broke down the wall of *Yerushalayim*, and burnt all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels of it.

36:20 He carried those who had escaped from the sword away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia -
36:21 to fulfill the *davar* of יהוה by the mouth of *Yirme*
YAH
, until the Land had enjoyed its *shabats*. As long as it lay desolate it kept *shabat*, to fulfill seventy years.
36:22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the *davar* of יהוה by the mouth of *Yirme*
YAH
might be accomplished, יהוה stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying:
36:23 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia, יהוה, the
ELOHIM
of the *shamayim*, has given all the kingdoms of the territories to me; and
HE
has commanded me to build
HIM
a house in *Yerushalayim*, which is in
YAH
udah. Whoever there is among you of all
HIS
people, יהוה his
ELOHIM
be with him, and let him go up.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS [MTL]

4-1 Mattith | Matthew [Mt]
YAH

4-2 YAHchanan-Marcus | Mark [Mk]

4-3 Lucas | Luke [Lk]

4-4 YAHchanan | John [Jn]

4-5 Act of the Shaliahs | Acts [Act]

4-6 Rome | Romans [Rom]

4-7 Corinth - Alef | 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

4-8 Corinth - Bet | 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

4-9 Galatia | Galatians [Gal]

4-10 Ephesus | Ephesians [Eph]

4-11 Philippi | Philippians [Phi]

4-12 Colossae | Colossians [Col]

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef | 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

4-14 Thessalonica - Bet | 2 Thessalonians [2 Th]

4-15 Timothy - Alef | 1 Timothy [1Tim]

4-16 Timothy - Bet | 2 Timothy [2Tim]

4-17 Titus | Titus [Tit]

4-18 Philemon | Philemon [Phm]

4-19 Eberim | Hebrews [Heb]

4-20 The Twelve Tribes | James [Jas]

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef | 1 Peter [1Pet]

4-22 The Dispersed - Bet | 2 Peter [2Pet]

4-23 General Letter of YAHchanan | 1 John [1Jn]

4-24 The Chosen Lady | 2 John [2Jn]

4-25 Gaius | 3 John [3Jn]

4-26 General Letter of YAHudah | Jude [Jud]

4-27 Revelation of YAHshua Mashiach | Revelation [Rev]

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-1 Mattith
YAH
: Matthew [Mt]

1 Lineage and birth of the Mashiach

2 Beit-lechem to Egypt to Natzeret

3 YAHshua immersed by YAHchanan

4 Tempted | Talmidim | Kingdom of Shamayim

5 Blessedness | Salt and light | Torah fulfillment

6 Our ABBA | Giving | Fasting | Treasures | Trust

7 Righteous and faithful living

8 Leper | Centurion | Healing | Demons | Storm

9 Paralytic | MattithYAH | Fasting | Healings

10 Twelve shaliahs for house of YisraEL

11 Are You the One | Repent | Come to Me

12 Shabat for man | The Servant | ABBA's will

13 Parables of the Kingdom of Shamayim

14 YAHchanan killed | Miracles | Healings

15 Human traditions | Miracles | Healings

16 Kefa's confession | Bed-rock of My qahal

17 His Transformation | Death foretold again

18 Humility | Sin not perish not | Forgiveness

19 Divorce | Childlikeness | Rich young man.

20 Servanthood | Death foretold | Blind healed

21 Entry to Yerushalayim and temple | Parables

22 Kingdom invite | Resurrection | Shema | Sonship

23 Woe to scribes, parushim and Yerushalayim

24 Temple destruction | Tribulation | Fig tree

25 Ten virgins | Talents | Sheep and goats

26 Plot | Betrayal | Last Pesach | Death to Him

27 Before Pilate | Staked | Guarded tomb.

28 YAHshua's resurrection | Great commission

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

1 Lineage and birth of the Mashiach

The *sephar* of the lineage of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, the son of *Dawid*, the son of *Abraham*.
1:2 *Abraham* beget *Yitzchak*. *Yitzchak* beget *Yaaqob*. *Yaaqob* beget
YAH
udah and his brothers.
1:3
YAH
udah beget *Perez* and *Zerach* by *Tamar*. *Perez* beget *Chetsron*. *Chetsron* beget *Aram*.
1:4 *Aram* beget *Amminadab*. *Amminadab* beget *Nachshon*. *Nachshon* beget *Salmon*.
1:5 *Salmon* beget *Boaz* by *Rachab*. *Boaz* beget *Obed* by *Ruth*. *Obed* beget *Yishay*.
1:6 *Yishay* beget king *Dawid*. *Dawid* beget *Shelomoh,* by her who had been the wife of *Uri*
YAH
.
1:7 *Shelomoh* beget *Rechabam*. *Rechabam* beget
AB
i
YAH
.
AB
i
YAH
beget *Asa*.
1:8 *Asa* beget
YAH
shaphat.
YAH
shaphat beget
YAH
ram.

YAH
ram beget *Uzziy*
YAH
.
1:9 *Uzziy*
YAH
beget
YAH
tham.
YAH
tham beget *Achaz*. *Achaz* beget *Yechizqiy*
YAH
.
1:10 *Yechizqiy*
YAH
beget *Menasheh*. *Menasheh* beget *Amoz*. *Amoz* beget *Yoshiy*
YAH
.
1:11 *Yoshiy*
YAH
beget *Yekon*
YAH
and his brothers, at the time of the exile to Babylon.
1:12 After the exile to Babylon, *Yekon*
YAH
beget *Shealti*
EL
. *Shealti*
EL
beget *Zerubbabel*.
1:13 *Zerubbabel* beget *Abihud*. *Abihud* beget
EL
yaqim.
EL
yaqim beget *Azzur*.
1:14 *Azzur* beget *Zadok*. *Zadok* beget
YAH
yaqim.
YAH
yaqim beget

EL
iud.
1:15
EL
iud beget
EL
azar.
EL
azar beget *Mattan*. *Mattan* beget *Yaaqob*.
1:16 *Yaaqob* beget
YAH
seph, the husband of *Miriam*, from whom was born
YAH
shua, Who is the *Mashiach*.
1:17 So, all the generations from *Abraham* to *Dawid* are fourteen generations; from *Dawid* to the exile to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the carrying away to Babylon to the *Mashiach*, fourteen generations.
1:18 Now the birth of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* was like this; for after His mother, *Miriam*, was engaged to
YAH
seph, before they came together, she was found to be with Child of the
RUACH
kadosh.
1:19
YAH
seph, her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, intended to send her away[1] secretly.
1:20 But when he thought about these things, behold, a *malach* of
ADONAI
appeared to him in a dream, saying:
YAH
seph, son of *Dawid*, do not be afraid to take to yourself *Miriam*, your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the
RUACH
kadosh.
1:21 She shall bring forth a Son. You shall call His name
YAH
shua[1a], for He shall save His people from their sins.

1:22 Now all this has happened that it might be fulfilled just as was spoken by
ADONAI
through the prophet, saying:
1:23 Behold, the virgin[2] shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son. They shall call his name *Immanu*
EL
[3] (which interpreted is
ELOHIM
-is-on-our-side). [Isa 7:14]
1:24
YAH
seph arose from his sleep, and did as the *malach* of
ADONAI
commanded him, and took his wife to himself;
1:25 and did not know her until she had brought forth her firstborn Son. He named Him
YAH
shua[4].

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:19 - send her away. Xref Mt 5:31; 19:3, 7; Mk 10:4.

[1a] Vs 1:21 - You shall call His name
YAH
shua. Refer Isa 49:1; 49:5 '
YHWH
has called Me from the womb; from the bowels of My mother has
HE
made mention of My name'.

[2] Vs 1:23 - 'almah' (maiden) is the actual word used in Isa 7:14 although the Gk word here is virgin (parthenos). Even if writer had used 'almah' in this verse, the context here (vs 18-20, 25) clearly indicates Mashiach's virgin birth. As with most scripture quotations, the writer here is only paraphrasing from Isa 7:14. Writer's use of 'virgin' here is justified by virtue of the manifest virgin birth context.

[3] Vs 1:23 - Immanu
EL
- From Isa 7:14 meaning
EL

-is-with-us (on-our-side, against our adversaries). This theophoric epithet of the child in Isa 7:14, and here of the Mashiach as well, is

ADONAI
's (

YHWH
) continuing commitment to be with (i.e on the side of)

HIS
Covenant people; to assure them of deliverance from their adversaries; and in Mashiach's context, as their ultimate (future) Deliverer (Lk 1:71-74). Common misinterpretation of this prophetic title to mean 'God's incarnation' is unscriptural. Xrefs: Ex 33:15; Deu 31:8; Isa 41:10; 43:1-3; Jdg 6:12; Jos 1:9; 1Ki 8:57; Zec 10:5; Ps 124:1-2; 1Chr 28:20; 2Chr 13:12, 32:7-8. All have the same meaning - that

EL
is on the side of (with) His Covenant people, against their adversaries. Compare equivalent phrase "Immaka

EL
" with corresponding meaning EL-is-with-you in Gen 21:22; Deu 20:1; Jos 1:9; 1Sa 10:7; Zec 8:23; 1Chr 17:2. Also see ‘Immanu-YHWH’ (YHWH-is-with-us) in Jdg 6:13; 2Chr 20:17, 32:8; Ps 46:7, 11; etc.

[4] Vs 1:25:

YAH
shua. Meaning -

YHWH
Saves or

YHWH
's Salvation. This is a common name amongst the Yisra

EL
ites such as

YAH
shua the son of Nun,

YAH
shua son of

YAH
zadak,

YAH
shua-Justus (Col 4:11), Bar-

YAH
shua (Act 13:6), etc.

YAH
shua Mashiach is the ultimate polished-arrow (instrument/ agent) of

YHWH
's Salvation.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

2 Beit-lechem to Egypt to Natzeret

2:1 Now when
YAH
shua was born in *Beit-lechem* of
YAH
udah in the days of king Herod, behold, wise men from the east came to *Yerushalayim*, saying:
2:2 Where is He who is born King of the
YAH
udim? For we saw His star in the east and have come to pay Him homage.
2:3 When king Herod heard it, he was troubled, and all *Yerushalayim* with him.
2:4 Gathering together all the chief *kohanim* and scribes of the people, he asked them where the *Mashiach* would be born.
2:5 They said to him: In *Beit-lechem* of
YAH
udah, for this is written through the prophet:
2:6 You *Beit-lechem*, Land of
YAH
udah, are in no way least among the princes of
YAH
udah: for out of you shall come forth a Prince, Who shall shepherd
MY
people, *Yisra*
EL
[5].
2:7 Then Herod secretly called the wise men and learned from them exactly what time the star appeared.
2:8 He sent them to *Beit-lechem* and said: Go and search diligently for the young Child. When you have found Him, bring me word, so that I also may come and pay Him homage.
2:9 They, having heard the king, went their way; and behold, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, until it came and stood over where the young Child was.

2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy.
2:11 They came into the house and saw the young Child with *Miriam*, His mother, and they fell down and *shachah* Him. Opening their treasures, they offered to Him gifts - gold, frankincense, and myrrh.
2:12 Being warned in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they went back to their own country another way.
2:13 Now when they had departed, behold, a *malach* of
ADONAI
appeared to
YAH
seph in a dream, saying: Arise and take the young Child and His mother, and flee into Egypt, and stay there until I tell you; for Herod will seek the young Child to destroy Him.
2:14 He arose and took the young Child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt,
2:15 and was there until the death of Herod; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by
ADONAI
through the prophet, saying: Out of Egypt I called
MY
Son[6].
2:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the wise men, was exceedingly angry, and sent out, and killed all the male children who were in *Beit-lechem* and in all the surrounding countryside, from two years old and under, according to the exact time which he had learned from the wise men.
2:17 Then that which was spoken by *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet was fulfilled, saying:
2:18 A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, weeping and great mourning, *Rachel* weeping for her children; she would not be comforted, because they are no more.[7]
2:19 But when Herod was dead, behold, a *malach* of
ADONAI
appeared in a dream to
YAH
seph in Egypt, saying:
2:20 Arise and take the young Child and His mother, and go into the Land of *Yisra*

EL
, for those who sought the young Child's life are dead.
2:21 He arose and took the young Child and His mother and came into the Land of *Yisra*
EL
.
2:22 But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over
YAH
udah in the place of his father, Herod, he was afraid to go there. Being warned in a dream, he withdrew into the region of Galilee,
2:23 and came and lived in a city called Natzeret; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets: He will be called a Natzeri[8].

Footnotes

[5] Vs 2:6 - Prince/ Ruler of Yisra
EL
. Ref Mic 5:2.

[6] Vs 2:15 - Just as Yisra
EL
is '
MY
son, called out of Egypt' (Hos 11:1), likewise the Mashiach is. This correlation between Yisra
EL
and Mashiach shows their complementary national and individual sonship and calling from
EL
. Likewise the complementary servanthood of Yisra
EL
and the Mashiach as apparent in Isa 40-41.

[7] Vs 2:18 - Jer 31:15.

[8] Vs 2:23 - Natzeret, Natzeri. From Netzer, meaning Branch/ Shoot/ Sprout. Refer Isa 4:2; 11:1; Jer 23:5; 33:15; Zec 3:8; 6:12. Note that the words 'Netzer/ Natzeret/ Natzeri' has no connection with the 'Nazirite (consecration) vow' mentioned in Nu 6:1-21.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

3
YAH
shua immersed by
YAH
chanan

3:1 In those days,
YAH
chanan the immerser came, proclaiming in the wilderness of
YAH
udah, saying:
3:2 Repent, for the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is at hand.
3:3 For this is he who was spoken of by *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet, saying: The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make ready the way of
ADONAI
. Make
HIS
paths straight[9].
3:4 Now
YAH
chanan himself wore clothing made of camel's hair, with a leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild honey.
3:5 Then people from *Yerushalayim*, all of
YAH
udah, and all the region around the *Yarden* went out to him.
3:6 They were immersed by him in the *Yarden*, confessing their sins.
3:7 But when he saw many of the *parushim* and *tzadukim* coming for his immersion, he said to them: You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
3:8 Therefore bring forth fruit worthy of repentance.
3:9 Do not think to yourselves: We have *Abraham* for our father, for I tell you that
ELOHIM
is able to raise up children to *Abraham* from these stones.

3:10 Even now the axe lies at the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree that does not bring forth good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire.
3:11 I indeed immerse you in water for repentance, but He Who comes after me is mightier than I, Whose shoes I am not worthy to carry; He will immerse you in the
RUACH
kadosh.
3:12 His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly cleanse His threshing floor. He will gather His wheat into the barn, but the chaff He will burn up with unquenchable fire.
3:13 Then
YAH
shua came from Galilee to the *Yarden* to
YAH
chanan, to be immersed by him.
3:14 But
YAH
chanan would have hindered Him, saying: I need to be immersed by You, and You come to me?
3:15 But
YAH
shua, answering, said to him: Allow it now, for this is the fitting way for us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he allowed Him.
3:16
YAH
shua, when He was immersed, went up directly from the water: and behold, the *shamayim* were opened to Him. He saw the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
descending as a dove and coming on Him.
3:17 Behold, a voice out of the *shamayim* said: This is
MY
beloved Son, with Whom I
AM
well pleased.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 3:3 - Isa 40:3.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

4 Tempted | Talmidim | Kingdom of Shamayim

4:1 Then
YAH
shua was led up by the
RUACH
into the wilderness to be tempted by *ha-satan*.
4:2 When He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was hungry afterward.
4:3 The tempter came and said to Him: If You are the Son of
ELOHIM
, command that these stones become bread.
4:4 But He answered: It is written, man shall not live by bread alone, but by every *imrah* that proceeds out of the mouth of
ELOHIM
. [Deu 8:3]
4:5 Then *ha-satan* took Him into the *kadosh* city. He set Him on the pinnacle of the temple,
4:6 and said to Him: If You are the Son of
ELOHIM
, throw Yourself down, for it is written:
HE
will put
HIS
malachim in charge of You and, in their hands they will bear You up, so that You do not dash Your foot against a stone. [Ps 91:11-12]
4:7
YAH
shua said to him: Again, it is written: You shall not test
ADONAI
, your
ELOHIM
. [Deu 6:16]
4:8 Again, *ha-satan* took Him to an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory.
4:9 He said to Him: I will give You all of these things, if You will fall down

and *shachah* me.
4:10 Then
YAH
shua said to him: Depart from Me, *satan.* For it is written: You shall *shachah*
ADONAI
your
ELOHIM
, and you shall serve
HIM
only. [Deu 6:13]
4:11 Then *ha-satan* left Him, and behold, *malachim* came and attended to Him. [Lk 22:43]
4:12 Now when
YAH
shua heard that
YAH
chanan was taken into custody, He withdrew into Galilee.
4:13 Leaving Nazeret, He came and stayed in *Kefar-Nachum*, which is by the sea, in the region of *Zebulun* and *Naphtali*,
4:14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet, saying:
4:15 The Land of *Zebulun* and the Land of *Naphtali*, toward the sea, beyond the *Yarden*, Galilee of the nations,
4:16 the people who sat in darkness saw a great light, to those who sat in the region and foreshadow of death, to them light has dawned. [Isa 9:1-2]
4:17 From that time,
YAH
shua began to proclaim, and to say: Repent. For the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is at hand.
4:18 Walking by the sea of Galilee, He saw two brothers - *Shimon* called *Kefa,* and Andreas his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen.
4:19 He said to them: Come after Me, and I will make you fishers for men.
4:20 They immediately left their nets and followed Him.
4:21 Going on from there, He saw two other brothers, *Yaaqob* the son of *Zebad*
YAH

, and
YAH
chanan his brother, in the boat with *Zebad*
YAH
their father, mending their nets. He called them.
4:22 They immediately left the boat and their father and followed Him.
4:23
YAH
shua went about in all Galilee, teaching in their assemblies, proclaiming the good news of the Kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people.
4:24 The report about Him went out into all Syria. They brought to Him all who were sick, afflicted with various diseases and torments, possessed with demons, epileptics, and paralytics; and He healed them.
4:25 Great multitudes from Galilee, Decapolis, *Yerushalayim*,
YAH
udah and from beyond the *Yarden* followed Him.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

5 Blessedness | Salt and light | Torah fulfillment

5:1 Seeing the multitudes, He went up the hill. When He had sat down, His *talmidim* came to Him.
5:2 He opened His mouth and taught them, saying:
5:3 Blessed are the contrite in spirit, for theirs is the Kingdom of *Shamayim*. [Isa 57:15; 66:2]
5:4 Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted. [Isa 61:2; 66:10, 13]
5:5 Blessed are the humble, for they shall inherit the earth. [Ps 37:11; Zep 2:3]
5:6 Blessed are those who hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled. [Isa 55:1; Dan 9:24]
5:7 Blessed are those who show covenant-faithfulness, for they shall obtain covenant-faithfulness. [Ps 41:1]
5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see
ELOHIM
. [Ps 15:2; 24:4]
5:9 Blessed are the *shalom* makers, for they shall be called sons of
ELOHIM
. [Isa 9:6; 45:7]
5:10 Blessed are those who have been persecuted for righteousness sake, for theirs is the Kingdom of *Shamayim*. [Ps 119:84, 119:86]
5:11 Blessed are you when people reproach you, persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely, for My sake. [Gen 50:20; Ps 31:15, 35:3]
5:12 Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad, for great is your reward from the *shamayim*. For that is how they persecuted the prophets who were before you.
5:13 You are the salt of the earth, but if the salt has lost its flavor, with what will it be salted? It is then good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under the feet of men. [Lev 2:13; Nu 18:19]
5:14 You are the light of the world. A city located on a hill cannot be hidden. [2Ki 8:19]

5:15 Neither do you light a lamp, and put it under a measuring basket, but on a stand; and it shines to all who are in the house.
5:16 Even so, let your light shine before men; that they may see your good works, and glorify your
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
5:17 Do not think that I came to destroy the *Torah* or the prophets. I did not come to destroy, but to fulfill.[10]
5:18 For most certainly, I tell you, until the *shamayim* and earth pass away, not even one *yod*[11] or one tittle shall in any way pass away from the *Torah*, until all things are accomplished.
5:19 Whoever, therefore, shall annul one of these least commandments[12], and teach others to do so, shall be called least in the Kingdom of *Shamayim*; but whoever shall do and teach them shall be called great in the Kingdom of *Shamayim*.
5:20 For I tell you that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and *parushim*, there is no way you will enter into the Kingdom of *Shamayim*.
5:21 You have heard it being said since the ancient ones: You shall not murder; and whoever shall murder shall be in danger of the judgment; [Ex 20:13]
5:22 now I tell you, that everyone who is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment; and whoever shall say to his brother: Stupid. shall be liable before the council; and whoever shall say: You moron. shall be in danger of the fire of *GeHinnom*.
5:23 If therefore you are offering your *korban* at the altar, and there remember that your brother has anything against you,
5:24 leave your *korban* there before the altar and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your *korban*.
5:25 Agree with your adversary quickly, while you are with him in the way; lest perhaps the prosecutor deliver you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and you be cast into prison.
5:26 Most certainly I tell you, you shall by no means get out of there, until you have paid the last quarter.
5:27 You have heard that it was said: You shall not commit adultery; [Ex 20:14]
5:28 but I tell you that everyone who gazes at a woman to lust after her has

committed adultery with her already in his heart.
5:29 If your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish, than for your whole body to be cast into *GeHinnom*.
5:30 If your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off, and throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish, than for your whole body to be cast into *GeHinnom*.
5:31 It was also said: Whoever shall put away[13] his wife, let him give her a scroll of divorce;[14]
5:32 now, I tell you that whoever puts away his wife, except for the cause of fornication, makes her an adulteress; and whoever marries her when she is put away commits adultery.
5:33 Again you have heard that it was said to them of old time: You shall not make false vows, but shall perform to
ADONAI
your vows;
5:34 but I tell you, do not swear at all; neither by the *shamayim*, for it is the
THRONE
of
ELOHIM
;
5:35 nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of
HIS
feet; nor by *Yerushalayim*, for it is the city of the great
KING
. [Ps 46:4]
5:36 Neither shall you swear by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black.
5:37 But let your yes be yes and your no be no. Whatever is more than these is of the evil one.
5:38 You have heard that it was said: An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth; [Ex 21:24; Lev 24:20; Deu 19:21]
5:39 now I tell you, do not resist him who is evil; but whoever strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also.
5:40 If anyone sues you to take away your coat, let him have your cloak also.
5:41 Whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two.
5:42 Give to him who asks you, and do not turn away him who desires to

borrow from you.
5:43 You have heard that it was said: You shall love your neighbor, and hate your enemy. [Lev 19:18]
5:44 But I tell you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who mistreat you and persecute you,
5:45 that you may be children of your
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*. For
HE
makes
HIS
sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the just and the unjust.
5:46 For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Do not even the tax collectors do the same?
5:47 If you only greet your friends, what more do you do than others? Do not even the *goyim* do the same?
5:48 Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim* is perfect.[14a]

Footnotes

[10] Vs 5:17 - Important declaration by
YAH
shua that he is not come to destroy or negate the Torah, rather to fulfill it. To bring
ELOHIM's
redemptive plan to completion.

[11] Vs 5:18 - Smallest Hebrew letter.

[12] Vs 5:19 - Context refers to Torah instructions. See verse 17-18. A strong warning from Mashiach himself that whoever who teach others to break or violate Torah instructions shall have the least dignity in the Kingdom to come. Those who practice and teach Torah instructions to others shall be great in the Kingdom.

[13] Vs 5:31 - put away. Dispossess. Termination of marital bond. Xref Mt 19:3-9; Mk 10:4.

[14] Vs 5:31-32 - scroll of divorce. Formal cut-off, repudiation of marital tie. (kerithuth). Ref Deu 24:1; Isa 50:1; Jer 3:8. Xref Mt 19:3-9; Mk 10:11-12; Lk 16:18; 1Cor 7:10-11; Rm 7:3.

[14a] Vs 5:48 - perfect (teleioi). Fully developed in character; matured; completeness.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

6 Our
ABBA
| Giving | Fasting | Treasures | Trust

6:1 Be careful that you do not do your charitable giving before men, to be seen by them, or else you have no reward from your
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
6:2 Therefore when you do merciful deeds, do not sound a *shofar* before yourself, as the hypocrites do in the assemblies and in the streets, that they may get glory from men. Most certainly I tell you, they have received their reward.
6:3 But when you do merciful deeds, do not let your left hand know what your right hand does,
6:4 so that your merciful deeds may be in secret, then your
ABBA
WHO
sees in secret will reward you openly.
6:5 When you pray, you shall not be as the hypocrites, for they love to stand and pray in the assemblies and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Most certainly, I tell you, they have received their reward.
6:6 But you, when you pray, enter into your inner room, and having shut your door, pray to your
ABBA
WHO
is in secret, and your
ABBA
WHO
sees in secret will reward you openly.
6:7 In praying, do not use vain repetitions, as the *goyim* do; for they think that they will be heard for their much speaking.
6:8 Therefore do not be like them, for your
ABBA
knows what things you need, before you ask

HIM
.
6:9 Pray like this: Our
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*, *kadosh* be
YOUR
name.
6:10
YOUR
Kingdom come.
YOUR
will be done, as in *shamayim*, so on earth.
6:11 Give us today our daily bread.
6:12 Forgive us our trespasses, as we also forgive those who trespass against us.
6:13 Bring us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For
YOURS
is the Kingdom, the *gevurah*, and the glory forever. Amen.
6:14 For if you forgive men their transgressions, your
ABBA
in the *shamayim* will also forgive you.
6:15 But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your
ABBA
forgive your trespasses.
6:16 Moreover when you fast, do not be like the hypocrites, with sad faces. For they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen by men to be fasting. Most certainly I tell you, they have received their reward.
6:17 But you, when you fast, anoint your head, and wash your face;
6:18 so that you are not seen by men to be fasting, but by your
ABBA
WHO
is in secret, and your
ABBA
,
WHO
sees in secret, will reward you.
6:19 Do not layup treasures for yourselves on the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through and steal;
6:20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in *shamayim*, where neither moth

nor rust consume, and where thieves do not break through and steal;
6:21 for where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.
6:22 The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is sound, your whole body will be full of light.
6:23 But if your eye is evil[15], your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness.
6:24 No one can serve two *adonim*, for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve both
ELOHIM
and mammon.
6:25 Therefore I tell you, do not be anxious for your life - what you will eat, or what you will drink; nor yet for your body, what you will wear. Is not life more than food, and the body more than clothing?
6:26 See the birds of the *shamayim*, that they do not sow, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns. Your *shamayim*
ABBA
feeds them. Are not you of much more value than they?
6:27 Which of you, by being anxious, can add one cubit to his lifespan?
6:28 Why are you anxious about clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow. They do not toil, neither do they spin,
6:29 yet I tell you that even *Shelomoh* in all his glory was not dressed like one of these.
6:30 But if
ELOHIM
so clothes the grass of the field, which today exists, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, would not
HE
much more clothe you, you of little trust?
6:31 Therefore do not be anxious, saying: What will we eat, what will we drink, or with what will we be clothed?
6:32 For the *goyim*[15a] seek after all these things; for your *shamayim*
ABBA
knows that you need all these things.
6:33 But seek first *'s*
ELOHIM
Kingdom, and
HIS
righteousness; and all these things will be given to you as well.

6:34 Therefore do not be anxious for tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious for itself. Each day's own trouble is sufficient.

Footnotes

[15] Vs 6:22-23 - evil eye, sound eye. In Hebraic context, this figurative speech means selfishness (evil eye) and generosity (sound eye) respectively. This is congruent with preceding verses (19-21) about laying up treasures.

[15a] Vs 6:32 – the goyim. As used in vs 6:7 also, Mashiach is reminding His YisraELite-YAHudi people not to follow the ways of the gentiles.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

7 Righteous and faithful living

7:1 Do not judge, so that you would not be judged.
7:2 For with whatever judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with whatever measure you measure, it will be measured to you.
7:3 Why do you see the speck that is in your brother's eye, but do not consider the beam that is in your own eye?
7:4 Or how will you tell your brother: Let me remove the speck from your eye; and behold, the beam is in your own eye?
7:5 You hypocrite. First remove the beam out of your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove the speck out of your brother's eye. [Lk 6:41]
7:6 Do not give that which is *kadosh* to the dogs, neither throw your pearls before the swine, lest perhaps they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you to pieces.
7:7 Ask, and it will be given you. Seek, and you will find. Knock, and it will be opened for you.
7:8 For everyone who asks receives. He who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be opened.
7:9 Or who is there among you, who, if his son asks him for bread, will give him a stone?
7:10 Or if he asks for a fish, who will give him a serpent?
7:11 If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim* give good things to those who ask
HIM
.
7:12 Therefore whatever you desire for men to do to you, you shall also do to them; for this is the *Torah* and the prophets. [Lk 6:31]
7:13 Enter in by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter in by it.
7:14 How narrow is the gate, and restricted is the way that leads to life. Few are those who find it.
7:15 Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but

inwardly are ravening wolves.
7:16 By their fruits you will know them. Do you gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles?
7:17 Even so, every good tree produces good fruit; but the corrupt tree produces evil fruit.
7:18 A good tree cannot produce evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree produce good fruit.
7:19 Every tree that does not grow good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.
7:20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them.
7:21 Not everyone who says to Me: *Adon*, *Adon*, will enter into the Kingdom of *Shamayim*; but he who does the will of My
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
7:22 Many will tell Me in that Day: *Adon*, *Adon*, did not we prophesy in Your name, in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name do many mighty works?
7:23 Then I will tell them: I never knew you. Depart from Me, you who work *Torah-lessness*.
7:24 Everyone therefore who hears these *devarim* of Mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, who built his house on a rock.
7:25 The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock.
7:26 Everyone who hears these *devarim* of Mine and does not do them will be like a foolish man, who built his house on the sand.
7:27 The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell, and great was its fall.
7:28 It happened, when
YAH
shua had finished saying these things, that the multitudes were astonished at His teaching;
7:29 for He taught them with authority, and not like the scribes.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

8 Leper | Centurion | Healing | Demons | Storm

8:1 When He came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.
8:2 Behold, a leper came to Him and *shachah* before Him, saying: *Adon*, if you want to, you can make me clean.
8:3
YAH
shua stretched out His hand, and touched him, saying: I want to. Be made clean. Immediately his leprosy was cleansed.
8:4
YAH
shua said to him: See that you tell nobody, but go, show yourself to the *kohen*, and offer the *korban* that *Mosheh* commanded, as a testimony to them.
8:5 When He came into *Kefar-Nachum*, a centurion came to Him, asking Him[16],
8:6 and saying: *Adon*, my servant lies in the house paralyzed, grievously tormented.
8:7
YAH
shua said to him: I will come and heal him.
8:8 The centurion answered: *Adon*, I am not worthy for You to come under my roof. Just say the word, and my servant will be healed.
8:9 For I am also a man under authority, having under myself soldiers. I tell this one: Go, and he goes; and tell another: Come, and he comes; and tell my servant: Do this, and he does it.
8:10 When
YAH
shua heard it, He marveled and said to those who followed: Most certainly I tell you, I have not found so great a trust, not even in *Yisra*
EL
.
8:11 I tell you that many will come from the east and the west, and will sit down with *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, and *Yaaqob* in the Kingdom of *Shamayim*,

8:12 but the children of the Kingdom will be thrown out into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.[17]
8:13
YAH
shua said to the centurion: Go your way. Let it be done for you as you have trusted. His servant was healed in that hour.
8:14 When
YAH
shua came into *Kefa's* house, He saw his wife's mother lying sick with a fever.
8:15 He touched her hand, and the fever left her. She got up and served Him.
8:16 When evening came, they brought to Him many possessed with demons. He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick;
8:17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet, saying: He took our infirmities, and bore our diseases. [Isa 53:4]
8:18 Now when
YAH
shua saw great multitudes around Him, He gave the order to depart to the other side.
8:19 A scribe came, and said to Him: *Rabbi*, I will follow You wherever You go.
8:20
YAH
shua said to him: The foxes have holes, and the birds of the *shamayim* have nests, but the Son of man has nowhere to lay His head.
8:21 Another of His *talmidim* said to him: *Adon*, allow me first to go and bury my father.
8:22 But
YAH
shua said to him: Follow Me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead.
8:23 When He got into a boat, His *talmidim* followed Him.
8:24 Behold, a violent storm came up on the sea, so much that the boat was covered with the waves, but He was asleep.
8:25 They came to Him, and woke Him up, saying: Save us *Adon.* We are dying.
8:26 He said to them: Why are you fearful, O you of little trust? Then He

got up, rebuked the wind and the sea, and there was a great calm.
8:27 The men marveled, saying: What kind of Man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?
8:28 When He came to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, two people possessed by demons met Him there, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that nobody could pass that way.
8:29 Behold, they cried out, saying: What do we have to do with You,
YAH
shua, Son of
ELOHIM
? Have You come here to torment us before the appointed time?
8:30 Now there was a herd of many hogs feeding far away from them.
8:31 The demons begged Him, saying: If You cast us out, send us away into the herd of hogs.
8:32 He said to them: Go. They came out, and went into the herd of hogs; and behold, the whole herd of hogs rushed down the cliff into the sea, and died in the water.
8:33 Those who fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, including what happened to those who were possessed with demons.
8:34 Behold, all the city came out to meet
YAH
shua. When they saw Him, they begged that He would depart from their borders.

Footnotes

[16] Vs 8:5 - In the account here, it is written as though the Centurion himself came to beseech Mashiach directly; whereas in the Lk 7:3 account it is written as Centurion sent
YAH
udim elders. It is apparent that this writer is applying the 'shaliah' principle by writing as though the Centurion was personally present to make the request. Refer Mk 10:35 for another shaliah example.

[17] Vs 8:12 - 'Children of the kingdom' refers to descendants of the Covenant people. Verse 10-12 show that many of Abraham's covenant descendants will not inherit the kingdom because of their failure to trust in
ELOHIM
and/ or Mashiach. On other hand many gentiles from east and west will come to trust in
ELOHIM

and the Mashiach and hence will sit down with Yisra

EL
's forefathers. Nevertheless, when the time of the gentiles is up, the blindness of Yisra

EL
will be lifted and all the remnant of Yisra

EL
will be saved - see Rom 11:25-27.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

9 Paralytic | Mattith
YAH
| Fasting | Healings

9:1 He entered a boat, and crossed over, and came into His own city.
9:2 Behold, they brought to Him a man who was paralyzed, lying on a bed.
YAH
shua, seeing their trust, said to the paralytic: Son, cheer up. Your sins have been forgiven.
9:3 Behold, some of the scribes said to themselves: This man blasphemes.
9:4
YAH
shua, knowing their thoughts, said: Why do you think evil in your hearts?
9:5 For which is easier to say: Your sins have been forgiven, or to say: Get up, and walk;
9:6 but that you may know that the Son of man has authority[18] on earth to forgive sins. Then He said to the paralytic: Get up, and take up your mat, and go up to your house.
9:7 He arose and departed to his house.
9:8 When the multitudes saw it, they marveled and glorified
ELOHIM
,
WHO
had given such authority to mankind.
9:9 As
YAH
shua passed by from there, He saw a man called *Mattith*
YAH
sitting at the tax collection office. He said to him: Follow Me. He got up and followed Him.
9:10 It happened as He sat in the house, behold, many tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with
YAH
shua and His *talmidim*.
9:11 When the *parushim* saw it, they said to His *talmidim:* Why does your *Rabbi* eat with tax collectors and sinners?

9:12 When
YAH
shua heard it, He said to them: Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick do.
9:13 Now you go and learn what this means: I desire covenant-faithfulness, and not sacrifice, for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners. [Hos 6:6]
9:14 Then
YAH
chanan's talmidim came to Him, saying: Why do we and the *parushim* fast often, but Your *talmidim* do not fast?
9:15
YAH
shua said to them: Can the friends of the bridegroom mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.
9:16 No one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for the patch would tear away from the garment, and a worse hole is made.
9:17 Neither do people put new wine into old wineskins, or else the skins would burst, and the wine be spilled, and the skins ruined. No, they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.
9:18 While He told these things to them, behold, a ruler came and *shachah* before Him, saying: My daughter has just died, but come and lay your hand on her, and she will live.
9:19
YAH
shua got up and followed him, as did His *talmidim*.
9:20 Behold, a woman who had an issue of blood for twelve years came behind Him, and touched the *tzitzit* of His garment;
9:21 for she said within herself: If I just touch His garment, I will be made well.
9:22 Then
YAH
shua, turning around and seeing her, said: Daughter, cheer up. Your trust has made you well. And the woman was made well from that hour.
9:23 When
YAH
shua came into the ruler's house, and saw the flute players, and the crowd in a commotion,
9:24 He said to them: Make room, because the girl is not dead, but

sleeping. They ridiculed Him.
9:25 But when the crowd was put out, He entered in, took her by the hand, and the girl arose.
9:26 The report of this went out into all that region.
9:27 As
YAH
shua passed by from there, two blind men followed Him, calling out and saying: Have covenant-faithfulness on us, Son of *Dawid.*
9:28 When He had come into the house, the blind men came to Him.
YAH
shua said to them: Do you trust that I Am able to do this? They told Him: Yes, *Adon*.
9:29 Then He touched their eyes, saying: According to your trust be it done to you.
9:30 Their eyes were opened.
YAH
shua strictly commanded them, saying: See that no one knows about this.
9:31 But they went out and spread abroad His fame in all that region.
9:32 As they went out, behold, a mute man who was demon possessed was brought to Him.
9:33 When the demon was cast out, the mute man spoke. The multitudes marveled, saying: Nothing like this has ever been seen in *Yisra*
EL
.
9:34 But the *parushim* said: By the prince of the demons, He casts out demons.
9:35
YAH
shua went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their assemblies, and proclaiming the good news of the Kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people.
9:36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were harassed and scattered, like sheep without a shepherd.
9:37 Then He said to His *talmidim*: The harvest indeed is plentiful, but the laborers are few.
9:38 Pray therefore that
ADONAI
of the harvest will send out laborers into

HIS
harvest.

Footnotes

[18] Vs 9:6 - This authority is given by
ELOHIM
to the Son of man (Mashiach), as explained in vs 8.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

10 Twelve shaliahs for house of Yisra
EL

10:1 He called to Himself His twelve *talmidim*, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every sickness.
10:2 Now the names of the twelve *shaliahs* are these. The first, *Shimon* (who was later called *Kefa*); Andreas, his brother; *Yaaqob* the son of *Zebad*
YAH
;
YAH
chanan, his brother;
10:3 Philip and *Bar-Tolmai*; *Toma*; *Mattith*
YAH
the tax collector; *Yaaqob* the son of Alphaeus; and Thaddaeus[19];
10:4 *Shimon* the *Canaanite*; and
YAH
udah Ishqirya, who also betrayed Him.
10:5
YAH
shua shalach these twelve out, and commanded them, saying: Do not go among the *goyim*, and do not enter into any city of the Samaritans.
10:6 Rather, go to the lost sheep of the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
10:7 As you go, proclaim, saying: The Kingdom of *Shamayim* is at hand.
10:8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, and cast out demons. Freely you received, so freely give.
10:9 Do not take any gold, nor silver, nor brass in your money belts.
10:10 Take no bag for your journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff; for the laborer is worthy of his food.
10:11 Into whatever city or village you enter, find out who in it is worthy; and stay there until you go on.
10:12 As you enter into the household, greet it.
10:13 If the household is worthy, let your *shalom* come on it, but if it is not

worthy, let your *shalom* return to you.
10:14 Whoever does not receive you, nor hear your words, as you go out of that house or that city, shake off the dust from your feet.
10:15 Most certainly I tell you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.
10:16 Behold, I *shalach* you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore, be wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.
10:17 Now, beware of men; for they will deliver you up to councils, and in their assemblies, they will scourge you.
10:18 Yes, and you will be brought before governors and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them and to the nations.
10:19 Moreover, when they deliver you up, do not be anxious how or what you will say; for it will be given you in that hour what you will say.
10:20 For it is not you who speak, but the
RUACH
of your
ABBA
WHO
speaks in you.
10:21 Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child. Children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death.
10:22 You will be hated by all men for My name's sake, but he who endures to the end will be saved.
10:23 Then, whenever they persecute you in this city, flee into the next, for most certainly I tell you, you will not have gone through the cities of *Yisra*
EL
, until the Son of man has come.[20]
10:24 A *talmid* is not above his *rabbi*, nor a servant above his *adon*.
10:25 It is enough for the *talmid* that he be like his *rabbi*, and the servant like his *adon*. If they have called the Master of the house *Baal-zebub*, how much more those of His household.
10:26 Therefore do not be afraid of them, for there is nothing covered that will not be revealed; and hidden that will not be known.
10:27 What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in the ear, proclaim on the housetops.
10:28 Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but are not able to kill the soul. Rather, fear
HIM
WHO

is able to destroy both soul and body in *GeHinnom*.
10:29 Are not two sparrows sold for an assarion? Not one of them falls on the ground apart from your*'s*
ABBA
will -
10:30 but the very hairs of your head are all numbered.
10:31 Therefore do not be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows.
10:32 Everyone therefore who confesses Me before men, him I will also confess before My
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
10:33 But whoever denies Me before men, him I will also deny before My
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
10:34 Do not think that I came to send *shalom* on the earth. I did not come to send *shalom*, but a sword.
10:35 For I came to set a man at odds against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.
10:36 A man's foes will be those of his own household. [Mic 7:6]
10:37 He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me; and he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.
10:38 He who does not take his stake and follow after Me, is not worthy of Me.
10:39 He who seeks his life will lose it; and he who loses his life for My sake will find it.
10:40 He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives
HIM
WHO
shalach Me[21].
10:41 He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet will receive a prophet's reward. He who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man will receive a righteous man's reward.
10:42 Whoever gives one of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a *talmid*, most certainly I tell you he will in no way lose his reward.

Footnotes

[19] Vs 10:3: Thaddaeus' Hebrew name is
YAH
udah. He is the half-brother of
YAH
shua. Bar-Tolmai is the surname of Nethan
EL
.

[20] Vs 10:23 - Until the Son of man has come (with them) - possibly meaning that Mashiach will be going through those cities himself (after his resurrection in his glorified body). See Mk 14:28 - Mashiach promised to go before his disciples into Galilee after his resurrection.

[21] Vs 10:40 - shalach Me. Clear statement by Mashiach on the 'shaliah' principle (personal representative/ proxy/ emissary) between the
ABBA
, Himself and His followers. The one who is sent is as the One Who sends (shalach) him. Xref Lk 10:16; Jn 12:44-45; 13:20; Jn 20:21, 23; Mt 16:19; 18:18.
YAH
shua is Himself the Shaliah (Apostle) from
ELOHIM
(Heb 3:1).

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

11 Are You the One | Repent | Come to Me

11:1 It happened that when
YAH
shua had finished directing His twelve *talmidim*, He departed from there to teach and proclaim in their cities.
11:2 Now when
YAH
chanan heard in the prison the works of the *Mashiach*, he sent two of his *talmidim*
11:3 and said to Him: Are You He who comes, or should we look for another?
11:4
YAH
shua answered them: Go and tell
YAH
chanan the things which you hear and see:
11:5 The blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news proclaimed to them. [Isa 35:5; 61:1]
11:6 Blessed is he who finds no occasion for stumbling in Me.
11:7 As these went their way,
YAH
shua began to say to the multitudes concerning
YAH
chanan: What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?
11:8 But what did you go out to see? A man in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in king's houses.
11:9 But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet.
11:10 For this is that whom it is written: Behold, I *shalach*
MY
messenger before
YOUR

presence, and he will prepare the way before
YOU
[22].
11:11 Most certainly I tell you, among those who are born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than
YAH
chanan the immerser; yet he who is least in the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is greater than he.
11:12 From the days of
YAH
chanan the immerser until now, the Kingdom of *Shamayim* suffers violence, and violent ones are making a bounty of it[23].
11:13 For all the prophets and the *Torah* prophesied until
YAH
chanan.
11:14 Until you are willing and receptive, this is
EL
i
YAH
[24], who is certainly to come.
11:15 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
11:16 But to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces, who call to their companions,
11:17 and say: We played the flute for you, and you did not dance. We mourned for you, and you did not lament.
11:18 For
YAH
chanan came neither eating nor drinking, and they say: He has a demon.
11:19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say: Behold, a gluttonous Man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners. Even wisdom is justified by her deeds.
11:20 Then He began to denounce the cities in which most of His mighty works had been done, because they did not repent.
11:21 Woe to you, Chorazin. Woe to you, *Bethsaida*. For if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.
11:22 Now I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon on the day of judgment than for you.
11:23 You, *Kefar-Nachum*, who are exalted to *shamayim*, you will go down

to *sheol*. For if the mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done in you, it would have remained until this day.
11:24 Now I tell you that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, on the day of judgment, than for you.
11:25 At that time,
YAH
shua prayed: I thank
YOU
ABBA
,
ADONAI
of the *shamayim* and the earth, that
YOU
hid these things from the wise and understanding and revealed them to infants.
11:26 Yes,
ABBA
, for so it was well pleasing in
YOUR
sight.
11:27 All things have been delivered to Me by My
ABBA
. No one fully knows the Son, except the
ABBA
; neither does anyone fully know the
ABBA
, except the Son, and he to whom the Son desires to reveal.
11:28 Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavily burdened, and I will give you rest.
11:29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn from Me, for I Am gentle and lowly in heart; and you will find rest for your souls.
11:30 For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.

Footnotes

[22] Vs 11:10 -
YAH
chanan and
EL
i

YAH
. While Mal 3:1a and 4:5 is referring to

EL
i

YAH
as the forerunner, here

YAH
chanan is offered as the forerunner, 'in the spirit and power of

EL
i

YAH
' (Lk 1:17); until such time when Yisra

EL
is ready to receive and delight in her Adon Mashiach. Note that

EL
i

YAH
himself was at hand (standing by) with the Mashiach in the transfiguration (Mt 17:2).

[23] Vs 11:12 - making a bounty of it. Xref Lk 16:16 footnote to see context of this statement - as a rebuke to those who want to 'serve

ELOHIM
and riches' and 'lovers of money'.

[24] Vs 11:14 - this is

EL
i

YAH
. As proclaimed by the angel in Lk 1:17,

YAH
chanan's ministry is 'in the spirit and power of

EL
i

YAH
'. This fulfills the spirit of Mal 4:5, but not literally (yet).

YAH
chanan's ministry is a direct fulfillment of Isa 40:3 (Mt 3:3).

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

12 Shabat for man | The Servant |
ABBA
's will

12:1 At that time,
YAH
shua went on the *shabat* day through the grain fields. His *talmidim* were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and to eat.
12:2 And the *parushim*, when they saw it, said to him: Behold, Your *talmidim* do what is not permitted to do on the *shabat*.
12:3 And He said to them: Have not you read what *Dawid* did, when he was hungry, and those who were with him;
12:4 how he entered*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and ate the *lechem hapanim*[25], which was not permitted for him to eat, neither for those who were with him, but only for the *kohanim*? [1 Sa 21:3-6]
12:5 Or have you not read in the *Torah*, that on the *shabat* day, the *kohanim's work* in the temple is a violation of the *shabat*, but are guiltless?
12:6 Now I tell you, that One doing more important work than that in the temple is here.
12:7 If now you had known what this means: I desire covenant-faithfulness, and not sacrifice, you would not have condemned the guiltless. [Hos 6:6]
12:8 For the son of man[26] is owner, even of the *shabat*.
12:9 He departed there and went into their assembly with them.
12:10 And behold there was a man with a withered hand. They asked Him: Is it permitted to heal on the *shabat* day; that they might accuse Him.
12:11 He said to them: What man is there among you, who has one sheep, and if this one falls into a pit on the *shabat* day, would not he grab on to it, and lift it out?
12:12 Of how much more value then, is a man than a sheep. Therefore, it is permitted to do good on the *shabat* day.
12:13 Then He told the man: Stretch out your hand. He stretched it out; and it was restored whole, just like the other.
12:14 Now the *parushim* went out, and conspired against Him, how they

might destroy Him.
12:15
YAH
shua, perceiving that, withdrew from there. Great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them all;
12:16 and commanded them that they should not make Him known;
12:17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet, saying:
12:18 Behold,
MY
Servant Whom I have chosen;
MY
beloved in Whom
MY
soul is well pleased. I will put
MY
RUACH
on Him. He will proclaim justice to the nations.
12:19 He will not strive, nor shout; neither will anyone hear His voice in the streets.
12:20 He would not break a bruised reed; He would not quench a smoking flax. He will lead justice to victory.
12:21 In His name, the nations will trust. [Isa 42:1-4]
12:22 Then one possessed by a demon, blind and mute, was brought to Him and He healed him, so that the blind and mute man both spoke and saw.
12:23 All the multitudes were amazed, and said: Can this be the Son of *Dawid?*
12:24 Now, when the *parushim* heard it, they said: This man does not cast out demons, except by *Baal-zebub*, the prince of the demons.
12:25 Knowing their thoughts,
YAH
shua said to them: Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand.
12:26 If *ha-satan* casts out *ha-satan*, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand?
12:27 If I by *Baal-zebub* cast out demons, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore, they will be your judges.

12:28 But if I by the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
cast out demons, then unto you, the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
has arrived.[27]
12:29 Or else, how can one enter into the house of the strong man, and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man? Then he will plunder his house.
12:30 He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me, scatters.
12:31 Therefore I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the
RUACH
will not be forgiven men.
12:32 Whoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the
RUACH
kadosh, it will not be forgiven him, neither in this age, nor in that which is to come.
12:33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good, or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt; for the tree is known by its fruit.
12:34 You offspring of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks.
12:35 The good man out of his good treasure brings out good things, and the evil man out of his evil treasure brings out evil things.
12:36 I tell you that every speech that men shall carelessly proclaim, they will give an account of it in the day of judgment.[28]
12:37 For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned.
12:38 Then certain of the scribes and *parushim* answered: *Rabbi*, we want to see a sign from You.
12:39 But He answered them: An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, but no sign will be given it but the sign of *Yonah* the prophet.
12:40 For as *Yonah* was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale, so will the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

12:41 The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, for they repented at the proclamation of *Yonah*; and behold, someone greater than *Yonah* is here.
12:42 The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of *Shelomoh*; and behold, someone greater than *Shelomoh* is here.
12:43 Moreover, the unclean spirit, when he is gone out of the man, passes through waterless places, seeking rest, and does not find it.
12:44 Then he says: I will return into my house from which I came out, and when he has come back, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order.
12:45 Then he goes and takes with himself seven other spirits more evil than he is, and they enter in and dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the first. Even so will it be also to this evil generation.
12:46 While He was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, His mother and His brothers stood outside, seeking to speak to Him.
12:47 One said to him: Behold, Your mother and Your brothers stand outside, seeking to speak to You.
12:48 But He answered him who spoke to Him: Who is My mother? Who are My brothers?
12:49 He stretched out His hand towards His *talmidim*, and said: Behold, My mother and My brothers.
12:50 For whoever does the will of My
ABBA
WHO
is in *shamayim*, he is My brother, and sister, and mother.

Footnotes

[25] Vs 12:4 - Bread of the Presence (of
ELOHIM
).

[26] Vs 12:8 - son of man. This term is used here in a generic sense rather than referring to Mashiach only. Refer Mk 2:27 that 'Shabat is made for man, and not man for Shabat'; followed by this same ownership statement here. Same account in Lk 6:1-5.

[27] Vs 12:28 - Kingdom of
ELOHIM
has arrived. Kingdom of

ELOHIM
on earth is at hand. Other references on Kingdom of

ELOHIM
on earth - Mk 1:15, 9:1, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

[28] Vs 12:36 - Refers to word/ speech/ message that men shall carelessly proclaim/ preach.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

13 Parables of the Kingdom of Shamayim

13:1 On that day
YAH
shua went out of the house, and sat by the seaside.
13:2 Great multitudes gathered to Him, so that He entered a boat, and sat, and all the multitude stood on the beach.
13:3 He spoke to them many things in parables, saying: Behold, a farmer went out to sow.
13:4 As he sowed, some seeds fell by the roadside, and the birds came and devoured them.
13:5 Others fell on rocky ground, where they did not have much soil, and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of earth.
13:6 When the sun had risen, they were scorched. Because they had no root, they withered away.
13:7 Others fell among thorns. The thorns grew up and choked them.
13:8 Others fell on good soil, and yielded fruit - some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty.
13:9 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
13:10 The *talmidim* came, and said to him: Why do you speak to them in parables?
13:11 He answered them: To you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of *Shamayim*, but it is not given to them.
13:12 For whoever has, to him will be given, and he will have abundance, but whoever does not have, from him will be taken away even that which he has.
13:13 Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing, they do not hear, neither do they understand.
13:14 In them the prophecy of *Yesha*
YAH
is fulfilled, which says: By hearing you will hear, and will in no way understand; seeing you will see and will in no way perceive.
13:15 For this people's heart has grown callous, their ears are dull of hearing, they have closed their eyes; or else perhaps they might perceive

with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their heart, and should turn again; and I would heal them. [Isa 6:9-10]
13:16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.
13:17 For most certainly I tell you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which you see, and did not see them; and to hear the things which you hear, and did not hear them.
13:18 Hear, then, the parable of the farmer.
13:19 When anyone hears the *davar* of the Kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes, and snatches away that which has been sown in his heart. This is what was sown by the roadside.
13:20 What was sown on the rocky places, this is he who hears the *davar*, and immediately with joy receives it;
13:21 yet he has no root in himself but endures for a while. When tribulation or persecution arises because of the *davar*, immediately he stumbles.
13:22 What was sown among the thorns, this is he who hears the *davar*, but the cares of this age and the deceitfulness of riches choke the *davar*, and he becomes unfruitful.
13:23 What was sown on the good ground, this is he who hears the *davar*, and understands it, who most certainly bears fruit, and brings forth, some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty.
13:24 He set another parable before them, saying: The Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a man who sowed good seed in his field,
13:25 but while people slept, his enemy came and sowed tares[29] also among the wheat, and went away.
13:26 But when the blade sprang up and brought forth fruit, then the weeds appeared also.
13:27 The servants of the householder came and said to him: My *adon*, did not you sow good seed in your field? Where did this weed come from?
13:28 He said to them: An enemy has done this. The servants asked him: Do you want us to go and gather them up?
13:29 But he said: No, lest perhaps while you gather up the weeds, you root up the wheat with them.
13:30 Let both grow together until the harvest, and in the harvest time I will tell the reapers: First, gather up the weeds, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.
13:31 He set another parable before them, saying: The Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in

his field;
13:32 which indeed is smaller than all seeds. But when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches.
13:33 He spoke another parable to them. The Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, until it was all leavened.
13:34
YAH
shua spoke all these things in parables to the multitudes; and without a parable, He did not speak to them,
13:35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying: I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world. [Ps 78:2]
13:36 Then
YAH
shua sent the multitudes away and went into the house. His *talmidim* came to Him, saying: Explain to us the parable of the weeds of the field.
13:37 He answered them: He who sows the good seed is the Son of man,
13:38 the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the children of the Kingdom; and the weeds are the children of the evil one.
13:39 The enemy who sowed them is *ha-satan*. The harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are *malachim*.
13:40 As therefore the weeds are gathered up and burned with fire; so will it be at the end of this age.
13:41 The Son of man will *shalach* forth His *malachim*, and they will cast out of His Kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and those who do *Torah-lessness*,
13:42 and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth.
13:43 Then the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the Kingdom of their
ABBA
. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
13:44 Again, the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found, and hid. In his joy, he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.
13:45 Again, the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a man who is a merchant seeking fine pearls,

13:46 who having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.
13:47 Again, the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a dragnet, that was cast into the sea, and gathered some fish of every kind,
13:48 which, when it was filled, they drew up on the beach. They sat down, and gathered the good into containers, but the bad they threw away.
13:49 So, will it be in the end of the world. The *malachim* will come forth, and separate the wicked from among the righteous, [Mt 13:41; 25:31-32]
13:50 and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.
13:51
YAH
shua said to them: Have you understood all these things? They answered Him: Yes, *Adon*.
13:52 He said to them: Therefore, every scribe who has been made a *talmid* in the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a man who is a householder, who brings out of his treasure new and old things.[29a]
13:53 It happened that when
YAH
shua had finished these parables, He departed from there.
13:54 Coming into His own country, He taught them in their assembly, so that they were astonished, and said: Where did this man get this wisdom, and these mighty works?
13:55 Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not His mother called *Miriam*, and His brothers, *Yaaqob*,
YAH
seph, *Shimon*, and
YAH
udah?
13:56 Are not all of His sisters with us? Where then did this man get all of these things?
13:57 They were offended by Him. But
YAH
shua said to them: A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, and in his own house.
13:58 He did not do many mighty works there because of their unfaithfulness.

Footnotes

[29] Vs 13:25 - A kind of weed - spurious wheat.

[29a] Vs 13:52 – Refers to those existing scribes and parushim who comes to trust in the Mashiach, thus becoming His talmid. Such would treasure both the existing (established) davar of

ELOHIM
as well as the (new) imrah of the Mashiach. Xref Jn 8:31.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

14
YAH
chanan killed | Miracles | Healings

14:1 At that time, Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning
YAH
shua,
14:2 and said to his servants: This is
YAH
chanan the immerser. He is risen from the dead. That is why these powers work in him.
14:3 For Herod had laid hold of
YAH
chanan, and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife.
14:4 For
YAH
chanan said to him: It is not permitted for you to have her.
14:5 When he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.
14:6 But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced among them and pleased Herod.
14:7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she should ask.
14:8 She, being prompted by her mother, said: Give me here on a platter the head of
YAH
chanan the immerser.
14:9 The king was grieved, but for the sake of his oaths, and of those who sat at the table with him, he commanded it to be given,
14:10 and he sent and beheaded
YAH
chanan in the prison.
14:11 His head was brought on a platter and given to the young lady; and she brought it to her mother.
14:12 His *talmidim* came, and took the body, and buried it; and they went

and told
YAH
shua.
14:13 Now when
YAH
shua heard this, He withdrew from there in a boat, to a deserted place apart. When the multitudes heard it, they followed Him on foot from the cities.
14:14
YAH
shua went out, and He saw a great multitude. He had compassion on them and healed their sick.
14:15 When evening had come, His *talmidim* came to Him, saying: This place is deserted, and the hour is already late. Send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves food.
14:16 But
YAH
shua said to them: They do not need to go away. You give them something to eat.
14:17 They told Him: We only have here five loaves and two fish.
14:18 He said: Bring them here to Me.
14:19 He commanded the multitudes to sit down on the grass; and He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the *shamayim*, He blessed, broke and gave the loaves to the *talmidim*, and the *talmidim* gave to the multitudes.
14:20 They all ate and were filled. They took up twelve baskets full of that which remained left over from the broken pieces.
14:21 Those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and children.
14:22 Immediately
YAH
shua made the *talmidim* get into the boat, and to go ahead of Him to the other side, while He sent the multitudes away.
14:23 After He had sent the multitudes away, He went up into the mountain by Himself to pray. When evening had come, He was there alone.
14:24 But the boat was now in the middle of the sea, distressed by the waves, for the wind was contrary.
14:25 In the fourth watch[30] of the night,
YAH

shua came to them, walking on the sea.
14:26 When the *talmidim* saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying: It is a ghost. and they cried out for fear.
14:27 But immediately
YAH
shua spoke to them, saying: Cheer up. It is I. Do not be afraid.
14:28 *Kefa* answered Him and said: *Adon*, if it is You, command me to come to You on the waters.
14:29 He said: Come. *Kefa* stepped down from the boat and walked on the waters to come to
YAH
shua.
14:30 But when he saw that the wind was strong, he was afraid, and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying: *Adon*, save me.
14:31 Immediately
YAH
shua stretched out His hand, took hold of him, and said to him: You of little trust, why did you doubt?
14:32 When they got up into the boat, the wind ceased.
14:33 Those who were in the boat came and *shachah* down before Him, saying: You are truly the Son of
ELOHIM
.
14:34 When they had crossed over, they came to the region of Gennesaret.
14:35 When the people of that place recognized Him, they sent into all that surrounding region, and brought to Him all who were sick;
14:36 and they begged Him that they might just touch the *tzitzit* of His garment. As many as touched it were made whole.

Footnotes

[30] Vs 14:25 - The night was equally divided into four watches, so the fourth watch is approximately 3 am to sunrise.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

15 Human traditions | Miracles | Healings

15:1 Then *parushim* and scribes came to
YAH
shua from *Yerushalayim*, saying:
15:2 Why do Your *talmidim* disobey the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread.
15:3 He answered them: Why do you also disobey the commandment of
ELOHIM
because of your tradition?
15:4 For
ELOHIM
commanded: Honor your father and your mother, and he who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death. [Ex 20:12; 21:17; Deu 5:16; Lev 20:9]
15:5 But you say: Whoever may tell his father or his mother: Whatever help you might otherwise have gotten from me, it is *korban*; [Mk 7:11]
15:6 he shall not honor his father or mother. You have made the commandment of
ELOHIM
void because of your tradition.
15:7 You hypocrites. Well did *Yesha*
YAH
prophesy of you, saying:
15:8 These people draw near to
ME
with their mouth, and honor
ME
with their lips; but their heart is far from
ME
.
15:9 And in vain do they *shachah*
ME
, teaching as doctrine, the religious injunctions of men. [Isa 29:13]
15:10 He summoned the multitude, and said to them: Hear, and

understand.
15:11 That which enters into the mouth does not defile the man; but that which proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man.
15:12 Then the *talmidim* came, and said to him: Do you know that the *parushim* were offended, when they heard this saying?
15:13 But He answered: Every plant which My *shamayim*
ABBA
did not plant will be uprooted.
15:14 Leave them alone. They are blind guides of the blind. If the blind guide the blind, both will fall into a pit.
15:15 *Kefa* answered Him: Explain the parable to us.
15:16 So,
YAH
shua said: Do you also still not understand?
15:17 Do not you understand that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the belly, and then out of the body?
15:18 But the things which proceed out of the mouth come out of the heart, and they defile the man.
15:19 For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false testimony, and blasphemies.
15:20 These are the things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile the man.
15:21
YAH
shua went out from there and withdrew into the region of Tyre and Sidon.
15:22 Behold, a *Canaanite* woman came out from those borders, and cried, saying: Have covenant-faithfulness on me, *Adon*, You son of *Dawid.* My daughter is severely demonized.
15:23 But He answered her not a word. His *talmidim* came and begged Him, saying: Send her away; for she cries after us.
15:24 But He answered: I was not *shalach* to anyone but the lost sheep of the house of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:25 But she came and *shachah* down before Him, saying: *Adon*, help me.
15:26 But He answered: It is not appropriate to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs.

15:27 But she said: Yes, *Adon*, but even the dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their master's table.
15:28 Then
YAH
shua answered her: Woman, great is your trust. Be it done to you even as you desire. And her daughter was healed from that hour.
15:29
YAH
shua departed there and came near to the sea of Galilee; and He went up into the mountain and sat there.
15:30 Great multitudes came to Him, having with them the lame, blind, mute, maimed, and many others, and they put them down at His feet. He healed them,
15:31 so that the multitude wondered when they saw the mute speaking, injured whole, lame walking, and blind seeing - and they glorified the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
.
15:32
YAH
shua summoned His *talmidim* and said: I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me now three days and have nothing to eat. I do not want to send them away fasting, or they might faint on the way.
15:33 The *talmidim* said to Him: Where should we get so many loaves in a deserted place as to satisfy so great a multitude?
15:34
YAH
shua said to them: How many loaves do you have? They said: Seven, and a few small fish.
15:35 He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground;
15:36 and He took the seven loaves and the fish. He gave thanks and broke them, and gave to the *talmidim*, and the *talmidim* to the multitudes.
15:37 They all ate and were filled. They took up seven baskets full of the broken pieces that were left over.
15:38 Those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children.
15:39 Then He sent away the multitudes, got into the boat, and came into

the borders of Magdala.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

16 Kefa's confession | Bed-rock of My qahal

16:1 The *parushim* and *tzadukim* came, and testing Him, asked Him to show them a sign out of the *shamayim*.
16:2 But He answered them: When it is evening, you say: It will be fair weather, for the *shamayim* is red.
16:3 In the morning: It will be foul weather today, for the *shamayim* is red and threatening. Hypocrites. You know how to discern the appearance of the *shamayim*, but you cannot discern the signs of the *moadim.*
16:4 An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and there will be no sign given to it, except the sign of the prophet *Yonah*. He left them and departed.
16:5 The *talmidim* came to the other side and had forgotten to take bread.
16:6
YAH
shua said to them: Take heed and beware of the leaven of the *parushim* and *tzadukim*.
16:7 They reasoned among themselves, saying: We brought no bread.
16:8
YAH
shua, perceiving it, said: Why do you reason among yourselves, you of little trust, because you have brought no bread?
16:9 Do not you yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up?
16:10 Nor the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many baskets you took up?
16:11 How is it that you do not perceive that I did not speak to you concerning bread? But beware of the leaven of the *parushim* and *tzadukim*.
16:12 Then they understood that He did not tell them to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the *parushim* and *tzadukim*.
16:13 Now when
YAH
shua came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His *talmidim*, saying: Who do men say that I, the Son of man, Am?
16:14 They said: Some say

YAH
chanan the immerser, some,
EL
i
YAH
, and others, *Yirme*
YAH
, or one of the prophets.
16:15 He said to them: But who do you say that I Am?
16:16 *Shimon Kefa* answered: You are the *Mashiach*, the Son of the living
ELOHIM
.[31]
16:17
YAH
shua answered him: Blessed are you, *Shimon* son of *Yonah*, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
16:18 Now I also say to you: You are a stone[32], and with this bed-rock[33] I will build up[34] My *qahal*, and the gates of *sheol* will not prevail against it.
16:19 I will give to you the keys of the Kingdom of *Shamayim*, and whatever you might bind on the earth will be bound in the *shamayim*; and whatever you might loose on the earth will be loosed in the *shamayim*[35].
16:20 Then He commanded the *talmidim* that they should tell no one that He is the *Mashiach*.
16:21 From that time,
YAH
shua began to show His *talmidim* that He must go to *Yerushalayim* and suffer many things from the elders, chief *kohen*, and scribes, and be slain, and the third day be raised up.
16:22 *Kefa* took Him aside, and began to admonish Him, saying: Merciful[35a]
ADONAI
- this will never be done to You.
16:23 But He turned, and said to *Kefa*: Get behind Me, *satan*. You are a stumbling block to Me, for you are not setting your mind on the things of
ELOHIM
, but on the things of men.

16:24 Then
YAH
shua said to His *talmidim:* If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake, and follow Me.
16:25 For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, and whoever will lose his life for My sake will find it.
16:26 For what will it profit a man, if he gains the whole world, and forfeits his life? Or what will a man give in exchange for his life?
16:27 For the Son of man will come in the glory of His
ABBA
with His *malachim*, and then He will render to everyone according to his deeds.
16:28 Most certainly I tell you, there are some standing here who will in no way taste of death, until they see the Son of man as in His coming for the Kingdom[36].

Footnotes

[31] Vs 16:16 - Keystone testimony by Kefa as to who
YAH
shua is - the Mashiach, the Son of
ELOHIM
. See also Mk 8:29, Lk 4:41; Jn 6:69, 11:27; 20:31; Act 8:37; 1Jn 4:15.

[32] Vs 16:18 – a stone (Kefa; Gk petros, G4074). This epithet 'Kefa' was given to Shimon by Mashiach when He first saw him - Jn 1:42. Xref Mk 3:16; Lk 6:14

[33] Vs 16:18 - bedrock (Gk petra, G4073). Primarily referring to that keystone truth which Kefa (a stone) had just declared (vs 16:16) - that
YAH
shua is 'the Mashiach, the Son of
ELOHIM
'. Mashiach's qahal is going to be built upon this bedrock truth and supported by keystone men (starting with Kefa); who has been given 'the keys of shamayim', vs 16:19.

[34] Vs 16:18 - build up My qahal. Context implies building up, restoration, strengthening, expansion of the faithful qahal of Yisra
EL
, and her goyim commonwealth. See Eph 2:16-22. Xref Ps 35:18; 22:25; 40:9, 10; Jer 31:8.

[35] Vs 16:19 - bind and loose. Possibly referring to binding (nullifying) the 'powers of sin' (vs 18 - gates of sheol); and loosing (set free) sinners from those 'powers of sin'. Refer

shaliah principle in Mt 10:40; Jn 20:21.

[35a] Vs 16:22 - Merciful (Racham; Gk hileos, G2436). An impromptu cry to
ADONAI (YHWH)
to be merciful (which is discerned by Mashiach as a stumbling block, vs 16:23).

[36] Vs 16:28 - Probably referring to the three *talmidim* who (6 days later) witnessed His transfiguration together with Mosheh and
EL
i
YAH
, as recorded in 17:1-9. This was apparently to strengthen their faithfulness by giving them a preview of the future glorious coming of Messiah in His glorified body.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

17 His Transformation | Death foretold again

17:1 After six days,
YAH
shua took with Him *Kefa*, *Yaaqob*, and
YAH
chanan his brother, and brought them up into a high mountain by themselves.
17:2 He was transformed[37] before them. His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as the light.
17:3 Behold, *Mosheh* and
EL
i
YAH
appeared to them, talking with Him[38].
17:4 *Kefa* answered and said to
YAH
shua: *Adon*, it is good for us to be here. If You want, let us make three tents here; one for You, one for *Mosheh*, and one for
EL
i
YAH
.
17:5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them. Behold, a voice came out of the cloud, saying: This is
MY
beloved Son, in Whom I
AM
well pleased. Hearken to Him.
17:6 When the *talmidim* heard it, they fell on their faces and were very afraid.
17:7
YAH
shua came and touched them and said: Get up, and do not be afraid.
17:8 Lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, except
YAH

shua alone.
17:9 As they were coming down from the mountain,
YAH
shua commanded them, saying: Do not tell anyone what you saw, until the Son of man has risen from the dead.
17:10 His *talmidim* asked Him, saying: Then why do the scribes say that
EL
i
YAH
must come first?
17:11
YAH
shua answered them:
EL
i
YAH
indeed comes first, and will restore all things,
17:12 but I tell you that
EL
i
YAH
has come already, and they did not recognize him, but did to him whatever they wanted to. Even so the Son of man will also suffer by them.
17:13 Then the *talmidim* understood that He spoke to them of
YAH
chanan the immerser.
17:14 When they came to the multitude, a man came to Him, kneeling down to Him, saying:
17:15 *Adon*, have covenant-faithfulness on my son, for he is epileptic, and suffers grievously; for he often falls into the fire, and often into the water.
17:16 So, I brought him to Your *talmidim*, and they could not cure him.
17:17
YAH
shua answered: Distrusting and corrupt generation. How long will I be with you? How long will I bear with you? Bring him here to Me.
17:18
YAH
shua rebuked him, the demon went out of him, and the boy was restored from that hour.

17:19 Then the *talmidim* came to
YAH
shua privately, and said: Why were not we able to cast it out?
17:20 He said to them: Because of your little trust. For most certainly I tell you, if you have trust as a grain of mustard seed, you will tell this mountain: Move from here to there, and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you. [Lk 17:6]
17:21 Nevertheless, this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting.
17:22 While they were staying in Galilee,
YAH
shua said to them: The Son of man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men,
17:23 and they will slay Him, and the third day He will be raised up. They were exceedingly grieved.
17:24 When they had come to *Kefar-Nachum*, those who collected the two drachma[39] came to *Kefa*, and said: Does not your *Rabbi* pay the two drachma?
17:25 He said: Yes. When he came into the house,
YAH
shua anticipated him, saying: What do you think, *Shimon?* From whom do the kings of the earth receive toll or tribute? From their children, or from foreigners?
17:26 *Kefa* said to him: From foreigners.
YAH
shua said to him: Therefore, the children are exempt.
17:27 But, lest we cause them to stumble, go to the sea, cast a hook, and take up the first fish that comes up. When you have opened its mouth, you will find a four drachma[40] coin. Take that and give it to them for Me and you.

Footnotes

[37] Vs 17:2 - transformed (Gk metamorphosis). Changing from a lower/ preceding form to a higher/ final form. Xref 2Cor 3:18; Mk 9:2; Rm 12:2.

[38] Vs 17:3 - Live interaction between Mosheh,
EL
i
YAH

and Mashiach, and accompanied by the voice of

ELOHIM
from shamayim (vs 17:5). This is evidence/ testimony that

YAH
shua is fully endorsed by the Torah (Mosheh), the prophets (

EL
i

YAH
) and

ELOHIM
HIMSELF
. Xref Mk 9:2.

[39] Vs 17:24 -2 drachmas is about 2 days wages.

[40] Vs 17:27 - stater (Gk) A silver coin equivalent to four Attic or two Alexandrian drachmas, or a Jewish shekel: just exactly enough to cover the half-shekel temple tax for two people.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

18 Humility | Sin not perish not | Forgiveness

18:1 In that hour the *talmidim* came to
YAH
shua, saying: Who then is greatest in the Kingdom of *Shamayim?*
18:2
YAH
shua called a little child to Himself, and set him in their midst,
18:3 and said: Most certainly I tell you, unless you change, and become as little children, you will in no way enter into the Kingdom of *Shamayim*.
18:4 Whoever therefore humbles himself as this little child, the same is the greatest in the Kingdom of *Shamayim*.
18:5 Whoever receives one such little child in My name receives Me,
18:6 but whoever causes one of these little ones who trust in Me to stumble, it would be better for him that a huge millstone should be hung around his neck, and that he should be sunk in the depths of the sea.
18:7 Woe to the world because of occasions of stumbling. For it must be that the occasions come, but woe to that person through whom the occasion comes.
18:8 If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life maimed or crippled, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the everlasting fire.[41a]
18:9 If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the fire of *GeHinnom*.
18:10 See that you do not despise one of these lowly ones, for I tell you that in the *shamayim* their *malachim* always see the face of My
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
18:11 For the Son of man came to save that which was lost.
18:12 What do you think? If a man has one hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, does not he leave the ninety-nine, go to the mountains, and seek that which has gone astray?
18:13 If he finds it, most certainly I tell you, he rejoices over it more than

over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray.
18:14 Even so it is not the will of your
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim* that one of these lowly ones should perish.
18:15 If your brother sins against you, go, show him his guilt between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained back your brother.
18:16 But if he does not listen, take one or two more with you, that at the mouth of two or three witnesses every utterance may be established. [Deu 19:15]
18:17 If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the *qahal*. If he refuses to hear the *qahal* also, let him be to you as a *goy* or a tax collector.
18:18 Most certainly I tell you, whatever you shall bind on earth will have been bound by *Shamayim*, and whatever you shall loose on the earth will be loosed by *Shamayim*.[41]
18:19 Again, assuredly I tell you, that if two of you will agree on earth concerning anything that they will ask, it will be done for them by My
ABBA
WHO
is in the *shamayim*.
18:20 For where two or three are gathered in My name, there I Am in their midst.
18:21 Then *Kefa* came and said to him: *Adon*, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?
18:22
YAH
shua said to him: I do not tell you until seven times, but, until seventy times seven.
18:23 Therefore the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a certain king, who wanted to reconcile accounts with his servants.
18:24 When he had begun to reconcile, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents.
18:25 But because he could not pay, his *adon* commanded him to be sold, with his wife, his children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.
18:26 The servant therefore fell down and kneeled before him, saying: My *adon*, have patience with me, and I will repay you all.
18:27 The *adon* of that servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt.

18:28 But that servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, who owed him one hundred denarii[42], and he grabbed him, and took him by the throat, saying: Pay me what you owe.
18:29 So, his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying: Have patience with me, and I will repay you.
18:30 He would not, but went and cast him into prison, until he should pay back that which was due.
18:31 So, when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were exceedingly anguished, and came and told to their *adon* all that was done.
18:32 Then his *adon* called him in and said to him: You wicked servant. I forgave you all that debt, because you begged me.
18:33 Should not you also have had covenant-faithfulness on your fellow servant, even as I had covenant-faithfulness on you?
18:34 His *adon* was angry, and delivered him to the tormentors, until he should pay all that was due to him.
18:35 So, My *shamayim*
ABBA
will also do to you, if you do not each forgive your brother from your hearts.

Footnotes

[41] Vs 18:18 - binding, loosing. Note that context is about restoring a brother who has sinned (vs 15-17, 21). 'Shamayim' is often used as a euphemism for
ELOHIM
, as in the phrase 'Kingdom of Shamayim' in vs 23, etc. This delegated authority is also by virtue of shaliah principle. Ref Jn 20:21; Mt 10:40.

[41a] Vs 18:8 - everlasting fire. Refers to the lake of fire 2nd death (Rev 20:14). Xref Mt 18:9 - fire of GeHinnom; Mt 25:46 footnote.

[42] Vs 18:28 - 100 denarii was about one sixtieth of a talent.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

19 Divorce | Childlikeness | Rich young man

19:1 It happened when
YAH
shua had finished these *devarim*, He departed from Galilee and came into the borders of
YAH
udah beyond the *Yarden*.
19:2 Great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them there.
19:3 *Parushim* came to Him, testing Him, and saying: Is it permissible for a man to put away[43] his wife for any reason?
19:4 He answered: Have not you read that
HE
WHO
made them from the beginning made them male and female, [Gen 1:27]
19:5 and said: For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall join to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh; [Gen 2:24]
19:6 so, that they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore
ELOHIM
has joined together, do not let man tear apart.
19:7 They asked Him: Why then did *Mosheh* command us to give her a scroll of divorce[44], after putting her away?
19:8 He said to them: *Mosheh*, because of the hardness of your hearts, allowed you to put away your wives[45], but from the beginning it has not been so.
19:9 Now I tell you that whoever put away his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and he who marries her when she is put away commits adultery.[45a]
19:10 His *talmidim* said to Him: If this is the case of the man with his wife, it is not expedient to marry.
19:11 Moreover, He said to them: Not all men can receive this saying, but those to whom it is given.
19:12 For there are eunuchs who were born that way from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men; and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of

Shamayim's sake. He who is able to receive it, let him receive it[46].
19:13 Then little children were brought to Him, that He should lay His hands on them and pray; and the *talmidim* rebuked them.
19:14 But
YAH
shua said: Allow the little children, and do not forbid them to come to Me; for the Kingdom of *Shamayim* belongs to ones like these.
19:15 He laid His hands on them, and departed from there.
19:16 Behold, one came to Him and said: *Rabbi*, what good thing shall I do, that I may have everlasting life?
19:17 He said to him: Why do you ask Me about what is good? Only
ONE
is good. And, if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.[47]
19:18 He said to Him: Which ones?
YAH
shua said: You shall not murder. You shall not commit adultery. You shall not steal. You shall not offer false testimony.
19:19 Honor your father and mother; and you shall love your neighbor as yourself. [Ex 20:12-16; Deu 5:16-20; Lev 19:18]
19:20 The young man said to Him: All these things I have observed from my youth. What do I still lack?
19:21
YAH
shua said to him: If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in the *shamayim*; and come, follow Me.
19:22 But when the young man heard the saying: he went away sad, for he was one who had great possessions.
19:23
YAH
shua said to His *talmidim:* Most certainly I say to you - it is hard for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of *Shamayim*.
19:24 Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
19:25 When the *talmidim* heard it, they were exceedingly astonished, saying: Who then can be saved?
19:26 Looking at them,

YAH
shua said: With men this is impossible, but with
ELOHIM
all things are possible.
19:27 Then *Kefa* answered: Behold, we have left everything and followed You. What then will we have?
19:28
YAH
shua said to them: Most certainly I tell you that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration[48a] when the Son of man will sit on the Throne of His glory, you also will sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of *Yisra EL*
.[48]
19:29 Everyone who has left houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My name's sake, will receive one hundred times, and will inherit everlasting life.
19:30 However, many will be last who are first; and first who are last.

Footnotes

[43] Vs 19:3, 8-9 - put away. Dispossession; send away (Lev 21:7; Nu 30:9). Xref Mt 5:31; Mk 10:4.

[44] Vs 19:7 - scroll of divorce. Parushim's question has ulterior motive of using Mosheh's instruction to justify (any) divorce with a written document; and indirectly that such a divorce process is therefore justified by
ELOHIM
's Torah (which is refuted by Mashiach in vs 19:8-9).

[45] Vs 19:8 - Mosheh's instruction was because of the hardness of their hearts; and thus to mitigate against the abuse of 'putting away' one's spouse indefinitely without any formal closure/ release. Mashiach's reply is that, in the first place, ELOHIM does not provide for separation or divorce.

[45a] Vs 19:9 - commits adultery. Xref Mt 5:31-32; Mk 10:11-12; Lk 16:18; Rm 7:3; 1Cor 7:10-11.

[46] Vs 19:12 - eunuchs. In the context of preceding marriage/ divorce conversation, this eunuch discussion may possibly be addressing a parallel circumstance as that of a wife being put away - different underlying reasons. For those who 'made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of shamayim sake' – likely reference to celibacy (and possible response to talmidim's vs 19:10 remark).

[47] Vs 19:17 (16-19) - Clear teaching by
YAH
shua that keeping the commandments of
ELOHIM
as contained in the Torah is required for everlasting life.

[48a] Vs 19:28 - regeneration (palingenesia, G3824). Re-birth; resurrected bodies; regenerated earth; millennial Kingdom. Xref Tit 3:5; Act 3:21.

[48] Vs 19:28 - twelve tribes of Yisra
EL
- Xref Lk 1:33, 22:30; Act 26:7; Jas 1:1; Rev 7:4, 21:12.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

20 Servanthood | Death foretold | Blind healed

20:1 For the Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a man who was the master of a household, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard.
20:2 When he had agreed with the laborers for a denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
20:3 He went out about the third hour[49], and saw others standing idle in the marketplace.
20:4 To them he said: You also go into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you. So, they went their way.
20:5 Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour and did likewise.
20:6 About the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing idle. He said to them: Why do you stand here all day idle?
20:7 They said to him: Because no one has hired us. He said to them: You also go into the vineyard, and you will receive whatever is right.
20:8 When evening had come, the *adon* of the vineyard said to his manager: Call the laborers and pay them their wages, beginning from the last to the first.
20:9 When those who were hired at about the eleventh hour came, they each received a denarius.
20:10 When the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise each received a denarius.
20:11 When they received it, they murmured against the master of the household,
20:12 saying: These last have spent one hour, and you have made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat.
20:13 But he answered one of them: Friend, I am doing you no wrong. Did not you agree with me for a denarius?
20:14 Take that which is yours and go your way. It is my desire to give to this last just as much as to you.
20:15 Is not it permissible for me to do what I want to with what I own? Or is your eye evil, because I am good?
20:16 So, the last will be first, and the first last.[49a]

20:17 As
YAH
shua was ascend to *Yerushalayim*, He took the twelve *talmidim* aside, and on the way, He said to them:
20:18 Behold, we ascend to *Yerushalayim*, and the Son of man will be delivered to the chief *kohen* and scribes, and they will condemn Him to death,
20:19 and will hand Him over to the *goyim* to mock, to scourge, and to stake; and the third day He will be raised up.
20:20 Then the mother of the sons of *Zebad*
YAH
came to Him with her sons, kneeling and asking a certain thing of Him.
20:21 He said to her: What do you want? She said to him: Command that these, my two sons, may sit, one on Your right hand, and one on Your left hand, in Your Kingdom.
20:22 But
YAH
shua answered: You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I Am about to drink, and be immersed with the immersion that I Am immersed with? They said to him: We are able.
20:23 He said to them: You will indeed drink My cup, and be immersed with the immersion that I Am immersed with, but to sit on My right hand and on My left hand is not Mine to give; but it is for whom it has been prepared by My
ABBA
.
20:24 When the ten heard it, they were indignant with the two brothers.
20:25 But
YAH
shua summoned them and said: You know that the rulers of the *goyim* lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them.
20:26 It shall not be so among you, but whoever desires to become great among you shall be your servant.
20:27 Whoever desires to be first among you shall be your bondservant,
20:28 even as the Son of man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.
20:29 As they went out from Yericho, a great multitude followed Him.
20:30 Behold, two blind men sitting by the road, when they heard that
YAH

shua was passing by, cried out, *Adon*, have covenant-faithfulness on us, You Son of *Dawid.*
20:31 The multitude rebuked them, telling them that they should be quiet, but they cried out even more, *Adon*, have covenant-faithfulness on us, You son of *Dawid.*
20:32
YAH
shua stood still, and called them, and asked: What do you want Me to do for you?
20:33 They told Him, *Adon*, that our eyes may be opened.
20:34
YAH
shua, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received their sight, and they followed Him.

Footnotes

[49] Vs 20:3 - Time was measured from sunrise to sunset, so the third hour would be about 9:00 am.

[49a] Vs 20:16 - 'For many are called, but few are chosen' - omitted in most translations. This phrase not found in older and better
MSS
.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

21 Entry to Yerushalayim and temple | Parables

21:1 When they drew near to *Yerushalayim*, and came to Bethphage, to the Mount of Olives, then
YAH
shua shalach two *talmidim*,
21:2 saying to them: Go into the village that is opposite you, and immediately you will find a donkey tied, and a colt with her. Untie them, and bring them to Me.
21:3 If anyone says anything to you, you shall say: Their *Adon* needs them, and immediately he will send them.
21:4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying:
21:5 Tell the daughter of *Tziyon*: Behold, your King comes to you, humble, and riding on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey. [Zec 9:9]
21:6 The *talmidim* went, and did just as
YAH
shua directed them,
21:7 and brought the donkey and the colt, and laid their clothes on them; and He sat on them.
21:8 A very great multitude spread their clothes on the road. Others cut branches from the trees and spread them on the road.
21:9 The multitudes who went before Him, and who followed kept shouting: *Hoshia-na*[50] to the Son of *Dawid.* Blessed is He Who comes in the name of
ADONAI
. *Hoshia-na* by the
ELYON
. [Ps 118:26; 80:17-19]
21:10 When He had come into *Yerushalayim*, all the city was stirred up, saying: Who is this?
21:11 The multitudes said: This is the Prophet,
YAH
shua, from Nazeret of Galilee. [Jn 5:46]
21:12

YAH
shua entered the temple and drove out all of those who sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the money changers' tables and the seats of those who sold the doves.
21:13 He said to them: It is written:
MY
house shall be called a house of prayer, but you have made it a den of robbers. [Isa 56:7; Jer 7:11]
21:14 The blind and the lame came to Him in the temple, and He healed them.
21:15 But when the chief *kohen* and the scribes saw the wonderful things that He did, and the children who were crying in the temple and saying: *Hoshia-na* to the Son of *Dawid,* they were indignant,
21:16 and said to him: Do You hear what these are saying?
YAH
shua said to them: Yes. Did you never read: Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings
YOU
have perfected praise? [Ps 8:2]
21:17 He left them, and went out of the city to Bethany, and lodged there.
21:18 Now in the morning, as He returned to the city, He was hungry.
21:19 Seeing a fig tree by the road, He came to it and found nothing on it but leaves. He said to it: Let there be no fruit from you forever. Immediately the fig tree withered away.[50a]
21:20 When the *talmidim* saw it, they marveled, saying: How did the fig tree immediately wither away?
21:21
YAH
shua answered them: Most certainly I tell you, if you have trust, and do not doubt, you will not only do what was done to the fig tree, but even if you told this mountain: Be taken up and cast into the sea, it would be done.
21:22 All things, whatever you ask in prayer, trusting, you will receive.
21:23 When He had come into the temple, the chief *kohen* and the elders of the people came to Him as He was teaching, and said: By what authority do You do these things? Who gave You this authority?
21:24
YAH
shua answered them: I also will ask you one question, which if you tell Me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

21:25 The immersion of
YAH
chanan, where was it from? From *shamayim* or from men?[51] They reasoned with themselves, saying: If we say: From *shamayim*, He will ask us: Why then did you not trust him?
21:26 But if we say: From men, we fear the multitude, for all hold
YAH
chanan as a prophet.
21:27 They answered
YAH
shua and said: We do not know. He also said to them: Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.
21:28 Now, what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said: Son, go work today in my vineyard.
21:29 He answered: I will not, but afterward he changed his mind, and went.
21:30 He came to the second and said the same thing. He answered: I go *adon*, but he did not go.
21:31 Which of the two did the will of his father? They said to him: The first.
YAH
shua said to them: Most certainly I tell you that the tax collectors and the harlots are entering into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
before you.
21:32 For
YAH
chanan came to you in the way of righteousness, and you did not trust him, but the tax collectors and the harlots trusted him. When you saw it, you did not even repent afterward, that you might trust him.
21:33 Hear another parable. There was a man who was a master of a household, who planted a vineyard, set a hedge about it, dug a winepress in it, built a tower, leased it out to farmers, and went into another country.
21:34 When the season for the fruit drew near, he *shalach* his servants to the farmers, to receive his fruit.
21:35 The farmers took his servants, beat one, killed another, and stoned another.
21:36 Again, he *shalach* other servants more than the first: and they treated them the same way.
21:37 But afterward he *shalach* to them his son, saying: They will respect

my son.
21:38 But the farmers, when they saw the son, said among themselves: This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and seize his inheritance.
21:39 So, they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him.
21:40 When therefore the *adon* of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those farmers?
21:41 They told him, He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will lease out the vineyard to other farmers, who will give him the fruit in its season.
21:42
YAH
shua said to them: Did you never read in the *sepharim* - the stone which the builders rejected, the same was made the Cornerstone. This was from
ADONAI
. It is marvelous in our eyes. [51b]
21:43 Therefore I tell you, the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
will be taken away from you and will be given to a people bringing forth its fruit.[51a]
21:44 He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but on whomever it will fall, it will scatter him as dust.
21:45 When the chief *kohen* and the *parushim* heard His parables, they perceived that He spoke about them.
21:46 When they sought to seize Him, they feared the multitudes, because they considered Him to be a prophet.

Footnotes

[50] Vs 21:9 - Hoshia-na - Meaning, Save us now, we pray. Xref Mt 23:39; Lk 13:35.

[50a] Vs 21:19 – no fruit, leaves only. It is apparent that Mashiach was making use of the unfruitful fig tree to rebuke the YAHudim leadership for their spiritual unfruitfulness.

[51] Vs 21:25 - Mashiach's pertinent correlation on the source of authority for
YAH
chanan and His own ministries; that they are from Shamayim (euphemism for
ELOHIM
), and not from men. Note that the kohen's question is not about origin of Mashiach Himself, but about origin of His authority and teachings.

[51b] Vs 21:42 – Cornerstone. Ref Ps 118:22-23. Xref Lk 20:17; Act 4:11; Rm 9:33, 10:11; Eph 2:20; 1Pet 2:6-7; Isa 28:16; Zec 10:4.

[51a] Vs 21:43 – from you…to a people. ‘You’ refers to the then unfaithful kohen and parushim leadership (see 21:45 ‘He spoke about them’). ‘To a people’ refers to the future faithful people-nation of Yisra
EL
(including her gentile commonwealth), in the millennial Kingdom of the Mashiach. Refer Dan 2:44 on non-transferable sovereignty of this Kingdom

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

22 Kingdom invite | Resurrection | Shema | Sonship

22:1
YAH
shua answered and spoke again in parables to them, saying:
22:2 The Kingdom of *Shamayim* is like a certain king, who made a marriage feast for his son,
22:3 and *shalach* out his servants to call those who were invited to the marriage feast, but they would not come.
22:4 Again he *shalach* out other servants, saying: Tell those who are invited - Behold, I have prepared my dinner. My cattle and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the marriage feast.
22:5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise,
22:6 and the rest grabbed his servants, and treated them shamefully, and killed them.
22:7 When the king heard that, he was angry, and sent his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burned their city.
22:8 Then he said to his servants: The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy.
22:9 Go therefore to the intersections of the highways, and as many as you may find, invite to the marriage feast.
22:10 Those servants went out into the highways, and gathered as many as they found, both bad and good. The wedding was filled with guests.
22:11 But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man who did not have on wedding clothing,
22:12 and he said to him: Friend, how did you come in here not wearing wedding clothing? He was speechless.
22:13 Then the king said to the servants: Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and throw him into the outer darkness; there is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will be.
22:14 For many are called, but few chosen.
22:15 Then the *parushim* went and took counsel how they might entrap Him in His talk.

22:16 They *shalach* their *talmidim* to Him, along with the Herodians, saying: *Rabbi*, we know that You are honest, and teach the way of
ELOHIM
in truth, no matter whom You teach, for You are not partial to anyone.
22:17 Tell us therefore, what do you think? Is it permissible to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?
22:18 But
YAH
shua perceived their wickedness, and said: Why do you test Me, you hypocrites?
22:19 Show Me the tax money. They brought to Him a denarius.
22:20 He asked them: Whose is this image and inscription?
22:21 They said to him: Caesar's. Then He said to them: Give therefore to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to
ELOHIM
the things that are*'s*
ELOHIM
.
22:22 When they heard it, they marveled, and left Him, and went away.
22:23 On that day *tzadukim* (those who say that there is no resurrection) came to Him. They asked Him,
22:24 saying: *Rabbi*, *Mosheh* said: If a man dies, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed for his brother.
22:25 Now there were with us seven brothers. The first married and died, and having no seed left his wife to his brother.
22:26 In the same way, the second also, and the third, to the seventh.
22:27 After them all, the woman died.
22:28 In the resurrection therefore, whose wife will she be of the seven? For they all had her.
22:29 But
YAH
shua answered them: You are mistaken, not knowing the *sepharim*, nor the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
.
22:30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like*'s*
ELOHIM
malachim in the *shamayim*.

22:31 But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have not you read that which was spoken to you by
ELOHIM
, saying:
22:32 I
AM
the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*.
ELOHIM
is not the
ELOHIM
of the dead, but of the living. [Ex 3:6]
22:33 When the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at His teaching.
22:34 But the *parushim*, when they heard that He had silenced the *tzadukim*, gathered themselves together.
22:35 One of them, a *Torah* teacher, asked Him a question, testing Him:
22:36 *Rabbi*, which is the greatest commandment in the *Torah*?
22:37
YAH
shua said to him: You shall love
ADONAI
your
ELOHIM
with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. [Deu 6:5]
22:38 This is the first and greatest commandment.
22:39 A second likewise is this: You shall love your neighbor as yourself. [Lev 19:18]
22:40 All the *Torah* and the prophets hang on these two commandments.
22:41 Now while the *parushim* were gathered,
YAH
shua asked them a question,
22:42 saying: What do you think of the *Mashiach?* Whose son is He? They said to him: Of *Dawid*.
22:43 He said to them: How then does *Dawid* in spirit call him *Adon*,

saying:
22:44
ADONAI
said to my *Adon*, sit on
MY
right hand, until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet? [Ps 110:1]
22:45 If then *Dawid* calls Him *Adon*, how is He his Son?[52]
22:46 No one was able to answer Him a word, neither did any man dare ask Him any more questions from that day forth.

Footnotes

[52] Vs 22:45 - how is He his Son? By this question to the scribes, Mashiach is by no means denying that He is the Son of Dawid (otherwise He cannot be the Mashiach). By highlighting here that even Dawid calls Him Adon, He is pointing them to the more critical (parallel) fact that He is not only the Son of Dawid, but also the Son of
ELOHIM
(which is what they have been refusing to acknowledge). Being the only begotten (Firstborn) Son of
ELOHIM
(and also Son of Dawid), He is 'Adon of adonim, and Melek of melachim' (Rev 17:14), even over Dawid. Xref Lk 20:44; Mk 12:37; Ps 89:27.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

23 Woe to scribes, parushim and Yerushalayim

23:1 Then
YAH
shua spoke to the multitudes and to His *talmidim*,
23:2 saying: The scribes and the *parushim* sit on *Mosheh's* seat.
23:3 All things therefore whatever they tell you to observe, observe and do, but do not do their works; for they say, and do not do.
23:4 For they bind heavy burdens that are grievous to be borne and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not lift a finger to help them.
23:5 But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their *tefillin* broad, lengthen the *tzitzit* of their garments,
23:6 and love the place of honor at festivals, the best seats in the assemblies,
23:7 the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called *rabbi*, by men.
23:8 But do not you be called *rabbi*; for one is your *Rabbi*, and all of you are brothers.
23:9 Call no one on the earth your
ABBA
, for
ONE
is indeed your
ABBA
,
WHO
is in *shamayim*.
23:10 Neither be called masters, for One is your Master, the *Mashiach*.
23:11 Moreover, he who is greatest among you will be your servant.
23:12 Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.
23:13 Woe to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. For you devour widow's houses, and as a pretense you make long prayers. Therefore, you will receive greater condemnation.
23:14 Woe to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. Because you shut up

the Kingdom of *Shamayim* against men; for you do not enter in yourselves, neither do you allow those who are entering in to enter.
23:15 Woe to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. For you travel around by sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much of a son of *GeHinnom* as yourselves.
23:16 Woe to you, you blind guides, who say: Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is obligated.
23:17 You blind fools; for which is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifies the gold?
23:18 Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the *korban* that is on it, he is obligated?
23:19 You blind fools; for which is greater, the *korban*, or the altar that sanctifies the *korban*?
23:20 He therefore who swears by the altar, swears by it, and by everything on it.
23:21 He who swears by the Temple, swears by it, and by
HIM
WHO
lives in it.
23:22 He who swears by the *shamayim*, swears by the
THRONE
of
ELOHIM
, and by
HIM
WHO
sits on it.
23:23 Woe to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. For you tithe mint, dill, and *kammon*, and have left undone the weightier matters of the *Torah* - justice, covenant-faithfulness, and faithfulness. These you ought to have done, without neglecting the others.
23:24 You blind guides, who strain out a gnat, and swallow a camel.
23:25 Woe to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. For you clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and unrighteousness.
23:26 You blind *parush*, first clean the inside of the cup and of the platter, that its outside may become clean also.
23:27 Woe to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. For you are like

whitened tombs, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.
23:28 Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and *Torah-lessness*.
23:29 Woe to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. For you build the tombs of the prophets, and decorate the tombs of the righteous,
23:30 and say: If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
23:31 Therefore you testify to yourselves that you are children of those who killed the prophets.
23:32 Finish up then, what your fathers had started.
23:33 You serpents, you offspring of vipers, how will you escape the judgment of *GeHinnom?*
23:34 Therefore behold, I *shalach* to you prophets, wise men, and scribes. Some of them you will kill and stake; and some of them you will scourge in your assemblies, and persecute from city to city;
23:35 that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the Land, from the blood of righteous *Hevel* to the blood of *Zekar*
YAH
son of *Berek*
YAH
[53], whom you killed between the sanctuary and the altar.
23:36 Most certainly I tell you, all these things will come upon this generation.
23:37 *Yerushalayim*, *Yerushalayim*, who kills the prophets, and stones those who are *shalach* to her. How often I would have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you would not.
23:38 Behold, your house is left to you desolate.
23:39 For I tell you, you will not see Me from now on, until you confess: Blessed is He Who comes in the name of
ADONAI
. [Ps 118:26; 80:17-19; Lk 13:35]

Footnotes

[53] Vs 23:35 - Some commentators reckon should be son of
YAH

yada (2Chr 24:20), instead of Berek
YAH
.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

24 Temple destruction | Tribulation | Fig tree

24:1
YAH
shua went out from the temple and was going on His way. His *talmidim* came to Him to show Him the buildings of the temple.
24:2 Now He answered them: You see all of these things, do not you? Most certainly I tell you, there will not be left here one stone on another, that will not be thrown down.
24:3 As He sat on the Mount of Olives, the *talmidim* came to Him privately, saying: Tell us, when will these things be? What is the sign of Your coming, and of the end of this age?
24:4
YAH
shua answered them: Be careful that no one leads you astray.
24:5 For many will come in My name, saying: I am the *Mashiach*, and will lead many astray.
24:6 You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled, for all this must happen, but the end is not yet.
24:7 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines, plagues, and earthquakes in various places.
24:8 But all these things are the beginning of birth pains.
24:9 Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and will kill you. You will be hated by all of the nations for My name's sake.
24:10 Then many will stumble, and will deliver up one another, and will hate one another.
24:11 Many false prophets will arise and will lead many astray.
24:12 Because *Torah-lessness* will be multiplied, the love of many will grow cold.
24:13 But he who endures to the end, the same will be saved.
24:14 This good news of the Kingdom will be proclaimed in the whole world for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.
24:15 When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through *Dani*
EL

the prophet, standing in the *kadosh* place (let the reader understand), [Dan 9:27; 11:31; 12:11]
24:16 then let those who are in
YAH
udah flee to the mountains.
24:17 Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take out things that are in his house.
24:18 Let him who is in the field not return to get his clothes.
24:19 But woe to those who are with child and to nursing mothers in those days.
24:20 Pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on a *shabat*,
24:21 for then there will be great tribulation[54], such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be.
24:22 Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved. But for the sake of the chosen ones, those days will be shortened.
24:23 Then if any man tells you: Behold, here is the *Mashiach*; or there - do not trust it.
24:24 For there will arise false-*mashiach*[55], and false prophets, and they will show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.
24:25 Behold, I have told you beforehand.
24:26 If therefore they tell you: Behold, He is in the wilderness, do not go out; behold, He is in the inner rooms, do not trust it.
24:27 For as the lightning flashes from the east, and is seen even to the west, so will be the coming of the Son of man.
24:28 For wherever the carcass is, there is where the vultures gather together. [Job 39:30b; Lk 17:37]
24:29 But immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light, the stars will fall from the *shamayim*, and the powers of the *shamayim* will be shaken; [Isa 13:10; 34:4]
24:30 and then the sign of the Son of man will appear in the *shamayim*. Then all the tribes of the Land will mourn, and they will see the Son of man coming on the clouds of the *shamayim* with *gevurah* and great glory. [Rev 1:7]
24:31 He will *shalach* out His *malachim* with a great sound of a *shofar*, and they will gather together His chosen ones from the four winds, from one end of the *shamayim* to the other.

24:32 Now from the fig tree learn this parable. When its branch has now become tender, and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near.
24:33 Even so you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.
24:34 Most certainly I tell you, this generation will not pass away, until all these things are accomplished[56].
24:35 The *shamayim* and the earth will pass away, but My *devarim* will not pass away.
24:36 For no one knows of that day and hour, not even the *malachim* of the *shamayim*, nor the Son but My
ABBA
only.
24:37 As the days of *Noach* were, so will be the coming of the Son of man. [Lk 17:26]
24:38 For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that *Noach* entered the ark,
24:39 and they did not know until the flood came, and took them all away, so will be the coming of the Son of man.
24:40 Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and one will be left;
24:41 two women grinding at the mill, one will be taken and one will be left.
24:42 Watch therefore, for you do not know in what hour your *Adon* comes.
24:43 But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch of the night the thief was coming, he would have watched and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.
24:44 Therefore also be ready, for in an hour that you do not expect, the Son of man will come.
24:45 Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his *adon* has set over his household, to give them their food in due season?
24:46 Blessed is that servant whom his *adon* finds doing so when he comes.
24:47 Most certainly I tell you that he will set him over all that he has.
24:48 But if that evil servant should say in his heart: My *adon* is delaying his coming,
24:49 and begins to beat his fellow servants, and eat and drink with the drunkards,

24:50 the *adon* of that servant will come in a day when he does not expect it, and in an hour when he does not know it,
24:51 and will cut him in pieces and appoint his portion with the hypocrites. There is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will be.

Footnotes

[54] Vs 24:21 - Tribulation. Xref Mt 24:29; Mk 13:19, 24; Rev 7:14; Jer 30:7; Dan 12:1; Zep 1:15.

[55] Vs 24:24 - false-Mashiach (Gk pseudo-christos, G5578). Xref Mk 13:22. Note different word 'anti-Mashiach' (anti-christos, G500) used in 1Jn 2:18, 22; 4:3; 2Jn 1:7.

[56] Vs 24:34 - this generation - probably referring to that future generation who shall witness the signs as indicated in the preceding vs 3-29.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

25 Ten virgins | Talents | Sheep and goats

25:1 Then the Kingdom of *Shamayim* will be like ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went out to meet the bridegroom.
25:2 Five of them were foolish, and five were wise.
25:3 Those who were foolish, when they took their lamps, took no oil with them,
25:4 but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
25:5 Now while the bridegroom delayed, they all slumbered and slept.
25:6 But at midnight there was a cry: Behold. The bridegroom is coming. Come out to meet him.
25:7 Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps.
25:8 The foolish said to the wise: Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.
25:9 But the wise answered, saying: What if there is not enough for us and you? You go rather to those who sell and buy for yourselves.
25:10 While they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut. [Lk 12:36]
25:11 Afterward the other virgins also came, saying: My *adon*, my *adon*, open to us.
25:12 But he answered: Most certainly I tell you, I do not know you.
25:13 Watch therefore, for you do not know the day nor the hour in which the Son of man is coming.
25:14 For it is like a man, going into another country, who called his own servants, and entrusted his goods to them.
25:15 To one he gave five talents, to another two, to another one; to each according to his own ability. Then he went on his journey.
25:16 Immediately he who received the five talents went and traded with them, and made another five talents.
25:17 In the same way, he also who got the two gained another two.
25:18 But he who received the one went away and dug in the ground and hid his *adon's* money.
25:19 Now after a long time the *adon* of those servants came, and

reconciled accounts with them.
25:20 He who received the five talents came and brought another five talents, saying: My *adon*, you delivered to me five talents. Behold, I have gained another five talents besides them.
25:21 His *adon* said to him: Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things; I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your *adon*.
25:22 He also who got the two talents came and said: My *adon*, you delivered to me two talents. Behold, I have gained another two talents besides them.
25:23 His *adon* said to him: Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things; I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your *adon*.
25:24 He also who had received the one talent came and said: My *adon*, I knew you that you are a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you did not scatter.
25:25 I was afraid and went away and hid your talent in the earth. Behold, you have what is yours.
25:26 But his *adon* answered him: You wicked and slothful servant. You knew that I reap where I did not sow and gather where I did not scatter.
25:27 You ought therefore to have deposited my money with the bankers, and at my coming I should have received back my own with interest.
25:28 Take away therefore the talent from him, and give it to him who has the ten talents.
25:29 For to everyone who has will be given, and he will have abundance, but from him who does not have, even that which he has will be taken away.
25:30 Throw out the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
25:31 When the Son of man comes in His glory, and all the *kadosh malachim* with Him, then He will sit on the Throne[57] of His glory.
25:32 Before Him all the nations will be gathered, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats.
25:33 He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.
25:34 Then the King will tell those on His right hand: Come, blessed of My *ABBA*, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world;[57a]
25:35 for I was hungry, and you gave Me food to eat. I was thirsty, and you

gave Me drink. I was a stranger, and you took Me in.
25:36 I was naked, and you clothed Me. I was sick, and you visited Me. I was in prison, and you came to Me.
25:37 Then the righteous will answer Him, saying: My *Adon*, when did we see You hungry, and feed You; or thirsty, and give You a drink?
25:38 When did we see You as a stranger, and take You in; or naked, and clothe You?
25:39 When did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?
25:40 The King will answer them: Most certainly I tell you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren[58], you did it to Me.
25:41 Then He will say also to those on the left hand, Depart from Me, you cursed, into everlasting fire which is prepared for *ha-satan* and his messengers;
25:42 for I was hungry, and you did not give Me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me no drink;
25:43 I was a stranger, and you did not take Me in; naked, and you did not clothe Me; sick, and in prison, and you did not visit Me.
25:44 Then they will also answer, saying: My *Adon*, when did we see you hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not help You?
25:45 Then He will answer them, saying: Most certainly I tell you, in as much as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.
25:46 These will go away into everlasting punishment[59], but the righteous into everlasting life.

Footnotes

[57] Vs 25:31-32 - the throne of His glory. Dawidic throne in Yerushalayim, from where He will judge and rule the nations in the Millennial Kingdom (vs 34). Xref Ps 132:11; Isa 9:7; Zec 14:16-19; Lk 1:32-33; Act 2:30. Note that this parable of the separation of sheep and goats (25:31-46) precedes the M-Kingdom of Mashiach; and is the last of parallel parables of judgment - wheat and tares (13:24-30); good and bad fishes (13:47-50); foolish and wise virgins (25:2-12); faithful and wicked servants (25:14-30). This judgment to separate sheep from goats amongst the nations is in this gospel only.

[57a] Vs 25:34 - The righteous 'sheep' will apparently form the inaugural population of the M-Kingdom; together with the ‘wheat’ and the ‘good fishes'.

[58] Vs 25:40 - My brethren. The King's own kinsmen/ people. Xref Jn 1:11; 13:1. Context is

the King of kings, the Son of Dawid, the glory of Yisra
EL
(Lk 2:32) making judgment on all goyim/ nations of the world; on how they have treated the King's own kinsmen/ people, including their faithful gentile community (Gen 12:3; Oba 1:10-16; Eze 35:12-15; Zech 12:3; Joe 3; Ps 83:4). Note that this judgment takes place after His people's great tribulation (vs 24:9-30). The King's people being 'killed and hated by all the nations' (24:9); desecration of their holy place by the gentile abomination (24:15); and His people having to 'flee to the mountains' (24:16).

[59] Vs 25:46 - everlasting punishment. Does not imply endless punishment/ torment. Rather, it is the punishment's outcome i.e. death, which is everlasting/ permanent.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

26 Plot | Betrayal | Last Pesach | Death to Him.

26:1 It happened, when
YAH
shua had finished all these *devarim*, that He said to His *talmidim*:
26:2 You know that after two days the *Pesach* is coming, and the Son of man will be delivered up to be staked.
26:3 Then the chief *kohen*, the scribes, and the elders of the people were gathered in the court of the high *kohen*, who was called Caiaphas.
26:4 They took counsel together that they might take
YAH
shua by deceit and kill Him.
26:5 But they said: Not during the festival, lest a riot occur among the people.
26:6 Now when
YAH
shua was in Bethany, in the house of *Shimon* the potter,
26:7 a woman came to Him having an alabaster jar of very expensive ointment, and she poured it on His head as He sat at the table.
26:8 But when His *talmidim* saw this, they were indignant, saying: Why this waste?
26:9 For this ointment might have been sold for much and given to the poor.
26:10 However, knowing this,
YAH
shua said to them: Why do you trouble the woman? Because she has done a good work for Me.
26:11 For you always have the poor with you; but you do not always have Me.
26:12 For in pouring this ointment on My body, she did it to prepare Me for burial.
26:13 Most certainly I tell you, wherever this good news is proclaimed in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of as a memorial of her.
26:14 Then one of the twelve, who was called

YAH
udah Ishqirya, went to the chief *kohen*,
26:15 and said: What are you willing to give me, that I should deliver Him to you? They weighed out for him thirty pieces of silver.
26:16 From that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.
26:17 Now on the first day of *Matstsah*, the *talmidim* came to
YAH
shua, saying to Him: Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the *Pesach* meal?
26:18 He said: Go into the city to a certain person and tell him: The *Rabbi* says - My appointed time is at hand. I will keep the *Pesach* at your house with My *talmidim*.
26:19 The *talmidim* did as
YAH
shua commanded them, and they prepared the *Pesach* meal.
26:20 Now when evening had come, He was reclining at the table with the twelve *talmidim*.
26:21 As they were eating, He said: Most certainly I tell you that one of you will betray Me.
26:22 They were exceedingly sorrowful, and each began to ask Him: It is not me, is it, *Adon?*
26:23 He answered: He who dipped his hand with Me in the dish, the same will betray Me.
26:24 The Son of man goes, even as it is written of Him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed. It would be better for that man if he had not been born.
26:25
YAH
udah, who betrayed Him, answered: It is not me, is it, *Rabbi?* He said to him: The words are yours.
26:26 As they were eating,
YAH
shua took bread, gave thanks, and broke it. He gave to the *talmidim*, and said: Take, eat; this is My body.
26:27 He took the cup, gave thanks, and gave to them, saying: All of you drink it.
26:28 For this is My blood of the Covenant[60a], which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins.

26:29 Now I tell you - that I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on, until that day when I drink it afresh with you in My*'s*
ABBA
Kingdom.
26:30 When they had sung the *hallel*, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
26:31 Then
YAH
shua said to them: All of you will be made to stumble because of Me tonight, for it is written: I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered. [Zec 13:7]
26:32 But after I have been raised up, I will go before you into Galilee.
26:33 But *Kefa* answered him: Even if all will be made to stumble because of You, I will never be made to stumble.
26:34
YAH
shua said to him: Most certainly I tell you that tonight, before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times.
26:35 *Kefa* said to him: Even if I must die with You, I will not deny You. All of the *talmidim* also said likewise.
26:36 Then
YAH
shua came with them to a place called *Gath-shemanim*, and said to His *talmidim:* Sit here, while I go there and pray.
26:37 He took with Him *Kefa* and the two sons of *Zebad*
YAH
and began to be sorrowful and severely troubled.
26:38 Then He said to them: My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here, and watch with Me.
26:39 He went forward a little, fell on His face, and prayed, saying: My
ABBA
, if it is possible, let this cup pass away from Me; yet not as I will, but as
YOU
will.
26:40 He came to the *talmidim*, and found them sleeping, and said to *Kefa:* What, could not you watch with Me for one hour?
26:41 Watch and pray, that you do not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
26:42 Again, a second time He went away, and prayed, saying: My
ABBA

, if this cup cannot pass away from Me unless I drink it -
YOUR
will be done.
26:43 He came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.
26:44 He left them again, went away, and prayed a third time, saying the same words.
26:45 Then He came to His *talmidim*, and said to them: Sleep on now, and take your rest. Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
26:46 Arise, let us be going. Behold, he who betrays Me is at hand.
26:47 While He was still speaking, behold,
YAH
udah, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief *kohen* and elders of the people.
26:48 Now, he who betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying: Whoever I kiss, He is the one. Seize Him.
26:49 Immediately he came to
YAH
shua, and said: Hail, *Rabbi.* and kissed Him.
26:50
YAH
shua said to him: Friend, why are you here? Then they came and laid hands on
YAH
shua and took Him.
26:51 Behold, one of those who were with
YAH
shua stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck the servant of the high *kohen*, and struck off his ear.
26:52 Then
YAH
shua said to him: Put your sword back into its place, for all those who take the sword will perish by the sword.
26:53 Or do you think that I could not ask My
ABBA
, and
HE
would even now send Me more than twelve legions of *malachim?*
26:54 How then would the *sepharim* be fulfilled that it must be so?

26:55 In that hour
YAH
shua said to the multitudes: Have you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to seize Me? I sat daily in the temple teaching, and you did not arrest Me.
26:56 But all this has happened, that the *sepharim* of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the *talmidim* left Him and fled.
26:57 Those who had taken
YAH
shua led Him away to Caiaphas the high *kohen*, where the scribes and the elders were gathered.
26:58 But *Kefa* followed Him from a distance, to the court of the high *kohen*, and entered in and sat with the officers, to see the end.
26:59 Now the chief *kohen*, the elders, and the whole council sought false testimony against
YAH
shua, that they might put Him to death;
26:60 and they found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last, two false witnesses came forward,
26:61 and said: This Man said: I Am able to destroy the temple of
ELOHIM
, and to build it in three days.
26:62 The high *kohen* stood up, and said to Him: Have You no answer? What is this that these testify against You?
26:63 But
YAH
shua held His shalom. The high *kohen* answered Him: I adjure You by the living
ELOHIM
, that You tell us whether You are the *Mashiach*, the Son of
ELOHIM
.
26:64
YAH
shua said to him: You have said it[60]. Nevertheless, I tell you, after this you will see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of the *gevurah*[61], and coming on the clouds of the *shamayim*. [Act 7:55-56]
26:65 Then the high *kohen* tore his clothing, saying: He has spoken blasphemy. Why do we need anymore witnesses? Behold, now you have

heard His blasphemy.
26:66 What do you think? They answered: He is worthy of death.
26:67 Then they spit in His face and beat Him with their fists, and some slapped Him,
26:68 saying: Prophesy to us, You *Mashiach.* Who hit You?
26:69 Now *Kefa* was sitting outside in the court, and a maid came to him, saying: You were also with
YAH
shua, the Galilean.
26:70 But he denied it before them all, saying: I do not know what you are talking about.
26:71 When he had gone out onto the porch, someone else saw him, and said to those who were there: This man also was with
YAH
shua of Nazeret.
26:72 Again he denied it with an oath, I do not know the Man.
26:73 After a little while those who stood by came and said to *Kefa:* Surely you are also one of them, for your speech makes you known.
26:74 Then he began to curse and to swear, I do not know the Man. Immediately the rooster crowed.
26:75 *Kefa* remembered the *imrah* which
YAH
shua had said to him: Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times. He went out and wept bitterly.

Footnotes

[60a] Vs 26:28 - My blood of the Covenant. Refer Zec 9:11. Xref Lk 22:20; Mk 14:24; Heb 9:20 .

[60] Vs 26:64 - From the high priest's honest direct question in vs 63 and
YAH
shua's honest direct answer here (vs 64), the ultimate truth (in the midst of the parushim's false and malicious charges) is that
YAH
shua only claimed to be the Mashiach, the Son of
ELOHIM
. All the other charges that he claimed to be
ELOHIM
were malicious and false. Xref Lk 22:70.

[61] Vs 26:64 - the gevurah. The Power (Force) of/ from ELOHIM
.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

27 Before Pilate | Staked | Guarded tomb

27:1 Now when morning had come, all the chief *kohanim* and the elders of the people took counsel against
YAH
shua to put Him to death;
27:2 and they bound Him, and led Him away, and delivered Him up to Pontius Pilate, the governor.
27:3 Then
YAH
udah, who betrayed Him, when he saw that
YAH
shua was condemned, felt remorse, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief *kohen* and elders,
27:4 saying: I have sinned in that I betrayed innocent blood. But they said: What is that to us? You see to it.
27:5 He threw down the pieces of silver in the sanctuary and departed. He went away and hanged himself.
27:6 The chief *kohen* took the pieces of silver and said: It is not permitted to put them into the *korban*[62a] treasury, since it is the price of blood.
27:7 They took counsel, and bought the potter's field with them, to bury strangers in.
27:8 Therefore that field was called The Field of Blood to this day.
27:9 Then that which was spoken through *Yirme*
YAH
the prophet[62] was fulfilled, saying: They took the thirty pieces of silver, which was the price the people of *Yisra*
EL
had agreed to pay for Him,
27:10 and used them to buy the potter's field, just as
ADONAI
directed. [Mt 27:7]
27:11 Now
YAH
shua stood before the governor; and the governor asked Him, saying: Are

You the King of the
YAH
udim?
YAH
shua said to him: You said it.
27:12 When He was accused by the chief *kohen* and elders, He answered nothing.
27:13 Then Pilate said to him: Do not You hear how many things they testify against You?
27:14 He gave him no answer, not even one *imrah*, so that the governor marveled greatly.
27:15 Now at the festival the governor was accustomed to release to the multitude one prisoner, whom they desired.
27:16 They had then a notable prisoner, called *Bar-abba*.
27:17 When therefore they were gathered, Pilate said to them: Whom do you want me to release to you? *Bar-abba*, or
YAH
shua, called the *Mashiach?*
27:18 For he knew that because of envy they had delivered Him up.
27:19 While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying: Have nothing to do with that righteous Man, for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him.
27:20 Now the chief *kohen* and the elders persuaded the multitudes to ask for *Bar-abba* and destroy
YAH
shua.
27:21 But the governor answered them: Which of the two do you want me to release to you? They said: *Bar-abba*.
27:22 Pilate said to them: What then shall I do to
YAH
shua, Who is called *Mashiach?* They all said to him: Let Him be staked.
27:23 But the governor said: Why? What evil has He done? But they cried out exceedingly, saying: Let Him be staked.
27:24 So, when Pilate saw that nothing was being gained, but rather that a disturbance was starting, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying: I am innocent of this blood[63]. You see to it.
27:25 All the people answered: May His blood be on us, and on our children.

27:26 Then he released to them *Bar-abba*, but
YAH
shua he flogged and delivered to be staked.
27:27 Then the governor's soldiers took
YAH
shua into the Praetorium and gathered the whole garrison together against Him.
27:28 They stripped Him and put a scarlet robe on Him.
27:29 They braided a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and a reed in His right hand; and they kneeled down before Him, and mocked Him, saying: Hail, King of the
YAH
udim.
27:30 They spat on Him, and took the reed and struck Him on the head.
27:31 When they had mocked Him, they took the robe off Him and put His clothes on Him, and led Him away to stake Him.
27:32 As they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, *Shimon* by name, and they compelled him to go with them, that he might carry His stake.
27:33 They came to a place called Golgotha, that is to say: The place of a skull.
27:34 They gave Him sour wine to drink mixed with gall. When He had tasted it, He would not drink.
27:35 When they had staked Him, they divided His clothing among them, casting lots, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots; [Ps 22:18]
27:36 and they sat and watched Him there.
27:37 They set up over His head the accusation against Him written: This is
YAH
shua, King of the
YAH
udim.
27:38 Then there were two robbers staked with Him, one on His right hand and one on the left.
27:39 Those who passed by slandered Him, wagging their heads,
27:40 and saying: You Who destroy the temple, and build it in three days, save Yourself. If You are the Son of
ELOHIM

, come down from the stake.
27:41 Likewise the chief *kohen* also mocking, with the scribes and the elders, said:
27:42 He saved others, but He cannot save Himself. If He is the King of *Yisra*
EL
, let Him come down from the stake now, and we will trust in Him.
27:43 He trusts in
ELOHIM
. Let
ELOHIM
rescue Him now, if
HE
delights in Him; for He said: I Am the Son of
ELOHIM
.
27:44 The robbers also who were staked with Him cast on Him the same reproach.
27:45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the Land until the ninth hour.
27:46 About the ninth hour
YAH
shua cried with a loud voice, saying:
EL
i,
EL
i, lama sabachthani? That is - My
ELOHIM
, My
ELOHIM
, why have
YOU
forsaken Me? [Ps 22:1; Mk 15:34]
27:47 Some of them who stood there, when they heard it, said: This Man is calling
EL
i
YAH
.
27:48 Immediately one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with

vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him a drink.
27:49 The rest said: Let Him be. Let us see whether
EL
i
YAH
comes to save Him.
27:50
YAH
shua cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit.
27:51 Behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom. The earth quaked and the rocks were split.
27:52 The tombs were opened, and many bodies of the *kadosh* ones who had fallen asleep were raised;
27:53 and coming out of the tombs after His resurrection, they entered the *kadosh* city and appeared to many. [63a]
27:54 Now the centurion, and those who were with him watching
YAH
shua, when they saw the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying: Truly this was the Son of
ELOHIM
.
27:55 Many women were there watching from afar, who had followed
YAH
shua from Galilee, serving Him.
27:56 Among them were *Miriam* of Magdala, *Miriam* the mother of *Yaaqob* and
YAH
seph, and the mother of the sons of *Zebad*
YAH
.
27:57 When evening had come, a rich man from Arimathaea, named
YAH
seph, who himself was also
YAH
shua's talmid came.
27:58 This man went to Pilate and asked for
YAH
shua's body. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up.
27:59

YAH
seph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
27:60 and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had cut out in the rock, and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed.
27:61 *Miriam* of Magdala was there, and the other *Miriam*, sitting opposite the tomb.
27:62 Now on the next day, after the preparation, the chief *kohen* and the *parushim* were gathered to Pilate,
27:63 saying: Sir, we remember what that deceiver said while He was still alive: After three days I will rise again.
27:64 Command therefore that the tomb be made secure until the third day, lest perhaps His *talmidim* come at night and steal Him away and tell the people: He is risen from the dead; and the last deception will be worse than the first.
27:65 Pilate said to them: You have a guard. Go, make it as secure as you can.
27:66 So, they went with the guard and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone.

Footnotes

[62] Vs 27:9 - No such words in the book of Yirme
YAH
. Possibly in the prophet's other writings or oversight by copyist/ writer. Approximate wording can be found in Zechar
YAH
11:12-13.

[62a] Vs 27:6 - Korban. A transliteration of the Hebraic word for sacrifices and offerings. Xref Mk 7:11 footnote and App 1.

[63] Vs 27:24 - I am innocent of this blood. The fact that Pilate had literally washed his hands shows that he did not lay his (goyim) hands to participate in the act of sacrificing the unblemished Lamb of
ELOHIM
. This kadosh task of performing that once-for-all (chadash Covenant) sacrifice had to fall on the anointed high kohen of Yisra
EL
(any other person doing this task would be a violation of Torah). Refer Jn 11:49-53 on the high kohen's prophecy and decision to sacrifice the Man.

[63a] Vs 27:52-53 - appeared to many. This miracle of multiple dead being raised to testify about the Mashiach's victory over death did not apparently have any note-worthy effect on the unfaithful people at large then. This seems to be a ratification of the Mashiach's declaration that if they do not listen to Mosheh and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if one rises from the dead to testify to them – Lk 16:30-31.

4-1 Mattith : Matthew [Mt]
YAH

28
YAH
shua's resurrection | Great commission

28:1 Now after the *shabat*, as it began to dawn on the first day of the week, *Miriam* of Magdala and the other *Miriam* came to see the tomb.
28:2 Behold, there was a great earthquake, for a *malach* of
ADONAI
descended from the *shamayim*, and came and rolled away the stone from the door and sat on it.
28:3 His appearance was like lightning, and his clothing white as snow.
28:4 For fear of him, the guards shook and became like dead men.
28:5 The *malach* answered the women: Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek
YAH
shua, Who had been staked.
28:6 He is not here, for He is risen, just like He said. Come, see the place where He was lying.
28:7 Go quickly and tell His *talmidim*, He has been raised from the dead, and behold, He goes before you into Galilee; there you will see Him. Behold, I have told you.
28:8 They departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy and ran to bring His *talmidim* word.
28:9 As they went to tell His *talmidim*, behold,
YAH
shua met them, saying: Rejoice. They came and took hold of His feet, and *shachah* before Him.
28:10 Then
YAH
shua said to them: Do not be afraid. Go tell My brothers that they should go into Galilee, and there they will see Me.
28:11 Now while they were going, behold, some of the guards came into the city, and told the chief *kohen* all the things that had happened.
28:12 When they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave a large amount of silver to the soldiers,

28:13 saying: Say that His *talmidim* came by night, and stole Him away while we slept.
28:14 If this comes to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and make you free of worry.
28:15 So, they took the money and did as they were told. And this report was spread among the
YAH
udim to this day.
28:16 But the eleven *talmidim* went into Galilee, to the mountain where
YAH
shua had assigned them.
28:17 When they saw Him, they *shachah*; but some doubted.
28:18
YAH
shua came to them and spoke to them, saying: All authority is granted unto Me, in the *shamayim* and on earth[64].
28:19 Go, and make *talmidim* of all nations, immersing them in the name of the
ABBA
, and of the Son, and of the
RUACH
kadosh[65],
28:20 teaching them to observe all things that I commanded you. Behold, I Am with you[66] all the time, even to the end of the age. Amen.

Footnotes

[64] Vs 28:18 -
YAH
shua's authority is bestowed upon him by his
ABBA
YHWH
(being the Mashiach-Shaliah.

[65] Vs 28:19 - This is the only verse in the Scriptures which have 'in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit' as the immersion formula. All other verses indicate immersion in
YAH
shua's name - Act 2:38; 8:16; 10:48; 19:5; 22:16; Rm 6:3; Gal 3:27; 1Cor 1:13. Nevertheless, based on overall context of the Messianic scriptures, this phrase may be taken as an indication of the respective roles of

ABBA
, Son and

RUACH
in the chadash Covenant era. Note that the name '

YAH
shua' means '

YHWH
Saves', a proper testimony of

YHWH
as the source of yeshuah (salvation). Confession of Mashiach's true name '

YAH
shua' (not Yeshuah) amounts to confessing that '

YHWH
-Saves'.

[66] Vs 28:20 - I Am with you. Mashiach's assurance of support, in spirit and in truth, even as He is seated at the right hand of the

ABBA
.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-2
YAH
chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]

1 YAHshua immersed | Temptation | Healings

2 Paralytic | Levi | Fasting | Shabat owner

3 Healing | Twelve shaliahs | Unpardonable sin

4 Sower | Covered lamp | Seed | Storm calmed

5 Demons cast out | Healing | Dead raised

6 Rejection | Shaliahs | YAHchanan killed | Miracles

7 Tradition | Defilement | The children's crumbs

8 Parushim | Kefa's confession | Death foretold

9 Transformation | Resurrection foretold | Sin not

10 Divorce | Riches | Death foretold | Blind healed

11 Yerushalayim | Temple | Fig tree | What authority?

12 Tenants | Resurrection | Shema | Sonship

13 Temple | Abomination | His coming | Fig tree

14 Plot | Betrayal | Before Council | Kefa's denial

15 Before Pilate | Mocked | Staked | Buried

16 YAHshua's resurrection | Great commission

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

1
YAH
shua immersed | Temptation | Healings

The beginning of the good news of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, the Son of
ELOHIM
.
1:2 As it is written in the prophets: Behold, I *shalach*
MY
messenger and he shall prepare the way before
ME
. [Mal 3:1(a)]
1:3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make ready the way of
ADONAI
; make
HIS
paths straight. [Isa 40:3]
1:4
YAH
chanan came immersing in the wilderness and proclaiming the immersion of repentance for forgiveness of sins.
1:5 All the region of
YAH
udah and all those of *Yerushalayim* went out to him. They were immersed by him in the *Yarden* river, confessing their sins.
1:6
YAH
chanan was clothed with camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist. He ate locusts and wild honey.
1:7 He proclaimed, saying: After me comes He[1] Who is mightier than I, the thong of Whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and loosen.
1:8 I immersed you in water, but He will immerse you in the
RUACH
kadosh.

1:9 It happened in those days, that
YAH
shua came from Nazeret of Galilee, and was immersed by
YAH
chanan in the *Yarden*.
1:10 Immediately coming up from the water, he saw the *shamayim* parting, and the
RUACH
descending on Him like a dove.
1:11 A voice came out of the *shamayim:* You are
MY
beloved Son, in Whom I
AM
well pleased.
1:12 Immediately the
RUACH
compelled Him into the wilderness.
1:13 He was there in the wilderness forty days tempted by *ha-satan*. He was with the wild animals; and the *malachim* were serving Him.
1:14 Now after
YAH
chanan was taken into custody,
YAH
shua came into Galilee, proclaiming the good news of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
,
1:15 and saying: The *moed* is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is at hand.[2] Repent, and trust in the good news.
1:16 Passing along by the sea of Galilee, He saw *Shimon* and Andreas the brother of *Shimon* casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen.
1:17
YAH
shua said to them: Come after Me, and I will make you fishers for men.
1:18 Immediately they left their nets, and followed Him.
1:19 Going on a little further from there, He saw *Yaaqob* the son of *Zebad*
YAH
, and
YAH
chanan, his brother, who were also in the boat mending the nets.

1:20 Immediately He called them, and they left their father *Zebad*
YAH
in the boat with the hired servants, and went after Him.
1:21 They went into *Kefar-Nachum*, and immediately on the *shabat* day He entered the assembly and taught.
1:22 They were astonished at His teaching, for He taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes.
1:23 Immediately there was in the assembly a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,
1:24 saying: Ha. What do we have to do with You,
YAH
shua; You Natzeri. Have You come to destroy us? I know Who You are - the *kadosh* One of
ELOHIM
.
1:25
YAH
shua rebuked him, saying: Be quiet, and come out of him.
1:26 The unclean spirit, convulsing him and crying with a loud voice, came out of him.
1:27 They were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying: What is this? A new teaching? For with authority, He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him.
1:28 The report of Him went out immediately everywhere into all the region of Galilee and its surrounding area.
1:29 Immediately, when they had come out of the assembly, they came into the house of *Shimon* and Andreas, with *Yaaqob* and
YAH
chanan.
1:30 Now *Shimon's* wife's mother lay sick with a fever, and immediately they told Him about her.
1:31 He came and took her by the hand, and raised her up. The fever left her, and she served them.
1:32 At evening, when the sun had set, they brought to Him all who were sick, and those who were possessed by demons.
1:33 All the city was gathered at the door.
1:34 He healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. He did not allow the demons to speak, because they knew

Him.
1:35 Early in the morning, while it was still dark, He rose up and went out, and departed into a deserted place, and prayed there.
1:36 *Shimon* and those who were with Him followed after Him;
1:37 and they found Him, and told Him: Everyone is looking for You.
1:38 He said to them: Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may proclaim there also, because I came out for this reason.
1:39 He went into their assemblies throughout all Galilee, proclaiming and casting out demons.
1:40 A leper came to Him, begging Him, kneeling down to Him, and saying to Him: If You want to, You can make me clean.
1:41 Being moved with compassion, He stretched out His hand, and touched him, and said to him: I want to. Be made clean.
1:42 When He had said this, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean.
1:43 He strictly warned him, and immediately compelled him to leave,
1:44 and said to him: See you say nothing to anybody, but go show yourself to the *kohen*, and offer for your cleansing the things which *Mosheh* commanded, for a testimony to them.
1:45 But he went out, and began to proclaim it much, and to spread about the matter, so that
YAH
shua could no more openly enter into a city, but was outside in desert places; and they came to Him from everywhere.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:7 - After me comes He. Important to note that
YAH
chanan is the first 'messenger' (lower case) mentioned in Mal 3:1 (a); whereas 'the Adon' and 'Messenger of the Covenant' (first letter upper case) mentioned in Mal 3:1 (b) and (c) refers to the Mashiach, as proclaimed by
YAH
chanan here.

[2] Vs 1:15 - Coming of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth. See also Mt 12:28; Mk 9:1, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

2 Paralytic | Levi | Fasting | Shabat owner

2:1 When He entered again into *Kefar-Nachum* after some days, it was heard that He was in the house.
2:2 Immediately many were gathered, so that there was no more room, not even around the door; and He spoke the *davar* to them.
2:3 Four people came, carrying a paralytic to Him.
2:4 When they could not come near to Him for the crowd, they removed the roof where He was. When they had broken it up, they let down the mat that the paralytic was lying on.
2:5
YAH
shua, seeing their trust, said to the paralytic: Son, your sins are forgiven you.
2:6 But there were some of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,
2:7 Why does this man speak blasphemies like that? Who can forgive sins but
ELOHIM
alone?[3]
2:8 Immediately
YAH
shua, perceiving in His spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, said to them: Why do you reason these things in your hearts?
2:9 Which is easier, to tell the paralytic: Your sins are forgiven; or to say: Arise, and take up your bed, and walk?
2:10 But that you may know that the Son of man has authority[4] on earth to forgive sins. He said to the paralytic:
2:11 I tell you - Arise, take up your mat, and go to your house.
2:12 He arose, and immediately took up the mat, and went out in front of them all; so that they were all amazed, and glorified
ELOHIM
, saying: We never saw anything like this.
2:13 He went out again by the seaside. All the multitude came to Him, and He taught them.

2:14 As He passed by, He saw *Levi*, the son of Alphaeus, sitting at the tax office, and He said to him: Follow Me. And he arose and followed Him.
2:15 It happened, that He was reclining at the table in His house, and many tax collectors and sinners sat down with
YAH
shua and His *talmidim*, for there were many, and they followed Him.
2:16 The scribes and the *parushim*, when they saw that He was eating with the sinners and tax collectors, said to His *talmidim*: Why is it that He eats and drinks with tax collectors and sinners?
2:17 When
YAH
shua heard it, He said to them: Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
2:18
YAH
chanan's talmidim and the *parushim* were fasting, and they came and asked Him: Why do
YAH
chanan's talmidim and the *talmidim* of the *parushim* fast, but Your *talmidim* do not fast?
2:19
YAH
shua said to them: Can the groom's men fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.
2:20 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day.
2:21 No one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, or else the patch shrinks and the new tears away from the old, and a worse hole is made.
2:22 No one puts fresh wine into old wineskins, or else the fresh wine will burst the skins, and the wine pours out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put fresh wine into fresh wineskins.
2:23 It happened that He was going on the *shabat* day through the grain fields, and His *talmidim* began, as they went, to pluck the ears of grain.
2:24 The *parushim* said to him: Behold, why do they do that which is not allowed on the *shabat* day?
2:25 He said to them: Did you never read what *Dawid* did, when he had

need, and was hungry - he, and those who were with him?
2:26 How he entered's
ELOHIM
house when *Abiathar* was high *kohen*, and ate the *lechem hapanim*, which is not permitted to eat except for the *kohanim*, and gave also to those who were with him?
2:27 He said to them: The *shabat* was made for man, not man for the *shabat*.
2:28 Therefore the son of man[5] is owner even of the *shabat*.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 2:7 - forgive sins. As the Mashiach-Shaliah of
ELOHIM
,
YAH
shua is empowered to forgive sins on behalf of the
ABBA
WHO
sent Him. Likewise, the disciples were also authorized to forgive sins as the shaliahs of Mashiach and of
ELOHIM
(Jn 20:23). Also refer Isa 6:7 on forgiveness of sin by a seraphim-shaliah.

[4] Vs 2:10 - Authority to forgive sins on earth has been granted to
YAH
shua by His
ABBA
YHWH
. This authority is by virtue of Him being the Shaliah of the
ABBA
. Ref Heb 3:1.

[5] Vs 2:28 - son of man. This term is used here in a generic sense rather than referring to Mashiach specifically. See preceding vs 27 that 'Shabat is made for man, and not man for Shabat'; therefore, man is owner/ master even of the shabat. Same account in Mt 12:8 and Lk 6:1-5.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

3 Healing | Twelve shaliahs | Unpardonable sin

3:1 He entered again into the assembly, and there was a man there who had his hand withered.
3:2 They watched Him, whether He would heal him on the *shabat* day, that they might accuse Him.
3:3 He said to the man who had his hand withered: Stand up.
3:4 He said to them: Is it allowed on the *shabat* day to do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to kill? But they were silent.
3:5 When He had looked around at them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their hearts, He said to the man: Stretch out your hand. He stretched it out, and his hand was restored as healthy as the other.
3:6 The *parushim* went out, and immediately conspired with the Herodians against Him, how they might destroy Him.
3:7
YAH
shua withdrew to the sea with His *talmidim*; and a great multitude followed Him from Galilee, from
YAH
udah,
3:8 from *Yerushalayim*, from *Edom* beyond the *Yarden*, and those from around Tyre and Sidon. A great multitude, hearing what great things He did, came to Him.
3:9 He spoke to His *talmidim* that a little boat should stay near Him because of the crowd, so that they would not press on Him.
3:10 For He had healed many, so that as many as had diseases pressed on Him that they might touch Him.
3:11 The unclean spirits, whenever they saw Him, fell down before Him, and cried: You are the Son of
ELOHIM
.
3:12 He sternly warned them that they should not make Him known.
3:13 He went up into the mountain, and called to Himself those whom He wanted, and they went to Him.
3:14 He appointed twelve, even as *shaliahs,* that they might be with Him,

and that He might *shalach* them out to proclaim,
3:15 and to have authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons:
3:16 *Shimon*, to whom He gave the name *Kefa*;
3:17 *Yaaqob*, the son of *Zebad*
YAH
;
YAH
chanan, the brother of *Yaaqob*, and He added to their name, Ben-regesh, which means, sons of thunder;
3:18 Andreas; Philip; *Bar-Tolmai*[6]; *Mattith*
YAH
; *Toma*; *Yaaqob* the son of Alphaeus; Thaddaeus[7]; *Shimon* the *Canaanite*;
3:19 and
YAH
udah Ishqirya, who also betrayed Him. He came into a house.
3:20 The multitude came together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.
3:21 When His relatives heard it, they went out to lay hold of Him; for they said: He is out of His mind.
3:22 The scribes who came down from *Yerushalayim* said: He has *baal-zebub*, and, by the prince of the demons He casts out the demons.
3:23 He summoned them, and said to them in parables: How can *ha-satan* cast out *ha-satan?*
3:24 If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.
3:25 If a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand.
3:26 If *ha-satan* has stood up against himself, and is divided, he cannot stand, but has an end.
3:27 But no one can enter into the house of the strong man to plunder, unless he first binds the strong man; and then he will plunder his house.
3:28 Most certainly I tell you, all sins of the sons of man will be forgiven, including their blasphemies with which they may blaspheme;
3:29 but whoever may blaspheme against the
RUACH
kadosh never has forgiveness, but is guilty of everlasting sin;
3:30 because they said: He has an unclean spirit.
3:31 His mother and His brothers came, and standing outside, they sent for Him, calling Him.
3:32 A multitude was sitting around Him, and they told Him: Behold, Your

mother and Your brethren are outside looking for You.
3:33 He answered them: Who are My mother and My brothers?
3:34 Looking around at those who sat around Him, He said: Behold, My mother and My brothers.
3:35 For whoever does the will of
ELOHIM
, the same is My brother, and My sister, and mother.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 3:18 - 'Bar-Tolmai' is the surname of Nethan
EL
.

[7] Vs 3:18 - 'Thaddaeus' is
YAH
udah the half-brother of
YAH
shua.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

4 Sower | Covered lamp | Seed | Storm calmed

4:1 Again He began to teach by the seaside. A great multitude was gathered to Him, so that He entered a boat in the sea, and sat down. All the multitude were on the land by the sea.
4:2 He taught them many things in parables, and told them in His teaching:
4:3 Listen. Behold, the farmer went out to sow,
4:4 and it happened, as he sowed, some seed fell by the road, and the birds came and devoured it.
4:5 Others fell on the rocky ground, where it had little soil, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of soil.
4:6 When the sun had risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.
4:7 Others fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.
4:8 Others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing. Some brought forth thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times as much.
4:9 He said: Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear.
4:10 When He was alone, those who were around Him with the twelve asked Him about the parables.
4:11 He said to them: To you is given the mystery of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, but to those who are outside, all things are done in parables,
4:12 that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest perhaps they should turn again, and their sins should be forgiven them. [Isa 6:9-10]
4:13 He said to them: Do not you understand this parable? How will you understand all of the parables?
4:14 The farmer sows the *davar*.
4:15 The ones by the road are the ones where the *davar* is sown; and when they have heard, immediately *ha-satan* comes, and takes away the *davar* which has been sown in them.
4:16 These in the same way are those who are sown on the rocky places,

who, when they have heard the *davar*, immediately receive it with joy.
4:17 They have no root in themselves, but are short-lived. When tribulation or persecution arises because of the *davar*, immediately they stumble.
4:18 Others are those who are sown among the thorns. These are those who have heard the *davar*,
4:19 and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in choke the *davar*, and it becomes unfruitful.
4:20 Those which were sown on the good ground are those who hear the *davar*, and accept it, and bear fruit, some thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times.
4:21 He said to them: Is the lamp brought to be put under a basket or under a bed? Is not it put on a stand?
4:22 For there is nothing hidden, except that it should be made known; neither was anything made secret, but that it should come to light.
4:23 If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.
4:24 He said to them: Take heed what you hear. With whatever measure you measure, it will be measured to you, and more will be given to you who hear.
4:25 For whoever has, to him will more be given, and he who does not have, even that which he has will be taken away from him.
4:26 He said: The Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is as if a man should cast seed on the earth,
4:27 and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he does not know how.
4:28 For the earth bears fruit; first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear.
4:29 But when the fruit is ripe, immediately he puts forth the sickle, because the harvest has come.
4:30 He said: How will we liken the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
? Or with what parable will we illustrate it?
4:31 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, though it is less than all the seeds that are on the earth,
4:32 yet when it is sown, grows up, and becomes greater than all the herbs, and puts out great branches, so that the birds of the *shamayim* can lodge under its shadow.
4:33 With many such parables He spoke the *davar* to them, as they were

able to hear it.
4:34 Without a parable He did not speak to them; but privately to His own *talmidim* He explained everything.
4:35 On that day, when evening had come, He said to them: Let us go over to the other side.
4:36 Leaving the multitude, they took Him with them as He was, in the boat. Other small boats were also with them.
4:37 A big wind storm arose, and the waves beat into the boat, so much that the boat was already filled.
4:38 He Himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion, and they woke Him up, and told Him: *Rabbi*, do not You care that we are perishing?
4:39 He awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea: *Shalom,* be still. The wind ceased, and there was a great calm.
4:40 He said to them: Why are you so afraid? How is it that you have no trust?
4:41 They were greatly afraid, and said to one another: Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

5 Demons cast out | Healing | Dead raised

5:1 They came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gaadarenes.
5:2 When He had come out of the boat, immediately a man with an unclean spirit met Him out of the tombs.
5:3 He lived in the tombs. Nobody could bind him anymore, not even with chains,
5:4 because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the fetters broken in pieces. Nobody had the strength to tame him.
5:5 Always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones.
5:6 When he saw
YAH
shua from afar, he ran and *shachah* down to Him,
5:7 and crying out with a loud voice, he said: What have I to do with You,
YAH
shua, You Son of the
EL
ELYON
? I adjure You by
ELOHIM
, do not torment me.
5:8 For He said to him: Come out of the man, you unclean spirit.
5:9 He asked him: What is your name? He said to him: My name is Legion, for we are many.
5:10 He begged Him much that He would not send them away out of that region.
5:11 Now on the mountainside there was a great herd of swine feeding.
5:12 All the demons begged Him, saying: Send us into the swines, that we may enter into them.
5:13
YAH
shua gave them permission, and the unclean spirits came out and entered

into the swines. The herd of about two thousand rushed down the steep bank into the sea, and they were drowned in the sea.
5:14 Those who fed them fled, and told it in the city and in the country. The people came to see what it was that had happened.
5:15 They came to
YAH
shua, and saw him who had been possessed by demons sitting, clothed, and in his right mind, even him who had the legion; and they were afraid.
5:16 Those who saw it declared to them how it happened to him who was possessed by demons, and about the swine.
5:17 They began to beg Him to depart from their region.
5:18 As He was entering into the boat, he who had been possessed by demons begged Him that he might be with Him.
5:19 He did not allow him, but said to him: Go to your house, to your friends, and tell them what great things
ADONAI
has done for you, and how
HE
had covenant-faithfulness on you.
5:20 He went his way, and began to proclaim in Decapolis how
YAH
shua had done great things for him, and everyone marveled.
5:21 When
YAH
shua had crossed back over in the boat to the other side, a great multitude was gathered to Him; and He was by the sea.
5:22 Behold, one of the rulers of the community, *Yair* by name, came; and seeing Him, he fell at His feet,
5:23 and begged Him much, saying: My little daughter is at the point of death. Please come and lay your hands on her, that she might be healed, and live.
5:24 He went with him, and a great multitude followed Him, and they pressed upon Him on all sides.
5:25 A certain woman, who had an issue of blood for twelve years,
5:26 and had suffered many things by many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was no better, but rather grew worse,
5:27 having heard the things concerning
YAH
shua, came up behind Him in the crowd, and touched His clothes.

5:28 For she said: If I just touch His clothes, I will be made well.
5:29 Immediately the flow of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of her affliction.
5:30 Immediately
YAH
shua, perceiving in Himself that the *gevurah* had gone out from Him, turned around in the crowd, and asked: Who touched My clothes?
5:31 His *talmidim* said to him: You see the multitude pressing against You, and You say: Who touched Me?
5:32 He looked around to see her who had done this thing.
5:33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.
5:34 He said to her: Daughter, your trust has made you well. Go in *shalom*, and be cured of your disease.
5:35 While He was still speaking, people came from the community ruler's house saying: Your daughter is dead. Why bother the *Rabbi* anymore?
5:36 But
YAH
shua, when He heard the delivered message, immediately said to the ruler of the community: Do not be afraid, only trust.
5:37 He allowed no one to follow Him, except *Kefa*, *Yaaqob*, and
YAH
chanan the brother of *Yaaqob*.
5:38 He came to the community ruler's house, and He saw an uproar, weeping, and great wailing.
5:39 When He had entered in, He said to them: Why do you make an uproar and weep? The child is not dead, but is asleep.
5:40 They ridiculed Him. But He, having put them all out, took the father of the child, her mother, and those who were with Him, and went in where the child was lying.
5:41 Taking the child by the hand, He said to her: *Talitha cumi* (which being interpreted is - Girl, I tell you, get up).
5:42 Immediately the girl rose up and walked, for she was twelve years old. They were amazed with great amazement.
5:43 He strictly ordered them that no one should know this, and instructed that something should be given to her to eat.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

6 Rejection | Shaliahs |
YAH
chanan killed | Miracles

6:1 He went out from there. He came into His own region, and His *talmidim* followed Him.
6:2 When the *shabat* had come, He began to teach in the assembly, and many hearing Him were astonished, saying: Where did this Man get these things, and what is the wisdom that is given to this Man, that such mighty works come about by His hands?
6:3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of *Miriam*, and brother of *Yaaqob*,
YAH
seph,
YAH
udah, and *Shimon*? Are not His sisters here with us? They were offended at Him.
6:4
YAH
shua said to them: A prophet is not without honor, except in his own father's land, and among his own kinsmen, and in his own house.
6:5 He could do no mighty work there, except that He laid His hands on a few sick people, and healed them.
6:6 He marveled because of their unfaithfulness. He went around the villages teaching.
6:7 He called to Himself the twelve, and began to *shalach* them out two by two; and He gave them authority over the unclean spirits.
6:8 He commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only: no bread, no wallet, no money in their purse,
6:9 but to wear sandals, and not put on two tunics.
6:10 He said to them: Wherever you enter into a house, stay there until you depart from there.
6:11 Whoever will not receive you nor hear you, as you depart from there, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony against them. Assuredly, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

6:12 They went out and proclaimed that people should repent.
6:13 They cast out many demons, and anointed many with oil who were sick, and healed them.
6:14 King Herod heard this, for His name had become known, and he said:
YAH
chanan the immerser has risen from the dead, and therefore these powers are at work in him.
6:15 But others said: He is
EL
i
YAH
. Others said: He is a prophet, or like one of the prophets.
6:16 But Herod, when he heard this, said: This is
YAH
chanan, whom I beheaded. He has risen from the dead.
6:17 For Herod himself had sent out and arrested
YAH
chanan, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife, for he had married her.
6:18 For
YAH
chanan said to Herod: It is not allowed for you to have your brother's wife.
6:19 Herodias set herself against him, and desired to kill him, but she could not,
6:20 for Herod feared
YAH
chanan, knowing that he was a righteous and *kadosh* man, and kept him safe. Whenever he heard him, he was perplexed, yet he heard him gladly.
6:21 Then a convenient day came, that Herod on his birthday made a banquet for his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of Galilee.
6:22 When the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those sitting with him. The king said to the young lady: Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you.
6:23 He swore to her: Whatever you shall ask of me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom.
6:24 She went out, and said to her mother: What shall I ask? She said: The head of
YAH
chanan the immerser.

6:25 She came in immediately with haste to the king, and asked: I want you to give me right now the head of
YAH
chanan the immerser on a platter.
6:26 The king was exceedingly sorry, but for the sake of his oaths, and of his dinner guests, he did not wish to refuse her.
6:27 Immediately the king sent out a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring
YAH
chanan's head, and he went and beheaded him in the prison,
6:28 and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the young lady; and the young lady gave it to her mother.
6:29 When his *talmidim* heard this, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.
6:30 The *shaliahs* gathered themselves together to
YAH
shua, and they told Him all things, whatever they had done, and whatever they had taught.
6:31 He said to them: You come apart into a deserted place, and rest awhile. For there were many coming and going, and they had no opportunity even to eat.
6:32 They went away in the boat to a deserted place by themselves.
6:33 They saw them going, and many recognized Him and ran there on foot from all the cities. They arrived before them and came together to Him.
6:34
YAH
shua came out, saw a great multitude, and He had compassion on them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd, and He began to teach them many things.
6:35 When it was late in the day, His *talmidim* came to Him, and said: This place is deserted, and it is late in the day.
6:36 Send them away, that they may go into the surrounding country and villages, and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat.
6:37 But He answered them: You give them something to eat. They asked Him: Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread, and give them something to eat?
6:38 He said to them: How many loaves do you have? Go see. When they ascertained, they said: Five, and two fish.

6:39 He commanded them that everyone should sit down in groups on the green grass.
6:40 They sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by fifties.
6:41 He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the *shamayim*, He blessed and broke the loaves, and He gave to His *talmidim* to set before them, and He divided the two fish among them all.
6:42 They all ate, and were filled.
6:43 They took up twelve baskets full of broken pieces and also of the fish.
6:44 Those who ate the loaves were five thousand men.
6:45 Immediately He made His *talmidim* get into the boat, and to go ahead to the other side, to *Bethsaida*, while He Himself sent the multitude away.
6:46 After He had taken leave of them, He went up the mountain to pray.
6:47 When evening had come, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and He was alone on the land.
6:48 Seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth watch of the night He came to them, walking on the sea, and He would have passed by them,
6:49 but they, when they saw Him walking on the sea, supposed that it was a ghost, and cried out;
6:50 for they all saw Him, and were troubled. But He immediately spoke with them, and said to them: Cheer up. It is I. Do not be afraid.
6:51 He got into the boat with them; and the wind ceased, and they were very amazed among themselves, and marveled;
6:52 for they had not understood about the loaves, indeed their hearts were hardened.
6:53 When they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret, and moored to the shore.
6:54 When they had come out of the boat, immediately the people recognized Him,
6:55 and ran around that whole region, and began to bring those who were sick, on their mats, to where they heard He was.
6:56 Wherever He entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and begged Him that they might touch just the *tzitzit* of His garment; and as many as touched Him were made well.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

7 Tradition | Defilement | The children's crumbs

7:1 Then the *parushim*, and some of the scribes gathered to Him, having come from *Yerushalayim*.
7:2 Now when they saw some of His *talmidim* eating bread with defiled hands, that is, unwashed, they found fault.
7:3 (For the *parushim*, and all the
YAH
udim, do not eat unless they wash their hands and forearms, holding to the tradition of the elders.
7:4 They do not eat when they come from the marketplace, unless they bathe themselves, and there are many other things, which they have received to hold to - washings of cups, pitchers, bronze vessels, and couches).
7:5 The *parushim* and the scribes asked Him: Why do not Your *talmidim* walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with unwashed hands?
7:6 He answered them: Well did *Yesha*
YAH
prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written - This people honors
ME
with their lips, but their heart is far from
ME
.
7:7 And in vain do they *shachah*
ME
, teaching as doctrines the injunctions of men. [Isa 29:13]
7:8 For you set aside the commandment of
ELOHIM
, and hold tightly to the tradition of men - the washing of pitchers and cups, and you do many other such things.
7:9 He said to them: Full well do you reject the commandment of
ELOHIM
, that you may keep your tradition.
7:10 For *Mosheh* said: Honor your father and your mother; [Ex 20:12; Deu

5:16] and, He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death. [Ex 21:17; Lev 20:9]
7:11 But you say: If a man tells his father or his mother - Whatever profit you might have received from me is *korban*[8] (that is, an offering to ELOHIM),
7:12 then you no longer allow him to do anything for his father or his mother,
7:13 making void the *davar* of
ELOHIM
by your tradition, which you have handed down. You do many things like this.
7:14 He called all the multitude to Himself, and said to them: Hear Me, all of you, and understand.
7:15 There is nothing from outside of the man, that going into him can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile the man.
7:16 If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.
7:17 When He had entered a house away from the multitude, His *talmidim* asked Him about the parable.
7:18 He said to them: Are you thus without understanding also? Do not you perceive that whatever goes into the man from outside cannot defile him,
7:19 because it does not go into his heart, but into his belly, from where all food are purged?[9]
7:20 He said: That which proceeds out of the man, that defiles the man.
7:21 For from within, out of the hearts of men, proceed evil thoughts, fornication, thefts, murders, adulteries,
7:22 coveting, wickedness, deceit, lustful desires, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, and foolishness.
7:23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.
7:24 From there He arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre and Sidon. He entered a house, and did not want anyone to know it, but He could not escape notice.
7:25 For a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of Him, came and fell down at His feet.
7:26 Now the woman was a *Hellene*, a Syrophoenician by race. She begged Him that He would cast the demon out of her daughter.
7:27 But
YAH

shua said to her: Let the children be filled first, for it is not appropriate to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs.
7:28 But she answered him: Yes, *Adon*. Yet even the dogs under the table eat the children's crumbs.
7:29 He said to her: For this saying - Go your way, the demon has gone out of your daughter.
7:30 She went away to her house, and found the child having been laid on the bed, with the demon gone out.
7:31 Again He departed from the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and came to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the region of Decapolis.
7:32 They brought to Him one who was deaf and had an impediment in his speech. They begged Him to lay His hand on him.
7:33 He took him aside from the multitude, privately, and put His fingers into his ears, and He spat, and touched his tongue.
7:34 Looking up to the *shamayim*, He groaned, and said to him: *Hippatach.* that is: Be opened.
7:35 Immediately his ears were opened, and the impediment of his tongue was released, and he spoke clearly.
7:36 He commanded them that they should tell no one, but the more He commanded them, so much the more widely they proclaimed it.
7:37 They were astonished beyond measure, saying: He has done all things well. He makes even the deaf hear, and the mute speak.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 7:11 - korban. Sacrifice/ offering to ELOHIM. Gk transliteration (G2878; also Mt 27:6) of the Hebrew ‘korban’ (H7133; Lev 1:2, etc). MTL also translate as Gk ‘doron’ (G1435); ref Mt 15:5; Mk 7:11 footnote; Lk 21:1; etc. See App 1.

[9] Vs 7:19 - Some versions have inserted 'He declared all meats clean' at end of the verse, which is not in the Greek text. Context of the interaction between YAH shua and the parushim refers to eating food with unwashed (unclean) hands (vs 7:2-8). YAH shua commented that all unclean food (contaminated by unwashed hands and utensils) are being purged and eliminated through the digestion process. To interpret that purging of food here refers to all unclean animals being declared clean is out of context.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

8 Parushim | Kefa's confession | Death foretold

8:1 In those days, when there was a very great multitude, and they had nothing to eat,
YAH
shua called His *talmidim* to Himself, and said to them:
8:2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have stayed with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat.
8:3 If I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint on the way, for some of them have come a long way.
8:4 His *talmidim* answered him: From where could one satisfy these people with bread here in a deserted place?
8:5 He asked them: How many loaves do you have? They said: Seven.
8:6 He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground, and He took the seven loaves. Having given thanks, He broke them, and gave them to His *talmidim* to serve, and they served the multitude.
8:7 They had a few small fish. Having blessed them, He said to serve these also.
8:8 They ate, and were filled. They took up seven baskets of broken pieces that were left over.
8:9 Those who had eaten were about four thousand. Then He sent them away.
8:10 Immediately He entered the boat with His *talmidim*, and came into the region of Dalmanutha.
8:11 The *parushim* came out and began to question Him, seeking from Him a sign from the *shamayim*, and testing Him.
8:12 He sighed deeply in His spirit, and said: Why does this generation seek a sign? Most certainly I tell you, no sign will be given to this generation.
8:13 He left them, and again entering into the boat, departed to the other side.
8:14 They forgot to take bread; and they did not have more than one loaf in the boat with them.
8:15 He warned them, saying: Take heed - beware of the leaven of the

parushim and the leaven of Herod.
8:16 They reasoned with one another, saying: It is because we have no bread.
8:17
YAH
shua, perceiving it, said to them: Why do you reason that it is because you have no bread? Do not you perceive yet, neither understand? Is your heart still hardened?
8:18 Having eyes, do not you see? Having ears, do not you hear? Do not you remember?
8:19 When I broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up? They told Him, Twelve.
8:20 When the seven loaves fed the four thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up? They told Him, Seven.
8:21 He asked them: Do not you understand, yet?
8:22 He came to *Bethsaida*. They brought a blind man to Him, and begged Him to touch him.
8:23 He took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village. When He had spit on his eyes, and laid His hands on him, He asked him if he saw anything.
8:24 He looked up, and said: I see men; for I see them like trees walking.
8:25 Then again, He laid his hands on his eyes. He looked intently, and was restored, and saw everyone clearly.
8:26 He sent him away to his house, saying: Do not enter into the village, nor tell anyone in the village.
8:27
YAH
shua went out, with His *talmidim*, into the villages of Caesarea Philippi. On the way He asked His *talmidim:* Who do men say that I Am?
8:28 They told Him:
YAH
chanan the immerser, and others say:
EL
i
YAH
, but others: One of the prophets.
8:29 He said to them: But who do you say that I Am? *Kefa* answered: You are the *Mashiach*.[10]

8:30 He commanded them that they should tell no one about Him.
8:31 He began to teach them that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, the chief *kohen*, and the scribes, and be slain, and after three days rise again.
8:32 He spoke to them openly. *Kefa* took Him, and began to rebuke Him.
8:33 But He, turning around, and seeing His *talmidim*, rebuked *Kefa*, and said: Get behind Me, *satan*. For you have in mind not the things of
ELOHIM
, but the things of men.
8:34 He called the multitude to Himself with His *talmidim*, and said to them: Whoever wants to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake, and follow Me.
8:35 For whoever wants to save his life will lose it; and whoever will lose his life for My sake and the sake of the good news will save it.
8:36 For what does it profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his life?
8:37 For what will a man give in exchange for his life?
8:38 For whoever will be ashamed of Me and of My *devarim* in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of man also will be ashamed of him, when He comes in the glory of His
ABBA
with the *kadosh malachim*.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 8:29 - Kefa's plain and direct testimony of who
YAH
shua is - the Mashiach sent by
ELOHIM
. See also Jn 6:69, 11:27, 20:31; Mt 16:16; Lk 4:41; Act 8:37.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

9 Transformation | Resurrection foretold | Sin not

9:1 He said to them: Most certainly I tell you, there are some[11] standing here who will in no way taste death until they see the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
come with *gevurah*.
9:2 After six days
YAH
shua took with Him *Kefa*, *Yaaqob*, and
YAH
chanan, and brought them up onto a high mountain privately by themselves, and He was transformed in front of them.
9:3 His clothing became glistening, exceedingly white, like snow, such as no launderer on earth can whiten them.
9:4
EL
i
YAH
and *Mosheh* appeared to them, and they were talking with
YAH
shua[12].
9:5 *Kefa* answered
YAH
shua: *Rabbi*, it is good for us to be here. Let us make three tents, one for You, one for *Mosheh*, and one for
EL
i
YAH
.
9:6 For he did not know what to say, for they were very afraid.
9:7 A cloud came, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud: This is
MY
beloved Son. Listen to Him.
9:8 Suddenly looking around, they saw no one with them anymore, except
YAH

shua only.
9:9 As they were coming down from the mountain, He commanded them that they should tell no one what things they had seen, until after the Son of man had risen from the dead.
9:10 They kept this saying to themselves, questioning what the rising from the dead meant.
9:11 They asked Him, saying: Why do the scribes say that
EL
i
YAH
must come first?
9:12 He said to them:
EL
i
YAH
indeed comes first, and restores all things. And how is it written about the Son of man, that He should suffer many things and be despised? [Isa 53]
9:13 But I tell you that
EL
i
YAH
has come, and they have also done to him whatever they wanted to, even as it is written about him.
9:14 Coming to the *talmidim*, He saw a great multitude around them, and scribes questioning them.
9:15 Immediately all the multitude, when they saw Him, were greatly amazed, and running to Him greeted Him.
9:16 He asked the scribes: What are you asking them?
9:17 One of the multitude answered: *Rabbi*, I brought to you my son, who has a mute spirit;
9:18 and wherever it seizes him, it throws him down, and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth, and wastes away. I asked Your *talmidim* to cast it out, and they were not able.
9:19 He answered him: O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to Me.
9:20 They brought him to Him, and having seen Him, immediately the spirit convulsed him, and he fell on the ground, wallowing and foaming at the mouth.
9:21 He asked his father: How long has it been since this has come to him?

He said: From childhood.
9:22 Often it has cast him both into the fire and into the water, to destroy him. But if you can do anything, have compassion on us, and help us.
9:23
YAH
shua said to him: If you can trust, all things are possible to him who trusts.
9:24 Immediately the father of the child cried out with tears, I trust. Help my distrust.
9:25 When
YAH
shua saw that a multitude came running together, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him: You mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and never enter him again.
9:26 Having cried out, and convulsed greatly, it came out of him. The boy became like one dead; so much that most of them said: He is dead.
9:27 But
YAH
shua took him by the hand, and raised him up; and he arose.
9:28 When He had come into the house, His *talmidim* asked Him privately: Why could not we cast it out?
9:29 He said to them: This kind can come out by nothing, except by prayer and fasting.
9:30 They went out from there, and passed through Galilee. He did not want anyone to know it.
9:31 For He was teaching His *talmidim*, and said to them: The Son of man is being handed over to the hands of men, and they will slay Him; and when He is slain, on the third day He will rise again.
9:32 But they did not understand the *imrah,* and were afraid to ask Him.
9:33 He came to *Kefar-Nachum*, and when He was in the house, He asked them: What were you arguing among yourselves on the way?
9:34 But they were silent, for they had disputed one with another on the way about who was the greatest.
9:35 He sat down, and called the twelve; and He said to them: If any man wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all.
9:36 He took a little child, and set him in their midst. Taking him in His arms, He said to them:
9:37 Whoever receives one such little child in My name, receives Me, and whoever receives Me, does not receive Me, but

HIM
WHO
shalach Me[13].
9:38
YAH
chanan said to him: *Rabbi*, we saw someone who does not follow us casting out demons in Your name; and we forbade him, because he does not follow us.
9:39 But
YAH
shua said: Do not forbid him, for there is no one who will do a mighty work in My name, and be able quickly to speak evil of Me.
9:40 For whoever is not against us is on our side.
9:41 For whoever will give you a cup of water to drink because of *Mashiach's* name, most certainly I tell you, he will in no way lose his reward.
9:42 Whoever will cause one of these little ones who trust in Me to stumble, it would be better for him if he were thrown into the sea with a millstone hung around his neck.
9:43 If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having your two hands to go into *GeHinnom*, into the unquenchable fire,
9:44 where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched.
9:45 If your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life lame, rather than having your two feet to be cast into *GeHinnom*, into the fire that will never be quenched,
9:46 where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched.
9:47 If your eye causes you to stumble, cast it out. It is better for you to enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into *GeHinnom*,
9:48 where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched. [Isa 66:24]
9:49 For everyone will be salted with fire, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt.
9:50 Salt is good, but if the salt has lost its saltiness, with what will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at *shalom* with one another.

Footnotes

[11] Vs 9:1 - Some of the disciples will perceive (have foretaste) of what the coming of the Kingdom of

ELOHIM
is like through their witnessing the transformed (glorified) bodies of

YAH
shua, Mosheh and

EL
i

YAH
(vs 9:2-8). Other references on the Kingdom on earth - Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

[12] Vs 9:4 - Live interaction between Mosheh and

EL
i

YAH
with Mashiach, and accompanied by the voice of

ELOHIM
from shamayim (vs 9:7). This testimony shows that

YAH
shua is fully endorsed by the Torah (Mosheh), the prophets (

EL
i

YAH
) and

ELOHIM
HIMSELF
. Xref Mt 17:2.

[13] Vs 9:37 -

HIM
WHO
shalach Me. Receiving the one who is sent (shaliah) is effectively receiving the One Who sent (shalach) him. Ref Shaliah principle in Mt 10:40 footnote.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

10 Divorce | Riches | Death foretold | Blind healed

10:1 He arose from there and came into the borders of
YAH
udah and beyond the *Yarden*. Multitudes came together to Him again. As He usually did, He was again teaching them.
10:2 *Parushim* came to Him testing Him, and asked Him: Is it allowed for a man to put away his wife?
10:3 He answered: What did *Mosheh* instruct you?
10:4 They said: *Mosheh* allowed a scroll of divorce to be written, and to put her away.[14]
10:5 But
YAH
shua said to them: For your hardness of heart, he wrote you this instruction.[15]
10:6 But from the beginning of the creation,
ELOHIM
made them male and female. [Gen 1:27]
10:7 For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and will join to his wife,
10:8 and the two will become one flesh, [Gen 2:24] so that they are no longer two, but one flesh.
10:9 What therefore
ELOHIM
has joined together, let no man separate.
10:10 In the house, His *talmidim* asked Him again about the same matter.
10:11 He said to them: Whoever puts away his wife, and marries another, commits adultery against her.[15a]
10:12 If a woman herself puts away her husband, and marries another, she commits adultery.
10:13 They were bringing to Him little children, that He should touch them, but the *talmidim* rebuked those who were bringing them.
10:14 But when
YAH
shua saw it, He was moved with indignation, and said to them: Allow the

little children to come to Me. Do not forbid them, for the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
belongs to such as these.
10:15 Most certainly I tell you, whoever will not receive the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
like a little child, he will in no way enter into it.
10:16 He took them in His arms, and blessed them, laying His hands on them.
10:17 As He was going out into the way, one ran to Him, knelt before Him, and asked Him: Good *Rabbi*, what shall I do that I may inherit everlasting life?
10:18
YAH
shua said to him: Why do you call Me good? No one is good except one -
ELOHIM
.
10:19 You know the commandments: Do not murder; do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not give false testimony, do not defraud, honor your father and mother. [Ex 20:12-16; Deu 5:16-20]
10:20 He said to Him: *Rabbi*, I have observed all these things from my youth.
10:21
YAH
shua looking at him loved him, and said to him: One thing you lack. Go, sell whatever you have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in *shamayim*; and come, follow Me.
10:22 But his face fell at that saying; and he went away sorrowful, for he was one who had great possessions.
10:23
YAH
shua looked around, and said to His *talmidim*: How difficult it is for those who have riches to enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
10:24 The *talmidim* were amazed at His *devarim*. But
YAH
shua answered again: Children, how hard is it for those who trust in riches to enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM

.
10:25 It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
10:26 They were exceedingly astonished, saying to Him: Then who can be saved?
10:27
YAH
shua, looking at them, said: With men it is impossible, but not with
ELOHIM
, for all things are possible with
ELOHIM
.
10:28 *Kefa* began to tell Him: Behold, we have left all, and have followed You.
10:29
YAH
shua said: Most certainly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or land, for My sake, and for the sake of the good news,
10:30 but he will receive one hundred times more in the present *moed* - houses, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and land, with persecutions; and in the age to come, everlasting life. [Mt 12:48]
10:31 But many who are first will be last; and the last first.
10:32 They were on the way of ascent to *Yerushalayim*; and
YAH
shua was going in front of them, and they were amazed; and those who followed were afraid. He again took the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were going to happen to Him:
10:33 Behold, we ascend to *Yerushalayim*. The Son of man will be delivered to the chief *kohen* and the scribes. They will condemn Him to death, and will deliver Him to the *goyim.*
10:34 They will mock Him, spit on Him, scourge Him, and slay Him. On the third day He will rise again.
10:35 *Yaaqob* and
YAH
chanan, the sons of *Zebad*
YAH

, came near to Him[16], saying: *Rabbi*, we want You to do for us whatever we will ask.
10:36 He said to them: What do you want Me to do for you?
10:37 They said to him: Grant to us that we may sit, one at Your right hand, and one at Your left hand, in Your glory.
10:38 Now
YAH
shua said to them: You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and to be immersed with the immersion that I Am immersed with?
10:39 They said to Him: We are able.
YAH
shua said to them: You shall indeed drink the cup that I drink, and you shall be immersed with the immersion that I Am immersed with;
10:40 but to sit at My right hand and at My left hand is not Mine to give, but for whom it has been prepared.
10:41 When the ten heard it, they began to be indignant towards *Yaaqob* and
YAH
chanan.
10:42
YAH
shua summoned them, and said to them: You know that they who are recognized as rulers over the *goyim* lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them.
10:43 However it shall not be so among you; instead, whoever wants to become great among you shall be your servant.
10:44 Whoever of you wants to become first among you, shall be bondservant of all.
10:45 For the Son of man also came not to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.
10:46 They came to Yericho. As He went out from Yericho, with His *talmidim* and a great multitude, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the road.
10:47 When he heard that it was
YAH
shua the Natzeri, he began to cry out, and to say:
YAH
shua, You Son of *Dawid*, have covenant-faithfulness on me.

10:48 Many rebuked him, that he should be quiet, but he cried out much more: You Son of *Dawid*, have covenant-faithfulness on me.
10:49
YAH
shua stood still, and said: Call him. They called the blind man, saying to him: Cheer up. Get up. He is calling you.
10:50 He, casting away his cloak, sprang up, and came to
YAH
shua.
10:51
YAH
shua asked him: What do you want Me to do for you? The blind man said to Him: *Rabboni*, that I may see again.
10:52
YAH
shua said to him: Go your way. Your trust has made you well. Immediately he received his sight, and followed
YAH
shua in the way.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 10:4 - put away. Xref Mt 1:19; 5:31; 19:3, 7.

[15] Vs 10:5 - Mosheh's instruction (to issue a divorce certificate) was to mitigate against the abuse of putting away one's spouse without any formal evidence/ commitment to the action. Xref Mt 1:19; 5:31; 19:3, 7.

[15a] Vs 10:11-12 - commits adultery. Xref Mt 5:31-32; 19:9; Lk 16:18; Rm 7:3; 1Cor 7:19-11.

[16] Vs 10:35 - In this account, it is written as though Yaaqob and
YAH
chanan came to speak to
YAH
shua directly; whereas in Mt 20:20 it is written that their mother came to speak to
YAH
shua. It is apparent that this writer is applying the 'shaliah' principle by writing as though the two brothers had personally made the request to
YAH
shua. Refer Mt 8:5 for another shaliah example.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

11 Yerushalayim | Temple | Fig tree | What authority?

11:1 When they drew near to *Yerushalayim*, to Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, He *shalach* two of His *talmidim*,
11:2 and said to them: Go your way into the village that is opposite you. Immediately as you enter into it, you will find a young donkey tied, on which no one has sat. Untie him, and bring him.
11:3 If anyone asks you: Why are you doing this, say: The *Adon* needs him; and immediately he will send him back here.
11:4 They went away, and found a young donkey tied at the door outside in the open street, and they untied him.
11:5 Some of those who stood there asked them: What are you doing, untying the colt?
11:6 They said to them just as
YAH
shua had said, and they let them go.
11:7 They brought the colt to
YAH
shua, and threw their garments on it, and
YAH
shua sat on it.
11:8 Many spread their garments on the way, and others were cutting down branches from the trees, and spreading them on the road.
11:9 Those who went in front, and those who followed, cried out, *Hoshia-na*[17]. Blessed is He Who comes in the name of
ADONAI
. [Ps 118:25-26; 80:17-19]
11:10 Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father *Dawid. Hoshia-na* by the
ELYON
.
11:11
YAH
shua entered the temple in *Yerushalayim*. When He had looked around at everything, it being now evening, He went out to Bethany with the twelve.
11:12 The next day, when they had come out from Bethany, He was

hungry.
11:13 Seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came to see if perhaps He might find anything on it. When He came to it, He found nothing but leaves, for it was not the time for figs.
11:14
YAH
shua said to it: May no one ever eat fruit from you again. And His *talmidim* heard it. [Mt 21:19]
11:15 They came to *Yerushalayim*, and
YAH
shua entered the temple, and began to throw out those who sold and those who bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of those who sold the doves.
11:16 He would not allow anyone to carry a container through the temple.
11:17 He taught, saying to them: Is not it written -
MY
house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples? [Isa 56:7] But you have made it a den of robbers. [Jer 7:11]
11:18 The chief *kohen* and the scribes heard it, and sought how they might destroy Him. For they feared Him, because all the multitude was astonished at His teaching.
11:19 When evening came, He went out of the city.
11:20 As they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away from the roots.
11:21 *Kefa*, remembering, said to Him: *Rabbi*, look. The fig tree which You cursed has withered away.
11:22
YAH
shua answered them: Have trust in
ELOHIM
.
11:23 For most certainly I tell you, whoever may tell this mountain: Be taken up and cast into the sea, and does not doubt in his heart, but trusts that what he says is done; he shall have whatever he says.
11:24 Therefore I tell you, all things whatever you pray and ask for, trust that you have received them, and you shall have them.
11:25 Whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone; so that your
ABBA

,
WHO
is in the *shamayim*, may also forgive you your transgressions.
11:26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your
ABBA
in the *shamayim* forgive your transgressions.
11:27 They came again to *Yerushalayim*, and as He was walking in the temple, the chief *kohen*, and the scribes, and the elders came to Him,
11:28 and they began saying to Him: By what authority do You do these things? Or who gave You this authority to do these things?
11:29
YAH
shua said to them: I will ask you one question. Answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.
11:30 The immersion of
YAH
chanan - was it from *shamayim*, or from men? Answer Me.
11:31 They reasoned with themselves, saying: If we should say: From *shamayim*; He will say - Why then did you not trust him?
11:32 If we should say: From men - they feared the people. For all held
YAH
chanan to be truly a prophet.
11:33 They answered
YAH
shua: We do not know.
YAH
shua said to them: Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 11:9 - Save us, we pray

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

12 Tenants | Resurrection | Shema | Sonship

12:1 He began to speak to them in parables. A man planted a vineyard, put a hedge around it, dug a pit for the winepress, built a tower, rented it out to a farmer, and went into another country.
12:2 When it was the appointed time, he *shalach* a servant to the farmer to get from the farmer his share of the fruit of the vineyard.
12:3 They took him, beat him, and *shalach* him away empty.
12:4 Again, he *shalach* another servant to them; and they threw stones at him, wounded him in the head, and treated him shamefully.
12:5 Again he *shalach* another; and they killed him; and many others, beating some, and killing some.
12:6 Therefore still having one, his beloved son, he *shalach* him last to them, saying: They will respect my son.
12:7 But those farmers said among themselves: This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.
12:8 They took him, killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.
12:9 What therefore will the *adon* of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the farmers, and will give the vineyard to others.
12:10 Have not you even read this *sephar*: The stone which the builders rejected, the same was made the head of the corner.
12:11 This was from
ADONAI
; it is marvelous in our eyes. [Ps 118:22-23]
12:12 They tried to seize Him, but they feared the multitude; for they perceived that He spoke the parable against them. They left Him, and went away.
12:13 They *shalach* some of the *parushim* and of the Herodians to Him, that they might trap Him with words.
12:14 When they had come, they asked Him: *Rabbi*, we know that You are honest, and do not defer to anyone; for You are not partial to anyone, but truly teach the way of
ELOHIM
. Is it allowed to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?

12:15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them: Why do you test Me? Bring Me a denarius, that I may see it.
12:16 They brought it. He said to them: Whose is this image and inscription? They said to him: Caesar's.
12:17
YAH
shua answered them: Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to
ELOHIM
the things that are*'s*
ELOHIM
. They marveled greatly at Him.
12:18 There came to Him *tzadukim*, who say that there is no resurrection. They asked Him, saying:
12:19 *Rabbi*, *Mosheh* wrote to us - If a man's brother dies, and leaves a wife behind him, and leaves no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up offspring for his brother.
12:20 There were seven brothers. The first took a wife, and dying left no offspring.
12:21 The second took her, and died, leaving no children behind him. The third likewise;
12:22 and the seven took her and left no children. Last of all the woman also died.
12:23 In the resurrection, when they rise, whose wife will she be of them? For the seven had her as a wife.
12:24
YAH
shua answered them: Is not this because you are mistaken, not knowing the *sepharim*, nor the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
?
12:25 For when they will rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like *malachim* in the *shamayim*.
12:26 Now about the dead, that they are raised; have not you read in the *sephar* of *Mosheh*, about the bush, how
ELOHIM
spoke to him, saying: I
AM
the

ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob* -
12:27
HE
is not the
ELOHIM
of the dead, but of the living. You are therefore badly mistaken.
12:28 One of the scribes came, and heard them questioning together. Knowing that He had answered them well, asked Him: Which commandment is the greatest of all? [18]
12:29
YAH
shua answered: The greatest is - *Shema*, *Yisra*
EL
,
ADONAI
our
ELOHIM
,
ADONAI
alone;
12:30 you shall love
ADONAI
your
ELOHIM
with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength. [Deu 6:4-5]
12:31 The second is like this - You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is no other commandment greater than these. [Lev 19:18]
12:32 The scribe said to Him: Truly, *Rabbi*, You have said well that
HE
is alone, and there is not another besides
HIM
[19],
12:33 and to love
HIM

with all the heart, and with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength; and to love his neighbor as himself, is more important than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
12:34 When
YAH
shua saw that he answered wisely, He said to him: You are not far from the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
. No one dared ask Him any question after that.
12:35
YAH
shua responded, as He taught in the temple: How is it that the scribes say that the *Mashiach* is the Son of *Dawid?*
12:36 For *Dawid* himself said in the
RUACH
kadosh:
ADONAI
said to my *Adon*[20] - Sit at
MY
right hand, until I make Your enemies the footstool of Your feet. [Ps 110:1]
12:37 Therefore *Dawid* himself calls Him *Adon*, so how is He his Son?[21] The common people heard Him gladly.
12:38 In His teaching He said to them: Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in long robes, and to get greetings in the marketplaces,
12:39 and the best seats in the assemblies, and the best places at festivals.
12:40 Those who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation.
12:41
YAH
shua sat down opposite the treasury, and saw how the multitude cast money into the treasury. Many who were rich cast in much.
12:42 A poor widow came, and she cast in two small coins.
12:43 He called His *talmidim* to Himself, and said to them: Most certainly I tell you, this poor widow gave more than all those who are giving into the treasury,
12:44 for they all gave out of their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, gave all that she had to live on.

Footnotes

[18] Vs 12:28 - Intent of the scribe's question is to test whether

YAH
shua himself trusts that

YHWH
alone is the one and only true

ELOHIM
.

YAH
shua passed the test well, as concluded by the scribe in vs 32 and 33.

[19] Vs 12:32 - This is the discreet intent (vs 12:34) of the scribe's question – to verify that

YAH
shua's doctrine is in line with the crucial truth that

ADONAI (YHWH)
alone is

ELOHIM
, and there is none else. Deu 4:39; Ex 20:3; etc.

[20] Vs 12:36 - Dawid and the Mashiach's title is 'adon', never '

ADONAI
' (which applies to

YHWH
only).

[21] Vs 12:37 - Refer Lk 20:44 or Mt 22:45 footnotes.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

13 Temple | Abomination | His coming | Fig tree

13:1 As He went out of the temple, one of His *talmidim* said to Him: *Rabbi*, see what kind of stones and what kind of buildings.
13:2
YAH
shua said to him: Do you see these great buildings? There will not be left here one stone on another, which will not be thrown down.
13:3 As He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, *Kefa*, *Yaaqob*,
YAH
chanan, and Andreas asked Him privately:
13:4 Tell us, when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are all about to be fulfilled?
13:5
YAH
shua, answering, began to tell them: Be careful that no one leads you astray.
13:6 For many will come in My name, saying: I am He[22] and will lead many astray.
13:7 When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be troubled. For such must happen, but the end is not yet.
13:8 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in various places. There will be famines and troubles. These things are the beginning of birth pains.
13:9 But watch yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils. You will be beaten in assemblies. You will stand before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them.
13:10 The good news must first be proclaimed to all the nations.
13:11 When they lead you away and deliver you up, do not be anxious beforehand, or premeditate what you will say, but say whatever will be given you in that hour. For it is not you who speak, but the
RUACH
kadosh.
13:12 Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child. Children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death.

13:13 You will be hated by all men for My name's sake, but he who endures to the end, the same will be saved.
13:14 Moreover when you see the abomination of desolation, [Dan 9:17; 11:31; 12:11] spoken of by *Dani*
EL
the prophet, standing where it ought, then let those who are in
YAH
udah flee to the mountains,
13:15 and let him who is on the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out of his house.
13:16 Let him who is in the field not return to take his cloak.
13:17 But woe to those who are with child and to those who nurse babies in those days.
13:18 Pray that your flight would not be in the winter.
13:19 For in those days there will be tribulation[23], such as there has not been the like from the beginning of the creation which
ELOHIM
created until now, and never will be.
13:20 Unless
ADONAI
had shortened those days, no flesh would have been saved; but for the sake of the chosen ones, whom
HE
selected,
HE
shortened those days.
13:21 Then if anyone tells you: Look, here is the *Mashiach.* or: Look, there. Do not trust it.
13:22 For there will arise false-*mashiachs*[24] and false prophets, and will show signs and wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.
13:23 But you watch. Behold, I have told you all things beforehand.
13:24 But in those days, after the tribulation, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light,
13:25 the stars will be falling from the *shamayim*, and the powers that are in the *shamayim* will be shaken. [Isa 13:10; 34:4]
13:26 Then they will see the Son of man coming in clouds with power and great glory.
13:27 Then He will *shalach* out His *malachim*, and will gather His chosen

ones from the four winds, from the ends of the earth to the ends of the *shamayim*.
13:28 Now from the fig tree, learn this parable. When the branch has now become tender, and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near;
13:29 even so you also, when you see these things coming to pass, know that it is near, at the doors.
13:30 Most certainly I say to you - that generation will not pass away until all these things happen.
13:31 The *shamayim* and the earth will pass away, but My *devarim* will not pass away.
13:32 Now of that day or that hour no one knows, not even the *malachim* in *shamayim*, nor the Son, but only the
ABBA
.
13:33 Watch, keep alert, and pray; for you do not know when the *moed* is.
13:34 It is like a man, traveling to another country, having left his house, and given authority to his servants, and to each one his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to keep watch.
13:35 Watch therefore, for you do not know when the *adon* of the house is coming, whether at evening, or at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or in the morning;
13:36 lest coming suddenly he might find you sleeping.
13:37 What I tell you, I tell all - Watch.

Footnotes

[22] Vs 13:6 - Meaning, I am the Mashiach. Ref Matt 24:5.

[23] Vs 13:19 - tribulation. Xref Mk 13:24; Mt 24:21; Rev 7:14; Jer 30:7; Dan 12:1; Zep 1:15.

[24] Vs 13:22 - false-mashiachs (Gk pseudo-christos, G5578). Xref Mt 24:24. Context of Mk 13:22 and Mt 24:24 is apparently about false prophets. Different word from 'anti-Mashiach' (anti-christos, G500). Ref 1Jn 2:18; 2:22; 1Jn 4:3; 2Jn 1:7.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

14 Plot | Betrayal | Before Council | Kefa's denial

14:1 It was now two days before the festival of the *Pesach* and the *Matstsah*, and the chief *kohen* and the scribes sought how they might seize Him by deception, and kill Him.
14:2 For they said: Not during the festival, because there might be a riot of the people.
14:3 While He was at Bethany, in the house of *Shimon* the potter, as He sat at the table, a woman came having an alabaster jar of ointment of pure spikenard, very costly. She broke the jar, and poured it over His head.
14:4 But there were some who were indignant among themselves, saying: Why has this ointment been wasted?
14:5 For this might have been sold for more than three hundred denarii, and given to the poor. They grumbled against her.
14:6 But
YAH
shua said: Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a good work for Me.
14:7 For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you want to, you can do them good; but you will not always have Me.
14:8 She has done what she could. She has anointed My body beforehand for the burial.
14:9 Most certainly I tell you, wherever this good news may be proclaimed throughout the whole world, that which this woman has done will also be spoken of for a memorial of her.
14:10
YAH
udah Ishqirya, who was one of the twelve, went away to the chief *kohen*, that he might deliver Him to them.
14:11 They, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. He sought how he might conveniently deliver Him.
14:12 On the first day of *Matstsah*, when they sacrificed the *Pesach*, His *talmidim* asked Him: Where do you want us to go and prepare that You may eat the *Pesach* meal?

14:13 He *shalach* two of His *talmidim*, and said to them: Go into the city, and there you will meet a man carrying a pitcher of water. Follow him,
14:14 and wherever he enters in, tell the master of the house: The *Rabbi* says: Where is the guest room, where I may eat the *Pesach* meal with
MY
talmidim?
14:15 He will himself show you a large upper room furnished and ready. Get ready for us there.
14:16 His *talmidim* went out, and came into the city, and found things as He had said to them, and they prepared the *Pesach*.
14:17 When it was evening, He came with the twelve.
14:18 As they sat and were eating,
YAH
shua said: Most certainly I tell you, one of you will betray Me - he who eats with Me.
14:19 They began to be sorrowful, and to ask Him one by one: Surely not I? And another said: Surely not I?
14:20 He answered them: It is one of the twelve, He who dips with Me in the dish.
14:21 For the Son of man goes, even as it is written about Him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed. It would be better for that man if he had not been born.
14:22 As they were eating,
YAH
shua took bread, and when He had blessed, He broke it, and gave to them, and said: Take, eat. This is My body.
14:23 He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave to them. They all drank of it.
14:24 He said to them: This is My blood of the Covenant[25], which is poured out for many.
14:25 Most certainly I tell you, I will no longer drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it afresh in the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.[26]
14:26 When they had sung the *hallel*, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
14:27
YAH
shua said to them: All of you will be made to stumble because of Me

tonight; for it is written: I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered. [Zec 13:7]
14:28 However, after I Am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee.
14:29 But *Kefa* said to Him: Although all will be offended, yet I will not.
14:30
YAH
shua said to him: Most certainly I tell you, that you today, even this night, before the rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times.
14:31 But he kept insisting - if I must die with You, I will not deny You. They all said the same thing.
14:32 They came to a place which was named *Gath-shemanim*. He said to His *talmidim*: Sit here, while I pray.
14:33 He took with Him *Kefa*, *Yaaqob*, and
YAH
chanan, and began to be greatly troubled and distressed.
14:34 He said to them: My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here, and watch.
14:35 He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away from Him.
14:36 He said:
ABBA
, O
ABBA
- all things are possible to
YOU
. Please remove this cup from Me. However, not what I will, but what
YOU
will.
14:37 He came and found them sleeping, and said to *Kefa: Shimon*, are you sleeping? Could not you watch one hour?
14:38 Watch and pray, that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
14:39 Again He went away, and prayed, saying the same words.
14:40 Again He returned, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy, and they did not know what to answer Him.
14:41 He came the third time, and said to them: Sleep on now, and take your rest. It is enough. The hour has come. Behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
14:42 Arise, let us be going. Behold, he who betrays Me is at hand.

14:43 Immediately, while He was still speaking,
YAH
udah, one of the twelve came, and with him a multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief *kohen*, the scribes, and the elders.
14:44 Now he who betrayed Him had given them a sign, saying: Whomever I will kiss, that is He. Seize Him, and lead Him away securely.
14:45 When he had come, immediately he came to Him, and said: *Rabbi.* and kissed Him.
14:46 They laid their hands on Him, and seized Him.
14:47 But a certain one of those who stood by drew his sword, and struck the servant of the high *kohen*, and cut off his ear.
14:48
YAH
shua answered them: Have you come out, as against a robber, with swords and clubs to seize Me?
14:49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and you did not arrest Me. But this is so that the *sepharim* might be fulfilled.
14:50 They all forsook Him, and fled.
14:51 A certain young man followed Him, having a linen cloth thrown around himself, over his bare body. The men grabbed him,
14:52 but he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.
14:53 They led
YAH
shua away to the high *kohen*. All the chief *kohanim*, the elders, and the scribes came together to Him.
14:54 *Kefa* had followed Him from a distance, until he came into the court of the high *kohen*. He was sitting with the officers, and warming himself in the light of the fire.
14:55 Now the chief *kohen* and the whole council sought witnesses against
YAH
shua to put Him to death, and found none.
14:56 However, many gave false testimony against Him, and their testimony did not agree with each other.
14:57 Some stood up, and gave false testimony against Him, saying:
14:58 We heard Him say: I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.
14:59 Even so, their testimony did not agree.
14:60 The high *kohen* stood up in the midst, and asked

YAH
shua: Have you no answer? What is it which these testify against you?
14:61 But He stayed quiet, and answered nothing. Again, the high *kohen* asked Him: Are you the *Mashiach*, the Son of the blessed
ONE
?
14:62
YAH
shua said: I Am He. You will see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of the *gevurah*[27], and coming on the clouds of the *shamayim*. [Jn 20:31]
14:63 The high *kohen* tore his clothes, and said: What further need have we of witnesses?
14:64 You have heard the blasphemy. What do you think? They all condemned Him to be worthy of death.
14:65 Some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to beat Him with fists, and to tell Him: Prophesy. The officers struck Him with the palms of their hands.
14:66 As *Kefa* was in the courtyard below, one of the maids of the high *kohen* came,
14:67 and seeing *Kefa* warming himself, she looked at him, and said: You were also with the Natzeri,
YAH
shua.
14:68 But he denied it, saying: I neither know, nor understand what you are saying. He went out on the porch, and the rooster crowed.
14:69 The maid saw him, and began again to tell those who stood by: This is one of them.
14:70 But he again denied it. After a little while again those who stood by said to *Kefa:* You truly are one of them, for you are a Galilean, and your speech shows it.
14:71 But he began to curse, and to swear: I do not know this Man of Whom you speak.
14:72 The rooster crowed the second time. *Kefa* remembered the *imrah*, how that
YAH
shua said to him: Before the rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times. When he thought about that, he wept.

Footnotes

[25] Vs 14:24 - Referring to the blood Covenant which
YHWH
made with Avraham, Yitzhak and Yisra
EL
(Gen 15:9-17; Ex 24:8; Zec 9:11; Mt 26:28; Heb 9:20; 10:29). Through the blood of
YAH
shua (Lamb of
ELOHIM
), this Covenant is now being renewed (rebuilt/ restored) to be a better and more excellent Covenant (Jer 31:31). This is an enhanced Covenant, not a replacement Covenant. The same parties are involved -
YHWH
and All Yisra
EL
. Refer Jer 34:18-19 for similar blood covenant protocol.

[26] Vs 14:25 - Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth. See also Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15,15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

[27] Vs 14:62 - the gevurah. The Power (Force) of/ from
ELOHIM
.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

15 Before Pilate | Mocked | Staked | Buried

15:1 Immediately in the morning the chief *kohen*, with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, and bound
YAH
shua, and carried Him away, and delivered Him up to Pilate.
15:2 Pilate asked Him: Are You the King of the
YAH
udim? He answered: So, you say.
15:3 The chief *kohen* accused Him of many things.
15:4 Pilate again asked Him: Have You no answer? See how many things they testify against You.
15:5 But
YAH
shua made no further answer, so that Pilate marveled.
15:6 Now at the festival he used to release to them one prisoner, whom they asked of him.
15:7 There was one called *Bar-abba*, bound with those who had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed murder.
15:8 The multitude, crying aloud, began to ask him to do as he always did for them.
15:9 Pilate answered them, saying: Do you want me to release to you the King of the
YAH
udim?
15:10 For he perceived that for envy the chief *kohen* had delivered Him up.
15:11 But the chief *kohen* stirred up the multitude, that he should release *Bar-abba* to them instead.
15:12 Pilate again asked them: What then should I do to Him Whom you call the King of the
YAH
udim?
15:13 They cried out again: Stake Him.
15:14 Pilate said to them: Why, what evil has He done? But they cried out exceedingly: Stake Him.

15:15 Pilate, wishing to please the multitude, released *Bar-abba* to them, and handed over
YAH
shua, when he had flogged Him, to be staked.
15:16 The soldiers led Him away within the court, which is the Praetorium; and they called together the whole cohort.
15:17 They clothed Him with purple, and weaving a crown of thorns, they put it on Him.
15:18 They began to salute Him: Hail, King of the
YAH
udim.
15:19 They struck His head with a reed, and spat on Him, and bowing their knees, did homage to Him.
15:20 When they had mocked Him, they took the purple robe off Him, and put His own garments on Him. They led Him out to stake Him.
15:21 They compelled one passing by, coming from the country, *Shimon* of Cyrene, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with them, that he might bear His stake.
15:22 They brought Him to the place called Golgotha (which being interpreted is, the place of a skull).
15:23 They offered Him wine mixed with myrrh to drink, but He did not take it.
15:24 And having staked Him, they parted His garments among them, casting lots on them, what each should take.
15:25 It was the third hour, and they staked Him.
15:26 The superscription of His accusation was written over Him: King of The
YAH
udim.
15:27 With Him they staked two robbers; one on His right hand, and one on His left.
15:28 The *sephar* was fulfilled, which says: He was numbered with transgressors. [Isa 53:12]
15:29 Those who passed by blasphemed Him, wagging their heads, and saying: Ha. You Who destroy the temple, and build it in three days,
15:30 save Yourself, and come down from the stake.
15:31 Likewise, also the chief *kohen* mocking among themselves with the scribes said: He saved others. He cannot save Himself.

15:32 Let the *Mashiach*, the King of *Yisra*
EL
, now come down from the stake, that we may see and trust Him. Those who were staked with Him insulted Him.
15:33 When the sixth hour had come, there was darkness over the whole Land until the ninth hour.
15:34 At the ninth hour
YAH
shua cried with a loud voice, saying:
EL
ohi
EL
ohi L'mah sh'vaktani?[28]
15:35 Some of those who stood by, when they heard it, said: Behold, He is calling
EL
i
YAH
.
15:36 One ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave it to Him to drink, saying: Let Him be. Let us see whether
EL
i
YAH
comes to take Him down.
15:37
YAH
shua cried out with a loud voice, and gave up the spirit.
15:38 The veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom.
15:39 When the centurion, who stood by opposite Him, saw that He cried out like this and breathed His last, he said: Truly this man was the Son of
ELOHIM
.
15:40 There were also women watching from afar, among whom were both *Miriam* of Magdala, and *Miriam* the mother of the younger *Yaaqob* and of
YAH
seph, and *Shelomah*;
15:41 who, when He was in Galilee, followed Him, and served Him; and many other women who came up with Him to *Yerushalayim*.

15:42 When evening had now come, because it was the preparation day, that is, the day before the *shabat*,
15:43
YAH
seph of Arimathaea, a prominent council member who also himself was waiting for the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
,[29] came. He boldly went in to Pilate, and asked for
YAH
shua's body.
15:44 Pilate wondered if He were already dead; and summoning the centurion, he asked him whether He had been dead long.
15:45 When he found out from the centurion, he granted the body to
YAH
seph.
15:46 He bought a linen cloth, and taking Him down, wound Him in the linen cloth, and laid Him in a tomb which had been cut out of a rock. He rolled a stone against the door of the tomb.
15:47 *Miriam* of Magdala and *Miriam*, the mother of
YAH
seph, saw where He was laid.

Footnotes

[28] Vs 15:34 - My
ELOHIM
My
ELOHIM
why have
YOU
forsaken Me? Ref Ps 22:1. Xref Mt 27:46.

[29] Vs 15:43 - Waiting for the coming of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth. See also Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 14:25; Lk 2:25; 2:38; 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

4-2chanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]
YAH

16
YAH
shua's resurrection | Great commission

16:1 When the *shabat* was past, *Miriam* of Magdala, and *Miriam* the mother of *Yaaqob*, and *Shelomah*, bought spices, that they might come and anoint Him.
16:2 Very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen.
16:3 They were saying among themselves: Who will roll away the stone from the door of the tomb for us?
16:4 Looking up, they saw that the stone was rolled back. It was very large indeed.
16:5 Entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, dressed in a white robe, and they were amazed.
16:6 He said to them: Do not be amazed. You seek
YAH
shua, the Natzeri, Who has been staked. He has risen. He is not here. Behold, the place where they laid Him.
16:7 But go, tell His *talmidim* and *Kefa* - He goes before you into Galilee. There you will see Him, as He said to you.
16:8 They went out, and fled from the tomb, for trembling and astonishment had come on them. They said nothing to anyone; for they were afraid.
16:9 Now when He had risen early on the first day of the week, He appeared first to *Miriam* of Magdala, from whom He had cast out seven demons.
16:10 She went and told those who had been with Him, as they mourned and wept.
16:11 When they heard that He was alive, and had been seen by her, they distrusted.
16:12 After these things He was revealed in another appearance to two of them, as they walked, on their way into the country.
16:13 They went away and told it to the rest. They did not trust them, either.
16:14 Afterward He was revealed to the eleven themselves as they sat at

the table, and He rebuked them for their lack of trust and hardness of heart, because they did not trust those who had seen Him after He had risen.
16:15 He said to them: Go into all the world, and proclaim the good news to the whole creation.
16:16 He who trusts and is immersed will be saved; but he who distrusts will be judged.
16:17 These signs will accompany those who trust: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with *chadash* tongues;[29a]
16:18 they will take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it will in no way hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.
16:19 So, then *Adon*
YAH
shua after He had spoken to them, was received up into the *shamayim*, and sat down at the right hand of
ELOHIM
.
16:20 They went out, and proclaimed everywhere,
ADONAI
working with them, and confirming the *davar* by the signs that followed. Amen.

Footnotes

[29a] Vs 16:17 – speak with chadash tongues. Speaking/ proclaiming/ declaring the good news with sanctified hearts/ speech/ spirit; being empowered by the reality of the resurrected Mashiach and workings of the
RUACH
. Ref vs 16:20. Possible that this once off expression (chadash tongue) here may also include the miracle of speaking multiple foreign (non-Hebraic) languages. Xref 1Cor 14:21 ftn.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

1 YAHchanan and YAHshua's birth | ZekarYAH

2 YAHshua presented to ADONAI

3 YAHchanan forerunner | YAHshua's genealogy

4 Temptation | Rejection | Healings

5 Talmidim | Healings | Levi | Fasting

6 Shabat | Talmidim | Blessedness | Love | Judge not

7 Centurion | Are You the One | Forgiveness

8 Sower | Lamp | Storm calmed | Healings

9 Shaliahs | Transformation | Follow Me

10 Whoever rejects Me rejects HIM WHO shalach Me

11 Our ABBA | Parushim and Torah teachers

12 Leaven | Riches | Trust | Watchfulness

13 Repent | Fig tree | Parables | O Yerushalayim

14 Shabat | Humility | Invitation | Count the cost

15 Lost sheep | Lost coin | Lost son

16 Honesty | Torah and the Kingdom | ELazar

17 Forgiveness | Lepers | The King is amongst you

18 Justice | Humility | Riches | Death foretold

19 Zakkay | Kingdom servants | Rejection | He wept

20 Authority | Wicked tenants | Resurrection | Sonship

21 Tribulation foretold | The Son's coming | Watch

22 Plot | Pesach | Denial | Betrayal

23 Pilate | Herod | Stake Him | Died | Buried

24 Resurrection | Shalom to you | Ascension

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

1
YAH
chanan and
YAH
shua's birth | Zekar
YAH

Since many have undertaken to set in order a narrative concerning those matters which have been fulfilled among us,
1:2 even as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and servants of the *davar*, delivered them to us;
1:3 it seemed good to me also, having been acquainted with all things from the beginning, to write to you in order, most excellent Theophilus;
1:4 that you might know the reliability concerning the things in which you were instructed.
1:5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of
YAH
udah, a certain *kohen* named *Zekar*
YAH
, of the division of
AB
i
YAH
. He had a wife of the daughters of *Aharon*, and her name was
EL
isheba.
1:6 They were both righteous before
ELOHIM
, walking blamelessly in all the commandments and ordinances of
ADONAI
.
1:7 But they had no child, because
EL
isheba was barren, and they both were well advanced in years.
1:8 Now it happened, while he executed the *kohen's* office before
ELOHIM
in the order of his division,
1:9 according to the custom of the *kohen's* office, his lot was to enter into

the temple of
ADONAI
and burn incense.
1:10 The whole multitude of the people were praying outside at the hour of incense.
1:11 A *malach* of
ADONAI
appeared to him, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.
1:12 *Zekar*
YAH
was troubled when he saw him, and fear fell upon him.
1:13 But the *malach* said to him: Do not be afraid, *Zekar*
YAH
, because your request has been heard, and your wife,
EL
isheba, will bear you a son, and you shall call his name
YAH
chanan.
1:14 You will have joy and gladness; and many will rejoice at his birth.
1:15 For he will be great in the sight of
ADONAI
, and he will drink no wine nor strong drink. He will be filled with the
RUACH
kadosh, even from his mother's womb.
1:16 He will turn many of the children of *Yisra*
EL
to
ADONAI
, their
ELOHIM
.
1:17 He will go before
HIM
in the spirit and power of
EL
i
YAH
, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the righteous; to make ready a people prepared for
ADONAI

. [Mal 3:1; 4:5-6]
1:18 *Zekar*
YAH
said to the *malach:* How can I be sure of this? For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years.
1:19 The *malach* answered him: I am *Gabri*
EL
, who stands in the presence of
ELOHIM
. I was *shalach* to speak to you, and to bring you this good news. [Isa 63:9]
1:20 Behold, you will be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things will happen, because you did not trust my *devarim*, which will be fulfilled in the *moed*.
1:21 The people were waiting for *Zekar*
YAH
, and they marveled that he delayed in the temple.
1:22 When he came out, he could not speak to them, and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple. He continued making signs to them, and remained mute.
1:23 It happened, when the days of his service were fulfilled, he departed to his house.
1:24 After these days
EL
isheba, his wife, conceived, and she hid herself five months, saying:
1:25 Thus has
ADONAI
done to me in the days in which
HE
looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.
1:26 Now in the sixth month, the *malach Gabri*
EL
was *shalach* from
ELOHIM
to a city of Galilee, named Nazeret,
1:27 to a virgin pledged to be married to a man whose name was
YAH
seph, of the house of *Dawid*. The virgin's name was *Miriam*.
1:28 Having come in, the *malach* said to her: Rejoice, the grace of
ADONAI

is upon you.
1:29 But when she saw him, she was greatly troubled at the saying: and considered what kind of salutation this might be.
1:30 The *malach* said to her: Do not be afraid, *Miriam*, for you have found grace with
ELOHIM
.
1:31 Behold, you will conceive in your womb, and bring forth a Son, and will call His name
YAH
shua.
1:32 He will be great, and will be called Son of the
ELYON
, and
ADONAI
ELOHIM
will give Him the throne of His father *Dawid*, [Mt 25:31-32; Act 2:30]
1:33 and He will reign over the house of *Yaaqob*[1] forever. There will be no end to His Kingdom.
1:34 *Miriam* said to the *malach:* How can this be, seeing I am a virgin?
1:35 The *malach* answered her: The
RUACH
kadosh will come on you, and the *gevurah* of the
ELYON
will overshadow you. Therefore, also the *kadosh* One Who is born from you will be called the Son of
ELOHIM
.
1:36 Behold,
EL
isheba, your kinsman, also has conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren.
1:37 For every *imrah* spoken by
ELOHIM
is possible.
1:38 *Miriam* said: Behold, the handmaid of
ADONAI
; be it to me according to your *imrah*. The *malach* departed from her.
1:39 *Miriam* arose in those days and went into the hill country with haste,

into a city of
YAH
udah,
1:40 and entered the house of *Zekar*
YAH
and greeted
EL
isheba.
1:41 It happened, when
EL
isheba heard *Miriam's* greeting, that the baby leaped in her womb, and
EL
isheba was filled with the
RUACH
kadosh.
1:42 She called out with a loud voice, and said: Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb.
1:43 Why am I so favored, that the mother of my *Adon* should come to me?
1:44 For behold, when the voice of your greeting came into my ears, the baby leaped in my womb for joy.
1:45 Blessed is she who trusted, for there will be a fulfillment of the things which have been spoken to her from
ADONAI
.
1:46 *Miriam* said: My soul magnifies
ADONAI
.
1:47 My spirit has rejoiced in
ELOHIM
my *yeshuah,*
1:48 for
HE
has looked at the humble state of
HIS
handmaid. For behold, from now on, all generations will call me blessed.
1:49 For
HE
WHO
is mighty has done great things for me. *Kadosh* is
HIS

name.
1:50
HIS
covenant-faithfulness is for generations of generations on those who fear
HIM
.
1:51
HE
has shown strength with
HIS
arm.
HE
has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
1:52
HE
has put down princes from their thrones. And has exalted the lowly.
1:53
HE
has filled the hungry with good things.
HE
has sent the rich away empty.
1:54
HE
has given help to *Yisra*
EL
,
HIS
servant, remembering covenant-faithfulness,
1:55 as
HE
spoke to our fathers, to *Abraham* and his seed forever.
1:56 *Miriam* stayed with her about three months, and then returned to her house.
1:57 Now the time that
EL
isheba should give birth was fulfilled, and she brought forth a son.
1:58 Her neighbors and her kinsmen heard that
ADONAI
had magnified
HIS

covenant-faithfulness towards her, and they rejoiced with her.
1:59 It happened on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him *Zekar*
YAH
, after the name of the father.
1:60 His mother answered: Not so; but he will be called
YAH
chanan.
1:61 They said to her: There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name.
1:62 They made signs to his father, what he would have him called.
1:63 He asked for a writing tablet, and wrote: His name is
YAH
chanan. They all marveled.
1:64 His mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue freed, and he spoke, blessing
ELOHIM
.
1:65 Fear came on all who lived around them, and all these *imrot* were spoken about throughout all the hill country of
YAH
udah.
1:66 All who heard them laid them up in their heart, saying: What then will this child be? The hand of
ADONAI
is with him.
1:67 His father, *Zekar*
YAH
, was filled with the
RUACH
kadosh, and prophesied, saying:
1:68 Blessed be
ADONAI
, the
ELOHIM
of *Yisra*
EL
, for
HE

has visited and worked redemption for
HIS
people;
1:69 and has raised up a horn of *yeshuah* for us in the house of
HIS
servant *Dawid*;
1:70 as
HE
spoke by the mouth of
HIS
kadosh prophets who have been from of old;
1:71 that we should be delivered from our enemies, and from the hand of all who hate us;
1:72 to show covenant-faithfulness towards our fathers, to remember
HIS
kadosh Covenant,
1:73 the oath which
HE
spoke to *Abraham*, our father,
1:74 to grant to us that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, should serve
HIM
without fear,
1:75 in sanctity and righteousness before
HIM
all the days of our life.
1:76 And you, child, will be called a prophet of
ELYON
, for you will go before the face of
ADONAI
to prepare
HIS
ways,
1:77 to give knowledge of *yeshuah* to
HIS
people by the forgiveness of their sins,
1:78 because of the covenant-faithfulness of our
ELOHIM
, whereby the morning light from on high is coming upon us,
1:79 to shine on those who sit in darkness and the foreshadow of death; to

guide our feet into the way of *shalom*.
1:80 The child was growing, and becoming strong in spirit, and was in the desert until the day of his public appearance to *Yisra*
EL
.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:33 - house of Yaaqob - meaning 12 tribes of Yisra
EL
. Xref Lk 22:30; Mt 19:28; Act 26:7; Jas 1:1; Rev 7:4, 21:12.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

2
YAH
shua presented to
ADONAI

2:1 Now it happened in those days, that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be enrolled.
2:2 This was the first enrollment made when Quirinius was governor of Syria.
2:3 All went to enroll themselves, everyone to his own city.
2:4
YAH
seph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazeret, into
YAH
udah, to the city of *Dawid*, which is called *Beit-lechem*, because he was of the house and family of *Dawid*;
2:5 to enroll himself with *Miriam*, who was betrothed to him, being with Child.
2:6 It happened, while they were there, that the day had come that she should give birth.
2:7 She brought forth her firstborn Son, and she wrapped Him in bands of cloth, and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the lodging place.
2:8 There were shepherds in the same country staying in the field, and keeping watch by night over their flock.
2:9 Behold, a *malach* of
ADONAI
stood by them, and the *glory* of
ADONAI
shone around them, and they were frightened.
2:10 The *malach* said to them: Do not be afraid, for behold, I bring you good news of great joy which will be to all the people.
2:11 For there is born to you, this day, in the city of *Dawid*, a Deliverer, Who is the *Mashiach,* the *Adon*.
2:12 This is the sign to you - You will find a baby wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.
2:13 Suddenly, there was with the *malach* a multitude of the *shamayim* host

praising
ELOHIM
, and saying:
2:14 Glory to
ELOHIM
in the highest, on earth *shalom*, among mankind with whom
HE
is well pleased.
2:15 It happened, when the *malachim* went away from them into the *shamayim*, that the shepherds said one to another: Let us go to *Beit-lechem* now, and see this *imrah*[2] that has come to past, which
ADONAI
has made known to us.
2:16 They came with haste, and found both *Miriam* and
YAH
seph, and the baby lying in the manger.
2:17 When they saw it, they proclaimed widely the *imrah* which was spoken to them about this Child.
2:18 All who heard it wondered at the things which were spoken to them by the shepherds.
2:19 But *Miriam* kept all these *imrot*, pondering them in her heart.
2:20 The shepherds returned, glorifying and praising
ELOHIM
for all the things that they had heard and seen, just as it was told them.
2:21 When eight days were fulfilled for Him to be circumcised, His name was called
YAH
shua, which was given by the *malach* before He was conceived in the womb. [Lk 1:31]
2:22 When the days of her purification according to the *Torah* of *Mosheh* were fulfilled, they brought Him up to *Yerushalayim*, to present Him to
ADONAI
[Lev 12:1-8]
2:23 (as it is written in the *Torah* of
ADONAI
: Every male who opens the womb shall be *kadosh* to
ADONAI
) [Ex 13:2,12];
2:24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the *Torah* of

ADONAI
- a pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. [Lev 12:8]
2:25 Behold, there was a man in *Yerushalayim* whose name was *Shimon*. This man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of *Yisra*
EL
, and the
RUACH
kadosh was on him.
2:26 It had been revealed to him by the
RUACH
kadosh that he should not see death before he had seen
ADONAI
's Mashiach.
2:27 He came with the
RUACH
into the temple. When the parents brought in the Child,
YAH
shua, that they might do concerning Him according to the manner of the *Torah*,
2:28 then he received Him into his arms, and blessed
ELOHIM
, and said:
2:29 Now
MASTER
, release
YOUR
servant in *shalom*, according to
YOUR
imrah;[3a]
2:30 for my eyes have seen
YOUR
yeshuah,
2:31 which
YOU
have prepared before the face of all peoples;
2:32 a light for revelation to the *goyim*, and the glory of
YOUR
people *Yisra*
EL
.[3]

2:33 And His father and mother were marveling at the things which were spoken concerning Him,
2:34 and *Shimon* blessed them, and said to *Miriam*, His mother: Behold, this Child is set for the falling and the rising of many in *Yisra*
EL
, and for a sign which is spoken against.
2:35 Yes, a sword will pierce through your own soul, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.
2:36 There was one *Channah*, a prophetess, the daughter of *Penu*
EL
, of the tribe of *Asher* (she was of a great age, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity,
2:37 and she had been a widow for about eighty-four years), who did not depart from the temple, serving with fastings and petitions night and day.
2:38 Coming up at that very hour, she gave thanks to
ADONAI
, and spoke of Him to all those who were looking for redemption of *Yerushalayim*.
2:39 When they had accomplished all things that were according to the *Torah* of
ADONAI
, they returned into Galilee, to their own city, Nazeret.
2:40 The Child was growing, and was becoming strong, being filled with wisdom, and the grace of
ELOHIM
was upon Him.
2:41 His parents went every year to *Yerushalayim* at the festival of *Pesach*.
2:42 When He was twelve years old, they ascend to *Yerushalayim* according to the custom of the festival,
2:43 and when they had fulfilled the days, as they were returning, the boy
YAH
shua stayed behind in *Yerushalayim*. But His parents did not know it,
2:44 for supposing Him to be in the company, they went a day's journey, and they looked for Him among their kinsmen and acquaintances.
2:45 When they did not find Him, they returned to *Yerushalayim*, looking for Him.
2:46 It happened after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the *rabbis*, both listening to them, and asking them questions.
2:47 All who heard Him were amazed at His understanding and His

answers.
2:48 When they saw Him, they were astonished, and His mother said to Him: Son, why have You treated us this way? Behold, Your father and I were anxiously looking for You.
2:49 He said to them: Why were you looking for Me? Did not you know that I must be in My*'s*
ABBA
house?
2:50 They did not understand the *imrah* which He spoke to them.
2:51 And He went down with them, and came to Nazeret. He was subject to them, and His mother kept all these *imrot* in her heart.
2:52 And
YAH
shua increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with
ELOHIM
and men[4].

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:15 - imrah. Dynamic revelation from
ADONAI
through the malachim (which is apart from the written davar).

[3a] Vs 2:29 imrah. Gk rhema. Good example why 'rhema' (instead of davar, logos) is used; because Shimon had received a dynamic-personal revelation (imrah) from
ELOHIM
(vs 2:26) about his seeing the Mashiach before his death.

[3] Vs 2:32 Light to goyim and glory of Yisra
EL
. Note the parallel mission of the good news to Yisra
EL
and goyim, as prophesied in Isa 42:6; 49:6. Xref Act 13:47.

[4] Vs 2:52 - increased in wisdom and stature. Xref Heb 5:7-8; 1Sa 2:26; 3:19.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

3
YAH
chanan forerunner |
YAH
shua's genealogy

3:1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of
YAH
udah, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene,
3:2 *Chanan*
YAH
and Caiaphas, being the high *kohanim*[4a] - the *imrah* of
ELOHIM
came to
YAH
chanan, the son of *Zekar*
YAH
, in the wilderness.
3:3 He came into all the region around the *Yarden*, proclaiming the immersion of repentance for forgiveness of sins.
3:4 As it is written in the *sephar* of the *devarim* of *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet: The voice of one crying in the wilderness - make ready the way of
ADONAI
, make
HIS
paths straight.
3:5 Every valley will be filled. Every mountain and hill will be brought low. The crooked will become straight, and the rough ways smooth.
3:6 All flesh will see *'s*
ELOHIM
yeshuah. [Isa 40:3-5]
3:7 He said therefore to the multitudes who went out to be immersed by him: You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to

come?
3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say among yourselves: We have *Abraham* for our father; for I tell you that
ELOHIM
is able to raise up children to *Abraham* from these stones.
3:9 Even now the axe also lies at the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that does not bring forth good fruit is cut down, and thrown into the fire.
3:10 The multitudes asked him: What then must we do?
3:11 He answered them: He who has two coats, let him give to him who has none. He who has food, let him do likewise.
3:12 Tax collectors also came to be immersed, and they said to him: *Rabbi*, what must we do?
3:13 He said to them: Collect no more than that which is appointed to you.
3:14 Soldiers also asked him, saying: What about us? What must we do? He said to them: Extort from no one by violence, neither accuse anyone wrongfully. Be content with your wages.
3:15 As the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning
YAH
chanan, whether perhaps he was the *Mashiach*,
3:16
YAH
chanan answered them all: I indeed immerse you with water, but He comes Who is mightier than I, the latchet of Whose sandals I am not worthy to loosen. He will immerse you in the
RUACH
kadosh and fire,
3:17 Whose winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly cleanse His threshing floor, and will gather the wheat into His barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.
3:18 Then with many other exhortations he proclaimed good news to the people,
3:19 but Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias, his brother's wife, and for all the evil things which Herod had done,
3:20 added this also to them all, that he shut up
YAH
chanan in prison.
3:21 Now it happened, when all the people were immersed,
YAH

shua also had been immersed, and was praying. The *shamayim* was opened,
3:22 and the
RUACH
kadosh descended in a visible form as a dove on Him; and a voice came out of the *shamayim*, saying You are
MY
beloved Son. In You I
AM
well pleased.
3:23
YAH
shua Himself, when He began to teach, was about thirty years old, being the Son (as was supposed) of
YAH
seph, the son of *Eli*,
3:24 the son of *Matthat*, the son of *Levi*, the son of *Melchi*, the son of Lannai, the son of
YAH
seph,
3:25 the son of *Mattith*
YAH
, the son of *Amos*, the son of *Nachum*, the son of *Hesli*, the son of *Nogah*,
3:26 the son of Maath, the son of *Mattith*
YAH
, the son of *Shimi*, the son of
YAH
seph, the son of
YAH
udah,
3:27 the son of
YAH
chanan, the son of *Repha*
YAH
, the son of *Zerubbabel*, the son of *Shealti*
EL
, the son of *Neriy*
YAH
,
3:28 the son of *Melchi*, the son of Addi, the son of Kosam, the son of

Elmodam, the son of *Er*,
3:29 the son of
YAH
shua, the son of
EL
azar, the son of *Yoram*, the son of *Matthat,* the son of *Levi*,
3:30 the son of *Shimon*, the son of
YAH
udah, the son of
YAH
seph, the son of
YAH
chanan, the son of
EL
yaqim,
3:31 the son of Melea, the son of Menan, the son of *Mattith*
YAH
, the son of *Nathan*, the son of *Dawid*,
3:32 the son of *Yishay*, the son of *Obed*, the son of *Boaz*, the son of *Salmon*, the son of *Nachshon*,
3:33 the son of *Amminadab*, the son of Aram, the son of *Chetsron*, the son of *Perez*, the son of
YAH
udah,
3:34 the son of *Yaaqob*, the son of *Yitzchak*, the son of *Abraham*, the son of Terach, the son of Nahor,
3:35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of *Shelah*,
3:36 the son of *Qayin*, the son of Arphaxad, the son of *Shem*, the son of *Noach*, the son of *Lamech*,
3:37 the son of *Methushelach*, the son of *Chanok*, the son of *Yered*, the son of *Mahalal*
EL
, the son of *Qayin*,
3:38 the son of *Enosh*, the son of *Sheth*, the son of *Adam*, the son of
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[4a] Vs 3:2 - Chanan
YAH
and Caiaphas, being the high kohanim. Under Roman rule, high priests were appointed and deposed for political purposes. Thus, Chanan
YAH
, the earlier deposed but still respected high priest, and Caiaphas, the current Roman appointee, could both be referred to as ‘high priest’ at the same time. Xref 1Ki 12:31 ftn.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

4 Temptation | Rejection | Healings

4:1
YAH
shua, full of the
RUACH
kadosh, returned from the *Yarden*, and was led by the
RUACH
into the wilderness
4:2 for forty days, being tempted by *ha-satan*. He ate nothing in those days. Afterward, when they were completed, He was hungry.
4:3 *Ha-satan* said to Him: If You are the Son of
ELOHIM
, command this stone to become bread.
4:4
YAH
shua answered him: saying: It is written: Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every *imrah* of
ELOHIM
. [Deu 8:3]
4:5 *Ha-satan*, leading Him up on a high mountain, showed Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.
4:6 *Ha-satan* said to Him: I will give You all this authority, and their glory, for it has been delivered to me; and I give it to whomever I want.
4:7 If You therefore will *shachah* before me, it will all be Yours.
4:8
YAH
shua answered him: Get behind Me, *satan.* For it is written: You shall *shachah*
ADONAI
your
ELOHIM
, and you shall serve
HIM
only.[5]
4:9 He led Him to *Yerushalayim*, and set Him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him: If You are the Son of

ELOHIM
, cast Yourself down from here,
4:10 for it is written:
HE
will put
HIS
malachim in charge of You, to guard You;
4:11 and, on their hands they will bear You up, lest perhaps You dash Your foot against a stone. [Ps 91:11-12]
4:12
YAH
shua answering, said to him: It has been said: You shall not tempt
ADONAI
your
ELOHIM
. [Deu 6:16]
4:13 When *ha-satan* had completed every temptation, he departed from Him until another opportune time
4:14
YAH
shua returned in the *gevurah* of the
RUACH
into Galilee, and news about Him spread through all the surrounding area.
4:15 He taught in the assemblies, being glorified by all.
4:16 He came to Nazeret, where He had been brought up. He entered, as was His custom, into the assembly on the *shabat* day, and stood up to do *sephar* reading.[5a]
4:17 The *sephar* of the prophet *Yesha*
YAH
was handed to Him. He opened the *sephar*, and found the place where it was written:
4:18 The
RUACH
of
ADONAI
is on Me, because
HE
has anointed Me to proclaim good news to the poor.
HE
has *shalach* Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim release to the

captives, recovering of sight to the blind, to deliver those who are oppressed, [Zec 9:11]
4:19 and to proclaim the acceptable year of
ADONAI
. [Isa 61:1-2]
4:20 He closed the *sephar*, gave it back to the attendant, and sat down. The eyes of all in the assembly were fastened on Him.
4:21 He began to tell them: Today, this *sephar* has been fulfilled in your hearing.
4:22 All testified about Him, and wondered at the gracious *devarim* which proceeded out of His mouth, and they said: Is not this
YAH
seph's son?
4:23 He said to them: Surely you will tell me this parable: Physician, heal Yourself. Whatever we have heard done at *Kefar-Nachum*, do also here in Your hometown.
4:24 He said: Most certainly I tell you, no prophet is acceptable in his hometown.
4:25 But truly I tell you, there were many widows in *Yisra*
EL
in the days of
EL
i
YAH
, when the *shamayim* was shut up three years and six months, when a great famine came over all the Land.
4:26
EL
i
YAH
was dispatched to none of them, except to *Tsarephath*, in the land of Sidon, to a woman who was a widow.
4:27 There were many lepers in *Yisra*
EL
in the time of
EL
isha the prophet, yet not one of them was cleansed, except *Naaman*, the Aramean.
4:28 They were all filled with wrath in the assembly, as they heard these

things.
4:29 They rose up, threw Him out of the city, and led Him to the brow of the hill that their city was built on, that they might throw Him off the cliff.
4:30 But He, passing through their midst, went His way.
4:31 He came down to *Kefar-Nachum*, a city of Galilee. He was teaching them on the *shabat* day,
4:32 and they were astonished at His teaching, for His *davar* was with authority.
4:33 In the assembly there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried out with a loud voice,
4:34 saying: Ah. what have we to do with You,
YAH
shua of Nazeret? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are: the *kadosh* One of
ELOHIM
.
4:35
YAH
shua rebuked him, saying: Be silent, and come out of him. When the demon had thrown him down in their midst, he came out of him, having done him no harm.
4:36 Amazement came on all, and they spoke together, one with another, saying: What is this word? For with authority and *gevurah* He commands the unclean spirits, and they come out.
4:37 News about Him went out into every place of the surrounding region.
4:38 He rose up from the assembly, and entered *Shimon*'s house. *Shimon*'s mother-in-law was afflicted with a great fever, and they begged Him for her.
4:39 He stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her. Immediately she rose up and served them.
4:40 When the sun was setting, all those who had any sick with various diseases brought them to Him; and He laid His hands on every one of them, and healed them.
4:41 Demons also came out from many, crying out, and saying: You are the *Mashiach*, the Son of
ELOHIM
.[5b] Rebuking them, He did not allow them to speak, because they knew that He was the *Mashiach*.
4:42 When it was day, He departed and went into an uninhabited place,

and the multitudes looked for Him, and came to Him, and held on to Him, so that He would not go away from them.
4:43 But He said to them: I must proclaim the good news of the Kingdom of *ELOHIM*
to the other cities also. For this reason, I have been *shalach*.
4:44 He was proclaiming in the assemblies of
YAH
udah.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 4:8 -
YAH
shua's declaration that ultimate worship to the Most-High
ELOHIM
, is due unto His
ABBA
-
YHWH
only - the only
EL
ELYON
, the only
EL-SHADDAI
. Worship of
YHWH-ELOHIM
cannot be re-directed to (replacement) or in parallel with (syncretism) any other being or elohim - the Mashiach included. Ref Ex 20:2-6; Deu 6:13-14.

[5a] Vs 4:16-20 – sephar reading (miqra). The principal service of all kadosh assemblies is scripture reading (Ex 12:16; etc); which YAHshua was allowed to do on this occasion. Refer also Act 13:15, 27; 15:21; 2 Cor 3:15; Rev 1:3. Search 'sephar reading'.

[5b] Vs 4:41 – You are the Mashiach, the Son of
ELOHIM
. Demons' confession. Xref Jn 6:69, 11:27, 20:31; Mt 16:16; Mk 8:29.; Act 8:37; 1Jn 4:15.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

5 Talmidim | Healings | Levi | Fasting

5:1 Now it happened, while the multitude pressed on Him and heard the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, that He was standing by the lake of Gennesaret.
5:2 He saw two boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets.
5:3 He entered one of the boats, which was *Shimon*'s, and asked him to put out a little from the shore. He sat down and taught the multitudes from the boat.
5:4 When He had finished speaking, He said to *Shimon:* Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a catch.
5:5 *Shimon* answered him: *Adon*, we worked all night, and took nothing; but at Your *imrah* I will let down the net.
5:6 When they had done this, they caught a great multitude of fish, and their net was breaking.
5:7 They beckoned to their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. They came, and filled both boats, so that they began to sink.
5:8 But *Shimon Kefa*, when he saw it, fell at the knees of
YAH
shua saying: Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, *Adon*.
5:9 For he was amazed, and all who were with him, at the catch of fish which they had caught;
5:10 and so also were *Yaaqob* and
YAH
chanan, sons of *Zebad*
YAH
, who were partners with *Shimon*.
YAH
shua said to *Shimon:* Do not be afraid. From now on you will be catching men.
5:11 When they had brought their boats to land, they left everything, and followed Him.
5:12 It happened, while He was in one of the cities, behold, there was a

man full of leprosy. When he saw
YAH
shua, he fell on his face, and begged Him, saying: *Adon*, if You want to, You can make me clean.
5:13 He stretched out His hand, and touched him, saying: I want to. Be made clean. Immediately the leprosy left him.
5:14 He commanded him to tell no one: But go your way, and show yourself to the *kohen*, and offer for your cleansing according to what *Mosheh* commanded, for a testimony to them.
5:15 But the report concerning Him spread much more, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by Him of their infirmities.
5:16 But He withdrew Himself into the desert, and prayed.
5:17 It happened on one of those days, that He was teaching; and there were *parushim* and teachers of the *Torah* sitting by, who had come out of every village of Galilee,
YAH
udah, and *Yerushalayim*. The *gevurah* of
ADONAI
was with Him to heal them.
5:18 Behold, men brought a paralyzed man on a cot, and they sought to bring him in to lay before
YAH
shua.
5:19 Not finding a way to bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles with his cot into the midst before
YAH
shua.
5:20 Seeing their trust, He said to him: Man, your sins are forgiven you.
5:21 The scribes and the *parushim* began to reason, saying: Who is this that speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but
ELOHIM
alone?[6]
5:22 But
YAH
shua, perceiving their thoughts, answered them: Why are you reasoning so in your hearts?
5:23 Which is easier to say: Your sins are forgiven you; or to say: Arise and

walk?
5:24 But that you may know that the Son of man has authority on earth to forgive sins. He said to the paralyzed man: I tell you, arise, and take up your cot, and go to your house.
5:25 Immediately he rose up before them, and took up that which he was laying on, and departed to his house, glorifying
ELOHIM
.
5:26 Amazement took hold on all, and they glorified
ELOHIM
. They were filled with fear, saying: We have seen strange things today.
5:27 After these things He went out, and saw a tax collector named *Levi* sitting at the tax office, and said to him: Follow Me.
5:28 He left everything, and rose up and followed Him.
5:29 *Levi* made a great feast for Him in his house. There was a great crowd of tax collectors and others who were reclining with them.
5:30 Their scribes and the *parushim* murmured against His *talmidim*, saying: Why do you eat and drink with the tax collectors and sinners?
5:31
YAH
shua answered them: Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick do.
5:32 I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
5:33 They said to him: Why do
YAH
chanan's *talmidim* often fast and pray, likewise also the *talmidim* of the *parushim*, but Yours eat and drink?
5:34 He said to them: Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast, while the bridegroom is with them?
5:35 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them. Then they will fast in those days.
5:36 He also told a parable to them. No one puts a piece from a fresh garment on an old garment, or else he will tear the fresh, and also the piece from the fresh will not match the old.
5:37 No one puts fresh wine into old wineskins, or else the fresh wine will burst the skins, and it will be spilled, and the skins will be destroyed.
5:38 But fresh wine must be put into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.

5:39 No man having drunk old wine immediately desires new, for he says: The old is better.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 5:21 - Another twisted malicious reasoning of the parushim.
YAH
shua was only exercising his
ELOHIM
-delegated authority to forgive sins; but the fault-finding parushim chose to interpret that as blasphemy, that He is claiming to be
ELOHIM
. As Mashiach-Shaliah, He has been given the authority even to forgive sins on behalf of the
ONE
WHO
sent Him.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

6 Shabat | Talmidim | Blessedness | Love | Judge not

6:1 Now it happened on the second *shabat* after the first, that He was going through the grain fields. His *talmidim* plucked the heads of grain, and ate, rubbing them in their hands.
6:2 But some of the *parushim* said to them: Why do you do that which is not allowed to do on the *shabat* day?
6:3
YAH
shua, answering them, said: Have not you read what *Dawid* did when he was hungry, he, and those who were with him.
6:4 How he entered*'s*
ELOHIM
house, and took and ate the *lechem hapanim*, and gave also to those who were with him, which is not allowed to eat except for the *kohanim* alone?
6:5 He said to them: The son of man[7] is owner of the *shabat*.
6:6 It also happened on another *shabat* that He entered the assembly and taught. There was a man there, and his right hand was withered.
6:7 The scribes and the *parushim* watched Him, to see whether He would heal on the *shabat*, that they might find an accusation against Him.
6:8 But He knew their thoughts; and He said to the man who had the withered hand: Rise up, and stand in the middle. He arose and stood.
6:9 Then
YAH
shua said to them: I will ask you something: Is it allowed on the *shabat* to do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to kill?
6:10 He looked around at them all, and said to the man: Stretch out your hand. He did, and his hand was restored as sound as the other.
6:11 But they were filled with rage, and talked with one another about what they might do to
YAH
shua.
6:12 It happened in those days, that He went out to the mountain to pray, and He continued all night in prayer to
ELOHIM
.

6:13 When it was day, He called His *talmidim*, and from them He chose twelve, whom He also appointed as *shaliahs* -
6:14 *Shimon*, whom He also named *Kefa*; Andreas, his brother; *Yaaqob*;
YAH
chanan; Philip; and *Bar-Tolmai*[8];
6:15 *Mattith*
YAH
; *Toma*; *Yaaqob*, the son of Alphaeus; *Shimon*, who was called the Zealot;
6:16
YAH
udah the son of *Yaaqob*; and
YAH
udah Ishqirya, who also became a traitor.
6:17 He came down with them, and stood on a level place, with a crowd of His *talmidim*, and a great number of the people from all
YAH
udah and *Yerushalayim*, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear Him and to be healed of their diseases;
6:18 as well as those who were troubled by unclean spirits, and they were being healed.
6:19 All the multitude sought to touch Him, for *gevurah* came out from Him and healed them all.
6:20 He lifted up His eyes to His *talmidim*, and said: Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
6:21 Blessed are you who hunger now, for you will be filled. Blessed are you who weep now, for you will laugh.
6:22 Blessed are you when men shall hate you, and when they shall exclude and mock you, and throw out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.
6:23 Rejoice in that day, and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in the *shamayim*, for their fathers did the same thing to the prophets.
6:24 But woe to you who are rich. For you have received your consolation.
6:25 Woe to you, you who are full now, for you will be hungry. Woe to you who laugh now, for you will mourn and weep.
6:26 Woe, when men speak well of you, for their fathers did the same thing to the false prophets.
6:27 But I tell you who hear: love your enemies, do good to those who hate

you,
6:28 bless those who curse you, and pray for those who mistreat you.
6:29 To him who strikes you on the cheek, offer also the other; and from him who takes away your cloak, do not withhold your coat also.
6:30 Give to everyone who asks you, and do not ask him who takes away your goods to give them back again.
6:31 As you would like people to do to you, do exactly so to them. [Mt 7:12]
6:32 If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them.
6:33 If you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same.
6:34 If you lend to those from whom you hope to receive, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners, to receive back as much.
6:35 But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing back; and your reward will be great, and you will be children of the
ELYON
; for
HE
is kind toward the unthankful and evil.
6:36 Therefore be merciful, even as your
ABBA
is also merciful.
6:37 Do not judge, and you would not be judged. Do not condemn, and you would not be condemned. Set free, and you will be set free.
6:38 Give, and it will be given to you - good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over, will be given to you. For with the same measure you measure it will be measured back to you.
6:39 He spoke a parable to them. Can the blind guide the blind? Would not they both fall into a pit?
6:40 A *talmid* is not above his *rabbi*, but everyone when he is fully disciplined will be like his *rabbi*.
6:41 Why do you see the speck of chaff that is in your brother's eye, but do not consider the beam that is in your own eye? [Mt 7:5]
6:42 Or how can you tell your brother: Brother, let me remove the speck of chaff that is in your eye, when you yourself do not see the beam that is in your own eye? You hypocrite. First remove the beam from your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove the speck of chaff that is in your brother's eye.

6:43 For there is no good tree that brings forth rotten fruit; nor again a rotten tree that brings forth good fruit.
6:44 For each tree is known by its own fruit. For people do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush.
6:45 The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings out that which is good, and the evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings out that which is evil, for out of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaks.
6:46 Why do you call Me: *Adon*, *Adon*, and do not do the things which I say?
6:47 Everyone who comes to Me, and hears My *devarim*, and does them, I will show you who he is like.
6:48 He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock. When a flood arose, the stream broke against that house, and could not shake it, because it was founded on the rock.
6:49 But he who hears, and does not do, is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream broke, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 6:5 - son of man is owner of shabat. This term is used here in a generic sense rather than referring to Mashiach only. Refer Mk 2:27 that 'Shabat is made for man, and not man for Shabat', followed by the same statement herein. Same account in Mt 12:8.

[8] Vs 6:14 - 'Bar-Tolmai' (son of Talmai) is the surname of Nethan
EL
. Xref Jn 1:45-50.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

7 Centurion | Are You the One | Forgiveness

7:1 After He had delivered His *imrot* in the hearing of the people, He entered *Kefar-Nachum*.
7:2 A certain centurion's servant, who was honorable to him, was sick and at the point of death.
7:3 When he heard about
YAH
shua, he *shalach* to Him elders of the
YAH
udim, asking Him to come and save his servant.
7:4 When they came to
YAH
shua, they begged Him earnestly, saying - he is worthy for You to do this for him,
7:5 for he loves our nation, and he built our assembly place for us.[9b]
7:6
YAH
shua went with them. When He was now not far from the house, the centurion dispatched friends to Him, saying to Him, *Adon*, do not trouble Yourself, for I am not worthy for You to come under my roof.
7:7 Therefore I did not even think myself worthy to come to You; but say the word, and my servant will be healed.
7:8 For I also am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers. I tell this one: Go. and he goes; and to another: Come. and he comes; and to my servant: Do this, and he does it.
7:9 When
YAH
shua heard these things, He marveled at him, and turned and said to the multitude who followed Him: I tell you, I have not found such great trust, no, not in *Yisra*
EL
.
7:10 Those who were sent, returning to the house, found that the servant who had been sick was well.
7:11 It happened soon afterwards, that He went to a city called Naim. Many

of His *talmidim*, along with a great multitude, went with Him.
7:12 Now when He drew near to the gate of the city, behold, one who was dead was carried out, the only begotten son of his mother, and she was a widow. Many people of the city were with her.
7:13 When the *Adon* saw her, He had compassion on her, and said to her: Do not cry.
7:14 He came near and touched the coffin, and the bearers stood still. He said: Young man, I tell you - Arise. [Act 3:2-9; Jn 9:11]
7:15 He who was dead sat up, and began to speak. And He gave him to his mother.
7:16 Fear took hold of all, and they glorified
ELOHIM
, saying: A great Prophet has arisen among us. and,
ELOHIM
has visited
HIS
people. [Jn 5:46; Deu 18:15]
7:17 This report went out concerning Him in the whole of
YAH
udah, and in all the surrounding region.
7:18 The *talmidim* of
YAH
chanan told him about all these things.
7:19
YAH
chanan, calling to himself two of his *talmidim*, dispatched them to
YAH
shua, saying: Are You the One Who is coming, or should we look for another?
7:20 When the men had come to Him, they said:
YAH
chanan the immerser has *shalach* us to You, saying: Are You He Who comes, or should we look for another[9]?
7:21 In that hour He cured many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits; and to many who were blind He gave sight.
7:22
YAH
shua answered them: Go and tell
YAH

chanan the things which you have seen and heard - that the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news proclaimed to them.
7:23 Blessed is he who finds no occasion for stumbling in Me.
7:24 When
YAH
chanan's messengers had departed, He began to tell the multitudes about
YAH
chanan: What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?
7:25 Yes, what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are gorgeously dressed, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.
7:26 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet.
7:27 This is he of whom it is written: Behold, I *shalach*
MY
messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You. [Mal 3:1]
7:28 For I tell you, among those who are born of women there is not a greater prophet than
YAH
chanan the immerser, yet he who is least in the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is greater than he.[9a]
7:29 When all the people and the tax collectors heard this, they acknowledged*'s*
ELOHIM
righteousness, having been immersed with
YAH
chanan's immersion.
7:30 But the *parushim* and the *Torah* teachers rejected the counsel of
ELOHIM
, not being immersed by him themselves.
7:31 To what then will I liken the people of this generation? What are they like?
7:32 They are like children who sit in the marketplace, and call one to another, saying: We piped to you, and you did not dance. We mourned, and you did not weep.

7:33 For
YAH
chanan the immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say: He has a demon.
7:34 The Son of man has come eating and drinking, and you say: Behold, a gluttonous man, and a drunkard; a friend of tax collectors and sinners.
7:35 Wisdom is justified by all her children.
7:36 One of the *parushim* invited Him to eat with him. He entered the *parush's* house, and sat at the table.
7:37 Behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that He was reclining in the *parush's* house, she brought an alabaster jar of ointment.
7:38 Standing behind at His feet weeping, she began to wet His feet with her tears, and she wiped them with the hair of her head, kissed His feet, and anointed them with the ointment.
7:39 Now when the *parush* who had invited Him saw it, he said to himself: This Man, if He were a prophet, would have perceived who and what kind of woman this is who touches Him, that she is a sinner.
7:40
YAH
shua answered him: *Shimon*, I have something to tell you; and he replied: *Rabbi*, say on.
7:41 A certain lender had two debtors. The one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.
7:42 When they could not pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most?
7:43 *Shimon* answered: He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most. He said to him - you have judged correctly.
7:44 Turning to the woman, He said to *Shimon:* Do you see this woman? I entered your house, and you gave me no water for my feet, but she has wet my feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head.
7:45 You gave me no kiss, but she, since the time I came in, has not ceased to kiss my feet.
7:46 You did not anoint my head with oil, but she has anointed my feet with ointment.
7:47 Therefore I tell you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little.
7:48 He said to her: Your sins are forgiven[10].

7:49 Those who sat at the table with Him began to say to themselves: Who is this Who even forgives sins?
7:50 He said to the woman: Your trust has saved you. Go in *shalom*.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 7:20 - Are you He? -
YAH
chanan knows very well that
YHWH
has sent His anointed Prophet, Priest and King to Yisra
EL
as promised through His prophets. This expectation of
YAH
chanan verifies the true identity and nature of who
YAH
shua is - the Messiah sent by
YHWH
, no less and no more. To diminish or promote
YAH
shua below or beyond his true nature, identity and calling would be unscriptural.

[9b] Vs 7:5 - The
YAH
udim elders' successful appeal to
YAH
shua to heal the goyim centurion's servant was on basis of the centurion's "love of our nation (YisraEL) and had built our (
YAH
udim's) place of assembly (qahal)'. This shows that the centurion (a faithful proselyte) and the
YAH
udim elders know that Mashiach Himself is a faithful Yisra
EL
ite-
YAH
udi.

[9a] Vs 7:28 - greater than he. No other prophet had the task of testifying and preparing YisraEL for the Mashiach's coming through repentance with water immersion. Yet, he did not have the privilege of following or witnessing the ministry, death and resurrection of the Lamb of ELOHIM.

[10] Vs 7:48 - Authority to forgive sins on earth has been granted to

YAH
shua by his
ABBA
YHWH
. This is part of 'all authority' granted to him (Mt 28:18) as the Mashiach-Shaliah of
ELOHIM
.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

8 Sower | Lamp | Storm calmed | Healings

8:1 It happened soon afterwards, that He went about through cities and villages, proclaiming and bringing the good news of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
. With Him were the twelve,
8:2 and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities; *Miriam,* also called Magdalitha, from whom seven demons had gone out;
8:3 and
YAH
chanah, the wife of Chuzas, Herod's steward; *Shoshanah*; and many others; who served them out of their own means.
8:4 When a great multitude came together, and people from every city were coming to Him, He spoke by a parable.
8:5 The farmer went out to sow his seed. As he sowed, some fell along the road, and it was trampled underfoot, and the birds of the *shamayim* devoured it.
8:6 Other seed fell on the rock, and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no moisture.
8:7 Other fell amid the thorns, and the thorns grew with it, and choked it.
8:8 Other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit one hundred times. As He said these things, He called out: He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
8:9 Then His *talmidim* asked Him: What does this parable mean?
8:10 He said: To you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, but to the rest in parables; that seeing they may not see and hearing they may not understand. [Isa 6:9]
8:11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the *davar* of
ELOHIM
.
8:12 Those along the road are those who hear, then *ha-satan* comes, and takes away the *davar* from their heart, that they may not trust and be saved.
8:13 Those on the rock are they who, when they hear, receive the *davar* with joy, but these have no root, who trusted for a season, then fall away in

time of temptation.
8:14 That which fell among the thorns, these are those who have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity.
8:15 That in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the *davar*, hold it tightly, and bring forth fruit with patience.
8:16 No one, when he has lit a lamp, covers it with a container, or puts it under a bed; but puts it on a stand, that those who enter in may see the light.
8:17 For nothing is hidden, that will not be revealed; nor anything secret, that will not be known and come to light.
8:18 Be careful therefore how you hear. For whoever has, to him will be given; and whoever does not have, from him will be taken away even that which he thinks he has.
8:19 His mother and brothers came to Him, and they could not come near Him for the crowd.
8:20 It was told Him by some saying: Your mother and Your brothers stand outside, desiring to see You.
8:21 Now, He answered them: My mother and My brothers are these who hear the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, and do it.
8:22 Then it happened on one of those days, that He entered a boat, Himself and His *talmidim*, and He said to them: Let us go over to the other side of the lake. So, they launched out.
8:23 But as they sailed, He fell asleep. A wind storm came down on the lake, and they were taking on dangerous amounts of water.
8:24 They came to Him, and awoke Him, saying: Master, Master, we are perishing. He awoke, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water, and they ceased, and it was calm.
8:25 He said to them: Where is your trust? Being afraid they marveled, saying one to another: Who is this, then, that He commands even the winds and the water, and they obey Him?
8:26 They arrived at the region of the Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee.
8:27 When
YAH

shua stepped ashore, a certain man out of the city who had demons for a long time met Him. He wore no clothes, and did not live in a house, but in the tombs.
8:28 When he saw
YAH
shua, he cried out, and fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said: What do I have to do with You,
YAH
shua, You Son of the
EL
ELYON
? I beg You, do not torment me.
8:29 For
YAH
shua was commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For the unclean spirit had often seized the man. He was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters. Breaking the bands apart, he was driven by the demon into the desert.
8:30
YAH
shua asked him: What is your name? He said: Legion, for many demons had entered into him.
8:31 They begged Him that He would not command them to go into the abyss[10a].
8:32 Now there was there a herd of many hogs feeding on the mountain, and they begged Him that He would allow them to enter into those. He allowed them.
8:33 The demons came out from the man, and entered into the hogs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake, and were drowned.
8:34 When those who fed them saw what had happened, they fled, and told it in the city and in the region.
8:35 People went out to see what had happened. They came to
YAH
shua, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting at
YAH
shua's feet, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid.
8:36 Those who saw it told them how he who had been possessed by demons was healed.
8:37 All the people of the surrounding region of the Gadarenes asked Him

to depart from them, for they were very much afraid. He entered the boat, and returned.
8:38 But the man from whom the demons had gone out begged Him that he might go with Him, but
YAH
shua discharged him, saying:
8:39 Return to your house, and declare what great things
ELOHIM
has done for you. He went his way, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things
YAH
shua had done for him.
8:40 It happened, when
YAH
shua returned, that the multitude welcomed Him, for they were all waiting for Him.
8:41 Behold, there came a man named *Yair*, and he was a ruler of the assembly. He fell down at
YAH
shua's feet, and begged Him to come into his house,
8:42 for he had an only begotten daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as He went, the multitudes pressed against Him.
8:43 A woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years, who had spent all her living on physicians, and could not be healed by any,
8:44 came behind Him, and touched the *tzitzit* of His cloak, and immediately the flow of her blood stopped.
8:45
YAH
shua said: Who touched Me? When all denied it, *Kefa* and those with Him said: *Adon*, the multitudes press and jostle You, and You say: Who touched Me?
8:46 But
YAH
shua said: Someone did touch Me, for I perceived that *gevurah* has gone out of Me.
8:47 When the woman saw that she was not hidden, she came trembling, and falling down before Him declared to Him in the presence of all the people the reason why she had touched Him, and how she was healed immediately.

8:48 He said to her: Daughter, cheer up. Your trust has made you well. Go in *shalom*.
8:49 While He still spoke, one from the house of the ruler of the assembly came, saying to him: Your daughter is dead. Do not trouble the *Rabbi*.
8:50 But
YAH
shua hearing it, answered him: Do not be afraid. Only trust, and she will be healed.
8:51 When He came to the house, He did not allow anyone to enter in, except *Kefa*,
YAH
chanan, *Yaaqob*, the father of the child, and her mother.
8:52 All were weeping and mourning her, but He said: Do not weep. She is not dead, but sleeping.
8:53 They ridiculed Him, knowing that she was dead.
8:54 But He put them all outside, and taking her by the hand, He called, saying: Child, arise.
8:55 Her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately. He commanded that something be given to her to eat.
8:56 Her parents were amazed, but He commanded them to tell no one what had been done.

Footnotes

[10a] Vs 8:31 – abyss. Xref 2Pet 2:4; Jud 1:6. Also Rev 9:1; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 2, 3; 20:10.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

9 Shaliahs | Transformation | Follow Me

9:1 He called the twelve together, and gave them *gevurah* and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases.
9:2 He *shalach* them forth to proclaim the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, and to heal the sick.
9:3 He said to them: Take nothing for your journey - neither staffs, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats.
9:4 Into whatever house you enter, stay there, and depart from there.
9:5 As many as do not receive you, when you depart from that city, shake off even the dust from your feet for a testimony against them.
9:6 They departed, and went throughout the villages, proclaiming the good news, and healing everywhere.
9:7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by Him; and he was very perplexed, because it was said by some that
YAH
chanan had risen from the dead,
9:8 and by some that
EL
i
YAH
had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets had risen again.
9:9 Herod said:
YAH
chanan I beheaded, but Who is this, about Whom I hear such things? He sought to see Him.
9:10 The *shaliahs*, when they had returned, told Him what things they had done. He took them, and withdrew apart to a deserted place of a city called *Bethsaida*.
9:11 But the multitudes, perceiving it, followed Him. He welcomed them, and spoke to them of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, and He cured those who needed healing.
9:12 The day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said to Him: Send the multitude away, that they may go into the surrounding villages

and farms, and lodge, and get food, for we are here in a deserted place.
9:13 But He said to them: You give them something to eat. They said: We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we should go and buy food for all these people.
9:14 For they were about five thousand men. He said to His *talmidim:* Make them sit down in groups of about fifty each.
9:15 They did so, and made them all sit down.
9:16 He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the *shamayim*, He blessed them, and broke them, and gave them to the *talmidim* to set before the multitude.
9:17 They ate, and were all filled. They gathered up twelve baskets of broken pieces that were left over.
9:18 It happened, as He was praying alone, that the *talmidim* were with Him, and He asked them: Who do the multitudes say that I Am?
9:19 They answered:
YAH
chanan the immerser, but others say:
EL
i
YAH
, and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again.
9:20 He said to them: But who do you say that I Am? *Kefa* answered: The *Mashiach* of
ELOHIM
[11].
9:21 But he warned them, and commanded them to tell this to no one,
9:22 saying: The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, chief *kohen*, and scribes, and be slain, and the third day be raised up.
9:23 He said to all: If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, take up his stake, and follow Me.
9:24 For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever will lose his life for My sake, the same will save it.
9:25 For what does it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses or forfeits his own self?
9:26 For whoever will be ashamed of Me and of My *devarim*, of him will the Son of man be ashamed when He comes in His glory, and the glory of the
ABBA

, and of the *kadosh malachim*.
9:27 But I tell you the truth: There are some of those who stand here, who will in no way taste of death, until they shall have perceived the Kingdom of *ELOHIM*
.[12]
9:28 It happened about eight days after these sayings, that He took with Him *Kefa*,
YAH
chanan, and *Yaaqob*, and went up onto the mountain to pray.
9:29 As He was praying, the appearance of His face was altered, and His clothing became white and dazzling.
9:30 Behold, two men were talking with Him, who were *Mosheh* and
EL
i
YAH
,
9:31 who appeared in glory, and spoke of His departure, which He was about to accomplish at *Yerushalayim*.
9:32 Now *Kefa* and those who were with Him were heavy with sleep, then when they were fully awake, they saw His glory, and the two men who stood with Him.
9:33 It happened, as they were parting from Him, that *Kefa* said to
YAH
shua, *Adon*, it is good for us to be here. Let us make three tents: one for You, and one for *Mosheh*, and one for
EL
i
YAH
, not fully understanding what he was trying to say.
9:34 While he said these things, a cloud came and overshadowed them, and they were afraid as they entered into the cloud.
9:35 A voice came out of the cloud, saying: This is
MY
beloved Son, Whom I have chosen. Hearken to Him
9:36 When the voice came,
YAH
shua was found alone. They were silent, and told no one in those days any of the things which they had seen.
9:37 It happened on the next day, when they had come down from the

mountain, that a great multitude met Him.
9:38 Behold, a man from the crowd called out, saying: *Rabbi*, I beg You to look at my son, for he is my only begotten child.
9:39 Behold, a spirit takes him, he suddenly cries out, and it convulses him so that he foams, and it hardly departs from him, bruising him severely.
9:40 I begged Your *talmidim* to cast it out, and they could not.
9:41
YAH
shua answered: Faithless and corrupt generation, how long shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here.
9:42 While he was still coming, the demon threw him down and convulsed him violently. But
YAH
shua rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father.
9:43 They were all astonished at the greatness of
ELOHIM
. But while all were marveling at all the things which
YAH
shua did, He said to His *talmidim*:
9:44 Let these *devarim* sink into your ears, for the Son of man will be delivered up into the hands of men.
9:45 But they did not understand this *imrah*. It was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it, and they were afraid to ask Him about this *imrah*.
9:46 There arose an argument among them about which of them was the greatest.
9:47
YAH
shua, perceiving the reasoning of their hearts, took a little child, and set him by His side,
9:48 and said to them: Whoever receives this little child in My name receives Me. Whoever receives Me receives
HIM
WHO
shalach Me. For whoever is least among you all, this one will be great.
9:49
YAH
chanan answered: *Adon*, we saw someone casting out demons in Your

name, and we forbade him, because he does not follow us.
9:50
YAH
shua said to him: Do not forbid him, for he who is not against us is for us.
9:51 It came to pass, when the days were near that He should be taken up, He intently set his face to go to *Yerushalayim*,
9:52 and *shalach* messengers before His face. They went, and entered a village of the Samaritans, to make preparations for Him.
9:53 They did not receive Him, because He was traveling with His face set towards *Yerushalayim*.
9:54 When His *talmidim*, *Yaaqob* and
YAH
chanan, saw this, they said: *Adon*, do you want us to command fire to come down from the *shamayim*, and destroy them, just as
EL
i
YAH
did?
9:55 But He turned and rebuked them: You do not know what kind of spirit you are.
9:56 For the Son of man did not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. They went to another village.
9:57 As they went on the way, a certain man said to him: I want to follow You wherever You go, *Adon*.
9:58
YAH
shua said to him: The foxes have holes, and the birds of the *shamayim* have nests, but the Son of man has no place to lay His head.
9:59 He said to another: Follow Me. But he said: *Adon*, allow me first to go and bury my father.
9:60 But
YAH
shua said to him: Leave the dead to bury their own dead, but you go and announce the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
9:61 Another also said: I want to follow You, *Adon*, but first allow me to say good-bye to those who are at my house.
9:62 But

YAH
shua said to him: No one, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[11] Vs 9:20 - Clear and concise testimony from Kefa of Who
YAH
shua is - the Messiah sent by his
ABBA
YHWH
, no less and no more.

[12] Vs 9:27 - Some of the disciples shall perceive (or have fore taste) of the Kingdom era on earth through their witnessing the transformed (glorified) body of
YAH
shua with Mosheh and
EL
i
YAH
(vs 28-36). Other references on Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth - Lk 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51; Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 9:1, 14:25, 15:43.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

10 Whoever rejects Me rejects
HIM
WHO
shalach Me

10:1 Now after these things, the *Adon* also appointed seventy others, and *shalach* them two by two ahead of Him into every city and place, where He was about to come.
10:2 Then He said to them: The harvest is indeed plentiful, but the laborers are few. Pray therefore to
ADONAI
of the harvest, that
HE
may send out laborers into
HIS
harvest.
10:3 Go your ways. Behold, I *shalach* you out as lambs among wolves.
10:4 Carry no purse, nor wallet, nor sandals. Greet no one on the way.
10:5 Into whatever house you enter, first say: *Shalom* be to this house.
10:6 And if there is a son of *shalom* there, your *shalom* will rest on him; but if not, it will return to you.
10:7 Remain in that same house, eating and drinking the things they give, for the laborer is worthy of his wages. Do not go from house to house.
10:8 Into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat the things that are set before you.
10:9 Heal the sick who are therein, and tell them: The Kingdom of
ELOHIM
has come nigh unto you.
10:10 But into whatever city you enter, and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say:
10:11 Even the dust from your city that clings to us, we wipe off against you. Nevertheless, know this, that the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
has come nigh unto you.
10:12 I tell you - it will be more tolerable in that Day for Sodom than for that city.
10:13 Woe to you, Chorazin. Woe to you, *Bethsaida*. For if the mighty

works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
10:14 But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you.
10:15 You, *Kefar-Nachum*, who are exalted to *shamayim*, will be brought down to *sheol*.
10:16 Whoever hearkens to you hearkens to Me, and whoever rejects you rejects Me. Whoever rejects Me rejects
HIM
WHO
shalach Me[13].
10:17 The seventy returned with joy, saying: *Adon*, even the demons are subject to us in Your name.
10:18 He said to them: I saw *ha-satan* having fallen like lightning out of the *shamayim*.
10:19 Behold, I give you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy. Nothing will in any way hurt you.
10:20 Nevertheless, do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are written in the *shamayim*.
10:21 In that same hour
YAH
shua rejoiced in the
RUACH
kadosh, and said: I thank
YOU
, O
ABBA
,
ADONAI
of the *shamayim* and earth, that
YOU
have hidden these things from the wise and understanding, and revealed them to little children. Yes,
ABBA
, for so it was well-pleasing in
YOUR
sight.
10:22 All things have been delivered to Me by My
ABBA

. No one knows Who the Son is, except the
ABBA
; and
WHO
the
ABBA
is, except the Son, and he to whomever the Son desires to reveal
HIM
.
10:23 Turning to the *talmidim*, He said privately: Blessed are the eyes which see the things that you see;
10:24 for I tell you that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which you see, and did not see them, and to hear the things which you hear, and did not hear them.
10:25 Behold, a certain *Torah* teacher stood up and tested Him, saying: *Rabbi*, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life?
10:26 He said to him: What is written in the *Torah?* How do you read it?
10:27 He answered: You shall love
ADONAI
your
ELOHIM
with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as yourself. [Deu 6:5; Lev 19:18]
10:28 He said to him: You have answered correctly. Do this, and you will live.
10:29 But he, desiring to justify himself, asked
YAH
shua: Who is my neighbor?
10:30
YAH
shua answered: A certain man was going down from *Yerushalayim* to Yericho, and he fell among robbers, who both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead.
10:31 By chance a certain *kohen* was going down that way. When he saw him, he passed by on the other side.
10:32 In the same way a *Levite* also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on the other side.
10:33 But a certain Samaritan, as he traveled, came where he was. When he saw him, he was moved with compassion,

10:34 came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. He set him on his own animal, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
10:35 On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, and gave them to the host, and said to him: Take care of him. Whatever you spend beyond that, I will repay you when I return.
10:36 Now which of these three do you think seemed to be a neighbor to him who fell among the robbers?
10:37 He said: He who showed covenant-faithfulness on him. Then
YAH
shua said to him: Go and do likewise.
10:38 It happened as they went on their way, He entered a certain village, and a certain woman named *Martha* received Him into her house.
10:39 She had a sister called *Miriam*, who also sat at
YAH
shua's feet, and heard His *davar*.
10:40 But *Martha* was distracted with much serving, and she came up to Him, and said: *Adon*, do not You care that my sister left me to serve alone? Ask her therefore to help me.
10:41
YAH
shua answered her: *Martha*, *Martha*, you are anxious and troubled about many things,
10:42 but one thing is needful; and *Miriam* has chosen the good part, which will not be taken away from her.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 10:16 - This is the 'shaliah' principle where the one being sent (the shaliah, personal representative/ proxy) has full authority to speak and act on behalf of the One Who sent him. Moreover, whatever action is done to the sent one, is as though it is done to the One Who sent him.

YAH
shua is the Shaliah sent by the

ABBA
, whilst the disciples are the shaliahs sent by

YAH
shua. Xref Heb 3:1.; Mt 10:40.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

11 Our
ABBA
| Parushim and Torah teachers

11:1 It happened, that when He finished praying in a certain place, one of His *talmidim* said to him: *Adon*, teach us to pray, just as
YAH
chanan also taught his *talmidim*.
11:2 He said to them: When you pray, say: Our
ABBA
in the *shamayim*, *kadosh* be
YOUR
name. May
YOUR
Kingdom come.
11:3 Give us each day our daily bread.
11:4 Forgive us our sins, as we forgive everyone who is indebted to us. Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.
11:5 He said to them: Which of you, if you go to a friend at midnight, and tell him, Friend, lend me three loaves of bread,
11:6 for a friend of mine has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him,
11:7 and he from within will answer and say: Do not bother me. The door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed. I cannot get up and give it to you?
11:8 I tell you, although he will not rise and give it to him because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence, he will get up and give him as many as he needs.
11:9 I tell you, keep asking, and it will be given you. Keep seeking, and you will find. Keep knocking, and it will be opened to you.
11:10 For everyone who asks receives. He who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be opened.
11:11 Which of you fathers, if your son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, he would give him a snake instead of a fish, will he?
11:12 Or if he asks for an egg, he would not give him a scorpion, will he?

11:13 If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your *shamayim*
ABBA
give
HIS
RUACH
kadosh to those who ask
HIM
?
11:14 He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. It happened, when the demon had gone out, the mute man spoke; and the multitudes marveled.
11:15 But some of them said: He casts out demons by *Baal-zebub*, the prince of the demons.
11:16 Others, testing Him, sought from Him a sign out of *shamayim*.
11:17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them: Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation. A house divided against itself falls.
11:18 If *ha-satan* also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? For you say that I cast out demons by *Baal-zebub*.
11:19 But if I cast out demons by *Baal-zebub*, by whom do your people cast them out? Therefore, will they be your judges.
11:20 But if I, by the finger of
ELOHIM
cast out demons, then the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
has come before you.[14]
11:21 When the strong man, fully armed, guards his own dwelling, his goods are safe.
11:22 But when someone stronger attacks him and overcomes him, he takes from him his whole armor in which he trusted, and divides his spoils.
11:23 He that is not with Me is against Me. He who gathers not with Me, scatters.
11:24 The unclean spirit, when he has gone out of the man, passes through dry places, seeking rest, and finding none, he says: I will turn back to my house from which I came out.
11:25 When he returns, he finds it swept and put in order.
11:26 Then he goes, and takes seven other spirits more evil than himself, and they enter in and dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the first.
11:27 It came to pass, as He said these things, a certain woman out of the

multitude lifted up her voice, and said to Him: Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the breasts which nursed You.
11:28 Then He said: Indeed, blessed are those who hear the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, and keep it.
11:29 When the multitudes were gathering together to Him, He began to say: This is an evil generation. It seeks after a sign. No sign will be given to it but the sign of *Yonah*, the prophet.
11:30 For even as *Yonah* became a sign to the Ninevites, so will also the Son of man be to this generation.
11:31 The Queen of the South will rise up at the judgment with the men of this generation, and will condemn them. For she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of *Shelomoh*; and behold, One greater than *Shelomoh* is here[15].
11:32 The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it. For they repented at the proclamation of *Yonah*, and behold, One greater than *Yonah* is here.
11:33 No one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a cellar or under a basket, but on a stand, that those who come in may see the light.
11:34 The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, when your eye is good, your whole body is also full of light; but when it is evil, your body also is full of darkness.
11:35 Therefore see whether the light that is in you is not darkness.
11:36 If therefore your whole body is full of light, having no part in darkness; it will be full of light, as when a bright shining lamp gives you light.
11:37 Now as He spoke, a certain *parush* asked Him to dine with Him. He went in, and sat at the table.
11:38 When the *parush* saw it, he wondered that He had not first washed Himself before dinner.
11:39 However, the *Adon* said to him: Now you *parushim* cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness.
11:40 You foolish ones, did not
HE
WHO
require cleanliness on the outside require cleanliness on the inside also?
11:41 Rather, give charity from within, and behold, all things will be clean to

you.
11:42 Nevertheless, alas to you *parushim.* For you tithe mint and rue and every herb, but you bypass justice and the love of
ELOHIM
. You have an obligation to do these, but not to have left the other undone.
11:43 Alas to you *parushim.* For you love the best seats in the assemblies, and the greetings in the marketplaces.
11:44 Alas to you, scribes and *parushim*, hypocrites. For you are like hidden graves, and the men who walk over them do not know it.
11:45 One of the *Torah* teachers answered him: *Rabbi*, in saying this you insult us also.
11:46 He said: Woe to you *Torah* teachers also. For you load men with burdens that are difficult to carry, and you yourselves would not even lift one finger to help carry those burdens.
11:47 Alas to you. For you build tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
11:48 So, you testify and consent to the works of your fathers. For they killed them, and you build their tombs.
11:49 Therefore also the wisdom of
ELOHIM
said: I will *shalach* to them prophets and *shaliahs*; and some of them they will kill and persecute,
11:50 that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation -
11:51 from the blood of *Hevel* to the blood of *Zekar*
YAH
, who perished between the altar and the sanctuary. Yes, I tell you, it will be required of this generation.
11:52 Alas to you *Torah* teachers. For you took away the key of knowledge[16]. You did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in, you hindered. [Mt 23:14]
11:53 As He said these things to them, the scribes and the *parushim* began to press upon Him, to ensnare Him with many questions;
11:54 lying in wait for Him, and seeking to catch Him in something He might say - that they might accuse Him.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 11:20 - a) by the finger of
ELOHIM
. Equivalent to ‘by the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
’ (Mt 12:28). b) Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth has come (ready to be fulfilled). See also Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

[15] Vs 11:31 -
YAH
shua will be the wiser and greater King of Yisra
EL
than Shelomoh was.

[16] Vs 11:52 - the key of knowledge. Xref Mt 23:14. Apparently related to the ‘keys of the Kingdom of Shamayim’ (Mt 16:19). By their rejection of the Mashiach-King, the parushim have effectively rejected the Key (and Cornerstone) to the Kingdom; and hindering YisraEL at large in the process. Nevertheless, Mashiach has accordingly entrusted the keys to His shaliahs (Mt 16:19); to build up His qahal (ecclesia) in the meantime; until the appointed time when YisraEL shall be willing to call upon and receive that Key to the Kingdom – He Who holds the key to the house of Dawid (Rev 3:7; Isa 22:22).

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

12 Leaven | Riches | Trust | Watchfulness

12:1 Meanwhile, when a multitude of many thousands had gathered, so much so that they trampled on each other, He began to tell His *talmidim* first: Beware of the leaven of the *parushim*, which is hypocrisy.
12:2 But there is nothing covered up, that will not be revealed, nor hidden, that will not be known.
12:3 Therefore whatever you have said in the darkness will be heard in the light. What you have spoken in the ear in the inner rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.
12:4 I tell you My friends - do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that can do no more.
12:5 Moreover, I warn you whom you should fear. Fear
HIM
,
WHO
after
HE
has killed, has authority to cast into *GeHinnom*. Yes, I tell you, fear
HIM
.
12:6 Are not five sparrows sold for two assarion? Not one of them is forgotten by
ELOHIM
.
12:7 For the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Therefore, do not be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows.
12:8 I tell you, everyone who confesses Me before men, him will the Son of man also confess before*'s*
ELOHIM
malachim;
12:9 but he who denies Me in the presence of men will be denied in the presence of*'s*
ELOHIM
malachim.
12:10 Everyone who speaks a word against the Son of man will be

forgiven, but those who blaspheme against the
RUACH
kadosh will not be forgiven.
12:11 When they bring you before the assemblies, the rulers, and the authorities, do not be anxious how or what you will answer, or what you will say;
12:12 for the
RUACH
kadosh will teach you in that same hour what you must say.
12:13 One of the multitude said to Him: *Rabbi*, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me.
12:14 However, He said to him: Man, who made Me a judge or an arbitrator over you?
12:15 He said to them: Beware. Keep yourselves from covetousness, for a man's life does not consist of the abundance of the things which he possesses.
12:16 He spoke a parable to them, saying: The ground of a certain rich man brought forth abundantly.
12:17 He reasoned within himself, saying: What will I do, because I do not have room to store my crops?
12:18 He said: This is what I will do - I will pull down my barns, and build bigger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods.
12:19 I will tell my soul - Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years. Take your ease, eat, drink, be merry.
12:20 But
ELOHIM
said to him: You foolish one, tonight your soul is required of you. The things which you have prepared - whose will they be?
12:21 So, is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward
ELOHIM
.
12:22 He said to His *talmidim*: Therefore, I tell you, do not be anxious for your life, what you will eat, nor yet for your body, what you will wear.
12:23 Life is more than food, and the body is more than clothing.
12:24 Consider the ravens - they do not sow, they do not reap, they have no warehouse or barn, and
ELOHIM
feeds them. How much more valuable are you than birds.

12:25 Which of you by being anxious can add a cubit to his height?
12:26 If then you are not able to do even the least things, why are you anxious about the rest?
12:27 Consider the lilies, how they grow. They do not toil, neither do they spin; yet I tell you, even *Shelomoh* in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
12:28 But if this is how
ELOHIM
clothes the grass in the field, which today exists, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, how much more will
HE
clothe you, O you of little trust?
12:29 Do not seek what you will eat or what you will drink; neither be anxious.
12:30 For the nations of the world seek after all these things, but your
ABBA
knows that you need these things.
12:31 But seek*'s*
ELOHIM
Kingdom, and all these things will be added to you.
12:32 Do not be afraid, little flock, for it is your*'s*
ABBA
good pleasure to give you the Kingdom.
12:33 Sell that which you have, and give alms to the needy. Make for yourselves purses which do not grow old, a treasure in the *shamayim* that does not fail, where no thief approaches, neither moth destroys.
12:34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
12:35 Let your waist be girded and your lamps burning.
12:36 Be like men watching for their *adon*, when he returns from the marriage feast; that, when he comes and knocks, they may immediately open to him. [Mt 25:10]
12:37 Blessed are those servants, whom the *adon* will find watching when he comes. Most certainly I tell you, that he will gird himself, and make them recline, and will come and serve them.
12:38 They will be blessed if he comes in the second or third watch, and finds them so.
12:39 Moreover know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not allowed

his house to be broken into.
12:40 Therefore be ready also, for the Son of man is coming in an hour that you do not expect Him.
12:41 *Kefa* said to Him: *Adon*, are You telling this parable to us, or to everybody?
12:42 The *Adon* said: Who then is the faithful and wise steward, whom his *adon* will set over his household, to give them their portion of food at the proper time?
12:43 Blessed is that servant whom his *adon* will find doing so when he comes.
12:44 Truly I tell you, that he will set him over all that he has.
12:45 But if that servant says in his heart: My *adon* delays his coming, and begins to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;
12:46 then the *adon* of that servant will come in a day when he is not expecting him, and in an hour that he does not know, and will cut him in two, and place his portion with the unfaithful.
12:47 That servant, who knew his *adon's* will, and did not prepare, nor do what he wanted, will be beaten with many stripes,
12:48 but he who did not know, and did things worthy of stripes, will be beaten with few stripes. To whomever much is given, of him will much be required; and to whom much was entrusted, of him more will be asked.
12:49 I have come to cast fire on the earth. I wish it were already kindled.
12:50 However, I have an immersion to be immersed with, and how distressed I Am until it is accomplished.
12:51 Do you think that I Am now come to give *shalom* in the earth? I tell you, no, but rather division.
12:52 For from now on, there will be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.
12:53 They will be divided, father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. [Mic 7:6]
12:54 He said to the multitudes also: When you see a cloud rising from the west, immediately you say - a shower is coming, and so it happens.
12:55 When a south wind blows, you say - there will be a scorching heat, and it happens.
12:56 You hypocrites. You know how to interpret the appearance of the

earth and the *shamayim*, but how is it that you do not interpret this *moed?*
12:57 Why do not you judge for yourselves what is right?
12:58 For when you are going with your adversary before the magistrate, try diligently on the way to be released from him, lest perhaps he drag you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison.
12:59 I tell you - you will by no means get out of there, until you have paid the very last coin.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

13 Repent | Fig tree | Parables | O Yerushalayim

13:1 Now there were some present at the same time who told Him about those Galileans whom Pilate had slaughtered, even as they were slaying animals for the sacrifice.
13:2
YAH
shua answered them: Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans, because they have suffered such atrocities?
13:3 I tell you, no, but unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way.
13:4 Or those eighteen, on whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them - Do you think that they were worse offenders than all the men who dwell in *Yerushalayim?*
13:5 I tell you, no, but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way.
13:6 He spoke this parable - A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it, and found none.
13:7 He said to the vine dresser: Behold, these three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree, and found none. Cut it down. Why does it waste the soil?
13:8 He answered: *Adon*, leave it alone this year also, until I dig around it, and fertilize it.
13:9 If it bears fruit, fine; but if not, after that, you can cut it down.
13:10 He was teaching in one of the assemblies on the *shabat* day.
13:11 Behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent over, and could in no way straighten herself up.
13:12 When
YAH
shua saw her, He called her, and said to her: Woman, you are released from your infirmity.
13:13 He laid His hands on her, and immediately she stood up straight, and glorified
ELOHIM

.
13:14 The ruler of the community, being indignant because
YAH
shua had healed on the *shabat*, said to the multitude: There are six days in which men ought to work. Therefore, come on those days and be healed, and not on the *shabat* day.
13:15 Therefore *Adon* answered him: You hypocrites. Does not each one of you free his ox or his donkey from the stall on the *shabat*, and lead him away to water?
13:16 Ought not this woman, being a daughter of *Abraham*, whom *ha-satan* had bound eighteen long years, be freed from this bondage on the *shabat* day?
13:17 As He said these things, all His adversaries were ashamed, and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by Him.
13:18 He said: What is the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
like? To what shall I compare it?
13:19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and put in his own garden. It grew, and became a large tree, and the birds of the *shamayim* lodged in its branches.
13:20 Again He said: To what shall I compare the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
?
13:21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until it was all leavened.
13:22 He went on His way through cities and villages, teaching, and traveling on to *Yerushalayim*.
13:23 One said to him: *Adon*, are there few who are saved? He said to them:
13:24 Strive to enter in by the narrow door. For many, I tell you, will seek to enter in, and will not be able.
13:25 When once the master of the house has risen up, and has shut the door, and you begin to stand outside, and to knock at the door, saying: *Adon*. *Adon*. Open to us. Then he will answer and tell you, I do not know you or where you come from.
13:26 Then you will begin to say: We ate and drank in your presence, and you taught in our streets.
13:27 He will say: I tell you - I do not know where you come from. Depart

from me, all you workers of unrighteousness.
13:28 There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, *Yaaqob*, and all the prophets, in the Kingdom of *ELOHIM*, and yourselves being cast outside.
13:29 They will come from the east, west, north, and south, and will sit down in the Kingdom of *ELOHIM*.
13:30 Behold, there are some who are last who will be first, and there are some who are first who will be last.
13:31 On that same day, some *parushim* came, saying to Him: Get out of here, and go away, for Herod wants to kill You.
13:32 He said to them: Go and tell that fox - behold, I cast out demons and perform healing today and tomorrow, and the third day I complete My mission.
13:33 Nevertheless I must proceed on My way today and tomorrow and the next day, for it cannot be that a prophet perish outside of *Yerushalayim*.
13:34 *Yerushalayim*, *Yerushalayim*, that kills the prophets, and stones those who are *shalach* to her. How often I wanted to gather your children together, like a hen gathers her own brood under her wings, and you refused.
13:35 Behold, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see Me again, until you proclaim: Blessed is He Who comes in the name of *ADONAI*
[Ps 118:26; 80:17-19; Hos 5:15; Mt 23:39]

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

14 Shabat | Humility | Invitation | Count the cost

14:1 It happened, when He went into the house of one of the rulers of the *parushim* on a *shabat* to eat bread, that they were watching Him.
14:2 Behold, a certain man who had dropsy was in front of Him.
14:3
YAH
shua, answering, spoke to the *Torah* teachers and *parushim*, saying: Is it permissible to heal on the *shabat?*
14:4 But they were silent. He took him, and healed him, and let him go.
14:5 He answered them: Which of you, if your son or an ox fell into a well, would not immediately pull him out on a *shabat* day?
14:6 They could not answer Him regarding these things.
14:7 He spoke a parable to those who were invited, when He noticed how they chose the best seats, and said to them:
14:8 When you are invited by anyone to a marriage feast, do not sit in the best seat, since perhaps someone more honorable than you might be invited by him,
14:9 and he who invited both of you would come and tell you: Make room for this person. Then you would begin, with shame, to take the lowest place.
14:10 But when you are invited - go and sit in the lowest place, so that when he who invited you comes, he may tell you, Friend, move up higher. Then you will be honored in the presence of all who sit at the table with you.
14:11 For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.
14:12 He also said to the one who had invited Him: When you make a dinner or a banquet, do not call your friends, nor your brothers, nor your kinsmen, nor rich neighbors, so that perhaps they might also return the favor, and pay you back.
14:13 But when you make a feast, ask the poor, the maimed, the lame, or the blind;
14:14 and you will be blessed, because they do not have the resources to repay you. For you will be repaid in the resurrection of the righteous.

14:15 When one of those who sat at the table with Him heard these things, he said to Him: Blessed is he who will feast in the Kingdom of *ELOHIM*.

14:16 However, He said to him: A certain man made a great banquet, and he invited many people.

14:17 He *shalach* his servant at banquet time to tell those who were invited: Come, for everything is ready now.

14:18 They all as one began to make excuses. The first said to him: I have bought a field, and I must go and see it. Please have me excused.

14:19 Another said: I have bought five yokes of oxen, and I must go try them out. Please have me excused.

14:20 Another said: I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

14:21 That servant came, and told his *adon* these things. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant: Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in the poor, maimed, blind, and lame.

14:22 The servant said: *Adon*, it is done as you commanded, and there is still room.

14:23 The *adon* said to the servant: Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled;

14:24 for I tell you that none of those men who were invited will taste of my banquet.

14:25 Now great multitudes were going with Him. He turned and said to them:

14:26 If anyone comes to Me, and does not hate his own father, mother, wife, children, brothers, and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be My *talmid*.

14:27 Whoever does not bear his own stake, and come after Me, cannot be My *talmid*.

14:28 For which of you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, to see if he has enough to complete it?

14:29 Or perhaps, when he has laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, everyone who sees begins to mock him,

14:30 saying: This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

14:31 Or what king, as he goes to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand?

14:32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he *shalach* an envoy, and asks for conditions of *shalom*.
14:33 So, therefore whoever of you who does not renounce all that he has, he cannot be My *talmid*.
14:34 Salt is good, but if the salt becomes flat and tasteless, with what do you season it?
14:35 It is fit neither for the soil nor for the manure pile. It is thrown out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

15 Lost sheep | Lost coin | Lost son

15:1 Now all the tax collectors and sinners were coming close to Him to hear Him.
15:2 The *parushim* and the scribes murmured, saying: This man welcomes sinners, and eats with them.
15:3 He told them this parable:
15:4 Which of you men, if you had one hundred sheep, and lost one of them, would not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go after the one that was lost, until he found it?
15:5 When he has found it, he carries it on his shoulders, rejoicing.
15:6 When he comes home, he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them: Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.
15:7 I tell you that even so there will be more joy in the *shamayim* over one sinner who repents, than over ninety-nine righteous people who need no repentance.
15:8 Or what woman, if she had ten drachmas, if she lost one drachma, would not light a lamp, sweep the house, and seek diligently until she found it?
15:9 When she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying: Rejoice with me, for I have found the drachma which I had lost.
15:10 Even so, I tell you, there is joy in the presence of the *malachim* of *ELOHIM*
over one sinner who repents.
15:11 He said: A certain man had two sons.
15:12 The younger of them said to his father: Father, give me my share of your property. So he divided his livelihood between them.
15:13 Not many days after, the younger son gathered everything together and traveled into a far country. There he wasted his property with riotous living.
15:14 When he had spent all of it, there arose a severe famine in that country, and he began to be in need.
15:15 He went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he dispatched him into his fields to feed hogs.

15:16 He wanted to fill his belly with the husks that the hogs ate, but no one gave him any.
15:17 But when he came to himself, he said: How many hired servants of my father have bread enough to spare, and I am dying with hunger.
15:18 I will get up and go to my father, and will tell him: Father, I have sinned against the *shamayim*, and in your sight.
15:19 I am no more worthy to be called your son. Make me as one of your hired servants.
15:20 He arose, and came to his father. And while he was still far off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.
15:21 The son said to him: Father, I have sinned against the *shamayim*, and in your sight. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.
15:22 But the father said to his servants: Bring out the best robe, and put it on him. Put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.
15:23 Bring the fattened calf, kill it, and let us eat, and celebrate;
15:24 for this, my son, was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found. They began to celebrate.
15:25 Now his elder son was in the field. As he came near to the house, he heard music and dancing.
15:26 He called one of the servants to him, and asked what was going on.
15:27 He said to him: Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf, because he has received him back safe and healthy.
15:28 But he was angry, and would not go in. Therefore, his father came out, and begged him.
15:29 But he answered his father: Behold, these many years I have served you, and I never disobeyed a commandment of yours, but you never gave me a goat, that I might celebrate with my friends.
15:30 But when this, your son, came, who has devoured your living with harlots, you killed the fattened calf for him.
15:31 He said to him: Son, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours.
15:32 But it was appropriate to celebrate and be glad, for this, your brother, was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

16 Honesty | Torah and the Kingdom |
EL
azar

16:1 He also said to His *talmidim:* There was a certain rich man who had a manager. An accusation was made to him that this man was wasting his possessions.
16:2 He called him, and said to him: What is this that I hear about you? Give an accounting of your management, for you can no longer be manager.
16:3 The manager said within himself: What will I do, seeing that my *adon* is taking away the management position from me? I do not have strength to dig. I am ashamed to beg.
16:4 I know what I will do, so that when I am removed from management, they may receive me into their houses.
16:5 Calling each one of his *adon's* debtors to him, he said to the first: How much do you owe to my *adon?*
16:6 He said: A hundred batos of oil. He said to him: Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.
16:7 Then he said to another: How much do you owe? He said: A hundred cors of wheat. He said to him: Take your bill, and write eighty.
16:8 The dishonest manager was commended by his adon, because he had done shrewdly. For the children of this age are more shrewd than the children of the light.
16:9 Now I say to you - make for yourselves friends with your worldly wealth, so that when it fails, they may be there to receive you in enduring dwellings.
16:10 He who is faithful in very little is faithful also in much. He who is unrighteous in very little is also unrighteous in much.
16:11 If therefore you have not been trustworthy with your worldly wealth, who will commit to your trust the true riches?
16:12 If you have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which is your own?
16:13 No servant can serve two *adonim*, for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. You cannot serve

ELOHIM
and riches.
16:14 The *parushim*, who were lovers of money, also heard all these things, and they scoffed at Him.
16:15 He said to them: You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but
ELOHIM
knows your hearts. For that which is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of
ELOHIM
.
16:16 The *Torah* and the prophets are up to
YAH
chanan. Since that time the good news of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is proclaimed, and everyone is pushing to get in[17].
16:17 For it is easier for the *shamayim* and the earth to pass away, than for one tiny stroke of a pen in the *Torah* to fail.[18]
16:18 Everyone who divorces his wife, and marries another, commits adultery. He who marries one who is divorced from a husband commits adultery.[18a]
16:19 Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, living in luxury every day.
16:20 A certain beggar, named
EL
azar, was laid at his gate, full of sores,
16:21 and desiring to be fed with the crumbs that fell from the rich man's table. Yes, even the dogs came and licked his sores.
16:22 It happened that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by the *malachim* to *Abraham's* bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried.
16:23 In *sheol*, he lifted up his eyes, being in affliction, and saw *Abraham* far off, and
EL
azar at his bosom.
16:24 He cried and said: Father *Abraham*, have covenant-faithfulness on me, and send
EL
azar, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue. For

I am in anguish in this flame.
16:25 But *Abraham* said: Son, remember that you, in your lifetime, received your good things, and
EL
azar, in the same way, bad things. But now here he is comforted and you are in anguish.
16:26 Besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that those who want to pass from here to you are not able, and that none may pass over from there to us.
16:27 He replied: I ask you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father's house;
16:28 for I have five brothers, that he may testify to them, so they would not also come into this place of torment.
16:29 Then *Abraham* said to him: They have *Mosheh* and the prophets. Let them listen to them.
16:30 He said: No, father *Abraham*, but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.
16:31 He said to him: If they do not listen to *Mosheh* and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if one rises from the dead. [Mt 27:52-53][18b]

Footnotes

[17] Vs 16:16 - everyone pushing to get in. Based on context of preceding verse 13-14 about those who want to 'serve
ELOHIM
and riches' and 'lovers of money', this is an apparent rebuke of such who openly abuse/ misconstrue the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
for plunder/ bounty. Xref Mt 11:12.

[18] Vs 16:17 - Meaning that Torah remains ever true and valid. Even if *shamayim* and earth should pass away, not a single truth or prophecy from it will fall under or fail to come to past.

[18a] Vs 16:18 - put away his wife. Deemed as adultery unless due to fornication (Mt 5:32). . Xref Mt 5:31-32; 19:9; Mk 10:11-12; Rm 7:3; 1Cor 7:10-11.

[18b] Vs 16:31 - Main point of this Hebraic parable (not metaphysics of the afterlife) is that for the unbelieving, even if their dead relatives are raised from the dead to testify and warn them of the afterlife judgment, they would still not be persuaded. This parable is apparently ratified in the subsequent miraculous raising of the dead from the tombs and testifying to

many in the city; after Mashiach's death on the stake - Mt 27:52-53.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

17 Forgiveness | Lepers | The King is amongst you

17:1 He said to the *talmidim:* It is impossible that snares will not be set, but woe to him who sets them.
17:2 It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.
17:3 Be careful. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him. If he repents, forgive him.
17:4 If he sins against you seven times in the day, and seven times returns, saying: I repent, you shall forgive him.
17:5 The *shaliahs* said to the *Adon*, Increase our trust.
17:6 The *Adon* said: If you had trust like a grain of mustard seed, you would tell this sycamore tree: Be uprooted, and be planted in the sea, and it would obey you.[21a]
17:7 Moreover, who is there among you, having a servant plowing or keeping sheep, that will say when he comes in from the field: Come immediately and sit down at the table,
17:8 and will not rather tell him: Prepare my supper, clothe yourself properly, and serve me, while I eat and drink; afterward you shall eat and drink?
17:9 Does he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded? I think not.
17:10 Even so you also, when you have done all the things that are commanded you, say: We are unworthy servants. We have only done our duty.
17:11 It happened as He was on His way to *Yerushalayim*, that He was passing along the borders of *Shomron* and Galilee.
17:12 As He entered a certain village, ten men who were lepers met Him, who stood at a distance.
17:13 They lifted up their voices, saying:
YAH
shua, *Adon*, have covenant-faithfulness on us.
17:14 When He saw them, He said to them: Go and show yourselves to the *kohanim*. It happened that as they went, they were cleansed.

17:15 One of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, glorifying
ELOHIM
with a loud voice.
17:16 He fell on his face at
YAH
shua's feet, giving Him thanks; and he was a Samaritan.
17:17
YAH
shua answered: Were not the ten cleansed? But where are the nine?
17:18 Were there none found who returned to give glory to
ELOHIM
, except this foreigner?
17:19 Then He said to him: Get up, and go your way. Your trust has healed you.
17:20 Being asked by the *parushim* when the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
would come, He answered them: The Kingdom of
ELOHIM
does not come from careful watching;[21]
17:21 neither will they say: Look, here. or: Look, there; for behold, the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is amongst you.[22]
17:22 He said to the *talmidim:* The days will come, when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and you will not see it. [Mt 9:15]
17:23 They will tell you: Look, here. or: Look, there. Do not go away, nor follow after them;
17:24 for as the lightning, when it flashes out of the one part under the *shamayim*, shines to the other part under the *shamayim*; so, will the Son of man be in His Day.
17:25 However, He must first suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.
17:26 As it happened in the days of *Noach*, even so will it be also in the days of the Son of man. [Mt 24:37]
17:27 They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that *Noach* entered the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.
17:28 Likewise, even as it happened in the days of *Lot* - they ate, they

drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built.
17:29 Then in the day that *Lot* went out from Sodom, it rained fire and sulfur from the *shamayim*, and destroyed them all.
17:30 It will be the same way in the Day that the Son of man is revealed.
17:31 In that Day, he who will be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away. Let him who is in the field likewise not turn back.
17:32 Remember *Lot's* wife.
17:33 Whoever seeks to save his life loses it, but whoever loses his life preserves it.
17:34 I tell you, in that night there will be two in one bed. The one will be taken, and the other will be left. [Mt 24:40-41]
17:35 There will be two grinding grain together. One will be taken, and the other will be left.
17:36 Two will be in the field - the one taken, and the other left.
17:37 They, answering, asked Him: Where, *Adon?* He said to them: Where the body is, there will the vultures also be gathered.[22a]

Footnotes

[21] Vs 17:20 - The parushim wanted to know when the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
would come upon the earth, which is a valid query. Note that coming of the Kingdom is also the Mashiach's 2nd coming - vs 17:23-24, 30. See other verses on Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth - Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

[21a] Vs 17:6 - trust like a grain of mustard seed. Xref Mt 17:20. This parable was Mashiach's response to the shaliahs' request to 'Increase our trust'. As implied by Mashiach in vs 17:10, they ought to have said 'We are unworthy servants - help our distrust' instead. It has been apparent thus far, that the shaliahs have been acting mostly upon the Adon's directive/ command (vs 17:9), rather than out of their own authentic faith/ trust. Example of former - Kefa's request for the Adon's command to walk on the sea (Mt 14:28); and latter – father of the mute child 'I trust' (Mk 9:24).

[22] Vs 17:21 - The Kingdom is amongst you. Apparent that
YAH
shua did not mean that the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is 'in the hearts' of the parushim, but rather that Himself as the King of that Kingdom is

already in their midst, and yet they are not accepting their King. This exposes the parushim's questionable enthusiasm for the coming of the Kingdom (as manifest in their rejection of the King Himself).

[22a] Vs 17:37 - Where? To the disciples' query of where will those who are left behind be; the answer here is where the vultures and bodies are – judgment/ death. Xref Mt 24:28; Job 39:30b.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

18 Justice | Humility | Riches | Death foretold

18:1 He also spoke a parable to them that they must always pray, and not give up,
18:2 saying: There was a judge in a certain city who did not fear
ELOHIM
, and did not respect man.
18:3 A widow was in that city, and she often came to him, saying: Defend Me from my adversary.
18:4 He would not for a while, but afterward he said to himself: Though I neither fear
ELOHIM
, nor respect man,
18:5 yet because this widow bothers me, I will defend her, or else she will wear me out by her continual coming.
18:6 Then the *Adon* commented: Listen to what the unrighteous judge says.
18:7 Would not
ELOHIM
avenge
HIS
chosen ones, who are crying out to
HIM
day and night, and yet is
HE
delaying long over them?
18:8 I tell you that
HE
will avenge them quickly. Nevertheless, when the Son of man comes, will He find faithfulness on the earth?
18:9 He spoke also this parable to certain people who were convinced of their own righteousness, and who despised all others:
18:10 Two men ascend to the temple to pray; one was a *parush*, and the other was a tax collector.
18:11 The *parush* stood and prayed to himself like this:
ELOHIM

, I thank
YOU
, that I am not like the rest of men, extortioners, unrighteous, adulterers, or even like this tax collector.
18:12 I fast twice a week. I give tithes of all that I get.
18:13 But the tax collector, standing far away, would not even lift up his eyes to the *shamayim*, but beat his breast, saying:
ELOHIM
, provide atonement for me, the sinner. [Eze 16:63]
18:14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted.
18:15 They were also bringing their children to Him, that He might touch them. But when the *talmidim* saw it, they rebuked them.
18:16
YAH
shua summoned them, saying: Allow the little children to come to Me, and do not hinder them, for the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
belongs to such as these.
18:17 Most certainly, I tell you, whoever does not receive the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
like a little child, he will in no way enter into it.
18:18 A certain ruler asked Him, saying: Good *Rabbi*, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life?
18:19
YAH
shua asked him: Why do you call Me good? No one is good, except
ELOHIM
.
18:20 You know the commandments: Do not commit adultery, do not murder, do not steal, do not give false testimony, honor your father and your mother. [Ex 20:12-16; Deu 5:16-20]
18:21 He said: I have observed all these things from my youth up.
18:22 When
YAH
shua heard these things, He said to him: You still lack one thing. Sell all that you have, and distribute it to the poor. You will have treasure in the *shamayim*. Come, follow Me.

18:23 But when he heard these things, he became very sad, for he was very rich.
18:24
YAH
shua, seeing that he became very sad, said: How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
18:25 For it is easier for a rope[23] to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
18:26 Those who heard it said: Then who can be saved?
18:27 And He said: The things which are impossible with men are possible with
ELOHIM
.
18:28 *Kefa* said: Look, we have left everything, and followed You.
18:29 He said to them: Most certainly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for the Kingdom of*'s*
ELOHIM
sake,
18:30 who will not receive many times more in this age, and in the world to come, everlasting life.
18:31 He took the twelve aside, and said to them: Behold, we ascend to *Yerushalayim*, and all the things that are written through the prophets concerning the Son of man will be completed.
18:32 For He will be delivered up to the *goyim*, will be mocked, treated shamefully, and spat on.
18:33 They will scourge and slay Him. On the third day, He will rise again.
18:34 They understood none of these things. This *imrah* was hidden from them, and they did not understand the things that were said.
18:35 It happened, as He came near Yericho, a certain blind man sat by the road, begging.
18:36 Hearing a multitude going by, he asked what this meant.
18:37 They told him that
YAH
shua of Nazeret was passing by.
18:38 He cried out:

YAH
shua, You Son of *Dawid*, have covenant-faithfulness on me.
18:39 Those who led the way rebuked him, that he should be quiet; but he cried out more: You Son of *Dawid*, have covenant-faithfulness on me.
18:40 Standing still,
YAH
shua commanded him to be brought to Him. When he had come near, He asked him:
18:41 What do you want Me to do? He said: *Adon*, that I may see again.
18:42
YAH
shua said to him: Receive your sight. Your trust has healed you.
18:43 Immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying
ELOHIM
. All the people, when they saw it, praised
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[23] Vs 18:25 - Hebraic word is 'gemala' which can mean a thick robe or camel. Former would be more appropriate to the context.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

19 Zakkay | Kingdom servants | Rejection | He wept

19:1 He entered and was passing through Yericho.
19:2 There was a man named *Zakkay*. He was a chief tax collector, and he was rich.
19:3 He was trying to see who
YAH
shua was, and could not because of the crowd, because he was short.
19:4 He ran on ahead, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him, for He was to pass that way.
19:5 When
YAH
shua came to the place, He looked up and saw him, and said to him: *Zakkay*, hurry and come down, for today I must stay at your house.
19:6 He hurried, came down, and received Him joyfully.
19:7 When they saw it, they all murmured, saying: He has gone in to lodge with a man who is a sinner.
19:8 *Zakkay* stood and said to the *Adon*: Behold, *Adon*, half of my goods I give to the poor. If I have wrongfully exacted anything of anyone, I restore four times as much.
19:9
YAH
shua said to him: Today, *yeshuah* has come to this house, because he is indeed a son of *Abraham*.
19:10 For the Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost.
19:11 As they heard these things, He went on and told a parable, because He was near *Yerushalayim*, and they supposed that the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
would be revealed immediately.[24]
19:12 He said therefore: A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.
19:13 He called ten servants of his, and gave them ten mina coins, and told them: Do trading with these while I am away.
19:14 But his citizens hated him, and *shalach* an envoy after him, saying: We do not want this man to reign over us.
19:15 It happened when he had come back again, having received the

kingdom, that he commanded these servants, to whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know what they had gained from their trading.
19:16 The first came before him, saying: *adon*, your mina has made ten more minas.
19:17 He said to him: Well done, you good servant. Because you were found faithful with very little, you shall have authority over ten cities.
19:18 The second came, saying: Your mina, *adon*, has made five minas.
19:19 So, he said to him: And you are to be over five cities.
19:20 Another came, saying: *adon*, behold, your mina, which I kept laid away in a handkerchief,
19:21 for I feared you, because you are an exacting man. You take up that which you did not lay down, and reap that which you did not sow.
19:22 He said to him: Out of your own mouth will I judge you, you wicked servant. You knew that I am an exacting man, taking up that which I did not lay down, and reaping that which I did not sow.
19:23 Then why did not you deposit my money with the exchangers, and at my coming, I might have earned interest on it?
19:24 He said to those who stood by: Take the mina away from him, and give it to him who has the ten minas.
19:25 They said to him - *adon*, he already has ten minas.
19:26 For I tell you that to everyone who has, will more be given; but from him who does not have, even that which he has will be taken away from him.
19:27 But bring those enemies of mine who did not want me to reign over them here, and kill them before me.
19:28 Having said these things, He went ahead, on ascend to *Yerushalayim*.
19:29 It happened, when He drew near to Bethphage and Bethany, toward the mount that is called Olivet, He *shalach* two of His *talmidim*,
19:30 saying: Go your way into the village on the other side, in which, as you enter, you will find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat. Untie it, and bring it.
19:31 If anyone asks you: Why are you untying it? Say to him: The *Adon* needs it.
19:32 Having departed, those who were *shalach* found things just as He had told them.
19:33 As they were untying the colt, its owners said to them: Why are you

untying the colt?
19:34 They said: The *Adon* needs it.
19:35 They brought it to
YAH
shua. They threw their cloaks on the colt, and set
YAH
shua on them.
19:36 As He went, they spread their cloaks in the way.
19:37 As He was now getting near, at the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the *talmidim* began to rejoice and praise
ELOHIM
with a loud voice for all the mighty works which they had seen,
19:38 saying: Blessed is the King Who comes in the name of
ADONAI
. *Shalom* in *shamayim*, and glory in the highest. [Ps 118:26; 80:17-19]
19:39 Some of the *parushim* from the multitude said to him: *Rabbi*, rebuke your *talmidim.*
19:40 He answered them: I tell you that if these were silent, the stones would cry out.
19:41 When He drew near, He saw the city and wept over it,
19:42 saying: If you, even you, had known today the things which belong to your *shalom.* However, now they are hidden from your eyes.
19:43 For the days will come on you, when your enemies will throw up a barricade against you, surround you, hem you in on every side,
19:44 and will dash you and your children within you to the ground. They will not leave in you one stone on another, because you did not know the *moed* of your visitation.
19:45 He entered the temple, and began to drive out those who bought and sold,
19:46 saying to them: It is written -
MY
house is a house of prayer, [Isa 56:7] but you have made it a den of robbers. [Jer 7:11]
19:47 He was teaching daily in the temple. Now the chief *kohen* and the scribes and the leading men among the people sought to destroy Him.
19:48 They could not find what they might do, for all the people hung on to every word that He said.

Footnotes

[24] Vs 19:11 - The disciples had a valid expectation from YAHshua's statements that the coming of the Kingdom of ELOHIM on earth was imminent. Nevertheless, YAHshua told the following parable (vs12-27) to qualify/ moderate their expectation, that there will be a time of testimony, service and accountability (amongst his servants) before the coming of His Kingdom on earth. Other references on the coming Kingdom on earth - Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 21:31, 22:16-18, 23:51.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

20 Authority | Wicked tenants | Resurrection | Sonship

20:1 It happened on one of those days, as He was teaching the people in the temple and proclaiming the good news, that the *kohanim* and scribes came to Him with the elders.
20:2 They asked Him: Tell us - by what authority do You do these things? Or who is giving You this authority?
20:3 He answered them: I also will ask you one question: Tell Me -
20:4 The immersion of
YAH
chanan, was it from *shamayim*, or from men?
20:5 They reasoned with themselves, saying: If we say - From *shamayim* - He will say: Why did not you trust him?
20:6 But if we say - From men - all the people will stone us, for they are persuaded that
YAH
chanan was a prophet.
20:7 They answered that they did not know where it was from.
20:8
YAH
shua said to them: Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.
20:9 He began to tell the people this parable: A man planted a vineyard, and rented it out to some farmers, and went into another country for a long time.
20:10 When the time came, he *shalach* a servant to the farmers to collect his share of the fruit of the vineyard. But the farmers beat him, and dispatched him away empty.
20:11 He sent yet another servant, and they also beat him, and treated him shamefully, and dispatched him away empty.
20:12 He *shalach* yet a third, and they also wounded him, and threw him out.
20:13 The *adon* of the vineyard said: What shall I do? I will send my beloved son. It may be that seeing him, they will respect him.
20:14 But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying: This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be

ours.
20:15 They threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore will the *adon* of the vineyard do to them?
20:16 He will come and destroy these farmers, and will give the vineyard to others. When they heard it, they said: May it never be.
20:17 But he looked at them, and said: Then what is this that is written - the stone which the builders rejected, the same was made the chief Cornerstone? [Mt 21:42]
20:18 Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces, but it will crush whomever it falls on, to dust.
20:19 The chief *kohen* and the scribes sought to lay hands on Him that very hour, but they feared the people - for they knew He had spoken this parable against them.
20:20 They watched Him, and *shalach* out spies, who pretended to be righteous, that they might trap Him in something He said: so as to deliver Him up to the power and authority of the governor.
20:21 They asked Him: *Rabbi*, we know that You say and teach what is right, and are not partial to anyone, but truly teach the way of
ELOHIM
.
20:22 Is it permissible for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?
20:23 But He perceived their craftiness, and said to them: Why do you test Me?
20:24 Show Me a denarius. Whose image and inscription are on it? They answered: Caesar's.
20:25 He said to them: Then give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to
ELOHIM
the things that are*'s*
ELOHIM
.
20:26 They were not able to trap Him in His *imrot* before the people. They marveled at His answer, and were silent.
20:27 Some of the *tzadukim* came to Him, those who deny that there is a resurrection.
20:28 They asked Him: *Rabbi*, *Mosheh* wrote to us that if a man's brother dies having a wife, and he is childless, his brother should take the wife, and raise up children for his brother.

20:29 There were therefore seven brothers. The first took a wife, and died childless.
20:30 The second took her as wife, and he died childless.
20:31 The third took her, and likewise the seven all left no children, and died.
20:32 Afterward the woman also died.
20:33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them will she be? For the seven had her as a wife.
20:34
YAH
shua said to them: The children of this age marry, and are given in marriage.
20:35 But those who are considered worthy to attain to that age and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.
20:36 For they cannot die anymore, for they are like the *malachim*, and are children of
ELOHIM
, being children of the resurrection.[25a]
20:37 Moreover, that the dead are raised, even *Mosheh* was shown at the bush, that he was to call
ADONAI
the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*. [Ex 3:15]
20:38 Therefore,
HE
is not the
ELOHIM
of the dead, but of the living, for all are alive to
HIM
.
20:39 Some of the scribes answered: *Rabbi*, You speak well.
20:40 They did not dare to ask Him any more questions.
20:41 He said to them: Why do they say that the *Mashiach* is *Dawid's* son?
20:42 *Dawid* himself says in the *sephar* of *Tehillim*:

ADONAI
said to my *Adon* - Sit at
MY
right hand,
20:43 until I make Your enemies the footstool of Your feet. [Ps 110:1]
20:44 *Dawid* therefore calls Him *Adon*, so how is He his son?[25]
20:45 In the hearing of all the people, He said to His *talmidim*:
20:46 Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in the assemblies, and the best places at festivals;
20:47 who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation.

Footnotes

[25] Vs 20:44 - son of Dawid. By this question to the scribes, Mashiach is by no means denying that He is the Son of Dawid (otherwise He cannot be the Mashiach). By highlighting here that even Dawid calls Him Adon, He is pointing them to the more critical (parallel) fact that He is not only the Son of Dawid, but also the Son of
ELOHIM
(which is what they have been refusing to acknowledge). Being the only begotten (Firstborn) Son of
ELOHIM
(and also Son of Dawid), He is 'Adon of adonim, and Melek of melachim' (Rev 17:14), even over Dawid. Xref Mt 22:45; Mk 12:37; Ps 89:27.

[25a] Vs 20:36 - children of the resurrection. Refers to resurrection of the faithful dead and faithful living remnant at Mashiach's glorious coming - they will be transformed with glorified bodies. These glorified ones (with eternal life) neither marry nor are given in marriage. They will rule with the glorified Mashiach in the Kingdom - over the peoples of the nations (who survived the great tribulation and Mashiach's judgment of the nations (Mt 25:32-34). These will constitute the population of the nations in the Messianic Kingdom; and will live, marry, and reproduce in the regenerated earth for a millennium. .

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

21 Tribulation foretold | The Son's coming | Watch

21:1 He looked up, and saw the rich people who were putting their sacrifices into the *korban*. [Mk 7:11]
21:2 He saw a certain poor widow casting in two small coins.
21:3 He said: Truly I tell you - this poor widow put in more than all of them;
21:4 for all these put in *korban* for
ELOHIM
from their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, put in all that she had to live on.
21:5 As some were talking about the temple and how it was decorated with beautiful stones and gifts, He said:
21:6 As for these things which you see, the days will come, in which there will not be left here one stone on another that will not be thrown down.
21:7 They asked Him: *Rabbi*, so when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are about to happen?
21:8 He said: Watch out that you are not led astray, for many will come in My name, saying: The *moed* is at hand, I am He. Therefore, do not follow them.
21:9 When you hear of wars and disturbances, do not be terrified, for these things must happen first, but the end would not come immediately.
21:10 Then He said to them: Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.
21:11 There will be great earthquakes, famines, and plagues in various places. There will be terrors and great signs from *shamayim*.
21:12 But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and will persecute you, delivering you up to assemblies and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for My name's sake.
21:13 It will turn out as a testimony for you.
21:14 Settle it therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand how to answer;
21:15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to withstand or to contradict.
21:16 You will be handed over even by parents, brothers, kinsmen, and friends. They will cause some of you to be put to death.

21:17 You will be hated by all men for My name's sake.
21:18 Yet not a hair of your head will perish.
21:19 By your endurance you will save your lives.
21:20 When you see *Yerushalayim* surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is at hand.
21:21 Then let those who are in
YAH
udah flee to the mountains. Let those who are in the midst of her depart. Let those who are in the region not enter therein.
21:22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
21:23 Alas to those who are with child, and to those who nurse infants in those days. For there will be great distress in the Land, and wrath to this people.
21:24 They will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive amongst all the *goyim*. *Yerushalayim* will be trampled down by the *goyim*, until the *moadim* of the *goyim* are fulfilled[26].
21:25 There will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars; and on the earth anxiety of nations in perplexity, for the roaring of the sea and the waves;
21:26 men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for the powers of the *shamayim* will be shaken.
21:27 Then they will see the Son of man coming in a cloud with *gevurah* and great glory.
21:28 When these things begin to happen, look up, and lift up your heads, because your redemption is near.
21:29 He told them a parable: See the fig tree, and all the trees.
21:30 When they are already budding, you see it and know by your own selves that the summer is already near.
21:31 Even so you also, when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is near.[27]
21:32 Most certainly I tell you - That generation will not pass away until all things are accomplished.
21:33 The *shamayim* and the earth will pass away, but My *devarim* will by no means pass away.
21:34 So, be careful, or your hearts will be loaded down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day will come on you

suddenly.
21:35 For it will come like a snare on all those who dwell on the surface of the earth.
21:36 Therefore be watchful at every *moed,* praying that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will happen, and to stand before the Son of man.
21:37 Every day
YAH
shua was teaching in the temple, and every night He would go out and spend the night on the mount that is called Olivet.
21:38 All the people came early in the morning to Him in the temple to hear Him.

Footnotes

[26] Vs 21:24 - moadim of the goyim are fulfilled. Xref Rm 11:25; Rev 11:2; Dan 12:7.

[27] Vs 21:31: Coming of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth is near. Other references on the coming Kingdom on earth - Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 22:16-18, 23:51.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

22 Plot | Pesach | Denial | Betrayal

22:1 Now the festival of *matstsah*, which is called the *Pesach*, drew near.
22:2 The chief *kohen* and the scribes sought how they might put Him to death, for they feared the people.
22:3 *Ha-satan* entered into
YAH
udah, who was called Ishqirya, who was numbered with the twelve.
22:4 He went away, and talked with the chief *kohen* and captains about how he might deliver Him to them.
22:5 They were glad, and agreed to give him money.
22:6 He consented, and sought an opportunity to deliver Him to them in the absence of the multitude.
22:7 The day of *Matstsah* came, on which the *Pesach* must be sacrificed.
22:8 He *shalach Kefa* and
YAH
chanan, saying: Go and prepare the *Pesach* meal for us, that we may eat.
22:9 They said to Him: Where do You want us to prepare?
22:10 He said to them: Behold, when you have entered the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow him into the house which he enters.
22:11 Tell the master of the house: The *Rabbi* says to you: Where is the guest room, where I may eat the *Pesach* meal with my *talmidim?*
22:12 He will show you a large, furnished upper room. Make preparations there.
22:13 They went, found things as He had told them, and they prepared the *Pesach* meal.
22:14 When the hour had come, He sat down with the twelve *shaliahs*.
22:15 He said to them: I have earnestly desired to eat this *Pesach* meal with you before I suffer;
22:16 for I tell you, I will no longer by any means eat of it until it is fulfilled in the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
22:17 He received a cup, and when He had given thanks, He said: Take

this, and share it among yourselves,
22:18 for I tell you, I will not drink at all again from the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
shall come.[28]
22:19 He took bread, and when He had given thanks, He broke it, and gave to them, saying: This is My body which is given for you. Do this in remembrance of Me.
22:20 Likewise, He took the cup after the meal, saying: This cup is My blood of the *chadash* Covenant, which is poured out for you.[29]
22:21 Yet behold, the hand of him who betrays Me is with Me on the table.
22:22 The Son of man indeed goes, as it has been determined, but alas to that man through whom He is betrayed.
22:23 They began to question among themselves, which of them it was who would do this thing.
22:24 There arose also a contention among them, which of them was considered to be greatest.
22:25 He said to them: The kings of the nations lord it over them, and those who have authority over them are called benefactors.
22:26 But not so with you. For one who is the greater among you, let him become as the younger, and one who is governing, as one who serves.
22:27 For who is greater - one who sits at the table, or one who serves? Is not it he who sits at the table? But I Am in the midst of you as one who serves.
22:28 Nevertheless, you are those who have continued with Me in My trials.
22:29 Thus, even as My
ABBA
has appointed unto me a Kingdom, so I appoint unto you,
22:30 that you may eat and drink at My table in My Kingdom. You will sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of *Yisra*
EL
.[30]
22:31 The *Adon* said: *Shimon*, *Shimon*, behold, *ha-satan* asked to have you, that he might sift you as wheat,
22:32 but I prayed for you, that your faithfulness would not fail. You, when once you have turned back in repentance, establish your brothers.
22:33 He said to Him: *Adon*, I am ready to go with You both to prison and

to death.
22:34 He said: I tell you *Kefa*: The rooster will by no means crow today until you deny that you know Me three times.
22:35 He said to them: When I *shalach* you out without purse, and wallet, and shoes, did you lack anything? They said: Nothing.
22:36 Then He said to them: But now, whoever has a purse, let him take it, and likewise a wallet. And if you do not have a sword, sell your cloak and buy one.
22:37 For I tell you that this which is written must still be fulfilled in Me: He was counted with transgressors. [Isa 53:12] For that which concerns Me has a purpose.
22:38 They said: *Adon*, behold, here are two swords. He said to them: That is enough.
22:39 He came out, and went, as his habit was, to the Mount of Olives. His *talmidim* also followed Him.
22:40 When He was at the place, He said to them: Pray that you do not enter into temptation.
22:41 He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and prayed,
22:42 saying:
ABBA
, if
YOU
are willing, remove this cup from Me. Nevertheless, not My will, but
YOURS
, be done.
22:43 A *malach* from the *shamayim* appeared to Him, strengthening Him. [Mt 4:11]
22:44 Being in agony He prayed more earnestly. His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down on the ground.
22:45 When He rose up from His prayer, He came to the *talmidim*, and found them sleeping because of grief,
22:46 and said to them: Why do you sleep? Rise and pray that you may not enter into temptation.
22:47 While He was still speaking, behold, a multitude, and the man who was called
YAH
udah, one of the twelve, was leading them. He came near to

YAH
shua to kiss Him.
22:48 But
YAH
shua said to him:
YAH
udah, do you betray the Son of man with a kiss?
22:49 When those who were around Him saw what was about to happen, they said to Him: *Adon*, shall we strike with the sword?
22:50 A certain one of them struck the servant of the high *kohen*, and cut off his right ear.
22:51 But
YAH
shua answered: Suffer them thus far - and He touched his ear, and healed him.
22:52
YAH
shua said to the chief *kohen*, captains of the temple, and elders, who had come against Him: Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs?
22:53 When I was with you in the temple daily, you did not stretch out your hands against Me. But this is your hour, and the power of darkness.
22:54 They seized Him, and led Him away, and brought Him into the high *kohen's* house. But *Kefa* followed from a distance.
22:55 When they had kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard, and had sat down together, *Kefa* sat among them.
22:56 A certain servant girl saw him as he sat in the light, and looking intently at him, said: This man also was with Him.
22:57 He denied
YAH
shua, saying: Woman, I do not know Him.
22:58 After a little while someone else saw him, and said: You also are one of them. But *Kefa* answered: Man, I am not.
22:59 After about one hour passed, another confidently affirmed, saying: Truly this man also was with Him, for he is a Galilean.
22:60 But *Kefa* said: Man, I do not know what you are talking about. Immediately, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed.
22:61 The *Adon* turned, and looked at *Kefa*. Then *Kefa* remembered *Adon's imrah*, how He said to him: Before the rooster crows you will deny

Me three times.
22:62 He went out, and wept bitterly.
22:63 The men who held
YAH
shua mocked Him and beat Him.
22:64 Having blindfolded Him, they struck Him on the face and asked Him: Prophesy. Who is the one who struck You?
22:65 They spoke many other things against Him, insulting Him.
22:66 As soon as it was day, the elders of the people were gathered, both chief *kohen* and scribes, and they led Him away into their council, saying:
22:67 If You are the *Mashiach*, tell us. But He said to them: If I tell you, you would not trust,
22:68 and if I ask, you will in no way answer Me or let Me go.
22:69 From now on, the Son of man will be seated at the right hand of the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
. [Ref Ps 80:17] [31a]
22:70 They all said: Are you then the Son of
ELOHIM
? He said to them: You said it, that is what I Am.[31]
22:71 They said: Why do we need any more witness; for we ourselves have heard from His own mouth.

Footnotes

[28] Vs 22:18 - Referring to the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
on earth. Other similar references: Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:21, 19:11, 21:31, 23:51.

[29] Vs 22:20 - chadash Covenant - Note that this refers to Jer 31:31, where 'chadash' can mean New or Renewed. In this context, it means 'Renewed/ Enhanced', as also in Ps 51:10; 103:5; 104:30; Job 10:17; 1Sa 11:14; 2Chr 15:8; Lam 5:21. Mashiach is here referring to
ELOHIM
's promise to make a renewed (enhanced/ better) Covenant with Yisra
EL
. Xref Mt 26:28; Mk 14:24; 1Cor 11:25; Heb 8:8 footnote.

[30] Vs 22:30 - twelve tribes of Yisra
EL
- Xref Lk 1:33; Mt 19:28; Act 26:7; Jas 1:1; Rev 7:4, 21:12.

[31a] Vs 22:69 - Son of man at right hand of
ELOHIM
. Ref Ps 80:17. Xref Act 7:56; Heb 1:3; 12:2; 1Pet 3:22.

[31] Vs 22:70 -
YAH
shua's honest direct answer to the high priest' honest direct question (vs 66-67), clears the air about who
YAH
shua actually claims himself to be - the Mashiach, the Son of
ELOHIM
. He never claimed to be
ELOHIM
(as maliciously charged by the parushim). See also Mt 26:64 footnote.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

23 Pilate | Herod | Stake Him | Died | Buried

23:1 The whole company of them rose up and brought Him before Pilate.
23:2 They began to accuse Him, saying: We found this Man misleading the nation, forbidding paying taxes to Caesar, and saying that He Himself is *Mashiach*, a King to be.
23:3 Pilate asked Him: Are You the King of the
YAH
udim? He answered him: So, you say.
23:4 Pilate said to the chief *kohen* and the multitudes - I find no basis for a charge against this Man.
23:5 But they insisted, saying: He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all
YAH
udah, beginning from Galilee even to this place.
23:6 Now when Pilate heard Galilee mentioned, he asked if the Man was a Galilean.
23:7 When he found out that He was in Herod's jurisdiction, he dispatched Him to Herod, who was also in *Yerushalayim* during those days.
23:8 Now when Herod saw
YAH
shua, he was exceedingly glad, for he had wanted to see Him for a long time, because he had heard many things about Him. He hoped to see some miracle done by Him.
23:9 He questioned Him with many words, but He gave no answers.
23:10 The chief *kohen* and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing Him.
23:11 Herod with his soldiers humiliated Him and mocked Him. Dressing Him in luxurious clothing, they dispatched Him back to Pilate.
23:12 Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day, for before that they were enemies with each other.
23:13 Pilate called together the chief *kohen* and the rulers and the people,
23:14 and said to them: You brought this Man to me as one that perverts the people, and see, I have examined Him before you, and found no basis for a charge against this Man concerning those things of which you accuse Him.

23:15 Neither has Herod, for I dispatched you to him, and see, nothing worthy of death has been done by Him.
23:16 I will therefore chastise Him and release Him.
23:17 Now he had to release one prisoner to them at the festival.
23:18 But they all cried out together, saying: Away with this man. Release to us *Bar-abba*.
23:19 (one who was thrown into prison for a certain revolt in the city, and for murder).
23:20 Then Pilate spoke to them again, wanting to release
YAH
shua,
23:21 but they shouted, saying: Stake. Stake Him.
23:22 He said to them the third time: Why? What evil has this Man done? I have found no capital crime in Him. I will therefore chastise Him and release Him.
23:23 But they were urgent with loud voices, asking that He might be staked. Their voices and the voices of the chief *kohen* prevailed.
23:24 Pilate decreed that what they asked for should be done.
23:25 He released him who had been thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, whom they asked for; and he delivered
YAH
shua up to their will.
23:26 When they led Him away, they grabbed one *Shimon* of Cyrene, coming in from the region, and laid on him the stake, to carry it after
YAH
shua.
23:27 A great multitude of the people followed Him, including women who also mourned and lamented Him.
23:28 But
YAH
shua, turning to them, said: Daughters of *Yerushalayim*, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.
23:29 For behold, the days are coming in which they will say: Blessed are the barren, the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.
23:30 Then they will begin to tell the mountains: Fall on us, and tell the hills: Cover us. [Hos 10:8]
23:31 For if men do these things when the tree is green, what will happen when it is dry? [32a]

23:32 There were also others, two criminals, led with Him to be put to death.
23:33 When they came to the place that is called The Skull, they staked Him there with the criminals, one on the right and the other on the left. [Jn 19:17]
23:34
YAH
shua said:
ABBA
, forgive them, for they know not what they are doing. Moreover, they divided His garments among them by casting lots.
23:35 The people stood watching. The rulers with them also scoffed at Him, saying: He saved others, let Him save Himself; if this is the *Mashiach* of
ELOHIM
,
HIS
chosen One.
23:36 The soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him and offering Him vinegar,
23:37 and saying: If You are the King of the
YAH
udim, save Yourself.
23:38 An inscription was also written over Him, which read: This is King of the
YAH
udim.
23:39 One of the criminals who was hanged insulted Him, saying: If You are the *Mashiach*, save Yourself and us.
23:40 But the other answered, and rebuking him said: Do not you fear
ELOHIM
, seeing you are under the same condemnation?
23:41 And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward for our deeds, but this man has done nothing wrong.
23:42 He said to
YAH
shua: *Adon*, remember me when You come into Your Kingdom.
23:43
YAH
shua said to him: Assuredly I tell you this day[32b] - you will be with Me in

the garden of *Eden*[32].
23:44 It was now about the sixth hour, and darkness came over the whole Land until the ninth hour.
23:45 The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two.
23:46
YAH
shua, crying with a loud voice, said:
ABBA
, into
YOUR
hands I commit My spirit. Having said this, He breathed His last.
23:47 When the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified
ELOHIM
, saying: Certainly, this was a righteous man.
23:48 All the multitudes that came together to see this, when they saw the things that were done, returned home beating their breasts.
23:49 All His acquaintances, and the women who followed with Him from Galilee, stood at a distance, watching these things.
23:50 Behold, a man named
YAH
seph, who was a member of the council, a good and righteous man
23:51 (he had not consented to their counsel and deed) from Arimathaea, a city of the
YAH
udim, who was also waiting for the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
- [33]
23:52 this man went to Pilate, and asked for
YAH
shua's body.
23:53 He took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid Him in a tomb that was cut in stone, where no one had ever been laid.
23:54 It was the day of preparation, and the *shabat* was drawing near.
23:55 The women, who had come with him out of Galilee, followed after, and saw the tomb, and how His body was laid.
23:56 They returned, and prepared spices and ointments. On the *shabat* they rested according to the commandment.

Footnotes

[32a] Vs 23:31 - when it is dry. If the leadership of YisraEL (and her goyim neighbors) are capable of such unrighteous acts, whilst the religious climate is relatively green - with a functioning temple and priesthood, and the presence of the Mashiach; then what will they be capable of, when there will be no temple, no priesthood, and no Mashiach? Judgment will inevitably come upon unfaithful YisraEL and the unrighteous goyim. Ref vs 23:28-30. Xref Eze 20:46.

[32b] Vs 23:43 - this day. Used as emphatic assurance (rather than about time). Similar application as in Gen 31:48; Deu 4:26; 8:19; 11:26-28; 26:3; 30:18; Jos 5:9; 1Sa 12:5; 15:27; Acts 20:26.

[32] Vs 23:43 - garden of Eden (Gk paradiso). Assurance of resurrection and being with Mashiach in the re-generated earth (i.e Kingdom of

ELOHIM
). Xref 2Cor 12:4; Rev 2:7; Gen 2:8; 3:23. Note that 'garden of Eden' is equivalent to 'garden of

YHWH
' (Isa 51:3) and 'garden of

ELOHIM
' (Eze 28:13; 31:9).

[33] Vs 23:51 - Waiting for the coming of the Kingdom of

ELOHIM
on earth. Other references on the coming of the Kingdom - Mt 12:28; Mk 1:15, 14:25, 15:43; Lk 9:27, 11:20, 14:15, 17:20-21, 19:11, 21:31, 22:16-18.

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

24 Resurrection | Shalom to you | Ascension

24:1 Now on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they and some others came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared.
24:2 They found the stone rolled away from the tomb.
24:3 They entered in, and did not find *Adon*
YAH
shua's body.
24:4 It happened, while they were greatly perplexed about this, behold, two men stood by them in dazzling clothing.
24:5 Becoming terrified, they bowed their faces down to the ground. They said to them: Why do you seek the living among the dead?
24:6 He is not here, but is risen. Remember what He told you when He was still in Galilee,
24:7 saying that the Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be staked, and the third day rise again?
24:8 They remembered His *imrot*.
24:9 And having returned from the tomb, they told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest.
24:10 Now these were *Miriam* Magdalitha,
YAH
chanah, and *Miriam* the mother of *Yaaqob* and the other women with them. They told these things to the *shaliahs*.
24:11 These *imrot* seemed to them to be nonsense, and they did not trust them.
24:12 But *Kefa* got up and ran to the tomb. Stooping and looking in, he saw the strips of linen lying by themselves, and he departed to his home, wondering what had happened.
24:13 Behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was sixty *stadia* from *Yerushalayim*.
24:14 They talked with each other about all of these things which had happened.
24:15 It happened, while they talked and questioned together, that
YAH
shua Himself came near, and went with them.

24:16 But their eyes were kept from recognizing Him.
24:17 He said to them: What are you talking about as you walk, and are sad?
24:18 One of them, named Cleopas, answered Him: Are You the only stranger in *Yerushalayim* who does not know the things which have happened there in these days?
24:19 He said to them: What things? They said to Him: The things concerning
YAH
shua, the Natzeri, Who was a Prophet mighty in deed and word before
ELOHIM
and all the people; [Jn 5:46; Deu 18:15]
24:20 and how the chief *kohen* and our rulers delivered Him up to be condemned to death, and staked Him.
24:21 However, we were hoping that it was He Who would redeem *Yisra*
EL
. Yes, and besides all this, it is now the third day since these things happened.
24:22 Also, certain women of our company amazed us, having arrived early at the tomb;
24:23 and when they did not find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of *malachim*, who said that He was alive.
24:24 Some of us went to the tomb, and found it just like the women had said, but they did not see Him.
24:25 He said to them: Foolish men, and slow of heart to trust in all that the prophets have spoken.
24:26 Did not the *Mashiach* have to suffer these things and to enter into His glory?
24:27 Beginning from *Mosheh* and from all the prophets, He explained to them in all the *sepharim* the things concerning Himself.
24:28 They drew near to the village, where they were going, and He acted like He would go further.
24:29 They urged Him, saying: Stay with us, for it is almost evening, and the day is almost over. He went in to stay with them.
24:30 It happened, that when He had sat down at the table with them, He took the bread and gave thanks. Breaking it, He gave to them.
24:31 Their eyes were opened, and they recognized Him, and He vanished out of their sight.

24:32 They said one to another: Were not our hearts burning within us, while He spoke to us along the way, and while He opened the *sepharim* to us?
24:33 They rose up that very hour, returned to *Yerushalayim*, and found the eleven gathered, and those who were with them,
24:34 saying: The *Adon* is risen indeed, and has appeared to *Shimon.*
24:35 They related the things that happened along the way, and how He was recognized by them in the breaking of the bread.
24:36 As they said these things,
YAH
shua Himself stood among them, and said to them: *Shalom* be to you.
24:37 But they were terrified and filled with fear, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.
24:38 He said to them: Why are you troubled? Why do doubts arise in your hearts?
24:39 See My hands and My feet, that it is truly Me. Touch Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones, as you see that I have.
24:40 When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.
24:41 While they still could not trust for joy, and wonder, He said to them: Do you have anything here to eat?
24:42 They gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb.
24:43 He took them, and ate in front of them.
24:44 He said to them: This is what I told you, while I Am still with you, that all things which are written in the *Torah* of *Mosheh*, the prophets, and the *tehillim*, concerning Me must be fulfilled.
24:45 Then He opened their minds, that they might understand the *sepharim*.
24:46 He said to them: Thus, it is written, and thus it was necessary for the *Mashiach* to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day,
24:47 and that repentance and forgiveness of sins should be proclaimed in His name to all the nations, beginning at *Yerushalayim*.
24:48 You are witnesses of these things.
24:49 Behold, I *shalach* forth the promise of My
ABBA
on you. However, wait in the city of *Yerushalayim* until you are endued with *gevurah* from on high.
24:50 He led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them.

24:51 It happened, while He blessed them, that He withdrew from them, and was carried up into the *shamayim*.
24:52 They *shachah* before Him, and returned to *Yerushalayim* with great joy,
24:53 and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing
ELOHIM
.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-4
YAH
chanan : John [Jn]

1 Davar in the flesh | Lamb of ELOHIM

2 Cana wedding | Temple tables overturned

3 Born again | HE gave HIS only begotten

4 Living water | Shachah in spirit and in truth

5 Malicious reasoning | Do nothing on My own

6 Miracles | Bread of Life | Are you offended?

7 Sukkot | Mashiach | Living water | Prophet

8 Adultery | Light | Truth | Misrepresentations

9 Blind healed on shabat | Adon, I trust

10 The good Shepherd | False accusations

11 ELazar | YAHshua wept | Caiaphas' prophecy

12 Hoshia-na | Trust in HIM WHO shalach Me

13 Feet washed | Betrayer | Love one another

14 I Am the way, the truth, and the life

15 True vine | They hated Me without a cause

16 RUACH of truth | Ask of the ABBA in My name

17 YOUR davar is truth | Perfect unity

18 Arrested | Kefa's denial | King of the YAHudim

19 To the stake | It is finished | Buried

20 Resurrection | Rabboni | Shalom | My hands

21 YAHshua appears to talmidim | Follow Me

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

1 Davar in the flesh | Lamb of ELOHIM

In the beginning[1] was the *davar*[2], and the *davar* was with *ELOHIM*, and the *davar* was *Elohim*.[3]
1:2 The same was in the beginning with *ELOHIM*.
1:3 All events[4] happened on account of it, and without it, nothing which is, would have come to pass.
1:4 In it was life, and that life was the light of men.
1:5 The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.
1:6 There came a man, *shalach* from *ELOHIM*, whose name was *YAH chanan*.
1:7 The same came as a witness, that he might testify about that light, that the people might be persuaded to trust through his testimony.
1:8 He was not that light, but that he might testify about that light.
1:9 The true light[5] that enlightens everyone was coming into the world.
1:10 He was in the world, and the world emerged[6] on account of Him, and the world did not acknowledge Him.
1:11 He came to His own people[7], and those who were His own people did not receive Him.
1:12 Nevertheless, as many as received Him, to them He gave the justification to become *'s ELOHIM* children, to those who trust in His name;
1:13 who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of *ELOHIM*.
1:14 And so, that *davar* came into being in the flesh[8], and lived among us.

We saw His glory[8a], such glory as of an only-begotten of the
ABBA
, full of grace and truth.
1:15
YAH
chanan testified about Him. He cried out, saying: This One is He of Whom I said - He Who comes after me has surpassed me, because He is foremost.
1:16 Because of His fullness we all have received grace upon grace[9].
1:17 The *Torah* was given through *Mosheh*; further grace and truth are now fulfilled through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:18 No one has seen
ELOHIM
ever yet. That one and only begotten *Elohim*[10], Who is in the bosom of the
ABBA
, He has shown the way to
HIM
. [Jn 3:13; 6:46]
1:19 This is
YAH
chanan's testimony, when the
YAH
udim shalach kohanim and *Levites* from *Yerushalayim* to ask him: Who are you?
1:20 He declared, and did not deny, but he declared: I am not the *Mashiach*.
1:21 They asked him: What then? Are you
EL
i
YAH
? He said: I am not. Are you the Prophet? He answered: No. [Jn 5:46 ftn]
1:22 They said therefore to him: Who are you? Give us an answer to take back to those who dispatched us. What do you say about yourself?
1:23 He said: I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness - Make straight the way of
ADONAI
, as *Yesha*
YAH

the prophet said. [Isa 40:3]
1:24 The ones who had been *shalach* were from the *parushim*.
1:25 They asked him: Why then do you immerse, if you are not the *Mashiach*, nor
EL
i
YAH
, nor the Prophet? [Jn 5:46 ftn]
1:26
YAH
chanan answered them: I immerse in water, but among you stands One Whom you do not yet know.
1:27 He is the One Who comes after me, Whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loosen.
1:28 These things were done in Bethany beyond the *Yarden*, where
YAH
chanan was immersing.
1:29 The next day, he saw
YAH
shua coming to him, and declared: Behold, the Lamb of
ELOHIM
, Who takes away the sin of the world.
1:30 This is He of Whom I said: After me comes a Man Who has precedence over me, for He is before me.
1:31 I did not know Him, but for this reason I came immersing in water - that He would be revealed to *Yisra*
EL
.[10a]
1:32
YAH
chanan testified, saying: I have seen the
RUACH
descending like a dove out of *shamayim*, and it remained on Him.
1:33 Even I did not know Him, but
HE
WHO
[10b] *shalach* me to immerse in water,
HE
said to me: On whomever you will see the
RUACH

descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He Who immerses in the
RUACH
kadosh.
1:34 I have seen, and have testified that this is the Son of
ELOHIM
.
1:35 Again, the next day,
YAH
chanan was standing with two of his *talmidim*,
1:36 and he looked at
YAH
shua as He walked, and said: Behold, the Lamb of
ELOHIM
.
1:37 When the two *talmidim* heard him say this, they followed
YAH
shua.
1:38
YAH
shua turned, and saw them following, and said to them: What are you looking for? They said to Him: *Rabbi*, where are You staying?
1:39 He said to them: Come, and see. They came and saw where He was staying, and they stayed with Him that day. It was about the tenth hour.
1:40 One of the two who heard
YAH
chanan, and followed Him, was Andreas, *Shimon Kefa's* brother.
1:41 He first found his own brother, *Shimon*, and said to him: We have found the *Mashiach.*
1:42 He brought him to
YAH
shua.
YAH
shua looked at him, and said: You are *Shimon* the son of
YAH
chanan. You shall be called *Kefa*[11] (which being interpreted is a stone).
1:43 On the next day, He was determined to go out into Galilee, and He found Philip.
YAH
shua said to him: Follow Me.

1:44 Now Philip was from *Bethsaida*, of the city of Andreas and *Kefa*.
1:45 Philip found *Nethan*
EL
, and said to him: We have found Him, of Whom *Mosheh* in the *Torah*, and the prophets wrote -
YAH
shua of Nazeret, the son of
YAH
seph.
1:46 *Nethan*
EL
said to him: Can any good thing come out of Nazeret? Philip said to him: Come and see.
1:47
YAH
shua saw *Nethan*
EL
coming to Him, and said about him: Behold, an *Isra*
EL
ite indeed, in whom is no deceit.
1:48 *Nethan*
EL
said to Him: How do You know me?
YAH
shua answered him: Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.
1:49 *Nethan*
EL
answered Him: *Rabbi*, You are the Son of
ELOHIM
; You are King of *Yisra*
EL
.
1:50
YAH
shua answered him: Because I told you, I saw you underneath the fig tree, so you are trusting? You will see greater things than these.
1:51 He said to him: Most certainly, I tell you, hereafter you will see the *shamayim* opened, and the *malachim* of
ELOHIM

ascending and descending on the Son of man. [Gen 28:12-13]

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:1(a), 2 In the beginning. Refers to the beginning of Mashiach's good news and ministry, as elaborated by the writer himself and other
MTL
writers in Jn 6:64; 8:25; 15:27; 16:4; 1Jn 1:1-3; 2:7; 2:13-14; 2:24; 3:11; 2Jn 1:5-6; Mk 1:1; Lk 1:2-3; Act 11:15; Phi 4:15; 2Th 2:13; Heb 2:3; 6:1.

[2] Vs 1:1(b) the davar. As always, the davar of
YHWH-ELOHIM
refers to HIS creative/ statutory/ prophetic utterances (words/ speech/ revelation). About 300 occurrences across
TNK
and
MTL
. Writer also testifies concerning the 'davar that came' (1:14), in the same pattern as the opening verse of following prophetic books - Hos; Joe; Mic; Zep; Zec; Hag; Mal; Ezr; Hab; Nah; Jnh; Eze; Jer; Rev. Also refer Heb 6:1.

[3] Vs 1:1(c) the davar was Elohim (Mighty One). Refer key footnote in Jn 10:34-36. Xref Phi 2:6; Heb 1:8-9; 1Cor 8:5-6. Note that ‘theos’ in 1:1c here is without the definite article ‘the’, which apparently indicate an adjectival/ indefinite/ generic ‘theos (elohim)’ apart from ‘the
ELOHIM’ (YHWH)
. This davar is later called the 'only begotten elohim' in verse 1:18.

[4] Vs 1:3 all events. Referring to all things/ events which took place since the beginning of Mashiach's birth, death and resurrection. Ref Mk 13:23; Lk 1:3-4; 24:18-19; 24:44, 48; Jn 4:25; 19:28; 21:24-25; Act 10:39; Eph 1:10; Rev 1:19.

[5] Vs 1:9 true light. Of the Mashiach. Xref Lk 1:78-79; Ps 119:105, 130.

[6] Vs 1:10 the world emerged. From spiritual darkness into light, as per context of vs 5 and 9 (Not about Genesis creation).

[7] Vs 1:11 - His own people. His own Yisra
EL
ite kinsmen. Xref Jn 13:1; Mt 25:40.

[8] Vs 1:14 that davar came into being in the flesh. That davar (vs 1) pertaining to that mighty one (elohim) came to pass, in the flesh, as
ELOHIM
's only begotten Son (and only begotten Elohim), in spirit and in truth. Xref 1Jn 4:2-3. Note

that it is not any pre-existing spirit, being or angel who was born in the flesh.

YHWH
brings all things to past by the davar/ devarim from

HIS
mouth. Refer Ps 33:6-9; Isa 45:23, etc.

[8a] Vs 1:14 His glory. The glory of the Son is the ‘glory of an only begotten', which is differentiated from the glory of the

ABBA
.

[9] Vs 1:16 grace upon grace. The fulfillment of

ELOHIM
's davar in the Mashiach manifests

HIS
grace upon grace to

HIS
Covenant people Yisra

EL
, including their faithful gentile community. Xref 1:17 'further grace and truth'.

[10] Vs 1:18 only begotten Elohim. Referring to that same 'Elohim' mentioned in vs 1c. Addressing the Mashiach as 'Elohim'(mighty one) is valid only in the Hebraic context, and not to be confounded with

YHWH
-

ELOHIM
. In Hebraic context, the title 'elohim' is also applied to mighty malachim and mighty servants of

YHWH
. Refer Ps 45:6-7; 82:1, 6; 89:6; 97:7; 138:1; Gen 6:2, 4; Ex 15:11; 21:6; 22:8, 28; Deu 10:17; 1Sa 28:13; Zec 12:8; Jn 1:1(c); 10:34-36; 1Cor 8:5-6; Phi 2:6; Heb 1:8-9.

YAH
shua is

YHWH
's only begotten-Elohim. Mashiach is not

YHWH
,

WHO
is 'The

ELOHIM
of elohim' - the one and only '

EL

ELYON
' (Most High

ELOHIM
).

[10a] Vs 1:31 He would be revealed to *Yisra*
EL
. Xref Mt 1:21; 2:6; 10:5-6; 15:24; Lk 1:68-69; 2:25, 32; Act 5:31; 13:23; Rm 9:4-5, 15:8.

[10b] Vs 1:33
HE
WHO
shalach me. Refers to
ELOHIM
WHO
shalach
YAH
chanan (Jn 1:6), and
WHOSE
imrah came to
YAH
chanan (Lk 3:2).

[11] Vs 1:42 Kefa (a stone. Gk petros, 4074). Refer Mt 16:18 for reason why this name (epithet) is given to Shimon. Xref Mk 3:16; Lk 6:14.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

2 Cana wedding | Temple tables overturned

2:1 The third day, there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee.
YAH
shua's mother was there.
2:2
YAH
shua also was invited, with His *talmidim*, to the marriage.
2:3 When the wine ran out,
YAH
shua's mother said to Him: They have no wine.
2:4
YAH
shua said to her: My lady, what does that have to do with you and Me? My hour has not yet come.
2:5 His mother said to the servants, Whatever He says to you, do it.
2:6 Now there were six water pots of stone set there after the
YAH
udim's way of purifying, containing two or three measures apiece.
2:7
YAH
shua said to them: Fill the water pots with water. They filled them up to the brim.
2:8 He said to them: Now draw some out, and take it to the ruler of the feast. So, they took it.
2:9 When the ruler of the feast tasted the water now become wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast called the bridegroom,
2:10 and said to him: Everyone serves the good wine first, and when the guests have drunk freely, then that which is worse. You have kept the good wine until now.
2:11 This beginning of His signs
YAH
shua did in Cana of Galilee, and revealed His glory; and His *talmidim* trusted Him.

2:12 After this, He went down to *Kefar-Nachum*, He, and His mother, His brothers, and His *talmidim*; and they stayed there a few days.
2:13 The *Pesach* of the
YAH
udim was at hand, and
YAH
shua ascended to *Yerushalayim*.
2:14 He found in the temple those who sold oxen, sheep, and doves, and the changers of money sitting.
2:15 He made a whip of cords, and threw all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and He poured out the changers' money, and overthrew their tables.
2:16 To those who sold the doves, He said: Take these things out of here. Do not make My*'s*
ABBA
house a marketplace.
2:17 His *talmidim* remembered that it was written: For the zeal of
YOUR
house will consume me. [Ps 69:9]
2:18 The
YAH
udim therefore answered Him: What sign do You show us, seeing that You do these things?
2:19
YAH
shua answered them: Destroy this sanctuary, and in three days I will raise it up[12].
2:20 The
YAH
udim therefore said: It took forty-six years to build this temple. Will You raise it up in three days?
2:21 But He spoke of the sanctuary of His body.
2:22 When therefore He was raised from the dead, His *talmidim* remembered that He said this, and they trusted the *sephar*, and the words which
YAH
shua had said.
2:23 Now when He was in *Yerushalayim* at the *Pesach*, during the festival, many trusted in His name, observing His signs which He did.

2:24 But
YAH
shua did not commit Himself to them, because He knew them all,
2:25 and because He did not need for anyone to testify concerning a person; for He Himself knew what was in man.

Footnotes

[12] Vs 2:19 - I will raise it up. Mashiach apparently speaking a direct imrah (Jn 3:34; Lk 18:24) from His
ABBA
concerning His own resurrection (Jn 2:22). The
ABBA/ RUACH
will raise Him up, as in Mt 20:19; 1Cor 6:14; Rm 8:11; Act 2:22-24, 30-33. Xref Ps 16:10; Hos 6:1-2 (Mashiach's resurrection as precursor to Yisra
EL
's resurrection).

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

3 Born again |
HE
gave
HIS
only begotten

3:1 Now there was a man of the *parushim* named Nicodemus, a ruler of the
YAH
udim.
3:2 The same came to Him by night, and said to Him: *Rabbi*, we know that You are a teacher come from[13]
ELOHIM
, for no one can do these signs that You do, unless
ELOHIM
is with Him.
3:3
YAH
shua answered him: Most certainly, I tell you, unless one is born from above, he cannot perceive the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.[14]
3:4 Nicodemus said to Him: How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born?
3:5
YAH
shua answered: Most certainly I tell you, unless one is born of water[14a] and the
RUACH
, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
3:6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh. That which is born of the
RUACH
is spirit.
3:7 Do not marvel that I said to you: You must be born from above.
3:8 The wind blows where it wants to, and you hear its sound, but do not know where it comes from and where it is going. So, is everyone who is

born of the
RUACH
.
3:9 Nicodemus answered Him: How can these things be?
3:10
YAH
shua answered him: Are you the teacher of *Yisra*
EL
, and do not understand these things?
3:11 Most certainly I tell you, we speak that which we know, and testify of that which we have seen, and you do not receive our witness.
3:12 If I told you earthly things and you do not trust, how will you trust if I tell you *shamayim* things?
3:13 No one has ascended into the *shamayim,* inasmuch as this One has come from *shamayim*[15a] - the Son of man, Who is in shamayim. [Jn 1:18]
3:14 As *Mosheh* lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up,
3:15 that whoever trusts in Him may have everlasting life.
3:16 For
ELOHIM
so loved the world that
HE
gave
HIS
only begotten Son[15], that whoever trusts in Him[16] should not perish, but have everlasting life.
3:17 For
ELOHIM
did not *shalach*
HIS
Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world should be saved through Him.
3:18 He who trust in Him is not condemned. He who does not trust has been condemned already, because he has not trusted in the name of the only begotten Son of
ELOHIM
.
3:19 This is the judgment - that the light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil.

3:20 For everyone who does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light, lest his works would be exposed.
3:21 But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his works may be revealed, that they have been done in
ELOHIM
.
3:22 After these things,
YAH
shua came with His *talmidim* into the Land of
YAH
udah. He stayed there with them, and immersed.
3:23
YAH
chanan also was immersing in Enon near Salim, because there was much water there. They came, and were immersed.
3:24 For
YAH
chanan was not yet thrown into prison.
3:25 There arose therefore a questioning on the part of
YAH
chanan's talmidim with some
YAH
udim about purification.
3:26 They came to
YAH
chanan, and said to him: *Rabbi*, He Who was with you beyond the *Yarden*, to Whom you have testified, behold, the same immerses, and everyone is coming to Him.
3:27
YAH
chanan answered: A man can receive nothing, unless it has been given him from the *shamayim*.
3:28 You yourselves testify that I said: I am not the *Mashiach*, but I have been *shalach* before Him.
3:29 He who has the bride is the Bridegroom; but the friend of the Bridegroom, who stands and hears Him, rejoices greatly because of the Bridegroom's voice. Thus, my joy, therefore is made full.
3:30 He must increase, and I must decrease.
3:31 He Who comes from above is over all. He who is from the earth

belongs to the earth, and speaks of the earth. He Who comes from *shamayim* is above all.
3:32 What He has seen and heard, that He testifies; and no one receives His witness.
3:33 He who has received His witness has set his seal to this - that
ELOHIM
is true.
3:34 For He Whom
ELOHIM
has *shalach* speaks the *imrah* of
ELOHIM
; for
ELOHIM
gives the
RUACH
without measure[17].
3:35 The
ABBA
loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand.
3:36 He who trusts in the Son has everlasting life, but one who does not trust in the Son would not see life, but the wrath of
ELOHIM
remains on him.

Footnotes

[13] Vs 3:2a - come from
ELOHIM
. This expression or its common euphemism 'from Shamayim' (vs 3:13) is explained in vs 3:2b as '
ELOHIM
is with him'. Thus, we are expected to listen and obey (shema) his davar/ imrah accordingly.

[14] Vs 3:3 - On nature of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, see Lk 9:27 footnote.

[14a] Vs 3:5 - The ‘water’ here refers to “water of the word” (davar/ imrah). Ref Eph 5:26; Jn 15:3; Ps 119:9, etc.

[15a] 3:13b - come from shamayim. Read as 'come from
ELOHIM
', meaning sent (shalach) by
ELOHIM
. Ref Jn 3:2; 6:46. In Hebraic context, ‘shamayim’ is often used as euphemism for
ELOHIM
(ref Jn 3:27; Mt 18:18; 21:25, etc). 3:13c - Who is in shamayim. Read as ‘Who is in (or with)
ELOHIM
’. Refer Jn 1:18 ‘Who is in the bosom of the ABBA,’ and Jn 1:1b and 1:2 ‘the davar was with
ELOHIM
’. Note that vs 3:13 'No one has ascended to shamayim yet...' is a parallel expression to Jn 1:18 'No one has seen
ELOHIM
yet...'.

[15] 3:16 - only begotten Son (Gk- monogenes). Same word and meaning as normally used in Lk 7:12, 8:42, 9:38; Jn 1:14, 1:18, 3:18; Heb 11:17; 1Jn 4:9.
YAH
shua is begotten (born, Gk- gennao, Heb- yalad) of
ABBA
-
YHWH
, through miraculous
RUACH
conception and natural birth. Not by adoption, modification or transformation from any pre-existing spirit/ being. Authentic Son of
ELOHIM
, in spirit and in truth.

[16] Vs 3:16 - trust in Him to have everlasting life. Xref Jn 3:36; 1Jn 5:12. Note from Jn 5:24, that there is a parallel expectation for trust in the Sent One (Shaliah) as well as '
HIM
WHO
sent Me'. Rejecting the Son Who is sent, is as good as rejecting the
ABBA
WHO
sent Him. Trusting the Mashiach is applicable from His manifestation to Yisra
EL
onward.

[17] Vs 3:34 - As the Shaliah of
ELOHIM
(Mt 10:40),
YAH
shua is given to speak the imrah (words) of

ELOHIM
, and is given the
RUACH
without measure/ limitation.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

4 Living water | Shachah in spirit and in truth

4:1 Therefore when the *Adon* knew that the *parushim* had heard that
YAH
shua was making and immersing more *talmidim* than
YAH
chanan
4:2 (although
YAH
shua Himself did not immerse, but His *talmidim*),
4:3 He left
YAH
udah, and departed into Galilee.
4:4 He needed to pass through *Shomron*.
4:5 So, He came to a city of *Shomron*, called Sychar, near the parcel of ground that *Yaaqob* gave to his son,
YAH
seph.
4:6 *Yaaqob's* well was there.
YAH
shua therefore, being tired from His journey, sat down by the well. It was about the sixth hour.
4:7 A woman of *Shomron* came to draw water.
YAH
shua said to her: Give Me a drink.
4:8 For His *talmidim* had gone away into the city to buy food.
4:9 The Samaritan woman therefore said to Him: How is it that You, being a
YAH
udi[18a], ask for a drink from me, a Samaritan woman? (For
YAH
udim have no dealings with Samaritans)
4:10
YAH
shua answered her: If you knew the gift of
ELOHIM
, and Who it is Who says to you - Give Me a drink, you would have asked

Him, and He would have given you living water.
4:11 The woman said to Him: *Adon*, you have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. From where then have You that living water?
4:12 Are You greater than our father, *Yaaqob*, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, as did his children, and his livestock?
4:13
YAH
shua answered her: Everyone who drinks of this water will thirst again,
4:14 but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never thirst again; but the water that I will give him will become in him a well of water springing up to everlasting life.
4:15 The woman said to Him: *Adon*, give me this water, so that I do not get thirsty, neither come all the way here to draw.
4:16
YAH
shua said to her: Go, call your husband, and come here.
4:17 The woman answered: I have no husband.
YAH
shua said to her: You said well - I have no husband,
4:18 for you have had five husbands; and he whom you now have is not your husband. This you have said truly.
4:19 The woman said to Him: *Adon*, I perceive that You are a prophet.
4:20 Our fathers *shachah* in this mountain, and you people say that in *Yerushalayim* is the place where people ought to *shachah*.
4:21
YAH
shua said to her: Woman, trust Me, the hour comes, when neither in this mountain, nor in *Yerushalayim*, will you *shachah* the
ABBA
.
4:22 You *shachah* that which you do not know. We *shachah* that which we know; for *ye*shuah is from the*udim*
YAH
[18].
4:23 But the hour comes, and now is, when those who truly *shachah* will *shachah* the
ABBA
in spirit and in truth, for the
ABBA

seeks such to *shachah*
HIM
.
4:24
ELOHIM
is
RUACH
, and those who *shachah*
HIM
must *shachah* in spirit and in truth[19].
4:25 The woman said to Him: I know that the *Mashiach* is coming. When He has come, He will declare to us all things.
4:26
YAH
shua said to her: I Am He, the One Who speaks to you. [Jn 20:31]
4:27 At this, His *talmidim* came. They marveled that He was speaking with a woman; yet no one said: What are You looking for, or why do You speak with her?
4:28 So, the woman left her water pot, and went away into the city, and said to the people,
4:29 Come, see a Man Who told me everything that I did. Can this be the *Mashiach?*
4:30 They went out of the city, and were coming to Him.
4:31 In the meanwhile, the *talmidim* urged Him, saying: *Rabbi*, eat.
4:32 But He said to them: I have food to eat that you do not know about.
4:33 The *talmidim* therefore said one to another: Has anyone brought Him something to eat?
4:34
YAH
shua said to them: My food is to do the will of
HIM
WHO
shalach Me, and to accomplish
HIS
work[20].
4:35 Do not you say: There are yet four months until the harvest? Behold, I tell you, lift up your eyes, and look at the fields, that they are white for harvest already.
4:36 He who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit to everlasting life; that

both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together.
4:37 For in this the saying is true - one sows, and another reaps.
4:38 I *shalach* you to reap that for which you have not labored. Others have labored, and you have entered into their labor.
4:39 From that city many of the Samaritans trusted in Him because of the word of the woman, who testified: He told me everything that I did.
4:40 So, when the Samaritans came to Him, they begged Him to stay with them. He stayed there two days.
4:41 Many more trusted because of His *davar*.
4:42 They said to the woman: Now we trust, not because of your speaking; for we have heard for ourselves, and know that this is indeed the *Mashiach*, the Deliverer of the world.
4:43 After the two days He went out from there and went into Galilee.
4:44 For
YAH
shua Himself testified that a prophet has no honor in his own hometown.
4:45 So, when He came into Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all the things that He did in *Yerushalayim* at the festival, for they also went to the festival.
4:46
YAH
shua came therefore again to Cana of Galilee, where He made the water into wine. There was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at *Kefar-Nachum*.
4:47 When he heard that
YAH
shua had come out of
YAH
udah into Galilee, he went to Him, and begged Him that He would come down and heal his son, for he was at the point of death.
4:48
YAH
shua therefore said to him: Unless you see signs and wonders, you will in no way trust.
4:49 The nobleman said to Him: *Adon*, come down before my child dies.
4:50
YAH
shua said to him: Go your way. Your son lives. The man trusted the word that

YAH
shua spoke to him, and he went his way.
4:51 As he was now going down, his servants met him and reported, saying: Your child lives.
4:52 So, he inquired of them the hour when he began to get better. They said therefore to him: Yesterday at the seventh hour, the fever left him.
4:53 So, the father knew that it was at that hour in which
YAH
shua said to him: Your son lives. He trusted, as did his whole house.
4:54 This is again the second sign that
YAH
shua did, having come out of
YAH
udah into Galilee.

Footnotes

[18a] Vs 4:9 - You, being a
YAH
udi. Crucial truth that the Mashiach is properly called a
YAH
udi (worshiper of
YHWH
) – a faithful and true
YAH
udi indeed. Thus, all who are His faithful and true disciples (Yisra
EL
ite and gentile) would be true
YAH
udim as well (Rm 2:28-29). Refer Mashiach's rebuke of those who claim to be
YAH
udim when they are not – Rev 2:9. See also Jn 4:22.

[18] Vs 4:22 - yeshuah (salvation) is from the
YAH
udim. Crucial statement from Mashiach, that salvation comes from the true and faithful
YAH
udim (notwithstanding the many false/ unfaithful
YAH
udim). Ref Rm 2:28 to 3:4; 11:11; Rev 2:9; 3:9.

[19] Vs 4:23-24 - in spirit and in truth. Clear teaching from
YAH

shua that true worship is to be directed to

ABBA

ELOHIM

(

YHWH

), in spirit and in truth; for the

ABBA

seeks such to worship

HIM

. Worship of the

ABBA

cannot be substituted or replaced by the worship of any other being or elohim (Mashiach included).

YHWH

alone is the

EL

ELYON

(Most High

ELOHIM

).

HE

is the

ELOHIM

of elohim. See Lk 4:8; Deu 10:7; Ex 15:11.

[20] Vs 4:34 - Mashiach is absolutely focused on His work as the Shaliah of

ELOHIM

(Mt 10:40).

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

5 Malicious reasoning | Do nothing on My own

5:1 After these things, there was a festival of the
YAH
udim, and
YAH
shua ascended to *Yerushalayim*.[21a]
5:2 Now in *Yerushalayim* by the sheep gate, there is a pool, which is called in Hebrew, *Bethesda*, having five porches.
5:3 In these lay a great multitude of those who were sick, blind, lame, or paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water;
5:4 for a *malach* went down at certain *moadim* into the pool, and stirred up the water. Whoever stepped in first after the stirring of the water was made whole of whatever disease he had.
5:5 A certain man was there, who had been sick for thirty-eight years.
5:6 When
YAH
shua saw him lying there, and knew that he had been sick for a long time, He asked him: Do you want to be made well?
5:7 The sick man answered Him: *Adon*, I have no one to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up, but while I am coming, another steps down before me.
5:8
YAH
shua said to him: Arise, take up your mat, and walk.
5:9 Immediately, the man was made well, and took up his mat and walked. Now it was the *shabat* on that day.
5:10 So, the
YAH
udim said to him who was cured: It is the *shabat*. It is not permissible for you to carry the mat.
5:11 He answered them: He Who made me well, the same said to me: Take up your mat, and walk.
5:12 Then they asked him: Who is the Man Who said to you: Take up your mat, and walk?

5:13 But he who was healed did not know Who it was[21], for
YAH
shua had withdrawn, a crowd being in the place.
5:14 Afterward
YAH
shua found him in the temple, and said to him: Behold, you are made well. Sin no more, so that nothing worse happens to you.
5:15 The man went away, and told the
YAH
udim that it was
YAH
shua Who had made him well.
5:16 For this cause the
YAH
udim persecuted
YAH
shua, and sought to kill Him, because He did these things on the *shabat*.
5:17 But
YAH
shua answered them: My
ABBA
is still working, so I Am working too.
5:18 For this cause therefore the
YAH
udim sought all the more to kill Him, reasoning that He not only broke the *shabat*, but that calling
ELOHIM
HIS
own
ABBA
, was thus making Himself equal with
ELOHIM
[22].
5:19
YAH
shua therefore answered them: Most certainly, I tell you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He perceives the
ABBA
doing. For whatever things
HE

does, these the Son also does likewise.
5:20 For the
ABBA
loves the Son, and make known to Him all things that
HE
is doing.
HE
will make known to Him greater works than these, that you may marvel.
5:21 For as the
ABBA
raises the dead and gives them life, so the Son gives life to whom
HE
wills.[22a]
5:22 The
ABBA
judges no one, but
HE
has committed all judgment to the Son, [Jn 5:27, 30]
5:23 that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the
ABBA
. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the
ABBA
WHO
has sent Him[23].
5:24 Most certainly I tell you, he who hears My word, and trusts in
HIM
[24]
WHO
shalach Me, has everlasting life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life.
5:25 Most certainly, I tell you, the hour comes, and now is, when the dead will hear the Son of*'s*
ELOHIM
voice; and those who hear will come to life.
5:26 For as the
ABBA
has life in
HIMSELF
, even so
HE

has granted to the Son to have life in Himself.
5:27
HE
also gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of man.
5:28 Do not marvel at this, for the hour comes, in which all that are in the grave will hear His voice,
5:29 and will come out; those who have done good, to the resurrection of life; and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of judgment.[24a]
5:30 I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge, and My judgment[25] is righteous; because I do not seek My own will, but the will of My
ABBA
WHO
shalach Me.
5:31 If I testify about Myself, My witness is not valid.
5:32 It is another who testifies about Me. I know that the testimony which he testifies about Me is true.
5:33 You have *shalach* to
YAH
chanan, and he has testified to the truth.
5:34 Now the testimony which I receive is not from man. However, I say these things that you might have *yeshuah*.
5:35 He was the burning and shining lamp, and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light.
5:36 But the testimony which I have is greater than that of
YAH
chanan, for the works which the
ABBA
gave Me to accomplish, the very works that I do, testify about Me, that the
ABBA
has *shalach* Me.
5:37 The
ABBA
HIMSELF
,
WHO
sent Me, has testified about Me. You have neither comprehended
HIS
voice at any time, nor perceived

HIS
form.
5:38 You do not have
HIS
davar living in you; because you do not trust Him Whom
HE
shalach.
5:39 You search the *sepharim*, because you recognized that in them you have everlasting life; and these are they which testify about Me.
5:40 Yet you will not come to Me, that you may have life.
5:41 I do not receive glory from men.
5:42 But I know you, that you do not have*'s*
ELOHIM
love in yourselves.
5:43 I have come in My*'s*
ABBA
name, and you do not receive Me. If another comes in his own name, you will receive him.
5:44 How can you be trusting, who receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that comes from the only[26]
ELOHIM
?
5:45 Do not think that I will charge you to the
ABBA
. There is one who charges you, even *Mosheh*, on whom you have set your hope.
5:46 For if you trusted *Mosheh*, you would have trusted Me; for he wrote about Me.[26a]
5:47 But if you do not trust his writings, how will you trust My *imrot?*

Footnotes

[21] Vs 5:13 - this is an example of someone being healed by
YAH
shua without even knowing Who He was.

[21a] Vs 5:1 - Probably the festival of Bikkurim (Firstfruits), which require first-fruits and sacrifices to be brought to the temple (Lev 23:10-21).

[22] Vs 5:18 - It was the

YAH
udim's own malicious reasoning that

YAH
shua was claiming equality with

ELOHIM
by calling

ELOHIM
‘

ABBA
’. Verse 19 shows

YAH
shua's denial of their false reasoning - how could He be claiming equality to

ELOHIM
when He could do nothing of Himself? In Jn 14:28,

YAH
shua's clear declaration was: My

ABBA
is greater than I. There is none equal to

ELOHIM
- Deu 4:39; Isa 40:25, 44:7-8; 45:5; 46:5, 9; Joe 2:27; Phi 2:6. Xref Jn 10:36 for another false blasphemy charge.

[22a] Vs 5:21 - whom HE (ABBA) wills. Mashiach always do the will of the ABBA, not His own will. Ref Jn 4:34; 5:30; 6:38; Lk 22:24; Heb 10:7.

[23] Vs 5:23 - He who does not reverence the Son, does not reverence the

ABBA
WHO
sent Him. Shaliah principle (Mt 10:40).

[24] Vs 5:24 - '

HIM
' refers to

YHWH
. Those who trusts in

YHWH
through the testimony of

YAH
shua Mashiach, has everlasting life. Those who do not trust in the testimony of

ADONAI
's Mashiach (and Shaliah), have effectively denied

YHWH
. Hence, there is a parallel expectation for trusting in the Sent One (Jn 3:16) as well as '

HIM
WHO
sent Me'. See 'Shaliah' principle from Mt 10:40 footnote.

[24a] Vs 5:29 - resurrection to life and resurrection for judgement. Refer Rev 20:4-6; 11-15 for millennial interval between these two resurrections. Xref Dan 12:2.

[25] Vs 5:30 - My judgment. Mashiach will conduct judgment according to the ABBA's will and what He hears from the ABBA.

[26] Vs 5:44 -
YHWH
, the only true
ELOHIM
. See 1Tim 1:17 footnote for all similar references.

[26a] Vs 5:46 - he wrote about Me (Deu 18:15-19). Mosheh wrote about all future prophets which ELOHIM shall call (Xref Act 3:24). YAHshua is that latter-day Mashiach-Prophet in fulfillment of all preceding prophets. Xref Mt 21:11; Lk 7:16; 24:19; Jn 1:21, 25; 6:14; 7:40; Act 3:22; 7:37.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

6 Miracles | Bread of Life | Are you offended?

6:1 After these things,
YAH
shua went away to the other side of the sea of Galilee, which is also called the Sea of Tiberias.
6:2 A great multitude followed Him, because they saw His signs which He did on those who were sick.
6:3
YAH
shua went up into the mountain, and He sat there with His *talmidim*.
6:4 Now the *Pesach*[27a], the festival of the
YAH
udim, was at hand.
6:5
YAH
shua therefore lifting up His eyes, and seeing that a great multitude was coming to Him, said to Philip: Where are we to buy bread, that these may eat?
6:6 This He said to test him, for He Himself knew what He was about to do.
6:7 Philip answered Him: Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may receive a little.
6:8 One of His *talmidim*, Andreas, *Shimon Kefa's* brother, said to Him:
6:9 There is a boy here who has five barley loaves and two fish, but what are these among so many?
6:10
YAH
shua said: Have the people sit down. Now there was much grass in that place. So, the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
6:11
YAH
shua took the loaves; and having given thanks, He distributed to the *talmidim*, and the *talmidim* to those who were sitting down; likewise, also of the fish as much as they desired.
6:12 When they were filled, He said to His *talmidim:* Gather up the broken

pieces which are left over, that nothing be lost.
6:13 So, they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had eaten.
6:14 When therefore the people saw the sign which
YAH
shua did, they said: This is truly the Prophet[27] who comes into the world.
6:15
YAH
shua therefore, perceiving that they were about to come and take Him by force, to make Him King, withdrew again to the mountain by Himself.
6:16 When evening came, His *talmidim* went down to the sea,
6:17 and they entered the boat, and were going over the sea to *Kefar-Nachum*. It was now dark, and
YAH
shua had not come to them.
6:18 The sea was tossed by a great wind blowing.
6:19 When therefore they had rowed about twenty-five, or thirty *stadia*, they saw
YAH
shua walking on the sea, and drawing near to the boat; and they were afraid.
6:20 But He said to them: It is I. Do not be afraid.
6:21 They were willing therefore to receive Him into the boat. Immediately the boat was at the shore where they were going.
6:22 On the next day, the multitude that stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there, except the one in which His *talmidim* had embarked, and that
YAH
shua had not entered with His *talmidim* into the boat, but His *talmidim* had gone away on their own.
6:23 However boats from Tiberias came near to the place where they ate the bread after the *Adon* had given thanks.
6:24 When the multitude therefore saw that
YAH
shua was not there, nor His *talmidim*, they themselves got into the boats, and came to *Kefar-Nachum*, seeking
YAH
shua.

6:25 When they found Him on the other side of the sea, they asked Him: *Rabbi*, when did You come here?
6:26
YAH
shua answered them: Most certainly I tell you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled.
6:27 Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which remains to everlasting life, which the Son of man will give to you. For this is the One on Whom
ABBA
ELOHIM
has put
HIS
seal.
6:28 They said therefore to Him: What must we do, that we may work the works of
ELOHIM
?
6:29
YAH
shua answered them: This is the work of
ELOHIM
, that you trust in Him Whom
HE
has *shalach*.
6:30 They said therefore to Him: What then do you do for a sign, that we may see, and trust You? What work do You do?
6:31 Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness. As it is written:
HE
gave them bread out of the *shamayim* to eat. [Ex 16:4; Neh 9:15; Ps 78:24-25]
6:32
YAH
shua therefore said to them: Most certainly, I tell you, it was not *Mosheh* who gave you the bread out of the *shamayim*, but My
ABBA
gives you the true bread out of the *shamayim*.
6:33 For the bread of
ELOHIM

is that which comes down out of the *shamayim*, and gives life to the world.
6:34 They said therefore to Him, *Adon*, always give us this bread.
6:35
YAH
shua said to them: I Am that bread of Life. He who comes to Me will not be hungry, and he who trust in Me will never be thirsty.
6:36 But I as told you, you have seen Me, and still, you do not trust.
6:37 All those whom the
ABBA
gives Me will come to Me. He who comes to Me I will in no way cast out.
6:38 For I have come down from the *shamayim*, not to do My own will, but the will of
HIM
WHO
shalach Me.
6:39 This is the will of
HIM
WHO
shalach Me, that of all
HE
has given to Me I should lose nothing, but should raise them up at the last day.
6:40 This is the will of My
ABBA
WHO
shalach Me, that everyone who beholds the Son, and trusts in Him, should have everlasting life; and I will raise them up at the last day.
6:41 The
YAH
udim therefore murmured concerning Him, because He said: I Am the bread which came down out of the *shamayim*.
6:42 They said: Is not this
YAH
shua, the Son of
YAH
seph, whose father and mother we know? How then does He say: I have come down out of the *shamayim?* [Jn 3:13]
6:43 Therefore
YAH
shua answered them: Do not murmur among yourselves.

6:44 No one can come to Me unless the
ABBA
WHO
shalach Me draws him, and I will raise him up in the last day.
6:45 It is written in the prophets: They will all be taught by
ELOHIM
. [Isa 54:13] Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the
ABBA
, comes to Me.
6:46 Not that anyone has seen the*,*
ABBA
except the One Who is from
ELOHIM
; He has seen the[28]
ABBA
. [Jn 1:18]
6:47 Most certainly, I tell you, he who trusts in Me has everlasting life.
6:48 I Am the bread of life.
6:49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died.
6:50 This is the bread which comes down out of the *shamayim*, that anyone may eat of it and not die.
6:51 I Am the living bread which came down from *shamayim*. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. Yes, the bread which I will give for the life of the world is My flesh.
6:52 The
YAH
udim therefore contended with one another, saying: How can this Man give us His flesh to eat?
6:53
YAH
shua therefore said to them: Most certainly I tell you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink His blood, you do not have life in yourselves.
6:54 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood has everlasting life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
6:55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed.
6:56 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood lives in Me, and I in him.
6:57 As the living
ABBA

shalach Me, and I live because of the
ABBA
; so, he who feeds on Me, he will also live because of Me.[29]
6:58 This is the bread which came down out of *shamayim;* not as our fathers ate the manna, and died. He who eats this bread will live forever.
6:59 He said these things in the assembly, as He taught in *Kefar-Nachum*.
6:60 Therefore many of His *talmidim*, when they heard this, said: This is a difficult saying. Who can listen to it?
6:61 But
YAH
shua knowing in Himself that His *talmidim* murmured at this, said to them: Does this cause you to stumble?
6:62 What then if you should behold the Son of man coming out to where He was before?[30]
6:63 It is the
RUACH
who gives life. The flesh profits nothing. The *imrot* that I speak to you are spirit, and are life.
6:64 But there are some of you who do not trust. For
YAH
shua knew from the beginning who they were who did not trust, and who it was who would betray Him.
6:65 He said: For this cause have I said to you that no one can come to Me, unless it is given to him by My
ABBA
.
6:66 At this, many of His *talmidim* went back, and walked no more with Him.
6:67
YAH
shua said therefore to the twelve: You do not also want to go away, do you?
6:68 *Shimon Kefa* answered Him: *Adon*, to whom would we go? You have the *imrot* of everlasting life.
6:69 We have come to trust and know that You are the *Mashiach*, the Son of the living
ELOHIM
[31].
6:70

YAH
shua answered them: Did not I choose you, the twelve, and one of you is an adversary?
6:71 Now He spoke of
YAH
udah, the son of *Shimon* Ishqirya; for it was he who would betray Him, being one of the twelve.

Footnotes

[27] Vs 6:14 - The Prophet - refer Jn 5:46 ftn for all references to the Prophet.

[27a] Vs 6:4 - Pesach. This is probably the make-up Pesach-Sheni (2nd month, 14 Iyar), for those who missed the main (1st month) Pesach by virtue of uncleanness or travel, as instructed by Torah (Nu 9:9-13; 2Chr 30:2). Note that Mashiach did not go to Yerushalayim for this Pesach-Sheni (6:4 to 7:2). If this was Pesach-proper, then He would be Torah non-compliant to be absent from Yerushalayim.

[28] Vs 6:46 - seen the
ABBA
. As the only begotten Son of the
ABBA
, it can be expected that His
ABBA
would have revealed
HIMSELF
to Him at some point or occasionally during His ministry. Even Mosheh who is only a servant of
ELOHIM
had seen and spoken to
HIM
(Ex 33:11; Nu 12:8; Deu 34:10).

[29] Vs 6:57 (50-58) -
YAH
shua's analogy about eating his flesh and drinking his blood is essentially referring to his words which will give life to those who partake (trust) in his words and testimonies; as evident in vs 63 and 68.

[30] Vs 6:62 - What if they were to behold the sight of Him coming out of the grave? Which would be no less offending than the saying about eating His flesh and blood?

[31] Vs 6:69 - Testimony by Kefa on the true identity and nature of
YAH

shua - that He is the Mashiach, the Son of

ELOHIM

. Xref Jn 11:27; 20:31; Mk 8:29; Mt 16:16; Lk 4:41; Act 8:37; 1Jn 4:15.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

7 Sukkot | Mashiach | Living water | Prophet

7:1 After these things,
YAH
shua was walking in Galilee, for He would not walk in
YAH
udah, because the
YAH
udim sought to kill Him.
7:2 Now the
YAH
udim's festival of *Sukkot* was at hand.
7:3 His brothers therefore said to Him: Depart from here, and go into
YAH
udah, that Your *talmidim* also may see Your works which You do.
7:4 For no one does anything in secret, when he seeks to be known openly. If You do these things, reveal Yourself to the world.
7:5 For even His brothers did not trust in Him.
7:6
YAH
shua therefore said to them: My *moed* has not yet come, but your *moed* is always ready.
7:7 The world cannot hate you, but it hates Me, because I testify about it, that its works are evil.
7:8 You ascend to the festival. I Am not yet ascending to this festival, because My *moed* is not yet fulfilled.
7:9 Having said these things to them, He stayed in Galilee.
7:10 But when His brothers had ascended to the festival, then He also ascended, not publicly, but as it were in secret.
7:11 The
YAH
udim therefore sought Him at the festival, and said: Where is He?
7:12 There was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning Him. Some said: He is a good man. Others said: Not so, for He leads the multitude astray.

7:13 Yet no one spoke openly of Him for fear of the
YAH
udim.
7:14 Then, midway through the festival,
YAH
shua ascended into the temple and taught.
7:15 The
YAH
udim therefore marveled, saying: How does this man perceive the writings, having never been taught?
7:16
YAH
shua therefore answered them: My teaching is not Mine, but
HIS
WHO
shalach Me[32].
7:17 If anyone desires to do
HIS
will, he will know about the teaching, whether it is from
ELOHIM
, or if I Am speaking from Myself.
7:18 He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory, but He who seeks the glory of
HIM
WHO
shalach Him is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him[33].
7:19 Did not *Mosheh* give you the *Torah*, and yet none of you is obeying the *Torah.* Why are you out to kill Me?
7:20 The multitude answered: You have a demon. Who seeks to kill You?
7:21
YAH
shua answered them: I did one work, and you all are astonished because of it.
7:22 *Mosheh* has given you circumcision (not that it came from *Mosheh*, but from the forefathers), and you circumcise a boy on the *shabat*.
7:23 If a boy receives circumcision even on the *shabat*, so that the instruction of *Mosheh* may not be broken[34], why are you then angry with Me, because I made a man's body wholesome on the *shabat?*
7:24 Do not judge according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

7:25 Therefore some of them of *Yerushalayim* said: Is not this He Whom they seek to kill?
7:26 Behold, He speaks openly, and they say nothing to Him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is truly the *Mashiach?*
7:27 However we know where this Man comes from, but when the *Mashiach* comes, no one will know where He comes from.
7:28
YAH
shua therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying: You both know Me, and know where I Am from. I have not come of Myself, but
HE
WHO
shalach Me is true,
WHOM
you do not know.
7:29 I know
HIM
, because I Am from
HIM
, and
HE
shalach Me[35].
7:30 They sought therefore to take Him; but no one laid a hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come.
7:31 But of the multitude, many trusted in Him. They said: When the *Mashiach* comes, He would not do more signs than those which this Man has done, will He?
7:32 The *parushim* heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning Him, and the chief *kohen* and the *parushim shalach* officers to arrest Him.
7:33 Then
YAH
shua said: I will be with you a little while longer, then I go to
HIM
WHO
shalach Me.
7:34 You will seek Me, and would not find Me; and where I Am, you cannot come.
7:35 The
YAH

udim therefore said among themselves: Where will this Man go that we would not find Him? Will He go to those in exile among the *Hellenes*, and teach those *Hellenes*?[35a]
7:36 What is this word that He said: You will seek Me, and would not find Me; and where I Am, you cannot come?
7:37 Now on the last and greatest day of the festival,
YAH
shua stood and cried out: If anyone is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink.
7:38 He who trusts in Me, as the *sephar* has said: from within him will flow rivers of living water.
7:39 Now He said this concerning the
RUACH
, which those trusting in Him were about to receive. The
RUACH
was not yet received because
YAH
shua was not yet glorified.
7:40 Many of the multitude therefore, when they heard these *devarim*, said: This is truly the Prophet. [Jn 5:46]
7:41 Others said: This is the *Mashiach*. But some said: Surely, the *Mashiach* does not come out of Galilee?
7:42 Has not the *sephar* said that the *Mashiach* comes of the seed of *Dawid*, and from *Beit-lechem*, the village where *Dawid* was? [2Sa 7:12; Mic 5:2]
7:43 So, there arose a division in the multitude because of Him.
7:44 Some of them would have arrested Him, but no one laid hands on Him.
7:45 The officers therefore came to the chief *kohen* and *parushim*, and they said to them: Why did not you bring Him to us?
7:46 The officers answered: No man ever spoke like this Man.
7:47 The *parushim* therefore answered them: Are you not also being led astray?
7:48 Have any of the rulers trusted in Him, or of the *parushim?*
7:49 Nevertheless this multitude that does not know the *Torah* is accursed.
7:50 Nicodemus (he who came to Him by night, being one of them) said to them:
7:51 Does our *Torah* judge a man, unless it first hears from him personally and knows what he does?

7:52 They answered him: Are you also from Galilee? Search, and see that no prophet has arisen out of Galilee. [Isa 9:1]
7:53 Everyone went to his own house,

Footnotes

[32] Vs 7:16 -
WHO
shalach Me. The Shaliah's teaching is not His own, but
HIS
(
ABBA
)
WHO
sent Him.

[33] Vs 7:18 - that
YAH
shua always seeks to glorify his
ABBA
YHWH
and not his own glory, shows that he is the true Mashiach. False mashiach would seek their own glory or deny the glory that is due to
YHWH
ELOHIM
.

[34] Vs 7:23 - circumcision is to be done on the 8th day; and if it should fall on the shabat, tradition allows it to be carried out on the shabat.

[35] Vs 7:28-29 -
HE
sent Me.
YAH
shua declared twice here that He is sent by His
ABBA
; thus emphasising His Shaliah (Apostle/ Proxy) appointment. Refer Mt 10:40 footnote on the Shaliah principle.

[35a] Vs 7:35 - Hellenes (G1672). Refers to Greek speaking gentiles. (Whereas Hellenist (G1675) refers to Greek speaking Yisra
EL
ite).

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

8 Adultery | Light | Truth | Misrepresentations

8:1 but
YAH
shua went to the Mount of Olives.
8:2 Now very early in the morning, He came again into the temple, and all the people came to Him. He sat down, and taught them.
8:3 The scribes and the *parushim* brought a woman taken in adultery. Having set her in the midst,
8:4 they told Him: *Rabbi*, we found this woman in adultery, in the very act.
8:5 Now in our *Torah*, *Mosheh* commanded us to stone such. What then do you say about her? [Lev 20:10; Deu 22:22]
8:6 They said this, testing Him, that they might have something to accuse Him of. Now
YAH
shua stooped down, and wrote on the ground with His finger.
8:7 Then when they continued asking Him, He looked up and said to them: He who is without sin among you, let him throw the first stone at her.
8:8 Again He stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground.
8:9 They, when they heard it, being convicted by their conscience, went out one by one, beginning from the oldest, even to the last.
YAH
shua was left alone with the woman where she was, in the middle.
8:10
YAH
shua, standing up, saw her and said: Woman, where are your accusers? Did no one condemn you?
8:11 She said: No one, *Adon*.
YAH
shua said: Neither do I condemn you. Go your way. From now on, sin no more.
8:12 Again, therefore,
YAH
shua spoke to them, saying: I Am the light of the world. He who follows Me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the light of life.

8:13 The *parushim* therefore said to Him: You testify about Yourself. Your testimony is not valid.
8:14
YAH
shua answered them: Even if I testify about Myself, My testimony is true, for I know where I came from, and where I Am going; but you do not know where I came from, or where I Am going.
8:15 You judge according to the flesh. I judge no one.
8:16 Even if I do judge, My judgment is true, for I Am not alone, but I Am with the
ABBA
WHO
shalach Me.
8:17 For it is written in the *Torah*, which also pertains to you, that the testimony of two people is valid. [Deu 17:6; 19:15]
8:18 I Am one Who testifies about Myself, and the
ABBA
WHO
shalach Me testifies about Me.[36]
8:19 They said therefore to Him: Where is Your
ABBA
?
YAH
shua answered: You know neither Me, nor My
ABBA
. If you knew Me, you would know My
ABBA
also[37].
8:20
YAH
shua spoke these *imrot* in the treasury, as He taught in the temple. Yet no one arrested Him, because His hour had not yet come.
8:21
YAH
shua said therefore again to them, I Am going away, and you will continue deliberating about Me, and you will perish in your sins. Where I go, you cannot come.
8:22 The
YAH

udim therefore said: Will He kill Himself, that He says: Where I Am going, you cannot come?
8:23 He said to them: You are from beneath. I Am from above. You are of this world. I Am not of this world.
8:24 I said therefore to you that you will perish in your sins; for unless you trust that I Am He, you will perish in your sins. [Jn 20:31]
8:25 They said therefore to Him: Who are You?
YAH
shua said to them: Just what I have been saying to you from the beginning[38].
8:26 I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you. However,
HE
WHO
shalach Me is true; and the things which I heard from
HIM
, these I say to the world.
8:27 They did not understand that He spoke to them about the
ABBA
.
8:28
YAH
shua therefore said to them: When you have lifted up the Son of man, then you will know that I Am He, and I do nothing of Myself, but as My
ABBA
taught Me, I say these things. [Jn 20:31]
8:29
HE
WHO
shalach Me is with Me[39]. The
ABBA
has not left Me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to
HIM
[40].
8:30 As He spoke these things, many trusted in Him.
8:31
YAH
shua therefore said to those
YAH
udim who had trusted Him: If you remain in My word, then you are truly My *talmidim*. [Mt 13:52]

8:32 You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free.
8:33 They answered Him: We are *Abraham's* seed, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How do you say: You will be made free?
8:34
YAH
shua answered them: Most certainly I tell you, everyone who commits sin is the bondservant of sin.
8:35 A bondservant does not live in the house forever. A son remains forever.
8:36 If therefore the Son makes you free, you will be free indeed.
8:37 I know that you are *Abraham's* seed, yet you seek to kill Me, because My *davar* finds no place in you.
8:38 I say the things which I have seen with the
ABBA
; and you also do the things which you have heard from your father.
8:39 They answered Him: Our father is *Abraham*.
YAH
shua said to them: If you were *Abraham's* children, you would do the works of *Abraham*.
8:40 But now you seek to kill Me, a man Who has told you the truth, which I heard from
ELOHIM
. *Abraham* would not have done that.
8:41 You do the works of your father. They said to Him: We were not born in fornication. We have one
ABBA
,
ELOHIM
.
8:42 Therefore
YAH
shua said to them: If
ELOHIM
were your
ABBA
, you would love Me, for I have come forth from
ELOHIM
. I have not come forth of Myself, but
HE

shalach Me[41].
8:43 Why do not you understand My saying? Because you are not able to hear My *davar*.
8:44 You are of your father, *ha-satan*, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks on his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it.
8:45 But because I tell the truth, you do not trust Me.
8:46 Which of you convicts Me of sin? If I tell the truth, why do you not trust Me?
8:47 He who is of
ELOHIM
hears the *imrot* of
ELOHIM
. For this cause you do not hear, because you are not of
ELOHIM
.
8:48 Then the
YAH
udim answered Him: Do not we say well that You are a Samaritan, and have a demon?
8:49
YAH
shua answered: I do not have a demon, but I honor My
ABBA
, and you dishonor Me.
8:50 I do not seek My own glory. There is
ONE
that seeks it and judges.
8:51 Most certainly, I tell you, if a person keeps My *davar*, he will never see death.
8:52 Then the
YAH
udim said to Him: Now we know that You have a demon. *Abraham* died, and the prophets; and You say: If a man keeps My *davar*, he will never taste of death.
8:53 Are You greater than our father *Abraham*, who died? The prophets died. Who do You make Yourself out to be?
8:54

YAH
shua answered: If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing. It is My
ABBA
WHO
glorifies Me, of
WHOM
you say that
HE
is our
ELOHIM
.
8:55 You have not known
HIM
, but I know
HIM
. If I said: I do not know
HIM
, I would be like you, a liar. But I know
HIM
, and keep
HIS
davar.
8:56 Your father *Abraham* was glad that he would see My day. He perceived it, and was glad[42].
8:57 Then the
YAH
udim said to Him: You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen *Abraham?*[43]
8:58
YAH
shua said to them: Most certainly, I tell you, before *Abraham* was, I Am He. [44] [Jn 20:31]
8:59 Therefore they took up stones to throw at Him, but
YAH
shua was hidden, and went out of the temple, having gone through their midst, and so passed by.

Footnotes

[36] Vs 8:18 - This statement (vs 17-18) shows that

YAH
shua and his

ABBA
are two separate (legitimate) beings and not two different modes of the same being.

YAH
shua is the Son of

YHWH
in the flesh - he is not

YHWH
in the flesh, neither the incarnation of

YHWH
. To claim the latter is to deny the legitimacy and personhood of the Son himself. See 1Jn 2:23.

[37] Vs 8:19 - know My

ABBA
also. Knowing the Sent One (Shaliah) is equivalent to knowing the

ONE
WHO
sent Him.

[38] Vs 8:25 - Inspite of

YAH
shua's repeated declaration that he is the Mashiach sent by

ABBA
YHWH
, the rulers still refused to believe.

YAH
shua never declared himself to be other than the Mashiach-Son sent by

ELOHIM
. Xref Jn 4:25-26; Mk 14:61-62. Xref Jn 1:1 ftn for meaning of 'from the beginning'.

[39] Vs 8:29 -

HE
WHO
sent Me is with Me. In this case where the Sent One (Shaliah) is actually accompanied by the

ONE
WHO
sent Him, we can expect an active/ live communication channel between the Sender and the sent one. Thus apart from speaking the written davar of

ELOHIM
,

YAH
shua would be able to speak the dynamic imrah of

ELOHIM

as well. Ref Mt 26:75; 27:14; Mk 9:32; 14:72; Lk 2:50; 4:4; 5:5; 9:45; Act 11:16, etc.

[40] Vs 8:27-29:
YAH
shua is always conscious of His role to acknowledge the
ABBA
and to reconcile the people to their (and His)
ABBA
ELOHIM
.

[41] Vs 8:42 - If one truly loves the
ABBA
, then the same should love
HIS
Shaliah-Son.

[42] Vs 8:56 - would see my Day.
ELOHIM
had spoken to Abraham about his future offspring (seed), in whom all nations will be blessed - Gen 22:18 (He will see the Mashiach at the resurrection).

[43] Vs 8:57 - Deliberate act by the parushim to mis-represent
YAH
shua's words, that He claimed (vs 56) to have seen Abraham, which He obviously did not.
YAH
shua is simply referring to Abraham's trust (in
ELOHIM
's word/ promise) to see his seed being a blessing to all nations - in a future day.

[44] Vs 8:58 - I Am He (eigo eimi).
YAH
shua is saying that before Abraham was called or came into being, Himself was already in the sovereign plan of
ELOHIM
as that future Seed of Abraham - the Mashiach.
ELOHIM
declares the end of
HIS
salvation plan/ work from the very beginning (before Abraham's existence). Ref Isa 41:4; 46:10; 48:3-8; Jer 29:11; Act 2:23; Rm 8:29-30; Eph 1:11. Refer similar 'I Am He' statements in Jn 4:25-26; 8:24, 28; 13:19; Mk 14:62. Refer Rev 13:8 on 'the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world'. Note that Mashiach always use the common ‘eigo eimi’, and not the unique ‘eyeh asher eyeh’ (eigo eimi ho on), used by YHWH only, in Ex 3:14.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

9 Blind healed on shabat | Adon, I trust

9:1 As He passed by, He saw a man blind from birth.
9:2 His *talmidim* asked Him: *Rabbi*, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?
9:3
YAH
shua answered: Neither did this man sin, nor his parents; but, that the works of
ELOHIM
might be revealed in him.
9:4 I must work the works of
HIM
WHO
shalach Me, while it is day. The night is coming, when no one can work.
9:5 While I Am in the world, I Am the light of the world.
9:6 When He had said this, He spat on the ground, made mud with the saliva, anointed the blind man's eyes with the mud,
9:7 and said to him: Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which means *shalach*). So, he went away, washed, and came back seeing.
9:8 The neighbors therefore, and those who saw that he was blind before, said: Is not this he who sat and begged?
9:9 Others were saying: It is he. Still others were saying: He looks like him. He said: I am he.
9:10 They therefore were asking him: How were your eyes opened?
9:11 He answered: A man called
YAH
shua made mud, anointed my eyes, and said to me: Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash. So, I went away and washed, and I received sight[45].
9:12 Then they asked him: Where is He? He said: I do not know.
9:13 They brought him who had been blind to the *parushim*.
9:14 It was a *shabat* when
YAH
shua made the mud and opened his eyes.
9:15 Again therefore the *parushim* also asked him how he received his

sight. He said to them: He put mud on my eyes, I washed, and I see.
9:16 Some therefore of the *parushim* said: This Man is not from
ELOHIM
, because He does not keep the *shabat*. Others said: How can a man who is a sinner do such signs? There was division among them.
9:17 Therefore they asked the blind man again: What do you say about Him, because He opened your eyes? He said: He is a prophet.
9:18 The
YAH
udim therefore did not trust concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him who had received his sight,
9:19 and asked them: Is this your son, whom you say was born blind? How then does he now see?
9:20 His parents answered them: We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind;
9:21 but how he now sees, we do not know; or who opened his eyes, we do not know. He is of age. Ask him. He will speak for himself.
9:22 His parents said these things because they feared the
YAH
udim; for the
YAH
udim had already agreed that if any man would confess Him as *Mashiach,* [46] he would be put out of the assembly.
9:23 Therefore his parents said: He is of age. Ask him.
9:24 So, they called the man who was blind a second time, and said to him: Give glory to
ELOHIM
. We know that this Man is a sinner.
9:25 He therefore answered: I do not know if He is a sinner. One thing I do know - that though I was blind, now I see.
9:26 They said to him again: What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?
9:27 He answered them: I told you already, and you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? You do not also want to become His *talmidim*, do you?
9:28 They insulted him and said: You are His *talmid*, but we are *talmidim* of *Mosheh*.

9:29 We know that
ELOHIM
has spoken to *Mosheh*. But as for this Man, we do not know where He comes from.
9:30 The man answered them: How amazing. You do not know where He comes from, yet He opened my eyes.
9:31 We know that
ELOHIM
does not listen to sinners, but if anyone reveres
ELOHIM
, and does
HIS
will;
HE
listens to him. [Ps 66:18, Pro 15:29; 28:9]
9:32 Since the world began it has never been heard of that anyone opened the eyes of someone born blind.
9:33 If this Man were not from
ELOHIM
, He could do nothing.
9:34 They answered him: You were altogether born in sins, and do you teach us? They threw him out.
9:35
YAH
shua heard that they had thrown him out, and finding him, He said: Do you trust in the Son of
ELOHIM
?
9:36 He answered: Who is He, *Adon*, that I may trust in Him?
9:37
YAH
shua said to him: You have both seen Him, and it is He Who speaks with you.
9:38 He said: *Adon*, I trust. And he *shachah* Him.
9:39
YAH
shua said: I came into this world for judgment, that those who do not see may see; and that those who see may become blind.
9:40 Those of the *parushim* who were with Him heard these things, and

said to Him: Are we also blind?
9:41
YAH
shua said to them: If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say: We see. Therefore, your sin remains.

Footnotes

[45] Vs 9:11 - this is another example of someone being healed unconditionally, without any initiative/ request on his part. Ref Act 3:2-9; Lk 7:14 for other examples.

[46] Vs 9:22 - the main controversy that the parushim have with
YAH
shua is that he identified himself as the Mashiach. For this, they falsely deem it as blasphemous and hence is intent on putting him to death.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

10 The good Shepherd | False accusations

10:1 Most certainly, I tell you, one who does not enter by the door into the sheep fold, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.
10:2 But one who enters in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.
10:3 The gatekeeper opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out.
10:4 Whenever he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice.
10:5 They will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him; for they do not know the voice of strangers.
10:6
YAH
shua spoke this parable to them, but they did not understand what He was telling them.
10:7
YAH
shua therefore said to them again: Most certainly, I tell you, I Am the sheep's door.
10:8 All who came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them.
10:9 I Am the door. If anyone enters in by Me, he will be safe, and will go in and go out, and will find pasture.
10:10 The thief only comes to steal, kill, and destroy. I came that they may have life, and may have it abundantly.
10:11 I Am the good Shepherd. The good Shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. [Isa 40:11; Eze 34:11-12,15,22].
10:12 He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming, leaves the sheep, and flees. The wolf snatches the sheep, and scatters them.
10:13 The hired hand flees because he is a hired hand, and does not care for the sheep.
10:14 I Am the good Shepherd. I know My own, and my own know Me;
10:15 even as the
ABBA

knows Me, and I know the
ABBA
. I lay down My life for the sheep.
10:16 I have other sheep, which are not of this fold. I must bring them also, and they will hear My voice. They will become one flock with one Shepherd. [Isa 56:8]
10:17 Therefore the
ABBA
loves Me, because I lay down My life, that I may receive it again.
10:18 No one takes it away from Me, but I lay it down by Myself. I have been given the authority to lay it down, and I have been given the authority to receive it again. I received this instruction from My
ABBA
.
10:19 Therefore a division arose again among the
YAH
udim because of these words.
10:20 Many of them said: He has a demon, and is insane. Why do you listen to Him?
10:21 Others said: These are not the *imrot* of one possessed by a demon. It is not possible for a demon to open the eyes of the blind, is it? [Ex 4:11]
10:22 It was the festival of re-dedication[47], at *Yerushalayim*.
10:23 It was winter, and
YAH
shua was walking in the temple, in *Shelomoh's* porch.
10:24 The
YAH
udim therefore came around Him and said to Him: How long will You hold us in suspense? If You are the *Mashiach*, tell us plainly.
10:25
YAH
shua answered them: I told you, and you do not trust. The works that I do in My*'s*
ABBA
name, these testify about Me.
10:26 But you do not trust, because you are not of My sheep, as I told you.
10:27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.
10:28 I give everlasting life to them. They will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of My hand.

10:29 My
ABBA
,
WHO
has given them to Me, is greater than all. No one is able to snatch them out of My*'s*
ABBA
hand.
10:30 I and the
ABBA
are one[48].
10:31 Therefore the
YAH
udim took up stones again to stone Him.
10:32
YAH
shua answered them: I have shown you many good works from My
ABBA
. For which of those works do you stone Me?
10:33 The
YAH
udim answered Him: We do not stone You for a good work, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a man, make Yourself
ELOHIM
[49].
10:34
YAH
shua answered them: Is not it written in your *Torah*: I have said - you are *elohim?* [Ps 82:6]
10:35 If
HE
called them *elohim*, to whom the *davar* of
ELOHIM
came, and the *sephar* cannot be broken,
10:36 do you say of Him Whom the
ABBA
sanctified and *shalach* into the world: You blaspheme, because I said - I Am the Son of
ELOHIM
?[50]

10:37 If I do not do the works of My
ABBA
, do not trust Me.
10:38 But if I do them, though you do not trust Me, trust the works; that you may know and trust that the
ABBA
is with me, and I with the
ABBA
.
10:39 They sought again to seize Him, and He went out of their hand.
10:40 He went away again beyond the *Yarden* into the place where
YAH
chanan was immersing at first, and there He stayed.
10:41 Many came to Him. They said:
YAH
chanan indeed did no sign, but everything that
YAH
chanan said about this Man is true.
10:42 Many trusted in Him there.

Footnotes

[47] Vs 10:22 - re-dedication. Festival of Hanukkah commemorates restoration of the temple in the time of
YAH
udah Maccabeus and the revolt against Antiochus Ephiphanes (164 BC).

[48] Vs 10:30 - are one. One accord and purpose. Unity of mind and spirit (Not unity of being, personhood, substance). Xref Jn 14:20; 17: 11, 21-23; 1Jn 1:3; 1Cor 1:10; 6:17; Eph 4:1-6. Shaliah principle - the one being sent is as the One Who sent him.
YAH
shua is the Shaliah from the
ABBA
. Refer Heb 3:1; Mt 10:40.

[49] Vs 10:33 - make Yourself
ELOHIM
. Another malicious accusation that Messiah is claiming to be the
'ELOHIM'
, just because He said (vs 30) that He is of one accord (unity in purpose/ objective) with the
ABBA
. Refer next footnote to vs 33-36 for further explanation on differentiation between 'elohim'

and '

ELOHIM

'.

[50] Vs 10:34-36 - elohim, son of

ELOHIM

.

YAH

shua quotes from Ps 82:6 to show that there are 'elohim' and 'sons of

ELYON

' (mighty ones, judges, rulers, angels) over which

ABBA

-

YHWH

is the supreme '

ELOHIM

of elohim' (Ex 15:11; Deu 10:17). Thus, even if

YAH

shua had openly claimed to be an 'elohim' or 'Son of

ELYON

' (Lk 1:32), it would still be understood in such Hebraic context that these titles do not imply equality (in any sense) with

YHWH

-

ELOHIM

. Thus,

YAH

shua prudently avoided the title 'elohim' but referred to Himself as 'Son of

ELOHIM

' (v 36); Son of man, etc. Despite this, His accusers maliciously charged Him for blasphemy. In addition to His role as the 'Lamb of

ELOHIM

', His future return as the 'Lion of

YAH

udah' (Rev 5:5) will clearly demonstrate His status as Elohim (Mighty One; Jn 1:1c).

YAH

shua is the 'only begotten Elohim'(Jn 1:18) Who sits at the right hand of

YHWH-ELOHIM

, above all other 'elohim'. Notwithstanding, He should not be conflated with YHWH's singular '

ELOHIM

of elohim' status,

WHO

alone is the one true

EL ELYON

(Most High

ELOHIM
). See Gen 14:22; Ps 47:2; Mk 5:7, etc.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

11
EL
azar |
YAH
shua wept | Caiaphas' prophecy

11:1 Now a certain man was sick,
EL
azar from Bethany, of the village of *Miriam* and her sister, *Martha*.
11:2 It was that *Miriam* who had anointed the *Adon* with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother,
EL
azar, was sick.
11:3 The sisters therefore sent to Him, saying: *Adon*, behold, he for whom You have great affection is sick.
11:4 Now when
YAH
shua heard it, He said: This sickness is not to death, but for the glory of
ELOHIM
, that*'s*
ELOHIM
Son may be glorified by it.
11:5 Now
YAH
shua loved *Martha*, and her sister, and
EL
azar.
11:6 When therefore He heard that he was sick, He stayed two days in the place where He was.
11:7 Then after this He said to the *talmidim*: Let us go into
YAH
udah again.
11:8 The *talmidim* told Him: *Rabbi*, the
YAH
udim were just trying to stone You, and are You going there again?
11:9
YAH

shua answered: Are not there twelve hours of daylight? If a man walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world.
11:10 But if a man walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him.
11:11 He said these things, and after that, He said to them: Our friend,
EL
azar, has fallen asleep, but I Am going so that I may awake him out of sleep.
11:12 The *talmidim* therefore said: *Adon*, if he has fallen asleep, he will recover.
11:13 Now
YAH
shua had spoken of his death, but they thought that He spoke of taking rest in sleep.
11:14 So,
YAH
shua said to them plainly then -
EL
azar is dead.
11:15 I Am glad for your sakes that I was not there, so that you may trust. Nevertheless, let us go to him.
11:16 *Toma* therefore (also called Didymus), said to his fellow *talmidim*: Let us go also, that we may die with Him.
11:17 So when
YAH
shua came, He found that he had been in the tomb four days already.
11:18 Now Bethany was near *Yerushalayim*, about two miles away.
11:19 Many of the
YAH
udim had joined the women around *Martha* and *Miriam*, to console them concerning their brother.
11:20 Then when *Martha* heard that
YAH
shua was coming, she went and met Him, but *Miriam* stayed in the house.
11:21 Therefore *Martha* said to
YAH
shua, *Adon*, if You would have been here, my brother would not have died.
11:22 Even now I know that, whatever You ask of
ELOHIM

,
ELOHIM
will give You.
11:23
YAH
shua said to her: Your brother will rise again.
11:24 *Martha* said to Him: I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.
11:25
YAH
shua said to her: I Am the resurrection and the life. He who trusts in Me will live, even if he dies.[51a]
11:26 Whoever lives and trusts in Me will never die. Do you trust this?
11:27 She said to Him: Yes, *Adon*. I have come to trust that You are the *Mashiach*, the Son of
ELOHIM
, He Who is to come into the world[51].
11:28 When she had said this, she went away, and called *Miriam*, her sister, softly, saying: The *Rabbi* is here, and is calling you.
11:29 When she heard this, she arose quickly, and went to Him.
11:30 Now
YAH
shua had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where *Martha* met Him.
11:31 Then the
YAH
udim who were with her in the house, and were consoling her, when they saw *Miriam*, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying: She is going to the tomb to weep there.
11:32 Therefore when *Miriam* came to where
YAH
shua was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him: *Adon*, if You would have been here, my brother would not have died.
11:33 When
YAH
shua therefore saw her weeping, and the
YAH
udim weeping who came with her, He groaned in the spirit, and was grieved within Himself,

11:34 and said: Where have you laid him? They told Him: *Adon*, come and see.
11:35
YAH
shua wept.
11:36 The
YAH
udim therefore said: See how much affection He had for him.
11:37 Some of them said: Could not this Man, who opened the eyes of him who was blind, have also kept this man from dying?
11:38
YAH
shua therefore, again groaning in Himself, came to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay against it.
11:39
YAH
shua said: Take away the stone. *Martha*, the sister of him who was dead, said to Him: *Adon*, by this time there is a stench, for he has been dead four days.
11:40
YAH
shua said to her: Did not I tell you that if you trust, you would see *'s*
ELOHIM
glory?
11:41 So, they took away the stone from the place where the dead man was lying.
YAH
shua lifted up His eyes, and said:
ABBA
, I thank
YOU
that
YOU
listened to Me.
11:42 I know that
YOU
always listen to Me, but because of the multitude that stands around I say this, that they may trust that
YOU

shalach Me[52].
11:43 When He had said this, He cried with a loud voice,
EL
azar, come out.
11:44 He who was dead came out, bound hand and foot with wrappings, and his face was wrapped around with a cloth.
YAH
shua said to them: Free him, and let him go.
11:45 Therefore many of the
YAH
udim, who came to *Miriam* and saw what
YAH
shua did, trusted in Him.
11:46 But some of them went away to the *parushim*, and told them the things which
YAH
shua had done.
11:47 The chief *kohen* therefore and the *parushim* gathered a meeting of the council, and said: What are we doing? For this Man does many signs.
11:48 If we leave Him alone like this, everyone will trust in Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation.
11:49 Nevertheless, a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high *kohen* that year, said to them: You know nothing at all,
11:50 nor do you consider that it is expedient for us that one Man should die for the people, and that the whole nation not perish.
11:51 Now he did not say this of himself, but being high *kohen* that year, he prophesied that
YAH
shua would die for the nation[53],
11:52 and not for the nation only, but that He might also gather into one the children of
ELOHIM
who are scattered abroad.
11:53 So, from that day forward they took counsel that they might put Him to death[54].
11:54
YAH
shua therefore walked no more openly among the
YAH

udim, but departed from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called *Ephraim*. He stayed there with His *talmidim*.
11:55 Now the *Pesach* of the
YAH
udim was at hand. Many ascended from the region to *Yerushalayim* before the *Pesach*, to purify themselves.
11:56 Then they sought for
YAH
shua and spoke one with another, as they stood in the temple: What do you think - that He is not coming to the festival at all?
11:57 Now the chief *kohen* and the *parushim* had commanded that if anyone knew where He was, he should report it, that they might seize Him.

Footnotes

[51a] Vs 11:25 - Resurrection of kadosh ones. Ref Isa 25:8; 26:19; Eze 37:12; Dan 12:2; Job 19:25-27; 1Cor 15:54; Phi 3:11, 21.

[51] Vs 11:27 - another honest testimony of the identity and nature of
YAH
shua - the Mashiach, the Son of
ELOHIM
. Xref Jn 6:69; 20:31; Mk 8:29; Mt 16:16; Lk 4:41; Act 8:37; 1Jn 4:15.

[52] Vs 11:42 (41-43) - In performing this heart felt miracle (bringing His beloved
EL
azar to life), YAHshua prayed aloud – thanking the
ABBA
for listening to Him. Normally, He would be listening to the
ABBA
's will/ instruction, but this occasion seems an exception, where He had asked the
ABBA
for this miracle. This was to show that the
ABBA
listens to Him (too) because
HE
had sent Him.

[53] Vs 11:51-52 - Caiaphas' prophecy. No doubt that this was a genuine shamayim prophecy given to the high kohen's office (notwithstanding his personal unfaithfulness). It facilitated the leadership's decision to sacrifice the Man, not only for the sake of Yisra
EL
, but also (vs 52) for all the scattered children of

ELOHIM
amongst the nations. From this perspective, it may be appreciated that the high kohen's decision to sacrifice the Man is in obedience to shamayim prophecy (on substitutionary atonement). Xref Jn 18:14; Isa 53:5; 1Pet 2:24.

[54] Vs 11:53 (49-53) - Critical truth that the decision to put
YAH
shua to death was the result of the high priest's inspired prophesy; that the Man has to be sacrificed in order to save the nation and others as well. Note from vs 51 'he did not say this of himself'. Caiaphas did not invent this prophesy. He received that prophesy from
ELOHIM
. Therefore, he and the priesthood, and Yisra
EL
indeed, must obey that prophecy. It is for obvious reasons that this prophesy had to be kept within the circle of leaders only.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

12 Hoshia-na | Trust in
HIM
WHO
shalach Me

12:1 Then six days before the *Pesach*,
YAH
shua came to Bethany, where
EL
azar was, who had been dead, whom He raised from the dead.
12:2 So, they made Him a meal there. *Martha* served, but
EL
azar was one of those who sat at the table with Him.
12:3 *Miriam*, therefore, took a pound of ointment of pure spikenard, very precious, and anointed the feet of
YAH
shua, and wiped His feet with her hair. The house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.
12:4 Then
YAH
udah Ishqirya, *Shimon's* son, one of His *talmidim*, who would betray Him, said:
12:5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred denarii, and given to the poor?
12:6 Now he said this, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and having the money box, used to steal what was put into it.
12:7 Then
YAH
shua said: Leave her alone. She has kept this for the day of My burial.
12:8 For you always have the poor with you, but you do not always have Me.
12:9 A large crowd therefore of the
YAH
udim learned that He was there, and they came, not for the sake of
YAH
shua only, but that they might see

EL
azar also, whom He had raised from the dead.
12:10 Moreover, the chief *kohen* conspired to put
EL
azar to death also,
12:11 because on account of him many of the
YAH
udim went away and trusted in
YAH
shua.
12:12 On the next day a great multitude had come to the festival. When they heard that
YAH
shua was coming to *Yerushalayim*,
12:13 they took the branches of the palm trees, and went out to meet Him, and cried out: *Hoshia-na*. Blessed is He Who comes in the name of
ADONAI
, the King of *Yisra*
EL
.[55]
12:14
YAH
shua, having found a young donkey, sat on it. As it is written:
12:15 Do not be afraid, daughter of *Tziyon*. Behold, your King comes, sitting on a donkey's colt. [Zec 9:9]
12:16 His *talmidim* did not understand these things at first, but when
YAH
shua was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about Him, and that they had done these things to Him.
12:17 The multitude therefore that was with Him when He called
EL
azar out of the tomb and raised him from the dead, testified.
12:18 For this cause also the multitude went and met Him, because they heard that He had done this sign.
12:19 The *parushim* therefore said among themselves: See how you accomplish nothing. Behold, the world has gone after Him.
12:20 Now there were certain *Hellenes* among those that ascended to *shachah* at the festival.
12:21 These, therefore, came to Philip, who was from *Bethsaida* of Galilee,

and asked him, saying: *adon*, we want to see
YAH
shua.
12:22 Philip came and told Andreas, and in turn, Andreas came with Philip, and they told
YAH
shua.
12:23
YAH
shua answered them: The time has come for the Son of man to be glorified.
12:24 Most certainly I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains by itself alone. But if it dies, it bears much fruit.
12:25 He who loves his life will lose it. He who relinquishes his life in this world will keep it to everlasting life.
12:26 If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me. Where I Am, there will My servant also be. If anyone serves Me, the
ABBA
will honor him.
12:27 Now My soul is troubled. What shall I say -
ABBA
, save Me from this hour? But on account of this, I came to this hour.
12:28
ABBA
, glorify
YOUR
name. Then there came a voice out of the *shamayim*, saying: I have indeed glorified it, and I will glorify it again[56].
12:29 The multitude therefore, who stood by and heard it, said that it had thundered. Others said: A *malach* has spoken to Him.
12:30
YAH
shua answered: This voice has not come for My sake, but for your sakes.
12:31 Now is the judgment of this world. Now the prince of this world will be cast out.
12:32 And I, if I Am lifted up from the earth, will draw all unto Myself.
12:33 Now He said this, signifying by what kind of death He should die.
12:34 The multitude answered Him: We have heard out of the *Torah* that the *Mashiach* remains forever. [Isa 9:7; Dan 2:44; Isa 53:8] How do you

say: The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?
12:35
YAH
shua therefore said to them: Yet a little while the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness does not overtake you. He who walks in the darkness does not know where he is going.
12:36 While you have the light, trust in the light, that you may become children of light.
YAH
shua said these things, and He departed and hid Himself from them.
12:37 Even though He had done so many signs before them, yet they did not trust in Him,
12:38 that the *davar* of *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet might be fulfilled, which
HE
,
ADONAI
, spoke: Who has trusted our report? To whom has the arm of
ADONAI
been revealed? [Isa 53:1]
12:39 For this cause they could not trust, for *Yesha*
YAH
said again:
12:40
HE
has blinded their eyes and
HE
hardened their heart, lest they should see with their eyes, and perceive with their heart, and would turn, and I would heal them. [Isa 6:10]
12:41 *Yesha*
YAH
said these things when he saw
HIS
glory, and spoke of
HIM
. [Isa 6:1]
12:42 Indeed, even of the rulers many believed in Him, but because of the *parushim* they did not confess it, so that they would not be put out of the

assembly,
12:43 for they loved men's praise more than*'s*
ELOHIM
praise.
12:44
YAH
shua cried out and said: Whoever trusts in Me, trusts not in Me, but in
HIM
WHO
shalach Me[57].
12:45 He who beholds Me beholds
HIM
WHO
shalach Me[58].
12:46 I have come as a light into the world, that whoever trusts in Me may not remain in darkness.
12:47 If anyone listens to My *imrot*, and does not keep them, I do not judge him. For I Am come not to judge the world[58a], but to save the world.
12:48 He who rejects Me, and does not receive My *imrot*, has that which judges him - the *davar* that I spoke, the same will judge him in the last Day.
12:49 For I spoke not from Myself, but the
ABBA
WHO
shalach Me.
HE
HIMSELF
gives Me instructions - what I should say, and what I should speak.
12:50 I know that
HIS
commandment is everlasting life. The things therefore which I speak, even as the
ABBA
has said to Me, so I speak[59].

Footnotes

[55] Vs 12:13 - Hoshia-na. Meaning: Save us now. Ref Ps 118:25. He Who comes. Ref Ps 80:17-19.

[56] Vs 12:28 - the glory of the

ABBA
's name (
YHWH
) had declined in tandem with the spiritual decline of Yisra
EL
, and at its lowest point during this time of
YAH
shua's ministry, it behooves the Son to cry out '
ABBA
, glorify
YOUR
name'. The
ABBA
's reply that He will glorify it again implies a future time of such restoration of the glory due unto His name. Today, that time has come.

[57] Vs 12:44 -
HIM
WHO
sent Me. Trusting the One Who is sent is actually trusting the
ONE
WHO
sent Him. See 'Shaliah' principle in Mt 10:40 footnote.

[58] Vs 12:45 - beholds
HIM
WHO
sent Me. Beholding the One Who is sent is as good as beholding the
ONE
WHO
sent Him. See 'Shaliah' principle in Mt 10:40 footnote.

[58a] Vs 12:47 - not to judge the world. Referring to His present (first) coming as the Lamb of
ELOHIM
.

[59] Vs 12:50 (44-50) - Clear testimony by
YAH
shua that the source and authority of all his teachings are from his
ABBA
YHWH
; from
WHOM
He is the Mashiach, Prophet and Son of
ELOHIM

. Xref Deu 18:15-19. The principle of agency (shaliah) is also manifested by the Mashiach, that the Sent One (Himself) represents and speaks on behalf of the

ONE
(

YHWH
)

WHO
sent Him.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

13 Feet washed | Betrayer | Love one another

13:1 Now before the festival of *Pesach*,
YAH
shua, knowing that His time had come that He would depart from this world to the
ABBA
, having loved His own people[60] who were in the world, He loved them to the end.
13:2 During the meal, *ha-satan*, having already put into the heart of
YAH
udah Ishqirya, *Shimon's* son, to betray Him,
13:3
YAH
shua, knowing that the
ABBA
had given all things into His hands, and that He came forth from
ELOHIM
, and to
ELOHIM
He goes,
13:4 arose from the meal, and laid aside His outer garments. He took a towel, and wrapped a towel around His waist.
13:5 Then He poured water into the basin, and began to wash the *talmidim's* feet, and to wipe them with the towel that was wrapped around Him.
13:6 Then He came to *Shimon Kefa*. He said to Him: *Adon*, do You wash my feet?
13:7
YAH
shua answered him: You do not know what I Am doing now, but you will understand later.
13:8 *Kefa* said to Him: You will never wash my feet.
YAH
shua answered him: If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me.

13:9 *Shimon Kefa* said to Him: *Adon*, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.
13:10
YAH
shua said to him: Someone who has bathed only needs to have his feet washed, and is completely clean. You are clean, but not all of you.
13:11 For He knew him who would betray Him, therefore He said: You are not all clean.
13:12 So, when He had washed their feet, put His outer garment back on, and sat down again, He said to them: Do you know what I have done to you?
13:13 You call Me, *Rabbi* and *Adon*. You say so correctly, for so I Am.
13:14 If I then, *Adon* and *Rabbi*, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet.
13:15 For I have given you an example, that you also should do as I have done to you.
13:16 Most certainly I tell you, a servant is not greater than his *adon*, neither one who is a *shaliah* greater than he who sent him.
13:17 If you know these things, blessed are you if you do them.
13:18 I do not speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen. But that the *sephar* may be fulfilled - he who eats bread with Me has lifted his heel against Me. [Ps 41:9]
13:19 From now on, I tell you before it happens, that when it happens, you may trust that I Am He. [Jn 4:25-26; Mk 14:61-62]
13:20 Most certainly I tell you, he who receives whomever I *shalach*, receives Me; and he who receives Me, receives
HIM
WHO
shalach Me[61].
13:21 When
YAH
shua had said this, He was troubled in spirit, and testified: Most certainly I tell you, that one of you will betray Me.
13:22 The *talmidim* looked at one another, perplexed about whom He spoke.
13:23 One of His *talmidim*, whom
YAH
shua loved, was at the table, leaning on
YAH

shua's lap.
13:24 *Shimon Kefa* therefore beckoned to him, and said to him: Tell us who it is of whom He speaks.
13:25 He, leaning back, as he was, on
YAH
shua's lap, asked Him: *Adon*, who is it?
13:26
YAH
shua therefore answered: It is he to whom I will give this piece of bread when I have dipped it. So, when He had dipped the piece of bread, He gave it to
YAH
udah, the son of *Shimon* from Ishqirya.
13:27 After the piece of bread, then *ha-satan* entered into him. Then
YAH
shua said to him: What you do, do quickly.
13:28 Now no man at the table knew why He said this to him.
13:29 For some thought, because
YAH
udah had the money box, that
YAH
shua said to him: Buy what things we need for the festival, or that he should give something to the poor.
13:30 Therefore having received that morsel, he went out immediately. It was night.
13:31 When he had gone out,
YAH
shua said: Now the Son of man has been glorified, and
ELOHIM
has been glorified in Him.
13:32 Forasmuch as He has glorified
ELOHIM
,
ELOHIM
HIMSELF
will also glorify Him, and will do so without delay.
13:33 Little children, I will be with you a little while longer. You will seek Me, and as I said to the
YAH

udim, Where I Am going, you cannot come, so now I tell you.
13:34 A *chadash* commandment I give to you, that you love one another, just like I have loved you; that you also love one another.
13:35 By this everyone will know that you are My *talmidim*, if you have love for one another.
13:36 *Shimon Kefa* said to Him: *Adon*, where are You going?
YAH
shua answered: Where I Am going, you cannot follow now, but you will follow afterwards.
13:37 *Kefa* said to Him: *Adon*, why cannot I follow You now? I will lay down my life for You.
13:38
YAH
shua answered him: Will you lay down your life for Me? Most certainly I tell you, the rooster would not crow until you have denied Me three times.

Footnotes

[60] Vs 13:1 - having loved His own people (idios, G2398) i.e Yisra
EL
ite kinsmen. Xref Jn 1:11; Mt 25:40.

[61] Vs 13:20 - receives
HIM
WHO
sent Me. Shaliah principle. Xref Lk 10:16; Jn 20:21; Mt 10:40.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

14 I Am the way, the truth, and the life

14:1 Do not let your heart be troubled. Trust in
ELOHIM
. Trust also in Me[62].
14:2 In My*'s*
ABBA
house are many abiding places. If it were not so, I would have told you. I Am going to prepare a place for you.
14:3 If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and will receive you to Myself; that where I Am, you may be there also.
14:4 Where I go, you know, and you know the way.
14:5 *Toma* said to Him: *Adon*, we do not know where You are going. How can we know the way?
14:6
YAH
shua said to him: I Am the way, the truth, and the life[63]. No one comes to the
ABBA
, except through Me.
14:7 If you had come to know Me, you would have known My
ABBA
also. From now on, you know
HIM
, and have perceived
HIM
.
14:8 Philip said to Him: *Adon*, show us the
ABBA
, and that will be enough for us.[64]
14:9
YAH
shua said to him: Have I been with you such a long time, and do you not know Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the*[65]*
ABBA
. How is it you say - show us the

ABBA
?
14:10 Do you not trust that I Am with the
ABBA
, and the
ABBA
is with Me? The *imrot* that I tell you, I speak not from Myself; but the
ABBA
WHO
abides within Me does
HIS
works.
14:11 Trust Me that I Am with the
ABBA
, and the
ABBA
is with Me; or else trust Me on account of the works themselves[66].
14:12 Most certainly I tell you, he who trusts in Me, the works that I do, he will do also; and he will do greater works than these, because I Am going to My
ABBA
.
14:13 Whatever you will ask in My name, that will I do, that the
ABBA
may be glorified through the Son. [Jn 15:16; 16:23-24, 26]
14:14 If you shall ask anything in My name, I will do it.
14:15 If you love Me, keep My commandments.
14:16 I will pray to the
ABBA
, and
HE
will give you another
COUNSELOR
[67] that
HE
may be with you forever -
14:17 the
RUACH
of truth,
WHOM

the world cannot receive; for it does not perceive
HIM
, neither knows
HIM
. You know
HIM
, for
HE
lives with you, and will be in you.
14:18 I will not leave you desolate. I will be coming for you.
14:19 Yet a little while, and the world will see Me no more; but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also.
14:20 In that day you will know that I Am in My
ABBA
, and you in Me, and I in you[68].
14:21 One who has My commandments, and keeps them, that person is one who loves Me. One who loves Me will be loved by My
ABBA
, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him.
14:22
YAH
udah (not Ishqirya) said to Him: *Adon*, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?
14:23
YAH
shua answered him: If a man loves Me, he will keep My *davar*. My
ABBA
will love him, and we will come to him, and abide with him.
14:24 He who does not love Me does not keep My *devarim*. The *davar* which you hear is not Mine, but the*'s*
ABBA
WHO
shalach Me[69].
14:25 I have said these things to you, while being present with you.
14:26 Now the
COUNSELOR
, the
RUACH
kadosh,
WHOM

the
ABBA
will send in My name,
HE
will teach you all things, and will remind you of all that I said to you.
14:27 *Shalom* I leave with you. My *shalom* I give to you; not as the world gives, give I unto you. Do not let your heart be troubled, neither let it be fearful.
14:28 You heard how I told you - I go away, and I will come to you. If you loved Me, you would have rejoiced, because I said I Am going to My
ABBA
; for the
ABBA
is greater than I.[70]
14:29 Now I have told you before it happens so that, when it happens, you may trust.
14:30 I will no longer speak much with you, for the prince of the world comes; even so, he has no claim on Me.
14:31 But that the world may know that I love the
ABBA
, and as the
ABBA
commanded Me, even so I do. Arise, let us go from here.

Footnotes

[62] Vs 14:1 - Trust also in Me. A clear teaching that trusting in Mashiach
YAH
shua is not a substitute or replacement for trusting in
YHWH
ELOHIM
and
HIS
davar. Trusting in
YAH
shua as the Mashiach shows that one has truly understood and trusted in the
ABBA
WHO
sent Him.

[63] Vs 14:6 - the Way, the Truth and the Life. Just as

ELOHIM
having in the past spoken about

HIS
Way, Truth and Life to the fathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways, has in the latter days spoken and manifested the same to us again through

HIS
Mashiach-Son. Thus, trusting, and following

YAH
shua Mashiach's teaching and example, is the continuation and fulfillment of the Way, the Truth, and the Life of

ELOHIM
. According to the imrah of the

ABBA
: This is MY beloved Son...Listen to Him (Mt 17:5). **The Way** – Gen 18:19; Ex 33:13; 1Ki 3:14; 11:33, 38; Isa 55:8,9; 58:2; 63:17; 64:5; Jer 5:4-5; 32:39; Eze 18:25, 29; 33:20; Zec 3:7; Mal 2:9; Ps 5:8; 25:4; 27:11; 37:23, 34; 51:13; 67:2; 77:13, 19; 81:13; 86:11; 95:10; 119:15, 37; Job 21:14; 2Chr 6:31; Act 18:25; Heb 3:10; Rev 15:3. **The Truth** – Isa 38:18, 19; Dan 9:13; Ps 25:5; 26:3; 30:9; 40:10, 11; 43:3; 54:5; 57:10; 86:11; 115:1; 119:30; Jn 17:17; 18:37; Act 6:7; Rm 1:18, 25; 2:8, 20; 3:7; 15:8. **The Life** – Deu 30:19, 20; Jer 21:8; Prov 5:6; 10:17; Jn 17:3; 11:25; Eph 4:18; 2Cor 13:4; Gal 2:20; 2Tim 1:1; 2:11; 1Jn 5:12; Heb 12:9.

[64] Vs 14:8 - show us the

ABBA
. The word 'show' (Gk 'deixon') means 'to give evidence or proof of a thing. Philip was asking

YAH
shua to show evidence that the

ABBA
is with Him and has sanctioned His words and actions (that He is indeed sent by the

ABBA
). This is confirmed by

YAH
shua's response to Philip in verse 10, assuring him that the

ABBA
is with Him and abiding in Him; meaning that the

ABBA
's

RUACH
kadosh is abiding with Him. (This does not mean that

YAH
shua is an incarnation of the

ABBA
).

[65] Vs 14:9 - seen the
ABBA
. Seeing the One Who is sent is as good as seeing the
ONE
WHO
sent Him. See 'Shaliah' principle in Mt 10:40 footnote.

[66] Vs 14:11 - 'with Me' - the nature of unity and like-mindedness between
YAH
shua and the
ABBA
is the same kind of unity and like-mindedness between believers and
YAH
shua. See vs 20 below.

[67] Vs 14:16 -
COUNSELOR
. The
RUACH
of truth (vs 17). Likewise, Jn 14:26, 15:26, 16:7.

[68] Vs 14:20 - This
ABBA
-Mashiach-disciples relationship refers to their unity in spirit, purpose, faith, fellowship, mind, truth (Not unity in being/ personhood/ substance). Xref Jn 10:30; 17:11, 21-23; 1Cor 1:10; 6:17; 1Jn 1:3; Phi 1:27; 2:2; Act 4:32.

[69] Vs 14:24 - The Shaliah's words are not His own, they are the words of the
ONE
WHO
shalach Him. Xref Jn 3:34.

[70] Vs 14:28 -
YAH
shua's own testimony that his
ABBA
YHWH
is greater than himself. There is none equal to the
ABBA
- Isa 40:25; 46:5; Jn 5:18, 5:44.
YHWH
is the only true
ELOHIM
- 1Cor 8:4-6, 15:28; 1Tim 1:17; 1Jn 5:20. YHWH is the only
EL-SHADDAI
, the only

EL-ELYON
.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

15 True vine | They hated Me without a cause

15:1 I Am the true vine, and My
ABBA
is the vinedresser.
15:2 Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit,
HE
takes away. Every branch that bears fruit,
HE
prunes, that it may bear more fruit.
15:3 You are already clean because of the *davar* which I have spoken to you.
15:4 Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit by itself, unless it abides in the vine, so neither can you, unless you abide in Me.
15:5 I Am the vine. You are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, the same bears much fruit, for apart from Me you can do nothing.
15:6 If a man does not abide in Me, he is thrown out as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, throw them into the fire, and they are burned.
15:7 If you abide in Me, and My *imrot* abide in you, you will ask whatever you desire, and it will be done for you.
15:8 In this is My
ABBA
glorified, that you bear much fruit; and so, you will be My *talmidim* [71a].
15:9 Even as the
ABBA
has loved Me, I also have loved you. Abide in My love.
15:10 If you keep My commandments, you will remain in My love; even as I have kept My*'s*
ABBA
commandments, and abide in
HIS
love.
15:11 I have spoken these things to you, that My joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be made full.

15:12 This is My commandment, that you love one another, even as I have loved you.
15:13 Greater love has no one than this, that one should lay down his life for his friends.
15:14 You are My friends, if you do whatever I command you.
15:15 No longer do I call you servants, for the servant does not know what his *adon* does. But I have called you friends, for everything that I heard from My
ABBA
, I have made known to you.
15:16 You did not choose Me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain; that whatever you will ask of the
ABBA
in My name,
HE
may give it to you.
15:17 I command these things to you, that you may love one another.
15:18 If the world hates you, you know that it has hated Me before it hated you.
15:19 If you were of the world, the world would love its own. But because you are not of the world, since I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.
15:20 Remember the word that I said to you: A servant is not greater than his *adon*. If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. If they receive My *davar*, they will receive yours also. [Jn 13:16]
15:21 But all these things will they do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know
HIM
WHO
shalach Me.
15:22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin.
15:23 He who hates Me, hates My
ABBA
also.
15:24 If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would not have had sin. But now have they witnessed and also hated both Me and My[71]

ABBA
.
15:25 Now this happened so that the *davar* may be fulfilled which was written in the *Torah:* They hated me without a cause. [Ps 69:4]
15:26 When the
COUNSELOR
comes,
WHOM
I will send to you from the
ABBA
, the
RUACH
of truth,
WHO
comes forth from the
ABBA
, the same will testify about Me. [Jn 16:7 ftn]
15:27 You will also testify, because you have been with Me from the beginning.

Footnotes

[71] Vs 15:24 - hated both Me and My
ABBA
. Hating the One Who is sent amounts to hating the
ONE
WHO
sent Him. See Shaliah principle in Mt 10:40 footnote.

[71a] Vs 15:8 - My talmidim (disciples). Important to understand that the relationship between Mashiach and His followers is essentially that of Teacher/Instructor-to-disciples. It is not an
ELOHIM
-to-devotee relationship. Xref Jn 8:31; 13:35; Mt 13:52; 26:18; etc. The word ‘talmid’ is never used in scripture to describe the relationship between
YHWH
and
HIS
people.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

16
RUACH
of truth | Ask of the
ABBA
in My name

16:1 These things have I spoken to you, so that you would not be caused to stumble.
16:2 They will put you out of the assemblies. Yes, the time comes that whoever kills you will think that he offers sacred service to
ELOHIM
.
16:3 They will do these things because they have not known the
ABBA
, nor Me.
16:4 Now I have told you these things, so that when the time comes, you may remember that I told you about them. I did not tell you these things at the beginning, because I was with you.
16:5 But now I Am going to
HIM
WHO
shalach Me, and none of you asks Me: Where are you going?
16:6 Rather, because I have told you these things, sorrow has filled your heart.
16:7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is to your advantage that I go away, for if I do not go away, the
COUNSELOR
would not come to you. However, if I go,
HE
will be sent to you[72].
16:8 When
HE
has come,
HE
will convict the world about sin, about righteousness, and about judgment;
16:9 about sin, because they do not trust in Me;

16:10 about righteousness, because I Am going to My
ABBA
, and you would not see Me anymore;
16:11 about judgment, because the prince of this world has been judged.
16:12 I have yet many things to tell you, but you cannot bear them now.
16:13 Now, when
HE
, the
RUACH
of truth, has come,
HE
will guide you into all truth, for
HE
will not speak from
HIMSELF
; but whatever
HE
hears,
HE
will speak.
HE
will disclose to you things that are coming.
16:14
HE
will honor Me, for
HE
will take from what is Mine, and will rehearse it to you.
16:15 All things whatever the
ABBA
has committed to Me are Mine; therefore, I say that
HE
will take that which is Mine, and will rehearse it to you.
16:16 A little while, and you will not see Me. Again, a little while, and you will see Me.
16:17 Some of His *talmidim* therefore said to one another - What is this that He says to us: A little while, and you would not see Me, and again a little while, and you will see Me; and: Because I go to the
ABBA
?
16:18 They said therefore: What is this that He says: A little while? We do

not know what He is saying.
16:19 Therefore
YAH
shua perceived that they wanted to ask Him, and He said to them - Do you inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said: A little while, and you would not see Me, and again a little while, and you will see Me?
16:20 Most certainly I tell you, that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice. You will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.
16:21 A woman, when she gives birth, has sorrow, because her time has come. But when she has delivered the child, she does not remember the anguish anymore, for the joy that a man has been born into the world.
16:22 Therefore you now have sorrow, but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy away from you.
16:23 In that day you will ask Me no questions. Most certainly I tell you, whatever you may ask of the
ABBA
in My name,
HE
will give it to you.
16:24 Until now, you have asked nothing in My name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be made full.
16:25 I have spoken these things to you in figures of speech. But the time is coming when I will no longer speak to you in figures of speech, but will tell you plainly about the
ABBA
.
16:26 In that day you will ask in My name; and I Am not saying to you, that I will pray to the
ABBA
on your behalf, [72a]
16:27 for the
ABBA
HIMSELF
loves you, because you have loved Me, and have trusted that I came forth from
ELOHIM
.
16:28 I came forth from the
ABBA

, and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world, and go to the
ABBA
.
16:29 His *talmidim* said to Him: Behold, now You speak plainly, and speak no figures of speech.
16:30 Now we know that You know all things, and do not need for anyone to question You. By this we trust that You came forth from
ELOHIM
.
16:31
YAH
shua answered them: Now you are trusting?
16:32 Behold, the time is coming, yes, and has now come, that you will be scattered, everyone to his own place, and you will leave Me alone. Yet I Am not alone, because the
ABBA
is with Me[73].
16:33 I have told you these things, that in Me you may have *shalom*. In the world you have oppression; but be of good courage. I have overcome the world.

Footnotes

[72] Vs 16:7 -
HE
will be sent. By the
ABBA
, as clarified in Jn 14:16; 14:26; 15:26.

[72a] Vs 16:26 – pray to the
ABBA
. Based on vs 23-27, it is apparent that the disciples were instructed to address their prayer to
ABBA-ELOHIM
- in the name of the Messiah. This new (chadash) prayer protocol would be effective “in that day” when the Messiah is ascended to His
ABBA
(vs 16:28), and the
RUACH
is received (vs 16:13). Henceforth, direct access to the ABBA is mediated through genuine trust and acknowledgment of the Son (as well).

[73] Vs 16:32 - 'the
ABBA
is with Me' is repeatedly emphasized by
YAH
shua throughout His teachings. This means that the
ABBA
, through the
RUACH
, is constantly present by His side to guide and instruct
YAH
shua throughout His earthly ministry.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

17
YOUR
davar is truth | Perfect unity

17:1
YAH
shua said these things, and lifting up His eyes to the *shamayim*, He said:
ABBA
, the time has come. Glorify
YOUR
Son, that
YOUR
Son may also glorify
YOU
;
17:2 even as
YOU
gave Him authority over all flesh, He will give everlasting life to all whom
YOU
have given Him.
17:3 This is everlasting life, that they might know
YOU
, the only true
ELOHIM
[74], and
YAH
shua the *Mashiach,* Whom
YOU
have *shalach*.[75]
17:4 I glorified
YOU
on the earth. I have accomplished the work which
YOU
have given Me to do.
17:5 Hereafter,
ABBA
, glorify Me together with

YOURSELF
, with the glory which
YOU
had with
YOU
before the foundation of the world.[76]
17:6 I revealed
YOUR
name to the people whom
YOU
have given Me out of the world[77]. They were
YOURS
, and
YOU
have given them to Me. They have kept
YOUR
davar.
17:7 Now they have known that all things whatever
YOU
have given Me are from
YOU
;
17:8 for the *imrot* which
YOU
have given Me I have given to them, and they received them, and knew for sure that I came forth from
YOU
, and they have trusted that
YOU
shalach Me.
17:9 I pray for them. I do not pray for the world, but for those whom
YOU
have given Me, for they are
YOURS
.
17:10 All these that are Mine are
YOURS
, and all who are
YOURS
are Mine, and I Am glorified in them.

17:11 I Am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I Am coming to
YOU
. *Kadosh*
ABBA
, keep them through
YOUR
name which
YOU
have given Me, that they may be one[78], even as we are.
17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in
YOUR
name. Those whom
YOU
have given Me I have kept. None of them is lost, except the son of perdition, that the *sephar* might be fulfilled.
17:13 But now I come to
YOU
, and I say these things in the world, that they may have My joy made full in themselves.
17:14 I have given them
YOUR
davar. The world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world.
17:15 I pray not that
YOU
would take them out of the world, but that
YOU
would keep them from the evil one.
17:16 They are not of the world even as I Am not of the world.[78a]
17:17 Sanctify them in
YOUR
truth.
YOUR
davar is truth. [Ps 119:142]
17:18 As
YOU
shalach Me into the world, even so I have *shalach* them into the world[79].
17:19 For their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth.

17:20 Not for these only do I pray, but for those also who trust in Me through their word,
17:21 that they may all be one; even as
YOU
,
ABBA
, are in Me, and I in
YOU
, that they also may be in us; that the world may trust that
YOU
shalach Me.
17:22 The glory which
YOU
have given Me, I have given to them; that they may be one, even as we are one;[80]
17:23 I with them, and
YOU
with Me, that they may be in perfect unity; that the world may know that
YOU
shalach Me, and loved them, even as
YOU
loved Me.
17:24
ABBA
, I desire that they also whom
YOU
have given Me be with Me where I Am, that they may see My glory, which
YOU
have given Me, for
YOU
loved Me before the foundation of this world. [Jn 17:5]
17:25 Righteous
ABBA
, although the world has not known
YOU
, now I have known
YOU
; and these have known that
YOU
shalach Me[81].

17:26 I made known to them
YOUR
name, and will continue to make it known[82]; that the love with which
YOU
loved Me may be in them, and I in them.

Footnotes

[74] Vs 17:3 -
ABBA
YHWH
is the only true
ELOHIM
, meaning the singular Most High
ELOHIM
(
EL
ELYON
) - Xref 1Jn 5:20; 1Th 1:9; 2Chr 15:3; Jer 10:10. The only ELOHIM - Xref 1Cor 8:6; 15:28; Jn 5:44; 1Tim 1:17; Deu 4:39; 6:4; Isa 45:21; 1Chr 17:20. There is none else, no other
ELOHIM
- Xref Ex 20:3; Deu 4:35, 39; 5:7; 32:39; 1Sa 2:2; 1Chr 17:20; Isa 43:10, 44:8; 45:5, 6, 14, 21; Jer 10:10; Joe 2:27; Zec 14:9; 1Chr 17:20.

[75] Vs 17:3 - In relation to the
ABBA
WHO
is the only true
ELOHIM
, Mashiach is the Shaliah (Mt 10:40) and only begotten Son sent by His
ABBA
.

[76] Vs 17:5 - All about the Mashiach, and our calling in Him is foreknown and foreordained within
ELOHIM
's plan, before the foundation of the world. Refer 1Pet 1:20; Jn 17:24; Act 7:52; 15:18; Eph 1:4; 2Tim 1:9; Tit 1:2; Rev 13:8.

[77] Vs 17:6 -
YAH
shua declares that he had revealed the
ABBA
's name to his disciples. See also vs 26. This was probably done in private rather than in

public; as there was already a rule to forbid the pronunciation of the name.

[78] Vs 17:11 - one. Unity of mind, heart, spirit, fellowship, purpose (Not unity of being/ personhood/ substance). Same kind of unity/ oneness between

ABBA

, Mashiach and disciples. Xref 17:21-23; Jn 10:30; 14:20; 1Jn 1:3; 1Cor 1:10; 6:17; Phi 1:27; 2:2; Act 4:32.

[78a] Vs 17:14-16 - not of the world. Mashiach as well as disciples are 'not of the world'. This does not mean that Mashiach and disciples originated or came from shamayim. As indicated in vs 14, 'The world hated them because they are not of this world'; meaning that the disciples do not share the same spirit/ mind/ perspective as the children of darkness/ Torah-lessness; but are now part of

ELOHIM

's new creation, children of light, sons of the Kingdom from shamayim.

[79] Vs 17:18 - I have shalach them. Just as Himself is a Shaliah sent from the

ABBA

, the same shaliah principle is effective when Mashiach sends out His talmidim as His shaliahs (apostle/ representative/ proxy. Ref Mt 10:40.

[80] Vs 17:22 (21-23) - Critical to note that unity (oneness) amongst believers, Mashiach and

ELOHIM

does not mean equality in substance, being, personhood or position. This oneness refers to unity in heart, mind, purpose, spirit, fellowship. Ref Jn 17:11; 1Cor 1:10; 2Cor 13:11; Phi 1:27; 2:2; Act 4:32.

[81] Vs 17:25 - shalach Me.

YAH

shua has consistently and repeatedly emphasized (at least 38 verses) that He is the One Who is sent by the

ABBA

. Ref Shaliah principle in Mt 10:40.

[82] Vs 17:26a -

YAH

shua declares again that He had made known the

ABBA

's name (

YHWH

) to His disciples, and will continue to do so. Xref Jn 17:6; Jer 31:34; Zep 3:9; Hab 2:14; Isa 66:23.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

18 Arrested | Kefa's denial | King of the
YAH
udim

18:1 When
YAH
shua had spoken these *devarim*, He went out with His *talmidim* over the brook Kidron, where there was a garden, into which He and His *talmidim* entered.
18:2 Now
YAH
udah, who betrayed Him, also knew the place, for
YAH
shua often met there with His *talmidim*.
18:3
YAH
udah then, having taken a detachment of soldiers and officers from the chief *kohen* and the *parushim*, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.
18:4
YAH
shua therefore, knowing all the things that were happening to Him, went forth, and said to them: Who are you looking for?
18:5 They answered Him:
YAH
shua of Nazeret.
YAH
shua said to them: I Am He.
YAH
udah also, who betrayed Him, was standing with them.
18:6 When therefore He said to them: I Am He, they went backward, and fell to the ground. [Jn 20:31]
18:7 Again therefore He asked them: Who are you looking for? They said:
YAH
shua of Nazeret.
18:8

YAH
shua answered: I told you that I Am He. If therefore you seek Me, let these go their way,
18:9 (that the word might be fulfilled which He spoke - Of those whom
YOU
have given Me, I have lost none). [Jn 6:39]
18:10 *Shimon Kefa* therefore, having a sword, drew it, and struck the high *kohen's* servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was *Melchi*.
18:11
YAH
shua therefore said to *Kefa*: Put the sword into its sheath. The cup which the
ABBA
has given Me, shall I not surely drink it?
18:12 So, the detachment, the commanding officer, and the officers of the
YAH
udim, seized
YAH
shua and bound Him,
18:13 and led Him to *Chanan*
YAH
first, for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high *kohen* that year.
18:14 Now it was Caiaphas who counseled the
YAH
udim that it is beneficial for one Man to die for the people[83].
18:15 *Shimon Kefa* followed
YAH
shua, as did another *talmid*. Now that *talmid* was known to the high *kohen*, and entered in with
YAH
shua into the court of the high *kohen*;
18:16 but *Kefa* was standing at the door outside. So, the other *talmid*, who was known to the high *kohen*, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought in *Kefa*.
18:17 Then the maid who kept the door said to *Kefa*, Are you also one of this Man's *talmidim?* He said: I am not.
18:18 Now the servants and the officers were standing there, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold. They were warming themselves. *Kefa* was with them, standing and warming himself.

18:19 The high *kohen* therefore asked
YAH
shua about His *talmidim*, and about His teaching.
18:20
YAH
shua answered him: I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in assemblies, and in the temple, where the
YAH
udim always meet. I said nothing in secret.
18:21 Why do you ask Me? Ask those who have heard Me what I said to them. Behold, these know the things which I said.
18:22 When He had said this, one of the officers standing by slapped
YAH
shua with his hand, saying: Do you answer the high *kohen* like that?
18:23
YAH
shua answered him: If I have spoken evil, testify of the evil; but if well, why do you beat Me?
18:24 *Chanan*
YAH
sent Him away bound to Caiaphas, the high *kohen*.
18:25 Now *Shimon Kefa* was standing and warming himself. They said therefore to him: You are not also one of His *talmidim*, are you? He denied it, and said: I am not.
18:26 One of the servants of the high *kohen*, being a kinsman of him whose ear *Kefa* had cut off, said: Did not I see you in the garden with Him?
18:27 *Kefa* therefore denied it again, and immediately the rooster crowed.
18:28 They led
YAH
shua therefore from Caiaphas into the Praetorium. It was early, and they themselves did not enter into the Praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the *Pesach* meal.
18:29 Pilate therefore went out to them, and said: What accusation do you bring against this Man?
18:30 They answered him: If this Man were not an evildoer, we would not have delivered Him up to you.
18:31 Pilate therefore said to them: Take Him yourselves, and judge Him according to your *Torah*. Therefore, the
YAH

udim said to him: It is not allowed for us to put anyone to death.
18:32 (that the *davar* of
YAH
shua might be fulfilled, which He spoke, signifying by what kind of death He should die).
18:33 Pilate therefore entered again into the Praetorium, called
YAH
shua, and said to Him: Are You the King of the
YAH
udim?
18:34
YAH
shua answered him: Do you say this by yourself, or did others tell you about Me?
18:35 Pilate answered: I am not a
YAH
udi, am I? Your own nation and the chief *kohen* delivered You to me. What have You done?
18:36
YAH
shua answered: My Kingdom is not from this world. If My Kingdom were from this world, then My servants would fight, that I would not be delivered to the
YAH
udim. But now My Kingdom is not from here[84].
18:37 Pilate therefore said to Him: Are You a king then?
YAH
shua answered: You say that I Am a king. For this reason, I have been born, and for this reason I have come into the world, that I should testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth listens to My voice.
18:38 Pilate said to Him: What is truth? When he had said this, he went out again to the
YAH
udim, and said to them: I find no basis for a charge against Him.
18:39 But you have a custom, that I should release someone to you at the *Pesach*. Therefore, do you want me to release to you the King of the
YAH
udim?
18:40 Then they all shouted again, saying: Not this Man, but *Bar-abba*.

Now *Bar-abba* was a plunderer.

Footnotes

[83] Vs 18:14 - one Man to die for the people. Caiaphas' prophecy. Refer Jn 11:50-52.

[84] Vs 18:36 - not of this world. Mashiach's future Kingdom is not of worldly/ human/ carnal origin, but is initiated and ordained by

ELOHIM

, to be implemented at His glorious coming. Ref Ps 110:1; Mt 19:28; Rev 11:5; 20:4.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

19 To the stake | It is finished | Buried

19:1 So, Pilate then took
YAH
shua, and flogged Him.
19:2 The soldiers twisted thorns into a crown, and put it on His head, and dressed Him in a purple garment.
19:3 They kept saying: Hail, King of the
YAH
udim. and they kept slapping Him.
19:4 Then Pilate went out again, and said to them: Behold, I bring Him out to you, that you may know that I find no basis for a charge against Him.
19:5
YAH
shua therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. Pilate said to them: Behold, the Man.
19:6 When therefore the chief *kohen* and the officers saw Him, they shouted, saying: Stake. Stake. Pilate said to them: Take Him yourselves, and stake Him, for I find no basis for a charge against Him.
19:7 The
YAH
udim answered him: We have a *Torah*, and by our *Torah* He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of
ELOHIM
[85].
19:8 When therefore Pilate heard this saying, he was more afraid.
19:9 He entered the Praetorium again, and said to
YAH
shua: Where are You from? But
YAH
shua gave him no answer.
19:10 Pilate therefore said to Him: Are not You speaking to me? Do not You know that I have power to release You, and have power to stake You?
19:11
YAH

shua answered: You would have no power at all against Me, unless it were given to you from above. Therefore, he who delivered Me to you has greater sin.
19:12 At this, Pilate was seeking to release Him, but the
YAH
udim cried out, saying: If you release this Man, you are not Caesar's friend. Everyone who makes himself a king speaks against Caesar.
19:13 When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought
YAH
shua out, and sat down on the judgment seat at a place known as the Stone Pavement, but in Hebrew, *Gabbatha.*
19:14 Now it was the preparation day of the *Pesach*, at about the sixth hour. He said to the
YAH
udim - Behold, your King.
19:15 They cried out - Away with Him. Away with Him. Stake Him. Pilate said to them: Shall I stake your King? The chief *kohen* answered: We have no king but Caesar.
19:16 So, then he delivered Him to them to be staked. They took
YAH
shua and led Him away.
19:17 He went out, bearing His stake, to the so-called Place of a Skull, which is in Hebrew, Golgotha,
19:18 where they staked Him, and with Him two others on this side and on that side, and
YAH
shua in the middle.
19:19 Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on the stake. There it was written:
YAH
shua the Natzeri, King of the
YAH
udim.
19:20 Therefore many of the
YAH
udim read this title. For the place where
YAH
shua was staked was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, Latin, and Greek.
19:21 The chief *kohen* of the

YAH
udim therefore said to Pilate: Do not write - The King of the
YAH
udim, but - He said: I Am King of the
YAH
udim.
19:22 Pilate answered: What I have written, I have written.
19:23 Then the soldiers, when they had staked
YAH
shua, took His garments and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also, the coat. Now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.
19:24 Then they said to one another: Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it to decide whose it will be (that the *sephar* might be fulfilled, which says: They parted My garments among them. For My cloak they cast lots). Therefore the soldiers did these things. [Ps 22:18]
19:25 Standing by the stake of
YAH
shua was His mother, and His mother's sister - *Miriam* the wife of Clopas, and *Miriam* from Magdala.
19:26 Therefore when
YAH
shua saw His mother, and the *talmid* whom He loved standing there, He said to His mother: Woman, behold your son.
19:27 Then He said to the *talmid*, Behold, your mother. From that hour, the *talmid* took her to his own home.
19:28 After this,
YAH
shua, seeing that all things were now finished, that the *sephar* might be fulfilled, said: I Am thirsty.
19:29 Now a vessel full of vinegar was set there. So, they put a sponge full of the vinegar on hyssop, and held it at His mouth.
19:30 When
YAH
shua therefore had received the vinegar, He said: It is finished. He bowed His head, and gave up His breath.
19:31 Therefore the
YAH
udim, because it was the preparation day, so that the bodies would not

remain on the stake on the *shabat* (for that *shabat* was a high day), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.
19:32 Therefore the soldiers came, and broke the legs of the first, and of the other who was staked with Him;
19:33 but when they came to
YAH
shua, and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs.
19:34 However one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.
19:35 He who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true. He knows that he tells the truth, that you may be trusting.
19:36 For these things happened, that the *sephar* might be fulfilled - A bone of Him will not be broken. [Ex 12:46; Nu 9:12; Ps 34:20]
19:37 Again another *sephar* says - They will look on Him Whom they pierced. [Zec 12:10]
19:38 After these things,
YAH
seph of Arimathea, being a *talmid* of
YAH
shua, but secretly for fear of the
YAH
udim, asked of Pilate that he might take away
YAH
shua's body. Pilate gave him permission. He came therefore and took away His body.
19:39 Nicodemus, who at first came to
YAH
shua by night, also came bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred Roman pounds.
19:40 So, they took
YAH
shua's body, and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as the custom of the
YAH
udim is to bury.
19:41 Now in the place where He was staked there was a garden. In the garden was a new tomb in which no man had ever yet been laid.
19:42 Then because of the
YAH

udim's preparation day (for the tomb was near at hand) they laid
YAH
shua there[86].

Footnotes

[85] Vs 19:7 - the charge against
YAH
shua was that he blasphemed the name of
YHWH
by claiming to be Son of
ELOHIM
. This is an obvious mis-appropriation of Lev 24:16, which concerns blaspheming the name of
YHWH
. Note that Mashiach was not charged for claiming to be
ELOHIM
(because He never did). Otherwise, a blasphemy charged would have been valid and legitimate. Elsewhere, the rulers had indeed made accusations that Mashiach claimed to be
ELOHIM
; which were false and malicious. The political charge was ‘King of the
YAH
udim'.

[86] Vs 19:42 - buried on same day. In compliance with Torah (Deu 21:23) for persons who are hanged/ staked (deemed accursed). Ref Gal 3:13.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

20 Resurrection | Rabboni | Shalom | My hands

20:1 Now on the first day of the week, *Miriam* from Magdala went early, while it was still dark, to the tomb, and saw the stone taken away from the tomb.
20:2 Therefore she ran and came to *Shimon Kefa*, and to the other *talmid* whom
YAH
shua loved, and said to them: They have taken away the *Adon* out of the tomb, and we do not know where they have laid Him.
20:3 Therefore *Kefa* and the other *talmid* went out, and they went toward the tomb.
20:4 They both ran together. The other *talmid* outran *Kefa*, and came to the tomb first.
20:5 Stooping and looking in, he saw the linen cloths lying, yet he did not enter in.
20:6 Then *Shimon Kefa* came, following him, and entered the tomb. He saw the linen cloths lying,
20:7 and the cloth that had been on His head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself.
20:8 Then the other *talmid* who came first to the tomb also entered in, and he saw and trusted.
20:9 For as yet they did not know the *sephar*, that He must rise from the dead.
20:10 So, the *talmidim* went away again to their own homes.
20:11 But *Miriam* was standing outside at the tomb weeping. As she wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb,
20:12 and she saw two *malachim* in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of
YAH
shua had lain.
20:13 They told her: Lady, why are you weeping? She said to them: Because they have taken away my *Adon*, and I do not know where they have laid Him.

20:14 When she had said this, she turned around and saw
YAH
shua standing, and did not know that it was
YAH
shua.
20:15
YAH
shua said to her: Lady, why are you weeping? Who are you looking for? She, supposing Him to be the gardener, said to Him: *Adon*, if you have carried Him away, tell me where you have laid Him, and I will take Him away.
20:16
YAH
shua said to her: *Miriam*. She turned and said to Him in Hebrew: *Rabboni,* which is to say - My Teacher.
20:17
YAH
shua said to her: Do not touch Me[87a], for I have not yet ascended to My
ABBA
; but go to My brothers, and tell them: I Am ascending to My
ABBA
and your
ABBA
, to My
ELOHIM
and your
ELOHIM
[87].
20:18 *Miriam* of Magdala came and told the *talmidim* that she had seen the *Adon*, and that He had said these things to her.
20:19 When therefore it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were locked where the *talmidim* were assembled, for fear of the
YAH
udim,
YAH
shua came and stood in the midst, and said to them: *Shalom* be to you.
20:20 When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His side. The *talmidim* therefore were glad when they saw the *Adon*.

20:21
YAH
shua therefore said to them again: *Shalom* be with you. As the
ABBA
has *shalach* Me, even so I *shalach* you[88].
20:22 When He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them: Receive the
RUACH
kadosh.
20:23 If you forgive anyone's sins, they are forgiven. If you retain anyone's sins, they are retained[89].
20:24 Nevertheless *Toma*, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when
YAH
shua came.
20:25 The other *talmidim* therefore said to him: We have seen the *Adon.* But he said to them: Unless I see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not trust.
20:26 After eight days again His *talmidim* were inside, and *Toma* was with them.
YAH
shua came, the doors being locked, and stood in the midst, and said: *Shalom* be to you.
20:27 Then He said to *Toma:* Reach here your finger, and see My hands. Reach here your hand, and put it into My side. Do not be distrusting, but trusting.
20:28 *Toma* said to Him:
ADONAI
, my
ELOHIM
[90]
20:29
YAH
shua said to him: Because you have seen Me, you have trusted. Blessed are those who have not seen, and have trusted.
20:30 Therefore
YAH
shua did many other signs in the presence of His *talmidim*, which are not recorded in this writing;

20:31 but these are written, that you may trust that
YAH
shua is the *Mashiach*, the Son of
ELOHIM
, and that trusting you may have life in His name[91].

Footnotes

[87] Vs 20:17 -
ABBA
YHWH
is as much
YAH
shua's
ABBA
-
ELOHIM
as is our
ABBA
-
ELOHIM
. Mashiach is not to be confounded with
ABBA
-
YHWH
, the
ELOHIM
of elohim, the only
EL
ELYON
(Most High
ELOHIM
).

[87a] Vs 20:17 – Do not touch Me. As explained by YAHshua, He is about to ascend to the ABBA as the High Kohen; hence may be to avoid any possible defilement. Xref Heb 9:11-13; Lev 16:3-6.

[88] Vs 20:21 - I shalach you. Just as Mashiach is the One Sent (Shaliah) by the
ABBA
, likewise His disciples are the shaliahs of the Mashiach. Ref Jn 13:20; Mt 10:40.

[89] Vs 20:23 - The disciples were given the authority to forgive sins, as the shaliahs sent by the Mashiach and

ELOHIM
; just as

YAH
shua Himself is given this authority as the Shaliah sent by His

ABBA
. Mk 2:10; Mt 16:19; 18:18.

[90] Vs 20:28 - Toma's confession is evidently in repentance towards

ADONAI
-

ELOHIM
; seeing that

HE
has indeed raised

YAH
shua from the dead (which he had refused to believe earlier). Toma's

ELOHIM
confession would be the same confession as the Mashiach Himself (Ref Jn 20:17; Mt 27:46; Rev 3:12). Anyone who witness the dead being raised, would have made such a confession towards

ADONAI
-

ELOHIM
, rather than to the raised dead person. The Gk 'kurios' and 'theos' here are both qualified by the definite article 'the', which supports the understanding that '

ADONAI
' and '

ELOHIM
' are likely referred to. Alternatively, it may be possible that Toma is addressing

YAH
shua directly as 'My Adon, my Elohim'. For this, refer Jn 1:1; 1:18 ftn for explanation. Also BTC translation protocol 2(a).

[91] Vs 20:31 - To have everlasting life, one must trust in

YAH
shua as the Mashiach, the only begotten Son of

ELOHIM
(neither diminishing nor escalating his position or nature beyond what is plainly proclaimed in Scripture). Xref Jn 6:69; 11:27; Mt 16:16; Mk 8:29; Lk 4:41; Act 8:37; 1Jn 5:13.

4-4chanan : John [Jn]
YAH

21
YAH
shua appears to talmidim | Follow Me

21:1 After these things,
YAH
shua revealed Himself again to the *talmidim* at the sea of Tiberias. Now, He revealed Himself in this way:
21:2 *Shimon Kefa*, *Toma* called Didymus, *Nethan*
EL
of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of *Zebad*
YAH
, and two others of his *talmidim* were together.
21:3 *Shimon Kefa* said to them: I am going fishing. They told him: We are also coming with you. They immediately went out, and entered the boat. That night, they caught nothing.
21:4 But when day had already come,
YAH
shua stood on the beach, yet the *talmidim* did not know that it was
YAH
shua.
21:5
YAH
shua therefore said to them: Lads, have you anything to eat? They answered Him: No.
21:6 He said to them: Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find some. They cast it therefore, and now they were not able to draw it in for the multitude of fish.
21:7 Therefore, that *talmid* whom
YAH
shua loved, said to *Kefa:* It is the *Adon.* So, when *Shimon Kefa* heard that it was the *Adon*, he wrapped his coat around him (for he was naked), and threw himself into the sea.
21:8 But the other *talmidim* came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits away), dragging the net full of fish.

21:9 So, when they got out on the land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread.
21:10
YAH
shua said to them: Bring some of the fish which you have just caught.
21:11 *Shimon Kefa* went up, and drew the net to land, full of great fish, one hundred fifty-three; and even though there were so many, the net was not torn.
21:12
YAH
shua said to them: Come and eat breakfast. None of the *talmidim* dared inquire of Him: Who are You, knowing that it was the *Adon*.
21:13 Then
YAH
shua came and took the bread, gave it to them, and the fish likewise.
21:14 This is now the third time that
YAH
shua was revealed to His *talmidim*, after He had risen from the dead.
21:15 So, when they had eaten their breakfast,
YAH
shua said to *Shimon Kefa*, *Shimon*, son of
YAH
chanan, do you love Me more than these? He said to Him: Yes, *Adon*; You know that I love You. He said to him: Feed My lambs.
21:16 He said to him again a second time, *Shimon*, son of
YAH
chanan, do you love Me? He said to Him: Yes, *Adon*; You know that I love You. He said to him - shepherd My sheep.
21:17 He said to him the third time, *Shimon*, son of
YAH
chanan, do you love Me? *Kefa* was grieved because He asked him the third time - Do you love Me? He said to Him: *Adon*, You know everything. You know that I love You.
YAH
shua said to him: Feed My sheep.
21:18 Most certainly I tell you, when you were young, you dressed yourself, and walked where you wanted to. But when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will dress you, and carry you where you do not want to go.

21:19 Now He said this, signifying by what kind of death he would glorify
ELOHIM
. When He had said this, He said to him: Follow Me.
21:20 Then *Kefa*, turning around, saw a *talmid* following. This was the *talmid* whom
YAH
shua sincerely loved, the one who had also leaned on
YAH
shua's lap during dinner and asked the *Adon* - Who is going to betray You?
21:21 *Kefa* seeing him, said to
YAH
shua, *Adon*, what about this man?
21:22
YAH
shua said to him: If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you? You follow Me.
21:23 This saying therefore went out among the brothers, that this *talmid* would not die. Yet
YAH
shua did not say to him that he would not die, but: If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you?
21:24 This is the *talmid* who bear witness about these things, and wrote these things. We know that his testimony is true.
21:25 There are also many other things which
YAH
shua did, which if they would all be written, I suppose that even the world itself would not have room for the *sepharim* that would be written[92].

Footnotes

[92] Vs 21:25 - Many other things not written. This statement clearly implies that what has been written/ compiled concerning the testimonies/ writings about the Mashiach and his followers are by no means absolute (see Jn 20:30 also). What we can know for sure is that all such available testimonies/ witness are true (vs 24), trustworthy and reliable.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

1 YAHshua's ascension | MattithYAH chosen

2 Shavuot | Out pouring of RUACH kadosh

3 Kefa heals crippled beggar | Address crowd

4 Kefa and YAHchanan face kohanim and rulers

5 Shaliahs perform miracles | Persecution

6 Seven servants | Stephen seized by Council

7 His speech to the Council | Stoned to death

8 Qahal is persecuted | Sorcerer | Eunuch

9 Shaul meets YAHshua | Aeneas | Dorcas

10 Cornelius | Kefa's vision of unclean animals

11 Goyim also granted repentance unto life

12 Kefa's miraculous prison escape

13 Shaul and Barnabas' journey to Asia Minor

14 Iconium | Lystra | Derbe | Return to Antioch

15 Qahal's letter to goyim brethren

16 Timothy | Shaul and Silas | Lydia | In prison

17 Thessalonica | Berea | Athens

18 Corinth | Priscilla, Aquila and Apollos

19 Shaul in Ephesus | Riot

20 Macedonia | Greece | Troas | Farewell

21 Return to Yerushalayim | Shaul arrested

22 Shaul speaks to the crowd

23 Shaul before the Council | Sent to Felix

24 Trial before Felix | Shaul in prison

25 Trial before Festus

26 Shaul before Agrippa | Appeal to Caesar

27 Shaul to Rome | Storm | Shipwreck

28 Malta | Rome | Yeshuah to the goyim

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

1
YAH
shua's ascension | Mattith
YAH
chosen

The first *sephar* I wrote, Theophilus, concerned all that
YAH
shua began both to do and to teach,
1:2 until the day in which He was received up, after He had given commandment through the
RUACH
kadosh to the *shaliahs* whom He had chosen.
1:3 To these He also showed Himself alive after He suffered, by many proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days, and speaking about*'s*
ELOHIM
Kingdom.
1:4 Being assembled together with them, He commanded them: Do not depart from *Yerushalayim*, but wait for the promise of the
ABBA
, which you heard from Me.
1:5 For
YAH
chanan indeed immersed in water, but you will be immersed in the
RUACH
kadosh not many days from now.
1:6 Therefore when they had come together, they asked Him: *Adon*, are You now restoring the Kingdom to *Yisra*
EL
?[1]
1:7 He said to them: It is not for you to know the times or *moadim* which the
ABBA
has set within
HIS
own authority.
1:8 But you will receive *gevurah* when the
RUACH
kadosh has come upon you. You will be witnesses to Me in *Yerushalayim*,

in all
YAH
udah and *Shomron*, and to the uttermost parts of the earth.
1:9 When He had said these things, as they were looking, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.
1:10 While they were looking steadfastly into the *shamayim* as He went, behold, two men stood by them in white clothing,
1:11 who also said: You men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the *shamayim*? This
YAH
shua, Who was received up from you into the *shamayim* will come back in the same manner as you saw Him going into the *shamayim*.
1:12 Then they returned to *Yerushalayim* from the mount called Olivet, which is near *Yerushalayim*, a *shabat* day's journey away.
1:13 When they had come in, they went up into the upper room, where they were staying; that is *Kefa*,
YAH
chanan, *Yaaqob*, Andreas, Philip, *Toma*, *Bar-Tolmai*[2], *Mattith*
YAH
, *Yaaqob* the son of Alphaeus, *Shimon* the zealot, and
YAH
udah the son of *Yaaqob*.
1:14 All these with one accord continued steadfastly in prayer and supplication, along with the women, and *Miriam* the mother of
YAH
shua, and with His brothers.
1:15 In those days, *Kefa* stood up in the midst of the *talmidim* (and the number of names was about one hundred twenty), and said:
1:16 Brothers, it was necessary that those *sepharim* should be fulfilled, which the
RUACH
kadosh spoke before by the mouth of *Dawid* concerning
YAH
udah, who was guide to those who took
YAH
shua. [Ps 41:9]
1:17 For he was numbered with us, and received his portion in this service.
1:18 Now this man obtained a field with the reward for his wickedness, and falling headlong, his body burst open, and all his insides gushed out.

1:19 It became known to everyone who lived in *Yerushalayim* that in their dialect that field was called Akeldama, that is - the field of blood.
1:20 For it is written in the *sephar* of *Tehillim:* Let his habitation be made desolate. Let no one dwell therein, and - Let another take his office. [Ps 69:25; 109:8]
1:21 Of the men therefore who have accompanied us all the time that *Adon*
YAH
shua went in and out among us,
1:22 beginning from the immersion of
YAH
chanan, to the day that He was received up from us - of these, one must become a witness with us of His resurrection.
1:23 They put forward two -
YAH
seph-Barsabbas, who was called Justus, and *Mattith*
YAH
.
1:24 They prayed, and said:
YOU
,
ADONAI
,
WHO
know the hearts of all men, show which one of these two
YOU
have chosen
1:25 to take part in this service and commission from which
YAH
udah fell away, that he might go to his own place.
1:26 They drew lots for them, and the lot fell on *Mattith*
YAH
, and he was numbered with the eleven *shaliahs*.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:6-7 - That
YAH
shua will one day return in glory to restore the Kingdom to Yisra
EL
is doubtless an understanding between

YAH
shua and His disciples. The only issue is the timing of His coming, which only the
ABBA
knows.

[2] Vs 1:13 - Bar-Tolmai is the surname of Nethan
EL
.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

2 Shavuot | Out pouring of
RUACH
kadosh

2:1 Now when the festival of *Shavuot* had come, they were all with one accord in one place.
2:2 Suddenly there came from the *shamayim* a sound like the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.
2:3 Plumes as of fire appeared and were distributed amongst them, and one sat on each of them.
2:4 They were all filled with the
RUACH
kadosh[4], and began to speak with other languages[4a], as the
RUACH
gave them the ability to speak.
2:5 Now there were dwelling in *Yerushalayim*,
YAH
udith devout men from all nations under the *shamayim*.
2:6 When this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were bewildered, because everyone heard them speaking in his own dialect[4b].
2:7 They were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another: Behold, are not all these who speak, Galileans?
2:8 How do we hear, everyone in the dialect we were brought up with?
2:9 Parthians, Medes, Elamites, and people from Mesopotamia,
YAH
udah, Cappadocia, Pontus, Asia,
2:10 Phrygia, Pamphylia, Egypt, the parts of Libya around Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both
YAH
udim and proselytes[3],
2:11 Cretans and Arabians - We hear them speaking in our languages the mighty works of
ELOHIM
.
2:12 They were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another: What does this mean?

2:13 Others, mocking, said: They are filled with new wine.
2:14 But *Kefa*, standing up with the eleven, lifted his voice, and spoke out to them - You men of
YAH
udah, and all you who dwell at *Yerushalayim*, let this be known to you, and listen to my *imrot*.
2:15 For these are not drunken, as you suppose, seeing it is only the third hour of the day.
2:16 But this is what has been spoken through the prophet
YAH
el:
2:17 It will be in the last days, says
ELOHIM
, that I will pour out
MY
RUACH
on all flesh. Your sons and your daughters will prophesy. Your young men will see visions. Your old men will dream dreams.
2:18 Yes, and on
MY
servants and on
MY
handmaidens in those days, I will pour out
MY
RUACH
, and they will prophesy.
2:19 I will show wonders in the *shamayim* above, and signs on the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and billows of smoke.
2:20 The sun will be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and glorious Day of
ADONAI
comes.
2:21 It will be, that whoever will call on the name of
ADONAI
will be saved [Joe 2:28-32].
2:22 Men of *Yisra*
EL
, hear these words:
YAH
shua of Nazeret, a Man proven by

ELOHIM
to you by mighty works and wonders and signs which
ELOHIM
did by Him in the midst of you, even as you yourselves know,
2:23 Him, being delivered up by the determined plan and foreknowledge of
ELOHIM
, you have taken by the hand of *Torah-less* men, staked and killed;
2:24 Whom
ELOHIM
raised up, having freed Him from the agony of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it. [Heb 5:7]
2:25 For *Dawid* put forth concerning Him[5]: I have set
ADONAI
always before me, Because
HE
is at my right hand, I will not be shaken.
2:26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced. Moreover, my flesh also will dwell in hope;
2:27 because
YOU
will not leave my soul in *sheol*, neither will
YOU
allow
YOUR
kadosh one to see decay. [Ps 16:10-11]
2:28
YOU
made known to me the ways of life.
YOU
will make me full of gladness with
YOUR
presence.
2:29 Brothers, I may tell you freely of the forefather *Dawid*, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.
2:30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that
ELOHIM
had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh,
HE
would raise up the *Mashiach* to sit on his throne, [Lk 1:32-33; Mt 25:31-32]

2:31 he foreseeing this, spoke also about the resurrection of the *Mashiach*, that neither was His soul left in *sheol*, nor did His flesh see decay.
2:32 This
YAH
shua,
ELOHIM
raised up, to which we all are witnesses.
2:33 Being therefore exalted to the right hand of
ELOHIM
, and having received from the
ABBA
the promise of the
RUACH
kadosh, He has poured out this, which you now see and hear.
2:34 For *Dawid* did not ascend into the *shamayim*, and yet he said:
ADONAI
said to my *Adon*, Sit by
MY
right hand,
2:35 until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet. [Ps 110:1]
2:36 Let all the house of *Yisra*
EL
therefore know certainly that
ELOHIM
has made Him both *Adon* and *Mashiach*, this
YAH
shua Whom you put to the stake.
2:37 Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and said to *Kefa* and the rest of the *shaliahs*: Brothers, what shall we do?
2:38 *Kefa* said to them: Repent, and be immersed, every one of you, in the name of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* for the forgiveness of sins, and you will receive the gift of the
RUACH
kadosh.
2:39 For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all who are far off, even as many as
ADONAI
our

ELOHIM
will call to
HIMSELF
.
2:40 With many other words he testified, and exhorted them, saying: Save yourselves from this crooked generation.
2:41 Then those who gladly received his word were immersed. There were added that day about three thousand souls.
2:42 They continued steadfastly in the *shaliahs*' teaching and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and prayer.
2:43 Fear came on every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the *shaliahs*.
2:44 All who trusted were together, and had all things in common.
2:45 They sold their possessions and goods, and distributed them to all, according as anyone had need.
2:46 Day by day, continuing steadfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they took their food with gladness and singleness of heart,
2:47 praising
ELOHIM
, and having favor with all the people.
ADONAI
added to the number day by day those who were being saved.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 2:10 (5-10) - proselytes. All these people who witnessed the out pouring of the
RUACH
during the festival of Shavuot were all devout
YAH
udim as well as proselytes (gentiles converted to the
YAH
udim's faith). They had come from all parts of the world to celebrate the festival of Shavuot.

[4] Vs 2:4 - filled with the
RUACH
kadosh.
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
coming upon and filling anointed persons amongst

HIS
Covenant people (accompanied by miraculous acts) had been progressively developing since the days of Mosheh - Gen 41:38; Ex 31:3; 35:31; Nu 11:25, 29; 1Sa 11:6; Isa 32:15; 44:3; 63:11; Eze 36:27; Joe 2:28-29; Joe 3:2; Zec 12:10; Ps 51:11; Neh 9:20; Eph 1:13-14; Gal 3:2, 14; Jn 14:16-17, 26; Jn 16:7, 13.

[4a] Vs 2:4 - other languages. The plural 'other languages', plus 'dialects' in vs 2:6, and also vs 2:11 'speaking in our languages', are all clearly referring to human languages. Xref 1Cor 14:21 ftn.

[4b] Vs 2:6 - own dialect. Grk 'idia dialekto'. Gk 'dialekto' (Heb safah) invariably refers to human language/ dialect. There is an apparent miraculous-simultaneous translation of that which was spoken (Hebrew/ Aramaic) into the various language-dialects of the multitude.

[5] Vs 2:25-28 - Dawid writes in Ps 16:8-11 about his personal as well as prophetically, the Mashiach's trust that
YHWH
will deliver him (and the Messiah) from death. Refer verses 2:29-36 following.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

3 Kefa heals crippled beggar | Address crowd

3:1 *Kefa* and
YAH
chanan were going up into the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour.
3:2 A certain man who was lame from his mother's womb was being carried, whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask gifts for the needy of those who entered the temple.
3:3 Seeing *Kefa* and
YAH
chanan about to go into the temple, he asked to receive gifts for the needy.
3:4 *Kefa*, fastening his eyes on him, with
YAH
chanan, said: Look at us.
3:5 He listened to them, expecting to receive something from them.
3:6 But *Kefa* said: Silver and gold have I none, but what I have, that I give you. In the name of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* of Nazeret, get up and walk. [Jn 9:11; Lk 7:14]
3:7 He took him by the right hand, and raised him up. Immediately his feet and his ankle bones received strength.
3:8 Leaping up, he stood, and began to walk. He entered with them into the temple, walking, leaping, and praising
ELOHIM
.
3:9 All the people saw him walking and praising
ELOHIM
.
3:10 They recognized him, that it was he who used to sit begging for gifts for the needy at the Beautiful Gate of the temple. They were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.
3:11 As the lame man who was healed held on to *Kefa* and
YAH
chanan, all the people ran together to them in the porch that is called porch of *Shelomoh*, greatly wondering.
3:12 When *Kefa* saw it, he responded to the people - You men of *Yisra*

EL
, why do you marvel at this man? Why do you fasten your eyes on us, as though by our own power or piety we had made him walk?
3:13 The
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, *Yitzchak*, and *Yaaqob*, the
ELOHIM
of our fathers, has glorified
HIS
Servant
YAH
shua[6], Whom you delivered up, and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had determined to release Him.
3:14 For you denied the *kadosh* and Righteous One, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you,
3:15 and killed the Prince of life, Whom
ELOHIM
raised from the dead, to which we are witnesses.
3:16 By trust in His name, this man whom you see and know, has been made strong by His name. Yes, the trust which is through Him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.
3:17 Now, brothers, I know that you did this in ignorance, as did also your rulers.
3:18 For the things which
ELOHIM
announced by the mouth of all the prophets, that
HIS
Mashiach should suffer,
HE
thus fulfilled.
3:19 Repent therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, so that there may come *moadim* of refreshing from the presence of
ADONAI
,
3:20 and that
HE
may send *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, Who was foretold to you before,

3:21 Whom *shamayim* must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which
ELOHIM
spoke long ago by the mouth of
HIS
kadosh prophets. [Mt 19:28]
3:22 For *Mosheh* indeed said to the fathers:
ADONAI
ELOHIM
will raise up a Prophet for you from among your brothers, like me. You shall hearken to Him in all things whatever He says to you[7].
3:23 It will be, that every soul that will not hearken to that Prophet will be utterly destroyed from among the people [Deu 18:15, 18-19].
3:24 Yes, and all the prophets from *Shemu*
EL
and those who followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these days.
3:25 You are the children of the prophets, and of the Covenant which
ELOHIM
made with our fathers, saying to *Abraham:* In your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed. [Gen 22:18, 26:4]
3:26
ELOHIM
, having raised up
HIS
Servant,
YAH
shua, *shalach* Him to you first, to bless you, in turning every one of you away from your wickedness.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 3:13 -
YAH
shua is a Servant of the
ELOHIM
of Abraham, Yitzchak and Yaaqob. Also, vs 26.

[7] Vs 3:22-24 - a Prophet.
YAH

shua is that latter day Prophet of the Torah as prophesied by Mosheh for the people's unreserved trust and faithful obedience; failing which will be inevitable destruction (Deu 18:15, 18-19). Xref Jn 5:46 ftn. Thus, the good news of salvation through faithful trusting in all the anointed prophets is based on and commanded by the Torah.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

4 Kefa and
YAH
chanan face kohanim and rulers

4:1 As they spoke to the people, the *kohanim* and the captain of the temple and the *tzadukim*[8] came to them,
4:2 being upset because they taught the people and proclaimed in
YAH
shua the resurrection from the dead.
4:3 They laid hands on them, and put them in custody until the next day, for it was now evening.
4:4 But many of those who heard the *davar* trusted, and the number of the men came to be about five thousand.
4:5 It happened in the morning, that their rulers, elders, and scribes were gathered in *Yerushalayim*.
4:6 *Chanan*
YAH
the high *kohen* was there, with Caiaphas,
YAH
chanan, Alexander, and as many as were relatives of the high *kohen*.
4:7 When they had stood them in the middle of them, they inquired: By what power, or in what name, have you done this?
4:8 Then *Kefa*, filled with the
RUACH
kadosh, said to them: You rulers of the people, and elders of *Yisra*
EL
,
4:9 if we are examined today concerning a good deed done to a crippled man, by what means this man has been healed,
4:10 be it known to you all, and to all the people of *Yisra*
EL
, that in the name of
YAH
shua Mashiach the Natzeri, Whom you staked, Whom
ELOHIM
raised from the dead, in Him does this man stand here before you whole.
4:11 He is the Stone which was regarded as worthless by you, the builders;

which has become the Cornerstone. [Mt 21:42]
4:12 There is *yeshuah* in none other, for neither is there any other name under the *shamayim*, that is given among men, by which we must be saved.
4:13 Now when they saw the boldness of *Kefa* and
YAH
chanan, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marveled. They recognized that they had been with
YAH
shua.
4:14 Seeing the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.
4:15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,
4:16 saying: What shall we do to these men? Because indeed a notable miracle has been done through them, as can be plainly seen by all who dwell in *Yerushalayim*, and we cannot deny it.
4:17 But so that this spreads no further among the people, let us threaten them, that from now on they do not speak to anyone in this name.
4:18 They called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of
YAH
shua.
4:19 But *Kefa* and
YAH
chanan answered them: Whether it is right in the sight of
ELOHIM
to listen to you rather than to
ELOHIM
, judge for yourselves,
4:20 for we cannot help telling the things which we saw and heard.
4:21 When they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding no way to punish them, because of the people; for everyone glorified
ELOHIM
for that which was done.
4:22 For the man on whom this miracle of healing was performed was more than forty years old.
4:23 Being let go, they came to their own company, and reported all that the chief *kohen* and the elders had said to them.

4:24 When they heard it, they lifted their voice to
ELOHIM
with one accord, and said: O
MASTER
,
YOU
made the *shamayim*, the earth, the sea, and all that is in them;
4:25
WHO
by the mouth of
YOUR
servant, *Dawid*, said: Why do the nations rage, and the peoples plot a vain thing?
4:26 The kings of the earth take a stand, and the rulers take council together, against
ADONAI
, and against
HIS
Mashiach. [Ps 2:1-2]
4:27 For truly, in this city against
YOUR
kadosh Servant[9],
YAH
shua, Whom
YOU
anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the *goyim* and the people of *Yisra*
EL
,
4:28 were gathered to do whatever
YOUR
hand and
YOUR
purpose predetermined to happen.
4:29 Now,
ADONAI
, look at their threats, and grant to
YOUR
servants to speak
YOUR

davar with all boldness,
4:30 while
YOU
stretch out
YOUR
hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of
YOUR
kadosh Servant
YAH
shua.
4:31 When they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were gathered. They were all filled with the
RUACH
kadosh, and they spoke the *davar* of
ELOHIM
with boldness.
4:32 The multitude of those who trusted were of one heart and soul. Not one of them claimed that anything of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.
4:33 With great *gevurah,* the *shaliahs* gave their testimony of the resurrection of *Adon*
YAH
shua. Abundant grace was on them all.
4:34 For neither was there among them any who lacked, for as many as were owners of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold,
4:35 and laid them at the *shaliahs'* feet, and distribution was made to each, according as anyone had need.
4:36
YAH
seph, who by the *shaliahs* was surnamed *Barnabas* (which is, being translated, son of consolation), a *Levite*, a man of Cyprus by race,
4:37 having a field, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the *shaliahs*' feet.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 4:1 - The tzadukim do not believe in the resurrection.

[9] Vs 4:27 -

YOUR
Servant

YAH
shua. Note that this is a post resurrection prayer addressed by disciples to

ABBA
-

ADONAI
concerning

HIS
Servant

YAH
shua. This clearly differentiates the

ABBA
from the Servant-Son, even after the Son's resurrection.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

5 Shaliahs perform miracles | Persecution

5:1 But a certain man named *Chanan*
YAH
, with Sapphira, his wife, sold a possession,
5:2 and kept back part of the price, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the *shaliahs*' feet.
5:3 But *Kefa* said: *Chanan*
YAH
, why has *ha-satan* filled your heart to lie to the
RUACH
kadosh, and to keep back part of the price of the land?
5:4 While you kept it, did not it remain your own? After it was sold, was not it in your power? How is it that you have conceived this thing in your heart? You have not lied to men, but to
ELOHIM
.
5:5 *Chanan*
YAH
, hearing these words, fell down and died. Great fear came on all who heard these things.
5:6 The young men arose and wrapped him up, and they carried him out and buried him.
5:7 About three hours later, his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in.
5:8 *Kefa* answered her: Tell me whether you sold the land for so much. She said: Yes, for so much.
5:9 But *Kefa* asked her: How is it that you have agreed together to tempt the
RUACH
of
ADONAI
? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out.
5:10 She fell down immediately at his feet, and died. The young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her

husband.
5:11 Great fear came on the whole *qahal,* and on all who heard these things.
5:12 By the hands of the *shaliahs* many signs and wonders were done among the people. They were all with one accord in *Shelomoh's* porch.
5:13 None of the rest dared to join them, however the people honored them.
5:14 More of those trusting in the *Adon* were added; multitudes of both men and women.
5:15 They even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on cots and mattresses, so that as *Kefa* came by, at the least his foreshadow might overshadow some of them.
5:16 Multitudes also came together from the cities around *Yerushalayim*, bringing sick people, and those who were tormented by unclean spirits; and they were all healed.
5:17 Then the high *kohen* rose up, and all those who were with him (which is the sect of the *tzadukim*), and they were filled with jealousy,
5:18 and laid hands on the *shaliahs*, and put them in public prison.
5:19 However, a *malach* of
ADONAI
opened the prison doors by night, and brought them out, and said:
5:20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the *imrot* of the life hereafter.
5:21 When they heard this, they entered the temple about daybreak, and taught. Now the high *kohen* came, and those who were with him, and called the council together, and all the elders of the sons of *Yisra*
EL
, and sent orders to the prison for them to be brought.
5:22 The officers who came did not find them in the prison. They returned and reported,
5:23 We found the prison shut and locked, and the guards standing before the doors, and when we opened them, we found no one inside.
5:24 Now when the high *kohen*, the captain of the temple, and the chief *kohen* heard these words, they were very perplexed about them and what might become of this.
5:25 One came and told them: Behold, the men whom you put in prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people.
5:26 Then the captain went with the officers, and brought them without

violence, for they were afraid that the people might stone them.
5:27 When they had brought them, they set them before the council. The high *kohen* questioned them,
5:28 saying: Did not we strictly command you not to teach in this name? Behold, you have filled *Yerushalayim* with your teaching, and intend to bring this Man's blood on us.
5:29 Then *Kefa* and the *shaliahs* answered: We must obey
ELOHIM
rather than men.
5:30 The
ELOHIM
of our fathers raised up
YAH
shua, Whom you slew, hanging Him on a stake.
5:31
ELOHIM
exalted Him to
HIS
right hand to be a Ruler and a Deliverer, to give repentance and forgiveness of sins to *Yisra*
EL
.
5:32 We are
HIS
witnesses of these *imrot*; and so also is the
RUACH
kadosh,
WHOM
ELOHIM
has given to those who obey
HIM
.
5:33 And when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and determined to kill them.
5:34 However, one stood up in the council, a *parush* named *Gamali*
EL
, a teacher of the *Torah*, honored by all the people, and commanded to put the men outside for a little while.
5:35 He said to them: You men of *Yisra*
EL

, be careful concerning these men, what you are about to do.
5:36 For before these days Theudas rose up, making himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred joined themselves - who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nothing.
5:37 After this man,
YAH
udah of Galilee rose up in the days of the enrollment, and drew away some people after him. He also perished, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad.
5:38 Now I tell you, withdraw from these men, and leave them alone. For if this counsel or this work is of men, it will be overthrown.
5:39 However, if it is of
ELOHIM
, you will not be able to overthrow it, and you would be found even to be fighting against
ELOHIM
.
5:40 They agreed with him. Summoning the *shaliahs*, they beat them and commanded them not to speak in the name of
YAH
shua, and let them go.
5:41 They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonor for
YAH
shua's name.
5:42 Every day, in the temple and at home, they never stopped teaching and proclaiming
YAH
shua, the *Mashiach*.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

6 Seven servants | Stephen seized by Council

6:1 Now in those days, when the number of the *talmidim* was multiplying, a complaint arose from the *Hellenists*[10] against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily service.
6:2 The twelve summoned the multitude of the *talmidim* and said: It is not appropriate for us to leave behind the *davar* of
ELOHIM
and serve tables.
6:3 Therefore select from among you, brothers, seven men of good report, full of the
RUACH
kadosh and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this task.
6:4 Now we will continue steadfastly in prayer and in the service of the *davar*.
6:5 These words pleased the whole multitude. They chose Stephen, a man abounding in faithfulness and of the
RUACH
kadosh, Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a proselyte[11] from Antioch;
6:6 whom they set before the *shaliahs*. When they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.
6:7 The *davar* of
ELOHIM
increased and the number of the *talmidim* multiplied in *Yerushalayim* exceedingly. A large company of the *kohanim* were becoming obedient to the truth.
6:8 Stephen, full of grace and *gevurah*, performed great wonders and signs among the people.
6:9 However, some of those who were of the assembly called Libertinon, and of the Cyrenians, of the Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia and Asia arose, disputing with Stephen.
6:10 They were not able to withstand the wisdom and the
RUACH
by which he spoke.
6:11 Then they secretly induced men to say: We have heard him speak

blasphemous words against *Mosheh* and
ELOHIM
.
6:12 They stirred up the people, the elders, and the scribes, and came against him and seized him, and brought him in to the council,
6:13 and set up false witnesses who said: This man never stops speaking blasphemous words against this *kadosh* place and the *Torah*.
6:14 For we have heard him say that this
YAH
shua of Nazeret will destroy this place, and will change the customs which *Mosheh* delivered to us.
6:15 All who sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face like it was the face of a *malach*.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 6:1 - Hellenists (G1675). Refers to Greek speaking Yisra
EL
ites (Whereas Hellene(s) (G1672) refers to Greek speaking gentile).

[11] Vs 6:5 - proselyte. Gk translation of ger/ gerim (see App 1 - Ger/ Gerim). Gentile convert to
YAH
udi. Note that a faithful/ devout proselyte continues to be a
YAH
udi-proselyte even after trusting
YAH
shua as the Mashiach sent by
YHWH
. They (including Yisra
EL
ite
YAH
udi) do not change their status as faithful
YAH
udim - the people who praise/ worship YHWH. There are Yisra
EL
ites and their proselytes who say they are
YAH
udim; but in rejecting the Mashiach, are evidently unfaithful/ uncircumcised in heart. Refer Rev 2:9; 3:9 on true and false
YAH

udim.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

7 His speech to the Council | Stoned to death

7:1 The high *kohen* said: Are these things so?
7:2 He said: Brothers and fathers, listen - The
ELOHIM
of glory appeared to our father *Abraham*, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he lived in Haran,
7:3 and said to him: Get out of your land, and from your relatives, and come into a Land which I will show you [Gen 12:1].
7:4 Then he came out of the land of the Chaldean, and lived in Haran. From there, when his father was dead,
ELOHIM
moved him into this Land, where you are now living.
7:5
HE
gave him no inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on; yet
HE
promised that
HE
would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when he still had no child.
7:6
ELOHIM
spoke in this way - that his seed would live as aliens in a strange land, and that they would be enslaved and mistreated for four hundred years.
7:7 I will judge the nation to which they will be in bondage, said
ELOHIM
, and after that will they come out, and serve
ME
in this place [Gen 15:13-14].
7:8
HE
gave him the Covenant of circumcision. So, *Abraham* beget *Yitzchak*, and circumcised him the eighth day. *Yitzchak* beget *Yaaqob*, and *Yaaqob* beget the twelve forefathers.
7:9 The forefathers, moved with jealousy against
YAH

seph, sold him into Egypt.
ELOHIM
was with him,
7:10 and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him grace and wisdom before Pharaoh, king of Egypt. He made him governor over Egypt and all his house.
7:11 Now a famine came over all the land of Egypt and *Canaan*, and great affliction. Our fathers found no food.
7:12 And when *Yaaqob* heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers the first time.
7:13 On the second time
YAH
seph was made known to his brothers, and
YAH
seph's lineage was revealed to Pharaoh.
7:14
YAH
seph sent, and summoned *Yaaqob*, his father, and all his relatives, seventy-five souls.
7:15 *Yaaqob* went down into Egypt, and he died, himself and our fathers,
7:16 and they were brought back to *Shekem*, and laid in the tomb that *Abraham* bought for a price in silver from the children of Hamor of *Shekem*.
7:17 Now, as the time of the promise came close which
ELOHIM
had sworn to *Abraham*, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,
7:18 until there arose a different king, who did not know
YAH
seph.
7:19 The same took advantage of our kind, and mistreated our fathers, and forced them to throw out their babies, so that they would not stay alive.
7:20 At that *moed Mosheh* was born, and was exceedingly beautiful. He was nourished three months in his father's house.
7:21 When he was set outside, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and reared him as her own son.
7:22 *Mosheh* was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians. He was mighty in his words and works.
7:23 Then when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the children of *Yisra*
EL

.
7:24 Seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him who was oppressed, striking the Egyptian.
7:25 He supposed that his brothers understood that
ELOHIM
, by his hand, was giving them deliverance; but they did not understand.
7:26 The day following, he appeared to them as they fought, and urged them to be at *shalom* again, saying: Men, you are brothers. Why do you wrong one another?
7:27 However, he who did his neighbor wrong pushed him away, saying: Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?
7:28 Do you want to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian yesterday? [Ex 2:14]
7:29 *Mosheh* fled at this saying; and became a stranger in the land of Midian, where he beget two sons.
7:30 When forty years were fulfilled, a *malach* of
ADONAI
appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush.
7:31 When *Mosheh* saw it, he wondered at the sight. As he came close to see, a voice of
ADONAI
came to him,
7:32 I
AM
the
ELOHIM
of your fathers, the
ELOHIM
of *Abraham*, the
ELOHIM
of *Yitzchak*, and the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*. [Ex 3:6] *Mosheh* trembled, and dared not look.
7:33
ADONAI
said to him: Take your sandals off of your feet, for the place where you stand is *kadosh* ground.
7:34 I have surely seen the affliction of
MY

people that is in Egypt, and have heard their groaning. I have come down to deliver them. Now come, I will *shalach* you into Egypt. [Exodus 3:5,7-8,10]
7:35 This *Mosheh*, whom they refused, saying: Who made you a ruler and a judge -
ELOHIM
has *shalach* him as both a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the *malach* who appeared to him in the bush.
7:36 This man led them out, having worked wonders and signs in Egypt, in the Sea of *Suf*, and in the wilderness for forty years.
7:37 This is that *Mosheh*, who said to the children of *Yisra*
EL
:
ADONAI
our
ELOHIM
will raise up a Prophet for you from among your brothers, like me. [Deu 18:15; Jn 5:46]
7:38 This is he who was in the *qahal* in the wilderness with the *malach* that spoke to him on Mount Sinai and with our fathers, who received living oracles to give to us,
7:39 to whom our fathers would not be obedient, but rejected him, and turned back in their hearts to Egypt,
7:40 saying to *Aharon:* Make us an *elohim* that will go before us, for as for this *Mosheh*, who led us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him. [Ex 32:1]
7:41 They made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands.
7:42 Therefore
ELOHIM
turned, and gave them up to serve the host of the *shamayim* as it is written in the *sephar* of the prophets - Did you offer to
ME
slain animals and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness, O house of *Yisra*
EL
?
7:43 You took up the tabernacle of Moloch, the star of your *eloah* Rephan, the images which you made to *shachah*. I will carry you away beyond Babylon. [Amo 5:25-27]

7:44 Our fathers had the tent of the Testimony in the wilderness, even as
HE
WHO
spoke to *Mosheh* commanded him to make it according to the pattern that he had seen;
7:45 which also our fathers, in their turn, brought in with
YAH
shua[12] when they entered into the possession of the nations, whom
ELOHIM
drove out before the face of our fathers, to the days of *Dawid*,
7:46 who found favor in the sight of
ELOHIM
, and asked to find a habitation for the
ELOHIM
of *Yaaqob*.
7:47 But *Shelomoh* built
HIM
a house.
7:48 However, the
ELYON
does not dwell in temples made with hands, as the prophet says:
7:49 The *shamayim* is
MY
THRONE
, and the earth a footstool for
MY
feet. What kind of house will you build
ME
? says
ADONAI
; or what is the place of
MY
rest?
7:50 Did not
MY
hand make all these things? [Isa 66:1-2]
7:51 You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, you always resist the
RUACH
kadosh. As your fathers did, so you do.

7:52 Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? They killed those who foretold the coming of the Righteous One, of Whom you have now become betrayers and murderers. [1Pet 1:20 ftn]
7:53 You received the *Torah* as it was delivered by *malachim*, and did not keep it.
7:54 Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed at him with their teeth.
7:55 However, he being full of the
RUACH
kadosh, looked up steadfastly into the *shamayim*, and saw the glory of
ELOHIM
- and
YAH
shua standing on the right hand of
ELOHIM
[13],
7:56 and said: Behold, I see the *shamayim* opened, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of
ELOHIM
. [Ps 80:17]
7:57 Now they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed at him with one accord.
7:58 They threw him out of the city, and stoned him. The witnesses placed their garments at the feet of a young man named *Shaul*.
7:59 They stoned Stephen as he cried out, saying: *Adon*
YAH
shua, receive my spirit.
7:60 He kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice: *Adon*, do not hold this sin against them. When he had said this, he fell asleep.

Footnotes

[12] Vs 7:45 -
YAH
shua, son of Nun. Mosheh's assistant.

[13] Vs 7:55 - this vision of Stephen seeing
YAH
shua standing on the right hand of
ELOHIM

shows the position and status of

YAH

shua in *shamayim*. He stands in a position of special honor - on the right hand side of his

ABBA

ELOHIM

. Ref Ps 80:17.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

8 Qahal is persecuted | Sorcerer | Eunuch

8:1 *Shaul* was consenting to his death. A great persecution arose against the *qahal* which was in *Yerushalayim* in that day. They were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of
YAH
udah and *Shomron*, except for the *shaliahs*.
8:2 Devout men buried Stephen, and lamented greatly over him.
8:3 However, *Shaul* ravaged the *qahal,* entering into every house, and dragged both men and women off to prison.
8:4 Therefore those who were scattered abroad went around proclaiming the *davar*.
8:5 Philip went down to the city of *Shomron*, and proclaimed to them the *Mashiach*.
8:6 The multitudes listened with one accord to the things that were spoken by Philip, when they heard and saw the signs which he did.
8:7 For unclean spirits came out of many of those who had them. They came out, crying with a loud voice. Many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed.
8:8 There was great joy in that city.
8:9 Now there was a certain man, *Shimon* by name, who used to practice sorcery in the city, and amazed the people of *Shomron*, making himself out to be some great one,
8:10 to whom they all listened, from the least to the greatest, saying: This man is that great power of
ELOHIM
.
8:11 They listened to him, because for a long time he had amazed them with his sorceries.
8:12 But after they had trusted Philip proclaiming the good news concerning the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
and the name of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, they were immersed, both men and women.
8:13 *Shimon* himself also trusted. Being immersed, he continued with

Philip. Seeing signs and great miracles occurring, he was amazed.
8:14 Now when the *shaliahs* who were at *Yerushalayim* heard that *Shomron* had received the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, they *shalach Kefa* and
YAH
chanan to them,
8:15 who, when they had come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the
RUACH
kadosh;
8:16 for as yet
HE
had fallen on none of them. They had only been immersed in the name of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
8:17 Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the
RUACH
kadosh.
8:18 Now when *Shimon* saw that the
RUACH
kadosh was given through the laying on of the *shaliahs*' hands, he offered them money,
8:19 saying: Give me also this authority, that whomever I lay my hands on may receive the
RUACH
kadosh.
8:20 But *Kefa* said to him: May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of
ELOHIM
with money.
8:21 You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not right before
ELOHIM
.
8:22 Repent therefore of this, your wickedness, and ask
ELOHIM
if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you.

8:23 For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bondage of iniquity.
8:24 *Shimon* answered: Pray for me to
ADONAI
, that none of the things which you have spoken happen to me.
8:25 They therefore, when they had testified and spoken the *davar* of the *Adon*, returned to *Yerushalayim*, and proclaimed the good news to many villages in *Shomron*.
8:26 Now, a *malach* of
ADONAI
spoke to Philip, saying: Arise, and go toward the south to the way that goes down from *Yerushalayim* to Gaza. This is a desert.
8:27 He arose and went; and behold, there was a man of Cush, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Cushim, who was over all her treasure, who had come to *Yerushalayim* to *shachah*.
8:28 He was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet *Yesha*
YAH
.
8:29 The
RUACH
said to Philip: Go near, and join yourself to this chariot.
8:30 Philip ran to him, and heard him reading *Yesha*
YAH
the prophet, and said: Do you understand what you are reading?
8:31 He said: How can I, unless someone explains it to me? He begged Philip to come up and sit with him.
8:32 Now the passage of the *sephar* which he was reading was this: He was led as a sheep to the slaughter. As a lamb before His shearer is silent, so He does not open His mouth.
8:33 In His humiliation, justice was taken away from Him. Who will declare His generation? For His life is taken from the earth. [Isa 53:7,8]
8:34 The eunuch answered Philip: Who is the prophet talking about? About himself, or about someone else?
8:35 Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this *sephar*, proclaimed to him
YAH
shua.
8:36 As they went on the way, they came to some water, and the eunuch

said: Behold, here is water. What is keeping me from being immersed?
8:37 Philip said: If you trust with all your heart, you may. He answered: I trust that
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* is the Son of
ELOHIM
[14].
8:38 He commanded the chariot to stand still, and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he immersed him.
8:39 When they came up out of the water, the
RUACH
of
ADONAI
caught Philip away, and the eunuch did not see him anymore, and he went on his way rejoicing.
8:40 Now Philip was found at Azotus. Passing through, he proclaimed the good news to all the cities, until he came to Caesarea.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 8:37 - saving faith is trusting that
YAH
shua is the Mashiach, the Son of
ELOHIM
. Xref Jn 6:69; 11:27; 20:31; Mk 8:29; Mt 16:16; Lk 4:41; 1Jn 4:15.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

9 Shaul meets
YAH
shua | Aeneas | Dorcas

9:1 But *Shaul*, still breathing threats and slaughter against the *talmidim* of the *Adon*, went to the high *kohen*,
9:2 and asked for letters from him to the assemblies of Damascus, that if he found any who were of the Way[15a], whether men or women, he might bring them bound to *Yerushalayim*. [Jn 14:6]
9:3 As he traveled, it happened that he got close to Damascus, and suddenly a light from the *shamayim* shone around him.
9:4 He fell on the earth, and heard a voice saying to him: *Shaul*, *Shaul*, why do you persecute Me?[15]
9:5 He said: Who are you, *Adon?* The *Adon* said: I Am
YAH
shua, Whom you are persecuting[16].
9:6 Now rise up, and enter into the city, and you will be told what you must do.
9:7 The men who traveled with him stood speechless, hearing the sound, but seeing no one.
9:8 *Shaul* arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no one. They led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.
9:9 He was without sight for three days, and neither ate nor drank.
9:10 Now there was a certain *talmid* at Damascus named *Chanan*
YAH
. The *Adon* said to him in a vision: *Chanan*
YAH
. He said: Behold, it is me, *Adon*.
9:11 The *Adon* said to him: Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of
YAH
udah for one named *Shaul*, a man of Tarsus. For behold, he is praying,
9:12 and in a vision he has seen a man named *Chanan*
YAH
coming in, and laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight.
9:13 But *Chanan*

YAH
answered: *Adon*, I have heard from many about this man, how much evil he did to Your *kadosh* ones at *Yerushalayim*.
9:14 Here he has authority from the chief *kohen* to bind all who call on Your name.
9:15 But the *Adon* said to him: Go your way, for he is My chosen vessel to bear My name before the nations and kings, and the children of *Yisra*
EL
.
9:16 For I will show him how many things he must suffer for My name's sake.
9:17 *Chanan*
YAH
departed, and entered the house. Laying his hands on him, he said: Brother *Shaul*, the *Adon*, Who appeared to you on the road by which you came, has *shalach* me, that you may receive your sight, and be filled with the
RUACH
kadosh.
9:18 Immediately something like scales fell from his eyes, and he received his sight. He arose and was immersed.
9:19 He took food and was strengthened. *Shaul* stayed several days with the *talmidim* who were at Damascus.
9:20 Immediately in the assemblies he proclaimed the *Mashiach*, that He is the Son of
ELOHIM
[17].
9:21 All who heard him were amazed, and said: Is not this he who in *Yerushalayim* made havoc of those who called on this name; and he had come here intending to bring them bound before the chief *kohen?*
9:22 However, *Shaul* increased more in strength, and confounded the
YAH
udim who lived at Damascus, proving that this is the *Mashiach*.
9:23 When many days were fulfilled, the
YAH
udim conspired together to kill him,
9:24 but their plot became known to *Shaul*. They watched the gates both day and night that they might kill him,
9:25 However, his *talmidim* took him by night, and let him down through the

wall, lowering him in a basket.
9:26 When *Shaul* had come to *Yerushalayim*, he tried to join himself to the *talmidim*; but they were all afraid of him, not trusting that he was a *talmid*.
9:27 However, *Barnabas* took him, and brought him to the *shaliahs*, and declared to them how he had seen the *Adon* in the way, and that He had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had proclaimed boldly in the name of
YAH
shua.
9:28 And he was with them entering into *Yerushalayim*,
9:29 proclaiming boldly in the name of *Adon*
YAH
shua. He spoke and disputed against the *Hellenists*, but they were seeking to kill him.
9:30 When the brethren knew it, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him off to Tarsus.
9:31 So, the *qahal* throughout all
YAH
udah and Galilee and *Shomron* had *shalom*, and were built up. They were multiplied, walking in the fear of
ADONAI
and in the comfort of the
RUACH
kadosh.
9:32 It happened, as *Kefa* went throughout all those parts, he came down also to the *kadosh* ones who lived at Lydda.
9:33 There he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years, because he was paralyzed.
9:34 *Kefa* said to him: Aeneas,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* heals you. Get up and make your bed. Immediately he arose.
9:35 All who lived at Lydda and in *Sharon* saw him, and they turned to the *Adon*.
9:36 Now there was at Joppa a certain *talmid* named Tabitha. This woman was full of good works and charity which she did.
9:37 It happened in those days that she fell sick, and died. When they had washed her, they laid her in an upper room.
9:38 As Lydda was near Joppa, the *talmidim*, hearing that *Kefa* was there,

sent two men to him, imploring him not to delay in coming to them.
9:39 *Kefa* got up and went with them. When he had come, they brought him into the upper room. All the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Tabitha had made while she was with them.
9:40 *Kefa* put them all out, and kneeled down and prayed. Turning to the body, he said: Tabitha, get up. She opened her eyes, and when she saw *Kefa*, she sat up.
9:41 He gave her his hand, and raised her up. Calling the *kadosh* ones and widows, he presented her alive.
9:42 And it became known throughout all Joppa, and many trusted in the *Adon*.
9:43 It happened, that he stayed many days in Joppa with one *Shimon*, a tanner.

Footnotes

[15] Vs 9:4 - YAHshua calls Shaul by his proper Hebrew name 'Shaul' and not his nickname 'Paul'. YAHshua spoke in Hebrew - Xref Act 26:14.

[15a] Vs 9:2 - the Way. Xref Act 19:9, 23; 24:14, 22; Jn 14:6.

[16] Vs 9:5 - Note that 'shaliah principle' is applied by Mashiach here. Persecuting His shaliahs (sent ones) is as good as persecuting the One Who sent them. Xref Mt 10:40.

[17] Vs 9:20 - Son of ELOHIM. Note that the earliest disciples of YAHshua, including Shaul, continued to worship ELOHIM and proclaim the resurrected Mashiach as the Son of ELOHIM within the same assemblies which they, as YAHudim, had worshipped all their lives. If not for persecution from distrusting assembly rulers, they would no doubt have continued in the good news of the Mashiach within the assemblies. A YAHudi's trust in the Son of

ELOHIM
is a confirmation of his true understanding in the Torah of Moshe. Xref Mt 16:16.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

10 Cornelius | Kefa's vision of unclean animals

10:1 Now there was a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment,
10:2 a devout man, and one who revered
ELOHIM
with all his house, who gave gifts for the needy generously to the people, and always prayed to
ELOHIM
.
10:3 At about the ninth hour of the day, he clearly saw in a vision a *malach* of
ELOHIM
coming to him, and saying to him: Cornelius.
10:4 He, fastening his eyes on him, and being frightened, said: What is it, *adon?* He said to him: Your prayers and your gifts to the needy have ascended to
ELOHIM
for a memorial.
10:5 Now send men to Joppa, and get *Shimon*, who is surnamed *Kefa*.
10:6 He lodges with one *Shimon*, a tanner, whose house is by the seaside.
10:7 When the *malach* who spoke to him had departed, Cornelius called two of his household servants and a devout soldier of those who waited on him continually;
10:8 and having explained everything to them, he *shalach* them to Joppa.
10:9 Now on the next day as they were on their journey, and got close to the city, *Kefa* went up on the housetop to pray at about noon.
10:10 He became hungry and desired to eat, but while they were preparing, he was overwhelmed.
10:11 He saw the *shamayim* opened and a certain vessel descending to him, like a great sheet let down by four corners on the earth,
10:12 in which were all kinds of four-footed animals and creeping creatures of the earth and birds of the *shamayim*.
10:13 A voice came to him: Rise, *Kefa*, slaughter and partake of it.
10:14 However *Kefa* said: Not so,
ADONAI

; for I have never eaten anything that is common or unclean. [Act 10:28]
10:15 A voice came to him again the second time: Whomever
ELOHIM
has cleansed; you must not call unclean.[18]
10:16 This was done three times, and immediately the vessel was received up into the *shamayim*.
10:17 Now while *Kefa* was very perplexed in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men who were *shalach* by Cornelius, having made inquiry for *Shimon's* house, stood before the gate,
10:18 and called and asked whether *Shimon*, who was surnamed *Kefa*, was lodging there.
10:19 While *Kefa* was pondering the vision, the
RUACH
said to him: Behold, three men seek you.
10:20 Arise, get down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have *shalach* them.
10:21 *Kefa* went down to the men, and said: Behold, I am he whom you seek. Why have you come?
10:22 They said: Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man and one who fears
ELOHIM
, and well spoken of by the whole nation of the
YAH
udim, was directed by a *kadosh malach* to invite you to his house, and to listen to your *imrot*.
10:23 So, he called them in and accommodated them. On the next day *Kefa* arose and went out with them, and some of the brothers from Joppa accompanied him.
10:24 On the next day they entered Caesarea. Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and his close friends.
10:25 When it happened that *Kefa* entered, Cornelius met him, fell down at his feet, and *shachah* before him.
10:26 But *Kefa* raised him up, saying: Stand up. I myself am also a man.
10:27 As he talked with him, he went in and found many gathered.
10:28 He said to them: You yourselves know how it is against *Torah*[19] for a man who is a
YAH
udi[20] to join himself or come near to one of another nation, but
ELOHIM

has shown me that I should not call any man common or unclean[21].
10:29 Therefore also I came without complaint when I was sent for. I ask therefore, why did you send for me?
10:30 Cornelius said: Four days ago, I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour, I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,
10:31 and said: Cornelius, your prayer is heard, and your gifts to the needy are remembered in the sight of
ELOHIM
.
10:32 Send therefore to Joppa, and summon *Shimon*, who is surnamed *Kefa*. He lodges in the house of *Shimon* a tanner, by the seaside. When he comes, he will speak to you.
10:33 Therefore I sent for you at once, and it was good of you to come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of
ELOHIM
to hear all things that have been commanded you by
ELOHIM
.
10:34 *Kefa* opened his mouth and said: Truly I perceive that
ELOHIM
is not a respecter of persons;
10:35 but in every nation, he who reveres
HIM
and works righteousness is acceptable to
HIM
.
10:36 The *davar* which
HE
shalach to the children of *Yisra*
EL
, proclaiming good news of *shalom* by
YAH
shua the *Mashiach,* Who is *Adon* over all people.
10:37 You yourselves know the *imrah*, which was proclaimed throughout all
YAH
udah, beginning from Galilee, after the immersion which
YAH
chanan proclaimed;

10:38 even
YAH
shua of Nazeret, how
ELOHIM
anointed Him with the
RUACH
kadosh and with *gevurah*; Who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by *ha-satan*, for
ELOHIM
was with Him.[22]
10:39 We are witnesses of all things which He did both in the region of*udah*
YAH
, and in *Yerushalayim*; Whom they also slew, hanging Him on a stake.
10:40 This One
ELOHIM
raised up the third day, and gave Him to be manifest,
10:41 not to all the people, but to witnesses who were chosen before by
ELOHIM
- to us, who ate and drank with Him after He rose from the dead.
10:42 He commanded us to proclaim to the people and to testify that this is He Who is appointed by
ELOHIM
as the Judge of the living and the dead.
10:43 All the prophets testify about Him, that through His name everyone who trusts in Him will receive forgiveness of sins.
10:44 While *Kefa* was still speaking these *imrot*, the
RUACH
kadosh fell on all those who heard the *davar*.
10:45 They of the circumcision who trusted were amazed, as many as came with *Kefa*, because the gift of the
RUACH
kadosh was also poured out on the *goyim*.
10:46 For they heard them speaking other languages and magnifying
ELOHIM
. Then *Kefa* answered: [1Cor 14:21 ftn]
10:47 Can any man forbid the water, that these who have received the
RUACH
kadosh as well as we should not be immersed?
10:48 He commanded them to be immersed in the name of
YAH

shua the *Mashiach*. Then they asked him to stay some days.

Footnotes

[18] Vs 10:15 - not call unclean. That which
ELOHIM
has cleansed concerns the goyim, as explained in vs 10:28. See also 11:9-10. It is not a reversal of scriptural injunctions about unclean food.

[19] Vs 10:28 - Torah. This statement is possibly a biased interpretation of Torah injunctions (as in Lev 18:24-30; Deu 7:3-12) concerning the YAHudim's social interactions with unbelieving gentiles. Torah forbids intimate interactions with unbelievers such as marriage, etc. It does not forbid normal social interactions, as coming near or going into one's house. This shows that the disciples, even Kefa, may not be entirely free from biased traditions at that time, yet.

[20] Vs 10:28 -
YAH
udi (worshiper of YHWH). Note that Kefa identified himself as a (faithful)
YAH
udi.

[21] Vs 10:28 - common or unclean. From this verse it is evident that what
ELOHIM
had cleansed as stated in vs 15 is referring to gentiles who are being cleansed as they come to trust in the
ELOHIM
of Yisra
EL
and His Mashiach. It is not about the reversal of scriptural injunctions against eating unclean foods. Repeated in 11:9.

[22] Vs 10:38 -
ELOHIM
was with Him. This is the fundamental reason and source of Mashiach's power to heal and perform miracles; as with all other prophets and anointed ones sent by
ADONAI
.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

11 Goyim also granted repentance unto life

11:1 Now the *shaliahs* and the brothers who were in
YAH
udah heard that the *goyim* had also received the *davar* of
ELOHIM
.
11:2 When *Kefa* had come up to *Yerushalayim*, those who were of the circumcision contended with him,
11:3 saying: You went in to uncircumcised men, and ate with them.
11:4 But *Kefa* began, and explained to them in order, saying:
11:5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in astonishment I saw a vision: a certain vessel descending, like it was a great sheet let down from the *shamayim* by four corners. It came as far as me.
11:6 When I had looked intently at it, I considered, and saw the four-footed animals of the earth and creeping creatures of the earth and birds of the *shamayim*.
11:7 I also heard a voice saying to me, Rise, *Kefa*, slaughter and partake.
11:8 However I said: Not so,
ADONAI
, for nothing common or unclean has ever entered into my mouth.
11:9 And a voice answered me the second time out of the *shamayim*, Whomever
ELOHIM
has cleansed, do not you call unclean[23].
11:10 This was done three times, and all were drawn up again into the *shamayim*.
11:11 Behold, immediately three men stood before the house where I was, having been *shalach* from Caesarea to me.
11:12 The
RUACH
told me to go with them, without discriminating. These six brothers also accompanied me, and we entered the man's house.
11:13 He told us how he had seen the *malach* standing in his house, and saying to him, send to Joppa, and get *Shimon*, whose surname is *Kefa*,
11:14 who will speak *imrot* to you, by which you will be saved, you and all

your house.
11:15 As I began to speak, the
RUACH
kadosh fell on them, even as on us at the beginning.
11:16 I remembered the *imrah* of the *Adon*, how He said:
YAH
chanan indeed immersed in water, but you will be immersed in the
RUACH
kadosh.
11:17 If then
ELOHIM
gave to them the same gift as us, when we trusted in *Adon*
YAH
shua Mashiach, who was I, that I could withstand
ELOHIM
?
11:18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified
ELOHIM
, saying: Then
ELOHIM
has also granted to the *goyim* repentance to life.
11:19 Indeed, they who were scattered abroad by the oppression that arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the *davar* to no one except to
YAH
udim only.
11:20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke to the *Hellenists*, proclaiming the good news of *Adon*
YAH
shua.
11:21 The hand of
ADONAI
was with them, and a great number trusted and turned to the *Adon*.
11:22 The report concerning them came to the ears of the *qahal* which was in *Yerushalayim*. They dispatched *Barnabas* to go as far as Antioch,
11:23 who, when he had come, and had seen the grace of
ELOHIM
, was glad. He exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they should

abide with the *Adon*.
11:24 For he was a good man, and full of the
RUACH
kadosh and of faithfulness, and many people were added to the *Adon*.
11:25 *Barnabas* went out to Tarsus to look for *Shaul*.
11:26 When he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. It happened, that for a whole year they were gathered with the *qahal,* and taught many people. The *talmidim* were first spoken of as 'christianous'[24] in Antioch.
11:27 Now in these days, prophets came down from *Yerushalayim* to Antioch.
11:28 One of them named *Chagab*[25] stood up, and indicated by the
RUACH
that there should be a great famine all over the world, which happened in the days of Claudius.
11:29 So, whomsoever of the *talmidim* who had the means, each determined to send relief to the brothers who lived in
YAH
udah;
11:30 which they also did, sending it to the elders by the hands of *Barnabas* and *Shaul*.

Footnotes

[23] Vs 11:9 - do not you call unclean. Refer Act 10:28 footnote on 'unclean'.

[24] Vs 11:26 - christianous (Gk). Meaning 'follower of Christos'. An epithet (appellation, nickname) coined by the public (outsiders) in Antioch for followers of the Mashiach. There is no evidence that such a Greek epithet/ nickname had been decreed by
ELOHIM
or Mashiach for His
YAH
udith people/ qahal henceforth. Within scripture, the worshipers of
YHWH
have always been designated as '
YAH
udim' (Yisra
EL
ites and proselytes - Act 13:43). Xref Act 26:28 and 1Pet 4:16. Mashiach Himself is a faithful
YAH
udi (Jn 4:9).

[25] Vs 11:28 - Chagab, meaning 'locust'. It may be noted that many prophets have Hebraic names that reflect their ministry or message about

ELOHIM
's work.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

12 Kefa's miraculous prison escape

12:1 Moreover, at that time, king Herod stretched out his hands to oppress some of the *qahal.*
12:2 He killed *Yaaqob*, the brother of
YAH
chanan, with the sword.
12:3 When he saw that it pleased the
YAH
udim, he proceeded to seize *Kefa* also. This was during the days of *Matstsah*.
12:4 When he had arrested him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four squads of four soldiers each to guard him, intending to bring him out to the people after the *Pesach*.
12:5 *Kefa* therefore was kept in the prison, but constant prayer was made by the *qahal* to
ELOHIM
for him.
12:6 The same night when Herod was about to bring him out, *Kefa* was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains. Guards in front of the door kept the prison.
12:7 And behold, a *malach* of
ADONAI
stood by him, and a light shone in the cell. He struck *Kefa* on the side, and woke him up, saying: Stand up quickly. His chains fell off from his hands.
12:8 The *malach* said to him: Get dressed and put on your sandals. He did so. He said to him: Put on your cloak, and follow me.
12:9 And he went out and followed him. He did not know that what was being done by the *malach* was real, but thought he saw a vision.
12:10 When they were past the first and the second guard, they came to the iron gate that leads into the city, which opened to them by itself. They went out, and went down one street, and immediately the *malach* departed from him.
12:11 When *Kefa* had come to himself, he said: Now I truly know that
ADONAI
has sent forth

HIS
malach and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from the expectation of the
YAH
udim.
12:12 Thinking about that, he came to the house of *Miriam*, the mother of
YAH
chanan, also called Markos, where many were gathered and were praying.
12:13 When *Kefa* knocked at the door of the gate, a maid named Rhoda came to listen.
12:14 When she recognized *Kefa's* voice, she did not open the gate for joy, but ran in, and reported that *Kefa* was standing in front of the gate.
12:15 They said to her: You are crazy. But she insisted that it was so. They said: It is his *malach*. [Mt 18:10]
12:16 But *Kefa* continued knocking. When they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed.
12:17 Now he, beckoning to them with his hand to be silent, declared to them how
ADONAI
had brought him out of the prison. He said: Tell these things to *Yaaqob*, and to the brothers. Then he departed, and went to another place.
12:18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers about what had become of *Kefa*.
12:19 When Herod had sought for him, and did not find him, he examined the guards, and commanded that they should be put to death. He went down from
YAH
udah to Caesarea, and stayed there.
12:20 Now Herod had been very angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon. They came with one accord to him, and, having gained Blastus, the king's personal aide, their friend, they asked for *shalom*; because they depended on the king's region for food.
12:21 On an appointed day, Herod dressed himself in royal clothing, sat on the throne, and gave a speech to them.
12:22 The people shouted: The voice of an *eloah*, and not of a man.
12:23 Immediately a *malach* of
ADONAI
struck him, because he did not give
ELOHIM

the glory, and he was eaten by worms and died.
12:24 And the *davar* of
ELOHIM
grew and multiplied.
12:25 *Barnabas* and *Shaul* returned to *Yerushalayim*, when they had fulfilled their service, also taking with them
YAH
chanan, also called Markos.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

13 Shaul and Barnabas' journey to Asia Minor

13:1 Now in the *qahal* that was at Antioch there were some prophets and teachers: *Barnabas*, *Shimon* who was called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, *Menachem* the foster brother of Herod the tetrarch, and *Shaul*.
13:2 As they *shachah*
ADONAI
and fasted, the
RUACH
kadosh said: Separate *Barnabas* and *Shaul* for
ME
, for the work to which I have called them.
13:3 Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.
13:4 So, being sent forth by the
RUACH
kadosh, they went down to Seleucia. From there they sailed to Cyprus.
13:5 When they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the *davar* of
ELOHIM
in the assemblies of the
YAH
udim. They had also
YAH
chanan as their attendant.
13:6 When they had gone through the island to Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a
YAH
udi, whose name was *Bar-*
YAH
shua,
13:7 who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. This man summoned *Barnabas* and *Shaul*, and sought to hear the *davar* of
ELOHIM
.
13:8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the truth.
13:9 Then *Shaul*, also called *Paulos*[26]), filled with the

RUACH
kadosh, fastened his eyes on him,
13:10 and said: Full of all deceit and all cunning, you son of *ha-satan*, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to pervert the right ways of
ADONAI
?
13:11 Now, behold, the hand of
ADONAI
is on you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a given time. Immediately a mist and darkness fell on him. He went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand.
13:12 Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, trusted, being astonished at the teaching about the *Adon*.
13:13 Then *Shaul* and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia.
YAH
chanan departed from them and returned to *Yerushalayim*.
13:14 Now they, passing on from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia. They went into the assembly on the *shabat* day, and sat down.
13:15 After the reading of the *Torah* and the Prophets[26a], the rulers of the assembly sent to them, saying: Brothers, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, speak[27].
13:16 *Shaul* stood up, and beckoning with his hand said: Men of *Yisra*
EL
, and you who fear
ELOHIM
, listen:
13:17 The
ELOHIM
of this people *Yisra*
EL
chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they stayed as aliens in the land of Egypt, and with an uplifted arm,
HE
led them out of it.
13:18 For a period of about forty years
HE
put up with them in the wilderness.
13:19 When

HE
had destroyed seven nations in the land of *Canaan*,
HE
gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred fifty years.
13:20 After these things
HE
gave them judges until *Shemu*
EL
the prophet.
13:21 Afterward they asked for a king, and
ELOHIM
gave to them *Shaul* the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of *Binyamin*, for forty years.
13:22 When
HE
had removed him,
HE
raised up *Dawid* to be their king, to whom
HE
also testified - I have found *Dawid* the son of *Yishay*, a man after
MY
heart, who will do all
MY
will.
13:23 From this man's offspring,
ELOHIM
has brought
YAH
shua the Deliverer to *Yisra*
EL
according to
HIS
promise.
13:24 Before His coming,
YAH
chanan had first proclaimed the immersion of repentance to *Yisra*
EL
.
13:25 As
YAH

chanan was fulfilling his calling, he said: Whom are you supposing that I am? I am not He. But behold - One comes after me the sandals of Whose feet I am not worthy to untie.
13:26 Brothers, children of the stock of *Abraham*, and those among you who fear
ELOHIM
, the *davar* of this *yeshuah* is *shalach* out to you.
13:27 For those who dwell in *Yerushalayim*, and their rulers, because they did not know Him, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every *shabat* - fulfilled them by condemning Him.
13:28 Though they found no cause for death, they still asked Pilate to have Him slain.
13:29 When they had fulfilled all things that were written about Him, they took Him down from the stake, and laid Him in a tomb.
13:30 Then
ELOHIM
raised Him from the dead[28],
13:31 and He was seen for many days by those who came up with Him from Galilee to *Yerushalayim*, who are His witnesses to the people.
13:32 We bring you good news of the promise made to the fathers -
13:33 that
ELOHIM
has fulfilled the same to us, their children, in that
HE
raised up
YAH
shua. As it is also written in the second psalm: You are
MY
Son. Today I have become Your
ABBA
. [Ps 2:7; Heb 1:5; 5:5]
13:34 Concerning that
HE
raised Him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption,
HE
has spoken thus: I will give you the *kadosh* and sure blessings of *Dawid*. [Isa 55:3]
13:35 Therefore it is also written in another psalm -
YOU

will not allow
YOUR
kadosh One to see decay. [Ps 16:10]
13:36 For *Dawid*, after he had in his own generation served the counsel of
ELOHIM
, fell asleep, and was laid with his fathers, and saw decay.
13:37 But He Whom
ELOHIM
raised up saw no decay.
13:38 Be it known to you therefore, brothers, that through this Man is proclaimed to you release of sins,
13:39 and by Him everyone who trusts is justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the *Torah* of *Mosheh*.
13:40 Beware therefore, lest that come on you which is spoken in the prophets:
13:41 Behold, you scoffers - Wonder, and perish; for I work a work in your days, a work which you will in no way trust, even if one declares it to you. [Hab 1:5]
13:42 And as they were departing, they beseeched that these *imrot* might be proclaimed to them the next *shabat*.
13:43 Now when the congregation was dismissed, many of the
YAH
udim and devout proselytes[29] followed *Shaul* and *Barnabas*; who, speaking to them, urged them to continue in the grace of
ELOHIM
.
13:44 The next *shabat* almost the whole city was gathered to hear the *davar* of
ELOHIM
.
13:45 Now when the
YAH
udim saw the multitudes, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted the things which were spoken by *Shaul*, and blasphemed.
13:46 *Shaul* and *Barnabas* spoke out boldly, and said: It was necessary that*'s*
ELOHIM
davar should be spoken to you first. Since indeed you thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the

goyim.
13:47 For so has
ADONAI
commanded us, saying: I have set you as a light for the *goyim*, that you should bring *yeshuah* to the uttermost parts of the earth. [Isa 42:6; 49:6; Lk 2:32]
13:48 As the *goyim* heard this, they were glad, and glorified the *davar* of
ELOHIM
. As many as were appointed to everlasting life trusted.
13:49 The davar of
ADONAI
was spread abroad throughout all the region.
13:50 Now the
YAH
udim incited the devout and prominent women and the chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against *Shaul* and *Barnabas*, and threw them out of their borders.
13:51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came to Iconium.
13:52 The *talmidim* were filled with joy with the
RUACH
kadosh.

Footnotes

[26] Vs 13:9 - Paulos - a Greek nickname imposed on Shaul by unknown circumstances (not given by himself,
ELOHIM
or
YAH
shua). Its root word 'pauo' (G3973) means 'cause to cease; restrain; hinder'. This could be due to his previous reputation for persecuting and hindering the messianic followers.

[26a] Vs 13:15, 27 – reading of the holy scriptues (miqra). The principal service of all holy assemblies is the proclamation of
ELOHIM
's devarim through sephar reading. Refer also Act 15:21; Lk 4:16-20; Ex 12:16; etc.

[27] Vs 13:15 - this verse and elsewhere show that reading of the Torah and Prophets is rightly the central focus of the assembly of
ELOHIM

's people.

[28] Vs 13:30 (30, 33, 34, 37) - Shaul testifies 4 times here that
ELOHIM
had raised
YAH
shua from the dead (any teaching that
YAH
shua had raised himself from the dead is unscriptural).

[29] Vs 13:43 - devout/ faithful proselytes. Faithful gentile converts to
YAH
udim. Note that to these on-going faithful
YAH
udim, the shaliahs' exhortation was 'to continue in the grace of
ELOHIM
' (Repentance/ conversion is irrelevant to existing faithful
YAH
udim, ie people who are already faithful worshipers of
YHWH
-
ELOHIM
). Xref Act 11:26; 18:25; 26:28.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

14 Iconium | Lystra | Derbe | Return to Antioch

14:1 It happened in Iconium that they entered together into the assembly of the
YAH
udim, and so spoke, that a great multitude both of
YAH
udim and of *Hellenes* trusted.
14:2 But the distrusting
YAH
udim stirred up and embittered the souls of the *goyim* against the brothers.
14:3 Therefore they stayed there a long time, speaking boldly for
ADONAI
, bearing witness to the davar of
HIS
grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.
14:4 Now the multitude of the city was divided. Part sided with the
YAH
udim, and part with the *shaliahs*.
14:5 When some of both the *goyim* and the
YAH
udim, with their rulers, made a violent attempt to mistreat and stone them,
14:6 they became aware of it, and fled to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, Derbe, and the surrounding region.
14:7 There they proclaimed the good news.
14:8 At Lystra a certain man sat, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked.
14:9 He was listening to *Shaul* speaking, who, fastening eyes on him, and seeing that he had trust to be made whole,
14:10 said with a loud voice: Stand upright on your feet. He leaped up and walked.
14:11 When the multitude saw what *Shaul* had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the language of Lycaonia: The *elohim* have come down to us in the likeness of men.[30]
14:12 They called *Barnabas* Zeus, and *Shaul* Hermes[31], because he was the chief speaker.

14:13 The priest of Zeus, whose temple was in front of their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, and would have made a sacrifice along with the multitudes.
14:14 But when the *shaliahs*, *Barnabas* and *Shaul*, heard of it, they tore their clothes, and sprang into the multitude, crying out,
14:15 Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and bring you good news, that you should turn from these vain things to the living
ELOHIM
,
WHO
made the *shamayim* and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them;
14:16
WHO
in the generations gone by allowed all the nations to walk in their own ways.
14:17 Yet
HE
did not leave
HIMSELF
without witness, in that
HE
did good and gave you rains from the *shamayim* and fruits in their *moadim*, filling our hearts with food and gladness.
14:18 Even saying these things, they hardly stopped the multitudes from making a sacrifice to them.
14:19 Nevertheless, some
YAH
udim from Antioch and Iconium arrived there, and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned *Shaul*, and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead.
14:20 However, as the *talmidim* stood around him, he rose up, and entered the city. On the next day he went out with *Barnabas* to Derbe.
14:21 When they had proclaimed the good news to that city, and had made many *talmidim*, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch,
14:22 confirming the souls of the *talmidim*, exhorting them to continue in the truth, and that through many tribulations we must enter into the Kingdom of
ELOHIM

.
14:23 When they had appointed elders for them in every *qahal,* and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the *Adon*, on Whom they had trusted.
14:24 They passed through Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia.
14:25 When they had spoken the *davar* in Perga, they went down to Attalia.
14:26 From there they sailed to Antioch, from where they had been committed to the grace of
ELOHIM
for the work which they had fulfilled.
14:27 When they had arrived, and had gathered the *qahal* together, they reported all the things that
ELOHIM
had done with them, and that
HE
had opened a door of faithfulness to the *goyim*.
14:28 They stayed there with the *talmidim* for a long time.

Footnotes

[30] Vs 14:11 - The elohim have come down to us. It is a common (unscriptural) tendency for religious people to attribute divine incarnation to any man who manifests miraculous powers, especially in healing. This Lycaonian Hellenistic incarnation philosophy has subsequently been applied by Hellenistic theologians (not the apostles) to the Mashiach as well; and which doctrine had been imposed on the qahal (at large), to this day.

[31] Vs 14:12 - Hermes. Messenger of the Greek deities. Zeus - greatest of the Greek deities.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

15 Qahal's letter to goyim brethren

15:1 Some men came down from
YAH
udah and taught the brothers: Unless you are circumcised after the manner of *Mosheh*, you cannot be saved.
15:2 Therefore when *Shaul* and *Barnabas* had no small discord and discussion with them, they appointed *Shaul* and *Barnabas*, and some others of them, to go up to *Yerushalayim* to the *shaliahs* and elders about this question.
15:3 They, being sent on their way by the *qahal,* passed through both Phoenicia and *Shomron*, declaring the conversion of the *goyim*[32b]. They caused great joy to all the brothers.
15:4 When they had come to *Yerushalayim*, they were received by the *qahal* and the *shaliahs* and the elders, and they reported all things that
ELOHIM
had done with them.
15:5 Now, some of the sect of the *parushim* who had trusted rose up, saying: It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the *Torah* of *Mosheh*.
15:6 The *shaliahs* and the elders were gathered to see about this matter.
15:7 When there had been much discussion, *Kefa* rose up and said to them: Brothers, you know that a good while ago
ELOHIM
made a choice among you, that by my mouth the *goyim* should hear the *davar* of the good news, and trust.
15:8
ELOHIM
,
WHO
knows the heart, testified about them, giving them the
RUACH
kadosh, just like
HE
did to us.
15:9

HE
made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by trust.
15:10 Now therefore why do you tempt
ELOHIM
, that you should put a yoke on the neck of these *talmidim* which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
15:11 But we trust that we are saved through the grace of *Adon*
YAH
shua, and in the same manner they also.
15:12 All the multitude kept silence, and they listened to *Barnabas* and *Shaul* reporting what signs and wonders
ELOHIM
had done among the *goyim* through them.
15:13 After they were silent, *Yaaqob* answered: Brothers, listen to me.
15:14 Shimon has reported how
ELOHIM
is firstly visiting the nations, to gather out of them a multitude of people for
HIS
name [Lk 2:32].
15:15 This agrees with the *devarim* of the prophets. As it is written:
15:16 After these things I will return. I will again re-build the tabernacle of *Dawid*, which has fallen. I will again build its ruins. I will set it up,
15:17 That
ADONAI
may seek out the remnant of the people and all the *goyim* who will call on
MY
name, says
ADONAI
,
WHO
does all these things [Amo 9:11-15].
15:18 All the works of
ELOHIM
are known to
HIMSELF
from eternity.
15:19 Therefore my judgment is that we do not trouble those from among the *goyim* who turn to
ELOHIM
,

15:20 but that we write to them that they abstain from idolatry, from fornication, from partaking of blood or that which has not been drained of it.
15:21 Indeed, from generations of old, in every city where *Mosheh* is proclaimed in the assemblies every *shabat*, these *devarim* of the prophets are being read.[32a]
15:22 Then it seemed good to the *shaliahs* and the elders, with the whole *qahal,* to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with *Shaul* and *Barnabas* -
YAH
udah called Barsabbas, and Silas, chief men among the brothers.
15:23 They wrote these things by their hand: The *shaliahs*, the elders, and the brothers, to the brothers who are of the nations in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia: Greetings.
15:24 Because we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your souls, saying: You must be circumcised and keep the *Torah*, to whom we gave no such commandment[32];
15:25 it seemed good to us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them to you with our beloved *Barnabas* and *Shaul*,
15:26 men who have risked their lives for the name of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
15:27 We have *shalach* therefore
YAH
udah and Silas, who themselves will also tell you the same things by word of mouth.
15:28 For it seemed good to the
RUACH
kadosh, and to us, to lay no greater burden on you than these necessary things:
15:29 that you abstain from things sacrificed to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from fornication, from which if you keep yourselves, it will be well with you. *Shalom.*
15:30 So, when they were sent off, they came to Antioch. Having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter.
15:31 When they had read it, they rejoiced over the encouragement.
15:32
YAH

udah and Silas, also being prophets themselves, encouraged the brothers with much exhortation, and strengthened them.
15:33 After they had spent some time there, they were sent back with greetings from the brothers to the *shaliahs*.
15:34 However, it seemed good to Silas to stay there.
15:35 And *Shaul* and *Barnabas* stayed in Antioch, teaching and proclaiming the *davar* of the *Adon*, with many others also.
15:36 After some days *Shaul* said to *Barnabas*: Let us return now and visit our brothers in every city in which we proclaimed the *davar* of the *Adon*, to see how they are doing.
15:37 *Barnabas* planned to take
YAH
chanan, who was called Markos, with them also.
15:38 But *Shaul* did not think that it was a good idea to take with them someone who had withdrawn from them in Pamphylia, and did not go with them to do the work.
15:39 Then the contention grew so sharp that they separated from each other. *Barnabas* took Markos with him, and sailed away to Cyprus,
15:40 but *Shaul* chose Silas, and went out, being commended by the brothers to the grace of
ELOHIM
.
15:41 He went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the *qahal.*

Footnotes

[32] Vs 15:24 (20-29) - From these verses it is apparent that Yaaqob and the elders in Yerushalayim do not see the requirement for gentile believers to keep those particular Covenant aspects of the Torah that pertain to the physical covenant descendants of Abraham, especially circumcision (vs 24). See 16:3; 1Cor 7:18; Gal 2:3 on circumcision.

[32a] Vs 15:21 – reading of the holy scriptures (miqra). The principal service of all holy assemblies is the proclamation of ELOHIM's devarim through scripture reading. Refer also Act 13:15, 27; Lk 4:16-20; Ex 12:16; etc.

[32b] Vs 15:3 – conversion of the goyim. Gentiles being converted (proselyte) to the YAH
udith faith - which now include trusting YAH
shua the Mashiach. Xref Act 11:18.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

16 Timothy | Shaul and Silas | Lydia | In prison

16:1 He came to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain *talmid* was there, named Timothy, the son of a*udith*
YAH
woman who trusted; but his father was a *Hellene*.
16:2 The brothers who were at Lystra and Iconium gave a good testimony about him.
16:3 *Shaul* wanted to have him go out with him, and he took and circumcised him, for the sake of the
YAH
udim who were in those places; for they all knew that his father was a *Hellene*.[33]
16:4 As they went on their way through the cities, they delivered the ordinance[34] to them to keep which had been ordained by the *shaliahs* and elders who were at *Yerushalayim*.
16:5 So, the *qehilot* were strengthened in the truth, and increased in number daily.
16:6 When they had gone through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, they were forbidden by the
RUACH
kadosh to speak the *davar* in Asia.
16:7 When they had come opposite Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the[35]
RUACH
did not allow them.
16:8 Passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas.
16:9 A vision appeared to *Shaul* in the night. There was a man of Macedonia standing, begging him, and saying: Come over into Macedonia and help us.
16:10 When he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go out to Macedonia, concluding that
ELOHIM
had called us to proclaim the good news to them.
16:11 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis;

16:12 and from there to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the foremost of the district, a Roman colony. We were staying some days in this city.
16:13 On the *shabat* day we went forth outside of the city by a riverside, where we supposed there was a place of prayer, and we sat down, and spoke to the women who had come together.
16:14 A certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, one who *shachah*
ELOHIM
, heard us; whose heart
ADONAI
opened to listen to the things which were spoken by *Shaul*.
16:15 When she and her household were immersed, she begged us, saying: If you have judged me to be faithful to
ADONAI
, come into my house, and stay. So, she persuaded us.
16:16 It happened, as we were going to prayer, that a certain girl having a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much gain by fortune telling.
16:17 Following *Shaul* and us, she cried out: These men are servants of the
EL
ELYON
, who proclaim to us a way of *yeshuah.*
16:18 She was doing this for many days. But *Shaul*, becoming greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, I command you in the name of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* to come out of her. It came out that very hour.
16:19 But when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they seized *Shaul* and Silas, and dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers.
16:20 When they had brought them to the magistrates, they said: These men, being
YAH
udim, are agitating our city,
16:21 and set forth customs which it is not allowed for us to accept or to observe, being Romans.
16:22 The multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates tore their clothes off them, and commanded them to be beaten with rods.
16:23 When they had laid many stripes on them, they threw them into

prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely,
16:24 who, having received such a command, threw them into the inner prison, and secured their feet in the stocks.
16:25 Then about midnight *Shaul* and Silas were praying and singing praises to
ELOHIM
, and the prisoners were listening to them.
16:26 Suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and everyone's bonds were loosened.
16:27 The jailer, being roused out of sleep and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped.
16:28 Then *Shaul* cried with a loud voice, saying: Do not harm yourself, for we are all here.
16:29 He called for lights and sprang in, and, fell down trembling before *Shaul* and Silas,
16:30 and brought them out and said: *Adonim*, what must I do to be saved?
16:31 They said: Trust in *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and you will be saved, you and your household.
16:32 They spoke the *davar* of the *Adon* to him, and to all who were in his house.
16:33 He took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was immediately immersed, he and all his household.
16:34 He brought them up into his house, and set food before them, and rejoiced greatly, with all his household, having committed to trust in
ELOHIM
.
16:35 Now when it was day, the magistrates sent the officers, saying: Let those men go.
16:36 The jailer reported these words to *Shaul*, saying: The magistrates have sent to let you go; now therefore come out, and go in *shalom*.
16:37 But *Shaul* said to them: They have beaten us publicly, without a trial, men who are Romans, and have cast us into prison. Do they now release us secretly? No, most certainly, but let them come themselves and bring us out.
16:38 The officers reported these *imrot* to the magistrates, and they were

afraid when they heard that they were Romans,
16:39 and they came and begged them. When they had brought them out, they asked them to depart from the city.
16:40 They went out of the prison, and entered Lydia's house. When they had seen the brothers, they encouraged them, and departed.

Footnotes

[33] Vs 16:3 - In view of Timothy having a Hellene (Greek) father and YAH udith mother (hence some ambiguity as to whether he is YAH udi or not), Shaul probably took the conservative option of circumcising him; also in part for the sake of those YAH udim's conscience present in those areas. See 15:24, 1Cor 7:18; Gal 2:3.

[34] Vs 16:4 - ordinance (dogma). It may be noted that these are edicts (ordinances) decided and written by the elders and messengers in Yerushalayim. They do not amount to Torah or an ordinance from ELOHIM .

[35] Vs 16:7 - RUACH . Some MSS have 'Spirit of Jesus' here. Based on preceding vs 16:6, it is more likely that the writer is referring to the same RUACH kadosh who had forbidden 'to speak the word in Asia'.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

17 Thessalonica | Berea | Athens

17:1 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a
YAH
udith assembly.
17:2 *Shaul*, as was his manner, went in to them, and for three *shabat* days reasoned with them from the *sepharim*,
17:3 explaining and demonstrating that the *Mashiach* had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying: This
YAH
shua, Whom I proclaim to you, is the *Mashiach*.
17:4 Some of them were persuaded, and joined *Shaul* and Silas - of the devout *Hellenes* a great multitude, and not a few of the leading women.
17:5 But the unpersuaded
YAH
udim took along some wicked men from the marketplace, and gathering a crowd, set the city in an uproar. Assaulting the house of Iason, they sought to bring them out to the people.
17:6 When they did not find them, they dragged Iason and certain brothers before the rulers of the city, crying: These who have turned the world upside down have come here also,
17:7 whom Iason has received. These all act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king,
YAH
shua.
17:8 The multitude and the rulers of the city were troubled when they heard these things.
17:9 When they had taken security from Iason and the rest, they let them go.
17:10 The brothers immediately dispatched *Shaul* and Silas away by night to Berea. When they arrived, they went into the
YAH
udith assembly.
17:11 Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the *davar* with all readiness of the mind, examining the *sepharim*

daily to see whether these things were so[36].
17:12 Many of them therefore trusted; also of the prominent *Hellene* women, and not a few men.
17:13 However, when the
YAH
udim of Thessalonica had knowledge that the *davar* of
ELOHIM
was proclaimed by *Shaul* at Berea also, they came there likewise, agitating the multitudes.
17:14 Then the brothers immediately sent away *Shaul* to go as far as to the sea, and Silas and Timothy still stayed there.
17:15 Then those who escorted *Shaul* brought him as far as Athens, and then returned with instructions for Silas and Timothy to join him as soon as possible.
17:16 Now while *Shaul* waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he saw the city full of idols.
17:17 So, he reasoned in the assembly with the
YAH
udim and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with those who met him.
17:18 Some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers also were conversing with him. Some said: What does this babbler want to say? Others said: He seems to be advocating foreign deities, because he proclaimed
YAH
shua and the resurrection.
17:19 They took hold of him, and brought him to the Areopagus, saying: May we know what this new teaching is, which is spoken by you?
17:20 For you bring certain strange things to our ears. We want to know therefore what these things mean.
17:21 Now all the Athenians and the foreigners living there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.
17:22 *Shaul* stood in the middle of the Areopagus, and said: You men of Athens, I perceive that you are all very respectful of deities.
17:23 For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your veneration, I found also an altar with this inscription: To an Unknown
ELOAH
. What therefore you venerate in ignorance, this I announce to you.
17:24 The
ELOHIM

WHO
made the world and all things in it,
HE
, being
MASTER
of *shamayim* and earth, does not live in man-made shrines, [Acts 19:24]
17:25 neither is
HE
served by men's hands, as though
HE
needed anything, seeing
HE
HIMSELF
gives to all life and breath, and all things.
17:26
HE
made from one, men of every nation to dwell on all the surface of the earth, having determined the appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitations.
17:27 That they should seek
ADONAI
, if perhaps they might reach out for
HIM
and find
HIM
, though
HE
is not far from each one of us.
17:28 For in
HIM
we live, and move, and have our being. As some of your own poets have said: For we are also
HIS
offspring.
17:29 Being then the offspring of
ELOHIM
, we ought not to think that
EL's
nature[36a] is like gold, or silver, or stone, engraved by art and imagination of man.

17:30 The times of ignorance therefore
ELOHIM
overlooked. But now
HE
commands that all people everywhere should repent,
17:31 because
HE
has appointed a day in which
HE
will judge the world in righteousness by the Man Whom
HE
has ordained; of which
HE
has given assurance to all men, in that
HE
has raised Him from the dead.
17:32 Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked; but others said: We want to hear you again concerning this.
17:33 Thus *Shaul* went out from among them.
17:34 Then certain men joined with him, and trusted, among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

Footnotes

[36] Vs 17:11 (10-11) - The assembly in Berea is an example of faithful
YAH
udim (people of
YHWH
) who trusted in the Mashiach sent by their
ELOHIM
and continued in their assembly worship and scripture reading to verify this prophetic fulfillment. There is no question of them having to forsake their fore-father Abraham's faith or their assembly to believe in a new 'God' or be converted to a new faith or religion. Theirs is the need for repentance towards their Covenant
ELOHIM
and acceptance of His Mashiach.

[36a] Vs 17:29 – EL's nature (Theion, G2304). Xref 2Pet 1:3, 4.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

18 Corinth | Priscilla, Aquila and Apollos

18:1 After these things *Shaul* departed from Athens, and came to Corinth.
18:2 He found a certain
YAH
udi named Aquila, a man of Pontus by birth, who had recently come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the
YAH
udim to leave Rome. He came to them,
18:3 and because he practiced the same trade, he lived with them and worked, for by trade they were tent makers.
18:4 He reasoned in the assembly every *shabat*, and persuaded
YAH
udim and *Hellenes*.
18:5 Now when Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, *Shaul* occupied himself earnestly with the *davar*, testifying to the
YAH
udim that
YAH
shua was the *Mashiach*.
18:6 When they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook out his clothing and said to them: Your blood be on your own heads. I am clean. From now on, I will go to the *goyim.*
18:7 He departed there, and went into the house of a certain man named Justus, one who *shachah*
ELOHIM
, whose house was next door to the assembly.
18:8 Crispus, the ruler of the community, trusted in the *Adon* with all his house. Many of the Corinthians, when they heard, trusted and were immersed.
18:9
ADONAI
spoke to *Shaul* in the night by a vision: Do not be afraid, but speak and do not be silent;
18:10 for I
AM

with you, and no one will attack you to harm you, for I have many people in this city.
18:11 He lived there a year and six months, teaching the *davar* of
ELOHIM
among them.
18:12 Now when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the
YAH
udim with one accord rose up against *Shaul* and brought him before the judgment seat,
18:13 saying: This man persuades men to *shachah*
ELOHIM
contrary to the *Torah*.
18:14 Then when *Shaul* was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the
YAH
udim: If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked crime, you
YAH
udim, it would be reasonable that I should bear with you;
18:15 however if they are questions about words and names and your own *Torah*, look to it yourselves. For I do not want to be a judge of these matters.
18:16 He drove them from the judgment seat.
18:17 Then they laid hold on Sosthenes, the ruler of the community, and beat him before the judgment seat. Gallio did not care about any of these things.
18:18 *Shaul*, having stayed after this many more days, took his leave of the brothers, and sailed from there for Syria, together with Priscilla and Aquila. He shaved his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow.
18:19 He came to Ephesus, and he left them there; and he himself entered the assembly, and reasoned with the
YAH
udim.
18:20 When they asked him to stay with them a longer time, he declined;
18:21 but taking his leave of them, and saying: I must by all means keep this coming festival in *Yerushalayim*, and I will return again to you if
ELOHIM
wills. He set sail from Ephesus.
18:22 When he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the *qahal,* and went down to Antioch.
18:23 Having spent some time there, he departed, and went through the

region of Galatia, and Phrygia, in that order, establishing all the *talmidim*.
18:24 Now a certain
YAH
udi named Apollos, an Alexandrian by birth, an eloquent man, came to Ephesus. He was mighty in the *sepharim*.
18:25 This man had been instructed in the way of
ADONAI
;[36a] and being fervent in spirit, he spoke and taught earnestly the things concerning
YAH
shua, although he knew only the immersion of
YAH
chanan.
18:26 He began to speak boldly in the assembly. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him aside, and explained to him the way of
ELOHIM
more accurately. [36b]
18:27 When he had determined to pass over into Achaia, the brothers encouraged him, and wrote to the *talmidim* to receive him. When he had come, he greatly helped those who by grace had come to trust;
18:28 for he powerfully refuted the distrusting
YAH
udim, publicly showing by the *sepharim* that
YAH
shua was the *Mashiach*.

Footnotes

[36a] Vs 18:25 – the way of
ADONAI (YHWH)
. Refer Mt 3:3; Mk 1:3; Lk 3:4; Jn 1:23; Eze 18:25, 29; 33:17, 20. Same as ‘the way of
YHWH
’. Refer Gen 18:19; Isa 40:3; 2Ki 21:22; Jer 7:23; 2Chr 17:6; Ps 25:9, 12. Same as ‘the way of
ELOHIM
’. Refer Act 18:26; Mt 22:16; Mk 12:14; Lk 20:21.

[36b] Vs 18:26 – the way of
ELOHIM
more accurately. Another example of how an existing faithful
YAH

udi (Apollos) only need to know ‘the way of

ELOHIM
more accurately’ by coming to know and trust the Mashiach, Whom His

ELOHIM
has sent. There is no basis for a faithful

YAH
udi (Yisra

EL
ite or proselyte) to convert to a new religion or new God. Xref Act 11:26; 13:43; 26:28.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

19 Shaul in Ephesus | Riot

19:1 It happened that, while Apollos was at Corinth, *Shaul*, having passed through the upper country, came to Ephesus, and found certain *talmidim*.
19:2 He said to them: Did you receive the
RUACH
kadosh when you trusted? They said to him: No, we have not even heard that there is a
RUACH
kadosh.
19:3 He said: Into what then were you immersed? They said: Into
YAH
chanan's immersion.
19:4 *Shaul* said:
YAH
chanan indeed immersed with the immersion of repentance, saying to the people that they should trust in the One Who would come after him, that is, in
YAH
shua.
19:5 When they heard this, they were immersed in the name of *Adon*
YAH
shua.
19:6 When *Shaul* had laid his hands on them, the
RUACH
kadosh came on them, and they were speaking other languages and prophesying. [1Cor 14:21 ftn]
19:7 They were about twelve men in all.
19:8 He entered the assembly, and spoke boldly for a period of three months, reasoning and persuading about the things concerning the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
19:9 But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the *talmidim*, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus.

19:10 This continued for two years, so that all those who lived in Asia heard the *davar* of the *Adon*
YAH
shua, both
YAH
udim and *Hellenes*.
19:11
ELOHIM
worked special miracles by the hands of *Shaul*,
19:12 so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were carried away from his body to the sick, and the evil spirits went out.
19:13 Then some of the itinerant
YAH
udim, exorcists, took on themselves to invoke over those who had the evil spirits the name of *Adon*
YAH
shua, saying: We adjure you by
YAH
shua Whom *Shaul* proclaims.
19:14 There were seven sons of one Sceva, a
YAH
udi chief *kohen*, who did this.
19:15 The evil spirit answered:
YAH
shua I know, and *Shaul* I know, but who are you?
19:16 The man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.
19:17 This became known to all, both
YAH
udim and *Hellenes*, who lived at Ephesus. Fear fell on them all, and the name of *Adon*
YAH
shua was magnified.
19:18 Many also of those who had trusted came, confessing, and declaring their deeds.
19:19 Many of those who practiced magical arts brought their *sepharim* together and burned them in the sight of all. They counted their price, and found it to be fifty thousand pieces of silver.

19:20 So, the *davar* of
ADONAI
grew mightily and prevailed.
19:21 Now after these things had ended, *Shaul* determined in the
RUACH
, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to *Yerushalayim*, saying: After I have been there, I must also see Rome.
19:22 Having *shalach* into Macedonia two of those who served him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while.
19:23 Moreover, at that time, there arose no small stir concerning the Way.
19:24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Artemis, brought no little business to the craftsmen,
19:25 whom he gathered, with the workmen of like occupation, and said: Men, you know that by this business we have our wealth.
19:26 You see and hear, that not at Ephesus alone, but almost throughout all Asia, this *Shaul* has persuaded and turned away many people, saying that they are no *elohim*, that are made with hands.
19:27 Not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great Artemis will be counted as nothing, and her majesty destroyed, whom all Asia and the world *shachah*.
19:28 When they heard this they were filled with anger, and cried out, saying: Great is Artemis of the Ephesians.
19:29 The whole city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one accord into the theater, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, *Shaul's* companions in travel.
19:30 When *Shaul* wanted to enter in to the people, the *talmidim* did not allow him.
19:31 Certain also of the chiefs of Asia, being his friends, sent for him and begged him not to venture into the theater.
19:32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another, for the gathering was in confusion. Most of them did not know why they had come together.
19:33 They brought Alexander out of the multitude, the
YAH
udim putting him forward. Alexander beckoned with his hand, and would have made a defense to the people.
19:34 But when they perceived that he was a
YAH
udi, all with one voice for a time of about two hours cried out - Great is

Artemis of the Ephesians.
19:35 When the town clerk had quieted the multitude, he said: You men of Ephesus, what man is there who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is temple keeper of the great Artemis, and of the image which fell down from Zeus?
19:36 Seeing then that these things cannot be denied, you ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rash.
19:37 For you have brought these men here, who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of your *eloah*.
19:38 If therefore Demetrius and the craftsmen who are with him have a matter against anyone, the forums are open, and there are proconsuls. Let them press charges against one another.
19:39 However, if you seek anything beyond this, it will be settled in the lawful assembly.
19:40 For indeed we are in danger of being accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause. Concerning it, we would not be able to give an account of this commotion.
19:41 When he had thus spoken, he dismissed the gathering.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

20 Macedonia | Greece | Troas | Farewell

20:1 After the uproar had ceased, *Shaul* sent for the *talmidim*, took leave of them, and departed to go into Macedonia.
20:2 When he had gone through those parts, and had encouraged them with many words, he came into Hellas[37].
20:3 When he had spent three months there, and a plot was made against him by the
YAH
udim as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia.
20:4 These accompanied him as far as Asia: Sopater of Berea; Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians; Gaius of Derbe; Timothy; and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia.
20:5 These had gone ahead, and were waiting for us at Troas.
20:6 We sailed from Philippi after the days of *Matstsah*, and came to them at Troas in five days, where we stayed seven days.
20:7 On the departure of *shabat*, when the *talmidim* were gathered to break bread, *Shaul* talked with them, intending to depart on the next day, and continued his speech until midnight[38].
20:8 There were many lights in the upper room where we were gathered.
20:9 A certain young man named Eutychus sat in the window, weighed down with deep sleep. As *Shaul* spoke still longer, being weighed down by his sleep, he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead.
20:10 *Shaul* went down, and fell upon him, and embracing him said: Do not be troubled, for his life is in him.
20:11 Then he went back upstairs, broke the bread and ate. He continued talking with them till daylight, then departed.
20:12 They led away the boy alive, and were greatly comforted.
20:13 Then we who went ahead to the ship set sail for Assos, intending to take *Shaul* aboard there, for he had so arranged, intending himself to go by land.
20:14 When he met us at Assos, we took him aboard, and came to Mitylene.
20:15 Sailing from there, we came the following day opposite Chios. The

next day we touched at Samos and stayed at Trogyllium, and the day after we came to Miletus.
20:16 For *Shaul* had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be in *Yerushalayim* for the festival of *Shavuot*.
20:17 From Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to himself the elders of the *qahal.*
20:18 When they had come to him, he said to them: You yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, how I was with you all the time,
20:19 serving the *Adon* with all humility, with many tears, and with trials which happened to me by the plots of the
YAH
udim;
20:20 how I did not shrink from declaring to you anything that was profitable, teaching you publicly and from house to house,
20:21 testifying both to
YAH
udim and to *Hellenes* repentance toward
ELOHIM
, and trust toward our *Adon*
YAH
shua.
20:22 Now, behold, I go bound by the
RUACH
to *Yerushalayim*, not knowing what will happen to me there;
20:23 except that the
RUACH
kadosh testifies in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions wait for me.
20:24 But these things do not count; nor do I hold my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from *Adon*
YAH
shua, to fully testify to the good news of the grace of
ELOHIM
.
20:25 Now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I went about proclaiming the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, will see my face no more.

20:26 Therefore I testify to you this day that I am clean from the blood of all men,
20:27 for I did not shrink from declaring to you the whole counsel of
ELOHIM
.
20:28 Take heed, therefore, to yourselves, and to all the flock, in which the
RUACH
kadosh has made you overseers, to shepherd the *qahal* of the *Adon* which He purchased with His own blood[39].
20:29 For I know that after my departure, vicious wolves will enter in among you, not sparing the flock.
20:30 Men will arise from among your own selves, speaking perverse things, to draw away the *talmidim* after them.
20:31 Therefore watch, remembering that for a period of three years I did not cease to admonish everyone night and day with tears.
20:32 Now, brothers, I entrust you to
ELOHIM
, and to the *davar* of
HIS
grace, which is able to build up, and to give you the inheritance among all those who are sanctified.
20:33 I coveted no one's silver, or gold, or clothing.
20:34 You yourselves know that these hands served my necessities, and those who were with me.
20:35 In all things I gave you an example, that so laboring you ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of *Adon*
YAH
shua, that He himself said: It is more blessed to give than to receive.
20:36 When he had spoken these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all.
20:37 They all wept aloud, and fell on *Shaul's* neck and kissed him,
20:38 sorrowing most of all because of the word which he had spoken, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him to the ship.

Footnotes

[37] Vs 20:2 - Hellas. Native name for Greece.

[38] Vs 20:7, 11 - departure of shabat. Shabat ends on Saturday evening 6.30pm, hence

Shaul spoke from Saturday 6.30 pm to midnight (not Sunday midnight). He then continued talking with them until daybreak (vs 11).

[39] Vs 20:28 - qahal of the Adon. Some later manuscript has 'congregation of God'. But the oldest manuscript has 'congregation of the Lord (kurios)', which contextually is the correct term.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

21 Return to Yerushalayim | Shaul arrested

21:1 When it happened that we had parted from them and had set sail, we came with a straight course to Cos, and the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.
21:2 Having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard, and set sail.
21:3 When we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed to Syria, and landed at Tyre, for there the ship was to unload her cargo.
21:4 Having found *talmidim*, we stayed there seven days. These said to *Shaul* through the
RUACH
, that he should not go up to *Yerushalayim*.
21:5 When it happened that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey. They all, with wives and children, brought us on our way until we were out of the city. Kneeling on the beach, we prayed.
21:6 After saying farewell to each other, we went on board the ship, and they returned home again.
21:7 When we had finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais. We greeted the brothers, and stayed with them one day.
21:8 On the next day, we, who were *Shaul's* companions, departed, and came to Caesarea. We entered the house of Philip the good news bearer, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him.
21:9 Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied.
21:10 As we stayed there some days, a certain prophet named *Chagab* came down from
YAH
udah.
21:11 Coming to us, and taking *Shaul's* belt, he bound his own feet and hands, and said: Thus says the
RUACH
kadosh - So, will the
YAH
udim at *Yerushalayim* bind the man who owns this belt, and will deliver him into the hands of the *goyim*.

21:12 When we heard these things, both we and they of that place begged him not to go up to *Yerushalayim*.
21:13 Then *Shaul* answered: What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at *Yerushalayim* for the name of *Adon*
YAH
shua.
21:14 When he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying:*'s*
ADONAI
will be done.
21:15 After these days we took up our baggage and ascend to *Yerushalayim*.
21:16 Some of the *talmidim* from Caesarea also went with us, bringing one Mnason of Cyprus, an early *talmid*, with whom we would stay.
21:17 When we had come to *Yerushalayim*, the brothers received us gladly.
21:18 The day following, *Shaul* went in with us to *Yaaqob*; and all the elders were present.
21:19 When he had greeted them, he reported one by one the things which
ELOHIM
had worked among the *goyim* through his service.
21:20 They, when they heard it, glorified
ELOHIM
. They said to him: You see, brother, how many thousands there are among the
YAH
udim of those who have trusted, and they are all zealous for the *Torah*.[40a]
21:21 They have been informed about you, that you teach all the
YAH
udim who are among the *goyim* to forsake *Mosheh*, telling them not to circumcise their children neither to walk after the customs.
21:22 What then? They will certainly hear that you have come.
21:23 Therefore do what we tell you. We have four men who have taken a vow.
21:24 Take them, and purify yourself with them, and pay their expenses for them, that they may shave their heads. Then all will know that there is no truth in the things that they have been informed about you, but that you yourself also do walk and keep the *Torah*.
21:25 Now concerning the *goyim* who have trusted, we have written our decision that they should keep themselves from food offered to idols, from

blood, from strangled things, and from fornication.
21:26 Then *Shaul* took the men, and the next day, purified himself and went with them into the temple, declaring the fulfillment of the days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of them[40].
21:27 When the seven days were almost completed, the
YAH
udim from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude and laid hands on him,
21:28 crying out, Men of *Yisra*
EL
, help. This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against the people, and the *Torah*, and this place. Moreover, he also brought *Hellenes* into the temple, and has defiled this *kadosh* place.
21:29 For they had seen Trophimus, the Ephesian, with him in the city, and they supposed that *Shaul* had brought him into the temple.
21:30 All the city was moved, and the people ran together. They seized *Shaul* and dragged him out of the temple. Immediately the doors were shut.
21:31 As they were trying to kill him, news came up to the commanding officer of the regiment that all *Yerushalayim* was in an uproar.
21:32 Immediately he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down to them. They, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, stopped beating *Shaul*.
21:33 Then the commanding officer came near, arrested him, commanded him to be bound with two chains, and inquired who he was and what he had done.
21:34 Some shouted one thing, and some another, among the crowd. When he could not find out the truth because of the noise, he commanded him to be brought into the barracks.
21:35 When he came to the stairs, it happened that he was carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd;
21:36 for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out: Away with him.
21:37 As *Shaul* was about to be brought into the barracks, he asked the commanding officer, May I speak to you? He said: Do you know Greek?[41]
21:38 Are not you then the Egyptian, who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand armed men?
21:39 But *Shaul* said: I am a
YAH

udi, from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. I beg you, allow me to speak to the people.
21:40 When he had given him permission, *Shaul*, standing on the stairs, beckoned with his hand to the people. When there was a great silence, he spoke to them in the Hebrew dialect[42], saying:

Footnotes

[40] Vs 21:26 (21-26) - This account of Shaul's patronage in the four men's Nazarite vows at the temple shows that the charges against him for teaching the
YAH
udim to forsake the Torah and circumcision were exaggerated, as seen in verse 28. The Torah fulfillment aspects of Mashiach's advent is not a simplistic "all or nothing" scenario; which aspects is subsequently addressed in the epistle to the Hebrews.

[40a] Vs 21:20 - zealous for the Torah. According to Yaaqob and elders of Yerushalayim, trusting in the Mashiach must go along with zeal for (i.e. walk and keep, vs 24) the Torah. A gentle reminder to Shaul to manifest his zeal for the Mashiach with zeal for the Torah; which Shaul complied accordingly (vs 21:24). Xref Yaaqob's epistle - Jas 1:21-25; 4:11-12.

[41] Vs 21:37 - Apparent from the officer's query that within the
YAH
udim community at large they do not know or speak in Greek (except for well-educated class like parushim, and then only when speaking to foreigners/ Greeks).

[42] Vs 21:40 - in Hebrew-dialect. It is apparent that amongst the Yisra
EL
ites ie Shaul, disciples, parushim Mashiach, etc, that Hebrew-Aramaic being their mother tongue is their default language amongst themselves; except when speaking to foreigners such as the Roman officer (vs 21:27), and provided they are educated like Shaul.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

22 Shaul speaks to the crowd

22:1 Brothers and fathers, listen to the defense which I now make to you.
22:2 When they heard that he spoke to them in the Hebrew dialect, they were even more quiet. He said:
22:3 I am indeed a
YAH
udi, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of *Gamali*
EL
, instructed according to the strict tradition of the *Torah* of our fathers, being zealous for
ELOHIM
, even as you all are this day.
22:4 I persecuted this Way to the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.
22:5 As also the high *kohen* and the whole council testify, from whom also I received letters to the brothers, and traveled to Damascus to bring them also who were there to *Yerushalayim* in bonds to be punished.
22:6 It happened that, as I made my journey, and came close to Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from the *shamayim* a great light around me.
22:7 I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me, *Shaul*, *Shaul*[43], why are you persecuting Me?
22:8 I answered: Who are You, *Adon?* He said to me: I Am
YAH
shua of Nazeret, Whom you persecute.
22:9 Those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they did not understand the voice of Him Who spoke to me.
22:10 I said: What shall I do, *Adon?* The *Adon* said to me: Arise, and go into Damascus. There you will be told about all things which are appointed for you to do.
22:11 When I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus.
22:12 One *Chanan*
YAH
, a devout man according to the *Torah*, well reported of by all the

YAH
udim who lived in Damascus,
22:13 came to me, and standing by me said to me: Brother *Shaul*, receive your sight. In that very hour I looked up at him.
22:14 He said: The
ELOHIM
of our fathers has appointed you to know
HIS
will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice from His mouth.
22:15 For you will be a witness for Him to all men of what you have seen and heard.
22:16 Now why do you wait? Arise, be immersed, and wash away your sins, calling on His name.
22:17 It happened that, when I had returned to *Yerushalayim*, and while I prayed in the temple, I became overwhelmed,
22:18 and saw Him saying to me, Hurry and get out of *Yerushalayim* quickly, because they will not receive testimony concerning Me from you.
22:19 I said: *Adon*, they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every assembly those who trusted in You.
22:20 When the blood of Stephen, Your witness, was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting to his death, and guarding the cloaks of those who killed him.
22:21 He said to me: Depart, for I will *shalach* you out far from here to the *goyim*.
22:22 They listened to him until he said that; then they lifted up their voice, and said: Rid the earth of this fellow, for he is not fit to live.
22:23 As they cried out, and threw off their cloaks, and threw dust into the air,
22:24 the commanding officer commanded him to be brought into the barracks, ordering him to be examined by scourging, that he might know for what crime they shouted against him like that.
22:25 When they had tied him up with thongs, *Shaul* asked the centurion who stood by: Is it permissible for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and not found guilty?
22:26 When the centurion heard it, he went to the commanding officer and told him: Watch what you are about to do, for this man is a Roman.
22:27 The commanding officer came and asked him: Tell me, are you a Roman? He said: Yes.

22:28 The commanding officer answered: I bought my citizenship for a great price. *Shaul* said: But I was born as one.
22:29 Immediately those who were about to examine him departed from him, and the commanding officer also was afraid when he realized that he was a Roman, because he had bound him.
22:30 Now on the next day, desiring to know the truth about why he was accused by the
YAH
udim, he freed him from the bonds, and commanded the chief *kohen* and the council to come together, and brought *Shaul* down and set him before them.

Footnotes

[43] Vs 22:7 - Note that
YAH
shua called Shaul by his proper Hebraic name and not his improper Greek nickname 'Paulos'. This is an important principle especially during scripture translation or root word/ name study.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

23 Shaul before the Council | Sent to Felix

23:1 *Shaul*, looking steadfastly at the council, said: Brothers, I have lived before
ELOHIM
in all good conscience until this day.
23:2 The high *kohen*, *Chanan*
YAH
, commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.
23:3 Then *Shaul* said to him:
ELOHIM
will strike you; you whitewashed wall. Do you sit to judge me according to the *Torah*, and command me to be struck contrary to the *Torah?*
23:4 Those who stood by said: Do you malign*'s*
ELOHIM
high *kohen?*
23:5 *Shaul* said: I did not know, brothers, that he was high *kohen*. For it is written: You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people. [Ex 22:28]
23:6 Then when *Shaul* perceived that the one part was *tzadukim* and the other *parushim*, he cried out in the council, Men and brothers, I am a *parush*, a son of *parushim*. Concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead I am being judged.
23:7 When he had said this, an argument arose between the *parushim* and *tzadukim*, and the crowd was divided.
23:8 For the *tzadukim* say that there is no resurrection, nor *malach*, nor spirit; but the *parushim* confess all of these.
23:9 A great clamor arose, and some of the scribes of the *parushim* part stood up, and contended, saying: We find no evil in this man. And if a spirit or *malach* has spoken to him, let us not fight against
ELOHIM
.
23:10 When a great argument arose, the commanding officer, fearing that *Shaul* would be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the barracks.
23:11 The following night, the *Adon* stood by him, and said: Cheer up,

Shaul, for as you have testified about Me at *Yerushalayim*, so you must testify also at Rome.
23:12 When it was day, some of the
YAH
udim banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed *Shaul*.
23:13 There were more than forty people who had made this conspiracy.
23:14 They came to the chief *kohen* and the elders, and said: We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed *Shaul*.
23:15 Now therefore, you with the council inform the commanding officer that he should bring him down to you tomorrow, as though you were going to judge his case more exactly. We are ready to kill him before he comes near.
23:16 However *Shaul's* sister's son heard of their lying-in wait, and he came and entered the barracks and told *Shaul*.
23:17 *Shaul* summoned one of the centurions, and said: Bring this young man to the commanding officer, for he has something to tell him.
23:18 So, he took him, and brought him to the commanding officer, and said: *Shaul*, the prisoner, summoned me and asked me to bring this young man to you, who has something to tell you.
23:19 The commanding officer took him by the hand, and going aside, asked him privately: What is it that you have to tell me?
23:20 He said: The
YAH
udim have agreed to ask you to bring *Shaul* down to the council tomorrow, as though intending to inquire somewhat more accurately concerning him.
23:21 Therefore do not yield to them, for more than forty men lie in wait for him, who have bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor to drink until they have killed him. Now they are ready, looking for the consent from you.
23:22 So, the commanding officer let the young man go, charging him: Tell no one that you have revealed these things to me.
23:23 He called to himself two of the centurions, and said: Prepare two hundred soldiers to go as far as Caesarea, with seventy horsemen, and two hundred men armed with spears, at the third hour of the night.
23:24 He asked them to provide animals, that they might set *Shaul* on one, and bring him safely to Felix the governor.

23:25 He wrote a letter like this:
23:26 Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix: Greetings.
23:27 This man was seized by the
YAH
udim, and was about to be killed by them, when I came with the soldiers and rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman.
23:28 Desiring to know the cause why they accused him, I brought him down to their council.
23:29 I found him to be accused about questions of their law, but not to be charged with anything worthy of death or of imprisonment.
23:30 When I was told that the
YAH
udim lay in wait for the man, I dispatched him to you immediately, charging his accusers also to bring their accusations against him before you. Farewell.
23:31 So, the soldiers, carrying out their orders, took *Shaul* and brought him by night to Antipatris.
23:32 But on the next day they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the barracks.
23:33 When they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented *Shaul* to him.
23:34 When the governor had read it, he asked what province he was from. When he understood that he was from Cilicia, he said:
23:35 I will hear you fully when your accusers also arrive. He commanded that he be kept in Herod's palace.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

24 Trial before Felix | Shaul in prison

24:1 After five days, the high *kohen*, *Chanan*
YAH
, came down with certain elders and an orator, one Tertullus. They informed the governor against *Shaul*.
24:2 When Tertullus was called, he began to make his charges, saying: Seeing that by you, most excellent Felix, we enjoy much *shalom*, and that excellent measures are coming to this nation;
24:3 we accept it in all ways and in all places, with all thankfulness.
24:4 But, that I do not delay you, I entreat you to bear with us and hear a few words.
24:5 For we have found this man to be a plague, an instigator of insurrections among all the
YAH
udim throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Natzerim.
24:6 He even tried to profane the temple, and we arrested him.
24:7 But the commanding officer, Lysias, came by and with great violence took him out of our hands,
24:8 commanding his accusers to come to you. By examining him yourself you may ascertain all these things of which we accuse him.
24:9 The
YAH
udim also joined in the attack, affirming that these things were so.
24:10 When the governor had beckoned to him to speak, *Shaul* answered: Because I know that you have been a judge of this nation for many years, I cheerfully make my defense,
24:11 seeing that you can recognize that it is not more than twelve days since I ascended to *Yerushalayim*, to *shachah*.
24:12 In the temple they did not find me disputing with anyone or stirring up a crowd, either in the assemblies, or in the city.
24:13 Nor can they prove to you the things of which they now accuse me.
24:14 But this I confess to you, that after the Way, which they call a sect, so I serve the
ELOHIM
of our fathers, trusting all things which are according to the *Torah*, and

which are written in the prophets[44];
24:15 having hope toward
ELOHIM
, which these also themselves look for, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
24:16 Herein I also practice always having a conscience void of offense toward
ELOHIM
and men.
24:17 Now after some years, I came to bring gifts for the needy to my nation, and offer sacrifices.
24:18 In this respect certain
YAH
udim from Asia found me ceremonially purified in the temple, not with a mob, nor with turmoil.
24:19 They ought to have been here before you, and to make accusation, if they had anything against me.
24:20 Or else let these men themselves say what injustice they found in me when I stood before the council;
24:21 unless it is for this one thing that I cried standing among them, concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged before you today.
24:22 Then Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying: When Lysias, the commanding officer, comes down, I will decide your case.
24:23 He ordered the centurion that *Shaul* should be kept in custody, and should have some privileges, and not to forbid any of his friends to serve him or to visit him.
24:24 Then after some days, Felix came with Drusilla, his wife, who was a
YAH
udi, and sent for *Shaul*, and heard him concerning the truth in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
24:25 As he reasoned about righteousness, spirituality, and the judgment to come, Felix was terrified, and answered: Go your way for this time, and when it is convenient for me, I will summon you.
24:26 Meanwhile, he also hoped that money would be given to him by *Shaul*, that he might release him. Therefore, also he sent for him more

often, and talked with him.
24:27 However, when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, and desiring to gain favor with the
YAH
udim, Felix left *Shaul* in bonds.

Footnotes

[44] Vs 24:14 - Shaul's testimony shows that his teachings were in full accord with the Torah and prophets and in no way contradicting or denying them.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

25 Trial before Festus

25:1 Festus therefore, having come into the province, after three days went up to *Yerushalayim* from Caesarea.
25:2 Then the high *kohen* and the principal men of the
YAH
udim informed him against *Shaul*, and they begged him,
25:3 asking a favor against him, that he would summon him to *Yerushalayim*; plotting to kill him on the way.
25:4 However Festus answered that *Shaul* should be kept in custody at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to depart shortly.
25:5 Let them therefore, said he, that are in power among you go down with me, and if there is anything wrong in the man, let them accuse him.
25:6 When he had stayed among them more than ten days, he went down to Caesarea, and on the next day he sat on the judgment seat, and commanded *Shaul* to be brought.
25:7 When he had come, the
YAH
udim who had come down from *Yerushalayim* stood around him, bringing against him many and grievous charges which they could not prove;
25:8 while he said in his defense: Neither against the *Torah* of the
YAH
udim, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I sinned at all.
25:9 But Festus, desiring to gain favor with the
YAH
udim, answered *Shaul* and said: Are you willing to go up to *Yerushalayim*, and be judged by me there concerning these things?
25:10 But *Shaul* said: I am standing before Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be tried. I have done no wrong to the
YAH
udim, as you also know very well.
25:11 For if I have done wrong, and have committed anything worthy of death, I do not refuse to die; but if none of those things is true that they accuse me of, no one can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar.
25:12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered: You have appealed to Caesar. To Caesar you shall go.

25:13 Now when some days had passed, king Agrippa and Bernice arrived at Caesarea, and greeted Festus.
25:14 As he stayed there many days, Festus laid *Shaul's* case before the king, saying: There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix;
25:15 about whom, when I was at *Yerushalayim*, the chief *kohen* and the elders of the
YAH
udim informed me, asking for a sentence against him.
25:16 To whom I answered that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man to destruction, before the accused has met the accusers face to face, and has had opportunity to make his defense concerning the matter laid against him.
25:17 When therefore they had come together here, I did not delay, but on the next day sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought.
25:18 Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such things as I supposed;
25:19 but had certain disagreement against him about their own religion, and about One
YAH
shua, Who was dead, Whom *Shaul* affirmed to be alive.
25:20 Being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, I asked whether he was willing to go to *Yerushalayim* and there be judged concerning these matters.
25:21 But when *Shaul* had appealed to be kept for the decision of the emperor, I commanded him to be kept until I could send him to Caesar.
25:22 Agrippa said to Festus, I also would like to hear the man myself. Tomorrow, he said: you shall hear him.
25:23 So, on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come with great pomp, and they had entered the place of hearing with the commanding officers and principal men of the city, at the command of Festus, *Shaul* was brought in.
25:24 Festus said: King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, you see this man, about whom all the multitude of the
YAH
udim petitioned me, both at *Yerushalayim* and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.
25:25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and

as he himself appealed to the emperor I determined to send him.
25:26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write to my majesty. Therefore, I have brought him forth before you, and especially before you, king Agrippa, that, after examination, I may have something to write.
25:27 For it seems to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not to also specify the charges against him.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

26 Shaul before Agrippa | Appeal to Caesar

26:1 Agrippa said to *Shaul*: You may speak for yourself. Then *Shaul* stretched out his hand, and made his defense.
26:2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to make my defense before you this day concerning all the things that I am accused by the
YAH
udim,
26:3 especially because you are expert in all customs and questions which are among the
YAH
udim. Therefore, I beg you to hear me patiently.
26:4 Indeed, all the
YAH
udim know my way of life from my youth up, which was from the beginning among my own nation and at *Yerushalayim*;
26:5 having known me from their source, if they are willing to testify, that after the strictest sect of our devotion I lived a *parush*.
26:6 Now I stand here to be judged for the hope of the promise made by
ELOHIM
to our fathers,
26:7 which our twelve tribes[45], earnestly serving night and day, hope to attain. Concerning this hope, I am accused by the
YAH
udim, king Agrippa.[46]
26:8 Why is it judged incredible with you, if
ELOHIM
does raise the dead?
26:9 I myself used to think it was my duty to do all I could against the name of
YAH
shua of Nazeret.
26:10 This I also did in *Yerushalayim*. I both shut up many of the *kadosh* ones in prisons, having received authority from the chief *kohen*, and when they were put to death, I gave my vote against them.
26:11 Punishing them often in all the assemblies, I tried to make them

blaspheme. Being exceedingly enraged against them, I persecuted them even to foreign cities.
26:12 Whereupon as I traveled to Damascus with the authority and commission from the chief *kohen*,
26:13 at noon, O king, I saw on the way a light from the *shamayim*, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those who traveled with me.
26:14 When we had all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew dialect[46a]: *Shaul*, *Shaul*, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick against the ox-goads.
26:15 I said: Who are You, *Adon?* He said: I Am
YAH
shua, Whom you are persecuting.
26:16 But arise, and stand on your feet, for I have appeared to you for this purpose: to appoint you a servant and a witness both of the things which you have seen, and of the things which I will reveal to you;
26:17 delivering you from the people, and from the *goyim*, to whom I *shalach* you,
26:18 to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light and from the power of *ha-satan* to
ELOHIM
, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who are sanctified by trust in Me.[46b]
26:19 Therefore, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the *shamayim* vision,
26:20 but declared first to them of Damascus, at *Yerushalayim*, and throughout all the country of
YAH
udah, and also to the *goyim*, that they should repent and turn to
ELOHIM
, doing works worthy of repentance.
26:21 For this reason the
YAH
udim seized me in the temple, and tried to kill me.
26:22 Having therefore obtained the help that is from
ELOHIM
, I stand to this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and *Mosheh* said would happen,
26:23 how the *Mashiach* must suffer, and how, by the resurrection of the dead, He would be first to proclaim light both to these people and to the

nations.
26:24 As he thus made his defense, Festus said with a loud voice, *Shaul*, you are crazy. Your great learning is driving you insane.
26:25 But he said: I am not crazy, most excellent Festus, but boldly declare the *imrot* of truth and sobriety.
26:26 For the king knows of these things, to whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him, for this has not been done in a corner.
26:27 King Agrippa, do you trust the prophets? I know that you trust.
26:28 Agrippa said to *Shaul:* With a little persuasion are you trying to make me a christianous?[47]
26:29 *Shaul* said: I pray to
ELOHIM
, that whether with little or with much, not only you, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except for these bonds.
26:30 The king rose up with the governor, and Bernice, and those who sat with them.
26:31 When they had withdrawn, they spoke one to another, saying: This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds.
26:32 Agrippa said to Festus: This man might have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar.

Footnotes

[45] Vs 26:7 - twelve tribes of Yisra
EL
- Mt 19:28; Lk 1:3, 22:30; Jas 1:1; Rev 7:4, 21:12.

[46] Vs 26:7 (6-7) - Shaul's testimony shows that the good news of
YAH
shua Mashiach is simply the fulfillment of the promises made by
ELOHIM
to the fathers of the
YAH
udim. It is not meant to be a new or conflicting religion. The issue at hand is that many rulers of the
YAH
udim are not accepting
YAH
shua as that promised Mashiach of their own scriptures.

[46a] Vs 26:14 - Hebrew dialect. Apparent that Mashiach communicates with His own people in their Hebraic mother tongue; and calls Shaul by his proper Hebrew name. Xref Act 9:4.

[46b] Vs 26:18 - among those who are sanctified by trust in Me. Shaul's calling is to the gentiles henceforth, that they may also receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance amongst those YisraELite YAHudim who have been sanctified by trust in Him. Xref Rm 1:16; Eph 3:6; Isa 49:6.

[47] Vs 26:28. christianous (Gk). Meaning 'follower of Christos'. A nickname (epithet, appellation) given by public (outsiders) in Antioch to followers of the Mashiach. Note that neither Mashiach nor the shaliahs had created or adopted this epithet for themselves. '

YAH
udim' (worshipers of

YHWH
) is the consistent scripture designation for

YHWH
)'s Covenant people (notwithstanding Mashiach's manifestation). Xref Act 11:26 footnote and 1Pet 4:16. Refer Rm 2:29; Rev 2:9 and 3:9 on distinction between true and false

YAH
udim. True

YAH
udim are those (Yisra

EL
ites and gentile converts) who worship

YHWH
and have trusted in the Mashiach Whom

HE
has sent. Xref Act 11:26; 13:43; 18:26. Mashiach Himself is a faithful

YAH
udi (Jn 4:9).

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

27 Shaul to Rome | Storm | Shipwreck

27:1 When it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered *Shaul* and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band.
27:2 Embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail to places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea; Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.
27:3 The next day, we landed at Sidon. Julius treated *Shaul* kindly, and gave him permission to go to his friends and refresh himself.
27:4 Putting to sea from there, we sailed close to the sheltered side of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.
27:5 When we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.
27:6 There the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy, and he put us on board.
27:7 When we had sailed slowly many days, and had come with difficulty opposite Cnidus, the wind not allowing us further, so we sailed down along the sheltered side of Crete, opposite Salmone.
27:8 With difficulty sailing along it, we came to a certain place called Pleasant Harbour, near the city of Lasea.
27:9 When much time had passed and the voyage was now dangerous, with the fast of *Yom Kippur* being over, *Shaul* admonished them,
27:10 and said to them: Men, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives.
27:11 But the centurion gave more heed to the pilot and the owner of the ship than to those things which were spoken by *Shaul*.
27:12 Because the harbor was not suitable to winter in, the majority advised going to sea from there, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, and winter there, which is a port of Crete, looking northeast and southeast.
27:13 When the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had their goal within grasp, they pulled up anchor and sailed along Crete, close to shore.
27:14 However before long, a stormy wind beat down from shore, which is called the Northeaster.
27:15 When the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave

way to it, and were driven along.
27:16 Running along the sheltered side of a small island called Clauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat.
27:17 After they had hoisted it up, they used cables to help reinforce the ship. Fearing that they would run aground on the Syrtis sand bars, they lowered the sea anchor, and so were driven along.
27:18 As we labored exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began to throw things overboard.
27:19 On the third day, they threw out the ship's tackle with their own hands.
27:20 When neither sun nor stars shone on us for many days, and no small storm pressed on us, all hope that we would be saved was now taken away.
27:21 When they had been long without food, *Shaul* stood up in the middle of them, and said: Men, you should have listened to me, and not have set sail from Crete, and have gotten this injury and loss.
27:22 Now I exhort you to cheer up, for there will be no loss of life among you, but only of the ship.
27:23 For there stood by me this night a *malach*, belonging to the
ELOHIM
WHOSE
I am and
WHOM
I serve,
27:24 saying: Do not be afraid, *Shaul*. You must stand before Caesar. Behold,
ELOHIM
has granted you all those who sail with you.
27:25 Therefore, men, cheer up. For I trust
ELOHIM
, that it will be just as it has been spoken to me.
27:26 Then we must run aground on a certain island.
27:27 But when the fourteenth night had come, as we were driven back and forth in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some land.
27:28 They took soundings, and found twenty fathoms.
27:29 Fearing that we would run aground on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and wished for daylight.

27:30 As the sailors were trying to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, pretending that they would lay out anchors from the bow,
27:31 *Shaul* said to the centurion and to the soldiers: Unless these stay in the ship, you cannot be saved.
27:32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let it fall off.
27:33 While the day was coming on, *Shaul* begged them all to take some food, saying: This day is the fourteenth day that you wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing.
27:34 Therefore I beg you to take some food, for this is for your safety; for not a hair will perish from any of your heads.
27:35 When he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks to
ELOHIM
in the presence of all, and he broke it, and began to eat.
27:36 Then they all cheered up, and they also took food.
27:37 In all, we were two hundred seventy-six souls on the ship.
27:38 When they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea.
27:39 When it was day, they did not recognize the land, but they noticed a certain bay with a beach, and they decided to try to drive the ship onto it.
27:40 Casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time untying the rudder ropes. Hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach.
27:41 Then coming to a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground. The bow struck and remained immovable, but the stern began to break up by the violence of the waves.
27:42 The soldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, so that none of them would swim out and escape.
27:43 But the centurion, desiring to save *Shaul*, stopped them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should throw themselves overboard first to go toward the land;
27:44 and the rest should follow, some on planks, and some on other things from the ship. So, it happened that they all escaped safely to the land.

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

28 Malta | Rome | Yeshuah to the goyim

28:1 When we had escaped, then they learned that the island was called Malta.
28:2 The natives showed us uncommon kindness; for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.
28:3 But when *Shaul* had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat, and fastened on his hand.
28:4 When the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said one to another: No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped from the sea, yet justice has not allowed to live.
28:5 However he shook off the creature into the fire, and was not harmed.
28:6 But they expected that he would have swollen or fallen down dead suddenly, but when they watched for a long time and saw nothing bad happen to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was an *eloah*.
28:7 Now in the neighborhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius, who received us, and courteously entertained us for three days.
28:8 It happened that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery. *Shaul* entered in to him, prayed, and laying his hands on him, healed him.
28:9 Then when this was done, the rest also who had diseases in the island came, and were cured.
28:10 They also honored us with many honors, and when we sailed, they put on board the things that we needed.
28:11 After three months, we set sail in a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the island, whose signage was the Dioscuri.
28:12 Touching at Syracuse, we stayed there three days.
28:13 From there we circled around and arrived at Rhegium. After one day, a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli,
28:14 where we found brothers, and were entreated to stay with them for seven days. So, we came to Rome.
28:15 From there the brothers, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as the market of Appius and the three inns. When *Shaul* saw them, he thanked
ELOHIM

, and took courage.
28:16 When we entered Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but *Shaul* was allowed to stay by himself with the soldier who guarded him.
28:17 It happened that after three days *Shaul* called together those who were the leaders of the
YAH
udim. When they had come together, he said to them: I, brothers, though I had done nothing against our people, or the customs of our fathers, still was delivered prisoner from *Yerushalayim* into the hands of the Romans,
28:18 who, when they had examined me, desired to set me free, because there was no cause of death in me.
28:19 But when the
YAH
udim spoke against it, I was constrained to appeal to Caesar, not that I had anything about which to accuse my own people.
28:20 For this cause therefore I asked to see you and to speak with you. For because of the hope of *Yisra*
EL
I am bound with this chain.
28:21 They said to him: We neither received letters from
YAH
udah concerning you, nor did any of the brothers come here and report or speak any evil of you.
28:22 Now we desire to hear from you what you think. For, as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against.
28:23 When they had appointed him a day, many people came to him at his lodging. He explained to them, testifying about the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, and persuading them concerning
YAH
shua, both from the *Torah* of *Mosheh* and from the prophets, from morning until evening.
28:24 Some trusted the things which were spoken, and some distrusted.
28:25 When they did not agree among themselves, they departed after *Shaul* had spoken this *imrah*: The
RUACH
kadosh spoke rightly through *Yesha*
YAH

, the prophet, to our fathers,
28:26 saying: Go to this people, and say - In hearing, you will hear, but will in no way understand. In seeing, you will see, but will in no way perceive.
28:27 For this people's heart has grown callous. Their ears are dull of hearing. Their eyes they have closed. Lest they should see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their heart, and would turn again, and I would heal them. [Isa 6:9-10]
28:28 Be it known therefore to you, that the *yeshuah* of
ELOHIM
is *shalach* to the *goyim*. Even they will listen.
28:29 When he had said these words, the
YAH
udim departed, having a great dispute among themselves.
28:30 *Shaul* stayed two whole years in his own rented house, and received all who were coming to him,
28:31 proclaiming the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, and teaching the things concerning *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* with all boldness, without hindrance.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

1 Righteousness | Faithfulness | Impiety | Sinfulness

2 Impartiality | Doer or transgressor of Torah

3 Justification through YAHshua's redemption

4 Trust counted to Abraham as righteousness

5 Shalom, deliverance, reconciliation for all

6 Dead to sin, alive to ELOHIM with Mashiach

7 Legalism | Torah is spiritual

8 RUACH of Life | Fellow heirs | Love of Mashiach

9 YisraEL's Mashiach | Righteousness and trust

10 Mashiach is the fulfillment of Torah

11 Goyim grafted in | All YisraEL shall be saved

12 One body in Mashiach | Marks of the faithful

13 Authorities | Love your neighbor as yourself

14 Judge not | Stumble not

15 YAHshua's example for YAHudim and goyim

16 Personal greetings and final instructions

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

1 Righteousness | Faithfulness | Impiety | Sinfulness

Shaul, a servant of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, called to be a *shaliah*, set apart for the good news of
ELOHIM
, [Rm 16:22]
1:2 which
HE
promised before through
HIS
prophets in the *kadosh sepharim*,
1:3 concerning
HIS
Son, Who was born of the seed of *Dawid* according to the flesh,
1:4 Who was declared to be the Son of
ELOHIM
with *gevurah*, according to the
RUACH
of sanctity, by the resurrection from the dead,
YAH
shua Mashiach our *Adon*,
1:5 through Whom we received grace and the *shaliah* appointment, for faithful obedience[1] among all the *goyim*, for His name's sake;
1:6 among whom you are also called to
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of
ELOHIM
, called to be *kadosh* ones. Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our[2]
ABBA
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:8 First, I thank my

ELOHIM
through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* for all of you, that your faithfulness is proclaimed throughout the whole world.
1:9 For
ELOHIM
is my witness,
WHOM
I serve in my spirit in the good news of
HIS
Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you always in my prayers,
1:10 requesting, if by any means now at last I may be prospered by the will of
ELOHIM
to come to you.
1:11 For I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, to the end that you may be established;
1:12 that is, that I with you may be encouraged in you, each of us by the other's faithfulness, both yours and mine.
1:13 Now I do not desire to have you unaware, brothers, that I often planned to come to you, and was hindered so far; that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among the rest of the *goyim*.
1:14 I am debtor both to *Hellenes* and to barbarians[3], both to the wise and to the foolish.
1:15 So, as much as is in me, I am eager to proclaim the good news to you also who are in Rome.
1:16 For I am not ashamed of the good news of *Mashiach*, for it is the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
for *yeshuah* to everyone who trusts; for the
YAH
udi first, and also for the *Hellene*. [Act 26:18]
1:17 For in it is revealed*'s*
ELOHIM
righteousness from faithfulness to faithfulness. As it is written: But the righteous shall live by his faithfulness. [Hab 2:4]
1:18 For the wrath of
ELOHIM

is revealed from *shamayim* against all impiety and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness;
1:19 because that which is known about
ELOHIM
is manifest to them, for
ELOHIM
revealed it to them.[4]
1:20 For the invisible things of
HIM
since the creation of the world are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, even
HIS
eternal *gevurah* and
ELOHIM
nature; that they may be without excuse.
1:21 Because, knowing
ELOHIM
, they did not glorify
HIM
as
ELOHIM
, neither gave thanks, but became vain in their reasoning, and their foolish heart was darkened.
1:22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools;
1:23 and traded the glory of the incorruptible
ELOHIM
for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and four-footed animals, and creeping things.
1:24 Therefore
ELOHIM
also gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, that their bodies should be dishonored among themselves;
1:25 who exchanged the truth of
ELOHIM
for a lie, and *shachah* and served the creature rather than the
CREATOR
,
WHO
is blessed forever. Amen.
1:26 For this reason,

ELOHIM
gave them up to vile passions. For their women changed the natural function into that which is against nature.
1:27 Likewise also the men, leaving the natural function of the woman, burned in their lust toward one another, men with men, and working out the shame and recompense in themselves, which is inevitable because of their delusion.
1:28 Even as they refused to have
ELOHIM
in their knowledge,
ELOHIM
gave them up to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not fitting.
1:29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, iniquity, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil habits, secret slanderers;
1:30 backbiters, haters of
ELOHIM
, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents;
1:31 without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, unforgiving, unmerciful;
1:32 who, knowing the ordinance of
ELOHIM
, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also approve of those who practice them.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:5 - faithful obedience. Meaning trust and obey. One without the other is incomplete. Same as Rm 16:25. Xref Rm 6:16; 2Cor 10:5-6.

[2] Vs 1:7 -
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
. Without fail all epistles always address the
ABBA
as our
ELOHIM
; never the Mashiach. Ref Rm 1:7; 1Cor 1:3; 2Cor 1:2; Gal 1:4; 1Th 1:3, 3:11, 13; 2Th 1:1, 2:16; iTim 1:2; Col 1:2; Phm 1:3; Phi 4:20; Jas 1:27, 3:9; Rev 4:11.

[3] Vs 1:14 - barbarian. One who spoke neither Greek nor Latin.

[4] Vs 1:17-19 - The truth that righteousness comes by faith and trust in ELOHIM had been revealed to His covenant people since time immemorial (Abraham, Hab 2:4, etc). The issue is that this truth had been suppressed by the unrighteousness of men. There had never been a 'covenant of works' in relation to righteousness before ELOHIM. It is blessings or curses (chastisement) that is related to works of obedience or disobedience.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

2 Impartiality | Doer or transgressor of Torah

2:1 Therefore you are without excuse, O man, whoever you are who judge. For in that which you judge another, you condemn yourself. For you who judge practice the same things.
2:2 We know that the judgment of
ELOHIM
is according to truth against those who practice such things.
2:3 Do you think this, O man who judges those who practice such things, and do the same, that you will escape the judgment of
ELOHIM
?
2:4 Or do you despise the riches of
HIS
goodness, forbearance, and patience, not knowing that the goodness of
ELOHIM
leads you to repentance?
2:5 However, according to your hardness and unrepentant heart, you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of
ELOHIM
;
2:6
WHO
will pay back to everyone according to their works; [Ps 62:12; Pro 24:12]
2:7 to those who by patience in well-doing seek for glory, honor, and incorruptibility - everlasting life;
2:8 but to those who are self-seeking, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, will be wrath and indignation,
2:9 tribulation and anguish, on every soul of man who works evil, to the
YAH
udi first, and also to the *Hellene*.
2:10 But glory, honor, and *shalom* go to every man who does good, to the
YAH
udi first, and also to the *Hellene*.
2:11 For there is no partiality with

ELOHIM
.
2:12 For as many as have sinned without *Torah* will perish without *Torah*. As many as have sinned within the *Torah* will be judged by the *Torah*.[5]
2:13 For it is not the hearers of the *Torah* who are righteous before
ELOHIM
, but the doers of the *Torah* will be justified[6].
2:14 For when the *goyim* who do not have the *Torah* do by nature the things of the *Torah*, these, not having the *Torah*, are a *Torah* to themselves,
2:15 in that they show the work of the *Torah* written in their hearts, their conscience testifying with them, and their thoughts among themselves accusing or else excusing them;
2:16 in the day when
ELOHIM
will judge the secrets of men according to my good news, on account of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
2:17 Now, forasmuch as you bear the name of a
YAH
udi, and rest on the *Torah*, and glory in
ELOHIM
,
2:18 and know
HIS
will, and approve the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the *Torah*;
2:19 and are confident that you yourself are a guide of the blind, a light to those who are in darkness;
2:20 a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the *Torah* the embodiment of knowledge and of the truth;
2:21 you therefore who teach another, do not you teach yourself? You who proclaim that a man should not steal, do you steal?
2:22 You who say a man should not commit adultery. Do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you commit blasphemy?
2:23 You who glory in the *Torah*, through your disobedience of the *Torah* do you not dishonor
ELOHIM
?
2:24 For the name of

ELOHIM
is blasphemed among the *goyim* because of you, just as it is written. [Isa 52:5; Eze 36:22]
2:25 For circumcision indeed profits, if you are a doer of the *Torah*, but if you are a transgressor of the *Torah*, your circumcision has become uncircumcision[7].
2:26 If therefore the uncircumcised keep the ordinances of the *Torah*, would not his uncircumcision be accounted as circumcision?
2:27 Would not the uncircumcision which is by nature, if he fulfills the *Torah*, judge you, who with the letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the *Torah?*
2:28 For he is not a
YAH
udi[8] who is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh;
2:29 but he is a
YAH
udi who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart[9], in the spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men, but from
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 2:12 - without/ within Torah. Those who sin within Torah will be judged by the Torah. Those who sin without Torah will perish in their Torah-less condition.

[6] Vs 2:13 (12-15) - Those who are doers of the Torah, in spirit and in truth, will be justified. Those who merely hear or observe Torah in a legalistic or carnal manner, will not be justified. Xref Jas 1:22-25.

[7] Vs 2:17-26 - Doer or transgressor of Torah. Torah includes the testimonies of
YAH
udi's davar-imrah concerning Mashiach
YAH
shua. Thus, a true
YAH
udi is one who receives and trusts in Him. See also verse 28 and 29 footnotes. Refer 1Cor 7:19 on the bottom-line issue of 2:25-26.

[8] Vs 2:28 -

YAH
udi outwardly. Ref Mashiach's warning of those who claim to be

YAH
udi but are not (Rev 2:9).

[9] Vs 2:29 -

YAH
udi inwardly. Circumcision had always been intended by

YAH
udi to be an outward sign of inward heart circumcision for the true

YAH
udi. Xref Deu 10:16; 30:6; Jer 4:4; 9:25-26; Eze 44:7. Refer 1Cor 7:19 on the bottom-line issue - Torah keeping.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

3 Justification through
YAH
shua's redemption

3:1 Then what advantage does the
YAH
udi have? Or what is the profit of circumcision?
3:2 Much in every way. Because first of all, they were entrusted with the oracles of
ELOHIM
.
3:3 For what if some were unfaithful? Will their unfaithfulness nullify the faithfulness of
ELOHIM
?
3:4 May it never be. Yes, let
ELOHIM
be found true, but every man a liar. As it is written: That
YOU
might be justified in
YOUR
devarim, and might prevail when
YOU
come into judgment. [Ps 51:4]
3:5 However, forasmuch as our unrighteousness highlights the righteousness of
ELOHIM
, what will we say? That
ELOHIM
is unrighteous to inflict
HIS
wrath on us? This is what men commonly say.
3:6 May it never be. For then how will
ELOHIM
judge the world?
3:7 For if the truth of
ELOHIM

through my lie abounded to
HIS
glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner?
3:8 Why not, as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say: Let us do evil, that good may come? Those who say so are justly condemned.
3:9 What then? Are we better than they? No, in no way. For we previously warned both
YAH
udim and *Hellenes*, that they are all under sin.
3:10 As it is written: There is no one righteous; no, not one.
3:11 There is no one who understands. There is no one who seeks after
ELOHIM
.
3:12 They have all turned aside. They have together become unprofitable. There is no one who does good, no, not so much as one. [Ps 14:1-3; 53:1-3; Ecc 7:20]
3:13 Their throat is an open tomb. With their tongues they have used deceit. [Ps 5:9] The poison of vipers is under their lips; [Ps 140:3]
3:14 whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. [Ps 10:7]
3:15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.
3:16 Destruction and misery are in their ways.
3:17 The way of *shalom*, they have not known. [Isa 59:7-8]
3:18 There is no fear of
ELOHIM
before their eyes. [Ps 36:1]
3:19 Now we know that whatever things the *Torah* says, it speaks to those who are within the *Torah*, that every mouth may be closed, and all the world may be brought under the judgment of
ELOHIM
.
3:20 Because by the works[10] of the *Torah*, no flesh will be justified in
HIS
sight. For through the *Torah* comes the knowledge of sin.
3:21 But now apart from the *Torah*, a righteousness of
ELOHIM
has been manifested, being testified by the *Torah* and the prophets;
3:22 even the righteousness of
ELOHIM

through the faithfulness of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* to all who trust. For there is no distinction,
3:23 for all have sinned, and fall short of the glory of
ELOHIM
;
3:24 being justified freely by
HIS
grace through the redemption that is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua;
3:25 Whom
ELOHIM
set forth to be an atoning sacrifice, through trust in His blood, for a demonstration of
HIS
righteousness through the forgiveness of prior sins, in*'s*
ELOHIM
forbearance;
3:26 to demonstrate
HIS
righteousness at this present *moed*; that
HE
might
HIMSELF
be just, and the justifier of him who has trust in
YAH
shua.
3:27 Where then is the boasting? It is excluded. By what kind of *Torah?* Of works? No, but by a *Torah* of faithfulness.
3:28 We maintain therefore that a man is justified by faithfulness apart from works of the *Torah*.
3:29 Or is
ELOHIM
the
ELOHIM
of
YAH
udim only? Is not
HE

the
ELOHIM
of the *goyim* also? Yes, of *goyim* also;
3:30 since indeed there is one
ELOHIM
WHO
will justify the circumcised by faithfulness, and the uncircumcised through faithfulness.
3:31 Do we then nullify the *Torah* by this truth? May it never be. No, we stand by the *Torah*.[11]

Footnotes

[10] Vs 3:20, 27-28 - 'works' in this context means 'works of the flesh' (see 4:1) and refers to legalistic compliance of the Torah. In contrast, 'doers' of the Torah (2:13-14) are those who comply in spirit and in truth. Refer Gal 2:16, 3:2, 5, 10.

[11] Vs 3:30-31 - Torah and faithfulness. Shaul's teaching in this whole chapter 2 and 3 shows that righteousness through faithfulness is a fundamental principle of the Torah. There is no question of the Torah itself being nullified or superseded by faithfulness. For better understanding of the integration between faithfulness and works, this section of Shaul's letter should be read in conjunction with Yaaqob's letter (chpt 2) that 'faith without works is dead' - Jas 2:17; 2:24. Refer 1Cor 7:19 on faithfulness to Torah Commandments as the bottom-line issue.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

4 Trust counted to Abraham as righteousness

4:1 What then shall we say - that *Abraham* our forefather had found righteousness by the flesh?
4:2 For if *Abraham* was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not toward
ELOHIM
.
4:3 For what does the *sephar* say? *Abraham* trusted
ELOHIM
, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. [Gen 15:6]
4:4 Moreover, to him who labors, the reward is not counted as grace, but as something owed.
4:5 But to him who does not labor, but trusts in
HIM
WHO
justifies the impious, his trust is accounted for righteousness.
4:6 Even as *Dawid* also pronounces blessing on the man to whom
ELOHIM
counts righteousness apart from works:
4:7 Blessed are they whose *Torah-less* deeds are forgiven, whose sins are covered.
4:8 Blessed is the man whom
ADONAI
will by no means charge with sin. [Ps 32:1-2]
4:9 Is this blessing then pronounced on the circumcised, or on the uncircumcised also? For we say that *Abraham's* trust was accounted to him as righteousness.
4:10 How then was it counted? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
4:11 In fact, he received circumcision as a sign, a seal of the righteousness he had been credited with, on account of the trust which he had while he was still uncircumcised; that he might be the father of all those who trust, though they might be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might be accounted to them also.[12a]
4:12 He is the father of circumcision, not only to those who are of the

circumcision, but also to those who walk in the steps of that trust of our father *Abraham*, which he had in uncircumcision.
4:13 For the promise to *Abraham* and to his seed that he should be heir of the world was not because of the *Torah*[12], but through the righteousness of trust.
4:14 For if those, who by virtue of being under the *Torah* are heirs, faithfulness is made void, and the promise is made of no effect.
4:15 For indeed, with the *Torah* comes chastisement, for where there is no *Torah*, neither is there transgression.
4:16 For this cause it is of trust, that it may be according to grace, to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed, not only to that which are by virtue of their being under the *Torah*, but to that which is of the trust of *Abraham* also, who is the father of us all.
4:17 As it is written: I have made you a father of many nations. [Gen 17:5] This is in the presence of
HIM
WHOM
he trusted -
ELOHIM
,
WHO
gives life to the dead, and calls the things that are not, as though they were.
4:18 Who in hope, trusted alongside hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken: So, will your seed be. [Gen 15:5]
4:19 Without being weakened in trust, he did not consider his own body, already having been worn out, he being about a hundred years old, and the deadness of *Sarah's* womb.
4:20 Yet, looking to the promise of
ELOHIM
, he did not waver through distrust, but grew strong through faithfulness, giving glory to
ELOHIM
,
4:21 and being fully assured that what
HE
had promised,
HE

was also able to perform.
4:22 Therefore it also was reckoned to him for righteousness. [Gen 15:6]
4:23 Now it was not written that it was accounted to him for his sake alone,
4:24 but for our sake also, to whom it will be accounted, who trust in
HIM
[13]
WHO
raised
YAH
shua, our *Adon*, from the dead,
4:25 Who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.

Footnotes

[12] Vs 4:13 - Note that the Torah was not yet given in Abraham's time.

[12a] Vs 4:11-12 - to them also. Note that 'also' (which is repeated in vs 12) is crucial - that salvation is by grace through trust, and not circumcision or uncircumcision.

[13] Vs 4:24 - Trusting in
YHWH
(who raised
YAH
shua from the dead) is foundational to our reckoning for righteousness, just as Abraham. The focus of this trusting is in all the words of
YHWH
, as spoken to Abraham and his covenant descendants; through the Torah and the Messianic Testimonies and Letters.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

5 Shalom, deliverance, reconciliation for all

5:1 Being therefore justified by trust; we have *shalom* with
ELOHIM
through our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*;
5:2 through Whom we also have our access by trust into this grace in which we stand. We rejoice in hope of the glory of
ELOHIM
.
5:3 Not only this, but we also rejoice in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation works perseverance;
5:4 and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope:
5:5 and hope does not disappoint us, because*'s*
ELOHIM
love has been poured out into our hearts through the
RUACH
kadosh that has been given to us.
5:6 For while we were yet weak, at the right *moed*, *Mashiach* died for the impious.
5:7 For one will hardly die for a righteous man. Yet perhaps for a righteous person someone would even dare to die.
5:8 But
ELOHIM
commends
HIS
own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, *Mashiach* died for us.
5:9 Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we will be saved from*'s*
ELOHIM
wrath through Him.
5:10 For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to
ELOHIM
through the death of
HIS

Son, much more, being reconciled, we will be saved by His life.
5:11 Not only so, but we also rejoice in
ELOHIM
through our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, through Whom we have now received the reconciliation.
5:12 Therefore as sin entered into the world through one man, and death through sin; in this way also, all men go through death, because all sinned.
5:13 For until the *Torah*, sin was in the world; but sin was not charged to our account when there was no *Torah*.
5:14 Nevertheless death reigned from *Adam* until *Mosheh*, even over those whose sins were not like *Adam's* disobedience, who is a type of Him[13a] Who was to come.
5:15 However, the free gift is not like the trespass. For if by the trespass of one man many died, then how much more is the grace of
ELOHIM
, that the gracious gift of one Man,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, abound to many.
5:16 The gift is not like what resulted from one man's sin; for the judgment that came from one brought condemnation; but the free gift came after many trespasses with resulting justification.
5:17 For if by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; so much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the One,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
5:18 So, then as through one trespass - condemnation unto all men; even so through one act of righteousness - justification to life unto all men.
5:19 For as through the one man's disobedience many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One, many will be made righteous.
5:20 When the *Torah* came along, trespasses abounded; but where sin abounded, grace abounded more exceedingly;
5:21 that as sin reigned in death, even so grace might reign through righteousness to everlasting life through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* our *Adon*.

[13a] Vs 5:14 – a type of Him. Adam was the first man (type) of the original creation. Mashiach is the first Man (type) of the new creation.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

6 Dead to sin, alive to
ELOHIM
with Mashiach

6:1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?
6:2 May it never be. We who died to sin, how could we live in it any longer?
6:3 Or do not you know that all we who were immersed into *Mashiach*
YAH
shua were immersed into His death?
6:4 We were buried therefore with Him through immersion to death, that just like *Mashiach* was raised from the dead by the glory of the
ABBA
, so we also might walk in newness of life. [Heb 5:7]
6:5 For if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, we will also be part of His resurrection;
6:6 knowing this, that our old man was staked with Him, that the body of sin might be annulled, so that we would no longer be in bondage to sin.
6:7 For he who has died has been freed from sin.
6:8 Now if we died with *Mashiach*, we trust that we will also live with Him;
6:9 knowing that *Mashiach*, being raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no more has dominion over Him.
6:10 For the death that He died, He died to sin one time; however, the life that He lives, He lives to
ELOHIM
.
6:11 Thus consider yourselves also to be dead to sin, but alive to
ELOHIM
in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua our *Adon*.
6:12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts.
6:13 Neither present your members to sin as instruments of unrighteousness, but present yourselves to
ELOHIM

, as alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to
ELOHIM
.
6:14 Indeed, sin will not rule over you, for you are not under *Torah*[14], but under grace.
6:15 What then? Shall we continue to sin, because we are not under by *Torah,* but under grace? May it never be.
6:16 Do not you know that to whom you present yourselves to obey as bondservants, his bondservants you are whom you obey; whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?
6:17 However, thanks be to
ELOHIM
, that, whereas you were bondservants of sin, you have now listened from the heart to that form of teaching whereunto you were entrusted.
6:18 Being made free from sin, you became bondservants of righteousness.
6:19 I speak in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh, for as you presented your members as servants to uncleanness and to *Torah-lessness* upon *Torah-lessness*, even so now present your members as servants to righteousness for sanctification.
6:20 For when you were servants of sin, you were free in regard to righteousness.
6:21 What fruit then did you have at that time in the things of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death.
6:22 But now, being made free from sin, and having become servants of
ELOHIM
, you have your fruit of sanctification, and the result of everlasting life.
6:23 For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of
ELOHIM
is everlasting life in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua our *Adon*.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 6:14-15 - under Torah. In subjection to Torah. Xref Gal 4:4, 5.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

7 Legalism | Torah is spiritual

7:1 Or do not you know, brothers, for I speak to men who know *Torah*, that the *Torah* rules over a man for as long as he lives?
7:2 For the woman that has a husband is bound by *Torah* to the husband while he lives, but if the husband dies, she is discharged from the *Torah* of the husband.
7:3 So, then if, while the husband lives, she is joined to another man, she would be called an adulteress. But if the husband dies, she is free from the *Torah*, so that she is no adulteress, though she is joined to another man. [15a]
7:4 Therefore, my brothers, to the *Torah*, you also were reckoned as dead through the body of *Mashiach*, that you would be joined to another, to Him Who was raised from the dead, that we might bring forth fruit to
ELOHIM
.
7:5 For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions, which were manifest through the *Torah*, worked in our members to bring forth fruit to death.
7:6 But now, having died to that[15] wherein we were bound because of the *Torah*, we are now released in order to serve in the *chadash* way of the
RUACH
, and not according to the old way of the letter[16].
7:7 What shall we say then? Has the *Torah* failed? May it never be. Indeed, I would not have known sin, except through the *Torah*. For I would not have known coveting, unless the *Torah* had said: You shall not covet. [Ex 20:17; Deu 5:21]
7:8 And sin, finding occasion through the commandment, produced in me all kinds of coveting. For without the *Torah*, sin was dead.
7:9 At one time, I was living without the *Torah*; but when the commandment entered, sin came to life, and I died.
7:10 The commandment, which was for life, resulted in death for me;
7:11 for sin, finding occasion through the commandment, deceived me, and through it killed me.
7:12 Therefore the *Torah* indeed is *kadosh*, and the commandment *kadosh*, and righteous, and good[17].
7:13 Did then that which is good become death to me? May it never be. But

sin, that it might be shown to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good; that through the commandment sin might become exceeding sinful.
7:14 For we know that the *Torah* is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin.
7:15 For I do not know what I am doing. For I do not practice what I desire to do; but what I hate, that I do.
7:16 For as much as I do that which I do not desire, I am agreed that the *Torah* is good.
7:17 So, now it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwells in me.
7:18 For I know that in me, that is, in my carnal nature, dwells no good thing. For desire is present with me, but I do not find it doing that which is good.
7:19 For the good which I desire, I do not do; but the evil which I do not desire, that I do.
7:20 Now if what I do not desire, that I do, it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwells in me.
7:21 I find then a principle within me, while I desire to do good, evil is present.
7:22 For I delight in*'s*
ELOHIM
Torah after the inward man[18],
7:23 but I see a different principle in my members, warring against the *Torah* of my mind, and bringing me into captivity under the law of sin which is in my members.
7:24 What a wretched man I am. Who will deliver me out of the body of this death?
7:25 I thank
ELOHIM
, through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, our *Adon.* So, then with the mind, I myself serve*'s*
ELOHIM
Torah, but with the carnal nature, the law of sin[19].

Footnotes

[15] Vs 7:6 - died to that. Referring to the sinful nature (vs 5).

[15a] Vs 7:3 - adulteress. Xref Mt 5:31-32; 19:9; Mk 10:11-12; Lk 16:18; 1Cor 7:19-11.

[16] Vs 7:6 - old way of the letter. Legalism/ Letterism.

[17] Vs 7:12 - Torah is holy, righteous and good. It is man's own sin that brings death, notwithstanding that sin is manifested or magnified by Torah.

[18] Vs 7:22 - Shaul himself delight in
ELOHIM
's Torah, though not in an outward legalistic manner as before.

[19] Vs 7:25 - Shaul himself serve and obey the Torah in the
RUACH
, though not according to the flesh ie not in a carnal or legalistic manner (as he used to do previously, before coming to trust in the Mashiach).

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

8
RUACH
of Life | Fellow heirs | Love of Mashiach

8:1 There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, who do not walk according to the carnal nature, but according to the
RUACH
.
8:2 For the *Torah* of the
RUACH
of life in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua made me free from the law of sin and of death.
8:3 For the *Torah,* being powerless to make the carnal nature cooperate,
ELOHIM
did by sending
HIS
own Son with a human nature like our sinful one and against sin,
HE
condemned sin in the human nature;
8:4 that the justification of the *Torah* might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the carnal nature, but after the
RUACH
.
8:5 For those who live according to the carnal nature set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the
RUACH
, the things of the
RUACH
.
8:6 For the inclination of the carnal nature is death, but the purpose of the
RUACH
is life and *shalom*;
8:7 because the inclination of the carnal nature is hostile towards
ELOHIM
; for it is not subject to*'s*
ELOHIM

Torah, neither indeed can it be.
8:8 Those who are in the carnal nature cannot please
ELOHIM
.
8:9 However, you are not in the carnal nature but in the
RUACH
, if indeed the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
dwells in you. Moreover, if any man does not have the spirit of the *Mashiach*[20], he is not His.
8:10 If *Mashiach* is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the spirit is alive because of righteousness.
8:11 Moreover, if the
RUACH
of
HIM
WHO
raised up
YAH
shua from the dead dwells in you,
HE
WHO
raised up *Mashiach*
YAH
shua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through
HIS
RUACH
WHO
dwells in you.
8:12 So then, brothers, we are debtors, not to the carnal nature, to live after the flesh.
8:13 For if you live after the carnal nature, you must die; but if by the
RUACH
you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.
8:14 For as many as are led by the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM

, these are children of
ELOHIM
.
8:15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the
RUACH
of sonship adoption,[21] by
WHOM
we cry:*,*
ABBA
O
ABBA
.
8:16 The
RUACH
HIMSELF
testifies with our spirit that we are children of
ELOHIM
;
8:17 and if children, then heirs; heirs of
ELOHIM
, and joint heirs with the *Mashiach*; if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified with Him.
8:18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present age are not worthy to be compared with the glory which will be revealed toward us.
8:19 For the creation waits with eager expectation for the children of
ELOHIM
to be revealed.
8:20 For the creation was subjected to frailty, not of its own will, but by reason of
HIM
WHO
subjected it, in hope
8:21 that the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of decay into the liberty of the glory of the children of
ELOHIM
.
8:22 For we know that the whole creation groans and travails in pain together until now.
8:23 Not only so, but ourselves also, the first fruits of the

RUACH
, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for sonship adoption, the redemption of our body.
8:24 For we were saved in hope, but hope that is seen is not hope. For who hopes for that which he sees?
8:25 Now if we hope for that which we do not see, we wait for it with patience.
8:26 In the same way, the
RUACH
also helps our weaknesses, for we do not know how to pray as we ought. But the
RUACH
HIMSELF
makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
8:27 Moreover, He Who searches the hearts knows what is the mind of the
RUACH
, because He makes intercession for the *kadosh* ones according to*'s*
ELOHIM
will.
8:28 We know that all things work together for good for those who love
ELOHIM
, to those who are called according to
HIS
purpose.
8:29 For whom
HE
foreknew,
HE
also predestined to be conformed to the image of
HIS
Son, for He is the Firstborn[21a] among many brothers.
8:30 Whom
HE
predestined, those
HE
also called. Whom
HE
called, those
HE
also justified. Whom

HE
justified, those
HE
also glorified.
8:31 What then shall we say about these things? If
ELOHIM
is for us, who can be against us?
8:32
HE
WHO
did not spare
HIS
own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how would
HE
not also with Him freely give us all things?
8:33 Who could bring a charge against*'s*
ELOHIM
chosen ones? It is
ELOHIM
WHO
justifies.
8:34 Who is he who condemns? It is *Mashiach* Who died, yes rather, Who was raised from the dead, Who is at the right hand of
ELOHIM
, Who also makes intercession for us.
8:35 Who shall separate us from the love of the *Mashiach?* Could tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?
8:36 Even as it is written - For
YOUR
sake we are killed all day long. We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter. [Ps 44:22]
8:37 Indeed, in all these things, we are more than conquerors through
HIM
WHO
loved us.
8:38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor *malachim*, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers,
8:39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of

ELOHIM
, which is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, our *Adon*.

Footnotes

[20] Vs 8:9 - spirit of the Mashiach. To have the 'spirit of the Mashiach' is a metaphor, meaning to manifest/ adopt/ imitate the attributes, character, mindset of Mashiach. This 'spirit of Mashiach' is not the

RUACH
kadosh as in vs 8:9a, 11, 13. Xref 1Pet 1:11; Phi 1:19 (spirit of

YAH
shua); Gal 4:6 (spirit of

HIS
Son).

[21] Vs 8:15 -

RUACH
of adoption.

RUACH
kadosh.

[21a] Vs 8:29 – Firstborn (of the new creation). Of which all the kadosh ones are part of. Xref Col 1:15; Heb 1:6; Ps 89:27.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

9 Yisra
EL
's Mashiach | Righteousness and trust

9:1 I tell the truth in *Mashiach*. I am not lying, my conscience testifying with me in the
RUACH
kadosh,
9:2 that I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart.
9:3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from *Mashiach* for my brothers' sake, my kinsmen according to the flesh;
9:4 who are of *Yisra*
EL
; to whom belongs the sonship adoption, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the *Torah*, the sacred service, and the promises;
9:5 of whom are the forefathers and from whom is *Mashiach* in the flesh - Who is over all[23].
ELOHIM
be blessed forever. Amen.
9:6 Now it is not as though the *davar* of
ELOHIM
has come to nothing. For they are not all *Yisra*
EL
, that are of *Yisra*
EL
.
9:7 Indeed, not all descendants of Abraham are called his seed. For - in *Yitzchak* will your seed be called[24]. [Gen 21:12]
9:8 In other words, it is not all children of the flesh who are children of
ELOHIM
, but the children of the promise are regarded as the offspring.
9:9 For this is the *davar* of promise: At the *moed* I will come, and *Sarah* will have a son. [Gen 18:10,14]
9:10 Not only that, but Rebecca's children were all conceived by one father, our father *Yitzchak*;
9:11 and before they were born, neither having done anything good or bad, so that God's purpose according to

HIS
choosing would stand.
9:12 She was told: The elder will serve the younger. [Gen 25:23]
9:13 Even as it is written: *Yaaqob* I loved, but *Esav* I hated. [Mal 1:2-3]
9:14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with
ELOHIM
? May it never be.
9:15 For
HE
said to Mosheh: I will have covenant-faithfulness on whom I have covenant-faithfulness, and I will have mercy on whom I have mercy. [Ex 33:19]
9:16 So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of
ELOHIM
WHO
shows covenant-faithfulness.
9:17 For the *sephar* says to Pharaoh: For this very purpose I caused you to be raised up, that I might show in you
MY
gevurah; and that
MY
name might be proclaimed in all the earth. [Ex 9:16]
9:18 So then,
HE
has covenant-faithfulness on whom
HE
desires, and
HE
hardens whom
HE
wishes.
9:19 You will say then to me: Why does
HE
still find fault? For who has resisted
HIS
will?
9:20 But indeed, O man, who are you to reply against
ELOHIM
? Will the thing formed ask him who formed it: Why did you make me like this? [Isa 29:16; 45:9]

9:21 Or has not the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel for honor, and another for dishonor?
9:22 What if
ELOHIM
, even though willing to show
HIS
wrath, and to make
HIS
gevurah known, endured with much patience vessels of wrath made for destruction,
9:23 and that
HE
might make known the riches of
HIS
glory on vessels of covenant-faithfulness, which
HE
prepared beforehand for glory -
9:24 even us, whom
HE
also called, not from the
YAH
udim only, but also from the *goyim?*
9:25 As
HE
says also in *Hoshea*: I will call them
MY
people, which were not
MY
people; and her: Beloved, who was not beloved. [Hos 2:23]
9:26 It will be that in the place where it was said to them: You are not
MY
people; there they will be called children of the living
ELOHIM
. [Hos 1:10]
9:27 *Yesha*
YAH
cries concerning *Yisra*
EL
: If the number of the children of *Yisra*
EL

is as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant who will be saved;
9:28 for
ADONAI
will finish the work and cut it short in the midst of the Land, thoroughly and quickly. [Isa 10:22-23]
9:29 As *Yesha*
YAH
has said before: Unless
ADONAI
Tzevaot had left us a seed, we would have become like Sodom, and would have been made like Gomorrah. [Isa 1:9]
9:30 What shall we say then? That the *goyim*, who did not follow after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness of trust;
9:31 but *Yisra*
EL
, following after a *Torah* of righteousness, did not arrive at the *Torah* of righteousness.
9:32 Why? Because they did not seek it by trust, but as it were by works[25]. They stumbled over the stumbling stone;
9:33 even as it is written: Behold, I lay in *Tziyon* a stumbling stone and a rock of offense; and no one who trusts in Him will be disappointed. [Mt 21:42; Isa 28:16]

Footnotes

[23] Vs 9:5 - Who is over all. Mashiach is also 'of Yisra
EL
' (belonging to Yisra
EL
), over and above all those covenantal prerogatives mentioned in vs 4-5 (their spiritual things - Rm 15:27). As for the closing blessing (eulogetos), such are always addressed to
ELOHIM
(not Mashiach) – Lk 1:68; Rm 1:25; 2Cor 1:3; 11:31; Eph 1:3; 1Pet 1:3.

[24] Vs 9:7 - Not every seed (sperma, offspring) of Abraham will constitute the Covenant (chosen) descendant of Abraham. This verse says that it is Yitzchak (not Ishmael) who is the called (Covenant, chosen) descendant of Abraham, though both were from the seed (sperma, offspring) of Abraham.

[25] Vs 9:32 - by works. Outward legalistic works of the flesh; without genuine trust/

faithfulness.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

10 Mashiach is the fulfillment of Torah

10:1 Brothers, my heart's desire and my prayer to
ELOHIM
is for *Yisra*
EL
, that they may be saved.
10:2 For I testify about them that they have a zeal for
ELOHIM
, but not according to true knowledge.
10:3 For being willfully ignorant of*'s*
ELOHIM
righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of
ELOHIM
.
10:4 For the consummation of *Torah* is the *Mashiach,* which offers righteousness to everyone who trusts.[26]
10:5 For *Mosheh* writes about the righteousness of the *Torah*: The one who practices these things will attain life through them. [Lev 18:5]
10:6 Moreover, the righteousness which is of trust would not say things in the heart like: Who will ascend into *shamayim,* meaning who is going to bring the *Mashiach* to us; or - [Deu 30:12]
10:7 Who will descend into *sheol?* meaning, who is going to bring the *Mashiach* up from the dead? [Deu 30:13]
10:8 But what does it say? The *imrah* is near you, in your mouth, and in your heart; [Deu 30:14] that is, the *imrah* of trust, which we proclaim;
10:9 that if you will confess the *imrah* with your mouth that
YAH
shua is *Adon*, and trust in your heart that
ELOHIM
raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.
10:10 For with the heart, one trusts unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto *yeshuah*.
10:11 For the *sephar* says: Whoever trusts in Him will not be ashamed.[27] [Isa 28:16]

10:12 For there is no distinction between
YAH
udi and *Hellene*; indeed,
ADONAI
of all is rich toward all that call upon
HIM
.
10:13 For, whoever will call on the name of
ADONAI
will be saved. [Joe 2:32]
10:14 How then shall they call, on
WHOM
they have not trusted? How will they trust from
WHOM
they have not heard? How will they hear apart from one's proclamation?
10:15 And how will they proclaim unless they are sent? As it is written: How beautiful are the feet of those who proclaim the good news of *shalom*, who bring glad tidings of good things. [Isa 52:7]
10:16 However, they did not all *shema* the good news. For *Yesha*
YAH
says:
ADONAI
- who has trusted our report? [Isa 53:1]
10:17 So, trust comes by hearing, and hearing by the *imrah* of
ELOHIM
.
10:18 Now I say: Did not they hear? Yes, most certainly; their sound went out into all the earth, their *imrot* to the ends of the world. [Ps 19:4]
10:19 Then I ask, did not *Yisra*
EL
know? First *Mosheh* says: I will provoke you to jealousy by those who are not a nation, I will move you to anger by a nation void of understanding. [Deu 32:21]
10:20 *Yesha*
YAH
is very bold, and says: I was found by those who did not seek
ME
. I was revealed to those who did not ask for
ME
. [Isa 65:1]

10:21 But as to *Yisra*
EL
HE
says: All day long I stretched out
MY
hands to a disobedient and contradicting people. [Isa 65:2]

Footnotes

[26] Vs 10:4 (3-4) - The fundamental issue with the religious leaders then is that they seek to establish their own righteousness (through outward and legalistic observance of the Torah) instead of practicing the inward righteousness of
ELOHIM
and
HIS
Torah, which is now offered to everyone in the Mashiach.

[27] Vs 10:11 (6-11) - Whoever trusts in Him will not be ashamed. Quotation from Isa 28:16, about the Cornerstone which YHWH will lay in Tziyon in the latter days, for which the people must receive and trust in. Shaul is thus emphasizing the importance of righteousness through faithful trusting. Verses 6 and 7 are Shaul's illustrative questions to show that those who are not prepared to exercise trust in
ELOHIM
's promised Mashiach, would be asking stumbling and ridiculous questions such as: Who is going to facilitate or effect His coming and resurrection from the dead? Shaul is using the same intent of the questions in Deu 30:12-13, which concerns the people's willingness and trust in
ELOHIM
's given commandments.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

11 Goyim grafted in | All Yisra
EL
shall be saved

11:1 I ask then, did
ELOHIM
cast away
HIS
people? May it never be. For I also am an *Isra*
EL
ite, a descendant of *Abraham*, of the tribe of *Binyamin*.
11:2
ELOHIM
did not reject
HIS
people, which
HE
foreknew. Or do not you know what the *sephar* says about
EL
i
YAH
? How he pleads with
ELOHIM
concerning *Yisra*
EL
:
11:3
ADONAI
, they have killed
YOUR
prophets, they have broken down
YOUR
altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. [1 Ki 19:10,14]
11:4 And how does
ELOHIM
answer him? I have reserved for
MYSELF
seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *Baal*. [1 Ki 19:18]

11:5 Even so then at this present *moed* also there is a remnant, chosen by grace.
11:6 And if by grace, then it is no longer of works; otherwise, grace is no longer grace. However if it is of works, it is no longer grace; otherwise, work is no longer work.
11:7 What then? That which *Yisra*
EL
seeks for, that he did not obtain, whereas the chosen ones[28a] obtained it, and the rest were hardened.
11:8 According as it is written:
ELOHIM
gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, to this very day. [Deu 29:4; Isa 29:10]
11:9 *Dawid* says: Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, a stumbling block, and a retribution to them.
11:10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, their backs bent continually. [Ps 69:22,23]
11:11 I ask then, did they stumble that they might perish? May it never be. Indeed by their trespass *yeshuah* has come to the *goyim* - to provoke them to jealousy.
11:12 Now, if their trespass is the enrichment of the world, and their shortcoming the enrichment of the *goyim*; how much more their fullness?
11:13 Moreover, to those of you who are *goyim,* I say this: In as much as I am a *shaliah* to the *goyim*, I honor my ministry;
11:14 in the hope that I may provoke to jealousy those who are my flesh, and may save some of them.
11:15 For if their loss is the reconciling of the world, what would their restitution be, but coming alive from the dead?
11:16 If the first fruit is *kadosh*, so is the lump. If the root is *kadosh*, so are the branches.
11:17 However, forasmuch as some of the branches were broken off, and you, being of the wild olive, were grafted in among them, and became partaker with them of the root and of the richness of the olive tree;[28]
11:18 do not boast over the branches. Now if you boast, it is not you who support the root, but the root supports you.
11:19 You will say then: Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.
11:20 True; by their unfaithfulness they were broken off, and you stand by

your faithfulness. Do not be conceited, but fear;
11:21 for if
ELOHIM
did not spare the natural branches, neither will
HE
spare you.
11:22 See then the goodness and severity of
ELOHIM
. Toward those who fell, severity; but toward you, kindness, if you continue in
HIS
kindness; otherwise, you will certainly be cut off.
11:23 They also, if they do not continue in their unfaithfulness, will be grafted in, indeed
ELOHIM
has the power to graft them in again.
11:24 For if you were cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and were grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree, how much more will these, which are the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?
11:25 For I do not desire you to be ignorant, brothers, of this mystery, so that you would not be wise in your own conceits, that a partial hardening has happened to *Yisra*
EL
, until the fullness of the *goyim* has come in[29],
11:26 and thus all *Yisra*[30]
EL
will be saved. Even as it is written: There will come to *Tziyon* the Deliverer, and He will turn away impiety from *Yaaqob*.[31] [Isa 59:20-21]
11:27 This is
MY
Covenant to them, when I will take away their sins. [Isa 27:9; Jer 31:33-34]
11:28 Concerning the good news, they are at enmity for your sake. However, with respect to the chosen, they are beloved for the forefathers' sake.
11:29 For the gift of grace and the calling of
ELOHIM
are irrevocable.
11:30 For as you in time past were disobedient to
ELOHIM

, but now have obtained covenant-faithfulness because of their disobedience,
11:31 so now they have also been disobedient, so that by your showing them the same covenant-faithfulness, they too may obtain covenant-faithfulness.
11:32 Indeed,
ELOHIM
has bound up all together in disobedience, so that
HE
might show covenant-faithfulness to all.
11:33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of
ELOHIM
. How inscrutable are
HIS
judgments, and how unsearchable are
HIS
ways.
11:34 For who has known the mind of
ADONAI
? Or who has been
HIS
counselor? [Isa 40:13]
11:35 Or who has first given to
HIM
, in order to receive it back from
HIM
?
11:36 For, from
HIM
, and by reason of
HIM
, and unto
HIM
, are all things. To
HIM
be the glory forever. Amen.

Footnotes

[28a] Vs 11:7 - chosen ones. Chosen ones amongst the Yisra

EL
ites. The rest of Yisra
EL
ites were hardened - Rm 11:25.

[28] Vs 11:17 (vs 8-32) - Important truth that expose the error of 'Replacement Theology'. Gentile believers (wild olive branches) have been graciously invited to 'partake' in the richness of Yisra
EL
's olive tree - all the covenant promises of
ELOHIM
to the patriarchs, including their Mashiach. There is no question of the 'wild olive branches' replacing the natural branches, nor that
ELOHIM
has forsaken or divorced His Covenant people to marry some other people.
YHWH
is a Covenant keeping
ELOHIM
(2Chr 6:14, Neh 9:32, Ps 98:34).

[29] Vs 11:25 - until the fulness of goyim has come in. Xref Lk 21:24; Rev 11:2; Dan 12:7.

[30] Vs 11:26 - all Yisra
EL
. Occurs 157 times throughout scripture. Always refers to the northern and southern kingdoms combined. Tziyon and Yaaqob is mentioned in the same breath, hence ruling out any possible misunderstanding of what 'all Yisra
EL
' means. Writer is quoting from Isa 50:20-21 which support the literal 'all Yisra
EL
' context.

[31] Vs 11:26 (23-27) - Important truth that the initial unbelieve of Yisra
EL
at large was due to
ELOHIM
's sovereign plan to allow the goyim an opportunity to partake of the goodness of Yisra
EL
's olive tree (vs 17). Once this specific time period is fulfilled, He will send the Deliverer to take away their blindness (vs 8), so that all Yisra
EL
at large will be saved (vs 26).

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

12 One body in Mashiach | Marks of the faithful

12:1 Therefore I urge you, brothers, by the compassion of
ELOHIM
, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, *kadosh*, acceptable to
ELOHIM
, which is your sacred service.
12:2 Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may prove what is the good, well-pleasing, and perfect will of
ELOHIM
.
12:3 For I say: through the grace that was given me, to every man who is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, as
ELOHIM
has apportioned to each person a measure of faithfulness.
12:4 For even as we have many members in one body, and all the members do not have the same function,
12:5 so we, who are many, are one body in *Mashiach*, and individually members one of another.
12:6 Having gifts differing according to the grace that was given to us, if prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of our faithfulness;
12:7 or service, let us give ourselves to service; or he who teaches, to his teaching;
12:8 or he who exhorts, to his exhorting; he who gives, let him do it with liberality; he who rules, with diligence; he who shows covenant-faithfulness, with cheerfulness.
12:9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor that which is evil. Cling to that which is good.
12:10 In brotherly love be devoted to one another; in honor preferring one another;
12:11 not lagging in diligence; fervent in spirit; serving
ADONAI
;
12:12 rejoicing in hope; enduring in tribulations; continuing steadfastly in

prayer;
12:13 contributing to the needs of the *kadosh* ones; given to hospitality.
12:14 Bless those who persecute you; bless, and do not curse.
12:15 Rejoice with those who rejoice. Weep with those who weep.
12:16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Do not set your mind on high things, but associate with the humble. Do not be wise in your own conceits.
12:17 Repay no one evil for evil. Respect what is honorable in the sight of all men.
12:18 If it is possible, as much as it is up to you, be at *shalom* with all men.
12:19 Do not seek revenge yourselves, beloved, but give place to*'s*
ELOHIM
wrath. For it is written: Vengeance belongs to
ME
; I will repay, says
ADONAI
. [Deu 32:35]
12:20 Therefore if your enemy is hungry, feed him. If he is thirsty, give him a drink; for in doing so, you will heap coals of fire on his head. [Pro 25:21-22]
12:21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

13 Authorities | Love your neighbor as yourself

13:1 Let every soul be in subjection to the higher authorities, for there is no authority except from
ELOHIM
, and those who exist are ordained by
ELOHIM
.
13:2 Therefore he who resists the authority, withstands the ordinance of
ELOHIM
; and those who withstand will receive to themselves judgment.
13:3 For rulers is not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Do you desire to have no fear of the authority? Do that which is good, and you will have praise from the same,
13:4 for he is a servant of
ELOHIM
to you for good. But if you do that which is evil, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword in vain; for he is a servant of
ELOHIM
, an avenger for wrath to him who does evil.
13:5 Therefore you need to be in subjection, not only because of the wrath, but also for conscience's sake.
13:6 For this reason you also pay taxes, for they are servants of*'s*
ELOHIM
service, attending continually on this very thing.
13:7 Give therefore to everyone what you owe: taxes to whom taxes are due; customs to whom customs; respect to whom respect; honor to whom honor.
13:8 Owe no one anything, except to love one another; for he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the *Torah*.
13:9 For the commandments: You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not give false testimony, you shall not covet and any other commandments along this line, are all briefly comprehended in this saying, namely: You shall love your neighbor as yourself. [Ex 20:13-15,17; Deu 5:17-19,21; Lev 19:18]
13:10 Love does not harm a neighbor. Love therefore is the fulfillment of

the *Torah*.
13:11 Do this - knowing the *moed* - that it is the hour for you to awaken out of sleep, for *yeshuah* is now nearer to us than when we first trusted.
13:12 The night is far gone, and the day is near. Let us therefore throw off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.
13:13 Let us walk properly, as in the day; not in reveling and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and lustful acts, and not in strife and jealousy.
13:14 Rather put on *Adon*
YAH
shua Mashiach, and make no provision for the carnal nature, for its lusts.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

14 Judge not | Stumble not

14:1 Now accept one who is weak in trust, but not for disputes over opinions.
14:2 One man has trust to eat all things, but he who is weak eats only vegetables.
14:3 Do not let him who eats despise him who does not eat. Do not let him who does not eat judge him who eats, for
ELOHIM
has accepted him.
14:4 Who are you who judge another's servant? To his own master he stands or falls. Yes, he will be made to stand, for the *Adon* is able to uphold him.
14:5 One man esteems one day as more important. Another esteems every day alike. Let each man be fully assured in his own mind.
14:6 He who observes the day, observes it to
ADONAI
; and he who does not observe the day, to
ADONAI
he does not observe it. He who eats, eats to
ADONAI
, for he gives
ELOHIM
thanks. He who does not eat, to
ADONAI
he does not eat, and gives
ELOHIM
thanks.
14:7 For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself.
14:8 For if we live, we live to the *Adon.* Or if we die, we die to the *Adon.* If therefore we live or die, we are of the *Adon*.
14:9 For to this end *Mashiach* died, rose, and lived again, that He might be *Adon* of both the dead and the living.
14:10 You then, why do you judge your brother? Or you again, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of
ELOHIM

.
14:11 For it is written: As I live, says
ADONAI
, to
ME
every knee will bow. Every tongue will take an oath. [Isa 45:23]
14:12 So then each one of us will give account of himself to
ELOHIM
.
14:13 Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block in his brother's way, or an occasion for falling.
14:14 I know, and am persuaded in *Adon*
YAH
shua, that nothing is unclean of itself; except that to him who considers anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean.
14:15 Yet if because of food your brother is grieved, you walk no longer in love. Do not destroy with your food him for whom *Mashiach* died.
14:16 Therefore do not let your good be slandered,
14:17 for the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, *shalom*, and joy in the
RUACH
kadosh.
14:18 For he who serves *Mashiach* in these things is acceptable to
ELOHIM
and approved by men.
14:19 So then, let us follow after things which make for *shalom*, and things by which we may build one another up.
14:20 Do not overthrow*'s*
ELOHIM
work for food's sake. All things indeed are clean; however, it is bad for that man who creates a stumbling block over eating.
14:21 It is good to not eat meat, drink wine, nor do anything by which your brother stumbles, is offended, or is made weak.
14:22 You who have trust, have it to yourself before
ELOHIM
. Blessed is he who does not judge himself in that which he approves.
14:23 But he who doubts is condemned if he eats, because it is not of trust;

and whatever is not of trust is sin.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

15
YAH
shua's example for
YAH
udim and goyim

15:1 Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the weak, and not to please ourselves.
15:2 Let each one of us please his neighbor for the good, to be building him up.
15:3 For even the *Mashiach* did not please Himself. Also, as it is written: The reproaches of those who reproached
YOU
fell on me. [Ps 69:9]
15:4 For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that through patience and through encouragement of the *sepharim* we might have hope.
15:5 Now the
ELOHIM
of patience and of encouragement grant you to be of the same mind one with another in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua,
15:6 that with one accord you may with one mouth glorify the
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
15:7 Therefore accept one another, even as *Mashiach* also accepted you, to the glory of
ELOHIM
.
15:8 For I say that *Mashiach* has come to be a Servant of the circumcision for the truth of
ELOHIM

, that
HE
might confirm the promises given to the fathers[31a];
15:9 moreover, that the *goyim* might glorify
ELOHIM
for
HIS
covenant-faithfulness. As it is written: Therefore, will I give praise to
YOU
among the *goyim*, and sing to
YOUR
name. [2 Sa 22:50; Ps 18:49]
15:10 Again
HE
says: Rejoice, you *goyim*, with
HIS
people. [Deu 32:43]
15:11 Again, Praise
ADONAI
, all you *goyim.* Let all the peoples praise
HIM
. [Ps 117:1]
15:12 Again, *Yesha*
YAH
says: There will be the Root of *Yishay*, He Who arises to rule over the *goyim*; in Him the *goyim* will hope. [Isa 11:10]
15:13 Now may the
ELOHIM
of hope fill you with all joy and *shalom* in trusting, that you may abound in hope, in the power of the
RUACH
kadosh.
15:14 I myself am also persuaded about you, my brothers, that you yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish others.
15:15 However I have written the more boldly to you, in part as reminding you, because of the grace that was given to me by
ELOHIM
,
15:16 that I should be a servant of *Mashiach*

YAH
shua to the *goyim*, administering in sacred service the good news of
ELOHIM
, that the offering up of the *goyim* might be made acceptable, having been sanctified in the
RUACH
kadosh.
15:17 I therefore, in the *Mashiach*
YAH
shua have reason to be proud of my service to
ELOHIM
.
15:18 For I will not dare to speak of anything except those which *Mashiach* worked through me, for the obedience of the *goyim*, by word and deed,
15:19 in the *gevurah* of signs and wonders, in the *gevurah* of*'s*
ELOHIM
RUACH
; so that from *Yerushalayim*, and around as far as to Illyricum, I have fully proclaimed the good news of *Mashiach*;
15:20 yes, making it my aim to proclaim the good news, not where *Mashiach* was already named, that I might not build on another's foundation.
15:21 Rather, as it is written: They will see, to whom no news of Him came. They who have not heard will understand. [Isa 52:15]
15:22 Therefore also I was hindered these many times from coming to you,
15:23 Now however, no longer having any place in these regions, and having these many years a longing to come to you,
15:24 whenever I journey to Spain, I will come to you. For I hope to see you on my journey, and to be helped on my way there by you, if first I may enjoy your company for a while.
15:25 But now, I say: I am going to *Yerushalayim*, serving the *kadosh* ones.
15:26 For it has been the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the *kadosh* ones who are at *Yerushalayim*.
15:27 Yes, it has been their good pleasure, and they are their debtors. For if the *goyim* have been made partakers of their spiritual things[31b], they owe it to them also to serve them in material things.
15:28 When therefore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by way of you to Spain.

15:29 I know that, when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of the good news of the *Mashiach*.
15:30 Now I beg you, brothers, by our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and by the love of the
RUACH
, that you strive together with me in your prayers to
ELOHIM
for me,
15:31 that I may be delivered from those who are disobedient in
YAH
udah, and that my service which I have for *Yerushalayim* may be acceptable to the *kadosh* ones,
15:32 that I may come to you in joy through the will of
ELOHIM
, and together with you, find rest.
15:33 Now the
ELOHIM
of *shalom* be with you all. Amen.

Footnotes

[31a] Vs 15:8 – Mashiach, a Servant of the circumcision. Xref Mt 15:24; 10:5-6; Lk 2:32; Act 3:26; 5:31; Isa 46:13; 49:1-8; 52:13 - 53:12.

[31b] Vs 15:27 – partakers of their spiritual things. Goyim are partakers of Yisra
EL
’s spiritual things (covenantal prerogatives - Rm 9:4-5). Xref 1Cor 9:11.

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

16 Personal greetings and final instructions

16:1 I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is a servant of the *qahal* that is at Cenchrea,
16:2 that you receive her in the *Adon*, in a way worthy of the *kadosh* ones, and that you assist her in whatever matter she may need from you, for she herself also has been a helper of many, and of my own self.
16:3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow workers in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua,
16:4 who for my life, laid down their own necks; to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the *qehilot* of the *goyim*.
16:5 Greet the *qahal* that is in their house. Greet Epaenetus, my beloved, who is the first fruits of Achaia to *Mashiach*.
16:6 Greet *Miriam*, who labored much for us.
16:7 Greet Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners, who are notable among the *shaliahs*, who also were in *Mashiach* before me.
16:8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the *Adon*.
16:9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in *Mashiach*, and Stachys, my beloved.
16:10 Greet Apelles, the approved one in *Mashiach*. Greet those who are of the household of Aristobulus.
16:11 Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet them of the household of Narcissus, who are in the *Adon*.
16:12 Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in the *Adon*. Greet Persis, the beloved, who labored much in the *Adon*.
16:13 Greet Rufus, the chosen in the *Adon*, and his mother and mine.
16:14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers who are with them.
16:15 Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the *kadosh* ones who are with them.
16:16 Greet one another with *kadosh* affection. The *qehilot* of *Mashiach* greet you.
16:17 Now I beg you, brothers, look out for those who are causing the

divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them.
16:18 For those who are such serve not our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, but their own belly; and by their smooth and flattering speech, they deceive the hearts of the innocent.
16:19 For your obedience has become known to all. I rejoice therefore over you. Now I desire to have you wise in that which is good, but innocent in that which is evil.
16:20 And the
ELOHIM
of *shalom* will quickly crush *ha-satan* under your feet. The grace of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* be with you.
16:21 Timothy, my fellow worker, greets you, as do Lucius, Iason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen.
16:22 I, Tertius, who write the letter, greet you in the *Adon*.
16:23 Gaius, my host and host of the whole *qahal,* greets you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, as does Quartus, the brother.
16:24 Now, to
HIM
WHO
is able to establish you in accordance with my gospel, the message I proclaim about
YAH
shua Mashiach, in keeping with the revelation of the mystery hidden for long ages past,
16:25 but now revealed and made known through the prophetic *sepharim* by the command of the eternal
ELOHIM
, so that all the *goyim* might come to faithful obedience[32],
16:26 to the only wise
ELOHIM
be glory forever, through
YAH
shua Mashiach. Amen.

Footnotes

[32] Vs 16:25 - faithful obedience. Meaning trust and obey. One without the other is incomplete. Same as Rm 1:5. Xref Rm 6:16; 2Cor 10:5-6.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

1 Righteousness, sanctification and redemption

2 ELOHIM's RUACH | Mashiach's mind

3 Worldly wisdom is foolishness to ELOHIM

4 As servants | Not to go beyond what is written

5 Our Pesach Lamb has been sacrificed

6 Brotherly lawsuits | Flee fornication

7 Marriage

8 Food offered to idols

9 Shaul surrenders his rights

10 All things permissible but not all things edify

11 Propriety in worship and communal meals

12 Different members but one body

13 Continue in trust, hope and love

14 Seek spiritual gifts that edify the qahal

15 Mashiach's resurrection assures our own

16 Personal requests | Final greetings

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

1 Righteousness, sanctification and redemption

Shaul, called to be a *shaliah* of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* through the will of
ELOHIM
, and our brother Sosthenes,
1:2 to the *qahal* of
ELOHIM
which is at Corinth; those who are sanctified in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, called to be *kadosh* with all who in every place call on the name of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, both theirs and ours:
1:3 Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:4 I always thank my
ELOHIM
concerning you, for the grace of
ELOHIM
which was given you in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua;
1:5 that in everything you were enriched in Him, in all speech and all knowledge;
1:6 even as the testimony of *Mashiach* was confirmed in you:
1:7 so that you are not lagging in any gift; waiting for the revelation of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*;
1:8 Who will also confirm you until the end, blameless in the day of our

Adon
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:9
ELOHIM
is faithful, through
WHOM
you were called into the fellowship of
HIS
Son,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, our *Adon*.
1:10 Now I beg you, brothers, through the name of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, that you all speak the same thing and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfected together in the same mind and in the same judgment[1].
1:11 For it has been reported to me concerning you, my brothers, by those who are from Chloe's household, that there are contentions among you.
1:12 Now I mention this, that each one of you says: I follow *Shaul*, I follow Apollos, I follow *Kefa*, and, I follow *Mashiach*.
1:13 Is *Mashiach* divided? Was *Shaul* staked for you? Or were you immersed into the name of *Shaul*?
1:14 I thank
ELOHIM
that I immersed none of you, except Crispus and Gaius,
1:15 so that no one should say that I had immersed you into my own name.
1:16 I also immersed the household of Stephanas; besides them, I do not know whether I immersed any other.
1:17 For *Mashiach shalach* me not to immerse, but to proclaim the good news - not in wisdom of words, so that the stake of *Mashiach* would not be made void.
1:18 For the *davar* of the stake is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are saved it is the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
.
1:19 For it is written: I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, I will bring the discernment of the discerning to nothing. [Isa 29:14]
1:20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of this

world? Has not
ELOHIM
made foolish the wisdom of this world?
1:21 For seeing that in the wisdom of
ELOHIM
, the world through its wisdom did not know
ELOHIM
; it was*'s*
ELOHIM
good pleasure through the foolishness of proclamation to save those who trust.
1:22 For
YAH
udim ask for signs, *Hellenes* seek after wisdom.
1:23 However we proclaim *Mashiach* staked; a stumbling block to
YAH
udim, and foolishness to *goyim*;
1:24 but to those who are called, both
YAH
udim and *Hellenes*, *Mashiach* is the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
and the wisdom of
ELOHIM
.
1:25 Because the foolishness of
ELOHIM
is wiser than men, and the weakness of
ELOHIM
is stronger than men.
1:26 For you see your calling, brothers, that not many are wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, and not many noble;
1:27 but
ELOHIM
chose the foolish things of the world that
HE
might put to shame those who are wise.
ELOHIM
chose the weak things of the world, that
HE
might put to shame the things that are strong;

1:28 and
ELOHIM
chose the lowly things of the world, and the things that are despised, and the things that are not, that
HE
might bring to nothing the things that are -
1:29 that no flesh should boast before
ELOHIM
.
1:30 Therefore of
HIM
, you are in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, who was made to us wisdom from
ELOHIM
, and righteousness and sanctification, and redemption:
1:31 that, according as it is written: He who boasts, let him boast in
ADONAI
. [Jer 9:24]

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:10 - Writer's recapitulation of the Mashiach's prayer for unity (in mind, heart, spirit) amongst the disciples. Refer Jn 17:11; 1Cor 6:17.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

2
ELOHIM
's
RUACH
| Mashiach's mind

2:1 When I came to you, brothers, I did not come with excellence of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of
ELOHIM
.
2:2 For I determined not to know anything among you, except
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and Him staked.
2:3 I was with you in weakness, in fear, and in much trembling.
2:4 My speech and my proclamation were not in persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the
RUACH
and of *gevurah*,
2:5 that your trust would not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
.
2:6 We speak wisdom, however, among those who are mature; yet a wisdom not of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who are coming to nothing.
2:7 Indeed we speak*'s*
ELOHIM
wisdom in a mystery, the wisdom that has been hidden, which
ELOHIM
foreordained before the ages for our glory,
2:8 which none of the rulers of this age has known. For had they known it, they would not have staked the *Adon* of glory.
2:9 Rather as it is written: Things which eye did not see, and ear did not hear, which did not enter into the heart of man, these has
ELOHIM
prepared for those who love
HIM

. [Isa 64:4]
2:10 Moreover, to us
ELOHIM
revealed them through the
RUACH
. For the
RUACH
searches all things, yes, the deep things of
ELOHIM
.
2:11 For who among men knows the things of a man, except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so, no one knows the things of
ELOHIM
, except*'s*
ELOHIM
RUACH
.
2:12 Now we received, not the spirit of the world, but the
RUACH
which is from
ELOHIM
, that we might know the things that were freely given to us by
ELOHIM
.
2:13 Which things also we speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches, but which the
RUACH
kadosh teaches, explaining things of the
RUACH
to people who have the
RUACH
.
2:14 Now the natural man does not receive the things of
ELOHIM
's
RUACH
, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot know them, because they are discerned spiritually.
2:15 But he who has the
RUACH

discerns all things, and he himself is judged by no one.
2:16 For who has known the mind of
ADONAI
, that he should instruct
HIM
? We, however, have the mind of *Mashiach*.[2]

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:16 (a) This is a rhetorical question, which obvious answer is none (Isa 40:13). (b) Paul is then saying that nevertheless, we do have the Mashiach's mind, Who is in the bosom of the
ABBA
. Hence we can certainly know/ appreciate the
ABBA
's mind better by knowing
HIS
Son's mind. Ref Jn 14:9, 20; 15:15; 1Cor 6:17; 12:12-13; 1 Jn 1:3; Phi 2:5.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

3 Worldly wisdom is foolishness to ELOHIM

3:1 Brothers, I could not speak to you as to the spiritual, but as to carnal, as to infants in *Mashiach*.
3:2 I fed you with milk, not with meat; for you were not yet ready. Indeed, not even now are you ready,
3:3 for you are still carnal. For insofar as there is jealousy, strife, and factions among you, are not you carnal, and walking in the ways of men?
3:4 For when one says: I follow *Shaul*, and another, I follow Apollos, are not you carnal?
3:5 Who then is Apollos, and who is *Shaul*, but servants through whom you trusted; and each as
ADONAI
has placed him?
3:6 I planted. Apollos watered. But
ELOHIM
gave the increase.
3:7 So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but
ELOHIM
WHO
gives the increase.
3:8 Now he who plants and he who waters are the same, but each will receive his own reward according to his own labor.
3:9 For we are*'s*
ELOHIM
fellow workers. You are*'s*
ELOHIM
farming,*'s*
ELOHIM
building.
3:10 According to the grace of
ELOHIM
which was given to me, as a wise master builder I laid a foundation, and other builds on it. But let each man be careful how he builds on it.
3:11 For no one can lay any other foundation than that which has been laid, which is

YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
3:12 But if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, or stubble;
3:13 each man's work will be revealed. For the day will declare it, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire itself will test what sort of work each man's work is.
3:14 If any man's work remains which he built on it, he will receive a reward.
3:15 If any man's work is burned, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, but as through fire.
3:16 Do you not know that you are*'s*
ELOHIM
sanctuary, and that*'s*
ELOHIM
RUACH
lives in you?
3:17 If anyone destroy the sanctuary of
ELOHIM
,
ELOHIM
will destroy him; for*'s*
ELOHIM
sanctuary is *kadosh*, which you are.
3:18 Let no one deceive himself. If anyone thinks that he is wise among you in this world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise.
3:19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with
ELOHIM
. For it is written:
HE
has taken the wise in their craftiness. [Job 5:13]
3:20 And again,
ADONAI
knows the reasoning of the wise, that it is worthless. [Ps 94:11]
3:21 Therefore let no one boast in men. For all things are yours,
3:22 whether *Shaul*, or Apollos, or *Kefa*, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come. All are yours,
3:23 and you are *Mashiach's*, and *Mashiach* is*'s*
ELOHIM

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

4 As servants | Not to go beyond what is written

4:1 So, let a man think of us as *Mashiach's* servants, and stewards of*'s*
ELOHIM
mysteries.
4:2 Here, moreover, it is required of stewards, that they be found faithful.
4:3 As for me, it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by man's judgment. Indeed, I do not judge my own self.
4:4 For I know nothing against myself. Yet I am not justified by this, but He Who judges me is the *Adon*.
4:5 Therefore judge nothing before the *moed*, until the *Adon* comes, Who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each man will get his praise from
ELOHIM
.
4:6 Now in these things, brothers, I have used myself and Apollos as examples to teach you, that you might learn not to go beyond what has been written, that none of you be puffed up against one another.
4:7 For who makes you different? And what do you have that you did not receive as a gift? And if in fact it was a gift, why do you boast as if it was not received as a gift?
4:8 You are already filled. You have already become rich. You have come to reign without us. Yes, and I wish that you did reign, that we also might reign with you.
4:9 For, I think that
ELOHIM
has exhibited us, the *shaliahs*, last of all, like men sentenced to death. For we are made a spectacle to the world, both to *malachim* and men.
4:10 We are fools for *Mashiach's* sake, but you are wise in *Mashiach*. We are weak, but you are strong. You have honor, but we have dishonor.
4:11 Even to this present hour we hunger, thirst, are naked, are beaten, and have no certain dwelling place.
4:12 We toil, working with our own hands. When people curse us, we bless. Being persecuted, we endure.
4:13 Being defamed, we entreat. We are made as the filth of the world, the

dirt wiped off by all, even until now.
4:14 I do not write these things to shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved children.
4:15 For though you have ten thousand tutors in *Mashiach*, yet not many fathers. For in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, I became your father through the good news.
4:16 I beg you therefore, be imitators of me.
4:17 Because of this I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful child in the *Adon*, who will remind you of my ways which are in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, even as I teach everywhere in every *qahal.*
4:18 Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.
4:19 However I will come to you shortly, if
ADONAI
willing. And I will come to know, not the speech of those who are puffed up, but the *gevurah*.
4:20 For the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
is not in speech, but in *gevurah*.
4:21 What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

5 Our Pesach Lamb has been sacrificed

5:1 It is actually reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even amongst the *goyim*, that one has his father's wife.
5:2 You are puffed up, and did not rather mourn, that he who had done this deed might be removed from among you.
5:3 For I most certainly, as being absent in body but present in spirit, have already, as though I were present, judged him who has done this thing.
5:4 In the name of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, you being gathered, and my spirit, with the *gevurah* of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
5:5 is to abandon such a one to *ha-satan* for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the Day of
ADONAI
.[3a]
5:6 Your boasting is not good. Do not you know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?
5:7 Purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, even as you are unleavened. For indeed *Mashiach*, our *Pesach* lamb, has been sacrificed in our place.
5:8 Therefore let us keep the festival[3], not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the *matstsah* of sincerity and truth.
5:9 I wrote to you in my letter to have no company with fornicators;
5:10 yet not at all referring to the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with idolaters; for then you would have to leave the world.
5:11 But as it is, I wrote to you not to associate with anyone who is called a brother who is a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a slanderer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner. Do not even eat with such a person.
5:12 For what have I to do with also judging those who are outside? Do not you judge those who are within?

5:13 But those who are outside,
ELOHIM
judges. Put away the wicked man from among yourselves.

Footnotes

[3a] Vs 5:5 - the spirit may be saved. Xref 1Cor 3:15 – himself will be saved.

[3] Vs 5:8 - All the faithful and converts are admonished to keep the festival of Pesach, in sincerity and in truth.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

6 Brotherly lawsuits | Flee fornication

6:1 Dare any of you, having a matter against the other, go to trial before the unrighteous, and not before the *kadosh* ones?
6:2 Do you not know that the *kadosh* ones will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?
6:3 Do you not know that we will judge *malachim*? How much more, things that pertain to this life?
6:4 If then, you have to judge things pertaining to this life, do you set them to judge who are of no account in the *qahal*?
6:5 I say this to move you to shame. Is not there even one wise man among you who would be able to decide between his brothers?
6:6 Instead, brother goes to trial with brother, and that before the unfaithful.
6:7 Therefore it is already altogether a defect in you, that you have lawsuits one with another. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded?
6:8 No, but you yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that against your brothers.
6:9 Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminates, nor sodomites,
6:10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor slanderers, nor extortioners, will inherit the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
6:11 Such were some of you, but you were washed. But you were sanctified. But you were justified in the name of *Adon*
YAH
shua, and in the
RUACH
of our
ELOHIM
.
6:12 All things are permissible for me, but not all things are expedient. All things are permissible for me, but I will not be brought under the mastery of

anything.
6:13 Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods, but
ELOHIM
will bring to nothing both it and them. And the body is not for fornication, but for the *Adon*; and the *Adon* for the body.
6:14 Now
ELOHIM
has raised up the *Adon*, and will also raise us up by
HIS
gevurah.
6:15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of *Mashiach?* Shall I then take the members of *Mashiach*, and make them members of a whore? May it never be.
6:16 Or do you not know that he who is joined to a whore is one body? For,
HE
says: The two will become one flesh. [Gen 2:24]
6:17 But he who is joined to the *Adon* is one spirit.[3b]
6:18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits fornication sins against his own body.
6:19 Or do you not know that your body is a sanctuary of the
RUACH
kadosh which is in you, which you have from
ELOHIM
? You are not your own,
6:20 for you were bought with a price. Therefore, glorify
ELOHIM
in your body and in your spirit, which are*'s*
ELOHIM
.

Footnotes

[3b] Vs 6:17 – one spirit. Unity of spirit, mind, purpose. Xref Jn 14:20-21; Phi 1:27; 2:5; 1Cor 12:12; 1Jn 1:3.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

7 Marriage

7:1 Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me - It is good for a man not to touch a woman.
7:2 Moreover, on account of fornication, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.
7:3 Let the husband render to his wife the affection owed her, and likewise also the wife to her husband.
7:4 The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband. Likewise, also the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife.
7:5 Do not deprive one another, unless it is by consent for a season, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer, and may be together again, that *ha-satan* does not tempt you because of your lack of self-restraint.
7:6 Now this I say as a suggestion, not an injunction.
7:7 Yet I wish that all men were like me. However, each man has his own gift from
ELOHIM
, one of this kind, and another of that kind.
7:8 Now I say to the unmarried and to widows, it is good for them if they remain even as I am.
7:9 However, if they do not have self-restraint, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn.
7:10 Now to the married I charge - not I, but the *Adon* - that the wife not leave her husband.[4b]
7:11 However if she departs, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband, and that the husband not leave his wife.
7:12 Now to the rest I, not the *Adon,* say: if any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she is content to live with him, let him not leave her.
7:13 The woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he is content to live with her, let her not leave her husband.
7:14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the husband. Otherwise, your children would be unclean, but now they are *kadosh*.
7:15 If however, the unbeliever separates himself, let there be separation.

The brother or the sister is not under bondage in such cases; moreover,
ELOHIM
has called us to *shalom*.
7:16 For how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife?
7:17 Forasmuch as the *Adon* has distributed to each man, according as
ELOHIM
has so called, so let him walk. So, I charge to all the *qehilot*.
7:18 Was anyone called from among the circumcised? Let him not be uncircumcised. Has anyone been called from among the uncircumcised? Let him not be circumcised.[4]
7:19 Circumcision is not the issue, neither is uncircumcision the issue, rather the keeping of the commandments of
ELOHIM
.[4a]
7:20 Let each man stay in that condition in which he was called.
7:21 Were you called being a bondservant? Do not let that bother you, but if you get an opportunity to become free, use it.
7:22 For he having been called by the *Adon* while a bondservant, is the *Adon's* freed man. Likewise, he who was called being free is *Mashiach's* bondservant.
7:23 You were bought with a price. Do not become bondservants of men.
7:24 Brothers, let each man, in whatever condition he was called, stay in that condition with
ELOHIM
.[4c]
7:25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment from *Adon*, but I give my judgment as one who has obtained covenant-faithfulness from the *Adon* to be trustworthy.
7:26 I think that it is good therefore, because of the distress that is on us, that it is good for a man to be as he is.
7:27 Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek to be freed. Are you free from a wife? Do not seek a wife.
7:28 But if you marry, you have not sinned. If a virgin marries, she has not sinned. Yet such will have oppression in the flesh, and I want to spare you.
7:29 But I say this, brothers: the *moed* is short, that from now on, both those who have wives may be as though they had none;
7:30 and those who weep, as though they did not weep; and those who

rejoice, as though they did not rejoice; and those who buy, as though they did not possess;
7:31 and those who use the world, as not using it to the fullest. For the fashion of this world passes away.
7:32 But I desire to have you to be free from cares. He who is unmarried is concerned for the things of the *Adon*, how he may please the *Adon*;
7:33 but he who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how he may please his wife.
7:34 There is also a difference between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman cares about the things of the *Adon*, that she may be *kadosh* both in body and in spirit. But she who is married cares about the things of the world, how she may please her husband.
7:35 This I say for your own profit; not that I may ensnare you, but for that which is appropriate, and that you may attend to the *Adon* without distraction.
7:36 But if any man thinks that he is behaving dishonorably toward his virgin, if she is beyond her youth, and it ought to be so, let him do what he wills, he does not sin; let them marry.
7:37 But he who stands steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but has authority over his own heart, to keep his own virgin, does well.
7:38 So then both he who marries his own virgin does well, and he who does not marry does better.
7:39 A wife is bound by *Torah* for as long as her husband lives; but if the husband is dead, she is free to be married to whomever she desires, only in
ADONAI
.
7:40 But she is happier if she stays as she is, in my judgment, and I think that I also have*'s*
ELOHIM
RUACH
.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 7:18 - Meaning,
YAH
udim (circumcised) who trust in the Mashiach should continue in their circumcision (as required by the Abrahamic covenant). Gentiles (uncircumcised) who trusts in the Mashiach

need not be circumcised. Refer Act 15:24, 16:3; Gal 2:3.; Deu 10:16; Jer 9:25-26.

[4b] Vs 7:10 - divorce/ separation. Ref Mt 5:31-32; 19:9; Mk 10:11-12; Lk 16:18; Rm 7:3.

[4a] Vs 7:19 - Bottomline issue of circumcision/ uncircumcision is the keeping of ELOHIM's
commandments. Xref Rm 2:29; Jer 9:25.

[4c] Vs 7:24 - stay in that condition. Refers to the believer’s social standing/ hierarchy (not to moral condition/ conviction).

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

8 Food offered to idols

8:1 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.
8:2 If anyone thinks that he knows something[5a], he knows nothing yet as he ought to know.
8:3 However if anyone loves
ELOHIM
, the same is known by
HIM
.
8:4 Therefore concerning the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol is anything in the world, and that there is no
ELOHIM
except
ONE
.
8:5 For though there be that are called *elohim*, whether in the *shamayim* or on earth; as there are many *elohim* and many *adonim*;[5]
8:6 Yet to us there is one
ELOHIM
, the
ABBA
, from
WHOM
are all things, and we in
HIM
; and one *Adon*
YAH
shua Mashiach, on account of Whom are all things, and we live because of Him.
8:7 However, this knowledge is not in all men. Now some, with consciousness of the idol until now, eat as of a thing sacrificed to an idol, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.
8:8 Food will not commend us to
ELOHIM
. For neither, if we do not eat, are we the worse; nor, if we eat, are we the

better.
8:9 But be careful that by no means does this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to the weak.
8:10 For if a man sees you who have knowledge sitting in an idol's temple, would not his conscience, if he is weak, be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols?
8:11 And through your knowledge, he who is weak perishes, the brother for whose sake *Mashiach* died.
8:12 Thus, sinning against the brothers, and wounding their conscience when it is weak, you sin against *Mashiach*.
8:13 Therefore if food causes my brother to stumble, I will eat no meat forevermore, that I do not cause my brother to stumble.

Footnotes

[5a] Vs 8:2 – knows something (about
ELOHIM
). Knowing
ELOHIM
is manifest by one's love for HIM (vs 8:3).

[5] Vs 8:5 - many elohim and many adonim (both without definite article). Clear testimony by Shaul (vs 4-6) that though there be many called 'elohim', yet there is but one true
ELOHIM
-
YHWH
, 'the'
ELOHIM
. In this respect the Mashiach is also 'elohim', yet He is not the same or equal to His
ABBA
ELOHIM
,
WHO
is the only
EL
ELYON
. Refer Deu 4:39, 6:4; Jer 10:10, 34-36; Isa 45:21; Jn 14:28, 17:3; 1Cor 15:28; 1Tim 1:17; 1Jn 5:20. For application of 'elohim' to other mighty ones or beings - Ps 8:5, 82:1, 6; 97:7; 138:1.
Likewise, though there be many called adonim, even the Adon
YAH
shua, yet there is but one '

ADONAI
' -

ADONAI
YHWH
.

HE
is the

ELOHIM
of elohim,

ADONAI
of adonim - Deu 10:17.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

9 Shaul surrenders his rights

9:1 Am I not free? Am I not a *shaliah*? Have not I seen
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, our *Adon?* Are not you my work in the *Adon?*
9:2 If to others I am not a *shaliah*, yet at least I am to you; for you are the proof that I am the *Adon's shaliah*.
9:3 My defense to those who examine me is this.
9:4 Have we no right to eat and to drink?
9:5 Have we no right to take along a sister, a lady, even as the rest of the *shaliahs*, and the brothers of the *Adon*, and *Kefa?*
9:6 Or do only *Barnabas* and I have no right to refrain from working?[5b]
9:7 What soldier ever serves at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard, and does not eat of its fruit? Or who feeds a flock, and does not drink from the flock's milk?
9:8 Do I speak these things according to the ways of men? Or does not the *Torah* also say the same thing?
9:9 For it is written in the *Torah* of *Mosheh*: You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain. Is it only for the oxen that
ELOHIM
cares,
9:10 or does
HE
say it assuredly for our sake? Yes, it was written for our sake, because he who plows ought to plow in hope, and he who threshes in hope should partake of his hope.
9:11 If we sowed to you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we reap your material things? [Rm 15:27]
9:12 If others partake of this right over you, do not we yet more? Nevertheless, we did not use this right, but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the good news of *Mashiach*.
9:13 Do not you know that those who serve around sacred things eat from the things of the temple, and those who wait on the altar have their portion with the altar?
9:14 Even so
ADONAI

ordained that those who proclaim the good news should live from the good news. [Isa 52:7; Nah 1:15]
9:15 But I have used none of these things, and I do not write these things that it may be done so in my case; for I would rather die, than that anyone should make my boasting void.
9:16 For if I proclaim the good news, I have nothing to boast about; for necessity is laid on me; but woe is to me, if I do not proclaim the good news.
9:17 For if I do this of my own will, I have a reward. But if not of my own will, I have a stewardship entrusted to me.
9:18 What then is my reward? That, when I proclaim the good news, I may present the good news of *Mashiach* without charge, so as not to abuse my authority in the good news.
9:19 For though I was free from all, I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might gain the more.
9:20 To the
YAH
udim I am accordingly a
YAH
udi, that I might gain
YAH
udim; to those who are under the *Torah*, as under the *Torah*, that I might gain those who are under the *Torah*;[5c]
9:21 to those who are without *Torah*, as without *Torah,* not being without *Torah* to
ELOHIM
, but within *Torah* in the *Mashiach*, that I might win those who are without *Torah*.
9:22 To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I may by all means save some.
9:23 Now I do this for the sake of the good news, that I may be a joint partaker of it.
9:24 Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run like that, that you may win.
9:25 Every man who strives in the games, exercises self-control in all things. Now they do it to receive a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.
9:26 I therefore run like that, as not uncertainly. I fight like that, as not

beating the air,
9:27 but I discipline my body and bring it into submission, lest by any means, after I have proclaimed to others, I myself should be rejected.

Footnotes

[5b] Vs 9:6 – refrain from working. Polite way of saying 'Have we no right of depending on the qahal for sustenance?'. Note that both Barnabas and Shaul are not part of the original 12 shaliahs (ministering to Yisra

EL
/

YAH
udim); hence there may have been some bias towards them (ministering to the goyim).

[5c] Vs 9:20-21 – under or without Torah. The goal is to persuade (gain) existing Yisra

EL
ites (under Torah) as well as goyim (without Torah) to come in trust and obedience to

YAH
shua Mashiach, Whom

YHWH-ELOHIM
has shalach. Xref Mt 17:5; Jn 10:30; 14:24.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

10 All things permissible but not all things edify

10:1 Now I would not have you ignorant, brothers, that our fathers were all under the pillar of cloud, and all passed through the sea;
10:2 and were all immersed with *Mosheh* in the cloud and in the sea;
10:3 and all ate the same food from the
RUACH
;
10:4 and all drank the same drink from the
RUACH
. Indeed, they drank from a
RUACH
sent rock that accompanied them, and that rock was anointed.[6]
10:5 Nevertheless with most of them,
ELOHIM
was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness.
10:6 Now these things are warnings for us, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.
10:7 Neither be idolaters, as some of them were. As it is written: The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. [Ex 32:6]
10:8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell.
10:9 Neither let us test[7]
ADONAI
, as some of them tested, and perished by the serpents.
10:10 Neither grumble, as some of them also grumbled, and perished by the destroyer.
10:11 Now all these things happened to them by way of example, and they were written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the ages have come.
10:12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands be careful that he does not fall.
10:13 No temptation has taken you except what is common to man.
ELOHIM
is faithful,
WHO
will not allow you to be tempted above what you are able, but will with the

temptation also make the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it.
10:14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.
10:15 I speak as to wise men. Judge what I say.
10:16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is not it a sharing of the blood of the *Mashiach?* The bread which we break, is not it a sharing of the body of the *Mashiach?*
10:17 Because there is one loaf of bread, we, who are many, are one body; for we all partake of the one loaf of bread.
10:18 Consider kindred *Yisra*
EL
- do not those who eat the sacrifices participate in the altar?
10:19 What am I saying then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything?
10:20 Rather I say that the things which the *goyim* sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to
ELOHIM
, and I do not desire that you would have fellowship with demons.
10:21 You cannot both drink the cup of the *Adon* and the cup of demons. You cannot both partake of the table of the *Adon*, and of the table of demons.
10:22 Or do we provoke the *Adon* to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?
10:23 All things are permissible for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are permissible for me, but not all things edify.
10:24 Let no one seek his own, but each one his neighbor's good.
10:25 Whatever is sold in the marketplace, eat, asking no question for the sake of conscience[8],
10:26 for the earth is*'s*
ADONAI
, and its fullness. [Ps 24:1]
10:27 If one of those who do not trust invites you to a meal, and you are inclined to go, eat whatever is set before you, asking no questions for the sake of conscience.
10:28 However, if anyone says to you: This was offered to idols. Do not eat it for the sake of the one who told you, and for the sake of conscience. For the earth is*'s*
ADONAI
, and all its fullness.
10:29 Conscience, I say - not your own, but the other's conscience. Why is

my liberty judged by other's conscience?
10:30 If I partake with thankfulness, why am I denounced for that for which I give thanks?
10:31 Whether therefore you eat, or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of
ELOHIM
.
10:32 Give no occasions for stumbling, either to
YAH
udim, or to *Hellenes*, or to the *qahal* of
ELOHIM
;
10:33 even as I also serve all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of the many, that they may be saved.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 10:4 - anointed (mashiach, christos) - Refers to that
RUACH
-anointed physical rock which the people drank from miraculously. See Ex 17:6; Nu 20:8, 11; Deu 8:15; Isa 48:21; Ps 78:15, 16, 20; 105:41; 114:8; Neh 9:15. Context of vs 1-6 is to remind believers that being fellow partakers of spiritual or anointed provision is no guarantee that one cannot fall into sin and its consequences thereof, just as happened to our forefathers in the wilderness (vs 5-6, 11).

[7] Vs 10:9 - test
ADONAI
. Refer Ex 17:2, 7.

[8] Vs 10:25 - Note that context of this section is about food offered to idols; and not about clean/ unclean meats. The writer is advising believers not to ask whether food sold in the marketplace has been offered to idols.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

11 Propriety in worship and communal meals

11:1 Be imitators of me, even as I also am of *Mashiach*.
11:2 Now I praise you, brothers, that you remember me in all things, and hold firm the instructions, even as I delivered them to you.
11:3 Moreover, I would have you know that the headship of every man is the *Mashiach*, and the headship of the woman is the man, and the headship of the *Mashiach* is
ELOHIM
.[9]
11:4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonors his own headship.
11:5 But every woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonors her head; actually, it is the same effect as one who is shaved[10].
11:6 Indeed, forasmuch as a woman who is not covered is also as one who is shorn; and since it is dishonorable for a woman to be shorn or shaved, let her be covered.
11:7 For a man indeed ought not to have his head covered, because he is the image and glory of
ELOHIM
, but the woman is the glory of the man.
11:8 For man is not from woman, but woman from man;
11:9 for neither was man created for the woman, but woman for the man.
11:10 A woman's expression of being under authority by veiling her head, is on account of the *malachim*.[10a]
11:11 Nevertheless, with
ADONAI
, neither is the woman apart from the man, nor the man apart from the woman.
11:12 For as woman came from man, so a man also comes through a woman; but all things are from
ELOHIM
.
11:13 Judge for yourselves: Is it becoming for a woman to offer prayer to
ELOHIM
unveiled?

11:14 Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him?[11]
11:15 Moreover, every woman who has long hair, it is a dignity to her, for her hair is given to her for a covering.
11:16 Now, if anyone is inclined to be contentious, we have no such habit, nor the *qehilot* of
ELOHIM
.
11:17 Moreover, in giving you this charge, I do not praise you, because your coming together is not for the better but for the worse.
11:18 For first of all, when you come together in the *qahal,* I hear that divisions exist among you, and I partly trust it.
11:19 For there also must be contentions among you, that those who are acceptable may be revealed among you.
11:20 When therefore you assemble yourselves together, it is not to partake a meal in the *Adon.*[12]
11:21 For in your eating, each one goes ahead on his own. One is hungry, and another is drunken.
11:22 What, do not you have houses to eat and to drink in? Or do you despise*'s*
ELOHIM
qahal, and put them to shame who are lacking? What shall I tell you? Shall I praise you? In this I do not praise you.
11:23 For I received from the *Adon* that which also I delivered to you, that *Adon*
YAH
shua on the night in which He was betrayed took bread.
11:24 When He had given thanks, He broke it, and said: Take, eat. This is My body, which is broken for you. Do this in remembrance of Me.
11:25 In the same way He also took the cup after the meal, saying: This cup is the *chadash*[13] Covenant in My blood. As often as you drink it, this do in remembrance of Me.
11:26 For as often as you partake this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the *Adon's* death until He comes.
11:27 However, whoever partakes the bread or drinks the cup of the *Adon* unworthily, will be guilty of the body and the blood of the *Adon.*
11:28 Therefore, let a man examine himself, and so let him partake of the bread, and drink of the cup.

11:29 Indeed, he who partakes and drinks without discerning the body, partakes and drinks judgment to himself.
11:30 For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and many fallen asleep.
11:31 For if we discerned ourselves, we would not be judged.
11:32 However, when we are judged, we are chastened by the *Adon*, that we may not be condemned with the world.
11:33 Therefore, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.
11:34 If anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, lest your coming together be for judgment. The rest I will set in order whenever I come.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 11:3 - Headship of the woman is the man; headship of man is the Mashiach, and headship of Mashiach is

YHWH-ELOHIM
– in that order.

[10] Vs 11:5 - Context of vs 3-7 is within the qahal. The display of a woman's head (unveiled) when performing a role like public praying, may amount to a display of her own headship and glory, hence it implies a disregard (dishonor) for her husband's (or man's) ordained headship over her. The implication is likened to one who goes about with shorn (manlike) hair, with intent to disregard her ordained role in relation to man.

[10a] Vs 11:10 - on account of the malachim. Possibly alluding to the presence of malachim in the qahal. In context of the qahal, woman is not the image and glory of

ELOHIM
(vs 7); and woman was created from man (vs 8) and for the man (vs 9).

[11] Vs 11:14 - This is the implied answer to vs 13 question, that just as nature teaches one to deem (judge) that a man with long hair is dishonoring, likewise a woman who is unveiled before an assembly of man and

ELOHIM
, may be deemed (by nature) as dishonoring.

[12] Vs 11:20 - context of vs 20-34 is the Pesach meal, which is henceforth also a commemoration of the Adon's atoning death.

[13] Vs 11:25 - chadash Covenant. Renewed, enhanced, better, more effective Covenant. Refer Heb 7:12 and 8:8 on the critical nature and scope of this chadash Covenant.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

12 Different members but one body

12:1 Now concerning gifts of the
RUACH
, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.
12:2 You know that when you were *goyim*, you were led away to those mute idols, as you wished to be led.
12:3 Therefore I make known to you that no man speaking by*'s*
ELOHIM
RUACH
says:
YAH
shua is accursed; and no one can call *Adon*
YAH
shua, if not in the
RUACH
kadosh.
12:4 Now there are various kinds of gifts, but the same
RUACH
.
12:5 There are various kinds of service, but the same *Adon*.
12:6 There are various kinds of workings, but the same
ELOHIM
,
WHO
works all things in all.
12:7 Now, to each one is given the manifestation of the
RUACH
for the profit of all.
12:8 For to one is given through the
RUACH
the word of wisdom, and to another the word of knowledge, according to the same
RUACH
;
12:9 to another truth, by the same
RUACH

; and to another gifts of healings, by the same
RUACH
;
12:10 and to another workings of miracles; and to another prophecy; and to another discerning of spirits; to another different families of languages; and to another the interpretation of languages.
12:11 Indeed the one and the same
RUACH
works all of these, distributing to each one separately as
HE
desires.
12:12 For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body; so also, is *Mashiach*.
12:13 For in one
RUACH
we were all immersed into one body, whether
YAH
udim or *Hellenes*, whether bond or free; and were all given to drink into one
RUACH
.
12:14 For the body is not one member, but many.
12:15 If the foot would say: Because I am not the hand, I am not part of the body, it is not therefore not part of the body?
12:16 If the ear would say: Because I am not the eye, I am not part of the body, it is not therefore not part of the body?
12:17 If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole were hearing, where would the smelling be?
12:18 Rather,
ELOHIM
has now set the members, each one of them in the body, just as
HE
desired.
12:19 If there was only one member, where would the body be?
12:20 However, now they are many members, but one body.
12:21 The eye cannot tell the hand - I have no need for you, or again the head to the feet - I have no need for you.
12:22 No, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary.
12:23 Those parts of the body which we think to be less honorable, on

those we bestow more abundant honor; and our unpresentable parts have more abundant comeliness;
12:24 whereas our presentable parts have no such need. Indeed
ELOHIM
composed the body together, giving more abundant honor to the lacking part,
12:25 that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another.
12:26 When one member suffers, all the members suffer with it. Or when one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it.
12:27 Now you are the body of *Mashiach*, and members in part.
12:28
ELOHIM
has set some in the *qahal*: first *shaliahs*, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, administrations, and various families of languages.
12:29 Are all *shaliahs?* Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all miracle workers?
12:30 Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak languages? Do all interpret?
12:31 Earnestly desire the best gifts, and yet I will show you a greater and more superior way -

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

13 Continue in trust, hope and love

13:1 If I speak the languages of men and of *malachim*, but do not have love, I have become sounding brass, or a clanging cymbal.
13:2 If I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all the trust, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love - I am nothing.
13:3 If I dole out all my goods to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing.
13:4 Love is patient and is kind. Love does not envy. Love does not brag, is not proud,
13:5 does not behave itself inappropriately, does not seek its own way, is not provoked, takes no account of evil;
13:6 does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth;
13:7 bears all things, trusts all things, hopes all things, endures all things.
13:8 Love never fails. Moreover, whether prophecies, they will pass away; whether languages, they will cease; whether knowledge, it will pass away.
13:9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
13:10 However, when that which is perfect is come, then that which is partial will be done away with.
13:11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child. Now that I have become a man, I have put away childish things.
13:12 For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, even as I am fully known.
13:13 Even now - trust, hope, and love remain; these three. The greatest of these is love.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

14 Seek spiritual gifts that edify the qahal

14:1 Follow after love, and earnestly desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy.
14:2 Indeed, he who speaks in another language[14] speaks not to men, but to
ELOHIM
; for no one understands, even though he is speaking mysteries in the
RUACH
.
14:3 But he who prophesies speaks to men for their edification, exhortation, and consolation.
14:4 He who speaks in another language edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the *qahal.*
14:5 Now I desire to have you all speak other languages[14a], but rather that you would prophesy. For he is greater who prophesies than he who speaks other languages, unless he interprets, that the *qahal* may be built up.
14:6 But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking other languages, what would I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching? [1Cor 14:5 ftn]
14:7 Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they did not give a distinction in the sounds, how would it be known what is piped or harped?
14:8 For if the *shofar* gave an uncertain sound, who would prepare himself for war?
14:9 So, also you, unless you speak with another language words easy to understand, how would it be known what is spoken? For you would be speaking into the air.
14:10 There are no doubt so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without meaning.
14:11 If then I do not know the meaning of the voice, I would be to him who speaks a foreigner, and he who speaks would be a foreigner to me.
14:12 So, also you, since you are zealous for
RUACH
gifts, seek that you may abound to the edification of the *qahal.*

14:13 Therefore let him who speaks in another language pray that he may interpret. [1Cor 14:2 ftn]
14:14 For if I pray in another language, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful. [1Cor 14:2 ftn]
14:15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also. I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.
14:16 Otherwise if you bless with the spirit, how will he who fills the place of the unlearned say the Amen at your giving of thanks, seeing he does not know what you say?
14:17 For you most certainly give thanks well, but the other person is not built up.
14:18 I thank my
ELOHIM
; I speak other languages more than you all. [1Cor 14:5 ftn]
14:19 However in the *qahal* I would rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in another language. [1Cor 14:5 ftn]
14:20 Brothers, do not be children in thoughts; be infants in malice, but in thoughts be mature.
14:21 In the *Torah* it is written: By other languages[14c] and by other lips I will speak to this people. Not even thus will they hear
ME
, says
ADONAI
. [Isa 28:11-12]
14:22 Therefore, other languages are for a sign, not to those trusting, but to the distrusting; prophecy, however is for a sign, not to the distrusting, but to those trusting. [1Cor 14:5 ftn]
14:23 If therefore the whole *qahal* is assembled together and all speak in other languages, and unlearned or unbelieving people come in, would not they say that you are insane? [1Cor 14:5 ftn]
14:24 But if all prophesy, and someone unbelieving or unlearned comes in, he is reproved by all, and he is judged by all.
14:25 And thus the secrets of his heart are revealed. So, he will fall down on his face and *shachah*
ELOHIM
, declaring that

ELOHIM
is among you indeed.
14:26 What is it then, brothers? When you come together, each one of you has a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation, has another language, has an interpretation. Let all things be done to build each other up. [1Cor 14:5 ftn]
14:27 If any man speaks in another language, let it be two, or at the most three, and in turn; and let one interpret. [1Cor 14:2 ftn]
14:28 However if there is no interpreter, let him keep silent in the *qahal,* and let him speak to himself, and to
ELOHIM
.
14:29 Let the prophets speak, two or three, and let the others discern.
14:30 And if a revelation is made to another sitting by, let the first one be silent.
14:31 For you all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be exhorted.
14:32 The spirit of the prophets is subject to the prophets,
14:33 for
ELOHIM
is not an *elohim* of confusion, but of *shalom*. As in all the *qehilot* of the *kadosh* ones,
14:34 let your women hold their peace in the *qehilot*, indeed neither should they be allowed to speak; but let them be subordinate, as the *Torah* also says.
14:35 If they desire to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home, for it is improper for a woman to speak in the *qahal*.*[14b]*
14:36 What? Was it from you that the *davar* of
ELOHIM
went out? Or did it come to you alone?
14:37 If any man thinks himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him recognize the things which I write to you, that they are the injunctions of
ADONAI.
14:38 But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.
14:39 Therefore, brothers, desire earnestly to prophesy, and do not forbid to speak in other languages. [1Cor 14:2 ftn]
14:40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

Footnotes

[14] Vs 14:2, 4, 9, 13, 14, 19, 26, 27 - language (glossa - singular). Context of these 8 verses together with the plural form (ftn 14a, 6 verses) evidently refer to other (non-Hebraic/ foreign) language(s). The word ‘lashon’

(TNK)
and ‘glossa’

(MTL)
refer to the literal tongue physically/ metaphorically or to human language(s). The word ‘other/ another’ is added in these verses for clarity as supported by 1Cor 14:21 (Gk hetero-glossos, G2084) and its quotation of Isa 28:11 (acher-lashon, H312).

[14a] Vs 14:5, 6, 18, 22, 23 – languages (glossais - plural). Plural form coupled with context of whole chapter refers to multiple (foreign) human languages. The word ‘other’ is added for clarity as supported by 1Cor 14:21 (Gk hetero-glossos, G2084) and Isa 28:11 (acher-lashon, H312).

[14c] Vs 14:21 – By other languages and by other lips. (Gk hetero-glossos, G2084). This quotation from the prophecy of Isa 28:11 (acher-lashon, H312), together with the Gk ‘hetero-glossos’, affirms the meaning of ‘glossa’ (in this whole chapter) as referring to ‘other’ non-Hebraic gentile languages. Same meaning as in Act 2:4; 10:46; 19:6. Epistle writer had toned down his quotation of Isa 28:11 ‘laeg sapah’ (scornful lips) to ‘other lips’, which refer inevitably to gentile lips.

[14b] Vs 14:34-35 – improper for a woman to speak in the qahal. Xref 1Tim 2:11-12. Related to the headship of man over the woman. Xref 1Cor 11:3; Col 3:18; Eph 5:22-24; Gen 3:16. The task of proclaiming/ instructing on the davar of

ELOHIM
before the qahal is primarily a leadership responsibility. Notwithstanding this, it should be noted that older women are encouraged to teach/ train younger women (Tit 2:3-5).

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

15 Mashiach's resurrection assures our own

15:1 Now I declare to you, brothers, the good news which I proclaimed to you, which also you received, in which you also stand,
15:2 by which also you are saved, if you hold firmly the *davar* which I proclaimed to you - unless you trusted in vain.
15:3 For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received - that *Mashiach* died for our sins according to the *sepharim*[15],
15:4 that He was buried, that He was raised on the third day according to the *sepharim*,
15:5 and that He appeared to *Kefa*, then to the twelve.
15:6 Then He appeared to over five hundred brothers at once, most of whom remain until now, but some have also fallen asleep.
15:7 Then He appeared to *Yaaqob*, then to all the *shaliahs*,
15:8 and last of all, as to the child born at the wrong time, He appeared to me also.
15:9 For I am the least of the *shaliahs*, who is not worthy to be called a *shaliah*, because I persecuted the *qahal* of
ELOHIM
.
15:10 But by the grace of
ELOHIM
I am what I am.
HIS
grace which was bestowed on me was not futile, but I worked more than all of them; yet not I, but the grace of
ELOHIM
which was with me.
15:11 Whether then it is I or they, so we proclaim, and so you trusted.
15:12 Now if *Mashiach* is proclaimed, that He has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?
15:13 And if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has *Mashiach* been raised.
15:14 If *Mashiach* has not been raised, then our proclamation is in vain, and your trust also is in vain.

15:15 Yes, we are found false witnesses of
ELOHIM
, because we testified about
ELOHIM
that
HE
raised up *Mashiach*, Whom
HE
would not have raised up - if it is so, that the dead are not raised. [Heb 5:7]
15:16 For if the dead are not raised, neither has *Mashiach* been raised.
15:17 If *Mashiach* has not been raised, your trust is vain; you are still in your sins.
15:18 Then they also who are fallen asleep in *Mashiach* have perished.
15:19 If we have hope in *Mashiach* only for this life, we are of all men most pitiable.
15:20 But now *Mashiach* has been raised from the dead. He became the first fruits of those who are asleep.
15:21 For since death came by a man, the resurrection of the dead also came by a Man.
15:22 For as in *Adam* all die, so also in *Mashiach* all will be made alive.
15:23 Yes, each in his own order - *Mashiach* the first fruit, then those who are *Mashiach's*, at His coming.
15:24 Then the end comes, when He will deliver up the Kingdom to
ELOHIM
, even the
ABBA
; when He will have annulled all rule and all authority and power.
15:25 For He must reign until
HE
has put all His enemies under His feet. [Ps 110:1-7]
15:26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death,
15:27 for,
HE
put all things in subjection under His feet. However, when
HE
says: All things are put in subjection, it is manifest that
HE
is excepted
WHO

subjected all things to Him. [Ps 8:6]
15:28 When all things have been subjected to Him, then the Son will also Himself be subjected to
HIM
WHO
subjected all things to Him, that
ELOHIM
may be all in all.[16]
15:29 Or else what will they do who are immersed for the dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why then are they immersed for the dead?[17]
15:30 Why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour?
15:31 I face death every day - yes, just as surely as I boast about you in *Mashiach*
YAHshua
our *Adon*.
15:32 If my fighting with beastly hostilities at Ephesus was on a human basis only, what does it profit me? If the dead are not raised, then let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die. [Isa 22:13]
15:33 Do not be deceived. Bad companionships corrupt good character.
15:34 Wake up righteously, and do not sin, for indeed, some are willfully ignorant of
ELOHIM
. I say this to your shame.
15:35 Now someone will say - How are the dead raised; and - With what kind of body do they come?
15:36 You ignorant one, that which you yourself sow is not made alive unless it dies.
15:37 That which you sow, you do not sow the body that will be, but a bare grain, maybe of wheat, or of some other kind.
15:38 Then
ELOHIM
gives it a body even as it pleased
HIM
, and to each seed a body of its own.
15:39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, another flesh of animals, another of fish, and another of birds.
15:40 There are also *shamayim* bodies, and earthly bodies; but the glory of the *shamayim* differs from that of the earthly.
15:41 There is one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and another

glory of the stars; for one star differs from another star in glory.
15:42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. The body is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption.
15:43 The body is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory. The body is sown in weakness; it is raised in *gevurah*.
15:44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is also a spiritual body[18].
15:45 So also it is written: The first man, *Adam*, emerged a body with a living soul. The last *Adam* emerged a body with a life-giving spirit.
15:46 However that spiritual body is not first, but that natural body, then that spiritual body.[19]
15:47 The first man is of the earth, made of dust. The second man is of *shamayim*.*[20]*
15:48 As is the one made of dust, such are those who are also made of dust; and as is the one of *shamayim*, such are they also of the *shamayim*.
15:49 As we have borne the image of the man of dust, let us also bear the image of the man of *shamayim*.
15:50 Now I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
; neither does corruption inherit incorruption.
15:51 Behold, I tell you a mystery. We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed,
15:52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last *shofar*.[21] For the *shofar* will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed.
15:53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.
15:54 Moreover, when this corruptible will have put on incorruption, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then what is written will happen - Death is swallowed up in victory.[21a]
15:55 Death, where is your goad? *Sheol*, where is your victory? [Hos 13:14]
15:56 The goad of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the *Torah*.[22]
15:57 However, thanks be to
ELOHIM
,
WHO

gives us the victory through our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
15:58 Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the *Adon's* work, because you know that your labor is not in vain in
ADONAI
.

Footnotes

[15] Vs 15:3-4 Mashiach died for our sins. Ref Isa 52:13-15; 53:1-12.

[16] Vs 15:28 Important truth that the Mashiach, though having all things (creation) put in subjection under His reign by the
ABBA
, is nevertheless Himself always under subjection to His
ABBA
ELOHIM
. The
ABBA
is greater than
HIS
Mashiach. Refer 1Cor 8:5 on the only true
ELOHIM
. Also Jn 14:28, 17:3; 1Tim 1:17; 1Jn 5:20; Ex 15:11; Deu 4:39, 10:7; Isa 45:21.

[17] Vs 15:29 Some people were apparently being immersed on behalf of those who have died. Thus, if there is no resurrection, why are they doing this? Writer may be referring to a questionable practice in the Corinthian assembly of vicarious immersion for believers who died before being immersed.

[18] Vs 15:44 spiritual body. Transformed, glorious, resurrection body. Not to be confounded with 'a spirit (without a body)'.

[19] Vs 15:42-46 - The word 'body' has been added within vs 42-43 and 45-46 for clarity and consistency with context.

[20] Vs 15:47-48 - Note that 'of shamayim' applies to Mashiach as well as all believers (vs 48). Context of whole chapter is comparing natural and resurrected bodies.

[21] Vs 15:52 - Last 7th shofar. See Rev 8:6; 11:15. Also ref Isa 26:19 on dead will arise.

[21a] Vs 15:54 – Resurrection. Ref Isa 25:8; 26:19; Eze 37:12; Dan 12:2; Job 14:10-15; Jn

5:28-29; 11:25; Act 24:15; 1Cor 15:20-22; 1Th 4:16-17; Phi 3:11, 21; Rev 20:4.

[22] Vs 15:56 - 'the strength of sin' is a personification of sin. The leverage/ pivot of sin is the Torah, because without Torah there is no reference point (conviction) for sin or trespass.

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

16 Personal requests | Final greetings

16:1 Now concerning the collection for the *kadosh* ones, as I directed the *qehilot* of Galatia, you do likewise.
16:2 On the first day of the week, let each one of you save, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come.
16:3 When I arrive, I will send whoever you approve with letters to carry your gracious gift to *Yerushalayim*.
16:4 If it is appropriate for me to go also, they will go with me.
16:5 Now I will come to you when I have passed through Macedonia, for I am passing through Macedonia.
16:6 And it may be that I will stay, or even winter with you, that you may send me on my journey wherever I go.
16:7 For I do not wish to see you now in passing, but I hope to stay a while with you, if the *Adon* permits.
16:8 However, I will stay at Ephesus until *Shavuot*,
16:9 for a great and active door has opened to me, and there are many oppositions.
16:10 Now if Timothy comes, see that he is with you without fear, for he does the work of
ADONAI
, as I also do.
16:11 Therefore let no one despise him. But set him forward on his journey in *shalom*, that he may come to me; for I expect him with the brothers.
16:12 Now concerning Apollos, the brother, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers; and it was not at all his desire to come now; but he will come when he has an opportunity.
16:13 Watch. Stand firm in trust. Be courageous. Be strong.
16:14 Let all that you do be done in love.
16:15 Now I exhort you brothers, you know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have set themselves to serve the *kadosh* ones,
16:16 that you also be in subjection to such, and to everyone who helps in the work and labor.
16:17 I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for

that which was lacking on your part, they supplied.
16:18 For they refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore, acknowledge those who are like that.
16:19 The *qehilot* of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla greet you much in *ADONAI*, together with the *qahal* that is in their house.
16:20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with *kadosh* affection.
16:21 This greeting is by me, *Shaul*, with my own handwriting.
16:22 If any man does not love the *Adon*, let him be anathema[23]. Maranatha.[24]
16:23 The grace of *Adon* *YAH* *shua* the *Mashiach* be with you.
16:24 My love to all of you in *Mashiach* *YAH* *shua*. Amen.

Footnotes

[23] Vs 16:22 - anathema. Greek, meaning - accursed (Hebraic '*charam/ qalal')*.

[24] Vs 16:22 - Maranatha. Aramaic meaning - Our Adon is at hand.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

1 ELOHIM comforts us in all our affliction

2 Do not peddle davar of ELOHIM for profit

3 Ministration of the RUACH, not of the letter

4 Light of the good news in our hearts

5 By trust not by sight | Be reconciled to ELOHIM

6 Do not be yoked with the unfaithful

7 Pious sorrow, to repentance, to salvation

8 Grace of giving | Corinth's gift to Macedonia

9 ELOHIM loves a cheerful giver

10 Commendation from ADONAI, not men

11 Shaul no less qualified than his detractors

12 MY *gevurah* is made perfect in weakness

13 We will live with the Adon | Shalom

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

1
ELOHIM
comforts us in all our affliction

Shaul, a *shaliah* of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua through the will of
ELOHIM
, and Timothy our brother, to the *qahal* of
ELOHIM
which is at Corinth, with all the *kadosh* ones who are in the whole of Achaia:
1:2 Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:3 Blessed be the
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, the
ABBA
of mercies and
ELOHIM
of all comfort;
1:4
WHO
comforts us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any affliction, through the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by
ELOHIM
.
1:5 For as the sufferings of the *Mashiach* abound to us, even so our

comfort also abounds through *Mashiach*.
1:6 However if we are afflicted, it is for your comfort and *yeshuah*. If we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which produces in you the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer.
1:7 Our hope for you is steadfast, knowing that, since you are partakers of the sufferings, so also are you of the comfort.
1:8 For we do not desire to have you uninformed, brothers, concerning our affliction which happened to us in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, so much that we despaired even of life.
1:9 Yes, we ourselves have had the sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in
ELOHIM
WHO
raises the dead,
1:10
WHO
delivered us out of so great a death, and does deliver; on
WHOM
we have set our hope that
HE
will continue to deliver us;
1:11 you also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for the gift bestowed on us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on your behalf.
1:12 For our boasting is this - the testimony of our conscience - that in simplicity and sincerity of
ELOHIM
, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of
ELOHIM
we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you.
1:13 For we write no other things to you, than what you read or even acknowledge; and I hope you will acknowledge to the end;
1:14 as also you acknowledged us in part, that we are your boasting, even as you also are ours, in the day of our *Adon*
YAH
shua.
1:15 In this confidence, I was determined to come first to you, that you might have a second benefit;
1:16 and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to

come to you, and to be sent forth by you on my journey to
YAH
udah.
1:17 When I therefore was thus determined, did I show lightness? Or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be the Yes-Yes and the No-No at the same time?
1:18 But as surely as
ELOHIM
is faithful, our word toward you was not a Yes when we mean No.
1:19 For the Son of
ELOHIM
,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, Who was proclaimed among you by us, that is by me, Silvanus, and Timothy, was not a Yes-and-No man, but in Him it is always Yes.
1:20 For, however many are the promises of
ELOHIM
, in Him is the Yes. Therefore, also through Him is the Amen, to the glory of
ELOHIM
through us.
1:21 Now
HE
WHO
establishes us with you in the *Mashiach*, and anointed us is
ELOHIM
;
1:22
WHO
also sealed us, and gave us the down payment of the
RUACH
in our hearts.
1:23 Now, I call
ELOHIM
for a witness to my soul - that the reason I held back from returning to Corinth was to spare you.
1:24 Not that we have lord it over your trust, but are fellow workers with you for your joy. For you stand firm in trust.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

2 Do not peddle davar of
ELOHIM
for profit

2:1 So I determined this for myself, that I would not come to you again in sorrow.
2:2 For if I make you sorrowful, then who will make me glad but he who is made sorrowful by me?
2:3 And I wrote this very thing to you, so that, when I came, I would not have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy would be shared by all of you.
2:4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears, not that you should be made sorrowful, but that you might know the love that I have so abundantly for you.
2:5 Now, if any has been the cause of sorrow, it is not I whom he has pained, but in part (I do not want to overstate it), to you all.
2:6 Sufficient to such a one is this punishment which was inflicted by the many;
2:7 so that on the contrary you should rather forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed up with his excessive sorrow.
2:8 Therefore I beg you to confirm your love toward him.
2:9 For to this end I also wrote, that I might know the proof of you, whether you are obedient in all things.
2:10 Now I also forgive whomever you forgive anything. For if indeed I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the presence of *Mashiach*,
2:11 that no advantage may be gained over us by *ha-satan*; for we are not ignorant of his schemes.
2:12 Now when I came to Troas for the good news of *Mashiach*, and when a door was opened to me by
ADONAI
,
2:13 I had no relief for my spirit, because I did not find Titus, my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went out into Macedonia.
2:14 Now thanks be to

ELOHIM
,
WHO
always leads us in triumph in *Mashiach*, and reveals through us the sweet aroma of the knowledge of Him in every place.
2:15 For we are a sweet aroma of *Mashiach* to
ELOHIM
, in those who are saved, and in those who are perishing;
2:16 to the latter we are the stench of death leading to more death; to the former we are a sweet aroma of life leading to more life. Who is equal to such a task?
2:17 For we are not like the many, peddling[1a] the *davar* of
ELOHIM
. On contrary, we speak out of sincerity, as of
ELOHIM
, in the sight of,
ELOHIM
in *Mashiach*.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 2:17 - peddling the davar of
ELOHIM
(for profit). Xref Mic 3:11.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

3 Ministration of the
RUACH
, not of the letter

3:1 Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? Or do we, like some, need epistles of commendation to you or from you?
3:2 You are our epistle, written in our hearts, known and read by all men;
3:3 being revealed that you are an epistle of *Mashiach*, served by us, written not with ink, but with the
RUACH
of the living
ELOHIM
; not in tablets of stone, but in tablets that are hearts of flesh.
3:4 Such confidence we have through *Mashiach* toward
ELOHIM
;
3:5 not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but our sufficiency is from
ELOHIM
;
3:6
WHO
also made us sufficient as servants of a *chadash* Covenant; not of the letter, but of the
RUACH
. For letterism brings death, but the
RUACH
gives life.[1]
3:7 Now if that ministration which introduced death by means of letters written on engraved stones, came with glory, so that the children of *Yisra*
EL
could not look steadfastly on the face of *Mosheh* for the glory of his face; which was passing away;
3:8 would not the ministration of the
RUACH
be with much more glory?
3:9 For if the ministration of judgment has glory, the ministration of

righteousness exceeds much more in glory.
3:10 By comparison with this greater glory, what was made glorious before is now being surpassed in glory.
3:11 For if that which is fading away was with glory, much more that which remains is in glory.
3:12 Having therefore such a hope, we use great boldness of speech,
3:13 and not as *Mosheh*, who put a veil on his face, that the children of *Yisra*
EL
would not look steadfastly into the end of that which is fading away.
3:14 Nevertheless, their minds were hardened, for until this present day at the reading of the former Covenant the same veil remains unlifted[2], which in *Mashiach* is being removed.
3:15 Yet to this day, when *Mosheh* is read, a veil lies in their heart.
3:16 However, whenever one returns to
ADONAI
, the veil is taken away.
3:17 Now,
ADONAI
is the[3]
RUACH
and where the
RUACH
of[4]
ADONAI
is, there is freedom.
3:18 And we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the *Adon,* are transformed[5] into the same image from glory to glory, even by the
RUACH
of
ADONAI
.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 3:6 - chadash Covenant - 'chadash' in this context mean renew/ refresh. See Jer 31:31 footnote. Refers to
ELOHIM

's promise to make a chadash (better/ enhanced) Covenant with Yisra

EL
. Refer Heb 7:12; 8:8; 9:11-15 on the critical nature and scope of this chadash Covenant.

[2] Vs 3:14 - unlifted veil. Which is now lifted (removed) in the Mashiach.

[3] Vs 3:17 - '

ADONAI
(

YHWH
) is the

RUACH
'. Crucial statement that

YHWH
(

ADONAI
) is the same singular Being/ Entity as the

RUACH
kadosh.

[4] Vs 3:17, 18 - '

RUACH
of

ADONAI
(

YHWH
)'. Apparent correlation of

ADONAI
(

YHWH
) with the

RUACH
kadosh as a singular being/ entity. Similar statement in Isa 61:1; Act 5:9; 8:39. This statement is equivalent to '

RUACH
of

ELOHIM
' (Gen 1:2; 41:38; Ex 31:3; 35:31; Nu 24:2; 1Sa 10:10; 11:6; 19:20, 23; Eze 11:24; 2Chr 15:1; 24:20; Mt 3:16; 12:28; Rm 8:9; 14; 1Jn 4:2); as well as '

RUACH
of

YHWH
' (Jdg 3:10; 6:34; 11:29; 13:25; 14:6, 19; 15:14; 1Sa 10:6; 16:13, 14; 2Sa 23:2; 1Ki 18:12; 22:24; 2Ki 2:16; Isa 11:2; 40:13; 59:19; 63:14; Eze 11:5; 37:1; Mic 2:7; 3:8; 2Chr 18:23; 20:14).

[5] Vs 3:18 - transformed (Gk metamorphosis). Xref Mt 17:2; Mk 9:2; Rm 12:2.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

4 Light of the good news in our hearts

4:1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained covenant-faithfulness, we do not faint.
4:2 Rather we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the *davar* of
ELOHIM
deceitfully; but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of
ELOHIM
.
4:3 Even if our good news is veiled, it is veiled in those who are perishing;
4:4 in whom the *eloah* of this age has blinded the minds of the distrusting, that the light of the good news of the glory of *Mashiach*, Who is the image of
ELOHIM
, should not dawn on them.
4:5 For we do not proclaim ourselves, but *Adon Mashiach*
YAH
shua, and ourselves as your servants for
YAH
shua's sake;
4:6 seeing it is
ELOHIM
WHO
said: Light will shine out of darkness, [Gen 1:3] which has shone in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of
ELOHIM
in the presence of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
4:7 Moreover, we have this treasure in clay vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the *gevurah* may be from
ELOHIM
, and not from ourselves.
4:8 We are pressed on every side, yet not crushed; perplexed, yet not to despair;

4:9 pursued, yet not forsaken; struck down, yet not destroyed;
4:10 always carrying in the body the putting to death of *Adon*
YAH
shua, that the life of
YAH
shua may also be revealed in our body.
4:11 For we who live are always delivered to death for
YAH
shua's sake, that the life also of
YAH
shua may be revealed in our mortal flesh.
4:12 So then death works in us, but life in you.
4:13 Indeed having the same spirit of trust, according to that which is written: I trusted, and therefore I spoke. [Ps 116:10] We also trust, and therefore also we speak;
4:14 knowing that
HE
WHO
raised *Adon*
YAH
shua will raise us also with
YAH
shua, and will present us with you.
4:15 For all things are for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound to the glory of
ELOHIM
.
4:16 Therefore we do not faint, but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day.
4:17 For our light affliction, which is for the moment, works for us more and more exceedingly an everlasting weight of glory;
4:18 while we do not look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are everlasting.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

5 By trust not by sight | Be reconciled to ELOHIM

5:1 For we know that if the earthly house of our tent is dissolved, we have a building from
ELOHIM
, a house not made with hands, everlasting, in the *shamayim*.
5:2 For most certainly in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our habitation which is from *shamayim*;
5:3 if so be that being clothed we will not be found naked.
5:4 For indeed we who are in this tent do groan, being burdened; not that we desire to be unclothed, but that we desire to be clothed, that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.
5:5 Now
HE
WHO
made us for this very thing is
ELOHIM
,
WHO
also gave to us the down payment of the
RUACH
.
5:6 Therefore we are always confident and know that while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the *Adon*;
5:7 for we live by trust, not by sight.
5:8 We are courageous, I say; and are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be at home with the *Adon*.
5:9 Therefore also we make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be well pleasing to Him.
5:10 For we must all be revealed before the judgment seat of *Mashiach*; that each one may receive the things in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.
5:11 Knowing therefore the fear of
ADONAI
, we persuade men. Now we are made manifest to
ELOHIM

; and I hope we are also manifested in your consciences.
5:12 For we are not commending ourselves to you again, but speak as giving you occasion of boasting on our behalf, that you may have something to answer those who boast in appearance, and not in heart.
5:13 For if we are beside ourselves, it is for
ELOHIM
. Or if we are of sober mind, it is for you.
5:14 For the love of *Mashiach* constrains us; because we judge thus - that One died for all; therefore, all had died. [Eph 2:1-5]
5:15 He died for all, that those who live should no longer live to themselves, but to Him Who for their sakes died and rose again.
5:16 Therefore we do not regard anyone according to the flesh from now on. Even though we once appreciated *Mashiach* according to the flesh, yet now we regard Him so no more.
5:17 Therefore if anyone is in *Mashiach*, he is a *chadash* creation. The old things have passed away. Behold, all things have become new.
5:18 Moreover, all things are of
ELOHIM
,
WHO
reconciled us to
HIMSELF
through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and gave to us the ministry of reconciliation;
5:19 namely, that
ELOHIM
was by *Mashiach* reconciling the world to
HIMSELF
, not reckoning to them their trespasses, and having committed to us the *davar* of reconciliation.
5:20 We are therefore ambassadors on behalf of *Mashiach*, as though
ELOHIM
is appealing through us. We implore you on behalf of *Mashiach*, be reconciled to
ELOHIM
.
5:21 For Him Who knew no sin
HE

made to be sin on our behalf; so that in Him we might become the righteousness of
ELOHIM
.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

6 Do not be yoked with the unfaithful

6:1 Working together, we entreat also that you not receive the grace of
ELOHIM
in vain,
6:2 for
HE
said: At an acceptable *moed* I listened to you, in a day of *yeshuah* I helped you. [Isa 49:8] Behold, now is the acceptable *moed*. Behold, now is the day of *yeshuah*.
6:3 We give no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our service may not be blamed,
6:4 but in everything commending ourselves, as servants of
ELOHIM
, in great endurance, in afflictions, in hardships, in distresses,
6:5 in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in labors, in watchings, in fastings;
6:6 in pureness, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the
RUACH
kadosh, in sincere love,
6:7 in the *davar* of truth, in the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
; by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,
6:8 by glory and dishonor, by evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true;
6:9 as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as punished, and not killed;
6:10 as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.
6:11 Our mouth is open to you, Corinthians. Our heart is enlarged.
6:12 You are not restricted by us, but you are restricted by your own affections.
6:13 Now in return, I speak as to my children, you also be enlarged.
6:14 Do not be unequally yoked with the unfaithful, for what partnership have righteousness and *Torah-lessness?* Or what fellowship has light with darkness?

6:15 What agreement has *Mashiach* with Belial?[6] Or what part has the faithful with an unfaithful?
6:16 What agreement has a temple of
ELOHIM
with idols? For you are a temple of the living
ELOHIM
. Even as
ELOHIM
said: I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their
ELOHIM
, and they will be
MY
people. [Lev 26:12; Isa 32:38; Eze 37:27]
6:17 Therefore come out from among them, and be separate, says
ADONAI
. Touch no unclean thing. I will receive you. [Isa 52:11; Eze 20:34,41]
6:18 I will be to you an
ABBA
. You will be to
ME
sons and daughters, says
ADONAI
, the
SHADDAI
. [2 Sa 7:14]

Footnotes

[6] Vs 6:15 - Belial - meaning 'lord of the forest', a designation for ha-satan.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

7 Pious sorrow, to repentance, to salvation

7:1 Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting sanctity in the fear of
ELOHIM
.
7:2 Open your hearts to us. We wronged no one. We corrupted no one. We took advantage of no one.
7:3 I say this not to condemn you, for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die together and live together.
7:4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you. Great is my boasting on your behalf. I am filled with comfort. I overflow with joy in all our affliction.
7:5 For even when we had come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief, but we were afflicted on every side. Contentions outside, fear inside.
7:6 Nevertheless,
HE
WHO
comforts the lowly,
ELOHIM
, comforted us by the coming of Titus;
7:7 and not by his coming only, but also by the comfort with which he was comforted in you, while he told us of your longing, your mourning, and your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced still more.
7:8 For though I have grieved you with my letter, I do not regret it, though I did regret it. For I see that my letter caused you sorrow, though just for a while.
7:9 I now rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that you were made sorry to repentance. For you were made sorrowful in a pious way, that you might suffer loss by us in nothing.
7:10 For pious sorrow produces repentance to *yeshuah*, which brings no regret. But the sorrow of the world works death.
7:11 For behold, this same thing, that you were made sorry in a pious way, what earnest care it worked in you. Yes, what defense, indignation, fear, longing, zeal, and vindication. In everything you demonstrated yourselves to be pure in the matter.
7:12 So, although I wrote to you, I wrote not for his cause that did the

wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be revealed in you in the sight of
ELOHIM
.
7:13 Therefore we have been comforted. In our comfort we rejoiced the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all.
7:14 For if in anything I have boasted to him on your behalf, I was not disappointed. Just as we spoke all things to you in truth, so our glorying also which I made before Titus was found to be truth.
7:15 His affection is more abundantly toward you, while he remembers all of your obedience, how with fear and trembling you received him.
7:16 I rejoice that in everything I am confident concerning you.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

8 Grace of giving | Corinth's gift to Macedonia

8:1 Moreover, brothers, we make known to you the grace of
ELOHIM
which has been given in the *qehilot* of Macedonia;
8:2 how that in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded to the riches of their generosity.
8:3 For according to their ability, I testify, yes and beyond their ability, they gave of their own accord,
8:4 begging us with much entreaty to receive this grace and the fellowship in the service to the *kadosh* ones.
8:5 This was not as we had hoped, but first they gave their own selves to the *Adon*, and to us through the will of
ELOHIM
.
8:6 So, we urged Titus, that as he made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you this grace.
8:7 Now, as you abound in everything, in trust, in speech, in knowledge, in all earnestness, and in your love to us, see that you also abound in this grace.
8:8 I speak not by way of commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love.
8:9 For you know the grace of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, that, though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich.
8:10 I give a judgment in this, for this is expedient for you, who were the first to start a year ago - not only to do, but also to be willing.
8:11 And now complete the doing also, that as there was the readiness to be willing, so there may be the completion also out of your ability.
8:12 For if the readiness is there, it is acceptable according to what you have, not according to what you do not have.
8:13 For this is not that others may be eased and you distressed, but for equity.
8:14 Your abundance at this present time supplies their lack, that their

abundance also may become a supply for your lack; that there may be equity.
8:15 As it is written: He who gathered much had nothing left over, and he who gathered little had no lack. [Ex 16:8]
8:16 However, thanks be to
ELOHIM
,
WHO
puts the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus.
8:17 For he indeed accepted our exhortation, but being himself very earnest, he went out to you of his own accord.
8:18 We have sent together with him the brother whose praise in the good news is known through all the *qehilot*.
8:19 Not only so, but who was also appointed by the *qehilot* to travel with us in this grace, which is served by us to the glory of the *Adon* Himself, and to show our readiness.
8:20 We are avoiding this - that any man should blame us concerning this abundance which is administered by us.
8:21 Having regard for honorable things, not only in the sight of
ADONAI
, but also in the sight of men.
8:22 We have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence which he has in you.
8:23 As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker for you. As for our brothers, they are the *shaliahs* of the *qehilot,* the glory of *Mashiach*.
8:24 Therefore show the proof of your love to them in front of the *qehilot,* and of our boasting on your behalf.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

9
ELOHIM
loves a cheerful giver

9:1 It is indeed unnecessary for me to write to you concerning the service to the *kadosh* ones,
9:2 for I know your readiness, of which I boast on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia has been prepared for a year past. Your zeal has stirred up very many of them.
9:3 However, I have sent the brothers that our boasting on your behalf may not be in vain in this respect, that just as I said - you may be prepared,
9:4 so that I would not by any means, if there come with me any of Macedonia and find you unprepared, we (to say nothing of you) should be disappointed in this confident boasting.
9:5 I thought it necessary therefore to entreat the brothers that they would go before to you, and arrange ahead of time the generous gift that you promised before, that the same might be ready as a matter of generosity, and not of advantage.
9:6 Remember this - He who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly. He who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully.
9:7 Let each man give according as he has determined in his heart; not grudgingly, or under compulsion; for
ELOHIM
loves a cheerful giver.
9:8 And
ELOHIM
is able to make all grace abound to you, that you, always having all sufficiency in everything, may abound to every good work.
9:9 As it is written - He has scattered abroad; he has given to the poor. His righteousness remains forever. [Ps 112:9]
9:10 Now may
HE
WHO
supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;
9:11 you being enriched in everything to all liberality, which produces

thanksgiving to
ELOHIM
through us.
9:12 For this service of giving that you perform not only makes up for lack among the *kadosh* ones, but abounds also through much thanksgiving to
ELOHIM
;
9:13 seeing that through the proof given by this service, they glorify
ELOHIM
for the obedience of your confession to the good news of *Mashiach*, and for the liberality of your contribution to them and to all;
9:14 while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, yearn for you by reason of the exceeding grace of
ELOHIM
in you.
9:15 Now thanks be to
ELOHIM
for
HIS
unspeakable gift.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

10 Commendation from ADONAI , not men

10:1 Now I, *Shaul* myself, entreat you by the humility and gentleness of *Mashiach*; I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am bold toward you.
10:2 Yes, I beg you that I may not, when present, show courage with the confidence with which I intend to be bold against some, who consider us to be walking according to the flesh.
10:3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not wage war according to the flesh;
10:4 for the weapons of our warfare is not of the flesh, but of *ELOHIM's* power, to the throwing down of strongholds,
10:5 throwing down imaginations and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of *ELOHIM*, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of *Mashiach*;
10:6 and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience will be made full.
10:7 Do you look at things only as they appear in front of your face? If anyone trusts in himself that he is *Mashiach's*, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he is *Mashiach's*, so also, we are *Mashiach's*.
10:8 For though I should boast somewhat abundantly concerning our authority, (which the *Adon* gave for building you up, and not for casting you down) I will not be disappointed,
10:9 that I may not seem as if I desire to terrify you by my letters.
10:10 For, his letters, they say: are weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech is despised.
10:11 Let such a person consider this - that what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such are we also in deed when we are present.
10:12 For we are not bold to number or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves. But they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are without understanding.

10:13 We, however, will not boast beyond proper limits, but within the boundaries with which
ELOHIM
appointed to us, which reach even to you.
10:14 For we do not stretch ourselves too much, as though we did not reach to you. For we came even as far as to you with the good news of *Mashiach*,
10:15 not boasting beyond proper limits in other men's labors, but having hope that as your faithfulness grows, we will be abundantly enlarged by you in our sphere of influence,
10:16 so as to proclaim the good news even to the parts beyond you, not to boast in what someone else has already done.
10:17 Nevertheless, he who boasts, let him boast in
ADONAI
. [Jer 9:24]
10:18 For it is not he who commends himself who is approved, but whom
ADONAI
commends[7].

Footnotes

[7] Vs 10:18 - Seek commendation from
ELOHIM
., not men. Refer Jn 5:44; Rm 2:29; Gal 1:10.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

11 Shaul no less qualified than his detractors

11:1 I wish that you would bear with me in a little foolishness, but indeed you do bear with me.
11:2 For I am jealous over you with a pious jealousy. For I married you to one husband, that I might present you as a pure virgin to *Mashiach*.
11:3 However, I am afraid that somehow, as the serpent deceived *Chavah* in his craftiness, so your minds might be corrupted from the simplicity that is in *Mashiach*.
11:4 For if he who comes proclaims another
YAH
shua, whom we did not proclaim, or if you receive a different spirit, which you did not receive, or a different good news, which you did not accept, you put up with that well enough.
11:5 For I reckon that I am not inferior to those eminent *shaliahs*.
11:6 Even though I am unskilled in speech, yet I am not unskilled in knowledge. No, in every way we have been manifest to you in all things.
11:7 Or did I commit a sin in humbling myself that you might be exalted, because I proclaimed to you*'s*
ELOHIM
good news free of charge? [7a]
11:8 I robbed other *qahal,* taking wages from them that I might serve you?
11:9 When I was present with you and was in need, I was not a burden on anyone; for the brothers, when they came from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my need. In everything I kept myself from being burdensome to you, and I will continue to do so.
11:10 As the truth of *Mashiach* is in me, no one will stop me from this boasting in the regions of Achaia.
11:11 Why? Because I do not love you?
ELOHIM
knows.
11:12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them that desire an occasion, that in which they boast, they may be found even as we.
11:13 For such men are false *shaliahs*, deceitful workers, masquerading as

Mashiach's shaliahs.
11:14 And no wonder, for even *ha-satan* masquerades as a *malach* of light.
11:15 It is no great thing therefore if his servants also masquerade as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.
11:16 I say again, let no one think me foolish. But if so, yet receive me as foolish, that I also may boast a little.
11:17 That which I speak, I do not speak according to
ADONAI
, but as in foolishness, in this confidence of boasting.
11:18 Seeing that many boast after the flesh, I will also boast.
11:19 For you bear with the foolish gladly, being wise.
11:20 For you bear with a man, if he brings you into bondage, if he devours you, if he takes you captive, if he exalts himself, if he strikes you on the face.
11:21 I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, in whatever respect any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also.
11:22 Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they of *Yisra*
EL
? So am I. Are they the seed of *Abraham?* So am I.
11:23 Are they servants of *Mashiach?* (I speak as one beside himself) I am more so; in labors more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths often.
11:24 Five times from the
YAH
udim I received forty stripes minus one.
11:25 Three times I was beaten with rods. Once I was stoned. Three times I suffered shipwreck. I have been a night and a day in the deep.
11:26 I have been in travels often, perils of rivers, perils of robbers, perils from my countrymen, perils from the *goyim*, perils in the city, perils in the wilderness, perils in the sea, perils among false brothers;
11:27 in labor and travail, in sleeplessness often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, and in cold and nakedness.
11:28 Besides those things that are outside, there is that which presses on me daily, anxiety for all the *qehilot.*
11:29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is led into stumbling, and I do not burn with indignation?
11:30 If I must boast, I will boast of the things that concern my weakness.

11:31 The
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
of *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
HE
WHO
is blessed forevermore, knows that I do not lie.
11:32 In Damascus the governor under king Aretas guarded the city of the Damascenes desiring to arrest me.
11:33 Through a window I was let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

Footnotes

[7a] Vs 11:7-12 – free of charge. Shaul's personal conviction is not to take wages from the qahal. Xref Act 20:33-35; 2Cor 2:17; 12:13-18; Mic 3:11.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

12
MY
***gevurah* is made perfect in weakness**

12:1 It is doubtless not profitable for me to boast. For I will come to visions and revelations of[8]
ADONAI
.
12:2 I know a man in *Mashiach*, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I do not know, or whether out of the body, I do not know;
ELOHIM
knows), such a one caught up into the third *shamayim*.
12:3 I know such a man (whether in the body, or outside of the body, I do not know;
ELOHIM
knows), [2Cor 12:7]
12:4 how he was caught up into the garden of *Eden*, and heard unspeakable *imrot*, which it is not permissible for a man to utter.
12:5 On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on my own behalf I will not boast, except in my weaknesses.
12:6 For if I would desire to boast, I will not be foolish; for I will speak the truth. But I refrain, so that no man may think more of me than that which he sees in me, or hears from me.
12:7 By reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations, that I should not be exalted excessively, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of *ha-satan* to buffet me, that I should not be self-exalting.
12:8 Concerning this thing, I begged
ADONAI
[9] three times that it might depart from me.
12:9
HE
has said to me:
MY
grace is sufficient for you, for
MY
gevurah is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore I will rather glory in my weaknesses, that the *gevurah* of *Mashiach* may rest on me.

12:10 Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for *Mashiach's* sake. For when I am weak, then am I strong.
12:11 I have become foolish in boasting. You compelled me, for I ought to have been commended by you, for in nothing was I inferior to the very best *shaliahs*, though I am nothing.
12:12 Truly the signs of a *shaliah* were worked among you in all patience, in signs and wonders and mighty works.
12:13 For what is there in which you were made inferior to the rest of the *qahal,* unless it is that I myself was not a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong.
12:14 Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I seek not your possessions, but you. For the children ought not to save up for the parents, but the parents for the children.
12:15 I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less?
12:16 But let it be so, that I did not myself burden you. However, are you saying that being crafty, I caught you with deception?
12:17 Did I take advantage of you by anyone of them whom I have *shalach* to you?
12:18 I exhorted Titus, and I *shalach* the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Did not we walk in the same spirit*?* Did not we walk in the same steps?
12:19 Again, do you think that we are excusing ourselves to you? It is in the sight of
ELOHIM
we are speaking in *Mashiach*. But all things, beloved, are for your edifying.
12:20 For I am afraid that by any means, when I come, I might find you not the way I want to, and that I might be found by you as you do not desire; that by any means there would be strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, factions, slander, whisperings, proud thoughts, riots;
12:21 that again when I come, my
ELOHIM
would humble me before you, and I would mourn for many of those who have sinned before now, and not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lustfulness which they committed.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 12:1 -
ADONAI
. Not referring to Adon-Mashiach, because Shaul states twice (12:2-3) that '
ELOHIM
' (not Adon) knows the details of the event.

[9] Vs 12:8 - Shaul is addressing
ADONAI
. because his preceding verses (12:1-3) on same subject refer to
ADONAI
and
ELOHIM
.

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

13 We will live with the Adon | Shalom

13:1 This is the third time I am coming to you. At the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every *imrah* be established. [Deu 19:15]
13:2 I have said beforehand, and I do say beforehand, as when I was present the second time, so now, being absent, I write to those who have sinned before now, and to all the rest, that, if I come again, I will not spare;
13:3 seeing that you seek a proof of *Mashiach* Who speaks in me; Who toward you is not weak, but is powerful in you.
13:4 For He was staked in frailty, yet He lives through the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
. For we also are frail in Him, but we will live with Him through the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
toward us.
13:5 Test your own selves, whether you are in the truth. Test your own selves. Or do not you know as to your own selves, that
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* is in you; unless indeed you are reprobate?
13:6 Now I hope that you will know that we are not reprobate.
13:7 Now we pray to
ELOHIM
that you do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that you may do that which is honorable, though we might seem to have failed.
13:8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.
13:9 For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong. And this we also pray for, that you may be made complete.
13:10 For this cause I write these things while absent, that I may not deal sharply when present, according to the authority which the *Adon* gave me for building up, and not for tearing down.
13:11 Finally, brothers, rejoice. Be perfected, be comforted, be of the same mind, live in *shalom*, and the
ELOHIM
of love and *shalom* will be with you.
13:12 Greet one another with *kadosh* affection.
13:13 All the *kadosh* ones greet you.

13:14 The grace of *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, the love of
ELOHIM
, and the fellowship of the
RUACH
kadosh, be with you all. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

1 Persecutor to proclaimer of the good news

2 Received by leaders | Conflict with Kefa

3 The just shall live by his faithfulness

4 Sons of the flesh | Sons of the promise

5 Fruit of the RUACH is love, joy, shalom

6 Bear one another's burden

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

1 Persecutor to proclaimer of the good news

Shaul, a *shaliah* not from men, neither through man, but through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and
ABBA
ELOHIM
,
WHO
raised Him from the dead,
1:2 and all the brothers who are with me, to the *qehilot* of Galatia:
1:3 Grace to you and *shalom* from
ABBA
ELOHIM
, and our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
1:4 Who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us out of this present evil age, according to the will of our
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
,
1:5 to
WHOM
be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
1:6 I marvel that you are so quickly deserting from one that called you in the grace of *Mashiach,* to a different good news,
1:7 and there is not another good news. Only there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the good news of the *Mashiach*.
1:8 But even though we, or a *malach* from *shamayim*, should proclaim to you any good news other than that which we proclaimed to you, let him be accursed.
1:9 As we have said before, so I now say again - if any man proclaims to you any good news other than that which you received, let him be accursed.
1:10 For am I now seeking the favor of men, or of

ELOHIM
? Or am I striving to please men? For if I were still pleasing men, I would not be a servant of *Mashiach*.
1:11 Now I want you to know, brothers, concerning the good news, which was proclaimed by me, that it is not according to man.
1:12 For neither did I receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came to me through revelation of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:13 For you have heard of my previous behavior in the
YAH
udim's devotion[1], how that beyond measure I persecuted the *qahal* of
ELOHIM
and ravaged it.
1:14 I advanced in the
YAH
udim's devotion beyond many contemporaries among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers.
1:15 However, when it was the good pleasure of
ELOHIM
,
WHO
set me apart from my mother's womb, and called me through
HIS
grace,
1:16 to reveal
HIS
Son to me, that I might proclaim Him among the *goyim*, I did not immediately confer with flesh and blood,
1:17 nor did I go up to *Yerushalayim* to those who were *shaliahs* before me, but I went away into Arabia. Then I returned to Damascus.
1:18 Then after three years I went up to *Yerushalayim* to visit *Kefa* and stayed with him fifteen days.
1:19 And of the other *shaliahs* I saw no one, except *Yaaqob*, the brother of the *Adon*.
1:20 Now about the things which I write to you, behold, before
ELOHIM
, I lie not.
1:21 Then I came to the regions of Syria and Cilicia.

1:22 I was still unknown by face to the *qehilot* of
YAH
udah which were in *Mashiach*;
1:23 for they only heard that he who once persecuted us now proclaims the faithfulness that he once tried to destroy.
1:24 And they glorified
ELOHIM
in me.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:13 and 14 -
YAH
udim's devotion - Context refers to that unfaithful version of the
YAH
udim forefathers' faith; of which Shaul was part of prior to his trust in the Mashiach. Amongst the
YAH
udim at large, there are always the faithful remnant and the unfaithful crowd. Just because the latter happens to be in power and constitute the majority leadership, does not imply that they are the true representation of that original *kadosh*
YAH
udith faith. The remnant of the true
YAH
udim who have faithfully received their Mashiach is what Shaul now belongs to; together with those faithful gentile proselytes as well as new converts (proselytes) in the Mashiach. There is no question of any
YAH
udim (faithful or unfaithful) converting to a new religion (or god) outside of the Abrahamic
YAH
udith faith. For those unfaithful/ distrusting '
YAH
udim', theirs is the need for repentance toward
ELOHIM
and/ or trusting in Mashiach
YAH
shua. As for gentiles who were alien to the
YAH
udith faith, they will need to be 'converted' to that only true
ELOHIM
of the
YAH
udim, together with trusting in

HIS
Mashiach

YAH
shua (to have life everlasting. Jn 17:3).

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

2 Received by leaders | Conflict with Kefa

2:1 Then after a period of fourteen years I ascended again to *Yerushalayim* with *Barnabas*, taking Titus also with me.
2:2 I ascend by revelation, and I laid before them the good news which I proclaim among the *goyim*, but privately before those who were respected, for fear that I might be running, or had run, in vain.
2:3 Nevertheless, not even Titus, who was with me, being a *Hellene*, was compelled to be circumcised.[2]
2:4 Moreover, because of the false brothers secretly brought in, who stole in to spy out our liberty which we have in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, that they might bring us into bondage;
2:5 to whom we gave no place in the way of subjection, not for an hour, that the truth of the good news might continue with you.
2:6 Now, of those who were reputed to be important (whatever they were, it makes no difference to me;
ELOHIM
does not show partiality to man) - they, I say, who were respected, communicated nothing to me,[3]
2:7 rather to the contrary, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the good news for the uncircumcision, even as *Kefa* with the good news for the circumcision
2:8 (for He Who appointed *Kefa* as *shaliah* to the circumcision appointed me also to the *goyim*);
2:9 and when they perceived the grace that was given to me, *Yaaqob* and *Kefa* and
YAH
chanan, they who were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and *Barnabas* the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the *goyim*, and they to the circumcision.
2:10 They only asked us to remember the poor - which very thing I was also zealous to do.
2:11 But when *Kefa* came to Antioch, I resisted him to his face, because he was to be blamed.

2:12 For before some people came from *Yaaqob*, he ate with the *goyim*. But when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision.
2:13 And the rest of the
YAH
udim joined him in his hypocrisy; so that even *Barnabas* was carried away with their hypocrisy.
2:14 But when I saw that they did not walk uprightly according to the truth of the good news, I said to *Kefa* before them all: If you, being a
YAH
udi, is ready at hand to be as the *goyim*, and not like the
YAH
udim do, why do you compel the *goyim* to be like the
YAH
udim?[4]
2:15 We, being
YAH
udim by origin, and not of the *goyim* sinners,
2:16 yet, we know that a man is not justified by the works[5] of the *Torah* but by the faithfulness of
YAH
shua Mashiach; so, we also have trusted in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, that we might be justified by the faithfulness of *Mashiach*, and not by works of the *Torah*; because no flesh will be justified by works of the *Torah*.
2:17 Moreover, if, while we sought to be justified in *Mashiach*, we ourselves also were found sinners, is *Mashiach* a servant of sin? Certainly not.
2:18 For if I build up again those things which I had torn down[6], I prove myself a transgressor.
2:19 On account of *Torah* and by *Torah*, I had indeed died, that I might be alive to
ELOHIM
.[7]
2:20 I have been staked in *Mashiach*, and it is no longer I that live, but *Mashiach* living in me. That life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faithfulness of the Son of
ELOHIM
, Who loved me, and gave Himself up for me.
2:21 I do not set aside the grace of

ELOHIM
. Indeed, if righteousness is obtained through *Torah*[8], then *Mashiach* died for nothing.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:3 (2-3) - contrary to Shaul's apprehension of the Yerushalem elders' reception to his ministry, he was well received and not only him but Titus the Greek (gentile) believer, who was not compelled by the elders to be circumcised; indicating that the previous issue of whether gentile believers needed to be circumcised had been permanently resolved. See Act 15:24, 16:3; 1Cor 7:18 on circumcision.

[3] Vs 2:6 - Notwithstanding the false brethren's work (vs 2:5), Shaul did not receive any negative communication or false accusations from the elders.

[4] Vs 2:14 - Context of 'the
YAH
udim' here refers to the distrusting Pharisee-led multitudes and their traditions.

[5] Vs 2:16 - 'Works of the Torah' refers to legalistic observance of the Torah, instead of faithful (in spirit and in truth) observance as expected by
ELOHIM
and the Mashiach. Refer Rom 3:28 footnote.

[6] Vs 2:18 - that which is torn down by Shaul are the legalistic traditions and works of the Pharisees, not the Torah.

[7] Vs 2:19 - Torah requires death for transgressors (vs 10); accordingly, Shaul had 'died' as required of Torah, by being 'staked in Mashiach' (vs 20). Refer 3:13 footnote on substitutionary death of Mashiach.

[8] Vs 2:21 - based on context of 2:16 to 3:12, Torah here probably mean 'works of Torah (legalistic observance; externalism). Same for 3:11.

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

3 The just shall live by his faithfulness

3:1 Foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you not to obey the truth, before whose eyes
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* was openly portrayed among you as staked?
3:2 I just want to learn this from you - Did you receive the
RUACH
by the works of the *Torah*[9], or by trusting in what you heard and being faithful to it?
3:3 Are you so foolish? Having begun in the
RUACH
, are you now completed in the flesh?
3:4 Did you suffer so many things in vain, if it is indeed in vain?
3:5 He therefore Who supplies the
RUACH
to you, and works miracles among you, does He do it by the works of the *Torah*, or by trusting faithfulness?
3:6 Just as *Abraham* trusted
ELOHIM
, and it was counted to him for righteousness.
3:7 Know therefore that those who are faithful, the same are children of *Abraham*.
3:8 The *sephar*, foreseeing that
ELOHIM
would justify the *goyim* by faithfulness, proclaimed the good news beforehand to *Abraham*, saying: In you all the *goyim* will be blessed. [Gen 12:3; 18:18; 22:18]
3:9 So then, those who are faithful are blessed with faithful *Abraham*.
3:10 For as many as are of the works of the *Torah* are under a curse. For it is written: Cursed is everyone who does not continue to do all things that are written in the *Sephar* of the *Torah*.[10] [Deu 27:26]
3:11 Now, it is evident that no man in the presence of
ELOHIM
, can be justified by *Torah*, for the just shall live by his faithfulness. [Hab 2:4]

3:12 Moreover, *Torah* is not about faithfulness only, rather as written: The man who does them[11] shall live by them. [Lev 18:5]
3:13 *Mashiach* redeemed us from the curse of the *Torah*, having become a curse for us. For it is written: Cursed is everyone who hangs on a stake[11a],
3:14 that the blessing of *Abraham* might come on the *goyim* through *Mashiach*
YAH
shua; that we might receive the promise of the
RUACH
through trust.
3:15 Brothers, speaking on a human level, even if it is only a man's testimony, yet when it has been confirmed, no one makes it void, or adds to it.
3:16 Now the promises were spoken to *Abraham* and to his seed.
HE
does not say: To seeds, as of many, but as of one: To your seed[12], which is anointed. [Gen 22:18]
3:17 Now I say this - The *Torah*, which came four hundred and thirty years later, does not revoke the Covenant previously established by
ELOHIM
, to make the promise of no effect.
3:18 Indeed, if the inheritance is based on *Torah*, it is no more of promise; but
ELOHIM
has granted it to *Abraham* by promise.
3:19 Why then the *Torah*? It was added because of transgressions, until the seed should come to whom the promise has been made. It was ordained through *malachim* by the hand of a mediator.[13]
3:20 Now a mediator is not between one, but
ELOHIM
is one.
3:21 Is *Torah* then against the promises of
ELOHIM
? Certainly not. For if there had been a *Torah* given which could give life, most certainly then righteousness would have come from within *Torah*.
3:22 But the *sepharim* declares that everyone is a prisoner of sin, so that what has been promised - by faithfulness of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, might be offered to those who have trust.

3:23 Now before that trusting came, we were guarded under the *Torah*, enclosed for that trusting which should afterwards be revealed.
3:24 So, *Torah* has become our guardian to bring us to *Mashiach*, that we might be justified by trusting.
3:25 And now, that trusting has come, we are no longer under a guardian.
3:26 For you are all children of
ELOHIM
, through trusting in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
3:27 For as many of you as were immersed into *Mashiach*, have put on *Mashiach*.
3:28 Notwithstanding
YAH
udi or *Hellene*, bondservant or free, male or female; for you are all one in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
3:29 Forasmuch as you are *Mashiach's*, so you are of that seed of *Abraham* and heirs according to promise.

Footnotes

[9] Vs 3:2, 5, 10 - 'works of the Torah' - refers to legalistic observance of Torah, in contrast to faithful observance of Torah. Refer 2:16 footnote and Rom 3:28 footnote.

[10] Vs 3:10 - This Torah declaration (Deu 27:26) confirms that faithful compliance with Torah is non-negotiable to avoid its penalty - death. Nevertheless, this penalty may be avoided by trusting in the substitutionary death of the Mashiach. Ref Isa 53:4-12.

[11] Vs 3:12 - Torah fulfillment is not about faith alone, but about deeds of obedience in one's life, as indicated by 'does them' and 'live by them' in Lev 18:5. See Mt 5:19 on Mashiach's warning against those who teach Torah violation.

[11a] Vs 3:13 - everyone who hangs on a stake. Xref Deu 21:22-23; Gen 40:19; Jos 8:29; 10:26-27; Est 2:23; Ezr 6:11; Jn 19:31.

[12] Vs 3:16 - seed which is anointed. The Hebrew word in Gen 22:18 is 'zaraka' (seed/ offspring/ descendants/ lineage). Shaul appears to be making a dual application of the word 'seed' here - referring to that one chosen lineage (seed) of Abraham-Yitzhak-Yisra
EL

, as well as to that ultimate Offspring (Mashiach) from that chosen lineage. Refer 3:19 also.

[13] Vs 3:19 - The two 'it' in this verse refers to the Torah, which was put in place (through malachim to Mosheh) subsequent to the Promise, 450 years after Abraham. This is to guard/ enclose (mitigate) against the descendants' tendency to transgress against that Promise (ref 3:23).

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

4 Sons of the flesh | Sons of the promise

4:1 But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he is no different from a bondservant, though he is owner of everything;
4:2 but is under guardians and stewards until the day appointed by the father.
4:3 So we also, when we were children, were held in subjection under elementary principles.
4:4 However, when the fullness of the time came,
ELOHIM
shalach forth
HIS
Son, born of a woman, born under *Torah*[14a],
4:5 that
HE
might redeem those who were under *Torah*, that we might receive the sonship adoption.
4:6 And because you are sons,
ELOHIM
shalach forth the spirit of
HIS
Son[14] into your hearts, crying,
ABBA
, O.
ABBA
4:7 So, you are no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of
ELOHIM
.
4:8 Moreover at that time, not knowing
ELOHIM
, you were in bondage to those who by nature are not
ELOHIM
.
4:9 But now that you have come to know
ELOHIM
, or rather to be known by

ELOHIM
, why do you turn back again to those weak and rudimentary letterism, to which you desire to be in bondage all over again?
4:10 You scrupulously observe days, months, appointed times, and years. [15]
4:11 I am afraid for you, that I might have wasted my labor for you.
4:12 I beg you, brothers, become as I am, for I also have become as you are, you have not wronged me at all.
4:13 Moreover, you know that in weakness of the flesh I proclaimed the good news to you the first time.
4:14 That which was a test to you in my flesh, you did not despise nor reject; but you received me as a messenger of
ELOHIM
, even as *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
4:15 What was the blessing you enjoyed? For I testify to you that, if possible, you would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me.
4:16 So then, have I become your enemy by telling you the truth?
4:17 They zealously seek you in no good way. No, they desire to alienate you, that you may seek them.
4:18 Nevertheless, it is always good to be zealous in a good cause, and not only when I am present with you.
4:19 My little children, of whom I am again in travail until *Mashiach* is formed in you -
4:20 indeed I was wishing to be present with you now, and to change my tone, for I am perplexed about you.
4:21 Tell me, you that desire to be under *Torah*, do not you hearken to the *Torah?*
4:22 For it is written that *Abraham* had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the free woman.
4:23 However, the son by the handmaid was born according to the flesh, but the son by the free woman was born through promise.
4:24 From an allegorical[15a] perspective, these are two covenants. One is from Mount Sinai, bearing forth to servant-hood, which is Hagar.
4:25 For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to the present *Yerushalayim*, for she is in bondage with her children.
4:26 But the *Yerushalayim* that is from above is born free, which is the

mother of us all.
4:27 Verily it is written: Rejoice, you barren who do not bear. Break forth and shout, you that do not travail. For more are the children of the deserted than of her who has a husband[16]. [Isa 54:1-3]
4:28 Now we, brothers, as *Yitzchak* was, are children of promise.
4:29 Moreover, as then, he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the
RUACH
, so also it is now.
4:30 However, what does the *sephar* say? Cast out the bondwoman and her son, for the son of the bondwoman will not inherit with the son of the free woman. [Gen 21:10]
4:31 So then, brothers, we are not children of a bondwoman, but of the free woman.

Footnotes

[14a] Vs 4:4 – under Torah. In subjection to Torah. Xref Rm 6:14-15.

[14] Vs 4:6 - spirit of
HIS
Son. A metaphor, meaning the character/ mentality/ attribute of the Mashiach-Son (not a literal spirit). Xref 1Pet 1:11; Rm 8:9 (spirit of Mashiach); Phi 1:19 (spirit of
YAH
shua).

[15] Vs 4:9-10 refers to legalistic/ carnal observance of religious traditions, thus are 'born according to the flesh'; whereas those who observe the Torah in spirit and in truth are those who are 'born according to the
RUACH
' (vs 4:29).

[15a] Vs 4:24 – Allegorical. Figure of speech/ metaphor, where characters, events, or settings are used to symbolize other abstract ideas, moral qualities, or political concepts. They aim to teach a lesson or explain a broader concept. This word “allegory (allegoreo)” corresponds to the Hebraic 'midrash' (interpretive writings).

[16] Vs 4:27 - From context of this chapter together with Isa 54:1-3, it is apparent that the comparison is between the children of the deserted (Hagar) and the children of Sarah (Yisra
EL
), the former being far more numerous than latter.

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

5 Fruit of the
RUACH
is love, joy, shalom

5:1 Stand firm therefore in the liberty by which *Mashiach* has made us free, and do not be entangled again with the yoke of bondage.
5:2 Behold, I, *Shaul*, tell you that if you receive circumcision, *Mashiach* will be of no advantage to you.
5:3 Yes, I testify again to every man who receive circumcision, that he is a debtor to do the whole *Torah*[17].
5:4 You are alienated from *Mashiach*, you who desire to be justified by the *Torah*. You have fallen away from grace.
5:5 For we, through the
RUACH
, by trust wait for the hope of righteousness.
5:6 For in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua neither circumcision has the efficacy nor uncircumcision, but faithful working through love.[17a]
5:7 You were running well. Who interfered with you that you should not obey the truth?
5:8 This persuasion is not from
HIM
WHO
calls you.
5:9 A little leaven grows through the whole lump.
5:10 I have confidence toward you in
ADONAI
that you will think no other way. But he who troubles you will bear his judgment, whoever he is.
5:11 But I, brothers, if I still proclaim circumcision, why am I still persecuted? Then the stumbling block of the stake would not have existed.
5:12 I wish that those who have unsettled you would castrate themselves.
5:13 For you, brothers, were called for freedom. Only do not use your freedom for gain to the flesh, but through love be servants to one another.
5:14 For the whole *Torah* is fulfilled in one word, in this - You shall love your

neighbor as yourself. [Lev 19:18]
5:15 However, if you bite and devour one another, be careful that you do not consume one another.
5:16 Now I say - walk by the
RUACH
, and you would not fulfill the lust of the flesh.
5:17 For the flesh lusts against the
RUACH
, and the
RUACH
against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, that you may not do the things that you desire.
5:18 Moreover, if you are led by the
RUACH
, you are not under *Torah*.[18]
5:19 Now the works of the flesh are obvious, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lustfulness,
5:20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strife, jealousies, outbursts of anger, rivalries, divisions, heresies,
5:21 envyings, murders, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these; of which I forewarn you, even as I also forewarned you, that those who practice such things will not inherit the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
.
5:22 But the fruit of the
RUACH
is love, joy, *shalom*, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness
5:23 gentleness, and self-control. Nothing in the *Torah* is against such things.
5:24 Those who belong to *Mashiach* have staked the flesh with its passions and lusts.
5:25 If we live by the
RUACH
, let us also walk by the
RUACH
.
5:26 Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, and envying one another.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 5:3 - Audience of this epistle were mainly gentile believers, as such were not obligated to undergo circumcision commanded for the physical covenant descendants of Abraham. Nevertheless, if a gentile believer should choose to be circumcised, he is then obligated to all other relevant Torah obligations as intended for those of the circumcision.

[17a] Vs 5:6 - neither circumcision...nor uncircumcision. Refer 1Cor 7:19 on the bottom-line issue.

[18] Vs 5:18 - not under Torah. 'If you are led by the RUACH', is a qualification, that in event when one is led directly by the RUACH/ Imrah, then the same may not be subject to the Torah. Xref Jn 8:3-11 example of Torah penalty for adultery being bypassed by Mashiach.

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

6 Bear one another's burden

6:1 Brothers, even if a man is overcome in some trespass, you who are spiritual, must restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; looking to yourself so that you also are not tempted.
6:2 Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the *Torah*[19] of the *Mashiach*.
6:3 For if a man thinks himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceives himself.
6:4 But let each man test his own work, and then he will have reason to boast in himself alone, and not in someone else.
6:5 For each man will bear his own burden.
6:6 Now, let him who is taught in the *davar* share all good things with the one who is doing the teaching.
6:7 Do not be deceived.
ELOHIM
is not mocked, for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.
6:8 For he who sows to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption. But he who sows to the
RUACH
will from the
RUACH
reap everlasting life.
6:9 Let us not be weary in doing good, for we will reap in due time, if we do not give up.
6:10 So then, as we have opportunity, let us do what is good toward all men, and especially toward those who are of the faithful household.
6:11 See with what large lettering I am now writing to you with my own hand.
6:12 As many as desire to look good in the flesh, they compel you to be circumcised; only that they may not be persecuted for the stake of *Mashiach*.
6:13 For even they who receive circumcision do not keep the *Torah* themselves, but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may boast in your flesh.
6:14 But far be it from me to boast, except in the stake of our *Adon*
YAH

shua the *Mashiach*, through which the world has been staked to me, and I to the world.
6:15 For in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua neither is circumcision a certainty, nor uncircumcision, but a *chadash* creation[19a].
6:16 As many as walk by this rule, *shalom* and covenant-faithfulness be upon them, and upon the *Yisra*
EL
of
ELOHIM
[20].
6:17 From now on, let no one cause me any trouble, for I bear the marks of *Adon*
YAH
shua branded on my body.
6:18 The grace of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* be with your spirit, brothers. Amen.

Footnotes

[19] Vs 6:2 - 'Torah of the Mashiach' - refers to the Torah-based teachings of the Mashiach, including His specific teaching and example of bearing our burden. We fulfill His teaching of burden-bearing by bearing one another's burden. Refer Mt 11:28-30.

[19a] Vs 6:15 - chadash (new) creation i.e heart circumcision. Xref Rm 2:29; Deu 10:16; 30:6.

[20] Vs 6:16 - Yisra
EL
of
ELOHIM
. Purpose of Shaul using this one-time phrase is to indicate that there are those who inspite of their physical circumcision are nevertheless not circumcised in their heart (unfaithful). Hence, though they are physical descendants of Yisra
EL
/
YAH
udim, yet such are not of the faithful 'Yisra
EL
of

ELOHIM
'. Thus, a distinction is made between 'Yisra
EL
of
ELOHIM
' and Yisra
EL
of the flesh (vs 6:8). Xref Jn 1:12-13; Rm 2:29. Refer 1Cor 7:19 for the parallel bottom-line to heart circumcision of the chadash creation (vs 6:15) – keeping the commandments of
ELOHIM
.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

1 Mashiach, head over all things for the qahal

2 Commonwealth of YisraEL | The Cornerstone

3 Joint-heirs | Joint-body | Joint-partakers

4 Until we all attain to the unity of the trust

5 Walk in love | Wives and husbands

6 Children and parents | Servants and masters

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

1 Mashiach, head over all things for the qahal

Shaul, a *shaliah* of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua through the will of
ELOHIM
, to the *kadosh* ones who are at Ephesus, and the faithful in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua:
1:2 Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:3 Blessed be the
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
WHO
has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the *shamayim* places in *Mashiach*,
1:4 just as
HE
chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we would be *kadosh* and without blemish before
HIM
in love; [Eph 1:11]
1:5 having predestined us for sonship adoption through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* to
HIMSELF
, according to the good pleasure of

HIS
desire,
1:6 to the praise of the glory of
HIS
grace, by which
HE
freely bestowed favor on us in the Beloved,
1:7 In Him we have our redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of
HIS
grace,
1:8 which
HE
made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence,
1:9 making known to us the mystery of
HIS
will, according to
HIS
good pleasure which
HE
purposed in Him, to put into effect in the fullness of the *moadim*,
1:10 to sum up all things in *Mashiach*, the things in the *shamayim*, and the things on the earth, in Him;
1:11 in Whom also we were assigned an inheritance, having been foreordained according to the purpose of
HIM
WHO
works all things after the counsel of
HIS
own will; [Eph 1:4; 1Pet 1:20]
1:12 to the end that we should be to the praise of
HIS
glory, we who were the first to have hoped in *Mashiach*.
1:13 In Him you also, having heard the *davar* of truth, the good news of your *yeshuah*, having also trusted, you were sealed with the
RUACH
kadosh of promise,
1:14
WHO
is a pledge of our inheritance, to the redemption of*'s*

ELOHIM
own possession, to the praise of
HIS
glory.
1:15 For this cause I also, having heard of the trust in *Adon*
YAH
shua which is among you, and the love which you have toward all the *kadosh* ones,
1:16 do not cease to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,
1:17 that the
ELOHIM
of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, the
ABBA
of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him;
1:18 having the eyes of your hearts enlightened, that you may know what is the hope of
HIS
calling, and what are the riches of the glory of
HIS
inheritance in the *kadosh* ones,
1:19 and what is the exceeding greatness of
HIS
gevurah toward us who trust, according to that working of the strength of
HIS
might;
1:20 which
HE
worked in *Mashiach*, when
HE
raised Him from the dead, and made Him to sit at
HIS
right hand in the *shamayim* places, [Heb 5:7]
1:21 far above all principality, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come.
1:22

HE
put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all things for the *qahal,*
1:23 which is His body, the fullness of
HIM
WHO
fills all in all.

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

2 Commonwealth of Yisra
EL
| The Cornerstone

2:1 You were made alive when you were dead in transgressions and sins,
2:2 in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the authority of the air, the spirit who now works in the children of disobedience;
2:3 among whom we also all once lived in the lust of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.
2:4 But
ELOHIM
, being rich in covenant-faithfulness, for
HIS
great love with which
HE
loved us,
2:5 even when we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together with *Mashiach* (by grace you have been saved),
2:6 and raised us up with Him, and made us to sit together[1] in the *shamayim* places in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua,
2:7 that in the ages to come
HE
might show the exceeding riches of
HIS
grace in kindness toward us in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua;
2:8 for by grace you have been saved through trusting, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of
ELOHIM
,
2:9 not of works, that no one would boast.
2:10 For we are

HIS
workmanship, created in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua for good works, which
ELOHIM
prepared before that we would walk in them.
2:11 Therefore remember that once you, the *goyim* in the flesh[1a], who are called uncircumcised by that which is called circumcised, in the flesh made with hands;
2:12 that you were at that time separate from *Mashiach*, alienated from the commonwealth[2] of *Yisra*
EL
, and strangers from the promise of the Covenant, having no hope and without
ELOHIM
in the world.
2:13 But now in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua you who once were far off are made near in the blood of *Mashiach*.
2:14 For He is our *shalom*, Who made both one, and broke down that middle wall barrier between us,[3]
2:15 having abolished in His flesh that barrier of enmity as occasioned by the *Torah*, with its commands set forth in ordinances, that He might make with Himself one *chadash* mankind of the two, establishing *shalom*;
2:16 and might reconcile them both in one body to
ELOHIM
through the stake, having slain that enmity thereby.
2:17 He came and proclaimed *shalom* to you who were far off and to them that were near.
2:18 For through Him we both have our access in one
RUACH
to the
ABBA
.
2:19 So then, you are no longer aliens and foreigners, but you are fellow citizens[4] with the *kadosh* ones, and of the household of
ELOHIM
,
2:20 being built on the foundation of the *shaliahs* and prophets, *Mashiach*

YAH
shua Himself being the Cornerstone;[4a]
2:21 in Whom the whole building, fitted together, grows into a *kadosh* temple in
ADONAI
;
2:22 in Whom you also are built together for a habitation of
ELOHIM
in the
RUACH
.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:6 - sit together. Meaning gathered in the presence of Mashiach's company. Xref Rev 3:21 footnote.

[1a] Vs 2:11 - You, the goyim in the flesh. Epistle addressed to gentile followers of Mashiach, who are now part of the commonwealth of Yisra
EL
.

[2] Vs 2:12 - commonwealth (community, citizenship) of Yisra
EL
(politeia, 4174). Xref 2:19. Note that the congregation/ qahal of Yisra
EL
had always included faithful gentile proselytes. Likewise, the disciples/ followers of Mashiach had always included faithful gentile proselytes (faithful converts to
YAH
udi), apart from faithful native Yisra
EL
ites (
YAH
udim). Conversely, those who rejected the Mashiach included unfaithful native Isra
EL
ites as well as unfaithful gentile proselytes (false
YAH
udim).

[3] Vs 2:14-15 - middle wall barrier. Likely reference to the physical middle wall barrier in the temple to keep gentiles out of the inner courts.

[4] Vs 2:19 - fellow citizens. Refer vs 2:12 footnote.

[4a] Vs 2:20 - Cornerstone. Xref Isa 28:16; Zec 10:4; Ps 118:22; Mt 21:42; Lk 20:17; Act 4:11; 1Pet 2:6-7; Rm 9:33, 10:11.

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

3 Joint-heirs | Joint-members | Joint-partakers

3:1 For this cause I, *Shaul*, am the prisoner of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua on behalf of you *goyim*.
3:2 If it is so that you have heard of the administration of that grace of
ELOHIM
which was given me toward you;
3:3 how that by revelation the mystery[5] was made known to me, as I wrote before in few words,
3:4 by which, when you read, you can perceive my understanding in the mystery of *Mashiach*;
3:5 which in other generations was not made known to the children of men, as it has now been revealed to
HIS
kadosh shaliahs and prophets in the
RUACH
;
3:6 that the *goyim* are joint heirs, and joint members of the body, and joint partakers of
HIS
promise in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua through the good news,
3:7 of which I was made a servant, according to the gift of that grace of
ELOHIM
which was given me according to the working of
HIS
gevurah.
3:8 To me, the very least of all *kadosh* ones, was this grace given, to proclaim to the *goyim* the unsearchable riches of *Mashiach*,
3:9 and to make all men see what is the stewardship of the mystery[6] which for ages has been hidden in
ELOHIM
,
WHO
created all things;

3:10 to the intent that now through the *qahal*, the manifold wisdom of
ELOHIM
might be made known to the principalities and the powers in the *shamayim* places,
3:11 according to the eternal purpose which
HE
purposed in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua our *Adon*;
3:12 in Whom we have boldness and access in confidence through our trust in Him.
3:13 Therefore I ask that you may not lose heart at my troubles for you, which are your glory.
3:14 For this cause, I bow my knees to the
ABBA
, the
MASTER
of our
YAH
shua Mashiach,
3:15 of
WHOM
every family in the *shamayim* and on earth is named,
3:16 that
HE
would grant you, according to the riches of
HIS
glory, that you may be strengthened with *gevurah* through
HIS
RUACH
in the inward man;
3:17 that *Mashiach* may dwell in your hearts through faithfulness; to the end that you, being rooted and grounded in love,
3:18 may be strengthened to comprehend with all the *kadosh* ones what is the breadth and length and height and depth,
3:19 and to know *Mashiach's* love which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled with all the fullness of[7]
ELOHIM
.

3:20 Now to
HIM
WHO
is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the *gevurah* that works in us,
3:21 to
HIM
be the glory in the *qahal* and in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua to all generations forever and ever. Amen.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 3:3 - This previous mystery is now as revealed in vs 3:6 - that gentiles are also meant to be fellow partakers of Elohim's promises to His covenant people ie the Yisra
EL
ites.

[6] Vs 3:9 - see vs 3:3 footnote on this mystery.

[7] Vs 3:19 - fullness of
ELOHIM
. Being filled with 'the fullness of
ELOHIM
' does not imply divinity or equality with
ELOHIM
. Likewise for Mashiach Himself (Xref Col 2:9-10).

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

4 Until we all attain to the unity of the trust

4:1 I therefore, the prisoner in the *Adon*, beg you to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called,
4:2 with all lowliness and humility, with patience, bearing with one another in love;
4:3 being eager to keep the unity of the
RUACH
in the bond of *shalom*.
4:4 There is one body, and one
RUACH
, even as you also were called in one hope of your calling;
4:5 one *Adon*, one truth, one immersion,
4:6 one
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
of all,
WHO
is over all, and through all, and in us all.[8a]
4:7 Moreover, to each one of us was the grace given according to the measure of the free-gift of the *Mashiach*.
4:8 Therefore it says: When
HE
ascended on high,
HE
led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men.[8] [Ps 68:18]
4:9 Now this: He ascended, what is it but that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth?
4:10 He Who descended is the One Who also ascended far above all the *shamayim*, that He might fulfill all things.
4:11
HE
gave some to be *shaliahs*; and some, prophets; and some, proclaimers of the good news; and some, shepherds and teachers;
4:12 for the perfecting of the *kadosh* ones, to the work of ministering, to the

building up of the body of *Mashiach*;
4:13 until we all attain to the unity of the trust, and of the knowledge of the Son of
ELOHIM
, to a full-grown man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of *Mashiach*;
4:14 that we may no longer be infants, tossed back and forth and carried about with every wind of teaching, by the trickery of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of error;
4:15 but speaking truth in love, we may grow up in all things into Him, Who is the head, *Mashiach*;
4:16 from Whom all the body, being fitted and knit together through that which every joint supplies, according to the working in measure of each individual part, makes the body increase to the building up of itself in love.
4:17 This I say therefore, and testify in
ADONAI
, that you no longer walk as the rest of the *goyim* also walk, in the futility of their mind,
4:18 being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of
ELOHIM
, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardening of their hearts;
4:19 who having become callous gave themselves up to sensuality, to work all uncleanness with covetousness.
4:20 However, you did not learn *Mashiach* that way.
4:21 If indeed you heard Him, and were taught in Him, even as truth is in
YAH
shua,
4:22 that you put away, as concerning your former way of life, the old man, that grows corrupt after the lusts of deceit;
4:23 and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind,
4:24 and put on the *chadash* man, who in the likeness of
ELOHIM
has been created in righteousness and sanctity of truth.
4:25 Therefore putting away falsehood, speak truth each one with his neighbor. For we are members of one another.
4:26 Be angry, and do not sin. [Ps 4:4] Do not let the sun go down on your wrath,

4:27 neither give place to *ha-satan*.
4:28 Let him who stole steal no more; but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have something to give to him who has need.
4:29 Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for building up as the need may be, that it may give grace to those who hear.
4:30 Do not grieve the
RUACH
kadosh of
ELOHIM
, in
WHOM
you were sealed for the day of redemption.
4:31 Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, outcry, and slander, be put away from you, with all malice.
4:32 And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, just as
ELOHIM
also in *Mashiach* forgave you.

Footnotes

[8a] Vs 4:4-6 - One body (qahal of Mashiach-Yisra
EL
), one
RUACH
, one Adon, one truth, one immersion, one
ELOHIM
and one
ABBA
. Xref Eph 2:11-22. Refer Nu 15:15-16 - one statute, one Torah and one ordinance; for the Covenant people and their gentile proselytes.

[8] Vs 4:8 - Probably a symbolic comparison between the victorious ascent of
YHWH
to Mt Tziyon with gifts to/ from mankind in Ps 68:18, with the victorious resurrection of the Messiah, as a gift from
YHWH
to mankind. The giving of shaliahs, prophets, evangelists, shepherds, and teachers (4:11) can also be deemed as sacrificial offerings to ELOHIM, from amongst mankind.

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

5 Walk in love | Wives and husbands

5:1 Be therefore followers of
ELOHIM
, as beloved children.
5:2 Walk in love, even as *Mashiach* also loved you, and gave Himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to
ELOHIM
for a sweet-smelling fragrance.
5:3 However, fornication and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be mentioned among you, as is proper for *kadosh* ones;
5:4 nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not appropriate; but rather giving of thanks.
5:5 Know this for sure, that no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the Kingdom of *Mashiach* and of
ELOHIM
.
5:6 Let no one deceive you with empty words. For because of these things, the wrath of
ELOHIM
comes on the children of disobedience.
5:7 Therefore do not be partakers with them.
5:8 For you were once darkness, but are now light in the *Adon*. Walk as children of light,
5:9 for the fruit of the
RUACH
is in all goodness and righteousness and truth,
5:10 proving what is well pleasing to the *Adon*.
5:11 Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even reprove them.
5:12 For the things which are done by them in secret, it is a shame even to speak of.
5:13 But all things, when they are reproved, are revealed by the light, for everything that reveals is light.
5:14 Therefore it says: Awake, you who sleep, and arise from the dead,

and *Mashiach* will shine on you. [Isa 60:2]
5:15 Therefore watch carefully how you walk, not as unwise, but as wise;
5:16 redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
5:17 Therefore do not be foolish, but understand what the will of
ADONAI
is.
5:18 Do not be drunken with wine, in which is debauchery, but be filled with the
RUACH
,
5:19 speaking to one another in *tehillim*, *hallel*, and spiritual songs; singing, and making melody in your heart to
ADONAI
;
5:20 giving thanks always concerning all things to
ELOHIM
, even the
ABBA
; in the name of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
5:21 subjecting yourselves one to another in the reverence of *Mashiach*.
5:22 Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the *Adon.* [Gen 3:16]
5:23 For the husband is the head of the wife, and *Mashiach* also is the head of the *qahal,* being Himself the Deliverer of the body.
5:24 Indeed as the *qahal* is subject to *Mashiach*, so let the wives also be to their own husbands in everything.
5:25 Husbands, love your wives, even as *Mashiach* also loved the *qahal,* and gave Himself up for it;
5:26 that He might sanctify it, having cleansed it by the washing of water with the *imrah*,
5:27 that He might present it to Himself, the glorious *qahal,* not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be *kadosh* and without blemish.
5:28 Even so husbands also ought to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself.
5:29 For no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourishes and cherishes it, even as *Mashiach,* the *qahal,*
5:30 because we are members of His body, of His flesh and bones.

5:31 For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and will be joined to his wife. The two will become one flesh. [Gen 2:24]
5:32 This mystery is profound; however, I speak concerning *Mashiach* and the *qahal.*
5:33 Nevertheless each of you must also love his own wife even as himself; and see that the wife respects her husband.

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

6 Children and parents | Servants and masters

6:1 Children, obey your parents in
ADONAI
, for this is right.
6:2 Honor your father and mother, which is the principal commandment with a promise;
6:3 that it may be well with you, and you may live long on the Land. [Deu 5:16]
6:4 You fathers, do not provoke your children to wrath, but nurture them in the discipline and instruction of
ADONAI
.
6:5 Servants, be obedient to those who according to the flesh are your *adonim*, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as to *Mashiach*;
6:6 not in the way of service only when eyes are on you, as men pleasers; but as servants of *Mashiach*, doing the will of
ELOHIM
from the heart;
6:7 with good will doing service, as to
ADONAI
, and not to men;
6:8 knowing that whatever good thing each one does, he will receive the same again from
ADONAI
, whether he is bound or free.
6:9 You *adonim*, do the same things to them, and give up threatening, knowing that
HE
WHO
is both their
MASTER
and yours is in the *shamayim*, and there is no partiality with
HIM
.

6:10 Finally, be strong in
ADONAI
, and in the strength of
HIS
might.
6:11 Put on the whole armor of
ELOHIM
, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of *ha-satan*.
6:12 For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world's rulers of the darkness of this age, and against spiritual wickedness in the *shamayim* places.
6:13 Therefore put on the whole armor of
ELOHIM
, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having done all, to stand.
6:14 Stand therefore, having fastened your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness,
6:15 and having fitted your feet with the preparation of the good news of *shalom*;
6:16 above all, taking up the shield of trust, with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the evil one.
6:17 And take the helmet of *yeshuah*, and the sword of the
RUACH
, which is the *imrah* of
ELOHIM
;
6:18 with all prayer and requests, praying at all times in the
RUACH
, and being watchful to this end in all perseverance and requests for all the *kadosh* ones;
6:19 and also on my behalf, that utterance may be given to me in opening my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery of the good news,
6:20 for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
6:21 Now that you also may know my affairs, how I am doing - Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful servant in the *Adon*, will make known to you all things;
6:22 whom I have dispatched to you for this very purpose, that you may know our state, and that he may comfort your hearts.

6:23 *Shalom* be to the brothers, and love with faithfulness from
ABBA
ELOHIM
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
6:24 Grace be with all those who love our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* with incorruptible love. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-11 Philippi : Philippians [Phi]

1 To live is Mashiach, and to die is gain

2 Humility | Form of Elohim

3 Righteousness through His faithfulness

4 Exhortation and encouragement

4-11 Philippi : Philippians [Phi]

1 To live is Mashiach, and to die is gain

Shaul and Timothy, servants of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*; To all the *kadosh* ones in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua who are at Philippi, with the overseers and ministers.
1:2 Grace to you, and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
, our
ABBA
, and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.[1]
1:3 I thank my
ELOHIM
whenever I remember you,
1:4 always in every supplication of mine on behalf of you all, making my supplications with joy,
1:5 for your participation in furtherance of the good news from the first day until now;
1:6 being confident of this very thing, that
HE
WHO
began a good work in you will complete it until the day of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:7 It is right for me to think this way about you all, because I have you in my heart, for you are all partakers with me of grace, both in my bonds and in the defense and confirmation of the good news.
1:8 For
ELOHIM
is my witness, how I long after all of you with the affection of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
1:9 This I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all discernment;

1:10 so that you may approve the things that are excellent; that you may be sincere and without offense to the Day of *Mashiach*;
1:11 being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, to the glory and praise of
ELOHIM
.
1:12 Now I desire to have you know, brothers, that the things which happened to me have turned out rather to the progress of the good news;
1:13 so that it became evident to the whole palace guard, and to all the rest, that my bonds are in *Mashiach*;
1:14 and that most of the brothers in the *Adon*, being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the *davar* of
ELOHIM
without fear.
1:15 Some indeed proclaim *Mashiach* even out of envy and strife, and some also out of good will.
1:16 The former insincerely proclaim *Mashiach* from selfish ambition, thinking that they add affliction to my chains;
1:17 but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the good news.
1:18 What does it matter? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, *Mashiach* is proclaimed. I rejoice in this, yes, and will rejoice.
1:19 For I know that this will turn out to my deliverance, through your supplication and the support of the spirit of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*[2],
1:20 according to my earnest expectation and hope, that I will in no way be disappointed, but with all boldness, as always, now also *Mashiach* will be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death.
1:21 For to me to live is *Mashiach*, and to die is gain.
1:22 If, however, I live on in the flesh, this will bring fruit from my work; yet I do not know what I will choose.
1:23 Now I am in a dilemma between the two, having the desire to depart and be with *Mashiach*, which is far better.
1:24 Yet, to remain in the flesh is more needful for your sake.
1:25 Having this confidence, I know that I will remain, yes, and remain with you all, for your progress and joy in the truth,

1:26 that your rejoicing may abound in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua in me through my presence with you again.
1:27 Only let your way of life be worthy of the good news of *Mashiach*, that, whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your state, that you stand firm in one spirit, with one mind striving for the truth of the good news;
1:28 and in nothing frightened by the adversaries, which is for them a sign of ruin, but to you of *yeshuah*, and that from
ELOHIM
.
1:29 Because it has been granted to you on behalf of *Mashiach*, not only to trust in Him, but also to suffer on His behalf,
1:30 having the same conflict which you saw in me, and now hear is in me.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:2 - typical greeting by Shaul in all his letters, reflecting the proper distinction, protocol and position between
ABBA
ELOHIM
and
HIS
Mashiach
YAH
shua.
'ELOHIM'
always refers to
ABBA
-
YHWH
.

[2] Vs 1:19 - spirit of
YAH
shua the Mashiach. This metaphoric expression is to be understood in the same way as with all other equivalent expressions such as spirit of Yaaqob (Gen 45:27), spirit of
EL
i
YAH
(2Ki 2:15); spirit of Zerubabel (Hag 1:14); spirit of
YAH

shua son of

YAH
zadak (Hag 1:14); spirit of Cyrus (Ezr 1:1); spirit of Tilgath Pilneser (1Chr 5:26); spirit of Iyyob (Job 15:13); spirit of Shaul (1Cor 5:4), etc. In all such cases, the 'spirit' of the named person is never to be understood as a literal spirit-being (of the named person). It refers essentially to the mind/ character/ attribute/ reputation/ essence of the named (or departed) person; which may be manifested/ perceived in certain situations or adopted by someone. Xref Rm 8:9; 1Pet 1:11 (spirit of Mashiach); Gal 4:6 (spirit of

HIS
Son). Does not refer to the

RUACH
kadosh.

4-11 Philippi : Philippians [Phi]

2 Humility | Form of Elohim

2:1 If there is therefore any exhortation in *Mashiach*, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of the
RUACH
, if any affections and compassion,
2:2 make my joy full, by being like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind;
2:3 doing nothing through rivalry or through conceit, but in humility, each counting others better than himself;
2:4 each of you not just looking to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others.
2:5 Have this in your mind[3c], which was also in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua,
2:6 Who, being in the form of *Elohim*[3a], regarded equality[3] with
ELOHIM
as not something to be grasped,
2:7 but emptied Himself, taking the form of a Servant, being made in the likeness of men.
2:8 And having appeared and found as a Man[3b], He humbled Himself, becoming obedient to death, yes, the death of the stake.
2:9 Therefore
ELOHIM
also highly exalted Him, and gave to Him the name which is above every name;
2:10 that at the name of
YAH
shua every knee should bow, of those in *shamayim*, those on earth, and those under the earth,
2:11 and that every tongue should confess that
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* is *Adon*, to the glory of
ABBA
ELOHIM
.

2:12 So then, my beloved, even as you have always hearkened, not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence, work out your own *yeshuah* with fear and trembling.
2:13 For it is
ELOHIM
WHO
works in you both to will and to work, for
HIS
good pleasure.
2:14 Do all things without murmurings and disputes,
2:15 that you may become blameless and harmless, children of
ELOHIM
without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you are seen as lights in the world,
2:16 holding up the *davar* of life; that I may have something to boast in the Day of *Mashiach*, that I did not run in vain nor labor in vain.
2:17 Yes, and if I am poured out on the sacrifice and service of your faithfulness, I rejoice, and rejoice with you all.
2:18 In the same way, you also rejoice, and rejoice with me.
2:19 But I hope in *Adon*
YAH
shua to send Timothy to you soon, that I also may be cheered up when I know how you are doing.
2:20 For I have no one else like-minded, who will truly care about you.
2:21 For they all seek their own, not the things of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
2:22 However you know the proof of him, that, as a child serves a father, so he served with me in furtherance of the good news.
2:23 Therefore I hope to send him at once, as soon as I see how it will go with me.
2:24 Nevertheless, I trust in
ADONAI
that I myself also will come shortly.
2:25 Now I consider it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, fellow worker, fellow soldier, and your messenger and servant of my need;
2:26 since he longed for you all, and was very troubled, because you had heard that he was sick.
2:27 For indeed he was sick, nearly to death, but

ELOHIM
had covenant-faithfulness on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow.
2:28 I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that, when you see him again, you may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
2:29 Receive him therefore in
ADONAI
with all joy, and hold such in honor,
2:30 because for the work of *Mashiach* he came near to death, risking his life to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 2:6 - regarded equality with
ELOHIM
as not something to be grasped. Refer Ex 9:14; 15:11; Deu 4:39; Isa 40:25; 44:7-8; 45:5; 46:5, 9; Jer 49:19; 50:44; Joe 2:27; Jn 14:28. The rhetorical question of ‘equality/ likeness with
ELOHIM
/
YHWH
’ is preserved in the names – ‘Mika
EL?
’, ‘Mika
YAH?
’and ‘MishaEL’? Note that 'equality' (Gk isos) of this verse has same meaning and intent as 'liken (damah)
ME
?' and 'MY equal (shavah)?” of Isa 40:25. As recorded in Jn 10:33-36 (Ps 82:6), Mashiach could have grasped the opportunity to declare His own 'elohim' (mighty one) status, yet chose ‘Son of
ELOHIM
’ instead. His earthly ‘elohim’ manifestation is reserved for His 'Lion of
YAH
udah' role to come.

[3a] Vs 2:6 - in the form of Elohim (a mighty one). Elohim/ elohim (without definite article) is not the same as 'the'
ELOHIM
(YHWH)
. Refer Jn 1:1(c), ftn 3; Jn 1:18; 10:34-36; Heb 1:8; 1Cor 8:5-6.

[3b] Vs 2:8 – having appeared and found as a Man. Mashiach is a Man – outwardly and

inwardly, in spirit and in truth, perfect and without sin. Refer Isa 53:3; Zec 6:12; 13:7; Mt 8:27; Mk 6:2; Lk 7:39; 23:14, 22; Jn 1:30; 4:29; 9:33; 10:41; 11:49-51; 19:5; Act 2:22; 13:38; 17:31; Rm 5:15; 1Cor 15:21, 49; 1Tim 2:5.

[3c] Vs 2:5 – Have this in your mind. Namely, humility and obedience (2:3, 8); do not grasp for power, even as mighty ones (2:6); servanthood (2:7); with fear and trembling (2:12); blameless and harmless (2:15). This directive ‘Have this in your (disciples') mind’, supports vs 2:6 [3a] as ‘elohim’ (mighty ones), rather than ‘the ELOHIM’.

4-11 Philippi : Philippians [Phi]

3 Righteousness through His faithfulness

3:1 Finally, my brothers, rejoice in
ADONAI
. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not tiresome, but for you it is safe.
3:2 Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the false circumcision.
3:3 For we are the circumcision, who *shachah*
ELOHIM
in the
RUACH
, and rejoice in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, and have no confidence in the flesh;
3:4 though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh. If any other man thinks that he has confidence in the flesh, I yet more -
3:5 circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of *Yisra*
EL
, of the tribe of *Binyamin*, a Hebrew of Hebrews; concerning the *Torah*, a *parush*;
3:6 concerning zeal, persecuting the *qahal;* concerning the righteousness which is by the *Torah*, found blameless.
3:7 However, what things were gain to me, these have I counted loss for *Mashiach*.
3:8 Yes most certainly, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the knowledge of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, my *Adon*, for Whom I suffered the loss of all things, and count them nothing but refuse, that I may gain *Mashiach*,
3:9 and be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own, that which is by the letter of *Torah*, but that which is through *Mashiach's* faithfulness, the righteousness which is from
ELOHIM
by trust;
3:10 that I may know Him, and the *gevurah* of His resurrection, and the

fellowship of His sufferings, becoming conformed to His death;
3:11 if by any means I may attain to the resurrection from the dead.
3:12 Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect; but I press on, to take hold of that for which also I was taken hold of by *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
3:13 Brothers, I do not regard myself as having taken hold, but one thing I do, forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which are before,
3:14 I press on toward the goal for the prize of the high calling of
ELOHIM
in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
3:15 Let us therefore, as many as are perfect, think this way. If in anything you think otherwise,
ELOHIM
will also reveal that to you.
3:16 Nevertheless, to the extent that we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule. Let us be of the same mind.
3:17 Brothers, be imitators together of me, and note those who walk this way, even as you have us for an example.
3:18 For many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, as the enemies of the stake of *Mashiach*,
3:19 whose end is destruction, whose *eloah* is the belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who think about earthly things.
3:20 For our conversation[4] exists in the *shamayim*, from where we also wait eagerly for a Deliverer - *Adon*
YAH
shua Mashiach;
3:21 Who will change our lowly body to be conformed to His glorious body, according to the working by which He is enabled even to subdue all things.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 3:20 - conversation (politeuma, 4175). Manner of living; community/ citizenship (abstractly). Unlike 'politeia (4174)' of Eph 2:12 etc where it means citizenship/ community (concretely).

4-11 Philippi : Philippians [Phi]

4 Exhortation and encouragement

4:1 Therefore, my brothers, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand firm in the *Adon*, my beloved.
4:2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to think the same way in the *Adon*.
4:3 Yes, I beg you also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they labored with me in the good news, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the *Sephar* of Life.
4:4 Rejoice in the *Adon* always. Again, I will say: Rejoice.
4:5 Let your forbearing be known to all men. The *Adon* is at hand.
4:6 In nothing be anxious, but in everything, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your petitions be made known to
ELOHIM
.
4:7 And the *shalom* of
ELOHIM
, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your thoughts in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
4:8 Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever things are honorable, whatever things are right, whatever things are pure, whatever things are affectionate, whatever things are of good report; if there is any virtue, and if there is any praise, think about these things.
4:9 The things which you learned, received, heard, and saw in me: do these things, and the
ELOHIM
of *shalom* will be with you.
4:10 I rejoice in the *Adon* greatly, that now at length you have revived your thought for me; in which you did indeed take thought, but you lacked opportunity.
4:11 Not that I speak in respect to lack, for I have learned in whatever state I am, to be content in it.
4:12 I know how to be humbled, and I know also how to abound. In everything and in all things, I have learned the secret both to be filled and

to be hungry, both to abound and to be in need.
4:13 I can do all things through *Mashiach*, Who strengthens me.
4:14 However you did well that you shared in my affliction.
4:15 You yourselves also know, you Philippians, that in the beginning of the good news, when I departed from Macedonia, no *qahal* shared with me in the matter of giving and receiving but you only.
4:16 For even in Thessalonica you sent once and twice for my needs.
4:17 Not that I seek for the gift, but I seek for the fruit that increases to your account.
4:18 However I have all things, and abound. I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things that came from you, a sweet-smelling fragrance, an acceptable and well-pleasing sacrifice to
ELOHIM
.
4:19 My
ELOHIM
will supply every need of yours according to
HIS
riches in glory in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
4:20 Now to our
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
4:21 Greet every *kadosh* one in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua. The brothers who are with me greet you.
4:22 All the *kadosh* ones greet you, especially those who are of Caesar's household.
4:23 The grace of *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* be with you all. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-12 Colossae : Colossians [Col]

1 Mashiach in you, the hope of glory

2 Alive together with Him

3 Put on the new man | Rules for households

4 Further instructions | Final greetings

4-12 Colossae : Colossians [Col]

1 Mashiach in you, the hope of glory

Shaul, a *shaliah* of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua through the will of
ELOHIM
, and Timothy our brother.
1:2 To the *kadosh* ones and faithful brothers in *Mashiach* at Colossae - Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
, and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:3 We give thanks to
ABBA
ELOHIM
of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, praying always for you,
1:4 having heard of your faithfulness in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, and of the love which you have toward all the *kadosh* ones,
1:5 because of the hope which is laid up for you in the *shamayim*, of which you heard before in the *davar* of the truth of the good news,
1:6 which has come to you; even as it is in all the world and is bearing fruit and growing, as it does in you also, since the day you heard and knew the grace of
ELOHIM
in truth;
1:7 even as you learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow worker, who is a faithful servant of *Mashiach* on our behalf,
1:8 who also declared to us your love in the
RUACH
.
1:9 For this cause, we also, since the day we heard this, do not cease

praying and making supplications for you, that you may be filled with the knowledge of
HIS
will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding,
1:10 that you may walk worthily of the *Adon*, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of
ELOHIM
;
1:11 strengthened with all *gevurah*, according to the might of His glory, for all endurance and perseverance with joy;
1:12 giving thanks to the
ABBA
,
WHO
made us fit to be partakers of the inheritance of the *kadosh* ones in light;
1:13
WHO
delivered us out of the dominion of darkness, and transferred us into the Kingdom of
HIS
beloved Son;
1:14 in Whom we have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins;
1:15 Who is the image of the invisible
ELOHIM
, Firstborn over all creation.[1]
1:16 Because of Him all things were created, in the *shamayim* and on the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created on account of Him, and for Him.[1a]
1:17 He is before all things, and in Him all things are established.
1:18 He is the Head of the body, the *qahal,* He is the beginning - the Firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.
1:19 For it pleased
HIM
that the fullness of all things should be established in Him;
1:20 and through Him to reconcile all things to
HIMSELF
, having made *shalom* through the blood of His stake, on account of Him, whether things on the earth, or things in the *shamayim*.

1:21 You, being in past times alienated and enemies in your mind in your evil works,
1:22 now He has reconciled in the body of His flesh through death, to present you *kadosh* and without blemish and blameless before
HIM
;
1:23 provided, of course, that you continue in trusting, grounded and steadfast, and not moved away from the hope of the good news which you heard, which is being proclaimed in all creation under the *shamayim*; of which I, *Shaul*, was made a servant.
1:24 Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my part that which is lacking of the afflictions of *Mashiach* in my flesh for His body's sake, which is the *qahal,*
1:25 of which I was made a servant, according to the stewardship of
ELOHIM
which was given me toward you, to fulfill the *davar* of
ELOHIM
,
1:26 the mystery which has been hidden for ages and generations. Now however it has been revealed to
HIS
kadosh ones,
1:27 to whom
ELOHIM
was pleased to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery amongst the *goyim*, which is *Mashiach* in you, the hope of glory;
1:28 Whom we proclaim, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua;
1:29 for which I also labor, striving according to His working, which works in me mightily.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:15 - Mashiach exists (or is born) in the image (representation) of
ELOHIM
. Man was created in image of
ELOHIM

. Neither case implies that man or Mashiach is

ELOHIM

. Mashiach is that preeminent 'Firstborn of all creation', whose image of

ELOHIM

is unmarred by sin (whereas man's image of

ELOHIM

is marred by sin). The Mashiach is the first to be born amongst

ELOHIM

's chadash creation (of resurrected ones - see vs 1:18; Rom 8:29; Ps 89:27).

[1a] Vs 1:16 -

HE (YHWH)

created the ages; for the sake, and on account of HIS Mashiach-Firstborn-Son. Ref Gen 2:1-4; Ps 33:6-9; 89:27; 148:5-6; Job: 38:1-41; 41:11; Ps 8:4-6. Xref Heb 1:2; Rev 4:11.

4-12 Colossae : Colossians [Col]

2 Alive together with Him

2:1 For I desire to have you know how greatly I struggle for you, and for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
2:2 that their hearts may be comforted, they being knit together in love, and gaining all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge of the mystery of
ELOHIM
in the *Mashiach*,
2:3 in Whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge hidden.
2:4 Now this I say that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech.
2:5 For though I am absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, rejoicing and seeing your good order, and the steadfastness of your trust in *Mashiach*.
2:6 As therefore you have received *Mashiach*
YAH
shua the *Adon* - walk in Him,
2:7 rooted and built up in Him, and established in the truth, even as you were taught, abounding in it in thanksgiving.
2:8 Be careful that you do not let anyone rob you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the externalism of the world, and not after *Mashiach*.
2:9 For in Him all the fullness[2] of
ELOHIM
dwells bodily,
2:10 and in Him you are made full, Who is the head of all rulership and authority,
2:11 in Whom you were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of *Mashiach*;
2:12 having been buried with Him in immersion, in which you were also raised with Him through trusting in the working of
ELOHIM
,
WHO

raised Him from the dead.
2:13 You were dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your carnal nature.
HE
made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our trespasses,
2:14 blotting out legalistic dogmas which were against us; and
HE
has taken it out of the way, nailing it to the stake;
2:15 having spoiled those rulers and their dominion,
HE
exposed them openly with boldness, triumphing over them in Him.
2:16 Let no one therefore judge you in food, or in drink, or with respect to the *moadim* or new moons or *shabats*,
2:17 which are a foreshadow of the things that would certainly come; indeed now the body[3] is *Mashiach*.
2:18 Let no one rob you of your prize through false humility and piety to the *malachim*, dwelling in the things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his carnal mind,
2:19 and not holding firmly to the Head, from Whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and ligaments, grows with *'s*
ELOHIM
increase.
2:20 If you died with *Mashiach* to the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to dogmas:
2:21 Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch
2:22 (all of which perish with use), according to the injunctions and teachings of men?[4]
2:23 Which things indeed appear like wisdom, in self-imposed piety, and humility, and severity to the body; but are not of any value against the indulgent tendency of the carnal nature.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:9-10 - In the Mashiach, believers are 'made full' (completeness, abundance) just as Mashiach Himself has the 'fullness' of
ELOHIM
(vs 9). This 'fullness' is imparted by
ELOHIM
to the Mashiach and through Him to the faithful. Possessing such imparted 'fullness' does

not imply equality with

ELOHIM

. Likewise, having oneness (unity) amongst believers, unity with Mashiach and unity with

ELOHIM

does not constitute Divinity or equality with

ELOHIM

. See Jn 17:22 footnote. Xref Eph 3:19 on 'fullness of

ELOHIM

' within believers.

[3] Vs 2:17 - The body which cast (comes after) the shadow, is Mashiach.

[4] Vs 2:22 - Note that all the philosophy, tradition, externalism, legalism, decrees, precepts and doctrines mentioned in vs 8-23 refers to man-made ones or legalistic interpretations or extrapolations to Torah. Refer 1Cor 7:19 on keeping the true commandments of

ELOHIM

.

4-12 Colossae : Colossians [Col]

3 Put on the new man | Rules for households

3:1 If then you were raised together with *Mashiach*, seek the things that are above, where *Mashiach* is, seated on the right hand of
ELOHIM
.[5]
3:2 Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are on the earth.
3:3 For you died, and your life is hidden with *Mashiach* in
ELOHIM
.
3:4 When *Mashiach*, our life, is revealed, then you will also be revealed with Him in glory.
3:5 Put to death therefore your members which are on the earth - fornication, uncleanness, depraved passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry;
3:6 for which things sake the wrath of
ELOHIM
comes on the children of disobedience.
3:7 You also once walked in those, when you lived in them;
3:8 but now you also put them all away - anger, wrath, malice, slander, and shameful speaking out of your mouth.
3:9 Do not lie to one another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his doings,
3:10 and have put on the new man, who is being renewed in knowledge after the image of
HIM
WHO
created him,
3:11 where there is not *Hellene* and
YAH
udi, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondservant, freeman; indeed *Mashiach* is all, and in all.
3:12 Put on therefore, as*'s*
ELOHIM
chosen ones, *kadosh* and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness,

humility, meekness and perseverance;
3:13 bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, if any man has a complaint against any; even as the *Adon* forgave you, so you also do.
3:14 Above all these things, walk in love, which is the bond of perfection.
3:15 And let the *shalom* of *Mashiach* rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful.
3:16 Let the *davar* of *Mashiach* dwell in you richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with *tehillim*, *hallel*, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your heart to
ELOHIM
.
3:17 Whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of *Adon*
YAH
shua, giving thanks to
ABBA
ELOHIM
, through Him.
3:18 Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the *Adon*.
3:19 Husbands, love your wives, and do not be bitter against them.
3:20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this pleases
ADONAI
[6].
3:21 Fathers, do not provoke your children, so that they would not be discouraged.
3:22 Servants, obey in all things those who are your *adonim* according to the flesh, not just when they are looking, as men pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing
ADONAI
.
3:23 And whatever you do, work heartily, as for
ADONAI
, and not for men,
3:24 knowing that from
ADONAI
you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the *Adon Mashiach*.
3:25 But he who does wrong will be repaid for the wrong that he has done, and there is no partiality.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 3:1 - Note the proper position of Mashiach - seated on the right hand (side) of ELOHIM, not in or on the THRONE of ELOHIM. See Rev 4:8-11, 5:13.

[6] Vs 3:20 - obey your parents. Ex 20:12- YHWH's commandment. Xref Eph 6:1-10.

4-12 Colossae : Colossians [Col]

4 Further instructions | Final greetings

4:1 *Adonim*, give to your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that you also have a *Adon* in the *shamayim*.
4:2 Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving;
4:3 praying together for us also, that
ELOHIM
may open to us a door for the *davar*, to speak the mystery of *Mashiach*, for which I am also in bonds;
4:4 that I may reveal it as I ought to speak.
4:5 Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time.
4:6 Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.
4:7 All my affairs will be made known to you by Tychicus, the beloved brother, faithful minister, and fellow bondservant in the *Adon.*
4:8 I am sending him to you for this very purpose, that he may know your circumstances and comfort your hearts;
4:9 together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make known to you everything that is going on here.
4:10 Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, greets you, and Mark, the cousin of *Barnabas* (concerning whom you received instructions, if he comes to you, receive him),
4:11 and
YAH
shua[7], the one called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
who are of the circumcision, men who have been a comfort to me.
4:12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, salutes you, always striving for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of
ELOHIM
.
4:13 For I testify about him, that he has great zeal for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for those in Hierapolis.

4:14 Lucas, the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.
4:15 Greet the brothers who are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the *qahal* that is in his house.
4:16 When this letter has been read among you, cause it to be read also in the *qahal* of the Laodiceans; and that you also read the letter from Laodicea.
4:17 Tell Archippus: Take heed to the service which you have received in *ADONAI*, that you fulfill it.
4:18 The salutation of me, *Shaul*, with my own hand. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 4:11 - ' YAH shua', the proper name of one called Justus, a fellow companion of Shaul. Same name as Mashiach YAH shua. This was a common name, (meaning ' YHWH 's Salvation') amongst Yisra EL ites since the days of YAH shua the son of Nun up till the days of the Mashiach.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

1 Thanksgiving for your faithfulness

2 Shaul's ministry in Thessalonica

3 Longing to see them again | Timothy's report

4 Live to please ELOHIM | The Adon's Coming

5 As a thief in the night | Watch and be sober

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

1 Thanksgiving for your faithfulness

Shaul, Silvanus, and Timothy, to the *qahal* of the Thessalonians in
ABBA
ELOHIM
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*. Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:2 We always give thanks to
ELOHIM
for all of you, mentioning you in our prayers;
1:3 remembering without ceasing your work of trust and labor of love and endurance of hope in our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, before our
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
.
1:4 We know, brothers loved by
ELOHIM
, that you are chosen,
1:5 and that our good news came to you not in word only, but also in *gevurah*, and in the
RUACH
kadosh, and with much assurance. You know what kind of men we showed ourselves to be among you for your sake.
1:6 You became imitators of us, and of the *Adon*, having received the *davar* in much affliction, with joy of the
RUACH
kadosh,

1:7 so that you became an example to all who trust in Macedonia and in Achaia.
1:8 For from you the *davar* of the *Adon* has been declared, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your trust toward
ELOHIM
has gone out; so that we need not to say anything.
1:9 For they themselves report what kind of reception you gave us; and how you turned to
ELOHIM
from idols, to serve a living and true
ELOHIM
,
1:10 and to wait for
HIS
Son from the *shamayim*, Whom
HE
raised from the dead -
YAH
shua, Who delivers us from the wrath to come.

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

2 Shaul's ministry in Thessalonica

2:1 For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you was not in vain,
2:2 Notwithstanding having suffered before and been shamefully treated, as you know, at Philippi, we grew bold in our
ELOHIM
to tell you the good news of
ELOHIM
in much conflict.
2:3 For our exhortation is not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor in deceit.
2:4 On the contrary, we have been approved by
ELOHIM
to be entrusted with the good news, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but
ELOHIM
,
WHO
tests our hearts.
2:5 For neither were we at any time found using words of flattery, as you know, nor a cloak of covetousness (
ELOHIM
is witness),
2:6 nor seeking glory from men (neither from you nor from others), when we might have claimed authority as *shaliahs* of *Mashiach*.
2:7 But we were gentle among you, like a nursing mother cherishes her own children.
2:8 So affectionately longing for you, we were well pleased to impart to you, not the good news of
ELOHIM
only, but also our own souls, because you had become very dear to us.
2:9 For you remember, brothers, our labor and travail; for working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we proclaimed to you the good news of
ELOHIM
.
2:10 You are witnesses with
ELOHIM

, how *kadosh*, righteous, and blameless we behaved ourselves toward you who trust.
2:11 As you know, we exhorted, comforted, and implored every one of you, as a father does his own children,
2:12 to the end that you should walk worthily of
ELOHIM
,
WHO
calls you into
HIS
own Kingdom and glory.
2:13 For this cause we also thank
ELOHIM
without ceasing, that, when you received the *davar* of
ELOHIM
which you heard from us; you accepted it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, which also works in you who trust.
2:14 For you, brothers, became imitators of the *qehilot* of
ELOHIM
in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua which are in
YAH
udah; for you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, even as they did from those
YAH
udim;
2:15 who killed both *Adon*
YAH
shua and their own prophets, and drove us out, and did not please
ELOHIM
, and are contrary to all men;
2:16 forbidding us to speak to the *goyim* that they may be saved; to fill up their sins always. Now wrath has come on them to the uttermost.
2:17 However we, brothers, being bereaved of you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, tried even harder to see your face with great desire,
2:18 because we wanted to come to you. Indeed, I, *Shaul*, tried once and

again, but *ha-satan* hindered us.
2:19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Is not it even you, in the presence of our *Adon*
YAH
shua at His coming?
2:20 For you are our glory and our joy.

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

3 Longing to see them again | Timothy's report

3:1 Therefore when we could not stand it any longer, we thought it good to be left behind at Athens alone,
3:2 and sent Timothy, our brother and fellow worker in*'s*
ELOHIM
good news of the *Mashiach*, to establish you, and to comfort you in your faithfulness;
3:3 that no one be moved by these afflictions. For you know that we are appointed to this.
3:4 For most certainly, when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we are to suffer affliction, even as it happened, and you know.
3:5 For this cause I also, when I could not stand it any longer, sent to know about your faithfulness, for fear that by any means the tempter had tempted you, and our labor would have been in vain.
3:6 However when Timothy came just now to us from you, and brought us glad news of your faithfulness and love, and that you have good memories of us always, longing to see us, even as we also long to see you;
3:7 for this cause, brothers, we were comforted over you in all our distress and affliction through your faithfulness.
3:8 For now we are holding, if you stand fast in the *Adon.*
3:9 For what thanksgiving can we render again to
ELOHIM
for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sakes before our
ELOHIM
?
3:10 Night and day we pray exceedingly that we may see your face, and may perfect that which is lacking in your trust.
3:11 Now may our
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
HIMSELF
, and our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, direct our way to you;

3:12 and the *Adon* make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we also do toward you,
3:13 to the end He may establish your hearts blameless in sanctity before our
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
, at the coming of our *Adon*
YAH
shua with all His *kadosh* ones[1].

Footnotes

[1] Vs 3:13 - kadosh ones. Refers to kadosh malachim (angels). Xref 2Th 1:7; Mk 8:38; Mt 13:49; 16:27; Rev 19:14.

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

4 Live to please
ELOHIM
| The Adon's Coming

4:1 Finally then, brothers, we beg and exhort you in *Adon*
YAH
shua, that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please
ELOHIM
, that you abound more and more.
4:2 Indeed, you know what instructions we gave you from *Adon*
YAH
shua.
4:3 Indeed, this is the will of
ELOHIM
- your sanctification, that you abstain from fornication,
4:4 that each one of you know how to possess himself of his own vessel in sanctification and honor,
4:5 not in the passion of lust, even as the *goyim* who do not know
ELOHIM
;
4:6 that no one should take advantage of and wrong a brother or sister in this matter; because
ADONAI
is an avenger in all these things, as also we forewarned you and testified.
4:7 For
ELOHIM
called us not for uncleanness, but in sanctification.
4:8 Therefore he who rejects this does not reject man, but
ELOHIM
,
WHO
has also given
HIS
RUACH
kadosh to you.
4:9 Now concerning brotherly love, you have no need that one write to you. For you yourselves are taught by

ELOHIM
to love one another,
4:10 for indeed you do it toward all the brothers who are in all Macedonia. Yet we exhort you brothers, that you abound more and more;
4:11 and that you make it your ambition to lead a quiet life, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, even as we instructed you;
4:12 that you may walk properly toward those who are outside, and may have need of nothing.
4:13 Now we do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning those who have fallen asleep, so that you do not grieve like the rest, who have no hope.
4:14 For if we trust that
YAH
shua died and rose again, even so
ELOHIM
will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in
YAH
shua.
4:15 For this we tell you by the *davar* of
ADONAI
, that we who are alive, who are left to the coming of the *Adon*, will in no way precede those who have fallen asleep.
4:16 For the *Adon* Himself will descend from *shamayim* with a shout, with the voice of the chief *malach*, and with*'s*
ELOHIM
shofar. The dead in *Mashiach* will rise first,
4:17 then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the *Adon* in the air. So, we will be with the *Adon* forever.
4:18 Therefore comfort one another with these *devarim*.

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

5 As a thief in the night | Watch and be sober

5:1 Moreover, concerning the times and the *moadim*, brothers, you have no need that anything be written to you.
5:2 For you yourselves know well that the Day of our *Adon*[2] comes like a thief in the night.
5:3 For when they are saying: *shalom* and safety, then sudden destruction will come on them, like birth pains on a pregnant woman; and they will in no way escape.
5:4 However you, brothers, are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief.
5:5 You are all children of light, and children of the day. We do not belong to the night, nor to darkness.
5:6 So then let us not sleep, as the others, but let us watch and be sober.
5:7 For those who sleep, sleep in the night, and those who are drunk are drunk in the night.
5:8 But let us, since we belong to the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of trust and love; and, for a helmet, the hope of *yeshuah*.
5:9 For
ELOHIM
did not appoint us to wrath, but to the obtaining of *yeshuah* through our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
5:10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.
5:11 Therefore exhort one another, and build each other up, even as you also do.
5:12 However we implore you, brothers, to know those who labor among you, and are over you in the *Adon,* and admonish you,
5:13 and to respect and honor them in love for their work's sake. Be at *shalom* among yourselves.
5:14 We exhort you, brothers, admonish the disorderly, encourage the faint-hearted, support the weak, be patient toward all.
5:15 See that no one returns evil for evil to anyone, but always follow after

that which is good, for one another, and for all.
5:16 Rejoice always.
5:17 Pray without ceasing.
5:18 In everything give thanks, for this is the will of
ELOHIM
in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua toward you.
5:19 Do not quench the
RUACH
.
5:20 Do not despise prophesies. [Rev 19:10]
5:21 Test all things, and hold firmly that which is good.
5:22 Abstain from every form of evil.
5:23 May the
ELOHIM
of *shalom*
HIMSELF
sanctify you completely. May your whole spirit, soul and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
5:24
HE
WHO
calls you is faithful,
WHO
will also do it.
5:25 Brothers, pray for us.
5:26 Greet all the brothers with *kadosh* affection.
5:27 I solemnly command you by the *Adon* that this letter be read to all the *kadosh* brothers.
5:28 The grace of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* be with you. Amen.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 5:2 - 'Day of our Adon'. Referring to Day of Mashiach's coming. Xref Phi 1:6, 10;

2:16; 1Cor 1:8; 2Cor 1:14. This 'Day of Mashiach' can be viewed as the climax of the 'Day of
ADONAI
(
YHWH
)' (Rev 1:10).

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-14 Thessalonica - Bet : 2 Thessalonians [2Th]

1 Revealed from shamayim with flaming fire

2 Mystery of Torah-lessness

3 Warning against idleness

4-14 Thessalonica - Bet : 2 Thessalonians [2 Th]

1 Revealed from shamayim with flaming fire

Shaul, Silvanus, and Timothy, to the *qahal* of the Thessalonians in
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
, and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:2 Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:3 We are bound to always give thanks to
ELOHIM
for you, brothers, even as it is appropriate, because your faithfulness grows exceedingly, and the love of each and every one of you towards one another abounds;
1:4 so that we ourselves boast about you in the *qehilot* of
ELOHIM
for your patience and faithfulness in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which you endure.
1:5 This is an obvious token of the righteous judgment of
ELOHIM
, to the end that you may be counted worthy of the Kingdom of
ELOHIM
, for which you also suffer.
1:6 For it is a righteous thing with
ELOHIM
to repay affliction to those who afflict you,
1:7 and to give relief to you who are afflicted with us. When the *Adon*
YAH
shua is revealed from *shamayim* with His mighty *malachim* in flaming fire,
1:8 giving vengeance to those who do not know

ELOHIM
, and to those who do not *shema* the good news of our *Adon*
YAH
shua,
1:9 who will pay the penalty of everlasting destruction from the face of
ADONAI
and from the glory of
HIS
majesty. [Isa 2:10, 19, 21]
1:10 In that Day, when He comes to be glorified in His *kadosh* ones, and to be marveled at among all those who have trusted, you will be among them because you have trusted our testimony.
1:11 To this end we also pray always for you, that our
ELOHIM
may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfill every desire of goodness and work of trust, with *gevurah,*
1:12 that the name of our *Adon*
YAH
shua may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our
ELOHIM
and our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.

4-14 Thessalonica - Bet : 2 Thessalonians [2 Th]

2 Mystery of Torah-lessness

2:1 Now, brothers, concerning the coming of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and our gathering together[1a] to Him, we ask you
2:2 not to be quickly shaken in your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by letter as from us, saying that the Day of
ADONAI
has already come.
2:3 Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be, unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of *Torah-lessness* is revealed, the son of destruction;
2:4 he who opposes and exalts himself against all that is called *elohim* or that is *shachah*; so that he sits in the temple of
ELOHIM
, setting himself up as
ELOHIM
.
2:5 Do you not remember that, when I was still with you, I told you these things?
2:6 Now you know what is restraining him, to the end that he may be revealed in his own *moed*.
2:7 For the mystery of *Torah-lessness* is already working. Only there is
ONE
WHO
restrains now, until
HE
is taken out of the way.
2:8 Then the *Torah-less* one will be revealed, whom the *Adon* will consume with the breath of His mouth, and annul by the manifestation of His coming;
2:9 even he, whose coming is according to the working of *ha-satan* with every miraculous power and signs and lying wonders,
2:10 and with all deception of wickedness for those who are being lost, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
2:11 Because of this,
ELOHIM

sends them a strong delusion, that they should trust a lie;
2:12 that they all might be judged who did not trust the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.
2:13 However we are bound to always give thanks to
ELOHIM
for you, brothers beloved by
ADONAI
, because
ELOHIM
chose you from the beginning for *yeshuah* through sanctification of the
RUACH
and trust in the truth;
2:14 to which
HE
called you through our good news, for the obtaining of the glory of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
2:15 So then, brothers, stand firm, and hold to the ordinances which you were taught by us, whether by word, or by letter.
2:16 Now our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* Himself, and
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
,
WHO
loved us and gave us everlasting comfort and good hope through grace,
2:17 comfort your hearts and establish you in every good work and word.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 2:1 – gathering together. (episunago, G1997). This is a sample illustration of how the greek word 'sunagogue' is a generic word referring to any assembly/ gathering. Ref BTC Protocol No 7. Xref Heb 10:25.

4-14 Thessalonica - Bet : 2 Thessalonians [2 Th]

3 Warning against idleness

3:1 Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of the *Adon* may spread rapidly and be glorified, even as also with you;
3:2 and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for not all have trust.
3:3 However, the *Adon* is faithful, Who will establish you, and guard you from the evil one.
3:4 We have confidence in
ADONAI
concerning you, that you both do and will do the things we instructed.
3:5 May
ADONAI
direct your hearts into the love of
ELOHIM
, and into the steadfastness of the *Mashiach*.
3:6 Now we instruct you, brothers, in the name of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, that you withdraw yourselves from every brother who lives a life of idleness, and not after the ordinance which they received from us.
3:7 For you know how you ought to imitate us. For we were not idle when we were among you,
3:8 neither did we eat bread from anyone's hand without paying for it, but in labor and travail worked night and day, that we might not burden any of you;
3:9 not because we do not have the right, but to make ourselves an example to you, that you should imitate us.
3:10 For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: If anyone will not work, neither let him eat.
3:11 For we hear of some who walk among you in idleness, who do not work at all, but are busybodies.
3:12 Now those who are that way, we command and exhort in *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.
3:13 Nevertheless you, brothers, do not be weary in doing well.

3:14 If any man does not heed our instruction in this letter, note that man, that you have no company with him, to the end that he may be ashamed.
3:15 Do not count him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
3:16 Now, may
ADONAI
shalom[1]
HIMSELF
, give you *shalom* at all times in all ways. The *Adon* be with you all.
3:17 The greeting of me, *Shaul*, with my own hand, which is the token in every letter: this is how I write.
3:18 The grace of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* be with you all. Amen.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 3:16 -
ADONAI
shalom.
YHWH
is the
ELOHIM
of shalom. Xref Rm 15:33; 16:20; Phi 4:9; 1Th 5:23; Heb 13:20; Nu 6:26; Jdg 6:24; Isa 9:6; 26:12; Ps 29:11.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

1 He came into the world to save sinners

2 Pray for all people

3 Qualification of overseers

4 Seducing spirits and teachings of demons

5 Widows, elders and bondservants

6 Piety with contentment is great gain

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

1 He came into the world to save sinners

Shaul, a *shaliah* of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua according to the commandment of
ELOHIM
our
SAVIOR
, and
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* our hope.
1:2 To Timothy, my true child in faithfulness: Grace, covenant-faithfulness, and *shalom*, from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
and *Mashiach*
YAH
shua our *Adon*.
1:3 As I urged you when I was going into Macedonia, to stay at Ephesus that you might command certain men not to teach otherwise;
1:4 neither to pay attention to myths and endless genealogies, which cause disputes, rather than*'s*
ELOHIM
stewardship, which is in trust.
1:5 The goal of this instruction is love, out of a pure heart and a good conscience and sincere trust;
1:6 from which things some, having missed the mark, have turned aside to vain talking;
1:7 desiring to be teachers of the *Torah*, though they understand neither what they say: nor about what they strongly affirm.
1:8 But we know that the *Torah* is good, if a man uses it rightly,[1]
1:9 as knowing this, that *Torah* is not laid down for the righteous, but for the *Torah-less* and insubordinate, for the impious and sinners, for the unsanctified and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

1:10 for the immoral, for sodomites, for bondservant-traders, for liars, for perjurers, and for whatever and any anyone else that is contrary to sound instructions;
1:11 which is in accord to the good news[2] of the glory of the blessed
ELOHIM
, which was committed to my trust.
1:12 And I thank Him Who enabled me, our *Adon Mashiach*
YAH
shua, because He counted me faithful, appointing me to service;
1:13 although I was before a blasphemer, a persecutor, and insolent. However, I obtained mercy, because I did it in distrust.
1:14 The grace of
ADONAI
abounded exceedingly with the trust and love which is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
1:15 The saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance, that *Mashiach*
YAH
shua came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.
1:16 However, for this cause I obtained covenant-faithfulness, that in me first,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* might display all His patience, for an example of those who were going to trust in Him for everlasting life.
1:17 Now to the
KING
eternal, immortal, invisible, the only
ELOHIM
[3], be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.
1:18 This instruction I commit to you, my child Timothy, according to the prophecies which led the way to you, that by them you may wage the good warfare;
1:19 holding faithfulness and a good conscience; which some having thrust away made a shipwreck concerning the truth;
1:20 of whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I delivered to *ha-satan*, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:8 - Shaul makes it clear that Torah is inherently good. The only problem is with those who misuse or misinterpret it, especially from a legalistic perspective.

[2] Vs 1:11: Void.

[3] Vs 1:17 -

YHWH

, the only

ELOHIM

- Refer 1Cor 8:6, 15:28; Jn 5:44, 17:3; 1Jn 5:20; Jud 1:25; Deu 4:39, 6:4; Isa 45:21; Jer 10:10; 1Chr 17:20.

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

2 Pray for all people

2:1 I exhort therefore, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men -
2:2 for kings and all who are in high places; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all piety and reverence.
2:3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of
ELOHIM
our
SAVIOR
;
2:4
WHO
desires all people to be saved and come to full knowledge of the truth.
2:5 For there is one
ELOHIM
, and one Mediator between
ELOHIM
and men, the Man *Mashiach*
YAH
shua;[4]
2:6 Who gave Himself as a ransom for all, the testimony in its own *moed*;
2:7 to which I was appointed a proclaimer and a *shaliah* (I am telling the truth, not lying), a teacher of the *goyim* in faithfulness and truth.
2:8 I desire therefore that the men in every place pray, lifting up *kadosh* hands without anger and doubting.
2:9 In the same way, that women also adorn themselves in decent clothing, with modesty and propriety; not with braided hair, gold, pearls, or expensive clothing;
2:10 rather that which is becoming of women professing the reverence of
ELOHIM
with good works.
2:11 Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection.
2:12 Moreover I do not permit a woman to teach or to exercise authority over a man, but to be in quietness.[4a]
2:13 For *Adam* was first formed, then *Chavah*.

2:14 *Adam* was not deceived, but the woman, being deceived, has fallen into disobedience;
2:15 Nevertheless, she will bring deliverance through her childbearing[5], if she continues in faithfulness, love, and sanctification with sobriety.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 2:5 -
YAH
shua is the human (Man) Mediator between the single (one)
ELOHIM
and mankind. Xref Job 9:33.

[4a] Vs 2:12 – A solemn injunction indeed; that in context of the qahal, women should not be put in a position to teach (instruct) or exercise dominion over men. Xref 1Cor 14:34-35; 1Cor 11:10; Eph 5:22-24; Col 3:18; Gen 3:16. Notwithstanding this, it should be noted that older women are encouraged to teach/ train younger women - Tit 2:3-5.

[5] Vs 2:15 - bring deliverance through her childbearing. Probable connection with Gen 3:15 about the woman's ultimate Child (Mashiach) defeating the serpent.

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

3 Qualification of overseers

3:1 This is a faithful saying: If a man seeks the office of an overseer, he desires a good work.
3:2 The overseer therefore must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, sensible, modest, hospitable, good at teaching;
3:3 not a drinker, not violent, not greedy for money, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous;
3:4 one who rules his own house well, having children in subjection with all dignity;
3:5 (for, if a man does not know how to rule his own house, how will he take care of the *qahal* of
ELOHIM
?)
3:6 not a novice, lest being puffed up he fall into the same condemnation as *ha-satan*.
3:7 Moreover he must have good testimony from those who are outside, to avoid falling into reproach and the snare of *ha-satan*.
3:8 Ministers, in the same way, must be reverent, not double-tongued, not addicted to much wine, not greedy for money;
3:9 holding the mystery of the truth with a pure conscience.
3:10 Let them also first be tested; then let them minister if they are blameless.
3:11 Their wives in the same way must be reverent, not accusers, temperate, faithful in all things.
3:12 Let ministers be husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.
3:13 For those who have ministered well gain for themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the truth which is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
3:14 These things I write to you, hoping to come to you shortly;
3:15 however if I wait long, that you may know how men ought to behave themselves in*'s*
ELOHIM

house, which is the *qahal* of the living
ELOHIM
, the pillar and foundation of the truth.
3:16 Admittedly, the mystery of piety[6] is great, which was manifested in the flesh, justified in the
RUACH
, seen by *malachim*, proclaimed among the *goyim*, trusted on in the world, and received up in glory.

Footnotes

[6] Vs 3:16 - mystery of piety. Context refers to the mystery of Mashiach and His piety, which has been revealed in the flesh, and trusted on even amongst the goyim. Xref Col 1:26-27; Eph 3:3-5.

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

4 Seducing spirits and teachings of demons

4:1 But the
RUACH
says expressly that in latter *moadim* some will fall away from the truth, paying attention to seducing spirits and teachings of demons,
4:2 through the hypocrisy of men who speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron;
4:3 forbidding marriage and commanding to abstain from foods which
ELOHIM
created to be received with thanksgiving by those who trust and know the truth.
4:4 For all creation of
ELOHIM
is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it is received with thanksgiving.[7]
4:5 For it is sanctified through the *davar* of
ELOHIM
and prayer. [1Cor 10:30]
4:6 If you instruct the brothers of these things, you will be a good servant of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, nourished in the *devarim* of faithfulness, and of the good teaching which you have followed.
4:7 Moreover, refuse profane and senile myths. Exercise yourself toward piety.
4:8 Indeed, a little bodily exercise is profitable, but piety has value in all things, having the promise of the life which is now, and of that which is to come.
4:9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance.
4:10 For to this end we both labor and suffer reproach, because we have set our trust in the living
ELOHIM
,
WHO
is the
SAVIOR

of all men, chiefly of those who trust.
4:11 Instruct and teach these things.
4:12 Let no man despise your youth; but be an example to the faithful - in word, in your way of life, in love, in trust, and in purity.
4:13 Until I come, pay attention to scripture reading, to exhortation, and to teaching.
4:14 Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the elders.
4:15 Be diligent in these things. Give yourself wholly to them, that your progress may be revealed to all.
4:16 Pay attention to yourself, and to your teaching. Continue in these things, for in doing this you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 4:4 (3-4) - Context of vs 3 and 4 is about latter times (future to writing) prophecy by the

RUACH
as indicated in vs 1. This is apparently fulfilled in our days by unscriptural doctrines that forbid marriage (amongst overseers/ priests - context of chpt 3) as well as abstinence from meats/ foods. Xref 1Cor 10:25-31 footnote.

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

5 Widows, elders and bondservants

5:1 Do not rebuke an older man, but exhort him as a father; the younger men as brothers;
5:2 the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity.
5:3 Honor widows who are truly widows.
5:4 However, if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show piety towards their own family, and to repay their parents, for this is acceptable in the sight of
ELOHIM
.
5:5 Now she who is a widow truly, and is solitary, has her hope set on
ELOHIM
, and continues in supplications and prayers night and day.
5:6 But she who gives herself to self-indulgence is dead while she lives.
5:7 Also instruct these things, that they may be without reproach.
5:8 Moreover, if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially his own household, he has denied the truth, and is worse than the unfaithful.
5:9 Let no one be enrolled as a widow under sixty years old, having been the wife of one man,
5:10 unless there is borne witness of good works, unless she has brought up children, unless she has been hospitable to strangers, unless she has washed the *kadosh* ones' feet, unless she has relieved the afflicted, and unless she has diligently followed every good work.
5:11 But refuse younger widows, for when they should grow wanton against *Mashiach*, they desire to marry;
5:12 receiving judgment, because they have set aside their first faithfulness.
5:13 Moreover, they may also learn to be idle, going about from house to house. Not only idle, but also babbling and meddling, saying things which they ought not.
5:14 I desire therefore that the younger widows marry, bear children, rule the household, and give no occasion to the adversary for reproach.
5:15 For already some have turned aside after *ha-satan*.
5:16 If any of the faithful have widows, let them impart relief to them, and

do not let the *qahal* be burdened; that it might relieve those who are widows truly.
5:17 Let the elders who rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in the *davar* and in teaching.
5:18 For the *sephar* says: You shall not muzzle the ox when it treads out the grain [Deu 25:4]; and the laborer is worthy of his wages.
5:19 Do not receive an accusation against an elder, except at the word of two or three witnesses.
5:20 Those who do wrong, reprove in the sight of all, that the rest also may be in reverence.
5:21 I charge you in the sight of
ELOHIM
, and *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, and the chosen *malachim*, that you observe these things without prejudice, doing nothing by partiality.
5:22 Lay hands hastily on no one, neither be a participant in other men's sins. Keep yourself pure.
5:23 Be no longer a drinker of water only, but use a little wine for your stomach's sake and your frequent infirmities.
5:24 Some men's sins are evident, preceding them to judgment, and some also follow later.
5:25 In the same way also there are good works that are obvious, and those that are otherwise cannot be hidden.

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

6 Piety with contentment is great gain

6:1 Let as many as are bondservants under the yoke count their own *adonim* worthy of all honor, that the name of
ELOHIM
and the teaching not be blasphemed.
6:2 Those who have trusting *adonim*, let them not take them lightly because they are brothers, but rather let them serve them, since those benefitting from their good service are believers whom they love. Teach and exhort these things.
6:3 If anyone does otherwise teach, and does not adhere to sound *devarim*, those of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and to the teaching which is according to piety,
6:4 he is conceited, knowing nothing, but obsessed with controversies and disputes about words, from which come envy, strife, slander, evil suspicions;
6:5 constant friction of people of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth, who suppose that piety is a means of gain. Withdraw yourself from such.
6:6 However, piety with contentment is great gain.
6:7 For we brought nothing into the world, and we certainly cannot carry anything out.
6:8 Now having food and clothing, we will be content with that.
6:9 But those who are determined to be rich fall into a temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful lusts, such as drown men in ruin and destruction.
6:10 For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil. Some have been led astray from the truth in their greed, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
6:11 But you, man of
ELOHIM
, flee these things, and follow after righteousness, piety, faithfulness, love, patience, and gentleness.
6:12 Fight the good fight of faithfulness. Lay hold of the everlasting life to which you were called, and you confessed the good confession in the sight

of many witnesses.
6:13 I charge you before
ELOHIM
,
WHO
gives life to all things, and before *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, Who before Pontius Pilate testified the good confession,
6:14 that you keep the injunction without spot, blameless, until the glorious appearing of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
6:15 Which the blessed and only
RULER
, the
KING
of kings, and
ADONAI
of *adonim* will bring about in
HIS
own *moadim*;
6:16
WHO
alone possess immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light;
WHOM
no human has seen, nor can see; to
WHOM
be honor and eternal dominion. Amen.[8]
6:17 Charge those who are rich in this present world that they not be haughty, nor have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on the living
ELOHIM
,
WHO
richly provides us with everything to enjoy;
6:18 that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, willing to share;
6:19 laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold of everlasting life.
6:20 Timothy, guard that which is committed to you, turning away from

worldly chatter and opposing arguments, falsely called knowledge[9];
6:21 which some have professed and in so doing have erred from the faith.
Grace be with you. Amen.

Footnotes

[8] Vs 6:15-16: Referring to
YHWH
, 'Whom no human has seen, nor can see'.

[9] Vs 6:20 - Gnosis (Knowledge). Same word for Gnostics.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-16 Timothy - Bet : 2 Timothy [2Tim]

1 I know Him Whom I have entrusted

2 Properly handling the davar of truth

3 Grievous moadim will come

4 Proclaim the davar, be urgent

4-16 Timothy - Bet : 2 Timothy [2Tim]

1 I know Him Whom I have entrusted

Shaul, a *shaliah* of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* through the will of
ELOHIM
, according to the promise of the life which is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
1:2 To Timothy, my beloved child: Grace, covenant-faithfulness, and *shalom*, from
ABBA
ELOHIM
and *Mashiach*
YAH
shua our *Adon*.
1:3 I thank
ELOHIM
,
WHOM
I serve as my forefathers did, with a pure conscience. How unceasing is my memory of you in my petitions; night and day
1:4 longing to see you, remembering your tears, that I may be filled with joy;
1:5 having been reminded of the sincere faithfulness that is in you; which was first in your grandmother Lois, and your mother Eunice, and, I am persuaded, in you also.
1:6 For this cause, I remind you that you should stir up the gift of
ELOHIM
which is in you through the laying on of my hands.
1:7 For
ELOHIM
did not give us a spirit of fear, but of *gevurah*, love, and self-control.
1:8 Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our *Adon*, nor of me His prisoner; but endure hardship for the good news according to the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM

,
1:9
WHO
saved us and called us with a *kadosh* calling, not according to our works, but according to
HIS
own purpose and grace, which was given to us in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua before times eternal,
1:10 but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Deliverer, *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, Who abolished death, and brought life and incorruption to light through the good news.
1:11 For this, I was appointed as a proclaimer, a *shaliah* and a teacher.
1:12 For this cause I also suffer these things. Yet I am not ashamed, for I know Him Whom I have trusted, and I am persuaded that He is able to guard that which I have committed to Him against that Day.
1:13 Hold the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me in trust and love, which is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
1:14 That good thing which was committed to you, guard through the
RUACH
kadosh who dwells in us.
1:15 This you know, that all those in Asia who turned away from me; of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes.
1:16 May the *Adon* grant covenant-faithfulness to the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain,
1:17 but when he was in Rome, he sought me diligently, and found me.
1:18 May the *Adon* grant him to find*'s*
ADONAI
covenant-faithfulness in that Day; and in how many things he served at Ephesus, you know very well.

4-16 Timothy - Bet : 2 Timothy [2Tim]

2 Properly handling the davar of truth

2:1 You therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
2:2 The things which you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit the same to faithful men, who will be able to teach others also.
2:3 You therefore must endure hardship, as a good soldier of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
2:4 No soldier on duty entangles himself in the affairs of life, that he may please Him who enrolled him as a soldier.
2:5 Also, if anyone competes in athletics, he is not crowned unless he has competed by the rules.
2:6 The farmers who labor must be the first to get a share of the crops.
2:7 Consider what I say; and may
ADONAI
give you understanding in all things.
2:8 Remember
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, risen from the dead, of the seed of *Dawid*, according to my good news,
2:9 in which I suffer hardship to the point of chains as a criminal. But *'s*
ELOHIM
davar is not chained.
2:10 Therefore I endure all things for the chosen ones' sake, that they also may obtain the *yeshuah* which is in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua with everlasting glory.
2:11 This saying is trustworthy: For if we died with Him, we will also live with Him.
2:12 If we endure, we will also reign with Him. If we deny Him, He also will deny us.
2:13 If we are faithless, He remains faithful. He cannot deny Himself.
2:14 Remind them of these things, charging them in the sight of

ADONAI
, that they do not contend about words, to no profit, to the subverting of those who hear.
2:15 Give diligence to present yourself approved by
ELOHIM
, a workman who does not need to be ashamed, properly handling the *davar* of truth.
2:16 But shun empty chatter, for it will go further into impiety,
2:17 and those words will have pasture to grow like gangrene, among whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;
2:18 men who have erred concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection is already past, and overthrowing the trust of some.
2:19 However*'s*
ELOHIM
firm foundation stands, having this seal:
ADONAI
knows those who are
HIS
, and: Let everyone who names the name of
ADONAI
depart from unrighteousness. [Nu 16:5]
2:20 Now in a large house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of clay. Some are for honor, and some for dishonor.
2:21 If anyone therefore purges himself from these, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, and suitable for the master's use, prepared for every good work.
2:22 Flee from youthful lusts; but pursue righteousness, faithfulness, love, and *shalom* with those who call on
ADONAI
out of a pure heart.
2:23 But refuse foolish and ignorant questionings, knowing that they generate strife.
2:24*'s*
ADONAI
servant must not quarrel, but be gentle towards all, able to teach, forbearing;
2:25 in gentleness correcting those who in opposition; perhaps
ELOHIM
may give them repentance leading to a full knowledge of the truth,

2:26 and they may recover themselves out of *ha-satan's* snare, having been taken captive by him to his will.

4-16 Timothy - Bet : 2 Timothy [2Tim]

3 Grievous moadim will come

3:1 Now know this, that in the last days, grievous *moadim* will come.
3:2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, impious;
3:3 without natural affection, unforgiving, accusers, without self-control, fierce, hateful of good;
3:4 traitors, headstrong, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of *ELOHIM*
;
3:5 holding a form of piety, but having denied its *gevurah*. Turn away from these, also.
3:6 For some of these are people who creep into houses, and take captive gullible women loaded down with sins, led away by various desires,
3:7 always learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
3:8 Even as Iannes and Iambres opposed *Mosheh*, so do these also oppose the truth; men corrupted in mind, who fail the test concerning the truth.
3:9 But they will proceed no further. For their folly will be evident to all men, as theirs also came to be.
3:10 However, you did follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faithfulness, patience, love, steadfastness,
3:11 persecutions, and sufferings - those things that happened to me at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. I endured those persecutions. Out of them all *ADONAI*
delivered me.
3:12 Yes, and all who desire to live piously in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua will suffer persecution.
3:13 Indeed evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.
3:14 But you remain in the things which you have learned and have been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them.
3:15 From infancy, you have known the *kadosh sepharim* which are able to make you wise for *yeshuah* through faithfulness, which is in *Mashiach*
YAH

shua.
3:16 All *sephar* is-
ELOHIM
breathed[1] and is profitable[2] for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for instruction in righteousness,
3:17 that the man of
ELOHIM
may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 3:16
ELOHIM
-breathed. One occurrence - theopneustos {G2315}; theos with 'pneo' {G4154}). The Hebraic equivalent would be 'naphach' (H5301), meaning 'blow, kindle, breathe (twelve
TNK
occurrences, including Eze 37:9 and Gen 2:7). Xref 2Pet 1:21 - to be 'moved (driven) by
RUACH
kadosh' (concerning prophetic scripture). Throughout the scriptures, men/ angels/ animals/ creation have been moved by
ELOHIM
to perform HIS word and will, notwithstanding their limitations and fallibility. Refer Jn 20:30; 21:25 on many other things of the Mashiach which have not been written/ compiled.

[2] Vs 3:16 - profitable. Note that there is no mention about 'infallibility/ inerrancy' of the sepharim here, nor elsewhere in Scripture.

4-16 Timothy - Bet : 2 Timothy [2Tim]

4 Proclaim the davar, be urgent

4:1 I charge you therefore before
ELOHIM
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, Who will judge the living and the dead at His glorious appearing and His Kingdom:
4:2 Proclaim the *davar*; be urgent in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and exhort, with all patience and teaching.
4:3 For the time will come when they will not listen to sound teaching, but, having itching ears, will heap up for themselves teachers after their own lusts;
4:4 and will turn away their ears from the truth, and turn aside to myths.
4:5 But you be sober in all things, suffer hardship, do the work of a proclaimer of the good news, and fulfill your service.
4:6 For I am already being poured out, and the time of my departure has come.
4:7 I have fought the good fight. I have finished the course. I have kept the trust.
4:8 From now on, there is stored up for me the crown of righteousness, which the *Adon*, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day; and not to me only, but also to all those who have loved His glorious appearing.
4:9 Be diligent to come to me soon,
4:10 for Demas left me, having loved this present world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia.
4:11 Only Lucas is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with you, for he is useful to me for service.
4:12 Moreover I have *shalach* Tychicus to Ephesus.
4:13 Bring the cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus when you come, and the *sepharim*, especially the parchments.
4:14 Alexander, the coppersmith, did much evil to me. The *Adon* will repay him according to his works,
4:15 of whom you also must beware; for he greatly opposed our words.
4:16 At my first defense, no one came to help me, but all left me. May it not

be held against them.
4:17 But the *Adon* stood by me, and strengthened me, that through me the message might be fully proclaimed, and that all the *goyim* might hear; and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.
4:18 And the *Adon* will deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me for His *shamayim* Kingdom; to Whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
4:19 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus.
4:20 Erastus remained at Corinth, but I left Trophimus at Miletus sick.
4:21 Be diligent to come before winter. Eubulus salutes you, as do Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers.
4:22 *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* be with your spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-17 Titus : Titus [Tit]

1 Appointment and attributes of elders

2 Familial relationships | Yeshuah to all men

3 Authorities | Be ready for every good work

4-17 Titus : Titus [Tit]

1 Appointment and attributes of elders

Shaul, a servant of
ELOHIM
, and a *shaliah* of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, according to the faithfulness of*'s*
ELOHIM
chosen ones, and the knowledge of the truth by way of piety,
1:2 in hope of everlasting life, which
ELOHIM
,
WHO
cannot lie, promised before time began; [Jn 17:5 ftn]
1:3 now in
HIS
own *moed* revealed
HIS
davar in the message with which I was entrusted according to the commandment of
ELOHIM
our
SAVIOR
;
1:4 to Titus, my true child according to the faithfulness we share. Grace and *shalom* from
ABBA
ELOHIM
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* our Deliverer.
1:5 I left you in Crete for this reason, that you would set in order the things that were lacking, and appoint elders in every city, as I directed you;
1:6 if anyone is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children who trust, who are not accused of loose or unruly behavior.
1:7 For the overseer must be blameless, as*'s*
ELOHIM

steward; not self-pleasing, not easily angered, not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for dishonest gain;
1:8 rather given to hospitality, a lover of good, sober minded, fair, *kadosh*, self-controlled;
1:9 holding to the faithful word which is according to the message, that he may be able to exhort in sound teaching, and to convict those who contradict him.
1:10 For there are also many unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, especially those of the distrusting circumcision,
1:11 whose mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for dishonest gain's sake.
1:12 One of them, a prophet of their own, said that Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, and idle gluttons.
1:13 Their testimony is apparently true. For this cause, reprove them sharply, so that their trust may be sound,
1:14 not giving heed to
YAH
udim's myths and commandments of men who turn away from the truth.
1:15 To the pure, all things are pure; but to those who are defiled and distrusting, nothing is pure; but both their mind and their conscience are defiled.
1:16 They profess that they know
ELOHIM
, but by their works they deny
HIM
, being abominable, disobedient, and unfit for any good work.

4-17 Titus : Titus [Tit]

2 Familial relationships | Yeshuah to all men

2:1 Rather say things which are befitting of sound teachings,
2:2 that older men should be temperate, sensible, sober minded, sound in trust, in love, and in patience:
2:3 and that older women likewise be reverent in behavior, not accusers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of that which is good;
2:4 that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, [1Tim 2:12 ftn]
2:5 to be sober minded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to their own husbands, that*'s*
ELOHIM
davar may not be dishonored.
2:6 Likewise, exhort the younger men to be self-controlled.
2:7 In all things showing yourself an example of good works; in your teaching showing incorruptibility, dignity,
2:8 and soundness of speech that cannot be condemned; that he who opposes you may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about us.
2:9 Exhort servants to be in subjection to their own *adonim*, and to be well-pleasing in all things; not contradicting;
2:10 not stealing, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the instruction of
ELOHIM
our
SAVIOR
, in all things.
2:11 For the grace of
ELOHIM
has appeared, bringing *yeshuah* to all men,
2:12 instructing us to the intent that, denying impiety and worldly lusts, we would live soberly, righteously, and piously in this present world;
2:13 awaiting for the blessed hope of the appearing of our great
ELOHIM
and
SAVIOR
's[1b] glory[1a] -

YAH
shua Mashiach;
2:14 Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all *Torah-lessness*; and purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good works.
2:15 Say these things and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let no man despise you.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 2:13 Appearance of the glory of
ELOHIM
- in Mashiach
YAH
shua. Parallel with: Appearance of the grace of
ELOHIM
(Tit 2:11), and: Appearance of the kindness and love of
ELOHIM
(Tit 3:4-6). Whilst
ELOHIM
's grace, kindness, love and glory (
HIS
attributes) were manifest by the appearance of Mashiach as the Lamb;
ELOHIM
's glory has yet to be fully manifest in Mashiach's glorious appearance to come. Ref Mt 16:27; Mk 8:38.

[1b] Vs 2:13
ELOHIM
and
SAVIOR
. Same meaning as '
ELOHIM
our
SAVIOR
' in Tit 1:3; 2:10; 3:4; 1Tim 1:1; 2:3.

4-17 Titus : Titus [Tit]

3 Authorities; Be ready for every good work

3:1 Remind them to be in subjection to rulers and to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good work,
3:2 to speak evil of no one, not to be contentious, to be gentle, showing all humility toward all men.
3:3 For we were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.
3:4 However when the kindness of
ELOHIM
our
SAVIOR
and
HIS
love toward mankind appeared,
3:5 not by works of righteousness, which we did ourselves, but according to
HIS
covenant-faithfulness,
HE
saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing by the
RUACH
kadosh, [Mt 19:28]
3:6
WHOM
HE
poured out on us richly, through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* our Deliverer;
3:7 that, being justified by
HIS
grace, we might be made heirs according to the hope of everlasting life.
3:8 This saying is faithful, and concerning these things I desire that you affirm confidently, so that those who have trusted
ELOHIM
may be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and

profitable to men.
3:9 However, shun foolish questionings, genealogies, strife, and disputes about the *Torah*; for they are unprofitable and vain.
3:10 Avoid a factious man after a first and second admonition;
3:11 knowing that such a one is corrupt, and missing the mark, being self-condemned.
3:12 When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me to Nicopolis, for I have determined to winter there.
3:13 Send Zenas, the *Torah* teacher, and Apollos on their journey speedily, that nothing may be lacking for them.
3:14 Let our people also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they may not be unfruitful.
3:15 All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in faithfulness. Grace be with you all. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-18 Philemon : Philemon [Phm]

1 Reconciliation of Onesimus to Philemon

4-18 Philemon : Philemon [Phm]

1 Reconciliation of Onesimus to Philemon

Shaul, a prisoner of *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon, our beloved fellow worker,
1:2 to the beloved Apphia, to Archippus, our fellow soldier, and to the *qahal* in your house:
1:3 Grace to you and *shalom* from
ELOHIM
our
ABBA
and *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:4 I thank my
ELOHIM
always, making mention of you in my prayers,
1:5 hearing of your love, and of the trust which you have toward *Adon*
YAH
shua, and toward all the *kadosh* ones;
1:6 that the fellowship of your trust may become effective, in the knowledge of every good thing which is in us in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua.
1:7 For we have much joy and comfort in your love, because the hearts of the *kadosh* ones have been refreshed through you, brother.
1:8 Therefore though I have all boldness in *Mashiach* to charge you that which is appropriate,
1:9 yet for love's sake I rather beg, being such a one as *Shaul*, the aged, but also a prisoner of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:10 I beg you for my child, Onesimus, whom I have become the father of in my chains,
1:11 who though once was unprofitable to you, but now is useful to you and to me.

1:12 I am sending him back. Therefore, receive him, that is, my own heart,
1:13 whom I desired to keep with me, that on your behalf he might serve me in my chains for the good news.
1:14 However I was not willing to do anything without your consent, that your goodness would not be as of necessity, but of free will.
1:15 For perhaps he was therefore separated from you for a while, that you would have him forever,
1:16 no longer as a bondservant, but more than a bondservant, a beloved brother, especially to me, but how much rather to you, both in the flesh and in the *Adon*.
1:17 If then you count me a partner, receive him as you would receive me.
1:18 However if he has wronged you at all, or owes you anything, put that to my account.
1:19 I, *Shaul*, write this with my own hand: I will repay it (not to mention to you that you owe to me even your own self besides).
1:20 Yes, brother, let me have joy from you in the *Adon*. Refresh my heart in the *Mashiach*.
1:21 Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you will do even beyond what I say.
1:22 Also, prepare a guest room for me, for I hope that through your prayers I will be restored to you.
1:23 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, greets you,
1:24 as do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Lucas, my fellow workers.
1:25 The grace of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* be with your spirit. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

1 Your Throne, O Elohim, is forever and ever

2 I will declare YOUR name to My brothers

3 The Shaliah and our High Kohen

4 Do not harden your hearts

5 The Leader of everlasting yeshuah

6 After the order of Melchizedek

7 He lives forever to make intercession for them

8 Chadash Covenant with YisraEL and YAHudah

9 No forgiveness without shedding of blood

10 In a little while, the coming One will come

11 He who comes to ELOHIM must trust HIM

12 For our ELOHIM is a consuming fire

13 Sacrifices pleasing to ELOHIM

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

1 Your Throne, O Elohim, is forever and ever

ELOHIM
, having in the past spoken to the fathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways,
1:2 has at the end of these latter days spoken to us by
HIS
Son[1], Whom
HE
appointed heir of all things, on account of Whom also
HE
created the ages.[1a]
1:3 Who, being the radiance of
HIS
glory and the image of
HIS
nature, and upholding all things by the *gevurah* of His *imrah*; when He had by Himself made purification for our sins, sat down at the right hand of the
MAJESTY
on high; [Ps 80:17]
1:4 thus becoming much better than the *shamayim malachim* - as He has inherited a more excellent authority than they have.
1:5 For to which of the *malachim* did
HE
say at any time: You are
MY
son. Today have I begotten you; and again: I will be to him an
ABBA
, and he will be to
ME
a son?[2]
1:6 When
HE
brings in the Firstborn[2b] into the world,
HE
(
WHO

makes
HIS
malachim spirits and
HIS
servants flames of fire) says concerning the *malachim*:
1:7 Let all the *malachim* of
ELOHIM
shachah Him.[2a]
1:8 Moreover, of the Son
HE
says: Your Throne, O *Elohim*[3], is forever and ever. You will rule Your Kingdom with the scepter of uprightness.
1:9 You have loved righteousness and hated *Torah-lessness*; therefore
ELOHIM
, Your
ELOHIM
, has anointed You with the oil of gladness above Your fellows. [Ps 45:6-7]
1:10 Moreover,
YOU
,
ADONAI
, in the beginning, laid the foundation of the earth. The *shamayim* are the works of
YOUR
hands.
1:11 They will perish, but
YOU
continue. They all will grow old like a garment does.
1:12 As a mantle,
YOU
will roll them up, and they will be transformed; but
YOU
are the same.
YOUR
years will not fail. [Ps 102:25-27]
1:13 Moreover, to which of the *malachim* has
HE
told at any time: Sit at
MY
right hand, until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet? [Ps 110:1]

1:14 Are not they all serving spirits, *shalach* forth to do service for the sake of those who will inherit *yeshuah?*

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:1-2(a) - It is apparent from this opening verse that
ELOHIM
has spoken to
HIS
people through
HIS
Son, only in these latter days (since His birth, death, and resurrection); whereas previously
HE
spoke through the prophets and angels only. Xref Act 3:21-26.

[1a] Vs 1:2(b) -
HE (YHWH)
created the ages; for the sake, and on account of
HIS
Firstborn-Son. Xref Col 1:16; Rev 4:11. Ref Gen 2:1-4; Ps 33:6-9; 148:5-6; Job: 38:1-41; 41:11; Ps 8:4-6.

[2] Vs 1:5 - You are
MY
son. This statement shows that all Davidic kings (including the Mashiach) are decreed (Ps 2:7; 2Sa 7:14; 1Chr 17:13) to be a son of
ELOHIM
; and that no malachim (angel) is ever given this title. Xref Act 13:33; Heb 5:5.

[2a] Vs 1:7 - Let all malachim shachah Him. An apparent prophetic injunction to be fulfilled when the Firstborn (of the new creation) comes into the world (1:6), to put all enemies under His foot (1:13), and to rule in the Kingdom (1:8). This is by virtue of Him being the Son and Heir of
ELOHIM
(1:2); His completed work of atonement (1:3); and His more excellent authority and position (than theirs) at the right hand of
ELOHIM
(1:4). All malachim will join all creation to shachah before
ELOHIM
and the Lamb – Rev 5:10-13..

[2b] Vs 1:6 – Firstborn (of the new creation). Xref Ps 89:27; Rm 8:29; Col 1:15.

[3] Vs 1:8 - O Elohim. Context of vs 8-9 (Ps 45:6-7) refers to the elohim-king, and

prophetically to the Mashiach-elohim. The king/ Mashiach are elohim; whereas, their

ABBA

YHWH
is the '

ELOHIM
of elohim'.

YHWH
is the

ELOHIM
of the Mashiach-King (vs 9). Xref Jn 17:3; Jn 20:17; Mk 15:34; 1Cor 8:5. See also Jn 1:1, 1:18, 10:36.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

2 I will declare
YOUR
name to My brothers

2:1 Therefore we ought to pay greater attention to the things that were heard, lest perhaps we drift away.
2:2 For if the *davar* spoken through *malachim* proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense;
2:3 how will we escape if we neglect so great a *yeshuah* - which in the beginning having been spoken through the *Adon*, was confirmed to us by those who heard;
2:4
ELOHIM
also testifying with them, both by signs and wonders and various miracles, and by gifts of the
RUACH
kadosh, according to
HIS
own will?
2:5 For
HE
did not subject the world to come, of which we speak, to *malachim*.
2:6 But somewhere it is testified, saying: What is man, that
YOU
think of them? Or the son of man, that
YOU
care for them?
2:7
YOU
made them a little lower than the *malachim*[4].
YOU
crowned them with glory and honor. [Ps 8:4-6]
2:8
YOU
have put all things in subjection under their feet. For in that
HE
subjected all things to them,

HE
left nothing that is not subject to them. But now we do not see all things subjected to them, yet.
2:9 However, we see Him Who has been made a little lower than the *malachim*,
YAH
shua, because of the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor, that by the grace of
ELOHIM
He should taste of death for everyone.
2:10 Indeed, it was fitting to
HIM
, for
WHOM
are all things, and by
WHOM
are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the Leader of their *yeshuah* perfect through sufferings.
2:11 For both He Who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all of one family, for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brothers,
2:12 saying: I will declare
YOUR
name to My brothers. In the midst of the *qahal* I will sing
YOUR
praise. [Ps 22:22]
2:13 Again, I will put My trust in
HIM
. [Isa 8:17] Again, Behold, here I Am with the children whom
ELOHIM
has entrusted Me. [Isa 8:18]
2:14 Since then the children have shared in flesh and blood, He also Himself likewise partook of the same things, that through death He might bring to nothing him who had the power of death, that is, *ha-satan*,
2:15 and might deliver all of them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.
2:16 For most certainly, He does not take hold of the *malachim* to help them, but He helps the offspring of *Abraham*.[4a]
2:17 Therefore He was obligated in all things to be like His brothers, that He might become a faithful and trustworthy High *Kohen* in things pertaining

to
ELOHIM
, to make atonement for the sins of the people.
2:18 For in that He Himself has suffered being tempted, He is able to help those who are tempted.

Footnotes

[4] Vs 2:7 - Quotation of Ps 8:5, but the word 'angels' (malachim) is used here, instead of 'elohim' as in Ps 8:5. In Hebraic context, 'elohim' is also used with reference to man and malachim (besides
YHWH
ELOHIM
). As the Greek word 'theos' has no such flexibility, this could explain why the writer chose to substitute (interpret) 'elohim' as 'angels' here instead.

[4a] Vs 2:16 – He helps the offspring of Abraham. Ref Isa 41:8-9, Ps 105:6; Jn 8:58; Gal 3:29; etc on the calling of Yisra
EL
and her Mashiach to redeem
HIS
people. This task of redemption was not given to angels.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

3 The Shaliah and our High Kohen

3:1 Therefore, *kadosh* brothers, partakers of a *shamayim* calling, consider the *Shaliah*[5] and High *Kohen* of our confession,
YAH
shua;
3:2 Who was faithful to
HIM
WHO
appointed Him[6], as also was *Mosheh* in all
HIS
house.
3:3 For He has been counted worthy of more glory than *Mosheh*, inasmuch as he who builds a house has more honor than the house itself.
3:4 For every house is built by someone; but
HE
WHO
built all things is
ELOHIM
.
3:5 *Mosheh* indeed was faithful in all
HIS
house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be proclaimed;
3:6 however, *Mashiach* is faithful as a Son over
HIS
house;
WHOSE
house we are, if we hold fast our confidence and the glorying of our hope firm to the end.
3:7 Therefore, even as the
RUACH
kadosh says: Today if you will hear
HIS
voice,
3:8 do not harden your hearts, as in the rebellion, like as in the day of the trial in the wilderness,

3:9 where your fathers tested
ME
by proving
ME
, and saw
MY
works for forty years.
3:10 Therefore I was displeased with that generation, and said: They always err in their heart, for they did not know
MY
ways.
3:11 As I swore in
MY
wrath - they will not enter into
MY
rest. [Ps 95:7-11]
3:12 Beware, brothers, lest perhaps there be in any one of you an evil heart of unfaithfulness, in falling away from the living
ELOHIM
.
3:13 Rather, exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called today; lest anyone of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.
3:14 For we have become partakers of the *Mashiach*, if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm to the end.
3:15 Now where it says: Today if you will hear
HIS
voice, do not harden your hearts, as in the provocation - [Ps 95:7-8]
3:16 for, who were the ones, who after they heard, were embittered? Was it not all those who came out of Egypt by *Mosheh?*
3:17 With whom was
HE
displeased forty years? Was not it with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness?
3:18 To whom did
HE
swear that they would not enter into
HIS
rest, but to those who were disobedient?
3:19 We see that they were not able to enter in because of unfaithfulness.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 3:1 - Shaliah. Apart from being the Mashiach High Kohen, YAHshua is also the Shaliah (personal Representative, Proxy) from ELOHIM. Refer Jn 13:20; 20:21; Mt 10:40 on the shaliah principle between the ABBA, Mashiach and disciples.

[6] Vs 3:2 (1-2) - YAHshua is the Shaliah (from ELOHIM) and High Kohen of our confession. He was faithful to YHWH WHO appointed and sent Him. The ELOHIM of YAHshua's confession and our confession is YHWH.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

4 Do not harden your hearts

4:1 Let us fear therefore, lest perhaps anyone of you should seem to have come short of a promise of entering into
HIS
rest.
4:2 For indeed we have had good news proclaimed to us, even as they also did, but the *davar* they heard did not profit them, because it was not mixed with faithfulness by those who heard.
4:3 For we who have trusted do enter into that rest, even as
HE
has said: As I swore in
MY
wrath, they will not enter into
MY
rest; although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. [Ps 95:11]
4:4 For somewhere it is said about the seventh day:
ELOHIM
rested on the seventh day from all
HIS
works; [Gen 2:2]
4:5 and in this passage again: They will not enter into
MY
rest. [Ps 95:11]
4:6 Therefore since it remains that some should have entered therein, even they to whom good news was before proclaimed, but failed to enter in because of disobedience;
4:7
HE
again defines a certain day, saying through *Dawid* so long a time afterward, as quoted previously: Today if you will hear
HIS
voice, do not harden your hearts. [Ps 95:7-8]
4:8 For if
YAH
shua[7] had given them rest,

HE
[8] would not have spoken afterward of another day. [Ps 95:7]
4:9 There remains therefore a *shabat* rest for the people of
ELOHIM
.
4:10 For he who has entered into
HIS
rest has himself also rested from his works, as
ELOHIM
did from
HIS
.
4:11 Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest[9], lest anyone fall after the same example of disobedience.
4:12 For the *davar* of
ELOHIM
is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and is able to discern the thoughts and intentions of the heart.
4:13 There is no creature that is hidden from
HIS
sight, but all things are naked and laid open before the eyes of
HIM
with
WHOM
we have to do.
4:14 Having then a great High *Kohen*, Who has passed into the *shamayim*,
YAH
shua, the Son of
ELOHIM
, let us hold tightly to our confession.
4:15 For we do not have a High *Kohen* Who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but One Who has been in all points tempted like we are, yet without sin.
4:16 Let us therefore draw near with boldness to the Throne of grace, that we may receive covenant-faithfulness, and may find grace for help in time of need.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 4:8 -
YAH
shua, the son of Nun (Mosheh's assistant). Ref Jos 22:1-6. That rest which the son of Nun gave to Yisra
EL
then was not a permanent rest. The everlasting rest will come only from
YAH
shua Mashiach, the Son of Dawid - in the Day of
ADONAI
.

[8] Vs 4:8 - '
HE
' - referring to
YHWH
's exhortation to
HIS
people through Dawid to hearken to
HIS
voice, in order to enter into a future rest (Ps 95:7-11).

[9] Vs 4:11 - enter into that rest. The msg of this writer (in quoting Ps 95) about this 'rest' seem to be using the promised 'resting place/ Land' of Yisra
EL
context as a comparison with the ultimate (eternal) rest which all believers yearn for. That in both applications, the need for persistent faithfulness/ obedience is crucial to assure attainment of that rest.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

5 The Leader of everlasting yeshuah

5:1 For every high *kohen*, being taken from among men, is appointed for men in things pertaining to
ELOHIM
, that he may offer both *korban* and sacrifices for sins.
5:2 The high *kohen* can deal gently with those who are ignorant and going astray, because he himself is also surrounded with weakness.
5:3 Because of this, he must offer sacrifices for sins for the people, as well as for himself.
5:4 Nobody takes this honor upon himself, but he is called by
ELOHIM
, just like *Aharon* was.
5:5 So, also the *Mashiach* did not glorify Himself to be made a High *Kohen*, but it was
HE
WHO
said to Him: You are
MY
Son, today I have begotten You. [Ps 2:7; Act 13:33; Heb 1:5]
5:6 As
HE
says also in another place: You are a *Kohen* forever, after the order of *Melchizedek*. [Ps 110:4]
5:7 He, in the days of His flesh, having offered up prayers and petitions with strong crying and tears to
HIM
WHO
was able to save Him from out of death[10], and having been heard because of piety,
5:8 though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience[11] from the things which He suffered.
5:9 Having been made perfect, He became to all those who obey Him, the Leader of everlasting *yeshuah*,
5:10 named by
ELOHIM

a High *Kohen* after the order of *Melchizedek*.
5:11 About Him we have many words to say: and hard to interpret, seeing you have become dull of hearing.
5:12 For although by this time you should be teachers, you again need to have someone teach you the first principles of the oracles of
ELOHIM
. You have come to need milk, and not solid food.
5:13 For everyone who lives on milk is not skilled in the *davar* of righteousness, for he is a baby.
5:14 But solid food is for those who are full grown, who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.

Footnotes

[10] Vs 5:7 - from death. Note that no one (including Mashiach Himself) is able to save/ resurrect Him from out of death, except the
ABBA
alone. Xref Act2:24; Rm 6:4; Eph 1:20; 1Cor 15:15.

[11] Vs 5:8 - learned obedience.
YAH
shua learned obedience from the things He suffered and experienced. Xref Lk 2:52.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

6 After the order of Melchizedek

6:1 Therefore leaving the beginning of the *davar* of *Mashiach*, let us press on to maturity - not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and of trust toward
ELOHIM
;
6:2 of the teaching of immersions, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of everlasting judgment;
6:3 even this will we do, if
ELOHIM
permits.
6:4 For concerning those who were once enlightened and tasted of the *shamayim* gift, and were made partakers of the
RUACH
kadosh,
6:5 and tasted the good *imrah* of
ELOHIM
, and the powers of the age to come,
6:6 and then fell away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance; seeing they stake the Son of
ELOHIM
for themselves again, and put Him to open shame.
6:7 For the land which has drunk the rain that comes often on it, and brings forth a crop suitable for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receives blessing from
ELOHIM
;
6:8 but if it bears thorns and thistles, it is rejected and near being cursed, whose end is to be burned.
6:9 However, beloved, even though we speak like this, we are persuaded of better things for you - things that accompany *yeshuah*.
6:10 For
ELOHIM
is not unrighteous, so as to forget your work and the labor of love which you showed toward

HIS
name, in that you served the *kadosh* ones, and still do serve them.
6:11 We desire that each one of you may show the same diligence to the fullness of hope even to the end,
6:12 that you would not be sluggish, but imitators of those who through faithfulness and patience inherited the promises.
6:13 For when
ELOHIM
made a promise to *Abraham*, since
HE
could swear by none greater,
HE
swore by
HIMSELF
,
6:14 saying: Surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply you. [Gen 22:17]
6:15 Thus, having patiently endured, he obtained the promise.
6:16 For men indeed swear by a greater one, and in every dispute of theirs the oath is final for confirmation.
6:17 In this way
ELOHIM
, being determined to show more abundantly to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of
HIS
purpose, interposed with an oath;
6:18 that by two unchangeable things, in which it is impossible for
ELOHIM
to lie, we who have fled to
HIM
for refuge, may have a strong encouragement to take hold of the hope set before us.
6:19 This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and entering into that which is within the veil;
6:20 where as a forerunner
YAH
shua entered for us, having become a High *Kohen* forever after the order of *Melchizedek*.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

7 He lives forever to make intercession for them

7:1 For this *Melchizedek*, king of *Salem*, *kohen* of
EL
ELYON
, who met *Abraham* returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him,
7:2 to whom also *Abraham* divided a tenth part of all. Now, by interpretation of his name, he is king of righteousness, and then he is also king of *Salem*, which is king of *shalom*.
7:3 Neither his father, nor his mother were in their genealogical record[12], having neither beginning of days nor end of life; nevertheless, like the Son of
ELOHIM
, he remained a *kohen* continuously.
7:4 Now consider how great this man was, to whom even *Abraham*, the forefather, gave a tenth out of the best spoils.
7:5 And indeed those of the sons of *Levi* who receive the priesthood have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the *Torah*, that is, of their brothers, though these have come out of the body of *Abraham*.
7:6 However, he whose genealogy is not traced from them has accepted tithes from *Abraham*, and has blessed him who has the promises.
7:7 And without any dispute the lesser is blessed by the greater.
7:8 Here the tithe is received by men who die, however in that place it is testified that he lives.
7:9 We can say that *Levi*, who receives tithes, has paid tithes through *Abraham*,
7:10 for he was yet in the body of his father when *Melchizedek* met him.
7:11 Now if there were perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for upon it the people have received the *Torah*), what further need was there for another *Kohen* to arise after the order of *Melchizedek*, and not be called after the order of *Aharon?*
7:12 For the priesthood transformation, there is of necessity a transformation also of the *Torah*.[13]
7:13 For He of whom these things are said belongs to another tribe, from

which no one has served at the altar.
7:14 For it is evident that our *Adon* has sprung out of
YAH
udah, about which tribe *Mosheh* spoke nothing concerning the priesthood.
7:15 This is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of *Melchizedek* there arises another *Kohen*,
7:16 Who has come into being, not after the principle of genealogy, but after the *gevurah* of an endless life.
7:17 For it is testified: You are a *Kohen* forever, according to the order of *Melchizedek*. [Ps 110:4]
7:18 Indeed, there is a setting aside of a preceding order because of its weakness and inadequacy;
7:19 for that ordinance was not perfect[14]. Now, a hope of something better is introduced, through which we draw near to
ELOHIM
.
7:20 Inasmuch as without the taking of an oath
7:21 (for they indeed have been made *kohanim* without an oath), He with an oath by
HIM
that says of Him:
ADONAI
swore and will not change
HIS
mind - You are a *Kohen* forever, according to the order of *Melchizedek*. [Ps 110:4]
7:22 Because of this oath,
YAH
shua has become the surety of a more excellent Covenant.[15]
7:23 Many, indeed, have been made *kohanim*, because they had to be replaced due to death.
7:24 However He, because He lives forever, has His Priesthood unchangeable.
7:25 Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to
ELOHIM
through Him, seeing that He lives forever to make intercession for them.
7:26 For such a High *Kohen* was fitting for us: *kadosh*, guiltless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and exalted to the *shamayim*;

7:27 Who does not need, like those high *kohanim*, to offer up sacrifices daily, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. For He did this once for all, when He offered up Himself.
7:28 For the *Torah* appoints men as high *kohanim* who have weakness; but the *davar* of oath, which came after the *Torah,* appoints a Son forever Who has been perfected. [Mt 17:5; 2Pet 1:17]

Footnotes

[12] Vs 7:3 - It is not that Melchizedek has no genealogy, rather, that his genealogy could not be traced to Levi, as indicated in vs 7:6.

[13] Vs 7:12 - This verse confirms that the transformation (change) of the Levitical priesthood to the
YAH
shua Priesthood (Melchizedek type) is the focus of this whole section (chapter 6 to 10). Thus, this transformation (improved/ better/ enhanced Priesthood) should be understood or perceived as a corresponding transformation (improvement/ enhancement) to the Torah and the Covenant. By no means, should it be interpreted that the entire Torah or the Covenant is done away with. The essential part of the Torah and the Covenant which is transformed is the priesthood and its blood of atonement. This is a critical truth, which explains the correlation between the first Covenant with the Renewed (Chadash) Covenant.

[14] Vs 7:18-19 - That ordinance which is being set aside (regarding
ELOHIM
's appointment of
YAH
shua as the everlasting High Kohen) refers to the Torah requirement for the priesthood to be appointed (by the people) from the descendants of Levi only. Just as with Melchizedek,
YAH
shua is not from the tribe of Levi.

[15] Vs 7:22 - 'more excellent Covenant' essentially referring to the everlasting Priesthood of
YAH
shua in comparison to the Levitical priesthood (as per entire context of chapters 6 to 10.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

8 Chadash Covenant with Yisra
EL
and
YAH
udah

8:1 Now in the things which we are saying, the main point is this: We have such a High *Kohen*, Who sat down at the right hand of the
THRONE
of the
MAJESTY
in the *shamayim*,
8:2 a Servant of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which
ADONAI
pitched, not man.
8:3 For every high *kohen* is appointed to offer both *korban* and sacrifices. Therefore, it is necessary that this High *Kohen* also have something to offer.
8:4 For if He were on earth, He would not be a *kohen* at all, seeing there are *kohanim* who offer the *korban* according to the *Torah*;
8:5 who serve a prefigure and foreshadow of the *shamayim* things, even as *Mosheh* was instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle, for
HE
said: See, you shall make everything according to the pattern that was shown to you on the mountain. [Ex 25:40]
8:6 Now however, He has obtained a more excellent ministry; as much also He is the Mediator of a better Covenant[16], which on better promises has been enacted as *Torah*.
8:7 For if that first had been blameless, then no place would have been sought for a second.[17]
8:8 Indeed, finding blameworthiness with the same,
HE
said: Behold, the days come, says
ADONAI
, that I will make a *chadash* Covenant with the house of *Yisra*
EL
and with the house of

YAH
udah;[18]
8:9 not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; for they did not continue in
MY
Covenant, and so I disregarded them, says
ADONAI
.
8:10 For this is the Covenant that I will make with the house of *Yisra*
EL
after those days, says
ADONAI
: I will put
MY
Torah into their mind, I will also write them on their heart. I will be their
ELOHIM
, and they will be
MY
people.
8:11 They will not teach every man his fellow citizen and every man his brother, saying: Know
ADONAI
, for all will know
ME
, from their least to their greatest.
8:12 For I will be atoned for their unrighteousness. I will remember their sins no more. [Jer 31:31-34; Eze 16:62-63]
8:13 In that
HE
says: A *chadash*,
HE
has made the first old. And that which is becoming old and grows aged is near to vanishing away.[19]

Footnotes

[16] Vs 8:6 - 'better Covenant...better promises' refers to the better high priesthood of
YAH
shua, in comparison to the Levitical priesthood. Refer Heb 7:12 on the priesthood of

YAH
shua (and his blood of atonement) which constitutes that aspect of the transformation and renewal of the Torah and Covenant. Xref 2Cor 3:6-18.

[17] Vs 8:7 - The 'first' and the 'second' refers to the Levitical priesthood and YAHshua's Melchizedek priesthood respectively. Also “blameworthiness” pertains to the high priests’ short-comings/ weakness (7:28) and Covenant violation (Jer 31:32) rather than any fault of the Covenant itself.

[18] Vs 8:8-10 - Renewed Covenant - 'chadash' in context mean 'renewed'. See Jer 31:31 footnote and Heb 7:12. The chadash (enhanced, better, renewed) Covenant is between
YHWH
and Yisra
EL
(both houses), just as with the first Covenant (Heb 9:15). Essence of this enhanced Covenant is the better High Priesthood (and Blood of atonement) of
YAH
shua, which is now faultless and universally accessible to all; including gentiles who can come before the
ELOHIM
of Yisra
EL
through this new and eternal High Kohen. This Renewed Covenant is based on
YHWH
's prophecy in Jer 31:31-34. Refer to Heb 9:15 for Mashiach's role in this Renewed Covenant. Xref 2Cor 3:6-18.

[19] Vs 8:13 - 'old/ aged/ vanishing away. Note that context of entire chapters 6-10 refers to the Levitical (high) priesthood, which is henceforth old and vanishing away. Neither this verse nor its entire chapters 6-10 context mean to say that the whole Abrahamic Covenant or Torah is vanishing away. Note from vs 10 and 11 that knowing Torah and
ADONAI
is not only maintained, but enhanced upon, by knowing from within the heart. Refer Heb 7:12 and 8:8 footnotes on the critical nature and scope of the chadash Covenant.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

9 No forgiveness without shedding of blood

9:1 Now, indeed the first[20a] had ordinances of sacred service, and an earthly sanctuary.
9:2 For a tabernacle was prepared. In the first part were the *menorah*, the table, and the *lechem hapanim*; which is called the *kadosh* place.
9:3 After the second veil was the tabernacle which is called the *kadosh hag kodashim,*[20]
9:4 having a golden altar of incense, and the ark of the Covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which was a golden pot holding the manna, *Aharon's* rod that budded, and the tablets of the Covenant;
9:5 and above it, *cherubim* of glory overshadowing the *kapporeth*[21], of which things we cannot speak in detail now.
9:6 Now these things having been thus prepared, the *kohanim* go in continually into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services;
9:7 and into the second the high *kohen* alone, once in the year, not without blood, which he offers for himself, and for the sins of ignorance of the people.
9:8 The
RUACH
kadosh is indicating this, that the way into the *kadosh* place was not yet revealed while the first tabernacle was still standing; [Heb 10:19]
9:9 which is a comparison of the present age, where *korban* and sacrifices are offered that are incapable of making perfect, the conscience of the one ministering;
9:10 being only with meats and drinks and various washings - physical ordinances; until the *moed* for reformation is set up.
9:11 Now, *Mashiach* having come as a High *Kohen* of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of human creation,
9:12 nor yet through the blood of goats and calves, but through His own blood, entered in once for all into the *kadosh* place, having obtained everlasting redemption.
9:13 For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled, sanctify to the purification of the body;

9:14 how much more will the blood of the *Mashiach*, Who through the eternal
RUACH
offered Himself without blemish to
ELOHIM
, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living
ELOHIM
?
9:15 For this reason He is the Mediator of the *chadash* Covenant[22], since death has occurred for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Covenant[22a], that those who have been called may receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance.
9:16 For where a testament is, there must of necessity be the death of him who made it.[23]
9:17 For a testament is in force where there has been death, for it is never in force while he who made it lives.
9:18 Therefore even the first has not been dedicated without blood.
9:19 For when every commandment had been spoken by *Mosheh* to all the people according to the *Torah*, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the *sephar* itself and all the people,
9:20 saying: This is the blood of the Covenant which
ELOHIM
has commanded you. [Ex 24:8]
9:21 Moreover he sprinkled the tabernacle and all the vessels of the service in the same way with the blood.
9:22 According to the *Torah*, nearly everything is cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.
9:23 It was necessary therefore that the representations of the things in the *shamayim* should be cleansed with these; however, the *shamayim* things themselves require more excellent sacrifices than these.
9:24 For *Mashiach* has not entered into *kadosh* places made with hands, which are representations of the true, but into the *shamayim* itself, now to appear in the presence of
ELOHIM
for us;
9:25 nor yet that He should offer Himself often, as the high *kohen* enters into the *kadosh* place year by year with blood not his own,

9:26 or else He must have suffered often since the foundation of the world. But now once at the end of the ages, He has been revealed to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.
9:27 Inasmuch as it is appointed for men to die once, and after this, judgment,
9:28 so the *Mashiach* also, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, [Isa 53:13] will appear a second time, without sin, to those who are eagerly waiting upon Him for *yeshuah*.

Footnotes

[20a] Vs 9:1 - the first. Refers to the first (original) Levitical priesthood. Xref 8:7 ftn.

[20] Vs 9:3 - holy of holies

[21] Vs 9:5 - mercy seat.

[22] Vs 9:15 - the chadash Covenant. Mediated by Mashiach and effected by sacrifice of the Lamb of
ELOHIM
. This chadash Covenant is between
YHWH
and Yisra
EL
, not between the Mashiach and Yisra
EL
. See also Heb 12:24 on Mashiach's mediatorial (priestly) role. Refer Heb 7:12 and 8:8 footnotes on the critical nature and scope of the chadash Covenant.

[22a] Vs 9:15 - redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Covenant. This statement would imply that all transgressions atoned for in accordance with the first Covenant (Torah) is now being redeemed through the blood of the Lamb of ELOHIM. Refer Gal 4:4-5 on redemption of those who were under Torah.

[23] Vs 9:16 - The focus of vs 15 to 22 would appear to show the requirement for blood-sacrifice (death) in both the first Covenant as well as the chadash Covenant.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

10 In a little while, the coming One will come

10:1 Indeed, those *Torah* instructions, being a foreshadow of these benefits to come, and not the actual manifestation of them, cannot with the same sacrifices year by year, which were offered continually, be that permanent solution for those who draw near[24].
10:2 Or else would not those sacrifices have ceased to be offered, because those serving, having been once cleansed, would have had no more accountability for sins?
10:3 However, in those sacrifices, there is a yearly reminder of sins.
10:4 For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should cut off sin[25].
10:5 Therefore when coming into the world, He said: Sacrifice and offering
YOU
did not desire, but
YOU
have given Me a pierced ear[26];
10:6
YOU
had no pleasure in whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin.
10:7 Then I said: Behold, I have come (in the scroll of the *sephar* it is written of Me) to do
YOUR
will, O
ELOHIM
. [Ps 40:6-8]
10:8 In first saying: Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin
YOU
did not desire, neither had pleasure in them,
10:9 and secondly saying: Behold, I have come to do
YOUR
will, He takes away the first, that He may fulfill with the second,
10:10 By this will of
ELOHIM
, we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of

YAH
shua the *Mashiach* once for all.
10:11 Indeed, every *kohen* standing day by day serving and offering the same sacrifices repeatedly, are never able to cast off sin entirely,
10:12 but He, when He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down on the right hand of
ELOHIM
;
10:13 from that time waiting until His enemies are to be made the footstool of His feet.
10:14 For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.
10:15 The
RUACH
kadosh also testifies to us; for after saying:
10:16 This is the Covenant that I will make with them after those days, says
ADONAI
, I will put
MY
Torah in their heart, I will also write them on their mind; then
HE
says:
10:17 I will remember their sins and their *Torah-less* deeds no more. [Jer 31:33-34]
10:18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.
10:19 Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the *kadosh* place by the blood of
YAH
shua,
10:20 by the way which He dedicated for us, a new and living way through the veil, that is to say, His body.
10:21 And having a great *Kohen* over the household of
ELOHIM
,
10:22 let us draw near with a true heart in fullness of trust, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and having our body washed with pure water.
10:23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering; for
HE

WHO
promised is faithful.
10:24 Let us consider how to provoke one another to love and good works;
10:25 not forsaking our own assembling together[26a], as the custom of some is, but exhorting one another; and so much the more, as you see the Day approaching.
10:26 For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins,
10:27 but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and a fierceness of fire which will devour the adversaries.
10:28 A man who disregards *Mosheh's Torah* dies without mercy on the word of two or three witnesses.
10:29 How much worse punishment, do you think, will he be judged worthy of, who has trodden underfoot the Son of
ELOHIM
, and has counted the blood of the Covenant with which he was sanctified a non *kadosh* thing, and has insulted the
RUACH
of grace?
10:30 For we know
HIM
WHO
said: Vengeance belongs to
ME
, says
ADONAI
, I will repay. Again,
ADONAI
will judge
HIS
people. [Deu 32:35-36; Ps 135:14]
10:31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living
ELOHIM
.
10:32 Remember the former days, in which, after you were enlightened, you endured a great struggle with sufferings;
10:33 partly, being exposed to both reproaches and oppressions; and partly, becoming partakers with those who were treated so.
10:34 For you both had sympathy on me in my chains, and joyfully

accepted the plundering of your possessions, knowing that you have for yourselves a better possession and an enduring one in the *shamayim*.
10:35 Therefore do not throw away your boldness, which has a great reward.
10:36 For you need endurance so that, having done the will of
ELOHIM
, you may receive the promise.
10:37 In a very little while, the coming One will come, and will not delay.
10:38 Behold, the proud is not upright in his soul; but the righteous shall live by his faithfulness. [Hab 2:3-4]
10:39 However, we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who keep trusting to the saving of the soul.

Footnotes

[24] Vs 10:1 (1-21) - The requirements of blood atonement and priesthood (mediator between man and
ELOHIM
) is not done away with in the chadash Covenant, rather it is their former (temporal) provision and mode of compliance which is now being transformed into enhanced and better provisions, in the once for all blood of the Lamb and His everlasting Priesthood. All other aspects of the first Covenant and the Torah remain unchanged.

[25] Vs 10:4 - cut off sin. Unlike the Lamb's blood, the blood of animal sacrifices is not a once-for-all sacrifice. Hence it is inferior in this sense of requiring repetitive application. Refer Heb 9:22; 9:13-14.

[26] Vs 10:5 - pierced/ open ear. Symbol of an obedient/ hearkening servant. Ref Ps 40:6; 1Sa 15:22.
BTC
translation is based on the Hebrew text of Ps 40:6. The Greek text here (prepared Me a body) is from
LXX
.

[26a] Vs 10:25 – assembling together (episunago, G-1997). This is a sample illustration of how the greek word ‘sunagogue’ is a generic word referring to any assembly/ gathering. Ref BTC Protocol No 7. Xref 2Th 2:1..

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

11 He who comes to
ELOHIM
must trust
HIM

11:1 Trust is assurance of things hoped for, proof of things not seen.
11:2 For by this, the elders were commended for.
11:3 By trust, we understand that the universe has been framed by the *imrah* of
ELOHIM
, so that what is seen has not been made out of things which are visible.
11:4 By trust, *Hevel* offered to
ELOHIM
a more excellent sacrifice than *Qayin*, through which he had testimony given to him that he was righteous,
ELOHIM
testifying with respect to his *korban*; and through it he, being dead, still speaks.
11:5 By trust, *Chanok* was taken up, so that he would not see death, and he was not found, because
ELOHIM
had taken him. For he has had testimony given to him that before he was taken up, he had been well pleasing to
ELOHIM
.
11:6 Without trusting it is impossible to be well pleasing to
HIM
, for he who comes to
ELOHIM
must trust that
HE
is, and that
HE
is a rewarder of those who seek
HIM
.
11:7 By trust, *Noach*, being warned about things not yet seen, moved with

reverence prepared a ship for the saving of his house, through which he judged the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faithfulness.
11:8 By trust, *Abraham*, when he was called, obeyed to go out to the place which he was to receive for an inheritance. He went out, not knowing where he went.
11:9 By trust, he lived in the Land of promise, dwelling in tents, with *Yitzchak* and *Yaaqob*, the heirs with him of the same promise.
11:10 Indeed, he was expecting the city with foundations, whose craftsman and builder is
ELOHIM
.
11:11 By trust, even *Sarah* herself received *gevurah* to conceive, and she bore a child when she was past age, since she counted
HIM
faithful
WHO
had promised.
11:12 Therefore this man, who was virtually dead, fathered descendants as many as the stars of the *shamayim* in multitude, and as innumerable as the sand which is by the sea shore.
11:13 All these people kept on trusting until their death, without receiving what had been promised. They had only seen it and welcomed it from a distance while acknowledging that they were strangers and foreigners[27] in the Land.
11:14 For these who say such things make it clear that they are seeking their own fatherland.
11:15 If indeed they had enduringly remembered of where they came from, they would have had a *moed* to return[28].
11:16 Moreover, now they yearn for a better one, that which is from *shamayim*. Therefore,
ELOHIM
is not ashamed of them, to be called their
ELOHIM
, for
HE
has prepared a city for them. [Rev 21:2]
11:17 By trust, *Abraham*, being tested, offered up *Yitzchak*. Yes, he who had gladly received the promises was offering up his only begotten son;

11:18 even he to whom it was said: In *Yitzchak* will your seed be called; [Gen 21:12]
11:19 concluding that
ELOHIM
is able to raise up even from the dead. Figuratively speaking, he also did receive him back from the dead.
11:20 By trust, *Yitzchak* blessed *Yaaqob* and *Esav*, even concerning things to come.
11:21 By trust, *Yaaqob*, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of
YAH
seph, and *shachah*, leaning on the top of his staff.
11:22 By trust,
YAH
seph, when his end was near, made mention of the departure of the children of *Yisra*
EL
; and gave instructions concerning his bones.
11:23 By trust, *Mosheh*, when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents, because they saw that he was a beautiful child, and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.
11:24 By trust, *Mosheh*, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter,
11:25 choosing rather to share ill treatment with *'s*
ELOHIM
people, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a time;
11:26 esteeming the reproach of being that anointed one[29] greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he looked to the reward.
11:27 By trust, he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured, as seeing
HIM
WHO
is invisible.
11:28 By trust, he kept the *Pesach*, and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them.
11:29 By trust, they passed through the Sea of *Suf* as on dry land. When the Egyptians tried to do so, they were swallowed up.
11:30 By trust, the walls of Yericho fell down, after they had been encircled for seven days.
11:31 By trust, *Rachab* the whore, did not perish with those who were

disobedient, having received the spies in *shalom*.
11:32 What more shall I say? For the time would fail me if I told of *Gidon*, *Barak*, *Shimshon*, *Yiphtach*, *Dawid*, *Shemu*
EL
, and the prophets;
11:33 who, through trust subdued kingdoms, worked out righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,
11:34 quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, grew mighty in war, and caused foreign armies to flee.
11:35 Women received their dead raised to life again. Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.
11:36 Others were tried by mocking and scourging, yes, moreover by bonds and imprisonment.
11:37 They were stoned. They were sawn apart. They were tempted. They were slain with the sword. They went around in sheep skins and in goat skins; being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated -
11:38 Of whom the world was not worthy. They wandered in deserts, mountains, caves, and the holes of the earth.
11:39 These all, having had testimony given to them through their faithfulness, did not yet receive the promise,
11:40
ELOHIM
having planned something better that would involve us, so that together with us they would be made perfect.

Footnotes

[27] Vs 11:13 - strangers and foreigners. When the children of Abraham (Isra
EL
ites) first entered the promised Land (Canaan), they were indeed strangers and foreigners to that Land, especially from the Canaanites' perspective. Nevertheless, they knew that this Land is the Land which
ELOHIM
had promised to their forefather Abraham; hence it is, in spirit and in truth, their 'father-Land' (vs 14), which they are coming in to possess (at
ELOHIM
's appointed time). This Land had been
ELOHIM
's own inheritance in the first place, which

HE
had reserved for

HIS
Covenant people, which is to come. Ref Jer 2:7; 16:18; Eze 36:1-38.

[28] Vs 11:15 - moed to return. If this Land is indeed not their father Abraham's Land of inheritance from

ELOHIM
, and if indeed they were only sojourners passing through Canaan, that they actually have their own land (where they came from before Canaan), then there would have been an appointed time for them to return to their original land (before coming to Canaan); which of course, is not the case.

[29] Vs 11:26 - that anointed one (mashiach, christos). In his day, Mosheh is that 'anointed one' of

ELOHIM
. This is one of 2 occasions in

MTL
where 'anointed one' does not refer to

YAH
shua. In

TNK
, many times mashiach (anointed one) refers to Dawid, Yisra

EL
, etc (Hab 3:13; 1Chr 16:22; 2Chr 6:42; 1Sa 2:35; Lam 4:20; Ps 18:50, 20:6, 28:8, 84:9, 89:38, 132:10. See also 1Cor 10:4.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

12 For our
ELOHIM
is a consuming fire

12:1 Therefore let us also, seeing we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside every weight and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,
12:2 looking to
YAH
shua, the Leader and Perfecter of our trust; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the stake, disregarding its shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the
THRONE
of
ELOHIM
. [Ps 80:17]
12:3 For consider Him Who has endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, that you do not grow weary, fainting in your souls.
12:4 You have not yet resisted to blood, striving against sin;
12:5 and you have forgotten the counsel which speaks to you as with sons: My son, despise not the chastening of
ADONAI
, nor faint when you are reproved by
HIM
;
12:6 for whom
ADONAI
loves,
HE
chastens, and scourges every son whom
HE
receives. [Prov 3:11-12]
12:7 It is for discipline that you endure.
ELOHIM
deals with you as with children, for what son is there whom his father does not discipline?
12:8 But if you are without discipline, of which all have been made

partakers, then are you illegitimate, and not children.
12:9 Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and we gave them respect. Shall we not much rather be in subjection to the
ABBA
of spirits, and live?
12:10 For they indeed, for a few days, punished us as seemed good to them; but
HE
for our profit, that we may be partakers of
HIS
sanctity.
12:11 All chastening seems for the present to be not joyous but grievous; yet afterward it yields the profitable fruit of righteousness to those who have been exercised thereby.
12:12 Therefore lift up the hands that hang down and the feeble knees, [Isa 35:3]
12:13 and make straight paths for your feet, [Prov 4:26] so that which is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed.
12:14 Follow after *shalom* with all men, and the sanctification without which no man will see the *Adon*.
12:15 Looking carefully lest there be any man who falls short of the grace of
ELOHIM
; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and many be defiled by it;
12:16 lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, like *Esav*, who sold his birthright for one meal.
12:17 For you know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for a change of mind though he sought it diligently with tears.
12:18 For you have not come to a mountain that that burned with fire, and to blackness, darkness, storm,
12:19 the sound of a trumpet, and to a voice of *imrot,* which made the hearers begged that no further *davar* should be spoken to them,
12:20 for they could not stand that which was commanded them - if even an animal touches the mountain, it shall be stoned; [Ex 19:12-13]
12:21 and so fearful was the appearance, that *Mosheh* said: I am terrified and trembling. [Deu 9:19]

12:22 Now you have come to Mount *Tziyon*, and to the city of the living
ELOHIM
, the *shamayim Yerushalayim*, and to innumerable multitudes of *malachim* in festal gathering,
12:23 to the *qahal* of the Firstborn, who are enrolled in the *shamayim*, to
ELOHIM
the
JUDGE
of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,
12:24 to
YAH
shua, the Mediator of a *chadash* Covenant, [Jer 31:31] and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better than that of *Hevel*.[30]
12:25 See that you do not refuse
HIM
WHO
speaks. For if they did not escape when they refused
HIM
WHO
warned upon the earth, how much more will we not escape who turn away from
HIM
WHO
warns from the *shamayim*[31];
12:26
WHOSE
voice shook the earth then, but now
HE
has promised, saying: Yet once more I will shake not only the earth, but also the *shamayim*. [Hag 2:6]
12:27 This phrase: Yet once more, signifies the removing of those things which can be shaken, that is created things, in order that the unshakeable may remain.
12:28 Therefore, receiving a Kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us have grace, through which we serve
ELOHIM
acceptably, with reverence and awe,
12:29 for our
ELOHIM
is a consuming fire. [Deu 4:24]

Footnotes

[30] Vs 12:24 - Mediator - see also Heb 9:15 on mediatorial role of the Mashiach in the chadash Covenant. Refer Heb 7:12 and 8:8 footnotes on the critical nature and scope of this chadash Covenant.

[31] Vs 12:25 - In the past
ELOHIM
spoke (upon the earth,
HIS
footstool) through Mosheh and the prophets, but in these last days, has spoken (from
HIS
THRONE
in shamayim) through
HIS
Son (Heb 1:1). The implications of refusing
HIS
warnings declared from
HIS
earthly footstool, as compared to refusing
HIS
warnings declared from
HIS
shamayim
THRONE
, would apparently be different.

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

13 Sacrifices pleasing to
ELOHIM

13:1 Let brotherly love continue.
13:2 Do not forget to show hospitality to strangers, for in doing so, some have entertained *malachim* without knowing it.
13:3 Remember those who are in bonds, as bound with them; and those who are ill-treated, since you are also in the body.
13:4 Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the bed be undefiled; but
ELOHIM
will judge the fornicators and adulterers.
13:5 Be free from the love of money, being content with such things as you have, for
HE
has said: I will in no way leave you, neither will I in any way forsake you. [Deu 31:6]
13:6 So that with good courage we say:
ADONAI
is my helper. I will not fear. What can man do to me? [Ps 118:6-7]
13:7 Remember your leaders, men who spoke to you the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, and considering the results of their conduct, imitate their faithfulness.
13:8
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* is the same yesterday, today, and forever.
13:9 Do not be carried away by various and strange teachings, for it is good that the heart be established by grace, not by food, through which those who were so occupied were not benefited.
13:10 We have an altar from which those who serve the *kadosh* tabernacle are not permitted to eat.
13:11 For the bodies of those animals, whose blood is brought into the *kadosh* place by the high *kohen* as an offering for sin, are burned outside of the camp. [Lev 16:27]
13:12 Therefore
YAH

shua also, that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered outside of the gate.
13:13 Let us therefore go out to Him outside of the camp, bearing His reproach.
13:14 For we do not have here an enduring city, but we seek that which is to come.
13:15 Through Him, then, let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to
ELOHIM
[Ps 50:23] continually, that is, the fruit of lips which celebrate in His name.
13:16 And do not forget to be doing good and sharing, for with such sacrifices
ELOHIM
is well pleased.
13:17 Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they watch on behalf of your souls, as those who will give account, that they may do this with joy, and not with groaning, for that would be unprofitable for you.
13:18 Pray for us, for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honorably in all things.
13:19 I urge you to do this, that I may be restored to you sooner.
13:20 Now may the
ELOHIM
of *shalom*,
WHO
brought again from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep with the blood of an everlasting Covenant, our *Adon*
YAH
shua,
13:21 make you complete in every good work to do
HIS
will, working in you that which is well pleasing in
HIS
sight, through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, to Whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
13:22 Now I exhort you, brothers, endure the word of exhortation, for I have written to you in few words.
13:23 Know that our brother Timothy has been freed, with whom, if he comes shortly, I will see you.
13:24 Greet all of your leaders and all the *kadosh* ones. Those from Italy

greet you.
13:25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

1 Trials and temptations | Listening and doing

2 Impartiality | Faith without works is dead

3 Taming of the tongue | Wisdom

4 Humble yourselves in the sight of ADONAI

5 The coming of the Adon is at hand

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

1 Trials and temptations | Listening and doing

Yaaqob, a servant of
ELOHIM
and of *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, to the twelve tribes[1] which are in exile[1a]: Greetings.
1:2 Count it all joy, my brothers, when you fall into various temptations,
1:3 knowing that the testing of your faithfulness produces endurance.
1:4 Let endurance have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.
1:5 Now if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of
ELOHIM
,
WHO
gives to all liberally and without reproach; and it will be given to him.
1:6 But let him ask in faithfulness, without any doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea, driven by the wind and tossed.
1:7 For let that man not think that he will receive anything from
ADONAI
.
1:8 He is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.
1:9 Now, let the brother in humble circumstances glory in his high position;
1:10 and the rich, in that he is made humble, because like the flower of the grass, he will pass away.
1:11 For the sun arises with the scorching wind, and withers the grass, and the flower thereof, and the beauty of its appearance perishes. So, also will the rich man fade away in his pursuits.
1:12 Blessed is the man who endures temptation, for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which
HE
promised to those who love
HIM
.
1:13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted by
ELOHIM

, for
ELOHIM
cannot be tempted by evil, and
HE
HIMSELF
tempts no one.
1:14 But each one is tempted, when he is drawn away by his own lust, and enticed.
1:15 Then the lust, when it has conceived, bears sin; and the sin, when it is full grown, brings forth death.
1:16 Do not be deceived, my beloved brothers.
1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the
ABBA
of lights, with
WHOM
is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.
1:18 Of
HIS
own will
HE
brought us forth by the *davar* of truth, that we should be a kind of firstlings of
HIS
creatures.
1:19 So then, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, and slow to wrath;
1:20 for the wrath of man does not produce the righteousness of
ELOHIM
.
1:21 Therefore, putting away all filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive with humility the implanted *davar*, which is able to save your souls.
1:22 Now be doers of the *davar*, and not only hearers, deluding your own selves.
1:23 For if anyone is a hearer of the *davar* and not a doer, he is like a man looking at his natural face in a mirror;
1:24 for he sees himself, and goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was.
1:25 However, he who looks into the perfect *Torah* of freedom, and

continues in it, not being a hearer who forgets, but a doer of the work, this man will be blessed in what he does.
1:26 If anyone among you thinks himself to be pious while he does not bridle his tongue, and deceives his heart, this man's piety is worthless.
1:27 True piety and undefiled before our
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
is this - to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep oneself unstained by the world.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:1 - This letter from Yaaqob is addressed to the dispersed 12 tribes of Yisra
EL
. Xref - Mt 19:28; Lk 22:30; Act 26:7; Rev 7:4, 21:12.

[1a] Vs 1:1 - in exile. Diaspora/ dispersion. Xref Jn 7:35; 1Pet 1:1; Isa 11:12; 56:8; Ps 147:2. .

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

2 Impartiality | Faith without works is dead

2:1 My brothers, do not practice the faithfulness of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* of glory with respect of persons.
2:2 For if a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing, comes into your assembly, and a poor man in filthy clothing also comes in;
2:3 and you pay special attention to him who wears the fine clothing, and say: Sit here in a good place; and you tell the poor man: Stand there or Sit by my footstool;
2:4 have not you shown partiality among yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts?
2:5 Listen, my beloved brothers. Did not
ELOHIM
choose those who are poor in this world to be rich in faithfulness, and heirs of the Kingdom which
HE
promised to those who love
HIM
?
2:6 Now you have dishonored the poor man. Do not the rich oppress you, and personally drag you before the courts?
2:7 Do not they slander the good name by which you are called?
2:8 However, if you fulfill the royal *Torah* according to the *sephar:* You shall love your neighbor as yourself, you do well. [Lev 19:18]
2:9 But if you show partiality, you commit sin, being convicted by the *Torah* as transgressors.
2:10 For whoever keeps the whole *Torah*, and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all.
2:11 For
HE
WHO
said: Do not commit adultery, also said: Do not commit murder. Now if you do not commit adultery, but murder, you have become a transgressor of the *Torah.*
2:12 So speak, and so do, as men who are to be judged by a *Torah* of

freedom.
2:13 For judgment is without covenant-faithfulness to him who has shown no covenant-faithfulness. Covenant-faithfulness triumphs over judgment.
2:14 What good is it, my brothers, if a man says he is trusting, but has no works? Can such trust save him?
2:15 And if a brother or sister is without clothes and in lack of daily food,
2:16 and one of you tells them: Go in *shalom*, be warmed and filled; and yet you did not give them the things the body needs, what good is it?
2:17 Even so faithfulness, if it has no works, is dead in itself.
2:18 Yes, a man will say: You have faithfulness, and I have works. Show me your faithfulness without works, and I by my works will show you my faithfulness.[2]
2:19 You believe that
ELOHIM
is one. You do well. The demons also believe, and shudder.
2:20 Therefore, do you want to know, vain man, that faith without works is dead?
2:21 Was not *Abraham* our father justified by works, in that he offered up *Yitzchak* his son on the altar?
2:22 You see that faithfulness was together with his works, and by works faithfulness was perfected;
2:23 and the *sephar* was fulfilled which says: *Abraham* trusted
ELOHIM
, and it was accounted to him as righteousness; and he was called the friend of
ELOHIM
. [Gen 15:6]
2:24 You see then that by works, a man is justified, and not by faith only.
2:25 In the same way, was not *Rachab* the whore also justified by works, in that she received the messengers, and sent them out another way?
2:26 For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:18 - Faith and Works - This chapter of Yaaqob's letter provides a good balance to Shaul's letter to Rome (chpt 3-6) where Shaul appeared to emphasize on the importance of faith over works. True faithfulness and righteous works are complementary.

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

3 Taming of the tongue | Wisdom

3:1 Let not many of you be teachers, my brothers, knowing that we will receive heavier judgment.
3:2 For in many things we all stumble. If anyone does not stumble in word, the same is a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body also.
3:3 Indeed, we put bits into the horses' mouths so that they may obey us, and we guide their whole body.
3:4 Behold, the ships also, though they are so big and are driven by fierce winds, are yet guided by a very small rudder, wherever the pilot desires.
3:5 So, the tongue is also a little member, and boasts great things. See how a small fire can spread to a large forest.
3:6 And the tongue is a fire. The world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the course of nature, and is set on fire by *GeHinnom*.
3:7 For every kind of animal, bird, creeping thing, and thing in the sea, is tamed, and has been tamed by mankind.
3:8 But nobody can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison.
3:9 With it we bless our
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
, and with it we curse men, who are made in the image of
ELOHIM
.
3:10 Out of the same mouth comes forth blessing and cursing. My brothers, these things ought not to be so.
3:11 Does a spring send out from the same opening fresh and bitter water?
3:12 Can a fig tree, my brothers, yield olives, or a vine figs? Thus, no spring yields both salt water and fresh water.
3:13 Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by his good conduct that his deeds are done in humility that comes from wisdom.
3:14 However, if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, do not boast and do not lie against the truth.

3:15 This is not the wisdom which comes down from above, but is earthly, sensual, and demonic.
3:16 For where jealousy and selfish ambition are, there is confusion and every evil deed.
3:17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, reasonable, full of covenant-faithfulness and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.
3:18 Now the fruit of righteousness is sown in *shalom* by those who make *shalom*.

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

4 Humble yourselves in the sight of
ADONAI

4:1 Where do wars and fightings among you come from? Do not they come from the passions that war in your members?
4:2 You lust, and do not have. You kill, covet, and cannot obtain. You fight and make war. You do not have, because you do not ask.
4:3 You ask, and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it for your pleasures.
4:4 You harlots, do not you know that friendship with the world is enmity with
ELOHIM
? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of
ELOHIM
.
4:5 Or do you think that the *sephar* says in vain: There is a spirit in us who yearns to envy? [Job 5:2; Pro 27:4]
4:6 However,
HE
gives more grace. Therefore, it says:
ELOHIM
resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble. [Prov 3:34]
4:7 Be subject therefore to
ELOHIM
. But resist *ha-satan*, and he will flee from you.
4:8 Draw near to
ELOHIM
, and
HE
will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.
4:9 Lament, mourn, and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to gloom.
4:10 Humble yourselves in the sight of
ADONAI
, and

HE
will exalt you.
4:11 Do not speak against one another, brothers. He who speaks against a brother and judges his brother, speaks against the *Torah* and judges the *Torah*. But if you judge the *Torah*, you are not a doer of the *Torah*, but a judge.
4:12 Only
ONE
is the *Torah-giver*,
WHO
is able to save and to destroy. But who are you to judge another?
4:13 Come now, you who say: Today or tomorrow let us go into this city, and spend a year there, trade, and make a profit.
4:14 Whereas you do not know what your life will be like tomorrow. For what is your life? For you are a vapor, that appears for a little time, and then vanishes away.
4:15 For you ought to say: If
ADONAI
willing, we will both live, and do this or that.
4:16 But now you glory in your boasting. All such boasting is evil.
4:17 To him therefore who knows to do good, and does not do it, to him it is sin.

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

5 The coming of the Adon is at hand

5:1 Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming on you.
5:2 Your riches are corrupted and your garments are moth-eaten.
5:3 Your gold and your silver are corroded, and their corrosion will be for a testimony against you, and will eat your flesh like fire. You have laid up your treasure in the last days.
5:4 Behold, the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you have kept back by fraud, cry out, and the cries of those who reaped have entered the ears of
ADONAI
Tzevaot.
5:5 You have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure. You have fattened your hearts in a day of slaughter.
5:6 You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous one. He does not resist you.
5:7 Be patient therefore, brothers, until the coming of the *Adon*. Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receives the early and latter rain.
5:8 You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the *Adon* is at hand.
5:9 Do not grumble, brothers, against one another, so that you would not be judged. Behold, the Judge stands at the door.
5:10 Take, brothers, for an example of suffering and of patience, the prophets who spoke in the name of
ADONAI
.
5:11 Behold, we call them blessed who endured. You have heard of the patience of *Iyyob*, and have seen
ADONAI
in the outcome, and how
ADONAI
is full of compassion and mercy.
5:12 But above all things, my brothers, do not swear, neither by the *shamayim*, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath; but let your yes be yes,

and your no, no; so that you do not fall into hypocrisy.
5:13 Is any among you suffering? Let him pray. Is any cheerful? Let him sing praises.
5:14 Is any among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the *qahal,* and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the *Adon*,
5:15 and the prayer of faithfulness will heal him who is sick, and the *Adon* will recover him. If he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.
5:16 Confess your offenses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The insistent prayer of a righteous person is powerfully effective.
5:17
EL
i
YAH
was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it did not rain on the Land for three years and six months.
5:18 He prayed again, and the *shamayim* gave rain, and the Land brought forth its fruit.
5:19 Brothers, if any among you wanders from the truth, and someone turns him back,
5:20 let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

1 ADONAI's imrah endures forever

2 Behold, I lay in Tziyon a chief Cornerstone

3 Mashiach at the right hand of ELOHIM

4 Living for ELOHIM | Suffering insults

5 Admonitions to elders and young men

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

1
ADONAI
's imrah endures forever

Kefa, a *shaliah* of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, to the chosen ones[1] who are living as foreigners in exile in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
1:2 according to the foreknowledge of
ABBA
ELOHIM
, in sanctification of the
RUACH
, unto the obedience and sprinkling of the blood of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*: Grace to you and *shalom* be multiplied.
1:3 Blessed be the
ELOHIM
and
ABBA
of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
WHO
according to
HIS
great covenant-faithfulness, has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* from the dead,
1:4 to an incorruptible and undefiled inheritance that does not fade away, reserved in the *shamayim* for you,
1:5 who by the *gevurah* of
ELOHIM
are guarded through faithfulness for a *yeshuah* ready to be revealed in the last *moed*.
1:6 Wherein you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be,

you have been put to grief in various trials,
1:7 that the proof of your faithfulness, which is more precious than gold that perishes even though it is tested by fire, may be found to result in praise, glory, and honor at the revelation of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach,*
1:8 Whom not having known, you love; in Whom, though now you do not see Him, yet trusting, you rejoice greatly with joy unspeakable and full of glory,
1:9 receiving the result of your faithfulness, the *yeshuah* of your souls.
1:10 Concerning this *yeshuah*, the prophets sought and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you,
1:11 searching for who or what manner of *moed* the spirit of *Mashiach*[2], which was in them, pointed to, when they predicted the sufferings of *Mashiach*, and the glories that would follow.
1:12 To them it was revealed, that not to themselves, but to you, they administered these things, which now have been declared to you through those who proclaimed the good news to you by the
RUACH
kadosh shalach from *shamayim*; which things *malachim* desire to look into.
1:13 Therefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober and set your hope fully on the grace that will be brought to you at the revelation of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
1:14 as children of obedience, not conforming yourselves according to your former lusts as in your ignorance,
1:15 but just as
HE
WHO
called you is *kadosh*, you yourselves also be *kadosh* in all of your behavior;
1:16 because it is written: You shall be *kadosh*; for I
AM
kadosh. [Lev 11:44-45]
1:17 If you call on
HIM
as
ABBA
,
WHO

without respect of persons judges according to each man's work, pass the time of your sojourning in reverent fear;
1:18 knowing that you were redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from the futile way of life handed down from your fathers,
1:19 but with precious blood, as of a faultless and pure lamb, the blood of *Mashiach*.
1:20 Indeed, having been foreknown[3] before the foundation of the world, and manifested at the end of times for your sake,
1:21 who through Him are trusting in
ELOHIM
,
WHO
raised Him from the dead, and gave Him glory; so that your trust and hope might be in
ELOHIM
.
1:22 Seeing you have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth through the
RUACH
in sincere brotherly affection, love one another from the heart fervently;
1:23 having been born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, which lives and remains forever.
1:24 For, all flesh is like grass, and all of man's glory like the flower in the grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls;
1:25 but*'s*
ADONAI
imrah endures forever. This is the *imrah* of good news which was proclaimed to you. [Isa 40:6-8]

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:1 - the chosen ones. This letter is primarily addressed to the exiled (diaspora) Yisra EL
ites believers in the cities mentioned. Xref Jn 7:35; Jas 1:1; Isa 11:12; 56:8; Ps 147:2.

[2] Vs 1:11 - spirit of Mashiach. This metaphoric expression should be understood in the same way as with all other equivalent expressions such as spirit of Yaaqob (Gen 45:27), spirit of

EL
i

YAH
(2Ki 2:15; Lk 1:17); spirit of Zerubabel (Hag 1:14); spirit of

YAH
shua son of

YAH
zadak (Hag 1:14); spirit of Cyrus (Ezr 1:1); spirit of Tilgath Pilneser (1Chr 5:26); spirit of Shaul (1Cor 5:4); spirit of false mashiach (Jn 4:3); etc. In all such cases, the 'spirit' of the person/ entity is never to be understood as a literal spirit-being of the named person/ entity. Such 'spirit' is referring to the mind/ attribute/ essence/ reputation/ character (of the named person/ entity) being manifested/ exhibited/ adopted by whoever (as relevant to context). Usually such 'spirit of -' manifestation is evident in master-to-disciple relationships. Xref Rm 8:9 (spirit of Mashiach); Gal 4:6 (spirit of

HIS
Son); Phi 1:19 (spirit of

YAH
shua Mashiach).

[3] Vs 1:20 foreknown. The Mashiach is foreknown and foreordained before His birth (Ps 2:7, 45:6, 72:8, 110:1; Mic 5:2; Jn 1:1-2), and became flesh by the davar of

ELOHIM
(Jn 1:14). Xref Jn 17:5, 24; Act 7:52; Eph 1:4; 1Pet 1:20; Rev 13:8.

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

2 Behold, I lay in Tziyon a chief Cornerstone

2:1 Putting away therefore all wickedness, all deceit, hypocrisies, envies, and all evil speaking;
2:2 as newborn infants, long for the pure milk of the *davar*, that you may grow thereby.
2:3 Indeed you have tasted that the *Adon* is good.
2:4 As you come to Him, a living Stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by
ELOHIM
, precious,
2:5 you also, as living stones, are built up as a spiritual house, to be a *kadosh* priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to
ELOHIM
through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
2:6 Because it is contained in *sephar*: Behold, I lay in *Tziyon* a chief Cornerstone[3a], chosen and precious. He who trusts in Him will not be disappointed.
2:7 For you who trust therefore is the honor, but for those who are disobedient, the Stone which the builders rejected, has become the chief Cornerstone, [Ps 118:22]
2:8 and, a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offense. For they stumble at the *davar*, being disobedient, to which also they were appointed. [Isa 8:14]
2:9 However, you are a chosen offspring, a royal priesthood, a *kadosh* nation[3b], a people of*'s*
ELOHIM
own possession, that you may proclaim the excellence of
HIM
WHO
called you out of darkness into
HIS
marvelous light:
2:10 who once were no people, whereas now are*'s*
ELOHIM

people, who once had not obtained covenant-faithfulness, whereas now have obtained covenant-faithfulness.
2:11 Beloved, I beg you as sojourners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;
2:12 having good behavior among the *goyim*, so that even though they now speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they see, glorify
ELOHIM
in the Day of visitation.
2:13 Therefore subject yourselves to every ordinance of man for*'s*
ADONAI
sake: whether to the king, as supreme;
2:14 or to governors, as sent by
HIM
for vengeance on evildoers and for praise to those who do well.
2:15 For this is the will of
ELOHIM
, that by well-doing you should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men;
2:16 as free, and not using your freedom for a cloak of wickedness, but as bondservants of
ELOHIM
.
2:17 Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear
ELOHIM
. Honor the king.
2:18 Servants, be in subjection to your *adonim* with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the wicked.
2:19 For it is commendable if someone endures pain, suffering unjustly, because of conscience toward
ELOHIM
.
2:20 For what glory is it if, when you sin, you patiently endure beating? But if, when you do well, you patiently endure suffering, this is commendable with
ELOHIM
.
2:21 For to this you were called, because *Mashiach* also suffered for us, leaving you an example, that you should follow His steps,
2:22 Who did not sin, neither was deceit found in His mouth. [Isa 53:9]

2:23 Who, when He was cursed, did not curse back. When He suffered, did not threaten, but committed Himself to
HIM
WHO
judges righteously;
2:24 Who His own self bore our sins in His body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live to righteousness; by Whose stripes you were healed.
2:25 For you were going astray like sheep; but now have returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

Footnotes

[3a] Vs 2:6 – Cornerstone. Xref Isa 28:16; Zec 10:4; Ps 118:22; Mt 21:42.

[3b] Vs 2:9 – a chosen offspring, a royal priesthood, a kadosh nation. Referring to the 12 tribes in exile (diaspora), as addressed in vs 1:1. Xref Ex 19:5-6, Deu 7:6, 14:2, 26:18, Mal 3:17-18.

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

3 Mashiach at the right hand of
ELOHIM

3:1 In the same way, wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; so that, even if any do not obey the *davar*, they may be won over without davar, by the conduct of their wives;
3:2 seeing your pure behavior in reverence.
3:3 Let your beauty be not just the outward adorning of braiding the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold, or of putting on fine clothing;
3:4 but in the hidden person of the heart, in the incorruptible adornment of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of
ELOHIM
very precious.
3:5 For this is how the *kadosh* women before, who hoped in
ELOHIM
also adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands:
3:6 as *Sarah* obeyed *Abraham*, calling him *adon*, whose children you now are, if you do well, and are not put in fear by any intimidation.
3:7 You husbands, in the same way, live with your wives in an understanding manner, giving honor to the woman, as to the weaker vessel, as being also joint heirs of the grace of life; that your prayers may not be hindered.
3:8 Finally, be all single-minded, sympathetic, loving as brothers, compassionate, humble,
3:9 not rendering evil for evil, or insult for insult; but instead blessing; knowing that to this were you called, that you may inherit a blessing.
3:10 For, he who would love life, and see good days, let him keep his tongue from evil, and his lips from speaking deceit.
3:11 Let him turn away from evil, and do good. Let him seek *shalom*, and pursue it.
3:12 For the eyes of
ADONAI
are on the righteous, and
HIS
ears open to their prayer; but the face of
ADONAI

is against those who do evil. [Ps 34:12-16]
3:13 Now who is he who will harm you, if you become imitators of that which is good?
3:14 Indeed, even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, you are blessed. Do not fear what they fear, neither be troubled. [Isa 8:12]
3:15 Moreover, sanctify the *Mashiach* as *Adon* in your hearts; and always be ready to give an answer to everyone who asks you a reason concerning the hope that is in you, with humility and fear;
3:16 having a good conscience; that, while you are spoken against as evildoers, they may be disappointed who curse your good way of life in *Mashiach*.
3:17 For it is better, if it is*'s*
ELOHIM
will, that you suffer for doing well than for doing evil.
3:18 Because *Mashiach* also suffered for sins once, the righteous for the unrighteous, that He might bring you to
ELOHIM
; being put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit;
3:19 in which He also went and proclaimed to the spirits in prison[4],
3:20 who before were disobedient, when
ELOHIM
waited patiently in the days of *Noach*, while the ship was being built. In it, few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water.
3:21 This is a symbol of immersion, which now saves you - not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but one's pledge to keep a good conscience toward
ELOHIM
, through the resurrection of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
3:22 Who is at the right hand of
ELOHIM
, having gone into *shamayim*, *malachim* and authorities and powers being made subject to Him. [Ps 80:17]

Footnotes

[4] Vs 3:19 - proclaimed to the spirits in prison. Xref 1Pet 4:6. Refer 2Pet 2:4-9 for other examples of disobedient/ impious men (apart from days of Noach). Isa 61:1-3 reflect the

spirit and scope of Mashiach's good news proclamation.

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

4 Living for
ELOHIM
| Suffering insults

4:1 Forasmuch then as *Mashiach* suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind; for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin;
4:2 that you no longer should live the rest of your time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of
ELOHIM
.
4:3 For we have spent enough of our past time doing the desire of the *goyim*, and having walked in lewdness, lust, drunkenness, reveling, carousing, and abominable idolatries.
4:4 They think it is strange that you do not run with them into the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you;
4:5 who will have to give an account to Him Who is ready to judge the living and the dead.
4:6 For to this end the good news was proclaimed even to the dead[5a], that they might be judged indeed as men in the flesh, yet alive to
ELOHIM
in the spirit.
4:7 Now, the end of all things is near. Therefore, be of sound mind, self-controlled, and sober in prayer.
4:8 And above all things be earnest in your love among yourselves, for love covers a multitude of sins.
4:9 Be hospitable to one another without grumbling.
4:10 As each has received a gift, employ it in serving one another, as good managers of the grace of
ELOHIM
in its various forms.
4:11 If anyone speaks, let it be as it were the very oracles of
ELOHIM
. If anyone serves, let it be as of the strength which
ELOHIM
supplies, that in all things

ELOHIM
may be glorified through
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, to Whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.
4:12 Beloved, do not be astonished at the fiery trial which has come upon you, to test you, as though a strange thing happened to you.
4:13 But because you are partakers of the *Mashiach's* sufferings, rejoice; that at the revelation of His glory you also may rejoice with exceeding joy.
4:14 If you are insulted for the name of *Mashiach*, you are blessed; because the
RUACH
of glory and of
ELOHIM
rests on you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part, He is glorified.
4:15 For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil doer, or a meddler in other men's matters;
4:16 however, if anyone suffers as a 'christianous'[5], let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify
ELOHIM
in this name.
4:17 For the *moed* has come for judgment to begin with the household of
ELOHIM
. If it begins first with us, what will happen to those who do not obey the good news of
ELOHIM
?
4:18 If it is hard for the righteous to be saved, what will happen to the impious and the sinner? [Prov 11:31]
4:19 Therefore let them also who suffer according to the will of
ELOHIM
in doing good, entrust their souls to
HIM
as to a faithful
CREATOR
.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 4:16 - christianous (Gk). Meaning 'follower of Christos'. From preceding verse 14-15 (as well as Act 11:26; 26:28), this is an epithet (appellation, nickname) given by the public in Antioch to followers of the Mashiach. Notwithstanding the involuntary nature of this epithet, Kefa is saying that there is no need to be ashamed by such a nickname; compared to being reputed as murderers, thieves or evil doers (vs 15). Nevertheless, it is not Kefa's (nor

ELOHIM
's) intent that this epithet should henceforth be adopted as a new/ replacement designation for

ELOHIM
's true and faithful '

YAH
udim' - the people who worship/ praise

YHWH
. As apparent in all the MTL, this public epithet was never adopted by the shaliahs/ qahal internally.. Refer Rm 2:29; Rev 2:9, 3:9 on distinction between true and false

YAH
udim. Mashiach Himself is a faithful

YAH
udi (Jn 4:9).

[5a] Vs 4:6 – proclaimed even to the dead. Xref 1Pet 3:19 ftn.

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

5 Admonitions to elders and young men

5:1 I exhort the elders among you, as a fellow elder, and a witness of the sufferings of *Mashiach*, and who will also share in the glory that will be revealed.
5:2 Shepherd the flock of
ELOHIM
which is among you, exercising the oversight, not under compulsion, but voluntarily, not for dishonest gain, but willingly;
5:3 neither as exercising lordship over those entrusted to you, but making yourselves examples to the flock.
5:4 When the chief Shepherd is revealed, you will receive the crown of glory that does not fade away.
5:5 Likewise, you younger ones, be subject to the elder. Yes, all of you clothe yourselves with humility, to subject yourselves to one another; for
ELOHIM
resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble. [Prov 3:34]
5:6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of
ELOHIM
, that
HE
may exalt you in due *moed*;
5:7 casting all your worries on
HIM
, because
HE
cares for you.
5:8 Be sober and self-controlled. Be watchful. Your adversary, *ha-satan*, walks around like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.
5:9 Withstand him steadfast in your faithfulness, knowing that your brothers who are in the world are undergoing the same sufferings.
5:10 Now, may the
ELOHIM
of all grace,
WHO
called you to

HIS
eternal glory by *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, after you have suffered a little while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you.
5:11 To
HIM
be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.
5:12 Through Silvanus, our faithful brother, as I consider him, I have written to you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of
ELOHIM
in which you stand.
5:13 She who is in Babylon, chosen together with you, greets you; and so does Mark, my son.
5:14 Greet one another with loving affection. *Shalom* be to you all who are in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua. Amen.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-22 The Dispersed - Bet : 2 Peter [2Pet]

1 Make your calling and selection sure

2 False teachers

3 Day of ADONAI will come

4-22 The Dispersed - Bet : 2 Peter [2Pet]

1 Make your calling and selection sure

Shimon Kefa, a servant and *shaliah* of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, to those who have obtained like precious trust with us in the righteousness of our
ELOHIM
and of
YAH
shua Mashiach, our Deliverer:
1:2 Grace to you and *shalom* be multiplied in the knowledge of
ELOHIM
and of
YAH
shua our *Adon*.
1:3 As the-*gevurah*
EL
has given us all things that pertain to life and piety, through the knowledge of Him Who called us unto His own glory and excellence;
1:4 by which have been granted to us precious and exceeding great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the
EL
-nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. [Act 17:29]
1:5 Also, giving all diligence, adding to your faithfulness, moral excellence; and to moral excellence, knowledge;
1:6 and to knowledge, self-control; and to self-control, patience; and to patience piety;
1:7 and in piety brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love.
1:8 For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:9 For he who lacks these things is blind, seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins.
1:10 Therefore, brothers, be more diligent to make your calling and

selection sure. For if you do these things, you will never stumble.
1:11 For thus you will be richly supplied with the entrance into the everlasting Kingdom of our *Adon* and Deliverer,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:12 Therefore I will not be negligent to remind you of these things, though you know them, and are established in the present truth.
1:13 I think it right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you;
1:14 knowing that the putting off of my tent comes swiftly, even as our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* made clear to me.
1:15 Yes, I will make every effort that you may always be able to remember these things even after my departure.
1:16 For we did not follow cunningly devised myths, when we made known to you the power and coming of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, but we were eyewitnesses of His magnificence.
1:17 For He received from
ABBA
ELOHIM
the honor and glory, when the voice came to Him from the majestic glory: This is
MY
beloved Son, in Whom I
AM
well pleased. [Mt 17:5; Mk 9:7; Lk 9:35]
1:18 We heard this voice come out of *shamayim* when we were with Him on the *kadosh* mountain.
1:19 We have the surer *davar* of prophecy; and you do well that you heed it, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns, and the light bearer arises in your hearts.
1:20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of *sephar* is of one's own interpretation[1].
1:21 For no prophecy ever came by the will of man: but *kadosh* men of
ELOHIM
spoke, being moved by the
RUACH
kadosh.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:20 - one's own peculiar/ unscriptural interpretation. Note that this statement refers to interpretation of prophecy.

4-22 The Dispersed - Bet : 2 Peter [2Pet]

2 False teachers

2:1 However, false prophets also arose among the people, as false teachers will also be among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master Who bought them, bringing on themselves swift destruction.
2:2 Many will follow their decadent ways, and as a result, the way of the truth will be maligned.
2:3 In covetousness they will make merchandise of you with deceptive words; whose condemnation from of old does not linger, and their destruction will not slumber.
2:4 For if
ELOHIM
did not spare *malachim* when they sinned, but cast them down to *tartarus*[2], and committed them to pits of darkness, to be reserved for judgment;
2:5 and did not spare the ancient world, but preserved *Noach* with seven others, a proclaimer of righteousness, when
HE
brought a flood on the world of the impious;
2:6 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, having made them an example to those who would live impiously;
2:7 and delivered righteous *Lot*, who was very distressed by the lustful life of the *Torah-less*
2:8 (for that righteous man dwelling among them, was tormented in his righteous soul from day to day with their *Torah-less* deeds).
2:9
ADONAI
knows how to deliver the pious out of temptation and to keep the unrighteous for punishment in the Day of judgment.
2:10 Then chiefly those who walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and despise authority. Daring, self-willed, they are not afraid to blaspheme the glorious ones;
2:11 whereas *malachim*, though greater in might and *gevurah*, do not bring

a railing judgment against them before
ADONAI
.
2:12 But these, as unreasoning creatures, born natural animals to be taken and destroyed, speaking evil in matters about which they are ignorant, will in their destroying surely be destroyed,
2:13 receiving the wages of unrighteousness; people who count it pleasure to revel in the daytime, spots and blemishes, reveling in their deceit while they feast with you.
2:14 Having eyes full of adultery, and who cannot cease from sin; enticing unsettled souls; having a heart trained in greed; children of cursing.
2:15 Forsaking the right way, they went astray, having followed the way of *Bilam* the son of Beor, who loved the wages of wrongdoing.
2:16 And he was rebuked for his own transgression. A mute donkey spoke with a man's voice and stopped the madness of the prophet.
2:17 These are wells without water, clouds driven by a storm; for whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved forever.
2:18 For, uttering great swelling words of emptiness, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by licentiousness, those who are indeed escaping from those who live in error;
2:19 promising them liberty, while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for a man is brought into bondage by whoever overcomes him.
2:20 For if, after they have escaped the defilement of the world through the knowledge of the *Adon* and Deliverer,
YAH
shua Mashiach, they are again entangled in it and overcome; the last state has become worse for them than the first.
2:21 For it would be better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from the *kadosh* commandment delivered to them.
2:22 It has happened to them according to the true proverb: The dog turns to its own vomit again, and the sow that has been washed to wallowing in the mire. [Prov 26:11]

Footnotes

[2] Vs 2:4 - Tartarus. A place of punishment (from Greek mythology). Possibly a Greek metaphor for ‘the abyss’. Xref Jud 1:6; Lk 8:31. Also Rev 9:1; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 2, 3; 20:10.

4-22 The Dispersed - Bet : 2 Peter [2Pet]

3 Day of
ADONAI
will come

3:1 This is now, beloved, the second letter that I have written to you; and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by reminding you;
3:2 that you should remember the *imrot* which were spoken before by the *kadosh* prophets, and our injunctions, the *shaliahs* of the *Adon* and Deliverer.
3:3 Knowing this first, that in the last days mockers will come, walking after their own lusts,
3:4 and saying: Where is the promise of His coming? For, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.
3:5 For this they willfully forget, that there was *shamayim* from of old, and earth was formed out of water and amid water, by the *davar* of
ELOHIM
;
3:6 by which means the world that then was, being flooded with water, perished.
3:7 But the *shamayim* that now are, and the earth, by the same *davar* have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the Day of judgment and destruction of impious men.
3:8 Moreover, do not forget this one thing beloved, that one day is with
ADONAI
as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. [Ps 90:4]
3:9
ADONAI
is not slow concerning
HIS
promise, as some count slowness; but is patient with us, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
3:10 Now, the Day of[3]
ADONAI
will come as a thief in the night; in which the *shamayim* will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will be dissolved with fervent heat, and the

earth and the works that are in it will be burned up.
3:11 Therefore since all these things will be destroyed like this, what kind of people ought you to be in *kadosh* living and piety,
3:12 looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the Day of
ELOHIM
, which will cause the burning *shamayim* to be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat?
3:13 However, according to
HIS
promise, we look for *chadash shamayim* and a *chadash* earth, in which righteousness dwells.
3:14 Therefore, beloved, seeing that you look for these things, be diligent to be found in *shalom*, without blemish and blameless in
HIS
sight.
3:15 Regard the patience of our *Adon* as *yeshuah*; even as our beloved brother *Shaul* also, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote to you;
3:16 as also in all of his letters, speaking in them of these things. In those, there are some things that are hard to understand, which the ignorant and unsettled distort, as they also do to the other *sepharim*[4], to their own ruin.
3:17 You therefore, beloved, knowing these things beforehand, beware, lest being carried away with the error of the *Torah-less* ones[5], you fall from your own steadfastness.
3:18 But grow in the grace and knowledge of our *Adon* and Deliverer
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*. To Him be the glory both now and forever. Amen.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 3:10 - Day of
ADONAI
. Same as Day of
ELOHIM
in vs 3:12; Day of
EL SHADDAI
in Rev 16:14. See Rev 1:10 footnote for full references.

[4] Vs 3:16 - '*sepharim* (graphas)'. This term is invariably used in the Messianic Testimonies and Letters to mean the Hebraic scriptures (
TNK

). Writer's intent in this verse is to highlight the same kind of mishandling by the unlearned/ untaught with regard to those 'hard to understand' aspects of Shaul's letters, just as they also do to the other Scriptures. It is not the writer's intent to teach that Shaul's writings (pastoral letters) are equal to, or of the same substance or nature as the TNK
.

[5] Vs 3:17 - Torah-less ones. Referring to those 'ignorant and unsettled' ones (vs 3:16), who distort Shaul's writings as well as the other sepharim, because of their own Torah-lessness or ignorance of Torah.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-23 General Letter of
YAH
chanan : 1 John [1Jn]

1 ELOHIM is light | Walk in the light

2 He who denies that YAHshua is the Mashiach

3 Children of ELOHIM | Love one another

4 Test the spirits | Atonement for our sins

5 He who has the Son has the life

4-23 General Letter ofchanan : 1 John [1Jn]
YAH

1
ELOHIM
is light | Walk in the light

That which was from the beginning[1a], that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we saw, and our hands touched - concerning the *davar* of life.
1:2 And the life was revealed, and we have seen, and testify, and declare to you the life, the everlasting life, which was with the
ABBA
, and was revealed to us.
1:3 That which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship with us. Yes, and our fellowship is with the
ABBA
, and with
HIS
Son,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:4 And we write these things to you, that our joy may be fulfilled.
1:5 This is the message which we have heard from Him and proclaim to you, that
ELOHIM
is light, and in
HIM
is no darkness at all.
1:6 If we say that we have fellowship with
HIM
and walk in the darkness, we lie, and do not tell the truth.
1:7 But if we walk in the light, as
HE
is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*,
HIS
Son, cleanses us from all sin.

1:8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.
1:9 If we confess our sins,
HE
is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
1:10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make
HIM
a liar, and
HIS
davar is not in us.

Footnotes

[1a] Vs 1:1 - from the beginning. Similar expression used by writer in Jn 1:1-2, etc. Here it is fully explained (vs 1 to 3) that this “davar of life” pertains to the Mashiach, Whom the writer (and other shaliahs) has heard, seen, and touched – since the beginning of His ministry in YisraEL..

4-23 General Letter ofchanan : 1 John [1Jn]
YAH

2 He who denies that
YAH
shua is the Mashiach

2:1 My little children, I write these things to you so that you may not sin. If anyone sin, we have an Intercessor[1] with the
ABBA
-
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
2:2 And He is the atonement for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the whole world.
2:3 This is how we know that we know Him: if we keep His commandments.
2:4 One who says: I know Him, and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.
2:5 But whoever keeps His word,*'s*
ELOHIM
love has most certainly been perfected in him. This is how we know that we are in Him -
2:6 he who says he remains in Him ought himself also to walk just like He walked.
2:7 Brothers, I am not writing you a *chadash* commandment, but an old commandment which you had from the beginning. The old commandment is the *davar* which you have heard.
2:8 Yet I am writing you a *chadash* commandment, which is true in Him and in you; because the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shinning.
2:9 He who says he is in the light and hates his brother, is in the darkness even until now.
2:10 He who loves his brother remains in the light, and there is no occasion for stumbling in him.
2:11 But he who hates his brother is in the darkness, and walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

2:12 I write to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for His name's sake.
2:13 I write to you, fathers, because you know Him since the beginning. I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one. I write to you, little children, because you know the
ABBA
.
2:14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him since the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the *davar* of
ELOHIM
remains in you, and you have overcome the evil one.
2:15 Do not love the world, neither the things that are in the world. If anyone loves the world, the*'s*
ABBA
love is not in him.
2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not the*'s*
ABBA
, but is of the world.
2:17 The world is passing away with its lusts, but he who does*'s*
ELOHIM
will remains forever.
2:18 Little children, these are the end times, and as you heard that the anti-*Mashiach*[2] is coming, even now many anti-*Mashiachs* have arisen. By this we know that it is the final hour.
2:19 They went out from us, because they did not belong to us; for if they had belonged to us, they would have continued with us. But they left, that they might be revealed that none of them belong to us.
2:20 You have an anointing from the *kadosh*
ONE
, and you all know what is true.
2:21 I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and because no lie is of the truth.
2:22 Who is the liar but he who denies that
YAH
shua is the *Mashiach?*[2a] This is the anti-*Mashiach*, he who denies the
ABBA
and the Son.

2:23 Whoever denies the Son, the same does not have the
ABBA
. He who celebrates the Son has the
ABBA
also.
2:24 Therefore, as for you, let that remain in you which you heard from the beginning. If that which you heard from the beginning remains in you, you also will remain in the Son, and in the
ABBA
.
2:25 This is the promise which He promised us, the everlasting life.
2:26 These things I have written to you concerning those who would lead you astray.
2:27 As for you, the anointing which you received from Him remains in you, and you do not need for anyone to teach you. But as His anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you will remain in Him.
2:28 Now, little children, remain in Him, that when He appears, we may have boldness, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.
2:29 If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone who practices righteousness is born of Him.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 2:1 - Intercessor (paraclete). Four other occurrences in Jn 14:16, 26; 15:26; 16:7 translated as
COUNSELOR
because they refer to the
RUACH
kadosh; whereas here refers to the Mashiach.

[2] Vs 2:18 - anti-Mashiach (anti-christos, G500). Xref 1Jn 2:22; 1Jn 4:3; 2Jn 1:7. A different word ‘false-Mashiach’ (pseudo-christos, G5578) is used in Mt 24:24 and Mk 13:22.

[2a] Vs 2:22 - denies that
YAH
shua is the Mashiach. Such denial may come in the form of declaring the Son as lesser than or greater than what He really is – the Mashiach-Son of
ELOHIM
. It can also come in the form of manipulating the plain meaning of words like 'mashiach', 'son' or 'elohim'. Refer Mt 16:16 Kefa’s bedrock confession on Who

YAH
shua is.

4-23 General Letter ofchanan : 1 John [1Jn]
YAH

3 Children of
ELOHIM
| Love one another

3:1 Behold, how great a love the
ABBA
has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of
ELOHIM
. For this cause the world does not know us, because it did not know
HIM
3:2 Beloved, now we are children of
ELOHIM
, and it is not yet revealed what we will be. But we know that, when He is revealed, we will be like Him; for we will see Him just as He is.
3:3 Everyone who has this hope in him purifies himself, even as he is pure.
3:4 Everyone who practices sin practices *Torah-lessness*; for sin is *Torah-lessness*.
3:5 You know that He was revealed to take away our sins, and in Him is no sin.
3:6 Whoever abides in Him does not sin. Whoever sins has not perceived Him, neither knows Him.
3:7 Little children, let no one lead you astray. He who does righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous.
3:8 He who sins is of *ha-satan*, for *ha-satan* has been sinning from the beginning. To this end the Son of
ELOHIM
was revealed, that He might destroy the works of *ha-satan*.
3:9 Whoever is born of
ELOHIM
does not practice sin, because
HIS
seed remains in him; and he cannot continue sinning, because he is born of
ELOHIM
.
3:10 In this the children of

ELOHIM
are revealed, and the children of *ha-satan*. Whoever does not do righteousness is not of
ELOHIM
, neither is he who does not love his brother.
3:11 For this is the message which you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another;
3:12 unlike *Qayin*, who was of the evil one, and killed his brother. Why did he kill him? Because his works were evil, and his brother's righteous.
3:13 Do not be surprised, my brothers, if the world hates you.
3:14 We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brothers. He who does not love his brother remains in death.
3:15 Whoever hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has everlasting life abiding in him.
3:16 By this we have known love, because He laid down His life for us. And we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers.
3:17 Now whoever has the world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and closes his heart of compassion against him, how does the love of
ELOHIM
remain in him?
3:18 My little children, let us not love in word only, neither with the tongue only, but in deed and in truth.
3:19 And by this we know that we are of the truth, and assure our hearts before
HIM
,
3:20 because if our heart condemns us,
ELOHIM
is greater than our heart, and knows all things.
3:21 Beloved, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have boldness toward
ELOHIM
;
3:22 and whatever we ask, we receive from
HIM
, because we keep
HIS
commandments and do the things that are acceptable in
HIS
sight.

3:23 This is
HIS
commandment, that we should trust in the name of
HIS
Son,
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and love one another, even as
HE
commanded.
3:24 He who keeps
HIS
commandments remains in
HIM
, and
HE
in him. By this we know that
HE
remains in us, by the
RUACH
which
HE
gave us.

4-23 General Letter ofchanan : 1 John [1Jn]
YAH

4 Test the spirits | Atonement for our sins

4:1 Beloved, do not trust every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of
ELOHIM
, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.
4:2 By this you know the
RUACH
of
ELOHIM
: Every spirit who celebrates that
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* has come in the flesh is of
ELOHIM
;[3]
4:3 and every spirit who does not celebrate that
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* has come in the flesh is not of
ELOHIM
, and this is the spirit of the anti-*Mashiach*[4], of whom you have heard that it comes. Now it is in the world already.
4:4 You are of
ELOHIM
, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is
HE
WHO
is in you than he who is in the world.
4:5 They are of the world. Therefore, they speak of the world, and the world hears them.
4:6 We are of
ELOHIM
. He who knows
ELOHIM
listens to us. He who is not of
ELOHIM
does not listen to us. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of

error.
4:7 Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of
ELOHIM
; and everyone who loves is born of
ELOHIM
, and knows
ELOHIM
.
4:8 He who does not love does not know
ELOHIM
, for
ELOHIM
is love.
4:9 By this,*'s*
ELOHIM
love was revealed in us, that
ELOHIM
has *shalach*
HIS
only begotten Son into the world that we might live through Him.
4:10 In this is love, not that we loved
ELOHIM
, but that
HE
loved us, and *shalach*
HIS
Son to be the atonement for our sins.
4:11 Beloved, if
ELOHIM
loved us in this way, we also ought to love one another.
4:12 No one has seen
ELOHIM
at any time. If we love one another,
ELOHIM
remains in us, and
HIS
love has been perfected in us.
4:13 By this we know that we remain in
HIM
and

HE
in us, because
HE
has given us of
HIS
RUACH
.
4:14 We have seen and testify that the
ABBA
has *shalach* the Son as the Savior of the world.
4:15 Whoever confesses that
YAH
shua Mashiach is the Son of
ELOHIM
,
ELOHIM
remains in him, and he in
ELOHIM
.
4:16 We know and have trusted the love which
ELOHIM
has for us.
ELOHIM
is love, and he who remains in love remains in
ELOHIM
, and
ELOHIM
remains in him.
4:17 In this, love has been made perfect among us, that we may have boldness in the Day of judgment, because as He is, even so are we in this world.
4:18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. He who fears is not made perfect in love.
4:19 We love
HIM
, because
HE
first loved us.
4:20 If a man says: I love
ELOHIM

, and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love
ELOHIM
WHOM
he has not seen?
4:21 This commandment we have from
HIM
, that he who loves
ELOHIM
should also love his brother.

Footnotes

[3] Vs 4:2 - Important to note that He who was born in the flesh, died and resurrected, is truly that prophesied Mashiach sent by
YHWH
ELOHIM
. The Mashiach is in possession of His own resurrected human body, and with the same everlasting body He will be coming again. He is that only begotten Son of
ABBA
YHWH
manifest in the flesh (4:9). He is
NOT
someone else in disguise or transformed as the Son. The Son is not the
ABBA
.

[4] Vs 4:3 - anti-Mashiach. Ref 1Jn 2:18 footnote.

4-23 General Letter ofchanan : 1 John [1Jn]
YAH

5 He who has the Son has the life

5:1 Whoever trusts that
YAH
shua is the *Mashiach* is born of
ELOHIM
. Whoever that loves
HIM
that begat, loves Him also that is begotten of
HIM
.
5:2 By this we know that we love the children of
ELOHIM
, when we love
ELOHIM
and keep
HIS
commandments.
5:3 For this is the love of
ELOHIM
, that we keep
HIS
commandments.
HIS
commandments are not burdensome.
5:4 For whoever is born of
ELOHIM
overcomes the world. This is the victory that has overcome the world - our faithfulness.
5:5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who trusts that
YAH
shua is the Son of
ELOHIM
?
5:6 This is He Who came through water and blood,
YAH

shua the *Mashiach*; not by the water only, but by the water and the blood. It is the
RUACH
WHO
testifies, because the
RUACH
is the truth.
5:7 For those who bear witness are three:
5:8 the
RUACH
, the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement.[5]
5:9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of
ELOHIM
is greater; for this is *'s*
ELOHIM
testimony which
HE
has testified concerning
HIS
Son.
5:10 He who trusts in the Son of
ELOHIM
has the testimony in himself. He who does not trust
ELOHIM
has made
HIM
a liar, because he has not trusted in the testimony that
ELOHIM
has given concerning
HIS
Son.
5:11 The testimony is this, that
ELOHIM
gave to us everlasting life, and this life is in
HIS
Son.
5:12 He who has the Son has the life. He who does not have *'s*
ELOHIM
Son does not have the life.
5:13 These things I have written to you who trust in the name of the Son of

ELOHIM
, that you may know that you have everlasting life, and that you may continue to trust in the name of the Son of
ELOHIM
.
5:14 This is the boldness which we have toward
HIM
, that, if we ask anything according to
HIS
will,
HE
listens to us.
5:15 And if we know that
HE
listens to us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of
HIM
.
5:16 If anyone sees his brother committing a sin not leading to death, he shall petition, and
ELOHIM
will give him life for that sin which lead not to death. There is sin that lead to death. I do not say that he should implore concerning such.
5:17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death.
5:18 We know that whoever is born of
ELOHIM
does not sin, but he who was born of
ELOHIM
keeps himself, and the evil one does not touch him.
5:19 We know that we are of
ELOHIM
, and the whole world lies with the evil one.
5:20 We know that the Son of
ELOHIM
has come, and has given us an understanding, that we may know
HIM
WHO
is true, and we, with
HIS
Son

YAH
shua the *Mashiach,* are in
HIM
WHO
is true. This is the true
ELOHIM
, and everlasting life[6].
5:21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

Footnotes

[5] Vs 5:7-8 - There is much controversy as to whether these 2 verses were from the original writer or is a subsequent interpolation after the 14th century.

[6] Vs 5:20 - the true
ELOHIM
. Believers come to know and abide in the true
ELOHIM
(
YHWH
) and with His Son
YAH
shua the Mashiach. Refer Jn 17:3 - same testimony by the Mashiach Himself. See also 1Tim 1:17; Jn 14:28; 1Cor 8:4-6, 15:28; Jer 10:10; Deu 6:4, 10:7.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-24 The Chosen Lady : 2 John [2Jn]

1 YAHshua Mashiach came in the flesh

4-24 The Chosen Lady : 2 John [2Jn]

1
YAH
shua Mashiach came in the flesh

The Elder, to the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not I only, but also all those who know the truth;
1:2 for the truth's sake, which remains in us, and it will be with us forever:
1:3 Grace, covenant-faithfulness, and *shalom* will be with us, from
ABBA
ELOHIM
, and from *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, the Son of the
ABBA
, in truth and love.
1:4 I rejoice greatly that I have found some of your children walking in truth, just as we received commandment from the
ABBA
.
1:5 Now I implore you, dear lady, not as though I am writing you a *chadash* commandment, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.
1:6 This is love, that we should walk according to
HIS
commandments. This is the commandment, even as you heard from the beginning, that you should walk in it.
1:7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not confess that
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* came in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the anti-*Mashiach*[1].
1:8 Watch yourselves, that we do not lose the things which we have accomplished, but that we receive a full reward.
1:9 Whoever transgresses and does not remain in the teaching of the *Mashiach*, does not have
ELOHIM
. He who remains in the teaching, the same has both the

ABBA
and the Son.
1:10 If anyone comes to you, and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into your house, and do not welcome him,
1:11 for he who welcomes him partakes in his evil works.
1:12 Having many things to write to you, I do not want to do so with paper and ink, but I hope to come to you, and to speak face to face, that our joy may be made full.
1:13 The children of your chosen sister greet you. Amen.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:7 - anti-Mashiach (anti-christos, G500). Refer 1Jn 2:18 footnote.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-25 Gaius : 3 John [3Jn]

1 He who does good is of ELOHIM

4-25 Gaius : 3 John [3Jn]

1 He who does good is of
ELOHIM

The Elder, to Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.
1:2 Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be healthy, even as your soul prospers.
1:3 For I rejoiced greatly, when brothers came and testified about your truth, even as you walk in truth.
1:4 I have no greater joy than this, to hear about my children walking in truth.
1:5 Beloved, you do a faithful work in whatever you accomplish for those who are brothers, even when they are strangers to you.
1:6 They have testified about your love before the *qahal.* You will do well to send them forward on their journey in a way worthy of
ELOHIM
,
1:7 because for the sake of the name they went out, taking nothing from the *goyim*.
1:8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we may be fellow workers for the truth.
1:9 I wrote to the *qahal,* but Diotrephes, who loves to be first among them, does not accept what we say.
1:10 Therefore if I come, I will call attention to his deeds which he does, unjustly accusing us with wicked words. Not content with this, neither does he himself receive the brothers, and those who would, he forbids and throws out of the *qahal.*
1:11 Beloved, do not imitate that which is evil, but that which is good. He who does good is of
ELOHIM
. He who does evil has not seen
ELOHIM
.
1:12 Demetrius has the testimony of all, and of the truth itself; yes, we also testify, and you know that our testimony is true.
1:13 I had many things to write to you, but I am unwilling to write to you with ink and reed;

1:14 but I hope to see you soon, and we will speak face to face. *Shalom* be to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-26 General Letter of
YAH
udah : Jude [Jud]

1 Impiety in the last days

4-26 General Letter ofudah : Jude [Jud]
YAH

1 Impiety in the last days

YAH
udah, a servant of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, and brother of *Yaaqob*, to those who are called, sanctified by
ABBA
ELOHIM
, and kept for
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:2 Covenant-faithfulness to you and *shalom* and love be multiplied.
1:3 Beloved, while I was very eager to write to you about our common *yeshuah*, I was constrained to write to you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the truth which was once for all delivered to the *kadosh* ones.
1:4 For there are certain men who crept in secretly, even those who were long ago written about for this condemnation; impious men, turning the grace of our
ELOHIM
into indecency, and denying the only
MASTER
and our *Adon*
YAH
shua Mashiach.
1:5 Now I desire to remind you, though you already know this, that
ADONAI
[1a], having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not trust.
1:6 *Malachim* who did not keep their first domain, but deserted their own dwelling place,
HE
has kept in everlasting bonds[1b] under darkness for the judgment of the great Day.
1:7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them, having, in the same way as these, given themselves over to fornication and gone

after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the punishment of everlasting penalty.
1:8 Yet in the same way, these dreamers defile the flesh, despise authority, and slander *shamayim* beings.
1:9 But *Mika*
EL
,[1c] the arch *malach*, when contending with *ha-satan* and arguing about the body of *Mosheh*, dared not bring against him an abusive condemnation, but said:
ADONAI
rebuke you.
1:10 But these speak evil of whatever things they do not know. What they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason, they are destroyed in these things.
1:11 Woe to them. For they went in the way of *Qayin*, and ran riotously in the error of *Bilam* for hire, and perished in *Korach's* rebellion.
1:12 These are hidden rocky reefs in your love feasts when they feast with you, shepherds who without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn leaves without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;
1:13 wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, for whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved forever.
1:14 About these also *Chanok*, the seventh from *Adam*, prophesied, saying: Behold,
ADONAI
came with ten thousand of
HIS
kadosh ones,
1:15 to execute judgment on all, and to convict all the impious of all their works of impiety which they have done in an impious way, and of all the hard things which impious sinners have spoken against
HIM
.
1:16 These are murmurers and complainers, walking after their lusts; their mouth speaks proud things, showing respect of persons to gain advantage.
1:17 But you, beloved, remember the *imrot* which have been spoken before by the *shaliahs* of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.

1:18 They said to you that in the last *moadim* there will be mockers, walking after their own impious passions.
1:19 These are they who cause divisions, and are sensual, not having the
RUACH
.
1:20 But you, beloved, keep building up yourselves on your most *kadosh* trust, praying in the
RUACH
kadosh.
1:21 Keep yourselves in the love of
ELOHIM
, looking for the covenant-faithfulness of our *Adon*
YAH
shua the *Mashiach* to everlasting life.
1:22 And indeed, have covenant-faithfulness on those who are doubting,
1:23 and some save, snatching them out of the fire, to others show covenant-faithfulness with fear, hating even the clothing stained by the flesh.
1:24 Now to
HIM
WHO
is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you faultless before the presence of
HIS
glory in great joy,
1:25 to the only
ELOHIM
[1] our
SAVIOR
, through
YAH
shua Mashiach our *Adon*, be glory and majesty, dominion and authority, both now and forever. Amen.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:25 - the only
ELOHIM
- See 1Tim 1:17 footnote for all similar references.

[1a] Vs 1:5 - ADONAI. Refer Nu 14:35.

[1b] Vs 1:6 – everlasting bonds. Xref 2Pet 2:4; Lk 8:31. Also Rev 9:1; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 2, 3; 20:10.

[1c] Vs 1:9 – Mika
EL
, the arch malach. Xref Dan 10:13, 21; 12:1; Rev 12:7.

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-27 Revelation of
YAH
shua Mashiach : Revelation [Rev]

1 Every eye will see Him | Day of ADONAI

2 Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira

3 Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea

4 One THRONE | 24 thrones | 4 living beings

5 Worthy is the Lamb Who has been slain

6 Seven Seals

7 144,000 of YisraEL sealed | Great multitude

8 Seventh Seal | Shofars, 1st to 4th

9 Shofars, 5th to 6th

10 Malach with the scroll | Seven thunders

11 MY two witnesses | 1260 days | 7th shofar

12 The Woman and the dragon

13 Beast of the sea | Beast of the land

14 The Lamb and 144K | Malachim | Reaping

15 Seven malachim with seven plagues

16 Seven bowls of ELOHIM's wrath

17 Babylon the Great rides the beast

18 Fall of Babylon the Great

19 Melek of melachim, Adon of adonim

20 Millennium | Last rebellion | Final judgment

21 The Chadash Yerushalayim

22 Water of Life | Tree of Life

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

1 Every eye will see Him | Day of
ADONAI

This is the revelation of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, which
ELOHIM
gave Him to show to His servants the things which must happen soon; which He *shalach* and made known by His *malach* to His servant,
YAH
chanan;
1:2 who testified to*'s*
ELOHIM
davar, and of the testimony of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, about everything that he saw.
1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the *devarim* of this prophecy, and keep the things that are written in it, for the *moed* is at hand.
1:4
YAH
chanan, to the seven *qehilot* that are in Asia: Grace to you and *shalom*, from
ELOHIM
,
WHO
is and
WHO
was and
WHO
is to come[1b]; and from the seven spirits[1a] who are before
HIS
THRONE
;
1:5 and from
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*, the faithful Witness, the Firstborn from the dead, and

the Ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him Who loves us, and washed us from our sins by His blood;
1:6 and made us to be a Kingdom of *kohanim* to His
ELOHIM
and[1]
ABBA
; to Him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. [Ex 19:6; Isa 61:6]
1:7 Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, including those who pierced Him. All the tribes of the Land will mourn over Him. Even so, Amen.
1:8 I
AM
the
ALEPH
and
TAV
[2a], says
ADONAI
ELOHIM
,
WHO
is and
WHO
was and
WHO
is to come[2b], the
SHADDAI
.[2]
1:9 I
YAH
chanan, your brother and partner with you in the tribulation and Kingdom and perseverance in *Mashiach*
YAH
shua, was on the isle that is called Patmos because of*'s*
ELOHIM
davar and the testimony of
YAH
shua the *Mashiach*.
1:10 I was carried by the

RUACH
to the Day of
ADONAI
[3], and I heard behind me a loud voice, like a *shofar*
1:11 saying: What you see, write in a *sephar* and send to the seven *qehilot*: to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and to Laodicea[4].
1:12 I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. Having turned, I saw seven golden *menorahs*. [Rev 1:20]
1:13 And among the *menorahs* was one like a Son of man, clothed with a robe reaching down to His feet, and with a golden sash around His chest. [Dan 7:13]
1:14 His head and His hair were white like wool, as white as snow. His eyes were like a flame of fire.
1:15 His feet were like burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace. His voice was like the voice of many waters.
1:16 He had seven stars in His right hand. Out of His mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword. His face was like the sun shining at its brightest[5]. [Rev 1:20]
1:17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. He laid His right hand on me, saying: Do not be afraid. I Am the First and the Last,[6]
1:18 and the Living One. I was dead, and behold, I Am alive forevermore. Amen. I have the keys of death and of *sheol*.
1:19 Write therefore the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will happen hereafter;
1:20 the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden *menorahs*. The seven stars are the *malachim* of the seven *qehilot*. The seven *menorahs* are the seven *qehilot*.

Footnotes

[1] Vs 1:6 -
ADONAI
(
YHWH
) is
YAH
shua's
ELOHIM

and

ABBA

.

[1b] Vs 1:4 -

WHO
is and

WHO
was and

WHO
is to come. Applied to

YHWH
only. Also in Rev 1:8; 4:8; 11:17; 16:5. An expression in harmony with YHWH's exclusive 'Eyeh Asher Eyeh' nature (I

AM
that I

AM
; eigo-eimi-ho-on; Ex 3:14). Refer Rev 22:13 ftn for correlation with the other three equivalent expressions -

ALEPH
and

TAV
,

FIRST
and

LAST
,

BEGINNING
and

END
.

[1a] Vs 1:4 - seven spirits. Xref Rev 3:1; 4:5; 5:6; Isa 11:2; Zec 3:9; 4:2, 10.

[2a] Vs 1:8 -

ALEPH
and

TAV
...

WHO
is and

WHO
was and

WHO
is to come. Refer Rev 22:13 ftn for correlation of ‘

ALEPH
and

TAV
’; ‘

FIRST
and

LAST
’; ‘

BEGINNING
and

END
’; ‘WHO is, WHO was, and WHO is to come’.

[2b] Vs 1:8 -

WHO
is and

WHO
was and

WHO
is to come. Refer Rev 22:13 ftn for correlation of ‘

ALEPH
and

TAV
’; ‘

FIRST
and

LAST
’; ‘

BEGINNING
and

END
’; ‘WHO is, WHO was, and WHO is to come’.

[2] Vs 1:8 -

SHADDAI
. The Greek word 'pantokrato' means 'Almighty'. Throughout the entire Scriptures, the Hebraic word for 'Almighty' is '

SHADDAY
' (eg Gen 17:1; Ps 68:4; Isa 13:6, etc).

[3] Vs 1:10 - Day of

ADONAI
(Day of

YHWH
); Day of

ELOHIM

(2Pet 3:10, 12); Day of
EL SHADDAI
(Rev 16:14). This prophetic Day (Yom
YHWH
) as declared by the prophets in - Oba 1:15; Isa 2:12, 13:6, 9, 34:8; Jer 46:10; Lam 2:22; Eze 13:5, 30:3; Joe 1:15, 2:1, 11, 31, 3:14; Amo 5:18, 20; Zep 1:7, 8, 14, 18, 2:2, 3; Zec 14:1; Mal 4:5. In this last prophetic book,
YAH
chanan is carried by the
RUACH
to different scenarios of 'that Day of
YHWH
'. Refer Rev 17:3 and 21:10 for repeated descriptions of him being carried away by the
RUACH
to see different scenarios. This same Day is referred to by
YAH
shua in the Messianic writings as 'that Day' (Mt 7:22; Lk 17:21; 2Th 1:10, etc).

[4] Vs 1:11 - Some later manuscripts have 'I am the Alpha and Omega...' in this vs 11; but not found in the oldest and best manuscripts. See Rev 1:8; 21:6; 22:13 for
ELOHIM
's '
ALEPH
and
TAV
' statements.

[5] Vs 1:16 - Note that Mashiach's post resurrection body/ appearance is likened to that of angels. Ref Dan 10:5-7. Likewise kadosh ones' resurrection bodies. Ref 1Jn 3:2; Phi 3:21; Mt 22:30.

[6] Vs 1:17; 2:8 - First and the Last. This expression is about
YAH
shua's anointing as that ultimate Son of Dawid, the only begotten Son of
ELOHIM
, the final Shaliah of YHWH. He is
YHWH
's first and last word/ act of salvation; First born of the new creation (Rev 1:5; 2 Cor 5:17; Gal 6:5; Col 1:15). First and the last King of kings to rule on the earth. Mashiach's 'First and Last' statement should not be confounded with
YHWH
's '
ALEPH
and
TAV

;

FIRST
and

LAST
;

BEGINNING
and

ENDING
;

WHO
is

WHO
was

WHO
is to come' declarations; which are parallel expressions of

YHWH
's singular eternal

CREATOR/ MAKER
status. Xref Rev 22:13 footnote details.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

2 Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira

2:1 To the *malach* of the *qahal* in Ephesus write: He Who holds the seven stars in His right hand, He Who walks among the seven golden *menorahs* says these things:
2:2 I know your works, and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot tolerate evil men, and have tested those who call themselves *shaliahs*, and they are not, and found them false.
2:3 You have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and have not grown weary.
2:4 But I have this against you, that you left your first love.
2:5 Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works; or else I Am coming to you swiftly, and will move your *menorah* out of its place, unless you repent.
2:6 However this you have, that you hate the works of the Nike-laos[7], which I also hate.
2:7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the
RUACH
says to the *qehilot*. To him who overcomes I will give to eat of the Tree of Life, which is in the garden of *Eden* of My
ELOHIM
.
2:8 To the *malach* of the *qahal* in Smyrna write - the First and the Last[7a], Who was dead, and has come to life says these things:
2:9 I know your works, tribulation and your poverty - but you are rich; and the blasphemy of those who say they are
YAH
udim, and they are not[8], but are an assembly of *ha-satan*.
2:10 Do not be afraid of the things which you are about to suffer. Behold, *ha-satan* is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested; and you will have oppression for ten days. Be faithful to death, and I will give you the crown of life.
2:11 He who has an ear, let him hear what the
RUACH
says to the *qehilot*. He who overcomes would not be harmed by the second

death.
2:12 To the *malach* of the *qahal* in Pergamum write: He who has the sharp two-edged sword says these things:
2:13 I know your works and where you dwell, where *ha-satan's* throne is. You hold firmly to My name, and did not deny My trust in the days of Antipas My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where *ha-satan* dwells.
2:14 But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of *Bilam*, who taught Balak to throw a stumbling block before the children of *Yisra*
EL
, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication.
2:15 So, you also have some who hold to the teaching of the Nike-laos[9] likewise.
2:16 Repent therefore, or else I Am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.
2:17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the
RUACH
says to the *qehilot*. To him who overcomes, to him I will give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no one knows but he who receives it.
2:18 To the *malach* of the *qahal* in Thyatira write: The Son of
ELOHIM
, Who has His eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished brass, says these things:
2:19 I know your works, your love, trust, service, patient endurance, and that your last works are more than the first.
2:20 But I have this against you, that you tolerate that woman, *Izebel*, who calls herself a prophetess. She teaches and seduces my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols.
2:21 I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her fornication.
2:22 Behold, I will throw her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great oppression, unless they repent of her works.
2:23 I will kill her children with death, and all the *qahal* will know that I Am He Who searches the minds and hearts. I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.
2:24 But to you I say: to the rest who are in Thyatira, as many as do not have this teaching, who do not know what some call the deep things of *ha-*

satan, to you I say: I Am not putting any other burden on you.
2:25 Nevertheless, hold that which you have firmly until I come.
2:26 He who overcomes, and he who keeps My works to the end, to him I will give authority over the nations.
2:27 He will rule them with a scepter of iron, shattering them like clay pots; as I also have received of My
ABBA
. [Ps 2:9]
2:28 And I will give him the dawning star.
2:29 He who has an ear, let him hear what the
RUACH
says to the *qehilot*.

Footnotes

[7] Vs 2:6 - Nike-laos. Meaning 'people of Nike'. Possibly referring to followers of the Greek goddess 'Nike', goddess of victory.

[7a] Vs 2:8 - First and the Last. Refer Rev 1:17 footnote.

[8] Vs 2:9 - faithful (true) and unfaithful (false)
YAH
udim. It is apparent that many religious Yisra
EL
ites and gentiles who claim they are
YAH
udim (ie worshipers of
YHWH
), are in reality not so. Xref Rev 3:9. Refer Rm 2:17 to 3:4 on teaching about true (faithful)
YAH
udi from false (unfaithful)
YAH
udi. Also Act 2:5; 10:28; 13:43.

[9] Vs 2:15 - Nike-laos - See vs 2:6 footnote.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

3 Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea

3:1 And to the *malach* of the *qahal* in Sardis write: He Who has the seven spirits[10a] of
ELOHIM
, and the seven stars says these things: I know your works, that you have a reputation of being alive, but you are dead.
3:2 Wake up, and keep the things that remain, which you were about to throw away, for I have found your works incomplete before My
ELOHIM
.
3:3 Remember therefore how you have received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If therefore you would not watch, I will come as a thief, and you would not know what hour I will come upon you.
3:4 Nevertheless you have a few names in Sardis that did not defile their garments. They will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.
3:5 He who overcomes will be arrayed in white garments, and I will in no way blot his name out of the *Sephar* of Life[10b], and I will confess his name before My
ABBA
, and before
HIS
malachim.
3:6 He who has an ear, let him hear what the
RUACH
says to the *qehilot*.
3:7 To the *malach* of the *qahal* in Philadelphia write: He Who is *kadosh*, He Who is true, He Who has the key of *Dawid*, He Who opens and no one can shut, and Who shuts and no one opens, says these things: [Isa 22:22; Lk 11:52]
3:8 I know your works (behold, I have set before you an open door, which no one can shut), that you have a little *gevurah*, and kept My *davar*, and did not deny My name.
3:9 Behold, I will make of the assembly of *ha-satan*, of those who say they are

YAH
udim, when they are not[10], but lie. Behold, I will make them to come and *shachah* before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.
3:10 Because you have kept My *davar* of patient endurance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is to come on the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.
3:11 I Am coming quickly. Hold firmly that which you have, so that no one takes your crown.
3:12 He who overcomes, I will give him an abiding place in the temple of My
ELOHIM
, and he will go away from there no more. I will write within him the name of My
ELOHIM
, and the name of the city of My
ELOHIM
, the *chadash Yerushalayim*, which comes down out of the *shamayim* from My
ELOHIM
, and My own new name.[11]
3:13 He who has an ear, let him hear what the
RUACH
says to the *qehilot*.
3:14 To the *malach* of the *qahal* in Laodicea write: The Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Ruler of*'s*
ELOHIM
creation, says these things:
3:15 I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold or hot.
3:16 So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will vomit you out of My mouth.
3:17 Because you say: I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and do not know that you are the wretched one, miserable, poor, blind, and naked;
3:18 I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich; and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see.
3:19 As many as I love, I reprove and chasten. Be zealous therefore, and

repent.
3:20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, then I will come in to him, and will dine with him, and he with Me.
3:21 He who overcomes, I will grant him to be seated in the presence of My Throne; as I also overcame and sat down in the presence of My*'s*
ABBA
THRONE
.[12]
3:22 He who has an ear, let him hear what the
RUACH
says to the *qehilot*.

Footnotes

[10a] Vs 3:1 - seven spirits. Xref Rev 1:4; 4:5; 5:6; Isa 11:2; Zec 3:9; 4:2, 10; 2Chr 16:9.

[10b] Vs 3:5 – Sephar of Life. Xref Rev 13:8; 17:8; 20:12, 15; 21:27; Phi 4:3; Ps 69:28.

[10] Vs 3:9 -
YAH
udim. It is apparent that many (including Yisra
EL
ites and proselytes) who say they are
YAH
udim, are not true worshipers of
YHWH
. Hence, such are
YAH
udim in name only, not in spirit and in truth. Xref Rev 2:9. Note that Mashiach's teaching is that yeshuah (salvation) comes through the true and faithful
YAH
udim (Jn 4:22). Refer Rm 2:17 to 3:4 on teaching about true (faithful)
YAH
udi from false (unfaithful)
YAH
udi. Also Act 2:5; 10:28; 13:43.

[11] Vs 3:12 -
YAH
shua declares that in the chadash Yerushalayim, He will have a new name. His earthly mission of carrying out
YHWH

's salvation plan would have been fully accomplished; hence His existing name '

YAH
shua', meaning '

YHWH
's salvation' would have served its full prophetic purpose. We do not know what His new name will be, until He writes it within us in the chadash Yerushalayim, together with the name of His and our

ELOHIM
.

[12] Vs 3:21 - The emphasis here is about being granted a seat/ throne (resting position, royal favor) in the presence of the King, who is seated on His throne. Normally any audience/ servants of a king are required to be standing or prostrating before a king, especially when the king is seated on his throne. This passage or elsewhere is not talking about throne sharing. In all throne-room scenes within scripture (indeed in any earthly throne-room), invited/ privileged rulers, elders and mighty ones have their own seat/ throne, apart from the king's throne. Refer 1Ki 2:19; Rev 4:4, 20:4; Dan 7:9-10; Mt 19:28; Eph 2:6. Note that the throne of the king of Yisra

EL
is sometimes called '

YHWH
's throne', meaning the throne provided by

YHWH
for the king (e.g. 1Chr 29:23; 2Chr 9:8). This is because Yisra

EL
's king is in principle, ruling on behalf of

YHWH
, over

HIS
Covenant people Yisra

EL
.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

4 One
THRONE
| 24 thrones | 4 living beings

4:1 After these things I looked and saw a door opened in the *shamayim*, and the first voice that I heard, like a *shofar* speaking with me, was one saying: Ascend up here, and I will show you the things which must happen after this.
4:2 Immediately I was in the
RUACH
. Behold, there was a
set in the *shamayim*, and
ONE
sitting on the
THRONE
4:3 that looked like a jasper stone and a sardius. There was a rainbow around the
THRONE
, like an emerald to look at.
4:4 Around the
THRONE
were twenty-four thrones. On the thrones were twenty-four elders sitting, dressed in white garments, with crowns of gold on their heads.[13a]
4:5 Out of the
THRONE
proceed lightnings, sounds, and thunders. There were seven flaming torches burning before
HIS
THRONE
, which are the seven spirits[13b] of
ELOHIM
.
4:6 Before the
THRONE
was something like a sea of crystal, similar to frost. In the midst of the
THRONE

, and around the
THRONE
were four living beings full of eyes before and behind.
4:7 The first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle.
4:8 The four living beings, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within. They have no rest day and night, saying: *Kadosh, Kadosh, Kadosh,* is
ADONAI
EL
SHADDAI
[13],
WHO
was and
WHO
is and
WHO
is to come.[13c]
4:9 When the living beings give glory, honor, and thanks to
HIM
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
, to
HIM
WHO
lives forever and ever,
4:10 the twenty-four elders fall down before
HIM
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
, and *shachah*
HIM
WHO
lives forever and ever, and throw their crowns before the
THRONE
, saying:
4:11 Worthy are

YOU
,
ADONAI
our
ELOHIM
, to take the glory, the honor, and the *gevurah*, for
YOU
created all things, and because of
YOUR
purpose they existed, and were created. [Col 1:16]

Footnotes

[13a] Vs 4:4 – twenty-four elders. Probably a representation of the 12 tribes of YisraEL plus the 12 shaliahs (apostles), as named in the 12 gates (Rev 21:12) and 12 foundations (Rev 21:14) of the new Yerushalayim. Xref Rev 4:10; 5:8, 14; 11:16; 19:4.

[13b] Vs 4:5 – seven spirits. Xref Rev 1:4; 3:1; 5:6; Isa 11:2; Zec 3:9; 4:2, 10.

[13] Vs 4:8 -
SHADDAY
- See Rev 1:8.

[13c] Vs 4:8 –
WHO
is and
WHO
was and
WHO
is to come. Refer Rev 22:13 ftn for correlation of ‘
ALEPH
and
TAV
’; ‘
FIRST
and
LAST
’; ‘
BEGINNING
and
END
’; ‘WHO is, WHO was, and WHO is to come’.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

5 Worthy is the Lamb Who has been slain

5:1 I saw, in the right hand of
HIM
WHO
sat on the
THRONE
, a *sephar* written inside and outside, sealed shut with seven seals.
5:2 I saw a mighty *malach* proclaiming with a loud voice: Who is worthy to open the scroll, and to break its seals?
5:3 No one in the *shamayim* above, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the scroll, or to look in it.
5:4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the scroll, or to look in it.
5:5 One of the elders said to me: Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of
YAH
udah, the Root of *Dawid*, has overcome; He will open the scroll and its seven seals.
5:6 And I saw, between the
THRONE
and the four living beings, and in the midst of the elders, One standing like a sacrificial Lamb, and yet having seven horns, and seven eyes[14a], which are the seven spirits of
ELOHIM
shalach out into all the earth. [Rev 3:1; Zec 3:9]
5:7 Then He came, and He received it out of the right hand of
HIM
WHO
sat on the
THRONE
.
5:8 Now when He had received the scroll, the four living beings and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb[14], each one having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the *kadosh* ones.

5:9 They sang a new song, saying: You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals: for You were slain, and bought us for
ELOHIM
with Your blood, out of every tribe, language, people, and nation;
5:10 and made us kings and *kohanim* to our
ELOHIM
, and we will reign on earth.
5:11 I saw, and I heard something like a voice of many *malachim* around the
THRONE
, the living beings, and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands;
5:12 saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb Who has been slain, to receive the *gevurah*, wealth, wisdom, strength, honor, glory, and blessing.
5:13 I heard every creature which is in the *shamayim*, on the earth, under the earth, in the sea, and everything in them, saying: To
HIM
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
, and to the Lamb be the blessing, the honor, the glory, and the dominion, forever and ever. Amen.
5:14 The four living beings said: Amen. The twenty-four elders fell down and *shachah* the
ONE
living forever and ever.

Footnotes

[14a] Vs 5:6 - seven eyes, seven spirits. Xref Rev 1:4; 3:1; 4:5; Isa 11:2; Zec 3:9; 4:2, 10; 2Chr 16:9.

[14] Vs 5:8, 13 - Prostrating (shachah) before
YHWH
and the Anointed Lamb at the same time, but in their respective capacity of course. Same principle as king Dawid being shachah by the people together with
YHWH
- 1Chr 29:20.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

6 Seven Seals

6:1 I saw that the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living beings saying, as with a voice of thunder: Come and see.
6:2 And behold, a white horse[14b], and he who sat on it had a bow. A crown was given to him, and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.
6:3 When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying: Come.
6:4 Another came forth, a red horse. To him who sat on it was granted to take *shalom* from the earth, and that they should kill one another. There was given to him a great sword.
6:5 When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying: Come and see. And behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a balance in his hand.
6:6 I heard a voice in the midst of the four living beings saying: A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius. Do not damage the oil and the wine.
6:7 When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living creature saying: Come and see.
6:8 And behold, a pale horse, and he who sat on it, his name was Death. *Sheol* followed with him, and authority was given to them over one fourth of the earth, to kill with the sword, with famine, with death, and by the beasts of the earth.
6:9 When he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls[14d] of those who had been killed for the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, and for the testimony of the Lamb which they had.
6:10 They cried with a loud voice, saying: How long,
MASTER
, the *kadosh* and true
ONE
, until
YOU
judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?
6:11 A long white robe was given to each of them. They were told that they

should rest yet for a while, until their fellow servants and their brothers, who would also be killed even as they were, should complete their course.
6:12 I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake. The sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became as blood.[14c]
6:13 The stars of the *shamayim* fell to the earth, like a fig tree dropping its unripe figs when it is shaken by a great wind.
6:14 The *shamayim* was removed like a scroll when it is rolled up. Every mountain and island were moved out of their places.
6:15 The kings of the earth, the princes, the commanding officers, the rich, the strong, and every bondservant and free person, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains.
6:16 They told the mountains and the rocks: Fall on us, and hide us from the face of
HIM
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
, and from the wrath of the Lamb,
6:17 for the great Day of
HIS
wrath has come; and who is able to stand? [Zep 1:14-15]

Footnotes

[14b] Vs 6:2 - horsemen. Xref Zec 1:7-11; 6:2-7 on nature of heavenly horsemen and their color and mission.

[14c] Vs 6:12 - sixth seal. The 7th seal starts only from Rev 8:1.

[14d] Vs 6:9 - souls underneath the altar. This is a symbolic prophetic vision (as with the preceding 4 horses). In Leviticus 4:7, the blood of a sacrificed animal (representing life/ soul) is poured at the base of the altar - so “souls under the altar” echoes martyrdom as a sacrificial offering. These "souls" are not disembodied spirits in a physical location or literally confined under the altar - it is a prophetic vision showing the spiritual significance of martyrdom. Compare also Gen 4:10.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

7 144,000 of Yisra
EL
sealed | Great multitude

7:1 After this, I saw four *malachim* standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth, or on the sea, or on any tree.
7:2 I saw another *malach* ascend from the sunrise, having the seal of the living
ELOHIM
. He cried with a loud voice to the four *malachim* to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea,
7:3 saying: Do not harm the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, until we have sealed the bondservants of our
ELOHIM
on their foreheads.
7:4 I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the sons of *Yisra*
EL
[15]:
7:5 of the tribe of
YAH
udah were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of *Reuben* twelve thousand, of the tribe of *Gaad* twelve thousand,
7:6 of the tribe of *Asher* twelve thousand, of the tribe of *Naphtali* twelve thousand, of the tribe of *Menasheh* twelve thousand,
7:7 of the tribe of *Shimon* twelve thousand, of the tribe of *Levi* twelve thousand, of the tribe of *Issachar* twelve thousand,
7:8 of the tribe of *Zebulun* twelve thousand, of the tribe of
YAH
seph twelve thousand, of the tribe of *Binyamin* were sealed twelve thousand.
7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation and of all tribes, peoples, and languages, standing before the
THRONE

, and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands.
7:10 They cried with a loud voice, saying: *Yeshuah* belongs to our
ELOHIM
,
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
, and to the Lamb.
7:11 All the *malachim* were standing around the
THRONE
, the elders, and the four living beings; and they fell on their faces before
HIS
THRONE
, and *shachah*
ELOHIM
,
7:12 saying: Amen. Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, *gevurah*, and might, be to our
ELOHIM
forever and ever. Amen.
7:13 One of the elders answered: saying to me: These who are arrayed in white robes, who are they, and from where did they come? [Rev 6:11]
7:14 I told him: My *adon*, you know. He said to me: These are those who came out of the great tribulation[16]. They washed their robes, and made them white in the Lamb's blood.
7:15 Therefore they are before the
THRONE
of
ELOHIM
, they serve
HIM
day and night in
HIS
temple.
HE
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
will spread

HIS
tabernacle over them.
7:16 They will never be hungry, neither thirsty anymore; neither will the sun beat on them, nor any heat;
7:17 for the Lamb in the midst of the
THRONE
shepherds them, and leads them to springs of waters of life. And
ELOHIM
will wipe away every tear from their eyes.

Footnotes

[15] Vs 7:4 - twelve tribes of Yisra
EL
. Refer - Mt 19:28; Lk 1:3, 22:30; Act 26:7; Jas 1:1; Rev 21:12.

[16] Vs 7:14 - Great tribulation. Xref Mt 24:21-27; Mk 13:19-27; Jer 30:7; Dan 12:1; Zep 1:15; 2Th 1:7-10.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

8 Seventh Seal | Shofars, 1st to 4th

8:1 When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in the *shamayim* for about half an hour.
8:2 I saw the seven *malachim* who stand before
ELOHIM
, and seven shofars were given to them.
8:3 Another *malach* came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer. Much incense was given to him, that he should add it to the prayers of all the *kadosh* ones on the golden altar which was before the
THRONE
.
8:4 The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the *kadosh* ones, went up before
ELOHIM
out of the *malach's* hand.
8:5 The *malach* took the censer, and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it on the earth. There followed thunders, sounds, lightnings, and an earthquake.
8:6 The seven *malachim* who had the seven shofars prepared themselves to sound.
8:7 The first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. One third of the earth was burnt up, and one third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.
8:8 The second *malach* sounded, and something like a great burning mountain was thrown into the sea. One third of the sea became blood,
8:9 and one third of the living beings which were in the sea died. One third of the ships were wasted.
8:10 The third *malach* sounded, and a great star fell from the *shamayim*, burning like a torch, and it fell on one third of the rivers, and on the springs of the waters.
8:11 The name of the star is called Wormwood[16a]. One third of the waters became wormwood. Many people died from the waters, because they were made bitter.
8:12 The fourth *malach* sounded, and one third of the sun was struck, and

one third of the moon, and one third of the stars; so that one third of them would be darkened, and the day would not shine for one third of it, and the night in the same way.

8:13 I saw, and I heard an eagle, flying in the midst of *shamayim*, saying with a loud voice: Woe. Woe. Woe for those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts from the *shofars* of the three *malachim*, who are yet to sound.

Footnotes

[16a] Vs 8:11 – Wormwood (Iaanah, Heb). Xref Deu 29:18; Pro 5:4; Jer 9:15; 23:15; Lam 3:15, 19; Amo 5:7; 6:12.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

9 Shofars, 5th to 6th

9:1 The fifth *malach* sounded, and I saw a star from the *shamayim* which had fallen to the earth. The key to the pit of the abyss[17] was given to him.
9:2 He opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke from a burning furnace. The sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke from the pit.
9:3 Then out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth, and authority was given to them, as the scorpions of the earth have authority.
9:4 They were told that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those people who do not have *'s*
ELOHIM
seal on their foreheads.
9:5 It was granted to them not to kill, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion, when it strikes a person.
9:6 In those days people will seek death, and will in no way find it. They will desire to die, and death will flee from them.
9:7 The shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for war. On their heads were something like golden crowns, and their faces were like people's faces.
9:8 They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions.
9:9 They had breastplates, like breastplates of iron. The sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, or of many horses rushing to war.
9:10 They have tails like those of scorpions, and stings. In their tails they have authority to harm men for five months.
9:11 They have over them as king, the *malach* of the abyss. His name in Hebrew is *Abaddon*, and in Greek, he has the name Apollyon[18].
9:12 The first woe is past. Behold, there are still two woes coming after this.
9:13 The sixth *malach* sounded. I heard a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before
ELOHIM
,
9:14 saying to the sixth *malach* who had one shofar, Free the four

malachim who are bound at the great river Euphrates.
9:15 The four *malachim* were freed who had been prepared for that hour and day and month and year, so that they might kill one third of mankind. [18a]
9:16 The number of the armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand. I heard the number of them.
9:17 Thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those who sat on them, having breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of lions. Out of their mouths proceed fire, smoke, and sulfur.
9:18 By these three plagues were one third of mankind killed: by the fire, the smoke, and the sulfur, which proceeded out of their mouths.
9:19 For the authority of the horses is in their mouths, and in their tails. For their tails are like serpents, and have heads, and with them they harm.
9:20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not *shachah* demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk.
9:21 They did not repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Footnotes

[17] Vs 9:1 - the abyss. Bottomless pit. Xref Lk 8:31; 2Pet 2:4; Rev 9:2, 11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1, 3.

[18] Vs 9:11 - Abaddon/ Apollyon. Abaddon is Hebrew meaning ruin, destruction. Xref Job 26:6; Pro 15:11. Apollyon (Gk) means Destroyer.

[18a] Vs 9:15 - one third of mankind. Xref Zec 13:8-9 on the same proportion in the Covenant Land.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

10 Malach with the scroll | Seven thunders

10:1 I saw a mighty *malach* coming down out of the *shamayim*, clothed with a cloud. A rainbow was on his head. His face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire.
10:2 He had in his hand a little open scroll. He set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the land.
10:3 He cried with a loud voice, as a lion roars. When he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices.
10:4 When the seven thunders sounded, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from the *shamayim* saying: Seal up the things which the seven thunders said: and do not write them.
10:5 The *malach* whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to the *shamayim*,
10:6 and swore by
HIM
WHO
lives forever and ever,
WHO
created the *shamayim* and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there will no longer be delay,
10:7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh *malach*, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of
ELOHIM
is finished, as
HE
declared to
HIS
servants, the prophets.
10:8 The voice which I heard out of the *shamayim*, again speaking with me, said: Go, take the scroll which is open in the hand of the *malach* who stands on the sea and on the land.
10:9 I went to the *malach*, telling him to give me the little scroll. He said to me: Take it, and eat it up. It will make your stomach bitter, but in your

mouth, it will be as sweet as honey.
10:10 I took the little scroll out of the *malach's* hand, and ate it up. It was as sweet as honey in my mouth. When I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.
10:11 They told me: You must prophesy again over many peoples, nations, languages, and kings.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

11
MY
two witnesses | 1260 days | 7th shofar

11:1 A reed like a rod was given to me. Someone said: Rise, and measure*'s*
ELOHIM
temple, and the altar, and those who *shachah* in it.
11:2 Leave out the court which is outside of the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the *goyim*. They will tread the *kadosh* city under foot forty-two months. [Rev 13:5]
11:3 I will grant to
MY
two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred sixty days, clothed in sackcloth. [Rev 13:5]
11:4 These are the two olive trees and the two *menorahs*, standing before the
MASTER
of the earth. [Zec 4:2, 3, 11, 14]
11:5 If anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. If anyone desires to harm them, he must be killed in this way.
11:6 These have the authority to shut up the *shamayim*, that it may not rain during the days of their prophecy. They have authority over the waters, to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.
11:7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. [Rev 9:1 ftn]
11:8 Their dead bodies will be in the street of the great city, which figuratively is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their *Adon* was executed on a stake.
11:9 From among the peoples, tribes, languages, and nations, people will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.

11:10 Those who dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and they will be glad. They will give gifts to one another, because these two prophets distressed those who dwell on the earth.
11:11 After the three and a half days, the breath of life from
ELOHIM
entered into them, and they stood on their feet. Great fear fell on those who saw them.
11:12 I heard a loud voice out of the *shamayim* saying to them: Ascend here. They ascended into the *shamayim* in the cloud, and their enemies saw them.
11:13 In that day there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell[19]. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified, and gave glory to the
ELOHIM
of *shamayim*.
11:14 The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe comes quickly.
11:15 The seventh *malach* sounded, and great voices in the *shamayim* followed, saying: The kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of
ADONAI
, and of
HIS
Mashiach.
HE
will reign forever and ever.
11:16 The twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before*'s*
ELOHIM
THRONE
, fell on their faces and *shachah*
ELOHIM
,
11:17 saying: We give
YOU
thanks,
ADONAI
EL
SHADDAI
, the
ONE
WHO
is,

WHO
was, and
WHO
is to come[19a]; because
YOU
have taken
YOUR
great *gevurah*, and reigned.
11:18 The *goyim* raged, but now
YOUR
rage has come, the *moed* for the dead to be judged, and to give
YOUR
bondservants the prophets, their reward, as well as to the *kadosh* ones, and those who fear
YOUR
name, to the small and the great; and to destroy those who destroy the earth. [Rev 20:5-6]
11:19*'s*
ELOHIM
temple that is in the *shamayim* was opened, and the ark of*'s*
ADONAI
covenant was seen in
HIS
temple. Lightnings, sounds, thunders, an earthquake, and great hail followed.

Footnotes

[19] Vs 11:13 - a tenth of the city fell. Apparently referring to Yerushalayim, where the two witnesses have just been resurrected and ascended to shamayim.

[19a] Vs 11:17 -
WHO
is and
WHO
was and
WHO
is to come. Refer Rev 22:13 ftn for correlation of ‘
ALEPH
and
TAV

’; ‘
FIRST
and
LAST
’; ‘
BEGINNING
and
END
’; ‘WHO is, WHO was, and WHO is to come’.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

12 The Woman and the dragon

12:1 A great sign was seen in the *shamayim*: A woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars[20].
12:2 She was pregnant. She cried out in pain, laboring to give birth.
12:3 Another sign was seen in the *shamayim*. Behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven crowns.
12:4 His tail drew one third of the stars of the *shamayim*, and threw them to the earth. The dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth, he might devour her Child.
12:5 She gave birth to a Son, a male Child, Who is to rule all the nations with a scepter of iron. Her Child was caught up to
ELOHIM
, and to His Throne. [Rev 3:21]
12:6 The woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by
ELOHIM
, that there they may nourish her one thousand two hundred sixty days.
12:7 There was war in the *shamayim*. *Mika*[21]
EL
and his *malachim* made war on the dragon. The dragon and his *malachim* made war.
12:8 They did not prevail, neither was a place found for him anymore in the *shamayim*.
12:9 The great dragon was thrown down, the old serpent, he who is called the accuser or *ha-satan*, the deceiver of the whole world. He was thrown down to the earth, and his *malachim* were thrown down with him.
12:10 I heard a loud voice in the *shamayim*, saying: Now the *yeshuah*, the *gevurah*, and the Kingdom of our
ELOHIM
, and the authority of
HIS
Mashiach has come; for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them before our

ELOHIM
day and night.
12:11 They overcame him because of the Lamb's blood, and because of the *davar* of their testimony. They did not love their life, even to death.
12:12 Therefore rejoice, *shamayim*, and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because *ha-satan* has gone down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has but a short *moed*.
12:13 When the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male Child.
12:14 Two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, so that she might be nourished for a *moed*, and *moadim*, and half a *moed*[22], from the face of the serpent.
12:15 The serpent spewed water out of his mouth after the woman like a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood.
12:16 The earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon spewed out of his mouth.
12:17 The dragon grew angry with the woman, and went away to make war with the remnant of her seed, who keep*'s*
ELOHIM
commandments and hold to
YAH
shua's testimony.

Footnotes

[20] Vs 12:1 - twelve stars. Apparent reference to the twelve tribes of Yisra
EL
. Refer Gen 37:9.

[21] Vs 12:7 - Mika
EL
. Arch malach (angel) assigned to look after welfare of Yisra
EL
. Ref Dan 10:13, 21; 12:1; Jud 1:9.

[22] Vs 12:14 - moed, and a moadim, and half a moed - that is 1260 days as indicated in vs 12:6. See also Dan 12:7.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

13 Beast of the sea | Beast of the land

13:1 Then I stood on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten crowns, and on his heads, blasphemous names.
13:2 The beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his miraculous power, his throne, and great authority.
13:3 One of his heads looked like it had been wounded fatally. His fatal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled at the beast.
13:4 They *shachah* the dragon, because he gave his authority to the beast, and they *shachah* the beast, saying: Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?
13:5 A mouth speaking great things and blasphemy was given to him. Authority to make war for forty-two months was given to him.
13:6 He opened his mouth for blasphemy against
ELOHIM
, to blaspheme
HIS
name, and
HIS
dwelling, those who dwell in the *shamayim*.
13:7 It was given to him to make war with the *kadosh* ones, and to overcome them. Authority over every tribe, people, language, and nation was given to him.
13:8 All who dwell on the earth will *shachah* him, everyone whose name has not been written in the *Sephar* of Life of the Lamb, having been slain from the foundation of the world[23].
13:9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.
13:10 If anyone is to go into captivity, he will go into captivity. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, he must be killed. Here is the endurance and the trust of the *kadosh* ones.
13:11 I saw another beast coming up out of the land. He had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon.
13:12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. He

makes the earth and those who dwell in it to *shachah* the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.
13:13 He performs great signs, even making fire come down out of the *shamayim* to the earth in the sight of people.
13:14 He deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs he was granted to do in front of the beast; saying to those who dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who had the sword wound and lived.
13:15 It was given to him to give breath to it, to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause as many as would not *shachah* the image of the beast to be killed.
13:16 He causes all, the small and the great, the rich and the poor, and the free and the bondservant, to be given marks on their right hands, or on their foreheads[24];
13:17 and that no one would be able to buy or to sell, unless he has that mark, the name of the beast or the number of his name.
13:18 Here is wisdom. He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of man. And the number is six hundred sixty-six.

Footnotes

[23] Vs 13:8 - slain from the foundation of the world.
ELOHIM
declares the end of
HIS
plan/ work, including the Lamb to be slain - from the foundation of the world (even before Abraham was called - Jn 8:58). Ref Isa 41:4; 46:10; 48:3-8; Ps 139:16. Xref Jn 17:5, 24; Eph 1:4, 5, 11; Tit 1:2; 2Tim 1:9; 1Pet 1:20.

[24] Vs 13:16 - hands or on your foreheads. The location of this mark of the beast (on hands or foreheads) is an apparent imitation of Torah instructions to put the sign/ memorial of
ELOHIM
on the hand or forehead of
HIS
Covenant people. Ref Ex 13:9, 16; Deu 6:8; 11:18.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

14 The Lamb and 144,000 | Malachim | Reaping

14:1 I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount *Tziyon*, and with Him a hundred forty-four thousand, having His*'s*
ABBA
name written on their foreheads. [Rev 3:12]
14:2 I heard a sound out of the *shamayim*, like the sound of many waters, and like the sound of a great thunder. The sound which I heard was like that of harpists playing on their harps.
14:3 They sing a new song before the
THRONE
, and before the four living beings and the elders. No one could learn the song except the one hundred forty-four thousand, those who had been redeemed out of the earth.
14:4 These are those who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are those who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed by
YAH
shua from among men, the first fruits to
ELOHIM
and to the Lamb.
14:5 In their mouth was found no lie, for they are blameless.
14:6 I saw a *malach* flying in the midst of *shamayim*, having an everlasting good news to proclaim to those who dwell on the earth, and to every nation, tribe, language, and people.
14:7 He said with a loud voice, Fear
ADONAI
, and give
HIM
glory; for the hour of
HIS
judgment has come. *Shachah*
HIM
WHO
made the *shamayim*, the earth, the sea, and the springs of waters.

14:8 Another, a second *malach*, followed, saying: Babylon the great has fallen, which has made all the nations to drink of the wine of her fornication.
14:9 Another *malach*, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice: If anyone *shachah* the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead, or on his hand,
14:10 he also will drink of the wine of the anger of
ELOHIM
, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of
HIS
wrath. He will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the *kadosh malachim*, and in the presence of the Lamb.
14:11 The smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever.[25a] They have no rest day and night, those who *shachah* the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.
14:12 Here is the patience of the *kadosh* ones, those who keep the commandments of
ELOHIM
, and the faithfulness of
YAH
shua.
14:13 I heard a voice out of the *shamayim* saying: Write - Blessed are the dead who die in the *Adon* from now on[25]. Yes, says the
RUACH
, that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them.
14:14 I looked, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud One seated like a Son of man[26], having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.
14:15 Another *malach* came out from the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him Who sat on the cloud: Send forth Your sickle, and reap; for the hour to reap has come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.
14:16 He who sat on the cloud thrust His sickle on the earth, and the earth was harvested.
14:17 Another *malach* came out from the temple which is in the *shamayim*. He also had a sharp sickle.
14:18 Another *malach* came out from the altar, he who has authority over fire, and he called with a great voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying: Send forth your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for the earth's grapes are fully ripe.

14:19 The *malach* thrust his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of *ELOHIM*

.

14:20 The winepress was trodden outside of the city, and blood spurted forth from the winepress, even to the bridles of the horses, as far as one thousand six hundred *stadia*.

Footnotes

[25] Vs 14:13 - who die in the Adon from now on. Probably referring to those who respond to the final warning of the third malach (vs 14:9).

[25a] Vs 14:11 - torment forever. Refers to the lake of fire 2nd death (Rev 20:10, 14, 15). Xref Mt 25:46 ftn; Rev 9:1 ftn.

[26] Vs 14:14-16 - like a Son of man. Xref Rev 1:7, 13; Mt 24:30; 26:64; 1Th 4:16-17; Dan 7:13-14.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

15 Seven malachim with seven plagues

15:1 I saw another great and marvelous sign in the *shamayim*: seven *malachim* having the seven last plagues, for in them*'s*
ELOHIM
wrath is finished.
15:2 I saw something like a sea of crystal mixed with fire, and those who overcame the beast, his image, and the number of his name, standing on the sea of crystal, having harps of
ELOHIM
.
15:3 They sang the song of *Mosheh*, the servant of
ELOHIM
, even the song of the Lamb, saying: Great and marvelous are
YOUR
works,
ADONAI
EL
SHADDAI
.[27] Righteous and true are
YOUR
ways,
YOU
KING
of the nations.
15:4 Who would not fear
YOU
,
ADONAI
, and glorify
YOUR
name? For
YOU
only are *kadosh*. For all the nations will come and *shachah* before
YOU
. For
YOUR

righteous acts have been manifested.
15:5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tent of the Testimony in the *shamayim* was opened.
15:6 The seven *malachim* who had the seven plagues came out, clothed with pure, bright linen, and wearing golden sashes around their breasts.
15:7 One of the four living beings gave to the seven *malachim* seven golden bowls full of the wrath of
ELOHIM
,
WHO
lives forever and ever.
15:8 The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of
ELOHIM
, and from
HIS
gevurah. No one was able to enter into the temple, until the seven plagues of the seven *malachim* would be finished.

Footnotes

[27] Vs 15:3 -song of Mosheh (Ex 15; Deu 32:1-43).
SHADDAY
- See Rev 1:8

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

16 Seven bowls of
ELOHIM
's wrath

16:1 I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven *malachim*: Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of
ELOHIM
on the earth.
16:2 The first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth, and it became a harmful and evil sore on the people who had the mark of the beast, and who *shachah* his image.
16:3 The second *malach* poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man. Every living thing in the sea died.
16:4 The third poured out his bowl into the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood.
16:5 I heard the *malach* of the waters saying: Righteous are
YOU
,
WHO
is and
WHO
was[28a],
YOU
the *Kadosh*
ONE
, because
YOU
have judged these things.
16:6 For they poured out the blood of the *kadosh* ones and the prophets, and
YOU
have given them blood to drink. They deserve this.
16:7 I heard the altar saying: Yes,
ADONAI
EL
SHADDAI

[28], true and righteous are
YOUR
judgments. [Rev 6:9-10]
16:8 The fourth poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to him to scorch men with fire.
16:9 People were scorched with great heat, and people blasphemed the name of
ELOHIM
WHO
has the authority over these plagues. They did not repent and give
HIM
glory.
16:10 The fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was darkened. They gnawed their tongues because of the pain,
16:11 and they blasphemed the
ELOHIM
of *shamayim* because of their pains and their sores. They did not repent of their works.
16:12 The sixth poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates. Its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings that come from the sunrise.
16:13 I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, something like frogs;
16:14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs; which go forth to the kings of the whole inhabited earth, to gather them together for the war of that great Day of
EL
SHADDAI
.[29]
16:15 Behold, I come like a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his clothes, so that he does not walk naked, and they see his shame.
16:16 And they gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew, *Har-Megiddon*.[30]
16:17 The seventh poured out his bowl into the air. A loud voice came from the temple of the
THRONE
, saying: It is done.
16:18 There were lightnings, sounds, and thunders; and there was a great

earthquake, such as was not since there were men on the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty.
16:19 The great city[30a] was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of
ELOHIM
, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of
HIS
wrath.
16:20 Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
16:21 Great hailstones, about the weight of a talent, came down out of the *shamayim* on people. People blasphemed
ELOHIM
because of the plague of the hail, for this plague is exceedingly severe.

Footnotes

[28] Vs 16:7 -
SHADDAY
- See Rev 1:8

[28a] Vs 16:5 -
WHO
is and
WHO
was. Refer Rev 22:13 ftn for correlation of ‘
ALEPH
and
TAV
’; ‘
FIRST
and
LAST
’; ‘
BEGINNING
and
END
’; ‘WHO is, WHO was, and WHO is to come’.

[29] Vs 16:14 - Day of
EL SHADDAY
- See Rev 1:10 footnote for full references.

[30] Vs 16:16 - Har-Megiddon - plain of Megiddo. Refer Zec 12:11 (and 12 other

occurrences).

[30a] Vs 16:19 – The great city. Xref Rev 17:18; 18:10, 16, 18, 19, 21; Gen 10:12. Identified as Babylon in Rev 18:10, 21.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

17 Babylon the Great rides the beast

17:1 One of the seven *malachim* who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying: Come here. I will show you the judgment of the great whore who sits on many waters,
17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and those who dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her whoredom.
17:3 He carried me away in the
RUACH
into a wilderness. I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet-colored animal, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.
17:4 The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of the fornication of the earth.
17:5 And on her forehead a name was written: Mystery, Babylon the Great, Mother of the Harlots and of the Abominations of the Earth.
17:6 I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the *kadosh* ones, and with the blood of the witnesses of
YAH
shua. When I saw her, I wondered with great amazement.
17:7 The *malach* said to me: Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.
17:8 The beast that you saw was, and is not; and shall come out of the abyss and go into destruction. Those who dwell on the earth and whose names have not been written in the *Sephar* of Life from the foundation of the world will marvel when they see that the beast was, and is not, and shall come. [Rev 9:1 ftn]
17:9 Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits.
17:10 They are seven kings. Five have fallen, the one is, the other has not yet come. When he comes, he must continue a little while.
17:11 The beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goes to destruction.

17:12 The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for one hour.
17:13 These have one mind, and they give their miraculous power and authority to the beast.
17:14 These will war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is *Adon* of *adonim*, and *Melek* of *melachim*[31]. They also will overcome who are with Him, called and chosen and faithful.
17:15 He said to me: The waters which you saw, where the whore sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages.
17:16 The ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the whore, and will make her desolate, and will make her naked, and will eat her flesh, and will burn her utterly with fire.
17:17 For
ELOHIM
has put in their hearts to do what
HE
has purposed, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the *devarim* of
ELOHIM
should be accomplished.
17:18 The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth.

Footnotes

[31] Vs 17:14 - Lord of lords, King of kings. Xref Rev 19:16.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

18 Fall of Babylon the Great

18:1 After these things, I saw another *malach* coming down out of the *shamayim*, having great authority. The earth was illuminated with his glory.
18:2 He cried with a mighty voice, saying: Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and she has become a habitation of demons, a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.
18:3 For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her fornication, the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth grew rich from the power of her wantonness.
18:4 I heard another voice out of the *shamayim*, saying: Come out of her,
MY
people, that you have no participation in her sins, and that you do not receive of her plagues,
18:5 for her sins have reached to the *shamayim*, and
ELOHIM
has remembered her iniquities.
18:6 Return to her just as she returned, and repay her double as she did, and according to her works. In the cup which she mixed, mix to her double.
18:7 However much she glorified herself, and grew wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning. For she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and will in no way see mourning.
18:8 Therefore in one day her plagues will come - death, mourning, and famine; and she will be utterly burned with fire; for
ADONAI
, the
ELOHIM
WHO
has judged her is mighty.
18:9 The kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived wantonly with her, will weep and wail over her, when they look at the smoke of her burning,
18:10 standing far away for the fear of her torment, saying: Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city. For your judgment has come in one hour.

18:11 The merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise anymore;
18:12 merchandise of gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, fine linen, purple, silk, scarlet, all expensive wood, every vessel of ivory, every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble;
18:13 and cinnamon, incense, perfume, frankincense, wine, olive oil, fine flour, wheat, sheep, horses, calves, and people's bodies and souls.
18:14 The fruits which your soul lusted after have been lost to you, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous have perished from you, and you will find them no more at all.
18:15 The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, will stand far away for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning;
18:16 saying: Woe, woe, the great city, she who was dressed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls.
18:17 For in an hour such great riches are made desolate. Every shipmaster, and everyone who sails anywhere, and mariners, and as many as gain their living by sea, stood far away,
18:18 and cried out as they looked at the smoke of her burning, saying: What is like the great city?
18:19 They cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying: Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had their ships in the sea were made rich by reason of her great wealth. For in one hour is she made desolate.
18:20 Rejoice over her, O *shamayim*, you *kadosh* ones, *shaliahs*, and prophets; for
ELOHIM
has judged the judgment for you against her.
18:21 A mighty *malach* took up a stone like a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying: Thus, with violence will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down, and will be found no more at all.
18:22 The voice of harpists, minstrels, flute players, and trumpeters will be heard no more at all in you. No craftsman, of whatever craft, will be found anymore at all in you. The sound of a mill will be heard no more at all in you.
18:23 The light of a lamp will shine no more at all in you. The voice of the bridegroom and of the bride will be heard no more at all in you; for your merchants were the princes of the earth; for with your sorcery all the nations were deceived.

18:24 In her was found the blood of prophets and of *kadosh* ones, and of all who have been slain on the earth.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

19 Melek of melachim, Adon of adonim

19:1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in the *shamayim*, saying: *Hallelu*
YAH
. *Yeshuah*, *gevurah*, and glory belong to our
ELOHIM
:
19:2 for true and righteous are
HIS
judgments. For
HE
has judged the great whore, who corrupted the earth with her fornication, and
HE
has avenged the blood of
HIS
servants at her hand.
19:3 A second said: *Hallelu-*
YAH
. Her smoke goes up forever and ever.[32a]
19:4 The twenty-four elders and the four living beings fell down and *shachah*
ELOHIM
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
, saying: Amen. *Hallelu*
YAH
.
19:5 A voice came forth from the
THRONE
, saying: Give praise to our
ELOHIM
, all you
HIS

servants, you who fear
HIM
, the small and the great.
19:6 I heard something like the voice of a great multitude, and like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of mighty thunders, saying: *Hallelu-*
YAH
. For
ADONAI
EL
SHADDAI
reigns.
19:7 Let us rejoice and be exceedingly glad, and let us give the glory to
HIM
. For the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.
19:8 It was given to her that she would array herself in bright, pure, fine linen: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the *kadosh* ones.
19:9 He said to me: Write - Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage banquet of the Lamb. He said to me: These are true *devarim* of
ELOHIM
.
19:10 I fell down before his feet to *shachah* him. He said to me: Look. Do not do it; I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your brothers who hold the testimony of
YAH
shua[32]. *Shachah*
ELOHIM
, for the testimony of
YAH
shua is the spirit of prophecy.
19:11 I saw the *shamayim* opened, and behold, a white horse, and He Who sat on it is called Faithful and True[33]. In righteousness He judges and makes war.
19:12 His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many crowns. He had a name written which no one knew but He Himself.
19:13 He is clothed in a garment sprinkled with blood. His name is called - the *davar* of
ELOHIM

[34].

19:14 The armies which are in the *shamayim* followed Him on white horses, clothed in white, pure, fine linen.

19:15 Out of His mouth proceeds a sharp, double-edged sword, that with it He should strike the nations. He will rule them with an iron scepter. He treads the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of

EL

SHADDAI

.[35] [Ps 2:9]

19:16 He has on His garment and on His thigh a name written: *Melek of melachim*, and *Adon* of *adonim*[36].

19:17 I saw a *malach* standing in the sun. He cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the *shamayim*: Come. Be gathered to the great feast of

ELOHIM

,

19:18 that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bondservant, and small and great.

19:19 I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered to make war against Him Who sat on the horse, and against His army.

19:20 The beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who worked the signs in his sight, with which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who *shachah* his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with brimstone. {Rev 20:10; 21:8; 9:1 ftn]

19:21 The rest were killed with the sword of Him Who sat on the horse, the sword which came forth out of His mouth. All the birds were filled with their flesh.

Footnotes

[32] Vs 19:10 - (a) testimony of

YAH

shua. Xref Rev 1:2; 20:4. (b) is the spirit of prophecy. The essence of Mashiach's testimonies are mainly prophetic in nature: coming Tribulation; Day of

ADONAI

; Kingdom of Shamayim; Revelation; etc.

[32a] Vs 19:3 - forever. Refers to the lake of fire 2nd death (Rev 20:10, 14, 15). Xref Mt 25:46 ftn; Rev 9:1 ftn.

[33] Vs 19:11 - Faithful and True. Xref Rev 21:5.

[34] Vs 19:13 - *davar* of
ELOHIM
-
YAH
shua Mashiach is the ultimate/ final *davar* (word) from
ELOHIM
. Ref Jn 1:14. This phrase “davar of
ELOHIM
” is used in parallel with “davar of
ADONAI
” and “davar of
YHWH
” throughout
TNK
(21) and
MTL
(36). In this verse (alone) it is used as an epithet for the Mashiach. All other occurrences (56) refer to specific word(s)/ instruction(s)/ speech/ message/ prophecy/ revelation proceeding from the mouth of
YHWH-ELOHIM
. Rationale for the Mashiach being given this epithet, as mentioned in Heb 1:1 - that whereas
ELOHIM
spoke to the fathers in times past through the prophets,
HE
is now speaking to
HIS
people in these latter days by
HIS
Mashiach-Son (principally).

[35] Vs 19:15 - wrath of
SHADDAI
. Xref Rev 1:8; Isa 63:1-6.

[36] Vs 19:16 - King of kings and Lord of lords. Xref Rev 17:14.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

20 Millennium | Last rebellion | Final judgment

20:1 I saw a *malach* coming down out of the *shamayim*, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. [Rev 9:1 ftn]
20:2 He seized the dragon, the old serpent, which is the accuser even *ha-satan*, who deceives the whole inhabited earth, and bound him for a thousand years,
20:3 and cast him into the abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years were finished. After these things, it is necessary for him to be released for a short time.
20:4 I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of
YAH
shua, and for the *davar* of
ELOHIM
, and such as did not *shachah* the beast nor his image, and did not receive the mark on their forehead and on their hand. They came to life, and reigned with the *Mashiach* for a thousand years.
20:5 The rest of the dead did not live until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.
20:6 Blessed and *kadosh* is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over these, the second death has no authority, but they will be *kohanim* of
ELOHIM
and of the *Mashiach*, and will reign with Him one thousand years.
20:7 And after the thousand years[37], *ha-satan* will be released from his prison,
20:8 and he will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and *Magog*[38], to gather them together to the war; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.
20:9 They went up over the breadth of the Land, and surrounded the camp of the *kadosh* ones, and the Beloved City. Fire came down out of the *shamayim* from
ELOHIM
, and devoured them.

20:10 *Ha-satan* who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur[38b], where the beast and the false prophet were also. They will be tormented day and night forever and ever.[38a]
20:11 I saw a great white
THRONE
, and
HIM
WHO
sat on it, from
WHOSE
face the earth and the *shamayim* fled away. There was found no place for them.
20:12 I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the
THRONE
, and they opened *sepharim*. Another *sephar* was opened, which is the *Sephar* of Life. The dead were judged out of the things which were written in the *sepharim*, according to their works.
20:13 The sea gave up the dead who were in it. Death and *sheol* gave up the dead who were in them. They were judged, each one according to his works.
20:14 Death and *sheol* were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.
20:15 If anyone was not found written in the *Sephar* of Life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

Footnotes

[37] Vs 20:7-15 - Note that vs 7-15 is an apparent telescopic view (interjection) about the final post-M age battle between the adversary and the Mashiach's people (before the eternal state). Description of the M age itself apparently continues (from vs 20:6 before this interjection) with vs 21:1 to end of the book. Prophecies of existing scriptures are apparently focused towards the establishment of
ELOHIM
's Kingdom on earth for 1000 years. This prophetic finale is recorded here, from 21:1 to end of the book, thus completing the entire Messianic Testimonies and Writings.

[38] Vs 20:8 - Gog and Magog. Note that this post-M age battle (vs 20:7-15) involves this Gog and Magog adversary, just as they were also involved in the pre-M age battle of Eze chpt 38 and 39. The pre-M age and post-M age battles are separated 1000 years apart.

[38a] Vs 20:10 - tormented forever. Refers to the lake of fire 2nd death (Rev 19:20; 20:14,

15). Xref Mt 25:46 ftn.

[38b] Vs 20:10, 14, 15 - lake of fire and sulfur. Xref Rev 19:20; 21:8; 9:1 ftn.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

21 The Chadash Yerushalayim

21:1 I saw a *chadash shamayim* and a *chadash* earth: for the first *shamayim* and the first earth have passed away, and the sea is no more.
21:2 I saw the *kadosh* city, *chadash Yerushalayim*, coming down out of the *shamayim* from
ELOHIM
, prepared like a bride adorned for her husband. [Heb 11:16]
21:3 I heard a loud voice out of the *shamayim* saying: Behold,*'s*
ELOHIM
dwelling is with people, and
HE
will dwell with them, and they will be
HIS
people, and
ELOHIM
HIMSELF
will be with them as their
ELOHIM
.
21:4
HE
will wipe away from them every tear from their eyes. Death will be no more; neither will there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, anymore. The former things have passed away.
21:5
HE
WHO
sits on the
THRONE
said: Behold, I
AM
making all things new.
HE
said: Write, for these *devarim* of
ELOHIM

are faithful and true[39].
21:6
HE
said to me: It is done. I
AM
the
ALEPH
and the
TAV
, the
BEGINNING
and the
END
[40]. I will give freely to him who is thirsty from the spring of the water of life.
21:7 He who overcomes, I will give him these things. I will be his
ELOHIM
, and he will be
MY
son.
21:8 But for the cowardly, distrusting, sinners, abominable, murderers, fornicators, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their part is in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death. [Rev 19:20; 20:10; 9:1 ftn]
21:9 One of the seven *malachim* who had the seven bowls, who were loaded with the seven last plagues came, and he spoke with me, saying: Come here. I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb;[40a]
21:10 indeed he carried me away in the
RUACH
to a great and high mountain, and showed me the *kadosh* city, *Yerushalayim*, coming down out of the *shamayim* from
ELOHIM
,
21:11 having the glory of
ELOHIM
. Her light was like a most precious stone, as if it were a jasper stone, clear as crystal;
21:12 having a great and high wall; having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve *malachim*; and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of *Yisra*

EL
.[41]
21:13 On the east were three gates; and on the north three gates; and on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.
21:14 The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve *shaliahs* of the Lamb.
21:15 He who spoke with me had for a measure, a golden reed, to measure the city, its gates, and its walls.
21:16 The city lies foursquare, and its length is as great as its breadth. He measured the city with the reed, Twelve thousand twelve *stadia*. Its length, breadth, and height are equal.
21:17 Its wall is one hundred forty-four cubits, by the measure of a man, which the *malach* was using.
21:18 The construction of its wall was jasper. The city was pure gold, like pure crystal.
21:19 The foundations of the city's wall were adorned with all kinds of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;
21:20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; and the twelfth, amethyst.
21:21 The twelve gates were twelve pearls. Each one of the gates was made of one pearl. The street of the city was pure gold, like clear crystal.
21:22 I saw no temple in it, for
ADONAI
EL
SHADDAI
, and the Lamb, are its temple.
21:23 The city has no need for the sun, neither of the moon, to shine, for the very glory of
ELOHIM
illuminated it, and its *menorah* is the Lamb.
21:24 The nations will walk under its light. The kings of the earth will direct their nation's praise and honor unto it.
21:25 Its gates will in no way be shut - they stay open all day because night will not exist there;
21:26 and they shall bring forth the nations' praise and honor unto it.
21:27 There will in no way enter into it anything profane, or one who

causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's *Sephar* of Life.

Footnotes

[39] Vs 21:5 - faithful and true. Xref Rev 19:11.

[40] Vs 21:6 -
ALEPH
and
TAV
,
BEGINNING
and
END
.
YHWH
speaking. Refer Rev 22:13 ftn for correlation of ‘
ALEPH
and
TAV
’; ‘
FIRST
and
LAST
’; ‘
BEGINNING
and
END
’; ‘WHO is, WHO was, and WHO is to come’.

[40a] Vs 21:9 - the bride, the wife of the Lamb. The Lamb’s bride-wife is the chadash Yerushalayim, as beautifully described in 21:10-21; wherein dwells those written in the Lamb’s sephar of life - the resurrected people of
ELOHIM
in their consummated state. Xref Rev 3:12; 21:2.

[41] Vs 21:12 - 12 gates of 12 tribes of Yisra
EL
. Xref Eze 48:31-35. Other
MTL
ref to the 12 tribes - Mt 19:28; Lk 1:33, 22:30; Act 26:7; Jas 1:1; Rev 7:4.

4-27 Revelation ofshua Mashiach [Rev]
YAH

22 Water of Life | Tree of Life

22:1 He showed me a river of water of life[42], clear as crystal, proceeding out of the
THRONE
of
ELOHIM
, and of the Lamb,
22:2 in the middle of its street. On this side of the river and on that were the trees of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruits, yielding their fruit every month. The leaves of the trees were for the healing of the nations. [Eze 47:7, 12]
22:3 There will be no curse anymore. The
THRONE
of
ELOHIM
, and of the Lamb will be in it; and
HIS
servants serve
HIM
.
22:4 They will see
HIS
face, and
HIS
name will be on their foreheads.
22:5 There will be no night, and they need no lamp light; for
ADONAI
the
ELOHIM
will illuminate them. They will reign forever.
22:6 He said to me: These *devarim* are faithful and true; and the
MASTER
, the
ELOHIM
of the spirits of the prophets *shalach*
HIS

malach to show to
HIS
bondservants the things which must happen soon.
22:7 Behold, I go quickly. Blessed is he who keeps the *devarim* of the prophecy of this *sephar*.
22:8 Now I,
YAH
chanan, am the one who heard and saw these things. When I heard and saw, I fell down to *shachah* before the feet of the *malach* who had shown me these things.
22:9 He said to me: See you do not do it. I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your brothers, the prophets, and with those who keep the *devarim* of this *sephar*. *Shachah*
ELOHIM
.
22:10 He said to me: Do not seal up the *devarim* of the prophecy of this *sephar*, for the *moed* is at hand.
22:11 He who acts unjustly, let him act unjustly still. He who is filthy, let him be filthy still. He who is righteous, let him do righteousness still. He who is *kadosh*, let him be *kadosh* still.
22:12 Behold, I come quickly.
MY
reward is with
ME
, to repay to each man according to his work.
22:13 I
AM
the
ALEPH
and the
TAV
, the
FIRST
and the
LAST
, the
BEGINNING
and the
END

.[43]
22:14 Blessed are those who wash their robes that they may have the right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in by the gates into the city.
22:15 Outside are the dogs, the sorcerers, the fornicators, the murderers, the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.[43a]
22:16 I,
YAH
shua, have dispatched My *malach* to testify these things to you for the *qahal.* I Am the Root and the Offspring of *Dawid*; the bright and dawning Star.[42a]
22:17 The
RUACH
and the bride say: Come. He who hears, let him say: Come. He who is thirsty, let him come. He who desires, let him take the water of life freely.
22:18 I testify to everyone who hears the *devarim* of the prophecy of this *sephar*, if anyone adds to them, may
ELOHIM
add to him the plagues which are written in this *sephar*.
22:19 If anyone takes away from the *devarim* of the *sephar* of this prophecy, may
ELOHIM
take away his part from the Tree of Life, and out of the *kadosh* city, which are written in this *sephar*.
22:20 He who testifies these things says: Yes, come quickly. Amen. Yes, come, *Adon*
YAH
shua.
22:21 The grace of the *Adonshua*
YAH
Mashiach be with all the *kadosh* ones. Amen.[43b]

Footnotes

[42] Vs 22:1 - Water of life from the temple. Xref Joe 3:18; Eze 47:1; Zec 14:8; Ps 46:4.

[42a] Vs 22:16 to 19 – (a) Closing words from the Mashiach, confirming all the above testimonies from His malach. (b) Root and Offspring of Dawid – Ref Isa 11:1-10; Jer 23:5-6; Lk 1:32; Rev 5:5.

[43] Vs 22:13 -

ALEPH
and the

TAV
, the

FIRST
and the

LAST
, the

BEGINNING
and the END. The malach's reiteration of

YHWH
as the ‘

ALEPH
and

TAV
’ (Rev 1:8; 21:6); ‘

FIRST
and

LAST
’ (Isa 41:4; 44:6; 48:12); ‘

BEGINNING
and

END
’ (Rev 21:6; Isa 46:10). Context of these three equivalent expressions is

YHWH
's eternal

CREATOR/ MAKER
status. They are in harmony with

YHWH
's 'Eyeh Asher Eyeh' (I

AM
that I

AM
, eigo eimi ho on) eternal nature (Ex 3:14); which ultimately is encapsulated as ‘WHO is, WHO was, and WHO is to come’, exclusively applied to YHWH only – Rev 1:4 ftn; 1:8; 4:8; 11:17 and 16:5.

[43a] Vs 22:15 - Verses 1 to 15 (excluding vs 8) is the testimony of the malach to

YAH
chanan, quoting the words of YHWH.

[43b] Vs 22:20-21 – Concluding words of

YAH
chanan.

5 APPENDICES

Appendix 1 - List of Transliterated Hebraic Words

Appendix 2 - List of Transliterated Hebraic Names

Appendix 3 - Shabat and 7 Festivals of YHWH

5 APPENDICES

Appendix 1 - List of Transliterated Hebraic Words

BTC Hebraic Transliteration (Common Translation/ Transliteration) > Meaning of Hebraic Word (or root word)

Abaddon (Abaddon) > (Place of) destruction or ruin

ABBA
(Father) > Father (All upper-case letters when referring to
YHWH
)

Abib (Abib) > Green ears of corn - 1st month of Yisra
EL
's calendar

Achor (Achor) > Troubled (Jos 7:26)

Adon; Adown (Lord, lord) > Title, meaning Steward, Administrator, Lord, Master. First letter capital when applied to
YAH
shua the Messiah.

ADONAI; ADONAY
(my
LORD
) > Emphatic title meaning my
LORD
. Supreme
LORD
, over all other lords. Emphatic/ intensified form of "Adon". Applied to
YHWH
only. (Never applied to the Messiah or anyone else)

Agur (Agur) > Meaning "gather/ gatherer"

Almah (virgin; young woman) > Young woman - virtue and virginity implied.

(Hebrew for virgin is bethulah)

Ammon (Ammon) > Inbred. Name of the son of Lot by his younger daughter

Aram (Syria) > Exalted

Arameans (Syrians) > People of Aram

Asherah (Grove, tree) > Wooden image/ pole/ pillar/ object serving as a religious image/ icon, especially as a representation of goyim (gentile) deities

Asherim (Groves, trees) > Plural of Asherah

Ashtaroth (Ashtaroth) > Place in east of Jordan

Ashtoreth (Astharoths; Astarte; Asheroth) > Sidonian goddess

Ashurim (Assyrian (s)) > The people of Asshur

Asshur (Assyria) > Second son of Shem and his descendants. Their land and kingdom.

Baal (Baal) > Pagan/ Phoenician deity. Lord, Master, Protector.

Baalah (Baalah) > Feminine of Baal; mistress; medium

Baal-berith (Baal-berith) > The covenant Lord/ Master (Shechemite eloah)

Baal-peratzin (Baal-peratzin) > “Baal-breakthrough” (by YHWH, through Dawid).

Baalim (baalim) > Plural of Baal

Bamidbar (Numbers) > In the wilderness. 4th book of the Torah

Bath (bath) > 1 bath is about 22 liters or 5.8 US gallons

Beer-Lachay-Roi (Beer-Lahai-Roi) > “Well of the living One that sees me" (Gen 16:14)

BeerSheba (Beersheba) > Well of seven

Bekaim (mulberry/ balsam/ pear trees) > Some kind of trees

Bel (Bel) > Short form of Baal

Ben-Hinnom (son of Hinnom) > son of Hinnom (valley of the son of Hinnom). Refer also GeHinnom (valley of Hinnom)

Bereshit (Genesis) > In the beginning (Gen 1:1). 1st book of the Torah

Berith (Covenant; testament) > Translated as “Covenant”. First letter upper case refers to that everlasting Covenant which
ELOHIM
made with Abraham, Yitzhak and Yisra
EL
, as well as that Renewed (see Chadash) Covenant which
ELOHIM
made with the House of Yisra
EL
and the House of
YAH
udah. (Jer 31:31). Refer Heb 7:12 and 8:8 footnotes on the critical nature and scope of this chadash Covenant.

Beth-Ophrah (Beth Ophrah) > House of dust

Beth_Arb
EL
(Beth Arbel) > House of
ELOHIM
’s ambush

Beth_Aven (Beth Aven) > House of vanity

Bethany (Bethany) > House of affliction

Beth
EL
(Bethel) > Place name, meaning House of
EL

Bethesda (Bethesda) > House of favor

Beit-lechem (Bethlehem) > House of bread

Bethsaida (Bethsaida) > House of fish

Bethu
EL
(Bethel) > Personal name, meaning House of
EL

Chadash; Chadash Covenant (New; New Covenant) > “Chadash” can be translated as new or renew/ fresh. In the context of the chadash Covenant, it means “renewed/ fresh/ enhanced Covenant”. Similar meaning and translation for chadash as in Ps 51:10; 103:5; 104:30; Job 10:17; 1Sa 11:14; 2Chr 15:8; Lam 5:21. Refer Heb 7:12 and 8:8 footnotes on the critical nature and scope of this chadash Covenant

Chavilah (Havilah) > Uncertain meaning

Cherith (Cherith) > Cut off, cut down

Cherub (Cherub) > Heavenly Being (s) that serve
YHWH

Cheruvim (Cheruvim) > Plural of Cherub

Chesed; Covenant-faithfulness (loving-kindness, mercy, compassion) > Hebraic context and meaning is covenant-faithfulness (H-2617) by virtue of the Covenant (Greek – eleos/ eleeo; G-1656). Translated as “covenant-faithfulness” where context pertains to loyalty/ faithfulness by virtue of the Covenant. Examples - Ex 34:6-7; Deu 7:9; 2Sa 7:15; Ps136:1-26.

Choreb (Horeb) > Desolate, waste land

Christianous (Christian) > An epithet (appellation, byword, nickname) meaning “follower of Christos”. Given by the public in Antioch to followers of the Mashiach. There is no scriptural evidence that such a Greek epithet had been ordained by
ELOHIM
, Mashiach or the shaliahs for the Covenant people henceforth. It is a common societal phenomenon for the public at large to label or nickname unorthodox religious groups according to their leader’s name or identity.

Within scripture, the people whose
ELOHIM
is YHWH is designated as “
YAH
udi/
YAH
udim”, meaning people who “praise, give thanks, worship YHWH”. Just because there were many
YAH
udim (including parushim and priests) who were unfaithful and unbelieving, does not negate this fundamental scripture designation for those who are faithful. The Mashiach Himself was a faithful and Torah-abiding
YAH
udi - a worshiper of
YHWH

Covenant-faithfulness; Chesed (loving-kind-ness, mercy, compassion) > Hebraic context and meaning is covenant-faithfulness (H-2617) by virtue of the Covenant (Greek – eleos/ eleeo; G-1656). Translated as “covenant-faithfulness” where context pertains to loyalty/ faithfulness by virtue of the Covenant. Examples – Ex 34:6-7; Deu 7:9; 2Sa 7:15; Ps136:1-26.

Cushim; Cushite (Ethiopian; Cushite) > Descendant of Cush

Davar (devarim) (word(s)) > word, speech, utterance of
ELOHIM
(devarim, plural). Transliterated only when referring to the word(s) of/ from
ELOHIM
. See Ps 147:15 for imrah-davar correlation.

Davar of
ELOHIM
(word of God) > word of
ELOHIM

Davar (devarim) of
YHWH
(word (s) of the
LORD
) > word (s) of
YHWH

Davar (devarim) of
ADONAI
(word (s) of the Lord) > word (s) of
ADONAI

Day of
YHWH
(Day of the
LORD
) > This prophetic Day (Yom
YHWH
) as declared by the prophets in 25 places - Oba 1:15; Isa 2:12, 13:6, 9, 34:8; Jer 46:10; Lam 2:22; Eze 13:5, 30:3; Joe 1:15, 2:1, 11, 31, 3:14; Amo 5:18, 20; Zep 1:7, 8, 14, 18, 2:2, 3; Zec 14:1; Mal 4:5. In addition, many other shortened expression of 'that Day' which refers to the same. Note:
MTL
's various references to this original phrase as 'Day of
ADONAI/ ELOHIM/ EL-SHADDAI/
Mashiach' (see below).

Day of
ADONAI
(Day of the
LORD
) >
MTL
's various rendering of the
TNK
's 'Day of
YHWH
' - Act 2:20; 1Th 5:2; 2 Th 2:2; 1Cor 5:5; 2Pet 3:10; Rev 1:10.

Day of
ELOHIM
(Day of God) >
MTL
's rendering (isolated) of the
TNK
's 'Day of YHWH' - 2Pet 3:12.

Day of

EL-SHADDAI
(Day of God Almighty) >
MTL
's rendering (isolated) of the
TNK
's 'Day of YHWH' - Rev 16:14.

Day of Mashiach (Day of Christ) > Refers to the day of Mashiach's glorious appearance during that 'Day of YHWH' - Phi 1:10; 2:16. Note: This same Day is also referred to by
YAH
shua in
MTL
as “that Day” - Mt 7:22; Lk 17:31; 2Tim 1:8; 4:8; 2Th 1:10.

Devarim (Deuteronomy; words) > words (Deu 1:1). 5th book of the Torah.

Devarim of the Torah (words of the/ this law) > words of the/ this Torah (Law of
ELOHIM
)

Devarim of the Covenant (words of the/ this Covenant) > words of the/ this Covenant.

Devarim of the Sephar (words of the/ this Sephar) > words of the/ this Scroll.

Divrei-HaYamin - Aleph, Bet (1 and 2 Chronicles) > Chronicles

Dudaim (mandrakes) > A kind of fruit – mandrakes or “love apples”

Eben Haezer (Ebenezer) > stone of help

Eden (Eden) > Delight, pleasure, delicate

Edom (Edom) > Red, ruddy

Eichah (Lamentations) > Lamentation

, el
EL

(God; god; mighty one; mighty) > Mighty or mighty one. All upper case refers to
YHWH
. Lower case refers to princes, heavenly messengers; mighty men or others.

Elah (god) > Aramaic for the Hebraic “eloah/ elohim”. Only in Dani
EL
, e.g., 3:15.

EL
ELYON
(Most High God) > Superlative Title meaning “Most High
ELOHIM
”. Referring to and belonging to
YHWH
only, the “
ELOHIM
of Elohim/ elohim”. Never applied to the Messiah. [Aramaic – Elah Alah]

EL
GIBBOR
(Mighty God) > Mighty
ELOHIM
.

EL
RO’I
(God who sees me) >
EL
who sees. (Gen 16:13)

EL
SHADDAI
(God Almighty) > Refers to
YHWH
only. Related to “shadad” (to overpower/ destroy); “shadayim” (breast/ chest); “sha-dai” (who is sufficient). Hence this title carries meaning of
YHWH
as the Almighty, the Giver and Taker of Life, the One Who is all sufficient.

Elim (mighty) > Mighty ones. Plural of El/ el (Job 41:25; Ps 29:1; 89:6; Dan

11:36).

itzur
EL
(Elizur) >
EL
of the Rock

, Eloah
ELOAH
(God; god;) > Meaning “mighty one”. Subject/ object of worship or reverence. Singular. Mainly applied to gentile or generic subject/ object of worship. (Aramaic – Elah)

; Elohim; elohim
ELOHIM
(God; gods) > Corresponding meaning -
MIGHTY ONE (YHWH)
; Mighty One (Mashiach); mighty one (ruler; judge; king; angel). Subject/ object of worship, reverence or respect; according to context.
YHWH-ELOHIM
alone is the only uncreated “true
ELOHIM
". All upper case when referring to
YHWH
. First letter upper case refers to the Mashiach (upper case "E" in "Elohim" is simply a recognition marker for the Mashiach, according to BTC Translation Protocol No 5) . All lower case refers to mighty men, rulers, judges, heavenly beings or gentile deities/ divinities, according to context. See Ps 8:5, 82:1, 6, 97:7; 138:1; Jn 1:18, 10:34-35, 20:28; 1Cor 8:5-6; Phi 2:6.

ELYON
(Most High) > Supreme Title/ Position (above all other titles such as elohim/ eloah/ adon) – referring to and applied to
YHWH
only. Never applied to any other being, including the Messiah. See
EL
ELYON
. Aramaic –
ILLAY

(Highest).

Enaim (Enaim) > Two springs

Ephah (ephah) > 1 ephah is about 22 liters or about 2/3 of a bushel. (Lev 5:11)

Ephod (Ephod) > Linen garment worn by the chief kohen upon which the breast plate is worn over.

Eretz (Land; land, earth) > Earth, land. First letter upper case refers to the Promised Land of Canaan.

Esek (Esek) > Contention

Ethanim (Ethanim) > "steady flow". The seventh month in the Jewish calendar (subsequently changed to Tishrei)

Gaad (Gad; Gaad) > a troop (son of Leah; prophet to Dawid) (Gen 30:11, H1410)

Gawd (Gad) > name of pagan deity. Probably meaning Fortune (Isa 65:11). H1409.

Galeed (Galeed) > "Witness Heap" in Hebrew. (Gen 31:47)

Gath-shemanim (Gethsemane) > Literally “Olive press”. An olive orchard on Mt of Olives.

GeHinnom (Gehenna (Gk); Hell) > Literally – Valley of Hinnom. Name of a place outside Yerushalayim where garbage and all things unclean (including corpses) are dumped for burning. (Jos 5:22, 15:8, 18:16; Neh 11:30; Mt 5:22, 29; 10:28; 18:9; 23:15, 33; Mk 9:43, 45, 47; Lk 12:5; Jas 3:6). Refer also Ben-Hinnom (valley of the son of Hinnom)

Ger, Gerim (proselyte) > BTC translates as “proselyte(s)”. Foreigners who have converted to the Yisra
EL
ite faith of Abraham eg Ex 12:48; Act 6:5. Whereas, “Nokri/ Toshav” refers to unconverted foreigners/ strangers.

Gevurah (Power) > When transliterated as “gevurah”, refers to the power/

force/ terror of (from)
RUACH
/
ELOHIM
. Sometimes used on its own (the gevurah) as euphemism for
ELOHIM
.

Giah (Giach) > “a spring” (2Sam 2:24)

GIBBOR
(mighty man, warrior) > Warrior. Full caps refer to
YHWH
as the Mighty Warrior.

Gichon (Gihon) > “a bursting forth” (Gen 2:13)

Gilgal (Gilgal) > “Rolling away” (Jos 5:9)

Goy (Nation, gentile, pagan, heathen) > Singular of goyim. A gentile nation or person.

Goyim (Gentiles, nations, pagans, heathens) > Gentile; heathen, usually referring to non-Israelites; a pagan, a "non-covenant person", standing outside God's covenant.

Hallel (Hymn) > In the fifth book of the Psalms (107-50) there are several groups of Hallelujah Psalms: 104-106; 111-113; 115-117; 135; 146-150. In the worship of the assembly Psalms 135-136 and 146-150 were used in the daily morning service. Psalms 113-118 were sung at the feasts of the Passover, Pentecost, tabernacles and Dedication. At the Passover, Psalms 113 and 114 were sung before the feast, and Psalms 115-118 after drinking the last cup. The song used by our Lord and the disciples on the night of the betrayal (Matt 26:30), just before the departure for the Mount of Olives, probably included Psalms 115-118.

Hallelu
YAH
(Hallelujah; Aleluia) > Praise be to
YAH

Hamon Gog (Hamon Gog) > Meaning multitudes of Gog. Name of the valley where the multitudes of the armies of Gog will be buried. (Eze 39:11)

Hanukkah (Dedication) > Jn 10:22. Festival of Hanukkah commemorates restoration of the temple in the time of
YAH
udah Maccabeus and the
YAH
udith revolt against Antiochus Ephiphanes (164 BC).

Har-Megiddon (Megiddo) > Mount/ Plain of Megiddo

Ha-satan (devil; satan; adversary) > Hebraic word meaning 'the adversary/ accuser'. (Gk transliteration 'satana' (G-4567); Gk translation 'diabolos' (G-1228) and 'antidikos' (G-476, the accuser). A fallen arch malach (angel) who became the opponent of YHWH and all that is on HIS side. Refer Rev 20:2 for correlation of dragon, serpent, ha-satan and the adversary. Translated as adversary or accuser whenever context refers to human adversary/ accuser.

Hebrew (Hebrew, Ivri; Ivrim) > Descendant of Eber.

Hellene(s) (Greek/s) > Greek-speaking goyim (gentiles). G-1672.

Hellenist(s) (Greek; Grecian-Jew) > Greek-speaking
YAH
udi (Jews); especially from the diaspora. G-1675.

Hermes (Mercury, Hermes) > Hermes is one of the Hellenistic (Greek) gods, supposedly specializing in heralding, oratory, cunning, wit, etc. In Latin he is Mercury. The term "Hermeneutics" comes from this name.

Hevel (Abel) > vanity

homer (homer) > 1 homer is about 220 liters or 6 bushels.

Hoshia-na (hosanna) > Save us, we pray.

ILLAY ELAH
(Most High God) > Meaning – Most High
ELOHIM
. Aramaic for the Hebrew "

EL
ELYON
”.
“ILLAY”
is derived from Aramaic “illi” (upper), which is from “alah” (ascend, climb, go up). Only in book of Dani
EL
, e.g., 3:26.

Imrah (pl – imrot) (word, speech) > Dynamic word/ utterance/ revelation/ speech from
ELOHIM
; which at the time of its proclamation, is not directly from or quotation of written Torah [Gk – rhema; Aramaic - emrah]. See Ps 147:15 for parallel use of imrah and davar; and Lk 2:29 footnote on reason for use of imrah, instead of davar (logos). .

Ivrim (Hebrews) > One from beyond, from other side

Kadosh (Holy) > Holy, set-apart, sanctified. Most kadosh (Holy of Holies)

Kammon (Cumin) > Kammon (cumin) is an aromatic seed from Cuminum cyminum, resembling caraway in flavor and appearance. It is used as a spice.

kapporeth (Mercy seat) > Propitiatory/ Ransom/ Atoning seat

Karmel (Carmel) > Fruitful, plentiful field or vineyard

Kasdi, Kasdim (Chaldean, Chaldeans) > Chaldean/ Babylonian

Kibroth Hattaavah (Kibroth Hattaavah) > "Graves of lust." (Nu 11:34)

Kislev (Chislev) > 9th month of Yisra
EL
’s calendar

Kohanim (Priests) > Priests

Kohen (priest) > priest

Korban (offering, gift) > Offering/ Gift to

ELOHIM
.
TNK
, Hebrew (H-7133; Lev 1:2; etc).
MTL
, Gk transliteration 'korban' (G-2878; Mt 27:6; Mk 7:11).
MTL
, Gk translation 'doron' (G-1435; Mt 15:5, 27:6; Mk 7:11; Lk 21:1; etc).

Lechem Hapanim (Shewbread; Bread of the Presence) > Literally “bread of the face”, “bread of the Presence”, showbread.

Livyathan (leviathan) > "Serpent," a sea monster or dragon (Job 41:1)

Malach (messenger; angel) > Malach means heavenly messenger. The same word is used for human or heavenly messengers. BTC transliterates as “Malak” where context refers to a heavenly Messenger. Where context refers to human messenger, BTC translates as “messenger”.

Malachim (messengers; angels) > Plural of Malach.

Mashiach, mashiach (Christ, Messiah, anointed) > Anointed One. First letter upper case refers to
YAH
shua, the Anointed One of
ELOHIM

Matstsah (Unleavened bread) > Unleavened bread

Megiddon (Megiddo) > Mustering for ruin

Melachim (kings) > Plural of melek

Melek (King) > King.

Meni (Destiny) > name of pagan god

Menorah (Candlestick, lamp stand) > The seven-branch golden lamp stand in the temple. (Menorot – plural)

Metretes (metretes) > 2 to 3 metretes is about 20 to 30 US gallons, or 75 to 115 liters

Mishlei (Proverbs) > Proverb, parable

Mizpah (Mizpah) > Lookout; watch tower

Moed (pl - Moadim) (Time (s), season (s)) > Appointed time/ season (for holy convocations). Plural - Moadim (Gk – kairos)

Molech (Molech) > Meaning “king”. Chief deity of the Ammonites

Moph (Memphis) > Ancient capital of Egypt

Naba (prophesy) > To prophesy (verb). Forthtell or foretell
ELOHIM
’s message, as instructed or inspired.

Nabi (prophet) > Prophet. (English word “prophet” is from Gk “prophetes”)

Nahali
EL
(Nahaliel) > Valley of
ELOHIM

Nebo (Nebo) > Babylonian deity

Negev (South) > South, southern (land, plains)

Nephilim (Nephilim) > Fallen/ depraved ones

Omer (omer) > 1 omer is about 220 liters or 6 bushels. (Lev 27:16)

Parush (Pharisee) > Separated one

Peni
EL
(Peniel) > "Face of
ELOHIM
” (Gen 32:30)

Pesach (Passover) > Pass/ skip over. Festival in remembrance of Yisra
EL
’s deliverance from Egypt. (Refer App 3 for details and Pesach-Sheni).

Pishon (Pishon) > Uncertain meaning

Pur, Purim (Pur, Purim) > Purim is the Hebrew plural for pur, which means lot (Est 9:26)

Qahal; qehilot [pl]; qahal of Yaaqob; qahal of Yisra; qahal of; qahal of יהוה
EL
ELOHIM
(Ecclesia, Assembly; Church; assembly of Yaaqob; assembly of YisraEL; assembly of the
LORD
) > Referring to “a called-out assembly”, especially with respect to the appointed times (moadim). The original Hebraic word for the
YAH
udim’s moadim (religious) assembly is not 'synagogue'. The contemporary exclusive application of the Greek-English word ‘synagogue’ to Jewish assemblies only, is a misappropriation of the original Greek word. 'Synagogue' is a generic word referring to any assembly/ gathering. BTC translate 'sunagoge' as assembly accordingly. Note that 'edah' is translated as community in BTC.

Qiryath Arba (Hebron) > City of the four

Qoheleth (Preacher; Kohelet) > Convenor, assembler, collector (of sentences/ literature), one who speaks in an assembly.

Rahab (Rahab) > Scripture designation for Egypt. Meaning – sea monster.

Rechoboth (Rehoboth) > Broad places

Rabbi (Rabbi, Teacher) > Great/ reverend/ venerable one; master (root word rab – great)

Rabboni (Rabboni) > My great/ reverend/ venerable one.

; Kadosh; of; of; of;;
RUACH
RUACH
RUACH
ELOHIM
RUACH
ADONAI
RUACH

YHWH
HIS
RUACH
MY
RUACH
(Spirit; Holy Spirit; Spirit of God; Spirit of the
LORD
) > Spirit/ Mind/ Breath/ Influence/ Power (Gevurah) of
YHWH/ ELOHIM
. Transliterated as ‘
RUACH
' (full upper case) whenever context refers to the Spirit of
YHWH
. Note:
BTC
translate ‘ruach’ as ‘spirit’ (lower case) whenever context is in reference to other than the
RUACH
of
YHWH
. e.g., spirit of Yaaqob (Gen 45:27), spirit of
EL
i
YAH
(2Ki 2:15); spirit of Zerubabel (Hag 1:14); spirit of
YAH
shua son of
YAH
zadak (Hag 1:14); spirit of
YAH
shua the Mashiach (Phi 1:19); spirit of Cyrus (Ezr 1:1); etc. Whenever such a phrase (characteristic) is attributed to a person e.g., ‘spirit of
EL
i
YAH
rests upon
EL
ishua’ (2Ki 2:15), it simply means that
EL
ishua is manifesting / sharing/ possessing the same kind of attribute/ spirit/ mentality/ influence/ conviction/ etc as the named person in the phrase.

Normally it can be expected for faithful disciples to be manifesting the same ‘spirit’ of their masters.

Satan (devil; satan; adversary; accuser) > Hebraic word meaning accuser/ adversary. Equivalent of the Greek word diabolos, with the same meaning. Greek transliteration 'Satanas'. A fallen arch malachim (angel) who became the opponent of
YHWH
and all that is on
HIS
side.

Sedom (Sodom) > Meaning to scorch; burnt. A Canaanite city near the Dead Sea.

Sephar; Sepharim (Scripture (s)) > Scrolls, writings, books in relation to Torah, Neviim, Ketuvim and other equivalent written works (Gk – biblion, graphas).

Sephar of the Covenant (Book of the Covenant) > Ex 24:7; 2Ki 23:2, 21; 2Chr 34:30. Also called Sephar of the Torah [23 occurrences] and Sephar of YHWH [Isa 34:16].

Sephared (Sepharad) > A region of Assyria

shabat (Shabath, Sabath) > Day of rest as instructed in the Torah. One day out of every seven shall be the shabat.

Shachah (Bow down, do reverence, worship) > Bow down, fall down, pay homage, worship, prostrate, humbly beseech, do obeisance. Note that the same Hebrew/ Greek word is used in reference to men, angels and
ELOHIM
.

SHADDAI (Almighty, All sufficient) > Attribute/ designation referring to
YHWH
only. Combination of “shadad” (to overpower/ destroy); “shadayim” (breasts). Hence this designation has apparent meaning of Almighty, Giver and Taker of Life, the One Who Is All Sufficient.

Shalach (send; sent) > To send (apostello) someone to act/ speak on one’s

behalf, thus giving him due authority and power to do so. The one being sent is termed as shaliah (apostolos).

Shaliah (s) (Apostle; Messenger) > Emissary/ Agent/ Representative/ Proxy (Gk, apostolos). A shaliah is one sent (shalach) with full authority to act/ speak on behalf of the one who sent him. The twelve were sent (shalach) by the Mashiach, hence they are shaliahs as well. The Mashiach Himself is the Shaliah sent by
ELOHIM
(Heb 3:1). A shaliah represents the Sender, he is not ontologically (nature/ essence) identical or equal to the Sender. His authority is delegated, not intrinsic.

Shalom (Peace) > Combination of: completeness, soundness, welfare, peace, prosperity, health, safety, well-being, favor, perfect (all which comes from
ELOHIM
).

Shamayim (the heavens; sky; heaven; heavenly) > Sky; the heavens; present universe of
ELOHIM
's creation; heavenly; firmament

Shamayim - Kingdom of (Kingdom of Heaven) > "Kingdom of Shamayim" is a Jewish euphemism for "Kingdom of
ELOHIM
". Apparently used when direct mention of "
ELOHIM
" is to be avoided or to avoid antagonizing the ruling gentile powers/ kingdoms in the midst of the
YAH
udim.

Sharon (Sharon) > Pleasing, smooth, straight (looks, views)

Shavuot (festival of) (Day of Pentecost; feast of weeks) > Shavuot means "weeks"- Festival of Shavuot. Seven weeks from Pesach. The Greek "Pentecost" (50 days) is a substitute word. Yisra
EL

’s commemoration of the giving of the Torah at Mt Sinai.

Shebah (Shebah) > Seven

Shema (hear; listen; hearken; obey) > Hear and do/ obey/ comply. Imperative/ emphatic form of root word ‘shama’ (hear; listen; obey; heed).
MTL
, hupakouó (G-5219).

Shemot (Exodus) > Names (Ex 1:1). 2nd book of the Torah

Sheol (Hades; Hell) > Place of the dead. (The Greek word “Hades” is associated with Greek mythology)

Shephelah (Plain) > Lowland, plain, vale (maritime slope of Philistine) [Oba 1:19]

Shir-hashirim (Songs of songs) > Songs of Solomon

Shofar (Trumpet; ram’s horn) > Ram/animal horn, for blowing. Mainly associated with calling to war against enemies. In contrast, the metallic trumpet was used for sounding an alarm/ retreat to warn the people and also for worship and musical purposes.

Shoftim (Judges) > Judges (Jdg 2:16)

Shomrom (Samaria) > Meaning watch station. Capital of northern kingdom, Yisra
EL
.

Shomeronim (Samaritans) > Inhabitants of Shomrom.

Shunem (Shunem) > Restful, quiet

Sitnah (Sitnah) > Hostility

Stadia (stadia) > 25 to 30 stadia is about 5 to 6 kilometers or about 3 to 4 miles

Suf (Sea of) (Red Sea) > Sea of Reeds

Sukkot; Succoth (Booths; Tents; tabernacle; Succoth) > Tents, shelters or booths. Festival of Sukkot (Deu 16:13). Succoth – name of place.

Synagogue (s) (synagogue, assembly, community, congregation, gathering) > A generic Greek word (sunagoge) referring to any “assembly/ congregation/ gathering”, whether civil, social or religious. BTC translate this generic word as 'assembly' accordingly. Contemporary application (by transliteration) of this term as 'synagogue' to exclusively mean Jewish religious gatherings is a misappropriation of the original Greek word. Its common Gk root word is ‘sunago’ meaning to gather/ assemble (for any occasion). The original (
TNK
) Hebraic word for the YAHudim’s kadosh gatherings is ‘qahal’. The Anglo word ‘church’ had been created in common English bibles as a supposed translation for ‘ecclesia’ (which in turn is a translation for miqra/ qahal). Note that 'edah' is translated as community in BTC.

Taberah (Taberah) > "burning" (Nu 11:3)

Talmid, talmidim (Disciple, disciples) > Disciple. Follower of a teacher/ rabbi

Tefillin (phylacteries) > small leather pouches which
YAH
udim men wear on their forehead and arm in prayer. They are used to carry a small scroll with some Scripture in it. See Deu 6:8.

Tehillim (Psalms) > Praises. Songs played on stringed instruments

Teraphim (teraphim) > Some form of idols.

Thummim (Thummim) > Integrity, uprightness; part of kohen’s breastplate together with the Urim.

Topheth (Topheth) > Place for spitting.

Torah (Law; the Law) > Meaning Instruction/ Direction/ Law. Essentially referring to the first 5 books of Moshe; but in principle encompassing all the Instructions given by
ELOHIM
to

HIS
Covenant people.

Torah-less; Torah-lessness (Lawless; Lawlessness) > Without Torah; anti-Torah. (Refer following for injunctions against Torah-lessness - Mt 7:23, 13:41, 23:28, 24:12; Rm 6:19; 2Cor 6:14; 2Th 2:3, 2:7; 1Jn 3:4; Tit 2:14; Heb 1:9)

Tsarephath (Zarephath) > Smelting, refining, testing place

Tzadukim (Sadducees) > Group/ Sect of religious leaders of Yisra
EL
. They do not trust in the resurrection.

Tzevaot (Of the Hosts) > Of the armies of Yisra
EL
as well as of the heavenly armies (1Sa 17:45, etc).

tzitzit (borders) > Tassels or fringes attached to borders of
YAH
udi's garment to remember the Torah of
ELOHIM
as instructed in Nu 15:38-39.

Tziyon (Zion; Sion) > Mountain in Yerushalayim. Meaning – Marked, Indication, Distinguished. Thus, a place (on earth) which has been marked/ singled out by
ELOHIM
.

Urim (Urim) > Ocular brilliancy of figures on chief kohen's breastplate. One way which
YHWH
communicates
HIS
response to
HIS
people's queries.

Vayikra (Leviticus) > He called (Lev 1:1). 3rd book of the Torah

YAHshua (Jeshua) > name of a place in Canaan (Neh 11:26)

YAHudah (Yehudah; Judah; Jude) > Meaning “praise and thanks to YHWH”. One of the 12 tribes of Yisra EL (southern kingdom).

YAHudain/ Yehud/ Yahud/ Yehudaye (Jews) > Aramaic for YAHudim.

YAHudi (Jew, Judean) > i) A descendant/ member of YAH udah. Commonly deviated as Yehudi/ Jehudi/ Jew (due to Jewish tradition of avoiding the pronunciation of “YAH”). ii) Anyone (Yisra EL ite or gentile/ proselyte) who know, worship, praise YHWH, in spirit and in truth. iii) Someone from the land of YAH udah.

YAHudim (Jews; Judeans) > Plural of YAH udi. Commonly deviated as Yehudim/ Jehudim/ Jews. (Due to Jewish tradition of avoiding the pronunciation of “YAH”).

YAHudith (Jewish) > Language/ culture/ customs of the YAH udim; that which is of the YAH udim.

YAHudiyah (Jewess) > Feminine of YAH udi

Yamin (Jamin) > Meaning “right hand”

Yaqeh (Jakeh) > Meaning “obedient”.

Yarden (Jordan) > Come down, descend

Yashar (Jasher) > Uprightness (Jos 10:13, 2 Sa 1:18)

Yavan (Javan, Greece) > A son of Japheth, his descendants and their land. Greece.

Yebus (Jebus) > Threshing place

Yegar Sahadutha (Jegar Sahadutha) > "Witness Heap" in Aramaic. (Gen 31:47)

Yerushalayim (Jerusalem) > Vision of shalom

Yeshuah (salvation) > Salvation (not the same as “
YAH
shua”)

Yevani; Yevanim (Greeks) > Descendants of Yavan (Grecians) [Joe 3:6]

YOMIN ATTIQ (Ancient of Days) > Venerable One of Days/ Ages; Eternal; Ageless.

Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) > Scriptural festival commanded by
ELOHIM
. Lev 16:34; 23:27.

Yovel (Jubilee) > Meaning “ram’s horn”. Every 50th year Yisra
EL
ite festival to declare the return of land to their original tribal owners. Associated with blowing of ram’s horn. (Lev 25:10). Thus, the value of land being purchased depends on the number of years remaining to the next Yovel. (Lev 25:16)

Zarephath (Zarepath) > A city south of Sidon

Zoar (Zoar) > Little, insignificant

5 APPENDICES

Appendix 2 - List of Significant Hebraic Names

Section A: Hebraic Names with “YAH_” Prefix

Section B: Hebraic Names with “_YAH” Suffix

Section C: Hebraic Names with “EL_” Prefix

Section D: Hebraic Names with “_EL” Suffix

Section E: Other Significant Hebraic Names

Appendix 2: List of Significant Hebraic Names

Section A: Hebraic Names with “YAH_” Prefix

BTC Hebraic Transliteration (Common Translation/ Transliteration) > Meaning of name (or root word)

YAH
(Jah; Yeho_; Jeho_; Yo_; Jo_; _yah; _iah; _jah) > First syllable “YAH” (יה), short form of “YAHWEH” (יהוה). Forty-five standalone occurrences. Also present as prefix “YAH_” or suffix “_YAH” in many Hebraic names, as listed in Sections A and B in this Appendix 2.

ab
YAH
(Joab) > YHWH is ABBA

ach
YAH
(Joah) > Brother in YHWH

achaz
YAH
(Jehoahaz) > YHWH has supported

addah
YAH

(Jehoaddah) >
YHWH
has adorned

addin
YAH
(Jehoaddan) >
YHWH
delights

ash
YAH
(Joash; Jehoash) >
YHWH
is strong

cha
YAH
(Joha) >
YHWH
revived

chanah
YAH
(Joanna) > Feminine version of
YAH
chanan

chanan
YAH
(Yehochanan; Johanan; Jehohanan; Johann; Joanan; Jonan; John) >
YHWH
has been gracious

dai
YAH
(Jahdai) > Led of
YHWH

ed
YAH
(Joed, Yoed) >

YHWH
is a witness

el
YAH
(Joel) >
YHWH
is
ELOHIM

ezer
YAH
(Joezer) >
YHWH
is a help

kebed
YAH
(Jochebed; Yokebed) >
YHWH
is honored

nadab
YAH
(Jonadab; Jehonadab) >
YHWH
is noble

nathan
YAH
(Jonathan, Jehonathan; Yehonathan) >
YHWH
has given

ram
YAH
(Jehoram, king of
YAH
udah) >
YHWH
is exalted. (Same meaning as Yoram, though different pronunciation)

seph
YAH
(Joseph; Yoseph) >
YHWH
cause to increase (Yehoseph, Strong's 3084, preserved in Ps 81:5 only). Deviated to Yehoseph>Yoseph>Joseph (because of tradition to avoid pronouncing the
YAH
prefix).

shama
YAH
(Hoshama, Yehoshama) >
YHWH
has heard

shaphat
YAH
(Jehoshaphat, Joshaphat) >
YHWH
has judged

shavia
YAH
(Joshaviah) >
YHWH
's success/ deliverance

sheba
YAH
(Jehosheba, Jehoshabath, Jehoshabeath) > Sworn to
YHWH

shiyyah
YAH
(Joshah) >
YHWH
's wisdom

shua
YAH

(Yeshua; Y'shua; Joshua; Jeshua; Jehoshua; Jose; Jesus) > [H-3091; 219x].
YHWH
Saves;
YHWH
is Salvation;
YHWH
's Salvation. Same meaning as Yeshua/ Jeshua [H-3442; 28x].

tham
YAH
(Jothan, Jotham) >
YHWH
is perfect

u
YAH
(Jehu; Yehu) >
YHWH
is He

udah
YAH
(Judah; Judas; Jude; Yehudah) > Let
YHWH
be praised (Gen 29:35)

udaye,udayin
YAH
YAH
(Jews) > Aramaic for
YAH
udim.

udi
YAH
(Jew, Judean) > i) A descendant/ member of
YAH
udah. Commonly deviated as Yehudi/ Jehudi/ Jew (due to Jewish tradition of avoiding the pronunciation of "
YAH

”). ii) Anyone (Yisra
EL
ite or gentile/ proselyte) who know, worship, praise
YHWH
, in spirit and in truth. iii) Someone from the land of
YAH
udah.

udim
YAH
(Jews; Judeans) > Plural of
YAH
udi. Commonly deviated as Yehudim/ Jehudim/ Jews. (Due to Jewish tradition of avoiding the pronunciation of “
YAH
”).

ukal
YAH
(Jehucal) >
YHWH
is able

uzabad
YAH
(Jehozabad) >
YHWH
has bestowed

יהוה
YAHWEH
(the
LORD
; the Lord; Jehovah;
GOD
; Adonai; Hashem; etc) > יהוה. Yod-Heh-Waw-Heh (
YHWH
) – the four Hebrew alphabet proper Name of
ELOHIM
. Known English transliterations (pronunciation) of the Name include
YAHWEH

,
YAHUWEH
;
YAHUEH
,
YAHWAH
,
YAHUWAH
,
YEHOVAH
, etc. This name essentially means “The Eternal One”, from the phrase “
EYEH ASHER EYEH
” as revealed to Mosheh in Ex 3:14-15.

yada
YAH
(Jehoiada; Joiada) >
YHWH
knows

yakin
YAH
(Jehoiachin) >
YHWH
appoints/ establish

yaqim
YAH
(Jehoiakim; Joiakim; Achim; Jokim) >
YHWH
raises up

yarib
YAH
(Yehoyarib, Joiarib, Yoyarib, Jehoiarib) >
YHWH
contends

zabad
YAH
(Jozacar, Jehozabad, Jozabad) >

YHWH
has bestowed

zadak
YAH
(Jehozadak; Jozadak) >
YHWH
is righteous

Appendix 2: List of Significant Hebraic Names

Section B: Hebraic Names with "_
YAH
" Suffix

BTC Hebraic Transliteration (Common Translation/ Transliteration) > Meaning of name (or root word)

i
AB
YAH
(Abijah) >
YHWH
is my
ABBA

Achaz
YAH
(Ahaziah) >
YHWH
has grasped

Achi
YAH
(Achiah) > Brotherhood of
YHWH

Achiy
YAH
(Ahijah; Ahiah) > Brother(s) of/ in
YHWH

Ada
YAH
(Adaiah) >
YHWH
has adorned Himself

Adoni
YAH

(Adoniah) >
YHWH
is my
MASTER

Amar
YAH
(Amariah) >
YHWH
has promised

Amas
YAH
(Amasiah) >
YHWH
has borne

Amats
YAH
(Amaziah) >
YHWH
is mighty

Anan
YAH
(Ananiah) >
YHWH
has covered

Ana
YAH
(Anaiah) >
YHWH
has answered

Anthothiy
YAH
(Anthothijah) > Answers of
YHWH

Asa
YAH

(Asaiah) >
YHWH
has accomplished

Athal
YAH
(Athaliah, Athaljah) >
YHWH
has constrained

Atha
YAH
(Athaiah) >
YHWH
has helped

Atsal
YAH
(Azaliah) >
YHWH
has reserved

Azan
YAH
(Azaniah) >
YHWH
has heard

Azar
YAH
(Azariah) >
YHWH
has helped

Azaz
YAH
(Azaziah) >
YHWH
is strong

Baal
YAH

(Bealiah) >
YHWH
is (the true) Master/ Owner/ Possessor/ Lord

Baase
YAH
(Baaseiah) > Accomplished of
YHWH

Baqbuk
YAH
(Bakbukiah) > Emptying of
YHWH

Bede
YAH
(Bedeiah) > Servant of
YHWH

Bena
YAH
(Benaiah) >
YHWH
builds up

Bera
YAH
(Beraiah) >
YHWH
has created

Berek
YAH
(Berechiah) >
YHWH
blesses

Besode
YAH
(Besodeiah) > Counsel of
YHWH

Bith
YAH
(Bithiah) > Daughter of
YHWH

Buqqiy
YAH
(Bukki; Bukkiah) > Proved/ Tested of
YHWH

Chabatstsan
YAH
(Habazziniah) > Light of
YHWH

Chaba
YAH
(Habaiah, Hobaiah) >
YHWH
has hidden

Chaggiy
YAH
(Haggiah) > Feast/ festival of
YHWH

Chakal
YAH
(Hacaliah) > Wait for
YHWH

Chanan
YAH
(Hananiah; Annas; Ananias) >
YHWH
has been gracious

Charha
YAH
(Harhaiah) >
YHWH
fearing

Chasad
YAH
(Hasadiah) >
YHWH
is kind

Chashabne
YAH
(Hashabneiah) >
YHWH
has accounted

Chashab
YAH
(Hashabiah) >
YHWH
has taken account

Chaza
YAH
(Hazaiah) >
YHWH
has seen

Chilqiy
YAH
(Hilkiah) > My portion is
YHWH

Dela
YAH
(Dalaiah) >
YHWH
has drawn

Doda
YAH
(Dodavah) > Beloved of
YHWH

i
EL

YAH
(Elijah) >
YHWH
is my
ELOHIM

Gdal
YAH
(Gedaliah) >
YHWH
is great

Gemar
YAH
(Gemariah) >
YHWH
has accomplished

Hode
YAH
(Hodaiah) > Majesty of
YHWH

Hodiy
YAH
(Hodiah) > My splendor is
YHWH

Hosha
YAH
(Hoshaiah) >
YHWH
has saved

Kenan
YAH
(Chenaniah) >
YHWH
has planted

Konan
YAH

(Conaniah) >
YHWH
has sustained or
YHWH
is my support

Maad
YAH
(Maadiah) > Ornament of
YHWH

Maase
YAH
(Maaseiah) > Work of
YHWH

Maaz
YAH
(Maaziah) > Refuge (protection) in
YHWH

Machse
YAH
(Mahseiah) >
YHWH
is a refuge

Malki
YAH
(Malchijah) > My King is
YHWH

Mattan
YAH
(Mattaniah) > Gift of
YHWH
(variation of Mattith
YAH
)

Mattith
YAH

(Mattaniah; Matthat; Mattanyah; Mattatha; Mattathias; Mattithiah; Matthew) > Gift of
YHWH

Meshelem
YAH
(Meshelemiah) >
YHWH
will recompense (make good)

Melat
YAH
(Melatiah) >
YHWH
has delivered

Mika
YAH
(Micaiah; Micah; Michaiah) > Who is like
YHWH
?

Miqne
YAH
(Mikneiah) > Possession of
YHWH

Moad
YAH
(Moadiah) > Assembly of
YHWH

Mori
YAH
(Moriah) >
YHWH
sees

Naar
YAH
(Naariah) > Child of
YHWH

Near
YAH
(Neariah) > Servant of
YHWH

Nechem
YAH
(Nehemiah) > Consolation of
YHWH

Nedab
YAH
(Nedabiah) > Whom
YHWH
impels/ compels

Neriy
YAH
(Neriah) > Lamp of
YHWH

Nethan
YAH
(Nethaniah) > Given of
YHWH

Noad
YAH
(Nodiah) > Meeting with
YHWH

Ovad
YAH
(Obadiah) > Servant of
YHWH

Peda
YAH
(Pedaiah) >
YHWH
has ransomed

Pelal
YAH
(Pelaliah) >
YHWH
has interposed

Pelat
YAH
(Pelatiah) >
YHWH
is deliverance

Pela
YAH
(Pelaiah) > Accomplished of
YHWH

Peqach
YAH
(Pekahiah) >
YHWH
has opened (the eyes)

Pethach
YAH
(Pethahiah) >
YHWH
has opened

Qola
YAH
(Kolaiah) > Voice of
YHWH

Qusha
YAH
(Kushaiah) > Baited/ ensnared by
YHWH

Raam
YAH
(Raamiah) > Thunder of

YHWH

Ram
YAH
(Ramiah) >
YHWH
has loosened

Rea
YAH
(Reaiah) >
YHWH
has seen

Rechab
YAH
(Rehabiah) >
YHWH
has enlarged

Reela
YAH
(Reelaiah) > Fearful of
YHWH

Remal
YAH
(Remaliah) >
YHWH
has bedecked

Repha
YAH
(Rephaiah) >
YHWH
has healed

Semak
YAH
(Semachiah) >
YHWH
has sustained

Sera
YAH
(Seraiah) >
YHWH
persists

Shear
YAH
(Shearіah) > Gate of
YHWH

Sheban
YAH
(Shebaniah) >
YHWH
has prospered

Shechar
YAH
(Shehariah) >
YHWH
has sought

Shekan
YAH
(Shechaniah; Shecaniah) >
YHWH
's tabernacle/ dwelling

Shelem
YAH
(Shelemiah) > Friend of
YHWH

Shemar
YAH
(Shemariah) >
YHWH
has kept

Shema
YAH

(Shemaiah) >
YHWH
hears

Shephat
YAH
(Shephatiah) >
YHWH
has judged

Sherebe
YAH
(Sherebiah) >
YHWH
has sent burning heat

Tebal
YAH
(Tebaliah) > Immersed by
YHWH

Tobiy
YAH
(Tobiah) > Goodness of
YHWH

Tseru
YAH
(Zeruiah) > Balm of
YHWH

Tsidqiy
YAH
(Zedekiah) >
YHWH
is righteousness

Tzephan
YAH
(Zephaniah) >
YHWH
has treasured

Uri
YAH
(Uriah) > Flame of
YHWH

Uzziy
YAH
(Uzziah; Uzzia) > My strength is
YHWH

Van
YAH
(Vaniah) > Established by
YHWH

Yaazan
YAH
(Jaazaniah) >
YHWH
hears

Yaaziy
YAH
(Jaaziah) > Emboldened/ strengthened by
YHWH

Yachze
YAH
(Jahzeiah) >
YHWH
sees

Yeberek
YAH
(Jeberechiah) >
YHWH
blesses

Yechde
YAH
(Jehdeiah) > May
YHWH

give joy

Yechiy
YAH
(Jehiah) > May
YHWH
quicken/ revive

Yechizqiy
YAH
(Hezekiah, Jehizkiah) >
YHWH
has strengthened

Yeda
YAH
(Jedaiah) >
YHWH
has known

Yedide
YAH
(Jedidiah) > Beloved of
YHWH

Yekol
YAH
(Jecholiah, Jechiliah) >
YHWH
is able

Yekon
YAH
(Jeconiah) >
YHWH
appoints

Yeqam
YAH
(Jekamiah; Jecamiah) >
YHWH
will rise

Yeriy
YAH
(Jeriah; Jerijah) >
YHWH
will shoot/ throw

Yesha
YAH
(Jesaiah; Isaiah) > Salvation of
YHWH

Yeshocha
YAH
(Jeshohaiah) > Humbled by
YHWH

Yibniy
YAH
(Ibnijah, Ibneiah) >
YHWH
builds up

Yigdal
YAH
(Igdaliah) >
YHWH
is great

Yiphde
YAH
(Iphedeiah) >
YHWH
will redeem

Yiriy
YAH
(Irijah) >
YHWH
sees

Yirme
YAH

(Jeremiah) >
YHWH
is exalted

Yishma
YAH
(Ismaiah) >
YHWH
hears

Yishshiy
YAH
(Isshiah, Isshijah, Ishiah, Ishijah, Jesiah) >
YHWH
will lend (forget, relent, forgive)

Yismak
YAH
(Ismachiah) >
YHWH
will sustain

Yizrach
YAH
(Izrahiah, Jezrahiah) >
YHWH
will shine

Yizziy
YAH
(Izziah) > May
YHWH
sprinkle

Yoshib
YAH
(Joshibiah) >
YHWH
causes to dwell

Yoshiy
YAH

(Josiah) >
YHWH
supports

Yosiph
YAH
(Josiphiah) >
YHWH
adds

Zebad
YAH
(Zebadiah) >
YHWH
has bestowed

Zekar
YAH
(Zachariah; Zechariah; Zacharias) >
YHWH
has remembered

Zephan
YAH
(Zephaniah) >
YHWH
has treasured

Zerach
YAH
(Zerahiah) >
YHWH
will arise

Appendix 2: List of Significant Hebraic Names

Section C: Hebraic Names with "EL_" Prefix

BTC Hebraic Transliteration (Common Translation/ Transliteration) > Meaning of name (or root word)

achba
EL
(Eliahba) >
ELOHIM
hides

asah
EL
(Elasah, Eleasah) >
ELOHIM
has made

azar
EL
(Eleazar; Eliezer; Lazarus) >
ELOHIM
is my Helper

chanan
EL
(Elchanan) >
ELOHIM
has been gracious

daah
EL
(Eldaah) >
ELOHIM
has called

iam

EL
(Eliam) >
ELOHIM
’s people/ kinsman

iathah
EL
(Eliathah) >
ELOHIM
has come/ arrived

iel
EL
(Eliel) > My
ELOHIM
is mighty

ihoreph
EL
(Elihoreph) >
ELOHIM
of autumn

ihu
EL
(Elihu) >
ELOHIM
is
HE

ika
EL
(Elika) >
ELOHIM
who spews out

imelek
EL
(Elimelech) >
ELOHIM
is King

iphal
EL
(Eliphal) >
ELOHIM
has judged

iphaz
EL
(Eliphaz) >
ELOHIM
is fine gold

iphelehu
EL
(Eliphelehu) > May
ELOHIM
distinguish him

iphelet
EL
(Eliphelet) >
ELOHIM
is deliverance

isha
EL
(Elisha) >
ELOHIM
is Salvation. The prophet

ishama
EL
(
EL
ishama) >
ELOHIM
has heard

ishaphat
EL
(Elishaphat) >
ELOHIM

has judged

isheba
EL
(Elizabeth) >
ELOHIM
is an oath

ishua
EL
(Elishua) >
ELOHIM
is Salvation. A son of Dawid

iud
EL
(Eliud) >
ELOHIM
of Majesty

kanah
EL
(Elkanah) >
ELOHIM
has obtained/ taken possession

naam
EL
(Elnaam) >
ELOHIM
is pleasantness/ delightful/ a joy

nathan
EL
(Elnathan) >
ELOHIM
has endowed

yada
EL
(Eliada) >
ELOHIM

knows

yashib
EL
(Eliashib) >
ELOHIM
restores

zabad
EL
(Elzabad) >
ELOHIM
has given

zaphan
EL
(Elzaphan) >
ELOHIM
has protected

Appendix 2: List of Significant Hebraic Names

Section D: Hebraic Names with "_
EL
" Suffix

BTC Hebraic Transliteration (Common Translation/ Transliteration) > Meaning of name (or root word)

Abdi
EL
(Abdiel) > Servant of
ELOHIM

i
AB
EL
(Abiel) >
ELOHIM
is my
ABBA

Abima
EL
(Abimael) > My
ABBA
is
ELOHIM

Adbe
EL
(Adbeel) > Grieved by
ELOHIM

Adi
EL
(Adiel) >
ELOHIM
is a jewel

Adri

EL
(Adriel) > My help is
ELOHIM

Ammi
EL
(Amiel) > My kinsman is
ELOHIM

Ari
EL
(Ariel) > Lioness of
ELOHIM

Asah
EL
(Asahel) >
ELOHIM
has made

Asi
EL
(Asiel) > Accomplished of
ELOHIM

Asri; Asra
EL
EL
(Asriel; Asrael) > Right of
ELOHIM

Azar
EL
(Azarel) >
ELOHIM
has helped

Azi
EL
(Aziel) > Short form of Yaazi
EL

Azri
EL
(Azriel) >
ELOHIM
is my help

Barak
EL
(Barachel) >
ELOHIM
does bless

Beth
EL
(Bethel) > House of
ELOHIM

Bezal
EL
(Bezalel) > In the shadow (protection) of
EL

Bthuw
EL
(Bethuel) > Dweller in
ELOHIM
or House of
EL

Chanan
EL
(Hanamel; Hananel) >
ELOHIM
is gracious

Channi
EL
(Hanniel) > Favor of
ELOHIM

Chaza
EL

(Hazael) >
ELOHIM
has seen

Chazi
EL
(Haziel) >
ELOHIM
’s revelation

Chi
EL
(Hiel) > Living/ alive for
ELOHIM

Dani
EL
(Daniel) >
ELOHIM
is my Judge

Gabri
EL
(Gabriel) > Strongman of
ELOHIM
. Malach who stands in the presence of
ELOHIM
. Principal messenger of
ELOHIM
.

Gawddi
EL
(Gaddiel) >
ELOHIM
is my fortune

Gamali
EL
(Gamaliel) > Recompense of
ELOHIM

Geu
EL
(Geuel) > Majesty of
ELOHIM

Immanu
EL
(Immanuel) >
ELOHIM
is on our side (against our enemies)

Ithi
EL
(Ithiel) >
ELOHIM
is with me

La
EL
(Lael) > Belonging to
ELOHIM

Lemu
EL
(Lemuel) > Belonging to
ELOHIM
. (symbolic name of king Shelomoh)

Magdi
EL
(Magdiel) > Excellence of
ELOHIM

Mahalal
EL
(Mahalalel) > The praise of
ELOHIM

Malki
EL
(Malkiel) > My king is
ELOHIM

Mehuja
EL
(Mehujael) > Smitten of
ELOHIM

Meshezab
EL
(Meshezabel) >
ELOHIM
delivers

Mika
EL
(Michael) > Who is like
ELOHIM
? Arch angel; Defender of the Covenant people (Yisra
EL
) in spiritual warfare

Misha
EL
(Mishael) > Who is what
ELOHIM
is?

Nemu
EL
(Nemuel) >
ELOHIM's
speaker

Nethan
EL
(Nathanael) > Given of
ELOHIM

Othni
EL
(Othniel) > Force of
ELOHIM

Pagi

EL
(Pagiel) > Encounter with
ELOHIM

Palti
EL
(Paltiel) > Deliverance of
ELOHIM

Penu
EL
(Penuel) > Face of
ELOHIM

Pethu
EL
(Pethuel) > Enlarged of
ELOHIM

Qabze
EL
(Kabzeel) >
ELOHIM
gathers

Qadmi
EL
(Kadmiel) >
ELOHIM
is the Venerable/ Eternal/ Everlasting One

Qemu
EL
(Kemuel) > Raised of
ELOHIM

Repha
EL
(Rephael) >
ELOHIM
heals

Reu
EL
(Reuel) > Friend of
ELOHIM

Shealti
EL
(Shealtiel) > I have asked of
ELOHIM

Shebu
EL
(Shebuel) >
ELOHIM
’s captivity

Shemu
EL
(Samuel) > Heard of
ELOHIM

Tsuri
EL
(Zuriel) > My
ROCK
is
ELOHIM

Uri
EL
(Uriel) > Flame of
ELOHIM

Uw
EL
(Uel) > Wish of
ELOHIM

Yaasi
EL
(Jaasiel) > Accomplished by
ELOHIM

Yaazi
EL
(Jaaziel) > Emboldened/ strengthened by
ELOHIM

Yachazi
EL
(Jahaziel) >
ELOHIM
sees

Yachdiy
EL
(Jahdiel) > Unity of
ELOHIM

Yachle
EL
(Jahleel) > wait for
ELOHIM

Yachtze
EL
(Jahzeel; Jahziel; Jahseel) > apportioned of
ELOHIM

Yathni
EL
(Jathiel) > Given by
ELOHIM

Yechezq
EL
(Ezekiel) >
ELOHIM
strengthens

Yechi
EL
(Jehiel; Jehuel) >
ELOHIM
lives

Yedia
EL
(Jediael) > Knowing
ELOHIM

Yehallel
EL
(Jehallelel) > He shall praise
ELOHIM

Yei
EL
(Jeuel, Jeiel, Jehiel, Yeuel) > Carried away by
ELOHIM

Yemu
EL
(Jemuel) > Day of
ELOHIM

Yeqabtse
EL
(Jekabzeel) >
ELOHIM
will gather

Yequthi
EL
(Jekuthiel) > Obedience to
ELOHIM

Yerachme
EL
(Jerahmeel) > May
ELOHIM
have compassion

Yeri
EL
(Jeriel) > Thrown by
ELOHIM
(arrow/ spear)

Yeru
EL
(Jeruel) > Founded of
ELOHIM

Yeshar
ELAH
(Yesharelah) > Upright to
ELAH
(
ELOHIM
) [1Chr 25:14]

Yesimi
EL
(Jesimiel) >
ELOHIM
will put in place

Yezi
EL
(Jeziel) > Sprinkled of
ELOHIM

Yishma
EL
(Ishmael, Ishmaelites) >
ELOHIM
hears

Yisra
EL
(Israel) > He struggles with
ELOHIM
[Gen 32:24-28; Hos 12:4]

Yisraite
EL
(Israelite) > Person from a tribe of Yisra
EL
(ethnicity)

Yizre
EL
(Jezreel) >
ELOHIM
sows or scatter (depending on context)

Yokthe
EL
(Joktheel) > Subdued by
ELOHIM

Zabdi
EL
(Zabdiel) > Gift of
ELOHIM

Appendix 2: List of Significant Hebraic Names

Section E: Other Significant Hebraic Names

BTC Hebraic Transliteration (Common Translation/ Transliteration) > Meaning of name (or root word)

Abda (Abda) > Serve, servant

Abel (Abel) > Breath, vapor

Abi (Abi) > My father

Abialbon (Abialbon) > Abba of strength

Abiathar (Abiathar) > Abba of abundance; Abba the great one

Abichayil (Abihail) > My abba is valiant

Abiezer (Abiezer) > My abba is help

Abigayil (Abigail) > My abba is joy

Abihud (Abiud) > My abba is majesty

Abimelech (Abimelech) > Abba is king

Abinadab (Abinadab) > My father is noble

Abinoam (Abinoam) > My abba is delight

Abiram (Abiram) > Exalted abba

Abishag (Abishag) > My father strays; or father of error

Abishalom (Absalom) > My abba is shalom

Abishay (Abishai) > My father is a gift

Abishua (Abishua) > My abba delivers

Abiyyam (Abijam) > My abba of the sea/ people

Abner (Abner) > My abba is a lamp

Abraham (Abraham) > Father of a great multitude

Abram (Abram; Abiram) > Exalted abba

Achab (Ahab) > Father's brother/ love

Achaz (Ahaz) >
HE
has grasped

Achiam (Ahiam) > My brother is a people

Achiezer (Achiezer) > My brother is help

Achilud (Ahilud) > Brother is born

Achimaats (Ahimaaz) > My brother is wrath

Achimelek (Ahimelech) > Brother of a king

Achinadab (Ahinadab) > My brother is noble

Achinoam (Ahinoam) > My brother is delight

Achiram (Ahiram) > Brother of the lofty/ exalted

Achishar (Ahishar) > My brother is a noble one

Achitub (Ahitub) > My brother is goodness

Achyo (Ahio) > brotherly

Adah (Adah) > adorned

Adonikam (Adonikam) > My Adon has arisen

Adoniram (Adoniram) > My Adon is exalted

Adonizedek (Adonizedek) > Adon of righteousness

Adoram (Adoram) > My adon is high/ exalted

Ahikam (Ahikam) > My brother has arisen

Ahithophel (Ahithophel) > Brother of folly

Aksah (Achsah) > Anklet; bangle

Amasa (Amasa) > Bear our burdens

Amittay (Amittai) > True

Aminon (Aminon) > faithful

AmmiShaddai (Ammishaddai) > my kinsmen is SHADDAI

Ammon (Ammon) > Inbred. Name of the son of Lot by his younger daughter

Amos (Amos) > Burden bearer

Amoz (Amoz) > strong

Amon (Amon) > Master workman

Amram (Amram) > Exalted people

Anath (Anath) > answer

Aphiyach (Aphiyach) > breeze

Aram (Aram, Ram) > High, exalted

Ard (Ard) > Wander; fugitive

Areli (Areli) > heroic

Armoni (Armoni) > Palatial, citadels

Arod (Arod) > fugitive

Asa (Asa) > healer

Asaph (Asaph) > gatherer

Ashbel (Ashbel) > Flowing skirt

Asher (Asher) > Happy one

Ayya (Aija, Ai) > Heap of ruins

Ayyah (Aiah) > falcon

Aziza (Aziza) > Filled with strength

Azmaveth (Azmaveth) > Strong (one) of death

Azubah (Azubah) > Forsaken, desolate

Azzur (Azor) > helpful

Baal (Baal) > Lord, owner, husband. Mainly used as title/ name of the pagan deity Baal-Gawd (Isa 65:11).

Baal-Gawd (Baal-Gad) > Pagan deity, meaning “Lord Gawd” or “Lord of Fortune”. Also name of place (Jos 11:17; 12:7; 13:5).

Baal Peor (Baal-peor) > A Moabite god at Mt Peor

Baal-zebub (Baal-zebub) > Lord of flies (pagan deity)

Baalah (Baalah) > Feminine of Baal; mistress; medium

Baana (Baana) > Gentleness, humbled

Baasha (Baasha) > Stink, offensiveness, boldness

Bani (Bani) > fortified

Bar-abba (Barabbas) > Son of the Abba

Barak (Barak) > Flash of lightning

Bariach (Bariah) > Put to flight

Barnabas (Barnabas) > Son of encouragement/ consolation

Bar-Tolmai (Bartholomew) > ‘Son-of-Tolmai’. Family name of Nethan

, one of the 12 disciples of
YAH
shua.

Baruch (Baruch) > Blessed

Bar-shua
YAH
(Bar-Jesus) > Son of
YAH
shua

Barzillai (Barzillai) > Iron-hearted

Basemath (Basemath) > perfume

Bathsheba (Bathsheba) > Daughter of an oath

Bathshua (Bathshua) > Daughter of wealth

Beer-lahai-roi (Beer-Lahai-roi) > Well of the living One that sees me

Beker (Becher) > Young camel

Bel (Bel) > Chief Babylon deity (short form of Baal)

Bela (Bela) > swallowed

Ben-ammi (Benammi) > Son of my people

Benchayil (Ben Hail) > Son of might

Ben-chesed (Ben Hesed) > Son of covenant-faithfulness

Ben-chur (Ben Hur) > Son of Hur

Ben-deqer (Ben Deker) > Son of Deqer (piercing of a lance)

Ben-geber (Ben Geber) > Son of a warrior

Benoni (Benoni) > son of my sorrow

Beriah (Beriah) > In trouble

Beth-shemesh (Beth shemesh) > House of the sun

Bilam (Balaam) > Swallow down; engulf

Bildad (Bildad) > Son of contention

Binyamin (Benjamin) > son of my right hand

Boaz (Boaz) > quickness

Canaan (Canaan) > Humiliated; humbled

Chagab (Agabus) > locust

Chaggay (Haggai) > Festive, festal

Chaggith (Haggith) > Festive, festal (feminine)

Cham (Ham) > hot; warm

Chamul (Hamul) > spared

Chanan (Hanan) > Grace

Chanani (Hanani) > Gracious

Channah (Hannah) > favored

Chanok (Enoch) > initiated; dedicated

Charim (Harim) > Consecrated

Cheber (Heber) > community

Cheleb (Heleb) > Finest, best

Cheleq (Helek) > To divide; share

Chelets (Helez) > Armed, strength

Chepher (Hepher) > To dig; search for

Chephtsibah (Hepzibah) > My delight is in her

Chetsro (Hezro) > Settled abode

Chetsron (Hezron) > Court-yard

Chiram (Hiram) > Exalted brother

Choglah (Hoglah) > partridge

Chori (Chori) > Cave dweller

Chupham (Hupham) > protection

Chushay (Hushai) > enjoyment

Dan (Dan) > judge

Darda (Darda) > Pearl of knowledge

Dathan (Dathan) > Uncertain meaning

Dawid (David) > Beloved one

Deborah (Deborah) > To speak; pronounce (with sweetness)

Dinah (Dinah) > judge

Ebedmelek (Ebedmelech) > Servant of a king

Eber (Eber) > Region beyond; a descendant of Shem

Edom (Edom) > Red; ruddy (another name for Esav; the people/ nation)

Ehud (Ehud) > united

Eichah (Lamentations) > How?

Ela (Ela) > Variation of Elah

Elah (Elah) > terebinth/ oak tree (for the Aramaic “elah”, refer under Hebraic Words list)

Eli (Eli) > ascend

Elon (Elon) > Oak grove

Elonbeth-chanan (Elon Beth Hanan) > Oak house of grace

Elnai
YAH
(Elihoenai; Elienai) > My eyes are towards
YHWH-ELOHIM

Enosh (Enoch) > man; mortal

Ephraim (Ephraim) > Twice fruitful [adopted by Yaaqob – Gen 48:9]

Er (Er) > watchful; aroused; excited

Eran (Eran) > watchful

Esav (Esau) > hairy; rough

Ester (Esther) > Persian name meaning “star”

Ethan (Ethan) > Perennial, ever-flowing, permanence

Ethbaal (Ethbaal) > With Baal

Ezer (Ezer) > helper

Ezra (Ezra) > help

Gaad (Gad; Gaad) > a troop (son of Leah; prophet to Dawid) (Gen 30:11, H1410)

Gaaddi (Gaaddi) > My troop/ fortune

Galal (Galal) > Great

Gawd (Gaad) > Fortune. name of pagan deity (Isa 65:11, H1409). See Baal-Gawd.

Geber (Geber) > warrior

Gehazi (Gehazi) > Valley of revelation/ vision

Gemalli (Gemalli) > Camel driver

Gershom (Gershom) > Driven/ cast out, foreigner

Gibbar (Gibbar) > hero

Giddel (Giddel) > Very great

Gidon (Gideon) > warrior

Gog (Gog) > Uncertain meaning

Gomer (Gomer) > End; complete

Guni (Guni) > protected

Havakuk (Habakkuk) > embrace

Hadassah (Esther) > Esther's original Hebraic name, meaning myrtle

Haran (Haran) > mountaineer

Hashabnah (Hashabnah) > inventive, innovative

Heman (Heman) > Faithful, reliable

Hesli (Esli) > Probably from El
YAH
nai

Hevel (Abel) > Vapor, breath

Hidday (Hiddai) > Uncertain derivation

Hillel (Hillel) > He has praised

Hoshea (Hosea) > Deliverance, help

Ichabod (Ichabod) > no glory

Iddo (Iddo) > timely

Imlah (Imlah) > To be full, fill

Immanu
EL

(Immanuel) >
ELOHIM
is on our side (against our enemies)

Imri (Imri) > eloquent

Ira (Ira) > wakefulness

Ishbaal (Eshbaal) > man of Baal. A later variation of Ishbosheth; probably due to avoidance of the word baal (pagan deity)

Ishbosheth (Ishbosheth) > man of shame

Ishqirya (Iscariot) > Inhabitant or man of Qirya (Kerioth)

Issachar (Issachar) > There is recompense

Ittay (Ittai) > Near, companion

Iyyob (Job) > persecuted

Izebel (Jezebel) > Possibly “baal exalts”

Izhar (Izhar) > Fresh oil

Kaleb (Caleb) > forcible

Kalkol (Calcol) > Provision, sustenance

Karmi (Carmi) > gardener

Kefar-Nachum (Capernaum) > City of Nachum.

Kenan (Kenan) > nest

Kenaz (Kenaz) > hunter

Keren Happuch (Keren Happuch) > Uncertain meaning

Keturah (Keturah) > perfumed

Kilab (Chileab) > Restraint of (his) father

Kilyon (Chilion) > finished

Kimham (Chimham) > Pining, yearning

Kohath (Kohath) > To ally oneself; allied

Korach (Korah) > ice

Lappidoth (Lappidoth) > torch

Leah (Leah) > Weary

Levi (Levi) > joined

Lezer (Iezer) > Region of help

Libni (Libni) > white

LoRuhamah (LoRuhamah) > not loved

Lot (Lot) > enwrap; envelop

Maakah (Maacah) > Bruised, pressed

Machlah (Mahlah) > sickness

Machlon (Mahlon) > beseech

Machol (Mahol) > dancing

Maday (Madai) > Uncertain meaning (gentile origin)

Magog (Magog) > land of Gog

Maharay (Maharai) > Swiftly, hasten

Maki (Maki) > pining

Makir (Machir) > salesman

Malachi (Malachi) > My messenger

Malcham (Malcam; Milcom; Molech) > Ammonite idol

Malchishua (Malkishua) > My king is wealth

Manoah (Manoah) > Rest

Menasheh (Manasseh) > Causing to forget [adopted by Yaaqob together with Ephraim - Gen 41:50. 48:9]

Martha (Martha) > Lady/ mistress (of the house)

Mattanah (Mattanah) > feminine of Mattan

Mattan (Matthan) > Gift; reward

Melchi (Melchi) > My king

Melchizedek (Melchizedek) > King of righteousness

Menachem (Manaen) > comforter

Mephibosheth (Mephibosheth) > Dispeller of shame

Meshech (Meshech) > Long blast; drag

Meshillemoth (Meshillemoth) > reconciliation

Meshullemeth (Meshullemeth) > Allied, make good, restitution

Metushelach (Methuselah) > Man of the dart

Mikah (Micah, Mica, Mikah) > Abbreviated form of Mika
YAH

Mikal (Michal) > Brook, stream

Milkah (Milcah) > King; royal

Minyamin (Miniamin) > From the right hand

Miriam (Mariam; Miriam; Mary) > Rebellion; rebelliously

Mizraim (Mizraim; Egypt) > Egypt

Moab (Moab) > mother's father (born of Lot and his elder daughter)

Molech (Molech) > Meaning "king". Chief deity of the Ammonites

Mordecai (Mordecai) > Uncertain meaning. Probably “Marduk is their Lord”.

Mosheh (Moses) > From mashah- drawing out (of the water)

Naamah (Naamah) > pleasure

Naaman (Naaman) > Delightful; pleasantness

Nacharay (Naharai) > Snore, snort

Nachbi (Nahbi) > occult

Nachum (Nahum) > Comfort; consolation

Naomi (Naomi) > pleasant

Naphtali (Naphtali) > astute

Nathan (Nathan) > Pledged; yielded

Nepheg (Nepheg) > Spring forth

Noach (Noah) > rest

Nogah (Naggai) > Brilliant, radiance

Obed (Obed) > Servant (name)

Oded (Oded) > restorer

Oholah (Aholah) > Meaning- her own tabernacle. (Refers to Samaria)

Oholibah (Aholibah) > Meaning –
MY
tabernacle is in her. (Refers to Yerushalayim)

Oholiab (Oholiab) > Abba’s tent

Omri (Omri) > To heap sheaves (figuratively to chastise)

On (On) > Uncertain meaning

Onan (Onan) > vigorous

Ophrah (Ophrah) > Female fawn

Orpah (Orpah) > obstinate

Ozni (Ozni) > My hearing

Paaray (Paarai) > Gape, open wide

Pallu (Pallu) > distinguished

Palti (Palti) > escape

Paruach (Paruah) > Sprout, blossom, break forth

Pashchur (Pashhur) > liberation

Pelet (Pelet) > deliverance

Peleth (Peleth) > swiftness

Peninnah (Peninnah) > cornerstone

Peqach (Pekah) > opening

Perets (Perez) > Bursting forth; breach

Puvah (Puvah) > A blast

Qayin (Cain, Cainan, Kain) > Spear

Qetsiah (Keziah, Cassia) > Perhaps “scrape”.

Rachab (Rachab) > Enlarge; make room; open

Rachel (Rachel) > Ewe; sheep

Raphu (Raphu) > cured

Rechabam (Rehoboam) > A people enlarged

Reuben (Reuben) > Behold a son

Ribqah (Rebekah) > Captivating and beautiful

Ritspah (Rizpah) > Glowing stone, live coal

Ruth (Ruth) > friendship

Salmon (Salmon) > Investiture; mantle

Salome (Shelomah) > Shalom

Sarah (Sarah) > princess

Sarai (Sarai) > Chief, prince

Serach (Serah) > superfluity

Sered (Sered) > Tremble; trembling

Sethur (Sethur) > hidden

Shaalbim (Shaalbim) > Probably “haunt of foxes”

Shabbethay (Shabbethai) > restful

Shalem (Salem) > peaceful

Shallum (Shallum) > Peaceable,

Shalom (Peace) > Peace, completeness, wholeness, tranquility, fullness (from
ELOHIM
)

Shamgar (Shamgar) > Uncertain derivation

Shamma (Shammah) > Make them desolate

Shammua (Shammua) > renown

Shaphan (Shaphan) > Rabbit/ treasure

Shaphat (Shaphat) >
HE
has judged

Shaul (Saul; Paul) > Asked/ Requested (of
ELOHIM
) [“Paulos-Paul” was Shaul's Greek nickname meaning “make to cease; to hinder” (from 'pauo', G-3973); assigned to Shaul by unknown persons. Probably due to his previous persecution of the messianic believers. Ref Act 8:3; Gal 1:14]

Sheba (Sheba) > seven

Shebnah (Shebnah) > Grow, growth

Shekem (Shechem) > shoulder

Shelah (Shelah) > Quiet; at ease; prosper

Shelomoh (Solomon) > peaceful, completion, restoration, fulfillment

Shem (Shem) > renown; name

Shema (Shema) > hear/ listen and obey. Also name of a city in Canaan (Jos 15:26)

Shemida (Shemida) > name of renown

Shephupham (Shephupham) > Serpent like

Sheth (Seth) > substituted

Sheva (Sheva) > Worthless, vanity

Shillem (Shillim) > Recompense; retribution

Shimah (Shimeah) > Give earnest heed; indeed obey

Shimei (Shimei) > Famous; renown

Shimi (Semein) > fame

Shimon (Simon; Simeon; Shimeon) > Heard, hearing

Shimron (Shimron) > To keep watch; preserve

Shimshon (Samson) > Sunlight

Shobab (Shobab) > Brought back; return

Shoshanah (Sousanna; Susanna) > lily

Shua (Shua; Shuah) > Save, Salvation

Shucham (Shucham) > humbly

Shuni (Shuni) > Uncertain meaning

Shuthelach (Shuthelah) > Breach; breakthrough

Sibbekay (Sibbecai) > entwined

Sodi (Sodi) > Confidant; counselor

Susi (Susi) > Horse like

Tachan (Tahan) > encamp

Toma (Thomas; Didymus) > twin

Tamar (Tamar) > Palm tree

Tarmmuz (Tarmmuz) > Babylonian/ Phoenician deity

Tibni (Tibni) > Straw, stubble

Tirzah (Tirzah) > delightsomeness

Tochu (Tohu) > Good advice, wise counsel

Tola (Tola) > Worm; scarlet stuff

Tsalmon (Zalmon) > Phantom, image, likeness

Tseleq (Zelek) > To split, breach

Tselophchad (Zelophehad) > Uncertain meaning

Tsephon (Zephon) > gaze

Tseruah (Zeruah) > Marked, blemished, leprous

Tsibyah (Zibiah) > gazelle

Tsophar (Tsophar) > Separate, depart

Tsuph (Zuph) > Honey-comb

Tubal (Tubal) > restore

Ukal (Ucal) > feast

Uri (Uri) > fiery

Uzzah (Uzzah) > To prevail; to be strong

Uzzi (Uzzi) > forceful

Vophsi (Vophsi) > additional

Yaalah (Jael, Jaala, Yael) > Wild goat

Yaanay (Janai) > responsive

Yaaqob (James; Jacob; Yacob) > Heel catcher

Yaare Oregim (Jaareoregim) > Woven honeycomb

Yabal (Jabal) > lead; led forth

Yachath (Jahath) >
HE
will snatch up

Yada (Jada) > The shrewd one

Yaddua (Jaddua) > knowledgeable, skillful

Yael (Yael) > Mountain goat

Yair (Jair) >
HE
enlightens

Yakim (Jakim) >
HE

lifts up

Yakin (Jachin) >
HE
will establish

Yamin (Jamin) > Right hand

Yaphia (Japhia) > Cause to shine forth

Yarib (Jarib) >
HE
contends

Yarobam (Jeroboam) > The people increase

Yashobam (Jashobeam) > Nation/ People will return

Yashub (Jashub) >
HE
will return

Yavan (Javan) > dove

Yedidah (Jedidah) > beloved

Yegar Sahadutha (Jegar Sahadutha) > Witness Heap

Yemimah (Jemimah) > Perhaps dove or warmth

Yepheth (Japeth) > Persuaded; enticed

Yephunneh (Jephunneh) > He will be prepared

Yeremay (Jeremai) > Exalted

Yerubbaal (Jerubaal) > Let Baal contend

Yerubbesheth (Jerubbesheth) > Contend (against) shamefulness

Yerushah (Jerusha) > Taken possession of

Yesher (Jesher) > uprightness; straightness

Yeshua (Yeshua, Jeshua) > H-3442; 28x]. Same meaning as
YAH
shua/ Yehoshua i.e '
YHWH
saves'. This is a later variation in pronunciation of
YAH
shua/ YeHoshua from 1Chr onwards. Yehoshua itself is a variation from
YAH
shua [H-3091; 219x]. These variations in pronunciation (no change in meaning) are probably due to the tradition of avoiding the pronunciation of
YAH
(the kadosh name). Note: Refer Hebraic Words Listing for the word 'Yeshuah' (salvation/ deliverance).

Yeshurun (Jeshurun) > Upright one. Poetic name for Yisra
EL
.

Yetser (Jezer) > imagination

Yeush (Jeush) >
HE
comes to help

Yibchar (Ibhar) >
HE
chooses

Yigal (Igal) >
HE
redeems

Yimlah (Imla) > Full, fullness

Yimnah (Imnah) > Good fortune

Yiphtach (Jepthah) > He will open

Yishay (Jesse) > Of substance; existence

Yishma, Yishmaites
EL

EL
(Ishmael, Ishmaelites) >
ELOHIM
hears

Yishvi (Ishvi) > level

Yithream (Ithream) > Excellence of people

Yithro (Yithro) > abundant

Yitzhak (Isaac) > He laughs

Yitzhar (Izhar) > Fresh oil; anointed

Yonah (Jonah) > dove

Yoram (Joram, Jorim) >
YHWH
has exalted. King of Yisra
EL
. Same meaning as
YAH
ram, though different pronunciation.

Zabdi (Zabdi) > gift

Zabud (Zabud) > bestowed

Zadok (Zadok) > Justified; righteous

Zakkay (Zacchaeus) > Bright, pure, clean

Zakkur (Zakkur) > mindful

Zebidah (Zebidah) > Endowed with, bestowed upon

Zebulun (Zebulun) > dwell

Zerach (Zerah) > A dawning; brightness

Zerubbabel (Zerubbabel) > Begotten in Babylon

Zikri (Zichri) > Memorable

5 APPENDICES

Appendix 3 - Shabat and 7 Festivals of ADONAI

1. **Shabbat** (Sabbath):
Purpose: A weekly day of rest and spiritual rejuvenation, commemorating ELOHIM's rest on the seventh day of Creation.
Meaning: Symbolizes the covenant between ELOHIM and HIS people, rest from labor, and dedicated time for worship and reflection.
Date/Season: Every 7th day of the week.
Ref: Ex 20:8-11; Ex 31:12-17; Lev 23:3.

2. **Pesach** (Passover):
Purpose: Commemorates the Yisra EL ites' liberation from slavery in Egypt, as described in the Book of Exodus.
Meaning: Memorial of their freedom, redemption (through the lambs' blood); and the Covenant between ELOHIM and HIS people.
Date/Season: Usually falls in March or April, during the Hebrew month of Nisan (springtime).
Ref: Ex 12:1-28; Ex 12:43-51; Deu 16:1-8. Note: Pesach-Sheni (2nd chance Pesach) is on 2nd month, Iyar.

3. **Chag HaMatzot** (Festival of Unleavened Bread):
Purpose: Immediately follows Passover, celebrates the Israelites' swift departure from Egypt, and the haste in which they had to leave, leaving no time for their bread to rise.

Meaning: Symbolizes purification, humility, and the removal of sin.
Date/Season: Occurs concurrently with Passover, lasting for seven days.
Ref: Ex 12:14-20; Lev 23:6-8; Deu 16:3-4.

4. **Yom HaBikkurim** (Festival of First fruits):
Purpose: Marks the beginning of the barley harvest in Yisra
EL
and the offering of the first portion of the harvest to
ELOHIM
.
Meaning: Signifies gratitude for
ELOHIM
's provision. Symbolic anticipation of the ultimate resurrection (1 Cor. 15:20 speaks of Yeshua as the "first fruits" of the resurrection).
Date/Season: Occurs concurrently with Passover, lasting for seven days.
Ref: Lev 23:9-14; Deu 26:1-11.

5. **Shavuot** (Pentecost):
Purpose: Originally an agricultural festival celebrating the wheat harvest, later commemorated as the giving of the Torah (Law) at Mount Sinai.
Meaning: Signifies gratitude for
ELOHIM
's provision and the anticipation of the rest of the harvest.
Date/Season: Fifty days (hence "Pentecost," meaning "fiftieth") after the beginning of Passover, usually in late May or early June.
Ref: Ex 23:16; Lev 23:15-22; Deu 16:9-12.

6. **Yom Teruah/Rosh Hashanah** (Festival of Trumpets):
Purpose: Marks the beginning of the
YAH
udith new year and serves as a call to repentance in preparation for the Day of Atonement.
Meaning: Symbolizes the renewal of the year, spiritual awakening, and the anticipation of the coming judgment. Coronation of
YHWH
as King of the Universe.

Date/Season: Observed on the first day of the seventh month (Tishrei) of the Hebrew calendar, usually in September or October.
Ref: Lev 23:23-25; Nu 29:1-6.

7. **Yom Kippur** (Day of Atonement):
Purpose: The holiest day in the
YAH
udith calendar, dedicated to fasting, prayer, and repentance, seeking atonement for sins of Yisra
EL
by the High Priest.
Meaning: Represents reconciliation with
ELOHIM
, forgiveness, and spiritual purification. Reconciliation and seeking forgiveness for sin.
Date/Season: Tenth day of the seventh month (Tishrei), approximately ten days after Rosh Hashanah.
Ref: Lev 16:1-34; Lev 23:26-32.

8. **Sukkot** (Tabernacles):
Purpose: Commemorates the Israelites' forty years of wandering in the desert and the temporary dwellings (sukkot) they lived in during that time. Symbolizes
ELOHIM
’s presence among
HIS
people and
HIS
future Kingdom "tabernacling" with humanity.
Meaning: Emphasizes the transient nature of life, reliance on
ELOHIM
's provision, and thanksgiving for HIS protection.
Date/Season: Celebrated for seven days, beginning on the fifteenth day of the seventh month (Tishrei), usually in September or October.
Ref: Lev 23:33-43; Deu 16:13-15.

The secret of יהוה is with those who revere; and will acquaint them

with Covenant.
HIM
HE
HIS

- Psalm 25:14

Table of Contents

Preface

BTC 2022 (6th) Edition

BTC Translation and Transliteration Protocols

Prologue

1 TORAH (Instructions)

- **1-1 Bereshit: Genesis [Gen]**
- **1-2 Shemot: Exodus [Ex]**
- **1-3 Vayikra : Leviticus [Lev]**
- **1-4 Bamidbar : Numbers [Nu]**
- **1-5 Devarim : Deuteronomy [Deu]**

2 NEVIIM (Prophets)

- **2-1 YAHshua : Joshua [Jos]**
- **2-2 Shoftim : Judges [Jdg]**
- **2-3 ShemuEL - Alef : 1 Samuel [1Sa]**
- **2-4 ShemuEL - Bet : 2 Samuel [2Sa]**
- **2-5 Melachim - Alef : 1 Kings [1Ki]**
- **2-6 Melachim - Bet : 2 Kings [2Ki]**
- **2-7 YeshaYAH : Isaiah [Isa]**

2-8 YirmeYAH : Jeremiah [Jer]

2-9 YechezqEL : Ezekiel [Eze]

2-10 DaniEL : Daniel [Dan]

2-11 Hoshea : Hosea [Hos]

2-12 YAHel : Joel [Joe]

2-13 Amos : Amos [Amo]

2-14 OvadYAH : Obadiah [Oba]

2-15 Yonah : Jonah [Jnh]

2-16 Mikah : Micah [Mic]

2-17 Nachum : Nahum [Nah]

2-18 Havakuk : Habakkuk [Hab]

2-19 TzephanYAH : Zephaniah [Zep]

2-20 Chaggay : Haggai [Hag]

2-21 ZekarYAH : Zechariah [Zec]

2-22 Malachi : Malachi [Mal]

3 KETUVIM (Writings)

3-1 Tehillim : Psalms [Ps]

3-2 Mishlei : Proverbs [Pro]

3-3 Iyyob : Job [Job]

3-4 Shir-HaShirim : Song of Shelomoh [So]

3-5 Ruth : Ruth [Rut]

3-6 Eichah : Lamentations [Lam]

3-7 Qoheleth : Ecclesiastes [Ecc]

3-8 Ester : Esther [Est]

3-9 Ezrah : Ezra [Ezr]

3-10 NechemYAH : Nehemiah [Neh]

3-11 Divrei-HaYamin - Alef : 1 Chronicles [1Chr]

3-12 Divrei-HaYamin - Bet : 2 Chronicles [2Chr]

4 MESSIANIC TESTIMONIES AND LETTERS

4-1 MattithYAH : Matthew [Mt]

4-2 YAHchanan-Marcus : Mark [Mk]

4-3 Lucas : Luke [Lk]

4-4 YAHchanan : John [Jn]

4-5 Acts of the Shaliahs : Acts [Act]

4-6 Rome : Romans [Rom]

4-7 Corinth - Alef : 1 Corinthians [1Cor]

4-8 Corinth - Bet : 2 Corinthians [2Cor]

4-9 Galatia : Galatians [Gal]

4-10 Ephesus : Ephesians [Eph]

4-11 Philippi : Philippians [Phi]

4-12 Colossae : Colossians [Col]

4-13 Thessalonica - Alef : 1 Thessalonians [1Th]

4-14 Thessalonica - Bet : 2 Thessalonians [2 Th]

4-15 Timothy - Alef : 1 Timothy [1Tim]

4-16 Timothy - Bet : 2 Timothy [2Tim]

4-17 Titus : Titus [Tit]

4-18 Philemon : Philemon [Phm]

4-19 Eberim : Hebrews [Heb]

4-20 The Twelve Tribes : James [Jas]

4-21 The Dispersed - Alef : 1 Peter [1Pet]

4-22 The Dispersed - Bet : 2 Peter [2Pet]

4-23 General Letter of YAHchanan : 1 John [1Jn]

4-24 The Chosen Lady : 2 John [2Jn]

4-25 Gaius : 3 John [3Jn]

4-26 General Letter of YAHudah : Jude [Jud]

4-27 Revelation of YAHshua Mashiach [Rev]

5 APPENDICES

Appendix 1 - List of Significant Hebraic Words

Appendix 2: List of Significant Hebraic Names

Appendix 3 - Shabat and Seven Festivals of ADONAI